

SIEMENS

Catalog
IC 10

Edition
2024

SIRIUS

Industrial Controls

[siemens.com/sirius](https://www.siemens.com/sirius)

Related catalogs

Industrial Controls SIRIUS

IC 10



PDF (E86060-K1010-A101-B6-7600)

Low-Voltage Power Distribution and Electrical Installation Technology SENTRON • SIVACON • ALPHA

LV 10

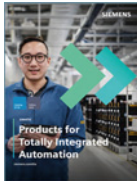


PDF (E86060-K8280-A101-B8-7600)

SIMATIC

Products for
Totally Integrated Automation

ST 70



PDF (E86060-K4670-A101-C0-7600)

Motion Control Drives

SINAMICS Converters for Single-Axis Drives
Distributed Converters

D 31.2



PDF (E86060-K5531-A121-A3-7600)

SIMATIC Ident

Industrial Identification Systems

ID 10



E86060-K8310-A101-B1-7600

SITOP

SITOP
Power Supply

KT 10.1



PDF (E86060-D4001-A510-E0)

SITRAIN

Digital Industry Academy


www.siemens.com/sitrain

Miscellaneous

SiePortal

Information and Ordering Platform
on the Internet:
sieportal.siemens.com

Siemens TIA Selection Tool

for the selection, configuration and ordering of
TIA products and devices
www.siemens.com/tst

Contact

Your personal contact can be found in our
Contacts Database at:
www.siemens.com/automation-contact

Trademarks

All product designations may be registered trademarks or product names of Siemens AG or other supplying companies. Third parties using these trademarks or product names for their own purposes may infringe upon the rights of the trademark owners.

Further information about industrial controls:

www.siemens.com/sirius

Technical Support

Expert technical support
for Industrial controls:

Support Request:

www.siemens.com/support-request

Industrial Controls

SIRIUS



Catalog IC 10 · 2024

Supersedes:
Catalog IC 10 · 2023

Refer to SiePortal for regular updates of this catalog:
www.siemens.com/sieportal

© Siemens 2024

The catalog PDF contains click-on article numbers, graphics and videos.



The products and systems described in this catalog are manufactured/distributed under application of a certified quality management system in accordance with EN ISO 9001 (for the Certified Registration Nos., see www.siemens.com/system-certificates/ep). The certificate is recognized by all IQNet countries.

1	Introduction	
2	Industrial communication	
3	Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors	
4	Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications	
5	Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays	
6	Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices	
7	Protection equipment	
8	Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet	
9	Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection	
10	Monitoring and control devices	
11	Safety technology	
12	Position and safety switches	
13	Commanding and signaling devices	
14	Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS	
15	Power supply	
16	Appendix	

Ordering notes

Catalog IC 10 contains all selection and order-relevant data.



Ordering notes

Ordering special versions

For ordering products that differ from the versions listed in the catalog, the article number specified in the catalog must be supplemented with "-Z"; the required features must be specified by means of the alphanumeric order codes or in plain text.

Small orders

When small orders are placed, the costs associated with order processing are greater than the order value. We recommend therefore that you combine several small orders. Where this is not possible, we unfortunately have to charge a processing supplement of 20.00 € to cover our costs for order processing and invoicing for all orders with a net goods value of less than 250.00 €.

Price units (PU)

The price unit defines the number of units, sets or meters to which the specified price applies.

Price groups (PG)

Each product is assigned to a price group.

Dimensions

All dimensions in mm.

Standard delivery time (SD)

Due to the current tight delivery situation on the market, no standard delivery times are listed for our articles in this edition of the catalog.

Current information can be found in SiePortal under the respective article number, see www.siemens.com/sirius-sieportal.

Packaging sizes (PS)

The packaging size defines the number, e.g. of units, sets or meters, contained in an outer packaging. Only the quantity defined by the packaging size or a multiple thereof can be ordered. For multi-unit packing and reusable packaging, see page 16/5 onwards.

Example

3RA2110-0FA15-1AP0

PG: 41D

Order quantity 1 unit or a multiple thereof

3RA1921-1D

PG: 41B

Order quantity 10 units or a multiple thereof

3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0

PG: 41J

Order quantity 10 units or a multiple thereof

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RA2110-0FA15-1AP0		1	1 unit	41D
3RA1921-1D		1	10 units	41B
3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0		100	10 units	41J



SIRIUS in the World Wide Web

The most important online services at a glance.



SiePortal

- Information and ordering platform
www.siemens.com/sieportal
- Configurators
www.siemens.com/sirius-configurators
- Product Support
www.siemens.com/online-support
- Online Support App
www.siemens.com/support-app



Industrial controls

Homepage
www.siemens.com/sirius



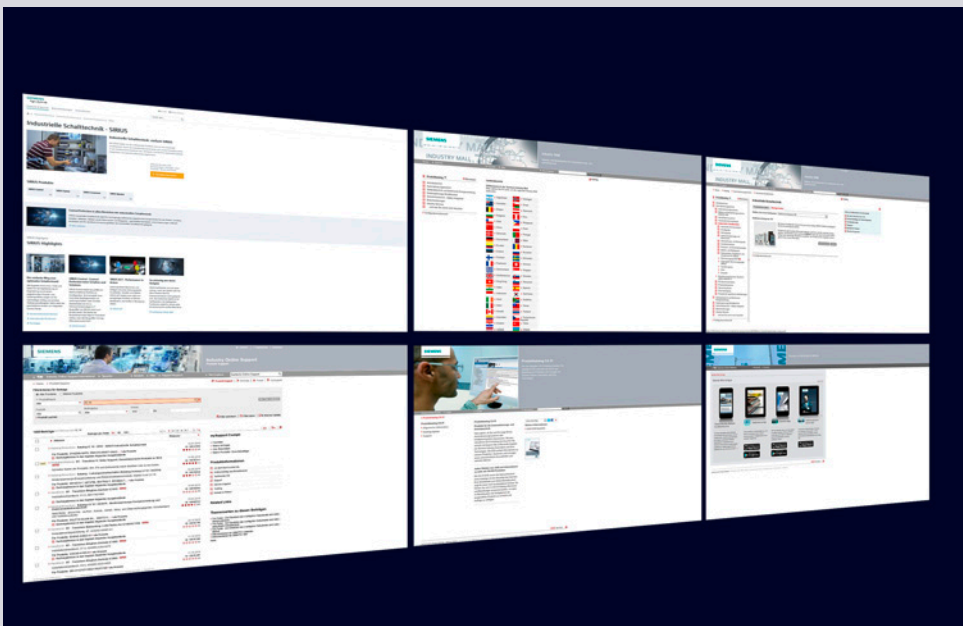
Device selection and configuration

TIA Selection Tool
www.siemens.com/tst



SIRIUS Explained

Explanatory video series
www.siemens.com/sirius-explained



SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

As diverse as your tasks.

The strong, harmonized portfolio of soft starters is suited to a wide range of standard – and also Failsafe and ATEX – applications thanks to comprehensive and specific functions. Benefit from intelligent functions such as condition monitoring, automatic parameterization, pump cleaning and integrated braking functions, regardless of the industry you are in.



Strong portfolio

Comprehensive, coordinated soft starter portfolio for simple to demanding starting: Basic, General, High Performance

Efficient switching

Energy-efficient switching and mechanical protection of the drive train thanks to soft starter with hybrid switching technology

Intelligent use

Concentrated, application-specific functionality thanks to intelligent features such as automatic parameterization, pump cleaning and condition monitoring

Ready for the digital future

Support for digital engineering processes with tools and data. Data provision for local visualization or cloud-based analysis





SIRIUS 3RW

Strong, comprehensive portfolio with a wide range of possibilities thanks to a flexible design.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/softstarters

Digitalization

The 3RW soft starters help you to realize the full potential of digitalization. This is particularly beneficial when it comes to economic efficiency.

Your application in focus



IC01_00555

Pump cleaning and pump stopping mode

The pump cleaning function prevents pumps from blocking and therefore increases your productivity and system availability. The pump stopping mode avoids mechanical stress in the piping system and extends the service life of the equipment.



IC01_00556

Electrical ruggedness

Due to the wide control voltage range from 110 to 250 V AC, soft starters have a high degree of electrical ruggedness. This guarantees reliable operation even in the event of falling voltages.



IC01_00557

Condition monitoring

The condition monitoring function supports optimal planning of maintenance work on bearings or seals, thereby maximizing availability.



IC01_00558

Automatic parameterization

Automatic parameterization simplifies the commissioning and operation of critical applications considerably, even in the case of highly dynamic load characteristics.



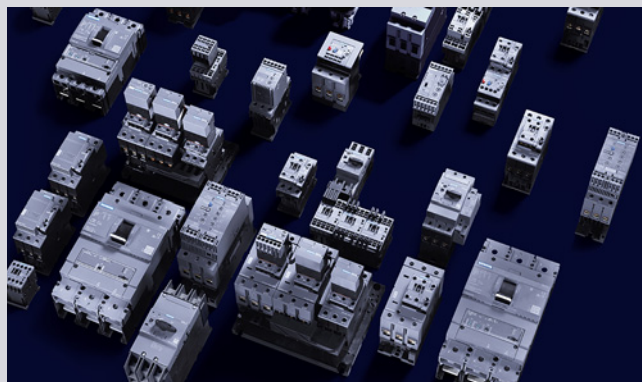
IC01_00559

Integrated braking functions

Intelligent functions such as soft starter braking ensure a fast and reliable stop without engineering and configuration work.

SIRIUS modular system

Efficiently combined.



For more information, see www.siemens.com/sirius-control

Modular design

Optimally matched and dimensioned products expandable with uniform accessories

Save space

Highest performance on the market based on installation size

Order pre-assembled

Ready-made and tested combinations with short-circuit strength up to 150 kA/400 V

Quick wiring

Comprehensive portfolio for spring-loaded terminals, function blocks for contactor assemblies for reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting as well as connectors

Efficient configuration

Configuration data and macros for integration into your CAE systems

Use anywhere

Fulfills all relevant standards worldwide and requirements of many applications even under extreme operating conditions (safety applications, rail and shipbuilding, etc.)

Sustainable switching and protecting **AC-3e**

Is IE3/IE4 ready and has the new utilization category AC-3e. Ideal partner for switching and protecting highly efficient motors, see www.siemens.com/sirius-energy-efficiency

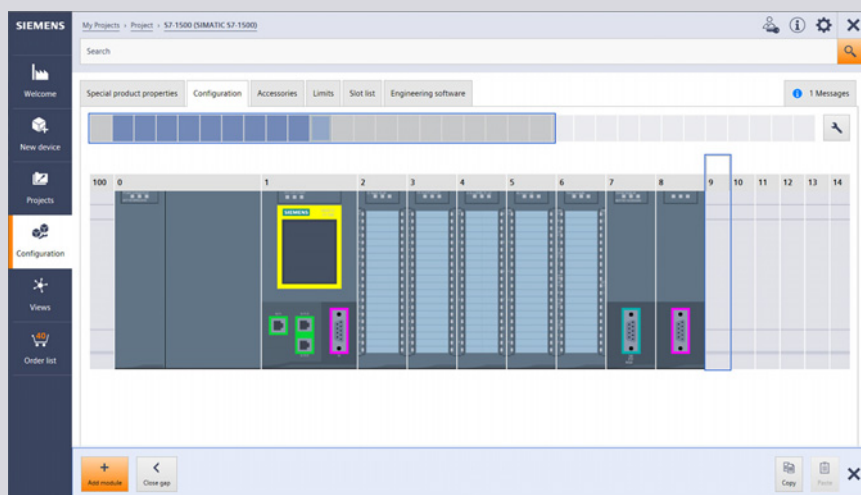


TIA Selection Tool

quick, easy, smart configuration

For you to get the most out of our portfolio quickly and easily.

Do you always need the optimal configuration for planning your project? For your application we offer the TIA Selection Tool to support all project planners, beginners and experts alike. No detailed portfolio knowledge is necessary. TIA Selection Tool is available for download as a free desktop version or a cloud variant.



Quick

- Configure a complete project with just a few entries – without a manual, without special knowledge
- Import and export of hardware configuration to TIA Portal or other systems
- Ideal visualization of the projects to be configured

Easy

- Tool download either as desktop version or web-based cloud version
- Technically always up-to-date about product portfolio and innovative approaches
- Highly flexible, secure, cross-team work in the cloud
- Direct ordering in SiePortal

Smart

- Smart selection wizard for error-free configuration and ordering
- Configuration options can be tested and simulated in advance
- Library for archiving sample configurations

The TIA Selection Tool is a completely paperless solution.
Download it now:
www.siemens.com/tst

For more information,
scan the QR code



Smart Control Panel Design

This is how easy electrical engineering for the control cabinet is in the TIA Selection Tool.

Are you an electrical engineer looking for a software solution to relieve you of time-consuming routine tasks?

With Control Panel Design in the TIA Selection Tool, the electrical equipment of a machine can be designed and dimensioned in compliance with standards - from the suitable switchgear to the correctly dimensioned cables.

Complex calculations are no longer necessary. This significantly reduces the workload for all electrical engineers.

Electrical engineering in ONE tool. This makes configuring more enjoyable!

1.

Digital expertise on standards
**Standard conformity
with no worries**

3.

Consistent workflow
**Electrical engineering
with unlimited creativity**



2.

Easy dimensioning
**A new dimension
of dimensioning**

4.

Supported portfolio
**Intelligent devices for
versatile solutions**

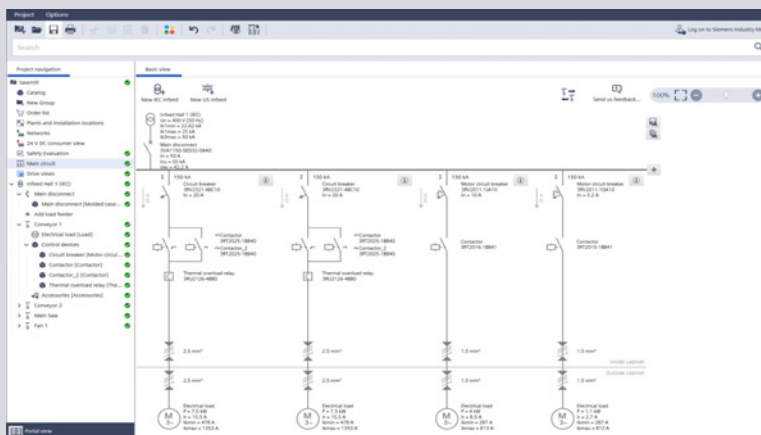
Highlights

- Automatic [short-circuit calculation and cable dimensioning](#)
- Automatic dimensioning of fuseless and fused load feeders up to 250 hp according to UL 508A or up to 250 kW according to IEC 60204-1
- Selection of the [appropriate switching and protection devices](#) for the motor
- [Visual planning of the main circuit](#) in the single-line diagram
- Simple [accessory selection](#)
- [Complete PDF documentation](#) of technical specifications and calculation results (e.g. for the short-circuit verification)
- Simple main switch dimensioning for IEC and UL infeeds

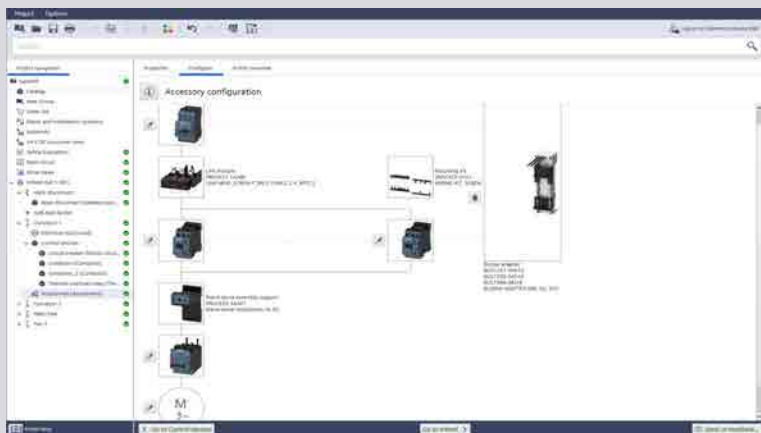


For more information, tool download and videos, see www.siemens.com/cpd

Are you looking for a clear and easy way to dimension your circuits?



Or do you need suitable accessories for your switching devices?



The main circuit view with single-line display and the automatic display of accessories are two of the many new functions in the TIA Selection Tool.

Integrated Control Panels

With Integrated Control Panels from Siemens, it is easy to optimize all aspects of control panel building: from planning and engineering, through to service and commissioning. Our support for you includes technical know-how, application knowledge and tools for basic engineering.



Working together for simple and stress-free control panel design

Comprehensive support for all control panel applications

Want to save time and costs? With Integrated Control Panels, it's easy to optimize all aspects of control panel building for your machines and industrial plants. From preparation and dimensioning, design and construction, through to service and support – for greater competitiveness and long-term success.

Expert know-how

The faster route to the ideal control panel with practice-oriented expertise

We support you with exactly the right know-how to give you a competitive edge – both now and in the future. This includes applying standards and guidelines in day-to-day operations (e.g. UL 508A, IEC 60204-1) as well as efficient engineering and configuration.

- Webinars, online trainings and individual consulting on product and application topics
- Literature with practical tips and tricks, including: guidelines, product manuals, white papers



For more information, see www.siemens.com/panelbuilding

Tools & data for digitalization in engineering

Maximum efficiency for control panel design

With a range of tools and data-based services, we support you with the digitalization of your business and enable the leverage of all the advantages this offers for control panel design: greater efficiency, flexibility and quality – in every process phase!

- Intelligent selection, dimensioning and design
www.siemens.com/cpd
- Control panel engineering
www.siemens.com/controlpanel/engineering

Harmonized product and system portfolio

Effective savings in control cabinet design

Harmonized product and system portfolio saves construction time. With our coordinated, integrated portfolio of products that includes automation technology, drive train components, industrial controls and matching control panel enclosures, we can reduce your engineering overhead and ensure the harmonious interaction of all devices. These are extensively tested, and are all certified and available for use worldwide – enabling you to remain flexible within the global business environment.

Benefit also from our expert tips concerning control panels.
www.siemens.com/controlpanel/tips

Product highlights



SIRIUS 3RW5 soft starters
Can be flexibly deployed in many applications

Type: 3RW5
Pages 6/15, 6/39, 6/55 and 6/73 onwards



3RW55 system redundancy S2
For PROFINET High-Feature module

Type: 3RW5950-0CH00
Page 6/10 onwards



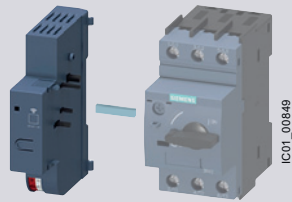
Devices with protective coating on printed circuit board

Type: 3RQ1...-0AX0, 3RQ3...-0AX0, 3UF7...-0AX0, 3RP25...-0AX0
Pages 5/26, 5/39, 10/12, 10/34



SIRIUS 3UG5 line monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Type: 3UG551, 3UG561., 3UG581.
Page 10/62 onwards



3RV2 COM wireless auxiliary and signaling switches
For 3RV2 motor starter protectors

Type: 3RV2921-5M
Page 7/47



3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler

Type: 3SE6415-1...
Page 12/128 onwards



Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns

Type: 8WD4613, 8WD4615
Page 13/164 onwards

For more information, see www.siemens.com/sirius



Sustainability @Siemens

Transforming the everyday to create a better tomorrow.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/sustainability



- Decarbonization**
- Ethics**
- Governance**
- Resource Efficiency**
- Equity**
- Employability**

As a company, Siemens considers environmental, social and governance (ESG) criteria from all angles with its DEGREE framework (decarbonization, ethics, governance, resource efficiency, equity and employability). We are not only committed to reducing the carbon footprint in our own operations to net zero by 2030, but also helping our customers achieve their decarbonization and sustainability goals.

Mission & strategy

As a focused technology company, Siemens is committed to addressing the world's most profound challenges by leveraging the synergies between digitalization and sustainability.

Technology with aim and purpose

We develop technologies that connect the real and digital worlds and enable our customers to positively transform the industries that form the backbone of our economy: industry, infrastructure, transportation and healthcare.

Our contribution

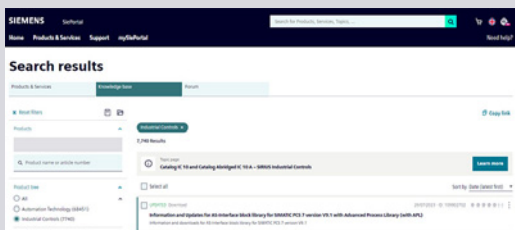
Siemens makes an impact every day by providing innovative solutions in response to challenges relating to environmental protection, decarbonization, health and safety. Innovative solutions that have a clear goal: to make the world more sustainable, more integrative and a better place to live.

Sustainability facts

For almost 175 years, Siemens has been driven by the desire to improve the lives of people around the world with our technologies.

Technical Support

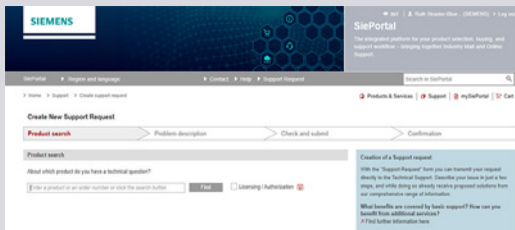
One click – and you have all the information you need.



Product Support – get fast and up-to-date information online

www.siemens.com/online-support

In SiePortal Product Support you will find FAQs, manuals, certificates, applications & tools, and much more



Support Request – the fast track to the experts

www.siemens.com/support-request

Using the Support Request form in SiePortal Product Support, you can send your query directly to Technical Support.

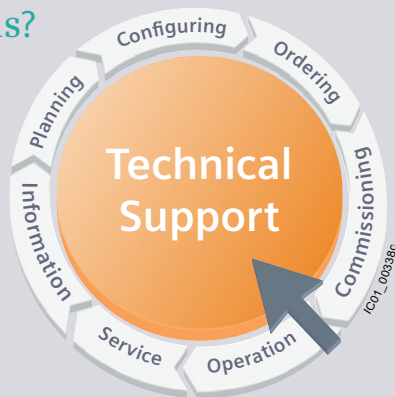


Conversion tool – the easy and efficient way to find successor products

www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Any more questions?

Our experts are there to help you with competent technical advice.



Support Request:
www.siemens.com/support-request

Competent and fast technical advice regarding:

- Product selection
- Conversion from old to new
- Competitor conversion
- Special versions
- Particular requirements
- Commissioning
- Maintenance

Further input channel for other topics:

- Returned goods
- Field Service assignments
- Corrective maintenance needs
- Quality cases

Introduction



1/2	Energy-efficient controls SIRIUS brings down energy costs
1/3	Energy management with SIRIUS Integration into energy management software
1/4	Systematic industrial safety technology SIRIUS Safety Integrated
1/8	IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS controls for reliable switching and protection of highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors
1/9	Innovative technology for saving energy Electronic starting with hybrid switching technology

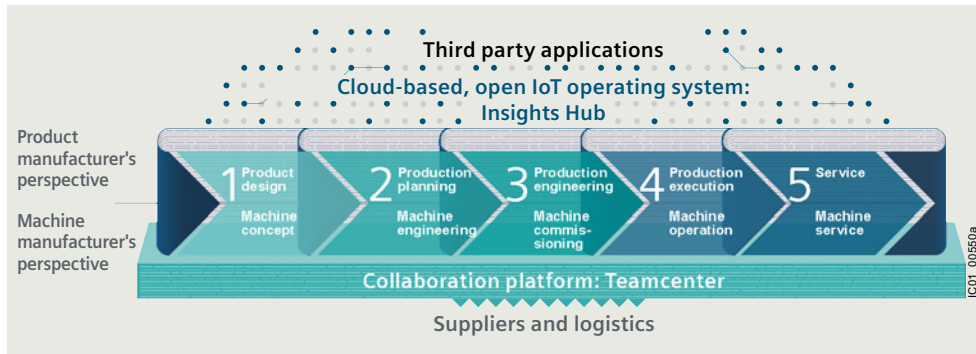
Introduction

Energy-efficient controls

SIRIUS brings down energy costs

Overview

Energy management in industry



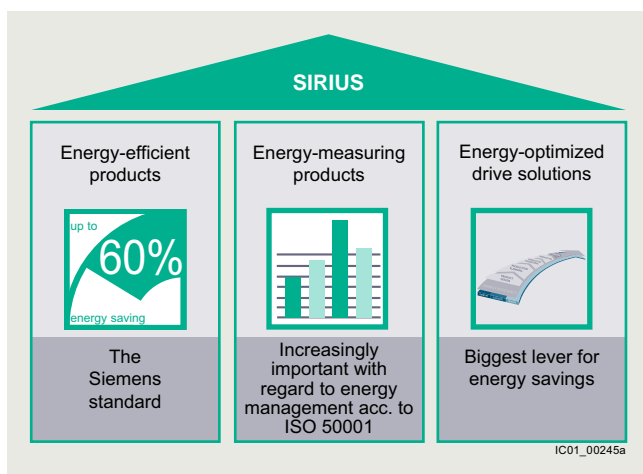
Product development and production process

Energy-efficient production as a success factor

In order to harness energy potential, with our vast portfolio, we always maintain a clear view of the overall product development and production process. Because maximum energy efficiency in production can only be achieved through perfect interaction of all components.

That is why it is important to first create an awareness for existing energy-saving potential, recognize (identify) and assess (evaluate) opportunities for optimization through precise analysis. Finally, appropriate measures must be implemented (realized).

With our full-range portfolio of energy-efficient drive solutions, automation and services, you too will reach maximum energy efficiency, higher productivity and lasting competitiveness in your company.



Three columns of energy efficiency with products from the SIRIUS modular system

Energy-efficient products – SIRIUS reduces power loss

SIRIUS controls (3RM motor starter, 3RR2 monitoring relay, 3RB3 overload relay, 3RT2 contactor, 3RW soft starter and 3RV2 motor starter protector/circuit breaker) as well as the ET 200SP motor starters are characterized by extremely low intrinsic power loss. This not only lowers energy costs, but also reduces the amount of waste heat in the control cabinet. This then translates to a higher packing density and a reduction in the required cooling performance.

Energy-measuring products

Energy management can be instrumental in increasing plant productivity to bring about a significant improvement to the competitive ability of a company – in all industries.

Whether you are a plant operator, planner or machine manufacturer: Energy-efficient production is a challenge and an opportunity in equal measure.

Energy data acquisition represents an important component of the overall energy data management process here. Through transparency right down to the loads, it is possible to identify and utilize potential energy savings.

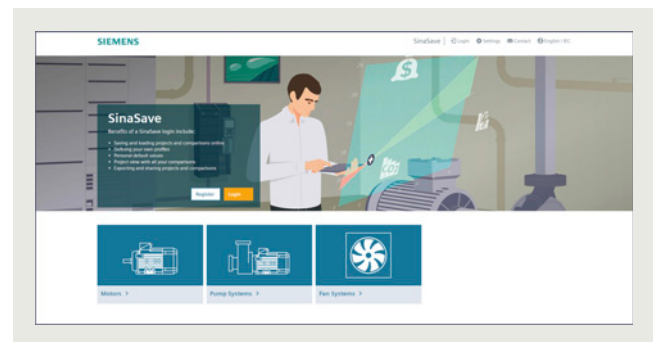
With communication-capable SIRIUS switching devices you can acquire energy data from the drive train without any additional effort.

In addition to SIRIUS controls, SENTRON measuring devices help you make energy flows visible.

Best drive solutions in terms of energy

In order to design processes for optimal energy efficiency, it is not enough to simply measure the energy flow and deploy energy-efficient products. The greatest lever for saving energy can be derived from closely examining the application.

SinaSave energy efficiency tool



Amortization calculator for energy-efficient drive systems

The SinaSave energy efficiency tool determines energy saving potential and amortization times based on your individual conditions of use and therefore offers practical assistance in making decisions about investments in energy-efficient technologies.

In SinaSave, the drive systems to be compared and the relevant drive component parameters are displayed graphically. The various control types and comprehensive product combinations for drive solutions for pump and fan applications can be adapted in your application.

The product portfolio comprises not just SIRIUS controls, but also motors and SINAMICS converters, thus offering a comprehensive range of comparison possibilities – according to your individual requirements.

SinaSave, the free amortization calculator for energy-efficient drives, see www.siemens.com/sinasave.

Overview**SIMATIC Energy Suite**

High energy consumption and automated production processes are typical for many industries.

If you want to keep your energy costs under control in the long term and you are already focusing on the digital future, it's a good idea to equip your plant with integrated energy measuring technology, thus anchoring energy management into the automation of your production processes – which is where most energy is consumed.

SIMATIC Energy Suite as an integrated option for the TIA Portal efficiently links energy management with automation, thus creating energy transparency in the production system.

The considerably simplified configuration of energy measuring components from the product families SIMATIC, SENTRON, SINAMICS, SIRIUS and SIMOCODE significantly reduces the configuration costs.

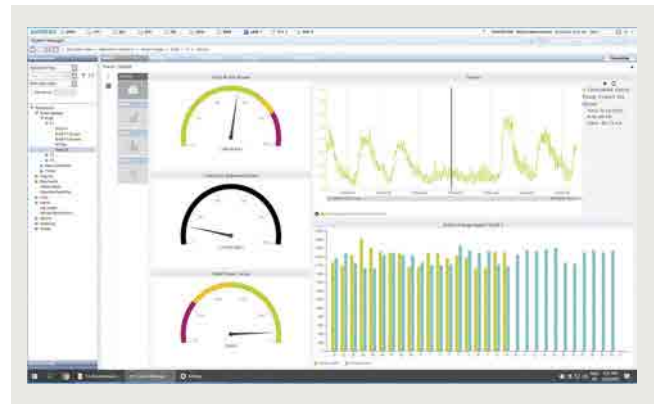
Thanks to the end-to-end connection to SIMATIC Energy Manager PRO (innovative successor to SIMATIC B.Data) or cloud-based Service Energy Analytics, you can seamlessly expand the recorded energy data to create a cross-site energy management system.

This also enables companies to fulfill all economic and energy management requirements – from purchasing of energy through planning to energy controlling.

The advantages at a glance:

- Simple and intuitive configuration instead of programming
- Automatic generation of the PLC energy program
- Convenient integration of measuring components from the Siemens portfolio and from the portfolios of other manufacturers
- Integrated in the TIA Portal and automation
- Archiving on WinCC Professional or PLC
- Seamless connection to Energy Manager PRO and Energy Analytics

For more information on SIMATIC Energy Suite, see www.siemens.com/energysuite.

SENTRON Powermanager**SENTRON Powermanager**

The SENTRON Powermanager energy monitoring software displays important characteristic quantities for individual devices and the entire system on a clearly organized dashboard and thus analyzes the energy consumption.

The advantages at a glance:

- Analyzing energy flows: Cost-saving measures can be derived directly and faults can be localized rapidly – for greater awareness regarding energy consumption and lower costs.
- Easy to get started: Can be added to existing hardware and available infrastructure.
- Fast savings: Analyzes power curve and detects load peaks.
- High plant availability: Continuous monitoring of power distribution ensures that critical system states are detected at an early stage.

The SIRIUS 3RW55 soft starter is integrated into SENTRON Powermanager by simple installation of an XML file, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109798105>.

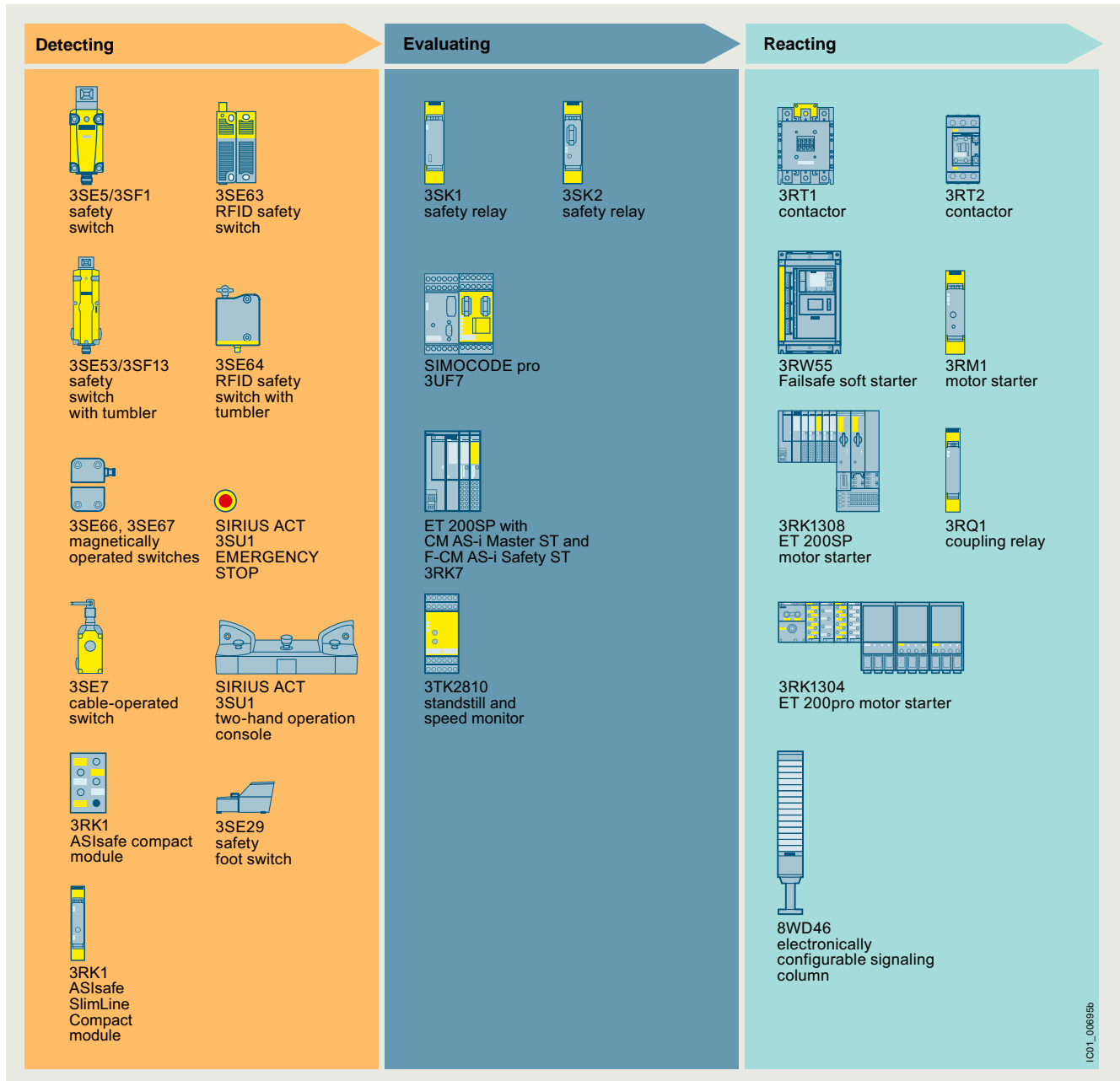
For more information on SENTRON Powermanager, see www.siemens.com/powermanager.

Introduction

Systematic industrial safety technology

SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Overview



SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Manufacturers and operators of machines must fulfill numerous requirements: reducing costs, improving productivity, and ensuring the safety of machines. The industrial safety technology from Siemens offers innovative, economical solutions for the functional safety of machinery.

Machine safety – compliance with legal requirements

Before any machines or plants can be supplied or operated, they must comply with the legal requirements. The Machinery Directive applies in the EU. Similar requirements apply in many other countries and markets.

To guarantee conformity with these requirements, it is recommended that the correspondingly harmonized standards IEC 62061 or ISO 13849-1 are applied. This gives manufacturers and operators legal certainty regarding compliance with both national regulations and directives, which are confirmed by the manufacturer of a machine.

The aim of safety technology is therefore to protect people, machines and the environment and to enable statutory safety requirements to be satisfied.

The quick and easy way to safe machinery

In addition to the statutory regulations governing the protection of people there are also economic reasons for avoiding personal injury and the resulting downtimes, and for protecting both machinery and equipment from damage.

Safety Integrated benefits machine manufacturers and plant operators in many ways:

- Lower costs for hardware, assembly and engineering
- Higher availability thanks to faster diagnostics and fewer downtimes

At the same time, using modular safety concepts allows them to modernize their plants more easily and at lower cost.

Smart controls ensure the functional safety of machinery

Our SIRIUS Safety Integrated controls are a central element of the overall Siemens Safety Integrated concept, based on Totally Integrated Automation.

SIRIUS Safety Integrated, [see www.siemens.com/safety-integrated](http://www.siemens.com/safety-integrated).

Whether for reliable detecting, evaluating and reacting, our SIRIUS Safety Integrated controls ([page 1/6 onwards](#)) provide cost-effective solutions for the safety of your machine or plant. Take the SIRIUS 3SK safety relays for example: They are modularly expandable, and can integrate compact motor starters such as the fail-safe SIRIUS 3RM1 very simply via the device connector (parameterization is performed easily with a screwdriver on the DIP switches or by drag and drop in the engineering software).

The SIMOCODE pro modular motor management system combines all required protection, monitoring, safety and control functions for motor feeders. It can be connected to fail-safe controllers via PROFIBUS or PROFINET and shut down motors in emergency situations.

SIRIUS Safety Integrated uses fail-safe communication via standard fieldbus systems, such as ASIsafe via AS-Interface and PROFIsafe via PROFIBUS and PROFINET, to solve even networked safety tasks of greater complexity. This opens the door to flexible safety solutions for compact machines or large-scale plants – naturally compliant with current standards up to SIL 3/PL e.

The first integrated ASIsafe connection to the distributed I/O system ensures even more consistency. With the SIMATIC AS-i F-Links, AS-i networks can be connected quite simply to safety controls via PROFIsafe via the SIMATIC ET 200SP.

Particular highlights are the 3RT contactors of sizes S2 to S12 with fail-safe control input, the SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP with PROFINET or PROFIsafe interface, and the fail-safe motor starters for ET 200SP ([page 8/94 onwards](#)) and the 3RW55 fail-safe soft starters ([page 6/39 onwards](#)). With these products, seamless integration into fail-safe control systems is possible.

The Application Manual SIRIUS Safety Integrated (SIAM Safety Integrated Application Manual) provides users with comprehensive application examples for SIRIUS Safety Integrated products, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/81366718](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/81366718).

Your partner for machine and plant safety

With Safety Integrated, Siemens has provided the smart answer to constantly increasing requirements for the functional safety of a machine and for its cost-effectiveness and flexibility. Our comprehensive portfolio of safe controls, control technology and drive technology provides scalable solutions for precisely tailored safety concepts for protecting people, machines and the environment. Our products meet the current safety standards in the industry, including IEC, ISO, NFPA and UL.

As a partner for machine and plant safety, Siemens also supports users with examples of functions and up-to-date know-how concerning international standards and directives.

The Safety Selector (www.siemens.com/safety-selector) thus guides the user to the appropriate application example based on selection criteria to be assigned.

The free safety evaluation for evaluating safety functions according to IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 is integrated in the TIA Selection Tool, [see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool](http://www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool).


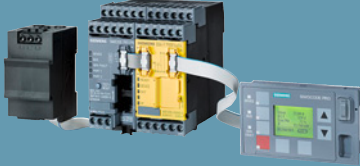

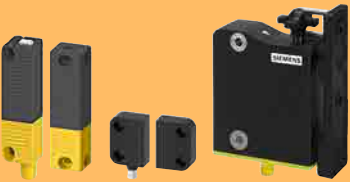







Thus, the selection of components and their safety-related assessment are implemented in a coherent workflow.










Requirements-based training on CE marking, functional safety, risk assessment, and on our Safety Integrated products rounds off our portfolio, [see www.siemens.com/sitrain](http://www.siemens.com/sitrain).

Introduction

Systematic industrial safety technology

SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Devices with safety functions					
Detecting		Evaluating		Reacting	
Product	Page	Product	Page	Product	Page
3SE position and safety switches  <p>Flexible thanks to modular design, suitable for offshore applications</p>	12/2	SIMOCODE pro 3UF7  <p>Fail-safe expansion modules DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe, safe shutdown of motors up to SIL 3/PL e</p>	10/5	3RQ1 coupling relays  <p>SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e</p>	5/21
3SE6 non-contact safety switches  <p>Magnetically operated switches (IP67) and RFID safety switches (IP69)</p>	12/4	3SK safety relays  <p>Key modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain. Flexible thanks to input and output expansion units</p>	11/13	3RW55 Failsafe soft starters  <p>3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starters with STO</p>	6/39
3SU11 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 3SU18 two-hand operation console  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SIRIUS ACT two-hand operation console with user-friendly capacitive sensor keys • High level of flexibility due to direct integration of the SIRIUS ACT EMERGENCY STOP via standardized, fail-safe communication protocols (PROFIsafe, ASIsafe) 	13/28, 13/51, 13/106	3TK2810 safety relays  <p>Further modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain for fail-safe detection of standstill or speed</p>	11/33	SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters  <p>Compact, narrow and fail-safe hybrid motor starters in IP20 Easy configuration and low outlay for storage thanks to wide setting range of the overload release</p>	8/83
3SE7 cable-operated switches, 3SE29 safety foot switches  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foot switches with cover, metal enclosure with degree of protection IP65 • Cable-operated switches with latching and positive-opening NC contacts, in degree of protection IP65 or IP67 	13/156, 13/162			ET 200SP fail-safe motor starters  <p>Compact, fail-safe hybrid motor starters for the ET 200SP system</p>	8/94

Devices with safety functions for AS-Interface					
Detecting		Evaluating		Reacting	
Product	Page	Product	Page	Product	Page
<p>Safety modules/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • K45F and K20F compact safety modules for use in the field 2/26  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules for use in the control cabinet 2/59  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons in the enclosure for AS-Interface 13/100  <p>Detection of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus (field modules with degree of protection IP67, control cabinet modules with degree of protection IP20, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons in the enclosure with integrated ASIsafe slave with degree of protection IP69)</p>		<p>CM AS-i Master ST, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP 2/29, 2/34</p>  <p>Evaluation and processing of signals via a fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK control.</p> <p>Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented gateway between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface.</p>		<p>ET 200pro Safety motor starters Solution PROFIsafe 9/3</p>  <p>Communication-capable motor starters with high degree of protection IP65 Special safety modules enable the highest safety levels</p>	
				<p>3RT contactors from 18.5 kW (F-PLC input)</p>  <p>Optimum connection to the fail-safe controller as actuator in the safety chain Considerable simplification of the application in large power ranges thanks to F-PLC input on the following contactors:</p> <p>3RT203 and 3RT204, 3/65, 3RT105 to 3RT107, 3/67, 3RT145 to 3RT147 4/18</p>	
<p>3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface 12/99</p>  <p>Flexible thanks to modular design, degree of protection up to IP69, suitable for offshore applications</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With tumbler 12/113  <p>More safety through high locking forces, various release mechanisms</p>				<p>Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns 13/164</p>  <p>Flexible and versatile thanks to modular design</p>	


Introduction

IE3/IE4 ready

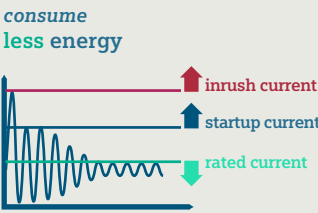
SIRIUS controls for reliable switching and protection of highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors

Overview

IE3- and IE4-compliant motors

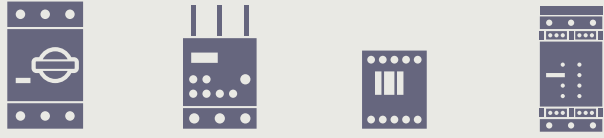


consume less energy

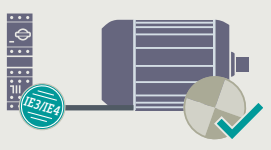


but are characterized by higher currents during starting


This is why we have optimized our SIRIUS switching devices for IE3 and IE4 motors



For example



No false tripping during startup process




Reliable switching capacity for use with IE3 and IE4 motors

IE3/IE4 ready
AC-3e

SIRIUS controls

Reliable switching and protection of motors at all times



Are you IE3/IE4 ready?

IC01_004822

IE3/IE4 ready with SIRIUS controls

We are IE3/IE4 ready and have AC-3e values

On July 1, 2021, the EU Regulation (EU) 2019/1781 on electric motors and speed controls came into force. This regulation requires:

- Compliance with the legally required minimum efficiency levels IE3 for outputs from 0.75 to 1 000 kW

In the next stage as of July 1, 2023:

- Compliance with the legally required minimum efficiency levels IE4 for outputs between 75 and 200 kW.

From an electrical viewpoint, IE3 and IE4 motors behave differently than less energy-efficient models – they are characterized by higher startup currents and modified dynamic behavior. This entails certain challenges for our controls.

The SIRIUS switching and protection devices are ideally suited for use with Premium High Efficiency motors (IE3) or Super Premium Efficiency motors (IE4). This is further underlined by the new utilization category AC-3e for contactors, circuit breakers, motor starters and other devices.

They avoid false tripping due to higher inrush currents of IE3 and IE4 motors, offer optimized setting ranges for rated currents, and ensure reliable switching and protection in any situation – the best prerequisites for the use of modern IE3 and IE4 motors.

Highlights

- Comprehensive range of IE3 and IE4 motors for every application
- Siemens offers expertise through extensive analysis of IE3 and IE4 motors
- Optimized SIRIUS controls for use with IE3 and IE4 motors
- Easy selection thanks to consistently identical rated values of utilization categories AC-3 and AC-3e

Introduction of utilization category AC-3e



Video: What is the purpose of the utilization category AC-3e?

More information

Application Manual for controls with IE3 and IE4 motors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>.

All IE3/IE4 ready products are marked in the catalog with the symbol **IE3/IE4 ready**.

All products with the utilization category AC-3e are marked in the catalog with the symbol **AC-3e**.

Overview

SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system with 3RA2 load feeder and 3RM1 motor starter



Simple

Minimum wiring in the main and control circuits thanks to assembly option



Long service life

Hybrid switching technology uses benefits of relay and semiconductor technology

Compact

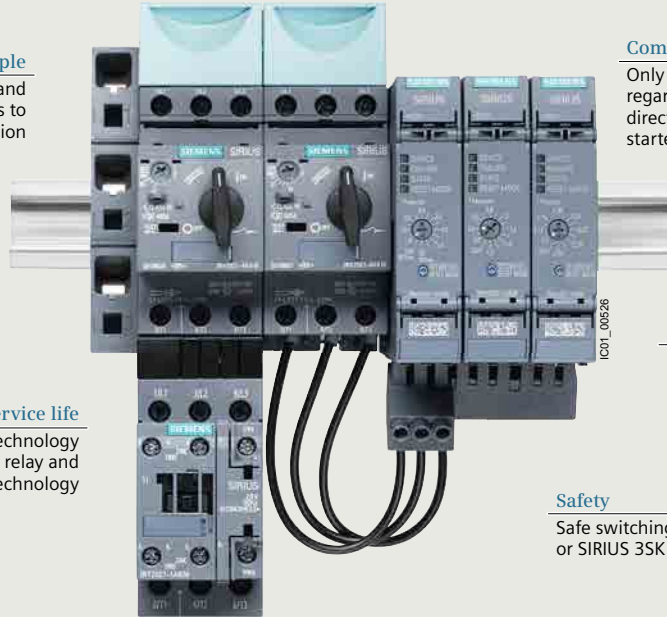
Only 22.5 mm wide, regardless of whether direct-on-line or reversing starter function

Economical

Thanks to low device variance due to wide setting range

Safety

Safe switching possible with F-CPU or SIRIUS 3SK safety relays



The hybrid switching technology uses low-wear semiconductor technology for switching the motor on and off, and in the operating phase it relies on energy-saving relay technology.

This ensures durability, especially with high switching frequency, and thus significantly reduces maintenance costs and extends the life of the motor starters.

In addition, due to the hybrid switching technology, motor starters have lower electromagnetic interference emissions, enabling you to increase your plant availability.

Further energy savings are provided by the integrated electronic overload protection.

This causes a lower intrinsic power loss than comparable motor feeders with thermal overload protection.

In this way, you benefit from reduced heat generation and therefore lower cooling power. And that saves energy.

SIRIUS soft starters 3RW30, 3RW40, 3RW50, 3RW52, 3RW55 and 3RW55 Failsafe



Long service life

Reduced mechanical and electrical load



Energy saving

Reduced temperature rise in the control cabinet thanks to bypass contacts

Safe

SIL 1/STO without additional safety relay or contactor

Simple

Fast and easy commissioning



Introduction

Innovative technology for saving energy

Electronic starting with hybrid switching technology



+ Easy to wire

Thanks to push-in technology

+ Option handling

Increased flexibility and efficient savings through single configuration of complex automation projects

+ Reduced space requirements

50% slimmer than other distributed I/O systems

+ Hybrid switching technology

Durable and energy saving, since relay contacts are not subject to loading when switched

+ Power bus

Supply with power only once, then automatic setup with side-by-side mounting of multiple modules

+ Quick stop and end position disconnection

Load switch off even at high speed – independent of central controller

+ Quick installation

Hook in, slide into place and engage

Once it is installed and wired, you simply connect the ET 200SP motor starter to the controller in the TIA Portal ready for parameterization.

Highlights

Use of hybrid switching technology for:

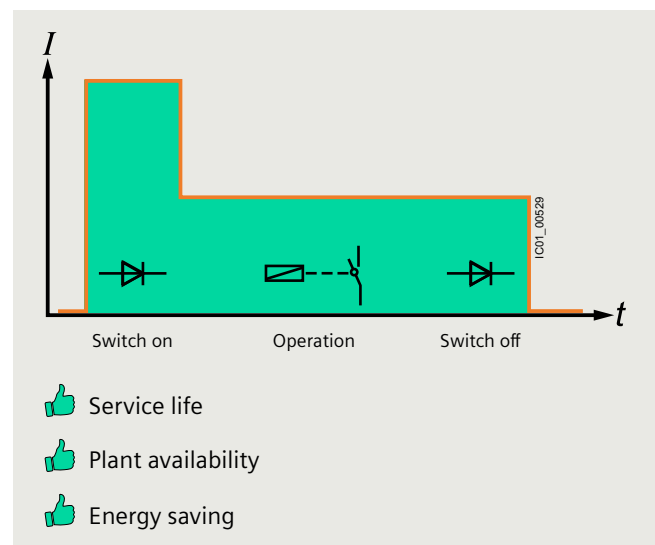
- SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters
- ET 200SP motor starters
- SIRIUS soft starters

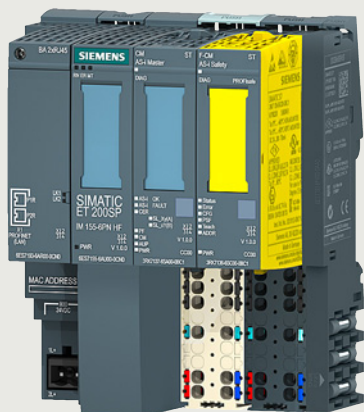
Failsafe functionality for SIRIUS 3RW55 soft starters, SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters and ET 200SP:

- Maximum safety:
Safety function up to SIL 3/PL e

Additional benefits for SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters:

- Using device connectors safety-related group shutdown with reduced wiring is possible
- Direct connection to the 3SK safety relay, without additional wiring





	Price groups	PG 212, 219, 230, 250, 254, 255, 256, 257, 41B, 41L, 42C, 42D, 5K1, 5K2
	Introduction	
2/3	AS-Interface	
2/13	IO-Link	
	AS-Interface	
	<u>Introduction</u>	
2/19	Communication overview	
2/21	System components	
	AS-Interface specification	
2/22	- Specification V3.0	
2/23	- AS-i Power24V	
	<u>ASISafe</u>	
2/24	Introduction	
2/25	AS-i safety solution with F-CPU and AS-i in ET 200SP	
2/34	F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	
2/26	AS-Interface safety modules	
12/99	SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface	
	SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights	
13/88	- Modules: AS-Interface modules for mounting on the front plate or in the enclosure	
13/100	- Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface	
	<u>Masters</u>	
	Masters for SIMATIC ET 200	
2/29	- CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	
2/34	- F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	
	Masters for SIMATIC S7	
2/37	- CM 1243-2	
2/39	- CP 343-2P/CP 343-2	
	<u>Routers</u>	
2/41	DP/AS-Interface Link 20E	
	<u>Slaves</u>	
	I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection	
2/44	- Digital I/O modules, IP67 - Introduction	
2/45	- Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K60	
2/47	- Digital I/O modules, IP68/IP69 - K60R	
2/50	- Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K45	
2/52	- Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K20	
2/54	- Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60	
	I/O modules for use in the control cabinet	
2/57	- Introduction	
2/58	- SlimLine Compact	
2/62	- F90 module	
2/63	- Flat module	
	Modules with special functions	
2/64	- Counter modules	
2/65	- Ground-fault detection modules	
2/66	- Overvoltage protection modules	
	Contactors and contactor assemblies	
3/18	- SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW	
3/143	- SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW	
3/159	- SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW	
3/106	- SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules	
	Motor starters for use in the control cabinet	
8/57	- SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters: 3RA61 direct-on-line starters, 3RA62 reversing starters	
9/21	Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection	
	- SIRIUS M200D motor starters for AS-Interface	
D 31.2 ¹⁾	SINAMICS G115D distributed converters	
	SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights	
13/88	- Modules: AS-Interface modules for mounting on the front plate or in the enclosure	
13/100	- Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface	
13/171	SIRIUS 8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns	
13/179	- 8WD44 AS-interface adapter element	

¹⁾ See Catalog D 31.2.

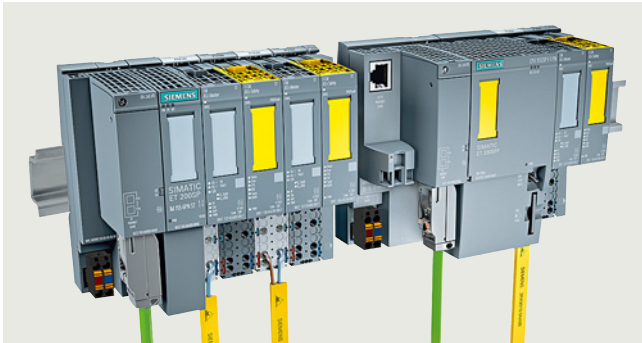
	<u>Power supply units and data decoupling modules</u>		<u>Contactor and contactor assemblies</u>
2/67	AS-Interface power supply units	3/18	- SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW
2/69	30 V power supply units	3/143	- SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW
15/1 ¹⁾	24 V power supply units	3/159	- SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW
2/71	S22.5 data decoupling modules	3/106	- SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules
	Data decoupling modules for S7-1200		<u>Motor starters for use in the control cabinet</u>
2/73	- DCM 1271 data decoupling module		SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters for IO-Link
	<u>Transmission media</u>	8/67	- 3RA64 direct-on-line starters
2/76	AS-Interface shaped cable	8/68	- 3RA65 reversing starters
	<u>System components and accessories</u>		<u>Monitoring relays</u>
2/77	Repeaters	10/55	SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link
2/79	Extension plugs	10/62	SIRIUS 3UG58 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link <i>NEW</i>
2/80	Addressing units	10/101	SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link
2/82	Analyzer	10/121	SIRIUS 3RS28 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link
2/86	Miscellaneous accessories		<u>SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights</u>
2/12	Diagnostics	13/12	SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link
	<u>Software</u>	13/89	SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link
14/20	AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7		<u>SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns</u>
	IO-Link	13/164	Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter <i>NEW</i>
	<u>Introduction</u>	13/171	8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter
2/88	Communication overview	13/179	- 8WD44 IO-Link adapter element
2/90	System components	ID 10 ²⁾	<u>RFID systems</u>
2/96	IO-Link specification	FI 01 ³⁾	<u>SITRANS</u>
	<u>Masters</u>	2/95	<u>IO-Link Device Description (Iodd)</u>
	IO-Link master module for S7-1500	2/95	<u>IO-Link software</u>
2/97	- CM 8xIO-Link		
	IO-Link master module for S7-1200		
2/98	- SM 1278 4xIO-Link master		
	IO-Link master module for ET 200SP		
2/99	- CM 4xIO-Link V1.1 Standard		
	IO-Link master module for ET 200pro		
2/100	- 4 IO-Link HF		
	IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN		
2/101	- IO-Link master		
	IO-Link master module for ET 200AL		
2/103	- CM IO-Link		
	<u>IO-Link digital modules</u>		
2/104	IO-Link I/O modules		
		1)	See Catalog KT 10.1.
		2)	See Catalog ID 10.
		3)	See Catalog FI 01.

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/as-interface
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?as-interface

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=AsInterface
 System Manual for AS-Interface, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>



AS-Interface

AS-Interface – the smart communication standard for universal connection of the field level to the control system

The AS-Interface (AS-i) – the Actuator-Sensor-Interface, to be more precise – is a smart bus system for the field level that connects all the sensors and actuators in the field to the higher-level control system more simply, flexibly and efficiently than any other.

The structure of a complex automation system is not always clear at first glance. The field level in particular, with its large numbers of devices with real-time requirements, needs a clear structure.

That is exactly what the AS-i fieldbus delivers: Via a simple twisted pair – the yellow AS-i cable – in an AS-i network up to 62 bus nodes can be connected to the AS-i master and simultaneously supplied with power. The standard here is robust data transmission in a rugged environment with a high degree of protection for the AS-Interface.

AS-i = simple!

- Only one cable for data and energy
- Time-saving assembly/installation
- Engineering in the TIA Portal
- User-friendly maintenance

AS-i = flexible!

- Flexible topologies
- Open standard
- Expandability
- Safety technology

AS-i = efficient!

- User-friendly addressing
- Fast device replacement
- Ruggedness and stability
- Device and network diagnostics

IC01_00210

AS-i from Siemens has everything in its favor

- Complete AS-i product range for bus-based standard and safety technology from a single source
- System-wide integration of the AS-i devices into SIMATIC, SINUMERIK and the TIA Portal engineering framework
- Integration of ASIsafe applications into SIMATIC F controller safety programming
- Central configuration of standard and safety technology in the TIA Portal and in STEP 7 (Classic) – just one engineering framework for controller, AS-i master and safety
- Quick diagnostics of master and slave components via web browser, HMI or TIA Portal
- Planning, calculation and verification of the whole safety chain based on AS-i Safety via Safety Evaluation with the TIA Selection Tool, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool
- Integration of lower-level AS-i networks into the PCS 7 process control system
- Global spare parts logistics, consulting and service

ASIsafe

ASIsafe enables integration of safety-related components in an AS-Interface network, for example:

- EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons
- Protective door switches
- Cable-operated switches
- Other AS-i safety sensors

Your advantage: The simple wiring of AS-Interface is maintained.

AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module for ET 200SP

The CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules are plugged into an ET 200SP configuration and connect an AS-i network, including safety-related inputs and outputs, with the controller.

- Single, double and multiple masters possible
- Per CM AS-i Master ST module up to 496 DI/496 DQ/124 AI/124 AQ possible
- Per F-CM AS-i Safety ST module up to 31 safe input signals (2-channel)/16 safe output channels possible
- Configuring with TIA Portal or STEP 7 (Classic)
- Plant-wide safety programming of the F-CPU via SIMATIC Distributed Safety/ Safety Advanced/F Systems
- Integrated diagnostics
- No other programming tools required

Your advantage: Modular connection of fail-safe AS-i networks with system-wide programming in SIMATIC and SINUMERIK controllers.



AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module

Article No.	Page
6ES7	From 2/29

Industrial communication

Introduction

AS-Interface

ASIsafe (continued)



K45F



SC17.5F



Safety switch

EMERGENCY STOP
mushroom pushbutton in
enclosure

AS-Interface safety modules

- Complete portfolio of ASIsafe modules
 - For connection of safety switches with contacts (e.g. position switches)
 - Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP20
 - Especially compact dimensions, with widths from 17.5 mm
 - Up to four safe inputs per module
 - Standard outputs are available on the module in addition
 - Up to SIL 3/PL e
- Your advantage: Easy integration of safe signals both in the control cabinet and in the field.

Article No.
Page
3RK1
[From 2/26](#)

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

- Plastic with degree of protection IP65 and metal with degree of protection IP66/IP67
 - ASIsafe electronics integrated into the enclosure
 - Available with separate actuator, with or without tumbler
- Your advantage: Conventional wiring of safety functions no longer required.

3SF1
[From 12/99](#)

SIRIUS ACT EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons for AS-Interface

- Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP69 (IP69K)
 - Metal or plastic version
 - Connection of an EMERGENCY STOP commanding device according to ISO 13850 to AS-Interface
 - Safety-related AS-Interface module is snapped onto the commanding device from behind
 - Can be used up to SIL 3/PL e
- Your advantage: Easy direct connection of control elements to ASIsafe.

3SU14 modules
3SU18 enclosure
[13/88](#)
[From 13/100](#)

		Article No.	Page
Masters			
<p>The AS-Interface master connects SIMATIC controllers to AS-Interface. It automatically organizes the data traffic on the AS-Interface cable and handles not only signal processing, but also parameter setting, monitoring and diagnostics functions.</p>			
Masters for SIMATIC ET 200			
 <p>CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP</p>	<p>CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per master • Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per AS-Interface network • Integrated analog value transmission • Simple configuration by adopting the ACTUAL configuration on the AS-Interface network • Easy operation in the input/output address range of the SIMATIC (or other controller) comparable to standard I/O modules • Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable • Integrated ground-fault monitoring <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-i networks to distributed I/Os.</p>	3RK7	From 2/29
	 <p>F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP</p>	<p>F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring of up to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves per F-CM - 16 fail-safe AS-i outputs per F-CM • Transmission via PROFIsafe into the F-CPU for safety-related applications up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061)/PL e (ISO 13849-1) • As a result, these sensors become part of the "unlimited programming and data archiving" options of SIMATIC and of Safety Integrated. <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of fail-safe AS-i networks to the distributed I/Os.</p>	3RK7
Masters for SIMATIC S7			
<p>AS-Interface master connections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC S7-1200 • CP 343-2P, CP 343-2 for SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M <p>Features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves • Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per master or AS-Interface network • Integrated analog value transmission • Simple configuration by adopting the ACTUAL configuration on the AS-Interface network • Easy operation in the input/output address area of the SIMATIC S7 comparable to standard I/O modules • Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable <p>Your advantage: Easy connection to SIMATIC controllers.</p>		3RK7 6GK7	From 2/37 From 2/39
 <p>CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC S7-1200</p>			
 <p>CP 343-2, CP 343-2P for SIMATIC S7-300</p>			
Routers			
 <p>DP/AS-Interface Link 20E</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Degree of protection IP20 • PROFIBUS slave and AS-Interface master • Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per AS-Interface network • Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per AS-i network • Integrated analog value transmission • Configuring and uploading of AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7 possible • User-friendly selection of AS-Interface slaves <p>Your advantage: Compact transition to PROFIBUS A high-performance router can be set up between PROFINET and AS-Interface by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules (for safety-related applications) in an ET 200SP station, see pages 2/32 and 2/36.</p>	6GK1	From 2/41

Industrial communication

Introduction

AS-Interface

Slaves

Slaves contain the AS-Interface electronics and connection options for sensors and actuators in the field and in the control cabinet. A total of up to 62 slaves can be connected to one bus. The slaves then exchange their data in cyclic mode with a control module (master).

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K60, K60R, K45 and K20

- Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP68/IP69 (IP69K)
- Modules available with up to degree of protection IP68/IP69 (IP69K)
- Connection sockets in M8/M12
- Up to eight inputs and four outputs
- A/B technology available
- Contacting protected against polarity reversal
- DIN-rail mounting and wall mounting possible
- Mounting of the module on the base plate using just one screw
- Diagnostics LEDs

Your advantage: Reduction of mounting and startup times by up to 40%.

Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60

- Degree of protection IP65/IP67
- Detects or transmits analog signals locally
- 2-/4-channel
- Input modules for up to four current, voltage or thermal resistance sensors
- Output modules for current or voltage

Your advantage: Easy integration of analog values.



K20 digital module



K45 digital module



K60 digital module



K60 analog module

Article No.	Page
3RK1, 3RK2	From 2/44
3RK1	From 2/54

Slaves (continued)

SlimLine
Compact
SC17.5 SlimLine
Compact
SC22.5**I/O modules for use in the control cabinet**

- Degree of protection IP20
- No M12 plugs required for connection
- Especially narrow design for SlimLine Compact modules with widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm
- Analog modules are also available
- Removable, finger-safe terminal blocks that cannot be inadvertently interchanged when using the SlimLine Compact modules
- Flat design of the flat modules for small control boxes and confined conditions
- Connection with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals
- DIN-rail mounting and wall mounting possible
- Diagnostics LEDs

Your advantage: Modules enable space-saving use in control cabinets and small local control boxes.



F90 module



Flat module



Counter module

Ground-fault detection
moduleOvervoltage protection
module**Modules with special functions**Counter modules

- Degree of protection IP20
- For evaluation of pulses
- Connection with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals

Your advantage: Evaluation of pulses which exceed even the clock frequency of AS-Interface.

Ground-fault detection modules

- Degree of protection IP20
- Display using LEDs
- Two signaling outputs

Your advantage: Automatic diagnostics of ground faults on AS-Interface

Overvoltage protection modules

- Degree of protection IP67
- Discharge through ground cable with oil-proof outer sheath
- Protection at transition of lightning protection zones

Your advantage: The AS-Interface overvoltage protection module protects downstream AS-Interface devices or individual sections in AS-Interface networks from conducted overvoltages.

Article No.

Page

3RG9, 3RK1,
3RK2

From 2/57

3RK1

2/64

3RK1

2/65

3RK1

2/66

Industrial communication

Introduction

AS-Interface

Slaves (continued)



SIRIUS contactor
3RT203-1NB30-0CCO



SIRIUS 3RA2712
function module



3RA61 compact starter



SIRIUS
M200D
motor starter

Contactors and contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW
SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW
SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

- Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit
- Integrated mechanical interlocking
- Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit

SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules

- Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to AS-Interface
 - Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in design and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor
 - Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system
 - Easy configuration through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors
 - Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-loaded terminals
 - Small number of versions through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors
- Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times.

Motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

3RA61 direct-on-line starters, 3RA62 reversing starters

- Degree of protection IP20
 - Very compact load feeders with the integrated functionality of an electronic overload relay
 - As direct-on line or reversing starters for motors up to 15 kW/400 V
 - Easy expansion into a communication-capable load feeder using AS-i add-on modules
 - On-site safe disconnection also possible using AS-i add-on modules
 - Standardized integration of the loads in higher-level control systems using AS-i
- Your advantage: Compact solution with minimum wiring outlay for actuating direct-on-line and reversing starters in the control cabinet.

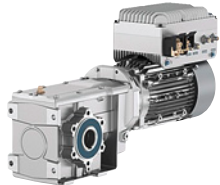
Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

- High degree of protection IP65 for cabinet-free design
 - As direct-on line or reversing starters for motors up to 5.5 kW/400 V
 - Mechanical or electronic switching for high switching frequencies
 - Optional with manual operation and brake actuation
 - Expanded diagnostics and parameterization possible through AS-Interface
 - Easy and consistent integration in STEP 7 through AS-Interface
- Your advantage: The correct solution for all simple applications in conveyor systems with spatially distributed drives.

Article No.	Page
3RT20 3RA23 3RA24	From 3/18 From 3/143 From 3/159
3RA2712	From 3/106
3RA6 3RA61, 3RA62	From 8/57 From 8/65
3RK1	From 9/21

Slaves (continued)

SINAMICS G115D
frequency converters,
wall-mountedSINAMICS G115D
frequency converters,
motor-mounted**SINAMICS G115D distributed converters**

- Robust, with degree of protection IP65/IP66, wide operating temperature range -30 to +55 °C
- Wide power range from 0.37 to 7.5 kW (SINAMICS G115D motor-mounted up to 4 kW)
- Preconfigured with SIMOGEAR 2KJ8
- Local commissioning via DIP switch, USB interface and potentiometer or SINAMICS G120 Smart Access
- Integrated safety function: STO (Safe Torque Off) via fail-safe digital input F-DI or PROFI-safe and, from firmware V4.7 SP14 in conjunction with SINAMICS Startdrive V18 SP1 or higher, SLS (Safely-Limited Speed) with Safety Extended license
- Integrated applications for conveyor systems, e.g. for roller conveyor, rotary table, transfer carriage
- Expanded diagnostics and parameterization through AS-Interface
- Flexible connection method for cables, choice of screw connection or plug-in design, compatible with SINAMICS G120D
- Optional maintenance switch (SINAMICS G115D wall-mounted)
- Optional manual local operation (SINAMICS G115D wall-mounted)

Your advantage: The simple solution for consistent implementation of distributed plant concepts with requirements for wall-mounted and motor-mounted variable-speed drives with Safety functionality.

Commanding and signaling devicesSIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights for AS-Interface

- AS-Interface modules for snap-on mounting on front plate
 - AS-Interface modules for base mounting for mounting in enclosure
 - Modular configuration of enclosure based on individual specifications
 - Enclosures with standard fittings
 - Up to six command points for standard signals or EMERGENCY STOP
 - Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP69 (IP69K)
 - Metal or plastic version
 - Indicator lights with integrated LED
 - Any change of equipment possible even after installation
- Your advantage: Complete operating system with simple AS-Interface integration for your plant.



AS-Interface module



AS-i enclosure

8WD42,
8WD44
signaling
columnsAS-Interface
adapter
elementSIRIUS 8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns

- Many optical and acoustic elements can be combined
- Up to four signaling elements can be connected using an AS-Interface adapter element
- With integrated LEDs or with BA15d base for LEDs/incandescent lamps
- For fastening to connection elements (screw or spring-loaded terminals)
- 24 V DC, diameters 50 mm (8WD42) and 70 mm (8WD44)
- Connection with bayonet mechanism

Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy AS-Interface integration.

Article No.	Page
SINAMICS G115D wall-mounted: 6SL352; SINAMICS G115D motor-mounted: 2KJ8	Catalog D 31.2
3SU14 modules 3SU18 enclosure	13/88 From 13/101
8WD42, 8WD44	From 13/171

Industrial communication

Introduction

AS-Interface

Power supply units and data decoupling modules

AS-Interface power supply units generate a controlled direct voltage of 30 V DC with high stability and low residual ripple in conjunction with data decoupling. They are an integral component of the AS-Interface network and enable the simultaneous transmission of data and energy on one cable.

In conjunction with data decoupling modules, AS-Interface can also be operated with standard power supply units.

AS-Interface power supply units

- With wide performance spectrum from 2.6 to 8 A
- Degree of protection IP20
- Separation of data and energy by means of the integrated data decoupling
- UL/CSA approval means the power supplies can be used worldwide, 2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits according to NEC)
- Certified for global use
- Integrated ground-fault and overload detection save the need for additional components and make applications reliable
- Diagnostics memory, remote signaling and Remote RESET allow fast detection of faults in the system
- Ultra-wide input range permits 1-phase and 2-phase use (8 A version).

Your advantage: Optimum performance for each application.



IP20, 3 A



IP20, 8 A



PSN130S
30 V DC, 8 A



SITOP PSU100M,
24 V DC, 20 A



S22.5 data decoupling
module



DCM 1271 data
decoupling module

30 V power supply units

Standard 30 V power supply units without data decoupling

- Power spectrum 3 A, 4 A and 8 A
 - Overload and short-circuit-proof in every performance class
 - Diagnostics: With output voltage > 26.5 V DC LED and signaling contact for output voltage 30 V O.K.
 - Primary-side connection to 120/230 V AC (1-phase) with automatic range selection
- Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules while making full use of the maximum AS-Interface cable length.

24 V power supply units

Standard 24 V power supply units (SITOP), without data decoupling

- Power spectrum 2.5 to 40 A
 - Overload and short-circuit-proof in every performance class
 - Add-on modules for signaling, redundancy, buffering and UPS
 - 1-, 2- and 3-phase versions
- Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules.

S22.5 data decoupling modules

- Degree of protection IP20, narrow design 22.5 mm
 - Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
 - Single and double data decoupling
 - Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC
- Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard power supply units.

DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

- Simple data decoupling in IP20 design
 - Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
 - Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC
- Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard power supply units in the design of a SIMATIC S7-1200 module.

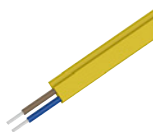
Article No.	Page
3RX9	2/67
3RX9	From 2/69
6EP	15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1
3RK1	From 2/71
3RK7	From 2/73
3RX9	2/76

AS-Interface shaped cable for connection of network stations







AS-Interface shaped cable

- No polarity reversal thanks to trapezoidal shape
- Cables made of optimized material for different operating conditions
- Special version according to UL Class 2 available

Your advantage: Fast replacement and connection to AS-Interface by piercing method.



Shaped cable

System components and accessories		Article No.	Page
<p>Accessories comprise tools for mounting, installation and operating as well as individual components.</p> <p>Repeaters and extension plugs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repeaters for extending the AS-Interface cable by 100 m per repeater Extension plug for extending the AS-Interface segment to max. 200 m Parallel connection of several repeaters possible (star configuration option) Maximum size increases (when combined) to more than 600 m Easy mounting IP67 module enclosure <p>Your advantage: Lower infrastructure costs, more possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning.</p>		<p>6GK1 repeater</p> <p>3RK1 extension plug</p>	<p>2/77</p> <p>2/79</p>
 <p>Repeater</p>  <p>Compact extension plug</p>			
 <p>Addressing unit for AS-Interface V 3.0</p>	<p>Addressing units</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 1A to 31A, 1B to 31B, with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2) and reading out and setting the ID1 code Input/output test when commissioning the slaves, on all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA) Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing <p>Your advantage: Easiest way to address and test the slaves.</p>	3RK1	From 2/80
 <p>Analyzer</p>	<p>AS-Interface analyzer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diagnostics units for completely checking the quality and function of an AS-Interface installation Transmission of collected data through an RS 232 interface to a PC, evaluation by software Easy and user-friendly operation Automatically generated test logs Advanced trigger functions enable exact analysis Process data can be monitored online In addition to digital I/O data it is possible to view analog values and safety slaves in data mode. <p>Your advantage: Preventative testing of an AS-Interface network is possible, recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics.</p>	3RK1	From 2/82
 <p>M12 sealing cap</p>  <p>Cable end terminator</p>	<p>Miscellaneous accessories</p> <p>Individual components such as sealing caps, cable adapters, distributors, M12 plugs and cables, cable end terminator, etc.</p>	3RK1, 3RX9, 6ES7	From 2/86

Industrial communication

Introduction

AS-Interface

Diagnostics



Diagnostics for AS-Interface via HMI panels

The following diagnostics blocks with visualization via HMI or web browser for AS-Interface can be downloaded free of charge in SiePortal:

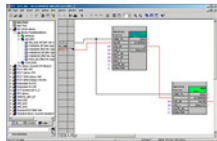
Diagnostics blocks

- For CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST in ET 200SP, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>
- For other Siemens AS-i master and links, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/50897766>

Your advantage: Detailed diagnostics display for fast fault analysis and short downtimes – for easy integration into STEP 7 projects.

Article No.	Page
--	--

Software



AS-Interface block library for PCS 7

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

- Engineering and runtime software
- Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7
- Engineering work reduced to positioning and connecting the blocks in the CFC
- No additional configuring steps required for connection to the PCS 7 Maintenance Station, diagnostics for the AS-i system optimally guaranteed

Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, little engineering and configuration.

3ZS1635	From 14/20
----------------	----------------------------

Connection methods



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals,
spring-loaded terminals (push-in)



COMBICON connectors (plug-in screw terminals)

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Ordering notes for multi-unit packaging

SlimLine Compact module SC17,5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 can be ordered in practical and environmentally friendly multi-unit packaging on request.

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the article number of the product concerned must be supplemented with **"-Z"** and, in addition, the order code **"X90"** must be specified.

Ordering examples:

- Safe SlimLine Compact module SC17.5F
3RK 1205-0BE00-2AA2-Z X90;
Order quantity 16 items → Packed number of items 16
- Analog SlimLine Compact module SC22.5
3RK 1207-0CE00-2AA2-Z X90;
Order quantity 12 items → Packed number of items 12

For more information, see [page 16/7](#).

Overview

More information

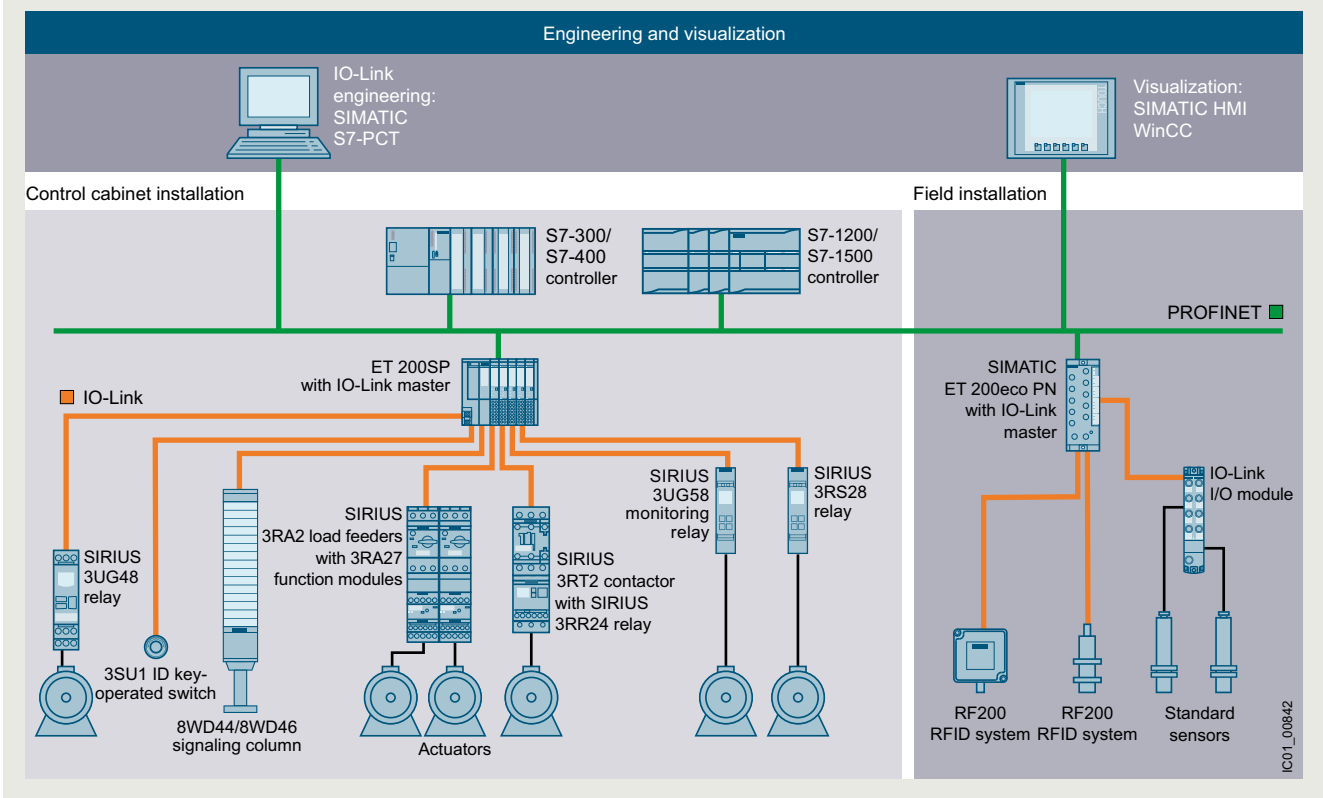
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/io-link

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=IoLink

For important topics at a glance, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109737170>

For brochure, see

<https://assets.new.siemens.com/siemens/assets/api/uuid:7460eb69-efa0-4426-9213-af4d3619b567/dffa-b10447-01broschuereiolinkdeengb-144.pdf>



Engineering and visualization

IO-Link – more than just another interface

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the IO-Link Consortium.

IO-Link is a smart concept for the uniform connection of actuators and sensors to the control level by means of a low-cost point-to-point connection.

As an open interface, IO-Link can be integrated into all standard fieldbus and automation systems.

The IO-Link communication standard below fieldbus level enables central error diagnostics and localization down to actuator/sensor level, and facilitates both startup and maintenance by allowing parameter data to be dynamically changed directly from the application.

The increasing intelligence of field devices and their integration into automation as a whole now allows data to be accessed right down to the lowest field level. The result: greater plant availability and less engineering work.

Transparency in the process through IO-Link

High system availability and data transparency are market requirements that must also be met by the connecting of innovative control technology to a control system. A systematic diagnostics concept and efficient handling of parameter data are required for this purpose in automation.

With the aid of the IO-Link communication standard, a communication link is established between switchgear and controller, and this allows data to be exchanged efficiently. Based on a standard cable, it is therefore possible to integrate parameter, process and diagnostics data and measured values into the plant automation with ease. For example, the available diagnostics data allow potential errors to be detected quickly, thus avoiding lengthy plant downtimes.

As a consequence of their basic function, such as overvoltage protection (SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for IO-Link), many controls have measured values. The availability of these via IO-Link now allows conclusions to be drawn at an early stage concerning wear and tear in the application.







At the same time the option of parameterizing via IO-Link supports the device not just when parameters concerning operating time are changed, but also when the device is replaced. In the case of a spare part, for example, the parameters can be quickly transmitted to a new device via the communication system.



Industrial communication

Introduction

IO-Link

2

		Article No.	Page
Masters			
The IO-Link master modules form the heart of the IO-Link system.			Catalog ST 70
	<p>IO-Link master module for SIMATIC S7-1500</p> <p>CM 8xIO-Link</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communications module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connections) or 8 standard sensors according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Can be used directly downstream of an S7-1500 CPU or distributed in ET 200MP via PROFINET or PROFIBUS • Simple replacement of sensors/actuators without time-consuming parameterization • Data transfer rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd) <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to the SIMATIC S7-1500.</p>	6ES7	2/97
	<p>IO-Link master module for SIMATIC S7-1200</p> <p>SM 1278 4xIO-Link master</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IO-Link master as serial communications module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices (three-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Data transfer rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transfer rate supported by the device <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to the SIMATIC S7-1200.</p>	6ES7	2/98
	<p>IO-Link master module for ET 200SP</p> <p>CM 4xIO-Link V1.1 Standard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IO-Link master module as serial communications module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Module replacement with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link master and device • Up to four IO-Link devices (three-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module. • Data transfer rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transfer rate supported by the device <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to distributed I/Os.</p>	6ES7	2/99
	<p>IO-Link master module for ET 200pro</p> <p>4 IO-LINK HF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IO-Link master module as serial communications module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Support of IO-Link Port Class B • Data transfer rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transfer rate supported by the device <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.</p>	6ES7	2/100
	<p>IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN</p> <p>IO-Link master</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DO 24 V DC/1.3 A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link Port Class A) can be connected - Up to eight standard sensors and up to four standard actuators can be additionally connected - Enclosure width 60 mm • 4 IO-L <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link Port Class B) can be connected - Enclosure width 30 mm • 8 IO-L + 4 DI 24 V DC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Up to eight IO-Link devices (4 x Port Class A + 4 x Port Class B) can be connected - Additionally four digital inputs - Enclosure width 45 mm <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.</p>	6ES7	2/101
	<p>IO-Link master module for ET 200AL</p> <p>CM IO-Link</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IO-Link master module as serial communications module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Support of IO-Link Port Class B • Data transfer rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transfer rate supported by the device <p>Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.</p>	6ES7	2/103

		Article No.	Page
IO-Link digital modules			
 <p>IO-Link I/O modules for ET 200AL</p>	<p>IO-Link I/O modules</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IO-Link, digital input modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DI 8 x DC 24 V, 8 x M8 - DI 16 x DC 24 V, 8 x M12 IO-Link, digital output modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DQ 8 x 24 V DC/2 A, 8 x M12 IO-Link, digital input/output modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DIQ 4+DQ 4 x 24 V DC/0.5 A, 8 x M8 - DIQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A, 8 x M12 	6ES7	From 2/104
Industrial controls			
 <p>SIRIUS contactor 3RT201.-1B...-0CC0</p>	<p>Starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting can be connected to IO-Link through function modules without any additional, complicated wiring.</p> <p>Contactors and contactor assemblies</p> <p>SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit Integrated mechanical interlocking Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit 	3RT20 3RA23 3RA24	From 3/18 From 3/143 From 3/159
 <p>SIRIUS 3RA2711 function module for IO-Link</p>	<p>SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to IO-Link Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in technology, feeder groups and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system Simple user program through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-loaded terminals Can be flexibly combined with many automation solutions using the open, standardized IO-Link wiring system Small number of versions through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors <p>Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times</p>	3RA2711	From 3/106
 <p>SIRIUS 3RA64 compact starter</p>	<p>Motor starters for use in the control cabinet</p> <p>SIRIUS 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated functionality of a circuit breaker, contactor and electronic overload relay and various functions of optional mountable accessories Can be used for direct starting of standard three-phase motors up to 32 A (approx. 15 kW/400 V) Compact design offers enormous savings in space and wiring in the control cabinet Low variance of devices thanks to wide setting ranges for the rated current and wide voltage ranges <p>Your advantage: The diagnostics data of the process collected by the 3RA6 compact starter, e.g. short circuit, end of service life, limit position, etc., are not only indicated on the compact starter itself but also transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link.</p>	3RA6 3RA64, 3RA65	From 8/57 From 8/67

Industrial communication

Introduction

IO-Link

Industrial controls (continued)



SIRIUS 3RR24
monitoring relay



SIRIUS 3UG58
monitoring relay



SIRIUS 3UG48
monitoring relay



SIRIUS 3RS28
temperature monitoring relay



SIRIUS ACT
3SU1 ID
key-operated switch



SIRIUS ACT
3SU1 electronic module

Monitoring relays

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

- Monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors
- Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link
- Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times
- All current measured values available in the control system

Your advantage: Communication-capable monitoring relay enables remote diagnostics and preventive maintenance.

SIRIUS 3UG58 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

- Line monitoring (phase failure, phase sequence, phase asymmetry, undervoltage and overvoltage, N conductor failure, and frequency)
- Can be used in all networks from 160 to 690 V AC
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response

Your advantage: Simplest way of monitoring network stability and of forwarding the measured values to the control system.

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

- Monitoring of
 - Network (3UG481)
 - Voltage (3UG483)
 - Current (3UG4822)
 - Power factor and active current (3UG484)
 - Fault current (3UG4825)
 - Speed (3UG485)

- Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link
- Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times
- All current measured values available in the control system

Your advantage: Communication-capable monitoring relay enables remote diagnostics and preventive maintenance.

SIRIUS 3RS28 temperature monitoring relay for IO-Link

- Measuring the temperature of solids, liquids and gases
- Use of resistance sensors or thermocouples
- Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link
- Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times
- All current measured values available in the control system

Your advantage: Independent monitoring easily linked to the control system.

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link

- Access system and selection system for four authorization levels
- Authentication of groups and persons
- Five ID keys with different coding
- Option for individual coding via IO-Link
- For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate
- Electronic module for ID key-operated switches must be ordered separately

Your advantage: Only authorized personnel can work on plants and machines.

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link

- Eight digital inputs and outputs possible
- DI and DQ freely selectable (programmable)
- Input and output functions parameterizable
- Connection method (push-in)
- For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate

Your advantage: No wiring required if ordered in a 3SU1 enclosure via configurator.

Article No.

Page

3RR24

From 10/55

3UG58

From 10/62

3UG48

From 10/101

3RS28

From 10/121

3SU1

13/12

3SU1400

13/89

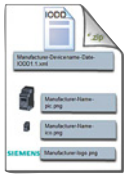
		Article No.	Page
Industrial controls (continued)			
 <p>8WD46 signaling column</p>  <p>8WD44 signaling column</p>  <p>8WD44 IO-Link adapter element</p>	<p>SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns</p> <p>Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter</p> <p>Signaling columns for IO-Link, with or without audible signal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configuration of signaling column via IO-Link interface (IODD) • Fast connection of signaling columns to application using 4-pole M12 plugs • Via the IO-Link interface, the pattern, color and brightness of the individual segments (9 to 15 segments) can be set. • The audible signal can also be set (volume, type of sound up to 105 dB). <p>Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy IO-Link connection.</p>	8WD46	From 13/164
	<p>8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Up to five signaling elements can be connected using an IO-Link adapter element • 24 V DC • Connection with bayonet mechanism • For fastening on feet • Connection elements with screw or spring-loaded terminals or connection element with 5-pole M12 plug <p>Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy IO-Link connection.</p>	8WD44	From 13/171
IO-Link RFID systems			
 <p>RFID system for IO-Link</p>	<p>SIMATIC RF200 RFID system in the HF range</p> <p>Products SIMATIC RF210R, SIMATIC RF220R, SIMATIC RF240R, SIMATIC RF250R, SIMATIC RF260R</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simple identification tasks such as reading an ID number (UID) • Reading of user data • Writing of user data • No RFID-specific programming, ideal for those new to RFID • Simple connection via master modules for IO-Link, such as SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL • Use with the tried and tested ISO 15693 transponders (MDS Dxxx) 	6GT2	Catalog ID 10
IO-Link SITRANS			
 <p>FM100</p>	<p>SITRANS FM100</p> <p>Magnetic-inductive sensor with a compact design for basic applications of various process and OEM industries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connection 1/2", 3/4", 1", 2" • Flow rate and temperature measurement • IO-Link communication • Proportioning function with external control • Configurable multiparameter TFT color display, can be rotated by 90° <p>Your advantage: Measurement of small or medium flow rates of conductive liquids with a small size device for almost any installation location with transmission of the measured values to the control system.</p>	7ME6010	Catalog FI 01
 <p>LCS050</p>	<p>SITRANS LCS050</p> <p>Compact, capacitive limit switches with two-wire technology for measuring levels of water-based liquids, sludge, and foam in tight spaces.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Straightforward mounting without any need for adjustment • Low maintenance because it has no moving parts • Easy-to-read 360° status display • M12 plug for easy connection <p>Your advantage: Compact design for easy installation even in tight spaces with support for transmission of values to a control system via IO-Link.</p>	7ML5772	Catalog FI 01

Industrial communication

Introduction

IO-Link

IO-Link Device Description (IODD)



IODD files for IO-Link

IODD files

These files provide the device description for IO-Link devices.

- Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEMENS IO-Link devices
- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851>

Article No.

Page

--

2/95



IODDfinder for IO-Link

IODDfinder

The entire world of IO-Link under one roof

The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices.

For more information, see <https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/>.

--

2/95

IO-Link software



S7-PCT

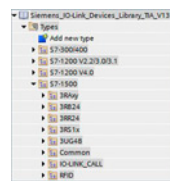
S7-PCT (Port Configuration Tool)

Engineering software for configuring the IO-Link master modules for SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200MP, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL

- Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 and higher) and TIA (V12 and higher)
- Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the master
- Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices
- Open interface for importing further IODDs
- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496>

--

2/95



Library for IO-Link (LIOLink)

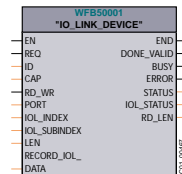
Library for IO-Link (LIOLink)

This library provides blocks and PLC data types to enable easy communication between the SIMATIC controller and the IO-Link master module or IO-Link device.

- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502>

--

2/95



Function block IO-Link Device

Application of the device-specific blocks for IO-Link

This application shows on a specific example how easy it is to connect Siemens IO-Link devices to a SIMATIC S7 CPU using the library for IO-Link (LIOLink).

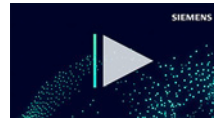
- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90529409>

--

2/95

Overview

AS-Interface is an open, international standard according to IEC 62026-2 for process and field communication. Leading manufacturers of actuators and sensors all over the world support the AS-Interface. Interested companies are provided with the electrical and mechanical specifications by the AS-Interface Association.



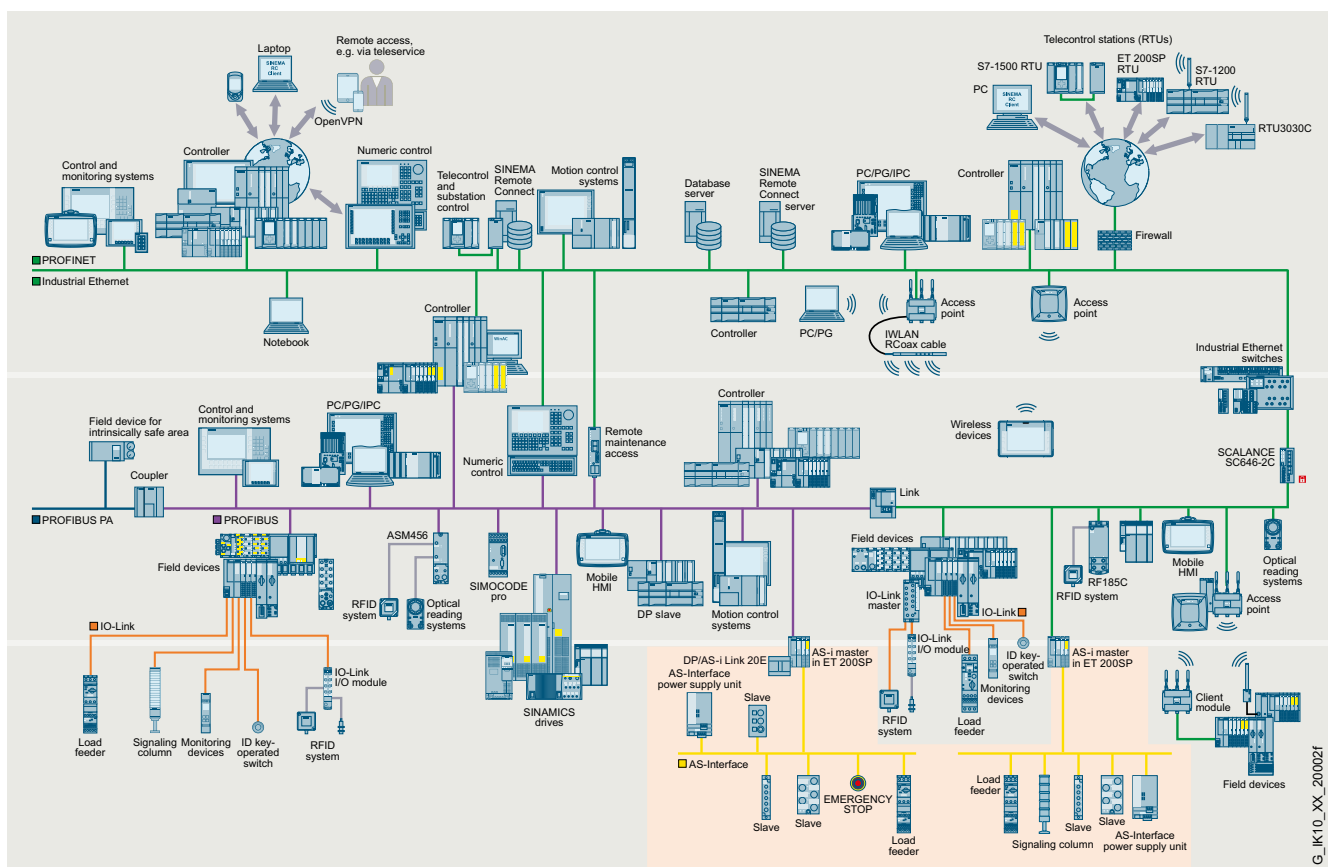
Video: AS-Interface – Powerful integration in SIMATIC ET 200SP

AS-Interface is a single master system. For automation systems from Siemens, there are communications processors (CPs), communications modules (CMs) and routers (links) that control the process or field communication as masters, and actuators and sensors that are activated as AS-Interface slaves.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/as-interface
SIEPortal, see www.siemens.com/product?as-interface

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ASInterface



AS-Interface in the SIMATIC NET communications landscape

G_IK10_XX_20002f

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Introduction

Communication overview

Benefits

An important characteristic of the AS-Interface technology is the use of a shared twisted pair for data transmission and distribution of auxiliary power to the sensors and actuators. An AS-i power supply unit or alternatively a standard power supply unit that meets the requirements of the AS-Interface transmission method and has an external AS-i data decoupling module is used for the distribution of auxiliary power. The AS-Interface cable used for the wiring is mechanically coded and hence protected against polarity reversal and can be easily contacted by the insulation displacement method.

Elaborately wired control cables in the control cabinet and marshaling racks can be replaced by AS-Interface.

The AS-Interface cable can be connected to any points thanks to a specially developed cable and connection by the insulation displacement method.

With this concept you become extremely flexible and achieve high savings.

Application

I/O data exchange

The AS-i master automatically transfers the inputs and outputs between the controller and the digital and analog AS-Interface slaves. Slave diagnostics information is forwarded to the control system when required.

The latest AS-Interface masters according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0 support integrated analog value processing. This means that data exchange with analog AS-Interface slaves is just as easy as with digital slaves.

Command interface

In addition to I/O data exchange with binary and analog AS-Interface slaves, the AS-Interface masters can provide a number of other functions through the command interface.

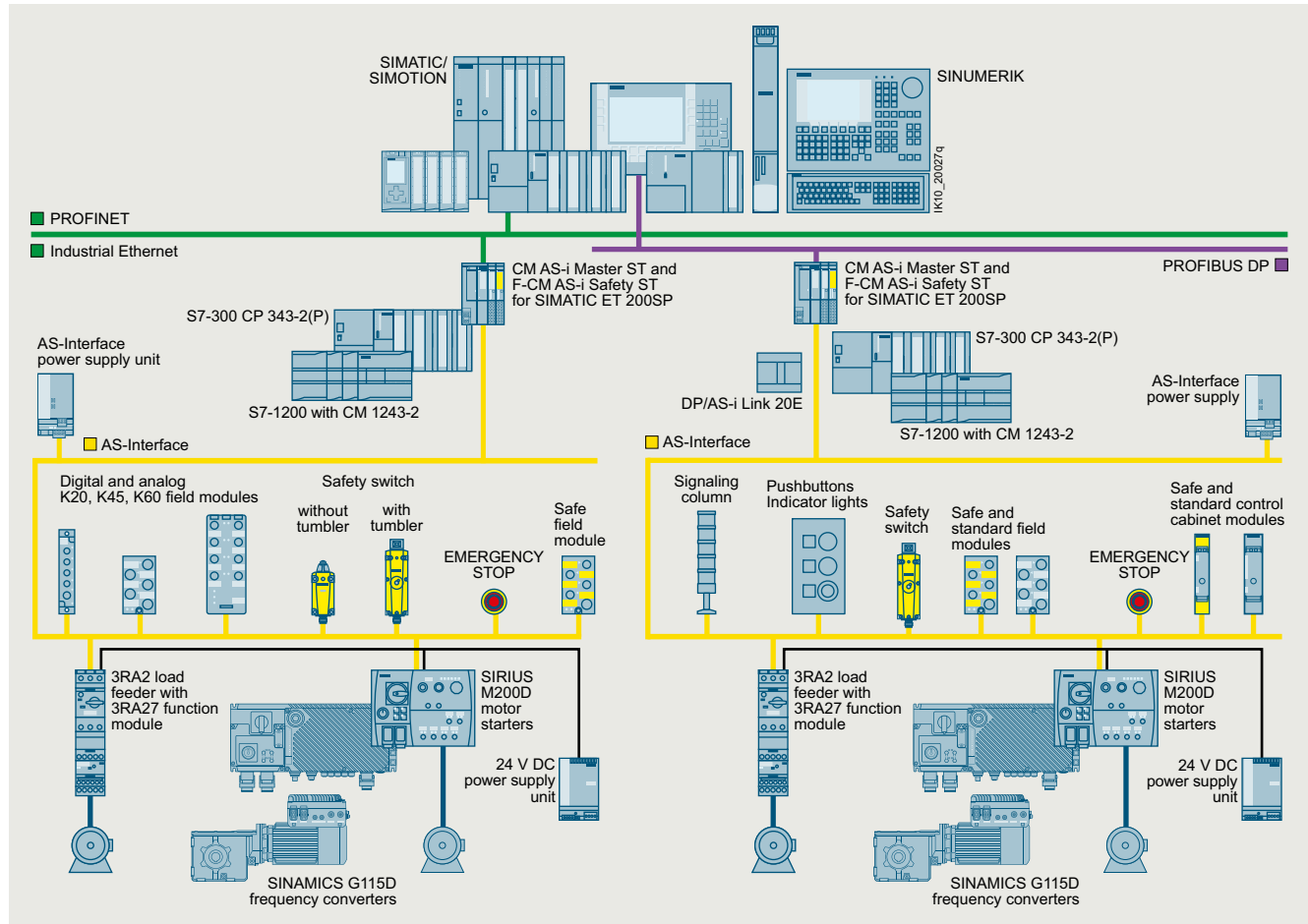
Hence it is possible, for example, for slave addresses to be issued, parameter values transferred or configuration information read out from user programs.

For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/51678777>.

Overview

To implement communication, the following components of a system installation are available:

- AS-i master modules for central control units such as SIMATIC S7, ET 200M/ET 200SP distributed I/Os, or network transitions from PROFIBUS to AS-Interface
- AS-i power supply unit or alternatively a standard power supply unit in combination with an AS-i data decoupling module for the power supply to the slaves and sensors
- AS-Interface shaped cables
- Network components such as repeaters and extension plugs (cannot be used for AS-i Power24V)
- I/O modules (AS-i slaves) for connection of standard sensors/actuators
- Actuators and sensors with integrated AS-i slave
- Safe I/O modules (ASIsafe slaves) for transmitting safety-related data through AS-Interface
- Addressing device for setting slave addresses during commissioning



Example of a configuration with the system components

Features

Standard	IEC 62026-2	Maximum cycle time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 ms in maximum configuration with 31 standard addresses 10 ms in maximum configuration with 62 A/B addresses Profile-specific for slaves with extended data, e.g. analog slaves
Topology	Line, star or tree topology (same as electrical wiring)	Number of stations per AS-Interface line	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 62 slaves (A/B addressing) Integrated analog value transmission
Transmission medium	Unshielded twisted pair (2 x 1.5 mm ²) for data and auxiliary power	Number of binary sensors and actuators	Max. 496 DI/496 DQ
Connection methods	Contacting of the AS-Interface cable by insulation displacement method	Access control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cyclic polling master/slave procedure Cyclic data acceptance from host (PLC, PC)
Maximum cable length	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 100 m without repeater, without an extension plug 200 m with an extension plug 300 m with two repeaters in series connection 600 m with three extension plugs and two repeaters connected in parallel Longer cable lengths also possible through parallel connection of more repeaters.	Error safeguard	Identification and repetition of faulty message frames

Industrial communication

AS-Interface Introduction

AS-Interface specification > Specification V3.0

Overview

Scope of AS-Interface specification V3.0

Maximum number of slaves			Number of digital inputs DI	Number of digital outputs DQ
Digital	Analog	ASIsafe		
62	62	31	62 X 8 = 496	62 X 8 = 496

Basic data

- AS-Interface specification V3.0 describes a fieldbus system with an AS-i master and up to 62 AS-i slaves.
- Every AS-i slave with standard addressing occupies one AS-i address (1...31).
- Slaves with extended addressing divide an AS-i address into an A address (1A...31A) and a B address (1B...31B). Up to 62 A/B slaves can be connected accordingly to one AS-Interface network.
- Mixed operation of slaves with standard addressing and extended addressing (A/B slaves) is possible without difficulty. The AS-i master identifies automatically which type of slave is connected, so no special adjustments are required of the user.
- One digital AS-i slave typically has up to four digital inputs and four digital outputs.
- Transmission of the digital input/output data requires max. 5 ms cycle time for 31 slaves; for further values, see "Communication cycle".
- Integrated analog value transmission permits access to both analog values and digital values without the need for any special function blocks.

Communication cycle

Maximum cycle time (digital signals)

- 5 ms with 31 slaves
- 10 ms with 62 slaves
- Up to 20 ms for slaves with A/B address and 4 DI/4 DQ
- Up to 40 ms for slaves with A/B address and 8 DI/8 DQ

Each address is queried in max. 5 ms cycle time. If two A/B slaves are operated on one basic address (e.g. 12A and 12B), a maximum of 10 ms will be required to update the data of both slaves.

Slaves with A/B addressing transmit max. 4 DI/3 DQ in one cycle.

Slaves with A/B addressing and 4 DQ or 4 DI/4 DQ transmit the output data in two consecutive cycles. The double transmission time of these outputs has no effect in typical applications. The transmission procedure is performed automatically by the AS-i master according to AS-i specification V3.0.

These slaves are identified in the selection data with addressing type A/B (spec. V3.0).

Slaves with a single A/B address and 8 DI/8 DQ transmit the input and output data in four consecutive cycles. The transmission time of the inputs/outputs of these slaves increases accordingly. The transmission procedure is performed automatically by the AS-i master according to AS-i specification V3.0.

The slaves offered by Siemens with 8 DI or 8 DI/2 DQ use two AS-i addresses so that the time-consuming procedure is not needed and a fast data update is ensured.

All slave types can be mixed and used on a single AS-Interface network.

For more information, such as the addressing type used by the AS-interface slave (standard or A/B address), see the "Selection and ordering data" for the relevant slave.

More information

System Manual for AS-Interface, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>

AS-Interface product range

AS-Interface products from Siemens use the current AS-Interface specification V3.0, which is standardized internationally as IEC 62026-2.

The alternating pulse modulation developed more than 20 years ago for AS-Interface has proven to be a reliable transmission method with which the direct voltage supply for the bus modules and the connected sensors is provided on the standard twisted pair.

Multiple development stages were implemented to produce the proven-in-use system components with optimum EMC properties available today. The extensive product range with AS-Interface specification V3.0 undergoes constant innovation and is extremely cost-efficient, both to install and operate.

The bus cable can be retrofitted with repeaters of AS-Interface specification V3.0, and the modules function without any reciprocal interference. Master modules from Siemens enable ideal integration into the SIMATIC environment, in particular for the AS-Interface master of the ET 200SP distributed I/O system.

The underlying industrial requirements for the system concept are still applicable today: Numerous individual digital input and output signals are spatially distributed in the machine. Rather than having to install thick cable harnesses from the control cabinet to the sensors and actuators, smaller, more manageable AS-i modules are simply inserted in situ onto the bus cable in the IP67 enclosure, and the sensors and actuators connected with short M12 cables.

An additional AS-i module is installed in proximity to the next sensor to ensure that the length of the M12 cables is kept as short as possible. As analog signals are likewise transmitted without any problems, the AS-Interface also replaces the long, shielded analog cables.

Depending on requirements, the switching devices can also be connected to AS-i modules with terminal connection or conveniently used with the integrated AS-i connection. Motor controllers with digital and analog inputs and outputs are also offered with the current AS-Interface specification V3.0.

Safety signals are also transmitted simply and flexibly by the AS-Interface. The safety-related sensors for protective doors and EMERGENCY STOP buttons can be installed and retrofitted in any position.

The AS-i Safety functionality from Siemens has been continuously optimized and complies with the proven AS-Interface specification V3.0.

For industrial components which require greater transmission capacities, Siemens provide respective solutions with the suitable communications systems.

The AS-Interface system from Siemens continues to provide an ideal and consistent solution for a multitude of simple sensors and actuators, including safety technology and special applications.

Available masters with the latest AS-Interface specification V3.0

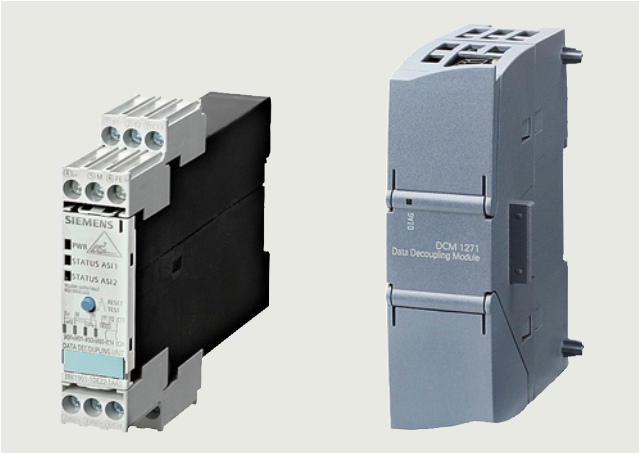
- CM AS-i Master ST, F-CM AS-i Safety ST (ET 200SP)
- CM 1243-2 (S7-1200)
- CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 (S7-300/ET 200M)
- DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

Overview

More information

For a complete overview of AS-i Power24V-capable devices currently available from Siemens, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/42806066>

For details of AS-i Power24V, see *System Manual for AS-Interface*, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>



AS-Interface data decoupling modules for AS-i Power24V
Left: S22.5 data decoupling module,
Right: DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

Parallel wiring frequently dominates, above all, in applications with very few I/Os. AS-Interface can, however, also replace extensive parallel wiring in small applications at a favorable price.

AS-i Power24V enables an already existing standard 24 V DC power supply unit to be used for the AS-i network.

Data and power in the standard AS-Interface network

One of the great advantages of AS-Interface is the ability to convey not only data, but also the power needed for the connected slaves and sensors over the same unshielded twisted pair. This is owed to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units which provide integrated data decoupling as well as overload and short-circuit protection and integrated ground-fault monitoring.

AS-i Power24V

Instead of the AS-Interface power supply unit (with 30 V output voltage and integrated data decoupling) the AS-i cable is supplied via a data decoupling module from a 24 V standard power supply unit. The communication technology of AS-Interface works at the same high level of quality with an operational voltage of both 30 V DC and 24 V DC.

Key data of AS-i Power24V	
Number of slaves	Up to 62 slaves and up to 31 safe slaves
Topology	Any
Range	Up to 50 m
Components	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V power supply unit with low residual ripple and limitation to max. 40 V • AS-i Power24V-capable data decoupling with integrated ground-fault detection • AS-i Power24V-capable masters, slaves and components

Requirements for operation of an AS-i Power24V network

- When 24 V power supply units are used, the maximum network range of 50 m must be observed to reach slaves and sensors with a sufficient level of voltage (at least 18 V).
- The power supply units must comply with the ES1 (IEC 62368-1) or PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage)/SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV_{pp}, and must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V in the event of a fault. We recommend SITOP power supplies, see page 15/1 or *Catalog KT 10.1*, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655>.
- When used in conjunction with standard 24 V power supply units, each AS-Interface network requires AS-i Power24V-capable data decoupling, see page 2/71 onwards.
- For reliable operation of an AS-i network with 24 V voltage, it is important that the masters, slaves and other components are approved for AS-i Power24V. AS-i Power24V-capable AS-i components can also be used without restriction in standard 30 V AS-i networks.
- Use of repeaters or extension plugs in AS-i Power24V networks is not permitted.

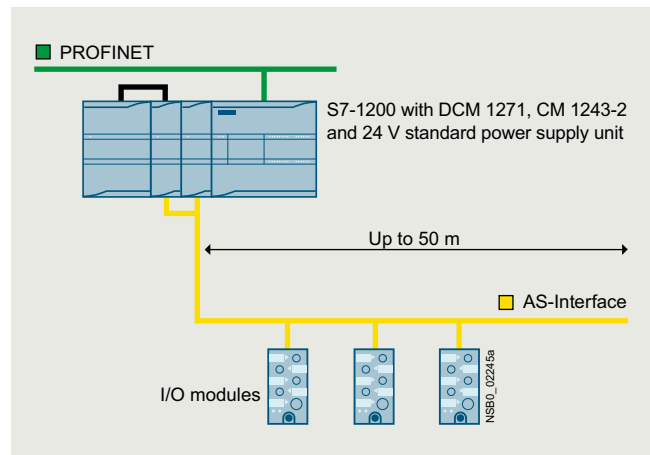
Benefits

In small control cabinets the AS-i power supply unit can be replaced by an AS-i data decoupling module that is connected to an existing 24 V power supply unit.

- The advantages of the AS-i communications system in terms of commissioning, maintenance and diagnostics can be fully exploited.
- If a double data decoupling module is used, two AS-i networks can be supplied.

Application

Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with an AS-Interface DCM 1271 data decoupling module and S7-1200 (simple network)

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

ASIsafe

Introduction

Overview

More information

For more information and typical circuit diagrams on safety technology, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/83150405>

ASIsafe – Safety is included

ASIsafe enables the integration of safety-related components such as EMERGENCY STOP buttons, protective door switches, cable-operated switches or other AS-i safety sensors in an AS-Interface network. These are fully compatible with the familiar AS-Interface components (masters, slaves, power supply units, repeaters, etc.) according to IEC 62026-2 and are operated in conjunction with them on the yellow AS-Interface cable.

Tested safety

- Protective door switches
- Cable-operated switches
- Other AS-i safety sensors

The transmission method for safety-related signals is released for applications up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061)/PL e (ISO 13849-1).

Higher-level control

As usual, nodes on the AS-Interface bus are controlled in operation by the standard program of the higher-level SIMATIC (F) CPU or by a SINUMERIK control.

Configuring safety functions

In order to implement safe functions, the information from the safe and standard nodes must be combined logically and further parameters set.

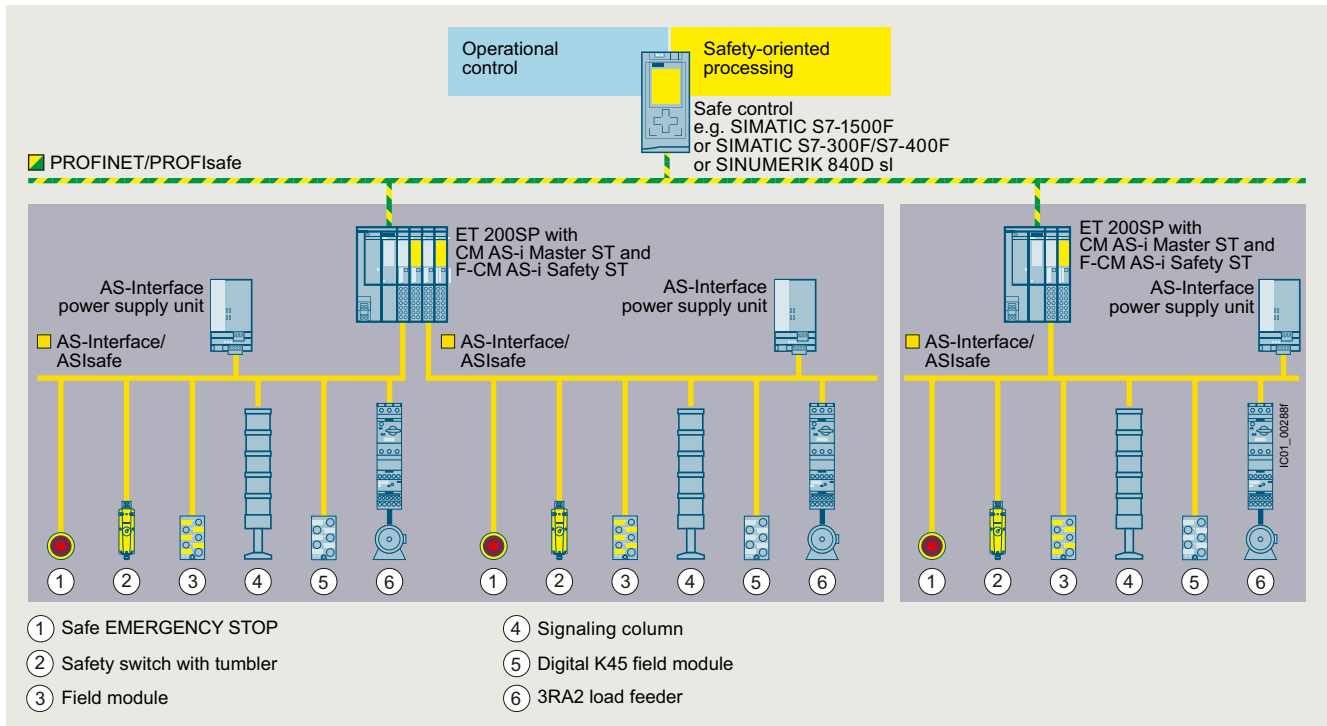
In conjunction with the modular safety AS-i master, which is formed by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station, all safety functions and combinations are configured via STEP 7 and processed in the controller (F-CPU) by the Failsafe program.

Benefits

- Simple system structure thanks to standardized AS-Interface technology
- Safety-related and standard data on the same bus
- Existing systems can be expanded quickly and easily
- Optimum integration in TIA (Safety Diagnostics) and Safety Integrated
- Inclusion of the safety signals in the plant diagnostics, also on existing HMI Panels
- Approved up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061)/PL e (ISO 13849-1)
- ASIsafe is certified by TÜV (Germany), NRTL (USA) and INRS (France)

Application

Integrated safety technology in the AS-Interface system can be used wherever EMERGENCY STOP buttons, protective door interlocks, safety switches, light arrays and two-hand operation are installed.

Overview


AS-Interface configuration with AS-i master modules in the ET 200SP

The AS-i communications modules in the ET 200SP facilitate the use of AS-Interface under fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK controllers.

The allocation of tasks is as follows:

- Acquisition of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus.
Further signals can be detected through other F-DI modules of the SIMATIC.
- Evaluation and processing of signals via the fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK control
- Reacting by means of SIMATIC F-DQ modules

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-related network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion with further I/O modules of the ET 200SP.

Using these design methods, it is possible to create expansion versions for virtually any application. Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without Failsafe functionality.

F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP, [see page 2/34 onwards](#).

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

ASIsafe

AS-Interface safety modules

Overview



AS-Interface safety modules: K45F (left), K20F (center) and SC17.5F (right)

Safety modules for AS-Interface (ASIsafe modules) are available for field use in degree of protection IP67 (K20F and K45F compact modules) and for the control cabinet (SC17.5F SlimLine Compact modules) in degree of protection IP20.

A very compact module with an optimum price/performance ratio is thus available for every application.

All modules for the connection of (mechanical) switches and safety sensors with contacts feature cross-circuit monitoring of the connected sensor line.

Function

The safety-related modules with 2 F-DI have two safe inputs. These inputs can be used in a 2 x 1-channel configuration for applications up to SIL 1/PL c or as 1 x 2-channel for applications up to SIL 3/PL e according to IEC 62061 or ISO 13849. According to the AS-Interface specification, the two safe inputs are always evaluated in AND-gated pairs, i.e. the two inputs always influence the safety function as a pair and cannot therefore influence the two different actuators independently. A safety-related module takes up one AS-i address (1 ... 31) with standard addressing and no A/B address.

If the module is used in a 2 x 1-channel configuration, the actuator can be activated as soon as the contacts are closed at both inputs. No discrepancy check is made.

If the module is used in a 1 x 2-channel configuration, the actuator can be activated as soon as the contacts are closed at both inputs and no discrepancy has first been detected at the input pair. The response of the discrepancy check can be set via the evaluation unit (e.g. F-CM AS-i Safety module).

The safety-related modules with 4 F-DI have four safe inputs, where each pair of 2 F-DI exert an influence jointly as described above (2 x 2 F-DI). The two input pairs work independently of each other. Each input pair can influence one actuator (i.e. a safety function). The safety-related modules with 4 F-DI take up two AS-i addresses.

Safety-related modules with 2 F-DI/2 DQ contain not only the safety-related inputs but also non-safety-related standard outputs. The standard outputs must not be used for safety-related switching functions.

The safe inputs are designed for connecting (mechanical) switches. Safety sensors with solid-state outputs (OSSD) cannot be used at the safe inputs.

AS-Interface safety modules

The following modules are available for selection:

K20F compact safety modules for use in the field

Being only 20 mm wide, the K20F module is particularly well suited for applications where modules need to be arranged in the most confined space. The K20F modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. This enables extremely compact installation. The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

K45F compact safety modules for use in the field

The platform of the K45F modules covers the connection of ("mechanical") switches/safety sensors with contacts:

- K45F 2 F-DI: two safety-related inputs. These can be used in a 2 x 1-channel configuration for applications up to SIL 1/PL c or as 1 x 2-channel for applications up to SIL 3/PL e according to IEC 62061 or ISO 13849.
- K45F 2 F-DI/2 DQ: There are also two standard outputs in addition to the safe inputs. Depending on the selected K45F module, the outputs are powered either from the yellow AS-Interface cable or via the auxiliary voltage U_{aux} from the black 24 V DC cable. Modules with degree of protection IP67 do not have a switch for setting the power supply on the module.
- K45F 4 F-DI: four safety-related inputs. Functionality as for two K45F 2 F-DI modules, but combined with a K45F enclosure. Extremely compact double slave (uses two AS-i addresses)

SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules with a width of just 17.5 mm for use in control cabinets and local control boxes





With a width of only 17.5 mm, the safe SC17.5F SlimLine Compact modules are ideal for space-saving use in a control cabinet. The modules have two safety inputs for connecting signals to an ASIsafe network in the control cabinet. In operation up to SIL 1/PL c, the two inputs can be assigned separately (with AND gating of the inputs); if SIL 3/PL e is required, the inputs must be used in a 2-channel configuration.

There are also two module versions which have two standard outputs in addition to the two safety inputs. These outputs are supplied with power either via the yellow AS-Interface cable only or via the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage. The type of supply voltage is set via a slide switch on the rear of the device.

When using several modules, they can be connected simply via the optional device connector. This simplifies the wiring. The yellow AS-i bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage U_{aux} then only need to be connected to one module.

Selection and ordering data

For multi-unit packaging for SC17.5F, see page 16/7.

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
K20F compact safety module					
Slave addressing type: Standard address					
I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V				
2 F-DI	--		1	1 unit	42C
K45F compact safety modules					
Slave addressing type: Standard address (modules supplied without mounting plate)					
I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V				
2 F-DI	--		1	1 unit	42C
4 F-DI ¹⁾	--		1	1 unit	42C
2 F-DI/2 DQ	--		1	1 unit	42C
2 F-DI/2 DQ	✓		1	1 unit	42C
SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules					
Slave addressing type: Standard address					
I/O type	Outputs				
2 F-DI	--	Screw terminals 	1	1 unit	42C
		3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2			
2 F-DI	--	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	1	1 unit	42C
		3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2			
2 F-DI/2 DQ	U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	Screw terminals 	1	1 unit	42C
		3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2			
2 F-DI/2 DQ	U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	1	1 unit	42C
		3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2			

✓ Available or possible

-- Not available or not possible

¹⁾ Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

Standard I/O modules for AS-Interface

- For degree of protection IP67, see page 2/44 onwards
- For degree of protection IP20, see page 2/59 onwards

The existing SlimLine series of ASIsafe modules for use in the control cabinet and local control boxes is being replaced by the innovated SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

For the conversion table, see page 2/61.

Note:

The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

ASIsafe

AS-Interface safety modules





Accessories

More information







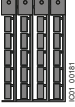


For the Equipment Manual for SlimLine Compact modules, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489>

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories for compact safety modules

 3RK1901-2EA00	 3RK1901-1AA00	K45 mounting plates For mounting K45F	3RK1901-2EA00 3RK1901-2DA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For wall mounting For DIN-rail mounting 				
 3RK1901-1KA00	 3RK1901-1KA01	Input jumpers for K20F and K45F For screwing into M12 input sockets, connects pin 1 to pin 2, for bridging input 2 when 1-channel sensor at input 1	3RK1901-1AA00 3RK1901-1AA01	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Black version Red version 				
		AS-Interface sealing caps M12 For free M12 sockets	3RK1901-1KA00 3RK1901-1KA01	100 100	10 units 10 units	42C 42C
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tamper proof 				

Accessories for SlimLine Compact safety modules

 3RK1901-1YA00	 3RK1901-1YA01	Device connectors For the electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-I bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply U_{aux} when using several SlimLine Compact modules)	3RK1901-1YA00 3RK1901-1YA10	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Width 17.5 mm Width 22.5 mm 					
		Device termination connectors Required for the last module in the network	3RK1901-1YA01 3RK1901-1YA11	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Width 17.5 mm Width 22.5 mm 					
 3ZY1121-2BA00	Removable terminals		Screw terminals	1 1	6 units 6 units	41L 41L	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2-pole - 4-pole 						
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2-pole - 4-pole 	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	1 1	6 units 6 units	41L 41L
							
 3ZY1450-1BA00	Hinged covers Replacement for SlimLine Compact module, without terminal labeling, width 17.5 mm, yellow		3ZY1450-1BA00	1	5 units	41L	
		Push-in lugs for wall mounting Two lugs are required per device	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L	
		Coding pins for removable terminals For mechanical coding of the terminals	3ZY1440-1AA00	1	12 units	41L	
 3RT2900-1SB20	Blank labels Unit labeling plates ¹⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 		3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20	100 100	816 units 340 units	41B 41B	
 3RA2908-1A	Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals Screwdriver for SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	1	1 unit	41B	
							

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Overview


CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



Video: AS-Interface – Powerful integration in SIMATIC ET 200SP

More information

Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/71756485>
 SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942>
 Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>
 AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see page 14/20 onwards
 Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653>

The CM AS-i Master ST communications module is designed for use in the SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O system and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- User-friendly configuration with graphic or tabular display of the AS-i line in TIA Portal or STEP 7 (Classic) or via GSD in other systems
- Supply via AS-Interface cable
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Extended temperature range from -25 °C (from hardware function status FS20 onwards)
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the control system is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM AS-i Master ST).
- Integrated analog value processing

AS-i gateways with ET 200SP

An AS-i gateway or AS-i link enables access to the AS-Interface data via PROFINET or PROFIBUS.

With the CM AS-i Master ST module, flexible and powerful PROFINET/AS-i links or PROFIBUS/AS-i link solutions are set up. Depending on the requirements, even several AS-i masters can be plugged into one ET 200SP station, so that the setup can easily be extended from a single master to double masters or multiple masters.

The maximum number of modules is determined by the ET 200SP interface module (IM): Up to 8 AS-i masters with PROFINET IM 155-6PN Standard, up to 43 AS-i masters with IM 155-6PN High Feature, or a single AS-i master with IM 155-6PN Basic. For the connection to PROFIBUS, the IM 155-6DP HF interface module with up to 7 AS-i master modules is used.

Since in many plants an ET 200SP station is provided with I/O, motor starter or other peripheral modules, the AS-i master modules are simply plugged in without any additional effort. There are countless possible combinations.

An AS-i Safety gateway can also be implemented without any problems by adding the safety-oriented module F-CM AS-i Safety ST in the ET 200SP station. This greatly simplifies the cabling and connection of distributed EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons and protective door monitoring systems to a Failsafe CPU. The AS-i Safety application is completely configured in TIA Portal/STEP 7.

The ET 200SP modules CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST (see from page 2/34) can of course also be used directly on an ET 200SP CPU or F-CPU, so that an extremely compact SIMATIC control system with AS-i bus connection can be set up.

For further application possibilities, see the brochure "The modular AS-i Master".

More information, see the [SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection](#).

Design

The CM AS-i Master ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm. A C0 type BaseUnit (BU) is required for use in the ET 200SP.

The communications module has LED displays for diagnostics, operation, AS-i voltage and AS-i slave status and offers informative module inscription on the front for

- Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
- 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
- Circuit diagram
- Color coding module type communications module: light gray
- Hardware and firmware version
- Supported BaseUnit type BU: C0

Industrial communication

AS-Interface Masters

Masters for SIMATIC ET 200 > CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

Function

The CM AS-i Master ST communications module supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The input/output values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the cyclic process image. The values of the analog AS-i slaves are accessible via the cyclic process image or via data record transfer.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM AS-i Master ST in STEP 7.

For the implementation of modular machine concepts, the AS-i slaves can be activated or deactivated via the PLC program (option handling). The configuration of AS-i slaves can be modified while being executed, thus enabling variable machine setups and tool changing with integrated input/output modules during ongoing operation. AS-i input/output modules can be added to the system without deactivating the controller.

An existing AS-i installation can be read into the STEP 7 hardware configuration and adapted and documented in the project. Analog values are transmitted via the cyclic process image, the length of which is adjustable and extendable up to 288 bytes (depending on the interface module (IM) used).

Diagnostics information is accessed via automatic alarm indications, via the status information in the process image or via the graphical status display in the online diagnostics of the TIA Portal. The transmission quality of the AS-i network can also be read out. To avoid configuration errors, duplicate addresses can be detected on the AS-i network.

Configuration is possible with SIMATIC CPUs S7-300 up to S7-1500 and with a SINUMERIK 840D sl or other controller.

The online diagnostic status of the AS-i slaves can be displayed directly on the slaves in the network view in TIA Portal (for S7-1500 CPUs with firmware version V 2.0 or higher).

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the CM AS-i Master ST module:

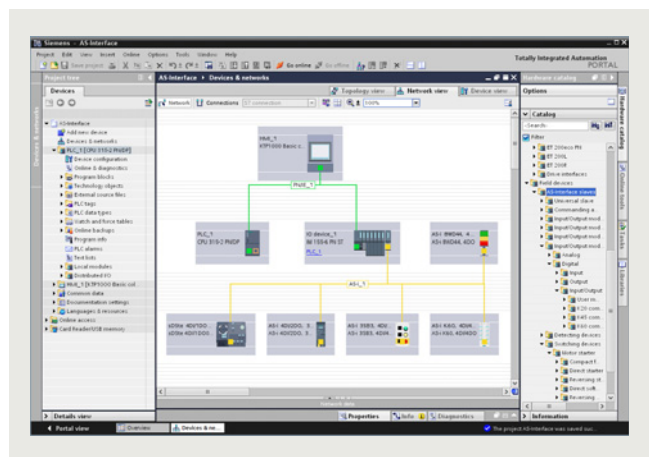
- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) or
- STEP 7 (Classic) or
- the GSD file of the ET 200SP with STEP 7 or another engineering tool

STEP 7 enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-i master and any connected slave modules.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration at the "touch of a button" via the control panel integrated in the TIA Portal or an optional expansion button. Configuration with the GSD file is possible only with the button.

In the default setting, the CM AS-i Master ST module occupies 32 input/output bytes. To adapt the number and type of AS-i slaves used, the I/O address space can be reduced, or expanded up to 288 bytes.

Together with an ET 200SP CPU 1510SP, 1512SP, 1514SP or 1515SP PC, preprocessing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station and setting up of an independent AS-i station without a higher-level CPU are possible.



Configuration of an AS-Interface network with CM AS-i Master ST via the TIA Portal

Benefits

The CM AS-i Master ST for ET 200SP communications module enables modular, simple and high-performance expansion of AS-interface networks via engineering in the TIA Portal.

Up to eight CM AS-i Master ST units can be plugged into one ET 200SP station with IM 155-6PN Standard. When using the IM 155-6 PN High Feature, the number of CM AS-i Master ST in the ET 200SP station can be further increased. The maximum configuration depends on the interface module used. Multiple masters as well as single masters can thus be implemented in the ET 200SP depending on the number of modules.

Together with the interface module, a scalable PROFINET/AS-i link or PROFIBUS/AS-i link can be assembled.

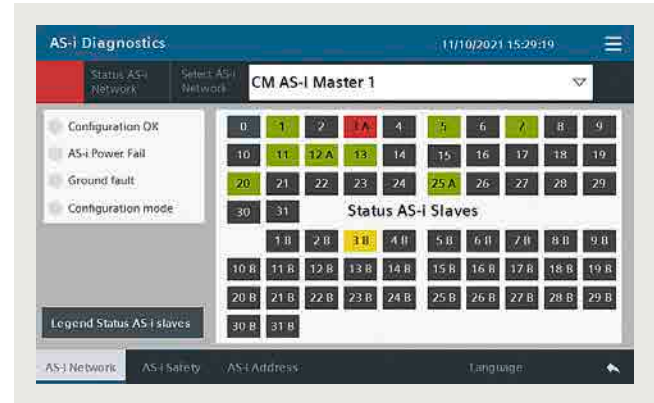
Using STEP 7, the AS-i network is consistently configured and programmed with only one configuration tool.

The PRONETA PC program (for ET 200SP with PROFINET interface module) is available for convenient input/output testing during the commissioning of an AS-i network without a CPU; see www.siemens.com/proneta.

For the connection of an AS-i network to systems with Ethernet/IP and Modbus TCP, the ET 200SP MultiFieldbus interface module IM155-6MF in combination with the CM AS-i Master ST module is available.

The CM AS-i Master ST module can be used in a system with PROFINET system redundancy S2. Furthermore, the CM AS-i Master ST module (from FW version V1.1.11 onwards or from FW version 2.0 onwards) can be used in a system with PROFINET system redundancy R1 with SIMATIC S7-1500R/H CPU.

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>.



CM AS-i Master ST diagnostics block

Industrial communication

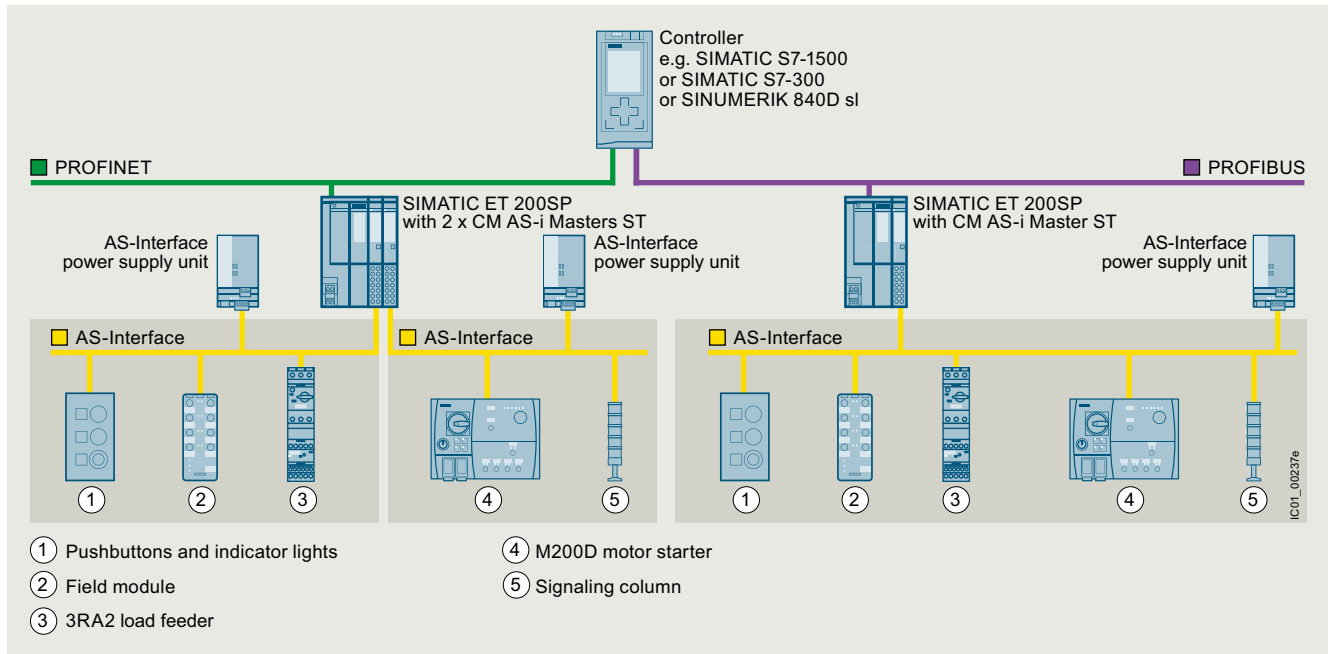
AS-Interface

Masters

Masters for SIMATIC ET 200 > CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

Application

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



Configuration of AS-Interface networks under a SIMATIC ET 200SP

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----



3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1












CM AS-i Master ST communications module

- AS-Interface master for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C0
- Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 20 x 73 x 58

3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1

1 1 unit 42C

Accessories

Version	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Article No.	Price per PU				
 6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0	BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4D <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BaseUnit (light), BU type C0 • Suitable for the CM AS-i Master ST module • For connection of the AS-Interface cable to the CM AS-i Master ST • Start of an AS-i network, isolation of the AS-i voltage from the left-hand module 	6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0	PROFINET interface module IM 155-6PN Basic Max. 12 I/O modules, max. 32 bytes of I/O data per station <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Including server module and 2 x RJ45 ports (supplied without RJ45 plug) 	6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AA01-0BNO	PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6PN Standard Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 512 bytes of I/O data per station <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Including server module and BusAdapter 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug) 	6ES7155-6AA01-0BNO	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AU01-0BNO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see below) 	6ES7155-6AU01-0BNO	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0	PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6PN High Feature Max. 64 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes of I/O data per station <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IM 155-6PN/2 High Feature 2-port IM with a BusAdapter slot, including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see below) 	6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IM 155-6PN/3 High Feature 3-port IM with two BusAdapter slots, including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see below) 	6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0	PROFINET interface module IM 155-6PN High Speed Max. 30 I/O modules, max. 968 bytes of I/O data per station <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Including server module (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below) 	6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0	PROFIBUS interface module IM 155-6DP High Feature Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 244 bytes of I/O data per station <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Including server module and PROFIBUS plug 	6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6MU00-0CN0	MultiFieldbus interface module IM 155-6MF High Feature For operation on PROFINET, EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP controllers, 1 slot for bus adapter, max. 64 I/O modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see below) For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109779189 .	6ES7155-6MU00-0CN0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0	Bus adapters for PROFINET/Ethernet For connection of the Ethernet cable to the PROFINET IM 155-6PN interface module and the MultiFieldbus IM 155-6MF interface module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connection 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug) • Connection 2 x FC (FastConnect) For more bus adapters with fiber-optic cable connection, see SiePortal .	6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0	1	1 unit	255
 6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0		6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0	1	1 unit	255

Industrial communication

AS-Interface Masters

Masters for SIMATIC ET 200 > F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

Overview



F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

More information

Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90265988>
 SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942>
 Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>
 Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653>

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communications module supplements an AS-Interface network without additional wiring to produce a safety-related AS-i network.

Important features:

- Fail-safe communications module for the ET 200SP
 - 31 fail-safe input channels in the process image
 - 16 fail-safe output channels in the process image
 - Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061)/PL e (ISO 13849-1)
 - Parameterization conforms with other Failsafe I/O modules of the ET 200SP
- The communications module supports PROFIsafe in PROFINET and PROFIBUS configurations. Can be used with fail-safe SIMATIC S7-300F, S7-400F CPUs and S7-1500F CPUs and also the Failsafe versions of the ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F, 1512SP F, 1514SP F or 1515SP PC F.
- For reading up to 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves
 - Two sensor inputs/signals for each fail-safe AS-i input slave
 - Adjustable evaluation of sensor signals: 2-channel or 2 x 1-channel
 - Integrated discrepancy evaluation in the case of 2-channel signals
 - Integrated AND operation in the case of 2 x 1-channel signals
 - Input delay can be parameterized
 - Start-up test can be set
 - Sequence monitoring can be activated
- For control of up to 16 fail-safe AS-i output circuit groups
 - The output circuit groups are controlled independently of one another.
 - One output circuit group can act on one or more actuators (e.g. to switch drives simultaneously).
 - The F-CM AS-i Safety ST module transmits the switching command of the output circuit group on the AS-i cable. A safe AS-i output module that is installed at any point on the AS-i cable receives the switching command and switches the connected actuator (e.g. contactor).
 - Simple fault acknowledgment via the process image

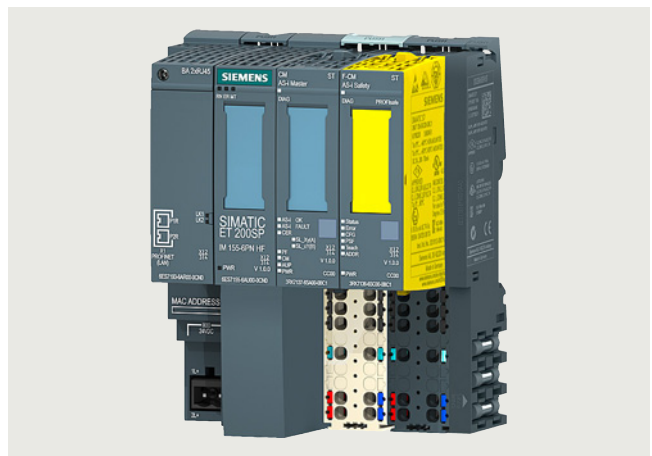
- Simple module replacement thanks to automatic importing of the safety parameters from the coding element
- Comprehensive diagnostics options
- Can be plugged onto type C1 or type C0 BaseUnits (BU)
- Informative automatic alarm indications
- Supply via AS-Interface voltage
- Eight LED displays for diagnostics, operating state, fault indication and supply voltage
- Informative module inscription on the front
 - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
 - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
 - Circuit diagram
 - Color coding module type communications module: light gray
 - Hardware and firmware version
 - Supported BaseUnit type BU: C1, C0

Design

The fail-safe F-CM AS-i Safety ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm.

One AS-i master according to the AS-i specification V3.0 and safe AS-i input slaves and/or safe AS-i output modules are needed for operation. The CM AS-i Master ST communications module (Article No. 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1) is recommended as the AS-i master for the ET 200SP, see [page 2/29 onwards](#).

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion.



Combination of an ET 200SP interface module, CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST

With the digital and analog I/O modules of the ET 200SP, additional local inputs and outputs can be realized so as to ensure that the modular AS-i router complies precisely with customer requirements. Expansion versions for almost every application are possible thanks to the selection of standard and Failsafe I/O modules.

Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

Supported BaseUnits

With the combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules, the CM module is plugged onto a light type C0 BaseUnit and, immediately to the right of it, the F-CM module is plugged onto a dark type C1 BaseUnit. The AS-i cable is connected only on the light BaseUnit of the CM module.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module:

- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) and Safety Advanced or
- STEP 7 (Classic) and Distributed Safety or F-Configuration Pack SP11 or SIMATIC S7 F/FH Systems

Configuration and programming are done entirely in the STEP 7 user interface. No additional configuration software is needed for commissioning.

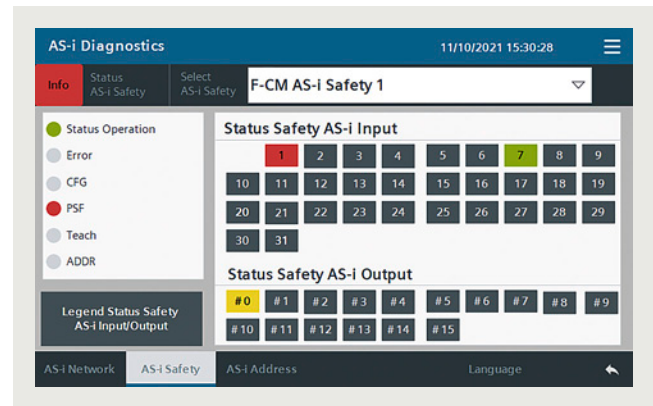
Data management – together with all other configuration data of the SIMATIC – is realized completely in the S7 project.

The input and output channels are assigned to the process image automatically and manual linking via configuration blocks is not necessary.

If the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module is replaced, all necessary settings are automatically imported into the new module.

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST module occupies 16 input bytes and 8 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station.

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103>.



Diagnostics block for F-CM AS-i Safety ST

Application

Thanks to use of the fail-safe module in the ET 200SP, it is possible to fulfill the safety-related application requirements in a manner that is integrated in the overall automation solution.

The safety functions required for fail-safe operation are integrated in the modules. Communication with the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs is realized via PROFIsafe.

The safety application is programmed in the SIMATIC S7 F-CPU with Distributed Safety, S7 F/FH Systems or Safety Advanced. The fail-safe input signals of the ASIsafe slave modules are read via the AS-i bus line and are combined with any chosen further signals in the fail-safe program.

The fail-safe F-CM AS-i Safety ST module can be configured independently of the AS-i master. In this way, the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module can be connected to any AS-i network as required to evaluate the Safety data of the safe AS-i slaves and forward them to the F-CPU. In this case, the fail-safe module is plugged into a light BaseUnit of type C0.

The fail-safe output signals can be output via safe SIMATIC output modules or also directly via AS-i output modules. No special functions are required for this in the program.

Operation with SINUMERIK 840D sl is possible with SINUMERIK software version V4.7 SP2 HF1 or higher.

Together with an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F, 1512SP F, 1514SP F or 1515SP PC F, pre-processing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station is possible, as well as the configuration of an autonomous AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU.

Overview

CM 1243-2 communications module for S7-1200

More information

Manual for AS-i master CM 1243-2 and AS-i data decoupling module DCM 1271, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958>

The CM 1243-2 communications module is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-1200 and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Indication of the operating state on the front of the device displayed via LED
- Display of operating mode, AS-Interface voltage faults, configuration faults and peripheral faults via LED behind the front flap
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage: A standard 24 V power supply unit can be used in combination with the optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module.
- Configuration and diagnostics via the TIA Portal
- Improved performance with current firmware version V1.2

Design

The CM 1243-2 communications module is positioned to the left of the S7-1200 CPU and linked to the S7-1200 via lateral contacts.

It has:

- Terminals for two AS-i cables (internally jumpered) via two screw terminals
- One terminal for connection to the functional ground
- LEDs for indication of the operating state and fault statuses of the connected slaves

The screw terminals (included in scope of supply) can be removed to facilitate installation.

Function

The CM 1243-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the process image of the S7-1200. During configuration of the slaves in the TIA Portal, the values of the analog AS-i slaves can also be accessed directly in the process image.

If required, master calls can be performed with the data record interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM 1243-2 in the TIA Portal.

The optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module (see "Accessories", page 2/38) has an integrated detection unit for detecting ground faults on the AS-Interface cable. The integrated overload protection also disconnects the AS-Interface cable if the drive current required exceeds 4 A. For more information on DCM 1271, see page 2/73.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The TIA Portal enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface master and any connected slave modules.

When operated on an S7-1200 CPU with firmware version V4.0 or higher, the firmware version V1.1 (or higher) is required for the CM 1243-2 module.

Benefits

- More flexibility and versatility in the use of SIMATIC S7-1200 as the result of a significant increase in the number of digital and analog inputs/outputs available
- Very easy configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface via the TIA Portal
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply unit (see page 2/67) possible without restrictions.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. For decoupling, the AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module is required, see "Accessories" and page 2/73.
- LEDs for indication of fault statuses for fast diagnostics
- Monitoring of AS-Interface voltage facilitates diagnostics

Industrial communication

AS-Interface Masters

Masters for SIMATIC S7 > CM 1243-2

Application


The CM 1243-2 is the AS-Interface master connection of the SIMATIC S7-1200. Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the S7-1200 is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM).

The integrated analog value processing also makes the analog values available at the AS-Interface for the S7-1200. Up to 31 analog slaves with a standard address (each with up to four channels) or up to 62 analog slaves with an A/B address (each with up to two channels) are possible per CM.

Operating conditions

- The CM 1243-2 communications module exchanges data with the S7-1200 CPU with a cycle time of 10 ms.
- The AS-i cycle time depends on the AS-i bus capacity and is up to 5 ms in the case of 31 slaves addresses; for more information, see [Equipment Manual for AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958), <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958>.
- For calculation of the maximum switching frequency at inputs/outputs of AS-i slaves, these cycle times and the runtime of the user program must be added up.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.	Price per PU		
 <p>CM 1243-2 communications module</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AS-Interface master for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 30 x 100 x 75 	3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0	1	1 unit	42C


3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0

Note:

The CM 1243-2 communications module is available as a SIPLUS version under article number 6AG1243-2AA30-7XB0 in the extended temperature range (from -25 to +70 °C) and for use in harsh environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

For more information, see www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme.

Accessories

Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.	Price per PU		
 <p>DCM 1271 data decoupling module</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Max. 1 x 4 A • Removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 30 x 100 x 75 <p>Screw terminals (spare part)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5-pole, For AS-i master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module • 3-pole, For AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit 	3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-3MA00	1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-3MB00	1	1 unit	42C

3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0

Overview



CP 343-2P/CP 343-2

More information

Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/5581657>

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138>

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see [page 14/20 onwards](#)

The CP 343-2P communications processor is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-300 and the ET 200M distributed I/O station, with user-friendly parameterizing options.

The CP 343-2 is the basic version of the module.

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 has the following characteristics:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Support of all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Status displays of operating states and indication of the readiness for operation of connected slaves by means of LEDs in the front plate
- Fault indications (including AS-Interface voltage errors, configuration errors) by means of LEDs on the front plate
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-300
- Suitable for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage and AS-i Power24V
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Supports the detailed configuration of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7

Design

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is connected like an I/O module to the S7-300. It has:

- Two terminal connections for connecting the AS-Interface cable directly.
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and the readiness for operation of all connected and activated slaves
- Pushbuttons for switching over the master operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration of the AS-i slave as the TARGET configuration

Function

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

Each CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 occupies 16 bytes in the I/O address area of the SIMATIC S7-300. The digital I/O data of the standard slaves and A slaves are saved in this area. The digital I/O data of the B slaves and the analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/51678777>.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

All connected AS-Interface slaves are configured at the press of a button. No further configuration of the CP is required.

Additionally for CP 343-2P

The CP 343-2P also supports configuring of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7. Specifying the AS-i configuration in HW Config facilitates the setting of slave parameters and documentation of the plant. Uploading the ACTUAL configuration of an already configured AS-Interface network is also supported. The saved configuration cannot be overwritten at the press of a button and is therefore tamper-proof.

Benefits

- Shorter startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button
- Design of flexible machine-related structures using the ET 200M distributed I/O system
- Provides diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Well suited also for complex applications thanks to connection options for 62 slaves and integral analog value processing
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to the LED displays:
 - Status of the AS-Interface network
 - Slaves connected and their readiness for operation
 - Monitoring of the AS-Interface voltage
- Lower costs for stock keeping and spare parts inventory because the CP can be used for the SIMATIC S7-300 and also for the ET 200M
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Improved plant documentation and support for service assignments thanks to a description of the AS-Interface configuration in the STEP 7 project
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply unit (see [page 2/67](#)) possible without restrictions.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for the decoupling, see [page 2/71](#).

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Masters

Masters for SIMATIC S7 > CP 343-2P/CP 343-2

Application



The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M.

Through connection to AS-Interface it is possible to access max. 248 DI/248 DQ per CP, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.



With the integrated analog value processing, it is easy to transmit analog signals. Up to 62 analog slaves with an A/B address (each with up to two channels) or up to 31 analog slaves with a standard address (each with up to four channels) are possible per CP.

The CP 343-2P is the further development of the CP 343-2 and contains its entire functionality. An existing STEP 7 user program for a CP 343-2 can thus be used without restrictions with a CP 343-2P. It is only in STEP 7 HW-Config that the two modules are configured differently, with the CP 343-2P offering additional options. This is why the CP 343-2P is recommended.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0	CP 343-2P communications processor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Device version with expanded configuration options for connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface • Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key or STEP 7 • Without front connector • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 40 x 125 x 120 	6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0	1	1 unit	42C
 6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0	CP 343-2 communications processor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic version for connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface • Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key • Without front connector • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 40 x 125 x 120 	6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0	1	1 unit	42C

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Front connectors, 20-pole					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With screw terminals  	6ES7392-1AJ00-0AA0		1	1 unit	230
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With spring-loaded terminals  	6ES7392-1BJ00-0AA0		1	1 unit	230

Overview



DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

More information

Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/5281638>

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M		
		●	●		

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E connects PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface and has the following features:

- PROFIBUS DP slave and AS-Interface master
- Up to 62 AS-Interface slaves, each with four digital inputs and four digital outputs as well as analog slaves can be connected
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Supply from AS-Interface cable; hence no additional power supply required
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2/firmware version 3.1) and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Supports uploading of the AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7

Benefits

- Reduction of installation costs because the power is supplied entirely via the AS-Interface cable, which means that no additional power supply is required
- Short startup times thanks to easy configuration at the touch of a button
- The LED displays help reduce downtime and service times if a slave fails
- Quick and easy commissioning by reading the AS-Interface configuration
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser; see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138>.

Routers

High-performance routers between PROFINET and AS-Interface and between PROFIBUS and AS-Interface can be set up by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station (for safety-related applications), see pages 2/29 and 2/34.

Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for DIN-rail mounting
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and functional readiness of all connected slaves
- Setting of PROFIBUS DP address is possible by pressing a button
- LED display of the PROFIBUS DP slave address, PROFIBUS DP bus faults and diagnostics
- Two pushbuttons for switching over the operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration

Functionality

Communication

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E enables a DP master to access all the slaves of an AS-Interface network.

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E occupies a standard 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data in which the digital I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B addressing) of an AS-i line are stored.

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the PROFIBUS DP master.

The analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

Configuration

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (TIA Portal) or STEP 7 (Classic)
When configuring, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded to STEP 7. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves from Siemens can also be conveniently configured in HW Config (slave selection dialog).
- By adopting the ACTUAL configuration of the AS-Interface by using the SET pushbutton on the front panel.
- Alternatively, DP/AS-Interface Link 20E can be integrated by means of the PROFIBUS GSD file in the engineering tool (e.g. for non-Siemens engineering tools).

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Routers

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

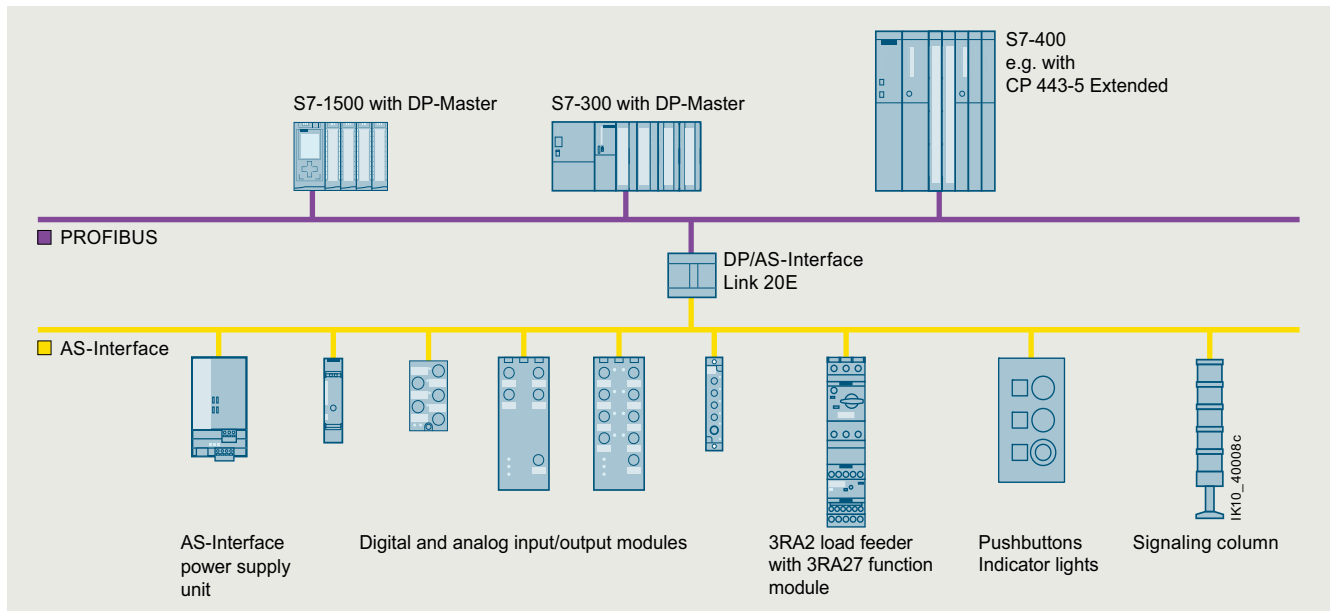
Application

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is a PROFIBUS DP slave (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (according to IEC 62026-2). It enables the AS-Interface to be operated on PROFIBUS DP.

Up to 248 DI/248 DQ can be operated via the DP/AS-Interface Link 20E using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.

PROFIBUS DP masters (DP-V0) can exchange digital I/O data cyclically with the AS-Interface.

PROFIBUS DP masters with acyclic services (DP-V1) are additionally able to exchange analog I/O data and initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation).



Transition from PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface using DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

Selection and ordering data

Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.	Price per PU		
DP/AS-Interface Link 20E	6GK1415-2AA10		1	1 unit 42C



6GK1415-2AA10

Router between PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface in degree of protection IP20; including screw terminals for connection of the AS-Interface cable; corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0; dimensions W x H x D (mm): 90 x 80 x 60 (dimensions without fixing lugs)

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP FastConnect standard type with special design for fast installation, 2-core, shielded	6XV1830-0EH10		1	1 M	5K1
PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connectors With insulation displacement connection, max. transfer rate 12 Mbps, activatable terminating resistor integrated					
• RS 485 bus connector with 90° cable outlet					
- Without programming device socket	6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0		1	1 unit	250
- With programming device socket	6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0		1	1 unit	250
• RS 485 bus connector with diagonal cable outlet (35°)					
- Without programming device socket	6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0		1	1 unit	250
- With programming device socket	6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0		1	1 unit	250
PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool Preset stripping tool for speedy stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables	6GK1905-6AA00		1	1 unit	5K2

Industrial communication

AS-Interface Slaves

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Digital I/O modules, IP67 - Introduction

Overview



K60



K45



K20

Three coordinated series of AS-Interface compact modules with digital and analog compact modules and a high degree of protection are available for use in the field:

- Digital modules with a high degree of protection
 - Series K60, [see pages 2/46 and 2/48](#)
 - Series K45, [see page 2/51](#)
 - Series K20, [see page 2/52](#)
- Analog modules with a high degree of protection
 - Series K60, [see page 2/55](#)

All compact modules are characterized by particularly simple handling. The K60 and K45 modules are mounted with a mounting plate. The mounting plate is used to mount the AS-Interface flat cables and enables mounting on a wall or DIN rail.

The particularly narrow K20 modules are directly mounted without a mounting plate and connected to the AS-Interface using a round cable.

Connection types

For flexible connection of different sensors and actuators, the following pin assignments are available on the I/O modules with M12 sockets:

Standard assignment

With the standard assignment, one sensor/actuator is connected per M12 socket. In this case the signal for the outputs is acquired at pin 4 while the signal for the inputs is acquired at pin 4 and pin 2. As the result, sensors can be connected directly to pin 2 and pin 4.

Y-assignment

With the Y-assignment, two sensors or two actuators can be connected to one M12 socket. In this case, both pin 4 and pin 2 are provided for one sensor signal and one actuator signal on each M12 socket.

In this case, the second socket is not required and is closed with a sealing cap.

Y-II assignment

The Y-II assignment offers the following options:

- Individual connection of a sensor/actuator to one M12 socket
- Connection of two sensors/actuators to one M12 socket as follows:
 - The signal of the first sensor/actuator is connected to pin 4 of the first socket.
 - The signal of the second sensor/actuator is connected to pin 2 of the first socket and to pin 4 of the second socket.

Overview of digital compact modules

The following table provides an overview of the important features of the digital compact modules.

Version	K60	K45	K20
8 inputs/2 outputs	✓	--	--
8 inputs	✓	✓	--
4 inputs/4 outputs	✓	✓	✓
4 inputs/3 outputs	✓	--	--
4 inputs/2 outputs	✓	--	--
4 inputs	✓	✓	✓
2 inputs/2 outputs	--	✓	✓
4 outputs	✓	✓	✓
3 outputs	--	✓	--
AS-Interface connection	Flat cable/ round cable	Flat cable	Round cable
I/O connection method	M12	M12/M8	M12/M8
Pin assignment	Standard/Y-II/Y	Standard/Y	Standard/Y
Degree of protection	IP65/IP67/IP68/ IP69 (IP69K)	IP65/IP67	IP65/IP67
Addressing type A/B address	✓	✓	✓

✓ Available

-- Not available

Safety modules for AS-Interface, [see page 2/27](#).

Overview


K60

The K60 digital AS-Interface compact modules are characterized by optimized handling characteristics and user-friendliness. They permit the mounting times and startup times of AS-Interface to be reduced by up to 40%.

Mounting and connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

Assembly of the K60 modules is performed with a mounting plate which accommodates the AS-Interface shaped cables. Two different mounting plates are offered for

- Wall mounting
- DIN-rail mounting

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation displacement method.

Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K60 modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the compact module. The addresses can also be assigned after installation.

K60 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain the M12 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 standard plugs, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module.

K60 compact modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addressing can thus be performed through a double addressing socket integrated in the module.

K60 data couplers

An AS-Interface data coupler has been added to the K60 compact module range. Integrated in this module are two AS-i slaves which are connected to two different AS-i networks. Each of the two integrated slaves has four virtual inputs and four virtual outputs. The bidirectional data transmission of four data bits between two AS-i networks is thus possible in a simple and cost-effective manner. The data coupler needs its own address in each AS-i network. The data coupler is supplied with power directly from the AS-i cable.

Each AS-i network works with a different cycle time depending on the number of stations. Hence two AS-i networks are not necessarily synchronous. For this reason, the AS-i data coupler can be used to transmit only standard data and no safety data.

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Slaves

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K60

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG				
Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K60									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PNP transistor • Width 60 mm • Connection method: M12 • Modules supplied without mounting plate 									
Type	Current-carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Sensor power supply via					
3RK1400-1DQ00-0AA3	8 inputs/ 2 outputs ¹⁾	2 A	A/B	Special	AS-i	3RK2400-1HQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
	8 inputs ¹⁾	--	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	3RK1200-0DQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
		--	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	3RK2200-0DQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
		--	A/B	Y-II	U_{aux}	3RK2200-1DQ00-1AA3	1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	3RK1400-1DQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
	2 A	Standard	Standard	AS-i	3RK1400-1CQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
	1 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	3RK1400-1DQ01-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
	1 A	Standard	Standard	AS-i	3RK1400-1DQ03-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	AS-i	3RK2400-1DQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	U_{aux}	3RK2400-1DQ00-1AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
4 inputs/ 3 outputs	2 A	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	3RK2400-1FQ03-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
4 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	3RK1400-1MQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
4 inputs	--	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	3RK1200-0CQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
	--	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	3RK2200-0CQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
2 x 2 inputs/ 2 x 2 outputs	1 A	Standard	Y	AS-i	3RK1400-1DQ02-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	--	3RK1100-1CQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	--	3RK2100-1CQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	
Digital I/O module, IP67 - K60 data coupler									
Modules supplied without mounting plate									
Type	Current-carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Sensor power supply via					
Data coupler 4 inputs/4 outputs (virtual)	--	Standard	--	--	3RK1408-8SQ00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C	

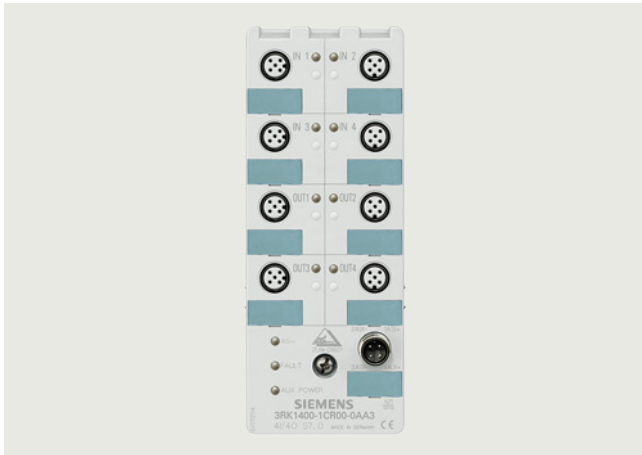
¹⁾ Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 2/27 onwards.

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
K60 mounting plates					
Suitable for all K60 compact modules					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wall mounting • DIN-rail mounting 					
3RK1901-0CA00	3RK1901-0CA00		1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-0CB01		1	1 unit	42C
AS-Interface sealing caps M12					
For free M12 sockets					
3RK1901-1KA00	3RK1901-1KA00		100	10 units	42C
Sealing set					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For K60 mounting plate • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate • One set contains one straight and one shaped seal 					
3RK1902-0AR00	3RK1902-0AR00		100	5 units	42D

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

Overview
Operation in particularly harsh environments


K60R module in degree of protection IP68/IP69 (IP69K)

Modules with degree of protection IP67 cannot be used in areas exposed to permanently high levels of humidity, in applications with drilling emulsions and cutting oils or when cleaning with high-pressure cleaners. The answer for these applications is provided by the expansion of the K60 compact modules with the K60R module with degree of protection IP68/IP69 (IP69K).

The K60R modules are connected instead of the AS-Interface flat cable using a round cable with M12 cable box. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary power supply are routed in this case in a shared round cable.

Degree of protection IP68 permits many new applications that were impossible with the former field modules with degree of protection IP67. In applications such as filling plants or machine tools, the K60R with degree of protection IP68 enables the module to be used directly in zones exposed to permanent loading by humidity. It is thus possible to make even more rigorous savings in wiring with AS-Interface. For more information on IP68 test conditions, see "IP68/IP69 (IP69K) tests", page 2/48.

Cleaning with high-pressure cleaners, such as is regularly required in the food and beverages industry for instance, is possible without difficulty (IP69).

In applications with cable carriers, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. With the K60R module, a round cable connection enables direct connection to a round cable. No adapter is required.

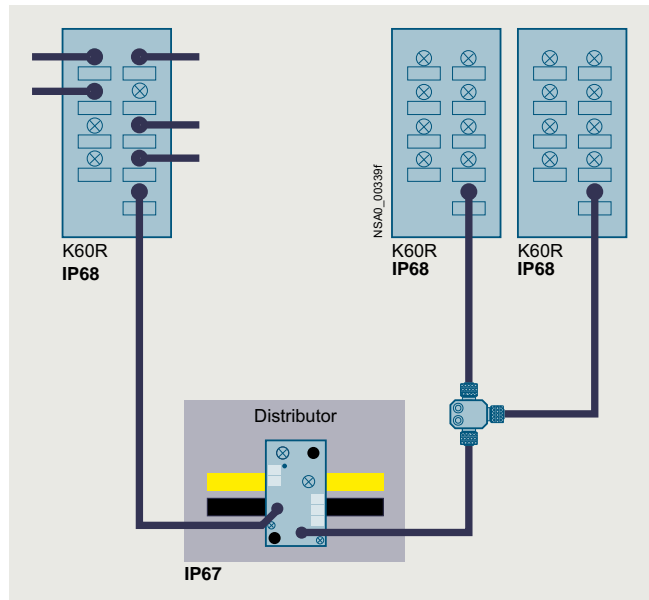
Mounting

The same mounting plates are used as for the K60 modules. Instead of using flat cables, the K60R is connected using a 4-pole round cable with an M12 connection. With the K60R the mounting plate thus serves only as a fixture and ground terminal.

Addressing

Addressing is performed using the same socket as for the bus connection. Connecting the module to the addressing unit takes place over a 3-pole standard M12 cable.

When the mounting is finished, the module is connected with the addressing cable to the addressing unit and addressed. The addressing cable is then removed and the module connected to the bus cable.

Connection


K60R connection options

In the IP67 environment, the service-proven standard components are connected using flat cables. Spur lines are laid into the IP68 environment by means of an AS-Interface M12 feeder (3RK1901-2NR..). The module is connected with a round cable to an M12 cable box. For this purpose, the module has an M12 bus connection instead of the former addressing socket. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage are routed together in a 4-pole round cable. There must be no ground conductor in this round cable. Connection to ground is made through the mounting plate.

In the IP68 environment, only cables with extruded M12 plugs may be used.

Please note the following conditions:

- The configuration guidelines for AS-Interface apply. For all M12 connecting cables, the maximum permissible current is limited to 4 A. The cross-section of these cables is just 0.34 mm². For connection of the K60R modules, the aforementioned M12 connecting cables can be used for the spur lines. The voltage drop caused by the ohmic resistance (approx. 0.11 Ω/m) must be taken into account.
- For round cable connections with shared AS-i and U_{aux} in a single cable, the following maximum lengths apply:
 - Per spur line from feeder to module: max. 5 m
 - Total of all round cable segments in an AS-Interface network: max. 20 m

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Slaves

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Digital I/O modules, IP68/IP69 - K60R

IP68/IP69 (IP69K) tests

K60R modules were tested with the following tests:

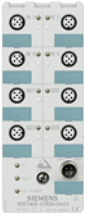
- Stricter test than IP67: 90 min at 1.8 m depth of water (IP67: 30 min at 1 m depth of water)
- Salt water test: Five months in salt water, 20 cm deep, at room temperature
- Test with particularly creepable oil: Five months completely under oil at room temperature
- Test with drilling emulsion: Five months at room temperature (components of the drilling emulsion: Anionic and non-ionic emulsifiers, paraffinic low-aromatic mineral oil, boric acid alkanolamines, corrosion inhibitors, oil content 40%)
- Test in oil bath (Excellence 416 oil) with alternating oil bath temperature: 130 cycles of 15 to 55 °C, two months
- Cleaning with a high-pressure cleaner according to IP69 (IP69K): 80 to 100 bar, 10 to 15 cm distance, time per side > 30 s, water temperature 80 °C

To simulate requirements as realistically as possible, the modules were artificially aged prior to the tests by 15 temperature cycles of -25/+85 °C. During the test, the modules were connected to 3RX1 connecting cables. Unassigned connections were closed with 3RK1901-1KA00 sealing caps.






Note:

Sealing caps and M12 connections must be tightened with the correct torque.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>Digital I/O module, IP68/IP69 - K60R</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 inputs/4 outputs • Width 60 mm • IP68/IP69 (IP69K) • Standard assignment • Current-carrying capacity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 200 mA (inputs) - 2 A (outputs) • Slave addressing type: Standard address • Modules supplied without mounting plate <p>3RK1400-1CR00-0AA3</p>	3RK1400-1CR00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Digital I/O modules, IP68/IP69 - K60R
Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
 3RK1901-0CA00	K60 mounting plates Suitable for all K60 and K60R compact modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wall mounting • DIN-rail mounting 		1	1 unit	42C	
	3RK1901-0CB01		1	1 unit	42C	
 3RK1901-1KA00	AS-Interface sealing caps M12 For free M12 sockets		100	10 units	42C	
 3RK1901-2NR21	AS-Interface M12 feeders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69 (IP69K) 					
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder		
	AS-i/U _{aux}	M12 socket	--	Not available	3RK1901-2NR20	1 1 unit 42C
	AS-i/U _{aux}	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	3RK1901-2NR21	1 1 unit 42C
AS-i/U _{aux}	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	3RK1901-2NR22	1 1 unit 42C	
 3RK1901-1NR04	AS-Interface M12 feeder, 4-fold <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A • Degree of protection IP67 					
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder		
AS-i/U _{aux}	4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting)	--	Not available	3RK1901-1NR04	1 1 unit 42C	
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	M12 connecting cable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3-pole • For addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection • Cable length 1.5 m 		1	1 unit	42D	
		3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0				

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Slaves

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K45

Overview



Compact modules K45

The K45 series of compact modules supplements the large K60 compact modules which have a proven track record in industry. They are the logical consequence for rounding off the bottom end of the existing product range.

The acclaimed advantages of the existing K60 compact modules are fully emulated by the K45 modules. The K45 modules have a substantially smaller basic area and installation depth, however.

Yet in spite of these small dimensions all the modules have large labels and an integrated addressing socket.

Two mounting plates are offered for the K45 compact modules:

- Mounting plate for wall mounting
This has a hole pattern that is identical to that of the K60 compact modules. This means that K60 compact modules can be mounted together with K45 modules in an aligned arrangement. The shaped cables can be inserted in the recesses of the mounting plates where they cause no hindrance.
- Mounting plate for DIN-rail mounting

Connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation displacement method.

Now, mounting the AS-Interface shaped cables is in fact easier than ever. The yellow and black AS-Interface shaped cable can be inserted into the mounting plates from the left or right regardless of the position of the coding lug. The correct polarity of the applied voltages is thus guaranteed.

Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K45 compact modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the module. The addresses can be assigned even when mounted.

K45 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain up to four M12 standard connections or M8 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 or M8 standard plugs, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module. Depending on the module, the sockets can be assigned in duplicate.

Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

K45 modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs. The sockets have duplicate assignments.

Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addresses can be assigned through a double addressing socket integrated in the module.

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K45

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K45					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PNP transistor • Width 45 mm • Current-carrying capacity of the inputs: 200 mA • Modules supplied without mounting plate 					
Type	Current-carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	U_{aux} 24 V	Connection methods
8 inputs ¹⁾	--	A/B	Y	--	M12
4 inputs	--	Standard	Standard	--	M12
		Standard	Standard	--	M8
		A/B	Standard	--	M12
		A/B	Standard	--	M8
2 x 2 inputs	--	A/B	Y	--	M12
2 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A ²⁾	Standard	Standard	✓	M12
2 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	Standard	Y	--	M12
4 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y	--	M12
	0.5 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y	✓	M12
4 outputs	1 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	✓	M12
3 outputs	1 A	A/B	Standard	✓	M12
4 outputs	1 A	Standard	Standard	✓	M12
2 outputs/ 2 inputs	2 A	A/B	Standard	✓	M12



3RK1400-0GQ20-0AA3

✓ Available
-- Not available

¹⁾ Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

²⁾ The typical current carrying capacity per output increases with version "E12" from 1.5 to 2 A (available since approx. 07/2003).

Safety modules for AS-Interface, [see page 2/27 onwards](#).

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
K45 mounting plates					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For wall mounting • For DIN-rail mounting 					
 3RK1901-2EA00	3RK1901-2EA00		1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-2DA00		1	1 unit	42C
Cable end terminators					
For sealing open cable ends of the AS-Interface shaped cable with IP67					
 3RK1901-1MN00	3RK1901-1MN00		1	10 units	42C
AS-Interface sealing caps					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For free M12 sockets • For free M8 sockets 					
 3RK1901-1KA00	3RK1901-1KA00		100	10 units	42C
 3RK1901-1PN00	3RK1901-1PN00		100	10 units	42C

Industrial communication

AS-Interface Slaves

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K20

Overview



Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K20

The K20 compact module series rounds off the AS-Interface compact modules with a particularly slim design and only 20-mm width. Thanks to its extremely compact dimensions, these modules are particularly suited for handling machine applications in the field of production engineering where modules need to be arranged in the smallest of spaces.

Robotics is yet another application area. The K20 modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary power are routed in this case in a shared round cable. This enables extremely compact installation.

The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

In applications with cable carriers, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. In this case, the K20 modules support direct connection to the round cable. No flat to round cable adapter is required.

The K20 compact module range includes standard AS-Interface modules, as well as an ASIsafe version for the connection of safety-related sensors, such as EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons or protective door monitoring.

For particularly space-saving dimensions, the sensors and actuators are connected over M8 plug-in connectors. Alternatively, M12 connectors with Y-assignment can be used.

Selection and ordering data









Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG			
Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K20								
Width 20 mm								
Type	Current-carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Connection methods				
4 inputs	--	A/B	Standard	M8	3RK2200-OCT30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
	--	A/B	Y	M12	3RK2200-OCQ30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
2 inputs/ 2 outputs	1	A/B	Standard	M8	3RK2400-1BT30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
	1	A/B	Y	M12	3RK2400-1BQ30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
4 outputs	1	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	3RK2100-1CT30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	1	Standard	Standard	M8	3RK1400-1CT30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
	1	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	3RK2400-1CT30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C
2 safe inputs	--	Standard	Y-II	M12	3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C



3RK2200-OCT30-0AA3

Safety modules for AS-Interface, [see page 2/27 onwards](#).

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG																												
 3RK1901-1KA00  3RK1901-1PN00	AS-Interface sealing caps <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For free M12 sockets For free M8 sockets 		100	10 units	42C																												
	AS-Interface compact distributor, for AS-Interface flat cable AS-i or U_{aux} <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 8 A Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69 (IP69K) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i or U_{aux}</td> <td>Flat cable AS-i or U_{aux}</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i or U_{aux}	Flat cable AS-i or U_{aux}	--	Not available		100	10 units	42C																				
For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																														
AS-i or U_{aux}	Flat cable AS-i or U_{aux}	--	Not available																														
 3RK1901-2NN10	AS-Interface M12 feeder <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 2 A Degree of protection IP67 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 socket</td> <td>--</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i	M12 socket	--	Available		1	1 unit	42C																				
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																													
AS-i	M12 socket	--	Available																														
 3RK1901-2NR10  3RK1901-2NR21	AS-Interface M12 feeders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69 (IP69K) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 socket</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>1 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>2 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>M12 socket</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>1 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>2 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i	M12 socket	--	Not available	AS-i	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	AS-i	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 socket	--	Not available	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																													
	AS-i	M12 socket	--	Not available																													
	AS-i	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available																													
	AS-i	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available																													
	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 socket	--	Not available																													
	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available																													
AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available																														
 3RK1901-1NR04	AS-Interface M12 feeder, 4-fold <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A Degree of protection IP67 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting)</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i/ U_{aux}	4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting)	--	Not available		1	1 unit	42C																				
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																													
AS-i/ U_{aux}	4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting)	--	Not available																														
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0	M12 Y-shaped coupler plug For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment		1	1 unit	250																												
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	M12 connecting cable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3-pole For addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection Cable length 1.5 m 		1	1 unit	42D																												

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Slaves

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60

Overview



K60 analog compact module

More information

Manual for AS-Interface analog modules, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/7643815>

AS-Interface analog modules from the K60 compact series detect or issue analog signals locally. These modules are linked to the higher-level controller through an AS-Interface master according to specification V2.1 or specification V3.0.

The analog modules are divided into the following groups:

- Input modules for
 - Current sensor
 - Voltage sensor
 - Thermal resistance sensors
- Output modules for
 - Current actuators
 - Voltage actuators

The input modules according to profile 7.3/7.4 are available with two or four input channels. It is possible in addition to convert the 2-channel module to using only one input channel, thus enabling very short times before the analog value is available. The conversion is effected by means of a jumper plug at socket 3. The transmission times achieved with analog modules according to profile 7.A.9 are twice as fast as those achieved with profile 7.3/7.4. Operation is adjustable in this case, e.g. it is possible to choose with the ID1 code whether the module is operated with 1 or 2 channels.

The output modules are configured as 2-channel modules as standard.

The input and output channels are electrically separated from the AS-Interface network. If sensors with a higher power requirement are to be connected, more power can be supplied through the auxiliary voltage as an alternative to the internal supply.

In the manual (see "More information"), the modules are presented in great detail along with their technical specifications and in-depth notes on operation. Sample function blocks round off the manual.

Benefits

- Analog modules are just as easy to integrate in AS-Interface as digital modules
- Analog values can be easily detected and issued locally
- Preprocessing of the analog value transfer in the master enables rapid evaluation of the analog values
- Up to four values can be detected using one analog module
- Faster transmission and conversion of analog values thanks to the new option for switching to single-channel operation

In addition, specification V3.0 now also offers:

- A/B technology, now also with analog modules
- On average, double fast transmission times (only 3 or 4 cycles, depending on the resolution selected)
- Variable adjustable mode: 12-bit or 14-bit resolution, 1-channel or 2-channel, selectable via the ID1 code

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG																																																																																										
Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60, analog profile 7.3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slave addressing type: Standard address Width 60 mm Modules supplied without mounting plate 																																																																																															
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Inputs</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Measuring range</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3">1 or 2 inputs (selectable using jumper plug at socket 3)</td> <td>Current</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)¹⁾</td> <td>3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage</td> <td>± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK1207-2BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thermal resistance</td> <td>Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)¹⁾</td> <td>3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">4 inputs</td> <td>Current</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)</td> <td>3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage</td> <td>± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK1207-2BQ44-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thermal resistance</td> <td>Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)</td> <td>3RK1207-3BQ44-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6"> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Outputs</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Output range</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">2 outputs</td> <td>Current for two-wire actuators</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable)¹⁾</td> <td>3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage for two-wire actuators</td> <td>± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6"> Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60, analog profile 7.A.9 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slave addressing type: A/B (spec. V3.0) Width 60 mm Modules supplied without mounting plate </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6"> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Inputs</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Measuring range</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)</td> <td>Current</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)</td> <td>3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage</td> <td>± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Inputs	Type	Measuring range				1 or 2 inputs (selectable using jumper plug at socket 3)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable) ¹⁾	3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK1207-2BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable) ¹⁾	3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	4 inputs	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK1207-2BQ44-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)	3RK1207-3BQ44-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Outputs</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Output range</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">2 outputs</td> <td>Current for two-wire actuators</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable)¹⁾</td> <td>3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage for two-wire actuators</td> <td>± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Outputs	Type	Output range				2 outputs	Current for two-wire actuators	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable) ¹⁾	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Voltage for two-wire actuators	± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60, analog profile 7.A.9 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slave addressing type: A/B (spec. V3.0) Width 60 mm Modules supplied without mounting plate 						<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Inputs</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Measuring range</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)</td> <td>Current</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)</td> <td>3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage</td> <td>± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Inputs	Type	Measuring range				1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C
Inputs	Type	Measuring range																																																																																													
1 or 2 inputs (selectable using jumper plug at socket 3)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable) ¹⁾	3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK1207-2BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable) ¹⁾	3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
4 inputs	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK1207-2BQ44-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)	3RK1207-3BQ44-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Outputs</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Output range</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">2 outputs</td> <td>Current for two-wire actuators</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable)¹⁾</td> <td>3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage for two-wire actuators</td> <td>± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Outputs	Type	Output range				2 outputs	Current for two-wire actuators	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable) ¹⁾	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Voltage for two-wire actuators	± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																									
Outputs	Type	Output range																																																																																													
2 outputs	Current for two-wire actuators	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable) ¹⁾	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
	Voltage for two-wire actuators	± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60, analog profile 7.A.9 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slave addressing type: A/B (spec. V3.0) Width 60 mm Modules supplied without mounting plate 																																																																																															
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Inputs</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Measuring range</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)</td> <td>Current</td> <td>4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)</td> <td>3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Voltage</td> <td>± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)</td> <td>3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit 42C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Inputs	Type	Measuring range				1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																									
Inputs	Type	Measuring range																																																																																													
1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3	1	1 unit 42C																																																																																										



3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3



3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3

¹⁾ Some modules are available in the extended temperature range (from -25 to +70 °C) and for use in harsh environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

Description	SIPLUS article number	Corresponds to module
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AA, IP67	6AG1107-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-3BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3

For more information, see www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme.





Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Slaves

I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection > Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60

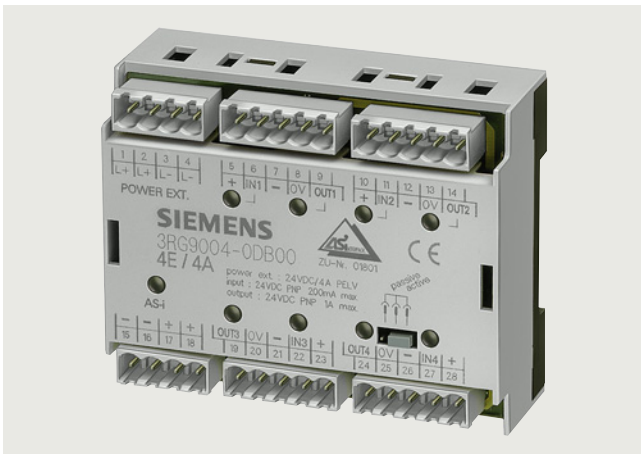
Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>K60 mounting plates Suitable for all K60 compact modules</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wall mounting • DIN-rail mounting 	3RK1901-0CA00		1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-0CB01		1	1 unit	42C
 <p>M12 sealing caps</p>	3RK1901-1KA00		100	10 units	42C
 <p>Sealing set</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For K60 mounting plate • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate • One set contains one straight and one shaped seal 	3RK1902-0AR00		100	5 units	42D
 <p>Jumper plug For deactivating analog input 2 on 2-channel analog input modules 3RK1207-, BQ40-0AA3, for screwing into M12 socket 3, connects pin 1 to pin 2, color black</p>	3RK1901-1AA00		1	1 unit	42C

Overview



SlimLine Compact modules SC17.5F, SC17.5 and SC22.5



F90 module



Flat module

For AS-Interface applications inside control cabinets, there are various module series for the most diverse requirements:

- SlimLine Compact – particularly slim design ideal for space-saving use in the control cabinet
- F90 module – particularly flat design for flat control boxes
- Flat module – special design for integration into customer-specific solutions

The existing SlimLine series of modules S22.5 and S45 are being replaced by the innovative new devices in the SlimLine Compact SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 series. The previous SlimLine modules are still available as replacements for existing systems.

Available versions

The following table provides an overview of the key features of the different series of control cabinet modules.

Feature	SlimLine Compact	F90 module	Flat module
Digital I/O	✓	✓	✓
Analog I/O	✓	--	--
Safe inputs	✓	--	--
Relay outputs	✓	--	--
Addressing type A/B address	✓	--	--
Mounting on TH 35 DIN rail according to IEC 60715	✓	✓	--
Wall mounting using push-in lugs	✓	--	--
Integrated lugs for screw fixing	--	--	✓
Width in mm	17.5 or 22.5	90	80

✓ Available

-- Not available

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Slaves

I/O modules for use in the control cabinet > SlimLine Compact

Overview

SlimLine Compact modules

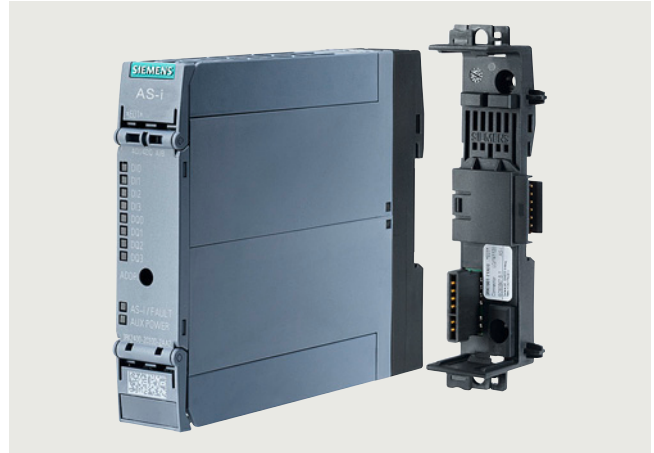


SC17.5 and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact modules with screw terminals

The AS-Interface module series for the control cabinet SlimLine Compact with degree of protection IP20 creates space in the cabinet and in distributed local control boxes. A width of just 17.5 mm or 22.5 mm ensures considerable space savings in the control cabinet.

The SlimLine Compact module series comprises not only digital and analog I/O modules but also ASIsafe modules with safe inputs. Digital outputs are available as solid-state and relay outputs.

Sensors and actuators, as well as the AS-Interface bus cable, are connected by means of removable screw or push-in spring-loaded terminals. Device connectors available as accessories offer the possibility of looping through the AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC power supply U_{aux} from one module to additional modules. This significantly simplifies the wiring, as the AS-Interface bus cable and U_{aux} only have to be connected to one device.



SC22.5 SlimLine Compact module with connector with screw terminals

All devices for the connection of three-wire sensors offer the option of supplying the sensors either from the AS-Interface bus cable or alternatively from the 24 V DC voltage supply U_{aux} depending on the requirements of the particular application. A slide switch is used to make the selection. If supply via U_{aux} is selected, the wiring of the sensor terminals remains unchanged. This means that no external supply is required for the sensors.

All modules have LEDs on the front that provide diagnostics information and indicate the status of the module inputs and outputs. Devices with semiconductor outputs indicate the status of each output by means of a dual LED. Thus the status (on/off/overload) is displayed for each output. An addressing socket integrated on the front enables the module to be addressed also when it is installed. Integrated adapters permit mounting on a DIN rail – either directly for the module or for the device connector. Alternatively, the modules can also be screw-mounted using push-in lugs (accessories). These lugs for screw fastening must be ordered separately.

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 42C

More information

Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489>

For multi-unit
 packaging, see
 page 16/7.

Version	I/O type			Width	Inputs	Outputs	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
				mm				
							Article No.	Price per PU
							Article No.	Price per PU

SC17.5 and SC22.5 digital SlimLine Compact modules

Slave addressing type: A/B address

	4 inputs	17.5	Two-wire	--	3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2
		22.5	Three-wire	--	3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2
	4 outputs	22.5	--	2A semiconductor	3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2	3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2
	4 inputs/ 2 outputs, relays	22.5	Three-wire	Relay (change-over contacts)	3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2	3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2
	4 inputs/ 4 outputs, relays	22.5	Three-wire	Relay (NO contacts)	3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2
	4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	Three-wire	2A semiconductor	3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2

Slave addressing type: Standard address

4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	Three-wire	2A semiconductor	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2
------------------------	------	------------	---------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

SC22.5 analog SlimLine Compact modules

Slave addressing type: Standard address

	4 inputs	22.5	Voltage/ current selectable (1 ... 5 V, ± 10 V, 4 ... 20 mA, ± 20 mA)	--	3RK1207-0CE00-2AA2	3RK1207-0CG00-2AA2
			Thermal resistance (Pt100, Ni100, 0 ... 600 Ω)	--	3RK1207-3CE00-2AA2	3RK1207-3CG00-2AA2
	2 outputs	22.5	--	Voltage/ current selectable (0 ... 10 V, 1 ... 5 V, ± 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, ± 20 mA)	3RK1107-0BE00-2AA2	3RK1107-0BG00-2AA2

SC17.5F ASIsafe SlimLine Compact modules

Slave addressing type: Standard address

	2 safe inputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts	--	3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2
	2 safe inputs/ 2 standard outputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts	Semiconductor U_{AS}/U_{aux} supply selectable	3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2	3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2

For safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 2/27 onwards.

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

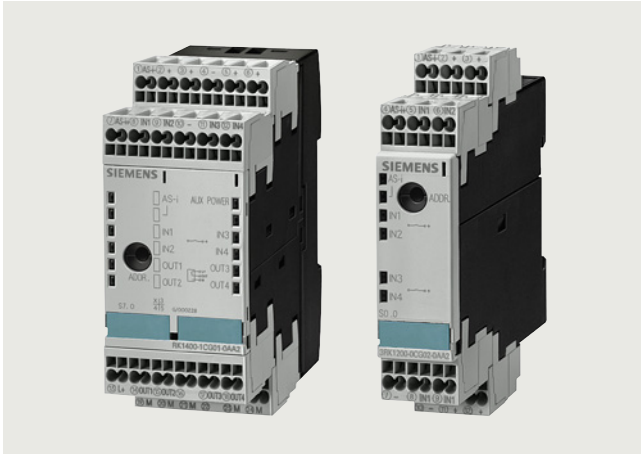
Slaves

I/O modules for use in the control cabinet > SlimLine Compact

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>Device connectors For electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-i bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply U_{aux} when using several SlimLine Compact modules)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Width 17.5 mm • Width 22.5 mm 	<p>3RK1901-1YA00</p> <p>3RK1901-1YA10</p>		<p>1 1 unit</p> <p>1 1 unit</p>		<p>42C</p> <p>42C</p>
 <p>Device termination connectors Required for the last module in the network</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Width 17.5 mm • Width 22.5 mm 	<p>3RK1901-1YA01</p> <p>3RK1901-1YA11</p>		<p>1 1 unit</p> <p>1 1 unit</p>		<p>42C</p> <p>42C</p>
 <p>Removable terminals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2-pole - 4-pole • Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2-pole - 4-pole 	<p>Screw terminals </p> <p>3ZY1121-1BA00</p> <p>3ZY1141-1BA00</p> <p>Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) </p> <p>3ZY1121-2BA00</p> <p>3ZY1141-2BA00</p>		<p>1 6 units</p> <p>1 6 units</p> <p>1 6 units</p> <p>1 6 units</p>		<p>41L</p> <p>41L</p> <p>41L</p> <p>41L</p>
 <p>Hinged covers Replacement for SlimLine Compact module, without terminal labeling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Width 17.5 mm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Titanium gray for SC17.5 - Yellow for SC17.5F • Width 22.5 mm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Titanium gray for SC22.5 	<p>3ZY1450-1AA00</p> <p>3ZY1450-1BA00</p> <p>3ZY1450-1AB00</p>		<p>1 5 units</p> <p>1 5 units</p> <p>1 5 units</p>		<p>41L</p> <p>41L</p> <p>41L</p>
 <p>Push-in lugs for wall mounting Two lugs are required per device</p>	3ZY1311-0AA00		1 10 units		41L
 <p>Coding pins for removable terminals For mechanical coding of the terminals</p>	3ZY1440-1AA00		1 12 units		41L
 <p>Blank labels Unit labeling plates¹⁾</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	<p>3RT2900-1SB10</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>		<p>100 816 units</p> <p>100 340 units</p>		<p>41B</p> <p>41B</p>
 <p>Tool for opening spring-loaded terminals Screwdriver for SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p>	<p>Spring-loaded terminals </p> <p>3RA2908-1A</p>		1 1 unit		41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from:
murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH
(see page 16/18).

More information


SlimLine S45 modules (picture on left) and S22.5 module (picture on right) with spring-loaded terminals

The existing SlimLine series of I/O modules for use in the control cabinet is being replaced by the new, innovative SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

The code conversion table below indicates the best options for replacing the existing SlimLine devices with SlimLine Compact devices.

Note:

The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

The code conversion table below links the existing S22.5, S22.5F and S45 SlimLine modules with the new SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact devices.

Code conversion table

S22.5, S22.5F and S45 SlimLine			Comparison type: SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact		
Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version
3RK1200-0CE00-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG00-0AA2	4 DI, two-wire, standard address	3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2	4 DI, two-wire, A/B address
3RK2200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK2200-0CG02-0AA2	4 DI, A/B address	3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI, A/B address
3RK1200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG02-0AA2	4 DI, standard address			
3RK1400-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1400-0BG00-0AA2	2 DI/2 DQ, standard address	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI/4 DQ, standard address
3RK1402-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1402-0BG00-0AA2	2 DI/2 DQ relay, standard address	3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2	3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2	4 DI/2 DQ relay, A/B address
3RK1100-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1100-1CG00-0AA2	4 DQ, standard address	3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2	3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2	4 DQ, A/B address
3RK2400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK2400-1CG01-0AA2	4 DI/4 DQ, A/B address	3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI/4 DQ, A/B address
3RK2400-1FE00-0AA2	3RK2400-1FG00-0AA2	4 DI/3 DQ, A/B address			
3RK1400-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG00-0AA2	4 DI/4 DQ, 1A semiconductor, standard address	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI/4 DQ, 2A semiconductor, standard address
3RK1400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG01-0AA2	4 DI/4 DQ, 2A semiconductor, standard address			
3RK1402-3CE01-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG01-0AA2	4 DI/4 DQ (sensor supply from U_{aux}), standard address			
3RK1402-3CE00-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG00-0AA2	4 DI/4 DQ relay, standard address	3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI/4 DQ relay, A/B address
3RK1205-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI, standard address	3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2	2 F-DI, standard address
3RK1405-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1405-0BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI/2 DQ, standard address (outputs supplied from U_{ASi})	3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2	3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2	2 F-DI/2 DQ, standard address (supply U_{ASi}/U_{aux} selectable)
3RK1405-1BE00-0AA2	3RK1405-1BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI/2 DQ, standard address (outputs supplied from U_{aux})			




Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Slaves

I/O modules for use in the control cabinet > F90 module

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
F90 modules					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slave addressing type: Standard address Width 90 mm With COMBICON version: Delivery without COMBICON plug 					
					
3RG9002-0DB00					
Type	Connection	Inputs	Outputs		
4 inputs/ 4 out-puts	Screw 	Two and three-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	3RG9002-0DB00	1 1 unit 42C
		Two and three-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A		
		Two and three-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A		
	COMBICON ¹⁾ 	Two and three-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	3RG9004-0DB00	1 1 unit 42C
		Two and three-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A	3RG9004-0DA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Two and three-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A	3RG9004-0DC00	1 1 unit 42C

¹⁾ Scope of supply does not include COMBICON connector set 3RX9810-0AA00, this must be ordered separately, see "Accessories".

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
COMBICON connector set					
For 4I/4O modules with COMBICON connection; one set comprises:					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 x 5-pole plug for connection Standard sensors/actuators 2 x 4-pole plug for AS-Interface and external auxiliary voltage 					
	3RX9810-0AA00		1 1 unit		42C

Overview



Flat module 4I/4O

The flat module for the control cabinet in degree of protection IP20 has four inputs and four outputs.


The module is fitted at the front with an LED which indicates the module's status.

With the integrated lugs, the modules can be screwed on.

An integrated addressing socket enables the module to be addressed when it is installed.

Standard sensors/actuators and the AS-Interface cable can be connected using screw terminals.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.	Price per PU		
 <p>Flat module 4I/4O Slave addressing type: Standard address</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 inputs/4 outputs • 200 mA for all I/Os 	3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3	1	1 unit	42C

3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3

Industrial communication

AS-Interface Slaves

Modules with special functions > Counter modules

Overview



Counter module with spring-loaded terminals

The counter module is used to send hexadecimally coded count values (LSB=D0, MSB=D3) to a higher-level controller. The count value is increased by 1 for each valid count pulse at terminal 8. Beginning at 0, the module counts up to 15 and then begins again at 0. The controller adopts the current value and determines the number of pulses between two host invocations through subtraction from the previous value. The total number of count pulses is determined by adding these differences.

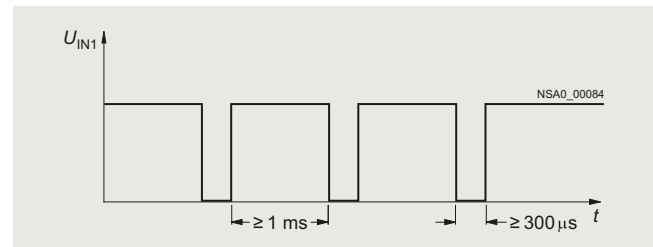
For the values sent to be unambiguous, no more than 15 count values are allowed between two host invocations or AS-Interface master invocations at terminal 8. The maximum permissible transmission frequency is calculated from these times:

$$f_{T_{\max}} = 15/T_{\max}$$

T_{\max} : max. possible transmission time from the slave to the host

A further condition for the maximum frequency is the required pulse shape. For the counter to accept a pulse as valid, a Low must have been applied at the input for at least 300 μ s and a High for at least 1 ms.

This results in a maximum frequency of $f_{Z_{\max}} = 1/1.3 \text{ ms} = 769 \text{ Hz}$ independently of the control system (see figure below).



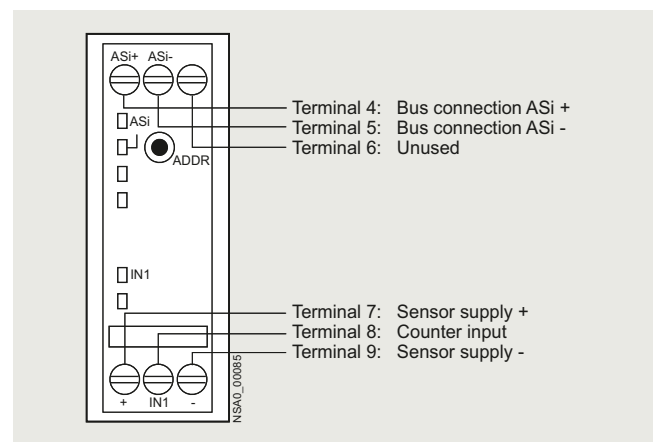
Maximum frequency for the counter module

If the time criterion stipulated in the figure is violated, the count value is rejected.

The counter is active only for the reset parameter P2 (default). The counter is deleted when P2 is set, and the incoming count pulses are not registered until after P2 is reset again.



Note:

A customized function block is necessary or must be programmed.



Counter module connection options

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Counter modules					
Slave addressing type: Standard address					
Width 22.5 mm					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With screw terminals  With spring-loaded terminals  	3RK1200-0CE03-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C



3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2

Overview



Ground-fault detection module with spring-loaded terminals

"Ground faults in any control circuit must not lead to unintentional starting or potentially hazardous movements or prevent the machine from stopping." (IEC 60204-1/VDE 0113-1).

The AS-Interface ground-fault detection module is used to meet these requirements. Using this module from the SlimLine series, ground faults in AS-Interface systems can be reliably detected and reported.

The following ground faults are detected:

- Ground fault from AS-i "+" to ground
- Ground fault from AS-i "-" to ground
- Ground fault on sensors and actuators that are supplied from the AS-Interface voltage.



Note:

Not suitable for AS-i Power24V.

Check whether the AS-i power supply unit or the AS-i master module, etc. features integrated ground-fault detection, and therefore whether a separate ground fault detection module can be omitted.

It should be noted that an AS-i cable segment behind an AS-i repeater requires its own ground-fault monitoring.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Ground-fault detection modules					
Module does not require an AS-i address					
Width 22.5 mm					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With screw terminals  • With spring-loaded terminals  	3RK1408-8KE00-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1408-8KG00-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C



3RK1408-8KG00-0AA2

Overview



AS-Interface power supply unit for 3 A

More information

Operating Instructions for AS-i power supply units, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21489904> and <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22317836>

AS-Interface power supply units feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components. They include power-optimized data decoupling for the separation of communication signals and supply voltage. As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line. The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

Dimensions

AS-Interface power supply units have compact dimensions in widths of 50/70/120 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

Features

- Higher rating: The power supply units deliver currents of 2.6 to 8 A.
- Integrated data decoupling: As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line.
- Integrated ground-fault detection: The power supply units perform the reliable detection and signaling of ground faults according to IEC 60204-1. The AS-Interface voltage can be disconnected automatically in the event of a ground fault.
- Integrated overload detection: An output overload is detected and reported over a diagnostics LED.
- Diagnostics memory: Any ground faults or overloads on the output side are stored in a diagnostics memory and signaled until the device is RESET.
- Remote RESET and remote signaling: Using relay contacts, a ground fault can be signaled and evaluated by a central controller and/or indicator light.
- Diagnostics LEDs: Three different LEDs indicate the status of the AS-Interface power supply unit locally at the power supply unit.
- Ultra-wide input range/2-phase connection: The ultra-wide input range of 120 to 500 V of the 8 A version means that the supply units can be used in virtually any network worldwide. In addition, this version dispenses with the need for an N conductor as the device can be connected directly between 2 phases of a network.
- Operation with 24 V DC: The 3 A power supply unit is also available as a version with a 24 V DC input. This power supply unit is suitable for use in battery-powered systems or in systems with UPS (uninterruptible power supply).
- Removable terminal blocks with spring-loaded terminals: For easy exchanging of devices, each power supply unit has three removable terminal blocks: for the input side, for the output side and for Signal/RESET connections.

Benefits

- Complete solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Only AS-i masters and AS-i slaves need to be connected to the AS-Interface cable in order to operate AS-Interface
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Integrated ground-fault and overload detection saves the need for additional components and enhances safety
- Fast fault detection and reduced downtimes thanks to diagnostics memory, remote signaling and Remote RESET
- Reduced downtimes as the result of removable terminal blocks which enable the fast exchanging of devices
- Ultra-wide input range of the 8 A version permits 1-phase and 2-phase operation and removes the need for an N conductor
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)
- With the 2.6 A version, the output power is restricted to max. 100 W for use in Class 2 circuits according to NEC (National Electrical Code)

Overview



PSN130S 30 V power supply units for 3 A, 4 A and 8 A

More information

For operating instructions and other technical information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/64364000> and <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/44030789>

The PSN130S 30 V power supply units feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components, but do not include data decoupling. Data decoupling modules are needed in addition therefore to separate communication signals and control supply voltage, see page 2/71 or 2/73.

The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

Dimensions

The 30 V power supply units have compact dimensions with widths of 50 and 70 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

Features

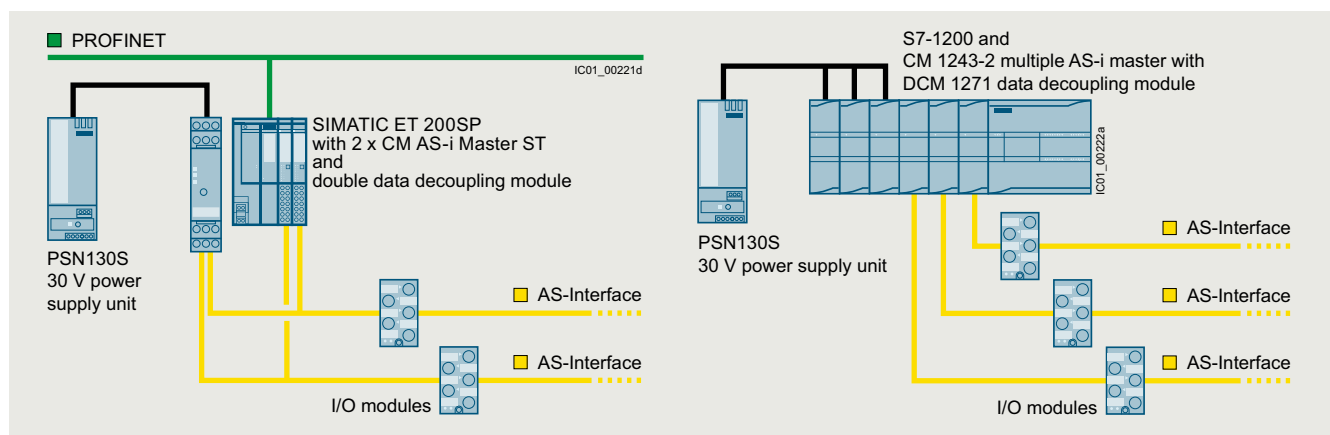
- Primary switched-mode power supplies for connection to a 1-phase AC system
- Power for currents of 3 A, 4 A and 8 A
- The output voltage is floating, and resistant to short-circuits and no-load operation. If there is an overload, the output voltage is reduced or cut-off. After a short circuit or overload, the devices start up again automatically.
- In the event of a device fault, the output voltage will be limited to max. 37 V.
- Modular installation devices in degree of protection IP20 and protection class I
- Diagnostics: With an output voltage > 26.5 V DC, the green LED (30 V O.K.) is lit and the signaling contact 13-14 is closed.

Benefits

- Low-cost alternative solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Cost advantage particularly for multiple networks
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)

Application

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with a 30 V power supply unit



Configuration of AS-Interface multiple networks with one PSN130S 30 V power supply unit (examples with schematic representation):
 Left: Double network based on the S22.5 double data decoupling module and a SIMATIC ET 200SP with two CM AS-i Master ST modules
 Right: Triple network based on the SIMATIC S7-1200 with DCM 1271 data decoupling modules and CM 1243-2 communications processors

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Power supply units and data decoupling modules


30 V power supply units

Technical specifications

PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit		3 A	4 A	8 A
Input data				
• Input voltage, rated value U_e	V AC	120/230 V, 1-phase, automatic selection		
• Range of input voltage	V AC	85 ... 132/174 ... 264		
• Mains frequency	Hz	50/60		
• Power consumption at full load, typ.	W	103	139	270
Output data				
• Output voltage, rated value U_a	V DC	30		
• Residual ripple	mV _{pp}	< 150		
• Output current, rated value at -20 ... +60 °C	A	3	4	8
• Max. output current at +60 ... +70 °C	A	3	3	4
Degree of efficiency under rated conditions				
• Degree of efficiency	%	87	88	90
• Power loss, typ.	W	12	17	25

PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit		3 A	4 A	8 A
Protection and monitoring				
• Output overvoltage protection	V	< 37		
• Current limiting, typ.	A	4	5.5	11
Operating data				
Ambient temperature				
• Operation	°C	-20 ... +70		
• Transport/storage	°C	-40 ... +85		
Pollution degree		2		
Humidity class		Climate class according to DIN 50010, relative air humidity max. 100%, without condensation		
Dimensions and weight				
• Width	mm	50	50	70
• Height x depth	mm	125 x 126.5		
• Weight	kg	0.4	0.4	0.7

Selection and ordering data

Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Article No.	Price per PU			
 <p>PSN130S 30 V DC power supply units (without AS-i data decoupling)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output voltage 30 V DC • Output voltage ES1 according to IEC 62368-1 • Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (3 A/4 A); 70 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 126.5 mm 				
3RX9511-0AA00				
	Output current	Input voltage		
	3 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	3RX9511-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
	4 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	3RX9512-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
	8 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	3RX9513-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
3RX9512-0AA00				
3RX9513-0AA00				

Overview



AS-Interface S22.5 double data decoupling module:
Screw terminal version (picture on left),
Spring-loaded terminal version (picture on right)

More information

Operating Instructions, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/44030789>

More information on AS-i Power24V, see
System Manual for AS-Interface,
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>

With the aid of the S22.5 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The combination of data decoupling modules and standard power supply units is therefore a cost-efficient alternative to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units.

The quality of the data signals and the reliable operation of the AS-i network are not negatively affected as the result.

Features of the S22.5 data decoupling module

- Degree of protection IP20
- Narrow design: 22.5 mm wide
- Version with screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Versions for single and double data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Adjustable current limiting up to 2 x 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection with fault storage, display can optionally be switched off
- Diagnostics LEDs and signaling contacts
- RESET by button or Remote RESET

Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream from the data decoupling module) is detected and stored as a fault and will be signaled using LEDs and a relay contact.

Using the ground-fault detection in the AS-i master is recommended for non-grounded supply. In this case, the ground-fault indicator can be deactivated in the data decoupling module to avoid any unwanted LED messages.

Benefits

- Compatible expansion of the AS-Interface system
- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
 - High level of standardization
 - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
 - Faster commissioning
- Easy and cost-efficient design of single and multiple networks is possible

Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-Interface Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for:

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

When using the double data decoupling module or other data decoupling units, several AS-Interface networks can be operated with a single power supply unit. This results in an additional cost advantage.

Note:

The power supply units must comply with the ES1 (IEC 62368-1) or PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage)/SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV_{pp}, and must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V in the event of a fault.

We recommend

- SITOP power supplies, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655>
- PSN130S 30 V power supply units, see page 2/69

Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

Please also observe the requirements specified in "AS-i Power24V" for the operation of an AS-i Power24V network, see page 2/23.

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual for AS-Interface, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>.

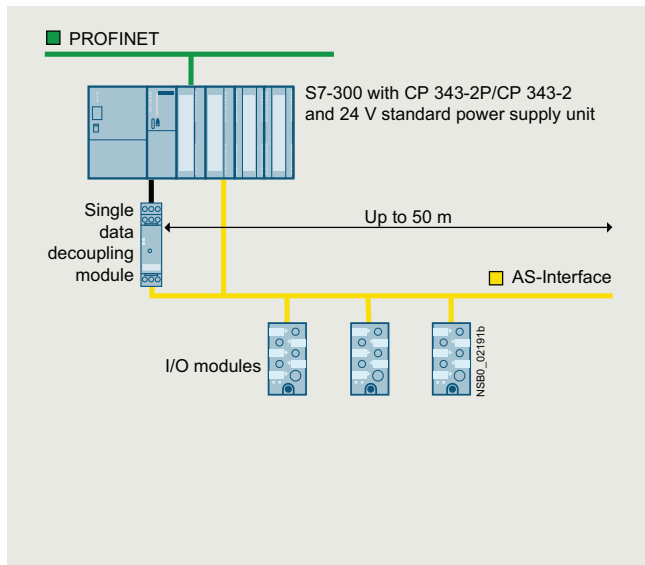
Industrial communication

AS-Interface

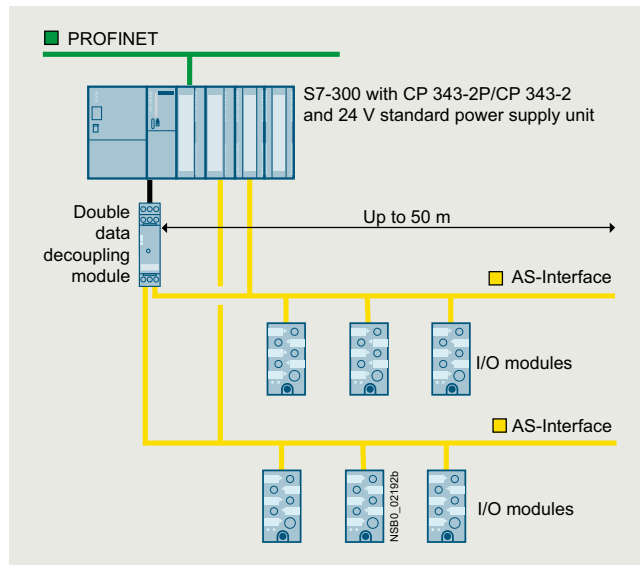
Power supply units and data decoupling modules

S22.5 data decoupling modules

Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with AS-Interface S22.5 data decoupling module







Single network



Multiple network

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0 S22.5 data decoupling modules With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 101 mm, depth 115 mm • Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A • Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	Screw terminals 				
	3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-1DE22-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0 S22.5 data decoupling modules With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 105 mm, depth 115 mm • Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A • Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	Spring-loaded terminals 				
	3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-1DG22-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C

Overview



DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

More information

Manual for AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958>

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see

System Manual for AS-Interface,

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>

With the aid of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has the same enclosure design as the S7-1200 module and is therefore ideal for combining with the CM 1243-2 AS-i master.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has no connection to the backplane bus of the SIMATIC S7-1200 and is not counted as a communications module when calculating the maximum configuration.

Features of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module

- Design: S7-1200, width 30 mm, degree of protection IP20
- Detachable terminals (scope of supply)
- Single data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Current limiting at 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection
- Diagnostics LEDs for ground faults and overloads
- Signaling contacts for ground-fault detection

Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream of the data decoupling module) is identified and signaled via LED and a transistor output.

Benefits

- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
 - High level of standardization
 - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
 - Faster commissioning

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Power supply units and data decoupling modules

Data decoupling modules for S7-1200 > DCM 1271 data decoupling module

Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-i Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

Note:

The power supply units must comply with the ES1 (IEC 62368-1) or PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage)/SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of $< 250 \text{ mV}_{pp}$, and must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V in the event of a fault.

We recommend

- SITOP power supplies, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655>
- PSN130S 30 V power supply units, see page 2/69

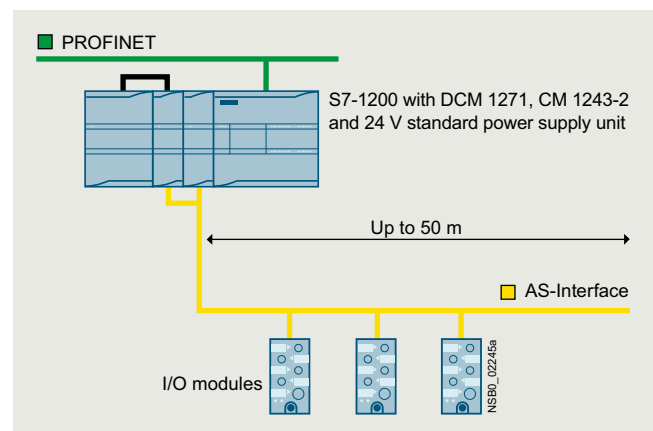
Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.



Please also observe the requirements specified in "AS-i Power24V" for the operation of an AS-i Power24V network, see page 2/23.

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual for AS-Interface, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>.





Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with DCM 1271 AS-Interface data decoupling module

Selection and ordering data

Version	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.	Price per PU		
 <p>DCM 1271 data decoupling module</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Max. current: 1 x 4 A • Removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 30 x 100 x 75 	3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	42C
	3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0			

3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0

Accessories

Version	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.	Price per PU		
 <p>Screw terminals (spare part)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5-pole, For AS-i master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module • 3-pole, For AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit 	3RK1901-3MA00	1	1 unit	42C
	3RK1901-3MB00	1	1 unit	42C
	CM 1243-2 communications module			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AS-Interface master for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 30 x 100 x 75 <p>See also from page 2/37 onwards</p>	3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0	1	1 unit	42C
	3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0			

3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0

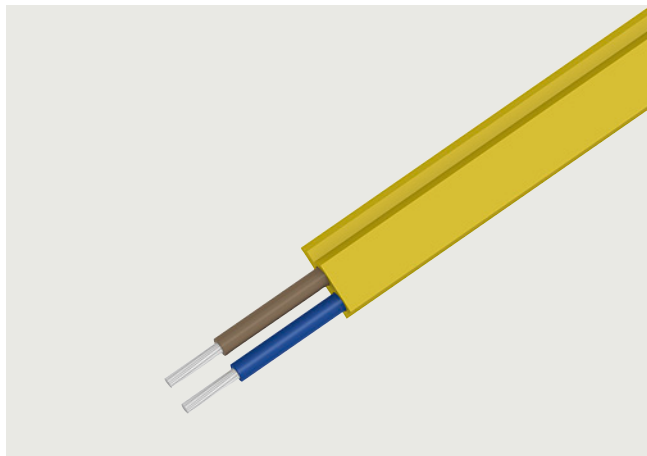
Industrial communication

AS-Interface

Transmission media

AS-Interface shaped cable

Overview



AS-Interface shaped cable

The actuator-sensor interface – the networking system used for the lowest field area – is characterized by very easy mounting and installation. A new connection method was developed specially for AS-Interface.

The stations are connected using the AS-Interface cable. This two-wire AS-Interface shaped cable has a trapezoidal shape, thus ruling out polarity reversal.

Connection is effected by the insulation displacement method. In other words, male contacts pierce the AS-Interface shaped cable and make reliable contact with the two wires. Cutting to length and stripping are superfluous. Consequently, AS-Interface stations (e.g. I/O modules, intelligent devices) can be connected in the shortest possible time and exchanging devices is quick.

To enable use in the most varied ambient conditions (e.g. in an oily environment), the AS-Interface cable is available in different materials (rubber, TPE, PUR).

For special applications it is also possible to use an unshielded standard round cable H05VV-F 2 x 1.5 mm² according to AS-i specification. With AS-Interface, data and energy for the sensors (e.g. proximity switches) and actuators (e.g. indicator lights) are transmitted over the yellow AS-Interface cable.

The black AS-Interface cable must be used for actuators with a 24 V DC supply (e.g. solenoid valves) and a high power requirement.

Suitable for operation in cable carriers

The use of the AS-Interface shaped cables with TPE and PUR outer sheath was checked in a cable carrier test with the following conditions:

Chain length	m	6
Travel	m	10
Bending radius	mm	75
Travel speed	m/s	4
Acceleration	m/s ²	4
Number of cycles		10 million
Duration of test		approx. 3 years (11 000 cycles per day)

After termination of the 10 million cycles only slight wear was visible due to the lugs of the cable carrier. No damage to the cores and core insulation could be detected.

Note:

When using a cable carrier, the cables must be installed in such a way that they are not subject to tensile forces. On no account may the cables be twisted, but they must be routed flat over the cable carrier.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
AS-Interface shaped cables					
 3RX901.-0AA00	Material	Color	Quantity		
	Rubber	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9010-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	3RX9012-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9020-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
	Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	3RX9022-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C	
 3RX902.-0AA00	TPE	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9013-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	3RX9014-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9023-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	3RX9024-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
 3RX902.-0AA00	TPE special version according to UL Class 2	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9017-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9027-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
 3RX902.-0AA00	PUR	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9015-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	3RX9016-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9025-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C
		Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	3RX9026-0AA00	1 1 unit 42C

Overview



AS-Interface repeater

The AS-Interface repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface cable.

- In its basic version, an AS-i network comprises one segment with a maximum cable length of 100 m. An extension plug (see page 2/79) can be used to increase the cable length for a segment to a maximum of 200 m.
- If this is insufficient, however, you can use one or more repeaters.

- A repeater adds an extra segment to an existing segment. The extra segment can have a cable length of up to 100 m (without extension plug) or up to 200 m (with an extension plug in the extra segment).
- Each segment requires a separate AS-i power supply unit. The repeater is automatically supplied with power by the AS-i power supply units.
- Electrical separation of the two AS-Interface shaped cable lines, e.g. interfering signals or ground faults are blocked at the repeater. The wanted signals are prepared by the repeater and passed on after amplification.
- Slaves can be used on both sides of the repeater because the repeater has a symmetrical internal structure. The AS-i master can be positioned before or after the repeater.
- The additional power supply can increase the current infeed for slaves/sensors and lower the voltage drop on the AS-i cable.
- Separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage by means of LED for each segment
- Installed in K45 module enclosure IP67 with mounting plate
- Easy mounting

Benefits

- More possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning through extension of the AS-Interface network
- Reduced downtime and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage for each side
- Increased operational reliability in extensive networks due to conditioning and amplification of the wanted signals.

Design of an AS-Interface network with repeaters

- Parallel connection of several repeaters possible (star configuration)
- Combination of series and parallel connection possible

The following conditions apply to enable the signal propagation times to be maintained:

- When used without an extension plug no more than two repeaters are permitted between AS-i master and slave (repeaters connected in series)
- When used with an extension plug no more than one repeater is permitted between AS-i master and slave

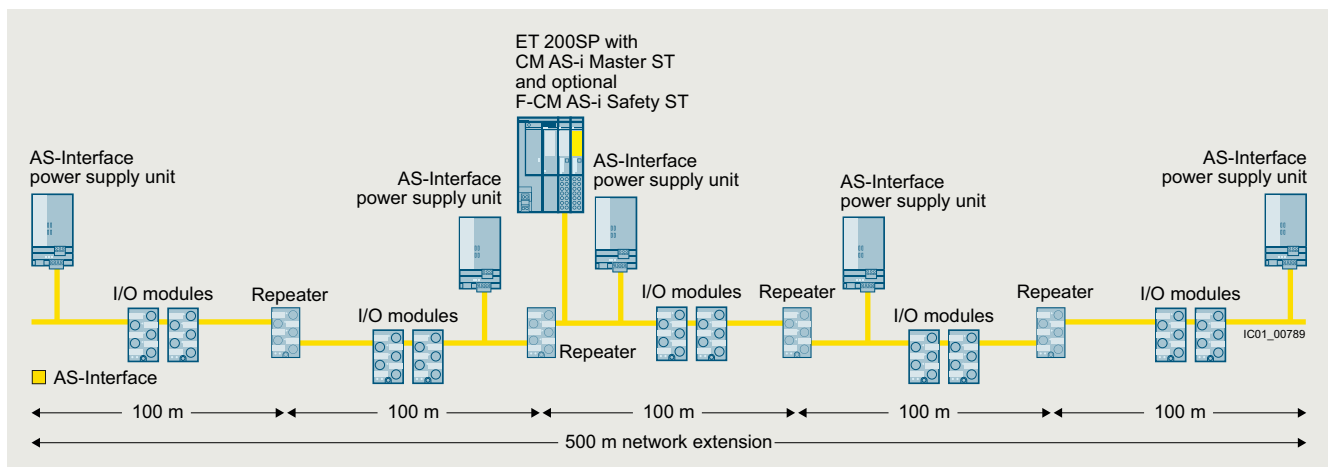
In safety-related applications the following also applies:

- When used without an extension plug, no more than two repeaters are permitted between evaluation unit (e.g. F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.
- When used with an extension plug, no more than one repeater is permitted between the evaluation unit (e.g. F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.

Note:

The open end of an AS-i bus cable must not be in the AS-Interface repeater. The AS-Interface shaped cable can be terminated by means of a cable end terminator to provide degree of protection IP67 where required, see "Miscellaneous accessories" on page 2/86.

The AS-Interface repeater is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks. It is recommended for use in AS-Interface networks with AS-Interface power supply units (e.g. 3RX9501-0BA00).



Configuration example AS-Interface network with repeaters (without extension plugs)

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

System components and accessories

Repeaters


Application

The repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface network. In this case there are AS-Interface slaves and one AS-Interface power supply unit on each side of the repeater.


As with all AS-Interface networks, any network topology (line, tree, star) is possible.

In a configuration example with two repeaters and three extension plugs, the maximum possible size of the AS-Interface network is 600 m, see [configuration example with extension plug on page 2/79](#).

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 6GK1210-0SA01	6GK1210-0SA01		1	1 unit	42C
Repeater for AS-Interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cable extension due to expansion of an existing cable segment by an additional segment • Doubling of the total cable length to 200 m when a repeater is used • Amplification of the wanted signals • Delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting) • Direct connection to AS-Interface shaped cable using the insulation displacement method • Repeater does not require an AS-i address 					

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1901-1MN00	3RK1901-1MN00		1	10 units	42C
Cable end terminators <p>For sealing open cable ends of the AS-Interface shaped cable with IP67</p>					

Overview



AS-Interface Extension Plug Compact

With the Extension Plug Compact, it is possible to double the cable length possible in an AS-Interface segment from 100 to 200 m.

Only one AS-i power supply unit is needed to supply power to the slaves on the up to 200 m long segment.

The extension plug suppresses interfering signals that can arise due to reflection at the end of a long cable. The extension plug contains no amplification of the wanted signals.

The extension plug is mounted directly on the AS-Interface shaped cable by means of the insulation displacement method and does not require its own power supply.

Design of an AS-Interface segment with an extension plug

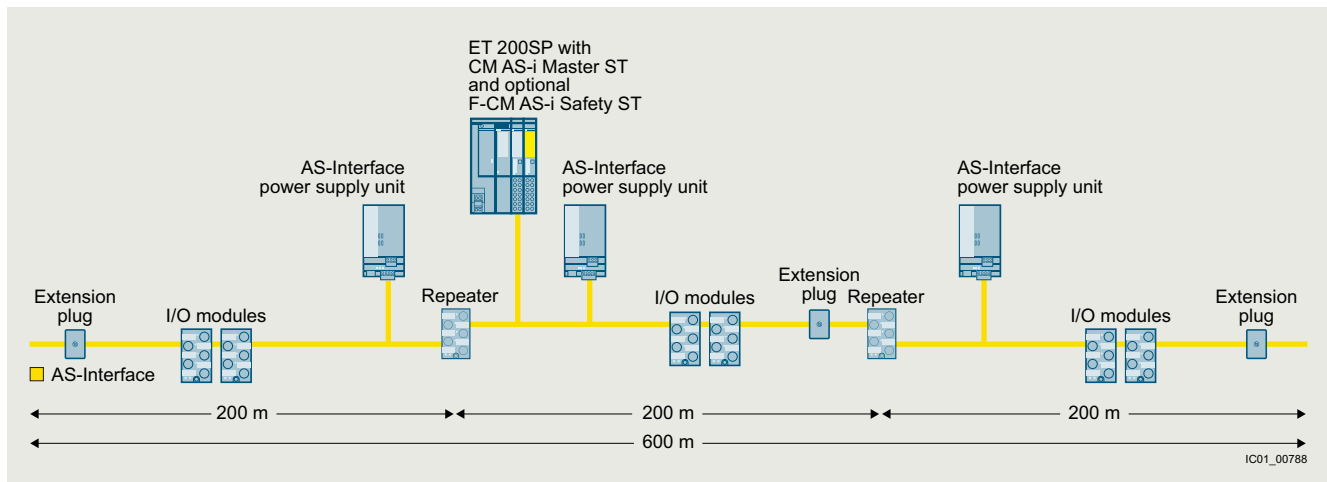
To construct an AS-Interface segment with a cable length of more than 100 m and up to a maximum of 200 m, the extension plug is installed in a radius of around ± 10 m at the point of the network that is furthest from the AS-i power supply unit (tolerance up to 10 m from the end point). The extension plug is not allowed to be used in AS-Interface networks smaller than 100 m. Generally, any network topology (line, tree, star) is possible when using the extension plug. Only one extension plug is required per 200 m segment even with a tree or star topology.

The extension plug can be combined with the AS-Interface repeater, see page 2/78.

Note:


The open end of an AS-i bus cable must not be in the extension plug. The AS-Interface shaped cable can be terminated by means of a cable end terminator to provide degree of protection IP67 where required, see "Miscellaneous accessories" on page 2/86.

The AS-Interface extension plug is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks. It is recommended for use in AS-Interface networks with AS-Interface power supply units (e.g. 3RX9501-0BA00).




Configuration example AS-Interface network with repeaters and extension plugs

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1901-1MX02 AS-Interface Extension Plug Compact <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Doubling of the cable length to 200 m per AS-Interface segment • Direct connection to AS-Interface shaped cable using the insulation displacement method • Extension Plug Compact does not require an AS-i address 	3RK1901-1MX02		1	1 unit	42C

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1901-1MN00 Cable end terminators For sealing open cable ends of the AS-Interface shaped cable with IP67	3RK1901-1MN00		1	10 units	42C

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

System components and accessories

Addressing units

Overview



The innovated addressing unit for AS-Interface of the AS-i specification V3.0

The addressing unit is used to assign an address during commissioning to each AS-Interface slave. The device detects a connected slave module or a complete AS-i network and displays the found module in the LCD display. Each address can be individually set using the Up/Down keys. By turning the rotary switch, further commissioning functions are selected intuitively. The innovative device has been adapted to the current AS-i specification V3.0 and can now also handle the I/O data of the latest slaves.

Functionality

- Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 1A to 31A, 1B to 31B, with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses
- Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2)
- Reading out and adjusting the ID1 code
- Input/output test when commissioning the slaves: Read input signals and write outputs with all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves
- Measuring the voltage on the AS-Interface cable (measuring range from 2 to 35 V)
- Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA)
- Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing
- Adjusting the slave parameters for commissioning
- Reading out the identification and diagnostics of CTT2 slaves
- Reading out the code table of safe input slaves (ASISafe)


Note:

For operation of the addressing unit on an AS-Interface cable with connected power supply unit, the following applies: The AS-Interface addressing unit is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operational voltage on the AS-Interface cable 19 V).






Benefits

- Increased power supply to the slaves up to 150 mA
- Better utilization of the battery capacity thanks to improved circuitry
- Support for the current AS-i specification V3.0
- Expanded display for simultaneously displaying input and output states
- Clearly recognizable display of status of digital inputs/outputs in binary format (0/1), optionally also available as hexadecimal values
- Intuitive display of analog data either as decimal, hexadecimal or as a percentage (e.g. 100% corresponds to input/output value 20 mA)
- I/O data of complex slaves (CTT2 profile) can be displayed
- Decoded display of the input data of safe input slaves, including code table
- Simplification of the operating steps when setting the slave address with automatic read back of the set address
- Addressing cable, ready for operation even without screwing in tight into the M12 socket, thus faster availability of the addressing unit
- Proven compact housing with smooth keys and rotary switch
- Connection of standard AS-i networks possible with 30 V as well as Power24V networks
- Complex slaves with high operating currents can be addressed without external supply
- Longer operating time by automatic shutdown after approx. 5 minutes (or approx. 1 minute when data exchange is active) after last operation
- Can be used with all types of digital and analog slaves
- Comprehensive and fast input/output test of plants, even for A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ and current analog modules with an A/B address
- Faster and more reliable commissioning of the AS-Interface modules
- One-hand operation possible, with unique selection of the functions
- Connection via M12 socket (pin 1: ASI+; pin 3: ASI-; pins 2, 4, 5: not used)
- Universal applicability for all AS-i networks

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0 • For setting the AS-i address of slaves with standard addresses, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Degree of protection IP40 • Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 84 x 195 x 35 • Scope of supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Addressing unit with four batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m 	3RK1904-2AB02		1	1 unit	42C

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0 Addressing cable, with M12 plug to M12 socket¹⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For addressing slaves with M12 connection, e.g. K20 or K60R modules or light curtains Length 1.5 m, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm² 	3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0		1	1 unit	42D
 3RX9801-0AA00 AS-Interface M12 feeder <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transition of AS-Interface cable to a standard round cable Insulation displacement method for connection of AS-Interface cable M12 socket for connection of standard round cable Current-carrying capacity up to 2 A Degree of protection IP67 	3RX9801-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-2NR10 AS-Interface M12 feeder <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AS-Interface cable transition without U_{aux}, with M12 socket Insulation displacement method for connection of AS-Interface cable M12 socket for connection of standard round cable Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69 (IP69K) 	3RK1901-2NR10		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0 M12 cable plug²⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extruded M12 plug (angled cable outlet 90°, other cable end open) Length: 5 m, 5-pole, color: Black 	3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 M12 plug, straight²⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm² A-coded, max. 4 A 	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug)³⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Included in the scope of supply of the addressing unit Length 1.5 m 	Z236A				

¹⁾ Not included in scope of supply of the 3RK1904-2AB02 addressing unit.

²⁾ For connecting the addressing unit to an AS-i network via AS-Interface M12 feeder it is necessary to establish a connection by means of a connecting cable (M12 plug to M12 connector) which must be wired as follows:

- M12 cable plug: pin 1/core brown ↔ M12 plug: pin 1
- M12 cable plug: pin 3/core blue ↔ M12 plug: pin 3
- Pin 2, 4, 5 not connected.

³⁾ Addressing cable available from:
GMC-I Messtechnik GmbH
(see page 16/18).

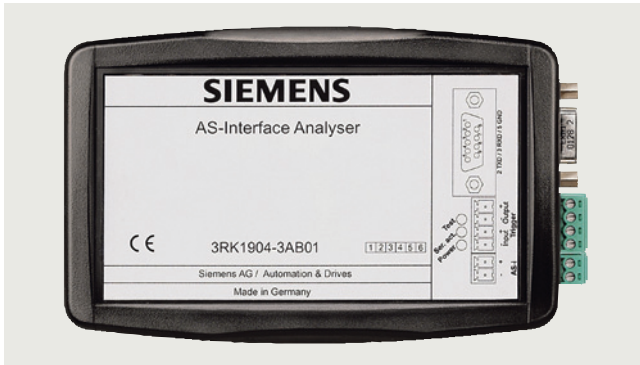
Industrial communication

AS-Interface

System components and accessories

Analyzer

Overview



AS-Interface analyzer

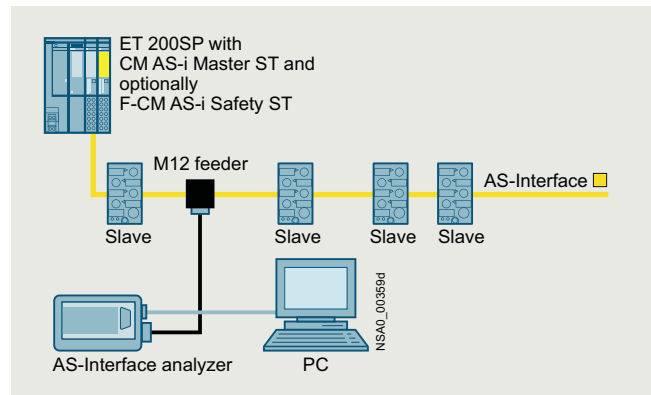
The AS-Interface analyzer is used to test AS-Interface networks.

Installation errors, e.g. loose contacts or EMC interference under extreme loads, can be revealed by this unit.

Thanks to the easy-to-use software the user can assess the quality of complete networks even if he lacks detailed specialist knowledge of AS-Interface. In addition it is an easy matter with the AS-Interface analyzer to create test logs from the records produced, thus providing documentation for startups and service assignments.

For advanced AS-Interface users there are trigger functions for detailed diagnostics.

Connection



Connection of AS-Interface analyzer to PC and AS-Interface network

The AS-Interface analyzer follows the communication on the AS-Interface network as a passive station. The unit is supplied simultaneously from the AS-Interface cable.

This analyzer interprets the physical signals on the AS-Interface network and records the communication.

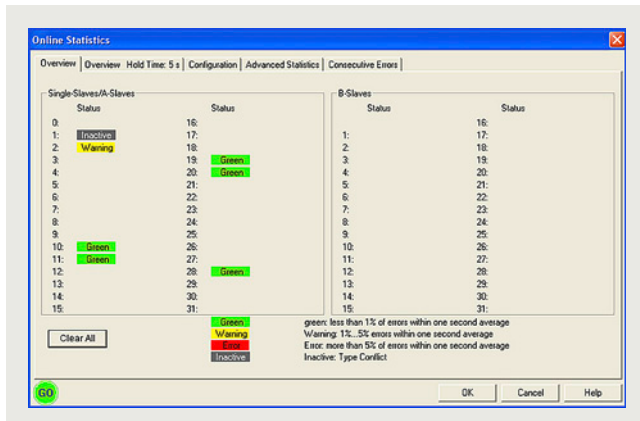
The data thus obtained are transferred through an RS 232 interface to a PC such as a notebook, for evaluation with the supplied diagnostics software.

Benefits

- Simple and user-friendly operation enables diagnostics of AS-Interface networks without help from specialists
- Speedy troubleshooting thanks to intuitive display in statistics mode
- Test logs provide verification of the state and quality of the installation for service and approval
- Recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics by Technical Support
- Comprehensive trigger functions enable exact analysis
- Process data can be monitored online

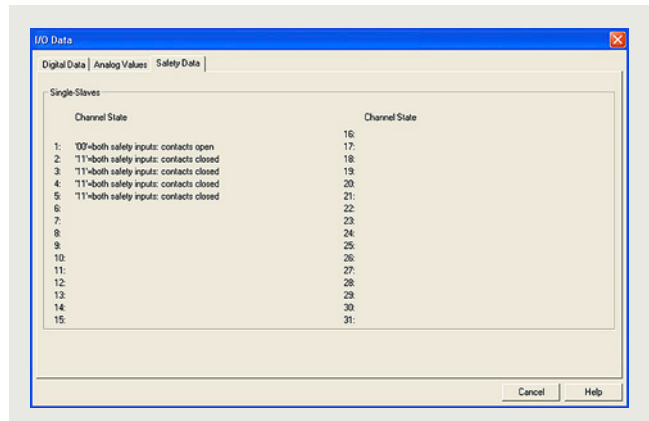
Application

Online statistics

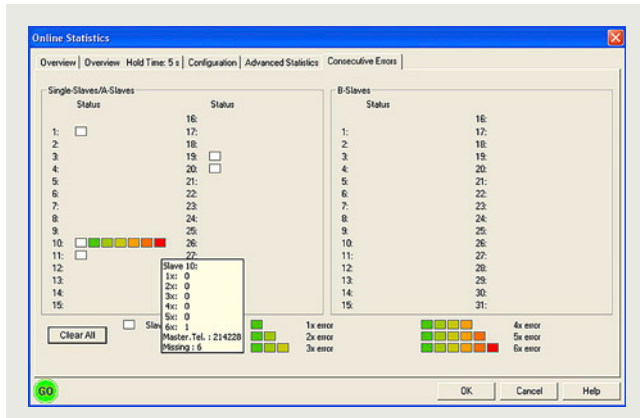


Online statistics, overview

Data mode



Presentation of the I/O data: Safety data



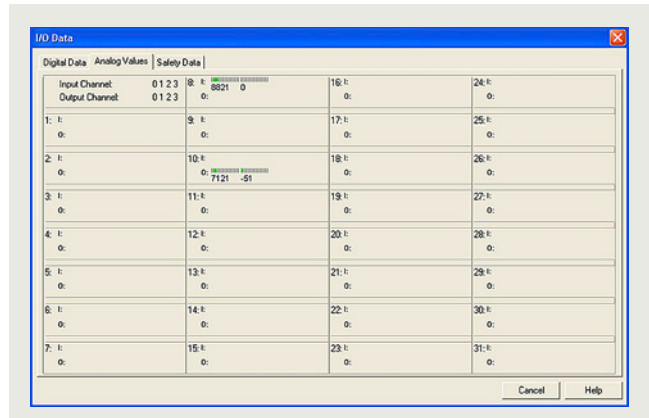
Online statistics, details, e.g. here a fault on slave 10

This mode provides a quick overview of the existing AS-Interface system. The error rates are displayed per slave in a traffic-light function (green, yellow, red).

The bus configuration and the currently transmitted data of the slaves are shown in a well arranged presentation.

With the expanded statistics function, it is possible to determine the error rates as the number of transmitted or faulty bus message frames.

The bundle error overview shows in steps how many multiple repetitions of message frames occurred in order to enable a selective and look-ahead assessment of the transmission quality.



Presentation of the I/O data: Analog values

In this mode, the analyzer shows not only the digital input/output values but also the current analog values and the input status of the safety slaves.

Industrial communication

AS-Interface

System components and accessories

Analyzer

Trace mode

Pos.	Time [s]	Slave	Master Data	CS [4, 13, 11, 10]	Master Parameter [1]	03620100 (Response)	Analysier
990	153	5	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 17	0 1 1 0	No Error	
999	152	8	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	1 1 0 0	No Error	
991	153	11	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	1 1 1 0	No Error	
982	152	14	Data_Exchange	0 0 0 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
993	152	15	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
984	152	21	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
995	154	22	Read_Status	1 1 1 1 1 0 --	-- -- --	No Slave Response	
996	165	1	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 29	1 0 0 0	No Error	
987	152	2	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 1 1 0	No Error	
988	152	3	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
989	153	5	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	1 1 0 0	No Error	
990	163	1	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1001	153	11	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	1 0 0 0	No Error	
1002	152	14	Data_Exchange	0 0 0 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1003	153	15	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 15	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1004	153	21	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1005	155	22	Read_Status	1 1 1 1 1 0 --	-- -- --	No Slave Response	
1006	165	1	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 29	1 0 0 0	No Error	
1007	153	2	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 17	0 1 0 0	No Error	
1008	152	3	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1009	153	5	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	1 1 1 0	No Error	
1010	152	8	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	1 1 0 0	No Error	
1011	152	11	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	1 1 0 1	No Error	
1012	152	14	Data_Exchange	0 0 0 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1013	152	15	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1014	162	21	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 0 0 0	No Error	
1015	156	24	Read_Status	1 1 1 1 1 0 --	-- -- --	No Slave Response	
1016	166	1	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 29	1 0 0 0	No Error	
1017	152	2	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	0 1 1 0	No Error	
1018	152	3	Data_Exchange	0 0 1 1 1 1 15	0 0 0 0	No Error	

Presentation of message frames in trace mode

The presentation of message frames in the style of a classic fieldbus analyzer is indispensable for complex troubleshooting. Extensive trigger functions and recording and viewing filters are available for this purpose. An external trigger input and trigger output round off the scope of functions in order to find even the most difficult errors.

For troubleshooting in connection with ASIsafe applications, changes of status in the code tables of safety slaves are identified and assessed.

The AS-i analyzer can be used with an AS-i master according to AS-Interface specification V3.0 or a predecessor version.

The analyzer does not automatically decode the process values for type CTT2 - CTT5 AS-i slaves. As for other slave types, the message frames are recorded and evaluated in the statistics. If required, decoding can also be performed by the user manually.

For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109746763>.

Test log

Time [s]	Slave	Master Data	Status
00:00:00	5	0 0 1 1 1 1 17	No Error
00:00:01	8	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:02	11	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:03	14	0 0 0 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:04	15	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:05	21	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:06	22	1 1 1 1 1 0 --	No Slave Response
00:00:07	1	0 0 1 1 1 1 29	No Error
00:00:08	2	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:09	3	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:10	5	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:11	11	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:12	14	0 0 0 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:13	15	0 0 1 1 1 1 15	No Error
00:00:14	21	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:15	22	1 1 1 1 1 0 --	No Slave Response
00:00:16	1	0 0 1 1 1 1 29	No Error
00:00:17	2	0 0 1 1 1 1 17	No Error
00:00:18	3	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:19	5	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:20	8	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:21	11	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:22	14	0 0 0 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:23	15	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:24	21	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:25	24	1 1 1 1 1 0 --	No Slave Response
00:00:26	1	0 0 1 1 1 1 29	No Error
00:00:27	2	0 0 1 1 1 1 16	No Error
00:00:28	3	0 0 1 1 1 1 15	No Error

Example of a test log

The recorded data of the online statistics are easy to output and document using a test log. Verification of the state of the plant can thus be provided for approvals or service assignments.

The integrated measurement assistant records the bus signals for a variable duration, thereby triggering creation of an automatic test log. A standardized quality test of AS-i plants is thus possible.

Note:

The AS-Interface analyzer is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operational voltage 20 V).

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	3RK1904-3AB01		1	1 unit	42C



3RK1904-3AB01




AS-Interface analyzer

- For testing AS-Interface systems
- For troubleshooting and service assignments in installations and networks with AS-Interface systems
- Dimensions W x H x D (mm): 145 x 30 x 92
- Scope of supply:
 - AS-Interface analyzer
 - RS 232 cable for connecting to a PC
 - USB-to-serial/RS 232 adapter
 - Screwdriver
 - Magnetic adhesive tape for fastening the analyzer to metal surfaces
 - Service case with foam insert, dimensions W x H x D (mm): approx. 260 x 70 x 200
 - Diagnostics software (CD-ROM) for PC with Windows operating system

Note:

Download the current version of the diagnostics software for PC with Windows operating system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109750259>.

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>3RX9801-0AA00</p> <p>AS-Interface M12 feeder</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transition of AS-Interface shaped cable to a standard round cable • Insulation displacement method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Current-carrying capacity up to 2 A • Degree of protection IP67 	3RX9801-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
 <p>3RK1901-2NR10</p> <p>AS-Interface M12 feeder</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AS-Interface cable transition without U_{aux}, with M12 socket • Insulation displacement method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69 (IP69K) 	3RK1901-2NR10		1	1 unit	42C
 <p>3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0</p> <p>M12 cable plug</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PUR cable, 5-pole • Length 5 m • Color black • Extruded M12 plug (angled cable outlet 90°), other cable end open 	3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D

Industrial communication

AS-Interface








System components and accessories

Miscellaneous accessories

Selection and ordering data

More information

System Manual for AS-Interface, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840>

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG																												
 3RK1901-2NN10 AS-Interface compact distributor, for AS-Interface flat cable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 8 A Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69 (IP69K) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i or U_{aux}</td> <td>Flat cable AS-i or U_{aux}</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i or U_{aux}	Flat cable AS-i or U_{aux}	--	Not available	3RK1901-2NN10		1	1 unit	42C																				
For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																														
AS-i or U_{aux}	Flat cable AS-i or U_{aux}	--	Not available																														
 3RX9801-0AA00 AS-Interface M12 feeder <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 2 A Degree of protection IP67 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 socket</td> <td>--</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i	M12 socket	--	Available	3RX9801-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C																				
For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																														
AS-i	M12 socket	--	Available																														
 3RK1901-2NR10 AS-Interface M12 feeders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69 (IP69K) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 socket</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>1 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>2 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>M12 socket</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>1 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>M12 cable box</td> <td>2 m</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i	M12 socket	--	Not available	AS-i	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	AS-i	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 socket	--	Not available	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	3RK1901-2NR10 3RK1901-2NR11 3RK1901-2NR12 3RK1901-2NR20 3RK1901-2NR21 3RK1901-2NR22		1	1 unit	42C
For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																														
AS-i	M12 socket	--	Not available																														
AS-i	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available																														
AS-i	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available																														
AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 socket	--	Not available																														
AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available																														
AS-i/ U_{aux}	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available																														
 3RK1901-1NR04 AS-Interface M12 feeder, 4-fold <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current-carrying capacity up to 4 A Degree of protection IP67 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>For flat cable</th> <th>For</th> <th>Cable length</th> <th>Cable end in feeder</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AS-i/U_{aux}</td> <td>4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting)</td> <td>--</td> <td>Not available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder	AS-i/ U_{aux}	4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting)	--	Not available	3RK1901-1NR04		1	1 unit	42C																				
For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder																														
AS-i/ U_{aux}	4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and DIN-rail mounting)	--	Not available																														
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0 M12 Y-shaped coupler plug For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment	6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0		1	1 unit	250																												
 3RK1901-1KA00 3RK1901-1KA01 3RK1901-1PN00 AS-Interface sealing caps <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For free M12 sockets <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard version Tamper proof For free M8 sockets <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard version 	3RK1901-1KA00 3RK1901-1KA01 3RK1901-1PN00		100	10 units	42C																												
 3RK1901-1MD00 AS-Interface M20 seals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For AS-Interface shaped cable For insertion in M20 glands 	3RK1901-1MD00		100	10 units	42C																												

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1901-3QM00	Cable adapters for flat cables				
	Connection of AS-Interface cable to metric gland with insulation displacement method				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuation using standard cable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For M16 gland 3RK1901-3QM00 1 1 unit 42C For M20 gland 3RK1901-3QM10 1 1 unit 42C Continuation using pins <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For M16 gland 3RK1901-3QM01 1 1 unit 42C For M20 gland 3RK1901-3QM11 1 1 unit 42C 				
	Cable clips for cable adapters				
	3RK1901-3QA00			100	10 units
 3RK1901-1MN00	Cable end terminators				
	For sealing open cable ends of the AS-Interface shaped cable with IP67				
 3RK1901-2EA00 3RK1901-0CA00	Mounting plates				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> K45, suitable for all K45 compact modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For wall mounting 3RK1901-2EA00 1 1 unit 42C For DIN-rail mounting 3RK1901-2DA00 1 1 unit 42C K60, suitable for all K60 compact modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For wall mounting 3RK1901-0CA00 1 1 unit 42C For DIN-rail mounting 3RK1901-0CB01 1 1 unit 42C 				
	Sealing set				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For K60 mounting plate Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate One set contains one straight and one shaped seal 				
	3RK1902-0AR00			100	5 units
 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0	Control cable, assembled at one end				
	Angled M12 socket for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm ² , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cable length 5 m 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0 1 1 unit 42D 				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cable length 5 m 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0 1 1 unit 42D 				
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	M12 plugs				
	For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm ² , A-coded, max. 4 A				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Straight 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 1 1 unit 42D Angled 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0 1 1 unit 42D 				
 3RK1902-4H...-5AA0	Control cables, assembled at one end				
	Angled M12 plug for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm ² , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cable length 1.5 m 3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0 1 1 unit 42D Cable length 5 m 3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0 1 1 unit 42D Cable length 10 m 3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0 1 1 unit 42D 				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cable length 1.5 m 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0 1 1 unit 42D 				
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	Control cable, assembled at both ends				
	Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm ² , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cable length 1.5 m Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters) 					

Industrial communication

IO-Link Introduction

Communication overview

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/io-link

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=IoLink

For important topics at a glance, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109737170>

For brochure, see

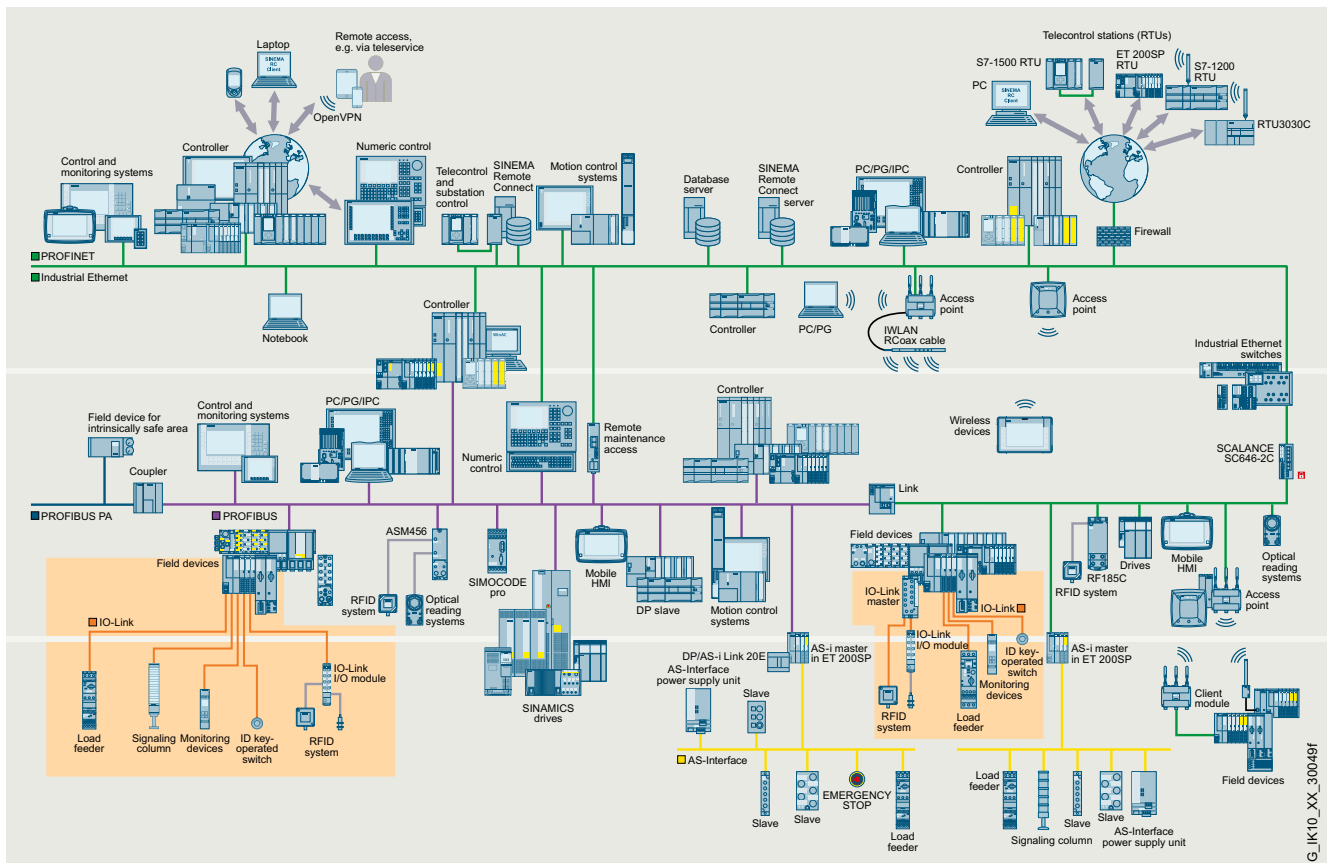
<https://assets.new.siemens.com/siemens/assets/api/uuid:7460eb69-efa0-4426-9213-af4d3619b567/dffa-10447-01broschuereiIoLinkdeengb-144.pdf>



Video: The open communication standard IO-Link

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the PROFIBUS User Organization (PNO). IO-Link technology is based on the point-to-point connection of sensors and actuators to the control system.

Parameter and diagnostics data are transmitted in addition to the cyclic operating data for the connected sensors/actuators. The simple, unshielded three-wire cable customary for standard sensors is used for this purpose.



IO-Link in the SIMATIC NET communications landscape

G_IK10_XX_30049f

Benefits

Engineering

- Standardized, open system for greater flexibility (non-Siemens IO-Link devices can be integrated in engineering)
- Uniform, transparent configuring and programming through integrated engineering (SIMATIC STEP 7)
- Unassigned SIMATIC function blocks for easy parameterization, diagnostics and read-out of measured values
- Efficient engineering thanks to pre-integration into SIMATIC HMI
- Low error rate in CAD circuit diagram design as a result of reduced control current wiring

Installation and commissioning

- Faster assembly with minimized error rate as a result of reduced control current wiring
- Less space required in the control cabinet
- Low-cost circuitry where there are several feeders by making full use of existing components

Operation and maintenance

- High transparency in the system right down to field level and integration into energy management systems
- Reduction in downtimes and maintenance times thanks to system-wide diagnostics and faster fault correction
- Support of predictive maintenance
- Shorter changeover times, even for field devices, by means of parameter and recipe management

Application

IO-Link can be used in the following main applications:

- Easy connection of complex IO-Link sensors/actuators with a large number of parameters and diagnostics data to the control system
- Wiring-optimized replacement of sensor boxes for connecting binary sensors with the IO-Link input modules
- Optimized cable connection of switching devices to the control system
- Simple transmission of energy values from the device to the control system for integration into a user program or energy management

In these cases, all the diagnostics data are transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link. The parameter settings can be changed during operation.

Integration in STEP 7

Integration of the device configuration in the STEP 7 environment guarantees:

- Quick and easy engineering
- Consistent data storage
- Quick localization and rectification of faults

Industrial communication

IO-Link

Introduction

System components

Overview

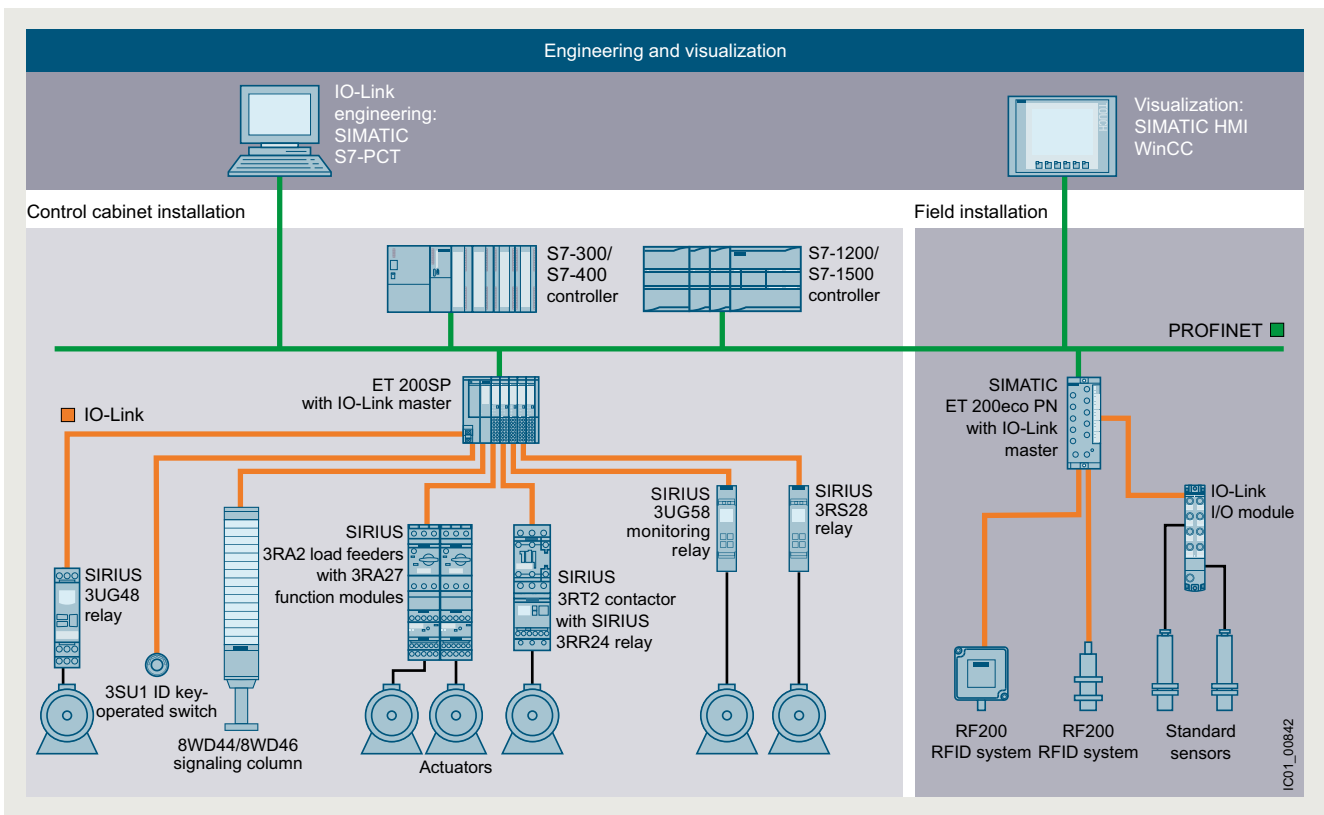
2



IO-Link product family

To implement communication, a system installation has the following main components:

- An IO-Link master module
- One or more IO-Link devices, such as sensors (e.g. RFID systems), actuators or combinations thereof
- A standard three-wire sensor/actuator cable



Example of a configuration with the system components

IO-Link compatibility

IO-Link ensures compatibility between IO-Link-capable modules and standard modules as follows:

- IO-Link sensors can generally be operated both on IO-Link modules (masters) and standard input modules.
- IO-Link sensors/actuators as well as today's standard sensors/actuators can be used on IO-Link master modules.
- If conventional components are used in the IO-Link system, then of course only the standard functions are available at this point.

Analog signals

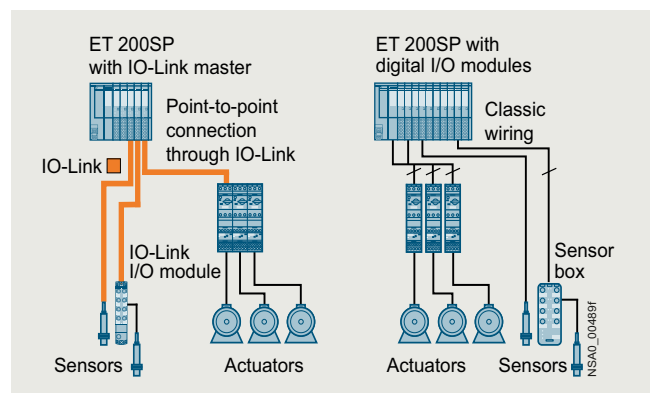
Another advantage of IO-Link technology is that analog signals are already digitized in the IO-Link sensor itself and are digitally transmitted via IO-Link communication. As the result, faults are prevented and there is no extra cost for cable shielding.

Enhancement with IO-Link input modules

IO-Link compatibility also permits connection of standard sensors/actuators, i.e. conventional sensors/actuators can also be connected to IO-Link. This is particularly cost-effective with the IO-Link input modules, which allow several sensors to be connected at one time via a cable to the controller.

Load feeders and motor starters

Through IO-Link it is possible to control not only sensors but also actuators in the form of load feeders and motor starters.



Possibilities of connecting load feeders and motor starters to IO-Link or in the conventional way

Industrial communication

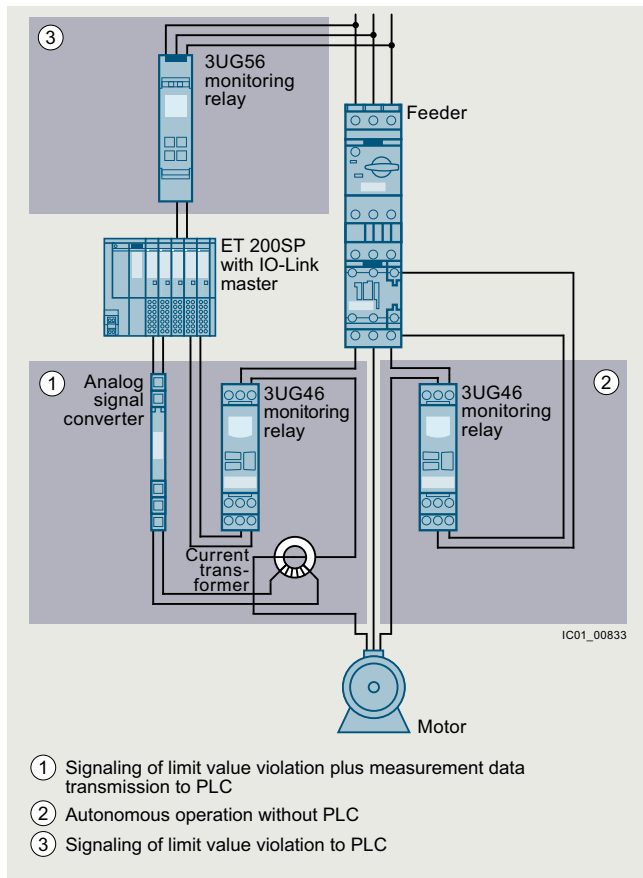
IO-Link

Introduction

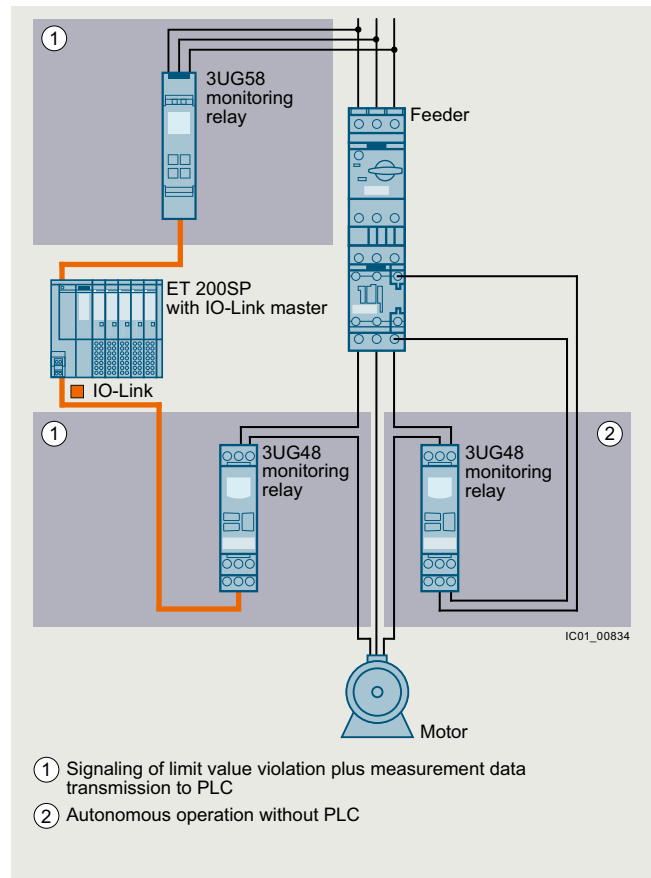
System components

Monitoring relays

By using monitoring relays with IO-Link it is now possible to send data that has already been recorded and evaluated in the devices directly to the controller. This avoids the use of duplicated sensors.



Possibilities for interfacing conventional 3UG56/3UG46 monitoring relays (in comparison with 3UG58/3UG48)

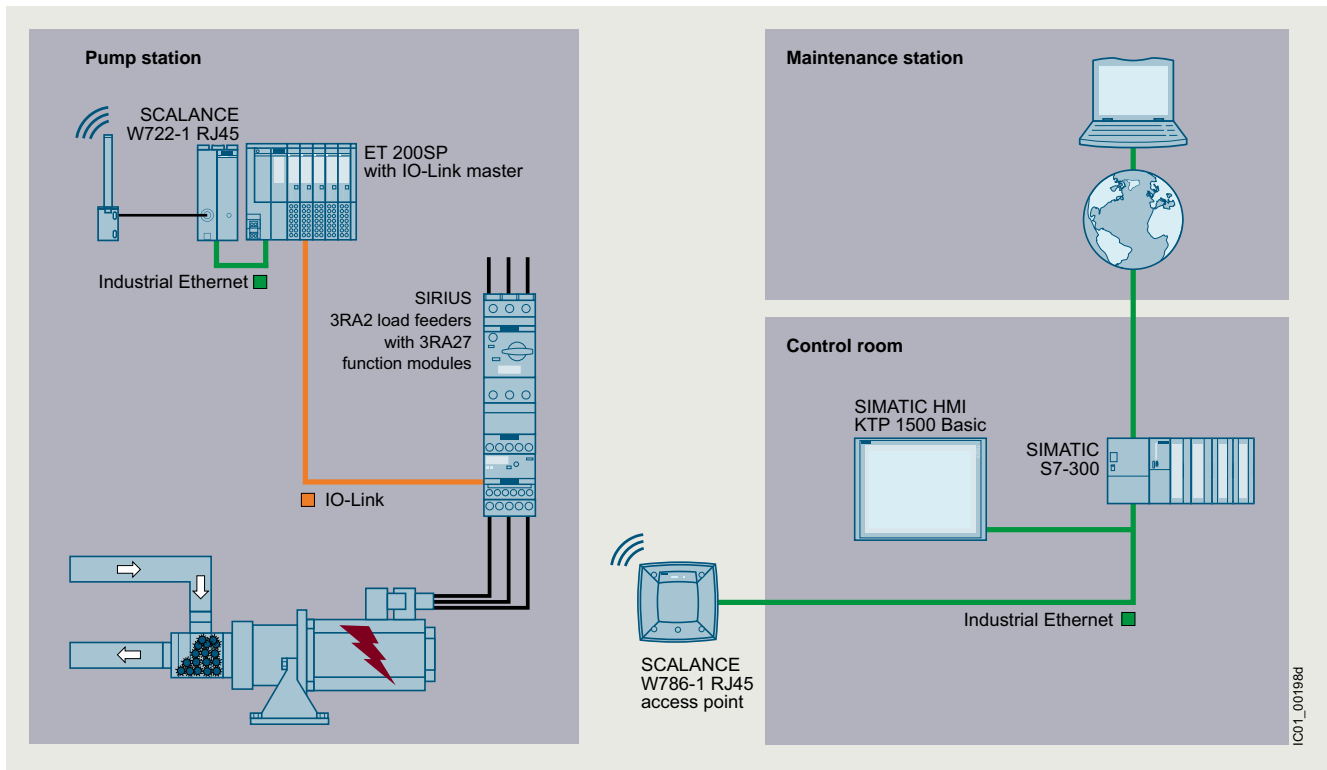


Possibilities of interfacing 3UG58/3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link

Wireless communication

Using an upstream IWLAN client module, such as SCALANCE W722-1 RJ45, allows IO-Link to be integrated into the PROFINET world via a distributed I/O. Possible uses include acting as an alternative to fault-prone cable carrier or collector wire technology.

The individual diagnostics options offered by the various IO-Link devices provide greater transparency for the production process. Just like the parameter data for a device, these diagnostics data can be evaluated remotely using the possibilities offered by SIMATIC. This supports remote maintenance down to the lowest level in the field.



Wireless communication between Industrial Ethernet and IO-Link components

Industrial communication

IO-Link Introduction

System components

IO-Link components

IO-Link master modules



CM 8xIO-Link
for S7-1500

Masters

IO-Link master module for S7-1500

- CM 8xIO-Link, [see page 2/97](#)

IO-Link master module for S7-1200

- SM 1278 4xIO-Link, [see page 2/98](#)

IO-Link master module for ET 200SP

- CM 4xIO-Link V1.1 Standard, [see page 2/99](#)

IO-Link master module for ET 200pro

- 4 IO-Link HF, [see page 2/100](#)

IO-Link master modules for ET 200eco PN

- IO-Link master 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DO 24 V DC/1.3 A
- IO-Link master 4 IO-L
- IO-Link master 8 IO-L + 4 DI 24 V DC

[See page 2/101](#)

IO-Link master module for ET 200AL

- CM IO-Link, [see page 2/103](#)

For full product range, [see Catalog ST 70](#).

IO-Link devices



IO-Link I/O
modules

Detection and output with IO-Link

IO-Link digital modules

IO-Link I/O modules

- IO-Link, digital input modules
 - DI 8 x DC 24 V, 8 x M8
 - DI 16 x DC 24 V, 8 x M12
- IO-Link, digital output modules
 - DQ 8 x 24 V DC/2 A, 8 x M12
- IO-Link, digital input/output modules
 - DIQ 4+DQ 4 x 24 V DC/0.5 A, 8 x M8
 - DIQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A, 8 x M12

[See page 2/104](#)

Switching with IO-Link

Contactors and contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW, [see page 3/18 onwards](#)

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW, [see page 3/143 onwards](#)

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW, [see page 3/159 onwards](#)

SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules

- For direct-on-line, reversing, and star-delta (wye-delta) starting with IO-Link connection, [see page 3/106 onwards](#)

Motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link for high-feature applications

- 3RA64 direct-on-line starters, [see page 8/67](#)
- 3RA65 reversing starters, [see page 8/68](#)

Infeed system for 3RA6, [see page 8/76 onwards](#)

Accessories, [see page 8/69 onwards](#)

Monitoring with IO-Link

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

- Monitoring of current, phase failure, open circuit and phase sequence
- Designed for mounting on 3RT2 contactors
- Terminal supports for stand-alone installation for separate mounting

[See page 10/55 onwards](#)



SIRIUS 3RR24
monitoring relay

IO-Link devices (continued)

Monitoring with IO-Link

SIRIUS 3UG58 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

- Line monitoring (phase failure, phase sequence, phase asymmetry, undervoltage and overvoltage, N conductor failure, and frequency)
- Can be used in all networks from 160 to 690 V AC
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response

[See page 10/62 onwards](#)

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

- Monitoring the supply system, voltage, current, power factor and active current, residual current or speed depending on device design
- On/tripping delay time can be adjusted

[See page 10/101 onwards](#)

SIRIUS 3RS28 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

- Digital device for temperature monitoring with connected sensors
- Two limit values, can be adjusted separately

[See page 10/121 onwards](#)

Actuating and indicating with IO-Link

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link

- Access system and selection system for four authorization levels
- Authentication of groups and persons
- Five ID keys with different coding
- Option for individual coding via IO-Link
- For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate
- Electronic module for ID key-operated switches must be ordered separately

[See page 13/12](#)

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link

- Eight digital inputs and outputs possible
- DI and DQ freely selectable (programmable)
- Input and output functions parameterizable
- Connection method (push-in)
- For fastening on front plate or for installation in enclosure, [see page 13/89](#)

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Signaling columns for IO-Link, with or without audible signal

- Configuration of signaling column via IO-Link interface (I0DD)
- Fast connection of signaling columns to application using 4-pole M12 plugs
- Via the IO-Link interface, the pattern, color and brightness of the individual segments (9 to 15 segments) can be set.
- The audible signal can also be set (volume, type of sound up to 105 dB).

[See page 13/164 onwards](#)

8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

- Up to five signaling elements can be connected using an IO-Link adapter element
- 24 V DC, diameter 70 mm
- Connection with bayonet mechanism
- For fastening on feet, 8WD44
- Connection elements with screw or spring-loaded terminals or connection element with 5-pole M12 plug

[See page 13/171 onwards](#)



SIRIUS 3UG58
monitoring relay



SIRIUS 3UG48
monitoring relay



SIRIUS 3RS28
temperature
monitoring relay



SIRIUS ACT
3SU1 ID key-
operated switch



SIRIUS ACT
3SU1 electronic
module



8WD46
signaling column
for IO-Link



8WD44 signa-
ling
column



8WD44
IO-Link
adapter
element

IO-Link RFID systems



RFID system for IO-Link

SIMATIC RF200 RFID system in the HF range

Products SIMATIC RF210R, SIMATIC RF220R, SIMATIC RF240R, SIMATIC RF250R, SIMATIC RF260R

- Simple identification tasks such as reading an ID number (UID)
- Reading of user data
- Writing of user data
- No RFID-specific programming, ideal for those new to RFID
- Simple connection via master modules for IO-Link, such as SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL
- Use with the tried and tested ISO 15693 transponders (MDS xxx)

See Catalog ID 10

IO-Link SITRANS



FM100

SITRANS FM100

Magnetic-inductive sensor with a compact design for basic applications of various process and OEM industries

- Flow rate and temperature measurement
- Proportioning function with external control
- Configurable multiparameter TFT color display

See Catalog FI 01



LCS050

SITRANS LCS050

Compact, capacitive limit switches with two-wire technology for measuring levels of water-based liquids, sludge, and foam in tight spaces.

- Low maintenance
- Easy-to-read 360° status display
- M12 plug for easy connection

See Catalog FI 01

IO-Link Device Description (IODD)



IODD files for IO-Link

IODD files

These files provide the device description for IO-Link devices.

- Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEMENS IO-Link devices
- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851>



IODDfinder for IO-Link

IODDfinder

The entire world of IO-Link under one roof

The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices.

For more information, see <https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/>.

IO-Link software



S7-PCT

S7-PCT (Port Configuration Tool)

Engineering software for configuring the IO-Link master modules for SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200MP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL

- Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 and higher) and TIA (V12 and higher)
- Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the master
- Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices
- Open interface for importing further IODDs
- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496>

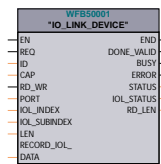


Library for IO-Link (LIOLink)

Library for IO-Link (LIOLink)

This library provides blocks and PLC data types to enable communication between the SIMATIC controller and the IO-Link master module or IO-Link device.

- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502>



IO-Link device function block

Application of the device-specific blocks for IO-Link

This application shows on a specific example how easy it is to connect Siemens IO-Link devices to a SIMATIC S7 CPU using the library for IO-Link (LIOLink).

- Freely available for downloading from SiePortal, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90529409>

Industrial communication

IO-Link

Introduction

IO-Link specification

Overview

Principles of the IO-Link specification

According to the IO-Link specification, communication functions are as follows:

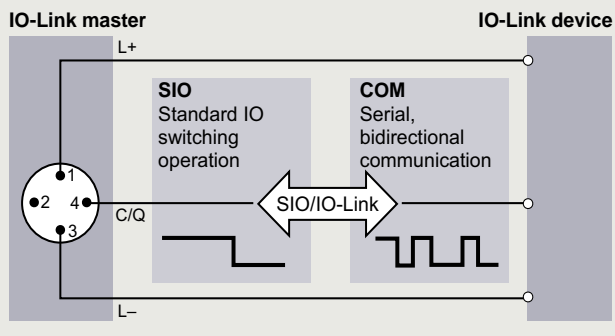
- Transmission takes place via an unshielded three-wire cable no more than 20 m long, of the kind normally used for standard sensors.
- Digital communication from 0 to 24 V on the so-called C/Q cable
- Most of the values transmitted are measured values from the sensors
- The sensors and actuators are described by the IO Device Description (IODD)
- As a matter of principle, one IO-Link device can be connected to one IO-Link port of the master (point-to-point connection)
- The transfer rates between IO-Link master module and the devices are as follows:
 - Via COM1: 4 800 Bd
 - Via COM2: 38 400 Bd
 - Via COM3: 230 400 Bd
- The average cycle time is 2 ms for the reading/writing of 16 data bits at a transfer rate of 38 400 Bd

IO-Link protocol

The IO-Link protocol supports both the Standard IO mode (SIO) and the IO-Link communications mode (COM).

Interface hardware:

- compatible with sensors according to IEC 60947-5-2 and actuators
- communication and switching possible alternately



The structure of the protocol and its message frames depends on the types of data to be transmitted.

Data types

The IO-Link specification makes a distinction between the following data types:

Process data

The process data of the devices are transferred cyclically in a data frame, with the process data width defined by the device. Process data of 0 to 32 bytes are possible per device (input and output in each case). The consistency width of the transmission is not fixed and therefore depends on the master.

Value status

Each port has a value status (PortQualifier). The value status indicates whether the process data are valid or invalid. The value status can be transferred cyclically with the process data.

Device data

Device data can be parameters, identification data and diagnostics information. Device data replacement is acyclic and in response to an inquiry from the IO-Link master module. Device data can be written into the device (Write) and also read from the device (Read).

Events

When an event occurs, the device sends a signal to the master to report that an event is active. The master then reads out the event. Events can be fault messages (e.g. short circuit) and warnings/maintenance data (e.g. contamination, overheating). Fault messages are transferred from the device via the IO-Link master module to the controller or HMI. The IO-Link master module can also transfer events and states. Events include, for example, open circuit or communication breakdown.

Device parameters and events are sent independently of the cyclic transmission of process data. The transmissions do not affect or impair each other.

Data storage

As of specification V1.1, a data storage concept has been created for IO-Link. In this concept, the IO-Link device initiates storage of its data on a higher-level parameter server. In the event that a device is replaced, the parameter server can restore the original parameterization. It is therefore possible to replace the devices without reparameterization.

The IO-Link master module contains the parameter server. The parameter server can also be implemented centrally in the PLC or in a system server. In this case the data must be downloaded to the control system by means of the function blocks provided.

IO-Link master modules

The IO-Link master module is the interface to higher-level control systems. The IO-Link master module presents itself to the fieldbus as a normal fieldbus node, and is integrated into the appropriate network configurator via the relevant device description (GSD file).

IO Device Description (IODD)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device.

The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data, and is supplied by the manufacturer. The design of the IODD is the same for all devices from all manufacturers, and is always presented in the same way by the IODD interpreter tools. This therefore ensures that the handling is the same for all IO-Link devices, whatever the manufacturer.

New in IO-Link specification V1.1

The IO-Link specification is currently available in Version 1.1, and standardized according to IEC 61131-9.

Specification V1.1 offers the following new features compared with the previous specification V1.0:

- Transmission of up to 32 bytes of process data in one cycle
- Parameter server function

Overview



CM 8xIO-Link master

- Communications module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors
- Can be used directly downstream of an S7-1500 CPU or distributed in ET 200MP via PROFINET or PROFIBUS
- Powerful diagnostics functions facilitate preventive maintenance to avoid plant standstills
- Simple replacement of sensors/actuators without time-consuming parameterization

Application

IO-Link makes it easy to change the parameters for manufacturing and processing different product versions and batches, even during CPU runtime, down to the sensor/actuator level. Easy, much more detailed diagnostics are also possible down to the sensor or actuator, including remote diagnostics.

The CM 8xIO-Link enables direct connection of up to 8 IO-Link devices directly to SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP. This makes external stations unnecessary.

This results in savings on wiring, engineering and commissioning, because everything can be configured centrally with the CPU.

Design

- Fastening to the S7-1500 mounting rail with a single screw
- 40-pole front connector, optionally with screw terminals or push-in terminals
- Front connector with expandable cable compartment

Included in the scope of supply:

- One U connector
- Front door

Function

Overview of functions

- Suitable for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors
- IO-Link master module according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- Data transfer rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Parameterizable diagnostics can be set for each channel
- Master backup with "IO_Link_MASTER_8" function block
- Replacement of the IO-Link device (for V1.1 devices only)
- Support for firmware updating of IO-Link devices
- Variable address range for I/O data with up to 240 byte inputs and 240 byte outputs; Expansion limits:
 - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
 - Max. 240 bytes of input data and 240 bytes of output data per module
- Port Qualifier Information (PQI)
- IO-Link port configuration with S7-PCT
- IO-Link port configuration with STEP 7 or GSD (without S7-PCT)
- Standard system functions of SIMATIC ET 200MP:
 - Identification and maintenance data IMO
 - Firmware update
 - Unambiguous module inscription on the front

Configuration

The SIMATIC S7-1500 IO-Link master module of the S7-1500 can be conveniently configured using the graphical user interface in the free S7 Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT, V3.5 and higher, SP1).

In addition to this configuration, commissioning without S7-PCT is also possible. In this case, the port is configured by means of either the TIA Portal or GSD file. The following port modes are supported:

- Operation in "IO-Link autostart" mode (default)
- Operation in "IO-Link manual" mode
- Operation as DI
- Deactivated

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
CM 8xIO-Link communications module	6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0		1	1 unit	219



6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0

CM 8xIO-Link communications module
 Communications module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10355273>.

Industrial communication

IO-Link Masters

IO-Link master module for S7-1200 > SM 1278 4xIO-Link master

Overview



SM 1278 4xIO-Link master

Module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices according to the IO-Link specification V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.2 and higher.

Application

The SM 1278 module enables an exchange of data with up to four external IO-Link devices through one three-wire cable each or four standard actuators or standard encoders. Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options. Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Design

- Expansion limits
 - Cable length: Max. 20 m
 - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
 - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per module

LED displays

- DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
- C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- F1..F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4

Depending on the CPU type used, up to 8 SM 1278 units can be used on one S7-1200 CPU.

Function


Supported functions

- I&M identification data
- Firmware update
- SIO mode (standard IO mode)
- IO-Link parameter assignment with the S7-PCT interface configuration tool, TIA Portal from V13 and an S7-1200 CPU V4.0 or higher

Supported data transfer rates


- COM1 (4.8 kBd)
- COM2 (38.4 kBd)
- COM3 (230.4 kBd)

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	SM 1278 4xIO-Link master signal module For connecting up to four IO-Link devices according to the IO-Link specification V1.1	6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0	1	1 unit	212

6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Terminal blocks (spare part) 7-pole, tin-plated; 4 units • Screw terminals • Push-in terminals	6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0 6ES7292-2AG30-0XA0	1	4 units	212

6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10231178>.

Overview




CM 4xIO-Link

- ET 200SP system functions supported
 - Exchange of IO-Link device parameters (V1.1 devices only) and of IO-Link master module parameters without a PG including automatic backup recovery without an engineering tool by means of redundant parameter storage on the e-coding element
 - Reparameterization during ongoing operation
 - I&M identification data
 - Firmware update
 - PROFlenergy
 - Can be plugged onto type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic e-coding
 - LED displays
 - DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
 - C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
 - Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
 - F1..F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
 - PWR: Supply voltage display (green)
 - Informative module inscription on the front
 - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
 - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
 - Circuit diagram
 - CM module class color coding: Silver
 - Hardware and firmware version
 - Complete article number
 - Optional accessories
 - Labeling strips
 - Equipment labeling plate
 - Color-coded label with color code CC04
 - Optional system-integrated shield connection
- CM 4xIO-Link communications module
Serial communications module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices according to the IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.0 and higher.
 - Time-based IO
Time-based IO ensures that signals are output with a precisely defined response time. By combination of inputs and outputs, products passing by, for example, can be measured exactly or liquids can be perfectly dosed.
 - Supported data transfer rates
 - COM1 (4.8 kBd)
 - COM2 (38.4 kBd)
 - COM3 (230.4 kBd)
 - Expansion limits
 - Cable length: Max. 20 m
 - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
 - Max. 144 bytes of input data and 128 bytes of output data per module

Application

- The CM 4xIO-Link communications module enables an exchange of data with up to 4 external IO-Link devices through one three-wire cable each.
- Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options.
- Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>CM 4xIO-Link V1.1 Standard communications module</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Serial communications module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices, time-based IO, BU type A0, color code CC04 	6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0		1	1 unit	255

6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10205200>.

Industrial communication

IO-Link Masters

IO-Link master module for ET 200pro > 4 IO-Link HF

Overview



4 IO-LINK HF

- 45-mm-wide 4 IO-Link HF electronic module
- 4 IO-Link ports according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- Port Class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT), version V3.4 and higher

Application

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module enables the exchange of data with up to 4 IO-Link devices.


Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Design

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module is used together with the CM IO-LINK 4 X M12 P connection module. Sensors and actuators are integrated using commercially available 3- or 5-pole M12 plugs on the CM IO-Link 4 X M12 P.

IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with Port Class A are interconnected by means of a three-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a Port Class B (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a five-wire cable.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>4 IO-Link HF electronic module</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 IO-Link ports acc. to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Port Class B • High Feature • Channel diagnostics • Including bus module • Connection module must be ordered separately 	6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250

6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
CM IO-LINK 4 X M12 P connection module 4 M12 sockets for connection of IO-Link devices to ET 200pro 4 IO-Link HF electronic module	6ES7194-4CA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
Module labeling plates For color coding of CM IOs in the colors white, red, blue and green; pack of 100	6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0		1	500 units	250
M12 sealing caps For protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	3RX9802-0AA00		100	10 units	42C

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10304039>.

Overview

IO-Link master with 2 x M12-L coded power plug and 45-mm width

- IO-Link communications modules for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices
- Versions: IO-Link master module
 - with 4x Port Class A and 4x Port Class B and additional 4 digital inputs,
 - with 4x Port Class A and an additional 12 digital inputs/outputs or
 - with 8x Port Class A and an additional 8 digital inputs/outputs
- The IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1 are supported.


IO-Link master with 2 x M12-A coded power plug and 30-mm width

- IO-Link communications modules for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices
- IO-Link master with 4 x Port Class B
- The IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1 are supported.


IO-Link master with 2 x M12-A coded power plug and 60-mm width

- IO-Link communications modules for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices
- IO-Link master with 4 x Port Class A and additional 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs
- The IO-Link specification V1.0 is supported.

Industrial communication

IO-Link Masters

IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN > IO-Link master

Application

IO-Link enables easy integration of sensors and actuators from different manufacturers. ET200eco PN IO-Link master I/O devices enable an exchange of data with up to 4 or 8 IO-Link devices.

IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with Port Class A are interconnected by means of a three-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a Port Class B (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a five-wire cable.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.


With a high degree of protection, ruggedness and small dimensions, the IO-Link master I/O devices are especially well-suited for use at the machine level in confined spaces. They have adjustable parameters and diagnostics functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

Function

In addition to the general functions of the ET 200eco PN I/O system, the IO-Link masters according to the IO-Link specification V1.1 have some further functions:

- Supported data transfer rates of the IO-Link communication
 - COM1 (4.8 kBd)
 - COM2 (38.4 kBd)
 - COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Expansion limits
 - Cable length to the IO-Link device: Max. 20 m
 - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per IO-Link port
- Automatic backup of device parameters when the IO-Link device is replaced (V1.1 devices only)
- Reparameterization of the device during operation using a PLC function block
- Master backup using a PLC function block
- Support for firmware updates of IO-Link devices
- Configuration using a GSD file or S7-PCT

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>ET_200eco PN IO-Link masters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DO, 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 60 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and Port Class A as well as an additional 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs 4 IO-L; 4 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 30 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1 and Port Class B 8 IO-L + 4 DI 24 V DC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 45 mm; for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1, 4 x Port Class A + 4 x Port Class B as well as an additional 4 digital inputs 8 IO-L + 8 DIQ 24 V DC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 45 mm; for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1, 8 x Port Class A as well as an additional 8 digital inputs/outputs 4 IO-L + 12 DIQ 24 V DC; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 45 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1, 4 x Port Class A as well as an additional 12 digital inputs/outputs 	6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	257
	6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0		1	1 unit	257
	6ES7148-6JG00-0BB0		1	1 unit	257
	6ES7148-6JJ00-0BB0		1	1 unit	257
	6ES7148-6JE00-0BB0		1	1 unit	257

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10370454>.

Overview



CM IO-Link communications module

- CM IO-Link communications module, 30 mm wide
- For connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to the IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1 and Port Class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the S7-PCT Port Configuration Tool with version V3.2 and higher.

Application

The CM IO-Link communications module supports data exchange between up to four IO-Link devices. IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with Port Class A are interconnected by means of a three-wire cable. IO-Link devices, which require an additional supply voltage and have a Port Class B (e.g. actuators), are interconnected by means of a five-wire cable.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

The 30-mm-wide I/O modules are ideally suited for use in extremely confined spaces. They have adjustable parameters and diagnostics functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

The following IO-Link master modules are available:

- CM 4x IO-Link, 4x M12 communications module


Design

The I/O modules have a screw mounting hole at the front and side, and can be mounted in any position. As a result, they are extremely flexible to install on either a level surface or on aluminum mounting rails using sliding blocks.

The CM IO-Link communications module features:

- A backplane bus connection (ET connection) with M8 connection technology for connection to an interface module or other I/O modules

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>CM IO-Link CM 4x IO-Link, 4x M12; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to the IO-Link specifications V1.0 and V1.1 and Port Class B</p>	6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0		1	1 unit	254

6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10233997>.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

- A power supply connection with M8 connection technology with loop-through
- LED display for port status
- LED display for channel status in SIO mode
- LED display for module status (DIAG)
- LED display for load voltage 2L+ (PWR)
- Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification
- Integrated cable tie holder
- Informative module inscription on the front:
 - Plain text marking of module type
 - Interface marking
 - LED label
- Informative module inscription on the side:
 - Article number, function level and FW version
 - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
 - Pin assignments of all interfaces

Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification are supplied with the modules. These labeling plates can be inscribed using commercially available inscription machines.

Function

- IO-Link master module according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- 4 ports, Class B type
- Supported data transfer rates
 - COM1 (4.8 kBd)
 - COM2 (38.4 kBd)
 - COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Expansion limits
 - Cable length: Max. 20 m
 - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
 - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per module
- Automatic backup of device parameters when the IO-Link device is replaced (V1.1 devices only)
- Reparameterization during ongoing operation
- Standardized display and diagnostics concept:
 - Port status display (port activated or deactivated, green LED)
 - Channel status display for signal state in SIO mode (green LED)
 - Module status display (DIAG, red/green LED)
 - Display for monitoring the load voltage 2L+ (PWR, green LED)
- Supported functions:
 - Detailed module-level diagnostics and diagnostic interrupt
 - Identification and maintenance data IMO ... IM3
 - Firmware update
 - PROFlenergy

Industrial communication

IO-Link

IO-Link digital modules

IO-Link I/O modules

Overview



IO-Link I/O modules

The IO-Link communication standard enables and standardizes communication between machine and plant control systems on one hand and sensors, actuators and other field devices on the other.

The IO-Link I/O modules permit simple connection of binary standard sensors and actuators and the signals and power supply are transmitted via IO-Link (IO-Link master module).

The IO-Link IO modules can be connected to any IO-Link master and distributed I/O units that are independent of the fieldbus can be built. The universal deployability of the IO-Link DIQ I/O modules provides additional versatility.

With the ET 200AL IO-Link I/O modules, a rounded portfolio of digital input, digital output and digital input/output modules is available in the design and with the ET 200AL system features.

Application

IO-Link can provide advantages as a communications system, e.g. when complex sensors and actuators are to be used. These IO-Link devices can be connected via an IO-Link master and be integrated into the automation system with reduced effort, e.g. for cabling.

If such an IO-Link master is available, further binary sensor/actuator signals can be integrated in the field via the IO-Link I/O modules without great effort. IO-Link masters can be expanded with the IO-Link I/O modules to form a modular

I/O station, with which distributed signals can be detected and output in the plant or machine.

The following IO-Link I/O modules are available:

- IO-Link, digital input module DI 8 x 24 V DC, 8 x M8
- IO-Link, digital input module DI 16 x 24 V DC, 8 x M12
- IO-Link, digital output module DQ 8 x 24 V DC/2 A, 8 x M12
- IO-Link, digital input/output module DIQ 4+DQ 4 x 24 V DC/0.5 A
- IO-Link, digital input/output module DIQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A


Function

- Standardized display and diagnostics concept:
 - Channel status display for signal status log. "0" and log. "1" (green LED)
 - Module status display (DIAG, red/green LED)
 - Display for monitoring the load voltage 2L+ (PWR, green LED, only modules with outputs)
- Supported functions:
 - Channel-specific parameterization
 - Detailed module-level diagnostics and diagnostic interrupt
 - Safety-related tripping of digital outputs according to IEC 62061 (SILCL2) and ISO 13849-1 (Cat 3/PL d)
 - IO-Link V1.1
 - Support for the "general profile" of IO-Link
 - Firmware update

Engineering

The engineering of the IO-Link I/O modules is performed via IO-Link engineering of the relevant IO-Link master module. For this purpose, one device description file (IODD) per IO-Link I/O module is provided.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 6ES714.-5..00-0BL0	IO-Link, digital input modules				
	Degree of protection IP67				
	• DI 8 x 24 V DC, 8 x M8				
	• DI 16 x 24 V DC, 8 x M12				
IO-Link, digital output module					
Degree of protection IP67					
• DQ 8 x 24 V DC/2 A, 8 x M12					
IO-Link, digital input/output modules					
Degree of protection IP67					
• DIQ 4+DQ 4 x 24 V DC/0.5 A, 8 x M8					
• DIQ 16 x 24 V DC/0.5 A, 8 x M12					

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10383153>.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

**Price groups**

PG 41B, 41E, 41H, 42F

3/2

Introduction**Power contactors for switching motors**

3/8 General data

3/18 SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays

3/71 - General data

3/83 - Auxiliary switches, instantaneous **NEW**

3/100 - Auxiliary switches, delayed

3/102 - Surge suppressors

3/104 - Modules for contactor control

3/109 - Link modules

3/115 - Connection modules/adapters

3/118 - Covers

3/119 - Miscellaneous accessories

Spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays

3/122 - Solenoid coils

3/126 - Contacts and arc chutes

3/127 SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

3/134 Accessories and spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

3/139 3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors

Reversing contactor assemblies

3/143 SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

3/154 Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 and 3TF6 contactors, up to 335 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

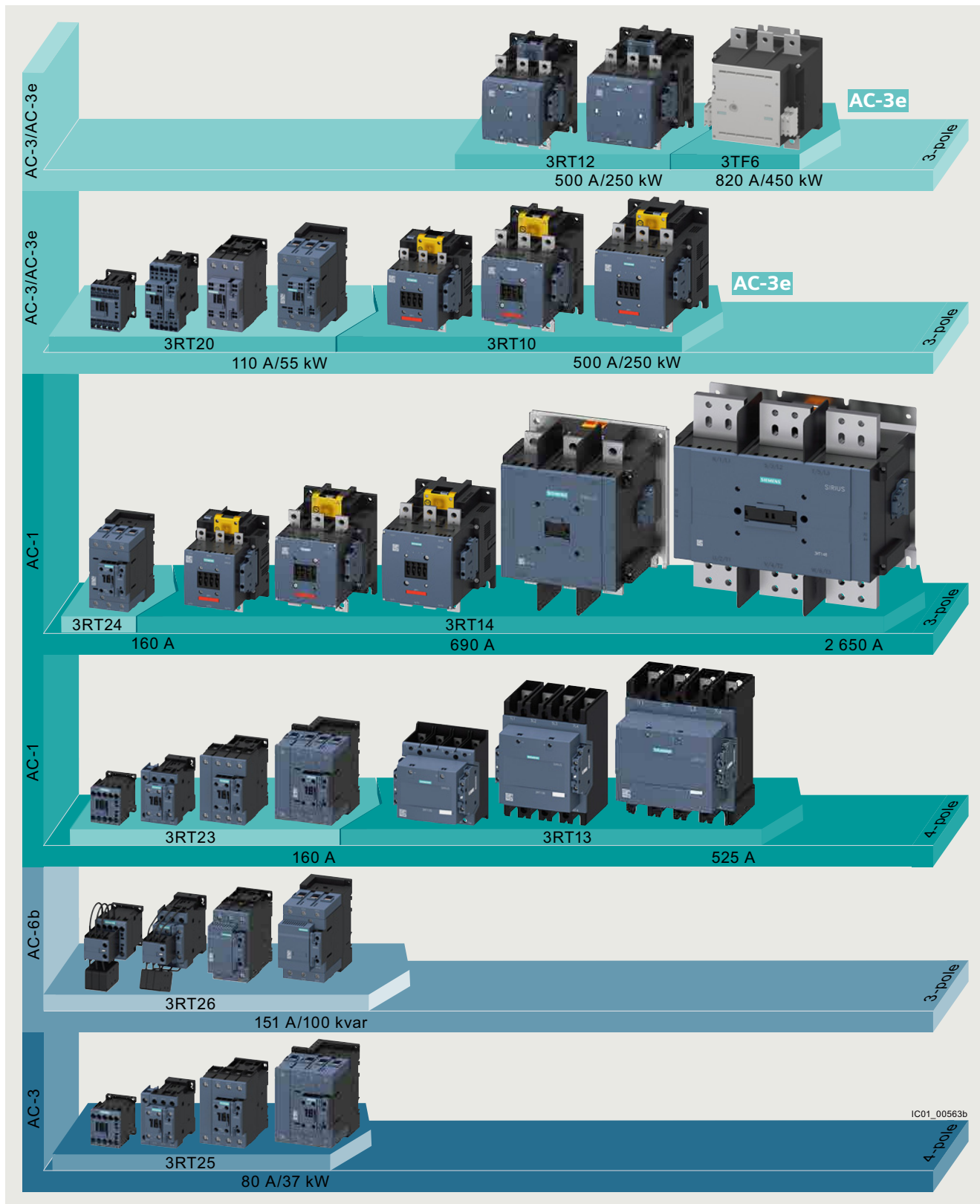
3/159 SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

3/172 Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Introduction

Overview



Overview of the 3RT and 3TF contactors

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Introduction

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/siriusSiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RT_3TK_3TCConversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-toolTIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ContactorSize
Type**S00**
3RT201**S0**
3RT202**3RT20 contactors**

Type	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018	3RT2023	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028
AC, DC operation	(p. 3/47, 3/54 ... 3/57)				(p. 3/48 ... 3/50, 3/58 ... 3/60, 3/62)					

AC-3 and AC-3e

I_e /AC-3/AC-3e/400 V	A	7	9	12	16	9	12	17	25	32	38
400 V	kW	3	4	5.5	7.5	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5
230 V	kW	1.5	2.2	3	4	2.2	3	4	5.5	7.5	11
500 V	kW	6	7.7	9.2	12.4	9	12	17	18	32	32
690 V	kW	4	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	11	11	18.5	18.5
1 000 V	kW	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)

400 V	kW	3	4	4	5.5	4	5.5	7.5	7.5	11	11
400 V (200 000 operating cycles)	kW	1.15	2	2	2.5	2	2.6	3.5	4.4	6	6

AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)

I_e	A	18	22	22	22	40	40	40	40	50	50
-------	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Accessories for contactors

Auxiliary switches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the front Lateral 	3RH29, 3RA28	(p. 3/91 ... 3/100)	3RH29, 3RA28	(p. 3/91 ... 3/100)
		3RH29	(p. 3/95 ... 3/99)	3RH29	(p. 3/95 ... 3/99)
Function modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting IO-Link, AS-Interface 	3RA281.	(p. 3/105)	3RA281.	(p. 3/105)
		3RA271.-.AA00	(p. 3/106, 3/107)	3RA271.-.AA00	(p. 3/106, 3/107)
Surge suppressors		3RT2916	(p. 3/102, 3/103)	3RT2926	(p. 3/102, 3/103)

3RU2 and 3RB3 overload relays

3RU thermal overload relays	3RU2116	0.11 ... 16 A	(p. 7/86)	3RU2126	1.8 ... 40 A	(p. 7/86)
3RB electronic overload relays	3RB3016, 3RB3113	0.1 ... 16 A	(p. 7/98, 7/100, 7/102)	3RB3026, 3RB3123	0.1 ... 40 A	(p. 7/98, 7/100, 7/102)

3RV20 motor starter protectors

Motor starter protectors	3RV2011	0.11 ... 16 A	(p. 7/26)	3RV2021	0.45 ... 40 A	(p. 7/27)
Link modules	3RA1921, 3RA2911		(p. 7/61)	3RA2921		(p. 7/61)

3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies

Complete units	Type	3RA2315	3RA2316	3RA2317	3RA2318	--	3RA2324	3RA2325	3RA2326	3RA2327	3RA2328	
		(p. 3/150)					(p. 3/151)					
400 V	kW	3	4	5.5	7.5		5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	
Assembly kits/wiring modules		3RA2913-2AA.				(p. 3/109)	--	3RA2923-2AA.				(p. 3/109)
Function modules		3RA271.-.BA00				(p. 3/106)	--	3RA271.-.BA00				(p. 3/106)

3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Complete units	Type	3RA2415	3RA2416	3RA2417		3RA2423	3RA2425	3RA2426	
		(p. 3/168)				(p. 3/169)			
400 V	kW	5.5	7.5	11		11	15/18.5	22	
Assembly kits/wiring modules		3RA2913-2BB.				(p. 3/110)	3RA2923-2BB.		(p. 3/110)
Function modules		3RA271.-.CA00				(p. 3/106)	3RA271.-.CA00		(p. 3/106)

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/9.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Introduction

Size
Type**S2**
3RT203**S3**
3RT204**3RT20 contactors**

Type		3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2045	3RT2046	3RT2047
AC, DC operation		(p. 3/51, 3/53, 3/61, 3/63, 3/65)				(p. 3/52, 3/53, 3/61, 3/64, 3/65)		
AC-3 and AC-3e								
I_e /AC-3/AC-3e/400 V	A	41	51	65	80	80	95	110
400 V	kW	18.5	22	30	37	37	45	55
230 V	kW	11	15	18.5	22	22	22	30
500 V	kW	22	30	37	37	45	55	75
690 V	kW	22	22	37	45	55	75	90
1 000 V	kW	--	--	--	--	37	37	37
AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)								
400 V	kW	18.5	22	30	37	37	45	55
400 V (200 000 operating cycles)	kW	11.6	12.6	14.7	15.8	17.9	22	24.3
AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)								
I_e	A	60	70	80	90	125	130	130

Accessories for contactors

Auxiliary switches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the front Lateral 	3RH29, 3RA28		(p. 3/91 ... 3/100)	3RH29, 3RA28		(p. 3/91 ... 3/100)
		3RH29		(p. 3/95 ... 3/99)	3RH29		(p. 3/95 ... 3/99)
Function modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting IO-Link, AS-Interface 	3RA28		(p. 3/105)	3RA28		(p. 3/105)
		3RA271.-AA00		(p. 3/106, 3/107)	3RA271.-AA00		(p. 3/106, 3/107)
Surge suppressors		3RT2936		(p. 3/102, 3/103)	3RT2936, 3RT2946		(p. 3/102, 3/103)
Terminal covers		3RT2936-4EA2		(p. 3/118)	3RT2946-4EA2		(p. 3/118)

3RU2 and 3RB3 overload relays

3RU thermal overload relays	3RU2136	11 ... 80 A		(p. 7/87)	3RU2146	28 ... 100 A		(p. 7/87)
3RB electronic overload relays	3RB3036, 3RB3133	12.5 ... 80 A		(p. 7/98, 7/100, 7/102)	3RB3046, 3RB3143	12.5 ... 115 A		(p. 7/98, 7/100, 7/102)

3RV20 motor starter protectors

Motor starter protectors	3RV2031, 3RV2032	9.5 ... 80 A		(p. 7/29)	3RV2041, 3RV2042	28 ... 100 A		(p. 7/29)
Link modules	3RA2931			(p. 7/61)	3RA1941			(p. 7/61)

3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies

Complete units	Type	3RA2335	3RA2336	3RA2337	3RA2338	3RA2345	3RA2346	3RA2347
		(p. 3/152)				(p. 3/153)		
400 V	kW	18.5	22	30	37	37	45	55
Assembly kits/wiring modules		3RA2933-2AA.				(p. 3/109)	3RA2943-2AA.	
						(p. 3/106)	(p. 3/106)	
Function modules		3RA271.-BA00				(p. 3/106)	3RA271.-BA00	
						(p. 3/114)	(p. 3/114)	
Mechanical interlocks		3RA2934-2B				(p. 3/114)	3RA2934-2B	
						(p. 3/114)	(p. 3/114)	

3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Complete units	Type	3RA2434	3RA2435	3RA2436	3RA2437	3RA2444	3RA2445	3RA2446
		(p. 3/170)				(p. 3/171)		
400 V	kW	22/30	37	45	55	55	75	90
Assembly kits/wiring modules		3RA2933-2BB./-2C				(p. 3/110)	3RA2943-2BB./-2C	
						(p. 3/106)	(p. 3/106)	
Function modules		3RA271.-CA00				(p. 3/106)	3RA271.-CA00	
						(p. 3/106)	(p. 3/106)	

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/9.



Size	S6			S10			S12			
Type	3RT105			3RT1.6			3RT1.7			
3RT10 contactors · 3RT12 vacuum contactors										
Type	3RT1054	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1064	3RT1065	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1076		
AC, DC operation	(p. 3/66 ... 3/68)			(p. 3/66 ... 3/68)			(p. 3/66 ... 3/68)			
Type	--	--	--	3RT1264	3RT1265	3RT1266	3RT1275	3RT1276		
				(p. 3/131)			(p. 3/131)			
AC-3 and AC-3e										
I_e /AC-3/AC-3e/400 V	A	115	150	185	225	265	300	400	500	
400 V	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200	250	
230 V	kW	37	45	55	55	75	90	132	160	
500 V	kW	75	90	132	160	160	200	250	315 (355) ¹⁾	
690 V	kW	110	132	160	200	250	250	400	400 (500) ¹⁾	
1 000 V	kW	75	90	90	90 (315) ¹⁾	132 (355) ¹⁾	132 (400) ¹⁾	250 (560) ¹⁾	250 (710) ¹⁾	
AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)										
400 V	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200	250	
400 V (200 000 operating cycles)	kW	29	38	45	54 (55) ¹⁾	66 (65) ¹⁾	71 (79) ¹⁾	84 (98) ¹⁾	98 (122) ¹⁾	
AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)										
I_e	A	160	185	215	275 (330) ¹⁾	330	330	430 (610) ¹⁾	610	
3RT14 AC-1 contactors										
Type	3RT1456			(p. 4/17, 4/18)		3RT1466	3RT1467	(p. 4/17, 4/18)		
I_e /AC-1/40 °C/≤ 690 V	A	275			400	500		690		
Accessories for contactors										
Auxiliary switches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the front • Lateral 	3RH19, 3RT1926			(p. 3/94, 3/101)					
		3RH19			(p. 3/96 ... 3/99)					
Surge suppressors		3RT1956-1C (RC element)			(p. 3/103)					
Terminal covers		3RT1956-4EA.			(p. 3/118)		3RT1966-4EA.		(p. 3/118)	
Box terminal blocks		3RT1955-4G, 3RT1956-4G			(p. 3/116)		3RT1966-4G			
							(p. 3/116)			
3RB2 overload relays										
3RB electronic overload relays		3RB2056	50 ... 200 A	(p. 7/99, 7/101)	3RB2066	55 ... 250 A or 160 ... 630 A			(p. 7/99, 7/101)	
		3RB2153	50 ... 200 A	(p. 7/103)	3RB2163				(p. 7/103)	
3VA2 molded case motor starter protectors										
Molded case motor starter protectors										(See Catalog LV 10)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for 3RT10 • for 3RT12 		3VA21	3VA22	3VA22	3VA23	3VA23	3VA24	3VA24	3VA25	
		3VA21	3VA22	3VA22	3VA23	3VA23	3VA24	3VA24	3VA25	
Reversing contactor assemblies²⁾										
Complete units	Type	--								
400 V	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200	250	
Assembly kits/wiring modules		3RA1953-2A			(p. 3/109)		3RA1963-2A		(p. 3/109)	
Mechanical interlocks		3RA1954-2A			(p. 3/114)					
Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting²⁾										
Complete units	Type	--								
400 V	kW	--								
Assembly kits/wiring modules		3RA1953-2B			(p. 3/112)		3RA1963-2B		(p. 3/112)	
							3RA1973-2B		(p. 3/112)	

¹⁾ Value applies for 3RT12 contactors.

²⁾ Contactor assemblies for customer assembly:
 - Reversing contactor assemblies, see pages 3/155 to 3/157,
 - Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting,
 see pages 3/173 to 3/178.

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/9.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Introduction



Size **14**
Type **3TF68**

Size **14**
Type **3TF69**

3TF68/3TF69 vacuum contactors

Type	3TF68 (p. 3/132, 3/133)	3TF69 (p. 3/132, 3/133)
------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

AC-3 and AC-3e

I_e /AC-3/AC-3e/690 V	A	630 (552) ¹⁾	820 (630) ¹⁾
400 V	kW	355 (315)¹⁾	450 (355)¹⁾
230 V	kW	200 (160) ¹⁾	260 (200) ¹⁾
690 V	kW	600 (560) ¹⁾	800 (600) ¹⁾
1 000 V	kW	600	800

AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)

400 V	kW	355	400
400 V (200 000 operating cycles)	kW	168	191

AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)

I_e	A	700	910
-------	---	------------	------------

Accessories for contactors**Auxiliary switches**

• Lateral	3TY7561	(p. 3/134)
-----------	----------------	------------

Surge suppressors	3TX7572	(p. 3/135)
--------------------------	----------------	------------

Terminal covers	3TX7686, 3TX7696	(p. 3/135)
------------------------	-------------------------	------------

3RB2 overload relays

3RB electronic overload relays	3RB2066, 3RB2163	55 ... 250 A or 160 ... 630 A	(p. 7/99, 7/101) (p. 7/103)	3RB3016-1NB0 with series transformer 3UF1868-3GA00	0.32 ... 1.25 A 205 ... 820 A	(p. 7/98) (p. 10/21)
---------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---	----------------------------------	-------------------------

3VA2 molded case motor starter protectors

Molded case motor starter protectors	3VA25	(See Catalog LV 10)
---	--------------	---------------------

Reversing contactor assemblies²⁾

Complete units	Type	--
400 V	kW	335
Assembly kits/wiring modules	3TX7680-1A	(p. 3/136)
Mechanical interlocks	3TX7686-1A	(p. 3/136)

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting²⁾

Complete units	Type	--
400 V	kW	710
Assembly kits/wiring modules	3TX7680-1B	(p. 3/136)

¹⁾ Value applies for utilization category AC-3e.

²⁾ Contactor assemblies for customer assembly:
- Reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/158,
- Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/179.

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/9.






Type	3TG10		
3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors			
Number of main contacts	4		
AC, DC operation	(p. 3/139)		
AC-1			
I_e at 400 V	55 °C	A	20
P at 400 V		kW	13
At 230 V		kW	7.5
AC-3			
I_e up to 400 V		A	8.4
P at 400 V		kW	4
AC-3e			
I_e up to 400 V		A	6.4
P at 400 V		kW	3

Connection methods

The 3RT contactors are available with screw terminals (box terminals or flat connectors) or with spring-loaded terminals.

The 3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors are available with screw terminals or flat connectors.

-  Screw terminals
-  Spring-loaded terminals
-  Flat connectors

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Voltage data

The data for 3-phase power systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 are valid for the following line system configurations:

Voltage U_e	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire systems	Three-phase three-wire systems
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500
690	400/690	690 (only from size S3)
1 000	--	1 000

-- Not specified

Use of 3RT contactors, 3RT and 3TF vacuum contactors, reversing contactor assemblies, and contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RT contactors, 3RT and 3TF vacuum contactors, reversing contactor assemblies and contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, [see Application Manual](#).

For more information, [see page 1/8](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

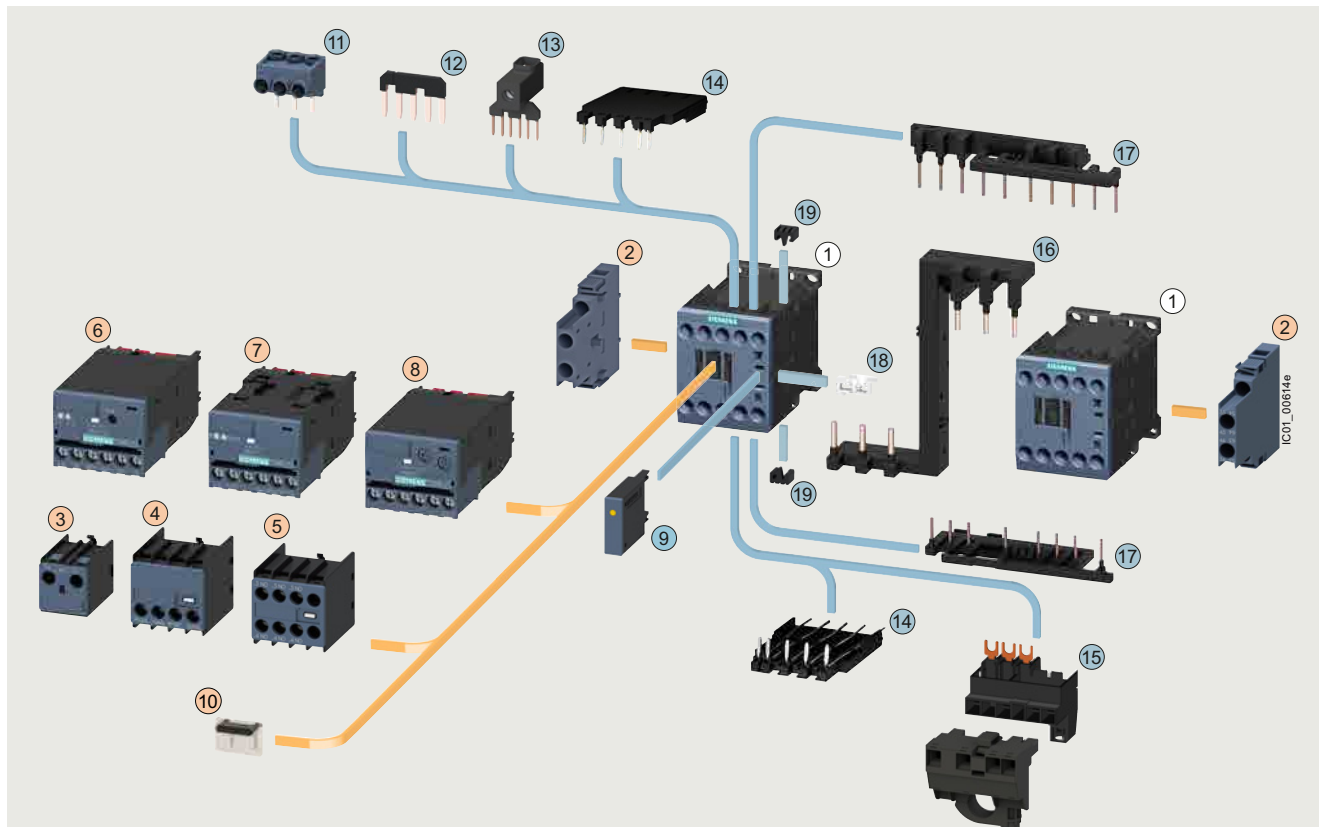
Overview

The SIRIUS family of controls

The SIRIUS modular system with its components for the switching, starting, protection and monitoring of motors and industrial systems stands for the fast, flexible and space-saving construction of control cabinets.

3RT2.1 contactors · Size S00 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



① Contactor, size S00

② 2-pole auxiliary switch, laterally mountable

③ 1-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from the top

④ 2-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from the bottom

⑤ 4-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front

⑥ 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface

⑦ 3RA27 function module for IO-Link

⑧ 3RA28 function module

⑨ Surge suppressor with/without LED

⑩ Cover, sealable

⑪ 3-phase infeed terminal

⑫ Star jumper, 3-pole, without connecting terminal

⑬ Link for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal

⑭ Solder pin adapter

⑮ Connection module (adapter and connector) for contactors with screw terminals

⑯ Safety main current connector for two contactors

Assembly kit 3RA2913-2AA1

Consisting of:

⑰ Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main, auxiliary and control current paths, electrical interlock¹⁾ included, interruptible (NC contact interlock)

⑱ Mechanical interlocks²⁾

⑲ Two connecting clips for two contactors²⁾

○ For contactors

● For contactors and coupling contactors

¹⁾ 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

²⁾ The parts ⑱ and ⑲ can only be ordered together as 3RA2912-2H mechanical connectors.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

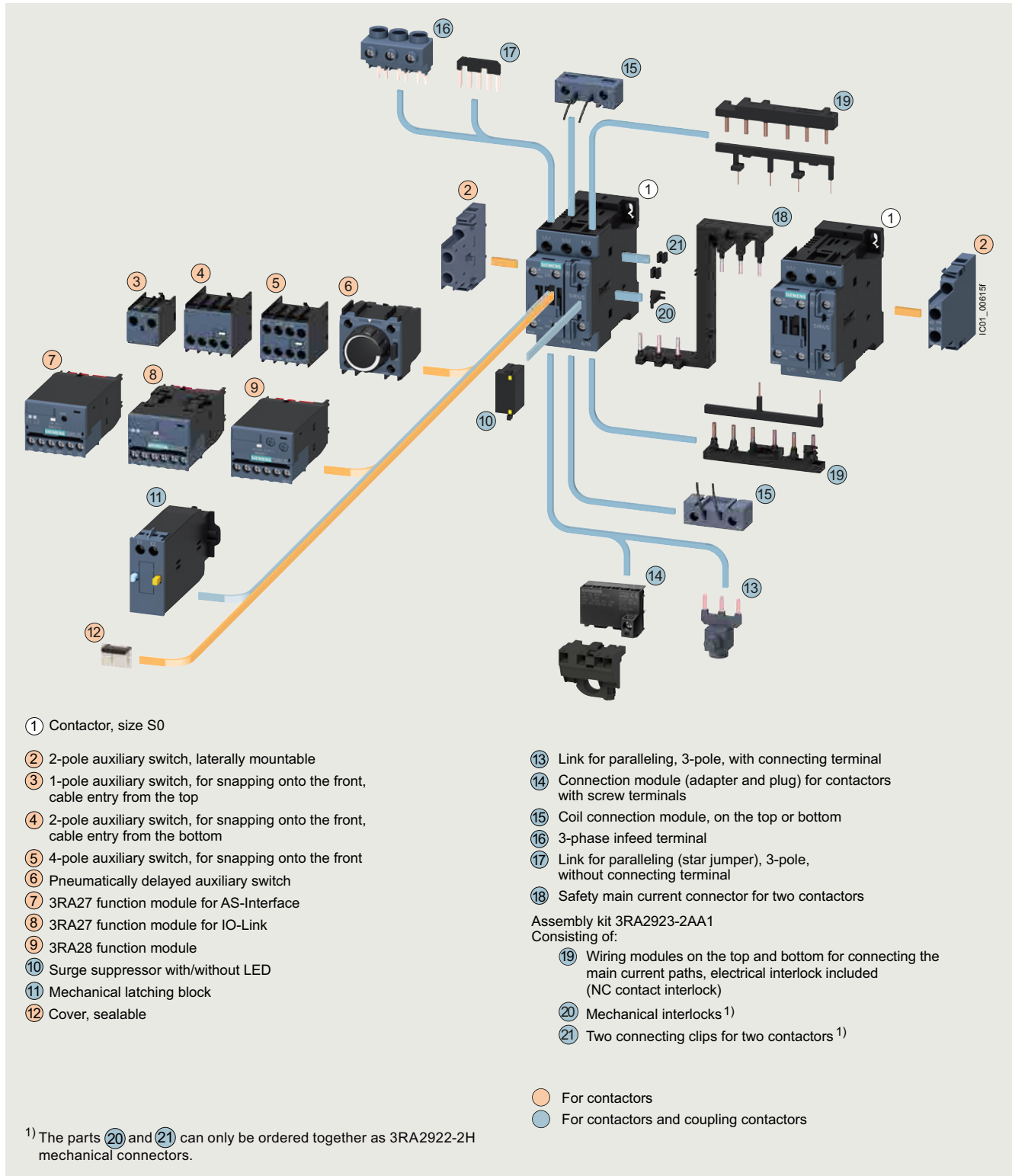
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT2.2 contactors · Size S0 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

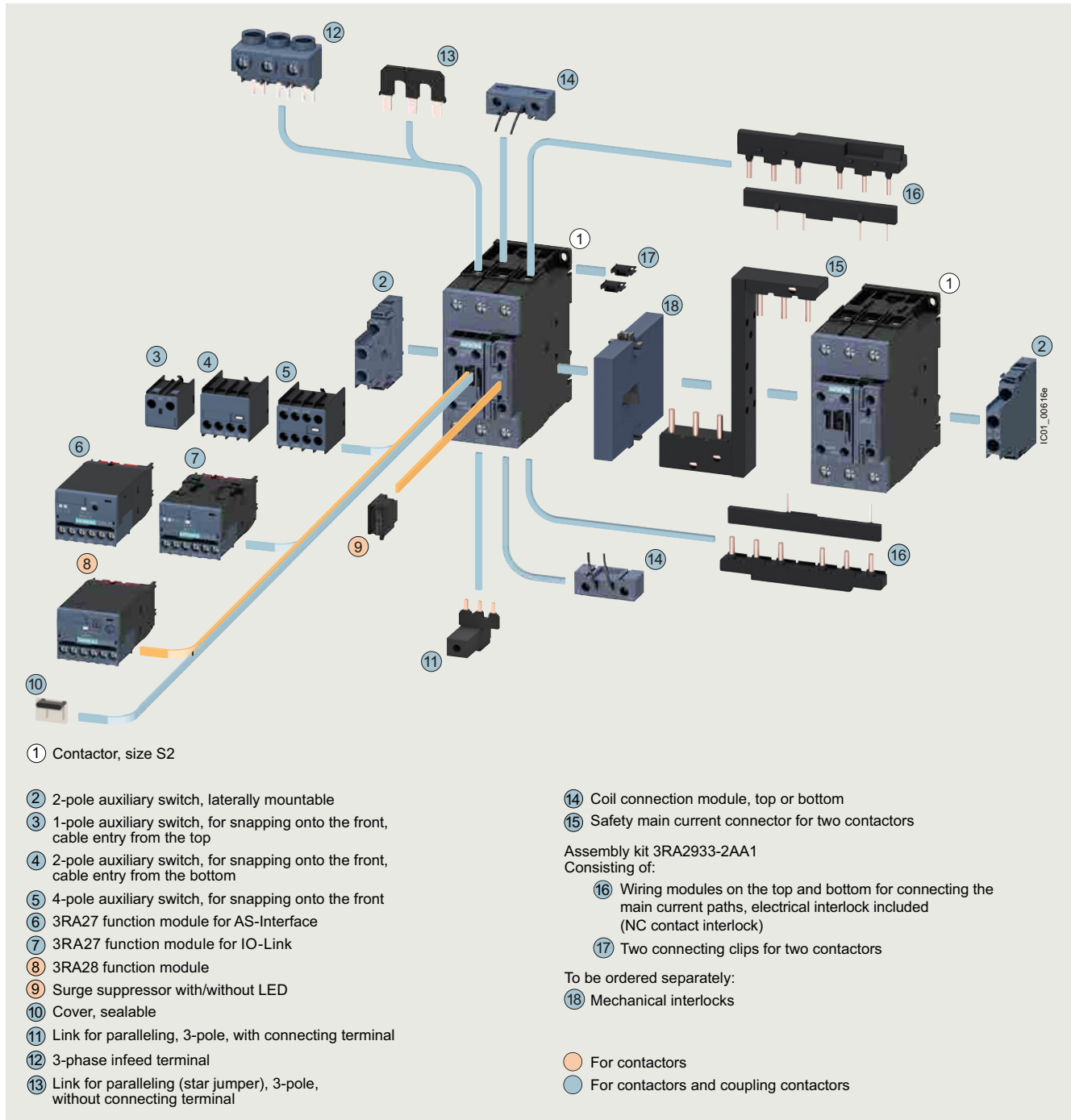
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT2.3 contactors · Size S2 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

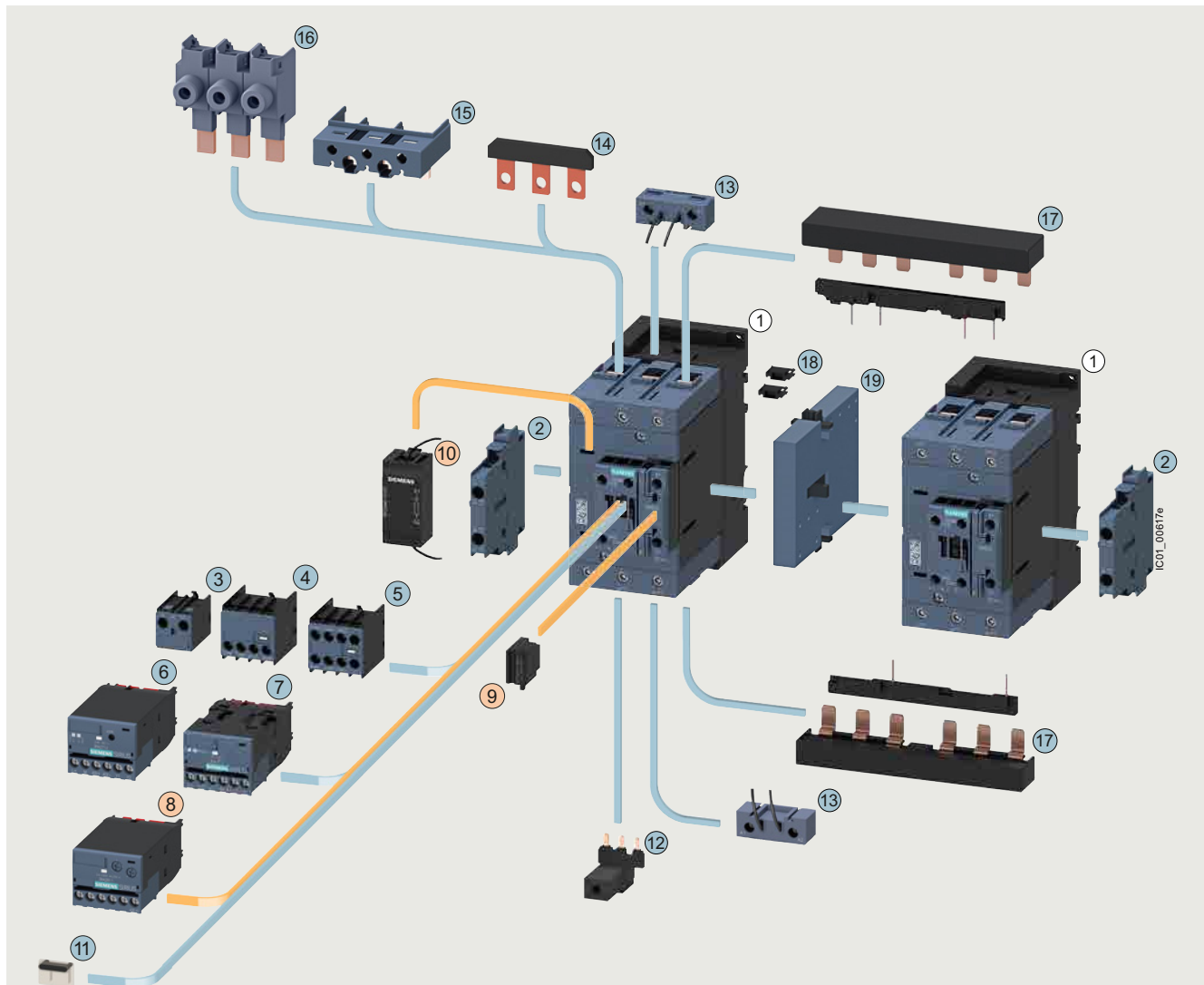
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT2.4 contactors · Size S3 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



① Contactor, size S3

② 2-pole auxiliary switch, laterally mountable

③ 1-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from the top

④ 2-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from the bottom

⑤ 4-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front

⑥ 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface

⑦ 3RA27 function module for IO-Link

⑧ 3RA28 function module

⑨ Surge suppressor with/without LED (Varistor, diode assembly), can be plugged in on the front

⑩ Surge suppressor without LED (RC element), can be plugged in on the front in the recesses on the left next to the connection block

⑪ Cover, sealable

⑫ Links for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal

⑬ Coil connection module, top or bottom

⑭ Links for paralleling (star jumper), 3-pole, without connecting terminal

⑮ Auxiliary conductor terminal, 3-pole

⑯ 1-phase infeed terminals (3 units)

Assembly kit 3RA2943-2AA1

Consisting of:

⑰ Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main, auxiliary and control current paths, electrical interlock¹⁾ included, interruptible (NC contact interlock)

⑱ Two connectors for two contactors

To be ordered separately:

⑲ Mechanical interlock

○ For contactors

○ For contactors and coupling contactors

¹⁾ 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

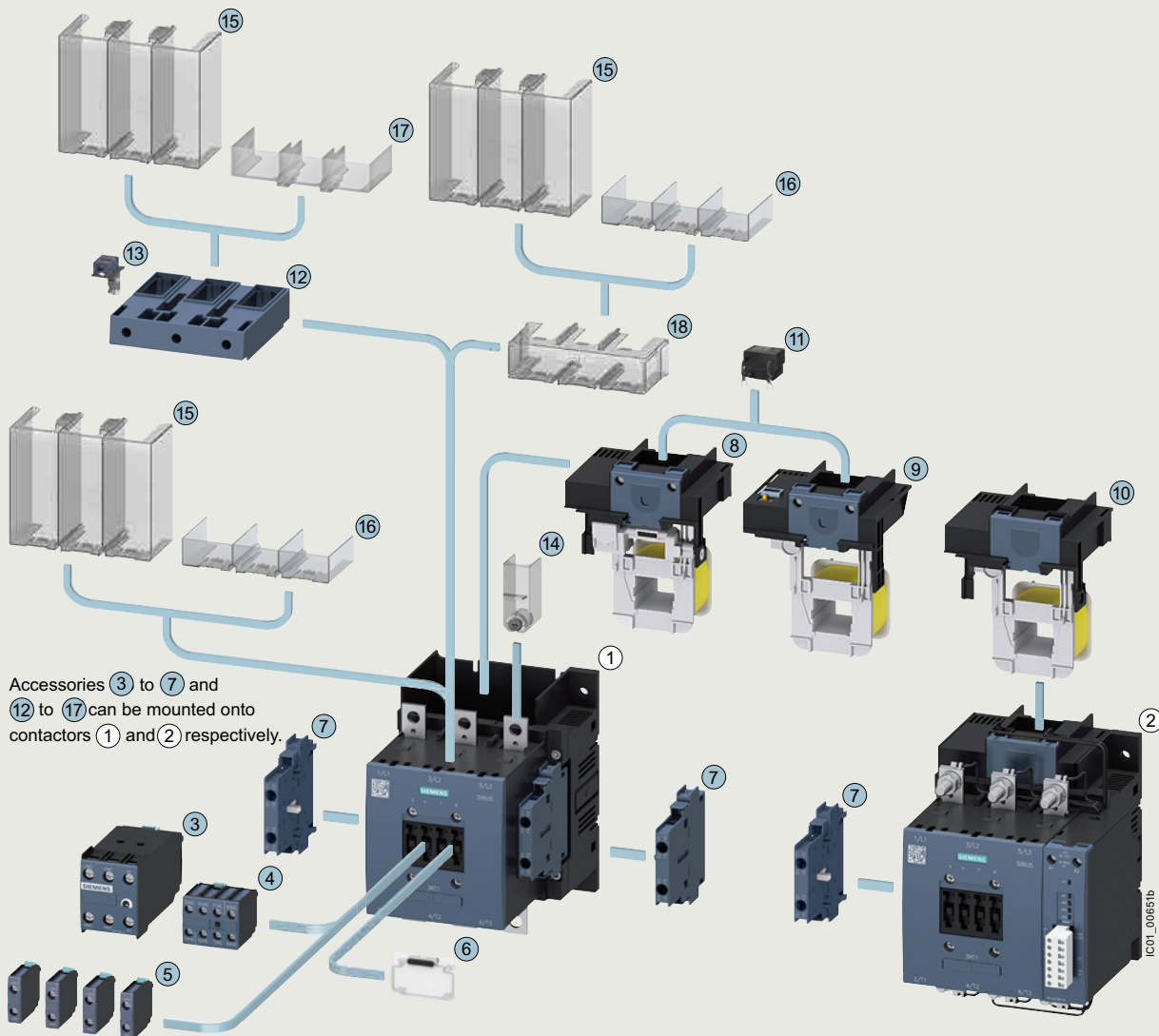
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT105 and 3RT145 contactors · Size S6 with mountable accessories



Accessories ③ to ⑦ and ⑫ to ⑰ can be mounted onto contactors ① and ② respectively.

- ① 3RT105 and 3RT145 air-break contactors, size S6 (version without withdrawable coil)
- ② 3RT105.-P and 3RT145.-P air-break contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator, size S6 (version with withdrawable coil and laterally mountable add-on module)

Can be mounted onto the front of contactors ① and ②

- ③ 3RT1926: Auxiliary switch, electronically delayed (ON-delay or OFF-delay or star-delta (wye-delta) starting)
- ④ 3RH192: 4-pole auxiliary switch
- ⑤ 3RH192: 1-pole auxiliary switch (max. four can be snapped on)
- ⑥ 3RT1926-4MA10: Cover, sealable

Can be mounted onto the side of contactors ① and ②

- ⑦ 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactors

- ⑧ 3RT1955-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mechanism
- ⑨ 3RT1955-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism
- ⑩ 3RT1955-5P.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator

Can be plugged onto the top of contactor operating mechanisms ⑧ and ⑨

- ⑪ 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted onto the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals of contactors ① and ②

- ⑫ 3RT1956-4G: Box terminal block
- ⑬ 3TX7500-0A: Auxiliary conductor terminal, 1-pole
- ⑭ 3TX6526-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection
- ⑮ 3RT1956-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal
- ⑯ 3RT1956-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection
- ⑰ 3RT1956-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal
- ⑱ 3RT1956-4EA4: Terminal cover for busbar connection, covers ⑮, ⑯ can be mounted to ⑱

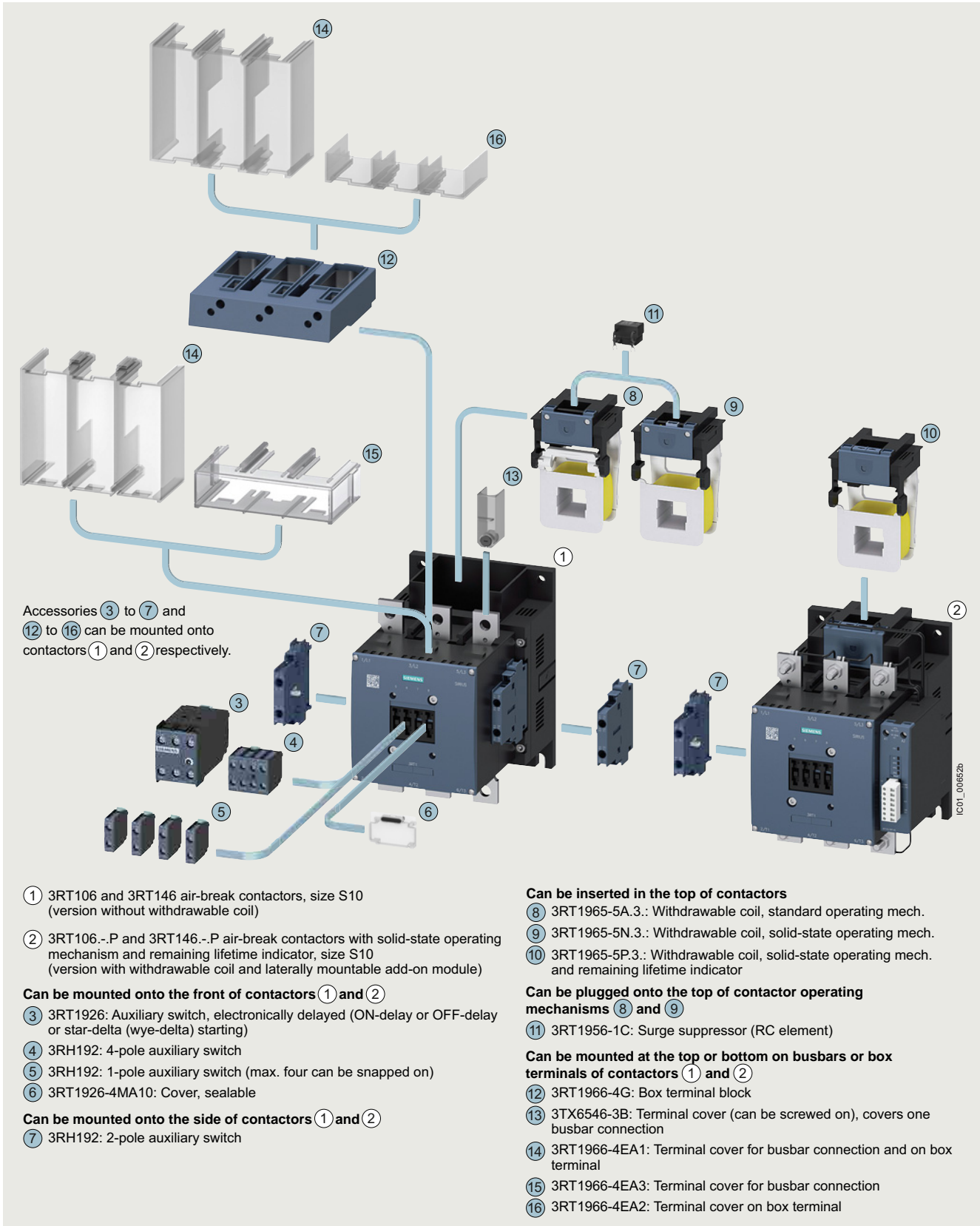
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT106 and 3RT146 contactors · Size S10 with mountable accessories



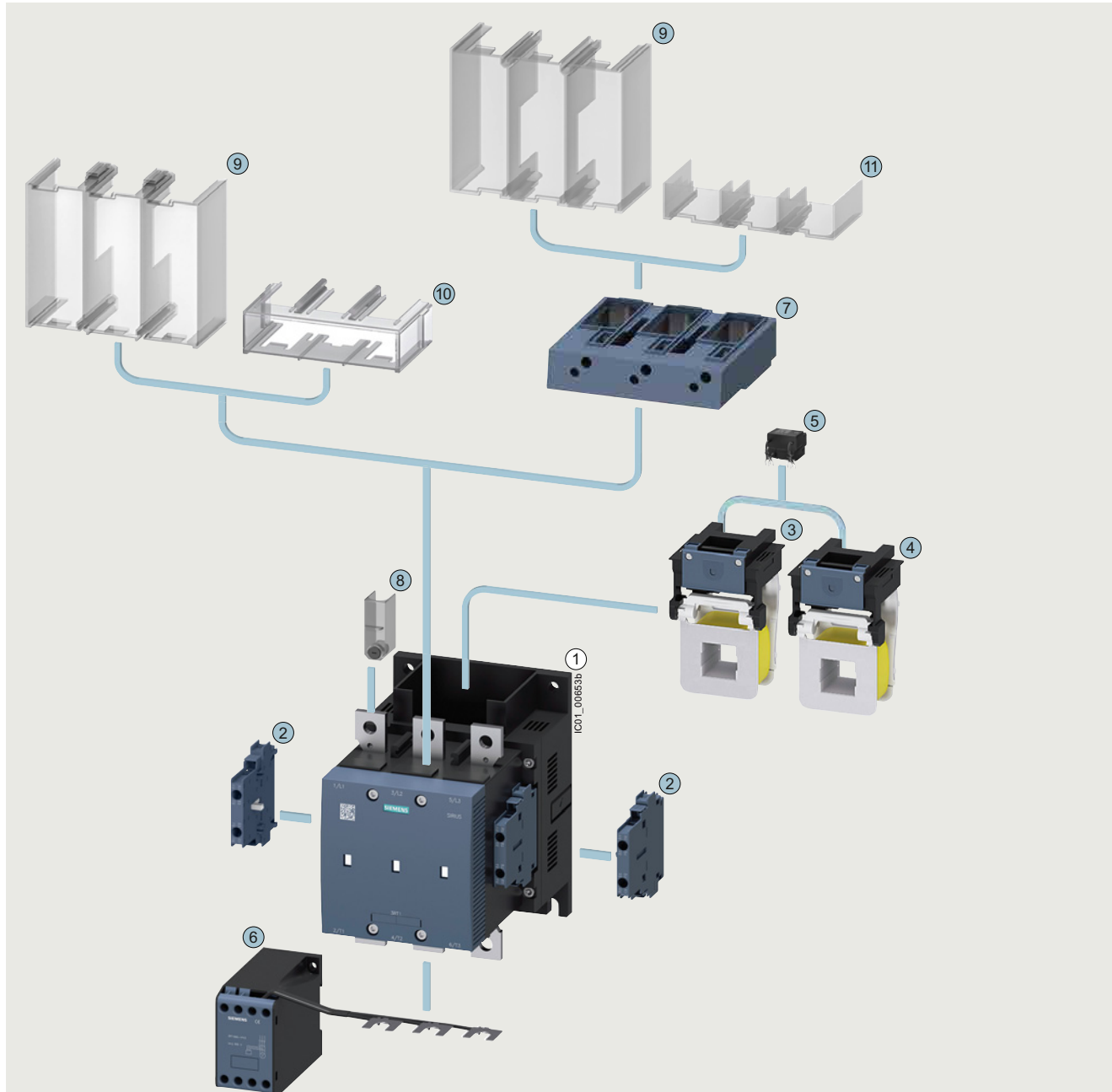
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT126 vacuum contactors · Size S10 with mountable accessories



- ① 3RT126 vacuum contactor, size S10
(version without withdrawable coil)

Can be mounted onto side of contactor

- ② 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactor

- ③ 3RT1966-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mechanism
④ 3RT1966-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism

Can be plugged onto top of contactor operating mechanisms

- ⑤ 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted at bottom on busbars

- ⑥ 3RT1966-1PV.: Main current path surge suppression module

Can be mounted onto the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals

- ⑦ 3RT1966-4G: Box terminal block
⑧ 3TX6546-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection
⑨ 3RT1966-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal
⑩ 3RT1966-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection
⑪ 3RT1966-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

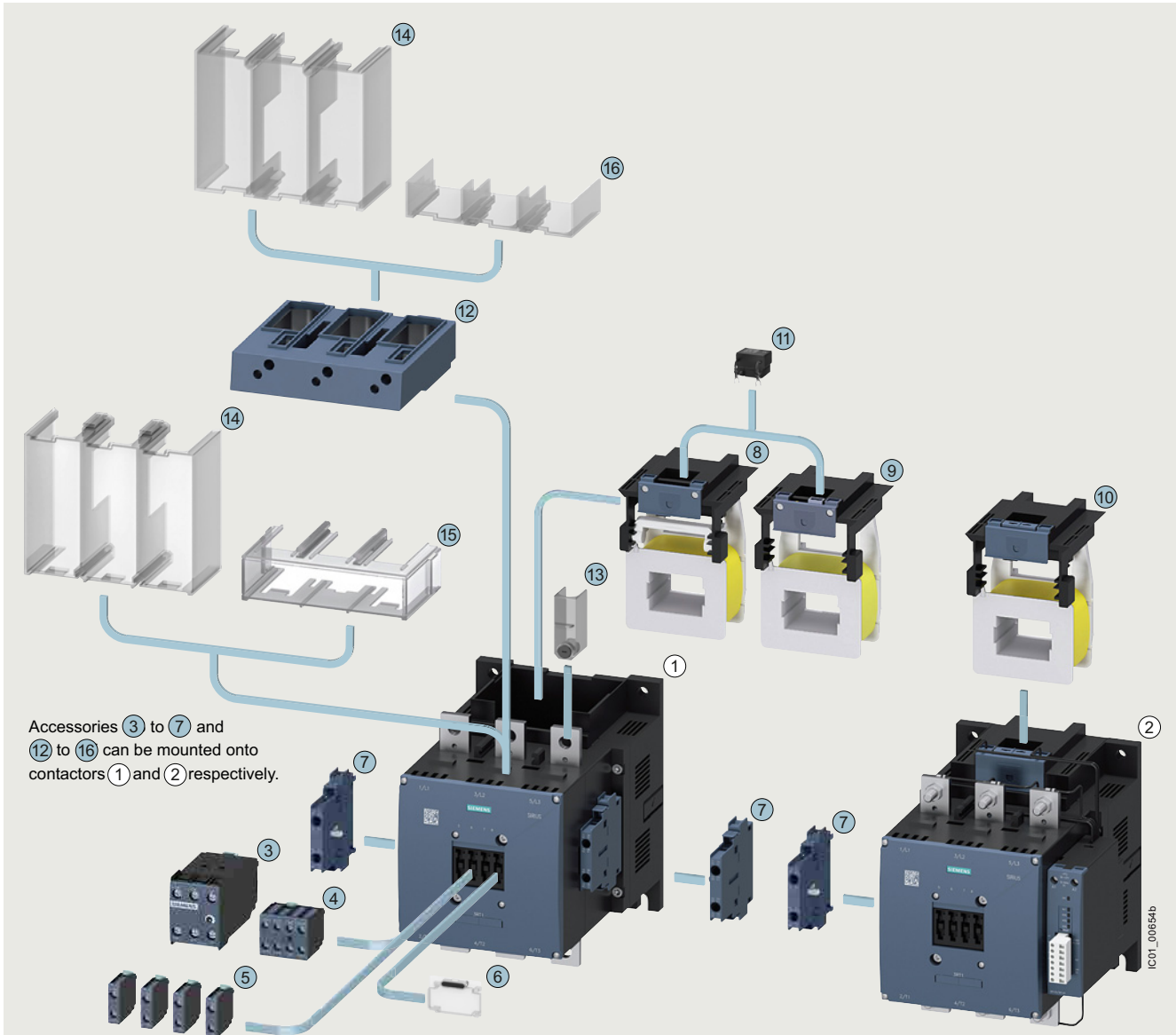
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126 and 3/134 to 3/138.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT107 and 3RT147 contactors · Size S12 with mountable accessories



Accessories 3 to 7 and 12 to 16 can be mounted onto contactors 1 and 2 respectively.

- ① 3RT107 and 3RT147 air-break contactors, size S12 (version without withdrawable coil)
- ② 3RT107.-P and 3RT147.-P air-break contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator, size S12 (version with withdrawable coil and laterally mountable add-on module)

Can be mounted onto the front of contactors ① and ②

- ③ 3RT1926: Auxiliary switch, electronically delayed (ON-delay or OFF-delay or star-delta (wye-delta) starting)
- ④ 3RH192: 4-pole auxiliary switch
- ⑤ 3RH192: 1-pole auxiliary switch (max. four can be snapped on)
- ⑥ 3RT1926-4MA10: Cover, sealable

Can be mounted onto the side of contactors ① and ②

- ⑦ 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactors

- ⑧ 3RT1975-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mech.
- ⑨ 3RT1975-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mech.
- ⑩ 3RT1975-5P.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mech. and remaining lifetime indicator

Can be plugged onto top of contactor operating mechanisms ⑧ and ⑨

- ⑪ 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted at the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals of contactors ① and ②

- ⑫ 3RT1966-4G: Box terminal block
- ⑬ 3TX6546-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection
- ⑭ 3RT1966-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal
- ⑮ 3RT1966-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection
- ⑯ 3RT1966-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

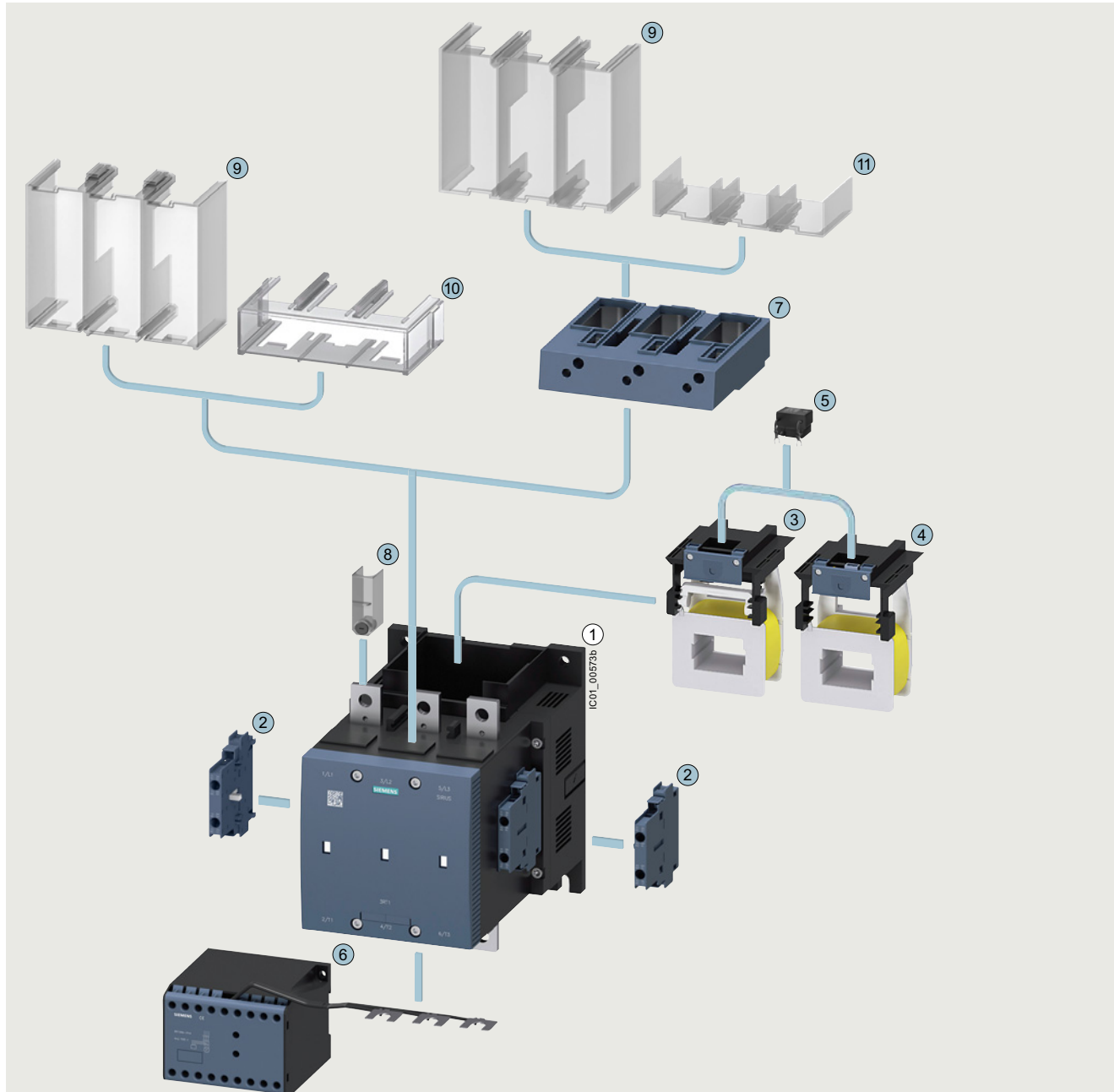
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3RT127 vacuum contactors · Size S12 with mountable accessories



- ① 3RT127 vacuum contactor, size S12
(version without withdrawable coil)

Can be mounted onto the side of contactor

- ② 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactors

- ③ 3RT1975-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mechanism
④ 3RT1975-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism

Can be plugged onto the top of contactor operating mechanisms

- ⑤ 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted at bottom on busbars

- ⑥ 3RT1966-1PV.: Main current path surge suppression module

Can be mounted at the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals

- ⑦ 3RT1966-4G: Box terminal block

- ⑧ 3TX6546-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection

- ⑨ 3RT1966-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal

- ⑩ 3RT1966-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection

- ⑪ 3RT1966-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

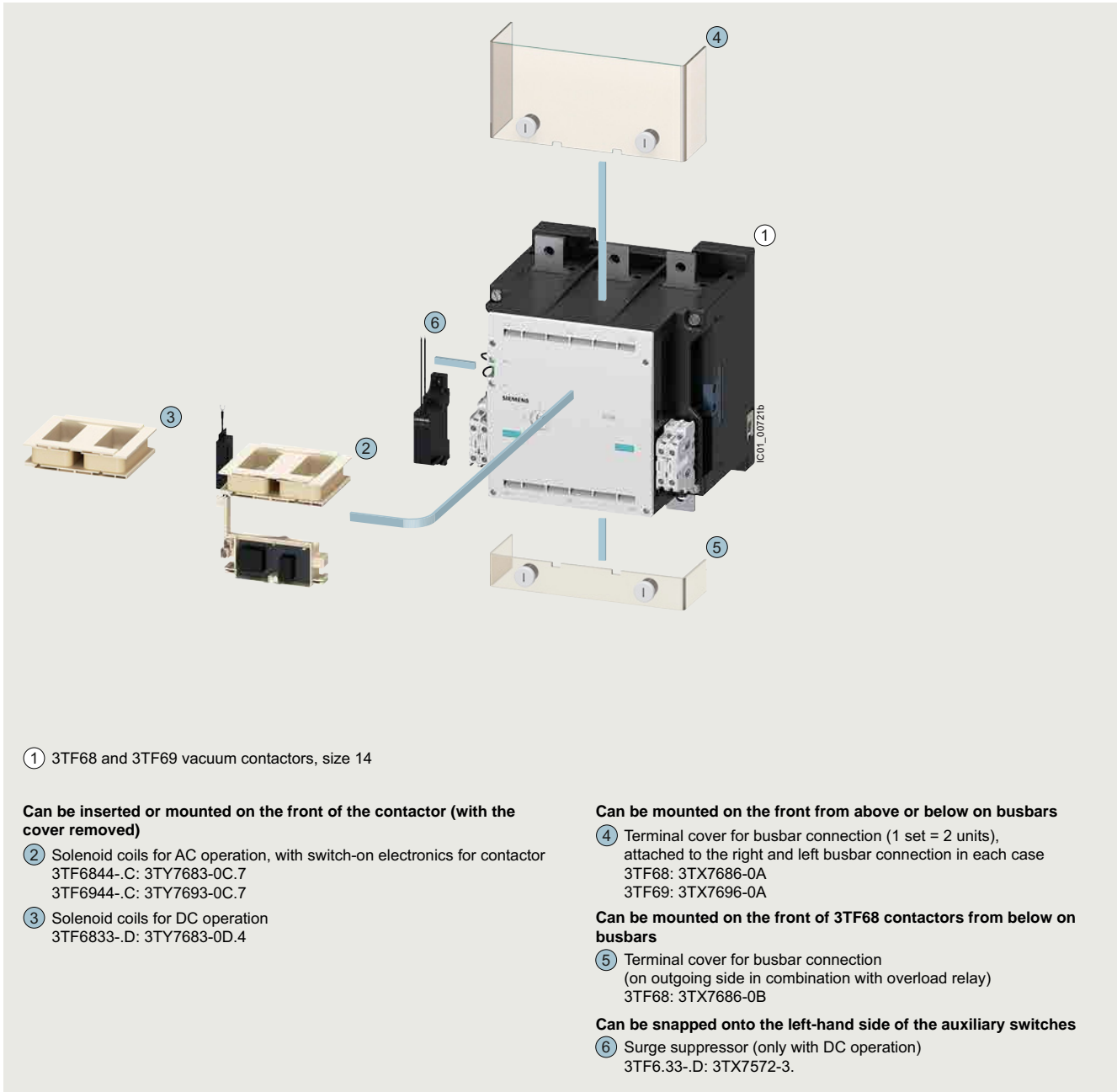
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126 and 3/134 to 3/138.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

General data

3TF68 and 3TF69 vacuum contactors · Size 14 with mountable accessories



① 3TF68 and 3TF69 vacuum contactors, size 14

Can be inserted or mounted on the front of the contactor (with the cover removed)

- ② Solenoid coils for AC operation, with switch-on electronics for contactor
3TF6844-.C: 3TY7683-0C.7
3TF6944-.C: 3TY7693-0C.7
- ③ Solenoid coils for DC operation
3TF6833-.D: 3TY7683-0D.4

Can be mounted on the front from above or below on busbars

- ④ Terminal cover for busbar connection (1 set = 2 units), attached to the right and left busbar connection in each case
3TF68: 3TX7686-0A
3TF69: 3TX7696-0A

Can be mounted on the front of 3TF68 contactors from below on busbars

- ⑤ Terminal cover for busbar connection (on outgoing side in combination with overload relay)
3TF68: 3TX7686-0B

Can be snapped onto the left-hand side of the auxiliary switches

- ⑥ Surge suppressor (only with DC operation)
3TF6.33-.D: 3TX7572-3.

Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/134 to 3/138](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Overview

Version	Size	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V kW	Connection methods Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Type	Page
Power contactors for switching motors						
AC operation						
Basic units • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged into the front	S00	3 ... 7.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-.A.0. 3RT201.-.AP04-3MA0 3RT201.-.CP04-3MA0	3/47 3/47 3/47
Basic units • With removable auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged in	S0	4 ... 18.5	✓	✓	3RT202.-.A.0 3RT202.-.A.04 3RT202.-.CL24-3MA0	3/48, 3/49 3/50 3/50
Basic units • With removable auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit	S2	18.5 ... 37	✓	✓	3RT203.-.A.0 3RT203.-.1A.04 3RT203.-.CL24-3MA0	3/51, 3/53 3/51 3/51
Basic units • With removable auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit	S3	37 ... 55	✓	✓	3RT204.-.A.0 3RT204.-.1A.04 3RT204.-.1CL24-3MA0	3/52, 3/53 3/52 3/52
DC operation						
Basic units • With integrated coil circuit • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit • With voltage tap-off	S00	3 ... 7.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-.B.4. 3RT201.-..B4. 3RT201.-.BB44-3MA0 3RT201.-.FB44-3MA0	3/54 3/54 3/55 3/55
Basic units • With coil circuit plugged into the front • With removable auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit • With voltage tap-off	S0	4 ... 18.5	✓	✓	3RT202.-.B.40 3RT202.-..B40 3RT202.-.BB44 3RT202.-..B44-3MA0	3/58 3/58 3/58 3/59
DC operation for direct control by PLC (coupling contactors)						
Basic units	S00	3 ... 5.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-..B4.	3/56
Basic units with integrated coil circuit	S00	3 ... 5.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-..B4.	3/56, 3/57
	S0	4 ... 15	✓	✓	3RT202.-.KB40	3/60
	S2	18.5 ... 37	✓	✓	3RT203.-.KB40	3/61
	S3	37 and 45	✓	✓	3RT204.-.KB40	3/61
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)						
Basic units with integrated coil circuit	S0	5.5 ... 18.5	✓	✓	3RT202.-.N.30	3/62
Basic units with integrated coil circuit • With removable auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch • With voltage tap-off • With fail-safe 24 V DC control signal input for safety-related applications up to SIL 3	S2	18.5 ... 37	✓	✓	3RT203.-.N.30 3RT203.-.1N.34 3RT203.-.NB34-3MA0 3RT203.-.NB30-0CC0	3/63 3/63 3/63 3/63
Basic units with integrated coil circuit • With removable auxiliary switch • With permanently mounted auxiliary switch • With voltage tap-off • With fail-safe 24 V DC control signal input for safety-related applications up to SIL 3	S3	37 ... 55	✓	✓	3RT204.-.N.30 3RT204.-.1N.34 3RT204.-.NB34-3MA0 3RT204.-.NB30-0CC0	3/64 3/64 3/64 3/64
Basic units with integrated coil circuit • Standard operating mechanism for AC and DC operation • Solid-state operating mechanism with the option of control via a separate 24 V DC control signal input - Fail-safe control signal input for safety-related applications up to SIL 3 - Standard control signal input - Standard control signal input, with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)	S6 ... S12	55 ... 250	✓ ¹⁾	✓	3RT10.-.A.36	3/66
	S6 ... S12	55 ... 250	✓ ¹⁾	--	3RT10.-.S.36	3/67
			✓ ¹⁾	✓	3RT10.-.N.36	3/68
			✓ ¹⁾	--	3RT10.-.P.35	3/68

-- Version not possible

✓ Version possible

¹⁾ Connection method:

- Main circuit: Busbar connection (optionally with box terminals),

- Auxiliary/control circuit: Screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW



Contactors with screw terminals: 3RT20 (sizes S00 to S3) and 3RT10 (sizes S6 to S12)

Our power range of contactors for switching IE2 motors and highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors:

- Contactors, [see pages 3/47 to 3/68](#):
 - Size S00: 3RT201 to 7.5 kW
 - Size S0: 3RT202 to 18.5 kW
 - Size S2: 3RT203 to 37 kW
 - Size S3: 3RT204 to 55 kW
 - Sizes S6 to S12: 3RT10 up to 250 kW
- Vacuum contactors, [see page 3/127 onwards](#):
 - Sizes S10 and S12: 3RT12 to 250 kW
 - Size 14: 3TF6 to 450 kW

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Contactors with increased tamper protection

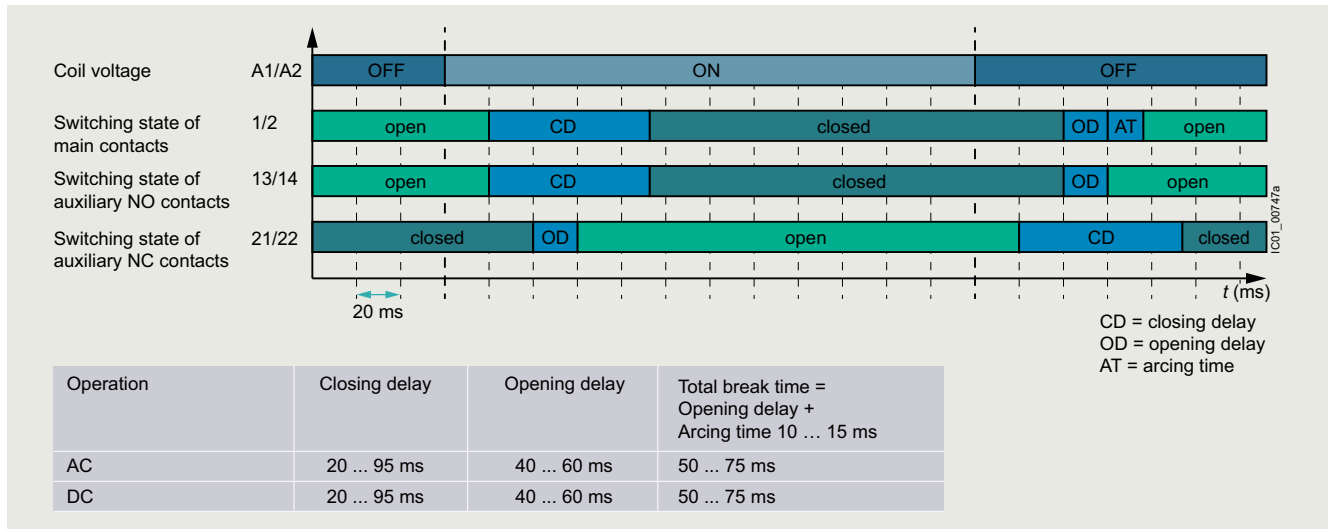
Increased tamper protection is ensured either by using our contactor versions with factory-installed, permanently mounted auxiliary switches protected against mechanical external actuation (e.g. 3RT20...-3MA0 or 3RT10...-3PA0 contactors), or by using the 3RT2916-4MA10 or 3RT1926-4MA10 sealable cover as an accessory ([see page 3/118](#)).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Operating times



Operating times using the example of contactor 3RT1054-1AB36

Protection of the device connections from short circuit, overload and overvoltage

Appropriate steps must always be taken to protect device connections from overload and short circuit. There are different constraints depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information about protection of a single contactor, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuits, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, see [Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of contactors with digital input

A typical rated current of 20 mA applies to these inputs according to the PLC input types according to IEC 60947-4-1. These inputs can be protected accordingly.

- Contactors with PLC and F-PLC inputs:
 - For 3RT10...-P marked with IN+/IN-
 - For 3RT10...-S, -.N and 3RT20...-S marked with +/-
- Supply voltage connections A1 - A2:
 - For 3RT10...-N, -.P and 3RT20...-S, protection should be provided on the basis of the load characteristics. For information about power consumption, see the [technical product data sheet](#).
 - For 3RT10...-S, protection is already integrated.

Short-circuit and overload protection of other connections

The contactor version 3RT10...-P with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT) has additional connections H1 - H2 and R1 - R2.

If A1 - A2 is already protected, further protection of H1 - H2 is not required.

For information on the protection of R1 - R2, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Overvoltage protection at the control supply voltage connection

3RT20 contactors supplied without a coil circuit can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of diode and Zener diode for short break times) for damping switching overvoltages in the coil and can be ordered separately as accessories, see [page 3/102 onwards](#).

The 3RT10 contactors are already equipped with coil damping (varistor).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase with damping.

For more detailed information about how damping affects the time response, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Connection methods

Main circuit

- 3RT201 and 3RT202 contactors:
Screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals;
spring-loaded terminals with convenient plug-in design for device connectors
- 3RT203 and 3RT204 contactors:
Screw terminals with box terminal;
direct connection to the connecting bar is possible with cable lugs for 3RT204 when the box terminal is removed.
- 3RT10 contactors:
Screw terminals with connecting bars that the cables can be connected to using either cable lugs or flexible or rigid busbars. Alternatively, box terminals are available as accessories.

Auxiliary and control circuit

The 3RT contactors are available with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The contactors fulfill the requirements for environment category A.

Note:

When the contactors are used in an **environment with frequency converters**, the configuration notes must be observed, [see Equipment Manual](#).

Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts

If voltages ≤ 110 V and currents ≤ 100 mA are to be switched, the auxiliary contacts of the 3RT contactors or 3RH contactor relays should be used as they guarantee a high level of contact reliability.

These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Motor protection

3RT20 contactors

For protection against overload, 3RU2 thermal overload relays ([see page 7/86 onwards](#)) or 3RB3 electronic overload relays ([see pages 7/98, 7/100 and 7/102](#)) can be mounted on the 3RT20 contactors.

3RT10 contactors

For protection against overload, 3RB2 electronic overload relays ([see pages 7/99, 7/101 and 7/103](#)) can be mounted on the 3RT10 contactors.

Plant and application monitoring

For monitoring and measuring in the application, 3RR2 monitoring relays can be mounted on the 3RT20 contactors ([see page 10/47](#)).

Contactors with voltage tap

The 3RT20 contactors with voltage tap-off are special versions for mounting the SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for connection to the control system via IO-Link or AS-Interface ([see page 3/75 onwards](#)).

Without a function module, these contactors can be used like the standard versions.

For more information on IO-Link and AS-Interface, [see "Industrial communication", page 2/1 onwards](#).

Operating mechanism types

3RT20 contactors

The standard versions are available with AC or DC operating mechanisms or as versions with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism and a universal actuating voltage (AC or DC operation possible).

Versions with solid-state operating mechanisms for AC or DC operation with a fail-safe PLC input are also available for the 3RT203 and 3RT204 contactors.

Control takes place via the control supply voltage connection A1 - A2 with varying operating ranges ([see the technical product data sheet](#) for further details).

DC coupling contactors with reduced power consumption are also ideally suited for connection to the controller.

3RT10 contactors

The operating mechanisms are powered via a supply voltage with an operating range from 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$, optionally also controlled depending on the chosen mode of operation. Various rated voltage ranges are available for AC/DC control.

The following control or operating mechanism versions can be selected for contactors 3RT105 to 3RT107:

- 3RT10..-A contactors:
Standard operating mechanism for AC and DC operation (power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power)
- Solid-state operating mechanisms:
Overvoltage damping of the operating mechanism coil is already integrated in the electronics for contactors with solid-state operating mechanisms.
The following versions are available:
 - 3RT10..-N contactors:
With two operating modes: Direct control or via PLC input (24 V DC)
 - 3RT10..-P contactors:
Control via PLC input (24 V DC) only, but with additional remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)
 - 3RT10..-S contactors:
Control via fail-safe PLC input (24 V DC) only, for simplification of safety applications (without operating mode selection)

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Replacing solenoid coils, operating mechanisms or spare contacts

3RT20 contactors

Coil replacement is possible for contactors 3RT202 to 3RT204.

NOTICE:

Removal or changing of the operating mechanism or spare contacts is not permitted for 3RT20..-S contactors with fail-safe control.

3RT10 contactors

The operating mechanisms for 3RT10..-A/-N/-P contactors are removable and can be replaced simply by unlocking and pulling them out.

NOTICE:

Removal or changing of the operating mechanism is not permitted for 3RT10..-S contactors with fail-safe control.

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

- 3RT20 contactors:
 - 3RT201 contactors:
 - An auxiliary contact is integrated in the basic unit.
 - Contactors 3RT202 to 3RT204:
 - The basic units contain two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC).
- 3RT10 contactors:
 - These contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches. The fitting of auxiliary switches is possible on the front and on the side.

Expansion possibilities

All basic units (with the exception of coupling contactors in sizes S00 and S0) can be expanded using auxiliary switches. The permitted configuration must be taken into account.

Detailed information about the fitting of auxiliary switches for 3RT20 contactors, [see pages 3/83 to 3/90](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Connection of contactors to fail-safe control modules

While contactors with smaller power ratings can be connected directly to the outputs of fail-safe controllers, implementing safety-related applications with standard contactors with higher power is much more complicated and elaborate because of the necessary coupling links.

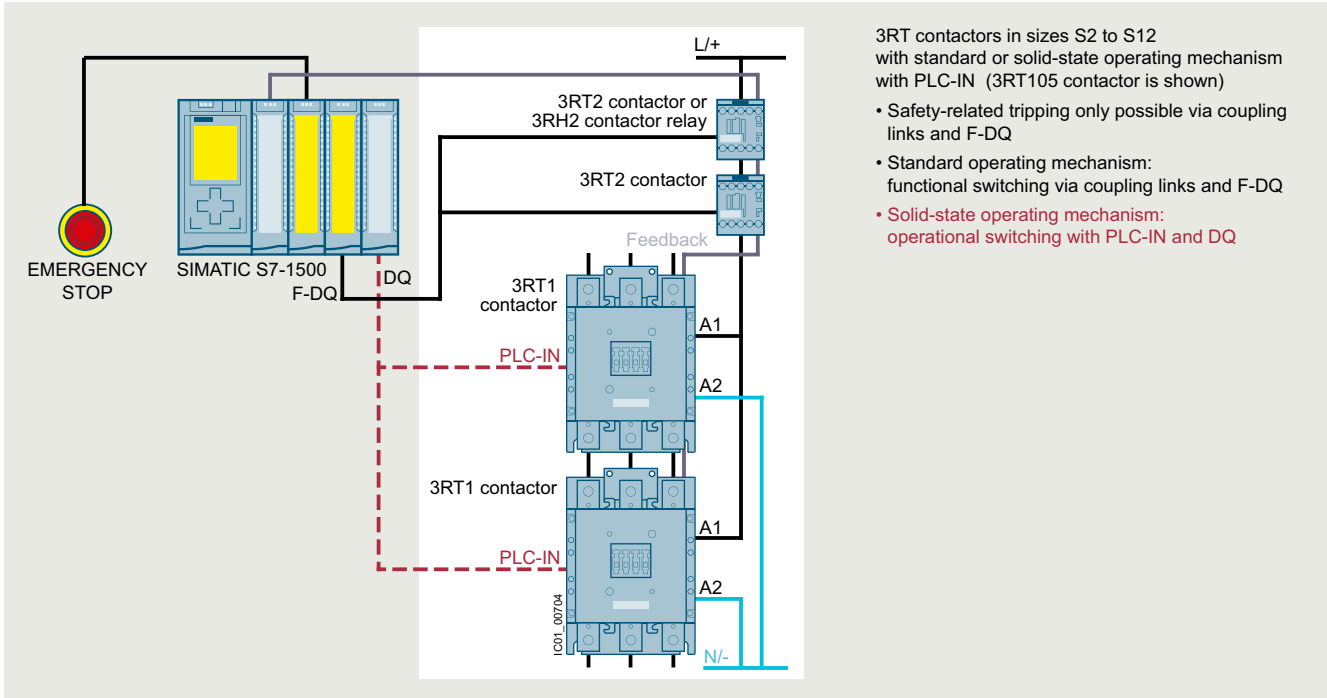
Due to their fail-safe control input, special contactors provide a much simpler way of doing this:

- 3RT20...-S contactors in sizes S2 and S3
- 3RT10...-S contactors in sizes S6 to S12

For more information, see

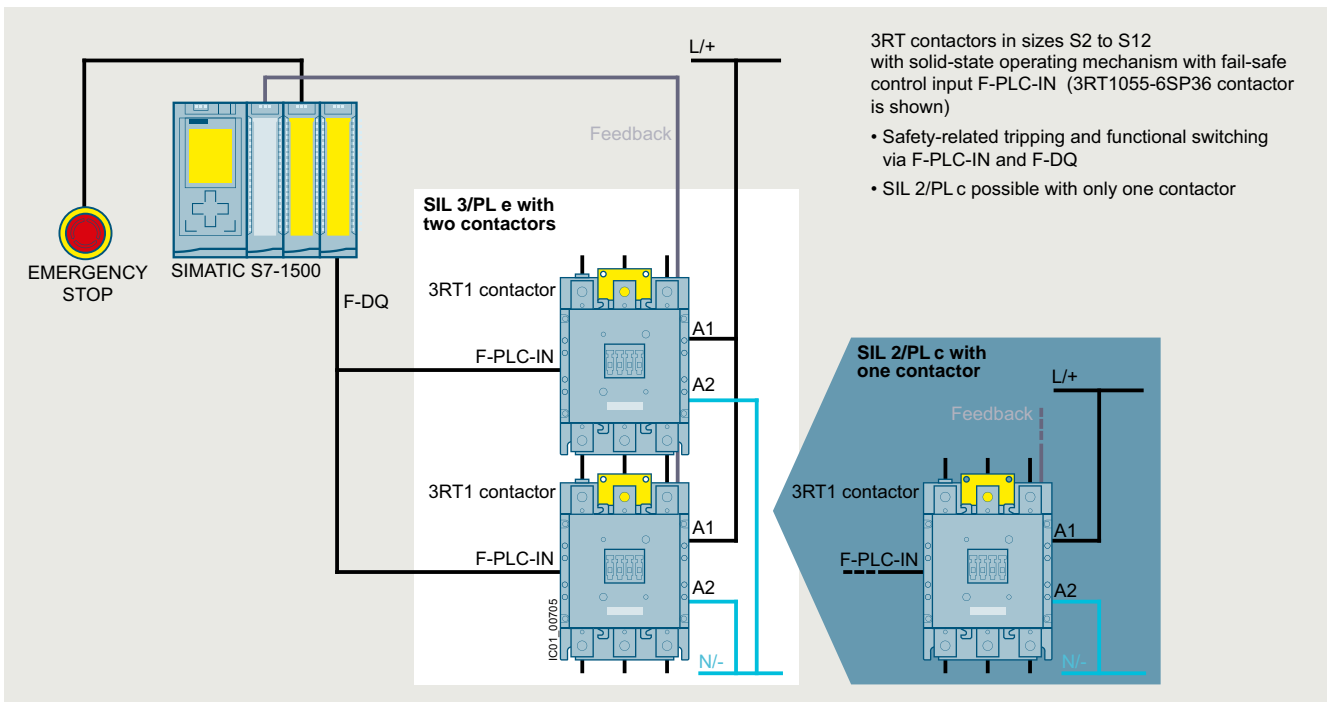
- Safety technology, page 11/1 onwards
- Guide of use for contactors in safety applications

Example for SIL 2 and SIL 3/PL e application – previously:



Application with safety-related tripping with standard contactors using the example of a 3RT105 contactor

Example for SIL 3/PL e (left-hand side) or SIL 2/PL c (right-hand side) application – new:



Application with safety-related tripping with contactors with fail-safe control using the example of a 3RT105 contactor



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Contactors for special applications

- SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole, [see page 4/7 onwards](#)
- SIRIUS 3RT20 or 3RT10 contactors with an extended operating range, 3-pole (for railway applications), [see page 4/54 onwards](#)

Article number scheme

Product versions	Article number
SIRIUS power contactors	3RT2 □ □ □ - □ □ □ □ □ - □ □ □ □
Device type	e.g. 0 = 3-pole motor contactor □
Size of the contactor	e.g. 4 = S3 □
Rating dependent on size	e.g. 5 = 37 kW for S3 □
Type of electrical connection	e.g. 1 = Screw terminals (main and auxiliary circuits) □
Operating range/solenoid coil circuit	e.g. A = AC standard/without coil circuit □
Rated control supply voltage	e.g. P0 = 230 V AC, 50 Hz □ □
Auxiliary switches	e.g. 0 = for S3: 1 NO + 1 NC integrated □
Special version	□ □ □ □
Example	3RT2 0 4 5 - 1 A P 0 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16134/td>
 FAQs, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16134/faq>

System Manual for modular system, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
 Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557>
 Application Manual - Switching devices with IE3 and IE4 motors, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
 Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see
<https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>
 Configuration Manual for load feeders, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>
 Configuration Manual for UL, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/53433538>
 Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

Type	Contactors			
	3RT2		S3	3RT1
Size	S00 to S2		S3	S6 to S12
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts				
According to IEC 60947-5-1				
Data apply to integrated auxiliary contacts and conventional contacts in the auxiliary switches				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	1 000 (3RT20...0CC0: 690)	--
• For laterally mountable auxiliary switches	V	690	690	500
• For front auxiliary switches	V	690	690	690
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = rated operational current $I_e/AC-12$	A	10		
AC load				
Rated operational current $I_e/AC-15/AC-14$				
• At rated operational voltage U_e	up to 230 V	A	10 ¹⁾	6
	400 V	A	3	3
	500 V	A	2	2
	690 V	A	1	1 ²⁾
DC load				
Rated operational current $I_e/DC-12$				
• At rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10	10
	60 V	A	6	6
	110 V	A	3	3
	125 V	A	2	2
	220 V	A	1	1
	440 V	A	0.3	0.3
	600 V	A	0.15	0.15 ²⁾
Rated operational current $I_e/DC-13$				
• At rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10 ¹⁾	10 ³⁾
	60 V	A	2	2
	110 V	A	1	1
	125 V	A	0.9	0.9
	220 V	A	0.3	0.3
	440 V	A	0.14	0.14
	600 V	A	0.1	0.15 ²⁾
Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA	Frequency of contact faults < 10 ⁻⁸ i.e. < 1 fault per 100 million operating cycles			
According to IEC 60947-5-4				

¹⁾ 3RH22, 3RH29, 3RT2...-...4, 3RT2...-...6: $I_e = 6$ A at AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13.

²⁾ With laterally mountable auxiliary switches, only the currents for rated operational voltages up to 500 V apply.

³⁾ For laterally mountable auxiliary switches, DC-13/at 24 V: Max. 6 A.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type

3RT contactors

Size

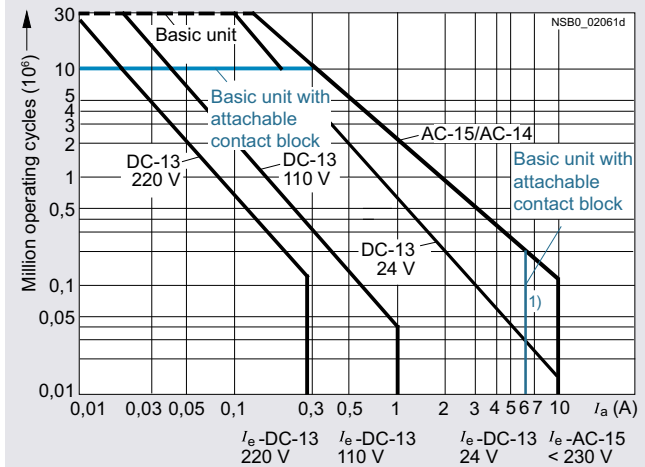
S00 to S12

Electrical endurance of auxiliary contacts

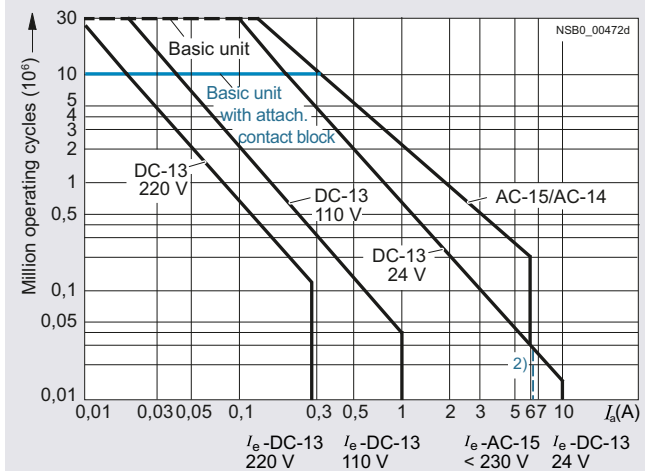
It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The electrical endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current.

Sizes S00 to S3



Sizes S6 to S12



¹⁾ 3RH22, 3RH29, 3RT2...-...4, 3RT2...-...6: $I_e = 6$ A at AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13, 3RT2.4: $I_e = 6$ A at AC-15/AC-14.

²⁾ For laterally mountable auxiliary switches, DC-13/at 24 V: Max. 6 A.

³⁾ With laterally mountable auxiliary switches, the currents for rated operational voltages up to 500 V apply.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type **3RT2 contactors**
 Size **S00 and S0**

Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching weak inductive or non-inductive AC loads (AC-1) and motor-driven loads (AC-3 and AC-3e) depending on the breaking current and rated operational voltage. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The rated operational current I_e complies with utilization category AC-4 (breaking 6 times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of approximately 200 000 operating cycles.

If a shorter contact endurance is sufficient, the rated operational current $I_e/AC-4$ can be increased.

If the contacts are used for mixed operation, i.e. normal switching (breaking the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e) in combination with intermittent inching (breaking several times the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-4), the contact endurance can be calculated approximately from the following equation:

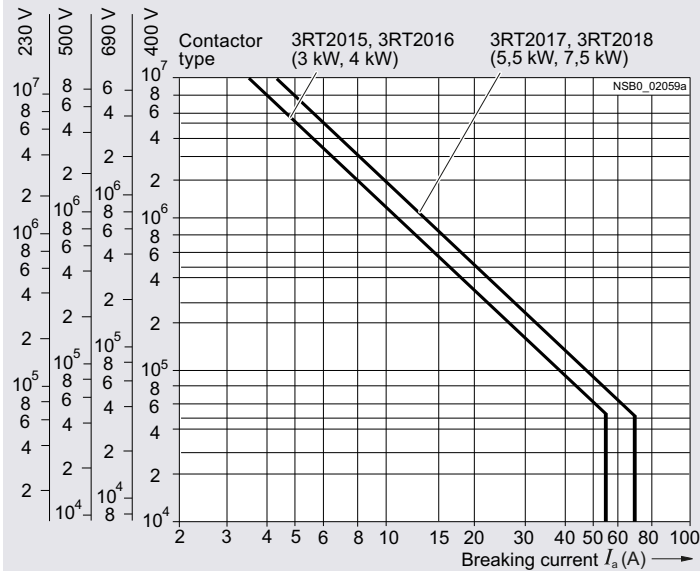
$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100} \left(\frac{A}{B} - 1 \right)}$$

Characters in the equation:

- X Contact endurance for mixed operation in operating cycles
- A Contact endurance for normal operation ($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles
- B Contact endurance for inching ($I_a = \text{multiple of } I_e$) in operating cycles
- C Inching operations as a percentage of total switching operations

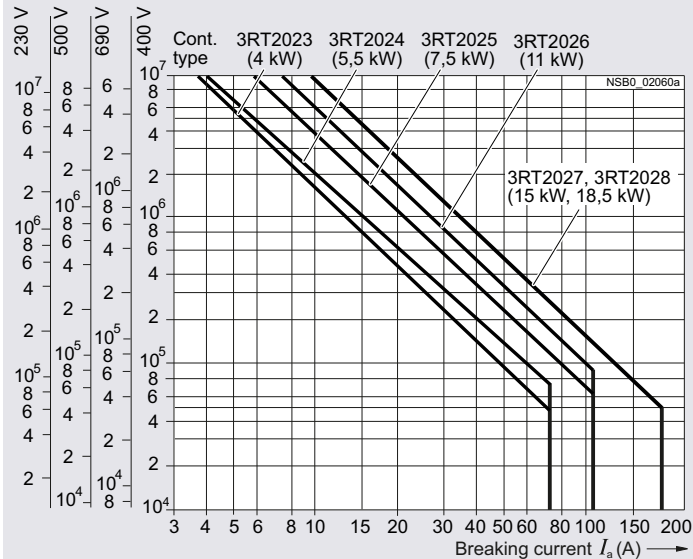
Size S00

Operating cycles at



Size S0

Operating cycles at



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

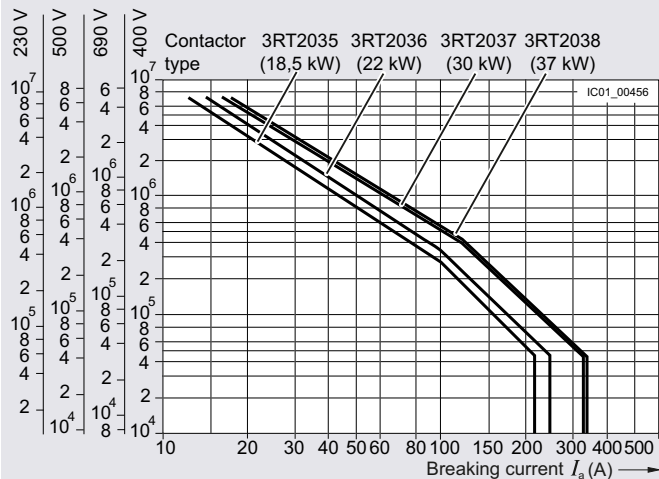
SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type **3RT contactors**
 Size **S2 to S12**

Contact endurance of main contacts (continued)

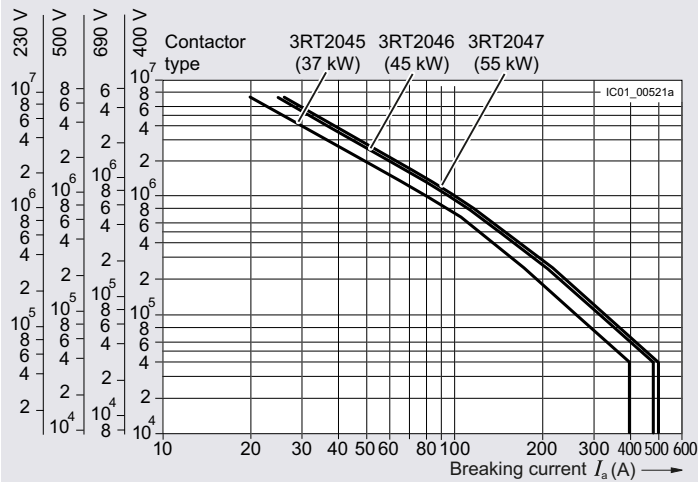
Size S2

Operating cycles at



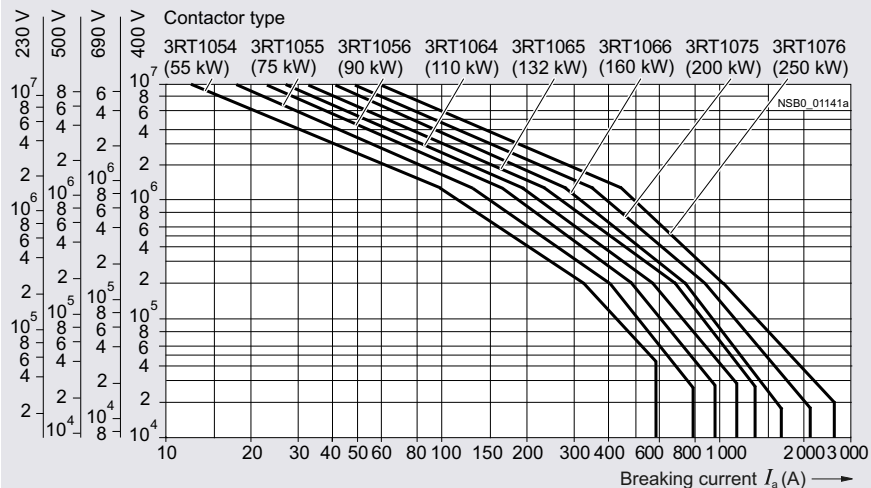
Size S3

Operating cycles at



Sizes S6 to S12

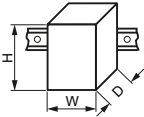
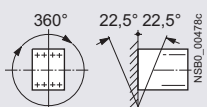

Operating cycles at



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors													
Size	3RT2015, 3RT2016	3RT2017, 3RT2018												
S00														
General data														
Dimensions (W x H x D)														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals 		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>45 x 58 x 73</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>45 x 70 x 73</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>45 x 58 x 117</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>45 x 70 x 121</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>45 x 58 x 147</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>45 x 70 x 147</td> </tr> </table>	mm	45 x 58 x 73	mm	45 x 70 x 73	mm	45 x 58 x 117	mm	45 x 70 x 121	mm	45 x 58 x 147	mm	45 x 70 x 147
mm	45 x 58 x 73													
mm	45 x 70 x 73													
mm	45 x 58 x 117													
mm	45 x 70 x 121													
mm	45 x 58 x 147													
mm	45 x 70 x 147													
Permissible mounting position														
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.														
Upright mounting position		 Special version required												
Mechanical endurance														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit - With mounted auxiliary switch - With solid-state compatible auxiliary switch 	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Operating cycles</td> <td>30 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Operating cycles</td> <td>10 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Operating cycles</td> <td>5 million</td> </tr> </table>	Operating cycles	30 million	Operating cycles	10 million	Operating cycles	5 million							
Operating cycles	30 million													
Operating cycles	10 million													
Operating cycles	5 million													
Electrical endurance														
Contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/27 .														
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690												
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auxiliary circuit Main circuit 	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>kV</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>kV</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </table>	kV	6	kV	6									
kV	6													
kV	6													
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N	V	400												
Mirror contacts														
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RT2.1 (removable auxiliary switch) 3RH2919-.NF.. solid-state compatible auxiliary switches 		Yes, this applies to both the basic unit as well as to between the basic unit and the mounted auxiliary switch according to IEC 60947-4-1 Annex F No mirror contact for size S00												
Ambient temperature														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation During storage 	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>°C</td> <td>-25 ... +60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>°C</td> <td>-55 ... +80</td> </tr> </table>	°C	-25 ... +60	°C	-55 ... +80									
°C	-25 ... +60													
°C	-55 ... +80													







Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors	
	3RT2015, 3RT2016 S00	3RT2017, 3RT2018
Short-circuit protection		
Main circuit		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type of coordination "1" A 35 50 Type of coordination "2" A 20 25 Weld-free (test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1) A 10 Miniature circuit breaker (up to 230 V) with C characteristic Short-circuit current 1 kA, type of coordination "1" A 10 		
Auxiliary circuit		
Short-circuit test according to IEC 60947-5-1		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA A 10 With 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic with short-circuit current $I_k = 400$ A A 6 		
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays		
see <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 		
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders		
See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/5 onwards		
Control		
Solenoid coil operating range		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC operation 50 Hz 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 60 Hz 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s DC operation up to 50 °C 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s up to 60 °C 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s 		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Closing power VA 27/24.3 37/33 P.f. 0.8/0.75 Holding power VA 4.2/3.3 5.7/4.4 P.f. 0.25/0.25 AC operation, 50 Hz, for USA/Canada <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Closing power VA 26.4 36 P.f. for closing power 0.81 0.8 Holding power VA 4.4 5.9 P.f. for holding power 0.24 AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Closing power VA 31.7 43 P.f. for closing power 0.81 0.8 Holding power VA 4.8 6.5 P.f. for holding power 0.25 DC operation (closing power = holding power) W 4 		
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC operation < 3 mA x (230 V/U_s)¹⁾ < 4 mA x (230 V/U_s)¹⁾ DC operation < 10 mA x (24 V/U_s)¹⁾ 		

¹⁾ The 3RT2916-1GA00 additional load module is recommended for higher residual currents, see page 3/120.

Type Size	Coupling contactors						
	3RT201.-.HB4.	3RT201.-.JB4.	3RT201.-.KB4.	3RT201.-.MB4.-0KT0	3RT201.-.VB4.	3RT201.-.SB4.	
Control							
Solenoid coil operating range							
0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s							
Power consumption of the solenoid coils at U_s 24 V DC W							
2.8 1.6							
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)							
< 6 mA x (24 V/ U_s) On request							
Upright mounting position							
On request							
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil							
No overvoltage damping 		Integrated diode 		Integrated suppressor diode 		No overvoltage damping 	
		Integrated diode 		Integrated suppressor diode 			



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors				
Size	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018	
Rated data of the main contacts					
Load rating with AC					
Utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e					
• Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	7	9	12	16
	440 V A	7	9	11	14
	500 V A	6	7.7	9.2	12.4
	690 V A	4.9	6.7		8.9
• Rated power for slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	at 230 V kW	1.5	2.2	3	4
	400 V kW	3	4	5.5	7.5
	690 V kW	4	5.5		7.5
Thermal load capacity	10 s current A	56	72	96	128
Power loss per main conducting path	at $I_e/AC-3/AC-3e/400 V$ W	0.2	0.3	0.5	1
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)¹⁾					
• Maximum values					
- Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V A	6.5	8.5		11.5
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	up to 400 V kW	3	4		5.5
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:					
- Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	2.6	4.1		5.5
	690 V A	1.8	3.3		4.4
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V kW	0.67	1.1		1.5
	400 V kW	1.15	2		2.5
	690 V kW	1.15	2.5		3.5

¹⁾ The data applies to 3RT2516 and 3RT2517 contactors (2 NO + 2 NC) up to a rated operational voltage of 400 V only.

Type	Contactors	
Size	3RT2015 to 3RT2018	
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors, auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
		 Screw terminals
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ ; max. 2 x 4
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾ ; 2 x 12
• Terminal screw		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Main conductors, auxiliary conductors and coil terminals²⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
		 Spring-loaded terminals
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)
Auxiliary conductors for front and laterally mounted auxiliary switches²⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)

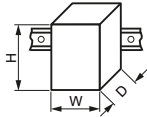
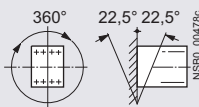

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

²⁾ Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections $\leq 1 \text{ mm}^2$ an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/121.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

		Contactors		
		3RT2023 to 3RT2025	3RT2026 to 3RT2028	
Type		S0		
Size				
General data				
Dimensions (W x H x D)				
<u>AC operation</u>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals 		mm 45 x 85 x 97 mm 45 x 102 x 97		
		mm	45 x 85 x 141	
		mm	45 x 102 x 145	
		mm	45 x 85 x 171	
		mm	45 x 102 x 171	
<u>DC operation</u>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals 		mm 45 x 85 x 107 mm 45 x 102 x 107		
		mm	45 x 85 x 151	
		mm	45 x 102 x 155	
		mm	45 x 85 x 181	
		mm	45 x 102 x 181	
Permissible mounting position				
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.				
Upright mounting position				
		Special version required, also applies for 3RT202.-.K.40 coupling contactors		
Mechanical endurance				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit and basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	10 million		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit with solid-state compatible auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	5 million		
Electrical endurance				
		Contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/27 .		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auxiliary circuit 	kV	6		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main circuit 	kV	6		
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N)		V	400	
Mirror contacts				
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated auxiliary switches 		Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RT2.2. (removable auxiliary switch) 		Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F		
Permissible ambient temperature				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation 	°C	-25 ... +60		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During storage 	°C	-55 ... +80		


Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors			
Size	3RT2023 to 3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027, 3RT2028	
S0				
Short-circuit protection				
Main circuit				
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1				
- Type of coordination "1"	A	63	100	125
- Type of coordination "2"	A	25	35	50
- Weld-free (test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1)	A	10	16	
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic (short-circuit current 3 kA, type of coordination "1")	A	25	32	40
Auxiliary circuit				
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_k \leq 1$ kA)	A	10		
• 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A)	A	10		
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays	see • Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders • Configuration Manual for load feeders			
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders	See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/5 onwards			

Type	Contactors				
Size	3RT2023 to 3RT2025	3RT2026 to 3RT2028	3RT202.-NB3	3RT202.-NF3	3RT202.-NP3
S0					
Control					
Type of operating mechanism					
		AC or DC	AC/DC		
Solenoid coil operating range	AC/DC	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s ¹⁾		0.7 ... 1.3 x U_s ²⁾	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)					
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version					
- Closing power	VA	65	77	6.6	11.9
- P.f.		0.82		0.98	
- Holding power	VA	7.6	9.8	1.9	3.9
- P.f.		0.25		0.86	0.51
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version					
- Closing power	VA	68/67	81/79	6.6/6.7	11.9/12.0
- P.f.		0.72/0.74		0.98/0.98	
- Holding power	VA	7.9/6.5	10.5/8.5	1.9/2.0	3.9/4.3
- P.f.		0.25/0.28		0.86/0.82	0.51/0.56
• AC operation, 50 Hz, for USA/Canada					
- Closing power	VA	65	77	--	
- P.f.		0.82	0.82	--	
- Holding power	VA	7 ³⁾ /7.6	9.8	--	
- P.f.		0.25	0.28	--	
• AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada					
- Closing power	VA	73	87	--	
- P.f.		0.76		--	
- Holding power	VA	7.2	9.4	--	
- P.f.		0.28		--	
• DC operation (closing power = holding power)	W	5.9/5.9		5.9/1.4	10.2/1.3
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)					
• AC operation	mA	< 6 mA x (230 V/ U_s)		< 7 mA x (230 V/ U_s)	
• DC operation	mA	< 16 mA x (24 V/ U_s)			
1) Coil operating range - at 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s , - at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s .					
2) The following applies to $U_{s \max} = 280$ V: upper limit = 1.1 x $U_{s \max}$.					
3) Value applies to 3RT2023 contactor 50 Hz AC.					

Type	Coupling contactors	
Size	3RT202.-KB4.	
S0		
Control		
Solenoid coil operating range	0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil) Switch-on power = holding power	at U_s 24 V DC W 4.5	
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)	< 10 mA x (24 V/ U_s)	
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil	Integrated varistor 	

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors						
	3RT2023	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028	
Rated data of the main contacts							
Load rating with AC							
Utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e							
• Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	9	12	17	25	32	38
	440 V A	9	12	17	22	32	35
	500 V A	9	12	17	18	32	
	690 V A	9		13		21	
• Rated power for slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	at 230 V kW	2.2	3	4	5.5	7.5	11
	400 V kW	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5
	690 V kW	7.5		11		18.5	
Thermal load capacity	10 s current A	80	110	150	200	260	304
Power loss per main conducting path	at $I_e/AC-3/AC-3e/400 V$ W	0.2	0.3	0.6	1.9	2.3	3.2
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)							
• Maximum values:							
- Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V A	8.5	12.5	15.5		22	
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V kW	4	5.5	7.5		11	
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:							
- Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	4.1	5.5	7.7	9	12	
	690 V A	3.3	5.5	7.7	9	12	
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 110 V kW	0.5	0.73	1	1.2	1.6	
	230 V kW	1.1	1.5	2	2.5	3.4	
	400 V kW	2	2.6	3.5	4.4	6	
	690 V kW	2.5	4.6	6	7.7	10.3	

Type Size	Contactors	
	3RT2023 to 3RT2028	S0
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹ ; 2 x (2.5 ... 10) ¹
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹ ; 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹ ; 1 x 10
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (16 ... 12) ¹ ; 2 x (14 ... 8) ¹
• Terminal screws		M4 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)
- Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5 (18 ... 22 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹
• Terminal screws		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Main conductors²⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 10)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 6)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 6)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 8)
Auxiliary conductors²⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Operating devices		3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)

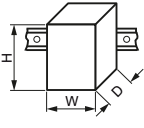
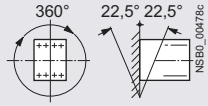
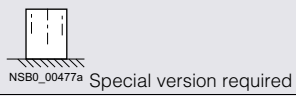
¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

²⁾ Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation: 6.4 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm² an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/121.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors


SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors				
	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038	
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw/spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw/spring-loaded terminals 		mm	55 x 114 x 130		
		mm	55 x 114 x 174		
		mm	55 x 114 x 178		
		mm	55 x 114 x 204		
Permissible mounting position					
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
					
Upright mounting position					
					
Mechanical endurance					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units and basic units with mounted auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	10 million (3RT203.-S.30: 5 million)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units with solid-state compatible auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	5 million			
Electrical endurance					
Contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/28 .					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)					
		V	690		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auxiliary circuit 	kV	6			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main circuit 	kV	6			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N)					
		V	400		
Mirror contacts					
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated auxiliary switches 3RT2.3. (removable auxiliary switch) 	Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F				
Permissible ambient temperature					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation 	°C	-25 ... +60			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During storage 	°C	-55 ... +80			
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type of coordination "1" Type of coordination "2" Weld-free (test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1) 					
	A	160		250	
	A	80		125	160
	A	16	25	50	
Auxiliary circuit					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_k \leq 1$ kA) 	A	10			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A) 	A	10			
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays					
see					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 					
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders					
See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/5 onwards					

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors			Coupling contactors
	3RT203.-A..., 3RT203.-C...	3RT203.-N.3.	3RT203.-S.3.	3RT203.-KB4.
Size	S2			
Control				
Type of operating mechanism	AC	AC/DC	DC	
Solenoid coil operating range				
• AC operation ¹⁾	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s	--		
• AC/DC operation ¹⁾	--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s		
• DC operation	--	--	0.8 ... 1.2 x U _s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U _s)				
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version				
- Closing power	VA	190	--	--
- P.f.		0.72	--	--
- Holding power	VA	16	--	--
- P.f.		0.37	--	--
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version				
- Closing power	VA	210/188	--	--
- P.f.		0.69/0.65	--	--
- Holding power	VA	17.2/16.5	--	--
- P.f.		0.36/0.39	--	--
• AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada				
- Closing power	VA	212	--	--
- P.f.		0.67	--	--
- Holding power	VA	18.5	--	--
- P.f.		0.37	--	--
• AC/DC operation				
- Closing power for AC operation	VA	--	40	--
- P.f.		--	0.95	--
- Holding power for AC operation	VA	--	2	--
- P.f.		--	0.95	--
- Closing power for DC operation	VA	--	23 ²⁾	0.7
- Holding power for DC operation	VA	--	1	40
• DC operation				
- Closing power for DC operation	W	--	--	21.5 ³⁾
- Holding power for DC operation	W	--	--	1
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)				
• AC/DC operation	mA	--	< 20	--
• DC operation	mA	--	--	< 20
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil	--	Integrated varistor 		
PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1				
• Solid-state operating mechanism		--	Type 1	--
• Rated voltage	V DC	--	24	--
• Operating range	V DC	--	17 ... 30	--
• Power consumption	mA	--	≤ 30	--
• Recovery time after power failure, typical	s	--	2	--

¹⁾ Coil operating range
 - at 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s,
 - at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

²⁾ In the case of AC/DC coils, increased pickup currents (2.6 A on average) arise during the first 230 ms. For direct control by PLC, we therefore recommend special coupling contactors with reduced power consumption. The connection of one 3RT203.-KB4. coupling contactor is possible per PLC output port with an output current of 2 A, see page 3/61.

³⁾ In the case of DC coils, increased pickup currents (2.1 A on average) arise during the first 230 ms.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors				
	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038	
Rated data of the main contacts					
Load rating with AC					
Utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e					
• Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	41	51	65	80
	440 V A	41	51	65	80
	500 V A	41	51	65	80
	690 V A	24		47	58
• Rated power for slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V kW	11	15	18.5	22
	400 V kW	18.5	22	30	37
	690 V kW	22		37	45
Thermal load capacity	10 s current A	400	420	520	640
Power loss per main conducting path	at $I_e/AC-3/AC-3e/400 V$ W	2.2	4	3.8	5.7
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)					
• Maximum values					
- Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V A	35	41	55	
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V kW	18.5	22	30	
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:					
- Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	22	24	28	30
	690 V A	18.5	20	22	24
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 110 V kW	3.2	3.5	4.1	4.3
	230 V kW	6.7	7.3	8.5	9.1
	400 V kW	11.6	12.6	14.7	15.8
	690 V kW	16.8	18.2	20	21.8

Type Size	Contactors	
	3RT2035 to 3RT2038	S2
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (1 ... 50) ¹⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 2) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (18 ... 1) ¹⁾
• Terminal screws		Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm
- Tightening torque	Nm	3 ... 4.5 (27 ... 40 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors and control conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾
• Terminal screws		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Auxiliary and control conductors²⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)

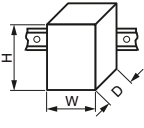
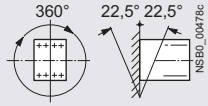
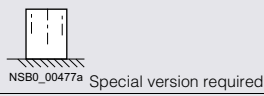
¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

²⁾ Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm.
On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm² an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/121.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors


SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors		
	3RT2045	3RT2046	3RT2047
General data			
Dimensions (W x H x D)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit - Screw/spring-loaded terminals 		mm	70 x 140 x 152
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch - Screw terminals - Spring-loaded terminals 		mm mm	70 x 140 x 196 70 x 140 x 200
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch - Screw/spring-loaded terminals 		mm	70 x 140 x 226
Permissible mounting position			
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.			
Upright mounting position			
Mechanical endurance			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units and basic units with mounted auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	10 million	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units with solid-state compatible auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	5 million	
Electrical endurance			
Contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/28 .			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	1 000 (3RT20...-.....-OCC0: 690)	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auxiliary circuit 	kV	6	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main circuit 	kV	8	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N)	V	690	
Mirror contacts			
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated auxiliary switches 3RT2.4. (removable auxiliary switch) 	Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F		
Permissible ambient temperature			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation 	°C	-25 ... +60	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During storage 	°C	-55 ... +80	
Short-circuit protection			
Main circuit			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1 			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Type of coordination "1" 	A	250	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Type of coordination "2" 	A	160	160
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Weld-free (test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1) 	A	80	100
Auxiliary circuit			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_k \leq 1$ kA) 	A	10	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A) 	A	10	
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays	see		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 		
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders	See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/5 onwards		

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors			Coupling contactors
	3RT204.-.A..., 3RT204.-.C...	3RT204.-.N.3.	3RT204.-.S.3.	3RT204.-.KB4.
Size	S3			
Control				
Type of operating mechanism	AC	AC/DC	DC	
Solenoid coil operating range				
• AC operation ¹⁾	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s	--		
• AC/DC operation ¹⁾	--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s		
• DC operation	--	--	0.8 ... 1.2 x U _s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U _s)				
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version				
- Closing power	VA	296	--	--
- P.f.		0.61	--	--
- Holding power	VA	19	--	--
- P.f.		0.38	--	--
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version				
- Closing power	VA	348/296	--	--
- P.f.		0.62/0.55	--	--
- Holding power	VA	25/18	--	--
- P.f.		0.35/0.41	--	--
• AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada				
- Closing power	VA	326	--	--
- P.f.		0.62	--	--
- Holding power	VA	22	--	--
- P.f.		0.38	--	--
• AC/DC operation				
- Closing power for AC operation	VA	--	163	130
- P.f.		--	0.95	--
- Holding power for AC operation	VA	--	3.1	2.4
- P.f.		--	0.95	0.7
- Closing power for DC operation	VA	--	76 ²⁾	130
- Holding power for DC operation	VA	--	1.8	--
• DC operation				
- Closing power for DC operation	W	--	--	25 ³⁾
- Holding power for DC operation	W	--	--	0.9
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)				
• AC/DC operation	mA	--	< 20	--
• DC operation	mA	--	--	< 20
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil	--	Integrated varistor 		
PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1				
• Solid-state operating mechanism	--	--	Type 1	--
• Rated voltage	V DC	--	24	--
• Operating range	V DC	--	17 ... 30	--
• Power consumption	mA	--	≤ 30	--
• Recovery time after power failure, typical	s	--	2	--

¹⁾ Coil operating range
- at 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s,
- at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

²⁾ In the case of AC/DC coils, increased pickup currents (6.5 A on average) arise during the first 150 ms. For direct control by PLC, we therefore recommend special coupling contactors with reduced power consumption. The connection of one 3RT204.-.KB4. coupling contactor is possible per PLC output port with an output current of 2 A, see page 3/61.

³⁾ In the case of DC coils, increased pickup currents (2.1 A on average) arise during the first 150 ms.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors			
Size	3RT2045	3RT2046	3RT2047	
S3				
Rated data of the main contacts				
Load rating with AC				
Utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e				
• Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	80	95	110
	500 V A	80	95	110
	690 V A	58	78	98
	1 000 V A	30		
• Rated power for slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	at 230 V kW	22	22	30
	400 V kW	37	45	55
	690 V kW	55	75	90
	1 000 V kW	37		
Thermal load capacity	10 s current A	760		880
Power loss per main conducting path	at $I_e/AC-3/AC-3e/400 V$	5.3	6.6	7.9
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)				
• Maximum values				
- Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V A	66	80	97
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V kW	37	45	55
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:				
- Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V A	34	42	46
	690 V A	24	30	36
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 110 V kW	4.9	6.1	6.7
	230 V kW	10.4	12	14
	400 V kW	17.9	22	24.3
	690 V kW	21.8	27.4	32.9

Type	Contactors	
Size	3RT2045 to 3RT2047	
S3		
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (2.5 ... 16) ¹⁾
• Stranded	mm ²	2 x (6 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (10 ... 50) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (10 ... 70) ¹⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (2.5 ... 35) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (10 ... 1/0) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (10 ... 2/0) ¹⁾
• Terminal screws		Hexagon socket, A/F 4
- Tightening torque	Nm	4.5 ... 6 (40 ... 53 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors and control conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾
• Terminal screws		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; \varnothing 5 ... 6 mm)
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Auxiliary and control conductors²⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

²⁾ Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections $\leq 1 \text{ mm}^2$ an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/121.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors					
	3RT1054	3RT1055, 3RT1056	3RT1064 to 3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1076	
Size	S6		S10	S12		
General data						
Dimensions (W x H x D)						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch 			mm	120 x 172 x 170	145 x 210 x 202	160 x 214 x 225
			mm	120 x 172 x 217	145 x 210 x 251	160 x 214 x 271
Permissible mounting position						
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Mechanical endurance						
	Operating cycles	10 million				
Electrical endurance						
Contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/28 .						
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)						
	V	1 000				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auxiliary circuit Main circuit 	kV	6				
	kV	8				
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N						
	V	690				
Mirror contacts						
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.			Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F			
Permissible ambient temperature						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation During storage 	°C	-25 ... +60				
	°C	-55 ... +80				
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)						
see page 3/21						
Short-circuit protection						
Main circuit						
Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type of coordination "1" Type of coordination "2" Weld-free 	A	355		500	630	
	A	250	315	400	500	
	A	80	160	250		315
Auxiliary circuit						
Short-circuit test						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With fuse links of operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA according to IEC 60947-5-1 With miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic with short-circuit current $I_k = 400$ A 	A	10				
	A	10				
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays						
see <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 						

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors				
	3RT105. S6	3RT106. S10	3RT107. S12		
Control					
Operating range of the solenoid operating mechanism	AC/DC	0.8 x $U_{s \text{ min}}$... 1.1 x $U_{s \text{ max}}$			
Power consumption of the solenoid operating mechanism (with cold coil and rated range $U_{s \text{ min}}$... $U_{s \text{ max}}$)					
• Standard operating mechanism (3RT10...-A)					
- AC operation	Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$	VA/p.f. VA/p.f. VA/p.f. VA/p.f.	250/0.9 300/0.9 4.8/0.8 5.8/0.8	490/0.9 590/0.9 5.6/0.9 6.7/0.9	700/0.9 830/0.9 7.6/0.9 9.2/0.9
- DC operation	Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$	W W W W	300 360 4.3 5.2	540 650 6.1 7.4	770 920 8.5 10
• Solid-state operating mechanism (3RT10...-N/-P/-S)					
- AC operation	Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$	VA/p.f. VA/p.f. VA/p.f. VA/p.f.	190/0.8 280/0.8 3.5/0.6 4.8/0.6	400/0.8 530/0.8 5.5/0.5 8.5/0.4	560/0.8 750/0.8 5.6/0.5 9/0.4
- DC operation	Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Switch-on power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ min}}$ Holding power at $U_{s \text{ max}}$	W W W W	250 320 2.1 2.8	440 580 2.8 3.4	600 800 3 3.6
PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1					
• Solid-state operating mechanism	3RT10...-N/-P 3RT10...-S		Type 2 Type 1		
• Rated voltage		V DC	24		
• Operating range		V DC	17 ... 30		
• Power consumption		mA	≤ 30		
• Recovery time after power failure, typical (applicable only for fail-safe version 3RT10...-S)		s	2		

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors






SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors									
	3RT1054 S6	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1064 S10	3RT1065	3RT1066	3RT1075 S12	3RT1076		
Rated data of the main contacts										
Load rating with AC										
Utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e										
• Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A	115	150	185	225	265	300	400	500
	at 690 V	A	115	150	170	225	265	280	400	450
	at 1 000 V	A	53	65	65	68	95	95	180	180
• Rated power for slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW	37	45	55	55	75	90	132	160
	at 400 V	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200	250
	at 500 V	kW	75	90	132	160	160	200	250	315
	at 690 V	kW	110	132	160	200	250	250	400	400
	at 1 000 V	kW	75	90	160	200	132	132	250	250
Thermal load capacity	10 s current	A	1 100	1 300	1 480	1 800	2 400		3 200	4 000
Power loss per main conducting path	at $I_e/AC-3/AC-3e/400 V$	W	7	9	13	17	18	22	35	55
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)										
• Maximum values										
- Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V	A	97	132	160	195	230	280	350	430
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200	250
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:										
- Rated operational current I_e	up to 500 V	A	54	68	81	96	117	125	150	175
	up to 690 V	A	48	57	65	85	105	115	135	150
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW	16	20	25	30	37	40	48	56
	at 400 V	kW	29	38	45	54	66	71	85	98
	at 500 V	kW	37	47	57	67	82	87	105	123
	at 690 V	kW	48	55	65	82	102	112	133	148

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type	Contactors		
Size	3RT105. S6	3RT106. S10	3RT107. S12
Conductor cross-sections			
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			
 Screw terminals			
With mounted box terminals	Type	3RT1955-4G (55 kW)	3RT1956-4G
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terminal screws Tightening torque 	Nm	M10 (hexagon socket, A/F 4)	M12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)
	lb.in	10 ... 12	20 ... 22
		90 ... 110	180 ... 195
Front clamping point connected			
 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) Finely stranded without end sleeve Stranded AWG cables, solid or stranded Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness) 	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil
	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 6 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 10 x 15.5 x 0.8
Rear clamping point connected			
 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) Finely stranded without end sleeve Stranded AWG cables, solid or stranded Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness) 	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil
	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 6 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 10 x 15.5 x 0.8
Both clamping points connected (minimum cross-section 16 mm ²)			
 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) Finely stranded without end sleeve Stranded AWG cables, solid or stranded Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness) 	mm ²	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120
	mm ²	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120
	mm ²	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120
	AWG	Max. 2 x 1/0	Max. 2 x 3/0
	mm	Max. 2 x (6 x 15.5 x 0.8)	Max. 2 x (10 x 15.5 x 0.8)
			Max. 2 x (20 x 24 x 0.5)
Busbar connections			
Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	17	25
Cable lug connection			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with cable lug¹⁾²⁾ Stranded with cable lug¹⁾²⁾ AWG cables, solid or stranded Terminal screws Tightening torque 	mm ²	16 ... 95	50 ... 240
	mm ²	25 ... 120	70 ... 240
	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
	Nm	M8 x 25 (A/F 13)	M10 x 30 (A/F 17)
	lb.in	10 ... 14	14 ... 24
		90 ... 124	124 ... 210
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) AWG cables, solid or stranded Terminal screws Tightening torque 	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ³⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ³⁾ ; max. 2 x (0.75 ... 4) ³⁾	
	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ³⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ³⁾	
	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)	
	Nm	M3 (Poizidriv size 2)	
	lb.in	0.8 ... 1.2	
		7 ... 10.3	
Auxiliary conductors⁴⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating devices Solid Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) Finely stranded without end sleeve AWG cables, solid or stranded 		 Spring-loaded terminals	
		3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5	
	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)	
	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)	
	AWG	2 x (24 ... 14)	

¹⁾ 3RT105.: When using cable lugs according to DIN 46235, use the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover for conductor cross-sections from 95 mm² to maintain the phase clearance, see page 3/118.

²⁾ 3RT106. and 3RT107.: When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections larger than 240 mm² and according to DIN 46235 for conductor cross-sections larger than 185 mm², the 3RT1966-4EA1 terminal cover is required to maintain the phase clearance, see page 3/118.

³⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

⁴⁾ Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm² an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/121.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Data for North America

Type Size	Contactors				
	3RT2015 S00	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018	
Ⓢ and Ⓛ rated data					
Rated operational voltage	V AC	600			
Uninterrupted current , at 40 °C, open and enclosed	A	20			
Maximum horsepower ratings (from Ⓢ and Ⓛ approved values)					
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	at 200 V hp	1.5	2	3	
	230 V hp	2	3		5
	460 V hp	3	5	7.5	10
	575 V hp	5	7.5	10	
Short-circuit protection (contactor)					
• Class J fuse (values for RK5 fuses available on request)	A	60			
• Circuit breakers according to UL 489 ("Inverse Time Breakers")	A	50			
• Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) according to UL 508 or UL 60947-4-1		3RV2.1 or 3RV2.2			

Type Size	Contactors							
	3RT2023 S0	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2326-.....-4AA0	3RT2027	3RT2028	
Ⓢ and Ⓛ rated data								
Rated operational voltage	V AC	600						
Uninterrupted current , at 40 °C, open and enclosed	A	30						42
Maximum horsepower ratings (from Ⓢ and Ⓛ approved values)								
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	at 200 V hp	2	3	5	5	3	10	
	230 V hp	3			7.5	5	10	
	460 V hp	5	7.5	10	15	10	20	25
	575 V hp	7.5	10	15	20	15	25	
Short-circuit protection (contactor)								
• Class J fuse (values for RK5 fuses available on request)	A	125						150
• Circuit breakers according to UL 489 ("Inverse Time Breakers")	A	70						100
• Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) according to UL 508 or UL 60947-4-1	at 480 V Type	3RV202						
	at 600 V Type	3RV202						

Type Size	Contactors							
	3RT2035 S2	3RT2036, 3RT2336-.....-4AA0	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2045	3RT2046	3RT2047	S3
Ⓢ and Ⓛ rated data								
Rated operational voltage	V AC	600						
Uninterrupted current , at 40 °C, open and enclosed	A	55	60	80	90	62	77	99
Maximum horsepower ratings (from Ⓢ and Ⓛ approved values)								
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	at 200/208 V hp	10	15	20		25	30	
	230/240 V hp	15		20	25	30		40
	460/480 V hp	30	40	50		60	75	
	575/600 V hp	40	50		60	60	75	100
Short-circuit protection (contactor)								
• RK5 fuse	A	150	200	250		300	350	
• Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) according to UL 508 or UL 60947-4-1	Type	3RV203			3RV204			

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type Size	Contactors							
	3RT1054 S6	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1064 S10	3RT1065	3RT1066	3RT1075 S12	3RT1076
Ⓢ and Ⓜ rated data								
Rated operational voltage	V AC	600						
Uninterrupted current , at 40 °C, open and enclosed	A	140	195	250	330	400	540	
Maximum horsepower ratings (from Ⓢ and Ⓜ approved values)								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated power for three-phase motors 	at 200 V hp	40	50	60	75	100	125	150
	230 V hp	50	60	75	100	125	150	200
	460 V hp	100	125	150	200	250	300	400
	at 60 Hz 575 V hp	125	150	200	250	300	400	500
Short-circuit protection	For more information, see Certificate of Compliance for the individual devices . For the dimensioning of load feeders, see Configuration Manual .							

Type Size	Contactors			
	3RT201 S00	3RT202 to 3RT204 S0 to S3	Mountable auxiliary switch	3RT105 to 3RT107 S6 to S12
	Integrated or mountable auxiliary switch	Integrated	Mountable auxiliary switch	Mountable auxiliary switch
Ⓢ and Ⓜ rated data of the auxiliary contacts				
Rated voltage	V AC	600		
Switching capacity		A 600, Q 600	A 600, P 600	A 600, Q 600
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uninterrupted current at 240 V AC 	A	10		

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT201.-1A...





3RT201.-2A...



3RT201.-1AP04-3MA0



3RT201.-2AP04-3MA0

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C		Ident. No.	50/60 Hz AC	Article No.	Article No.
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Version		Price per PU	Price per PU
A	kW	NO NC V			

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

7	3	18	10	1	--	24 110 230	3RT2015-1AB01 3RT2015-1AF01 3RT2015-1AP01	3RT2015-2AB01 3RT2015-2AF01 3RT2015-2AP01	
			01	--	1	24 110 230	3RT2015-1AB02 3RT2015-1AF02 3RT2015-1AP02	3RT2015-2AB02 3RT2015-2AF02 3RT2015-2AP02	
9	4	22	10	1	--	24 110 230	3RT2016-1AB01 3RT2016-1AF01 3RT2016-1AP01	3RT2016-2AB01 3RT2016-2AF01 3RT2016-2AP01	
			01	--	1	24 110 230	3RT2016-1AB02 3RT2016-1AF02 3RT2016-1AP02	3RT2016-2AB02 3RT2016-2AF02 3RT2016-2AP02	
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24 110 230	3RT2017-1AB01 3RT2017-1AF01 3RT2017-1AP01	3RT2017-2AB01 3RT2017-2AF01 3RT2017-2AP01	
			01	--	1	24 110 230	3RT2017-1AB02 3RT2017-1AF02 3RT2017-1AP02	3RT2017-2AB02 3RT2017-2AF02 3RT2017-2AP02	
16	7.5	22	10	1	--	24 110 230	3RT2018-1AB01 3RT2018-1AF01 3RT2018-1AP01	3RT2018-2AB01 3RT2018-2AF01 3RT2018-2AP01	
			01	--	1	24 110 230	3RT2018-1AB02 3RT2018-1AF02 3RT2018-1AP02	3RT2018-2AB02 3RT2018-2AF02 3RT2018-2AP02	
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch									
7	3	18	22	2	2	230	3RT2015-1AP04-3MA0	3RT2015-2AP04-3MA0	
9	4	22	22	2	2	230	3RT2016-1AP04-3MA0	3RT2016-2AP04-3MA0	
12	5.5	22	22	2	2	230	3RT2017-1AP04-3MA0	3RT2017-2AP04-3MA0	
16	7.5	22	22	2	2	230	3RT2018-1AP04-3MA0	3RT2018-2AP04-3MA0	
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged into the front									
7	3	18	22	2	2	230	3RT2015-1CP04-3MA0	3RT2015-2CP04-3MA0	
9	4	22	22	2	2	230	3RT2016-1CP04-3MA0	3RT2016-2CP04-3MA0	
12	5.5	22	22	2	2	230	3RT2017-1CP04-3MA0	3RT2017-2CP04-3MA0	
16	7.5	22	22	2	2	230	3RT2018-1CP04-3MA0	3RT2018-2CP04-3MA0	

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

AC operation



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT202-1A.20



3RT202-2A.20

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C	AC-1, t_u : 40 °C	Ident. No.	Version	Article No.	Article No.
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	50/60 Hz AC	Price per PU	Price per PU
A	kW	A	NO NC V		

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S0

Size	Rated current I_e (A)	Rated power (kW)	Ident. No.	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s (V)	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
9	4	4	11	1 1	24, 110, 230	3RT2023-1AC20 3RT2023-1AG20 3RT2023-1AL20	3RT2023-2AC20 3RT2023-2AG20 3RT2023-2AL20
12	5.5	5.5	11	1 1	24, 110, 230	3RT2024-1AC20 3RT2024-1AG20 3RT2024-1AL20	3RT2024-2AC20 3RT2024-2AG20 3RT2024-2AL20
17	7.5	7.5	11	1 1	24, 110, 230	3RT2025-1AC20 3RT2025-1AG20 3RT2025-1AL20	3RT2025-2AC20 3RT2025-2AG20 3RT2025-2AL20
25	11	11	11	1 1	24, 110, 230	3RT2026-1AC20 3RT2026-1AG20 3RT2026-1AL20	3RT2026-2AC20 3RT2026-2AG20 3RT2026-2AL20
32	15	15	11	1 1	24, 110, 230	3RT2027-1AC20 3RT2027-1AG20 3RT2027-1AL20	3RT2027-2AC20 3RT2027-2AG20 3RT2027-2AL20
38	18.5	18.5	11	1 1	24, 110, 230	3RT2028-1AC20 3RT2028-1AG20 3RT2028-1AL20	3RT2028-2AC20 3RT2028-2AG20 3RT2028-2AL20

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



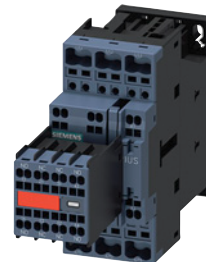
3RT202.-1A.04





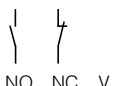
3RT202.-2A.04



3RT202.-1CL24-3MA0



3RT202.-2CL24-3MA0

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_{ij} : 60 °C	AC-1, t_{ij} : 40 °C	Ident. No.	Version	50 Hz AC	Article No.	Article No.
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V				Price per PU	Price per PU
400 V	690 V					
A	A					

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S0

With removable auxiliary switch

9	4	40	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2023-1AB04 3RT2023-1AP04	3RT2023-2AB04 3RT2023-2AP04
12	5.5	40	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2024-1AB04 3RT2024-1AF04 3RT2024-1AP04	3RT2024-2AB04 3RT2024-2AF04 3RT2024-2AP04
17	7.5	40	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2025-1AB04 3RT2025-1AF04 3RT2025-1AP04	3RT2025-2AB04 3RT2025-2AF04 3RT2025-2AP04
25	11	40	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2026-1AB04 3RT2026-1AF04 3RT2026-1AP04	3RT2026-2AB04 3RT2026-2AF04 3RT2026-2AP04
32	15	50	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2027-1AB04 3RT2027-1AF04 3RT2027-1AP04	3RT2027-2AB04 3RT2027-2AF04 3RT2027-2AP04
38	18.5	50	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2028-1AB04 3RT2028-1AF04 3RT2028-1AP04	3RT2028-2AB04 3RT2028-2AF04 3RT2028-2AP04

With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged in

9	4	40	22	2	2	230	3RT2023-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2023-2CL24-3MA0
12	5.5	40	22	2	2	230	3RT2024-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2024-2CL24-3MA0
17	7.5	40	22	2	2	230	3RT2025-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2025-2CL24-3MA0
25	11	40	22	2	2	230	3RT2026-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2026-2CL24-3MA0
32	15	50	22	2	2	230	3RT2027-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2027-2CL24-3MA0
38	18.5	50	22	2	2	230	3RT2028-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2028-2CL24-3MA0

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

AC operation 

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B


3RT203.-1A.00



3RT203.-3A.00





3RT203.-1A.04



3RT203.-3CL24-3MA0



3RT203.-1CL24-3MA0

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage		Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C		AC-1, t_u : 40 °C		50 Hz AC					
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A	kW	A							
			NO	NC	V				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail
Size S2

41	18.5	60	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2035-1AB00 3RT2035-1AF00 3RT2035-1AP00	3RT2035-3AB00 3RT2035-3AF00 3RT2035-3AP00	
51	22	70	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2036-1AB00 3RT2036-1AF00 3RT2036-1AP00	3RT2036-3AB00 3RT2036-3AF00 3RT2036-3AP00	
65	30	80	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2037-1AB00 3RT2037-1AF00 3RT2037-1AP00	3RT2037-3AB00 3RT2037-3AF00 3RT2037-3AP00	
80	37	90	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2038-1AB00 3RT2038-1AF00 3RT2038-1AP00	3RT2038-3AB00 3RT2038-3AF00 3RT2038-3AP00	
With removable auxiliary switch									
41	18.5	60	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2035-1AB04 3RT2035-1AF04 3RT2035-1AP04	-- -- --	
51	22	70	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2036-1AB04 3RT2036-1AF04 3RT2036-1AP04	-- -- --	
65	30	80	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2037-1AB04 3RT2037-1AF04 3RT2037-1AP04	-- -- --	
80	37	90	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2038-1AB04 3RT2038-1AF04 3RT2038-1AP04	-- -- --	
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor plugged in at the factory)									
41	18.5	60	22	2	2	230	3RT2035-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2035-3CL24-3MA0	
51	22	70	22	2	2	230	3RT2036-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2036-3CL24-3MA0	
65	30	80	22	2	2	230	3RT2037-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2037-3CL24-3MA0	
80	37	90	22	2	2	230	3RT2038-1CL24-3MA0	3RT2038-3CL24-3MA0	

 Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.

 Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT204.-1A.00







3RT204.-1A.04



3RT204.-1CL24-3MA0



3RT204.-3A.00

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C	AC-1, t_u : 40 °C	Ident. No.	Version	50 Hz AC	
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V			Article No.	Price per PU
A	400 V		  V		
	A			Article No.	Price per PU

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

80	37	125	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2045-1AB00 3RT2045-1AF00 3RT2045-1AP00	3RT2045-3AB00 3RT2045-3AF00 3RT2045-3AP00	
95	45	130	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2046-1AB00 3RT2046-1AF00 3RT2046-1AP00	3RT2046-3AB00 3RT2046-3AF00 3RT2046-3AP00	
110	55	130	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2047-1AB00 3RT2047-1AF00 3RT2047-1AP00	3RT2047-3AB00 3RT2047-3AF00 3RT2047-3AP00	
With removable auxiliary switch									
80	37	125	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2045-1AB04 3RT2045-1AF04 3RT2045-1AP04	--	
95	45	130	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2046-1AB04 3RT2046-1AF04 3RT2046-1AP04	--	
110	55	130	22	2	2	24 110 230	3RT2047-1AB04 3RT2047-1AF04 3RT2047-1AP04	--	
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor plugged in at the factory)									
80	37	125	22	2	2	230	3RT2045-1CL24-3MA0	--	
95	45	130	22	2	2	230	3RT2046-1CL24-3MA0	--	
110	55	130	22	2	2	230	3RT2047-1CL24-3MA0	--	

Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.

Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

AC operation 

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT203.-1A.20



3RT203.-3A.20





3RT204.-1A.20



3RT204.-3A.20

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C		Ident. No. Version	50/60 Hz AC
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V		
A	400 V	NO NC V	

Screw terminals 	
Article No.	Price per PU

Spring-loaded terminals 	
Article No.	Price per PU

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail**Size S2**

41	18.5	60	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2035-1AC20 3RT2035-1AG20 3RT2035-1AL20	3RT2035-3AC20 3RT2035-3AG20 3RT2035-3AL20
51	22	70	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2036-1AC20 3RT2036-1AG20 3RT2036-1AL20	3RT2036-3AC20 3RT2036-3AG20 3RT2036-3AL20
65	30	80	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2037-1AC20 3RT2037-1AG20 3RT2037-1AL20	3RT2037-3AC20 3RT2037-3AG20 3RT2037-3AL20
80	37	90	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2038-1AC20 3RT2038-1AG20 3RT2038-1AL20	3RT2038-3AC20 3RT2038-3AG20 3RT2038-3AL20

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails**Size S3**

80	37	125	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2045-1AC20 3RT2045-1AG20 3RT2045-1AL20	3RT2045-3AC20 3RT2045-3AG20 3RT2045-3AL20
95	45	130	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2046-1AC20 3RT2046-1AG20 3RT2046-1AL20	3RT2046-3AC20 3RT2046-3AG20 3RT2046-3AL20
110	55	130	11	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2047-1AC20 3RT2047-1AG20 3RT2047-1AL20	-- -- 3RT2047-3AL20

Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.Accessories and spare parts, see [pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW
IE3/IE4 ready
AC-3e
DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT201.-1B...



3RT201.-2B...

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s		Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_U : 60 °C		AC-1, t_U : 40 °C	DC		Article No.	Price per PU
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version		
A	400 V	A	NO	NC		
	kW			V		

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail
Size S00

7	3	18	10	1	--	24	3RT2015-1BB41	3RT2015-2BB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2015-1BM41	3RT2015-2BM41
						220	3RT2015-1BB42	3RT2015-2BB42
						220	3RT2015-1BM42	3RT2015-2BM42
9	4	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2016-1BB41	3RT2016-2BB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2016-1BM41	3RT2016-2BM41
						220	3RT2016-1BB42	3RT2016-2BB42
						220	3RT2016-1BM42	3RT2016-2BM42
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2017-1BB41	3RT2017-2BB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2017-1BM41	3RT2017-2BM41
						220	3RT2017-1BB42	3RT2017-2BB42
						220	3RT2017-1BM42	3RT2017-2BM42
16	7.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2018-1BB41	3RT2018-2BB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2018-1BM41	3RT2018-2BM41
						220	3RT2018-1BB42	3RT2018-2BB42
						220	3RT2018-1BM42	3RT2018-2BM42
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)								
7	3	18	10	1	--	24	3RT2015-1UB41	3RT2015-2UB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2015-1UB42	3RT2015-2UB42
9	4	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2016-1UB41	3RT2016-2UB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2016-1UB42	3RT2016-2UB42
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2017-1UB41	3RT2017-2UB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2017-1UB42	3RT2017-2UB42
16	7.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2018-1UB41	3RT2018-2UB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2018-1UB42	3RT2018-2UB42
With integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at the factory)								
7	3	18	10	1	--	24	3RT2015-1FB41	3RT2015-2FB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2015-1FB42	3RT2015-2FB42
9	4	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2016-1FB41	3RT2016-2FB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2016-1FB42	3RT2016-2FB42
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2017-1FB41	3RT2017-2FB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2017-1FB42	3RT2017-2FB42
16	7.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2018-1FB41	3RT2018-2FB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2018-1FB42	3RT2018-2FB42

 Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.

 Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

DC operation 

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT201.-1BB44-3MA0



3RT201.-2BB44-3MA0



3RT201.-1BB4.-0CC0



3RT201.-2BB4.-0CC0

Rated data

AC-3 and AC-3e,
 t_u : 60 °COperational current I_e
up to
400 V

A

Ratings of
three-phase
motors at
50 Hz and**400 V**

kW

AC-1,
 t_u : 40 °COperational
current I_e
up to
690 V

A

Auxiliary contacts

Ident.
No.

Version



NO NC V
Rated control
supply voltage
 U_s

DC

Screw terminals 

Article No.

Price
per PUSpring-loaded terminals 

Article No.

Price
per PU**For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail****Size S00****With permanently mounted auxiliary switch**

7	3	18	22	2	2	24
9	4	22	22	2	2	24
12	5.5	22	22	2	2	24
16	7.5	22	22	2	2	24

3RT2015-1BB44-3MA0

3RT2015-2BB44-3MA0

3RT2016-1BB44-3MA0

3RT2016-2BB44-3MA0

3RT2017-1BB44-3MA0

3RT2017-2BB44-3MA0

3RT2018-1BB44-3MA0

3RT2018-2BB44-3MA0

**With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit
(diode integrated at the factory)**

7	3	18	22	2	2	24
9	4	22	22	2	2	24
12	5.5	22	22	2	2	24
16	7.5	22	22	2	2	24

3RT2015-1FB44-3MA0

3RT2015-2FB44-3MA0

3RT2016-1FB44-3MA0

3RT2016-2FB44-3MA0

3RT2017-1FB44-3MA0

3RT2017-2FB44-3MA0

3RT2018-1FB44-3MA0

3RT2018-2FB44-3MA0

With voltage tap-off (only available with 24 V DC coils)

7	3	18	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
9	4	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
16	7.5	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24

3RT2015-1BB41-0CC0

3RT2015-2BB41-0CC0

3RT2015-1BB42-0CC0

3RT2015-2BB42-0CC0

3RT2016-1BB41-0CC0

3RT2016-2BB41-0CC0

3RT2016-1BB42-0CC0

3RT2016-2BB42-0CC0

3RT2017-1BB41-0CC0

3RT2017-2BB41-0CC0

3RT2017-1BB42-0CC0

3RT2017-2BB42-0CC0

3RT2018-1BB41-0CC0

3RT2018-2BB41-0CC0

3RT2018-1BB42-0CC0

3RT2018-2BB42-0CC0

Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

DC operation for direct control by PLC **==**

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for solid-state PLC/F-PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT201.-1.B4.



3RT201.-2.B4.

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage	
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C		Ident. No.	U_s	
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Version	DC	
A	kW	NO NC V		
AC-1, t_u : 40 °C				
Operational current I_e up to 690 V				

Screw terminals

Article No.

Price per PU

Spring-loaded terminals

Article No.

Price per PU

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

(cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)

Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s** ,

power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V

7	3	18	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
9	4	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24

3RT2015-1HB41
3RT2015-1HB42

3RT2015-2HB41
3RT2015-2HB42

Operating range **0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s** ,

power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V

7	3	18	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
9	4	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24

3RT2015-1MB41-0KT0
3RT2015-1MB42-0KT0

3RT2015-2MB41-0KT0
3RT2015-2MB42-0KT0

With integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at the factory)

(cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)

Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s** ,

power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V

7	3	18	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
9	4	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24

3RT2015-1JB41
3RT2015-1JB42

3RT2015-2JB41
3RT2015-2JB42

Operating range **0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s** ,

power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V

7	3	18	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
9	4	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24
			01	--	1	24

3RT2015-1VB41
3RT2015-1VB42

3RT2015-2VB41
3RT2015-2VB42

Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.

Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for solid-state PLC/F-PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B





3RT201.-1.B4.



3RT201.-2.B4.

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_i : 60 °C		Ident. No.	Version	DC
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V			
A	kW	A	NO	NC V
				

Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

With integrated coil circuit (suppressor diode integrated at the factory)

(cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)

Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s** ,

power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V

7	3	18	10	1	--	24	3RT2015-1KB41	3RT2015-2KB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2015-1KB42	3RT2015-2KB42
9	4	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2016-1KB41	3RT2016-2KB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2016-1KB42	3RT2016-2KB42
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2017-1KB41	3RT2017-2KB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2017-1KB42	3RT2017-2KB42

Operating range **0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s** ,

power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V

7	3	18	10	1	--	24	3RT2015-1SB41	3RT2015-2SB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2015-1SB42	3RT2015-2SB42
9	4	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2016-1SB41	3RT2016-2SB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2016-1SB42	3RT2016-2SB42
12	5.5	22	10	1	--	24	3RT2017-1SB41	3RT2017-2SB41
			01	--	1	24	3RT2017-1SB42	3RT2017-2SB42

Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.

Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT202.-1B.40





3RT202.-2B.40



3RT202.-1B.44



3RT202.-2B.44

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C		AC-1, t_u : 40 °C	DC	Article No.	Article No.
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V		Price per PU	Price per PU
A	kW	A	NO NC V		

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S0

9	4	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2023-1BB40	3RT2023-2BB40
12	5.5	40	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2024-1BB40 3RT2024-1BM40	3RT2024-2BB40 3RT2024-2BM40
17	7.5	40	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2025-1BB40 3RT2025-1BM40	3RT2025-2BB40 3RT2025-2BM40
25	11	40	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2026-1BB40 3RT2026-1BM40	3RT2026-2BB40 3RT2026-2BM40
32	15	50	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2027-1BB40 3RT2027-1BM40	3RT2027-2BB40 3RT2027-2BM40
38	18.5	50	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2028-1BB40 3RT2028-1BM40	3RT2028-2BB40 3RT2028-2BM40
With coil circuit plugged into the front (varistor plugged in at the factory)								
9	4	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2023-1DB40	3RT2023-2DB40
12	5.5	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2024-1DB40	3RT2024-2DB40
17	7.5	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2025-1DB40	3RT2025-2DB40
25	11	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2026-1DB40	3RT2026-2DB40
32	15	50	11	1	1	24	3RT2027-1DB40	3RT2027-2DB40
38	18.5	50	11	1	1	24	3RT2028-1DB40	3RT2028-2DB40
With coil circuit plugged into the front (diode assembly plugged in at the factory)								
9	4	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2023-1FB40	3RT2023-2FB40
12	5.5	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2024-1FB40	3RT2024-2FB40
17	7.5	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2025-1FB40	3RT2025-2FB40
25	11	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2026-1FB40	3RT2026-2FB40
32	15	50	11	1	1	24	3RT2027-1FB40	3RT2027-2FB40
38	18.5	50	11	1	1	24	3RT2028-1FB40	3RT2028-2FB40
With removable auxiliary switch								
9	4	40	22	2	2	24	3RT2023-1BB44	3RT2023-2BB44
12	5.5	40	22	2	2	24	3RT2024-1BB44	3RT2024-2BB44
17	7.5	40	22	2	2	24	3RT2025-1BB44	3RT2025-2BB44
25	11	40	22	2	2	24	3RT2026-1BB44	3RT2026-2BB44
32	15	50	22	2	2	24	3RT2027-1BB44	3RT2027-2BB44
38	18.5	50	22	2	2	24	3RT2028-1BB44	3RT2028-2BB44

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for solid-state PLC/F-PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches







PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT202.-1KB40



3RT202.-2KB40

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage									
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C		AC-1, t_u : 40 °C	U_s DC									
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version								
A	kW	A	NO	NC V								
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Screw terminals </th> <th colspan="2">Spring-loaded terminals </th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Article No.</td> <td>Price per PU</td> <td>Article No.</td> <td>Price per PU</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 										
Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU									

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S0

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

(cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)

Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s**

power consumption of the solenoid coils **4.5 W** at 24 V

9	4	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2023-1KB40	3RT2023-2KB40
12	5.5	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2024-1KB40	3RT2024-2KB40
17	7.5	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2025-1KB40	3RT2025-2KB40
25	11	40	11	1	1	24	3RT2026-1KB40	3RT2026-2KB40
32	15	50	11	1	1	24	3RT2027-1KB40	3RT2027-2KB40

Other voltages [according to page 3/69](#) on request.

Accessories and spare parts, [see pages 3/71 to 3/126](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for solid-state PLC/F-PLC outputs with 2 A
- Can be expanded using front or lateral auxiliary switch (1 x left and 1 x right)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT203.-1KB40





3RT203.-3KB40



3RT204.-1KB40



3RT204.-3KB40

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s		Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_j : 60 °C		AC-1, t_j : 40 °C		DC		Article No.		Article No.	
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version			Price per PU		Price per PU
400 V	400 V	690 V							
A	kW	A			NO NC V				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S2

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Operating range **0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s** ,
 closing power of the solenoid coils **21.5 W** at 24 V

41	18.5	60	11	1	1	24	3RT2035-1KB40	3RT2035-3KB40
51	22	70	11	1	1	24	3RT2036-1KB40	3RT2036-3KB40
65	30	80	11	1	1	24	3RT2037-1KB40	3RT2037-3KB40
80	37	90	11	1	1	24	3RT2038-1KB40	3RT2038-3KB40

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Operating range **0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s** ,
 closing power of the solenoid coils **25 W** at 24 V

80	37	125	11	1	1	24	3RT2045-1KB40	3RT2045-3KB40
95	45	130	11	1	1	24	3RT2046-1KB40	3RT2046-3KB40

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

AC/DC operation

- Extended operating range of the solenoid coil 0.7 to 1.3 x U_s
- Power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT202.-1N.30



3RT202.-2N.30

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_u : 60 °C	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	AC-1, t_u : 40 °C	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	50/60 Hz AC or DC	Article No.	Price per PU
A	kW	A	NO NC V			

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S0

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

12	5.5	40	11	1	1	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2024-1NB30 3RT2024-1NF30 3RT2024-1NP30	3RT2024-2NB30 3RT2024-2NF30 3RT2024-2NP30
17	7.5	40	11	1	1	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2025-1NB30 3RT2025-1NF30 3RT2025-1NP30	3RT2025-2NB30 3RT2025-2NF30 3RT2025-2NP30
25	11	40	11	1	1	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2026-1NB30 3RT2026-1NF30 3RT2026-1NP30	3RT2026-2NB30 3RT2026-2NF30 3RT2026-2NP30
32	15	50	11	1	1	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2027-1NB30 3RT2027-1NF30 3RT2027-1NP30	3RT2027-2NB30 3RT2027-2NF30 3RT2027-2NP30
38	18.5	50	11	1	1	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2028-1NB30 3RT2028-1NF30 3RT2028-1NP30	3RT2028-2NB30 3RT2028-2NF30 3RT2028-2NP30

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

AC/DC operation

- Extended operating range of the solenoid coil 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- Power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT203.-1N.30



3RT203.-3N.30



3RT203.-1N.34



3RT203.-1NB34-3MA0



3RT203.-3NB34-3MA0

Rated data

AC-3 and AC-3e,
 t_i : 60 °C

Operational current I_e
 up to
 400 V

A **kW**

AC-1,
 t_i : 40 °C

Operational current I_e
 up to
 690 V

A

Auxiliary contacts

Ident. No.

Version



Rated control supply voltage

U_s
 50/60 Hz AC
 or DC

Screw terminals

Article No.

Price
 per PU

Spring-loaded terminals

Article No.

Price
 per PU

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S2

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Operational current I_e (A)	Rated power (kW)	Operational current I_e (A)	Ident. No.	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No. (Screw terminals)	Article No. (Spring-loaded terminals)
41	18.5	60	11	1 1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2035-1NB30 3RT2035-1NF30 3RT2035-1NP30	3RT2035-3NB30 3RT2035-3NF30 3RT2035-3NP30
51	22	70	11	1 1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2036-1NB30 3RT2036-1NF30 3RT2036-1NP30	3RT2036-3NB30 3RT2036-3NF30 3RT2036-3NP30
65	30	80	11	1 1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2037-1NB30 3RT2037-1NF30 3RT2037-1NP30	3RT2037-3NB30 3RT2037-3NF30 3RT2037-3NP30
80	37	90	11	1 1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2038-1NB30 3RT2038-1NF30 3RT2038-1NP30	3RT2038-3NB30 3RT2038-3NF30 3RT2038-3NP30

With removable auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Operational current I_e (A)	Rated power (kW)	Operational current I_e (A)	Ident. No.	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No. (Screw terminals)	Article No. (Spring-loaded terminals)
41	18.5	60	22	2 2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2035-1NB34 3RT2035-1NF34 3RT2035-1NP34	-- -- --
51	22	70	22	2 2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2036-1NB34 3RT2036-1NF34 3RT2036-1NP34	-- -- --
65	30	80	22	2 2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2037-1NB34 3RT2037-1NF34 3RT2037-1NP34	-- -- --
80	37	90	22	2 2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2038-1NB34 3RT2038-1NF34 3RT2038-1NP34	-- -- --

With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Operational current I_e (A)	Rated power (kW)	Operational current I_e (A)	Ident. No.	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No. (Screw terminals)	Article No. (Spring-loaded terminals)
41	18.5	60	22	2 2	20 ... 33	3RT2035-1NB34-3MA0	3RT2035-3NB34-3MA0
51	22	70	22	2 2	20 ... 33	3RT2036-1NB34-3MA0	3RT2036-3NB34-3MA0
65	30	80	22	2 2	20 ... 33	3RT2037-1NB34-3MA0	3RT2037-3NB34-3MA0
80	37	90	22	2 2	20 ... 33	3RT2038-1NB34-3MA0	3RT2038-3NB34-3MA0

With voltage tap-off and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Operational current I_e (A)	Rated power (kW)	Operational current I_e (A)	Ident. No.	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No. (Screw terminals)	Article No. (Spring-loaded terminals)
41	18.5	60	11	1 1	20 ... 33	3RT2035-1NB30-OCC0	3RT2035-3NB30-OCC0
51	22	70	11	1 1	20 ... 33	3RT2036-1NB30-OCC0	3RT2036-3NB30-OCC0
65	30	80	11	1 1	20 ... 33	3RT2037-1NB30-OCC0	3RT2037-3NB30-OCC0
80	37	90	11	1 1	20 ... 33	3RT2038-1NB30-OCC0	3RT2038-3NB30-OCC0

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

AC/DC operation

- Extended operating range of the solenoid coil 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- Power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B



3RT204.-1N.30

3RT204.-3N.30

3RT204.-1N.34

3RT204.-1NB34-3MA0

3RT204.-3NB34-3MA0

Rated data

AC-3 and AC-3e,
 t_u : 60 °C

Operational current I_e up to 400 V

A

Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V

kW

AC-1,
 t_u : 40 °C

Operational current I_e up to 690 V

A

Auxiliary contacts

Ident. No.

Version

NO NC V

Rated control supply voltage U_s

50/60 Hz AC or DC

Screw terminals

Article No.

Price per PU

Spring-loaded terminals

Article No.

Price per PU

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

80	37	125	11	1	1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280
95	45	130	11	1	1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280
110	55	130	11	1	1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280

3RT2045-1NB30
3RT2045-1NF30
3RT2045-1NP30

3RT2045-3NB30
3RT2045-3NF30
3RT2045-3NP30

With removable auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

80	37	125	22	2	2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280
95	45	130	22	2	2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280
110	55	130	22	2	2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280

3RT2045-1NB34
3RT2045-1NF34
3RT2045-1NP34

--
--
--

With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

80	37	125	22	2	2	20 ... 33
95	45	130	22 <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>20 ... 33</td>	2	2	20 ... 33
110	55	130	22 <td>2</td> <td>2</td> <td>20 ... 33</td>	2	2	20 ... 33

3RT2045-1NB34-3MA0

3RT2045-3NB34-3MA0

3RT2046-1NB34-3MA0

3RT2046-3NB34-3MA0

3RT2047-1NB34-3MA0

3RT2047-3NB34-3MA0

With voltage tap-off and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

80	37	125	11	1	1	20 ... 33
95	45	130	11	1	1	20 ... 33
110	55	130	11	1	1	20 ... 33

3RT2045-1NB30-0CC0

3RT2045-3NB30-0CC0

3RT2046-1NB30-0CC0

3RT2046-3NB30-0CC0

3RT2047-1NB30-0CC0

3RT2047-3NB30-0CC0

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

AC/DC operation

- Certified and fail-safe 24 V DC control input with max. 20 mA, e.g. for control via the fail-safe output module of a controller (F-PLC) or safety relay
- Achievable Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061 and Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1 with corresponding fault diagnostics:
 - With one contactor: SIL 2 or PL c
 - With two contactors in series: SIL 3 or PL e
 - Fail-safe applications can be implemented using this contactor.
- Extended operating range of the solenoid coil 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- Power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power

For more information, see

- [Safety technology, page 11/1 onwards](#)
- [Guide of use for contactors in safety applications](#)

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B


3RT203.-1S.30



3RT203.-3S.30



3RT204.-1S.30



3RT204.-3S.30

Rated data

 AC-3 and AC-3e,
 t_u : 60 °C

 Operational current I_e
 up to
 400 V

A

 Ratings of
 three-phase
 motors at
 50 Hz and
400 V

kW

 AC-1,
 t_u : 40 °C

 Operational
 current I_e
 up to
 690 V

A

Auxiliary contacts

 Rated control
 supply voltage
 U_s

 50/60 Hz AC
 or DC

 Ident.
 No.

Version


Screw terminals


Article No.

Price
per PU
Spring-loaded terminals


Article No.

Price
per PU
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail
Size S2
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

41	18.5	60	01	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280
51	22	70	01	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280
65	30	80	01	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280
80	37	90	01	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280

 3RT2035-1SB30
 3RT2035-1SF30
 3RT2035-1SP30

 3RT2035-3SB30
 3RT2035-3SF30
 3RT2035-3SP30

 3RT2036-1SB30
 3RT2036-1SF30
 3RT2036-1SP30

 3RT2036-3SB30
 3RT2036-3SF30
 3RT2036-3SP30

 3RT2037-1SB30
 3RT2037-1SF30
 3RT2037-1SP30

 3RT2037-3SB30
 3RT2037-3SF30
 3RT2037-3SP30

 3RT2038-1SB30
 3RT2038-1SF30
 3RT2038-1SP30

 3RT2038-3SB30
 3RT2038-3SF30
 3RT2038-3SP30

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails
Size S3
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

80	37	125	01	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280
95	45	130	01	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280
110	55	130	01	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280

 3RT2045-1SB30
 3RT2045-1SF30
 3RT2045-1SP30

 3RT2045-3SB30
 3RT2045-3SF30
 3RT2045-3SP30

 3RT2046-1SB30
 3RT2046-1SF30
 3RT2046-1SP30

 3RT2046-3SB30
 3RT2046-3SF30
 3RT2046-3SP30

 3RT2047-1SB30
 3RT2047-1SF30
 3RT2047-1SP30

 3RT2047-3SB30
 3RT2047-3SF30
 3RT2047-3SP30

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

AC/DC operation

- Standard operating mechanism 3RT10...-A
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B



3RT105.-6A.36





3RT106.-6A.36



3RT107.-6A.36



3RT107.-2A.36

Size	Rated data			AC-1, t_{ij} : 40 °C	Operational current I_{oe} up to	Auxiliary contacts, lateral	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
	AC-3 and AC-3e, t_{ij} : 60 °C	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and up to						Version	50/60 Hz AC or DC	Article No.	Price per PU
	500 V	400 V	500 V 690 V	690 V							
	A	kW	kW kW	A		NO NC V					

Standard operating mechanism for AC and DC operation (power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power)

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)

Size	115	55	75	110	160	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1054-6AF36 3RT1054-6AP36	3RT1054-2AF36 3RT1054-2AP36
S6	150	75	90	132	185	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1055-6AF36 3RT1055-6AP36	3RT1055-2AF36 3RT1055-2AP36
	185	90	132	160	215	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1056-6AF36 3RT1056-6AP36	3RT1056-2AF36 3RT1056-2AP36
S10	225	110	160	200	275	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1064-6AF36 3RT1064-6AP36	3RT1064-2AF36 3RT1064-2AP36
	265	132	160	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1065-6AF36 3RT1065-6AP36	3RT1065-2AF36 3RT1065-2AP36
	300	160	200	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1066-6AF36 3RT1066-6AP36	3RT1066-2AF36 3RT1066-2AP36
S12	400	200	250	400	430	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1075-6AF36 3RT1075-6AP36	3RT1075-2AF36 3RT1075-2AP36
	500	250	315	400	610	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1076-6AF36 3RT1076-6AP36	3RT1076-2AF36 3RT1076-2AP36

Other voltages according to page 3/70 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

AC/DC operation

- Certified and fail-safe 24 V DC control input with max. 20 mA, e.g. for control via the fail-safe output module of a controller (F-PLC) or safety relay
- Achievable Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061 and Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1 with corresponding fault diagnostics:
 - With one contactor: SIL 2 or PL c
 - With two contactors in series: SIL 3 or PL e
 - Fail-safe applications can be implemented using this contactor.
- Version with removable lateral auxiliary switches or permanently mounted auxiliary switches
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

For more information, see

- [Safety technology, page 11/1 onwards](#)
- [Guide of use for contactors in safety applications](#)






3RT105.-6S.36

3RT106.-6S.36

3RT107.-6S.36

3RT105.-6S.36-3PA0

3RT107.-6S.36-3PA0

Size	Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-3 and AC-3e, t_i : 60 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e up to	Version	50/60 Hz AC or DC	Article No.	Price per PU		
	500 V	  V					
	A						
	400 V						
	kW						

Solid-state operating mechanism

With two removable laterally mounted auxiliary switches

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S6	115	55	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1054-6SF36 3RT1054-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
	150	75	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1055-6SF36 3RT1055-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
	185	90	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1056-6SF36 3RT1056-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
S10	225	110	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1064-6SF36 3RT1064-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
	265	132	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1065-6SF36 3RT1065-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
	300	160	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1066-6SF36 3RT1066-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	200	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1075-6SF36 3RT1075-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
	500	250	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1076-6SF36 3RT1076-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B

With two permanently laterally mounted auxiliary switches

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S6	115	55	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1054-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1054-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
	150	75	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1055-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1055-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
	185	90	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1056-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1056-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
S10	225	110	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1064-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1064-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
	265	132	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1065-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1065-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
	300	160	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1066-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1066-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	200	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1075-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1075-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
	500	250	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1076-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1076-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

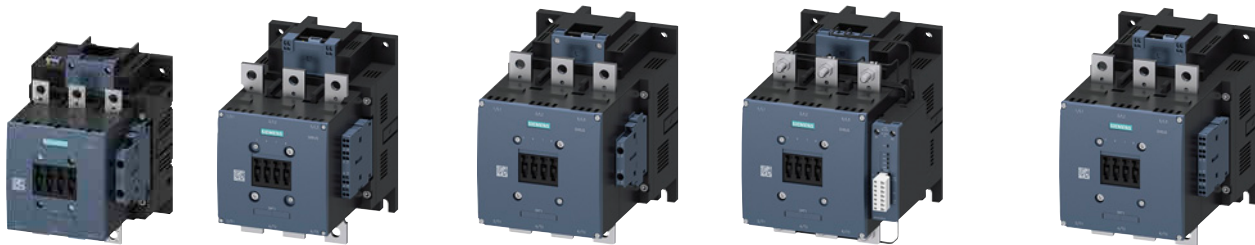
Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism
 - 3RT10...-N with 24 V DC control signal input
 - 3RT10...-P with 24 V DC control signal input and with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B





3RT105.-6N.36

3RT106.-2N.36

3RT107.-6N.36

3RT107.-6P.35

3RT107.-2N.36

Size	Rated data	AC-1, t_{ij} : 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
	AC-3 and AC-3e, t_{ij} : 60 °C	Operational current I_e up to	Version	50/60 Hz AC or DC	Article No.	Article No.
	Operational current I_e up to	Operational current I_e up to	NO NC V		Price per PU	Price per PU
	500 V A	400 V kW				
	500 V kW	690 V kW				

Solid-state operating mechanism

With 24 V DC control signal input
 e.g. for control by PLC

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S6	115	55	75	110	160	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1054-6NF36 3RT1054-6NP36	3RT1054-2NF36 3RT1054-2NP36
	150	75	90	132	185	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1055-6NF36 3RT1055-6NP36	3RT1055-2NF36 3RT1055-2NP36
	185	90	132	160	215	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1056-6NF36 3RT1056-6NP36	3RT1056-2NF36 3RT1056-2NP36
S10	225	110	160	200	275	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1064-6NF36 3RT1064-6NP36	3RT1064-2NF36 3RT1064-2NP36
	265	132	160	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1065-6NF36 3RT1065-6NP36	3RT1065-2NF36 3RT1065-2NP36
	300	160	200	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1066-6NF36 3RT1066-6NP36	3RT1066-2NF36 3RT1066-2NP36
S12	400	200	250	400	430	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1075-6NF36 3RT1075-6NP36	3RT1075-2NF36 3RT1075-2NP36
	500	250	315	400	610	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1076-6NF36 3RT1076-6NP36	3RT1076-2NF36 3RT1076-2NP36

For 24 V DC control signal input · with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)
 e.g. for control by PLC

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S6	115	55	75	110	160	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1054-6PF35 3RT1054-6PP35	--
	150	75	90	132	185	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1055-6PF35 3RT1055-6PP35	--
	185	90	132	160	215	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1056-6PF35 3RT1056-6PP35	--
S10	225	110	160	200	275	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1064-6PF35 3RT1064-6PP35	--
	265	132	160	250	330	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1065-6PF35 3RT1065-6PP35	--
	300	160	200	250	330	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1066-6PF35 3RT1066-6PP35	--
S12	400	200	250	400	430	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1075-6PF35 3RT1075-6PP35	--
	500	250	315	400	610	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1076-6PF35 3RT1076-6PP35	--

Other voltages according to page 3/70 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/71 to 3/126.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Options

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT20 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type Size	3RT201, 3RH2 S00	3RT202 S0	3RT203 S2	3RT204 S3
Sizes S00 to S3					
AC operation¹⁾					
Solenoid coils for 50 Hz (exception: Size S00: 50 and 60 Hz ²⁾)					
24 V AC		B0	B0	B0	B0
42 V AC		D0	D0	D0	D0
48 V AC		H0	H0	H0	H0
110 V AC		F0	F0	F0	F0
230 V AC		P0	P0	P0	P0
240 V AC		U0	U0	U0	U0
400 V AC		V0	V0	V0	V0
Solenoid coils for 50 and 60 Hz²⁾					
24 V AC		B0	C2	C2	C2
42 V AC		D0	D2	D2	D2
48 V AC		H0	H2	H2	H2
110 V AC		F0	G2	G2	G2
220 V AC		N2	N2	N2	N2
230 V AC		P0	L2	L2	L2
Solenoid coils (for USA and Canada³⁾)					
50 Hz					
60 Hz					
110 V AC	120 V AC	K6	K6	K6	K6
220 V AC	240 V AC	P6	P6	P6	P6
Solenoid coils (for Japan)					
50/60 Hz⁴⁾					
60 Hz⁵⁾					
100 V AC	110 V AC	G6	G6	G6	G6
200 V AC	220 V AC	N6	N6	N6	N6
400 V AC	440 V AC	R6	R6	R6	R6
DC operation¹⁾					
12 V DC		A4	A4	--	--
24 V DC		B4	B4	--	--
42 V DC		D4	D4	--	--
48 V DC		W4	W4	--	--
60 V DC		E4	E4	--	--
110 V DC		F4	F4	--	--
125 V DC		G4	G4	--	--
220 V DC		M4	M4	--	--
230 V DC		P4	P4	--	--

Examples

AC operation	3RT2023-1A P00	Contactor with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50 Hz for rated control supply voltage of 230 V AC
	3RT2023-1A G20	Contactor with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50/60 Hz for rated control supply voltage of 110 V AC
DC operation	3RT2025-2B B40	Contactor with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
	3RT2025-2B G40	Contactor with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage 125 V DC

¹⁾ For deviating coil voltages and operating ranges of sizes S00 and S0, a SITOP 24 V DC power supply with wide-range input can be used for the coil control, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

²⁾ Coil operating range
- at 50 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
- at 60 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

³⁾ Coil operating range
- Size S00:
at 50 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
at 60 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
- Sizes S0 to S3: at 50 Hz and 60 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

⁴⁾ Coil operating range
- Size S00:
at 50/60 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
- Size S0:
at 50 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
at 60 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

⁵⁾ Coil operating range at 60 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

Rated control supply voltage $U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$ ¹⁾	Contactor type Size	3RT202.-N S0	Rated control supply voltage $U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$ ¹⁾	Contactor type Size	3RT203.-N S2	3RT204.-N S3
Sizes S00 to S3						
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)						
21 ... 28 V AC/DC		B3	20 ... 33 V AC/DC		B3	B3
95 ... 130 V AC/DC		F3	48 ... 80 V AC/DC		E3	E3
200 ... 280 V AC/DC ²⁾		P3	83 ... 155 V AC/DC		F3	F3
			175 ... 280 V AC/DC		P3	P3

¹⁾ Coil operating range

- Size S0: $0.7 \times U_{s \min}$ to $1.3 \times U_{s \max}$.

- Sizes S2 and S3: $0.8 \times U_{s \min}$ to $1.1 \times U_{s \max}$.

²⁾ The following applies to S0 and $U_{s \max} = 280$ V: upper limit = $1.1 \times U_{s \max}$.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT10 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type 3RT105.-A, 3RT106.-A, 3RT107.-A	Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type 3RT105.-N, 3RT106.-N, 3RT107.-N	3RT105.-P, 3RT105.-S, 3RT106.-P, 3RT106.-S, 3RT107.-P, 3RT107.-S
$U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$	Sizes S6 to S12	$U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$	Sizes S6 to S12	
Sizes S6 to S12				

AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC) and operating range $0.8 \times U_{s \min}$ to $1.1 \times U_{s \max}$

Standard operating mechanism

23 ... 26 V AC/DC	B3
42 ... 48 V AC/DC	D3
110 ... 127 V AC/DC	F3
200 ... 220 V AC/DC	M3
220 ... 240 V AC/DC	P3
240 ... 277 V AC/DC	U3
380 ... 420 V AC/DC	V3
440 ... 480 V AC/DC	R3
500 ... 550 V AC/DC	S3
575 ... 600 V AC/DC	T3

Solid-state operating mechanism

21 ... 27.3 V AC/DC	B3	--
96 ... 127 V AC/DC	F3	F3
200 ... 277 V AC/DC	P3	P3

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

Overview

Extensive accessories and spare parts are available for SIRIUS 3RT power contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays.

These components are easily fitted to the contactors without the use of any tools according to requirements.

Overview graphics with mountable accessories:

- 3RT2 contactors, [see pages 3/8 to 3/11](#)
- 3RT10, 3RT12 and 3RT14 contactors, [see pages 3/12 to 3/16](#)
- 3RH2 contactor relays, [see page 5/5](#)

More information

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), [see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor](http://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor)

Version	For contactors 3RT2, sizes S00 to S3; 3RH2, size S00	3RT105 to 3RT107, 3RT126 and 3RT127, 3RT145 to 3RT147; sizes S6 to S12	Selection and ordering data Page
Accessories for 3RT contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays			
Auxiliary switches			
Instantaneous	3RH29.1	3RH19.1	3/83 ... 3/99
Delayed			
• Pneumatic time-delay auxiliary switches	3RT2927-2P..1	--	3/100
• Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches	3RA2813, 3RA2814, 3RA2815	3RT1926-2E/-2F/-2G	3/100, 3/101
Surge suppressors			
• Without LED	3RT29.6-1B/-1C/-1D/-1E	3RT1956-1C	3/102, 3/103
• With LED	3RT29.6-1J/-1L/-1M	--	3/103
Modules for contactor control			
Coupling links for control by PLC	3RH29.4-.GP11	--	3/104
3RA28 function modules			
• For direct on-line starting: ON-delay or OFF-delay	3RA2811, 3RA2812, 3RA2831, 3RA2832	--	3/105
• For star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816	--	3/105
3RA27 function modules for IO-Link or AS-Interface			
• For direct-on-line, reversing or star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA271.-A/-B/-C	--	3/106, 3/107
Mechanical latching blocks	3RT2926-3A.31	--	3/108
OFF-delay devices for contactors with AC/DC and DC operation	3RT2916-2B.01	--	3/108
Link modules			
Link modules from motor starter protector to contactor	3RA.9.1	--	7/61
Safety main current connectors for two contactors	3RA29.6-1A	--	3/109
Assembly kits			
• For reversing contactor assemblies	3RA29.3-2AA.	3RA19.3-2A	3/109
• For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA29.-2BB., 3RA29.3-2C	3RA1953-3G, 3RA19.3-2/-3.	3/110 ... 3/112
Single wiring modules	3RA.9.3-3.A.	3RA19.3-3.	3/113
Star jumpers (links for paralleling), 3-pole	3RT.9.6-4BA3.	3RT19.6-4BA31	3/113
Mechanical interlock kits for two contactors	3RA29.2-2H	--	3/114
Mechanical interlocks for contactor assemblies	3RA2934-2B	3RA1954-2.	3/114
Mechanical connectors for contactor assemblies	3RA29.2-2.	3RA1932-2D	3/114
Connection modules/adapters			
Links for paralleling for main conducting paths	3RT.9.6-4BB.1	--	3/115
1-phase infeed terminals	3RA2943-3L	--	3/116
3-phase infeed terminals	3RA2913-3K, 3RV29.5-5A.	--	3/116
• With increased clearances and creepage distances	3RV2935-5E	--	3/116
3-phase busbars	3RV1915-1AB	--	3/116
Terminal blocks for connecting auxiliary conductors to main terminals			
• Box terminal blocks	3RT2946-4G	3RT19.-4G	3/116
• Box terminal for auxiliary conductor connection, 1-pole	--	3TX7500-0A	3/116
• Auxiliary conductor terminals, 3-pole	3RT2946-4F	--	3/116
Solder pin adapters for mounting contactors on printed circuit boards	3RT1916-4KA.	--	3/117
Coil connection modules for connections from top or from bottom	3RT2926-4R.1.	--	3/117
Connection module (adapter and motor feeder connector) for contactors with screw terminals			
• Adapters	3RT19.6-4RD01	--	3/117
• Motor feeder connector	3RT1900-4RE01	--	3/117

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

Version	For contactors 3RT2, sizes S00 to S3; 3RH2, size S00	3RT105 to 3RT107, 3RT126 and 3RT127, 3RT145 to 3RT147; sizes S6 to S12	Selection and ordering data Page
Accessories for 3RT contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays (continued)			
Covers			
Terminal covers	3RT1946-4EA1, 3RT29.6-4EA.	3RT1956-4EA., 3RT1966-4EA., 3TX65.6-3B	3/118
Sealable covers	3RT2916-4MA10	3RT1926-4MA10	3/118
Miscellaneous accessories			
Base plates			
• For reversing contactor assemblies	--	3RT19.2-2A	3/119
• For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA29.2-2F	3RA19.2-2.	3/119
Adapters for screw fixing	3RT1926-4P	--	3/119
Connection kit for one complete contactor	--	3RT19...4PA00	3/119
EMC suppression modules	3RT2916-1P . .	--	3/119
Additional load modules	3RT2916-1GA00	--	3/120
LED modules for displaying contactor operation	3RT2926-1QT00	3RT1926-1QT00	3/120
Control kit	3RT29.6-4MC00	--	3/120
Insulation stop for securely holding back the conductor insulation for conductors up to 1 mm²	3RT2916-4JA02	3RT1916-4JA02	3/121
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals	3RA2908-1A	3RA2908-1A	3/121
Blank labels	3RT2900-1SB.0	3RT2900-1SB.0	3/121
Spare parts for 3RT2 contactors			
Solenoid coils	3RT29...5...1	--	3/122, 3/123
Withdrawable coils	--	3RT19...5....	3/124
Connection plugs for solid-state operating mechanisms	--	3RT1955-4NQ02	3/125
Contacts with fixing parts	3RT29...-6.	3RT19...-6.	3/125
Arc chutes	--	3RT19...-7.	3/126

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

Auxiliary switches

The auxiliary switches can be designed as force-guided contacts in 3RH contactor relays or also as mirror contacts in the case of 3RT power contactors.

For more information on force-guided operation and mirror contacts, see [Manuals](#) → "More information", page 3/78, and in the [selection and ordering data](#), page 3/83 onwards.

Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

See pages 3/78 and 3/100

The 3RA28 solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches which can be mounted on the contactor are designed for applications in the range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC (wide voltage range). Both the electrical and mechanical connection are made by simple snapping on and locking.

The time-delay auxiliary switch is supplied with power directly by two plug-in contacts through the coil terminals of the contactor, in parallel with A./A2.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in each module.

A sealable cover is available to protect against careless adjustment of the set times.

Note:

Mounting more auxiliary switches on the contactor is not permitted.

Surge suppressors

- Without LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)
Sizes S00 to S3, see [page 3/102](#)
- With LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)
Sizes S00 to S3, see [page 3/103](#)

All 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays can be retrofitted with RC elements or varistors for damping switching overvoltages in the coil. Diodes or diode assemblies (combination of interference suppression diode and Zener diode for short break times) can also be used.

The surge suppressors are plugged onto the front of size S00 contactors. Space is provided for them next to a snap-on auxiliary switch.

Varistors, RC elements or diode assemblies can be plugged onto the front of size S0 to S3 contactors. Exception: For size S3, the RC element is inserted on the front into the recesses to the left of the connection block.

Coupling contactors are supplied either unconnected or with a suppressor diode, varistor or diode connected as standard, according to the version.

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase with damping.

For more detailed information about how damping affects the time response, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Coupling links for control by PLC

See pages 3/80 and 3/104

- Operation with 24 V DC
- Operating range 17 to 30 V
- Low power consumption of 0.5 W
- An LED indicates the switching state.

The 3RH2924-1GP11 coupling link has an integrated surge suppressor (varistor) for the contactor coil being switched and is mounted on the size S0 contactor coil via a coil connection module.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

See pages 3/81 and 3/105

Simply by being plugged in place, the SIRIUS function modules enable different functionalities required for the assembly of starters to be realized in the feeder. The function modules and wiring kits thus help to reduce the wiring work within the feeder practically to zero.

Protection of the device connections

The specifications for short-circuit protection (fuses, motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers) are available for the device connections of the main circuit and the auxiliary circuit.

In order to ensure a holistic view for the protection of the device connections, the manufacturer is obliged to provide all relevant information for short-circuit protection and overcurrent protection.

For more information, for example if device connections for the control supply voltage, the supply voltage, or digital inputs/digital outputs are not connected to self-limiting current sources or energy sources, see [Equipment Manual or the technical product data sheet](#).

SIRIUS function modules for direct-on-line starting

The electronic timing relays which can be mounted on the contactor are available in these versions:

- Sizes S00 and S0 for applications in the range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC (wide voltage range)
- Sizes S2 and S3 for applications in either the range from 24 to 90 V AC/DC or 90 to 240 V AC/DC

Both the electrical and mechanical connection are made by simple snapping on and locking.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in each module.

The electronic timing relay with semiconductor output uses two contact legs to actuate the contactor underneath by means of a semiconductor after the set time t has elapsed.

The switching state feedback is performed by a mechanical switching state indicator (plunger). In addition, the auxiliary switches in the contactors are freely accessible and can be used for feedbacks to the control system or for signal lamps.

A sealable cover is available to protect against careless adjustment of the set times.

The snap-on function modules for direct-on-line starting are used above all for realizing time functions independently of the control system.

With the OFF-delay variant of the timing relay it is possible for example for the fan motor for cooling a main drive to be switched off with a delay so that sufficient cooling after operation is guaranteed; the programmer of the control system does not need to worry about such technical details of the plant.

The ON-delay timing relays enable for example the time-delayed starting of several drives so that the summation starting current does not rise too high, which could result in voltage failure.

The use of snap-on function modules for direct-on-line starting results in the following advantages:

- Reduction of control current wiring
- Prevention of wiring errors
- Reduction of testing costs
- Implementation of time functions independently of the control system
- Less space required in the control cabinet compared to a separate timing relay
- No additive protection circuit required (varistor integrated)

Assembly of reversing starters

We offer ready-made wiring kits for the assembly of reversing starters. Use of these wiring kits offers further advantages, see [page 3/149](#).

SIRIUS function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Both interlocking and time functions are required for the assembly of star-delta (wye-delta) starters. With the function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting and the matching link modules for the main circuit, these starters can be assembled easily and with absolutely no errors.

The entire sequence in the control circuit is integrated in the snap-on modules. This covers:

- An adjustable star time t from 0.5 to 60 s
- A non-adjustable dead interval of 50 ms
- Electrical contacting of the contactors by means of coil pick-off (contact legs)
- Feedback of the switching state at the contactor using a mechanical switch position indicator (plunger)
- Electrical interlocking between the contactors

These modules do not require their own terminals and can therefore be used for contactors with both screw and spring-loaded terminals in all the sizes S00 to S3. To start the star-delta (wye-delta) starter, only the first of the three contactors (line contactor) is actuated, like in the case of a direct-on-line starter. All other functions then take place inside the individual modules.

This also offers advantages if the time function was previously implemented in a controller, as it again results in a significant reduction in the number of PLC outputs, the programming work and the wiring outlay.

The kits for the main circuit include the mechanical interlock, the star jumper, the wiring modules at the top and at the bottom, and the required connectors or connecting clips.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in the basic module.

The function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting are mostly used where current-limiting measures for starting a drive are required and a high level of availability is essential at the same time. This technology has been used with success for several decades and has the additional advantage of requiring relatively little know-how. Through the use of function modules, the assembly work with simple standard components is even easier and absolutely error-free.

The use of function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting results in the following advantages:

- Operation solely through the line contactor A1/A2 – no further control current wiring needed
- Prevention of wiring errors
- Reduction of testing costs
- Integrated electrical interlocking saves costs and prevents errors
- Less space needed in the control cabinet compared to using a separate timing relay
- Adjustable starting in star mode from 0.5 to 60 s
- Independent of the contactor's control supply voltage (24 to 240 V AC/DC)
- Varistor integrated – no additive protection circuit required
- Mechanically coded assembly enables easy configuration and reliable wiring
- Fewer versions – one module kit for screw and spring-loaded connection and for all the contactor sizes S00 to S3
- Mechanical interlocking (with wiring kit for the main circuit)

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for IO-Link or AS-Interface for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

See pages 3/82 and 3/106

The SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules enable the assembly of starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting without any additional, complicated wiring of the individual components. They include the key control functions, e.g. timing and interlocking, required for the particular feeder and can be connected to the control system via either IO-Link or AS-Interface.

The electrical and mechanical connection to the contactor is established by snapping on and locking the respective modules. An additive protection circuit for the individual contactors can be dispensed with completely because a varistor is integrated in the modules. Feedback from the contactor contacts is performed with Hall sensors which provide reliable feedback on the switching state even under extremely dusty conditions.

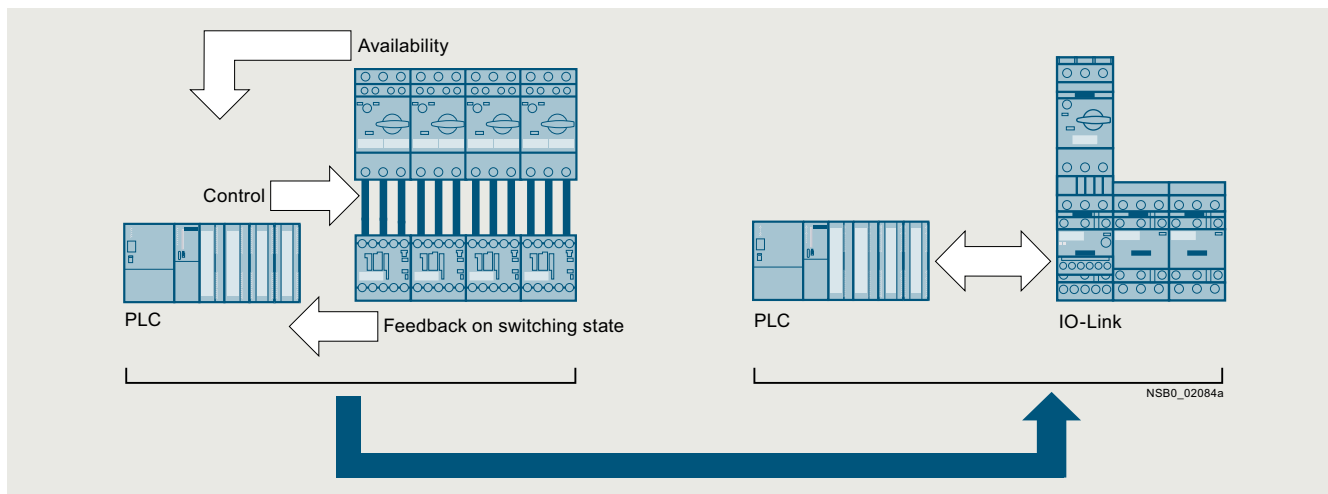
The starters are connected to the higher-level control system through IO-Link, with the possibility of connecting up to four starters as a group to one port of the IO-Link master.

Optionally, the connection can be made via AS-Interface (specification V2.1 or higher, in A/B technology). As a result, up to 62 starters can be connected to one master and the address is entered in the normal manner with an addressing unit.

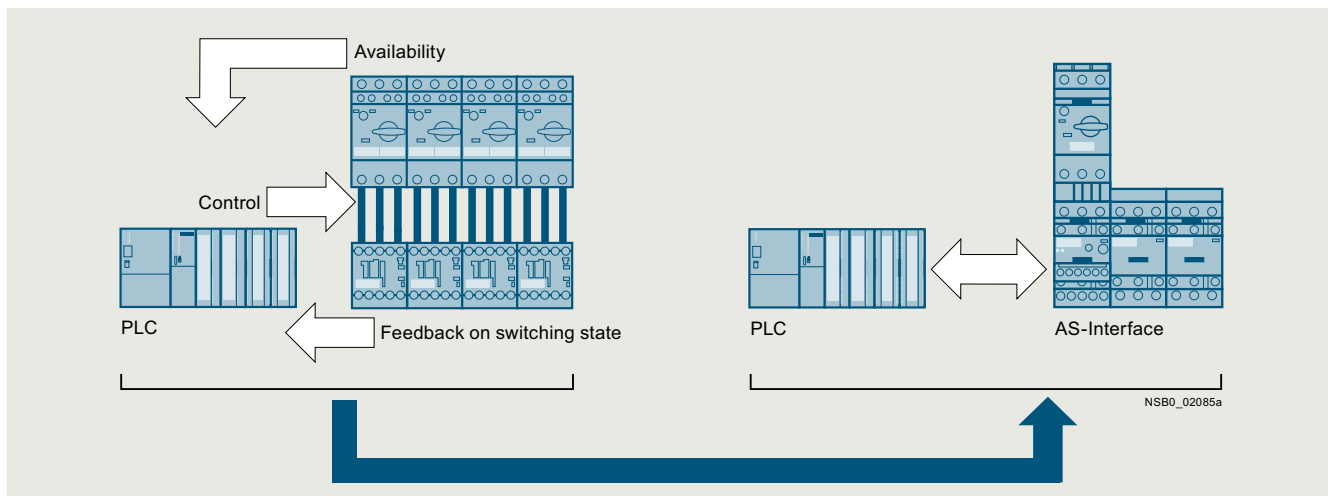
Through this type of connection to the control system, a maximum of wiring is saved. In the case of AS-Interface, the wiring amounts to the supply voltage and the two individual wires for AS-Interface.

The following essential signals are thus transmitted:

- Availability of the feeder in response to an indirect inquiry from the motor starter protector/circuit breaker
- Starter control
- Feedback on switching state of the starter



Signal transmission through IO-Link



Signal transmission through AS-Interface

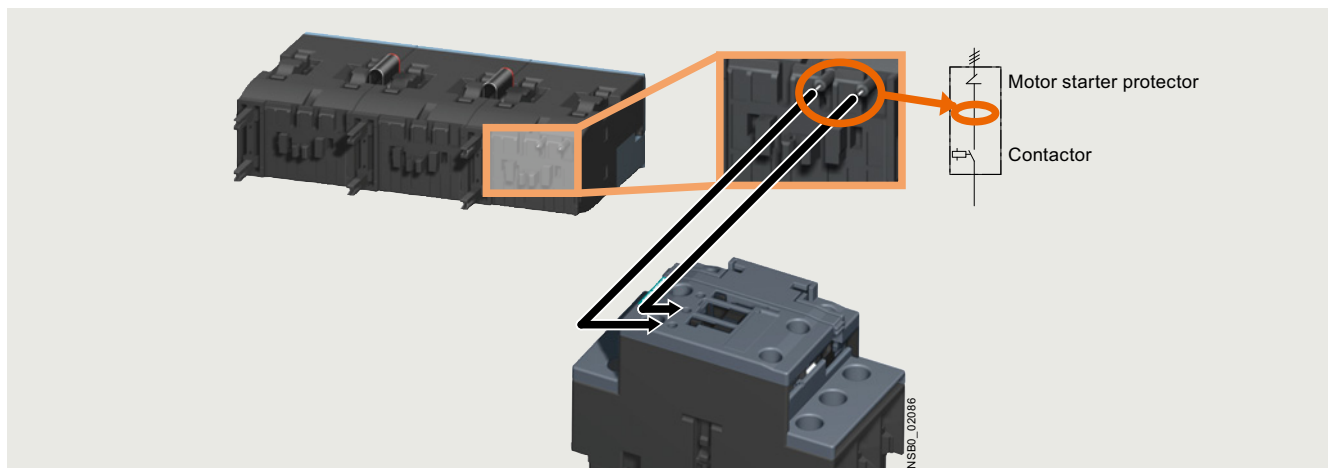
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

The inquiry from the motor starter protector/circuit breaker does not take place through additive wiring between the auxiliary switch and the module but by means of a voltage inquiry at the contactor input.

This requires special versions of the 3RT20...-...-0CC0 contactors with voltage tap-off (see pages 3/55, 3/59, 3/63 and 3/64).



Availability signal through voltage tap-off

The following benefits result from the use of SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules:

- Reduction of control current wiring. In the case of IO-Link to no more than three cables for four feeders.
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Parameter server functionality
- Integration in TIA means unambiguous IO-Link diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Dispensing with IO modules saves space in the control cabinet
- All essential timing and interlocking functions for reversing duty and star-delta (wye-delta) starting are integrated
- No additive protection circuit required

For more information on IO-Link and AS-Interface, see "Industrial communication", page 2/1 onwards.

SIRIUS 3RA2711 function modules for IO-Link for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

By grouping up to four starters, it is possible to connect up to 16 starters to one master of the ET 200SP or S7-1200. In this case all the signals of the individual controls are made available directly in the process image of the input through only three individual wires per starter group. If the same potential is present

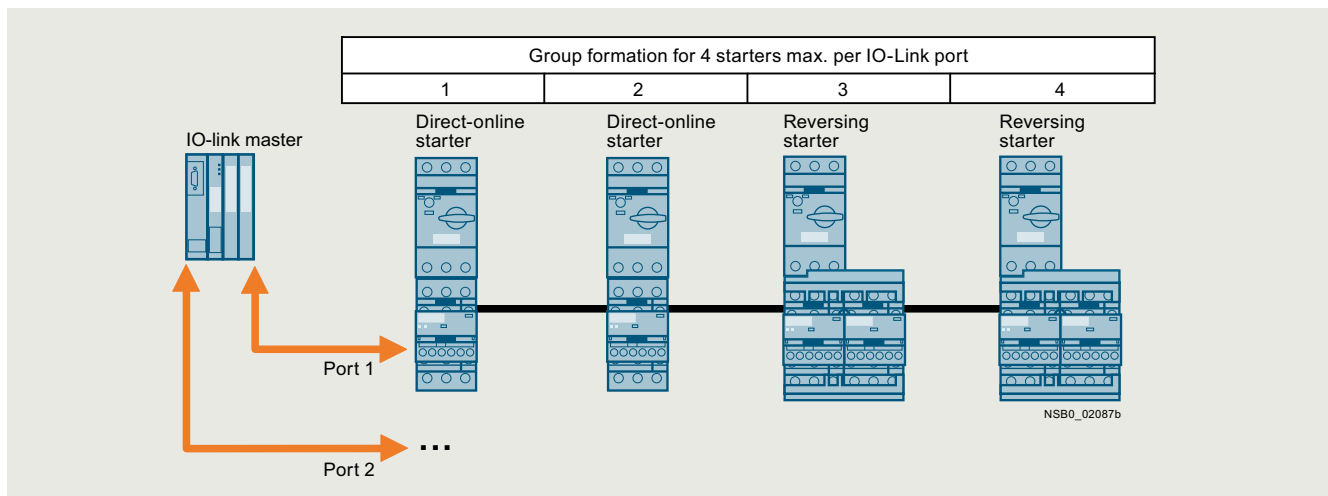
Protection of the device connections

The specifications for short-circuit protection (fuses, motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, or miniature circuit breakers) are available for the device connections of the main circuit and the auxiliary circuit.

In order to ensure a holistic view for the protection of the device connections, the manufacturer is obliged to provide all relevant information for short-circuit protection and overcurrent protection.

For more information, for example if device connections for the control supply voltage, the supply voltage, or digital inputs/digital outputs are not connected to self-limiting current sources or energy sources, see [Equipment Manual](#) or the [technical product data sheet](#).

at the ET 200SP or S7-1200 master and at the switching devices, the wiring can be further reduced by connecting the supply voltage of the contactor coils to the communication wires via jumpers.



Group formation with IO-Link

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

In case of a malfunction, the corresponding error signals are also sent directly to the PLC in acyclic mode. This is in addition to transmission of the switching signals and status signals.

Possible error signals:

- Switching element defective
- No main voltage (motor starter protectors/circuit breakers tripped)
- No control supply voltage
- Limit position on the right/on the left
- Manual mode
- Process mapping error

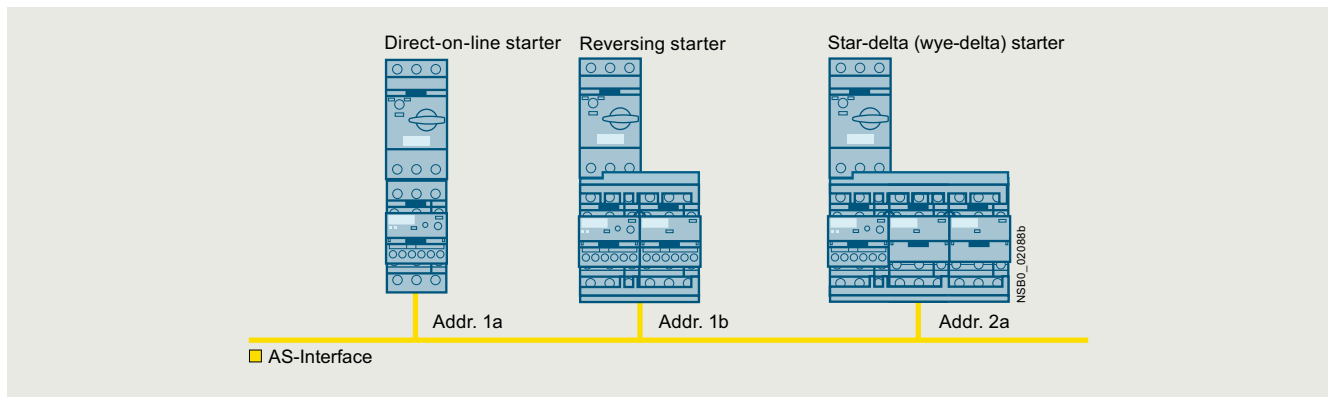
This easy integration of the starters in the TIA world does not limit the flexibility in the field in the least. For example, all function modules have special terminals in order to enable direct local disconnection. These terminals can be connected for example to a position switch. The input interrupts the voltage supply to the

contactor coil directly, i.e. without going through the PLC. These terminals are jumpered in the delivery state.

Local manual operation of the complete starter group is also straightforward using a handheld device. The latter is easily connected to the last starter and can be built into the front panel of the control cabinet if required. This offers significant advantages particularly for commissioning.

SIRIUS function modules with IO-Link are used above all in machines and plants in which there are several motor feeders in one control cabinet. Using IO-Link, the connection of these feeders to the automation level is easy, quick and error-free. And with IO modules no longer needed, the width of the PLC is far smaller.

SIRIUS 3RA2712 function modules for AS-Interface for mounting on 3RT2 contactors



Topology with AS-Interface

This easy integration of the starters in the TIA world does not limit the flexibility in the field in the least. For example, all function modules have special terminals in order to enable direct local disconnection. These terminals can be connected for example to a position switch. The input interrupts the voltage supply to the contactor coil directly, i.e. without going through the PLC. These terminals are jumpered in the delivery state.

SIRIUS function modules with AS-Interface are recommended above all in machines and plants requiring easy connection of several different sensors and actuators both inside and outside the control cabinet to the higher-level control system. And with IO modules no longer needed, the width of the PLC is far smaller.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

Technical specifications

More information

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor

Technical specifications

- SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16208/td>
- SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16209/td>

FAQs

- SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16208/faq>
 - SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16209/faq>
- System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
- Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557>



Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting on 3RT201 to 3RT204 (sizes S00 to S3) and 3RH2 contactor relays (size S00)

Type		3RA2813	3RA2814	3RA2815
Function		ON-delay	OFF-delay with control signal	OFF-delay without control signal
General data				
Dimensions (basic unit with mounted solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch)		See 3RT2 contactors (pages 3/29, 3/32, 3/35, 3/38) and 3RH2 contactor relays (page 5/8)		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3, overvoltage category III	V AC	300		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV AC	4		
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)		IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 61812-1, IEC 60947-4-1		
Overvoltage protection		Varistor integrated		
Control				
Operating range of excitation		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s , 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency		
Rated power	W	1		
• Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz	VA	2		
Recovery time	ms	150		--
Minimum ON duration	ms	--	35	200
Setting accuracy , typ., with reference to upper limit of scale		± 15%		
Repeat accuracy , max.		± 1%		
Load side				
Rated operational currents I_e				
• AC-15 at 24 ... 250 V, 50 Hz	A	3		
• DC-13				
	- at 24 V	A 1		
	- at 125 V	A 0.2		
	- at 250 V	A 0.1		
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	10 x 10 ⁶		
Electrical endurance at AC-15, 250 V, 3 A	Operating cycles	100 000		
Residual current , max.	mA	--		
Voltage drop , max., with conducting output	VA	--		
Short-circuit protection				
• Fuse link, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB	A	4		

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors


Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

Type		3RA2813 ON-delay	3RA2814 OFF-delay with control signal	3RA2815 OFF-delay without control signal
Function				
Conductor cross-sections				
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Screw terminals		
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)		
• Terminal screws		M3 (for standard screwdriver size 2 or Pozidriv 2)		
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2		
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Spring-loaded terminals		
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)		
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5		

Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches, for snapping onto 3RT1 contactors

Type		3RT1926-2E, 3RT1926-2F, 3RT1926-2G
Sizes		S6 to S12
General data		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	33 x 46 x 73
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V AC	300
Pollution degree 3, overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664-1		
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)		
IEC 61812-1		
Control		
Operating range of excitation		
0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s , 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency		
Rated power	W	2
Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz	VA	4
Recovery time	ms	150
Minimum ON duration	ms	200 (with OFF-delay)
Setting accuracy, typ., with reference to upper limit of scale	%	± 15
Repeat accuracy, max.	%	± 1



Type		3RT1926-2E, 3RT1926-2F, 3RT1926-2G
Sizes		S6 to S12
Load side		
Rated operational currents I_e		
• AC-15, 230 V, 50 Hz	A	3
• DC-13, 24 V	A	1
• DC-13, 110 V	A	0.2
• DC-13, 230 V	A	0.1
Short-circuit protection		
Fuse link, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB	A	4
Mechanical endurance	Operat- ing cycles	10 x 10 ⁶
Conductor cross-sections		
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Screw terminals
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 4)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)
• Terminal screws		M3
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

Coupling links for control by PLC



Type		3RH2924-1GP11	3RH2914-.GP11
Mounting on contactors of size		S0	S00 to S3
General data			
Standards		IEC 60947	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300	
Protective separation between coil and contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N	V AC	Up to 300	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
Control side			
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V DC	24	
Operating range	V DC	17 ... 30	
Power consumption at U_s	W	0.5	
Nominal current input	mA	20	
Release voltage	V	≥ 4	
Function display		Yellow LED	
Protection circuit		Varistor	
Load side			
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	20 million	10 million
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles	0.1 million	
Switching frequency	1/h	5 000	
Make-time	ms	Approx. 7	
Break-time	ms	Approx. 4	
Bounce time	ms	Approx. 2	
Contact material		AgSnO ₂	
Switching voltage	V AC/DC	24 ... 250	
Rated operational current I_e			
• AC-15/AC-14 at 230 V	A	3	
• DC-13 at 230 V	A	0.1	
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)	mA	2.5	
Conductor cross-sections			
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Screw terminals	
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• Terminal screws		M3	
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Spring-loaded terminals	
• Solid	mm ²	--	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	--	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	--	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	--	2 x (24 ... 16)
• Operating devices	mm	--	3.0 x 0.5

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays



Type	3RA2811	3RA2831	3RA2812	3RA2832	3RA2816
Mounting on contactors of size	S00, S0	S2, S3	S00, S0	S2, S3	S00 to S3
Function	For direct-on-line starting				For star-delta (wye-delta) starting
	ON-delay		OFF-delay with control signal		
General data					
Dimensions (basic unit with mounted function module)					
See 3RT2 contactors (pages 3/29, 3/32, 3/35, 3/38) and 3RH2 contactor relays (page 5/8)					
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3, overvoltage category III	V AC	300			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV AC	4			
Overvoltage protection	Varistor integrated				
Recovery time	ms	50			150
Minimum ON duration	ms	--	35	--	
Setting accuracy, typ. , with reference to upper limit of scale	± 15%				
Repeat accuracy, max.	± 1%				
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 61812-1, IEC 60947-4-1				
Control side					
Operating range of excitation					
0.85 ... 1.1 x U_N , 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency					
Rated power	W	1			
• Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz	VA	1			2
Load side					
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	100 x 10 ⁶			10 x 10 ⁶
Electrical endurance					
• With 3RT2028 contactor	Operating cycles	100 000			--
• At AC-15, 250 V, 3 A	Operating cycles	--			100 000
Residual current, max.	mA	5	--		
Voltage drop, max. with conducting output	VA	3.5	--		
Short-circuit protection					
Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	A	--			Fuse gL/gG: 4
Conductor cross-sections					
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)					
 Screw terminals					
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			--
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)			--
• Terminal screws		M3 (for standard screwdriver size 2 or Pozidriv 2)			--
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			--
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)					
 Spring-loaded terminals					
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5			--
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)			--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)			--
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)			--
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)			--

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors



Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

3RA27 function modules for IO-Link for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

Type	3RA2711		
General data			
Dimensions	See 3RT2 contactors: pages 3/29, 3/32, 3/35 and 3/38		
Suitable for IO-Link masters according to specification	1.1		
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	According to IEC 60947-1	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	According to IEC 60721-3-1	°C	-40 ... +80
• During transport	According to IEC 60721-3-2	°C	-40 ... +80
Operational voltage U_{Hi}	V DC		24 ± 20%
Max. length of the cables for the input Y1-Y2	m		30
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 60947-4-1		
Conductor cross-sections			
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			 Screw terminals
• Solid	mm ²		1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²		1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG		2 x (20 ... 14)
• Terminal screws			M3 (for standard screwdriver Ø 6 mm or Pozidriv 2)
• Tightening torque of the terminal screws	Nm		0.8 ... 1.2
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			 Spring-loaded terminals
• Operating devices	mm		3.0 x 0.5
• Solid	mm ²		2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²		2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²		2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG		2 x (24 ... 16)

3RA27 function modules for AS-Interface for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

Type	3RA2712		
General data			
Dimensions	See 3RT2 contactors: pages 3/29, 3/32, 3/35 and 3/38		
Slave type	A/B slave		
Suitable for AS-i masters according to specification	2.1 or higher		
AS-i slave profile IO.ID.ID2	7.A.E		
ID1 code (factory setting)	7		
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	According to IEC 60947-1	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	According to IEC 60721-3-1	°C	-40 ... +80
• During transport	According to IEC 60721-3-2	°C	-40 ... +80
Operational voltage			
• AS-Interface	V		26.5 ... 31.6
• AUX PWR 24 V DC	V		24 ± 20%
Current consumption, max.			
• AS-Interface	mA		30
• AUX PWR			
- Maximum pickup/hold current	Size S00	mA	200/200
	Size S0	mA	300/300
	Size S2	mA	1 300/50
	Size S3	mA	4 000/70
Max. length of the cables for the input Y1-Y2	m		30
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 60947-4-1		
Conductor cross-sections			
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			 Screw terminals
• Solid	mm ²		1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²		1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG		2 x (20 ... 14)
• Terminal screws			M3 (for standard screwdriver Ø 6 mm or Pozidriv 2)
• Tightening torque of the terminal screws	Nm		0.8 ... 1.2
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			 Spring-loaded terminals
• Operating devices	mm		3.0 x 0.5
• Solid	mm ²		2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²		2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²		2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG		2 x (24 ... 16)

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Overview

Auxiliary switch: Terminal designations and identification numbers for auxiliary contacts

Terminal designations

The terminal designations are 2-digit, e.g. 13, 14, 21, 22:

- Tens digit: Sequence digit
 - Related terminals have the same sequence digit
- Units digit: Function digit
 - 1-2 for normally closed contacts (NC)
 - 3-4 for normally open contacts (NO)

Identification numbers

The identification number indicates the number and type of the auxiliary contacts, e.g. 40, 31, 22, 13:

- 1st digit: number of normally open contacts (NO)
- 2nd digit: number of normally closed contacts (NC)

Examples:









- 31 = 3 NO + 1 NC
- 40 = 4 NO






Selection aid for mountable auxiliary switches for power contactors and contactor relays

The auxiliary switches of the 3RH29 series for mounting on the front and side can be used for 3RT2 power contactors as well as for 3RH2 contactor relays.

The possible combinations of basic unit and mounted auxiliary switch can be found in the tables, [see the following pages](#).

Where the columns and lines intersect (blue or green in the example) you will find the identification number for the combination of basic unit (column) and auxiliary switch (line).

Additional auxiliary switch		3-pole contactors		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts	3RT201	3RT201	3RT202 to 3RT204
	Version	S00	S00	S0 to S3
	NO NC	10	01	11
				
				
		2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.
		According to EN 50012 ¹⁾		

Auxiliary switches without NO contact				
3RH2911-□HA01	-- 1 	11	02	12
3RH2911-□HA02	-- 2 	12	03	13
3RH2911-□HA03	-- 3 	13	04	14
3RH2911-□FA04	-- 4 	14	--	--
IC01_00716				
Auxiliary switch with 1 NO contact				
3RH2911-□HA10	1 -- 	20	11	21

- 1 For screw terminals
- 2 For spring-loaded terminals

¹⁾ Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold print**. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

Example 1

Basic unit: 3-pole 3RT2017 motor contactor with 1 NO
 Required: 1 NO + 4 NC (Ident. No. 14)
 Result: 3RH2911-.FA04 auxiliary switch

Example 2

Basic unit: 3-pole 3RT2023 motor contactor with 1 NO + 1 NC
 Required: 1 NO + 4 NC (Ident. No. 14)
 Result: 3RH2911-.HA03 auxiliary switch

	Example 1	Example 2
Type	3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with 1 NO	3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with 1 NO + 1 NC
Sequence digit	2. 3. 4. 5.	3. 4. 5. 6.
Type	Auxiliary switch with 4 NC, 3RH2911-.FA04	Auxiliary switch with 3 NC, 3RH2911-.HA03
Function digit	1. 1. 1. 1. 2. 2. 2. 2.	1. 1. 1. 2. 2. 2.
Combination	3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with aux. switch	3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with aux. switch
Terminal designation Result	13 21 31 41 51 14 22 32 42 52 Ident. No. 14	13 21 31 41 51 14 22 32 42 52 Ident. No. 14
	IC01_0071a	IC01_0071a

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts Version	S00 3RT201	S0 to S3 3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	S00 3RT231	3RT251	S0 to S3 3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	S00 3RH21, 3RH24			
	NO NC	10	01 11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E	
		2, 3, 4, 5, 6	5, 6, 7, 8, 3, 4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3, 4	1, 2, 3, 4	3, 4, 5, 6	3, 4, 5, 6	5, 6, 7, 8	5, 6, 7, 8	5, 6, 7, 8	
		According to EN 50012 ¹⁾			According to EN 50012 ¹⁾				According to EN 50011 ¹⁾		

Auxiliary switches, front

Without NO contact

3RH2911-□HA01	--	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41X	32X	23X
3RH2911-□HA02	--	2		12	03	13	02	02	13	--	42E	33X	24
3RH2911-□HA03	--	3		13	04	14	03	--	--	--	43	34	--
3RH2911-□FA04	--	4		14	--	--	--	--	--	--	44E	--	--

With 1 NO contact

3RH2911-□HA10	1	--		20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50E	41E	32E
3RH2911-□HA11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51X	42X	33X
3RH2911-□HA12	1	2		22	13	23	12	12	23	--	52	43	34
3RH2911-□HA13	1	3		23	14	24	13	--	--	--	53X	44X	--

With 2 NO contacts

3RH2911-□HA20	2	--		30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60E	51X	42X
3RH2911-□HA21	2	1		31	22	32	21	21	32	32	61	52	43
3RH2911-□HA22	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62X	53	44X
3RH2911-□FA22	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62X	53	44X

With 3 NO contacts

3RH2911-□HA30	3	--		40	31	41	30	30	41	41	70	61	52
3RH2911-□HA31	3	1		41	32	42	31	31	42	42	71X	62X	53X

With 4 NO contacts

3RH2911-□FA40	4	--		50	41	51	40	40	51	51	80E	71X	62X
---------------	---	----	--	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----

¹⁾ Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays				
Article number	Auxiliary contacts Version	S00 3RT201	S0 to S3 3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	S00	S0 to S3	S00	3RT231	3RT251	S0 to S3 3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	S00 3RH21, 3RH24		
	NO NC	S00	S0 to S3	S00	S0 to S3	S00			S0 to S3		40E	31E	22E
		2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.		1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.		3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
		According to EN 50005			According to EN 50005				According to EN 50005				

Auxiliary switches, front (continued)

With make-before-break¹⁾

3RH2911-□FB11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-□FB22	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44
3RH2911-□FC22	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44

Complete inscription with terminals from top or bottom

3RH2911-1AA10	1	--		20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50	41	32
3RH2911-1BA10	1	--		20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50	41	32
3RH2911-1AA01	--	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41	32	23
3RH2911-1BA01	--	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41	32	23
3RH2911-1LA11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-1MA11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-1LA20	2	--		30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42
3RH2911-1MA20	2	--		30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42

¹⁾ Make-before-break contacts have no mirror contact function.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts Version	S00 3RT201	S0 to S3 3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	S00 3RT231	3RT251	S0 to S3 3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	S00 3RH21, 3RH24			
	NO NC	10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E
		2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
		According to EN 50005			According to EN 50005				According to EN 50011 ¹⁾		

Auxiliary switches, front (continued)

With complete inscription (for contactor relays²⁾)

3RH2911-□GA40	4	--		--	--	--	--	--	--	80E	--	--
3RH2911-□GA31	3	1		--	--	--	--	--	--	71E	--	--
3RH2911-□GA22	2	2		--	--	--	--	--	--	62E	--	--
3RH2911-□GA13	1	3		--	--	--	--	--	--	53E	--	--
3RH2911-□GA04	--	4		--	--	--	--	--	--	44E	--	--

Complete inscription

3RH2911-□XA40-0MA0	4	--		50	41	51	40	40	51	51	80E	71X	62X
3RH2911-□XA31-0MA0	3	1		41	32	42	31	31	42	42	71E	62X	53
3RH2911-□XA22-0MA0	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62E	53	44X
3RH2911-□XA04-0MA0	--	4		14	--	--	--	--	--	--	44E	--	--

¹⁾ Combinations according to EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print.
All combinations comply with EN 50005.

²⁾ For selection and ordering data, see page 3/93.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays					
Article number	Auxiliary contacts		S00	S0 to S3		S00	S0 to S3		S00					
	Version		3RT201	3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244		3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234		3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254		3RH21, 3RH24		
	Conventional	Solid-state compatible	10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E		
	NO	NC	NO	NC										
					2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
					According to EN 50005			According to EN 50005				According to EN 50011¹⁾		

Auxiliary switches, front (continued)

Solid-state compatible

3RH2911-2NE21²⁾	1	--	1	1		31	22	32	21	21	32	32	61	52	43
3RH2911-1NE22²⁾	1	1	1	1		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44
3RH2911-□NF02²⁾	--	--	--	2		12	03	13	02	02	13	--	42	33	24
3RH2911-□NF11²⁾	--	--	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-□NF20	--	--	2	--		30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42
3RH2911-2NF22²⁾	2	--	--	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44
3RH2911-2NL22³⁾	1	2	1	--		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-2NL40	3	--	1	--		50	41	51	40	40	51	51	--	--	--
3RH2911-2NM31³⁾	2	1	1	--		41	32	42	31	31	42	42	--	--	--

¹⁾ Combinations according to EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

²⁾ The internal circuit diagrams shown apply to sizes S0 to S3 (incl. mirror contacts). If size S00 is used, the mirror contact function is not needed.

³⁾ Sizes S00 to S3: No mirror contact function.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts Version	S00	S0 to S3		S00	S0 to S3			S00		
	NO NC	3RT201	3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244		3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	3RH21		
		10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E
		2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
		According to EN 50012¹⁾			According to EN 50012¹⁾				According to EN 50011¹⁾		

Lateral auxiliary switches

For size S00		Left	Right												
3RH2911-□DA02	-- 2 --			12	--	--	02	02	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA02 + 3RH2911-□DA02	-- 2			14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA11	1 1 --			21	--	--	11	11	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA11 + 3RH2911-□DA11	1 1			32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20	2 -- --			30	--	--	20	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20 + 3RH2911-□DA20	2 --			50	--	--	40	40	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20 + 3RH2911-□DA11	2 --			41	--	--	31	31	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20 + 3RH2911-□DA02	2 --			32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA11 + 3RH2911-□DA02	1 1 -- 2			23	--	--	13	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

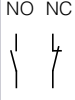











For sizes S0 to S3		Left	Right												
3RH2921-□DA02	-- 2 --			12	03	13	02	02	13	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA02 + 3RH2921-□DA02	-- 2			14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA11	1 1 --			21	12	22	11	11	22	22	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA11 + 3RH2921-□DA11	1 1			32	23	33	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA20	2 -- --			30	21	31	20	20	31	31	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA20 + 3RH2921-□DA20	2 --			50	41	51	40	40	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

¹⁾ Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.













Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors


Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays						
Article number	Auxiliary contacts Version	S00 3RT201		S0 to S3 3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	S00 3RT231		3RT251		S0 to S3 3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234		3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254		S00 3RH21		
	NO NC	10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E				
															
		2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.				
		According to EN 50012¹⁾			According to EN 50012¹⁾				According to EN 50011¹⁾						

Lateral auxiliary switches (continued)

For sizes S00 to S3		Left	Right											
3RH2921-□DA20	2	--			41	32	42	31	31	--	--	--	--	--
	+	1	1											
3RH2921-□DA20	2	--			32	23	33	22	22	--	--	--	--	--
	+	--	2											
3RH2921-□DA11	1	1			23	14	24	13	--	--	--	--	--	--
	+	--	2											

For contactor relays ²⁾		Left											
3RH2921-□DA02	--	2		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	42Z	33X	24
3RH2921-□DA11	1	1		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	51X	42X	33X
3RH2921-□DA20	2	--		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	60Z	51X	42X

¹⁾ Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

²⁾ Without force-guided operation.



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts	S00	S0 to S3	S00	S0 to S3	S00	S0 to S3	S00	S00		
	Version	3RT201	3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	3RH21			
	Solid-state compatible										
	NO NC	10 01	11	-- --	11 11	11 11	11 11	40E 31E 22E			
		2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
		According to EN 50012¹⁾			According to EN 50012¹⁾				According to EN 50011¹⁾		

Lateral auxiliary switches (continued)

Solid-state compatible

For size S00

	Left	Right											
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1	--			21	--	--	11	11	--	--	--
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1				32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1											

For sizes S00 to S3

	Left	Right											
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1	--			21	12	22	11	11	22	22	--
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1				32	23	33	22	22	--	--	--
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1											

For contactor relays²⁾

	Left											
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1				--	--	--	--	--	--	51X 42X 33X

¹⁾ Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

²⁾ Without force-guided operation.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH2911-1HA22



3RH2911-2HA22

For contactors/ contactor relays ¹⁾	Auxiliary contacts Version	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO NC				

Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front

Sizes S00 to S3

3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4, 3RH21, 3RH24	--	1	
	--	2	
	--	3	
	1	--	
	1	1	
	1	2	
	1	3	
	2	--	
	2	1	
	2	2	
	3	--	
	3	1	

3RH2911-1HA01	3RH2911-2HA01
3RH2911-1HA02	3RH2911-2HA02
3RH2911-1HA03	3RH2911-2HA03
3RH2911-1HA10	3RH2911-2HA10
3RH2911-1HA11	3RH2911-2HA11
3RH2911-1HA12	3RH2911-2HA12
3RH2911-1HA13	3RH2911-2HA13
3RH2911-1HA20	3RH2911-2HA20
3RH2911-1HA21	3RH2911-2HA21
3RH2911-1HA22	3RH2911-2HA22
3RH2911-1HA30	3RH2911-2HA30
3RH2911-1HA31	3RH2911-2HA31

¹⁾ For detailed information on use, see page 3/84.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH2911-1FC22



3RH2911-2FC22



3RH2911-1AA01



3RH2911-1BA01



3RH2911-1LA11



3RH2911-1MA11

For contactors/ contactor relays ¹⁾	Connections Position	Auxiliary contacts Version	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
			Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Type		 NO NC NO NC				

Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front

Sizes S00 to S3

3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4, 3RH21, 3RH24	--	4	--	--	--		3RH2911-1FA40	3RH2911-2FA40
	--	2	2	--	--		3RH2911-1FA22	3RH2911-2FA22
	--	--	4	--	--		3RH2911-1FA04	3RH2911-2FA04
	--	--	--	1	1		3RH2911-1FB11	3RH2911-2FB11
	--	1	1	1	1		3RH2911-1FB22	3RH2911-2FB22
	--	--	--	2	2		3RH2911-1FC22	3RH2911-2FC22
1-pole and 2-pole auxiliary switches, cable entry from top or bottom								
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4, 3RH21, 3RH24	Top	1	--	--	--		3RH2911-1AA10	--
	Bottom	1	--	--	--		3RH2911-1BA10	--
	Top	--	1	--	--		3RH2911-1AA01	--
	Bottom	--	1	--	--		3RH2911-1BA01	--
	Top	1	1	--	--		3RH2911-1LA11	--
	Bottom	1	1	--	--		3RH2911-1MA11	--
	Top	2	--	--	--		3RH2911-1LA20	--
	Bottom	2	--	--	--		3RH2911-1MA20	--

¹⁾ For detailed information on use, see pages 3/84 and 3/85.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH2911-1GA22



3RH2911-2GA22

For contactor relays ¹⁾	Contactor relay with auxiliary switch	Auxiliary contacts
	Ident. No.	Version

Type



Screw terminals

Article No. Price per PU

Spring-loaded terminals

Article No. Price per PU

Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front

Size S00

Blocks for the assembly of contactor relays with 8 contacts

3RH2140, 3RH2440, Ident. No. 40E	80E	4	--	
	71E	3	1	
	62E	2	2	
	53E	1	3	
	44E	--	4	

3RH2911-1GA40	3RH2911-2GA40
3RH2911-1GA31	3RH2911-2GA31
3RH2911-1GA22	3RH2911-2GA22
3RH2911-1GA13	3RH2911-2GA13
3RH2911-1GA04	3RH2911-2GA04

¹⁾ For detailed information on use, see page 3/86.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



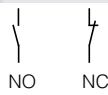
3RH2911-1XA22-0MA0



3RH2911-2XA22-0MA0

For contactors/ contactor relays ¹⁾	Auxiliary contacts	Version

Type



Screw terminals

Article No. Price per PU

Spring-loaded terminals

Article No. Price per PU

Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front

Sizes S00 to S3

3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4, 3RH21 ²⁾ , 3RH24 ²⁾	4	--	S00		S0 ... S3	
	3	1				
	2	2				
	--	4				

3RH2911-1XA40-0MA0	3RH2911-2XA40-0MA0
3RH2911-1XA31-0MA0	3RH2911-2XA31-0MA0
3RH2911-1XA22-0MA0	3RH2911-2XA22-0MA0
3RH2911-1XA04-0MA0	3RH2911-2XA04-0MA0

¹⁾ For detailed information on use, see page 3/86.

²⁾ For size S00, force-guided operation only applies for the 3RH contactor relay, and there is no force-guided operation for 3RT2 power contactors.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH1921-1XA22-0MA0



3RH1921-2XA22-0MA0



3RH1921-1CA10



3RH1921-1CD10

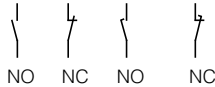


3RH1921-2CA10



3RH1921-2CA01

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts	
	Ident. No.	Version



Type

NO NC NO NC

Screw terminals	
-----------------	--

Article No.	Price per PU
-------------	--------------

Spring-loaded terminals	
-------------------------	--

Article No.	Price per PU
-------------	--------------

Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front

Sizes S6 to S12

4-pole auxiliary switches

• According to EN 50012

3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	22	2	2	--	--
----------------------	----	---	---	----	----

3RH1921-1XA22-0MA0

3RH1921-2XA22-0MA0

1-pole auxiliary switches

• According to EN 50005 and EN 50012

3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	10	1	--	--	--
01	--	1	--	--	--
10	--	--	1	--	(lead-ing)
01	--	--	--	1	(lag-ging)

3RH1921-1CA10
3RH1921-1CA01
3RH1921-1CD10
3RH1921-1CD01

3RH1921-2CA10
3RH1921-2CA01
--
--

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH2911-1DA02



3RH2911-2DA02

For contactors/ contactor relays ¹⁾	Auxiliary contacts Version	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO NC				

**Laterally mountable auxiliary switches,
mounting on the right and/or the left,
2-pole**

Size S00

			Left	Right		
3RT2.1	--	2			3RH2911-1DA02	3RH2911-2DA02
	1	1			3RH2911-1DA11	3RH2911-2DA11
	2	--			3RH2911-1DA20	3RH2911-2DA20

3RH21, 3RH24	--	2		--	3RH2921-1DA02	3RH2921-2DA02
	1	1		--	3RH2921-1DA11	3RH2921-2DA11
	2	--		--	3RH2921-1DA20	3RH2921-2DA20

Sizes S0 to S3

			Left	Right		
3RT2.2 ²⁾ , 3RT2.3 ³⁾ , 3RT2.4 ³⁾	--	2			3RH2921-1DA02	3RH2921-2DA02
	1	1			3RH2921-1DA11	3RH2921-2DA11
	2	--			3RH2921-1DA20	3RH2921-2DA20

¹⁾ For detailed information on use, see pages 3/88 and 3/90.

²⁾ With 3RT232. and 3RT252. contactors, mountable only on the right.

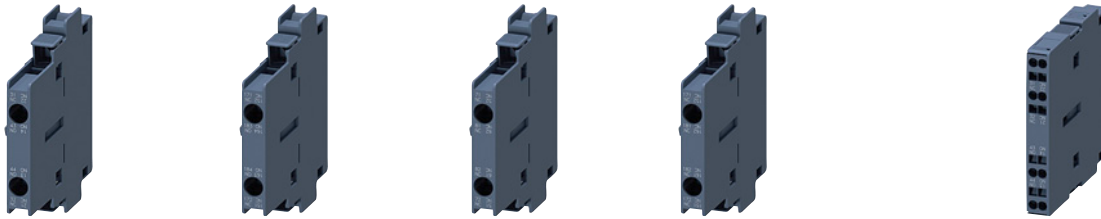
³⁾ 3RH2921-1DA.. lateral auxiliary switches can only be mounted on 3RT26 capacitor contactors of sizes S2 and S3.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



For contactors Auxiliary contacts Version		Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
Type	NO NC	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU

Lateral auxiliary switches, mounting on the right or left, 2-pole

Sizes S6 to S12

	Left	Right			
First auxiliary switch					
• According to EN 50012					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	1 1			3RH1921-1DA11	3RH1921-2DA11
• According to EN 50005					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	2 --			3RH1921-1EA20	3RH1921-2EA20
	1 1			3RH1921-1EA11	--
	-- 2			3RH1921-1EA02	3RH1921-2EA02
Second auxiliary switch					
• According to EN 50012					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	1 1			3RH1921-1JA11	3RH1921-2JA11
• According to EN 50005					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	2 --			3RH1921-1KA20	3RH1921-2KA20
	1 1			3RH1921-1KA11	--
	-- 2			3RH1921-1KA02	3RH1921-2KA02

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH2911-1NF.



3RH2911-2NF.

For contactors ¹⁾	Contacts Version		Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
	Conventional	Solid-state compatible	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO	NC				

Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front

Solid-state compatible (encapsulated) auxiliary switches

- Rated operational currents I_e /AC-14 and DC-13 from 1 to 300 mA at 3 to 60 V
- Hard gold-plated contacts for increased contact reliability
- Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front for 3RT2.2 to 3RT2.4 contactors are designed as mirror contacts according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F.

Sizes S00 to S3				S00	S0 ... S3			
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	1	--	1	1			--	3RH2911-2NE21
	1	1	1	1			3RH2911-1NE22	--
	--	--	--	2			3RH2911-1NF02	3RH2911-2NF02
	--	--	1	1			3RH2911-1NF11	3RH2911-2NF11
	--	--	2	--			3RH2911-1NF20	3RH2911-2NF20
	2	--	--	2			NEW	3RH2911-2NF22
	1	2 ²⁾	1	--			NEW	3RH2911-2NL22
	3	--	1	--			NEW	3RH2911-2NL40
	2	1 ²⁾	1	--			NEW	3RH2911-2NM31

¹⁾ For detailed information on use, see page 3/86.

²⁾ The NC contacts have no mirror contact function.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH2911-1NF11



3RH2911-2NF11

For contactor relays ¹⁾	Contacts		Version		Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
	Conventional	Solid-state compatible	Conventional	Solid-state compatible		
					Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO	NC	NO	NC		

Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front

Solid-state compatible (encapsulated) auxiliary switches

- Rated operational currents I_e /AC-14 and DC-13 from 1 to 300 mA at 3 to 60 V
- Hard gold-plated contacts for increased contact reliability

Size S00

3RH21, 3RH24	1	--	1	1		--	3RH2911-2NE21
	1	1	1	1		3RH2911-1NE22	--
	--	--	--	2		3RH2911-1NF02	3RH2911-2NF02
	--	--	1	1		3RH2911-1NF11	3RH2911-2NF11
	--	--	2	--		3RH2911-1NF20	3RH2911-2NF20
	2	--	--	2		NEW	3RH2911-2NF22

¹⁾ For detailed information on use, see page 3/86.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RH2911-2DE11



3RH1921-2JE11

For contactors/ contactor relays ¹⁾	Size	Contacts		Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
		Version	Solid-state compatible	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Type		NO	NC				

Lateral auxiliary switches, mounting on the right and/or the left, according to EN 50012

Solid-state compatible (encapsulated) auxiliary switches

- Rated operational currents I_e /AC-14 and DC-13 from 1 to 300 mA at 3 to 60 V
- Hard gold-plated contacts for increased contact reliability
- Laterally mountable auxiliary switches for 3RT2.1 to 3RT2.4 and 3RT1.5 to 3RT1.7 contactors are designed as mirror contacts according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F.

Sizes S00 to S3

				Left	Right		
		Auxiliary switches					
3RT2.1	S00	1	1			--	3RH2911-2DE11
3RH21, 3RH24	S00	1	1		--	--	3RH2921-2DE11
3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	S0 ... S3	1	1			--	3RH2921-2DE11

Sizes S6 to S12

				Left	Right		
		First auxiliary switch					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	S6 ... S12	1	1			--	3RH1921-2DE11
		Second auxiliary switch					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	S6 ... S12	1	1			--	3RH1921-2JE11

¹⁾ Applies for 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays: For detailed information on use, see page 3/90.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, delayed

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Time range t	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	s	Article No.		Price per PU		

Pneumatic time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

Size S0



3RT2927-2P..1

Auxiliary contacts 1 NO and 1 NC¹⁾

ON-delay

3RT202 ²⁾	1 ... 30	3RT2927-2PA01	1	1 unit	41B
	10 ... 180	3RT2927-2PA11	1	1 unit	41B

OFF-delay

3RT202 ²⁾	1 ... 30	3RT2927-2PR01	1	1 unit	41B
	10 ... 180	3RT2927-2PR11	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ In addition to these, no other auxiliary contacts are permitted.

²⁾ Cannot be fitted onto coupling contactors and coupling contactor relays.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B



3RA2813-1FW10



3RA2813-2AW10

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s ¹⁾	Time range t	Output/ auxiliary contacts	Screw terminals	⊕	Spring-loaded terminals	⊕
Type	V	s		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU

Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches²⁾ for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

Sizes S00 to S3

The electrical connection between the solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch and the contactor or contactor relay underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.

ON-delay

(varistor integrated)

3RT2 ³⁾⁴⁾ , 3RH21 ³⁾ , 3RH24	24 ... 240 AC/DC	0.05 ... 100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC	3RA2813-1AW10 3RA2813-1FW10		3RA2813-2AW10 3RA2813-2FW10	
--	------------------	---	---------------------	--	--	--	--

OFF-delay with control signal

(varistor integrated)

3RT2 ³⁾⁴⁾ , 3RH21 ³⁾ , 3RH24	24 ... 240 AC/DC	0.05 ... 100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC	3RA2814-1AW10 3RA2814-1FW10		3RA2814-2AW10 3RA2814-2FW10	
--	------------------	---	---------------------	--	--	--	--

OFF-delay without control signal⁵⁾

(varistor integrated)

3RT2 ³⁾⁴⁾ , 3RH21 ³⁾ , 3RH24	24 ... 240 AC/DC	0.05 ... 100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC	3RA2815-1AW10 3RA2815-1FW10		3RA2815-2AW10 3RA2815-2FW10	
--	------------------	---	---------------------	--	--	--	--

¹⁾ AC voltage values apply for 50 Hz and 60 Hz.

²⁾ The solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches are also available as 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 3/105.

³⁾ Cannot be fitted onto coupling contactors and coupling contactor relays.

⁴⁾ From product version E04 onwards, 3RA281. solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.



⁵⁾ Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay). Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact changeover to the correct setting.

Technical specifications, see page 3/78.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, delayed

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s ¹⁾	Time range t	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Type	V	s	Article No.	Price per PU					
Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting on 3RT1 contactors									
Sizes S6 to S12									
	ON-delay²⁾ 3RT10, 3RT14	1 NO + 1 NC	24 AC/DC	0.05 ... 1	3RT1926-2EJ11	1	1 unit	41H	
				0.5 ... 10	3RT1926-2EJ21	1	1 unit	41H	
				5 ... 100	3RT1926-2EJ31	1	1 unit	41H	
		100 ... 127 AC	0.05 ... 1	3RT1926-2EC11	1	1 unit	41H		
			0.5 ... 10	3RT1926-2EC21	1	1 unit	41H		
			5 ... 100	3RT1926-2EC31	1	1 unit	41H		
	200 ... 240 AC	0.05 ... 1	3RT1926-2ED11	1	1 unit	41H			
		0.5 ... 10	3RT1926-2ED21	1	1 unit	41H			
		5 ... 100	3RT1926-2ED31	1	1 unit	41H			
		OFF-delay without control signal²⁾³⁾ 3RT10, 3RT14	1 NO + 1 NC	24 AC/DC	0.05 ... 1	3RT1926-2FJ11	1	1 unit	41H
					0.5 ... 10	3RT1926-2FJ21	1	1 unit	41H
					5 ... 100	3RT1926-2FJ31	1	1 unit	41H
100 ... 127 AC/DC			0.05 ... 1	3RT1926-2FK11	1	1 unit	41H		
			0.5 ... 10	3RT1926-2FK21	1	1 unit	41H		
			5 ... 100	3RT1926-2FK31	1	1 unit	41H		
200 ... 240 AC/DC		0.05 ... 1	3RT1926-2FL11	1	1 unit	41H			
		0.5 ... 10	3RT1926-2FL21	1	1 unit	41H			
		5 ... 100	3RT1926-2FL31	1	1 unit	41H			
3RT10, 3RT14		Star-delta (wye-delta) starting (varistor integrated)²⁾ 1 NO delayed + 1 NO instantaneous, dead time 50 ms	24 AC/DC	1.5 ... 30	3RT1926-2GJ51	1	1 unit	41H	
				100 ... 127 AC	3RT1926-2GC51	1	1 unit	41H	
				200 ... 240 AC	3RT1926-2GD51	1	1 unit	41H	

3RT1926-2G.51

- 1) AC voltage values apply for 50 and 60 Hz.
- 2) Connecting terminals A1 and A2 for the control supply voltage of the solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch must be connected to the associated contactor by means of cables.
- 3) Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay). Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact changeover to the correct setting.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

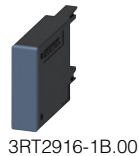
Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Surge suppressors

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		AC operation	DC operation					
Type		V AC	V DC					

Surge suppressors without LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)

Size S00



3RT2916-1B.00

For plugging onto the front of the contactors (with or without auxiliary switches)

Type	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2.1, 3RH2	Varistors	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2916-1BB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2916-1BC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2916-1BD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2916-1BE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2916-1BF00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH2	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2916-1CB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2916-1CC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2916-1CD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2916-1CE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2916-1CF00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH2	Interference suppression diode	--	12 ... 250	3RT2916-1DG00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH2	Diode assembly (diode and Zener diode) for DC operation	--	12 ... 250	3RT2916-1EH00	1	1 unit	41B

Size S0



3RT2926-1E.00

For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)

Type	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2.2	Varistors²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2926-1BB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2926-1BC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2926-1BD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2926-1BE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2926-1BF00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2926-1CB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2926-1CC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2926-1CD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2926-1CE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2926-1CF00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	Diode assemblies for DC operation	--	24 30 ... 250	3RT2926-1ER00 3RT2926-1ES00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B

Size S2



3RT2936-1BF00

For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)

Type	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2.3	Varistors²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2936-1BB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2936-1BC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2936-1BD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2936-1BE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2936-1BF00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2936-1CB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2936-1CC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2936-1CD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2936-1CE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2936-1CF00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	Diode assemblies for DC operation	--	24 30 ... 250	3RT2936-1ER00 3RT2936-1ES00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B

Size S3



3RT2936-1ER00

For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)

Type	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2.4	Varistors²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2936-1BB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2936-1BC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2936-1BD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2936-1BE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2936-1BF00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.4	Diode assemblies for DC operation	--	24 30 ... 250	3RT2936-1ER00 3RT2936-1ES00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B

For plugging into the two recesses on the left next to the connection block for auxiliary switches and coils A1 and A2, the connecting cables are wired to A1 and A2, (see also overview graphic on page 3/11)



3RT2946-1C.00

Type	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2.4	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2946-1CB00	1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3RT2946-1CC00	1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3RT2946-1CD00	1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3RT2946-1CE00	1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3RT2946-1CF00	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

²⁾ The varistor is already integrated on the DC and AC/DC contactors.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Surge suppressors

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		AC operation	DC operation					
Type		V AC	V DC					

Surge suppressors without LED

Sizes S6 to S12



3RT1956-1C.00

For connecting to withdrawable coil for contactors with

- Standard operating mechanisms 3RT1...-A...
- Solid-state operating mechanisms 3RT1...-N...

3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	RC elements	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	
		V AC	V DC
		24 ... 48	24 ... 70
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250
		240 ... 400	--
		400 ... 600	--



Screw terminals



Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT1956-1CB00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CC00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CD00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CE00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CF00		1	1 unit	41B



3RT1956-1C.02

3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	RC elements	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$	
		V AC	V DC
		24 ... 48	24 ... 70
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250
		240 ... 400	--
		400 ... 600	--



Spring-loaded terminals



Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT1956-1CB02		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CC02		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CD02		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CE02		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-1CF02		1	1 unit	41B

1) Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Power consumption P of LED at U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		AC operation	DC operation						
Type		V AC	V DC	mW					

Surge suppressors with LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)

Size S00



3RT2916-1J.00

For plugging onto the front of the contactors (with or without auxiliary switches)

3RT2.1, 3RH2	Varistors	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Power consumption P of LED at U_s
		V AC	V DC	
		24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120
		48 ... 127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470
		127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700
		--	150 ... 250	160 ... 950

3RT2.1, 3RH2	Interference suppression diodes	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Power consumption P of LED at U_s
		V AC	V DC	
		--	24 ... 70	20 ... 470
		--	70 ... 150	50 ... 700
		--	150 ... 250	160 ... 950

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2916-1JJ00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2916-1JK00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2916-1JL00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2916-1JP00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2916-1LM00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2916-1LN00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2916-1LP00		1	1 unit	41B

Size S0



3RT2926-1MR00

For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)

3RT2.2	Varistors	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Power consumption P of LED at U_s
		V AC	V DC	
		24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120
		48 ... 127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470
		127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700

3RT2.2	Diode assembly	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Power consumption P of LED at U_s
		V AC	V DC	
		--	24	20 ... 470

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2926-1JJ00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2926-1JK00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2926-1JL00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2926-1MR00		1	1 unit	41B

Sizes S2 and S3



3RT2936-1JJ00

For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)

3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	Varistors ²⁾	Rated control supply voltage $U_s^{1)}$		Power consumption P of LED at U_s
		V AC	V DC	
		24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120
		48 ... 127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470
		127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2936-1JJ00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2936-1JK00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2936-1JL00		1	1 unit	41B

1) Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

2) The varistor without LED is already integrated on the DC and AC/DC contactors.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Modules for contactor control

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type						

Coupling links for control by PLC

Screw terminals

Size S0



3RH2924-1GP11

For mounting on the coil terminals of the contactors (for contactors with screw terminals only)

With LED for the switching state and with integrated varistor for damping switching overvoltages

3RT2.2

- 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range

3RH2924-1GP11

1

1 unit

41B

Sizes S00 to S3



3RH2914-1GP11

For mounting on the front of contactors with AC, DC or AC/DC operation

- 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range

3RT2.1,
3RT2.2,
3RT2.3,
3RT2.4
3RH2

3RH2914-1GP11

1

1 unit

41B



3RH2914-2GP11

- 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range

3RT2.1,
3RT2.2,
3RT2.3,
3RT2.4
3RH2

Spring-loaded terminals

3RH2914-2GP11

1

1 unit

41B

Technical specifications, [see page 3/80](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Modules for contactor control

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B

More information

Equipment Manual for 3RA28 function modules, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279150>





3RA2811-2CW10



3RA2812-1DW10



3RA2816-0EW20

For contactors	Size	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s ¹⁾	Time range t	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
Type			V AC/DC	s	Article No.	Price per PU

3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

For direct-on-line starting

3RT2.1 ²⁾ , 3RT2.2 ²⁾ , 3RH21 ²⁾ , 3RH24	S00, S0	ON-delay two-wire design, varistor integrated The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.	24 ... 240	0.05 ... 100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	3RA2811-1CW10	3RA2811-2CW10
3RT2.3 ²⁾ , 3RT2.4 ²⁾³⁾	S2, S3	The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.	24 ... 90 90 ... 240	0.05 ... 100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	3RA2831-1DG10 3RA2831-1DH10	3RA2831-2DG10 3RA2831-2DH10
3RT2.1 ²⁾ , 3RT2.2 ²⁾ , 3RH21 ²⁾ , 3RH24	S00, S0	OFF-delay with control signal, varistor integrated The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.	24 ... 240	0.05 ... 100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	3RA2812-1DW10	3RA2812-2DW10
3RT2.3 ²⁾ , 3RT2.4 ²⁾³⁾	S2, S3	The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.	24 ... 90 90 ... 240	0.05 ... 100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	3RA2832-1DG10 3RA2832-1DH10	3RA2832-2DG10 3RA2832-2DH10

For star-delta (wye-delta) starting

3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3 ²⁾ , 3RT2.4 ²⁾⁴⁾	S00 ... S3	Varistor integrated Comprising one basic module and two coupling modules The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor assembly is established automatically by snapping on and plugging in the connecting cables.	24 ... 240	0.5 ... 60 (10, 30, 60; selectable)	3RA2816-0EW20	3RA2816-0EW20
--	------------	---	------------	--	----------------------	----------------------

Accessories

3RA28	S00 ... S3	Cover, sealable			3RA2910-0	3RA2910-0
-------	------------	------------------------	--	--	------------------	------------------

- 1) AC voltage values apply for 50 and 60 Hz.
- 2) Cannot be fitted onto coupling contactors and coupling contactor relays.
- 3) From product version E03 onwards, 3RA283... function modules can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.
- 4) From product version E04 onwards, 3RA2816 function modules can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

Technical specifications, see page 3/81.

Assembly of reversing starters

We offer ready-made wiring kits for the assembly of reversing starters. Use of these wiring kits offers further advantages, see page 3/149.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Modules for contactor control

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B

More information

Equipment Manual for 3RA2711 function modules for IO-Link, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39319600>

Equipment Manual for 3RA2712 function modules for AS-Interface, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39318922>





3RA2711-1AA00 3RA2711-2AA00 3RA2711-1BA00

3RA2712-1CA00

3RA2711-2BA00

3RA2711-2CA00

For con- tactors	Size	Version	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
			Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for direct-on-line starting						
3RT201	S00	IO-Link connection	3RA2711-1AA00		3RA2711-2AA00	
...	...	Includes one module connector for creating an IO-Link group				
3RT204 ¹⁾	S3	AS-Interface connection	3RA2712-1AA00		3RA2712-2AA00	
SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for reversing starting²⁾						
3RT201	S00	IO-Link connection	3RA2711-1BA00		3RA2711-2BA00	
...	...	Comprising one basic and one coupling module and an additional module connector ³⁾ for creating an IO-Link group				
3RT204 ¹⁾	S3	AS-Interface connection	3RA2712-1BA00		3RA2712-2BA00	
Comprising one basic and one coupling module						
Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies						
see page 3/109						
SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting⁴⁾						
3RT201	S00	IO-Link connection	3RA2711-1CA00		3RA2711-2CA00	
...	...	Comprising one basic and two coupling modules and an additional module connector ³⁾ for creating an IO-Link group				
3RT204 ¹⁾	S3	AS-Interface connection	3RA2712-1CA00		3RA2712-2CA00	
Comprising one basic and two coupling modules						
Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies						
see page 3/110 onwards						

¹⁾ From product version E06 onwards, 3RA271. function modules can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

²⁾ For prewired reversing contactor assemblies with voltage tap-off, see pages 3/150 to 3/153. When these contactor assemblies are used, the assembly kit for the wiring is already integrated.

³⁾ 3RA2711-0EE17 module connectors for size S3 must be ordered separately, see page 3/107.

⁴⁾ For complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting including function modules, see pages 3/168 to 3/171.

Technical specifications for 3RA27 function modules, see page 3/82.

For contactors with voltage tap-off, see pages 3/55, 3/59, 3/63 and 3/64.

For IO-Link masters and AS-Interface masters, routers and power supply units, see "Industrial communication", page 2/1 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Modules for contactor control



3RA2711-0EE10



3RA2711-0EE06



3RA2711-0EE15



3RA2910-0



3RA2711-0EE11



3RA6935-0A

For function modules	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type						
Accessories for 3RA27 function modules						
3RA271...A00	Module connector set Comprising: • Two module connectors (14-pole, short) • Two interface covers	3RA2711-0EE10		1	1 unit	41B
3RA271...A00	Module connectors • 14-pole - 6 cm - 9 cm - 13 cm - 26 cm - 33.5 cm • 10-pole, 9 cm for the additional auxiliary voltage infeed <u>Note:</u> Selection of module connectors, see Equipment Manual for 3RA2711 function modules for IO-Link .	3RA2711-0EE17 3RA2711-0EE06 3RA2711-0EE18 3RA2711-0EE07 3RA2711-0EE08 3RA2711-0EE16		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B 41B 41B 41B
3RA271...A00	Interface covers (Set of 5)	3RA2711-0EE15		1	1 unit	41B
3RA271...A00	Covers, sealable	3RA2910-0		1	5 units	41B
Operator panels for communication via IO-Link						
3RA2711...A00	Operator panel (set) Comprising: • 1 x operator panel • 1 x enabling module • 1 x interface cover • 1 x fixing terminal	3RA6935-0A		1	1 unit	42F
3RA2711...A00	Connecting cable For connecting the operator panel to the coupling module Length 2 m, 10- to 14-pole	3RA2711-0EE11		1	1 unit	41B
3RA2711...A00	Enabling module (replacement)	3RA6936-0A		1	1 unit	42F
3RA2711...A00	Interface covers (replacement)	3RA6936-0B		1	5 units	42F

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Modules for contactor control

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Time range t	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	V	s	Article No.	Price per PU			

Mechanical latching blocks (no switching state change in the event of voltage drop)

Size S0

For snapping onto the front of contactors

The contactor remains in the energized state in the event of voltage drop.



3RT2926-3A.31

3RT202,	24 AC/DC	--	3RT2926-3AB31	1	1 unit	41B
3RT232,	110 AC/DC	--	3RT2926-3AF31	1	1 unit	41B
3RT252	230 AC/DC	--	3RT2926-3AP31	1	1 unit	41B

OFF-delay devices for contactors with AC/DC and DC operation

Sizes S00 to S3

Non-adjustable delay time



3RT2916-2B.01


3RT201.-1BF4., 3RT202.-1BF4., 3RT203.-1NF3., 3RH2...-1BF40	110 AC/DC	S00: > 0.1 S0: > 0.08 S2: > 0.25	3RT2916-2BK01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT201.-1BM4./-1BP4., 3RT202.-1BM4./-1BP4., 3RT203.-1NP3., 3RH2...-1BM40/-1BP40	220/230 AC/DC	S00: > 0.5 S0: > 0.3 S2: > 0.8	3RT2916-2BL01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT201.-1BB4., 3RT202.-1BB4., 3RT203.-1NB3., 3RT204.-1NB3., 3RT244.-1NB3., 3RH2...-1BB40	24 DC	S00: > 0.2 S0: > 0.1 S2: > 0.1 S3: > 0.05	3RT2916-2BE01	1	1 unit	41B

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Size	Version	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type			Article No.	Price per PU		

Safety main circuit connectors for two contactors



3RA2926-1A

3RT2.1	S00	For series connection of two contactors	3RA2916-1A	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	S0		3RA2926-1A	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	S2		3RA2936-1A	1	1 unit	41B

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
 PG = 41B

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Type						

Assembly kits for reversing contactor assemblies for making 3-pole contactor assemblies



3RA2913-2AA1



3RA2923-2AA1



3RA2933-2AA1



3RA2943-2AA1





3RA1953-2A



3RA1963-2A



3RA1973-2A

For contactors	Size	Version	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
3RT201	S00-S00	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For main, auxiliary and control circuits 	3RA2913-2AA1	3RA2913-2AA2
3RT202	S0-S0	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For main, auxiliary and control circuits¹⁾ Only for main circuit²⁾ 	3RA2923-2AA1 --	-- 3RA2923-2AA2
3RT203	S2-S2	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/114) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For main and auxiliary circuits Only for main circuit³⁾ 	3RA2933-2AA1 --	-- 3RA2933-2AA2
3RT204	S3-S3	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/114) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For main and auxiliary circuits Only for main circuit³⁾ 	3RA2943-2AA1 --	-- 3RA2943-2AA2
3RT1.5	S6-S6	The assembly kit contains: Wiring modules on the top and bottom	3RA1953-2A	3RA1953-2A
3RT1.6	S10-S10		3RA1963-2A	3RA1963-2A
3RT1.7	S12-S12		3RA1973-2A	3RA1973-2A

¹⁾ Use of the 3RA2923-2AA1 assembly kit in conjunction with 3RT202-.....-3MA0 contactors is limited because the auxiliary switches in the basic unit are not allowed to be used on account of the permanently mounted auxiliary switch.

²⁾ Version in size S0 with spring-loaded terminals:
Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included.
No connecting clips are included for the auxiliary and control circuit.




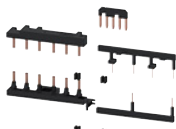
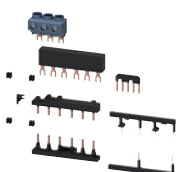

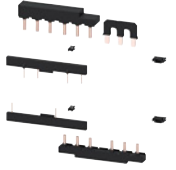
³⁾ Version in sizes S2 and S3 with spring-loaded terminals in the auxiliary and control circuits: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included.
A cable set is included for the auxiliary circuit.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
 PG = 41B

For contactors Type	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Assembly kits¹⁾ for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for making 3-pole contactor assemblies						
	3RT201	S00-S00-S00	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, four connecting clips for three contactors, a star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 	
3RA2913-2BB1			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For main, auxiliary and control circuits 	3RA2913-2BB1	3RA2913-2BB2	
	3RT202	S0-S0-S0	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, four connecting clips for three contactors, a star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom	3RA2923-2BB1	--	
3RA2923-2BB1			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For main, auxiliary and control circuits Only for main circuit 	--	3RA2923-2BB2	
	3RT202	S0-S0-S0	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, four connecting clips for three contactors, a star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom, 3-phase infeed terminal	3RA2924-2BB1	--	
3RA2924-2BB1			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For main, auxiliary and control circuits 			
	3RT203	S2-S2-S0	The assembly kit ²⁾ contains: Two connectors for three contactors, an S0 star jumper, a spacer, wiring modules on the top and bottom (S2-S0) for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor	3RA2933-2C	3RA2933-2C	
3RA2933-2C						
	3RT203	S2-S2-S2	The assembly kit ²⁾ contains: Four connectors for three contactors, an S2 star jumper, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor and	3RA2933-2BB1	--	
3RA2933-2BB1			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit and the auxiliary circuit Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit 	--	3RA2933-2BB2	

¹⁾ When using the function modules for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, the wiring modules for the auxiliary current are not required.


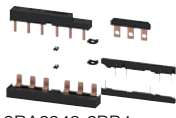


²⁾ The 3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock for sizes S2 and S3 must be ordered separately, see page 3/114.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
 PG = 41B

For contactors Type	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Assembly kits¹⁾ for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for making 3-pole contactor assemblies (continued)						
 3RA2943-2C	3RT204	S3-S3-S2	The assembly kit ²⁾ contains: Two connectors for three contactors, an S2 star jumper, a spacer, wiring modules on the top and bottom (S3-S2) for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor	3RA2943-2C		3RA2943-2C
 3RA2943-2BB1	3RT204	S3-S3-S3	The assembly kit ²⁾ contains: Four connectors for three contactors, an S3 star jumper, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit and the auxiliary circuit Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit 	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 
				3RA2943-2BB1		--
				--		3RA2943-2BB2

¹⁾ When using the function modules for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, the wiring modules for the auxiliary current are not required.

²⁾ The 3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock for sizes S2 and S3 must be ordered separately, see page 3/114.



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
----------------	------	---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Type

Assembly kits for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for making 3-pole contactor assemblies













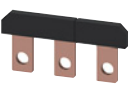

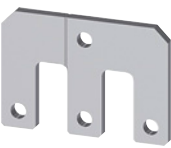
			The assembly kit contains: link rails at bottom (a double infeed between the line contactor and the delta contactor is recommended.)				
 3RA1953-3G	3RT1.5, 3RT204	S6-S6-S3 For connection with box terminal only	The S3 star jumper must be ordered separately, see page 3/113.	3RA1953-3G	1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.5	S6-S6-S6 For connection with box terminal only	--	3RA1953-2B	1	1 unit	41B
 3RA1953-2B	3RT1.5	S6-S6-S6 For connection without box terminal	--	3RA1953-2N	1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.6, 3RT1.5	S10-S10-S6 For connection with box terminal only	The S6 star jumper must be ordered separately, see page 3/113.	3RA1963-3E	1	1 unit	41B
 3RA1963-3E	3RT1.6	S10-S10-S10 For connection without box terminal	--	3RA1963-2B	1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.7, 3RT1.6	S12-S12-S10 For connection with box terminal only	The S10 star jumper must be ordered separately, see page 3/113.	3RA1973-3E	1	1 unit	41B
 3RA1973-3E	3RT1.7	S12-S12-S12 For connection without box terminal	--	3RA1973-2B	1	1 unit	41B
	3RA1973-2B						

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
 PG = 41B

For con- tactors Type	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Single wiring modules for making 3-pole contactor assemblies			Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
 3RA2913-3DA1	3RT201	S00-S00 • Top (in-phase) • Bottom (with phase reversal)	PS = 5 units PS = 5 units	3RA2913-3DA1 3RA2913-3EA1	3RA2913-3DA2 3RA2913-3EA2	
 3RA2923-3DA1	3RT202	S0-S0 • Top (in-phase) • Bottom (with phase reversal)	PS = 5 units PS = 5 units	3RA2923-3DA1 3RA2923-3EA1	3RA2923-3DA2 3RA2923-3EA2	
 3RA1933-3D	3RT203	S2-S2 • Top (in-phase), contactor clearance 10 mm • Bottom (with phase reversal), contactor clearance 10 mm		3RA1933-3D 3RA1933-3E	3RA1933-3D 3RA1933-3E	
 3RA1943-3E	3RT204	S3-S3 • Top (in-phase), contactor clearance 10 mm • Bottom (with phase reversal), contactor clearance 10 mm		3RA1943-3D 3RA1943-3E	3RA1943-3D 3RA1943-3E	
 3RA1953-3D	3RT1.5	S6-S6 • Top (in-phase, for connection with box terminal), contactor clearance 10 mm • Top (with phase reversal, for connection without box terminal), contactor clearance 10 mm		3RA1953-3D 3RA1953-3P	3RA1953-3D 3RA1953-3P	
Star jumpers (links for paralleling), 3-pole			Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
 3RT1916-4BA31	3RT201	S00 With through-hole The links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole.		3RT1916-4BA31	3RT2916-4BA32	
 3RT2926-4BA32	3RT202	S0 Without connecting terminal		3RT1926-4BA31	3RT2926-4BA32	
 3RT1936-4BA31	3RT203	S2		3RT1936-4BA31	3RT1936-4BA31	
 3RT1946-4BA31	3RT204	S3		3RT1946-4BA31	3RT1946-4BA31	
 3RT1956-4BA31	3RT1.5	S6		3RT1956-4BA31	3RT1956-4BA31	
 3RT1966-4BA31	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	S10, S12		3RT1966-4BA31	3RT1966-4BA31	

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors


Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
----------------	------	---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Type

Mechanical interlock assembly kits for two contactors for making 3- and 4-pole contactor assemblies

	3RT201, 3RT231	S00-S00	The interlocking assembly kits can be used without a contactor clearance. One assembly kit consists of a mechanical interlock and two connecting clips.	3RA2912-2H	1	10 units	41B
---	----------------	----------------	---	-------------------	---	----------	-----



3RA2912-2H



3RA2922-2H

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
----------------	------	---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Type

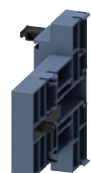
Mechanical interlocks for contactor assemblies

A contactor clearance of 10 mm must be considered when using the following mechanical interlocks.

	3RT202, 3RT203	S2-S2, S3-S3	Mechanical interlock Note:	3RA2934-2B	1	1 unit	41B
--	----------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------	---	--------	-----

3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204 **S2-S2-S0, S2-S2-S2, S3-S3-S2, S3-S3-S3**
The mechanical interlock for sizes S2 and S3 must be ordered separately.

3RA2934-2B



3RA1954-2G

3RT1.5 with 3RT204 ¹⁾	S6 (3RT1)-S6 (3RT1)-S3 (3RT2)¹⁾	Adapter in addition to the mechanical interlock	The mechanical interlock is only possible together with this 3RA1954-2G adapter and the 3RA1954-2A mechanical interlock.	3RA1954-2G	1	1 unit	41B
----------------------------------	---	--	--	-------------------	---	--------	-----

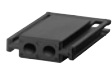
Two connectors are included with the adapter, the interlock must be ordered separately.

3RT1.5, 3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	S6, S10, S12	Mechanical interlock	Without auxiliary contacts; contactors in sizes S6, S10 and S12 can be interlocked with each other as required. No adaption of mounting depth is necessary.	3RA1954-2A	1	1 unit	41B
------------------------	---------------------	-----------------------------	---	-------------------	---	--------	-----

3RA1954-2A

Mechanical connectors for contactor assemblies

Two connectors are required for each assembly. The contactor clearance must be considered when selecting the connectors.

	3RT203, 3RT204	S2-S2, S3-S3	3-pole version	3RA2932-2C	1	10 units	41B
---	----------------	---------------------	-----------------------	-------------------	---	----------	-----

3RA1932-2D

- Without contactor clearance

- With 10 mm contactor clearance

3RT105	S6-S6		• With 10 mm contactor clearance (1 unit corresponds to 2 parts for 1 assembly)	3RA1932-2D	1	10 units	41B
--------	--------------	--	---	-------------------	---	----------	-----

4-pole version

3RT233	S2-S2		• With 20 mm contactor clearance	3RA2932-2G	1	10 units	41B
3RT234	S3-S3		• With 10 mm contactor clearance	3RA2942-2G	1	10 units	41B



3RA2942-2G






¹⁾ The 3RA1954-2G adapter cannot be used in conjunction with 3RT204.-KB coupling contactors, size S3.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Connection modules/adapters

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Size	Version	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type			Article No.	Price per PU			
Links for paralleling for main conducting paths							
The links for paralleling (insulated) can be reduced by one pole. With connecting terminal							
3-pole							
	3RT201	S00 • Max. conductor cross-section: 25 mm ² , stranded	3RT1916-4BB31	1	1 unit	41B	
	3RT202	S0 • Max. conductor cross-section: 50 mm ² , stranded	3RT2926-4BB31	1	1 unit	41B	
	3RT203	S2 • Max. conductor cross-section: 120 mm ² , stranded	3RT1936-4BB31	1	1 unit	41B	
	3RT204, 3RT244	S3 • Max. conductor cross-section: 185 mm ² , stranded A cover is included for touch protection (can only be used when box terminal is removed).	3RT1946-4BB31	1	1 unit	41B	
4-pole							
	3RT231, 3RT251	S00 • Max. conductor cross-section: 25 mm ² , stranded	3RT1916-4BB41	1	1 unit	41B	

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Connection modules/adapters

For con- tactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
1-phase infeed terminals							
	3RT204, 3RT244, 3RT264	S3	Conductor cross-section: 95 mm ²	3RA2943-3L	1	1 unit	41B
3RA2943-3L							
3-phase infeed terminals							
	3RT201	S00	Max. conductor cross-section: Up to 10 mm ² , AWG 12 ... 8	3RA2913-3K	1	10 units	41B
3RA2913-3K							
	3RT202, 3RT262	S0	Max. conductor cross-section: Up to 25 mm ² , AWG 10 ... 2/0	3RV2925-5AB	1	1 unit	41E
3RV2925-5AB							
	3RT203, 3RT263	S2	Max. conductor cross-section: Up to 70 mm ² , AWG 10 ... 2/0	3RV2935-5A	1	1 unit	41E
3RV2935-5A							
3-phase infeed terminals with increased clearances and creepage distances							
	3RT203	S2	Max. conductor cross-section: Up to 70 mm ² , AWG 10 ... 2/0	3RV2935-5E	1	1 unit	41E
3RV2935-5E							
3-phase busbars							
	3RT202	S0	Bridging phase-by-phase of all input terminals of the line contactor (Q11) and delta contactor (Q13)	3RV1915-1AB	1	1 unit	41E
3RV1915-1AB							
Terminal blocks for connecting auxiliary conductors to main terminals							
Box terminal blocks							
For round and ribbon cables (Connectable cross-sections of the contactors for size S3, see page 3/40 and for sizes 6 to S12, see page 3/44)							
	3RT204	S3	• 3-pole, for connection of main contacts, 2.5 to 70 mm ²	3RT2946-4G	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2946-4G							
	3RT1.5	S6	• Up to 70 mm ² , as standard on 3RT1054-1 contactor (55 kW)	3RT1955-4G	1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-4G							
	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	S10, S12	• Up to 240 mm ² , with auxiliary conductor connection up to 2.5 mm ²	3RT1966-4G	1	1 unit	41B
3RT1966-4G							
	3RT1.5	S6	Box terminal for auxiliary conductor connection, 1-pole For connection of auxiliary and control cables (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²) to the main conductor terminals	3TX7500-0A	1	1 unit	41B
3TX7500-0A							
	3RT204	S3	Auxiliary conductor terminal, 3-pole For connection of auxiliary and control cables (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²) to the main conductor terminals	3RT2946-4F	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2946-4F							

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Connection modules/adapters


















For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Solder pin adapters for mounting contactors on printed circuit boards up to 5.5 kW/12 A							
	3RT2.1, 3RH21	S00	Assembly kit for soldering contactors with an integrated auxiliary contact onto a printed circuit board <u>Note:</u> One kit is required for one contactor.	Screw terminals 			
				3RT1916-4KA1	1	4 units	41B
	3RT2.1, 3RH21	S00	Assembly kit for soldering contactors with 4-pole mounted auxiliary switch onto a printed circuit board <u>Note:</u> One kit is required for one contactor.				
				3RT1916-4KA2	1	4 units	41B
							
							
							
							
							
							
							
							
							
							
							
							
							
Coil connection modules for connections from top or from bottom							
	3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	S0 to S3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connection from top • Connection from below • Connection diagonally 	Screw terminals 			
				3RT2926-4RA11	1	1 unit	41B
				3RT2926-4RB11	1	1 unit	41B
				3RT2926-4RC11	1	1 unit	41B
				Spring-loaded terminals 			
				3RT2926-4RA12	1	1 unit	41B
				3RT2926-4RB12	1	1 unit	41B
							
							
							
							
							
							

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Covers

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminal covers							
Covers for contactors with screw terminals (box terminals) (2 units required per contactor)							
		3RT203 S2 3RT204, 3RT244 S3	• For 3-pole contactors 3RT2936-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
		3RT1.5 S6¹⁾ 3RT1.6, 3RT1.7 S10¹⁾, S12¹⁾	3RT1956-4EA2 3RT1966-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
		3RT233, 3RT253 S2 3RT234, 3RT254 S3	• For 4-pole contactors (Scope of supply: one 3-pole and two 1-pole terminal covers are supplied) 3RT2936-4EA4 3RT2946-4EA4		1	1 unit	41B
Covers for contactors with cable lugs and busbar connections							
		3RT2.4 S3 3RT1.5 S6¹⁾ 3RT1.6, 3RT1.7 S10¹⁾, S12¹⁾	• For complying with the phase clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (2 units required per contactor) - Length: 100 mm 3RT1946-4EA1 - Length: 100 mm 3RT1956-4EA1 - Length: 120 mm 3RT1966-4EA1		1	1 unit	41B
			• For the assembly kits for 3RA1953-... contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting (see page 3/112) or for the 3RA1953-3, single wiring modules. (see page 3/113)		1	1 unit	41B
		3RT1.5 S6	- Length: 38 mm 3RT1956-4EA4		1	1 unit	41B
		3RT1.6, 3RT1.7 S10, S12	• For the assembly kits for reversing contactor assemblies and contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting - Length: 42 mm 3RT1966-4EA3		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers for busbar connections							
		3RT1.5 S6 3RT1.6, 3RT1.7 S10, S12	• Cover the three busbar connections, between the contactor and 3RB2 overload relay - Length: 27 mm 3RT1956-4EA3 - Length: 42 mm 3RT1966-4EA3		1	1 unit	41B
		3RT1.5 S6 3RT1.6, 3RT1.7 S10, S12	• Can be screwed on free screw end; covers one busbar connection (1 set = 6 units) - M8 3TX6526-3B - M10 3TX6546-3B		1	1 unit	41B
Sealable covers							
		3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4, 3RH2 ²⁾ S00 ... S3 3RT1.5 S6 ... S12 ... 3RT1.7 ²⁾	For preventing manual operation (Not suitable for coupling contactors of size S00/S0)	3RT2916-4MA10 3RT1926-4MA10	1	5 units	41B

¹⁾ Also fits on contactors of sizes S6 to S12 with box terminals.











²⁾ Exception: Contactors and contactor relays with auxiliary switch mounted on the front.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Miscellaneous accessories




Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Base plates							
<i>For reversing contactor assemblies</i>							
	3RT1.5	S6	For customer assembly of reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1952-2A	1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.6	S10		3RA1962-2A	1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.7	S12		3RA1972-2A	1	1 unit	41B
<i>For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting</i>							
	3RT2/ 3RT2/ 3RT2	S2-S2-S0, S2-S2-S2	For configuring contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2932-2F	1	1 unit	41B
		S3-S3-S2, S3-S3-S3		3RA2942-2F	1	1 unit	41B
							
	3RT1/ 3RT1/ 3RT2	S6-S6-S3	For customer assembly of contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with a laterally mounted timing relay 10 mm clearance between the contactors	3RA1952-2E	1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1/ 3RT1/ 3RT1	S6-S6-S6		3RA1952-2F	1	1 unit	41B
		S10-S10-S6		3RA1962-2E	1	1 unit	41B
		S10-S10-S10		3RA1962-2F	1	1 unit	41B
		S12-S12-S10		3RA1972-2E	1	1 unit	41B
		S12-S12-S12		3RA1972-2F	1	1 unit	41B
							
Adapters for screw fixing							
	3RT2.2	S0	Screw adapters for securing the contactors, two units required per contactor (1 pack = 10 sets for 10 contactors)	3RT1926-4P	1	10 units	41B
Connection kit for one complete contactor							
	3RT105	S6	Each set includes 6 screws, spring washers and nuts.	3RT1955-4PA00	1	1 unit	41B
	3RT106, 3RT107	S10, S12		3RT1966-4PA00	1	1 unit	41B
							
EMC suppression modules; 3-phase, up to 7.5 kW							
<i>For contactors with AC or DC operation</i>							
	3RT201	S00	RC elements (3 x 220 Ω/0.22 μF) • Up to 400 V • Up to 575 V • Up to 690 V	Screw terminals 			
				3RT2916-1PA1	1	1 unit	41B
				3RT2916-1PA2	1	1 unit	41B
			3RT2916-1PA3	1	1 unit	41B	
			Varistors • Up to 400 V • Up to 575 V • Up to 690 V	3RT2916-1PB1	1	1 unit	41B
				3RT2916-1PB2	1	1 unit	41B
		3RT2916-1PB3		1	1 unit	41B	

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors





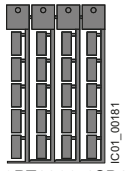
Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Miscellaneous accessories

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type							
Additional load modules							
	3RT2.1, 3RH2	S00	For plugging onto the front of the contactors with or without auxiliary switches For increasing the permissible residual current and for limiting the residual voltage, it ensures the safe opening of contactors with direct control via 230 V AC semiconductor outputs of SIMATIC controllers, simultaneously provides overvoltage damping Rated voltage: 50/60 Hz AC, 180 ... 255 V Operating range: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s	3RT2916-1GA00	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2916-1GA00							
LED modules for displaying contactor operation							
	3RT2, 3RT1, 3RH2	S00 ... S12	For snapping into the location hole of an inscription label on the front of a contactor either directly on the contactor or on the front auxiliary switch The LED module is connected to coil terminals A1 and A2 of the contactor and indicates its energized state with a yellow LED. Connecting wires need to be extended as required. Rated voltage: 24 ... 240 V AC/DC with reverse polarity protection	3RT2926-1QT00	1	5 units	41B
3RT2926-1QT00							
Control kit							
	3RT2.1, 3RH2	S00	For manual operation of contactor contacts, for startup and service	3RT2916-4MC00	1	5 units	41B
	3RT2.2	S0		3RT2926-4MC00	1	5 units	41B
	3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	S2, S3		3RT2936-4MC00	1	5 units	41B
3RT2916-4MC00							

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Miscellaneous accessories

For contactors	Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Insulation stops for securely holding back the conductor insulation for conductors up to 1 mm²							
 <p>3RT2916-4JA02</p>  <p>3RT1916-4JA02</p>			<p>Insulation stop strips Can be inserted in cable entry of the spring-loaded terminal (two strips per contactor required)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For basic units, removable individually For auxiliary and control current on basic units and for mountable 3RH29 auxiliary switches, removable in pairs 	<p>Spring-loaded terminals </p>			
3RT2.1, 3RH2	S00		3RT2916-4JA02		1 20 units		41B
3RT2.2 ... 3RT2.4, 3RT1, 3RH29	S0 ... S12		3RT1916-4JA02		1 20 units		41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
 <p>3RT, 3RH</p> <p>3RA2908-1A</p>			<p>Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length: approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p>	<p>3RA2908-1A</p>		1 1 unit	41B
Blank labels							
 <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>			<p>Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	<p>3RT2900-1SB10</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>		100 816 units	41B
3RT	S00 ... S12		3RT2900-1SB60		100 3060 units		41B
			<p>Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19 mm x 6 mm, titanium gray 				

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

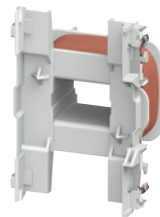
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Solenoid coils

Selection and ordering data

Screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals



3RT2924-5A.01

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s			Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	50 Hz	50/60 Hz	60 Hz					
Type	V	V	V					
Solenoid coils · AC operation								
Size S0								
3RT2023-A,	24	--	--	3RT2924-5AB01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2024-A,	42	--	--	3RT2924-5AD01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2025-A	48	--	--	3RT2924-5AH01		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	--	3RT2924-5AF01		1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	3RT2924-5AP01		1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	3RT2924-5AV01		1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	3RT2924-5AC21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	3RT2924-5AD21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	3RT2924-5AH21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	3RT2924-5AG21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	3RT2924-5AN21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	3RT2924-5AL21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	24	3RT2924-5AC11		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	3RT2924-5AK61		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	3RT2924-5AP61		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	3RT2924-5AG61		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	3RT2924-5AN61		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	3RT2924-5AR61		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2026-A,	24	--	--	3RT2926-5AB01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2027-A,	42	--	--	3RT2926-5AD01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2028-A	48	--	--	3RT2926-5AH01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2325-A,	110	--	--	3RT2926-5AF01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2326-A,	230	--	--	3RT2926-5AP01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2327-A	400	--	--	3RT2926-5AV01		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2526-A	--	24	--	3RT2926-5AC21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	3RT2926-5AD21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	3RT2926-5AH21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	3RT2926-5AG21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	3RT2926-5AN21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	3RT2926-5AL21		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	24	3RT2926-5AC11		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	3RT2926-5AK61		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	3RT2926-5AP61		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	3RT2926-5AG61		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	3RT2926-5AN61		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	3RT2926-5AR61		1	1 unit	41B

Note:

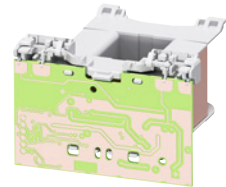
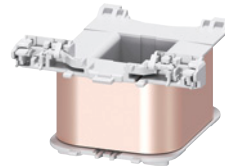
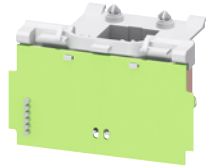
Contactors with AC and AC/DC coils have different depths. It is only possible to replace the coils on AC contactors with AC coils. It is not possible to replace the coils on DC contactors.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Solenoid coils

Screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals



3RT2934-5A.01

3RT2934-5N.31

3RT2944-5A..1

3RT2944-5N.31

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	50 Hz	50/60 Hz	60 Hz	DC					
Type	V	V	V	V					

Solenoid coils · AC operation

Size S2

3RT203.-A,	24	--	--	--	3RT2934-5AB01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT233.-A,	42	--	--	--	3RT2934-5AD01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT243.-A,	48	--	--	--	3RT2934-5AH01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT253.-A	110	--	--	--	3RT2934-5AF01	1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	--	3RT2934-5AP01	1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	--	3RT2934-5AV01	1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	--	3RT2934-5AC21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	--	3RT2934-5AD21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	--	3RT2934-5AH21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	--	3RT2934-5AG21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	208	--	--	3RT2934-5AM21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	--	3RT2934-5AN21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	--	3RT2934-5AL21	1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	--	3RT2934-5AK61	1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	--	3RT2934-5AP61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	480	--	3RT2934-5AV61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	600	--	3RT2934-5AT61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	--	3RT2934-5AG61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	--	3RT2934-5AN61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	277	--	3RT2934-5AU61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	--	3RT2934-5AR61	1	1 unit	41B

Size S3

3RT204.-A,	24	--	--	--	3RT2944-5AB01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT234.-A,	42	--	--	--	3RT2944-5AD01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT244.-A,	48	--	--	--	3RT2944-5AH01	1	1 unit	41B
3RT254.-A	110	--	--	--	3RT2944-5AF01	1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	--	3RT2944-5AP01	1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	--	3RT2944-5AV01	1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	--	3RT2944-5AC21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	--	3RT2944-5AD21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	--	3RT2944-5AH21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	--	3RT2944-5AG21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	--	3RT2944-5AN21	1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	--	3RT2944-5AL21	1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	--	3RT2944-5AK61	1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	--	3RT2944-5AP61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	480	--	3RT2944-5AV61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	600	--	3RT2944-5AT61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	--	3RT2944-5AG61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	--	3RT2944-5AN61	1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	--	3RT2944-5AR61	1	1 unit	41B

Solenoid coils · AC/DC operation, with varistor

Size S2

3RT203.-N,	--	20 ... 33	--	20 ... 33	3RT2934-5NB31	1	1 unit	41B
3RT233.-N	--	30 ... 42	--	30 ... 42	3RT2934-5ND31	1	1 unit	41B
	--	48 ... 80	--	48 ... 80	3RT2934-5NE31	1	1 unit	41B
	--	83 ... 155	--	83 ... 155	3RT2934-5NF31	1	1 unit	41B
	--	175 ... 280	--	175 ... 280	3RT2934-5NP31	1	1 unit	41B

Size S3

3RT204.-N,	--	20 ... 33	--	20 ... 33	3RT2944-5NB31	1	1 unit	41B
3RT234.-N,	--	30 ... 42	--	30 ... 42	3RT2944-5ND31	1	1 unit	41B
3RT244.-N,	--	48 ... 80	--	48 ... 80	3RT2944-5NE31	1	1 unit	41B
3RT254.-N	--	83 ... 155	--	83 ... 155	3RT2944-5NF31	1	1 unit	41B
	--	175 ... 280	--	175 ... 280	3RT2944-5NP31	1	1 unit	41B

Notes:

It is only possible to replace the coils on AC contactors with AC coils, and on AC/DC contactors with AC/DC coils.

Coil replacement is not permitted for 3RT20...-S contactors with fail-safe control.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

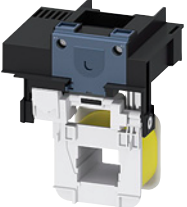


Spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Solenoid coils

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B


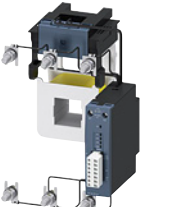

For contactors		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
Size	Type	V	Article No.	Article No.

Withdrawable coils

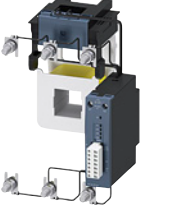
Standard operating mechanism for AC/DC

 3RT1955-5A.31	S6	3RT105, 3RT145	23 ... 26 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AB31	3RT1955-5AB32
			42 ... 48 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AD31	3RT1955-5AD32
			110 ... 127 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AF31	3RT1955-5AF32
			200 ... 220 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AM31	3RT1955-5AM32
			220 ... 240 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AP31	3RT1955-5AP32
			240 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AU31	3RT1955-5AU32
			380 ... 420 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AV31	3RT1955-5AV32
			440 ... 480 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AR31	3RT1955-5AR32
			500 ... 550 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AS31	3RT1955-5AS32
			575 ... 600 AC/DC	3RT1955-5AT31	3RT1955-5AT32
 3RT1955-5A.32	S10	3RT106, 3RT146	23 ... 26 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AB31	3RT1965-5AB32
			42 ... 48 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AD31	3RT1965-5AD32
			110 ... 127 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AF31	3RT1965-5AF32
			200 ... 220 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AM31	3RT1965-5AM32
			220 ... 240 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AP31	3RT1965-5AP32
			240 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AU31	3RT1965-5AU32
			380 ... 420 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AV31	3RT1965-5AV32
			440 ... 480 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AR31	3RT1965-5AR32
			500 ... 550 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AS31	3RT1965-5AS32
			575 ... 600 AC/DC	3RT1965-5AT31	3RT1965-5AT32
 3RT1955-5A.32	S12	3RT107, 3RT147	23 ... 26 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AB31	3RT1975-5AB32
			42 ... 48 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AD31	3RT1975-5AD32
			110 ... 127 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AF31	3RT1975-5AF32
			200 ... 220 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AM31	3RT1975-5AM32
			220 ... 240 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AP31	3RT1975-5AP32
			240 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AU31	3RT1975-5AU32
			380 ... 420 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AV31	3RT1975-5AV32
			440 ... 480 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AR31	3RT1975-5AR32
			500 ... 550 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AS31	3RT1975-5AS32
			575 ... 600 AC/DC	3RT1975-5AT31	3RT1975-5AT32

Solid-state operating mechanism for AC/DC with 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC


 3RT1955-5N.31	S6	3RT105, 3RT145	21 ... 27.3 AC/DC	3RT1955-5NB31	3RT1955-5NB32
			96 ... 127 AC/DC	3RT1955-5NF31	3RT1955-5NF32
			200 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1955-5NP31	3RT1955-5NP32
 3RT1955-5N.31	S10	3RT106, 3RT146	21 ... 27.3 AC/DC	3RT1965-5NB31	3RT1965-5NB32
			96 ... 127 AC/DC	3RT1965-5NF31	3RT1965-5NF32
			200 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1965-5NP31	3RT1965-5NP32
 3RT1955-5N.31	S12	3RT107, 3RT147	21 ... 27.3 AC/DC	3RT1975-5NB31	3RT1975-5NB32
			96 ... 127 AC/DC	3RT1975-5NF31	3RT1975-5NF32
			200 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1975-5NP31	3RT1975-5NP32

• Additionally with PLC relay output and remaining lifetime indicator (RLT) (withdrawable coil with lateral solid-state module)

 3RT1955-5P.31	S6	3RT105, 3RT145	96 ... 127 AC/DC	3RT1955-5PF31	--
			200 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1955-5PP31	--
			S10	3RT106, 3RT146	96 ... 127 AC/DC
200 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1965-5PP31	--			
S12	3RT107, 3RT147	96 ... 127 AC/DC			3RT1975-5PF31
		200 ... 277 AC/DC	3RT1975-5PP31	--	

Solid-state operating mechanism for DC with 24 ... 110 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC with extended operating range

(see also contactors for railway applications, page 4/61 onwards)

 3RT1955-5X.42	S6	3RT105...-X...-0LA2	24 DC	--	3RT1955-5XB42
			72 DC	--	3RT1955-5XJ42
			110 DC	--	3RT1955-5XF42
S10	3RT106...-X...-0LA2	24 DC	--	3RT1965-5XB42	
		72 DC	--	3RT1965-5XJ42	
		110 DC	--	3RT1965-5XF42	
S12	3RT107...-X...-0LA2	24 DC	--	3RT1975-5XB42	
		72 DC	--	3RT1975-5XJ42	
		110 DC	--	3RT1975-5XF42	


Note:

In the case of 3RT10...-S contactors with fail-safe control inputs, removing and replacing the operating mechanism are not permitted.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Solenoid coils

Operating mechanisms		Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type						
Connection plugs for solid-state operating mechanisms							
 3RT1955-4NQ02	S6 ... S12	3RT1.5-.N, -.S, -.X ... 3RT1.7-.N, -.S, -.X	2-pole	3RT1955-4NQ02	1	1 unit	41B











Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Contacts and arc chutes

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG			
Size	Type								
Contacts with fixing parts									
For contactors with 3 main contacts									
	S2¹⁾	3RT2035 3RT2036 3RT2037 3RT2038	Main contacts (3 NO contacts) for utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e (1 set = 3 movable and 6 fixed contacts with fixing parts)	3RT2935-6A 3RT2936-6A 3RT2937-6A 3RT2938-6A	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B 41B		
	S3¹⁾	3RT2045 3RT2046 3RT2047		3RT2945-6A 3RT2946-6A 3RT2947-6A	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B		
	S6	3RT1054 3RT1055 3RT1056		3RT1954-6A 3RT1955-6A 3RT1956-6A	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B		
	S10	3RT1064 3RT1065 3RT1066		3RT1964-6A 3RT1965-6A 3RT1966-6A	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B		
	S12	3RT1075 3RT1076		3RT1975-6A 3RT1976-6A	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B		
	S3	3RT2446 3RT2448	Main contacts (3 NO contacts) for utilization category AC-1	3RT2946-6D 3RT2948-6D	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B		
	S6	3RT1456	(1 set = 3 movable and 6 fixed contacts with fixing parts)	3RT1956-6D	1	1 unit	41B		
	S10	3RT1466 3RT1467		3RT1966-6D 3RT1967-6D	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B		
	S12	3RT1476		3RT1976-6D	1	1 unit	41B		
									
3RT197.-6A, 3RT1976-6D									
For contactors with 4 main contacts									
	S2	3RT2336 3RT2337	Main contacts (4 NO contacts) for utilization category AC-1 (1 set = 3 movable and 6 fixed contacts and replacement pole with fixing parts)	3RT2936-6E 3RT2937-6E	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B		
3RT2936-6E									
Arc chutes									
For contactors with 3 main contacts									
	S6	3RT1054 3RT1055 3RT1056 3RT1456	Only for contactors with AC/DC coil	3RT1954-7A 3RT1955-7A 3RT1956-7A 3RT1956-7B	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B 41B		
		S10	3RT1064 3RT1065 3RT1066 3RT1466		3RT1964-7A 3RT1965-7A 3RT1966-7A 3RT1966-7B	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B 41B	
			S12	3RT1075 3RT1076 3RT1476		3RT1975-7A 3RT1976-7A 3RT1976-7B	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
3RT195.-7.									
3RT196.-7.									
3RT197.-7.									

¹⁾ Replacement of the spare contact is not permitted for 3RT20...-S contactors with fail-safe control.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

Overview



3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

Our power range of vacuum contactors for switching IE2 motors and highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors:

- Sizes S10 and S12: 3RT12 to 250 kW
- Size 14: 3TF6 to 450 kW

See page 3/131 onwards

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices (see pages 3/118 and 3/135).

Operating conditions

Vacuum contactors are basically unsuitable for switching DC voltage. Vacuum contactors are approved for use exclusively **for applications in the 45 to 60 Hz frequency range**. Help with applications > 60 Hz is available from our Technical Support, www.siemens.com/support-request.

Protection of the device connections from short circuit, overload and overvoltage

Appropriate steps must always be taken to protect device connections from overload and short circuit. There are different constraints depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information about protection of a single contactor, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with motor starter protector/circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, see [Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of contactors with digital input

A typical rated current of 20 mA applies to these inputs according to the PLC input types according to IEC 60947-4-1.

These inputs can be protected accordingly (for 3RT12...-N contactors marked with IN+/IN-).

The supply voltage connections A1 - A2 must be protected according to the load characteristics.

For information about power consumption, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Overvoltage protection at the control supply voltage connection

The 3RT12 contactors are already equipped with coil damping (varistor).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase with damping.

For more detailed information about how damping affects the time response see [Equipment Manual](#).

Protection from overvoltage in the main circuit

The 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors can be retrofitted with varistors for damping switching overvoltages in the motor.

The 3TF6 contactors have integrated damping depending on the version.

Note:

When 3TF6 contactors are used **in an environment with frequency converters**, the overvoltage damping (if available) must be removed. For more information, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Connection methods

Main circuit

3RT12 vacuum contactors are available with busbar connections. Box terminal blocks can be ordered separately as accessories for versions with screw terminals, see page 3/135.

The 3TF6 vacuum contactors are available with busbar connections.

Auxiliary and control circuit

The 3RT12 and 3TF6 contactors are available with screw terminals.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

Motor protection

3RB2 electronic overload relays (see pages 7/99, 7/101 and 7/103) can be mounted on the 3RT12 vacuum contactors for protection against overload.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The contactors satisfy the conditions for environment A according to IEC 60947-1.

Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts

If voltages ≤ 110 V and currents ≤ 100 mA are to be switched, the auxiliary contacts of the vacuum contactors or 3RH contactor relays should be used as they guarantee a high level of contact reliability.

These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Vacuum interrupters

3RT12 vacuum contactors

The contact gaps of the vacuum contactors are contained in hermetically enclosed vacuum interrupters unlike the 3RT10 contactors – the main contacts operate in air under atmospheric conditions. The particular benefit of vacuum contactors, however, is that their electrical endurance is significantly higher.

They are especially suited to frequent switching in inching-/mixed operation, e.g. in crane control systems.

3TF6 vacuum contactors

The switching contacts of the vacuum contactors are contained in hermetically enclosed vacuum interrupters.

With these contactors, the contact erosion of the vacuum interrupters can be checked in the energized state with the help of three white double slides below the connecting bars on the outgoing side.

Operating mechanism types

3RT12 vacuum contactors

The contactors can be operated with AC (50 to 60 Hz) as well as with DC. Two types of solenoid operation are available:

- Standard operating mechanism for AC and DC operation (power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power), version 3RT12..-**A**
- Solid-state operating mechanism, version 3RT12..-**N**

3TF6 vacuum contactors

- Standard version 3TF6.44-.**C**.7 with AC operation
- 3TF6.33-.**D**.4 contactors with DC control are supplied with a 3TC4417-4A.. reversing contactor and a series resistor.

Replacing operating mechanisms

3RT12 vacuum contactors

The operating mechanisms of the vacuum contactors are removable and can be replaced simply by unlocking and pulling them out.

3TF6 vacuum contactors

It is also possible to replace the operating mechanism components of the vacuum contactor.

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

- 3RT12 vacuum contactors:
These contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches with two contacts each (2 NO + 2 NC)
- 3TF6 vacuum contactors:
These contactors are supplied with four laterally mounted auxiliary switches with two contacts each (4 NO + 4 NC).
For operating mechanism versions with 3TC series contactor, two auxiliary contacts are already defined (3 NO + 3 NC).

Expansion possibilities

- 3RT12 vacuum contactors:
All basic devices can be expanded via auxiliary switches. The permitted configuration must be taken into account.
- Vacuum contactor 3TF6:
These devices are already fully equipped and no expansion is possible.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

Technical specifications

Technical specifications of SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors, [see](#)

- [Technical product data sheet](#)
- [Equipment Manual](#)

More information

Technical specifications, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16137/td)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16137/td>
 FAQs, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16137/faq)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16137/faq>
 System Manual for modular system, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
 Equipment Manual, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557>
 Application Manual - Switching devices with IE3 and IE4 motors, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
 Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, [see](https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem)
<https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>
 Configuration Manual for load feeders, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>
 Configuration Manual for UL, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/53433538)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/53433538>
 Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, [see](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687)
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

Type

Size

SIRIUS vacuum contactors

3RT12

S10 and S12

Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching weak inductive or non-inductive AC loads (AC-1) and motor-driven loads (AC-3 and AC-3e) depending on the breaking current and rated operational voltage. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The rated operational current I_e complies with utilization category AC-4 (breaking 6 times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of approximately 200 000 operating cycles.

If a shorter contact endurance is sufficient, the rated operational current $I_e/AC-4$ can be increased.

If the contacts are used for mixed operation, i.e. normal switching (breaking the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e) in combination with intermittent inching (breaking several times the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-4), the contact endurance can be calculated approximately from the following equation:

$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100} \left(\frac{A}{B} - 1 \right)}$$

Characters in the equation:

X Contact endurance for mixed operation in operating cycles

A Contact endurance for normal operation

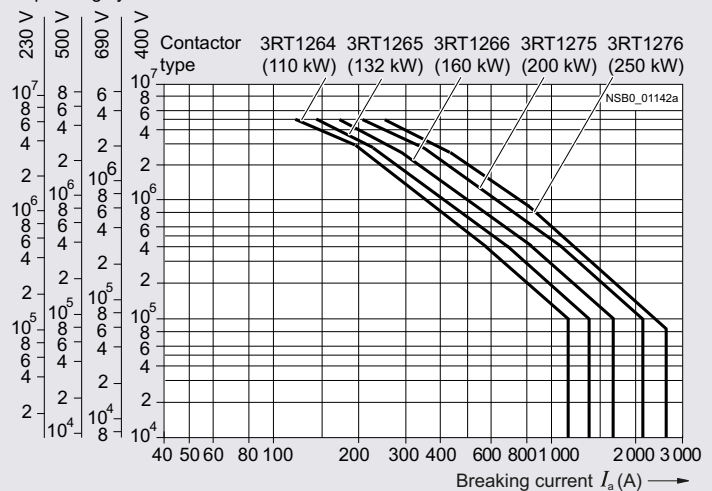
($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles

B Contact endurance for inching

($I_a = \text{multiple of } I_e$) in operating cycles

C Inching operations as a percentage of total switching operations

Operating cycles at



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

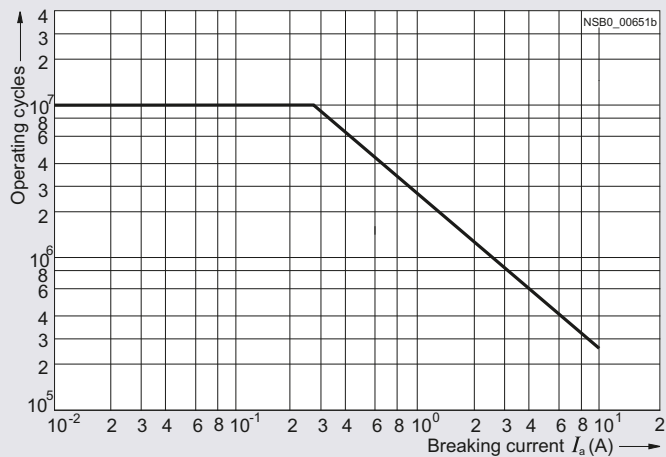
Type
Size

Vacuum contactors
3TF6
14

Electrical endurance of auxiliary contacts

The electrical endurance for utilization category AC-12 or AC-15/AC-14 depends mainly on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The characteristic curves apply to 230 V AC.



Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching weak inductive or non-inductive AC loads (AC-1) and motor-driven loads (AC-3 and AC-3e) depending on the breaking current and rated operational voltage. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The rated operational current I_e complies with utilization category AC-4 (breaking 6 times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of approximately 200 000 operating cycles.

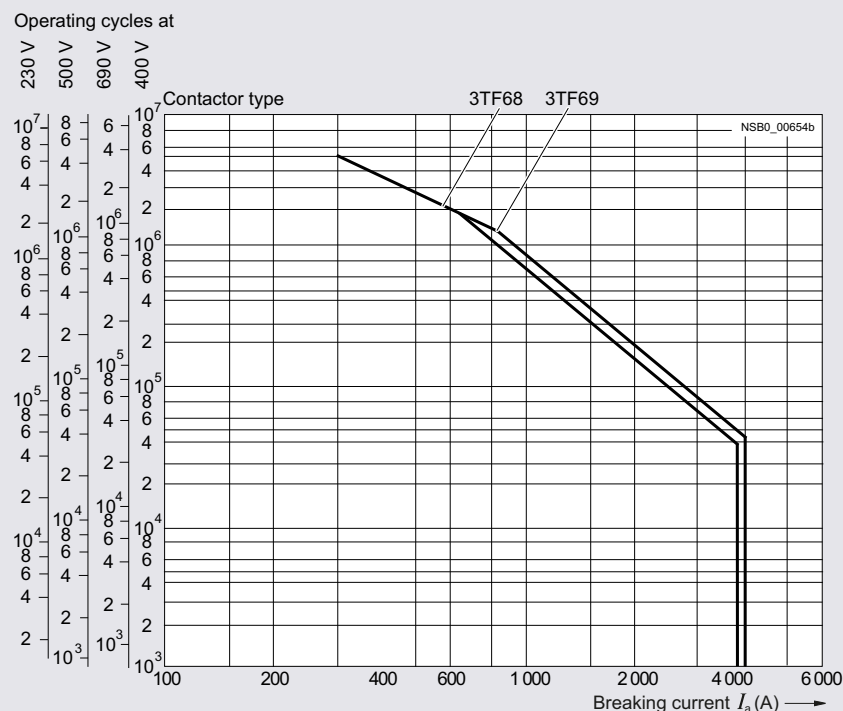
If a shorter contact endurance is sufficient, the rated operational current $I_e/AC-4$ can be increased.

If the contacts are used for mixed operation, i.e. normal switching (breaking the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e) in combination with intermittent inching (breaking several times the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-4), the contact endurance can be calculated approximately from the following equation:

$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100} \left(\frac{A}{B} - 1 \right)}$$

Characters in the equation:

- X Contact endurance for mixed operation in operating cycles
- A Contact endurance for normal operation ($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles
- B Contact endurance for inching ($I_a = \text{multiple of } I_e$) in operating cycles
- C Inching operations as a percentage of total switching operations



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS 3RT12 vacuum contactors, 3-pole, 110 to 250 kW

AC/DC operation


- Standard operating mechanism 3RT12...-A
- 3RT12...-N solid-state operating mechanism with 24 V DC control signal input
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.



3RT1264-6AF36



3RT127...-6N.36

Size	Rated data					AC-1, t_{ij} : 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	AC-3 and AC-3e, t_{ij} : up to 60 °C	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Operational current I_e up to	NO					
Operational current I_e up to	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	1 000 V	A							
	1 000 V												
	A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A		V					

Standard operating mechanism for AC and DC operation (power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power)

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)

S10	225	55	110	160	200	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1264-6AF36 3RT1264-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
	265	75	132	160	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1265-6AF36 3RT1265-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
	300	90	160	200	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1266-6AF36 3RT1266-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	132	200	250	400	610	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1275-6AF36 3RT1275-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
	500	160	250	355	500	610	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1276-6AF36 3RT1276-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B

Solid-state operating mechanism

With 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S10	225	55	110	160	200	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1264-6NF36 3RT1264-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B
	265	75	132	160	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1265-6NF36 3RT1265-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B
	300	90	160	200	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1266-6NF36 3RT1266-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	132	200	250	400	610	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1275-6NF36 3RT1275-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B
	500	160	250	355	500	610	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1276-6NF36 3RT1276-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B

Other voltages according to page 3/70 on request.

For an overview of the 3RT12 vacuum contactors with mountable accessories, see pages 3/14 and 3/16.

The accessories for the 3RT1 vacuum contactors correspond to those for the basic units of the 3RT1 contactors, see page 3/71 onwards.


For spare parts, see page 3/137 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

3TF6 vacuum contactors, 3-pole, 335 to 450 kW

AC operation 


- For screw fixing
- Main conductors: Busbar connections
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- With overvoltage protection of the coil (varistor)



3TF68



3TF69

Size	Rated data					AC-1, t_j : 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	Screw terminals 		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e up to		Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and				Operational current I_e up to	NO		NC	V			
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A									
AC operation, 50/60 Hz¹⁾														
14	630 (552) ²⁾	200 (160) ²⁾	355 (315) ²⁾	600 (560) ²⁾	--	700	4	4	110 ... 132 200 ... 240	3TF6844-OCF7 3TF6844-OCM7	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B	
						600	700	4	4	110 ... 132 200 ... 240	3TF6844-8CF7 3TF6844-8CM7	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
14	820 (630) ²⁾	260 (200) ²⁾	450 (355) ²⁾	800 (600) ²⁾	--	910	4	4	110 ... 132 200 ... 240	3TF6944-OCF7 3TF6944-OCM7	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B	
						800	910	4	4	110 ... 132 200 ... 240	3TF6944-8CF7 3TF6944-8CM7	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B

¹⁾ Please observe the information regarding the use of 3TF6 vacuum contactors in the environment of frequency converters, see page 3/127.

²⁾ Value applies for utilization category AC-3e.

For an overview of the 3TF6 vacuum contactors with mountable accessories, see page 3/17.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/134 to 3/138.

Rated control supply voltages, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type	3TF6844-C... 3TF6944-C...
	Size	14

AC operation

Solenoid coils for 50/60 Hz

110 ... 132 V AC	F7
200 ... 240 V AC	M7
230 ... 277 V AC	P7
380 ... 460 V AC	Q7

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready


SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

DC operation

- Main conductors: Busbar connections
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power



3TF6833-1D.4
with reversing contactor 3TC4417-0A

Size	Rated data					AC-1, t_i : 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral			Rated control supply voltage U_s DC	Screw terminals 		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	AC-3 and AC-3e, t_i : Up to 55 °C	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Operational current I_e up to				V	Article No.			
Operational current I_e up to	230 V	400 V	690 V	1 000 V	690 V	A				NO			NC	V	
DC operation¹⁾															
14	630 (552) ²⁾	200 (160) ²⁾	355 (315) ²⁾	600 (560) ²⁾	-- 600	700 700	3	3	24		3TF6833-1DB4	1	1 unit	41B	
											3TF6833-8DB4	1	1 unit	41B	
14	820 (630) ²⁾	260 (200) ²⁾	450 (355) ²⁾	800 (600) ²⁾	-- 800	910 910	3	3	24		3TF6933-1DB4	1	1 unit	41B	
											3TF6933-8DB4	1	1 unit	41B	

¹⁾ Please observe the information regarding the use of 3TF6 vacuum contactors in the environment of frequency converters, see page 3/127.

²⁾ Value applies for utilization category AC-3e.

For an overview of the 3TF6 vacuum contactors with mountable accessories, see page 3/17.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/134 to 3/138.

Rated control supply voltages, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type	3TF6833-D.., 3TF6933-D..
	Size	14
DC operation		
Solenoid coils		
24 V DC		B4
110 V DC		F4
125 V DC		G4
220 V DC		M4
230 V DC		P4

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories and spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors



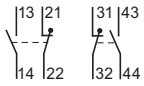

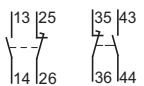

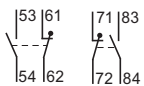



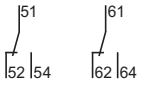
Selection and ordering data

Accessories

For further accessories for the SIRIUS 3RT12 vacuum contactors, see 3RT10 basic units, page 3/71 onwards.

Overview graphics with mountable accessories:






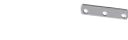

- 3RT12 contactors, see pages 3/14 and 3/16
- 3TF68 and 3TF69 contactors, see page 3/17

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts				Connections		Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Version	NO	NC	NC	Left	Right				
Size	Type	NO	NC	NC	Left	Right	Article No.	Price per PU		
Auxiliary switches, instantaneous										
For lateral mounting										
	14	3TF68, 3TF69	1	1	--		3TY7561-1AA00	1	1 unit	41B
		3TF68, 3TF69	1	--	1		3TY7561-1EA00	1	1 unit	41B
		3TF68, 3TF69	1	1	--		3TY7561-1KA00	1	1 unit	41B
	14	3TF68, 3TF69	--	--	1		3TY7681-1G	1	1 unit	41B
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switches										
For lateral mounting										
	14	3TF68, 3TF69	1	CO contact			3TY7561-1UA00	1	1 unit	41B

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories and spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

For contactors	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type					
Locking devices for mechanical interlock						
	14 3TF68-3TF68	For two contactors of the same size, for mounting on base plate	3TX7686-1A	1	1 unit	41B
Base plates						
For reversing contactor assemblies						
	14 3TF68-3TF68	For customer assembly of reversing contactor assemblies	3TX7681-1A	1	1 unit	41B
For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting						
	14 3TF68-3TF68-3RT1.7	For configuring contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3TX7681-1B	1	1 unit	41B
Assembly kits for contactor assemblies						
For reversing contactor assemblies						
	14 3TF68-3TF68	The assembly kit contains: wiring modules on the top and bottom	3TX7680-1A	1	1 unit	41B
						
For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting						
	14 3TF68-3TF68-3RT1.7	The assembly kit contains: Wiring modules on the top and bottom, Star jumper S12	3TX7680-1B	1	1 unit	41B
						

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

Accessories and spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

For contactors		Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Size	Type		V						
Solenoid coils									
 3TY76.3-0C..	14	3TF68	AC operation	50/60 Hz AC					
			The solenoid coils are fitted as standard with varistors against overvoltage; the coil is supplied with switch-on electronics.	110 ... 132	3TY7683-0CF7	1	1 unit	41B	
				200 ... 240	3TY7683-0CM7	1	1 unit	41B	
				230 ... 277	3TY7683-0CP7	1	1 unit	41B	
	380 ... 460	3TY7683-0CQ7		1	1 unit	41B			
	3TF69	110 ... 132	3TY7693-0CF7	1	1 unit	41B			
		200 ... 240	3TY7693-0CM7	1	1 unit	41B			
230 ... 277		3TY7693-0CP7	1	1 unit	41B				
 3TY7683-0D..	14	3TF68	DC operation	24 DC	3TY7683-0DB4	1	1 unit	41B	
			The solenoid coils are supplied without reversing contactor.	110 DC	3TY7683-0DF4	1	1 unit	41B	
				125 DC	3TY7683-0DG4	1	1 unit	41B	
				220 DC	3TY7683-0DM4	1	1 unit	41B	
				230 DC	3TY7683-0DP4	1	1 unit	41B	
Vacuum interrupters									
 3RT197.-6V	S10	3RT1264	Set with three vacuum interrupters with fixing parts	--	3RT1964-6V	1	1 unit	41B	
		3RT1265		3RT1965-6V	1	1 unit	41B		
		3RT1266		3RT1966-6V	1	1 unit	41B		
S12	3RT1275	--	3RT1975-6V	1	1 unit	41B			
	3RT1276	--	3RT1976-6V	1	1 unit	41B			
 3TY7690-0B	14	3TF68	Set with three vacuum interrupters with components	--	3TY7680-0B	1	1 unit	41B	
		3TF69		--	3TY7690-0B	1	1 unit	41B	
		Note:							
			In order to ensure reliable operation of the contactors, only original replacement interrupters should be used.						
AC solenoid operating mechanisms with coil									
 3TY7685-0C.7	14	3TF6844-.C	Solenoid operating mechanism with coil	50/60 Hz AC	3TY7685-0CM7	1	1 unit	41B	
				200 ... 240					3TY7685-0CP7
				230 ... 276					

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1

Version

The 3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors are available with screw terminals or 6.3 mm x 0.8 mm flat connectors.

The 3TG10 miniature contactors are characterized by their width of just 36 mm.

Protection of the device connections from overvoltage

The 3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors have an integrated protective circuit against switching overvoltages.

Application

Because they are hum-free they are suitable for use in household appliances and distribution boards in office and residential areas.

They can also be used for applications where there is little space, such as air conditioners, heating systems, pumps and fans, i.e. for simple electrical controls.

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16186/td>

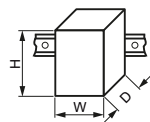
Reference Manual for switching devices, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35554359>
FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16186/faq>

Type

3TG10

General data

Dimensions (W x H x D)



mm 36 x 56 x 56

Endurance

• Mechanical	Operating cycles	3 million
• Electrical	Operating cycles	0.1 million
- AC-1 at I_e	Operating cycles	0.4 million
- AC-3/AC-3e at I_e	Operating cycles	

Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3) V 400

Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp} kV 4

Protective separation between the coil and the contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N V Up to 300

Permissible ambient temperature

• During operation ¹⁾	°C	-25 ... + 55
• During storage	°C	-50 ... + 80

Short-circuit protection

Fuse links, operational class gG:
LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE
according to IEC 60947-4-1

• Type of coordination "1"	A	25
• Type of coordination "2"	A	10

Miniature circuit breakers, C characteristic A 10

Control

Solenoid coil operating range 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s

Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)

• AC operation, 45 ... 450 Hz	VA	4.4
- P.f.		0.9 (hum-free)
• DC operation	W	4

Rated data of the main contacts

Load rating with AC

Utilization category AC-1

• Rated operational current I_e up to 400 V at 55 °C ¹⁾	A	20 for screw terminals, 16 for flat connectors
• Rated power U_e for AC loads with p.f. = 1, 230/220 V		
- For screw terminals	kW	7.5 (13 at 400 V)
- For flat connectors	kW	6 (10 at 400 V)
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	mm ²	2.5

¹⁾ If the three main conducting paths carry a load of 20 A, the following applies if $I > 10$ A in the fourth conducting path: Permissible ambient temperature 40 °C.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors



3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors

Type	3TG10		
Rated data of the main contacts (continued)			
Load rating with AC			
Utilization category AC-3 and AC-3e			
• Operational current for AC-3/AC-3e at $U_e \leq 400$ V rated value	A		8.4/6.4
• Rated power for slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors for AC-3/AC-3e, at 50 and 60 Hz and at $U_e \leq 400$ V	kW		4/3
Utilization category AC-5a (permissible grid impedance: $\geq 0.5 \Omega$)			
Switching of gas discharge lamps			
per main conducting path at 230 V, 50 Hz			
	Rated power per lamp	Rated operational current per lamp	
• Uncompensated	18 W 36 W 58 W	0.37 A 0.43 A 0.67 A	Unit(s) Unit(s) Unit(s) 43 37 24
• DUO switching	18 W 36 W 58 W	2 x 0.11 A 2 x 0.21 A 2 x 0.32 A	Unit(s) Unit(s) Unit(s) 2 x 81 2 x 42 2 x 28
Switching of gas discharge lamps with compensation or ECG			
per main conducting path 230 V, 50 Hz			
Connection	Rated power per lamp	Capacitor capacitance	Rated operational current per lamp
• Shunt compensation	L18 W L36 W L58 W	4.5 μ F 4.5 μ F 7 μ F	0.11 A 0.21 A 0.32 A Unit(s) Unit(s) Unit(s) 15 15 10
• With ECG (single lamp)	L18 W L36 W L58 W	6.8 μ F 6.8 μ F 10 μ F	0.10 A 0.18 A 0.27 A Unit(s) Unit(s) Unit(s) 39 39 26
• With ECG (two lamps)	L18 W L36 W L58 W	10 μ F 10 μ F 22 μ F	0.18 A 0.35 A 0.52 A Unit(s) Unit(s) Unit(s) 2 x 26 2 x 26 2 x 12
Utilization category AC-5b, switching incandescent lamps			kW 1.6
per main conducting path at 230 V, 50 Hz			
Load rating with DC			
Utilization category DC-1, ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)			
• Rated operational currents I_e			
- 1 conducting path	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V/240 V	A A A A	16 6 2 0.8
- 2 conducting paths in series	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V/240 V	A A A A	16 16 6 1.6
- 3 conducting paths in series	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V/240 V	A A A A	18 18 16 6
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5			
Shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)			
• Rated operational currents I_e			
- 1 conducting path	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V/240 V	A A A A	10 0.5 0.15 0
- 2 conducting paths in series	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V/240 V	A A A A	16 5 0.35 0
- 3 conducting paths in series	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V/240 V	A A A A	16 16 10 1.75

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors

Type	3TG10	
Conductor cross-sections		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terminal screws Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228 Form A/D/C) Solid Permissible opening tool (screwdriver) 	mm ²	 Screw terminals M3 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) 2 x (1 ... 2.5), 1 x 4 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm (3RA2908-1A) or Pozidriv 2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded 6.3 mm plug-in sleeve according to DIN 46245/DIN 46247 - 6.3 ... 1 - 6.3 ... 2.5 	mm ² mm ²	 Flat connectors 0.5 ... 1 1 ... 2.5
Ⓢ and Ⓣ rating (screw terminals)		
Rated insulation voltage	V AC	600
Uninterrupted current Open and enclosed	A	20
Maximum horsepower ratings (from Ⓢ and Ⓣ approved values)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz 	at 115 V hp 200 V hp 230 V hp 460 ... 600 V hp	0.5/-- 1/3 1.5/3 0/5

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Power contactors for switching motors

3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

Selection and ordering data

AC operation  **or DC operation** 

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Rated data				Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Utilization category		AC-3/AC-3e		Version						
AC-1 at 55 °C										
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 400 V ¹⁾	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	NO	NC					
A	kW	A	kW	V						

Hum-free · with screw terminals



3TG10...0...

AC operation, 45 ... 450 Hz

Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 400 V ¹⁾	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
20	13	8.4/6.4	4/3	1 --	24 AC	3TG1010-0AC2		1	1 unit	41H
					110 AC	3TG1010-0AG2		1	1 unit	41H
					230 AC	3TG1010-0AL2		1	1 unit	41H
				-- 1	24 AC	3TG1001-0AC2		1	1 unit	41H
					110 AC	3TG1001-0AG2		1	1 unit	41H
					230 AC	3TG1001-0AL2		1	1 unit	41H

DC operation

Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 400 V ¹⁾	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
20	13	8.4/6.4	4/3	1 --	24 DC	3TG1010-0BB4		1	1 unit	41H
				-- 1	24 DC	3TG1001-0BB4		1	1 unit	41H

Hum-free · with 6.3 mm x 0.8 mm flat connectors



3TG10...1...

AC operation, 45 ... 450 Hz

Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 400 V ¹⁾	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
16	10	8.4/6.4	4/3	1 --	24 AC	3TG1010-1AC2		1	1 unit	41H
					110 AC	3TG1010-1AG2		1	1 unit	41H
					230 AC	3TG1010-1AL2		1	1 unit	41H
				-- 1	24 AC	3TG1001-1AC2		1	1 unit	41H
					110 AC	3TG1001-1AG2		1	1 unit	41H
					230 AC	3TG1001-1AL2		1	1 unit	41H

DC operation

Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 400 V ¹⁾	Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
16	10	8.4/6.4	4/3	1 --	24 DC	3TG1010-1BB4		1	1 unit	41H
				-- 1	24 DC	3TG1001-1BB4		1	1 unit	41H

¹⁾ The rated operational currents apply to each pole.

Accessories

Version	Max. rated operational currents I_e /AC-1 (at 55 °C) of the contactors	Max. conductor cross-sections	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	mm ²	Article No.	Price per PU		

Links for paralleling (insulated star jumpers)¹⁾



3RT1916-4BB31

Version	Max. rated operational currents I_e /AC-1 (at 55 °C) of the contactors	Max. conductor cross-sections	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	mm ²	Article No.	Price per PU		
3-pole						
• Without connecting terminal	16	--	3RT1916-4BA31		1	1 unit 41B
• With connecting terminal	40	25	3RT1916-4BB31		1	1 unit 41B
4-pole						
• With connecting terminal	40	25	3RT1916-4BB41		1	1 unit 41B

¹⁾ The links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole. The rated operational currents apply to each pole.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA23_3RT1

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=LoadFeeder

Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies in sizes S00 to S3 can be ordered as follows:

- Fully wired and tested, with mechanical and electrical interlock, see [page 3/150 onwards](#).
- For all individual parts for customer assembly, see [page 3/71 onwards](#).

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies have screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals (main and control circuits) and are suitable for screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rails.

Complete 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies of sizes S00 to S3 each consist of two contactors with the same power, with one NC contact (S00) or one NO contact and one NC contact (S0 to S3) in the basic unit. The contactors are mechanically and electrically interlocked (NC contact interlock).

3RU2 overload relays (see [page 7/86 onwards](#)) or 3RB3 overload relays (see [pages 7/98, 7/100 and 7/102](#)) for contactor mounting or stand-alone installation, SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (see [page 10/12 onwards](#)) or 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays ([page 10/138 onwards](#)) can be used for motor protection.

3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies with voltage tap-off

The reversing contactor assemblies with voltage tap-off (see [pages 3/150 to 3/153](#)) are required for mounting the function modules for connection to the controller via the IO-Link or AS-Interface communications systems. The 3RA27 function modules must be ordered separately, see [page 3/106](#).



For more information on IO-Link and AS-Interface, see "Industrial communication", [page 2/1 onwards](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Sizes S00 to S3

Rated data for AC-3/AC-3e at AC 50 Hz 400 V		Size	Type	Contactor (see page 3/47 onwards)	Assembly kit (see page 3/109)	Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies
Rating P kW	Operational current I _e A					
 Screw terminals						
3	7	S00-S00		3RT2015-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	3RA2315-8XB30-1...
4	9			3RT2016-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	3RA2316-8XB30-1...
5.5	12			3RT2017-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	3RA2317-8XB30-1...
7.5	16			3RT2018-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	3RA2318-8XB30-1...
5.5	12	S0-S0		3RT2024-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	3RA2324-8XB30-1...
7.5	17			3RT2025-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	3RA2325-8XB30-1...
11	25			3RT2026-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	3RA2326-8XB30-1...
15	32			3RT2027-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	3RA2327-8XB30-1...
18.5	38			3RT2028-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	3RA2328-8XB30-1...
18.5	41	S2-S2		3RT2035-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	3RA2335-8XB30-1...
22	51			3RT2036-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	3RA2336-8XB30-1...
30	65			3RT2037-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	3RA2337-8XB30-1...
37	80			3RT2038-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	3RA2338-8XB30-1...
37	80	S3-S3		3RT2045-1...0	3RA2943-2AA1	3RA2345-8XB30-1...
45	95			3RT2046-1...0	3RA2943-2AA1	3RA2346-8XB30-1...
55	110			3RT2047-1...0	3RA2943-2AA1	3RA2347-8XB30-1...
 Spring-loaded terminals						
3	7	S00-S00		3RT2015-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	3RA2315-8XB30-2...
4	9			3RT2016-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	3RA2316-8XB30-2...
5.5	12			3RT2017-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	3RA2317-8XB30-2...
7.5	16			3RT2018-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	3RA2318-8XB30-2...
5.5	12	S0-S0		3RT2024-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	3RA2324-8XB30-2...
7.5	17			3RT2025-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	3RA2325-8XB30-2...
11	25			3RT2026-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	3RA2326-8XB30-2...
15	32			3RT2027-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	3RA2327-8XB30-2...
18.5	38			3RT2028-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	3RA2328-8XB30-2...

Article number scheme

Product versions	Article number
SIRIUS reversing contactor assembly	3RA23 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Size of the contactor	e.g. 4 = S3 <input type="checkbox"/>
Rating dependent on size	e.g. 5 = 37 kW for size S3 <input type="checkbox"/>
Type of overload relay	e.g. 8X = Without <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Assembly	e.g. E = Communication-capable installation <input type="checkbox"/>
Interlock	e.g. 3 = Mechanical and electrical <input type="checkbox"/>
Free auxiliary switches	e.g. 0 = S3: 2 NO total <input type="checkbox"/>
Type of electrical connection	e.g. 1 = Screw terminals (main and auxiliary circuits) <input type="checkbox"/>
Operating range/solenoid coil circuit	e.g. A = AC standard/without coil circuit <input type="checkbox"/>
Rated control supply voltage	e.g. L2 = 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Example	3RA23 4 5 - 8 X E 3 0 - 1 A L 2

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

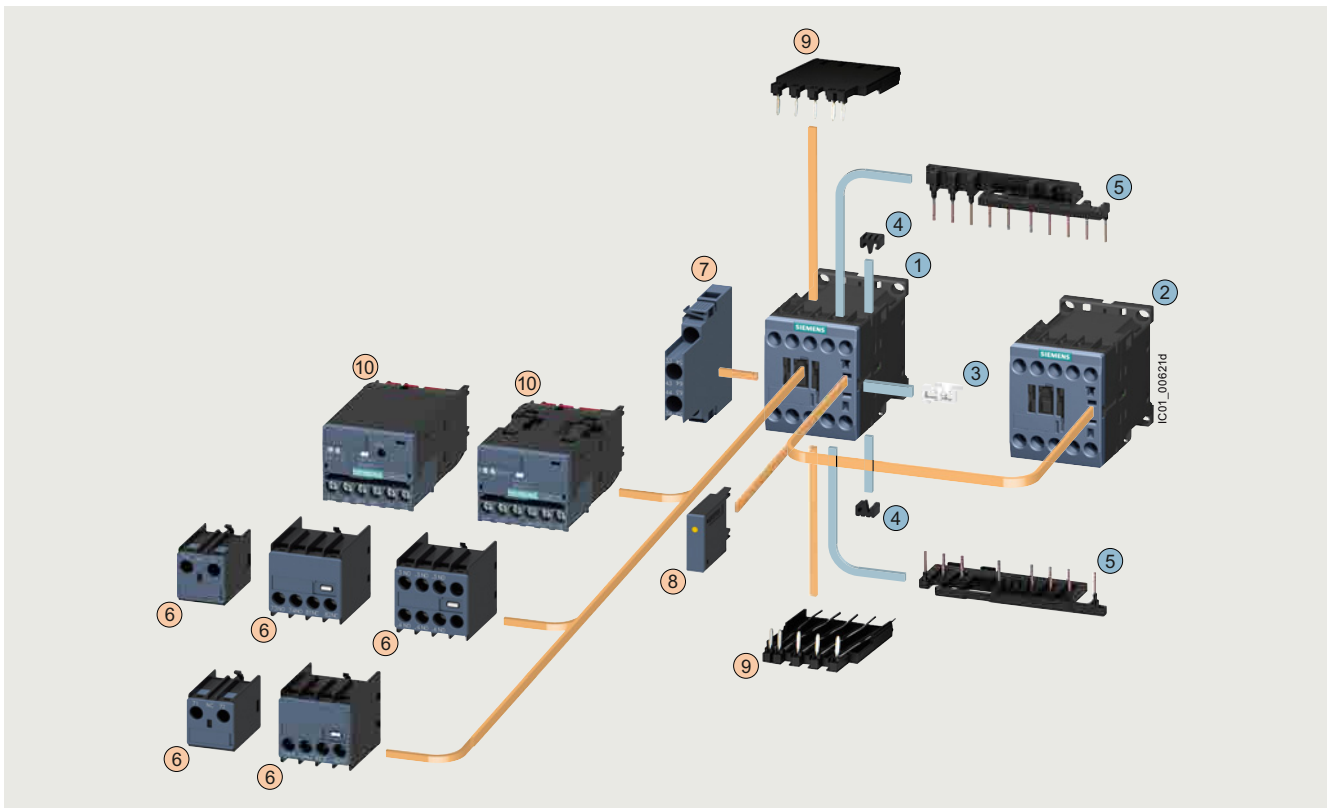
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S00-S00 · Up to 7.5 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑥ Auxiliary switch, front ¹⁾	3RH2911	3/91 ... 3/93, 3/97
⑦ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2911	3/95, 3/99
⑧ Surge suppressor	3RT2916	3/102, 3/103
⑨ Solder pin adapter	3RT1916-4KA1	3/117
⑩ Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts	Type		Page
	Q11	Q12	
① ② Contactors, 3 kW	3RT2015	3RT2015	3/47, 3/54, 3/55
① ② Contactors, 4 kW	3RT2016	3RT2016	3/47, 3/54, 3/55
① ② Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2017	3RT2017	3/47, 3/54, 3/55
① ② Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2018	3RT2018	3/47, 3/54, 3/55
③ ... ⑤ Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2913-2AA1		3/109
③	Mechanical interlock ²⁾		
④	Two connecting clips for two contactors ²⁾		
⑤	Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included ³⁾ , interruptible (NC contact interlock)		

¹⁾ Auxiliary switch according to EN 50005 must be used.

²⁾ The parts ③ and ④ can only be ordered together as 3RA2912-2H mechanical connectors.

³⁾ 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/150.

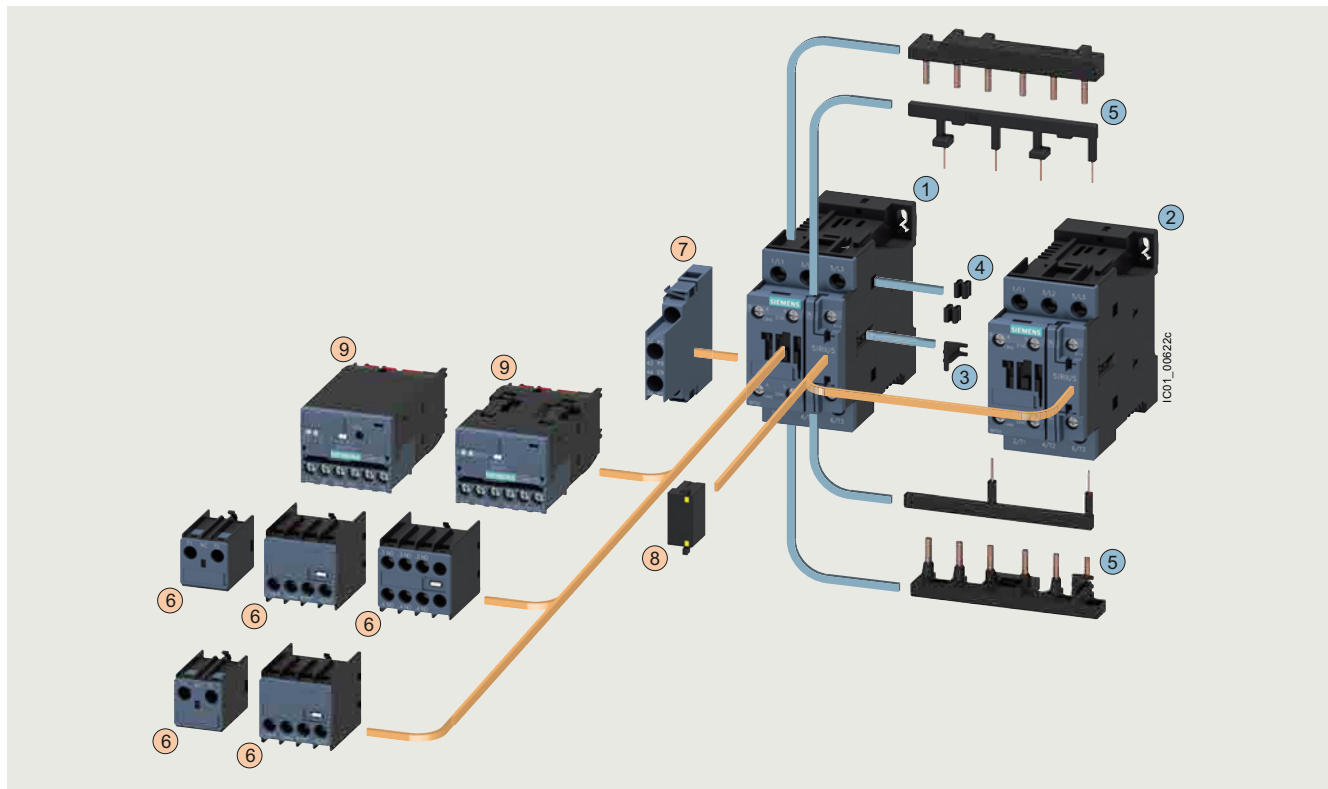
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S0-S0 · Up to 18.5 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑥ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH2911	3/91 ... 3/93, 3/97
⑦ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2921	3/95, 3/99
⑧ Surge suppressor	3RT2926	3/102, 3/103
⑨ Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts	Type		Page
	Q11	Q12	
① ② Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2024	3RT2024	3/49, 3/58, 3/59
① ② Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2025	3RT2025	3/49, 3/58, 3/59
① ② Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2026	3RT2026	3/49, 3/58, 3/59
① ② Contactors, 15 kW	3RT2027	3RT2027	3/49, 3/58, 3/59
① ② Contactors, 18.5 kW	3RT2028	3RT2028	3/49, 3/58, 3/59
③ ... ⑤ Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2923-2AA1		3/109
	③ Mechanical interlock ¹⁾		
	④ Two connecting clips for two contactors ¹⁾		
	⑤ Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)		

¹⁾ The parts ③ and ④ can only be ordered together as 3RA2922-2H mechanical connectors.

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/151.

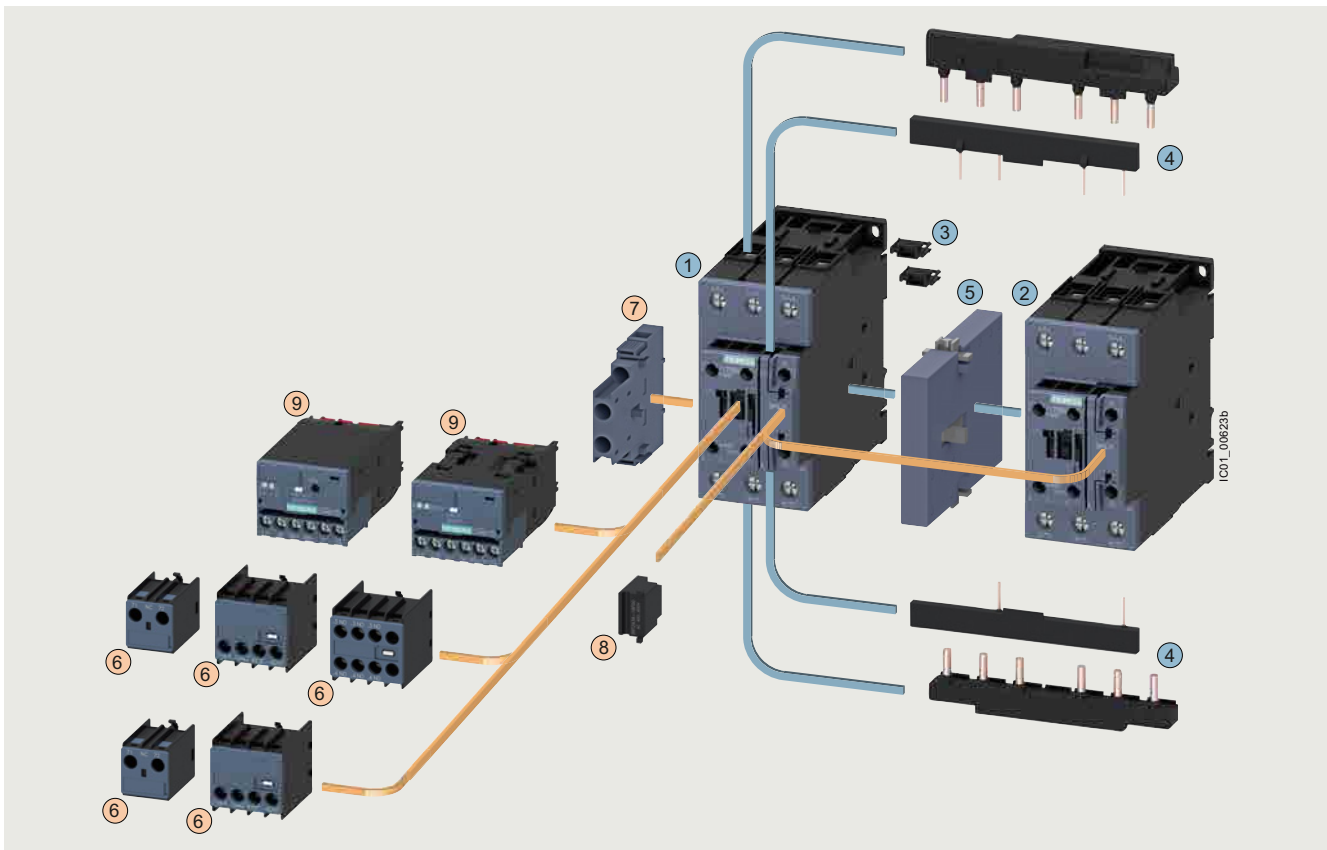
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S2-S2 · Up to 37 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑥ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH2911	3/91 ... 3/93, 3/97
⑦ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2921	3/95, 3/99
⑧ Surge suppressors	3RT2936	3/102, 3/103
⑨ Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts	Type		Page
	Q11	Q12	
① ② Contactors, 18.5 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3/53, 3/63
① ② Contactors, 22 kW	3RT2036	3RT2036	3/53, 3/63
① ② Contactors, 30 kW	3RT2037	3RT2037	3/53, 3/63
① ② Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2038	3RT2038	3/53, 3/63
③ ④ Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2933-2AA1		3/109
③	Two connectors for two contactors		
④	Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)		
⑤	Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B	3/114

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/152.

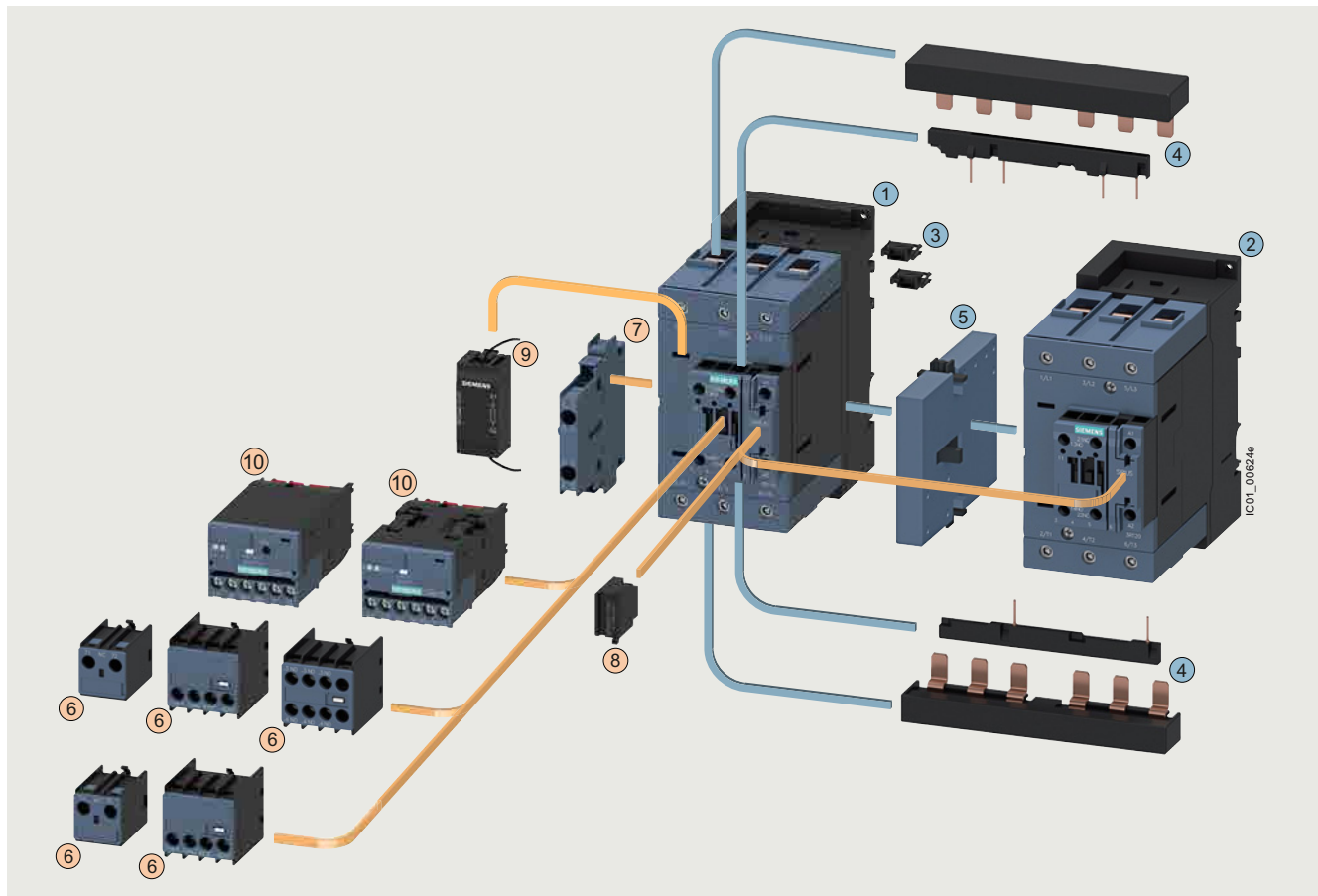
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S3-S3 · Up to 55 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑥ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH2911	3/91 ... 3/93, 3/97
⑦ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2921	3/95, 3/99
⑧ Surge suppressor (varistor, diode assembly)	3RT2936	3/102, 3/103
⑨ Surge suppressor (RC element)	3RT2946	3/102
⑩ Function module for connection to the control system (the associated module connectors 3RA2711-0EE17 must be ordered separately, see page 3/107)	3RA2711-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts	Type		Page
	Q11	Q12	
①② Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3/53, 3/64
①② Contactors, 45 kW	3RT2046	3RT2046	3/53, 3/64
①② Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2047	3RT2047	3/53, 3/64
③④ Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2943-2AA1		3/109
③ Two connectors for two contactors			
④ Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)			
⑤ Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B		3/114

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/153.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Benefits

Using wiring kits for reversing contactor assemblies has the following advantages:

- Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit
- Integrated mechanical interlock for sizes S00 to S3
- Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit

Connecting combs for screw terminals also result in:

- Prevention of wiring errors in the control circuit
- Reduction of testing costs
- Ready-jumpered actuation of the auxiliary switches and the frame (A2)
- Integrated electrical interlocking

Accessories

Selecting the auxiliary switches

The following points should be noted:

Size S00

- For maintained-contact operation:
Use contactors with an NC contact in the basic unit for the electrical interlock.
- For momentary-contact operation:
Use contactors with an NC contact in the basic unit for the electrical interlock; in addition, an auxiliary switch with at least one NO contact for self-locking is required per contactor.

Sizes S0 to S3

- For maintained-contact operation:
The contactors have two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO contact + 1 NC contact); the NC contact can be used for electrical interlocking.
- For momentary-contact operation:
Electrical interlock as for maintained-contact operation; the NO contact in the basic unit can be used for the self-locking.

Surge suppression

Sizes S00 to S3

All reversing contactor assemblies can be fitted with RC elements or varistors for damping switching overvoltages in the coil.

As with the individual contactors, the surge suppressors can either be plugged onto the top of the contactors (S00) or be plugged into the front of the contactors (S0 to S3).

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16146/td>
FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16146/faq>

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557>
Application Manual - Switching devices with IE3 and IE4 motors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

The technical specifications are the same as for the individual contactors (see page 3/25 onwards).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

Selection and ordering data

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies¹⁾ · Size S00-S00 · Up to 7.5 kW
AC operation  **or DC operation** 

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B





3RA231.-8XB30-1A.0



3RA231.-8XE30-1BB4



3RA231.-8XB30-2A.0

Rated data AC-3 and AC-3e					Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 				
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz and			Article No.		Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU				
	A	230 V	400 V		690 V				kW	kW	kW	V
AC operation, 50/60 Hz												
7	2.2	3	4	24 AC	3RA2315-8XB30-1AB0	3RA2315-8XB30-2AB0	3RA2315-8XB30-2AF0	3RA2315-8XB30-2AP0				
				110 AC	3RA2315-8XB30-1AF0							
				230 AC	3RA2315-8XB30-1AP0							
9	3	4	5.5	24 AC	3RA2316-8XB30-1AB0	3RA2316-8XB30-2AB0	3RA2316-8XB30-2AF0	3RA2316-8XB30-2AP0				
				110 AC	3RA2316-8XB30-1AF0							
				230 AC	3RA2316-8XB30-1AP0							
12	3	5.5	5.5	24 AC	3RA2317-8XB30-1AB0	3RA2317-8XB30-2AB0	3RA2317-8XB30-2AF0	3RA2317-8XB30-2AP0				
				110 AC	3RA2317-8XB30-1AF0							
				230 AC	3RA2317-8XB30-1AP0							
16	4	7.5	7.5	24 AC	3RA2318-8XB30-1AB0	3RA2318-8XB30-2AB0	3RA2318-8XB30-2AF0	3RA2318-8XB30-2AP0				
				110 AC	3RA2318-8XB30-1AF0							
				230 AC	3RA2318-8XB30-1AP0							
DC operation												
7	2.2	3	4	24 DC	3RA2315-8XB30-1BB4	3RA2315-8XB30-2BB4	3RA2315-8XB30-2BB4	3RA2315-8XB30-2BB4				
9	3	4	5.5	24 DC	3RA2316-8XB30-1BB4							
12	3	5.5	5.5	24 DC	3RA2317-8XB30-1BB4							
16	4	7.5	7.5	24 DC	3RA2318-8XB30-1BB4	3RA2318-8XB30-2BB4	3RA2318-8XB30-2BB4	3RA2318-8XB30-2BB4				
With voltage tap-off												
7	2.2	3	4	24 DC	3RA2315-8XE30-1BB4				3RA2315-8XE30-2BB4	3RA2315-8XE30-2BB4	3RA2315-8XE30-2BB4	
9	3	4	5.5	24 DC	3RA2316-8XE30-1BB4							
12	3	5.5	5.5	24 DC	3RA2317-8XE30-1BB4							
16	4	7.5	7.5	24 DC	3RA2318-8XE30-1BB4	3RA2318-8XE30-2BB4	3RA2318-8XE30-2BB4	3RA2318-8XE30-2BB4				

¹⁾ The contactors integrated in the reversing contactor assemblies of size S00 each have one integrated auxiliary contact (1 NC per contactor). The NC contacts are necessary for electrical interlocking of the contactors.
 Exception:

If a reversing contactor assembly with voltage tap-off is used together with a function module, electrical interlocking is realised through the function module and the available auxiliary contact (1 NC per contactor) can be used freely.

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/145.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

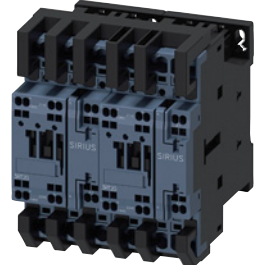
AC-3e IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW
Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies¹⁾ · Size S0-S0 · Up to 18.5 kW
AC operation  or DC operation 

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B




3RA232-8XB30-1A.2



3RA2324-8XE30-1BB4



3RA232-8XB30-2A.2

Rated data AC-3 and AC-3e					Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz			Article No.		Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU	
	230 V	400 V	690 V		A				kW
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
12	3	5.5	7.5	24 AC	3RA2324-8XB30-1AC2	3RA2324-8XB30-2AC2			
				110 AC	3RA2324-8XB30-1AG2	3RA2324-8XB30-2AG2			
				230 AC	3RA2324-8XB30-1AL2	3RA2324-8XB30-2AL2			
17	4	7.5	11	24 AC	3RA2325-8XB30-1AC2	3RA2325-8XB30-2AC2			
				110 AC	3RA2325-8XB30-1AG2	3RA2325-8XB30-2AG2			
				230 AC	3RA2325-8XB30-1AL2	3RA2325-8XB30-2AL2			
25	5.5	11	11	24 AC	3RA2326-8XB30-1AC2	3RA2326-8XB30-2AC2			
				110 AC	3RA2326-8XB30-1AG2	3RA2326-8XB30-2AG2			
				230 AC	3RA2326-8XB30-1AL2	3RA2326-8XB30-2AL2			
32	7.5	15	18.5	24 AC	3RA2327-8XB30-1AC2	3RA2327-8XB30-2AC2			
				110 AC	3RA2327-8XB30-1AG2	3RA2327-8XB30-2AG2			
				230 AC	3RA2327-8XB30-1AL2	3RA2327-8XB30-2AL2			
38	11	18.5	18.5	24 AC	3RA2328-8XB30-1AC2	3RA2328-8XB30-2AC2			
				110 AC	3RA2328-8XB30-1AG2	3RA2328-8XB30-2AG2			
				230 AC	3RA2328-8XB30-1AL2	3RA2328-8XB30-2AL2			
DC operation									
12	3	5.5	7.5	24 DC	3RA2324-8XB30-1BB4	3RA2324-8XB30-2BB4			
17	4	7.5	11	24 DC	3RA2325-8XB30-1BB4	3RA2325-8XB30-2BB4			
25	5.5	11	11	24 DC	3RA2326-8XB30-1BB4	3RA2326-8XB30-2BB4			
32	7.5	15	18.5	24 DC	3RA2327-8XB30-1BB4	3RA2327-8XB30-2BB4			
38	11	18.5	18.5	24 DC	3RA2328-8XB30-1BB4	3RA2328-8XB30-2BB4			
With voltage tap-off									
12	3	5.5	7.5	24 DC	3RA2324-8XE30-1BB4	3RA2324-8XE30-2BB4			
17	4	7.5	11	24 DC	3RA2325-8XE30-1BB4	3RA2325-8XE30-2BB4			
25	5.5	11	11	24 DC	3RA2326-8XE30-1BB4	3RA2326-8XE30-2BB4			
32	7.5	15	18.5	24 DC	3RA2327-8XE30-1BB4	3RA2327-8XE30-2BB4			
38	11	18.5	18.5	24 DC	3RA2328-8XE30-1BB4	3RA2328-8XE30-2BB4			

¹⁾ The contactors integrated in the reversing contactor assemblies of sizes S0 to S3 each have two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NC and 1 NO per contactor). The NC contacts are necessary for electrical interlocking of the contactors. The NO contacts are unassigned.

Exception:

If a reversing contactor assembly with voltage tap-off is used together with a function module, electrical interlocking is realised through the function module and the available auxiliary contacts (1 NC and 1 NO per contactor) can be used freely.

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, [see page 3/146](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies¹⁾ · Size S2-S2 · Up to 37 kW
AC operation  **or AC/DC operation** 



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RA233.-8XB30-1A.2



3RA233.-8XE30-1NB3

Rated data AC-3 and AC-3e					Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz			Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
	230 V	400 V	690 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	V				
AC operation, 50/60 Hz								
41	11	18.5	22	110 AC	3RA2335-8XB30-1AG2		--	
				230 AC	3RA2335-8XB30-1AL2		--	
51	15	22	22	110 AC	3RA2336-8XB30-1AG2		--	
				230 AC	3RA2336-8XB30-1AL2		--	
65	18.5	30	37	110 AC	3RA2337-8XB30-1AG2		--	
				230 AC	3RA2337-8XB30-1AL2		--	
80	22	37	45	110 AC	3RA2338-8XB30-1AG2		--	
				230 AC	3RA2338-8XB30-1AL2		--	
AC/DC operation								
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)								
41	11	18.5	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2335-8XB30-1NB3		--	
51	15	22	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2336-8XB30-1NB3		--	
65	18.5	30	37	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2337-8XB30-1NB3		--	
80	22	37	45	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2338-8XB30-1NB3		--	
With voltage tap-off								
41	11	18.5	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2335-8XE30-1NB3		--	
51	15	22	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2336-8XE30-1NB3		--	
65	18.5	30	37	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2337-8XE30-1NB3		--	
80	22	37	45	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2338-8XE30-1NB3		--	

¹⁾ The contactors integrated in the reversing contactor assemblies of sizes S0 to S3 each have two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NC and 1 NO per contactor). The NC contacts are necessary for electrical interlocking of the contactors. The NO contacts are unassigned.

Exception:

If a reversing contactor assembly with voltage tap-off is used together with a function module, electrical interlocking is realised through the function module and the available auxiliary contacts (1 NC and 1 NO per contactor) can be used freely.

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/146.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

AC-3e IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW



Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies¹⁾ · Size S3-S3 · Up to 55 kW
AC operation  **or AC/DC operation** 

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B


3RA234.-8XB30-1A.2



3RA234.-8XE30-1NB3

Rated data AC-3 and AC-3e					Rated control supply voltage U_s ²⁾	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz			Article No.		Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU	
400 V	230 V	400 V	690 V	V					
A	kW	kW	kW						
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
80	22	37	55	110 AC	3RA2345-8XB30-1AG2		--		
				230 AC	3RA2345-8XB30-1AL2		--		
95	22	45	75	110 AC	3RA2346-8XB30-1AG2		--		
				230 AC	3RA2346-8XB30-1AL2		--		
110	30	55	75	110 AC	3RA2347-8XB30-1AG2		--		
				230 AC	3RA2347-8XB30-1AL2		--		
AC/DC operation									
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)									
80	22	37	55	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2345-8XB30-1NB3		--		
95	22	45	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2346-8XB30-1NB3		--		
110	30	55	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2347-8XB30-1NB3		--		
With voltage tap-off²⁾									
80	22	37	55	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2345-8XE30-1NB3		--		
95	22	45	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2346-8XE30-1NB3		--		
110	30	55	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2347-8XE30-1NB3		--		

¹⁾ The contactors integrated in the reversing contactor assemblies of sizes S0 to S3 each have two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NC and 1 NO per contactor). The NC contacts are necessary for electrical interlocking of the contactors. The NO contacts are unassigned.

Exception:

If a reversing contactor assembly with voltage tap-off is used together with a function module, electrical interlocking is realised through the function module and the available auxiliary contacts (1 NC and 1 NO per contactor) can be used freely.

²⁾ The associated module connectors 3RA2711-0EE17 for the 3RA271. function modules must be ordered separately, see page 3/107.

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/148.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 and 3TF6 contactors, up to 335 kW

Overview

The individual parts for the reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly must be ordered separately.

- 3RT1 contactors (see page 3/66 onwards) and 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors (see page 3/131 onwards):

The operating times of the individual contactors are rated in such a way that no overlapping of the contact connection and the arcing time between two contactors can occur on reversing, provided they are interlocked by way of their auxiliary switches (NC contact interlock) and the mechanical interlock.

For assemblies with AC operation and 50/60 Hz, a dead interval of 50 ms must be provided when used with voltages over 500 V; a dead interval of 30 ms is recommended for use with voltages up to and including 400 V. These dead times do not apply to assemblies with DC operation.

The operating times of the individual contactors are not affected by the mechanical interlock.

- Mechanical interlocks
 - 3RT1 contactors: see page 3/114
 - 3TF68 vacuum contactors: locking device for mechanical interlock, see page 3/136.
- Wiring kits consisting of wiring modules on the top and bottom
 - 3RT1 contactors: see page 3/109
 - 3TF68 vacuum contactors: see page 3/136
- Base plates
 - 3RT1 contactors: see page 3/119
 - 3TF68 vacuum contactors: see page 3/136

Additional components

- For momentary-contact operation: auxiliary switch (NO contact) for self-locking
- 3RB2 overload relays (see pages 7/99, 7/101 and 7/103), SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (see page 10/12 onwards) or 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays (see page 10/138 onwards) can be used for overload protection.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA23_3RT1

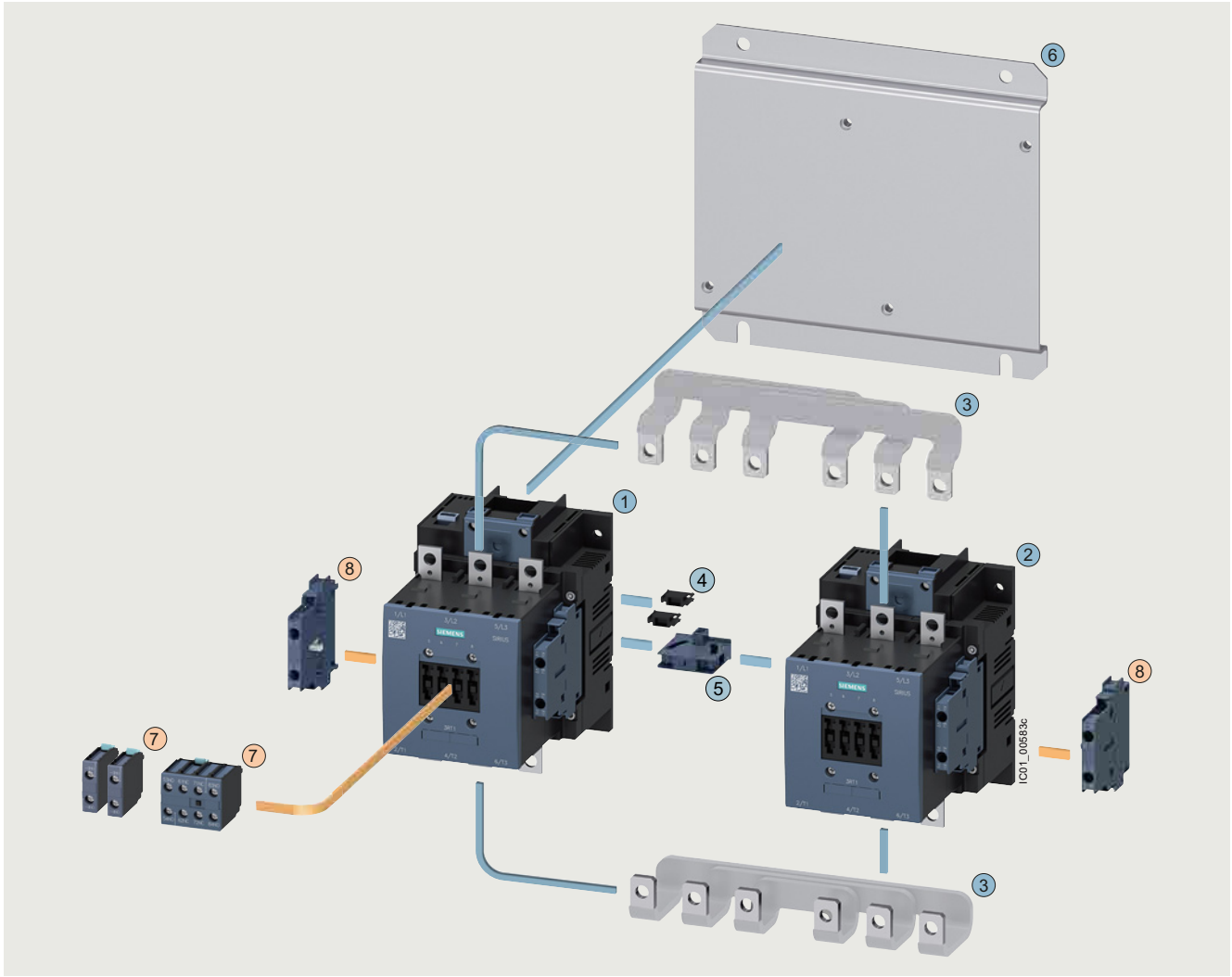
Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 and 3TF6 contactors, up to 335 kW

Reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly · Size S6-S6 · Up to 90 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑦ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH1921	3/94
⑧ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1921	3/96

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

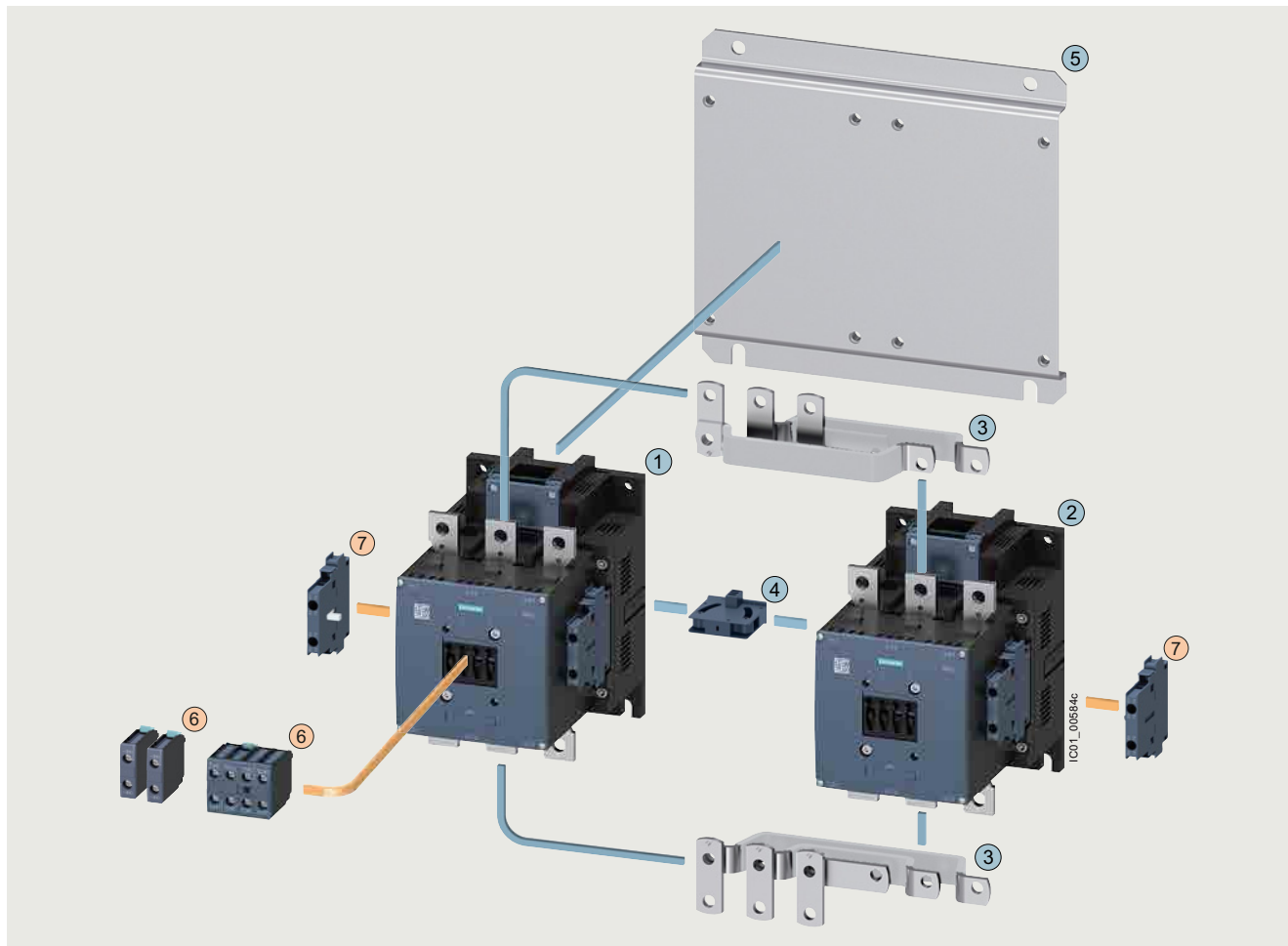
Individual parts	Type		Page
	Q11	Q12	
①② Contactors, 55 kW	3RT1054	3RT1054	3/66 ... 3/68
①② Contactors, 75 kW	3RT1055	3RT1055	3/66 ... 3/68
①② Contactors, 90 kW	3RT1056	3RT1056	3/66 ... 3/68
③ Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1953-2A		3/109
④ Two connectors for two contactors	3RA1932-2D		3/114
⑤ Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A		3/114
⑥ Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1952-2A		3/119

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 and 3TF6 contactors, up to 335 kW

Reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly · Size S10-S10 · Up to 160 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑥ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH1921	3/94
⑦ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1921	3/96

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

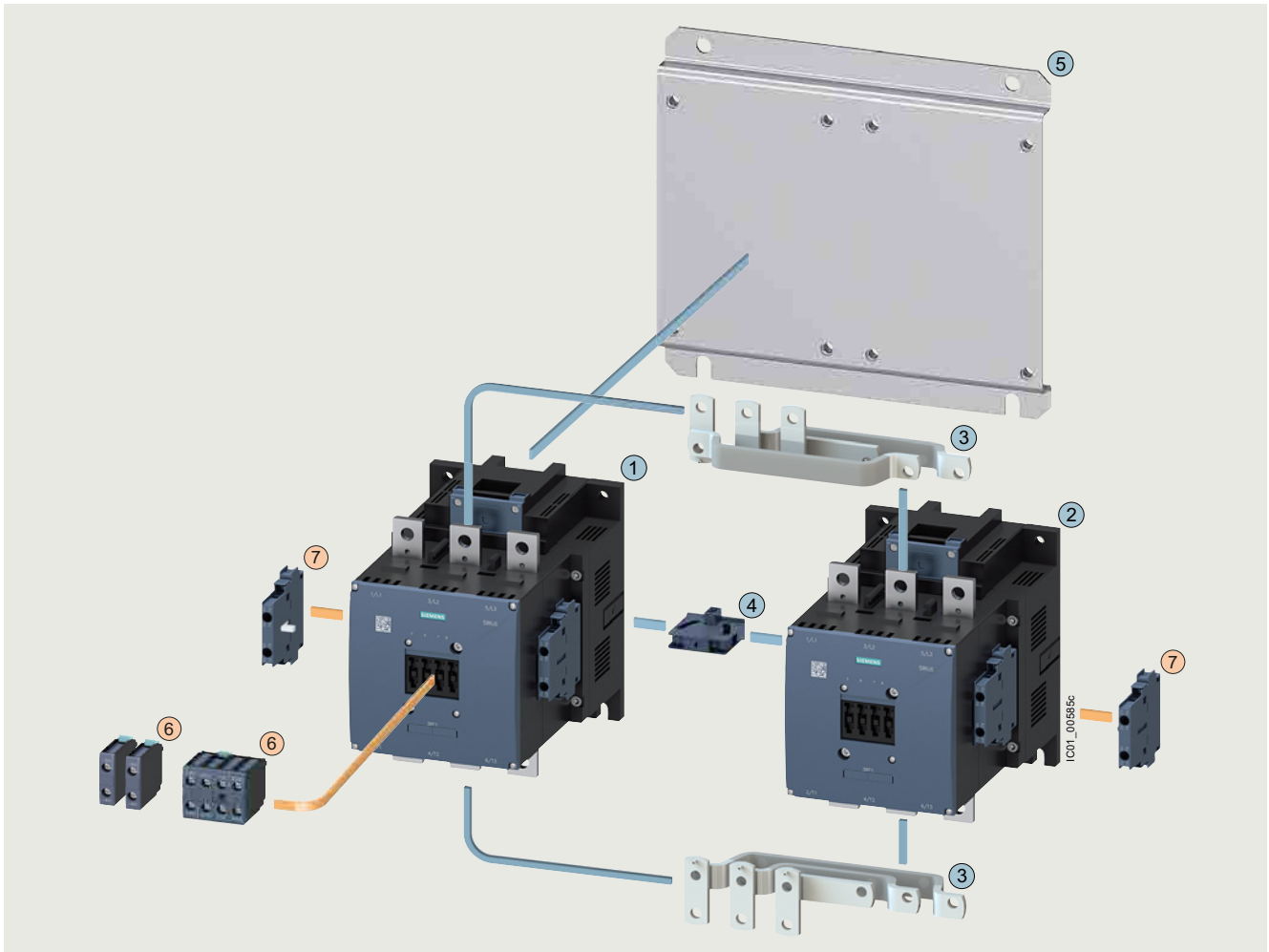
Individual parts	Type		Page
	Q11	Q12	
①② Contactors, 110 kW	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
①② Contactors, 132 kW	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
①② Contactors, 160 kW	3RT1.66	3RT1.66	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
③ Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1963-2A		3/109
④ Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A		3/114
⑤ Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1962-2A		3/119

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 and 3TF6 contactors, up to 335 kW

Reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly · Size S12-S12 · Up to 250 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑥ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH1921	3/94
⑦ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1921	3/96

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

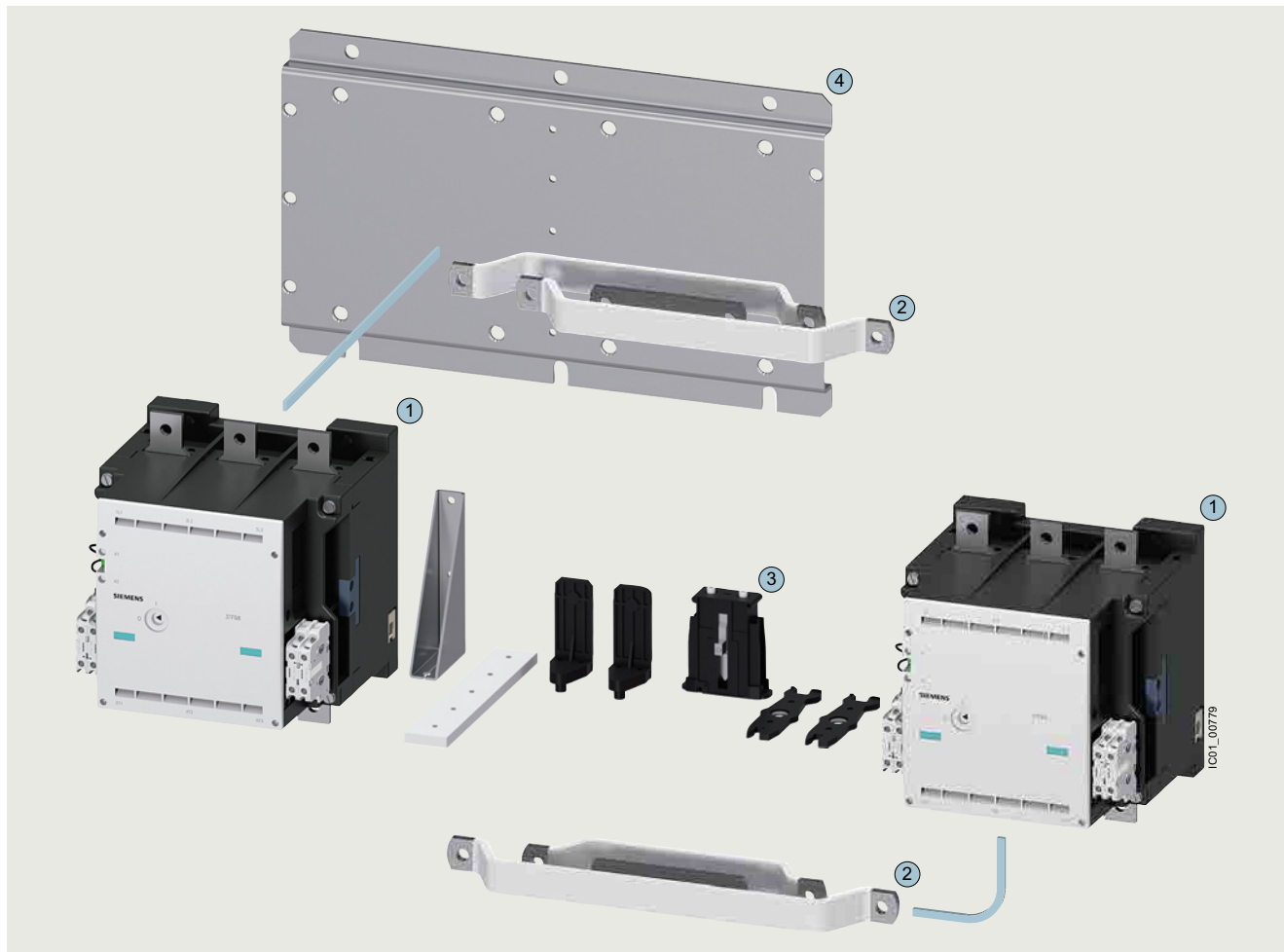
Individual parts	Type		Page
	Q11	Q12	
①② Contactors, 200 kW	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
①② Contactors, 250 kW	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
③ Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1973-2A		3/109
④ Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A		3/114
⑤ Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1972-2A		3/119

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Reversing contactor assemblies

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 and 3TF6 contactors, up to 335 kW

Reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly · Size 14-14 · Up to 335 kW



Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type	Q11	Q12	Page
① Vacuum contactors, 335 kW	3TF68	3TF68		3/132, 3/133
② Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3TX7680-1A			3/136
③ Locking device for mechanical interlock	3TX7686-1A			3/136
④ Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3TX7681-1A			3/136

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA24_3RT

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=LoadFeeder

Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in sizes S00 to S3 can be ordered as follows:

- Fully wired and tested, with electrical and mechanical interlock, see [page 3/168 onwards](#).
- For all individual parts for customer assembly, see [page 3/71 onwards](#).

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting have screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals and are suitable for screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rails.

A base plate is also available for the size S2 and S3 assemblies.

A dead interval of 50 ms on reversing is already integrated in the 3RA28 function module for star-delta (wye-delta) starting.

With the fully wired and tested 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, the auxiliary contacts included in the basic units are unassigned.

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting are designed for standard applications.

Note:

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in special applications such as very heavy starting¹⁾ or star-delta (wye-delta) starting of special motors must be customized. Help with designing such special applications is available from our Technical Support, www.siemens.com/support-request.

¹⁾ For effective assistance from Technical Support, you must provide the following details:

- Rated motor voltage,
- Rated motor current,
- Service factor, operating values,
- Motor starting current factor,
- Starting time,
- Ambient temperature.

Surge suppression

Surge suppression (varistor) is included in the 3RA28 function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting.

Motor protection

3RU2 overload relays (see [page 7/86 onwards](#)) or 3RB3 overload relays (see [pages 7/98, 7/100 and 7/102](#)) for contactor mounting or stand-alone installation, SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (see [page 10/12 onwards](#)) or 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays ([page 10/138 onwards](#)) can be used for motor protection.

The overload relay can either be mounted on the line contactor or fitted separately. It must be set to 0.58 times the rated motor current.

SIRIUS 3RA28 function module for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

The 3RA2816-0EW20 star-delta (wye-delta) function module (see [page 3/105](#)) replaces the complete wiring in the control circuit and can be used in the voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC. It is snapped onto the front of the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting size S00, S0, S2 or S3.

One function module comprises a complete module kit:

- Basic module with integrated control logic and time setting
- Two coupling modules with corresponding connecting cables

The scope of supply thus comprises a complete module kit for one contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in size S00, S0, S2 or S3, regardless of the connection method.

Data of the control circuit:

- Wide voltage range 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- Time range 0.5 to 60 s (3 selectable settings)
- Dead interval of 50 ms, non-adjustable

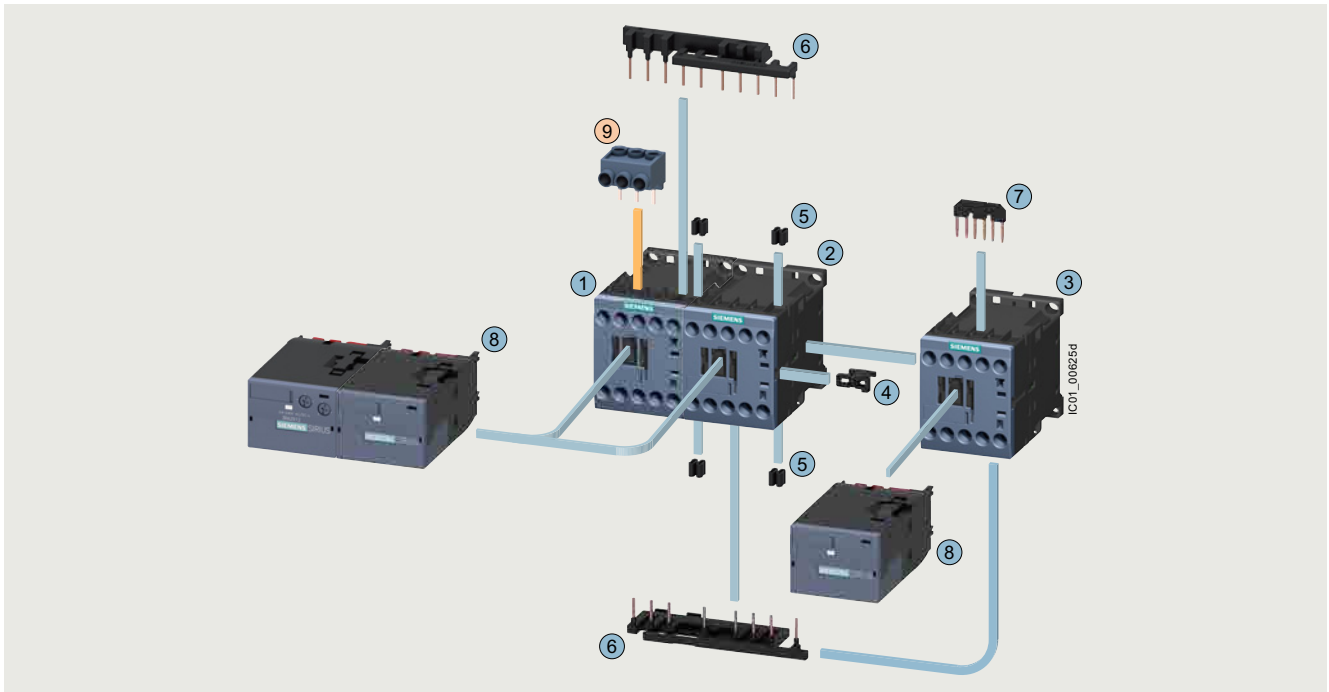
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S00-S00-S00 · Up to 11 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑨ 3-phase infeed terminal ¹⁾	3RA2913-3K	3/116

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11 ²⁾	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2015	3RT2015	3RT2015	3/47, 3/54
①②③ Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2017	3RT2017	3RT2015	3/47, 3/54
①②③ Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2018	3RT2018	3RT2016	3/47, 3/54
④ ... ⑦ Assembly kit S00-S00-S00 comprising:	3RA2913-2BB1			3/110
④ Mechanical interlock				
⑤ Four connecting clips for three contactors				
⑥ Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
⑦ Star jumper				
⑧ Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105

¹⁾ Part ⑨ can only be mounted for contactors with screw terminals.

²⁾ The version with 1 NO is required for momentary-contact operation.

Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see [page 3/168](#).

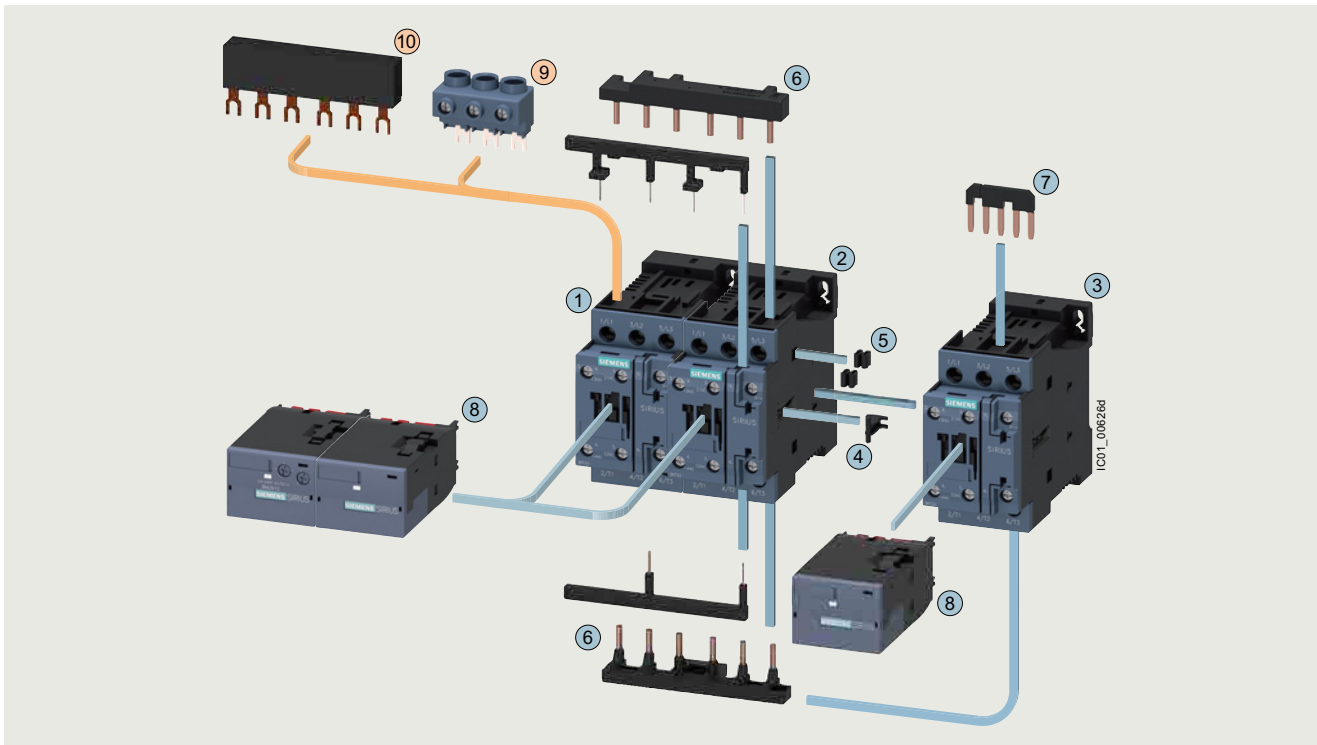
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S0-S0-S0 · Up to 22 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑨ 3-phase infeed terminal ¹⁾	3RV2925-5AB	3/116
⑩ 3-phase busbar ¹⁾	3RV1915-1AB	3/116

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2024	3RT2024	3RT2024	3/49, 3/58
①②③ Contactors, 15/18.5 kW	3RT2026	3RT2026	3RT2024	3/49, 3/58
①②③ Contactors, 22 kW	3RT2027	3RT2027	3RT2026	3/49, 3/58
④ ... ⑦ Assembly kit S0-S0-S0 comprising:	3RA2923-2BB1			3/110
④ Mechanical interlock				
⑤ Four connecting clips for three contactors				
⑥ Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
⑦ Star jumper				
⑧ Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105

¹⁾ The parts ⑨ and ⑩ can only be mounted for contactors with screw terminals, the wiring modules ⑥ must be removed beforehand.

Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/169.

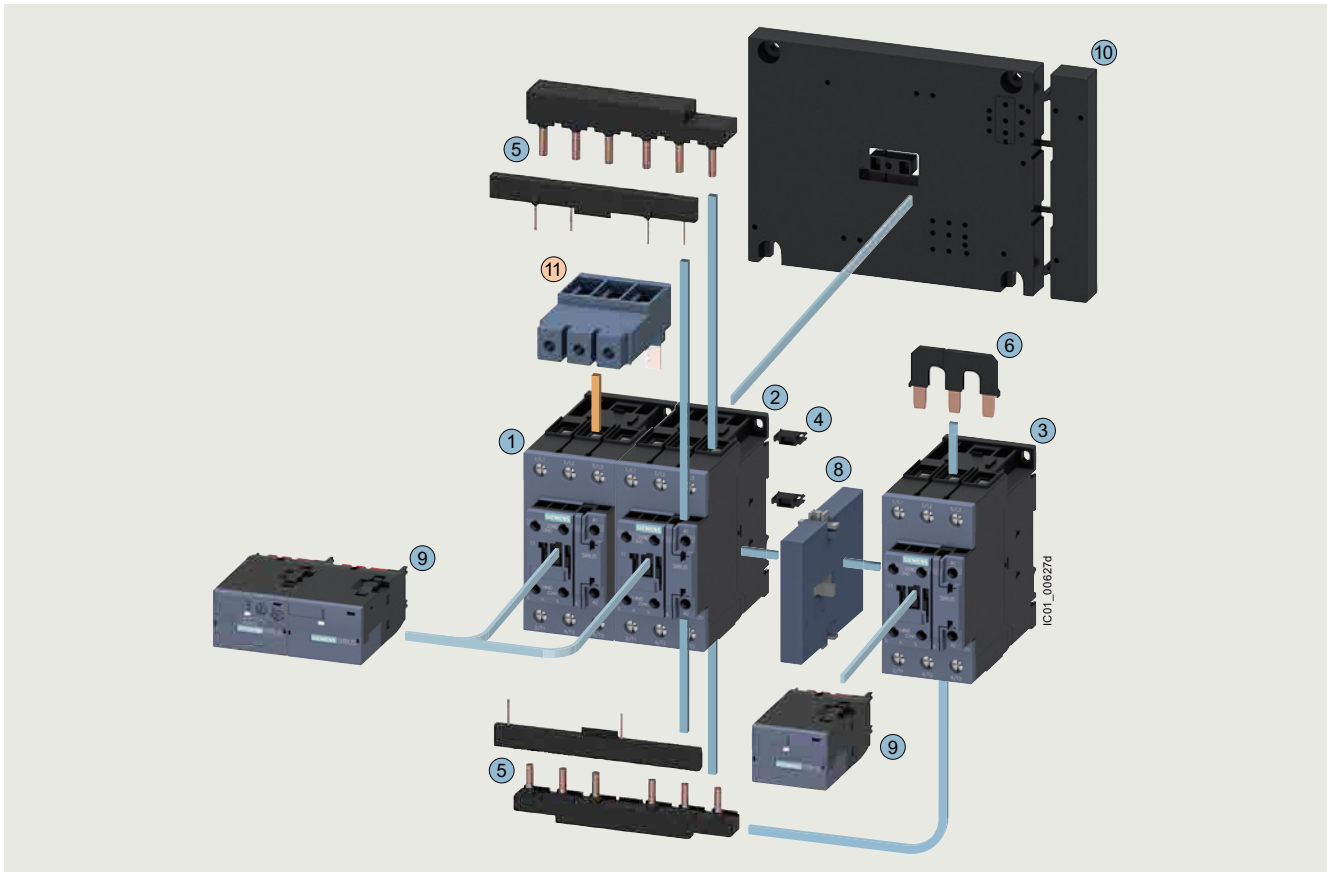
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S2-S2-S0¹⁾ · Up to 45 kW or S2-S2-S2 · 55 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals in S2-S2-S2



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑪ 3-phase infed terminal	3RV2935-5A	3/116

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 22/30 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2026	3/49, 3/53, 3/62, 3/63
①②③ Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2027	3/49, 3/53, 3/62, 3/63
①②③ Contactors, 45 kW	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2028	3/49, 3/53, 3/62, 3/63
①②③ Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2035	3/49, 3/53, 3/63
④ ... ⑦ Assembly kit S2-S2-S2 comprising:	3RA2933-2BB1			3/110
④ Four connectors for three contactors (not required for fully pre-wired contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting)				
⑤ Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
⑥ Star jumper S2				
⑦ Cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor with the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor (not shown in the drawing)				
⑧ Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B			3/114
⑨ Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105
⑩ Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA2932-2F			3/119

¹⁾ Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in size S2-S2-S0 (not shown): The 3RA2933-2C assembly kit is to be used here, see page 3/110.

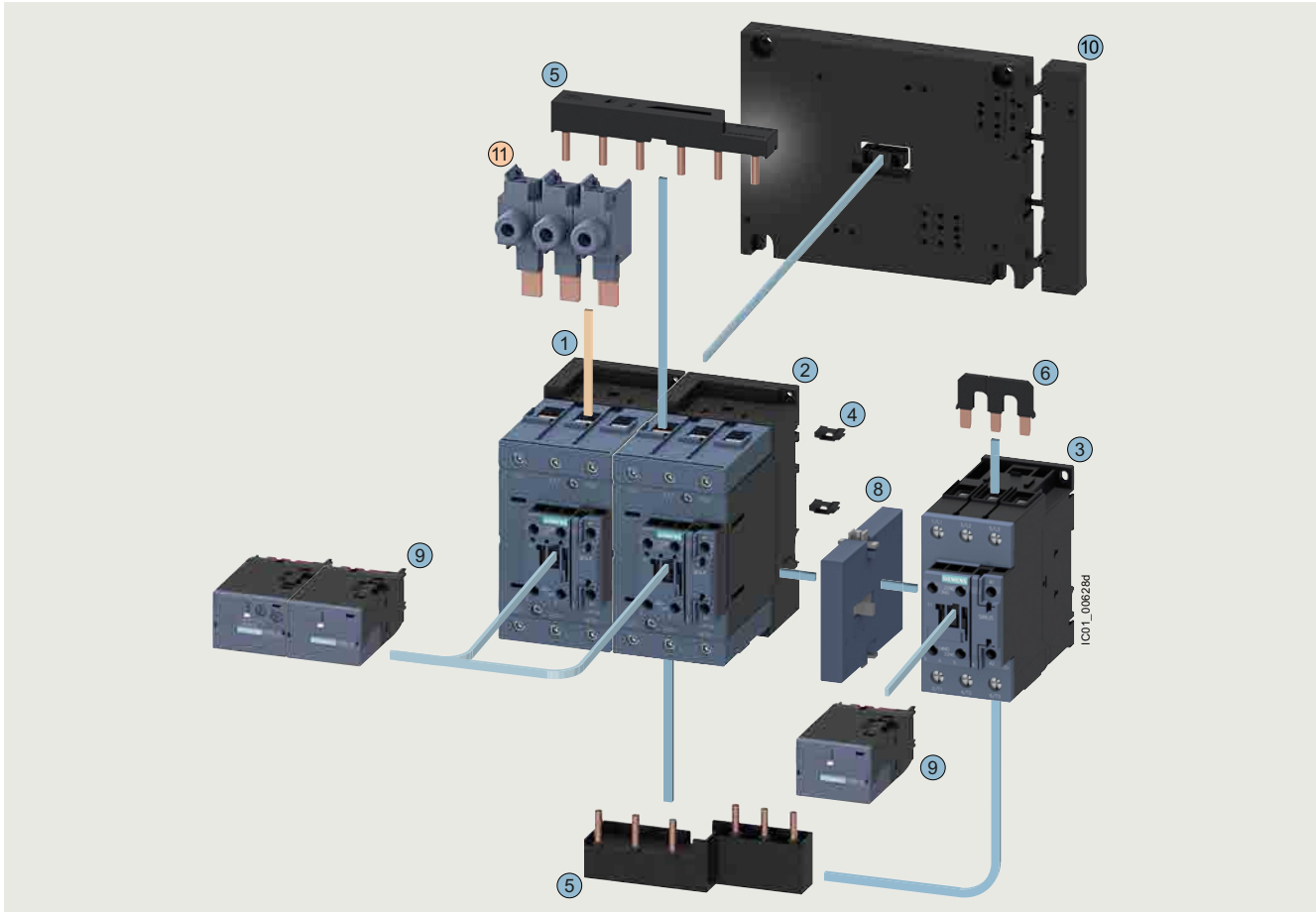
Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/170.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S3-S3-S2¹⁾ · Up to 90 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑪ 1-phase infeed terminal (three units are required)	3RA2943-3L	3/116

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2035	3/53, 3/63, 3/64
①②③ Contactors, 75 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2036	3/53, 3/63, 3/64
①②③ Contactors, 90 kW	3RT2046	3RT2046	3RT2037	3/53, 3/63, 3/64
④ ... ⑦ Assembly kit S3-S3-S2 comprising:	3RA2943-2C			3/111
④ Two connectors for three contactors (not required for fully pre-wired contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting)				
⑤ Wiring modules on top and bottom (S3-S2) for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits and a cable set for the auxiliary circuit				
⑥ Star jumper S2				
⑦ Cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor with the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor (not shown in the drawing)				
⑧ Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B			3/114
⑨ Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105
⑩ Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA2942-2F			3/119

¹⁾ Contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly in size S3-S3-S3 (not shown): The 3RA2943-2BB assembly kit is to be used here, see page 3/111.

Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/171.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

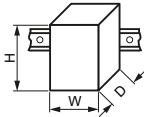
Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16150/td>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16150/faq>
 System Manual for modular system, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557>
 Application Manual - Switching devices with IE3 and IE4 motors, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
 Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

Unless otherwise indicated below, the technical specifications correspond to those of the 3RT individual contactors (see page 3/25 onwards) and 3RU2 overload relays (see page 7/82 onwards).

Type		3RA2415	3RA2416	3RA2417	3RA2423	3RA2425	3RA2426
Sizes		S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0
General data							
Dimensions (W x H x D) with function module							
• AC operation							
- Screw terminals		mm	135 x 68 x 145		135 x 101 x 171		
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	135 x 84 x 145		135 x 114 x 171		
• DC operation							
- Screw terminals		mm	135 x 68 x 145		135 x 101 x 181		
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	135 x 84 x 145		135 x 114 x 181		
Individual contactors							
• Q11 line contactor	Type	3RT2015	3RT2017	3RT2018	3RT2024	3RT2026	3RT2027
• Q13 delta contactor	Type	3RT2015	3RT2017	3RT2018	3RT2024	3RT2026	3RT2027
• Q12 star contactor	Type	3RT2015	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2024	3RT2024	3RT2026
Mechanical endurance							
	Operating cycles	3 million					
Unassigned auxiliary contacts of the individual contactors							
For circuit diagrams of the control circuit, see Equipment Manual for contactors/contacter assemblies							
Short-circuit protection							
Main circuit without overload relays							
Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with single or double infeed							
• Highest rated current of the fuse according to IEC 60947-4-1							
- Type of coordination "1"	A	35		63		100	125
- Type of coordination "2"	A	20		25		35	63
Auxiliary circuit							
Short-circuit test							
• With fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA according to IEC 60947-5-1	A A	10 6 (up to $I_k < 0.5$ kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit					
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic with short-circuit current $I_k = 400$ A	A A	10 6 (up to $I_k < 0.5$ kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit					
Short-circuit protection with overload relay							
see <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 							

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

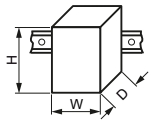
SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Type		3RA2415	3RA2416	3RA2417	3RA2423	3RA2425	3RA2426
Sizes		S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0
Rated data of the main contacts							
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 10 s							
• Rated operational current I_e	at 400 V	A	12	17	25	40	55
	690 V	A	6.9	9	20.8	22.5	35
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW	3.3	4.7	7.2	12	16.6
	400 V	kW	5.8	8.2	12.5	21	30.1
	690 V	kW	5.8	7.5	18	20.4	33
• Switching frequency with overload relay		1/h	15				
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 15 s							
• Rated operational current I_e	at 400 V	A	12	17	25	31	44
	690 V	A	6.9	9	20.8	22.5	35
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW	3.3	4.7	7.2	9.4	13.8
	400 V	kW	5.8	8.2	12.5	16.3	24
	690 V	kW	5.8	7.5	18	20.4	33
• Switching frequency with overload relay		1/h	15				
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 20 s							
• Rated operational current I_e	at 400 V	A	12	17	25	28	39
	690 V	A	6.9	9	20.8	22.5	35
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW	3.3	4.7	7.2	8.5	12.2
	400 V	kW	5.8	8.2	12.5	14.7	21.3
	690 V	kW	5.8	7.5	18	20.4	33
• Switching frequency with overload relay		1/h	15				

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Type		3RA2434	3RA2435	3RA2436	3RA2437	3RA2444	3RA2445	3RA2446
Sizes		S2-S2-S0	S2-S2-S0	S2-S2-S0	S2-S2-S2	S3-S3-S2	S3-S3-S2	S3-S3-S2
General data								
Dimensions (W x H x D) with function module			mm			220 x 180 x 244		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC and DC operation Screw terminals 			177.5 x 142 x 223					
Individual contactors								
• Q11 line contactor	Type	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2046
• Q13 delta contactor	Type	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2046
• Q12 star contactor	Type	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	1 million					
Unassigned auxiliary contacts of the individual contactors		For circuit diagrams of the control circuit, see Equipment Manual .						
Short-circuit protection								
Main circuit without overload relays								
Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with single or double infeed								
• Highest rated current of the fuse according to IEC 60947-4-1								
- Type of coordination "1"	A	160			250			
- Type of coordination "2"	A	80			125	160		
Auxiliary circuit								
Short-circuit test								
• With fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA according to IEC 60947-5-1		A	10					
		A	6 (up to $I_k < 0.5$ kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit					
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic with short-circuit current $I_k = 400$ A		A	10					
		A	6 (up to $I_k < 0.5$ kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit					
Short-circuit protection with overload relay		see				On request		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 						
Rated data of the main contacts								
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 10 s								
• Rated operational current I_e		at 400 V	A	On request				
		690 V	A	On request				
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz		at 230 V	kW	On request				
		400 V	kW	On request				
		690 V	kW	On request				
• Switching frequency with overload relay		1/h		15				
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 15 s								
• Rated operational current I_e		at 400 V	A	On request				
		690 V	A	On request				
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz		at 230 V	kW	On request				
		400 V	kW	On request				
		690 V	kW	On request				
• Switching frequency with overload relay		1/h		15				
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 20 s								
• Rated operational current I_e		at 400 V	A	On request				
		690 V	A	On request				
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz		at 230 V	kW	On request				
		400 V	kW	On request				
		690 V	kW	On request				
• Switching frequency with overload relay		1/h		15				

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

IE3/IE4 ready

Selection and ordering data

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S00-S00-S00 · Up to 11 kW
AC operation  or DC operation 



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B



3RA241.-8XF31-1A.0

3RA241.-8XF31-2A.0

3RA241.-8XE31-2BB4

Rated data AC-3					Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
Operational current I_e up to		Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz at				Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	400 V	690 V	V					
A	kW	kW	kW						
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
12	3.3	5.5	9.2	24 AC	3RA2415-8XF31-1AB0		3RA2415-8XF31-2AB0		
				110 AC	3RA2415-8XF31-1AF0		3RA2415-8XF31-2AF0		
				230 AC	3RA2415-8XF31-1AP0		3RA2415-8XF31-2AP0		
16	4.7	7.5	9.2	24 AC	3RA2416-8XF31-1AB0		3RA2416-8XF31-2AB0		
				110 AC	3RA2416-8XF31-1AF0		3RA2416-8XF31-2AF0		
				230 AC	3RA2416-8XF31-1AP0		3RA2416-8XF31-2AP0		
25	5.5	11	11	24 AC	3RA2417-8XF31-1AB0		3RA2417-8XF31-2AB0		
				110 AC	3RA2417-8XF31-1AF0		3RA2417-8XF31-2AF0		
				230 AC	3RA2417-8XF31-1AP0		3RA2417-8XF31-2AP0		
DC operation									
12	3.3	5.5	9.2	24 DC	3RA2415-8XF31-1BB4		3RA2415-8XF31-2BB4		
16	4.7	7.5	9.2	24 DC	3RA2416-8XF31-1BB4		3RA2416-8XF31-2BB4		
25	5.5	11	11	24 DC	3RA2417-8XF31-1BB4		3RA2417-8XF31-2BB4		
For IO-Link connection									
12	3.3	5.5	9.2	24 DC	3RA2415-8XE31-1BB4		3RA2415-8XE31-2BB4		
16	4.7	7.5	9.2	24 DC	3RA2416-8XE31-1BB4		3RA2416-8XE31-2BB4		
25	5.5	11	11	24 DC	3RA2417-8XE31-1BB4		3RA2417-8XE31-2BB4		
For AS-Interface connection									
12	3.3	5.5	9.2	24 DC	3RA2415-8XH31-1BB4		3RA2415-8XH31-2BB4		
16	4.7	7.5	9.2	24 DC	3RA2416-8XH31-1BB4		3RA2416-8XH31-2BB4		
25	5.5	11	11	24 DC	3RA2417-8XH31-1BB4		3RA2417-8XH31-2BB4		



Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/161.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S0-S0-S0 · Up to 22 kW

AC operation  or DC operation 

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B





3RA242.-8XF32-1A.2



3RA242.-8XE32-1BB4



3RA242.-8XF32-2A.2

Rated data AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 		
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz at				Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU	
400 V	230 V	400 V	690 V	V					
A	kW	kW	kW						
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
25	7.1	11	19	24 AC	3RA2423-8XF32-1AC2		3RA2423-8XF32-2AC2		
				110 AC	3RA2423-8XF32-1AG2		3RA2423-8XF32-2AG2		
				230 AC	3RA2423-8XF32-1AL2		3RA2423-8XF32-2AL2		
32/40	11.4	15/18.5	19	24 AC	3RA2425-8XF32-1AC2		3RA2425-8XF32-2AC2		
				110 AC	3RA2425-8XF32-1AG2		3RA2425-8XF32-2AG2		
				230 AC	3RA2425-8XF32-1AL2		3RA2425-8XF32-2AL2		
50	--	22	19	24 AC	3RA2426-8XF32-1AC2		3RA2426-8XF32-2AC2		
				110 AC	3RA2426-8XF32-1AG2		3RA2426-8XF32-2AG2		
				230 AC	3RA2426-8XF32-1AL2		3RA2426-8XF32-2AL2		
DC operation									
25	7.1	11	19	24 DC	3RA2423-8XF32-1BB4		3RA2423-8XF32-2BB4		
32/40	11.4	15/18.5	19	24 DC	3RA2425-8XF32-1BB4		3RA2425-8XF32-2BB4		
50	--	22	19	24 DC	3RA2426-8XF32-1BB4		3RA2426-8XF32-2BB4		
For IO-Link connection									
25	7.1	11	19	24 DC	3RA2423-8XE32-1BB4		3RA2423-8XE32-2BB4		
32/40	11.4	15/18.5	19	24 DC	3RA2425-8XE32-1BB4		3RA2425-8XE32-2BB4		
50	--	22	19	24 DC	3RA2426-8XE32-1BB4		3RA2426-8XE32-2BB4		
For AS-Interface connection									
25	7.1	11	19	24 DC	3RA2423-8XH32-1BB4		3RA2423-8XH32-2BB4		
32/40	11.4	15/18.5	19	24 DC	3RA2425-8XH32-1BB4		3RA2425-8XH32-2BB4		
50	--	22	19	24 DC	3RA2426-8XH32-1BB4		3RA2426-8XH32-2BB4		

Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/162.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

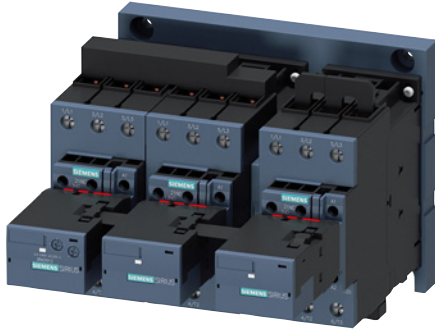
Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

IE3/IE4 ready



Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S2-S2-S0 · Up to 45 kW or S2-S2-S2 · 55 kW
AC operation  **or AC/DC operation** 

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RA2437-8XF32-1A.2

3RA2434-8XE32-1NB3

Rated data AC-3					Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
Operational current I_e up to		Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz at				Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	400 V	690 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	V					
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
50/65	19.6	22/30	34	24 AC	3RA2434-8XF32-1AC2	--			
				110 AC	3RA2434-8XF32-1AG2	--			
				230 AC	3RA2434-8XF32-1AL2	--			
80	25	37	63	24 AC	3RA2435-8XF32-1AC2	--			
				110 AC	3RA2435-8XF32-1AG2	--			
				230 AC	3RA2435-8XF32-1AL2	--			
86	27	45	63	24 AC	3RA2436-8XF32-1AC2	--			
				110 AC	3RA2436-8XF32-1AG2	--			
				230 AC	3RA2436-8XF32-1AL2	--			
115	37	55	93	24 AC	3RA2437-8XF32-1AC2	--			
				110 AC	3RA2437-8XF32-1AG2	--			
				230 AC	3RA2437-8XF32-1AL2	--			
AC/DC operation, 50/60 Hz AC or DC									
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)									
50/65	19.6	22/30	34	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2434-8XF32-1NB3	--			
80	25	37	63	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2435-8XF32-1NB3	--			
86	27	45	63	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2436-8XF32-1NB3	--			
115	37	55	93	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2437-8XF32-1NB3	--			
For IO-Link connection									
50/65	19.6	22/30	34	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2434-8XE32-1NB3	--			
80	25	37	63	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2435-8XE32-1NB3	--			
86	27	45	63	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2436-8XE32-1NB3	--			
115	37	55	93	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2437-8XE32-1NB3	--			
For AS-Interface connection									
50/65	19.6	22/30	34	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2434-8XH32-1NB3	--			
80	25	37	63	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2435-8XH32-1NB3	--			
86	27	45	63	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2436-8XH32-1NB3	--			
115	37	55	93	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2437-8XH32-1NB3	--			

Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in size S2-S2-S2 with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/163.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S3-S3-S2 · Up to 90 kW

AC operation  or **AC/DC operation** 



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B



3RA244.-8XF32-1A.2

3RA244.-8XE32-1NB3

3RA244.-8XH32-1NB3

Rated data AC-3					Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
Operational current I_e up to		Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz at				Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	400 V	690 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	V					
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
115	30	55	90	24 AC	3RA2444-8XF32-1AC2	--			
				110 AC	3RA2444-8XF32-1AG2	--			
				230 AC	3RA2444-8XF32-1AL2	--			
150	37	75	110	24 AC	3RA2445-8XF32-1AC2	--			
				110 AC	3RA2445-8XF32-1AG2	--			
				230 AC	3RA2445-8XF32-1AL2	--			
160	45	90	132	24 AC	3RA2446-8XF32-1AC2	--			
				110 AC	3RA2446-8XF32-1AG2	--			
				230 AC	3RA2446-8XF32-1AL2	--			
AC/DC operation, 50/60 Hz AC or DC									
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)									
115	30	55	90	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2444-8XF32-1NB3	--			
150	37	75	110	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2445-8XF32-1NB3	--			
160	45	90	132	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2446-8XF32-1NB3	--			
For IO-Link connection									
115	30	55	90	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2444-8XE32-1NB3	--			
150	37	75	110	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2445-8XE32-1NB3	--			
160	45	90	132	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2446-8XE32-1NB3	--			
For AS-Interface connection									
115	30	55	90	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2444-8XH32-1NB3	--			
150	37	75	110	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2445-8XH32-1NB3	--			
160	45	90	132	20 ... 33 AC/DC	3RA2446-8XH32-1NB3	--			

Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/164.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Overview

The individual parts for the contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly must be ordered separately.

- 3RT contactors (see page 3/66 onwards) and 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors (see page 3/136 onwards):
The operating times of the individual contactors are rated in such a way that no overlapping of the contact connection and the arcing time between two contactors can occur on reversing, provided they are interlocked by way of their auxiliary switches (NC contact interlock) and the mechanical interlock.
For assemblies with AC operation and 50/60 Hz, a dead interval of 50 ms must be provided when used with voltages over 500 V; a dead interval of 30 ms is recommended for use with voltages up to and including 400 V. These dead times do not apply to assemblies with DC operation.
The operating times of the individual contactors are not affected by the mechanical interlock.
- Mechanical interlocks
 - 3RT contactors and 3RT12 vacuum contactors: Adapter and mechanical interlock to interlock S6 and S3, see page 3/114.
 - 3TF68 vacuum contactors: locking device for mechanical interlock, see page 3/136.
- Wiring kits consisting of wiring modules or link rails and star jumpers
 - 3RT contactors and 3RT12 vacuum contactors: see page 3/112 onwards
 - 3TF68 vacuum contactors: see page 3/136
- Base plates
 - 3RT contactors and 3RT12 vacuum contactors: see page 3/119
 - 3TF68 vacuum contactors: see page 3/136

Additional components

- For momentary-contact operation: auxiliary switch (NO contact) for self-locking
- 3RB2 overload relays (see pages 7/99, 7/101 and 7/103), SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (see page 10/12 onwards) or 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays (see page 10/138 onwards) can be used for overload protection.
The overload relay can either be mounted on the line contactor or separately fitted. It must be set to 0.58 times the rated motor current.
- Optional surge suppression for the S3 contactors; the contactors in sizes S6 to S12 are wired as standard with varistors.

The contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly are designed for standard applications.

Note:

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in special applications such as very heavy starting¹⁾ or star-delta (wye-delta) starting of special motors must be customized. Help with designing such special applications is available from our Technical Support, www.siemens.com/support-request.



Video: SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting – configuration example with 75 kW contactors

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA24_3RT

Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

¹⁾ For effective assistance from Technical Support, you must provide the following details:

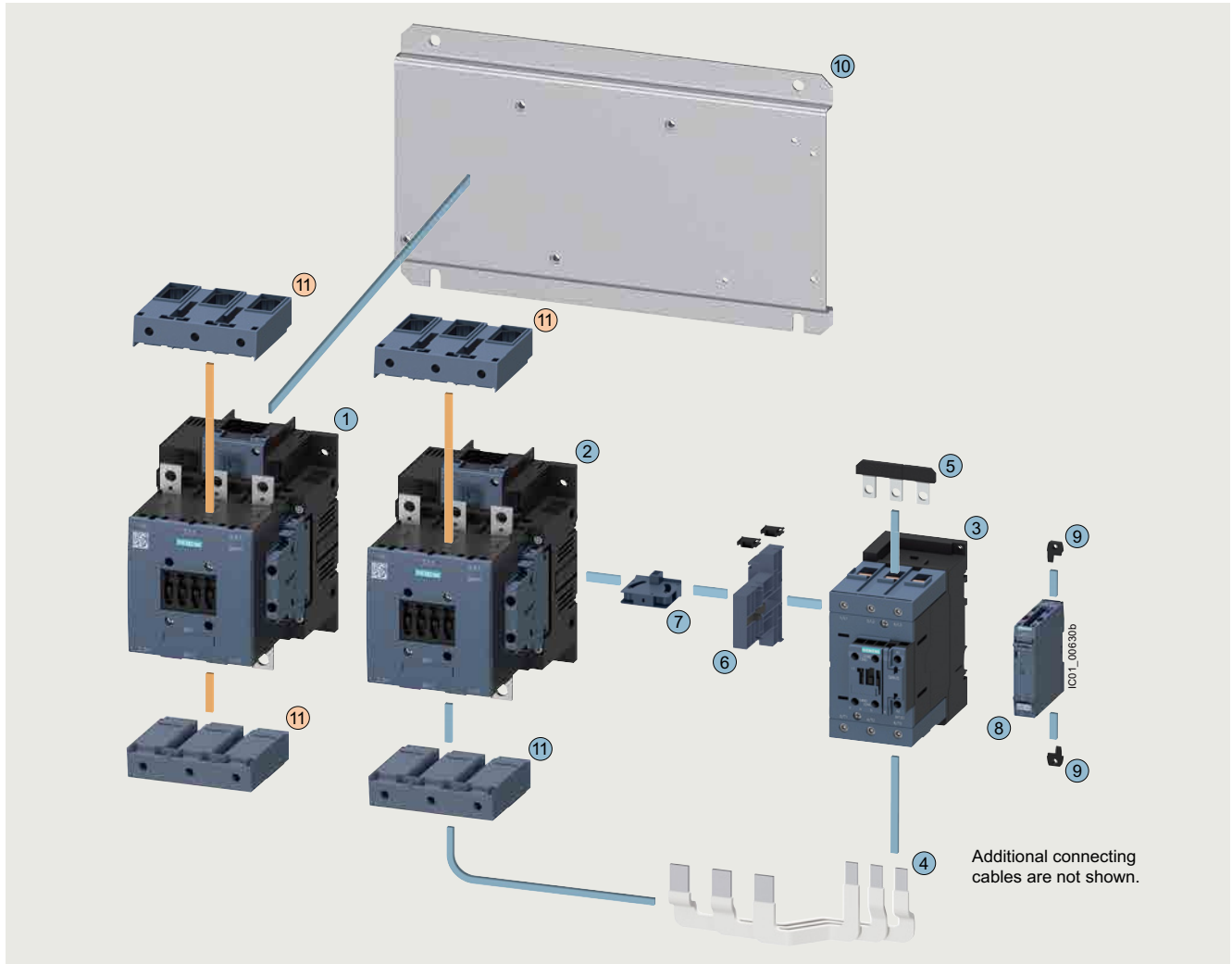
- Rated motor voltage,
- Rated motor current,
- Service factor, operating values,
- Motor starting current factor,
- Starting time,
- Ambient temperature.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S6-S6-S3 · Up to 160 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
① Box terminal blocks	3RT1955-4G	3/116

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 110 kW	3RT1054	3RT1054	3RT2045	3/52, 3/61, 3/64 ... 3/68
①②③ Contactors, 132 kW	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2046	3/52, 3/61, 3/64 ... 3/68
①②③ Contactors, 160 kW	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2047	3/52, 3/61, 3/64 ... 3/68
④ <u>Assembly kit S6-S6-S3 for contactors with box terminals</u> consisting of: Wiring modules, bottom	3RA1953-3G			3/112
⑤ Star jumper S3	3RT1946-4BA31			3/113
⑥ Adapter for the mechanical interlock between S6 and S3 (including two connectors)	3RA1954-2G ¹⁾			3/114
⑦ Mechanical interlock between S6 and S3	3RA1954-2A			3/114
⑧ Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/34
⑨ Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/35
⑩ Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1952-2E			3/119
⑪ Box terminal block	3RT1955-4G			3/116

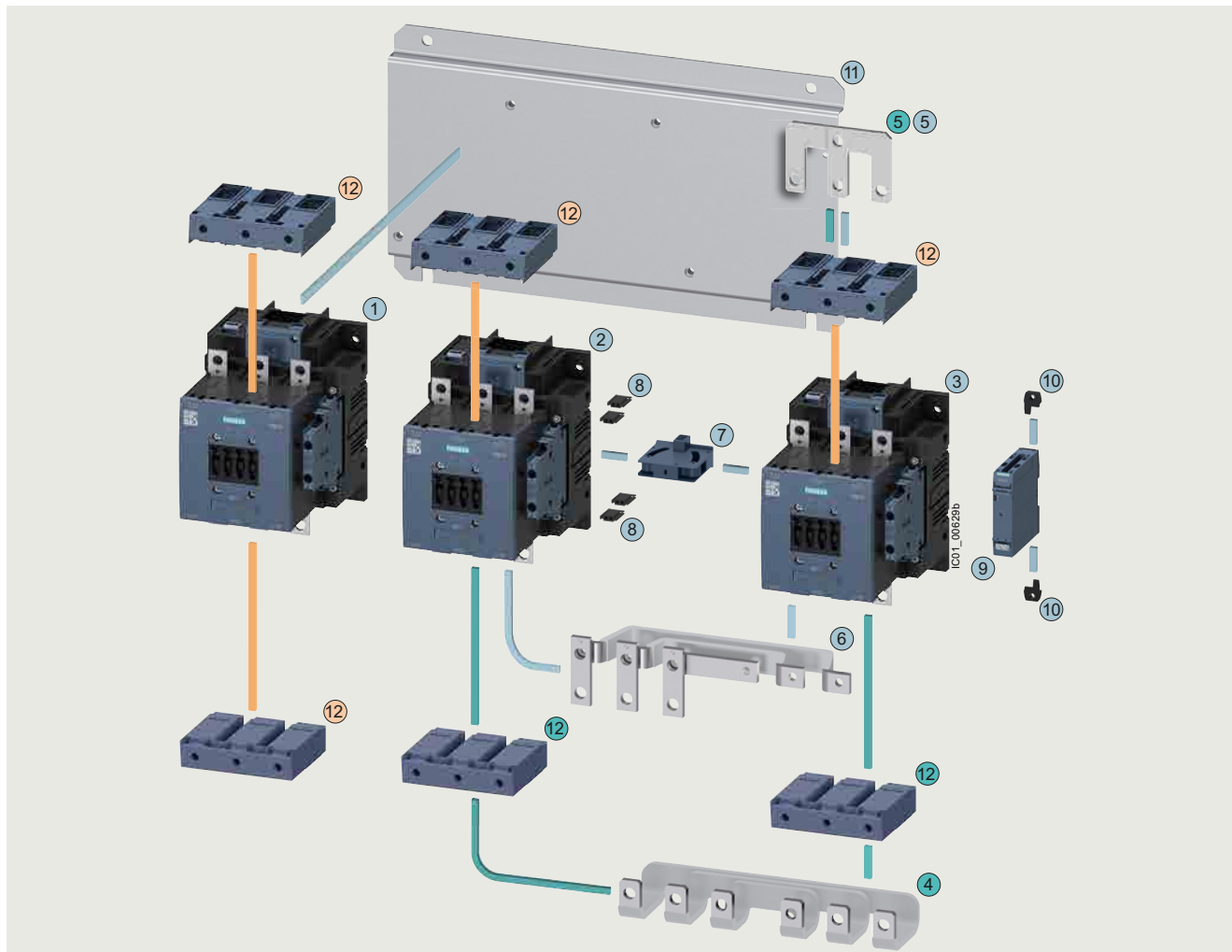
¹⁾ The 3RA1954-2G adapter cannot be used in conjunction with 3RT204...-KB coupling contactors, size S3.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S6-S6-S6 · Up to 160 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
12	Box terminal blocks 3RT1955-4G	3/116

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
1 2 3	110 kW	3RT1054	3RT1054	3/66 ... 3/68
1 2 3	132 kW	3RT1055	3RT1055	3/66 ... 3/68
1 2 3	160 kW	3RT1056	3RT1056	3/66 ... 3/68
4 5	Assembly kit S6-S6-S6 for contactors with box terminals consisting of: 4 Link rails, bottom 5 Star jumper S6	3RA1953-2B		3/112
5 6	Assembly kit S6-S6-S6 for contactors without box terminals consisting of: 6 Link rails, bottom 5 Star jumper S6	3RA1953-2N		3/112
7	Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A		3/114
8	Four connectors	3RA1932-2D		3/114
9	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257		10/34
10	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00		10/35
11	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1952-2F		3/119
12	Box terminal block	3RT1955-4G		3/116



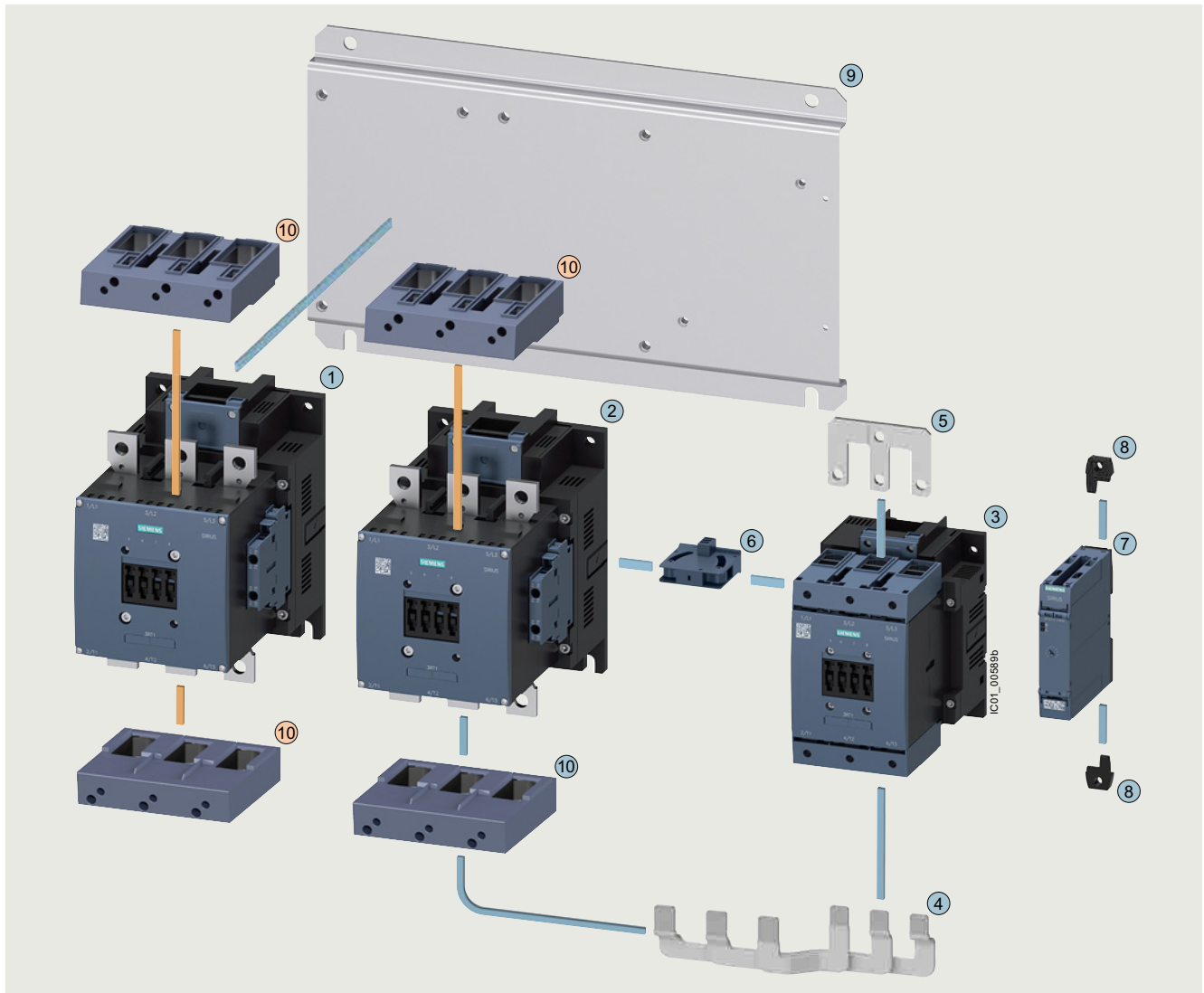
Video: SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting – configuration example with 75 kW contactors

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S10-S10-S6 · Up to 250 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑩ Box terminal blocks	3RT1966-4G	3/116

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 200 kW	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3RT1054	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
①②③ Contactors, 250 kW	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3RT1055	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
④ Assembly kit S10-S10-S6 for contactors with box terminals consisting of: Wiring modules, bottom	3RA1963-3E			3/112
⑤ Star jumper S6	3RT1956-4BA31			3/113
⑥ Mechanical interlock between S10 and S6	3RA1954-2A			3/114
⑦ Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/34
⑧ Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/35
⑨ Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1962-2E			3/119
⑩ Box terminal block	3RT1966-4G			3/116



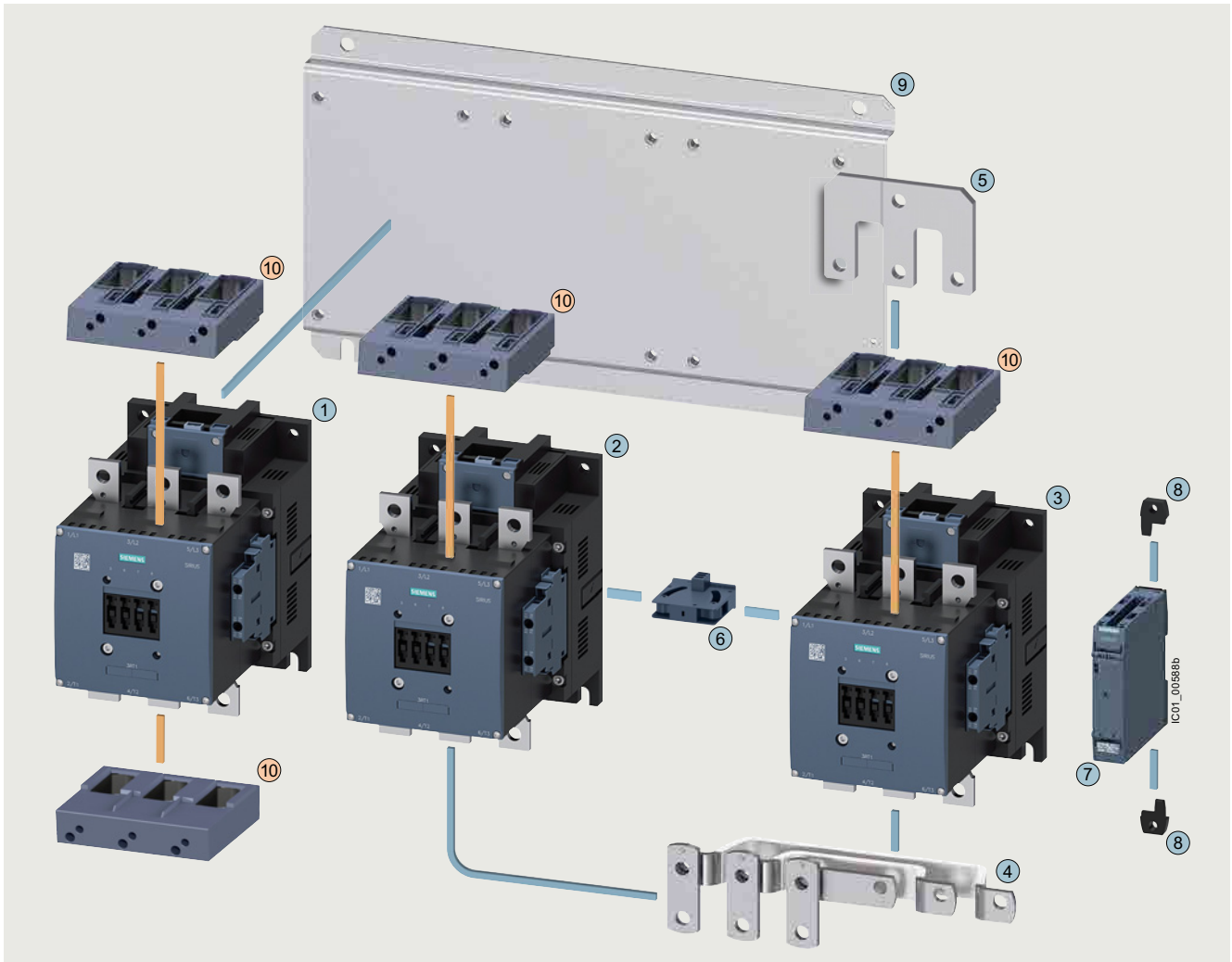
Video: SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting – configuration example with 75 kW contactors

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S10-S10-S10 · Up to 250 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑩ Box terminal blocks	3RT1966-4G	3/116

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 200 kW	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
①②③ Contactors, 250 kW	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
④⑤ Assembly kit S10-S10-S10 for contactors without box terminals consisting of:	3RA1963-2B			3/112
④ Link rails, bottom				
⑤ Star jumper S10				
⑥ Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A			3/114
⑦ Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/34
⑧ Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/35
⑨ Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1962-2F			3/119



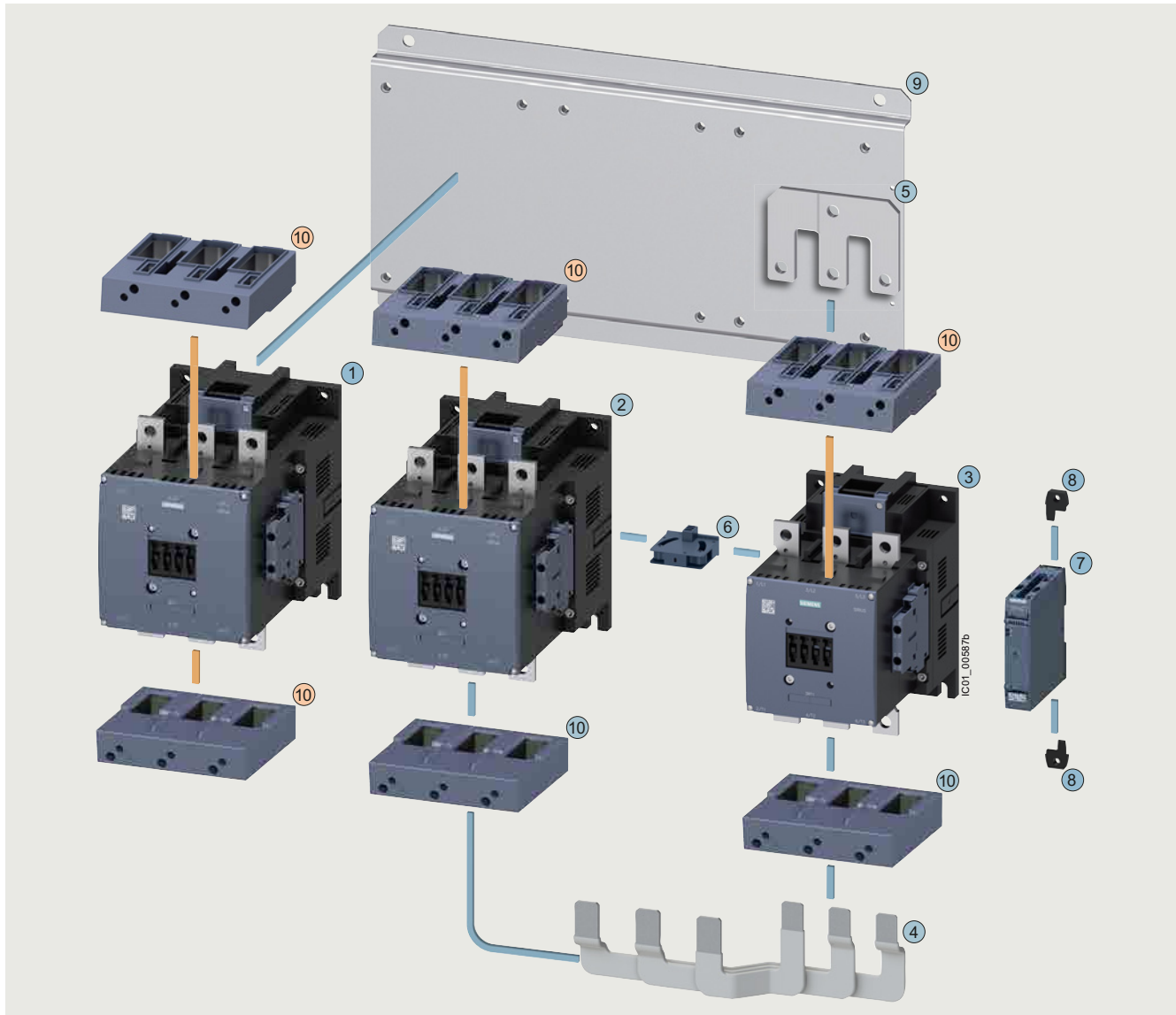
Video: SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting – configuration example with 75 kW contactors

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S12-S12-S10 · Up to 500 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately Type Page

⑩ Box terminal blocks 3RT1966-4G 3/116

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts

	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3RT1.64	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
①②③	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3RT1.65	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
①②③	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3RT1.66	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
④	Assembly kit S12-S12-S10 for contactors with box terminals consisting of: Wiring modules, bottom			3/112
⑤	Star jumper S10			3RT1966-4BA31 3/113
⑥	Mechanical interlock between S12 and S10			3RA1954-2A 3/114
⑦	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function			3RP257. 10/34
⑧	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays			3ZY1311-0AA00 10/35
⑨	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)			3RA1972-2E 3/119
⑩	Box terminal blocks			3RT1966-4G 3/116



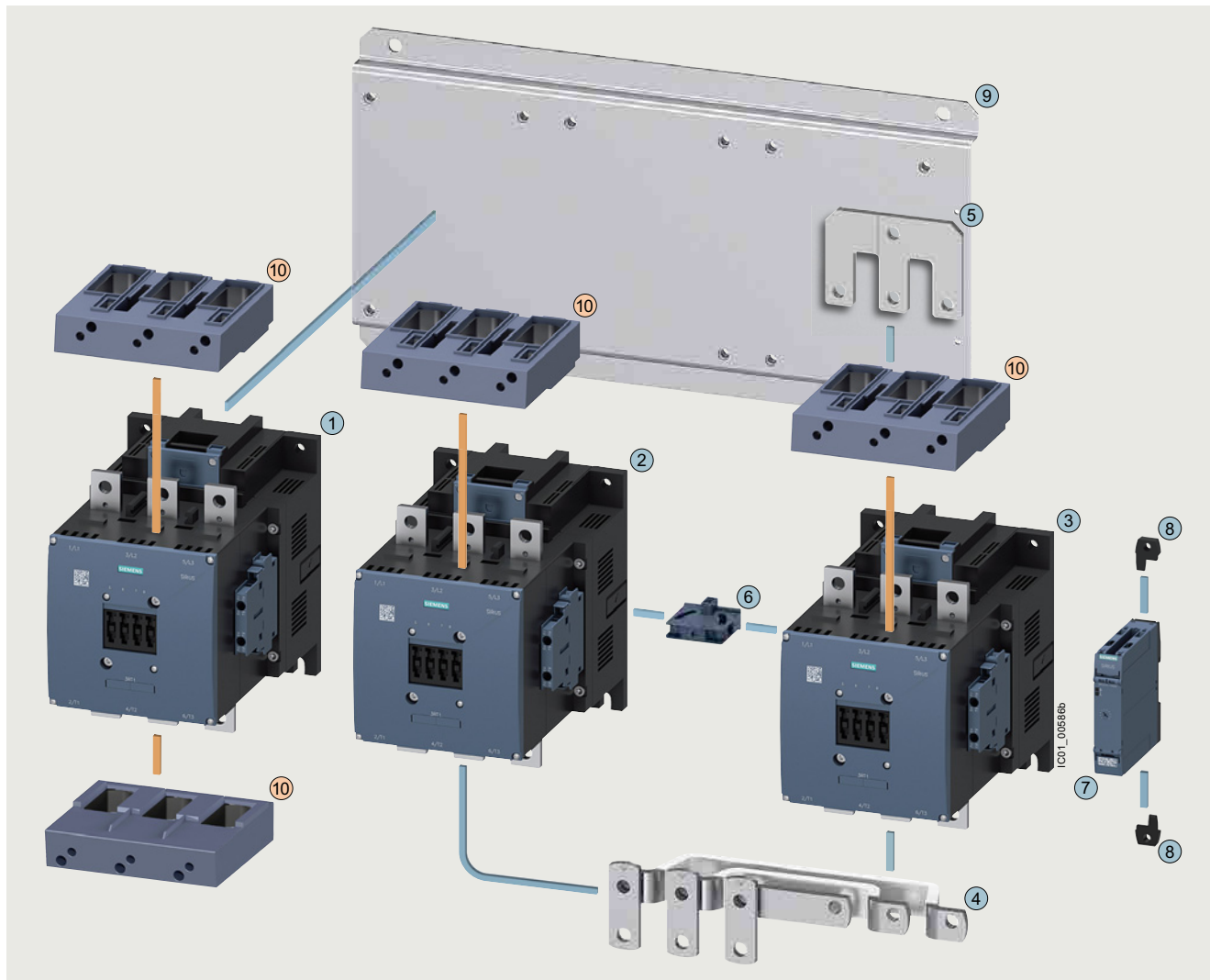
Video: SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting – configuration example with 75 kW contactors

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S12-S12-S12 · Up to 500 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑩	Box terminal blocks	3/116

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
① ② ③	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
① ② ③	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3/66 ... 3/68, 3/131
④ ⑤	3RA1973-2B			3/112
Assembly kit S12-S12-S12 for contactors without box terminals consisting of:				
④	Link rails, bottom			
⑤	Star jumper S12			
⑥	3RA1954-2A			3/114
⑦	3RP257.			10/34
⑧	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/35
⑨	3RA1972-2F			3/119



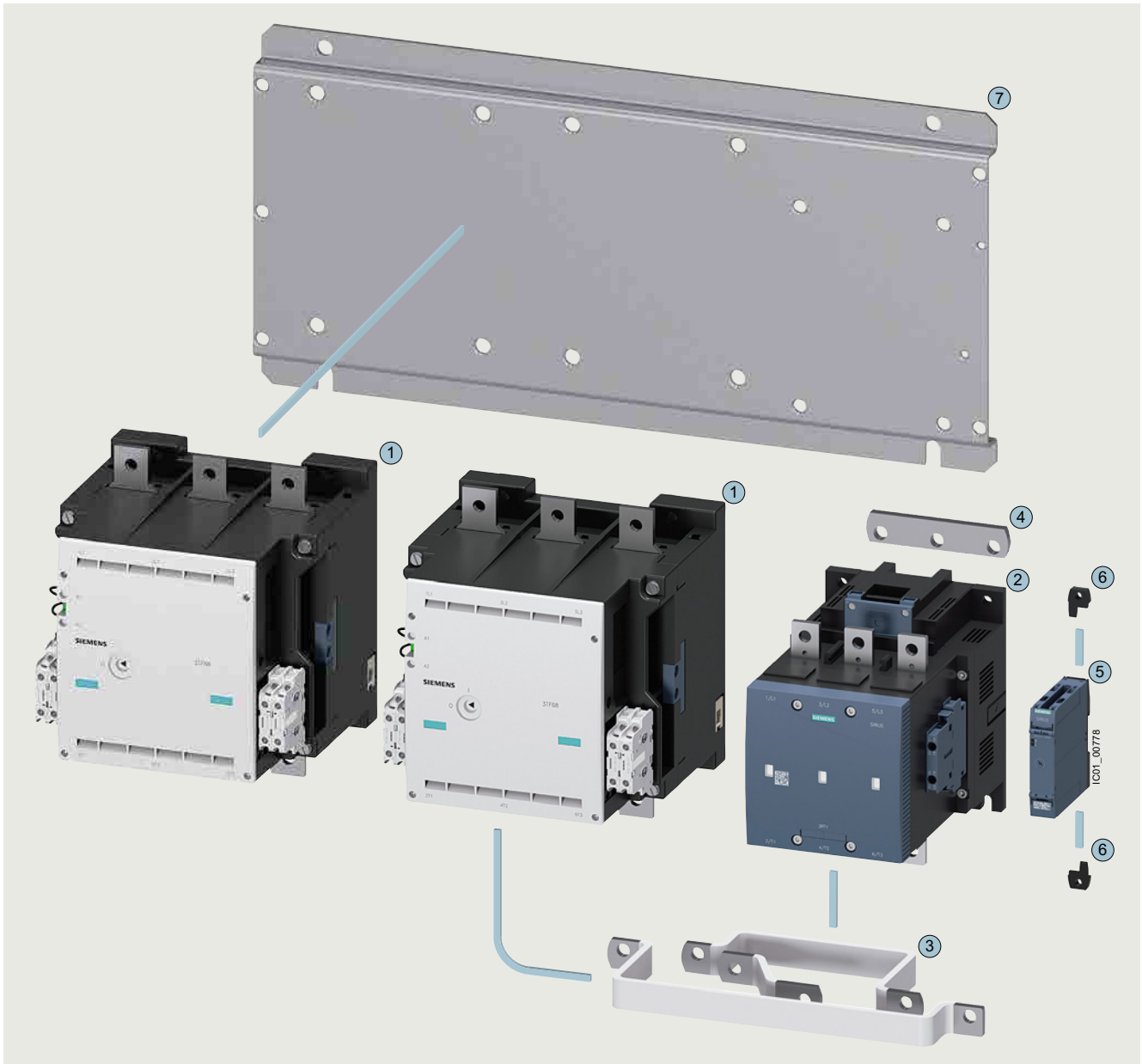
Video: SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting – configuration example with 75 kW contactors

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT and 3TF6 contactors, up to 710 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Sizes 14-14-S12 · Up to 710 kW



Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts

	Type	Q11	Q13	Q12	Page
①②	Contactors, 710 kW	3TF68	3TF68	3RT127.	3/131 ... 3/133
③④	Assembly kit 14-14-S12 for contactors without box terminals consisting of:	3TX7680-1B			3/136
③	Wiring modules on the top and bottom				
④	Star jumper S12				
⑤	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/34
⑥	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/35
⑦	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3TX7681-1B			3/136

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – for switching motors

Notes

3

**Price groups**

PG 41A, 41B

4/2

Introduction**Contactors for special applications**

- 4/7 SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A
- 4/21 SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A
- 4/36 SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC
- 4/42 SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole
- 4/52 SIRIUS 3RT23 to 3RT26, 3RT14 contactors
- 4/54 Contactors for railway applications
- SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole
- 4/63 - SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays with extended operating range
- 4/66 - 3TH4 contactor relays, 8-pole
- 4/68 - 3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 2-pole
- 4/71 3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

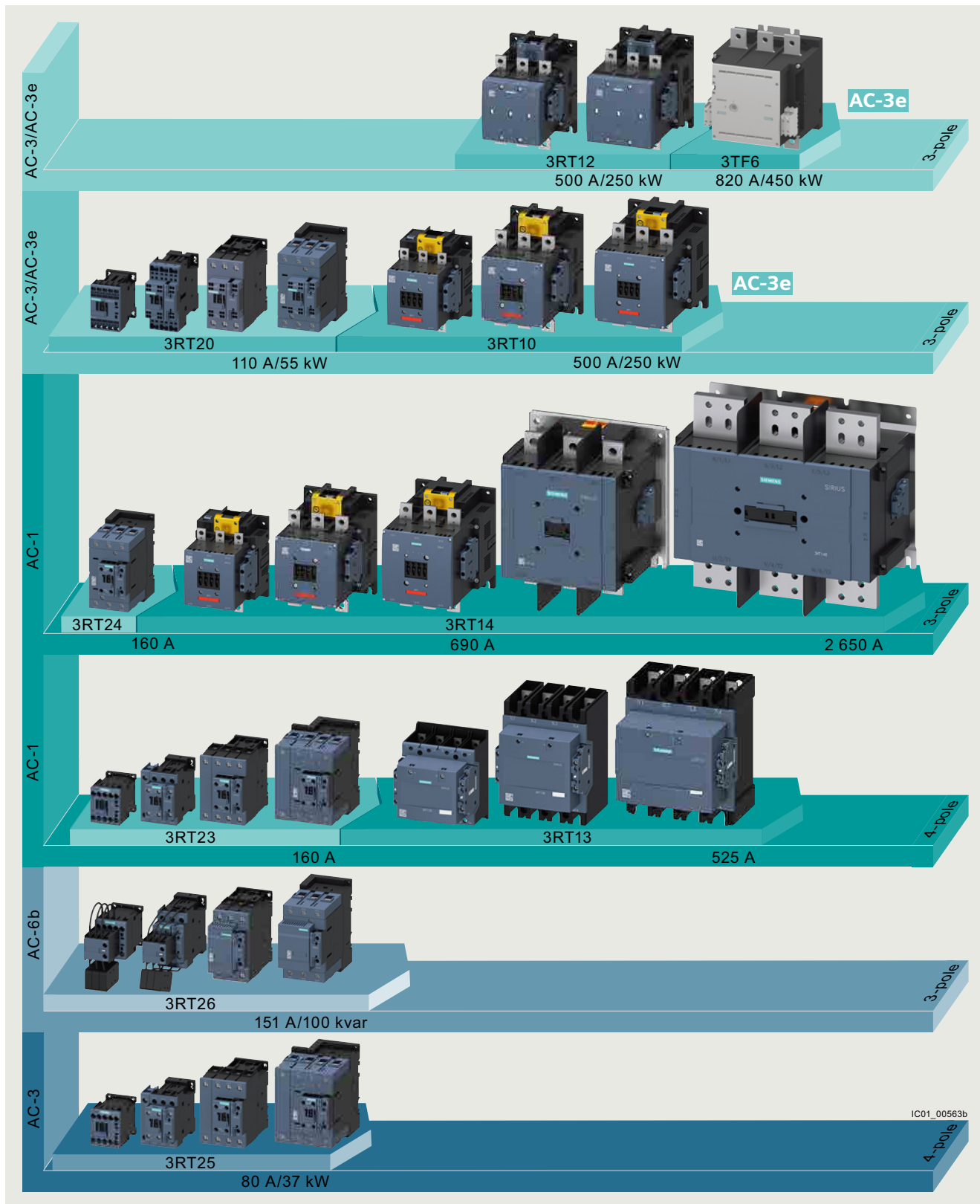
3/139

3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Introduction

Overview



Overview of the 3RT and 3TF contactors

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RT_3TK_3TC

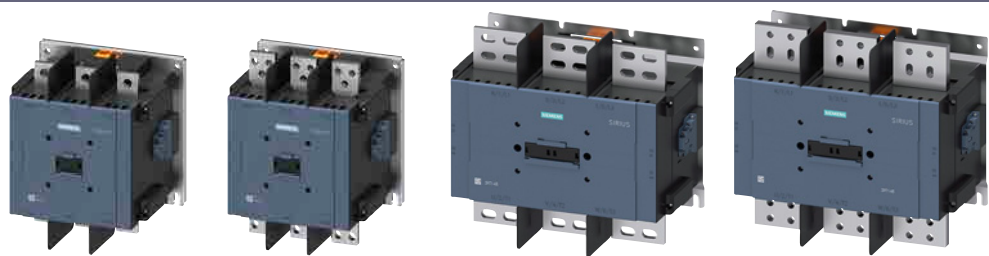
Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see
www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor



Size	S3		S6		S10		S12	
Type	3RT244.		3RT1456		3RT146.		3RT1476	
3-pole 3RT244 and 3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors								
Type	3RT2446	3RT2448	3RT1456	3RT1466	3RT1467	3RT1476		
Number of main contacts	3 NO		3 NO		3 NO		3 NO	
AC, AC/DC operation	(p. 4/16)		(p. 4/17, 4/18)		(p. 4/17, 4/18)		(p. 4/17, 4/18)	
AC-1								
U_i	V	1 000						
U_e	V	690						
I_e up to 690 V	40 °C A	140	160	275	400	500	690	
	60 °C A	130	140	250	380	450	Standard operating mechanism: 650, solid-state operating mechanism: 600	

Accessories for contactors

Auxiliary switches	3RH29, 3RA28	(p. 3/91 ... 3/100)	3RH19, 3RT1926	(p. 3/94, 3/96, 3/99, 3/101)
Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting)	3RA28	(p. 3/105)	--	
Terminal covers	3RT2946-4EA4	(p. 3/118)	3RT1956-4EA.	(p. 3/118)
Box terminal blocks	--		3RT1955-4G, 3RT19.6-4G	(p. 3/116)
Surge suppressors	3RT2936, 3RT2946	(p. 3/102, 3/103)	3RT1956-1C (RC element)	(p. 3/103)



Type	3RT1481, 3RT1482		3RT1483	3RT1485, 3RT1486		3RT1487
3-pole 3RT148 contactors						
Type	3RT1481	3RT1482	3RT1483	3RT1485	3RT1486	3RT1487
Number of main contacts	3 NO					
AC/DC operation	(p. 4/19)					
AC-1						
U_i	V	1 000				
U_e	V	1 000				
I_e	40 °C A	900	1 050	1 260	1 700	2 100
						2 650
Accessories for contactors						
Second auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1981-1JA11					(p. 4/19)
Spare parts for contactors						
First auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1981-1DA11					(p. 4/20)
Phase barriers	3RT1983-4AA1			(p. 4/20)	3RT1987-4AA1	
Withdrawable coils	3RT1982-5A.31		(p. 4/20)	3RT1983-5AP31		(p. 4/20)
				3RT1987-5AP31		(p. 4/20)

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Introduction



Size	S00	S0	S2	S3
Type	3RT231.	3RT232.	3RT233.	3RT234.

4-pole 3RT23 contactors

Type	3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327	3RT2336	3RT2337	3RT2344	3RT2346	3RT2348	
Number of main contacts	4 NO		4 NO			4 NO		4 NO			
AC, DC and AC/DC operation	(p. 4/29, 4/31)		(p. 4/29 ... 4/31)			(p. 4/29 ... 4/33)		(p. 4/29 ... 4/33)			
AC-1											
U_i	V	690									
U_e	V	690									
I_e up to 690 V	40 °C A	18	22	35	40	50	60	110	110	140	160
	60 °C A	16	20	30	35	42	55	95	100	130	140
AC-3											
I_e up to 400 V	A	9	12	15.5	15.5	15.5	--	--	--	--	--
P at 400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	--	--	--	--	--

Accessories for contactors

Auxiliary switches	3RH29, 3RA28		(p. 3/91 ... 3/100)								
Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting)	3RA28		(p. 3/105)								
Terminal covers	--		3RT2936-4EA4		(p. 3/118)		3RT2946-4EA4		(p. 3/118)		
Surge suppressors	3RT2916		(p. 3/102, 3/103)		3RT2936		(p. 3/102, 3/103)		3RT2936, 3RT2946		(p. 3/102, 3/105)



Size	S6	S10	S12
Type	3RT1355	3RT136.	3RT137.

4-pole 3RT13 contactors

Type	3RT1355	3RT1363	3RT1364	3RT1373	3RT1374	3RT1375
Number of main contacts	4 NO		4 NO		4 NO	
AC/DC operation	(p. 4/34)		(p. 4/34)		(p. 4/34)	
AC-1						
U_i	V	1 000				
U_e	V	690		1 000		
I_e	40 °C A	200	275	350	400	525

Accessories for contactors

Second auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1951-1SA11		(p. 4/35)			
Terminal covers	3RT1956-4EB10	(p. 4/35)	3RT1966-4EB10	(p. 4/35)	3RT1976-4EB10	(p. 4/35)
Mechanical interlocks	3RA1954-3A		(p. 4/35)			
Bus connectors offset	--		3RT1966-4D		(p. 4/35)	
			3RT1976-4D		(p. 4/35)	

Spare parts for contactors

First auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1951-1TA11		(p. 4/35)			
---------------------------------	----------------------	--	-----------	--	--	--



Size	S00				S0		S2		S3	
Type	3RT251.				3RT252.		3RT253.		3RT254.	
4-pole 3RT25 contactors										
Type	3RT2516 3RT2517 3RT2518				3RT2526		3RT2535 3RT2536		3RT2544 3RT2545	
Number of main contacts	2 NO + 2 NC				2 NO + 2 NC		2 NO + 2 NC		2 NO + 2 NC	
AC, DC and AC/DC operation	(p. 4/39, 4/40)				(p. 4/39, 4/40)		(p. 4/39, 4/41)		(p. 4/39, 4/41)	
AC-1										
U_i	V	690								
U_e	V	690								
I_e up to 690 V	40 °C	A	18	22	22	40	60	70	100	125
	60 °C	A	16	20	20	35	55	60	90	105
AC-3										
I_e up to 400 V	NO	A	9	12	16	25	35	41	65	80
	NC	A	9	9	9	25 (20) ¹⁾	35	41	65	80
P at 400 V	NO	kW	4	5.5	7.5	11	18.5	22	30	37
	NC	kW	4	4	4	11 (7.5) ¹⁾	18.5	22	30	37
at 230 V	NO	kW	2.2	3/2.2	4/2.2	5.5	11	11	18.5	22
	NC	kW	2.2	3/2.2	4/2.2	5.5	11	11	18.5	22
Accessories for contactors										
Auxiliary switches	3RH29, 3RA28									(p. 3/91 ... 3/100)
Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting)	3RA28									(p. 3/105)
Terminal covers	--						3RT2936-4EA4 (p. 3/118)		3RT2946-4EA4 (p. 3/118)	
Surge suppressors	3RT2916 (p. 3/102, 3/103)				3RT2926 (p. 3/102, 3/103)		3RT2936 (p. 3/102, 3/103)		3RT2936, 3RT2946 (p. 3/102, 3/103)	

¹⁾ The value in brackets applies to the NC for DC operation.

Further contactors

- SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole, [see page 4/42 onwards](#)
- 3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole, [see page 4/71 onwards](#)
- Contactors for railway applications
 - SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole, [see page 4/54 onwards](#)
 - SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays with extended operating range, [see page 4/63](#)
 - 3TH4 contactor relays, 8-pole, [see page 4/66 onwards](#)

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Introduction

Connection methods

The following connection options are available for 3RT contactors depending on the size and version:

- 3RT2 contactors
 - Sizes S00 and S0: screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals both for the main as well as for the auxiliary and control circuits
 - Sizes S2 and S3: screw terminals (complete devices) or spring-loaded terminals (auxiliary circuit only)
- 3RT13 contactors, sizes S6 to S12: Busbar connections (partly with bus connectors offset), auxiliary and control circuits with screw terminals
- 3RT14 contactors: Busbar connections



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals



Busbar connections

The connection method is indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Voltage data

The data for 3-phase power systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 are valid for the following line system configurations:

Voltage U_e	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire systems	Three-phase three-wire systems
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500
690	400/690	690 (only from size S3)
1 000	--	1 000

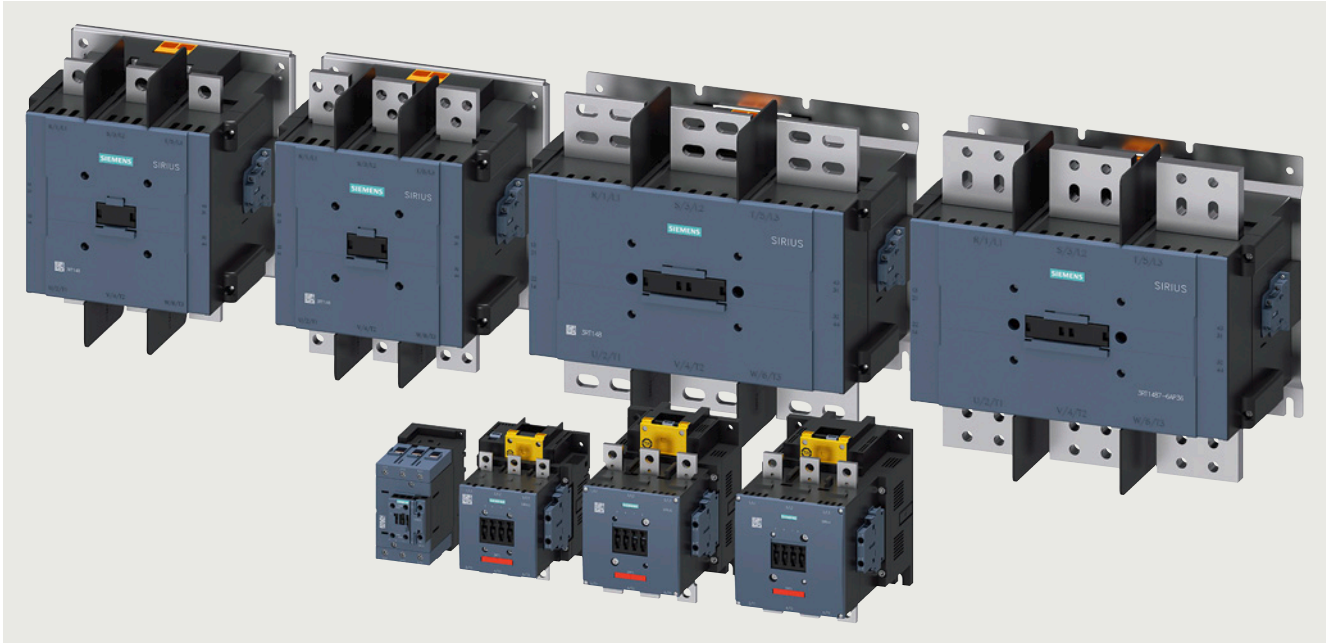
-- Not specified

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Overview



3-pole AC-1 contactors
top row: 3RT148 contactors
bottom row: 3RT244, 3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Contactors with increased tamper protection

Increased tamper protection is ensured either by using our contactor versions with factory-installed, permanently mounted auxiliary switches which are protected against mechanical external actuation (e.g. 3RT14...-...-3PA0 contactors), or by using the 3RT1926-4MA10 sealable cover as an accessory, (see page 3/118).

Protecting connections against short circuit, overload and overvoltage

All connections must generally be protected against overload and short circuits using suitable measures. Different constraints must be considered depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information on the protection of a free-standing contactor, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered

(short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, see [Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of contactors with digital input

A typical rated current of 20 mA applies to these inputs based on the PLC input types according to IEC 60947-4-1. The inputs can be protected accordingly.

- Contactors with PLC and F-PLC inputs:
 - For 3RT14...-S and 3RT14...-N, marked with +/-
- Supply voltage connections A1 - A2:
 - For 3RT14...-N, protection based on the load characteristics must be employed. For information on power consumption, see the [technical product data sheet](#).
 - For 3RT14...-S, protection is already integrated.

Short-circuit and overload protection of other connections

The 3RT14...-P contactor version with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT) also has additional connections H1 - H2 and R1 - R2.

If A1 - A2 is already protected, further protection of H1 - H2 is not required.

For protection specifications for protecting R1 - R2, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

3RT244 contactors supplied without a coil circuit can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of diode and Zener diode for short break times) for damping switching overvoltages in the coil and can be ordered separately as accessories, see [page 3/102 onwards](#).

3RT14 contactors are already equipped with coil damping (varistor).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase in the event of damping.

For more information about influencing the time response using damping, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Connection methods

Main circuit

- 3RT244 contactors:
Screw terminals with box terminal;
direct connection to the connecting bar possible with cable lugs when the box terminal is removed.
- 3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors:
Screw terminals with connecting bars that the cables can be connected to using either cable lugs or flexible or rigid busbars. Alternatively, box terminals are available as accessories.
- 3RT148 contactors:
Screw terminals with connecting bars

Auxiliary and control circuits

- 3RT24, 3RT145 to 3RT147:
Screw or spring-loaded terminals
- 3RT148:
Screw terminals

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The contactors comply with the conditions for environment A according to IEC 60947-1.

Note:

When the contactors are used in an environment with frequency converters, the configuration notes must be observed, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts

If voltages ≤ 110 V and currents ≤ 100 mA are to be switched, the auxiliary contacts of the 3RT contactors or 3RH contactor relays should be used as they guarantee a high level of contact reliability.

These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Operating mechanism types

3RT244 contactors

The contactors are available as versions with conventional AC or DC operating mechanisms or as versions with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism and a universal actuating voltage (AC or DC operation).

With an operating range from 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$, control takes place via the control supply voltage connection A1 - A2.

3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors

The contactors are powered via a supply voltage with an operating range from 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$, optionally also controlled depending on the chosen mode of operation. Alternatively, control is via the separate 24 V DC control signal input. Various rated voltage ranges for AC/DC control are available.

The following control and/or operating mechanism versions are available:

- 3RT14...-A contactors:
Standard operating mechanism for AC and DC operation (power consumption reduced from closing to closed)
- Solid-state operating mechanisms:
Overvoltage damping of the operating mechanism coil is already integrated in the electronics for contactors with solid-state operating mechanisms.
The following versions are available:
 - 3RT14...-N contactors:
With two operating modes: Direct control or via PLC input (24 V DC)
 - 3RT14...-P contactors:
Control via PLC input (24 V DC) only, but with additional remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)
 - 3RT14...-S contactors:
Control via fail-safe PLC input (24 V DC) only, for simplification of safety applications

3RT148 contactors

The contactors are equipped with a solid-state operating mechanism for AC/DC control; coil damping is integrated. The operating range is $0.85 \dots 1.1 \times U_s$.

Replacing solenoid coils, operating mechanisms or spare contacts

3RT244 contactors

Solenoid coil or spare contact replacement is possible.

3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors

The operating mechanisms for 3RT14...-A/-N/-P contactors are removable and can be replaced simply by unlocking and pulling them out. The spare contacts can also be replaced.

NOTICE:

Removal or changing of the operating mechanism is not permitted for 3RT14...-S contactors with fail-safe control.

3RT148 contactors

The operating mechanisms are removable and can be replaced simply by unlocking and pulling them out.

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

- 3RT244 contactors:
Two auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC) are integrated in the basic unit.
- 3RT14 contactors:
These contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches with two contacts each (2 NO + 2 NC).

Expansion possibilities

All basic units can be expanded using auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

For detailed information about the fitting of auxiliary switches for 3RT244 contactors, see [pages 3/83 to 3/90](#).

Accessories and spare parts

- 3RT244 and 3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors, see [Basic units, page 3/71 onwards](#)
- 3RT148 contactors, see [page 4/19 onwards](#)

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Connection of contactors to fail-safe control modules

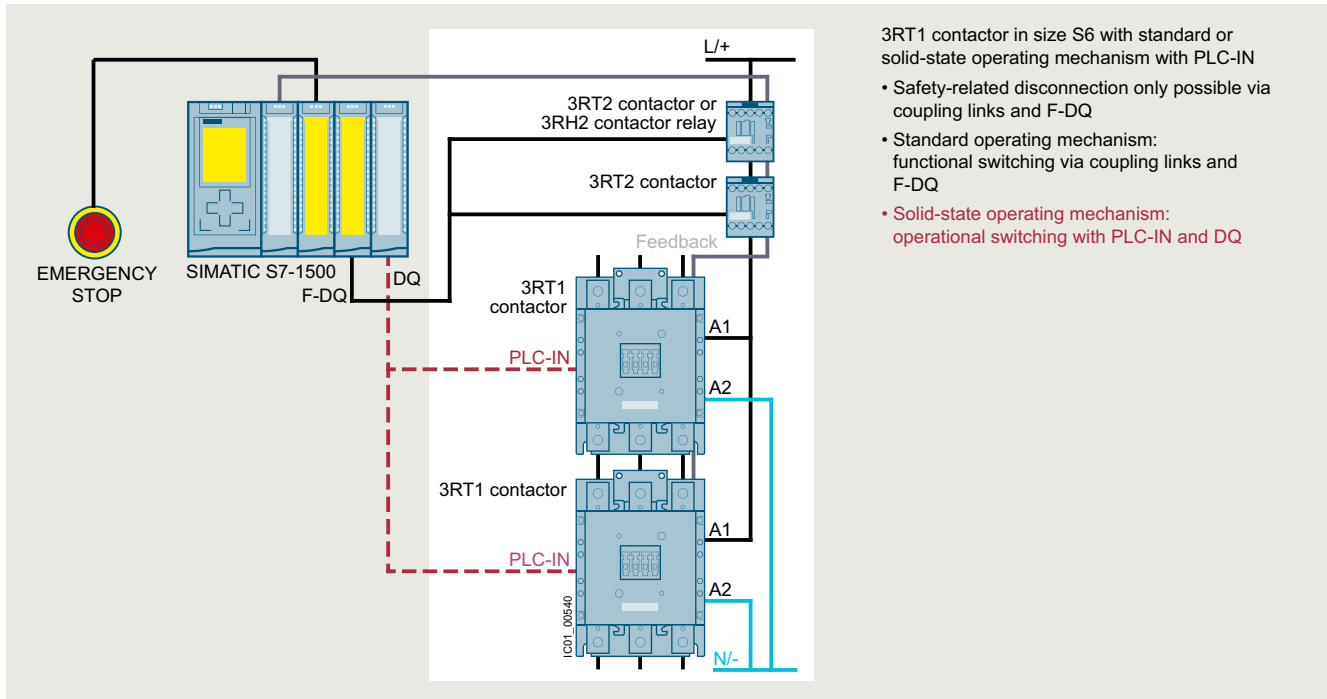
While contactors with smaller power ratings can be connected directly to the outputs of fail-safe controllers, implementing safety-related applications with standard contactors with higher power is much more complicated and elaborate because of the necessary coupling links.

Due to their fail-safe control input, the special versions from sizes S6 to S12 (3RT14...S) provide a much simpler way of doing this.

For more information, see

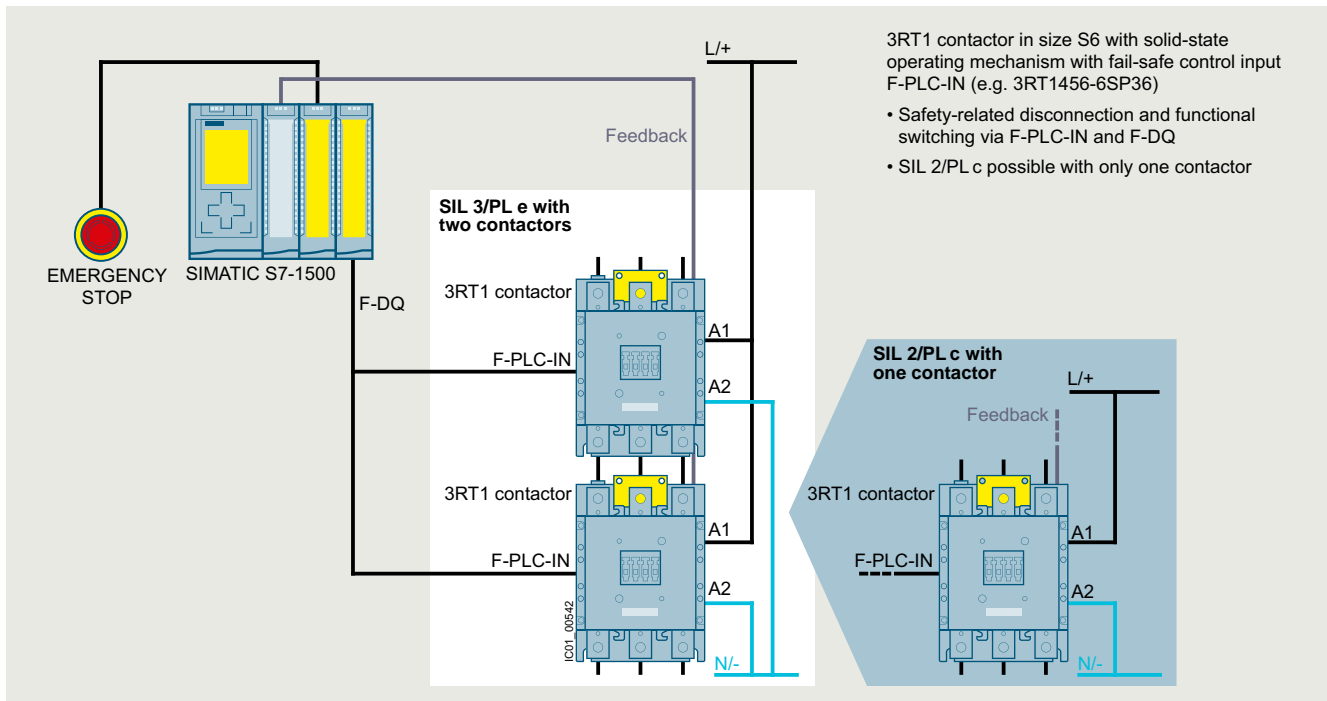
- Safety technology, page 11/1 onwards
- Guide of use for contactors in safety applications

Example for SIL 2 and SIL 3/PL e application – previously:



Application with safety-related disconnection with standard contactors using the example of a 3RT145 contactor

Example for SIL 3/PL e (left-hand side) and SIL 2/PL c (right-hand side) application – new:



Application with safety-related disconnection with contactors with fail-safe control using the example of a 3RT145 contactor

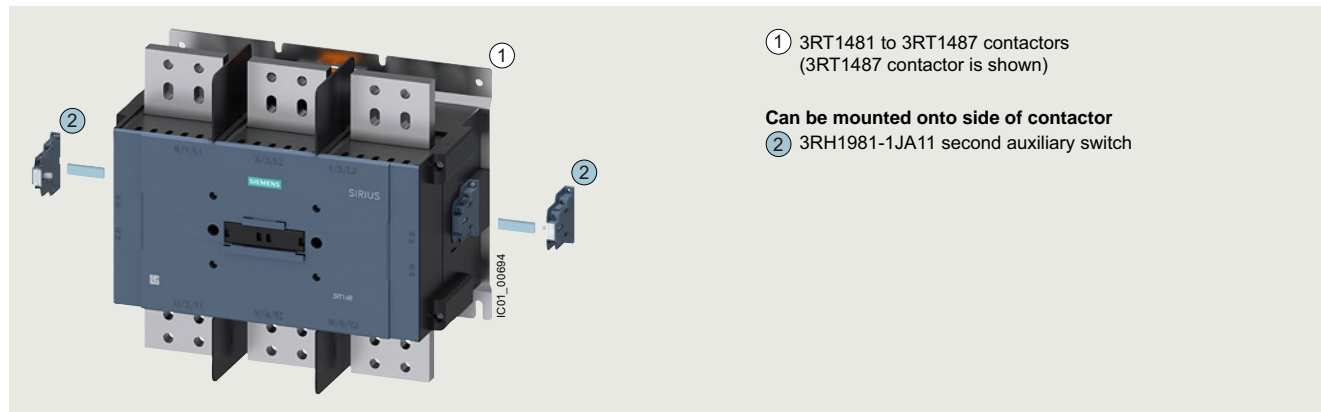
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Overview graphics with mountable accessories

- 3RT244 contactors, [see page 3/11](#)
- 3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors, [see page 3/12 onwards](#)
- 3RT148 contactors, [see following graphic](#)



3RT1481 to 3RT1487 contactors with mountable accessories

Application

The 3RT.4 contactors can be used for the following applications:

- For switching weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1)
- Disconnecting loads or power generation plants from the grid (e.g. wind turbines or photovoltaic systems)
- Disconnecting frequency converters from the grid

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

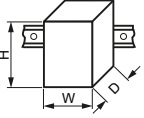


SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/td>
 For FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/faq>


Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/man>
 Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687>

Type	3RT2446, 3RT2448	3RT1456	3RT1466	3RT1467	3RT1476
Size	S3	S6	S10	S12	S12
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw/spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw/spring-loaded terminals 		mm	70 x 140 x 152	120 x 172 x 170 145 x 210 x 202	160 x 214 x 225
		mm	70 x 140 x 196 70 x 140 x 200	120 x 172 x 217 145 x 210 x 251	160 x 214 x 271
		mm	70 x 140 x 226	--	--
Permissible mounting position					
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Upright mounting position			 NSBO_00477a Special version required		
Mechanical endurance					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units and basic units with mounted auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	10 million			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units with solid-state-compatible auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles	5 million	--		
Electrical endurance for utilization category AC-1, at $U_e = 400\text{ V}$					
Operating cycles	0.5 million			0.35 million	0.5 million
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)					
V	1 000				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}					
kV	6	8			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N					
V	690				
Mirror contacts according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F					
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated auxiliary switches Removable auxiliary switches 	Yes --	-- Yes			
Permissible ambient temperature					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation During storage 	°C °C	-25 ... +60 -55 ... +80			
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit					
- For type of coordination 1		gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 355 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 500 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 800 A (690 V, 50 kA)
- For type of coordination 2		gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 350 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 500 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 710 A (690 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit					
Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection A of the auxiliary switch					
Fuse gG: 10					
Version of the miniature circuit breaker required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch					
On request					
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays					
See					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 					
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders					
See					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/5 onwards Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders Configuration Manual for load feeders 					

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A






Type	3RT2446, 3RT2448 -A -N		3RT1456 -A -N/-P/-S		3RT1466, 3RT1467 -A -N/-P/-S		3RT1476 -A -N/-P/-S	
Size	S3		S6		S10		S12	
Control								
Solenoid coil operating range (AC/DC)								
	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		0.8 x $U_{s \text{ min}}$... 1.1 x $U_{s \text{ max}}$					
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)								
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version	Closing	VA	296	--				
	P.f.		0.61	--				
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version	Closing	VA	348/296	--				
	P.f.		0.62/0.55	--				
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, for USA/Canada	Closing	VA	326/326	--				
	P.f.		0.62/0.55	--				
• AC/DC operation	Closing for AC operation	VA	--	163	300	280	590	530
	P.f.		--		0.9	0.8	0.9	0.8
• AC/DC operation	Closing for DC operation	W	--	76	360	320	650	580
	P.f.		--		0.8	0.6	0.9	0.4
• AC/DC operation	Closing for AC operation	VA	--	3.1	5.8	4.8	6.7	8.5
	P.f.		--		0.8	0.6	0.9	0.4
• AC/DC operation	Closing for DC operation	W	--	1.8	5.2	2.8	7.4	3.4
	P.f.		--		1.8	5.2	2.8	7.4
Type of PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1								
• Solid-state operating mechanism	3RT14...-N/-P 3RT14...-S		--		Type 2			
• Rated voltage	V DC		--		Type 1			
• Operating range	V DC		--		24			
• Power consumption	mA		--		17 ... 30			
• Recovery time after power failure, typical (applicable only for fail-safe version 3RT14...-S)	s		--		≤ 30			
					2			
Rated data of the main contacts								
Load rating with AC								
Utilization category AC-1								
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V A		140	160	275	400	500	690
	At 60 °C up to 690 V A		130	140	250	380	450	Standard operating mechanism: 650, solid-state operating mechanism: 600
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value	At 40 °C up to 1 000 V A	mm ²	60	80	--			
	At 60 °C up to 1 000 V A		60	80	--			
• Power loss per main conducting path	At I_e /AC-1/40 °C W		9.8	12.8	28.8	35.2	35.2	61.9
Conductor cross-sections								
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)								
			 Screw terminals					
• Solid	mm ²		2 x (2.5 ... 16) ¹⁾					
• Stranded	mm ²		2 x (6 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (10 ... 50) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (10 ... 70) ¹⁾					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²		2 x (2.5 ... 35) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG		2 x (10 ... 1/0) ¹⁾ ; 1 x (10 ... 2/0) ¹⁾					
• Terminal screws			Hexagon socket, size 4					
- Tightening torque	Nm		4.5 ... 6 (40 ... 53 lb.in)					
Auxiliary conductors and control conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)								
• Solid or stranded	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG		2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾					
• Terminal screws			M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)					
- Tightening torque	Nm		0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)					

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Type	3RT1456		3RT1466, 3RT1467	3RT1476
Size	S6		S10	S12
Conductor cross-sections				
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				
 Screw terminals				
With mounted box terminals				
Type	3RT1955-4G	3RT1956-4G	3RT1966-4G	
Terminal screws	M10 (hexagon socket, A/F 4)	M10 (hexagon socket, A/F 4)	M12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)	
• Tightening torque	Nm 10 ... 12 lb.in 90 ... 110	Nm 10 ... 12 lb.in 90 ... 110	Nm 20 ... 22 lb.in 180 ... 195	
Front clamping point connected				
	• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	• Stranded	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0,8, max. 6 x 15,5 x 0,8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0,8, max. 10 x 15,5 x 0,8	70 ... 240 70 ... 240 95 ... 300 3/0 ... 600 kcmil Min. 6 x 9 x 0,8, max. 20 x 24 x 0,5
Rear clamping point connected				
	• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	• Stranded	mm ²	16 ... 70	16 ... 120
	• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0,8, max. 6 x 15,5 x 0,8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0,8, max. 10 x 15,5 x 0,8	120 ... 185 120 ... 185 120 ... 240 250 ... 500 kcmil Min. 6 x 9 x 0,8, max. 20 x 24 x 0,5
Both clamping points connected (minimum cross-section 16 mm ²)				
	• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120
	• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120
	• Stranded	mm ²	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120
	• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	Max. 2 x 1/0	Max. 2 x 3/0
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	Max. 2 x (6 x 15,5 x 0,8)	Max. 2 x (10 x 15,5 x 0,8)	Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185 Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185 Min. 2 x 70, max. 2 x 240 Min. 2 x 2/0, max. 2 x 500 kcmil Max. 2 x (20 x 24 x 0,5)
Busbar connections				
• Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	17	25	
- Bore diameter	mm	9	11	
Cable lug connection				
1) 2)				
• Finely stranded with cable lug	mm ²	16 ... 95	50 ... 240	
• Stranded with cable lug	mm ²	25 ... 120	70 ... 240	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil	
• Terminal screws		M8 x 25 (A/F 13)	M10 x 30 (A/F 17)	
- Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	10 ... 14 90 ... 124	14 ... 24 124 ... 210	
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0,5 ... 1,5) ³⁾ , 2 x (0,75 ... 2,5) ³⁾ according to IEC 60947; max. 2 x (0,75 ... 4) ³⁾		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0,5 ... 1,5) ³⁾ ; 2 x (0,75 ... 2,5) ³⁾		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)		
• Terminal screws		M3 (Pozidriv size 2)		
- Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	0,8 ... 1,2 7 ... 10,3		
Auxiliary conductors⁴⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				
 Spring-loaded terminals				
• Operating devices		3,0 x 0,5; 3,5 x 0,5		
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0,25 ... 2,5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0,25 ... 1,5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0,25 ... 2,5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 14)		

1) 3RT1456: When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235, use the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover for conductor cross-sections from 95 mm² to maintain the phase clearance, see page 3/118.

2) 3RT1466, 3RT1467 and 3RT1476: When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections larger than 240 mm² and according to DIN 46235 for conductor cross-sections larger than 185 mm², the 3RT1966-4EA1 terminal cover is required to maintain the phase clearance, see page 3/118.

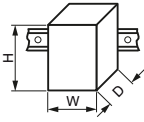
3) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

4) Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation: 3,6 mm.
On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm² an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/121.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Type		3RT1481-6A.36	3RT1482-6A.36	3RT1483-6AP36	3RT1485-6AP36	3RT1486-6AP36	3RT1487-6AP36	
General data								
Dimensions								
• Width		mm	285			431		
• Height		mm	352			403		
• Depth		mm	250			246		
Mounting position		For vertical mounting surface can be rotated $\pm 30^\circ$, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted $\pm 30^\circ$ forward or backward						
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum		m	2 000					
Insulation voltage at pollution degree 3								
• Of the main circuit		V	1 000					
• Of the auxiliary circuit		V	600					
Impulse withstand voltage								
• Of the main circuit		kV	8					
• Of the auxiliary circuit		kV	6					
Product function, mirror contact according to IEC 60947-4-1		Yes						
Ambient temperature								
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +55					
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80					
Short-circuit protection								
Version of the fuse link required								
• For short-circuit protection of the main circuit for type of coordination 2			aR: 1 000 A (1 000 V, 30 kA)	aR: 1 100 A (1 000 V, 42 kA)	aR: 1 400 A (1 000 V, 42 kA)	aR: 2 200 A (1 000 V, 42 kA)	aR: 2 500 A (1 000 V, 42 kA)	aR: 2 800 A (1 000 V, 50 kA)
• For short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch			gG: 16 A (600 V, 1 kA)					

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Type		3RT1481- 6AF36	6AP36	3RT1482- 6AF36	6AP36	3RT1483- 6AP36	3RT1485- 6AP36	3RT1486- 6AP36	3RT1487- 6AP36
Control circuit/control									
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value of the solenoid coil									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At AC at 50 Hz At AC at 60 Hz At DC 		0.85 ... 1.1 0.85 ... 1.1 0.85 ... 1.1							
Solenoid coil closing for DC	W	1 400	2 000	1 400	2 000	2 700	2 800		
Closing apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At 50 Hz At 60 Hz 		VA	1 000				1 700	1 800	
		VA	1 000				1 700	1 800	
Solenoid coil closed for DC	W	6	7	6	7	8	11		
Closed apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At 50 Hz At 60 Hz 		VA	18	23	18	23	20	33	
		VA	18	23	18	23	20	33	
Main circuit									
Operational current at AC-1									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 690 V 									
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C		A	900	1 050		1 260	1 700	2 100	2 650
- At an ambient temperature of 55 °C		A	900	1 050		1 260	1 700	2 100	2 650
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 1 000 V 									
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C		A	900	1 050		1 260	1 700	2 100	2 650
- At an ambient temperature of 55 °C		A	900	1 050		1 260	1 700	2 100	2 650
Type of electrical connection for the main circuit		Busbar connections							
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-1 rated value		mm ²	600	800		1 000	1 500	2 000	3 000
Conductor cross-sections									
Control circuit/control									
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections for auxiliary contacts									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid 		2x (1 ... 2.5 mm ²)							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid or stranded 		2x (1 ... 2.5 mm ²)							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with end sleeve 		2x (1 ... 2.5 mm ²)							
Main circuit									
Width of connecting bar	mm	40	50			103			
Thickness of connecting bar	mm	10	13			10	20		
Diameter of hole	mm	17	13			15	13		

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A




Selection and ordering data

Size S3: AC operation or AC/DC operation

- Coil circuits (varistors, diodes, etc.) retrofittable
- Auxiliary switches can be retrofitted
- Main and control conductors: Screw terminals



3RT244.-1...0

Size	Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s		Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	AC-1, t_{ij} :		Ident. No.	Version	50 Hz AC	50 Hz AC or DC				
	40 °C	60 °C								
	Operational current I_e up to									
	690 V	690 V								
	A	A								
			NO	NC	V	V				
										
							Article No.	Price per PU		

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

AC operation

S3	140	130	11	1	1	24	--	3RT2446-1AB00	1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	3RT2446-1AF00	1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	3RT2446-1AP00	1	1 unit	41B
	160	140	11	1	1	24	--	3RT2448-1AB00	1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	3RT2448-1AF00	1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	3RT2448-1AP00	1	1 unit	41B

AC/DC operation

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S3	140	130	11	1	1	--	20 ... 33	3RT2446-1NB30	1	1 unit	41B
						--	83 ... 155	3RT2446-1NF30	1	1 unit	41B
						--	175 ... 280	3RT2446-1NP30	1	1 unit	41B
	160	140	11	1	1	--	20 ... 33	3RT2448-1NB30	1	1 unit	41B
						--	83 ... 155	3RT2448-1NF30	1	1 unit	41B
						--	175 ... 280	3RT2448-1NP30	1	1 unit	41B

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Sizes S6 to S12: AC/DC operation

- 3RT14...-A standard operating mechanism
- Solid-state operating mechanism
 - 3RT14...-N with 24 V DC control signal input
 - 3RT14...-P with 24 V DC control signal input and remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.



3RT1456-6A.36



3RT1466-6A.36






3RT1476-6A.36



3RT1476-6N.36



3RT1476-6P.35

Size	Rated data	Auxiliary contacts, lateral	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	AC-1, t_{ij} : 40 °C Operational current I_e up to	Version	50/60 Hz AC or DC	Article No.	Price per PU		
	690 V A	  NO NC V					

Standard operating mechanism for AC and DC operation (power consumption reduced from closing to closed)

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)

S6	275	250	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1456-6AF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1456-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
S10	400	380	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1466-6AF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1466-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1467-6AF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1467-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
S12	690	650	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	3RT1476-6AF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1476-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B

Solid-state operating mechanism

With 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S6	275	250	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1456-6NF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1456-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B
S10	400	380	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1466-6NF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1466-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1467-6NF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1467-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B
S12	690	650	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1476-6NF36	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1476-6NP36	1	1 unit	41B

With 24 V DC control signal input · with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT) e.g. for control by PLC

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S6	275	250	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1456-6PF35	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1456-6PP35	1	1 unit	41B
S10	400	380	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1466-6PF35	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1466-6PP35	1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1467-6PF35	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1467-6PP35	1	1 unit	41B
S12	690	650	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1476-6PF35	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1476-6PP35	1	1 unit	41B

Other voltages [according to page 4/53](#) on request.

Accessories and spare parts, [see page 3/71 onwards](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Sizes S6 to S12: AC/DC operation

- Certified and fail-safe 24 V DC control input with max. 20 mA, e.g. for control via the fail-safe output module of a controller (F-PLC) or safety relay
- Achievable Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061 and Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1 with corresponding fault diagnostics:
 - With one contactor: SIL 2 or PL c
 - With two contactors in series: SIL 3 or PL e
 - Fail-safe applications can be implemented using this contactor.
- Version with removable lateral auxiliary switches or permanently mounted auxiliary switches
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

For more information, see

- [Safety technology, page 11/1 onwards](#)
- [Guide of use for contactors in safety applications](#)






3RT1456-6S.36

3RT1466-6S.36

3RT1476-6S.36

3RT1456-6S.36-3PA0

3RT1476-6S.36-3PA0

Size	Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-1, t_U : 40 °C 60 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V A	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version   V	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU		

Solid-state operating mechanism

With two removable laterally mounted auxiliary switches

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Size	275	250	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1456-6SF36 3RT1456-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
S10	400	380	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1466-6SF36 3RT1466-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1467-6SF36 3RT1467-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B
S12	690	650	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1476-6SF36 3RT1476-6SP36	1	1 unit	41B

With two permanently laterally mounted auxiliary switches

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Size	275	250	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1456-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1456-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
S10	400	380	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1466-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1466-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1467-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1467-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B
S12	690	650	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	3RT1476-6SF36-3PA0 3RT1476-6SP36-3PA0	1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

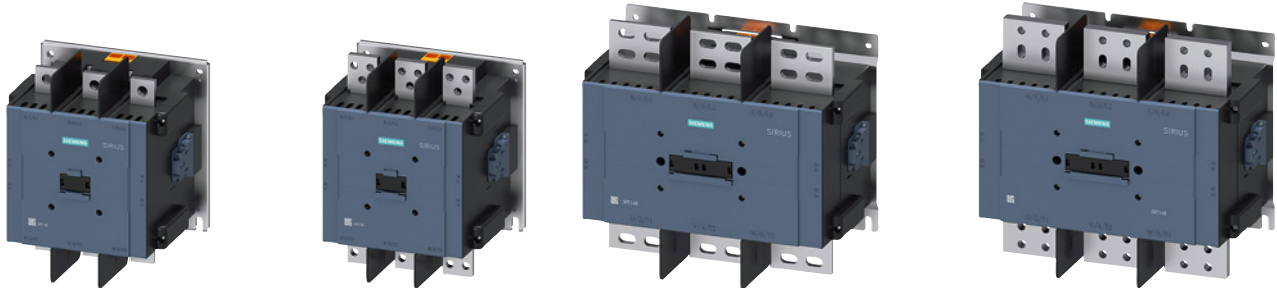
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism
- Version with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches (2 NO + 2 NC each)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections



Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-1, t_j : 40 °C Operational current I_e up to 1 000 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC DC	Busbar connections	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	 NO NC	V V	Article No.	Price per PU		

Solid-state operating mechanism

With integrated coil circuit

Rated current	NO	NC	50/60 Hz AC	DC	Article No.	PU	PS*	PG
900	2	2	100 ... 127	100 ... 110	3RT1481-6AF36	1	1 unit	41B
			200 ... 240	200 ... 220	3RT1481-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
1 050	2	2	100 ... 127	100 ... 110	3RT1482-6AF36	1	1 unit	41B
			200 ... 240	200 ... 220	3RT1482-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
1 260	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	3RT1483-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
1 700	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	3RT1485-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
2 100	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	3RT1486-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B
2 650	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	3RT1487-6AP36	1	1 unit	41B

Accessories, [see next table](#); spare parts, [see page 4/19](#).

Accessories

Overview graphics for 3RT148 contactors with mountable accessories, [see page 4/10](#).

More information

Manuals, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/man](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/man)

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts Version				Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	 NO NC	Left Right			Article No.	Price per PU		

Second auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)



3RH1981-1JA11

Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left 3RT148.	1	1			3RH1981-1JA11	1	1 unit	41B
--	---	---	--	--	----------------------	---	--------	-----

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1), 3-pole up to 2 650 A

Spare parts

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Version		50/60 Hz AC	DC					
Type	NO	NC	Left	Right	V	V			
First auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)									
	Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left				Screw terminals 				
3RH1981-1DA11	1	1			--	--	1	1 unit	41B
									
Phase barriers									
	(1 set = 4 units)				3RT1983-4AA1		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1481	--	--	--	--	--	--			
...									
3RT1483									
					3RT1987-4AA1		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1485	--	--	--	--	--	--			
...									
3RT1487									
					3RT1982-5AF31		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1481,	--	--	--	--	100 ... 127	100 ... 110			
3RT1482	--	--	--	--	200 ... 240	200 ... 220			
3RT1483	--	--	--	--	100 ... 240	100 ... 220			
					3RT1987-5AP31		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1485	--	--	--	--	100 ... 240	100 ... 220			
...									
3RT1487									

3RH1981-1DA11



3RT1987-4AA1

3RT1982-5AF31, 3RT1983-5AP31

3RT1987-5AP31

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Overview



3RT231 to 3RT234 and 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors, with screw terminals

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Protecting connections against short circuit, overload and overvoltage

All connections must generally be protected against overload and short circuits using suitable measures. Different constraints must be considered depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information on the protection of a free-standing contactor, [see the technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, [see the technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, [see Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

3RT23 contactors supplied without a coil circuit can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of diode and Zener diode for short break times) for damping switching overvoltages in the coil and can be ordered separately as accessories, [see page 3/102 onwards](#).

3RT13 contactors are already equipped with coil damping (varistor).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase in the event of damping.

For more information about influencing the time response using damping, [see Equipment Manual](#).

Connection methods

Main circuit

- 3RT231 and 3RT232 contactors:
 - Screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals;
 - spring-loaded terminals with convenient plug-in design for device connectors
- 3RT233 and 3RT234 contactors:
 - Screw terminals with box terminal;
 - direct connection to the connecting bar possible with cable lugs for 3RT234 when the box terminal is removed.
- 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors:
 - Screw terminals with connecting bars that the cables can be connected to using either cable lugs or flexible or rigid busbars.
- 3RT136 and 3RT137 contactors:
 - These can be fitted with bus connectors offset, [see page 4/35](#).

Auxiliary and control circuits

Screw terminals

Electromagnetic compatibility

The contactors fulfill the requirements for environment category A.

Note:

When the contactors are used in an environment with frequency converters, the configuration notes must be observed, [see Equipment Manual](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts

If voltages ≤ 110 V and currents ≤ 100 mA are to be switched, the auxiliary contacts of the 3RT contactors or 3RH contactor relays should be used as they guarantee a high level of contact reliability.

These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Motor protection

3RT23 contactors

For protection against overload, 3RU2 thermal overload relays (see page 7/86 onwards) or 3RB3 electronic overload relays (see pages 7/98, 7/100 and 7/102) can be mounted on the 3RT23 contactors.

3RT13 contactors

For protection against overload, 3RB2 electronic overload relays (see pages 7/99, 7/101 and 7/103) can be mounted on the 3RT13 contactors.

Operating mechanism types

3RT23 contactors

The contactors are available as versions with conventional AC or DC operating mechanisms or as versions with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism and a universal actuating voltage (AC or DC operation possible).

Control takes place via the control supply voltage connection A1 - A2 with varying operating ranges (see relevant product data sheet for further details).

3RT13 contactors

The contactors are fitted with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism that can be controlled with both 50/60 Hz AC and DC.

The operating range with DC control is $0.8 \times U_{s \text{ min}}$ and $1.1 \times U_{s \text{ max}}$, and with AC control $0.85 \times U_{s \text{ min}}$ and $1.1 \times U_{s \text{ max}}$.

Replacing solenoid coils, operating mechanisms or spare contacts

3RT23 contactors

Solenoid coil replacement is possible. Only the contacts for 3RT233 contactors can be replaced.

3RT13 contactors

It is not possible to change the operating mechanism or contacts.

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

- 3RT23 contactors
 - 3RT231 contactor:
 - An auxiliary contact is integrated in the basic unit.
 - 3RT232 to 3RT234 contactors:
 - The basic units contain two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC).
- 3RT13 contactors
 - These contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches.

Expansion possibilities

All basic units can be expanded using auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

For detailed information about the fitting of auxiliary switches for 3RT23 contactors, see pages 3/83 to 3/90.

Accessories and spare parts

- 3RT231 to 3RT234 contactors, see page 3/71 onwards
- 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors, see page 4/35

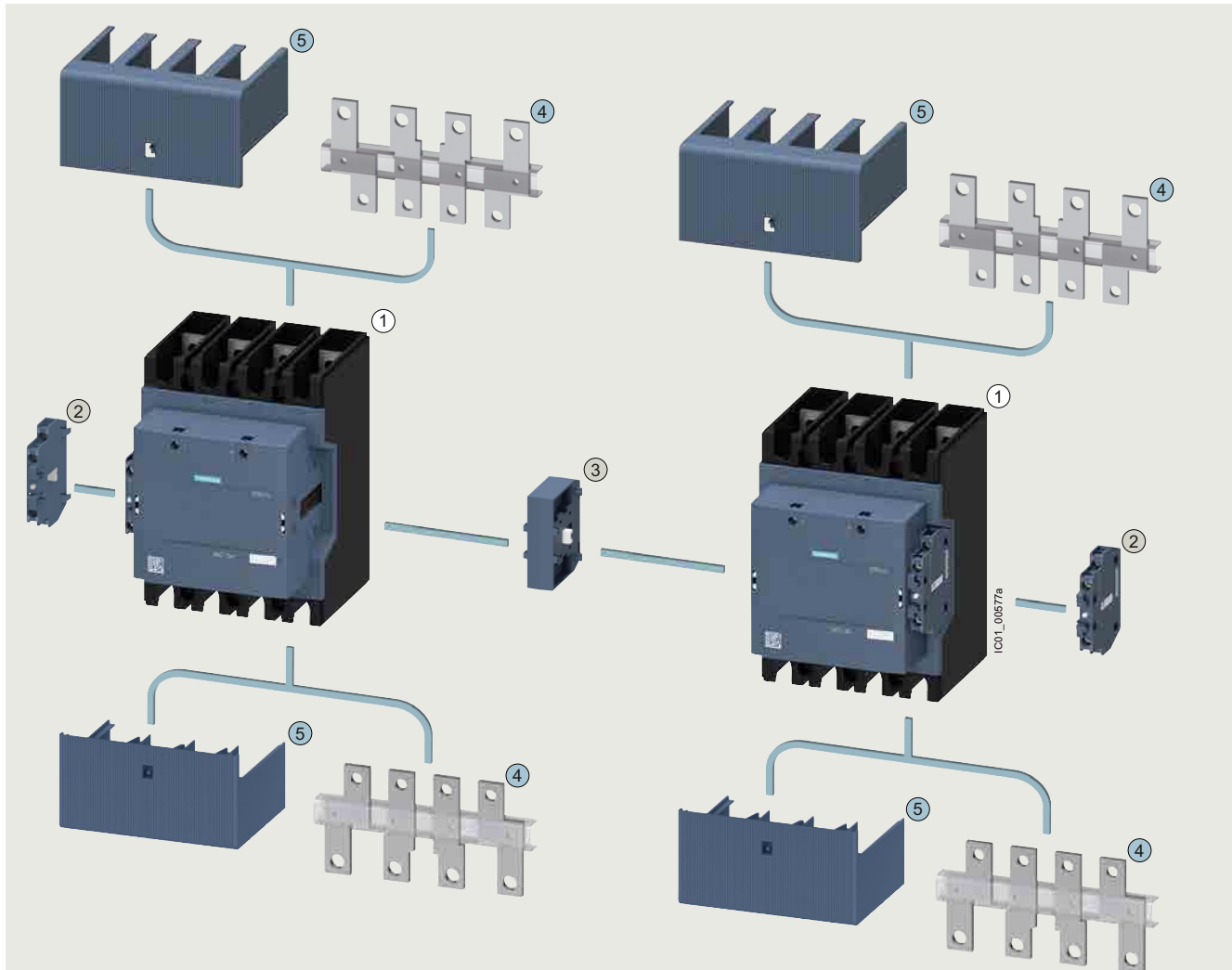
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Overview graphic with mountable accessories

- 3RT23 contactors, [see page 3/8 onwards](#)
- 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors, [see following graphic](#)



- ① 4-pole 3RT13 contactors, sizes S6 to S12 (scope of supply: The contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches)
- ② 3RH1951-1SA11 second auxiliary switch, can be laterally mounted on the left or right
- ③ 3RA1954-3A mechanical interlock for configuring contactor assemblies:
Two 3RT13 contactors of the same size (S6, S10 and S12) can be interlocked with each other. The laterally mounted auxiliary switches of the contactors must be removed beforehand. The mechanical interlock cannot be used in conjunction with the bus connectors offset ④.

- ④ 3RT19.6-4D bus connectors offsets, can be mounted on the top or bottom (providing no terminal cover ⑤ is mounted)
- ⑤ 3RT19.6-4EB10 terminal covers, can be mounted on the top or bottom (providing no bus connectors offset ④ is mounted)

- Same accessories for sizes S6 to S12
- Different accessories depending on size

	Size	S6	S10	S12			
①	Contactor	3RT1355 ($I_o = 200$ A)	3RT1363 ($I_o = 275$ A)	3RT1364 ($I_o = 350$ A)	3RT1373 ($I_o = 400$ A)	3RT1374 ($I_o = 500$ A)	3RT1375 ($I_o = 525$ A)
②	Second auxiliary switch	3RH1951-1SA11					
③	Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-3A					
④	Bus connectors offset	--	3RT1966-4D (from $I > 275$ A)		3RT1976-4D (from $I > 450$ A)		
⑤	Terminal cover	3RT1956-4EB10	3RT1966-4EB10		3RT1976-4EB10		

3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors with mountable accessories

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Application

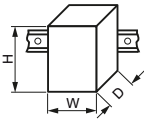
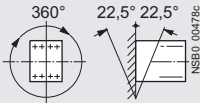
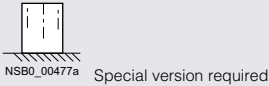
- The 3RT.3 contactors can be used for the following applications:
- 4-pole switching of weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1)
 - Disconnecting loads or power generation plants from the grid
 - For system transfers
- We additionally offer special versions of the 3RT23 contactors for switching motor-driven loads (AC-3).

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16165/td>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16165/faq>

Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16165/man>

Type	3RT2316, 3RT2317	3RT2325 to 3RT2327	3RT2336, 3RT2337	3RT2344, 3RT2346, 3RT2348				
Size	S00	S0	S2	S3				
General data								
Dimensions (W x H x D)								
AC or DC operation								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Screw terminals - Spring-loaded terminals • Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Screw terminals - Spring-loaded terminals • Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Screw terminals - Spring-loaded terminals 		(The values in brackets apply for DC operation)	75 x 114 x 130 -- 75 x 114 x 174 -- 75 x 114 x 204 --	96 x 140 x 152 -- 96 x 140 x 196 -- 96 x 140 x 226 --				
					mm	45 x 58 x 73	60 x 85 x 97 (107)	61 x 102 x 97 (107)
					mm	45 x 70 x 73	60 x 85 x 141 (151)	61 x 102 x 145 (155)
					mm	45 x 58 x 117	60 x 85 x 171 (181)	61 x 102 x 171 (181)
					mm	45 x 70 x 121	60 x 85 x 171 (181)	61 x 102 x 171 (181)
					mm	45 x 58 x 147	60 x 85 x 171 (181)	61 x 102 x 171 (181)
Permissible mounting position								
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.								
								
Upright mounting position								
								
Mechanical endurance								
Operating cycles	30 million	10 million						
Electrical endurance at I_e/AC-1								
Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million							
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)								
V	690							
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N								
V	400			690				
Permissible ambient temperature								
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60						
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80						

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Type	3RT2316, 3RT2317	3RT2325, 3RT2326	3RT2326-1...0-4AA0	3RT2327
Size	S00	S0		
Short-circuit protection				
Main circuit				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit - For type of coordination 1 - For type of coordination 2 	gG: 35 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 100 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 50 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 100 A (415 V, 80 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)
	gG: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA)		gG: 35 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 35 A (415 V, 80 kA)	gG: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch Version of the miniature circuit breaker required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch 	Fuse gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)			
	6 A (230 V, 400 A, C characteristic)			

Type	3RT2336, 3RT2337	3RT2344, 3RT2346	3RT2346-1...0-4AA0	3RT2348
Size	S2	S3		
Short-circuit protection				
Main circuit				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit - For type of coordination 1 - For type of coordination 2 	gG: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 200 A (415 V, 80 kA)	gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gR: 80 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gR: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 100 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 125 A (415 V, 80 kA)
				gR: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch Version of the miniature circuit breaker required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch 	Fuse gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)			
	6 A (230 V, 400 A, C characteristic)			

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Type		3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326, 3RT2327	3RT2336, 3RT2337	3RT2344, 3RT2346, 3RT2348
Size		S00		S0		S2	S3
Control							
Solenoid coil operating range							
• AC operation	At 50 Hz	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s			
	At 60 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s					
• DC operation	At 50 °C	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s				--	
	At 60 °C	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s				--	
• AC/DC operation						0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)							
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version							
- Closing	VA	--		77		190	296
- P.f.		--		0.82		0.72	0.61
- Closed	VA	--		9.8		16	19
- P.f.		--		0.25		0.37	0.38
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version							
- Closing	VA	27/24.3	37/33	81/79		210/188	348/296
- P.f.		0.8/0.75		0.72/0.74		0.69/0.65	0.62/0.55
- Closed	VA	4.2/3.3	5.7/4.4	10.5/8.5		17.2/16.5	25/18
- P.f.		0.25/0.25		0.25/0.28		0.36/0.39	0.35/0.41
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA, Canada							
- Closing	VA	31.7	43	87		188	326
- P.f.		0.77		0.76		0.67	0.55
- Closed	VA	4.8	6.5	9.4		16.5	22
- P.f.		0.25		0.28		0.37	0.4
• AC/DC operation							
- Closing for AC operation	VA	--				40	151
- P.f.		--				0.95	0.95
- Closed for AC operation	VA	--				2	3.5
- P.f.		--				0.95	0.95
- Closing for DC operation	W	--				23	76
- Closed for DC operation	W	--				1	2.7
• DC operation (closing = closed)	W	4		5.9		--	... ¹⁾

¹⁾ In the case of AC/DC coils, increased pickup currents (6.5 A on average) arise during the first 200 ms.

Type		3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327	3RT2336	3RT2337	3RT2344	3RT2346	3RT2348	
Size		S00		S0			S2		S3			
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Utilization category AC-1												
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C, up to 690 V	A	18	22	35	40	50	60	110	110	140 (110) ¹⁾	160
	At 60 °C, up to 690 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55	95	100	130 (100) ¹⁾	140
• Rated power for AC loads	at 230 V	kW	6	7.5	11	13	16	21	36	38	49	53
	400 V	kW	10.5	13	20	23	28	36	63	72	92	105
	P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)											
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value		mm ²	2.5	4	10			16	35		50 (35) ¹⁾	70
Power loss per main conducting path												
• At I_e /AC-1	At 40 °C	W	1.1	1.6	1.8	2.4	3	3.2	9.7	7.3	11.8	15.4
• At I_e /AC-3	At 400 V	W	--	--	--	(2.6) ¹⁾	--	(4.3) ¹⁾	--	--	(6.8) ¹⁾	--

¹⁾ The values in brackets apply for 3RT23.6-1...0-4AA0 versions.

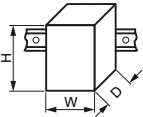
Data for North America

Technical specifications of 3RT contactors, [see page 3/45 onwards](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Type	3RT1355-6A.36				3RT1363-6A.36				3RT1364-6A.36				3RT1373-6A.36, 3RT1374-6A.36, 3RT1375-6A.36													
Size	S6				S10								S12													
General data																										
Dimensions																										
																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Width Height Depth 																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>mm</th> <th>120</th> <th>140</th> <th>184</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>150</td> <td>196</td> <td>225</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mm</td> <td>128</td> <td>153</td> <td>180</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>															mm	120	140	184	mm	150	196	225	mm	128	153	180
mm	120	140	184																							
mm	150	196	225																							
mm	128	153	180																							
Mounting position																										
For vertical mounting surface can be rotated $\pm 180^\circ$, and with 0° rotation can be tilted forward or backward $\pm 30^\circ$, or standing																										
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum																										
m 2 000																										
Insulation voltage at pollution degree 3																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the main circuit V 1 000 Of the auxiliary circuit V 690 																										
Impulse withstand voltage																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the main circuit kV 8 Of the auxiliary circuit kV 6 																										
Product function, mirror contact according to IEC 60947-4-1																										
Yes																										
Ambient temperature																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation $^\circ\text{C}$ -40 ... +60 During storage $^\circ\text{C}$ -40 ... +70 																										
Short-circuit protection																										
Version of the fuse link required																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For short-circuit protection of the main circuit for type of coordination 2 For short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch 																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>gG: 250 A (500 V, 100 kA)</th> <th>gG: 355 A (500 V, 100 kA)</th> <th>gG: 400 A (500 V, 100 kA)</th> <th>gG: 630 A (500 V, 100 kA)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>															gG: 250 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 355 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 400 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 630 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)							
gG: 250 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 355 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 400 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 630 A (500 V, 100 kA)																							
gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)																										
Control circuit/control																										
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value of the solenoid coil																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At AC at 50 Hz 0.85 ... 1.1 At AC at 60 Hz 0.85 ... 1.1 At DC 0.8 ... 1.1 																										
Solenoid coil closing for DC																										
W 210 130 135 205 130 190 205 130 190																										
Closing apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At 50 Hz VA 225 170 130 205 165 175 220 185 165 175 220 185 At 60 Hz VA 225 170 130 205 165 175 220 185 165 175 220 185 																										
Solenoid coil closed for DC																										
W 2.5 3 4 2.5 4 2.5 4																										
Closed apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At 50 Hz VA 5.5 4 6 16 6 4 7 16 6 4 7 16 At 60 Hz VA 5.5 4 6 16 6 4 7 16 6 4 7 16 																										
Main circuit																										
Operational current at AC-1																										
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 690 V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At an ambient temperature of 40 $^\circ\text{C}$ A 200 275 350 At an ambient temperature of 60 $^\circ\text{C}$ A 175 250 300 Up to 1 000 V <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At an ambient temperature of 40 $^\circ\text{C}$ A -- 250 275 At an ambient temperature of 60 $^\circ\text{C}$ A -- 225 250 																										

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Type	3RT1373-				3RT1374-				3RT1375-				
Size	6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36	6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36	6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36	
Control circuit/control													
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value of the solenoid coil													
• At AC at 50 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1												
• At AC at 60 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1												
• At DC	0.8 ... 1.1												
Solenoid coil closing for DC	W	400	360	410	600	400	360	410	600	400	360	410	600
Closing apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC													
• At 50 Hz	VA	475	340	385	420	475	340	385	420	475	340	385	420
• At 60 Hz	VA	475	340	385	420	475	340	385	420	475	340	385	420
Solenoid coil closed for DC	W	3.5	2.5	4.5	4.7	3.5	2.5	4.5	4.7	3.5	2.5	4.5	4.7
Closed apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC													
• At 50 Hz	VA	8.5	17	17.5	21	8.5	17	17.5	21	8.5	17	17.5	21
• At 60 Hz	VA	8.5	17	17.5	21	8.5	17	17.5	21	8.5	17	17.5	21
Main circuit													
Operational current at AC-1													
• Up to 690 V													
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	400				500				525			
- At an ambient temperature of 60 °C	A	350				400				425			
• Up to 1 000 V													
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	350				375				400			
- At an ambient temperature of 60 °C	A	300				325				350			
Type	3RT1355-6A.36		3RT1363-6A.36		3RT1364-6A.36		3RT1373-6A.36		3RT1374-6A.36		3RT1375-6A.36		
Size	S6		S10		S12		S12		S12		S12		
Conductor cross-sections													
Type of electrical connection for the main circuit	Connecting bar				Connecting bar, bus connectors offset > 275 A required		Connecting bar		Connecting bar, bus connectors offset > 450 A required				
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value	mm ²	95		150		240		300		370			

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

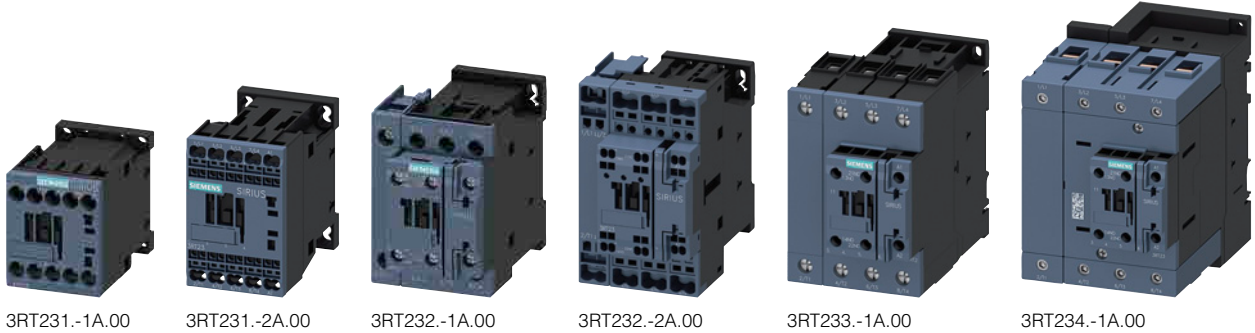
Contactors for special applications





SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



Rated data AC-1, t_{ij} : 40/60 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s		Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
	Ident. No.	Version	50/60 Hz AC	50 Hz AC	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A		 	V	V				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

18/16	--	--	--	24 110 230	--	3RT2316-1AB00 3RT2316-1AF00 3RT2316-1AP00	3RT2316-2AB00 3RT2316-2AF00 3RT2316-2AP00
22/20	--	--	--	24 110 230	--	3RT2317-1AB00 3RT2317-1AF00 3RT2317-1AP00	3RT2317-2AB00 3RT2317-2AF00 3RT2317-2AP00

Size S0

35/30 ¹⁾	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2325-1AB00 3RT2325-1AF00 3RT2325-1AP00	3RT2325-2AB00 3RT2325-2AF00 3RT2325-2AP00
40/35 ¹⁾	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2326-1AB00 3RT2326-1AF00 3RT2326-1AP00	3RT2326-2AB00 3RT2326-2AF00 3RT2326-2AP00
50/42 ¹⁾	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2327-1AB00 3RT2327-1AF00 3RT2327-1AP00	3RT2327-2AB00 3RT2327-2AF00 3RT2327-2AP00

Size S2

60/55	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2336-1AB00 3RT2336-1AF00 3RT2336-1AP00	-- -- --
110/95	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2337-1AB00 3RT2337-1AF00 3RT2337-1AP00	-- -- --

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

110/100	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2344-1AB00 3RT2344-1AF00 3RT2344-1AP00	-- -- --
140/130	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2346-1AB00 3RT2346-1AF00 3RT2346-1AP00	-- -- --
160/140	11	1	1	-- 24 110 230	--	3RT2348-1AB00 3RT2348-1AF00 3RT2348-1AP00	-- -- --

¹⁾ Required conductor cross-section 10 mm².

Other voltages [according to page 4/52](#) on request.
 Accessories and spare parts, [see page 3/71](#) onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

AC operation

Version for AC-3 motor loads

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1

PS* = 1 unit

PG = 41B







3RT2326-1AP00-4AA0



3RT2336-1AP00-4AA0



3RT2346-1AP00-4AA0

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3/AC-3e, t_U : up to 60 °C	AC-1, t_U : 40/60 °C	Ident. No. Version	50 Hz AC	Article No.	Article No.
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	  V		Price per PU	Price per PU
A	A				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S0

32 40/35 11 1 1 230

3RT2326-1AP00-4AA0

--

Size S2

50 60/55 11 1 1 230

3RT2336-1AP00-4AA0

--

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

95 110/100 11 1 1 230

3RT2346-1AP00-4AA0

--

Other voltages [according to page 4/52](#) on request.Accessories and spare parts, [see page 3/71](#) onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT231.-1B.40



3RT231.-2B.40



3RT232.-1B.40



3RT232.-2B.40

Rated data
 AC-1, t_c : 40/60 °C
 Operational current I_e
 up to 690 V

Auxiliary contacts

Ident. No. | Version



Rated control supply
 voltage U_s
 DC

Screw terminals 

Article No.

Price
 per PU

Spring-loaded terminals 

Article No.

Price
 per PU

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

18/16	--	--	--	24 220	3RT2316-1BB40 3RT2316-1BM40	3RT2316-2BB40 3RT2316-2BM40
22/20	--	--	--	24 220	3RT2317-1BB40 3RT2317-1BM40	3RT2317-2BB40 3RT2317-2BM40

Size S0

35/30 ¹⁾	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2325-1BB40 3RT2325-1BM40	3RT2325-2BB40 3RT2325-2BM40
40/35 ¹⁾	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2326-1BB40 3RT2326-1BM40	3RT2326-2BB40 3RT2326-2BM40
50/42 ¹⁾	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2327-1BB40 3RT2327-1BM40	3RT2327-2BB40 3RT2327-2BM40

¹⁾ Required conductor cross-section 10 mm².

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

AC/DC operation





PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT233.-1N.30



3RT234.-1N.30

Rated data AC-1, t_i : 40/60 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_c 50/60 Hz AC or DC	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
	Ident. No.	Version		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A		 	V				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S2

With integrated coil circuit
 (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

60/55	11	1	1	20 ... 33 175 ... 280	3RT2336-1NB30 3RT2336-1NP30	--	--
110/95	11	1	1	20 ... 33 175 ... 280	3RT2337-1NB30 3RT2337-1NP30	--	--

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

With integrated coil circuit
 (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

110/100	11	1	1	20 ... 33 175 ... 280	3RT2344-1NB30 3RT2344-1NP30	--	--
140/130	11	1	1	20 ... 33 175 ... 280	3RT2346-1NB30 3RT2346-1NP30	--	--
160/140	11	1	1	20 ... 33 175 ... 280	3RT2348-1NB30 3RT2348-1NP30	--	--

Other voltages [according to page 4/52](#) on request.

Accessories and spare parts, [see page 3/71](#) onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

AC/DC operation

Version for AC-3 motor loads





PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT2336-1NB30-4AA0



3RT2346-1NB30-4AA0

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
AC-3/AC-3e, t_f : up to 60 °C	AC-1, t_f : 40/60 °C	Ident. No.	Version		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V		 					
A	A		NO NC V					

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S2

With integrated coil circuit
 (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

50 60/55 11 1 1 20 ... 33

3RT2336-1NB30-4AA0

--

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

With integrated coil circuit
 (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

95 110/100 11 1 1 20 ... 33

3RT2346-1NB30-4AA0

--

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Sizes S6 to S12: AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism
- Version with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches (2 NO + 2 NC each)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control circuits: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit is enclosed.






3RT1355-6A.36



3RT1363-6A.36



3RT1373-6A.36

Size	Rated data AC-1, t_{ij} : 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral	Operating range 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	Busbar connections 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e at 690 V	Version  	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	DC	Article No.	Price per PU		
A		NO NC	V	V				

Solid-state operating mechanism

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

S6	200	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	3RT1355-6AE36	1	1 unit	41B		
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130					3RT1355-6AF36	
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250					3RT1355-6AP36	
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500					3RT1355-6AR36	
S10	275	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	3RT1363-6AE36	1	1 unit	41B		
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130					3RT1363-6AF36	
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250					3RT1363-6AP36	
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500					3RT1363-6AR36	
	350	2	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	3RT1364-6AE36	1	1 unit	41B	
					48 ... 130	48 ... 130					3RT1364-6AF36
					100 ... 250	100 ... 250					3RT1364-6AP36
					250 ... 500	250 ... 500					3RT1364-6AR36
S12	400	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	3RT1373-6AE36	1	1 unit	41B		
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130					3RT1373-6AF36	
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250					3RT1373-6AP36	
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500					3RT1373-6AR36	
	500	2	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	3RT1374-6AE36	1	1 unit	41B	
					48 ... 130	48 ... 130					3RT1374-6AF36
					100 ... 250	100 ... 250					3RT1374-6AP36
					250 ... 500	250 ... 500					3RT1374-6AR36
	525	2	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	3RT1375-6AE36	1	1 unit	41B	
					48 ... 130	48 ... 130					3RT1375-6AF36
					100 ... 250	100 ... 250					3RT1375-6AP36
					250 ... 500	250 ... 500					3RT1375-6AR36

Depending on the operational current, bus connectors offset must be used for sizes S10 and S12, [see page 4/35](#):

- 3RT136: For more than 275 A, the 3RT1966-4D bus connectors offset must be used.
- 3RT137: For more than 450 A, the 3RT1976-4D bus connectors offset must be used.

Accessories and spare parts, [see page 4/35 onwards](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications





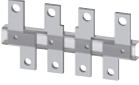


SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Accessories





Overview graphic for 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors with mountable accessories, [see page 4/23](#).

More information

Equipment Manual, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557](#)

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts Version		Left		Right		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Type	NO	NC								
Second auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)											
Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left, 2-pole											
	3RT135 ... 3RT137	1	1				3RH1951-1SA11		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers											
Two units required per contactor (1 set = 2 units) Either bus connectors offset or terminal covers can be used.											
	3RT135	--	--	--	--		3RT1956-4EB10		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT136	--	--	--	--		3RT1966-4EB10		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT137	--	--	--	--		3RT1976-4EB10		1	1 unit	41B
Bus connectors offsets											
(Two units required per contactor) Either terminal covers or bus connectors offset can be used.											
	3RT136	--	--	--	--		3RT1966-4D		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT137	--	--	--	--		3RT1976-4D		1	1 unit	41B
Mechanical interlocks for contactor assemblies											
Enables two 3RT13 contactors of the same size (S6, S10 and S12) to be interlocked with each other. The laterally mounted auxiliary switches of the contactor must be removed beforehand. The mechanical interlock cannot be used in conjunction with the bus connectors offset.											
	3RT135 ... 3RT137	--	--	--	--		3RA1954-3A		1	1 unit	41B

Spare parts

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts Version		Left		Right		Screw terminals 	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Type	NO	NC								
First auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)											
Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left, 2-pole											
	3RT135 ... 3RT137	1	1				3RH1951-1TA11		1	1 unit	41B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Protecting connections against short circuit, overload and overvoltage

All connections must generally be protected against overload and short circuits using suitable measures. Different constraints must be considered depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information on the protection of a free-standing contactor, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, see [Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

3RT25 contactors supplied without a coil circuit can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of diode and Zener diode for short break times) for damping switching overvoltages in the coil and can be ordered separately as accessories, see [page 3/102 onwards](#).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase in the event of damping.

For more information about influencing the time response using damping, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Replacing solenoid coils or spare contacts

Solenoid coil or contact replacement is possible.

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

The basic units 3RT252 to 3RT254 contain two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC).

Expansion possibilities

All basic units can be expanded using auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

For detailed information about the fitting of auxiliary switches for 3RT25 contactors, see [pages 3/83 to 3/90](#).

Accessories

The accessories for the 3-pole SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors can also be used for the 4-pole versions, see [page 3/71 onwards](#).

Use of 3RT contactors with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RT25 contactors in conjunction with high-efficiency IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Application

The contactors are suitable:

- For changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors
- For switching two separate loads

Note:

Single device for pole reversal; not suitable for reversing operation. 3RT25 contactors are not suitable for switching a load between two current sources.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16169/td>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16169/faq>

Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16169/man>

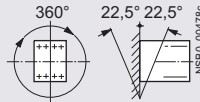
Type	3RT2516 to 3RT2518	3RT2526	3RT2535	3RT2536	3RT2544, 3RT2545
Size	S00	S0	S2	S3	S3

General data

Dimensions (W x H x D)	See 3RT231., page 4/24	See 3RT232., page 4/24	See 3RT233., page 4/24	See 3RT234., page 4/24
-------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

Permissible mounting position

The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.



Upright mounting position



Special version required

Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	30 million	10 million
Electrical endurance at $I_e/AC-1$	Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N	V	400	690
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80	

Short-circuit protection

Main circuit

• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit

- For type of coordination 1

gG: 35 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 125 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------	------------------------------

- For type of coordination 2

gG: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 35 A (690 V, 50 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 80 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gR: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
-----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------

Auxiliary circuit

• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch

Fuse gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)

• Version of the miniature circuit breaker required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch

6 A (230 V, 400 A, C characteristic)

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

Type	3RT2516-1A	3RT2517-1A, 3RT2518-1A	3RT2516-1B, 3RT2517-1B, 3RT2518-1B	3RT2526-1A	3RT2526-1B	3RT253-1A	3RT253-1N	3RT254-1A	3RT254-1N	
Size	S00			S0		S2		S3		
Control										
Type of operating mechanism	AC			DC		AC		AC/DC		
Solenoid coil operating range										
• AC operation	At 50 Hz	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s			--		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
	At 60 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s			--		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
• DC operation	Up to 50 °C	--			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		--		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
	Up to 60 °C	--			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s		--		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
• AC/DC operation	--						0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$		-- ... 0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)										
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version										
- Closing	VA	27/24.3	37/33	--	81/79	--	210/188	110	348/296	--
- P.f.		0.8/0.75	--	--	0.72/0.74	--	0.69/0.65	0.95	0.62/0.55	--
- Closed	VA	4.2/3.3	5.7/4.4	--	10.5/8.5	--	17.2/16.5	2.5	25/18	--
- P.f.		0.25/0.25	--	--	0.25/0.28	--	0.36/0.39	0.95	0.35/0.41	--
• DC operation										
- Closing	W	--	4	--	5.9	23	70	--	76	
- Closed	W	--	4	--	5.9	1	1.5	--	1.8	

Type	3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526	3RT2535	3RT2536	3RT2544	3RT2545	
Size	S00			S0		S2		S3	
Rated data of the main contacts									
Load rating with AC									
Utilization category AC-1									
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	18	22	40	60	70	100	125
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	16	20	35	55	60	90	105
• Rated power for AC loads P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW	6	7.5	13.3	21	23	34	59
	400 V	kW	10.5	13	23	36	39	40	69
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value		mm ²	2.5	4	10	16	25	35	50
Utilization category AC-3									
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	NO up to 400 V	A	9	12	16	25	35	41	65
	NC up to 400 V	A	9			25	20	35	41
• Rated power for slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	NO at 230 V	kW	2.2	3	4	5.5	11		18.5
	NC at 230 V	kW	2.2			5.5	11		18.5
	NO at 400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5	11	18.5	22	30
	NC at 400 V	kW	4			11	7.5	18.5	22

¹⁾ Values for devices with AC and DC operation: For 3RT2526 with DC operation, different values apply to AC-3 for the NC.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

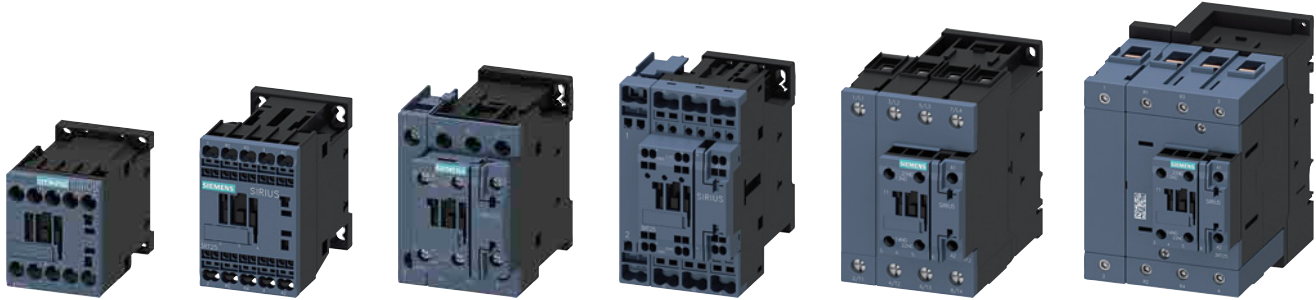
SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

Single device for pole reversal (not suitable for reversing operation)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT251.-1A.00




3RT251.-2A.00

3RT252.-1A.00

3RT252.-2A.00

3RT253.-1A.00

3RT254.-1A.00

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s		Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 			
AC-3, t_f : up to 60 °C		AC-1, t_f : 40/60 °C		Ident. No.	Version	50/60 Hz AC	50 Hz AC	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V									
A	kW	A		NO	NC	V	V				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

9	4	18/16	--	--	--	24	--	3RT2516-1AB00	3RT2516-2AB00
						110	--	3RT2516-1AF00	3RT2516-2AF00
						230	--	3RT2516-1AP00	3RT2516-2AP00
12/9 ¹⁾	5.5/4 ¹⁾	22/20	--	--	--	24	--	3RT2517-1AB00	3RT2517-2AB00
						110	--	3RT2517-1AF00	3RT2517-2AF00
						230	--	3RT2517-1AP00	3RT2517-2AP00
16/9 ¹⁾	7.5/4 ¹⁾	22/20	--	--	--	24	--	3RT2518-1AB00	3RT2518-2AB00
						110	--	3RT2518-1AF00	3RT2518-2AF00
						230	--	3RT2518-1AP00	3RT2518-2AP00

Size S0

25	11	40/35	11	1	1	--	24	3RT2526-1AB00	3RT2526-2AB00
						--	110	3RT2526-1AF00	3RT2526-2AF00
						--	230	3RT2526-1AP00	3RT2526-2AP00

Size S2

35	18.5	60/55	11	1	1	--	24	3RT2535-1AB00	--
						--	110	3RT2535-1AF00	--
						--	230	3RT2535-1AP00	--
41	22	70/60	11	1	1	--	24	3RT2536-1AB00	--
						--	110	3RT2536-1AF00	--
						--	230	3RT2536-1AP00	--

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

65	30	100/90	11	1	1	--	24	3RT2544-1AB00	--
						--	110	3RT2544-1AF00	--
						--	230	3RT2544-1AP00	--
80	37	125/105	11	1	1	--	24	3RT2545-1AB00	--
						--	110	3RT2545-1AF00	--
						--	230	3RT2545-1AP00	--

¹⁾ Values for NO contact/NC contact. The NC contact can switch no more than 4 kW.

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.
 Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

DC operation

Single device for pole reversal (not suitable for reversing operation)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1

PS* = 1 unit

PG = 41B



3RT251.-1B.40






3RT251.-2B.40



3RT252.-1B.40



3RT252.-2B.40

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3, t_d : up to 60 °C	AC-1, t_d : 40/60 °C	Ident. No.	Version	DC	Article No.	Article No.
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V				Price per PU	Price per PU
Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V						
A	A		NO NC V			

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

9	4	18/16	--	--	--	24 220	3RT2516-1BB40 3RT2516-1BM40	3RT2516-2BB40 3RT2516-2BM40
12/9 ¹⁾	5.5/4¹⁾	22/20	--	--	--	24 220	3RT2517-1BB40 3RT2517-1BM40	3RT2517-2BB40 3RT2517-2BM40
16/9 ¹⁾	7.5/4¹⁾	22/20	--	--	--	24 220	3RT2518-1BB40 3RT2518-1BM40	3RT2518-2BB40 3RT2518-2BM40

Size S0

25 (20) ²⁾	11 (7.5)²⁾	40/35	11	1	1	24 220	3RT2526-1BB40 3RT2526-1BM40	3RT2526-2BB40 3RT2526-2BM40
-----------------------	------------------------------	-------	----	---	---	-----------	--	--

¹⁾ Values for NO contact/NC contact. The NC contact can switch no more than 4 kW.

²⁾ Value in brackets for NC contact (the deviating value for the NC contact applies only for devices with DC operation).

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

AC/DC operation

Single device for pole reversal (not suitable for reversing operation)




PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41B



3RT253.-1N.30



3RT254.-1N.30

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
AC-3, t_i : up to 60 °C	AC-1, t_i : 40/60 °C	Ident. No.	Version	50/60 Hz AC or DC	Article No.	Article No.
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V				Price per PU	Price per PU
Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V						
A	A					
kW						

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S2

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

35	18.5	60/55	11	1	1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2535-1NB30 3RT2535-1NF30 3RT2535-1NP30	-- -- --
41	22	70/60	11	1	1	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2536-1NB30 3RT2536-1NF30 3RT2536-1NP30	-- -- --

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

65	30	100/90	11	1	1	20 ... 33 175 ... 280	3RT2544-1NB30 3RT2544-1NP30	-- --
80	37	125/105	11	1	1	20 ... 33 175 ... 280	3RT2545-1NB30 3RT2545-1NP30	-- --

Other voltages [according to page 4/52](#) on request.

Accessories and spare parts, [see page 3/71 onwards](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1, IEC 60831-1, IEC 61921

Function

The 3RT26 contactors are special versions of the 3RT2, designed for switching capacitive loads (AC-6b) up to 100 kvar at 400 V.

Characteristic components of the 3RT26 contactors are the precharging resistors switched on via leading auxiliary contacts, which are closed before the main contacts. This limits the peak charging current of capacitive loads and thus minimizes negative impacts on the power supply network.

The 3RT26 contactors are suitable for switching choked or unchoked capacitors in reactive current compensation systems and are also used to switch converters.

Protecting connections against short circuit, overload and overvoltage

All connections must generally be protected against overload and short circuits using suitable measures. Different constraints must be considered depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information on the protection of a free-standing contactor, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, see [Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

3RT26 contactors supplied without a coil circuit can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of diode and Zener diode for short break times) for damping switching overvoltages in the coil and can be ordered separately as accessories, see [page 3/102 onwards](#).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase in the event of damping.

For more information about influencing the time response using damping, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

- 3RT261 contactors:
The basic units are equipped with a 4-pole front-mounted auxiliary switch with one freely accessible contact. The other three contacts are assigned to the precharging resistors. The basic unit contains additional free auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO, depending on the version).
- 3RT262 contactors:
The basic units are equipped with a 4-pole front-mounted auxiliary switch with one freely accessible contact. The other three contacts are assigned to the precharging resistors. The basic unit contains two additional free auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC).
- 3RT263 and 3RT264 contactors:
The auxiliary contacts for the resistors are already integrated in the basic units, which do not have any additional integrated and freely assignable auxiliary contacts. A 2-pole lateral auxiliary switch is already mounted on the left (depending on the version, 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NC).

Expansion possibilities

All 3RT263 and 3RT264 contactors can be expanded using lateral auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

Type	3RT261	3RT262	3RT263, 3RT264
Size	S00	S0	S2, S3
Number of unassigned auxiliary contacts as delivered from the factory	2	3	2
Number of expansion auxiliary contacts that can be fitted	0	0	2

Conductor cross-sections

In order to connect the required minimum cross-section, the use of 3RV2935-5A 3-phase infeed terminal may be necessary for 3RT263 contactors and of 3RA2943-3L 1-phase infeed terminal for 3RT264 contactors, see [page 3/116](#). These infeed terminals enable the clamping of larger cross-sections than the device connection itself actually allows.

For 3RT2628 contactors, this infeed terminal is included in the scope of supply and is mounted on the contactor.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16171/td>

Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16171/man>

Type

3RT26

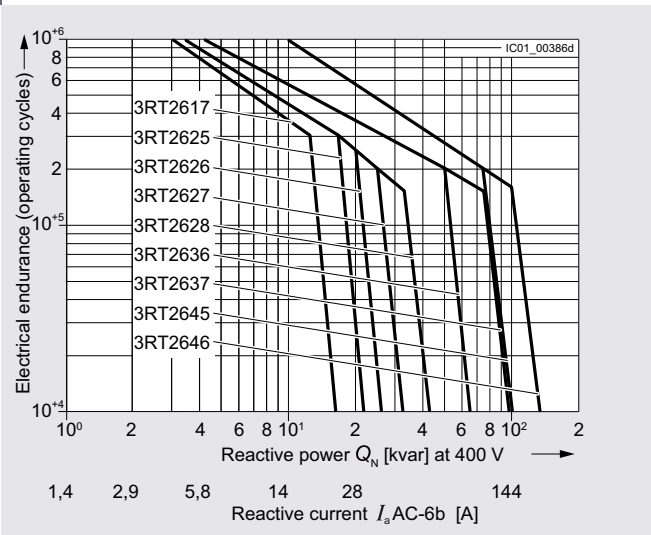
Size

S00 to S3

Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching capacitive loads (AC-6b) depending on the reactive power Q_N and the rated operational voltage.

The rated operational current I_a complies with utilization category AC-6b (breaking of 1.35 times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of approximately 150 000 to 200 000 operating cycles.



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

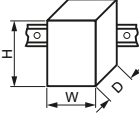
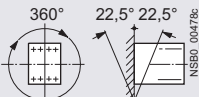
Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

All technical specifications not mentioned in the table below are identical to those of the 3RT20 contactors:

- For size S00 as for the 3RT201 contactors
- For size S0 as for the 3RT202 contactors
- For size S2 as for the 3RT203 contactors
- For size S3 as for the 3RT204 contactors

See page 3/25 onwards.

Type		3RT2617	3RT2625	3RT2626	3RT2627	3RT2628	3RT2636	3RT2637	3RT2645	3RT2646
Size		S00	S0				S2		S3	
General data										
Dimensions (W x H x D) including auxiliary switches and connecting cables										
										
• AC operation	mm	45 x 125 x 120	45 x 135 x 155			45 x 150 x 155	65 x 114 x 130		80 x 140 x 152	
• DC operation, AC/DC operation	mm	45 x 125 x 120	45 x 135 x 165			45 x 150 x 165	65 x 114 x 130		80 x 140 x 152	
Permissible mounting position										
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.										
										
Mechanical endurance										
Basic units with mounted auxiliary switch	Operating cycles	3 million								
Electrical endurance										
For apparent power at 400 V	kvar	12.5	16.7	20	25	33	50	75		100
	Operating cycles	300 000	200 000			150 000	200 000	150 000	200 000	150 000
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690							1 000 ²⁾	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6							8 ²⁾	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N	V	400							690	
Permissible ambient temperature										
• During operation ¹⁾	°C	-25 ... +60								
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80								
Short-circuit protection										
Main circuit										
Fuse links, operating class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1										
• Type of coordination "1"	A	25 ... 40	32 ... 80	40 ... 80	50 ... 100	63 ... 100	100 ... 160	160 ... 200		200 ... 250
Auxiliary circuit										
• With fuse links of operating class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE With short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA according to IEC 60947-5-1	A	10								
• With miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic with short-circuit current $I_k = 400$ A	A	10								

¹⁾ A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting.

²⁾ Only applies for main conducting paths, otherwise $U_i = 690$ V; $U_{imp} = 6$ kV.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Type		3RT2617-1A, -1B	3RT2625-1A, -1B, 3RT2626-1A, -1B, 3RT2627-1A, -1B, 3RT2628-1A, -1B	3RT2636-1A, 3RT2637-1A	3RT2645-1A, 3RT2646-1A
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range					
• AC operation	50 Hz 60 Hz	0.8 ... 1.1 × U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 × U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 × U_s		
• DC operation	At 50 °C At 60 °C	0.8 ... 1.1 × U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 × U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 × U_s	-- --	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 × U_s)					
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version					
- Closing	VA	--	77	190	296
- P.f.		--	0.82	0.72	0.61
- Closed	VA	--	9.8	16	19
- P.f.		--	0.25	0.37	0.38
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version					
- Closing	VA	49	81/79	210/188	348/296
- P.f.		0.8	0.72/0.74	0.69/0.65	0.62/0.55
- Closed	VA	7.8	10.5/8.5	17.2/16.5	25/18
- P.f.		0.25	0.25/0.28	0.36/0.39	0.35/0.41
• DC operation					
- Closing	W	4	5.9	--	
- Closed	W	4	5.9	--	

Type		3RT262.-1NB35	3RT262.-1NF35	3RT262.-1NP35	3RT263.-1N.35	3RT264.-1N.35
Size		S0			S2	S3
Control						
Solenoid coil operating range						
• AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)		0.7 ... 1.3 × U_s			0.8 ... 1.1 × U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 × U_s)						
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version						
- Closing	VA	6.6/6.7	11.9/12.0	12.7/14.7	110	163
- P.f.		0.98/0.98			0.95	--
- Closed	VA	1.9/2.0	1.6/1.8	3.9/4.3	2.5	3.1
- P.f.		0.86/0.82	0.79/0.74	0.51/0.56	0.95	--
• DC operation						
- Closing	W	5.9	10.2	14.3	70	76
- Closed	W	1.4	1.3	1.9	1.5	1.8
Maximum permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)						
• AC operation (230 V/ U_s)	mA	7			< 20	
• DC operation (24 V/ U_s)	mA	16			< 20	

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications


SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Type	3RT2617	3RT2625	3RT2626	3RT2627	3RT2628	3RT2636	3RT2637	3RT2645	3RT2646			
Size	S00	S0				S2		S3				
Auxiliary circuit												
Auxiliary contacts (unassigned)	1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NC	1 NO + 2 NC				1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NC						
Further auxiliary switches, laterally mountable	--					No more than one lateral auxiliary switch can be mounted						
Technical specifications including CSA and UL rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see "3RT20 contactors", page 3/25 onwards.												
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Utilization category AC-6b												
Switching of AC capacitors												
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated operational current I_e at AC-6b <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 690 V at ambient temperature 40 °C A Up to 1 000 V at ambient temperature 60 °C A 												
		18.9	25.3	30.2	37.8	50	75.8	113.4	113	151		
		18	24	29	36	47.6	72.2	108		144		
		--							54	68		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated operational reactive power at rated operational voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 230 V, 50/60 Hz kvar 400 V, 50/60 Hz kvar 500 V, 50/60 Hz kvar 690 V, 50/60 Hz kvar 1 000 V, 50/60 Hz kvar 												
		7.2	9.6	11.5	14	19	29	43		57		
		12.5	16.7	20	25	33	50	75		100		
		15	21	25	31	41	63	94		125		
		21	29	34	43	57	86	129		172		
		--							94	125		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-6b rated value 												
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Product data sheets of the relevant capacitor contactors and capacitors Operating instructions and manuals, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16171/man 												
Ⓢ and Ⓞ rated data												
Rated insulation voltage	V AC	600										
Operational reactive power at AC-6b, 3-phase, at operational voltage	110 ... 120 V kvar	3.4	4.6	5.5	6.3	8.3	14	19	20	25		
	200 ... 208 V kvar	6.2	8.3	10	11	15	25	34	37	45		
	220 ... 230 V kvar	6.9	9.2	11	13	17	27	38	41	50		
	460 ... 480 V kvar	14	18	22	25	33	55	75	82	100		
	575 ... 600 V kvar	17	23	27	31	41	69	94	103	125		
Short-circuit protection	At 600 V kA	5				10						
Fuse for main circuit	Class RK5 A	40	80			100	250					

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Type		3RT2617	3RT2625, 3RT2626, 3RT2627	3RT2628	3RT2636	3RT2637	3RT2645, 3RT2646
Size		S00	S0		S2		S3
Conductor cross-sections							
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Screw terminals					
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ ; max. 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (2.5 ... 10) ¹⁾		2 x (2.5 ... 35); 1 x (2.5 ... 50)		2 x (10 ... 70); 1 x (10 ... 70)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ ; 1 x 10	1 x (2.5 ... 16)	2 x (1 ... 25); 1 x (1 ... 35)	--	2 x (10 ... 50); 1 x (10 ... 50)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾ ; 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (14 ... 8) ¹⁾	1 x (10 ... 4)	2 x (18 ... 2); 1 x (18 ... 0)		2 x (8 ... 3/0); 1 x (8 ... 3/0)
• Terminal screw		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)	M4 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)	M8	M6 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)		M8 (hexagon socket, A/F 4)
• Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	0.8 ... 1.2 7 ... 10.3	2 ... 2.5 18 ... 22	3 ... 4 27 ... 36	3 ... 4.5 27 ... 40		4.5 ... 6 40 ... 53
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)							
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ ; max. 2 x 4					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾ ; 2 x 12					
• Terminal screw		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; Ø 5 ... 6 mm)					
• Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	0.8 ... 1.2 7 ... 10.3					

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

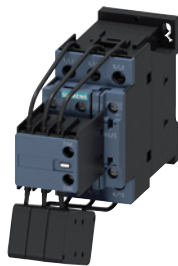
Selection and ordering data

AC operation

Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals



3RT2617-1A.05



3RT262-1A.05

3RT2628-1A.05
with infeed terminal

Utilization category AC-6b

Switching AC capacitors
at an ambient temperature of 60 °C

Capacitor rating at
operational voltage 50/60 Hz
at 230 V at **400 V** at 500 V at 690 V

kvar **kvar** kvar kvar

Auxiliary
contacts,
unassigned

Version

NO NC

Rated control supply
voltage U_s

50 Hz AC 50/60 Hz AC

V V

Screw terminals

Article No.

Price
per PU

PU
(UNIT,
SET, M)

PS*

PG

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

7.2	12.5	15	21	1	1	--	24	3RT2617-1AB03	1	1 unit	41B
							110	3RT2617-1AF03	1	1 unit	41B
							230	3RT2617-1AP03	1	1 unit	41B
7.2	12.5	15	21	0	2	--	24	3RT2617-1AB05	1	1 unit	41B
							110	3RT2617-1AF05	1	1 unit	41B
							230	3RT2617-1AP05	1	1 unit	41B

Size S0

9.6	16.7	21	29	1	2	24	--	3RT2625-1AB05	1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	3RT2625-1AF05	1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	3RT2625-1AP05	1	1 unit	41B
11.5	20	25	34	1	2	24	--	3RT2626-1AB05	1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	3RT2626-1AF05	1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	3RT2626-1AP05	1	1 unit	41B
14	25	31	43	1	2	24	--	3RT2627-1AB05	1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	3RT2627-1AF05	1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	3RT2627-1AP05	1	1 unit	41B
19	33	41	57	1	2	24	--	3RT2628-1AB05	1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	3RT2628-1AF05	1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	3RT2628-1AP05	1	1 unit	41B

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

AC operation


Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals



3RT263.-1A.05



3RT264.-1A.05

Utilization category AC-6b				Auxiliary contacts, unassigned		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Switching AC capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C				Version		50 Hz AC				
Capacitor rating at operational voltage 50/60 Hz				NO	NC	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V	at 690 V							
kvar	kvar	kvar	kvar							
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail										
Size S2										
29	50	63	86	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2636-1AB03 3RT2636-1AF03 3RT2636-1AP03	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
29	50	63	86	0	2	24 110 230	3RT2636-1AB05 3RT2636-1AF05 3RT2636-1AP05	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
43	75	94	129	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2637-1AB03 3RT2637-1AF03 3RT2637-1AP03	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
43	75	94	129	0	2	24 110 230	3RT2637-1AB05 3RT2637-1AF05 3RT2637-1AP05	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails										
Size S3										
43	75	94	129	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2645-1AB03 3RT2645-1AF03 3RT2645-1AP03	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
43	75	94	129	0	2	24 110 230	3RT2645-1AB05 3RT2645-1AF05 3RT2645-1AP05	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
57	100	125	172	1	1	24 110 230	3RT2646-1AB03 3RT2646-1AF03 3RT2646-1AP03	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
57	100	125	172	0	2	24 110 230	3RT2646-1AB05 3RT2646-1AF05 3RT2646-1AP05	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

DC operation

Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals






3RT2617-1B.45



3RT262.-1B.45

3RT2628-1B.45
with infeed terminal

Utilization category AC-6b Switching AC capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C Capacitor rating at operational voltage 50/60 Hz at 230 V at 400 V at 500 V at 690 V kvar kvar kvar kvar	Auxiliary contacts, unassigned Version   V	Rated control supply voltage U_s DC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

7.2	12.5	15	21	1	1	24 110	3RT2617-1BB43	1	1 unit	41B
							3RT2617-1BF43	1	1 unit	41B
7.2	12.5	15	21	0	2	24 110	3RT2617-1BB45	1	1 unit	41B
							3RT2617-1BF45	1	1 unit	41B

Size S0

9.6	16.7	21	29	1	2	24 110	3RT2625-1BB45	1	1 unit	41B
							3RT2625-1BF45	1	1 unit	41B
11.5	20	25	34	1	2	24 110	3RT2626-1BB45	1	1 unit	41B
							3RT2626-1BF45	1	1 unit	41B
14	25	31	43	1	2	24 110	3RT2627-1BB45	1	1 unit	41B
							3RT2627-1BF45	1	1 unit	41B
19	33	41	57	1	2	24 110	3RT2628-1BB45	1	1 unit	41B
							3RT2628-1BF45	1	1 unit	41B

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/71 onwards.

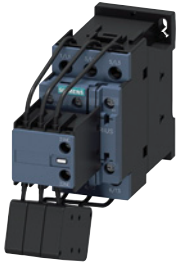
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

AC/DC operation

Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals



3RT262.-1N.35






3RT2628-1N.35
with infeed terminal



3RT263.-1N.35



3RT264.-1N.35

Utilization category AC-6b	Auxiliary contacts, unassigned	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Switching AC capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C	Version	50/60 Hz AC or DC				
Capacitor rating at operational voltage 50/60 Hz	 		Article No.	Price per PU		
at 230 V at 400 V at 500 V at 690 V	NO NC V					
kvar kvar kvar kvar						

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S0

9.6	16.7	21	29	1	2	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2625-1NB35 3RT2625-1NF35 3RT2625-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
11.5	20	25	34	1	2	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2626-1NB35 3RT2626-1NF35 3RT2626-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
14	25	31	43	1	2	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2627-1NB35 3RT2627-1NF35 3RT2627-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
19	33	41	57	1	2	21 ... 28 95 ... 130 200 ... 280	3RT2628-1NB35 3RT2628-1NF35 3RT2628-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B

Size S2

29	50	63	86	0	2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2636-1NB35 3RT2636-1NF35 3RT2636-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
43	75	94	129	0	2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2637-1NB35 3RT2637-1NF35 3RT2637-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

43	75	94	129	0	2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2645-1NB35 3RT2645-1NF35 3RT2645-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
57	100	125	172	0	2	20 ... 33 83 ... 155 175 ... 280	3RT2646-1NB35 3RT2646-1NF35 3RT2646-1NP35	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B

Other voltages according to page 4/52 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT23 to 3RT26, 3RT14 contactors

Options

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT2 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type	3RT231, 3RT251	3RT232, 3RT252	3RT233, 3RT253	3RT234, 3RT244, 3RT254	3RT2617, 3RT262, 3RT263, 3RT264
	Size	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00 to S3

Sizes S00 to S3

AC operation¹⁾

Solenoid coils for 50 Hz

(exception: Size S00: 50 and 60 Hz²⁾)

24 V AC	B0	B0	B0	B0	B0
42 V AC	D0	D0	D0	D0	--
48 V AC	H0	--	--	H0	--
110 V AC	F0	F0	F0	F0	F0
230 V AC	P0	P0	P0	P0	P0
240 V AC	--	--	U0	U0	--
400 V AC	V0	V0	V0	V0	--

Solenoid coils for 50 and 60 Hz²⁾

24 V AC	B0	C2	C2	C2	C2
42 V AC	D0	D2	D2	D2	--
48 V AC	H0	H2	H2	H2	--
110 V AC	F0	G2	G2	G2	--
220 V AC	N2	N2	N2	N2	N2
230 V AC	P0	L2	L2	L2	L2

Solenoid coils (for USA and Canada³⁾)

50 Hz	60 Hz				
110 V AC	120 V AC	K6	K6	K6	--
220 V AC	240 V AC	P6	P6	P6	--

Solenoid coils (for Japan)

50/60 Hz ⁴⁾	60 Hz ⁵⁾				
100 V AC	110 V AC	G6	G6	G6	G6
200 V AC	220 V AC	N6	N6	N6	N6
400 V AC	440 V AC	R6	R6	R6	R6

DC operation¹⁾

12 V DC	A4	A4	--	--	--
24 V DC	B4	B4	--	--	B4
42 V DC	D4	D4	--	--	--
48 V DC	W4	W4	--	--	--
60 V DC	--	--	--	--	--
110 V DC	F4	F4	--	--	F4
125 V DC	G4	G4	--	--	--
220 V DC	M4	M4	--	--	--
230 V DC	P4	--	--	--	--

Examples

AC operation	3RT2325-1AP00 3RT2325-1AG20	Contactors with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50 Hz for rated control supply voltage 230 V AC Contactors with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50/60 Hz for rated control supply voltage 110 V AC
DC operation	3RT2526-2BB40 3RT2526-2BG40	Contactors with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage of 24 V DC Contactors with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage 125 V DC

¹⁾ For deviating coil voltages and operating ranges of sizes S00 and S0, a SITOP 24 V DC power supply with wide-range input can be used for the coil control, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

²⁾ Coil operating range
- at 50 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
- at 60 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

³⁾ Coil operating range
- Size S00:
at 50 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
at 60 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
- Sizes S0 to S3: at 50 Hz and 60 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

⁴⁾ Coil operating range
- Size S00:
at 50/60 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
- Sizes S0 to S3:
at 50 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$,
at 60 Hz: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

⁵⁾ Coil operating range at 60 Hz: 0.8 to $1.1 \times U_s$.

Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type	3RT2.2.-N	Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type	3RT2.3.-N	3RT2.4.-N
$U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$ ¹⁾	Size	S0	$U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$ ¹⁾	Size	S2	S3

Sizes S0 to S3

AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)

21 ... 28 V AC/DC	B3	20 ... 33 V AC/DC	B3	B3
95 ... 130 V AC/DC	F3	48 ... 80 V AC/DC	E3	E3
200 ... 280 V AC/DC	P3	83 ... 155 V AC/DC	F3	F3
		175 ... 280 V AC/DC	P3	P3

¹⁾ Coil operating range: $0.8 \times U_{s \min}$ to $1.1 \times U_{s \max}$.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

SIRIUS 3RT23 to 3RT26, 3RT14 contactors

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT14 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type 3RT145.-A, 3RT146.-A, 3RT147.-A	Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type 3RT145.-N, 3RT146.-N, 3RT147.-N	3RT145.-P, 3RT145.-S, 3RT146.-P, 3RT146.-S, 3RT147.-P, 3RT147.-S
$U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$	Sizes S6 to S12	$U_{s \min}$ to $U_{s \max}$	Sizes S6 to S12	

Sizes S6 to S12

AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC) and operating range $0.8 \times U_{s \min}$ to $1.1 \times U_{s \max}$

Standard operating mechanism

23 ... 26 V AC/DC	B3
42 ... 48 V AC/DC	D3
110 ... 127 V AC/DC	F3
200 ... 220 V AC/DC	M3
220 ... 240 V AC/DC	P3
240 ... 277 V AC/DC	U3
380 ... 420 V AC/DC	V3
440 ... 480 V AC/DC	R3
500 ... 550 V AC/DC	S3
575 ... 600 V AC/DC	T3

Solid-state operating mechanism

21 ... 27.3 V AC/DC	B3	--
96 ... 127 V AC/DC	F3	F3
200 ... 277 V AC/DC	P3	P3

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60077-2, EN 50155

Performance range

Sizes S00 to S3

- 3RT20 contactors for motor loads (AC-3 and AC-3e) up to 110 A/55 kW

Sizes S6 to S12

- 3RT10 contactors for motor loads (AC-3 and AC-3e) from 55 kW to 500 A/250 kW
- 3RT14 contactors for weak or non-inductive loads (AC-1) up to 690 A

Application

Besides standard approval in compliance with IEC 60947-4-1, the contactors with an extended operating range are also approved in compliance with the relevant parts of IEC 60077-2, thus fulfilling the requirement for use in railway applications.

Thus, their suitability for increased requirements such as an

- extended temperature range compared to the IEC 60947-4-1 product standard or
- extended operating range of the contactor operating mechanisms or also
- increased resistance to mechanical oscillations and vibrations is warranted. The design of the terminals in the spring-loaded connection system also contributes toward vibration resistance.

Operating range of contactor operating mechanisms

The contactors with extended operating range and railway approval are available with a solid-state DC operating mechanism in all sizes from S00 to S12.

This operating mechanism version has an operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_N in the temperature range -40 to 70 °C.

As from size S6, the operating mechanisms are equipped with an additional control input that can be operated between 24 DC and 110 V. This function can optionally be switched on or off via a selector switch.

Protecting connections against short circuit, overload and overvoltage

All connections must generally be protected against overload and short circuits using suitable measures. Different constraints must be considered depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information on the protection of a free-standing contactor, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, see [Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of contactors with digital input

A typical rated current of 20 mA applies to these inputs based on the PLC input types according to IEC 60947-4-1.

The inputs can be protected accordingly (for 3RT1...-X contactors, marked with IN+/IN-). The supply voltage connections A1 - A2 must be protected based on the load characteristics.

For information on power consumption, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

3RT contactors are already equipped with coil damping (varistor).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase in the event of damping.

For more information about influencing the time response using damping, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

- 3RT20 contactors:
 - 3RT201 contactors:
An auxiliary contact is integrated in the basic unit.
 - 3RT202 to 3RT204 contactors:
The basic units contain two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC).
- 3RT10 and 3RT14 contactors:
These contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches. The fitting of auxiliary switches is possible on the front and on the side.

Expansion possibilities

All basic units (with the exception of coupling contactors in size S00) can be expanded using auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

Detailed information about the fitting of auxiliary switches for 3RT20 contactors, [see pages 3/83 to 3/90](#).

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactors (across the full operating range of the operating mechanisms) is -40 to +70 °C.

Side-by-side mounting

Contactors with conventional operating mechanism

- Sizes S00 and S0:
Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 60 °C. At > 60 to 70 °C, a clearance of at least 10 mm shall be provided.

Contactors with series resistor

- Size S00:
Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.

Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism (version: 3RT.....-.....-0LA2)

- Sizes S00 to S3:
Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.
- Sizes S6 to S12:
Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 60 °C. At > 60 to 70 °C, a clearance of at least 10 mm shall be provided.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

Technical specifications

More information												
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/td		Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/man										
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/faq		Guide of use for contactors in safety applications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807687										
Type		3RT2017	3RT2017- 2XB4- 0LA2	2XF4- 0LA2	3RT2018- 2XB4- 0LA2	2XF4- 0LA2	3RT202.	3RT202.- 2XB40- 0LA2	2XF40- 0LA2			
Size		S00					S0					
General data												
Upright mounting position												
• Contactors with series resistor		Special version (on request)										
• Contactors with conventional coil		Special version (on request)										
Ambient temperature												
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70 ¹⁾		-40 ... +70								
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80										
Control												
Solenoid coil operating range		DC	0.7 ... 1.25 x U _s									
Power consumption of the solenoid coils		For cold coil and 1.0 x U _s										
• Contactors with series resistor	Closing	W	13	--								
	Closed	W	4.0	--								
• Contactors with conventional coil	Closing	W	2.8	--				4.5	--			
	Closed	W	2.8	--				4.5	--			
• Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	Closing	W	--	4.0	4.5	4.0	4.5	--	6.7	13.2		
	Closed	W	--	0.95	0.75	0.95	0.75	--	1.4	1.3		
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit												
• At maximum AC-1 rated value	mm ²	4						10				
• At maximum I _{th} rated value	mm ²	--	4						--	10		
¹⁾ 3RT20...K contactors without the article number suffix "-0LA2" are coupling contactors that are certified for the -25 to +60 °C standard temperature range. For railway applications, an additional certification approves these contactors with a minimum clearance of 10 mm for the extended temperature range from -40 to +70 °C.		All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units, see page 3/25 onwards.										

Type		3RT2035- 3XB40- 0LA2	3XF40- 0LA2	3RT2036- 3XB40- 0LA2	3XF40- 0LA2	3RT2037- 3XB40- 0LA2	3XF40- 0LA2	3RT2038- 3XB40- 0LA2	3XF40- 0LA2	3RT204.- 3XB40- 0LA2	3XF40- 0LA2	
Size		S2						S3				
General data												
Ambient temperature												
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70										
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80										
Control												
Solenoid coil operating range		DC	0.7 ... 1.25 x U _s									
Power consumption of the solenoid coils		For cold coil and 1.0 x U _s										
• Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	Closing	W	23								76	64
	Closed	W	1								1.8	1.0
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit												
• At maximum AC-1 rated value	mm ²	16	25					35	50			
• At maximum I _{th} rated value	mm ²	16	25					35	50			

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units, see page 3/25 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

Type		3RT1054- .X.46- 0LA2	3RT1055- .X.46- 0LA2	3RT1056- .X.46- 0LA2	3RT1064- .X.46- 0LA2	3RT1065- .X.46- 0LA2	3RT1066- .X.46- 0LA2	3RT1075- .X.46- 0LA2	3RT1076- .X.46- 0LA2
Size		S6			S10		S12		
General data									
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70							
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80							
Control									
• Solenoid coil closing for DC	W	320			580		800		
• Solenoid coil closed for DC	W	2.8			3.4		3.6		
• Control version of the switch operating mechanism		PLC-IN or standard A1 - A2 (can be set)							
<u>Actuated via A1/A2</u>									
• Rated control supply voltage	V DC	24, 72 or 110							
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25							
<u>Actuated via PLC input</u>									
• Rated voltage	V DC	24 ... 110							
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25							
• Consumed current at PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1, maximum	mA	2							
Rated data of the main contacts									
Load rating with AC									
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit									
• At maximum AC-1 rated value	mm ²	70	95	150	185	300	370		
• At maximum I_{th} rated value	mm ²	70	95	150	185	300	370		

For all details and technical specifications not mentioned here, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/td>.

Type		3RT1456-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1466-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1467-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1476-.X.46-0LA2
Size		S6		S10	S12
General data					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
Control					
• Solenoid coil closing for DC		320	580		800
• Solenoid coil closed for DC		2.8	3.4		3.6
• Control version of the switch operating mechanism		PLC-IN or standard A1 - A2 (can be set)			
<u>Actuated via A1/A2</u>					
• Rated control supply voltage	V DC	24, 72 or 110			
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25			
<u>Actuated via PLC input</u>					
• Rated voltage	V DC	24 ... 110			
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25			
• Consumed current at PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1, maximum	mA	2			
Rated data of the main contacts					
Load rating with AC					
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit					
• At maximum AC-1 rated value	mm ²	140	240	300	480
• At maximum I_{th} rated value	mm ²	140	240		480

For all details and technical specifications not mentioned here, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/td>.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole
IE3/IE4 ready
AC-3e

Selection and ordering data

DC operation


3RT201-2K.4.



3RT201-2K.42-0LA0

Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
AC-3 and AC-3e, t_{ij} : 70 °C	Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at	Ident. No.					
	400 V	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V			
A	kW	kW	kW	kW				
			NO	NC	V DC			

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail
Size S00
Coupling contactors with integrated coil circuit

- Suppressor diode integrated at the factory

12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	10¹⁾	1	--	24 110	3RT2017-2KB41	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2017-2KF41	1	1 unit	41B
12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	01¹⁾	--	1	24 110	3RT2017-2KB42	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2017-2KF42	1	1 unit	41B

- Varistor integrated at the factory

12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	10¹⁾	1	--	24 110	3RT2017-2LB41	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2017-2LF41	1	1 unit	41B
12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	01¹⁾	--	1	24 110	3RT2017-2LB42	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2017-2LF42	1	1 unit	41B

With plug-on series resistor and integrated coil circuit

- Suppressor diode integrated at the factory

12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	--²⁾	--	1 ³⁾	24 110	3RT2017-2KB42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2017-2KF42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B
16	4	7.5	10	11	--²⁾	--	1 ³⁾	24 110	3RT2018-2KB42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2018-2KF42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B

- Varistor integrated at the factory

12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	--²⁾	--	1 ³⁾	24 110	3RT2017-2LB42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2017-2LF42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B
16	4	7.5	10	11	--²⁾	--	1 ³⁾	24 110	3RT2018-2LB42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B
									3RT2018-2LF42-0LA0	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch. A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C.

²⁾ One 4-pole auxiliary switch according to EN 50005 can be mounted from -40 to 70 °C; no clearance required.

³⁾ NC contact cannot be used because it is used for switching of the series resistor.

Accessories and spare parts, [see page 3/71 onwards](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** **SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole**

DC operation



3RT201.-2X.41-0LA2






3RT201.-2X.42-0LA2



3RT202.-2K.40



3RT202.-2X.40-0LA2

Rated data according to		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-loaded terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
IEC 60077-2	IEC 60947-4-1 AC-3 and AC-3e	Ident. No.	Version					
t_u : 70 °C Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to	t_u : 60 °C Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at		  NO NC V DC	Article No.	Price per PU		
690 V A	400 V A	230 V kW	400 V kW				500 V kW	690 V kW

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

18	12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	10	1	--	24 ... 34 72 ... 125	3RT2017-2XB41-0LA2 3RT2017-2XF41-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
18	12	3	5.5	5.5	5.5	01	--	1	24 ... 34 72 ... 125	3RT2017-2XB42-0LA2 3RT2017-2XF42-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
18	16	4	7.5	10	11	10	1	--	24 ... 34 72 ... 125	3RT2018-2XB41-0LA2 3RT2018-2XF41-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
18	16	4	7.5	10	11	01	--	1	24 ... 34 72 ... 125	3RT2018-2XB42-0LA2 3RT2018-2XF42-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B

Size S0

With integrated coil circuit

• Coupling contactors with varistor integrated at the factory

--	17	4	7.5	10	11	11 ¹⁾	1	1	24 110	3RT2025-2KB40 3RT2025-2KF40	1	1 unit	41B
--	25	5.5	11	11	11	11 ¹⁾	1	1	24 110	3RT2026-2KB40 3RT2026-2KF40	1	1 unit	41B
--	32	7.5	15	18.5	18.5	11 ¹⁾	1	1	24 110	3RT2027-2KB40 3RT2027-2KF40	1	1 unit	41B
• Varistor integrated in electronics at the factory													
30	17	4	7.5	10	11	11	1	1	24 110	3RT2025-2XB40-0LA2 3RT2025-2XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
30	25	5.5	11	11	11	11	1	1	24 110	3RT2026-2XB40-0LA2 3RT2026-2XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
36	32	7.5	15	18.5	18.5	11	1	1	24 110	3RT2027-2XB40-0LA2 3RT2027-2XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
38	38	7.5	18.5	18.5	18.5	11	1	1	24 110	3RT2028-2XB40-0LA2 3RT2028-2XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch. A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**




DC operation 



3RT203.-3X.40-0LA2



3RT204.-3X.40-0LA2

Rated data according to		Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	 Spring-loaded terminals for auxiliary and control circuits	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
IEC 60077-2	IEC 60947-4-1	Ident. No.	Version					
t_U : 70 °C	t_U : 60 °C							
Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to	Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at						
690 V	400 V	230 V 400 V 500 V 690 V	 	V DC				
A	A	kW kW kW kW			Article No.	Price per PU		

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S2

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

50	40	11	18.5	22	22	11	1	1	24	3RT2035-3XB40-0LA2 3RT2035-3XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
									110			1	1 unit
55	50	15	22	30	22	11	1	1	24	3RT2036-3XB40-0LA2 3RT2036-3XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
									110			1	1 unit
60	65	18.5	30	37	37	11	1	1	24	3RT2037-3XB40-0LA2 3RT2037-3XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
									110			1	1 unit
75	80	22	37	37	45	11	1	1	24	3RT2038-3XB40-0LA2 3RT2038-3XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
									110			1	1 unit

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails

Size S3

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

90	80	22	37	45	55	11	1	1	24	3RT2045-3XB40-0LA2 3RT2045-3XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
									110			1	1 unit
95	95	22	45	55	75	11	1	1	24	3RT2046-3XB40-0LA2 3RT2046-3XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
									110			1	1 unit
95	110	30	55	75	75	11	1	1	24	3RT2047-3XB40-0LA2 3RT2047-3XF40-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
									110			1	1 unit

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

4

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

AC-3e IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

DC operation 

- Solid-state operating mechanism with 24 to 110 V DC control signal input
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.






3RT105.-2X.46-0LA2



3RT106.-2X.46-0LA2



3RT107.-2X.46-0LA2

Size	Rated data according to IEC 60077-2	Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-3 and AC-3e	Auxiliary contacts, lateral	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-loaded terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	t_{ij} : 70 °C Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to 690 V	t_{ij} : 60 °C Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Version  	V DC	Article No.	Price per PU		
A		A	NO NC					

Solid-state operating mechanism

With control signal input 24 ... 110 V DC
e.g. for control by PLC

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Size	Rated current I_n	Rated current I_e	NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	PU	PS*	PG
S6	120	115	2	2	24	3RT1054-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1054-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1054-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
	140	150	2	2	24	3RT1055-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1055-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1055-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
	145	185	2	2	24	3RT1056-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1056-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1056-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
S10	215	225	2	2	24	3RT1064-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1064-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1064-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
	265	265	2	2	24	3RT1065-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1065-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1065-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
	265	300	2	2	24	3RT1066-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1066-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1066-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
S12	350	400	2	2	24	3RT1075-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1075-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1075-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
	475	500	2	2	24	3RT1076-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					72	3RT1076-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
					110	3RT1076-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism with 24 to 110 V DC control signal input
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.






3RT1456-2X.46-0LA2



3RT146-2X.46-0LA2



3RT1476-2X.46-0LA2

Size	Rated data according to IEC 60077-2	Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-1	Auxiliary contacts, lateral	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-loaded terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	t_{ij} : 70 °C Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to 690 V	t_{ij} : 40 °C Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Version  	V DC	Article No.	Price per PU		

Solid-state operating mechanism

With control signal input 24 ... 110 V DC

e.g. for control by PLC

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

Size	Rated current I_{th} [A]	Rated current I_e [A]	NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s [V DC]	Article No.	PU	PS*	PG
S6	190	275	2	2	24 72 110	3RT1456-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1456-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1456-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
S10	330	400	2	2	24 72 110	3RT1466-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1466-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1466-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
	330	500	2	2	24 72 110	3RT1467-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1467-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1467-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
S12	520	690	2	2	24 72 110	3RT1476-2XB46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1476-2XJ46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B
						3RT1476-2XF46-0LA2	1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/71 onwards.

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-5-1

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactor relays (across the full operating range of the operating mechanisms) is -40 to $+70$ °C.

Uninterrupted duty at temperatures $> +60$ °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

Application

For operation in installations that are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e.g. railway applications under extreme climatic conditions, rolling mills, etc.

Also for control supply voltages with battery buffering to extend the operating time in the event of battery charge failure.

Operating mechanism types

Contactor relays with conventional coil

These contactor relays have an extended operating range of 0.7 to $1.25 \times U_s$. An additional auxiliary switch is not required.

Contactor relays with series resistor

These contactor relays have an extended operating range of 0.7 to $1.25 \times U_s$.

The DC solenoid system is modified to holding operation by means of a series resistor. This is plugged on in a prewired module.

A 4-pole auxiliary switch can be fitted additionally.

Contactor relays with solid-state operating mechanism

Thanks to the integrated electronics, these contactor relays have an extended operating range of 0.7 to $1.25 \times U_s$.

Protecting connections against short circuit, overload and overvoltage

All connections must generally be protected against overload and short circuits using suitable measures. Different constraints must be considered depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, [see the technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor relay must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactor relays have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to $1.25 \times U_s$ and are fitted as standard with surge suppressors. The opening delay times are consequently 2 to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the auxiliary contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, [see Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

- Contactor relays with conventional coil:
A surge suppressor (suppressor diode) is integrated.
- Contactor relays with series resistor:
A surge suppressor (suppressor diode or varistor as preferred) is integrated.
- Contactor relays with solid-state operating mechanism:
A surge suppressor (varistor) is integrated.

Connection methods

The 3RH2 contactor relays are available with screw terminals.

Side-by-side mounting

Contactor relays with conventional coil

A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C ≤ 70 °C.

Contactor relays with series resistor

Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.

Contactor relays with solid-state operating mechanism

Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays with extended operating range

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16174/td>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16174/faq>

Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16174/man>

Contactor relays	Type	3RH21..-2K, -2L	3RH2122-2XB40-0LA2	3RH2122-2XF40-0LA2	
General data					
Upright mounting position					
• Contactors with series resistor		Special version (on request)			
• Contactors with conventional coil		Special version (on request)			
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70 ¹⁾			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range	DC operation	0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils					
For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s					
• Contactors with series resistor	Closing	W	13	--	--
	Closed	W	4	--	--
• Contactors with conventional coil	Closing	W	2.8	--	--
	Closed	W	2.8	--	--
• Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	Closing	W	--	4	4.5
	Closed	W	--	0.95	0.75

¹⁾ 3RH21...K contactor relays without article number suffix "-0LA." are coupling contactor relays that are certified for the temperature range -25 to +60 °C. For railway applications, an additional certification approves these contactors with a minimum clearance of 10 mm for the extended temperature range from -40 to +70 °C.

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the 3RH2 basic units, see page 5/5 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays with extended operating range




Selection and ordering data

DC operation 

3RH2122-2K.40



3RH2122-2K.40-0LA0

Rated operational current				Contacts Ident. No. according to EN 50011	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-loaded terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
$I_{th}/AC-15/AC-14$ $t_{th}: 70\text{ °C at}$	230 V	400 V	500 V								
A	A	A	A		 	V DC	Article No.	Price per PU			

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

With integrated coil circuit

- Suppressor diode integrated at the factory

10	3	2	1	22E	2	2 ¹⁾	24 110	3RH2122-2KB40 3RH2122-2KF40	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A
				31E	3	1 ¹⁾	24	3RH2131-2KB40	1	1 unit	41A
				40E	4	0 ¹⁾	24	3RH2140-2KB40	1	1 unit	41A

- Varistor integrated at the factory

10	3	2	1	22E	2	2 ¹⁾	24 110	3RH2122-2LB40 3RH2122-2LF40	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A
----	---	---	---	-----	---	-----------------	-----------	--------------------------------	--------	------------------	------------

With plug-on series resistor and integrated coil circuit

- Suppressor diode integrated at the factory

10	3	2	1	21X	2	1 ²⁾	24 110	3RH2122-2KB40-0LA0 3RH2122-2KF40-0LA0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A
----	---	---	---	-----	---	-----------------	-----------	--	--------	------------------	------------

- Varistor integrated at the factory

10	3	2	1	21X	2	1 ²⁾	24 110	3RH2122-2LB40-0LA0 3RH2122-2LF40-0LA0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A
----	---	---	---	-----	---	-----------------	-----------	--	--------	------------------	------------

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)

10	3	2	1	22E	2	2 ²⁾	24 ... 34 72 ... 125	3RH2122-2XB40-0LA2 3RH2122-2XF40-0LA2	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A
----	---	---	---	-----	---	-----------------	-------------------------	--	--------	------------------	------------

¹⁾ It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch.

²⁾ 4-pole auxiliary switch according to EN 50005 can be mounted.

Accessories, see page 3/71 onwards.

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

3TH4 contactor relays, 8-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-5-1

Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices.

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactors (across the full solenoid coil operating range) is -50 to +70 °C. Uninterrupted duty at temperatures < -25 °C and > +55 °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 55 °C. There is no need to reduce the technical specifications.

Application

For operation in installations which are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e.g. in railway applications.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactor relays have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s and are fitted as standard with varistors to provide protection against overvoltage. The opening delay times are consequently 2 to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/man
Contactors relays	Type 3TH42
General data	
Permissible ambient temperature	
• During operation	°C -50 ... +70 ¹⁾
• During storage	°C -55 ... +80
Control	
Solenoid coil operating range	
	0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)	
For cold coil: Closing = Closed	W 5.2
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)	
• DC operation	≤ 10 mA x (24 V/ U_s)
Operating times within operating range	
Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time	
• DC operation	Closing delay ms 40 ... 200
	Opening delay ms 20 ... 30
• Arcing time	ms 10 ... 20

¹⁾ Side-by-side mounting with 10 mm clearance.

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the 3TH4 basic units, see [page 5/14 onwards](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications


Contactors for railway applications

3TH4 contactor relays, 8-pole

Selection and ordering data

DC operation 

3TH4244-0L..

Contacts	Rated operational current $I_e/AC-15/AC-14$				Contacts ¹⁾ Ident. No. according to EN 50011		Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V								
Number	A	A	A	A			NO	NC	V DC	Article No.	Price per PU	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail												
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)												
8	10	6	4	2	44E	4	4	24 110	3TH4244-0LB4 3TH4244-0LF4	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A
8	10	6	4	2	53E	5	3	24 110	3TH4253-0LB4 3TH4253-0LF4	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A
8	10	6	4	2	62E	6	2	24 110	3TH4262-0LB4 3TH4262-0LF4	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41A 41A

¹⁾ No expansion contacts can be fitted.Other voltages [according to page 5/19](#) on request.Accessories, [see page 5/20](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 2-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-4-1

Protecting connections against short circuit, overload and overvoltage

All connections must generally be protected against overload and short circuits using suitable measures. Different constraints must be considered depending on the type of connection:

Short-circuit and overload protection of main connections

For information on the protection of a free-standing contactor, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

For more information on device combinations such as contactor with overload relay or contactor with circuit breaker as motor feeder, refer to

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Short-circuit and overload protection of auxiliary connections

For information on the protection of auxiliary contacts, see the [technical product data sheet](#).

Short-circuit and overload protection of control supply voltage or supply voltage connections

First of all, the relevant standards and regulations for configuring control panels and the parts and components installed in them must be taken into account, for example for cable dimensioning.

One possible protection for these circuits could be the selection of a suitable power supply, i.e. one with a current-limiting function. In the selection of the source and the connecting cable, the load characteristics of the contactor must be considered (short-time inrush current peaks for solid-state contactor operating mechanisms, switch-on power, holding power). The same applies to the selection of suitable protection devices.

If there are further switching elements in the circuit, such as the auxiliary contact system of an overload relay that operates the contactor, the short-circuit protection necessary for this must also be considered.

For further recommendations, e.g. the use of miniature circuit breakers or circuit breakers for equipment in control circuits, see [Control panel tip – Selecting and dimensioning suitable power supplies quickly and reliably](#).

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

The 3TC contactors for railway applications are fitted as standard with varistors against overvoltage.

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactors (across the full solenoid coil operating range) is -50 to +70 °C. Uninterrupted duty at temperatures < -25 °C and > +55 °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting of size 2 contactors at ambient temperatures > 55 °C. There is no need to reduce the technical specifications.

Series resistor

The DC solenoid systems of the 3TC contactors must be modified (to holding coil) by means of a series resistor. This series resistor is supplied separately packed with the contactors.

With types 3TC48, the series resistor must be attached onto the right-hand side of the auxiliary switch by means of the enclosed mounting parts and sets of links provided, while in the case of the 3TC44 it must be mounted and wired between the contactor poles. With types 3TC52 and 3TC56, the series resistor must be attached separately next to the contactors.

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

Features in the delivery state

The 3TC contactors are equipped with two lateral auxiliary switches with four auxiliary contacts. Of those contacts, one NC contact is required if a series resistor is used (2 NO + 1 NC).

Expansion possibilities

Contactors with AC operation can be expanded using auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

Reversing contactors

With the 3TC52 and 3TC56 contactors, the series resistor must be connected using an additional K2 reversing contactor. This contactor is automatically included in the scope of supply.

Application

For operation in installations which are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e.g. in railway applications.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactors have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s .

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 2-pole

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16180/td>

Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16180/man>

Type		3TC44	3TC48	3TC52	3TC56
Size		2	4	8	12
General data					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70			
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils		For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s			
• Closing	W	48	26	40	130
• Closed	W	13	14	21	59

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units of the 3TC contactors, see [page 4/72](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

Contactors for railway applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 2-pole


Selection and ordering data

DC operation

3TC44: For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on 35 mm DIN rail

3TC48 to 3TC56: For screw fixing



Size	Utilization category	Rated operational current I_e at	Rated power of loads at					Auxiliary contacts ¹⁾		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			750 V	220 V	440 V	600 V	750 V	Version						
		A	kW	kW	kW	kW	NO	NC	V DC	Article No.	Price per PU			

Contactors for switching DC voltage

With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)

2	DC-1	32	7	14	19.2	24	2	1 ²⁾	24	3TC4417-0LB4	1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	7.5	5	9	9	4			110	3TC4417-0LF4	1	1 unit	41B

With laterally mounted coil circuit (varistor mounted externally in additional auxiliary switch enclosure on the contactor)

4	DC-1	75	16.5	33	45	56	2	1 ²⁾	24	3TC4817-0LB4	1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	75	13	27	38	45			110	3TC4817-0LF4	1	1 unit	41B
8	DC-1	170	48	97	132	165	2	1 ²⁾	24	3TC5217-0LB4	1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	170	41	82	110	110			110	3TC5217-0LF4	1	1 unit	41B
12	DC-1	400	88	176	240	300	2	1 ²⁾	24	3TC5617-0LB4	1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	400	70	140	200	250			110	3TC5617-0LF4	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ No expansion auxiliary contacts can be fitted.

²⁾ One NC contact used for series resistor.

Other rated control supply voltages according to page 4/79 on request.

Accessories

Accessories, see basic units of the 3TC contactors, page 4/79 onwards.

Spare parts for contactors with extended operating range

For contactor	Remarks	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type	V DC					
Arc chutes							
2	3TC4417-0L..	With recess for resistor mounting	--	3TY2442-0B	1	1 unit	41B
Solenoid coils							
2	3TC44	With series resistor, without varistor	24 110	3TY6443-0LB4 3TY6443-0LF4	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
4	3TC48		24 110	3TY6483-0LB4 3TY6483-0LF4	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B

All spare parts not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units of the 3TC contactors, see page 4/79.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

Overview

3TC4 and 3TC5

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

The DC motor ratings given in the tables are applicable to the DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories with 2-pole switching of the load or with the two conducting paths of the contactor connected in series.

One contactor conducting path can switch full power up to 220 V. For voltages over 220 V, the two conducting paths are to be switched in series, [see Rated data of the main contacts, page 4/74](#).

Surge suppression

Contactors (not for railway applications) supplied without a coil circuit can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of diode and Zener diode for short break times) for damping switching overvoltages in the coil, [see page 4/80 onwards](#).

Fitting auxiliary contacts and mounting additional auxiliary switches

- Features in the delivery state:
The 3TC contactors are equipped with two lateral auxiliary switches with four auxiliary contacts. Of those contacts, one NC contact is required if a series resistor is used (2 NO + 1 NC).
- Expansion possibilities:
Contactors with AC operation can be expanded using auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

3TC7

IEC 60947-4-1

The contactors are suitable for switching and controlling DC motors as well as all other DC loads.

The solenoid excitation is configured for a particularly large operating range. It is between 0.7 or 0.8 and $1.2 \times U_s$.

3TC74 contactors can be used at up to 750 V/400 A and 50 Hz in AC-1 operation. For voltages over 750 V, the two conducting paths (3TC74: two contactors) are to be switched in series, [see Rated data of the main contacts, page 4/76](#).

Application

The contactors are suitable for switching and controlling DC motors as well as all other DC circuits.

A version with a particularly large solenoid coil operating range is available for operation in electrically driven vehicles and in switchgear subject to large fluctuations in actuating voltage ([see page 4/70](#)).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16181/td>
 FAQs, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16181/faq>

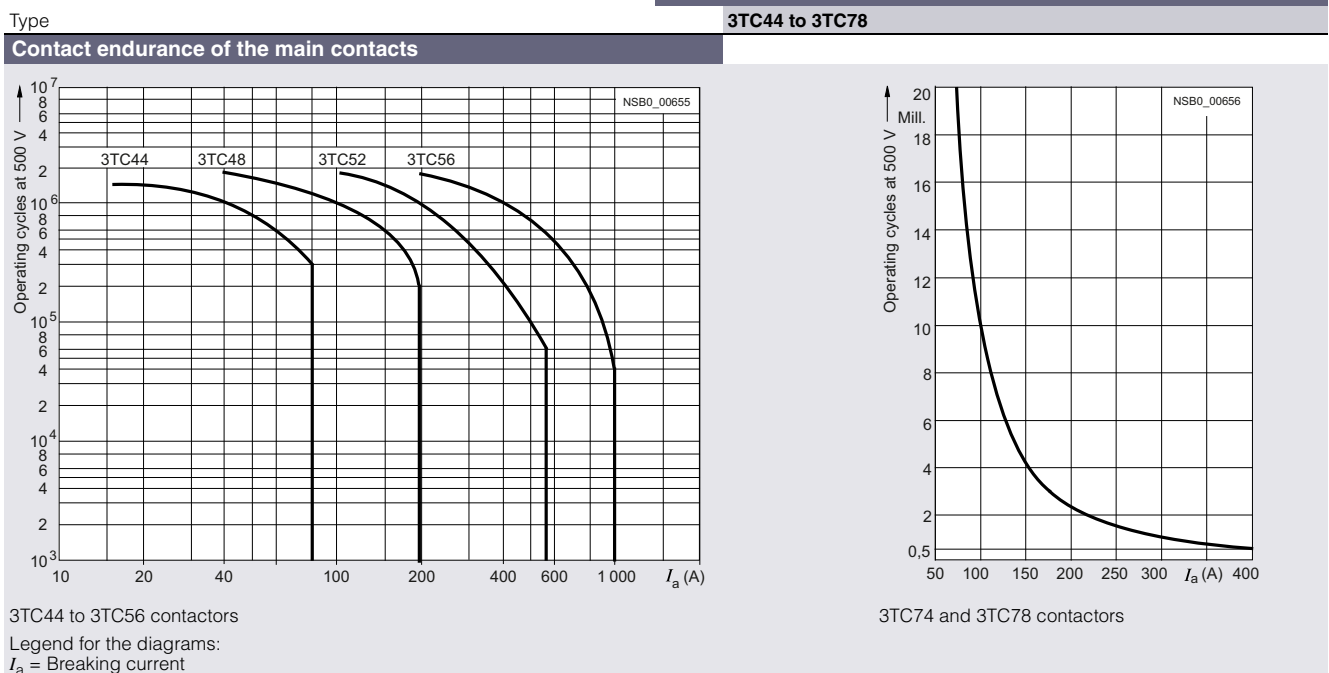
Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16181/man>

Type	3TC4 and 3TC7		3TC5
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = rated operational current $I_e/AC-12$	A	10	10
AC load			
Rated operational current $I_e/AC-15/AC-14$			
• At rated operational voltage U_e			
	24 V A	10	10
	110 V A	10	10
	125 V A	10	10
	220 V A	6	6
	230 V A	5.6	5.6
	380 V A	4	4
	400 V A	3.6	3.6
	500 V A	2.5	2.5
	660 V A	2.5	2.5
	690 V A	--	--
DC load			
Rated operational current $I_e/DC-12$			
• At rated operational voltage U_e			
	24 V A	10	10
	60 V A	10	10
	110 V A	3.2	8
	125 V A	2.5	6
	220 V A	0.9	2
	440 V A	0.33	0.6
	600 V A	0.22	0.4
Rated operational current $I_e/DC-13$			
• At rated operational voltage U_e			
	24 V A	10	10
	48 V A	5	5
	110 V A	1.14	2.4
	125 V A	0.98	2.1
	220 V A	0.48	1.1
	440 V A	0.13	0.32
	600 V A	0.07	0.21
3TC44 to 3TC56			
Ⓢ and Ⓣ rated data of the auxiliary contacts			
Rated voltage, max.	V AC	600	
Switching capacity		A 600, P 600	

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole



Contactor	Type Size	3TC44 2	3TC48 4	3TC52 8	3TC56 12	
General data						
Dimensions (W x H x D)						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DC operation AC operation 		mm	70 x 85 x 141	100 x 183 x 180	135 x 238 x 232	160 x 279 x 310
		mm	70 x 85 x 100	100 x 183 x 154	135 x 238 x 200	160 x 279 x 251
Permissible mounting position						
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles		10 million		
Electrical endurance		See the endurance diagram above				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V		800		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV		8		
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N		V		Up to 300		
Mirror contacts¹⁾ A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.		Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F				
Permissible ambient temperature		°C		-25 ... +55		
• During operation		°C		-50 ... +80		
• During storage						
Short-circuit protection						
Main circuit						
• Type of coordination "1"		2 x 3NA3020 (50 A) in series		2 x 3NA31.. (160 A) in series		
• Type of coordination "2"		2 x 3NA3020 (50 A) in series		2 x 3NA31.. (63 A) in series		
				3NE1332-4D (400 A)		
				2 x 3NE1330-4D (315 A) parallel		
				3NE1332-4D (400 A)		
				2 x 3NE1330-4D (315 A) parallel		
Auxiliary circuit (short-circuit current $I_k \leq 1$ kA)						
• Fuse links, operating class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE		A		16		
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic		A		10		

¹⁾ For 3TC44, one NC contact each must be connected in series for the right and left auxiliary switch respectively.

Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see page 4/72.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

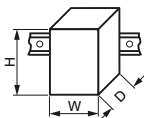
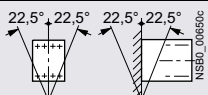
Type			3TC44	3TC48	3TC52	3TC56
Size			2	4	8	12
Control						
Solenoid coil operating range						
• DC operation			0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s			
• AC operation			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)						
• DC operation	Closing = Closed	W	10	19	30	86
• AC operation, 50 Hz coil	Closing	VA/p.f.	68/0.86	300/0.5	640/0.48	1 780/0.3
	Closed	VA/p.f.	10/0.29	26/0.24	46/0.23	121/0.22
• AC operation, 60 Hz coil	Closing	VA/p.f.	95/0.79	365/0.45	730/0.38	2 140/0.3
	Closed	VA/p.f.	12/0.3	35/0.26	56/0.24	140/0.29
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz coil	Closing at 50/60 Hz	VA/p.f.	79/73/0.83/0.78	--	--	--
	Closed at 50/60 Hz	VA/p.f.	11/9/0.28/0.27	--	--	--
Rated data of the main contacts						
Load rating with DC						
Utilization category DC-1 ($L/R \leq 1$ ms)						
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 55 °C)	Up to U_e 750 V	A	32	75	220	400
• Minimum conductor cross-section		mm ²	6	25	95	240
• Rated power at U_e (≤ 220 V DC: one conducting path, > 220 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	At 220 V	kW	7	16.5	48	88
	440 V	kW	14	33	97	176
	600 V	kW	19.2	45	132	240
	750 V	kW	24	56	165	300
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)						
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 55 °C)	Up to 220 V	A	32	75	220	400
	440 V	A	29	75	220	400
	600 V	A	21	75	220	400
	750 V	A	7.5	75	170	400
• Rated power at U_e (≤ 220 V DC: one conducting path, > 220 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	At 110 V	kW	2.5	6.5	20	35
	220 V	kW	5	13	41	70
	440 V	kW	9	27	82	140
	600 V	kW	9	38	110	200
	750 V	kW	4	45	110	250
Conductor cross-sections						
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			Screw terminals			
• Solid	mm ²		2 x (2.5 ... 10)	2 x (6 ... 16)	--	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²		2 x (1.5 ... 4)	--		
• Stranded with cable lug	mm ²		2 x 16	2 x 35	2 x 120	2 x 150
• Pin cable lug to DIN 46231	mm ²		2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• Busbars	mm		--	15 x 2.5	25 x 4	2 x (25 x 3)
• Terminal screw			M5	M6	M10	
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)						
• Solid	mm ²		2 x (1 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²		2 x (0.75 ... 1.5)			

Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, [see page 4/72](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

Type		3TC74	3TC78
Design		1-pole contactors	2-pole contactors
General data			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	 mm	78 x 352 x 276	160 x 366 x 290
Permissible mounting position	The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.		
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	30 million	
Electrical endurance		See page 4/73	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	1 500	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	8	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N	V	630	
Mirror contacts¹⁾ A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.		Yes, according to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F	
Permissible ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +55	
Short-circuit protection			
Main circuit			
• Type of coordination "1"	A	2 x 3NE1330-4D (315 A) parallel	2 x 3NE1330-5E (315 A) parallel
• Type of coordination "2"	A	2 x 3NE1330-4D (315 A) parallel	2 x 3NE1330-5E (315 A) parallel
Auxiliary circuit (Short-circuit current $I_k \leq 1$ kA)			
• Fuse links, operating class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE	A	16	
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic	A	10	
Control			
Solenoid coil operating range			
• DC operation	At $U_c = 24$ V	0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s	
	At $U_c > 24$ V	0.7 ... 1.2 x U_s	
• AC operation	At $U_c = 24$ V	0.7 ... 1.15 x U_s	
	At $U_c > 24$ V	0.7 ... 1.14 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and $1.0 \times U_s$)			
• DC operation	Closing = Closed	W	46
			92
• AC operation, 50 Hz	Closing = Closed	VA	80
			160
		P.f.	0.95


¹⁾ For 3TC78, one auxiliary NC contact each of the right and left conducting paths must be connected in series.

Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see page 4/72.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

Type	3TC74		3TC78	
Design	1-pole contactors		2-pole contactors	
Rated data of the main contacts				
Load rating with DC				
Utilization category DC-1 ($L/R \leq 1$ ms)				
• Rated operational current I_e /DC-1 (at 55 °C)	A	500		
• Minimum conductor cross-section	mm ²	2 x 150		
• Rated power (≤ 750 V DC: one conducting path, > 750 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	At 220 V	kW	110	
	440 V	kW	220	
	600 V	kW	300	
	750 V	kW	375	
	1 200 V	kW	--	600
	1 500 V	kW	--	750
• Critical currents, without arc extinction	At 440 V	A	≤ 7	--
	600 V	A	≤ 13	--
	750 V	A	≤ 15	--
	≤ 800 V	A	--	≤ 7
	1 200 V	A	--	≤ 13
	1 500 V	A	--	≤ 15
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)				
• Rated operational current I_e (at 55 °C)	A	400		
• Rated power at U_e (≤ 750 V DC: one conducting path, > 750 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	At 110 V	kW	35	
	220 V	kW	70	
	440 V	kW	140	
	600 V	kW	200	
	750 V	kW	250	
	1 200 V	kW	--	400
	1 500 V	kW	--	500
Permissible rated current for regenerative braking				
At 110 ... 600 V	A	400		
Conductor cross-sections				
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				
• Stranded with cable lug	mm ²	2 x ... 150	 Screw terminals	
• Busbars	mm	2 x (30 x 4)		
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				
• Solid	mm ²	1 ... 2.5		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	0.75 ... 1.5		

Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, [see page 4/72](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

Selection and ordering data


DC operation  or AC operation, 50 Hz 



3TC44



3TC48

Size	Utilization category ¹⁾	Operational current I_e ²⁾	Ratings of DC motors at					Auxiliary contacts ³⁾		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			110 V	220 V	440 V	600 V	750 V	Version						
			A	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	NO	NC	V			
											Article No.	Price per PU		

3TC44 to 3TC56 2-pole contactors · Operational voltage up to 750 V

DC operation

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

2	DC-3, DC-5	32	2.5	5	9	9	4	2	2	24 DC 110 DC 220 DC	3TC4417-0AB4 3TC4417-0AF4 3TC4417-0AM4	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
---	---------------	----	-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------------------------	---	-------------	----------------------------	-------------------

For screw fixing

4	DC-3, DC-5	75	6.5	13	27	38	45	2	2	24 DC 110 DC 220 DC	3TC4817-0AB4 3TC4817-0AF4 3TC4817-0AM4	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
8	DC-3, DC-5	220 ⁴⁾	20	41	82	110	110	2	2	24 DC 110 DC 220 DC	3TC5217-0AB4 3TC5217-0AF4 3TC5217-0AM4	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	2	2	24 DC 110 DC 220 DC	3TC5617-0AB4 3TC5617-0AF4 3TC5617-0AM4	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B

AC operation, 50 Hz

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

2	DC-3, DC-5	32	2.5	5	9	9	4	2	2	220/230 AC ⁵⁾ 110/110 AC	3TC4417-0BP0 3TC4417-0BF0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
4	DC-3, DC-5	75	6.5	13	27	38	45	2	2	220/230 AC ⁵⁾ 110 AC	3TC4817-0BP0 3TC4817-0BF0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
8	DC-3, DC-5	220 ⁴⁾	20	41	82	110	110	2	2	220/230 AC ⁵⁾ 110 AC	3TC5217-0BP0 3TC5217-0BF0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	2	2	220/230 AC ⁵⁾ 110 AC	3TC5617-0BP0 3TC5617-0BF0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B

¹⁾ Permissible load for DC-1 utilization category, see detailed technical specifications in the Reference Manual.

²⁾ The following rated operational currents are permitted for reversing duty with 3TC44 to 3TC56 contactors:

Contactors	Rated operational voltage	
Type	110 V, 220 V	440 V
3TC44	32 A	7 A
3TC48	75 A	75 A
3TC52	170 A	170 A
3TC56	400 A	400 A

³⁾ The fitting of auxiliary switches cannot be altered on DC-operated contactors.

⁴⁾ At > 600 V: $I_e = 170$ A.

⁵⁾ Operating range at 220 V AC: 0.85 to 1.15 × U_s ;
lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

Other rated control supply voltages according to page 4/79 on request.

Accessories, see page 4/79 onwards.

Spare parts, see page 4/81.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

DC operation  or **AC operation, 50 Hz** 


For screw fixing



3TC74



3TC78

Size	Utilization category ¹⁾	Operational current I_e	Ratings of DC motors at								Auxiliary contacts ²⁾ Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			110 V	220 V	440 V	600 V	750 V	1200V	1500V	Article No.						
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	NO	NC	V					

3TC74 1-pole contactors · Operational voltage up to 750 V

DC operation

12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	--	--	4	4	24 DC 110 DC	3TC7414-0EB 3TC7414-0EF	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
----	------------	-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	----	----	---	---	-----------------	--	--------	------------------	------------

AC operation, 50 Hz

12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	--	--	4	4	230/220 AC ³⁾	3TC7414-1CM	1	1 unit	41B
----	------------	-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	----	----	---	---	--------------------------	--------------------	---	--------	-----

3TC78 2-pole contactors · Operational voltage up to 1 500 V

DC operation

12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	400	500	4	4	24 DC 110 DC	3TC7814-0EB 3TC7814-0EF	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
----	------------	-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	---	-----------------	--	--------	------------------	------------

AC operation, 50 Hz

12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	400	500	4	4	230/220 AC ³⁾	3TC7814-1CM	1	1 unit	41B
----	------------	-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	---	--------------------------	--------------------	---	--------	-----

¹⁾ Permissible load for DC-1 utilization category, see detailed technical specifications in the Reference Manual.

²⁾ The fitting of auxiliary switches cannot be altered on DC-operated contactors.

³⁾ Upper operating range limit at 230 V AC: $1.14 \times U_s$.

Other rated control supply voltages according to page 4/79 on request.

Spare parts, see page 4/81.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

Options

**Rated control supply voltages,
possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)**

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_c	Contactor type	3TC44	3TC48	3TC52/3TC56	3TC74/3TC78
DC operation					
24 V DC		B4	B4	B4	B
48 V DC		W4	W4	--	--
60 V DC		E4	E4	--	--
110 V DC		F4	F4	F4	F
125 V DC		G4	G4	--	--
220 V DC		M4	M4	M4	M
230 V DC		P4	P4	--	--
AC operation					
Solenoid coils for 50 Hz					
24 V AC		B0	B0	--	--
110 V AC		F0	F0	F0	--
230/220 V AC		P0 ¹⁾	P0 ¹⁾	P0 ¹⁾	M ²⁾
240 V AC		U0	U0	--	--
Solenoid coils for 50/60 Hz					
24 V AC		C2	--	--	--
110 V AC		G2	--	--	--
120 V AC		K2	--	--	--
220 V AC		N2	--	--	--
230 V AC		L2	--	--	--

¹⁾ Operating range at 220 V AC: 0.85 to $1.15 \times U_{s1}$;
lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

²⁾ Upper operating range limit at 230 V AC: $1.14 \times U_c$.



Accessories

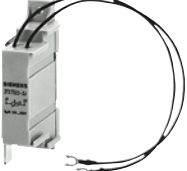
For contactor	Version	Auxiliary switches		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG				
		Auxiliary contacts	Left					Right			
Size	Type	NO	NC	Article No.	Price per PU						
Second auxiliary switches (for AC operation only)											
4	3TC48	2nd auxiliary switch, left	1	1		--	3TY6501-1K	1	1 unit	41B	
		2nd auxiliary switch, right	1	1	--		3TY6501-1L	1	1 unit	41B	
8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	2nd auxiliary switch, left	1	1		--	3TY6561-1K	1	1 unit	41B	
		2nd auxiliary switch, right	1	1	--		3TY6561-1L	1	1 unit	41B	
Solid-state-compatible auxiliary switches											
	2 and 4	3TC44, 3TC48	For operation in dusty atmospheres and in solid-state circuits with rated operational currents $I_e/AC-14$ and DC-13 of 1 ... 300 mA at 3 ... 60 V		2nd auxiliary switch, left or right (replacement for 3TY6561-1U, 3TY6561-1V)	1 CO contact		3TY7561-1UA00	1	1 unit	41B


Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

For contactor		Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Size	Type	V AC	V DC								
Surge suppressors · Varistors											
	2	3TC44 ¹⁾	Varistors²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3TX7402-3G		1	1 unit	41B	
			With line spacer,	48 ... 127	70 ... 150						3TX7402-3H
			for mounting on the	127 ... 240	150 ... 250						3TX7402-3J
			coil terminal	240 ... 400	--						3TX7402-3K
				400 ... 600	--						3TX7402-3L
3TX7402-3.	4	3TC48	Varistors²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3TX7462-3G		1	1 unit	41B	
			For sticking onto	48 ... 127	70 ... 150						3TX7462-3H
			the contactor base	127 ... 240	150 ... 250						3TX7462-3J
			or for mounting	240 ... 400	--						3TX7462-3K
			separately	400 ... 600	--						3TX7462-3L
	8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	Varistors	24 ... 48	--	3TX7462-3G		1	1 unit	41B	
			For sticking onto	48 ... 127	--						3TX7462-3H
			the contactor base	127 ... 240	--						3TX7462-3J
			or for mounting	240 ... 400	--						3TX7462-3K
			separately	400 ... 600	--						3TX7462-3L
3TX7462-3.	8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	Varistors²⁾	--	24 ... 70	3TX7522-3G		1	1 unit	41B	
			For separate screw	--	70 ... 150						3TX7522-3H
			fixing or snapping	--	150 ... 250						3TX7522-3J
			onto TH 35 DIN rail	--	--						
				--	--						


Surge suppressors · RC elements																		
	4	3TC48	RC elements	24 ... 48	--	3TX7462-3R		1	1 unit	41B								
			For lateral	--	24 ... 70						3TX7522-3R							
			snapping onto	48 ... 127	--						3TX7462-3S							
			auxiliary switch or	--	70 ... 150						3TX7522-3S							
			TH 35 DIN rail	127 ... 240	--						3TX7462-3T							
				--	150 ... 250						3TX7522-3T							
				240 ... 400	--						3TX7462-3U							
				400 ... 600	--						3TX7462-3V							
			3TX7462-3., 3TX7522-3.	8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56						RC elements	24 ... 48	--	3TX7522-3R		1	1 unit	41B
											For lateral	48 ... 127	--					
snapping onto	127 ... 240	--				3TX7522-3T												
auxiliary switch or	240 ... 400	--				3TX7522-3U												
TH 35 DIN rail	400 ... 600	--				3TX7522-3V												
	--	--																
	--	--																
	--	--																
	--	--																
	--	--																

Surge suppressors · Diodes										
	4 to 12	3TC48, 3TC52, 3TC56	Diode assembly³⁾	--	24 ... 250	3TX7462-3D		1	1 unit	41B
			(Diode and Zener diode) for DC solenoid system, for sticking onto the contactor base or for mounting separately							

¹⁾ The connection piece for mounting the surge suppressor must be bent slightly.

²⁾ Includes the peak value of the alternating voltage on the DC side.

³⁾ Not for DC operation.


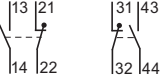


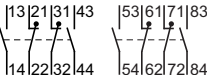




For contactor		Version			Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type								
Terminal covers									
	2	3TC44	For protection against inadvertent contact with exposed busbar connections (1 set = 2 units)	--	3TY2444-0B		1	1 unit	41B
	6	3TC48	For protection against inadvertent contact with exposed busbar connections	M6	3TX6506-3B		1	1 unit	41B
	8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	Can be screwed on free screw end; covers one busbar connection (1 set = 6 units)	M10	3TX6546-3B		1	1 unit	41B

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Contactors for special applications

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole

Spare parts

For contactor	Version	Auxiliary contacts	Auxiliary switches Left	Right	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type	NO	NC		Article No.	Price per PU		
Auxiliary switches								
<i>For lateral mounting</i>								
	2 and 4	3TC44, 3TC48	Auxiliary switch (replacement for 3TY6501-1A, 3TY6501-1B)	1	1		3TY6501-1AA00	1 1 unit 41B
	8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	Auxiliary switch, left	1	1		3TY6561-1A	1 1 unit 41B
			Auxiliary switch, right	1	1		3TY6561-1B	1 1 unit 41B
	12	3TC74	Auxiliary switch	4	4		3TY2741-2J	1 1 unit 41B
	12	3TC78	Auxiliary switch, left	2	2		3TY2781-2C	1 1 unit 41B
			Auxiliary switch, right	2	2		3TY2781-2D	1 1 unit 41B
Surge suppressors · Varistors								
12	3TC7	For sticking onto the contactor base	24 110		3TX2746-2F 3TX2746-2G		1 1 unit 41B 1 1 unit 41B	
Solenoid coils								
<i>DC operation¹⁾</i>								
2	3TC44	--			3TY6443-0B.. 3TY6483-0B.. 3TY6523-0B.. 3TY6563-0B..			
4	3TC48							
8	3TC52							
12	3TC56							
<i>AC operation¹⁾</i>								
2	3TC44	--			3TY7403-0A.. 3TY6483-0A.. 3TY6523-0A.. 3TY6566-0A..			
4	3TC48							
8	3TC52							
12	3TC56							
Contacts with fixing parts								
In order to ensure reliable operation of the contactors, only original spare contacts should be used.								
	2	3TC44	(1 set = 2 moving and 4 fixed contacts)		3TY2440-0A 3TY2480-0A 3TY2520-0A 3TY2560-0A		1 1 unit 41B 1 1 unit 41B 1 1 unit 41B 1 1 unit 41B	
	4	3TC48						
	8	3TC52						
	12	3TC56						
	12	3TC7	Main contacts (1 set) For 3TC78: 2 units required per contactor			3TY2740-0E		1 1 unit 41B
Arc chutes								
	2	3TC44	Arc chutes, 2-pole		3TY2442-0A 3TY2482-0A 3TY2522-0A 3TY2562-0A		1 1 unit 41B 1 1 unit 41B 1 1 unit 41B 1 1 unit 41B	
	4	3TC48						
	8	3TC52						
	12	3TC56						
	12	3TC7	For 3TC78: 2 units required per contactor			3TY2742-0C		1 1 unit 41B

¹⁾ Rated control supply voltages, see page 4/79. The 10th and 11th digits of the article number must be supplemented accordingly.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Special applications

Notes

4

**Price groups**

PG 41A, 41B, 41H, 41L

5/2

Introduction**Contactor relays**5/5 SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays,
4- and 8-pole5/14 3TH4 contactor relays,
8- and 10-pole5/20 - Accessories for 3TH4 contactor relays
Contactors for railway applications4/63 - SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays with
extended operating range

4/66 - 3TH4 contactor relays, 8-pole

Coupling relays5/21 SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling
relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e **NEW**5/29 SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with
industrial enclosure5/33 SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays,
narrow design

5/42 LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

**3TG10 power relays/miniature
contactors**

10/140 SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Introduction

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RH_3TH

The advantages at a glance



Size
Type

S00
3RH21

S00
3RH22

--
3TH42

--
3TH43

Article No. **Page**

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays

4-pole • Screw or spring-loaded terminals

3RH21 5/10, 5/11

8-pole

3RH22 5/10, 5/11

4-pole, latched

3RH24 5/10, 5/11

Coupling contactor relays • Coils for control by the PLC

3RH21 5/12, 5/13

Contactor relays for railway applications • Coils with extended voltage range

3RH21 4/65

3TH4 contactor relays

8-pole • Screw terminals

3TH42 5/17

10-pole

3TH43 5/18

Contactor relays for railway applications • Coils with extended voltage range

3TH42 4/67

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays

Auxiliary switches • On the front

3RH2911, 3RA2813 ... 3RA2815 from 3/83 onwards, 3/100

• Lateral

3RH2921 3/95

Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting) • On the front

3RA2811, 3RA2812, 3RA2816, 3RA2831, 3RA2832 3/105

Surge suppressors • On the front

3RT2916 3/102, 3/103

Additional load modules • On the front

3RT2916 3/120

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/9.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ_3RS_LZ
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



Video: Overview of SIRIUS coupling relays

The advantages at a glance

3RQ1



3RQ2



3RQ3



LZS/LZX

Type

	Article No.	Page
SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e		
Coupling relays with force-guided contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Widths 17.5 and 22.5 mm • Safety certification according to functional safety SIL 3/PL e • Can be used as output extension for SIRIUS 3SK safety relays via device connectors 	3RQ1	5/26
SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure		
Coupling relays with relay output <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1, 2 or 3 changeover contacts with wide voltage range • Also available with hard gold-plated contacts 	3RQ2	5/31
SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design		
Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Width 6.2 mm, 1 CO, versions with hard gold-plated contacts optionally available - Output coupling links - Input coupling links 	3RQ301 3RQ303	5/39 5/39
Coupling relays with plug-in relays <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Width 6.2 mm, 1 CO, versions with hard gold-plated contacts optionally available - Output coupling links 	3RQ311	5/39
Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Width 6.2 mm, output 1 semiconductor, triac or transistor - Output coupling links - Input coupling links 	3RQ305, 3RQ306 3RQ307	5/40 5/40
LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays		
Coupling relays with plug-in relays with 2, 3 and 4 changeover contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switching capacity 12 A/10 A/6 A • Width 27 mm • Base with or without logical separation 	LZS:PT, LZX:PT	5/45 ... 5/47
Coupling relays with plug-in relays with 1 or 2 changeover contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switching capacity 16 A/8 A • Width 15.5 mm • Base with or without logical separation 	LZS:RT, LZX:RT	5/48, 5/49





Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Introduction

Connection methods

The contactor relays and the relays are available with screw terminals (box terminals) or with spring-loaded terminals.

The 3RQ coupling relays are supplied with screw terminals or spring-loaded (push-in) terminals. The plug-in sockets for LZS/LZX coupling relays are also available with plug-in (push-in) terminals.

- | | |
|---|---|
|  | Screw terminals |
|  | Spring-loaded terminals,
spring-loaded terminals (push-in) |
|  | Flat connectors |
|  | Plug-in terminals (push-in) |

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

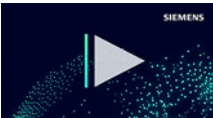
3RQ coupling relays: Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) with TOP wiring

Push-in terminals are a form of spring-loaded terminals allowing fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves.

As with other spring-loaded terminals, a screwdriver (with 3.0 x 0.5 mm blade) is required to disconnect the conductor. The same tool can also be used to wire finely-stranded or stranded conductors with no end sleeve.

The advantages of the push-in terminals are found, as with all spring-loaded terminals, in speed of assembly and disassembly and vibration-proof connection. There is no need for the checking and tightening required with screw terminals.

With the TOP wiring method, the wire inlet and terminals can be reached from the front. This helps to speed up the wiring process and eliminate wiring errors.



Video: SIRIUS spring-loaded terminals – Strong, flexible, safe, fast

Ordering notes for multi-unit packaging

On request, 3RQ1 and 3RQ2 coupling relays can also be ordered in practical and environmentally friendly multi-unit packaging.

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the article number of the product concerned must be supplemented with "-Z" and, in addition, the order code "X90" must be specified.

Ordering examples:

- 3RQ10 coupling relays with a width of 17.5 mm
3RQ1000-1EB00-Z X90;
Order quantity 16 units → Delivered in one package containing 16 units
- 3RQ20 coupling relays with a width of 22.5 mm
3RQ2000-1AW00-Z X90;
Order quantity 12 units → Delivered in one package containing 12 units

For more information, [see page 16/7](#).

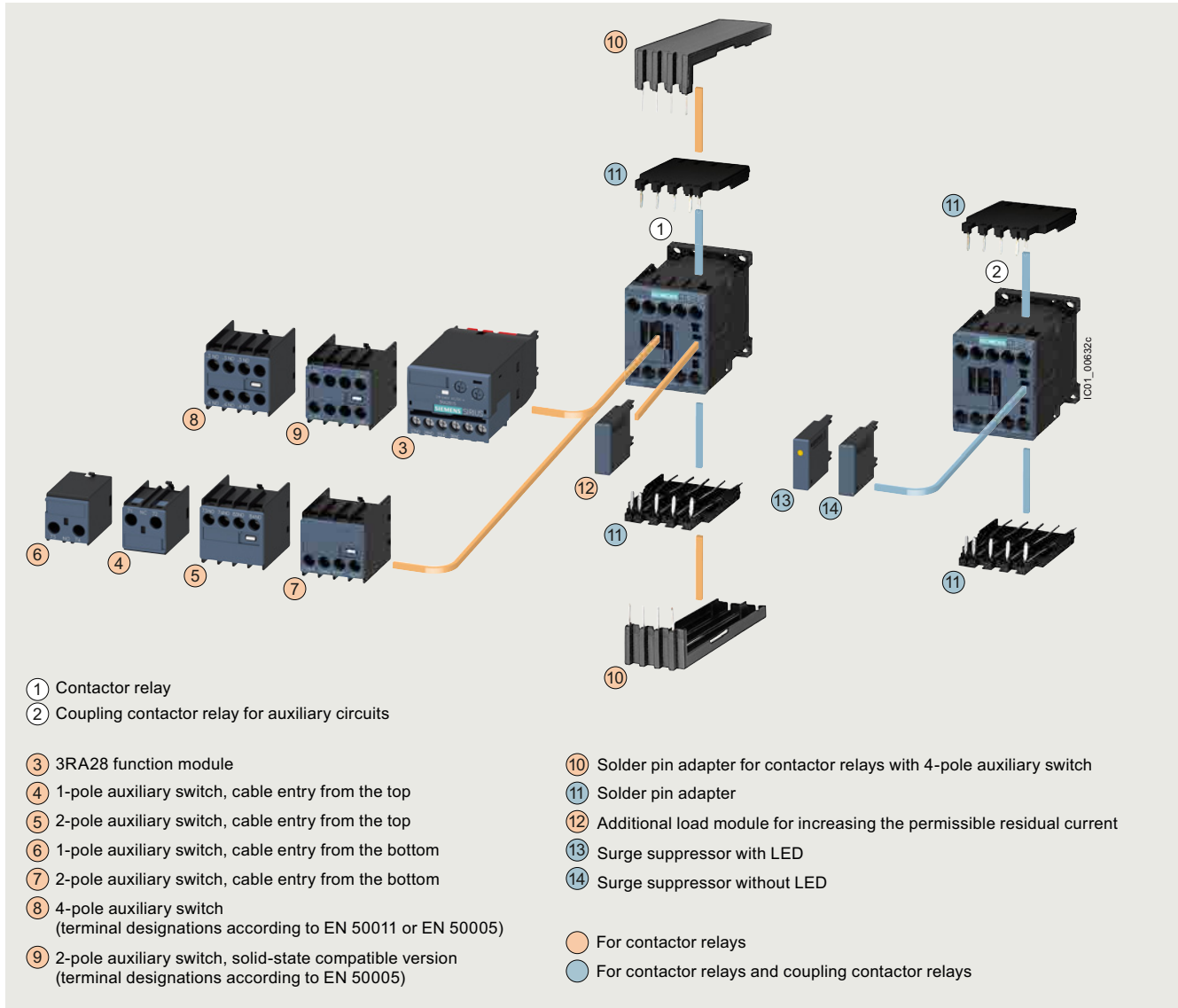
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Overview

Contactor relays, size S00, with accessories



Accessories, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1

The 3RH2 contactor relays are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals. The basic unit contains four contacts with terminal designations according to EN 50011.

The 3RH21 coupling contactor relays for switching auxiliary circuits are tailored to the special requirements of working with electronic controls.

Contact reliability of auxiliary contacts

High contact reliability at low voltages and currents, suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage of ≥ 17 V.

Protection of the device connections against overvoltage

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of a diode and a Zener diode) can be plugged onto all 3RH2 contactor relays from the front for damping switching overvoltages in the coil. The plug-in direction is determined by a coding device.

Coupling contactor relays have a low power consumption and an extended solenoid coil operating range.

Depending on the version, the solenoid coils of the coupling contactor relays are supplied either without overvoltage damping (versions 3RH21...-HB40 or 3RH21...-MB40-0KT0) or with a diode or suppressor diode connected as standard.

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase with damping.

For more information on how damping influences the time response, see the [Equipment Manual](#).

Accessories

The accessories for the 3RT2 contactors in size S00 can also be used for the 3RH2 contactor relays (see [page 3/71 onwards](#)).

Mounting of additional auxiliary switches

Expansion possibilities

All 3RH21 contactor relays (except for coupling contactor relays) can be expanded using auxiliary switches; the permissible configuration must be observed.

For detailed information about fitting of auxiliary switches, see [pages 3/83 to 3/90](#).

The auxiliary switch can easily be snapped onto the front of the contactor relays. The auxiliary switch has a centrally positioned release lever for disassembly.

The conventional front auxiliary contacts fulfill the characteristics of force-guided operation and are therefore suitable for safety applications.

Contactor relays in safety-related applications

Contactor relays are a significant part of safety-related applications. They are generally the actuators that perform the switching operation leading to the safe disconnection of the corresponding application or system.

Contactor relays with force-guided operation according to IEC 60947-5-1 are generally required for use in safety-related applications. Most of our contactors meet this requirement; a corresponding note can be found in the technical product data sheet.

Contactor relays with increased tamper protection

Increased tamper protection is ensured either by using our contactor relay versions with permanently mounted auxiliary switches installed in the factory (e.g. 3RH22 contactor relays), or by using the 3RT2916-4MA10 sealable cover as an accessory (see [page 3/118](#)).

Article number scheme

Product versions	Article number
SIRIUS contactor relays	3RH2 □ □ □ - □ □ □ □ 0 - □ □ □ □
Device type	e.g. 1 = 4-pole contactor relay □
Number of NO contacts	e.g. 2 = 2 NO □
Number of NC contacts	e.g. 2 = 2 NC □
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals 1
	Spring-loaded terminals 2
Operating range/solenoid coil circuit	e.g. A = AC standard/without coil circuit □
Rated control supply voltage	e.g. P0 = 50/60 Hz 230 V AC □ □
Special version	□ □ □ □
Example	3RH2 1 2 2 - 1 A P 0 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16188/td>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16188/faq>

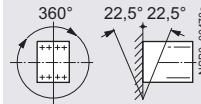
Manuals, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16188/man>

Type
Size

Contactor relays
3RH2
S00

Permissible mounting position

The contactor relays are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.



Upright mounting position



Special version required

(in the case of coupling contactor relays and contactor relays with extended operating range 3RH2122-2K.40 on request)

Force-guided operation of contacts in contactor relays

3RH2:

Yes, in the basic unit and the auxiliary switch as well as between the basic unit and the mounted auxiliary switch (**removable**) according to:

- ZH1/457
- IEC 60947-5-1, Annex L

3RH22:

Yes, in the basic unit and the auxiliary switch as well as between the basic unit and the mounted auxiliary switch (**permanently mounted**) according to:

- ZH1/457
- IEC 60947-5-1, Annex L

Note:

3RH2911-.NF. solid-state-compatible auxiliary switches have no force-guided contacts.

Explanations:

There is force-guided operation if it is ensured that the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time.

ZH1/457

Safety Rules for Controls on Power-Operated Metalworking Presses.

IEC 60947-5-1, Annex L

Standard for low-voltage switchgear and controlgear; "Special requirements for force-guided contact elements"

Contact reliability

Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA according to IEC 60947-5-4

Frequency of contact faults $<10^{-8}$, i.e. <1 fault per 100 million operating cycles

Contact endurance for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13 utilization categories

The contact endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched arbitrarily and not synchronously with the phase angle of the supply system switching operating mechanism.

If magnetic circuits other than the contactor operating mechanisms or solenoid valves are present, e.g. magnetic brakes, protective measures for the load circuits are necessary, e.g. in the form of RC elements and freewheeling diodes.

The characteristic curves apply to

- 3RH21/3RH22 contactor relays¹⁾
- 3RH24 latched contactor relays
- 3RH2911 auxiliary switches¹⁾
- Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front, max. 4-pole and for mounting on the side in size S00

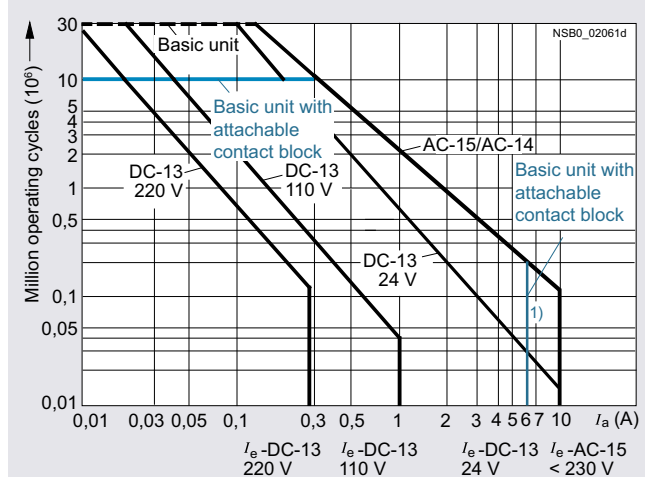


Diagram legend:

I_a = Breaking current

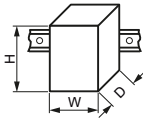
I_e = Rated operational current

¹⁾ 3RH22, 3RH2911: $I_e = 6$ A for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Type	Contactor relays				
Size	3RH21	3RH22	3RH24		
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminal Spring-loaded terminal Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminal Spring-loaded terminal Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminal Spring-loaded terminal 		mm	45 x 58 x 73	--	90 x 58 x 73
		mm	45 x 70 x 73	--	
		mm	45 x 58 x 117		--
		mm	45 x 70 x 121		--
		mm	45 x 58 x 147	--	
		mm	45 x 70 x 147	--	
Mechanical endurance					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic units 	Operating cycles		30 million		5 million
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles		10 million		5 million
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid-state-compatible auxiliary switch 	Operating cycles		5 million		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V		690		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV		6		
Protective separation between coil and contacts in the basic unit, according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N	V		400		
Permissible ambient temperature					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation 	°C		-25 ... +60		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During storage 	°C		-55 ... +80		
Short-circuit protection					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Short-circuit test <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With fuse links of operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA according to IEC 60947-5-1 With miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic with short-circuit current $I_k = 400$ A according to IEC 60947-5-1 	A		10		
	A		6		

Type	Contactor relays		
Size	3RH21	3RH22	3RH24
Conductor cross-sections			
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid or stranded 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , max. 2 x 4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with end sleeve 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AWG cables, solid or stranded 	AWG		2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terminal screw <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tightening torque 	Nm		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2, Ø 5 ... 6 mm) 0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals²⁾ (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating devices 	mm		3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid or stranded 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 4)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with end sleeve 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded without end sleeve 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AWG cables, solid or stranded 	AWG		2 x (20 ... 12)
Auxiliary conductors for front and laterally mounted auxiliary switches²⁾			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating devices 	mm		3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid or stranded 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded with end sleeve 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finely stranded without end sleeve 	mm ²		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AWG cables, solid or stranded 	AWG		2 x (20 ... 14)

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.







²⁾ Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm.
On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm² an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/121.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

		Contactor relays	
Type		3RH2	
Size		S00	
Control			
Solenoid coil operating range			
• AC operation	at 50 Hz at 60 Hz	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	
• DC operation	at +50 °C at +60 °C	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)			
• AC operation, 50 Hz			
- Closing power	VA/p.f.	37/0.8	
- Holding power	VA/p.f.	5.7/0.25	
• AC operation, 60 Hz			
- Closing power	VA/p.f.	33/0.75	
- Holding power	VA/p.f.	4.4/0.25	
• DC operation	W	4.0	
Closing power = holding power			
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)			
• For AC operation ¹⁾		< 4 mA x (230 V/ U_s)	
• For DC operation		< 10 mA x (24 V/ U_s)	
¹⁾ The 3RT2916-1GA00 additional load module is recommended for higher residual currents, see page 3/120.			

		Coupling contactor relays						
Type		3RH21..						
Size		-HB40	-.JB40	-.KB40	-.MB40-0KT0	-.VB40	-.SB40	
Control								
Solenoid coil operating range								
		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s			0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s) Closing power = holding power at $U_s = 24$ V		W	2.8			1.6		
Permissible residual current of the electronics with 0 signal			< 10 mA x (24 V/ U_s)			< 8 mA x (24 V/ U_s)		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			No overvoltage damping 	Inte-grated diode 	Integrated suppressor diode 	No overvoltage damping 	Inte-grated diode 	Integrated suppressor diode 

		Contactor relays	
Type		3RH2	
Size		S00	
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts			
Load rating with AC			
Rated operational currents I_e			
AC-12	A	10	
AC-15/AC-14 at rated operational voltage U_e			
	up to 230 V A	10 ¹⁾	
	400 V A	3	
	500 V A	2	
	690 V A	1	
Ⓢ and Ⓜ rated data			
Basic units and auxiliary switches			
• Rated control supply voltage	V AC	max. 600	
• Rated voltage	V AC	600	
• Switching capacity		A 600, Q 600	
• Uninterrupted current at 240 V AC	A	10	

¹⁾ 3RH22, 3RH29: $I_e = 6$ A for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41A



3RH2122-1A..0



3RH2122-2A..0







3RH2244-1A..0



3RH2244-2A..0



3RH2422-1A..0

Rated operational current I_e /AC-15/AC-14 at 230 V	Contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz ¹⁾	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
	Ident. No.	Version		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A		 NO  NC	V AC				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

10	40E	4	--	24	3RH2140-1AB00 3RH2140-1AF00 3RH2140-1AP00	3RH2140-2AB00 3RH2140-2AF00 3RH2140-2AP00
				110		
				230		
31E	3	1	24	3RH2131-1AB00 3RH2131-1AF00 3RH2131-1AP00	3RH2131-2AB00 3RH2131-2AF00 3RH2131-2AP00	
			110			
			230			
22E	2	2	24	3RH2122-1AB00 3RH2122-1AF00 3RH2122-1AP00	3RH2122-2AB00 3RH2122-2AF00 3RH2122-2AP00	
			110			
			230			
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch						
6	44E	4	4	230	3RH2244-1AP00	3RH2244-2AP00
				230		
62E	6	2	230	3RH2262-1AP00	3RH2262-2AP00	
Latched						
No lateral auxiliary switches can be mounted						
10	40 E	4	--	24	3RH2440-1AB00 3RH2440-1AF00 3RH2440-1AP00	-- -- --
				110		
				230		
31 E	3	1	24	3RH2431-1AB00 3RH2431-1AF00 3RH2431-1AP00	-- -- --	
			110			
			230			
22 E	2	2	24	3RH2422-1AB00 3RH2422-1AF00 3RH2422-1AP00	-- -- --	
			110			
			230			

¹⁾ Coil operating range
 - at 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 × U_s ,
 - at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 × U_s .

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41A



3RH2122-1B..0



3RH2122-2B..0



3RH2244-1B..0



3RH2244-2B..0



3RH2422-1B.40

Rated operational current
 I_e /AC-15/AC-14
 at 230 V

Contacts
 Ident. No. | Version

Rated control supply
 voltage Us

Screw terminals 

Spring-loaded
 terminals 

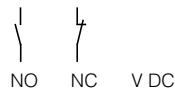
Article No.

Price
 per PU

Article No.

Price
 per PU

A



For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

Size S00

10	40E	4	--	24 220	3RH2140-1BB40 3RH2140-1BM40	3RH2140-2BB40 3RH2140-2BM40
	31E	3	1	24 220	3RH2131-1BB40 3RH2131-1BM40	3RH2131-2BB40 3RH2131-2BM40
	22E	2	2	24 220	3RH2122-1BB40 3RH2122-1BM40	3RH2122-2BB40 3RH2122-2BM40
With integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at factory)						
10	40E	4	--	24	3RH2140-1FB40	3RH2140-2FB40
	31E	3	1	24	3RH2131-1FB40	3RH2131-2FB40
	22E	2	2	24	3RH2122-1FB40	3RH2122-2FB40
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch						
6	44E	4	4	24	3RH2244-1BB40	3RH2244-2BB40
	62E	6	2	24	3RH2262-1BB40	3RH2262-2BB40
Latched						
No lateral auxiliary switches can be mounted						
10	40E	4	--	24 110 220	3RH2440-1BB40 3RH2440-1BF40 3RH2440-1BM40	-- -- --
	31E	3	1	24 110 220	3RH2431-1BB40 3RH2431-1BF40 3RH2431-1BM40	-- -- --
	22E	2	2	24 110 220	3RH2422-1BB40 3RH2422-1BF40 3RH2422-1BM40	-- -- --

Other voltages according to page 3/69 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/71 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-5-1

Note:

The 3TH42 and 3TH43 contactor relays feature force-guided operation according to IEC 60947-5-1, Ed. 3.1.

Terminal designations according to EN 50011

In terms of their terminal designations, identification numbers and identification letters, the 3TH42 and 3TH43 contactor relays conform to the standard EN 50011 for "Particular Contactor Relays".

Contact reliability of auxiliary contacts

High contact reliability at low voltages and currents as a result of double-break contacts, suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage of ≥ 17 V.

Protection of the device connections against overvoltage

Protection against overvoltage at the control supply voltage connection

The 3TH42 and 3TH43 contactor relays can be equipped with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of a diode and a Zener diode) for damping switching overvoltages. The surge suppressors can be mounted directly on the coil, [see page 5/20](#).

Note:

The break times of the contactor, the opening delay times of the NO contacts and the closing delay times of the NC contacts increase with damping.

For more information on how damping influences the time response, [see the Equipment Manual](#).

Mounting

Note:

With 3TH4 contactor relays with AC operation, an overvoltage of $1.1 \times U_s$, an ambient temperature ≥ 45 °C and 100% ON period of all contactors, a minimum clearance of 5 mm between the contactors shall be observed in the case of side-by-side mounting.

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/td](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/td)
FAQs, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/faq](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/faq)

Manuals, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/man](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/man)

Contactor relays

Type

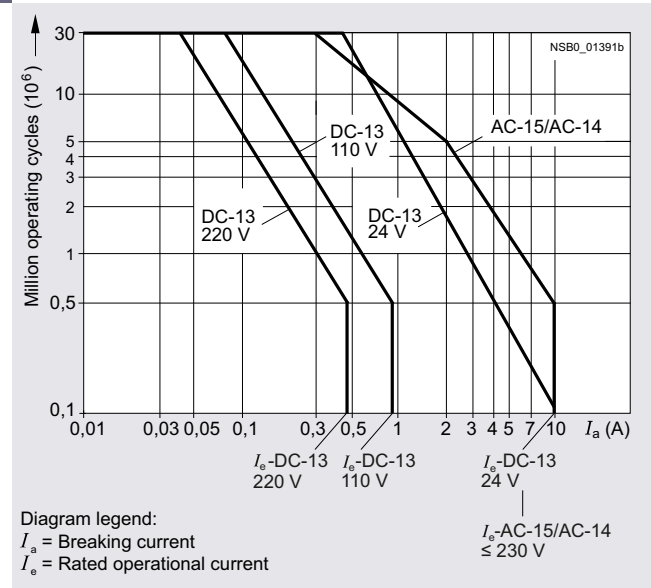
3TH42, 3TH43

Contact endurance for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13 utilization categories

The contact endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched arbitrarily and not synchronously with the phase angle of the supply system switching operating mechanism.

If magnetic circuits other than the contactor operating mechanisms or solenoid valves are present, e.g. magnetic brakes, protective measures for the load circuits are necessary.

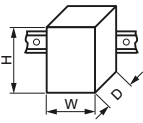
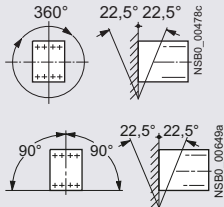


RC elements or freewheeling diodes are suitable as protective measures for the circuits.



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Contactor relays	Type	3TH42	3TH43
General data			
Dimensions (W x H x D)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC operation DC operation 		mm 45 x 78 x 97 mm 45 x 78 x 130	mm 55 x 78 x 97 mm 55 x 78 x 130
Permissible mounting position			
The contactor relays are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC operation DC operation 			
Upright mounting position AC and DC operation		 Special version required	
Mechanical endurance	Basic units	Operating cycles	30 million
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	8
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N		V	Up to 500
Permissible ambient temperature			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation During storage 	°C °C	-25 ... +55 -55 ... +80	
Short-circuit protection			
Short-circuit test			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With fuse links of operational class gG With short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA according to IEC 60947-5-1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LV HRC, type 3NA - DIAZED, type 5SB - NEOZED, type 5SE, quick With miniature circuit breakers With short-circuit current $I_k = 400$ A according to IEC 60947-5-1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - C characteristic - B characteristic 	A A A A A	16 16 20 16 16	
Ⓢ and Ⓜ rated data			
Basic units			
Rated control supply voltage U_s		Max. 600 V AC, 230 V DC (according to UL 240 V DC)	
Rated voltage		600 V AC, 600 V DC	
Switching capacity		A 600, P 600	
Conductor cross-sections			
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Screw terminals	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid or stranded Finely stranded with end sleeve Terminal screw 	mm ² mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ ; 1 x 4 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) M3.5	

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Contactor relays	Type	3TH42, 3TH43
Control		
Solenoid coil operating range		
• AC operation		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s ¹⁾
• DC operation (except 24 V)		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
- At 24 V DC		0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)		
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version		
- Closing power	VA/p.f.	68/0.82
- Holding power	VA/p.f.	10/0.29
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version		
- Closing power, 50 Hz	VA/p.f.	77/0.81
- Holding power, 50 Hz	VA/p.f.	11/0.28
- Closing power, 60 Hz	VA/p.f.	71/0.75
- Holding power, 60 Hz	VA/p.f.	9/0.27
• AC operation, 50 Hz, USA/Canada		
- Closing power	VA/p.f.	68/0.82
- Holding power	VA/p.f.	10/0.29
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA/Canada		
- Closing power	VA/p.f.	75/0.76
- Holding power	VA/p.f.	9.4/0.29 ... 0.3
• AC operation, 50 Hz, Japan		
- Closing power	VA/p.f.	80/0.8
- Holding power	VA/p.f.	10.7/0.29
• AC operation, 60 Hz, Japan		
- Closing power	VA/p.f.	75 ... 90/0.73
- Holding power	VA/p.f.	8.5 ... 10.7/0.29 ... 0.3
• DC operation up to 250 V	W	6.2
- Closing power = holding power		
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)		
• For AC operation		$\leq 8 \text{ mA} \times (220 \text{ V}/U_s)$
• For DC operation		$\leq 1.25 \text{ mA} \times (220 \text{ V}/U_s)$
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts		
Load rating with AC		
Rated operational currents I_e		
• AC-12	A	16
• AC-15/AC-14,	230 V A	10
at rated operational voltage U_e	400 V A	6
	500 V A	4
	690 V A	2
Rated power of three-phase motors	230/220 V kW	2.4
according to utilization categories AC-3 and AC-3e,	400/380 V kW	4
50 Hz	500 V kW	4
	690/660 V kW	4

¹⁾ Coils for USA, Canada and Japan: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s at 60 Hz.



Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Selection and ordering data

8-pole contactor relays


AC operation  or DC operation 



3TH4280-0AP0



3TH4244-0BB4

Contacts	Rated operational current I_e /AC-15/AC-14 at				Contacts	Ident. No. according to EN 50011	Version	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	230/220 V	400/380 V	500 V	690/660 V							
Number	A	A	A	A				Article No.	Price per PU		
					NO	NC	NO				

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

AC operation, rated control supply voltage $U_s = 50$ Hz 230/220 V AC¹⁾

8	10	6	4	2	80E	8	--	--	--	3TH4280-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					71E	7	1	--	--	3TH4271-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					62E	6	2	--	--	3TH4262-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					53E	5	3	--	--	3TH4253-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					44E	4	4	--	--	3TH4244-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					44E, U	3	3	1	1	3TH4293-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A

DC operation, rated control supply voltage $U_s = 24$ V DC

8	10	6	4	2	80E	8	--	--	--	3TH4280-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					71E	7	1	--	--	3TH4271-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					62E	6	2	--	--	3TH4262-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					53E	5	3	--	--	3TH4253-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					44E	4	4	--	--	3TH4244-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					44E, U	3	3	1	1	3TH4293-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A

¹⁾ Operating range at 220 V: 0.85 to 1.1 × U_s ;
lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

Note:

The solenoid coils of the 3TH42 contactor relays are available in various voltages as spare parts (on request).

- AC operation 3TY7403-0A..
- DC operation 3TY4803-0B..

The contacts cannot be replaced on 3TH42 contactor relays.

Other voltages [according to page 5/19](#) on request.

Accessories, [see page 5/20](#).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole


10-pole contactor relays

AC operation  or DC operation 

3TH4355-0AP0



3TH4355-0BB4

Contacts	Rated operational current I_e /AC-15/AC-14 at				Contacts	Ident. No. according to EN 50011	Version	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V							
Number	A	A	A	A				Article No.	Price per PU		

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail

AC operation, rated control supply voltage $U_s = 50 \text{ Hz } 230/220 \text{ V AC}^{1)}$

10	10	6	4	2	100E	10	--	--	--	3TH4310-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					91E	9	1	--	--	3TH4391-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					82E	8	2	--	--	3TH4382-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					73E	7	3	--	--	3TH4373-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					73E, U	6	2	1	1	3TH4346-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					64E	6	4	--	--	3TH4364-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					55E	5	5	--	--	3TH4355-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A
					55E, U	4	4	1	1	3TH4394-0AP0	1	1 unit	41A

DC operation, rated control supply voltage $U_s = 24 \text{ V DC}$

10	10	6	4	2	100E	10	--	--	--	3TH4310-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					91E	9	1	--	--	3TH4391-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					82E	8	2	--	--	3TH4382-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					73E	7	3	--	--	3TH4373-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					73E, U	6	2	1	1	3TH4346-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					64E	6	4	--	--	3TH4364-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					55E	5	5	--	--	3TH4355-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A
					55E, U	4	4	1	1	3TH4394-0BB4	1	1 unit	41A

¹⁾ Operating range at 220 V: 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$;
lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

Note:

The solenoid coils of the 3TH43 contactor relays are available in various voltages as spare parts (on request).

- AC operation 3TY7403-0A..
- DC operation 3TY4803-0B..

The contacts cannot be replaced on 3TH43 contactor relays.

Other voltages according to page 5/19 on request.

Accessories, see page 5/20.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Contactor relays

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Options

Rated control supply voltages, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the article number)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s		Control supply voltage at	3TH42/3TH43
AC operation			
Solenoid coils for 50 and 60 Hz AC			
50 Hz	60 Hz		
24 V AC	29 V AC	B0	
36 V AC	42 V AC	G0	
42 V AC	50 V AC	D0	
48 V AC	58 V AC	H0	
60 V AC	72 V AC	E0	
110 V AC	132 V AC	F0	
125/127 V AC	150/152 V AC	L0	
230/220 V AC	276 V AC	P0 ¹⁾	
240 V AC	288 V AC	U0	
400/380 V AC	480/460 V AC	V0 ¹⁾	
415 V AC	500 V AC	R0	
500 V AC	600 V AC	S0	
50/60 Hz			
24 V AC		C2	
42 V AC		D2	
110 V AC		G2	
115 V AC		J2	
120 V AC		K2	
220 V AC		N2	
230 V AC		L2	
240 V AC		P2	
440 V AC		R2	
For Japan			
50 Hz	60 Hz		
100 V AC	100 ... 110 V AC	G6 ²⁾	
200 V AC	200 ... 220 V AC	N6 ²⁾	
For USA and Canada			
50 Hz	60 Hz		
110 V AC	120 V AC	K6 ²⁾	
220 V AC	240 V AC	P6 ²⁾	

¹⁾ Operating range at 220 V or 380 V: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s .

²⁾ Operating range at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s .

Rated control supply voltage U_s		3TH42/3TH43
DC operation		
12 V DC		A4
24 V DC		B4
30 V DC		C4
36 V DC		V4
42 V DC		D4
48 V DC		W4
60 V DC		E4
110 V DC		F4
125 V DC		G4
220 V DC		M4
230 V DC		P4
240 V DC		Q4

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays



Contactor relays

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole > Accessories for 3TH4 contactor relays

Selection and ordering data

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	AC V	DC V						
Surge suppressors for 3TH4 contactor relays								
 3TX7402-3.	Interference suppression diode With line spacer, for mounting on the coil terminal	--	24 ... 250	3TX7402-3A		1	1 unit	41B
	Diode assembly (diode and Zener diode) With line spacer, DC operation, for mounting on the coil terminal	--	24 ... 250	3TX7402-3D		1	1 unit	41B
	Varistors¹⁾ With line spacer, for mounting on the coil terminal	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3TX7402-3G		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3TX7402-3H		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3TX7402-3J		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	3TX7402-3K		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	3TX7402-3L		1	1 unit	41B
RC elements With line spacer, for mounting on the coil terminal	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3TX7402-3R		1	1 unit	41B	
	48 ... 127	70 ... 150	3TX7402-3S		1	1 unit	41B	
	127 ... 240	150 ... 250	3TX7402-3T		1	1 unit	41B	
	240 ... 400	--	3TX7402-3U		1	1 unit	41B	
	400 ... 600	--	3TX7402-3V		1	1 unit	41B	

¹⁾ Includes the peak value of the alternating voltage on the DC side.

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	Time range (minimum times)	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Type	V	s	Article No.	Price per PU				
ON-delay devices								
 3TX4180-0A	3TH42, 3TH43	NTC thermistor Time tolerance +100%, -50%	220 ... 230	0.1	3TX4180-0A	1	1 unit	41B

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

NEW SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Overview



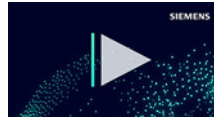
Picture on left: 3RQ1000-1EW00 coupling relay,
1 NO contact + 1 NC contact, screw terminal
Picture on right: 3RQ1000-2LW00 coupling relay,
4 NO contacts + 1 NC contact, spring-loaded terminal (push-in)



3RQ1 coupling relay in the 3SK system

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ1
 Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/td>
 Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/man>
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see
www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais
 SIRIUS 3SK safety relays, see
<https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10143262?tree=CatalogTree>



Video: SIRIUS 3RQ1 coupling relays

The SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays in a modern titanium gray industrial enclosure are available in widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm, and each with a supply voltage of 24 V DC (120 mm mounting depth) and 24 to 240 V AC/DC (90 mm mounting depth).

They are used for safe coupling up to SIL 3/PL e of control signals to and from a control system or as an output expansion for the SIRIUS 3SK safety relays (see page 11/13 onwards).

Further fields of application are based on the force-guided operation of relays according to IEC 60947-5-1 and EN 61810-3 for reading back relay states, for reliable diagnostics or signaling, or for the use of antivalent signals. Typical fields of application here are railways, signaling technology and elevators.

The series consists of devices with up to five outputs and can be supplied with screw or spring-loaded (push-in) terminals.

International standards and certifications including CE, UL/CSA, EAC and railway approvals ensure international usability and exportability.

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in harsh ambient conditions (other device versions are available on request).

An extensive range of accessories is also available, such as device connectors for easy and safe connection of the 3RQ1 devices, replacement terminals, push-in lugs for wall mounting and coding pins, see page 5/27 onwards.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e **NEW**

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number				
Coupling relays with force-guided contacts		3RQ1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Version	Performance Level (SIL): c (SIL 2)	0				
	Performance Level (SIL): e (SIL 3)	2				
Connection methods	Screw terminals	1				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	2				
Outputs	1 NO + 1 NC		E			Width 17.5 mm
	2 NO + 1 NC		G			Width 17.5 mm
	2 NO + 2 NC		H			Width 22.5 mm
	4 NO + 1 NC		L			Width 22.5 mm
Rated control supply voltage	24 V DC		B			Depth 120 mm
	24 to 240 V AC/DC		W			Depth 90 mm
Versions	with protective coating on printed circuit board				0 A X 0	
Example		3RQ1	0	0	0	- 1 E W 0 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

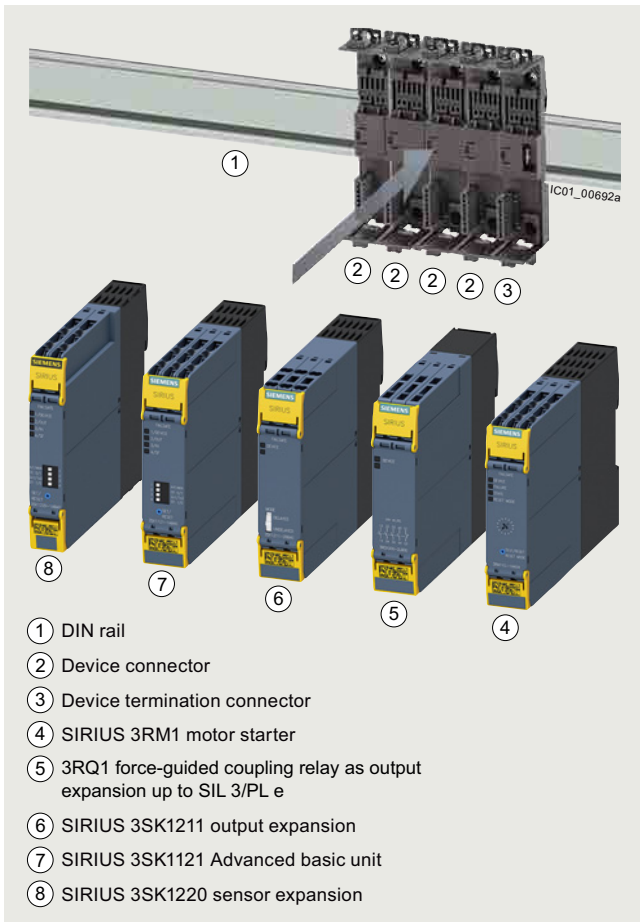
- Wide-range voltage versions from 24 to 240 V AC/DC available with a mounting depth of 90 mm for all versions
- Permanent wiring thanks to removable terminals in screw or spring-loaded technology (push-in)
- Replacement of individual terminals minimizes wiring effort
- Can be used as output extension for SIRIUS 3SK safety relays via device connectors
- All versions with real load contacts, also in the NC circuit
- Safety certification according to functional safety SIL 3/PL e
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board
- International standards and certifications including CE, UL/CSA, EAC, railway approvals, and more

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

NEW SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Application



- ① DIN rail
- ② Device connector
- ③ Device termination connector
- ④ SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starter
- ⑤ 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relay as output expansion up to SIL 3/PL e
- ⑥ SIRIUS 3SK1211 output expansion
- ⑦ SIRIUS 3SK1121 Advanced basic unit
- ⑧ SIRIUS 3SK1220 sensor expansion

- Safe coupling up to SIL 3/PL e of control signals from and to a control system
- Output expansion for 3SK safety relays
- Use of force-guided contacts for reading back relay states
- For reliable diagnostics or signaling or for antivalent switching of loads
- Safe coupling:
 - Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
 - Adjustment of different signal levels
 - Signal amplification
 - Contact multiplication

3RQ1 output expansion (up to SIL 3/PL e) for the 3SK system

The 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays with a mounting depth of 120 mm can be used as an output expansion up to SIL 3/PL e and can be connected by wiring to all 3SK basic units and by using the 3ZY12 device connector to all 3SK1 and 3SK2 Advanced basic units.

They have a switching capacity of AC-15 5/3 A (like 3SK1211) at a switching voltage of 230 V and are available in widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm. Furthermore, they have NC contacts with a switching capacity of AC-15 2/1.5 A for direct switching of loads (anti-parallel switching, signaling, etc.).

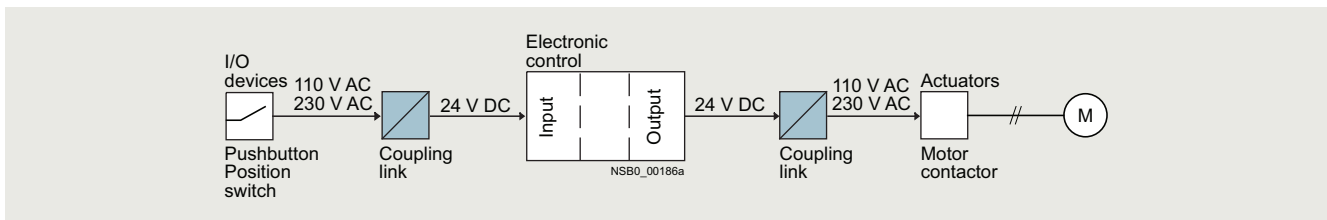
Suitable for use in harsh ambient conditions

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in environments that are exposed to dust, condensation, rapid temperature changes and corrosion. These are intended for applications in rail systems, agriculture, mining, woodworking, etc.

Note:

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

System configuration example with SIRIUS 3SK safety relays



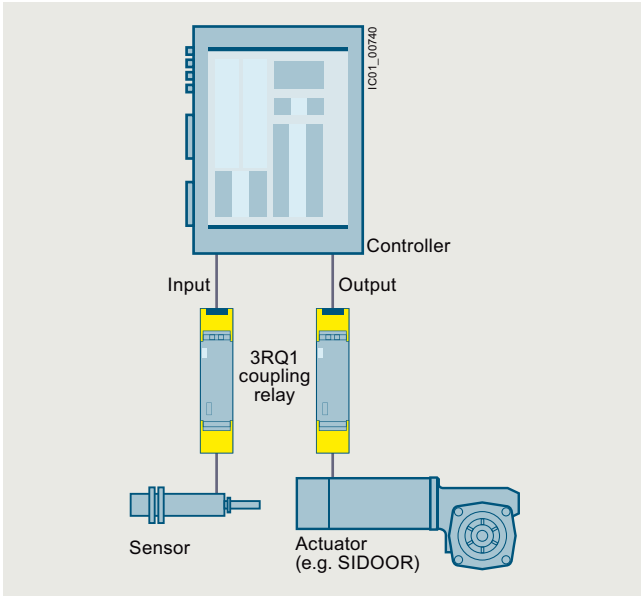
Typical application with a fail-safe control system

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

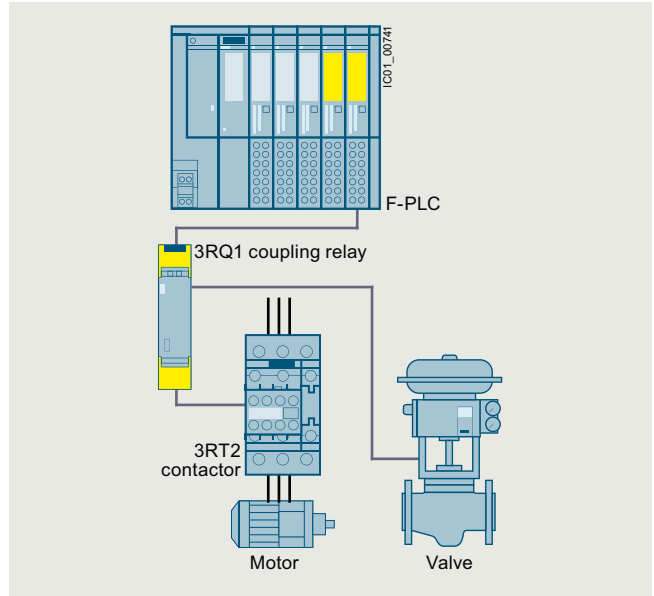
Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e **NEW**

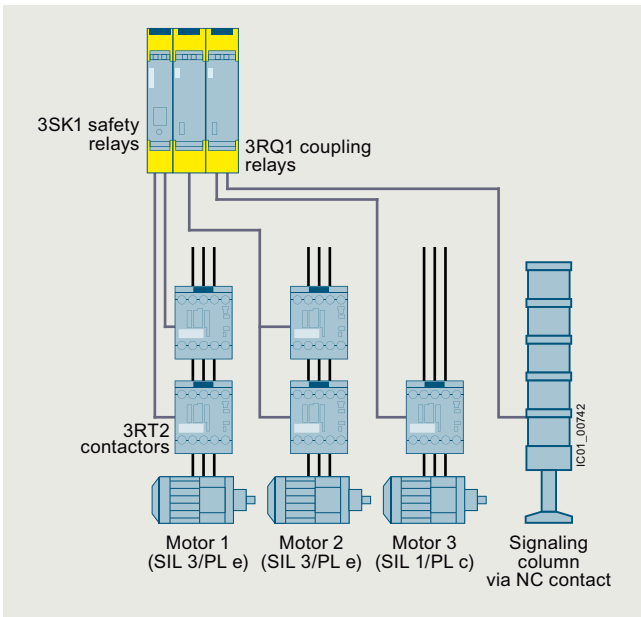
Applications



Application based on force-guided operation



3RQ1 as coupling link for signals, e.g. for a fail-safe control system



3RQ1 as output expansion (SIL 1 to 3) for 3SK with direct control of actuators and signaling elements

5

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

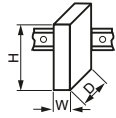


NEW SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/td>

Manuals, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/man>
Equipment Manual 3SK1/3RQ1, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/67585885>

Article number	3RQ1000- .EB00, .GB00	3RQ1200- .EB00	3RQ1000- .EW00, .GW00	3RQ1200- .EW00	3RQ1000- .HB00, .LB00	.HW00, .LW00	2HW00-0AX0	
General data								
Dimensions (W x H x D)			mm		17.5 x 100 x 120	17.5 x 100 x 90	22.5 x 100 x 120	22.5 x 100 x 90
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061	2	3	2	3	2			
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1	c	e	c	e	c			
Certificate of suitability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UL approval • TÜV approval 							
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	300						
Protective coating on printed circuit board	No; --						Yes, according to IPC-A-610	
Ambient temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During operation °C • During storage °C 							
		-25 ... +60 -40 ... +80						
Degree of protection IP	IP20							
Control circuit								
Control supply voltage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At AC - At 50 Hz V - At 60 Hz V • At DC V 							
	--		24 ... 240	--	24 ... 240			
	--		24 ... 240	--	24 ... 240			
	24 ... 24		24 ... 240	24 ... 24	24 ... 240			
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value at DC	0.8 ... 1.2		0.7 ... 1.1		0.8 ... 1.2	0.7 ... 1.1		
Load circuit								
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5						
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical	10 000 000							
Article number								
	3RQ1000-1., 3RQ1200-1.			3RQ1000-2., 3RQ1200-2.				
Type of electrical connection	 Screw terminals			 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solid • Finely stranded with end sleeve • Solid for AWG cables 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solid • Finely stranded with end sleeve • Solid for AWG cables 				
	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²) 1x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²) 1x (20 ... 12), 2x (20 ... 14)			1x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²) 1x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²) 1x (20 ... 12)				
Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8		--				

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays



Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e **NEW**

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.

Control supply voltage		Number of auxiliary contacts	Depth	Suitable for use with 3ZY12 device connector	Protective coating on printed circuit board	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	
at AC at 50/60 Hz	at DC					Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
V	V	NO NC	mm						

Width 17.5 mm



3RQ1000-1EW00 3RQ1000-2EW00

Fail-safe up to SIL 2/PL c

--	24 ... 24	1	1	120	Yes	No
--	24 ... 24	2	1	120	Yes	No
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	1	90	No	No
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	1	90	No	No

Fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

--	24	1	--1)	120	Yes	No
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	1	90	No	No

3RQ1000-1EB00
3RQ1000-1GB00
3RQ1000-1EW00
3RQ1000-1GW00

3RQ1000-2EB00
3RQ1000-2GB00
3RQ1000-2EW00
3RQ1000-2GW00

Width 22.5 mm



3RQ1000-1LW00 3RQ1000-2LW00

Fail-safe up to SIL 2/PL c

--	24 ... 24	2	2	120	Yes	No
--	24 ... 24	4	1	120	Yes	No
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	2	90	No	No
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	2	90	No	Yes NEW

24 ... 240	24 ... 240	4	1	90	No	No
------------	------------	---	---	----	----	----

3RQ1000-1HB00
3RQ1000-1LB00
3RQ1000-1HW00
 --
3RQ1000-1LW00

3RQ1000-2HB00
3RQ1000-2LB00
3RQ1000-2HW00
3RQ1000-2HW00-0AX0
3RQ1000-2LW00

1) NC contact designed to act as feedback contact.

Notes:

All 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays have safety certification up to SIL 2/PL c or SIL 3/PL e according to IEC 62061/ISO 13849.

To achieve SIL 3/PL e, two 3RQ10 devices can also be wired in series, see [Equipment Manual](#).

In addition, the 3SK1211 devices (output expansions for 3SK) provide force-guided coupling relays with 4 NO contacts and 1 NC contact up to SIL 3/PL e with 24 V AC, 24 V DC, and 110 to 240 V AC/DC.

For applications with high currents up to a switching capacity of 10 A AC-15, the 3SK1213 output expansions are also available with 24 V AC, 24 V DC and 110 to 240 V AC/DC.

These devices can be used in the same way as the 3RQ1 coupling relays for coupling to and from safe control systems, they feature 4 NO contacts and 1 NC contact, and are available as versions with 24 V AC, 24 V DC and 110 to 240 V AC/DC (see [page 11/27](#)).

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

NEW SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Accessories

More information

Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/man>

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Device connectors for the electrical connection of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure



3ZY1212-1BA00

3ZY1212-2BA00

Device connectors

- Width 17.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.EB00/-GB00, 3RQ1200-.EB00)
- Width 22.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.HB00/-LB00)

3ZY1212-1BA00

1 1 unit 41L

3ZY1212-2BA00

1 1 unit 41L



3ZY1212-2DA00

Device termination connectors

- Width 17.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.EB00/-GB00, 3RQ1200-.EB00)
- Width 22.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.HB00/-LB00)

Note:
Observe positions of the slide switch for width 22.5 mm, see [Equipment Manual](#).

3ZY1212-1DA00

1 1 unit 41L

3ZY1212-2DA00

1 1 unit 41L

Device daisy chain connector

24 V DC, 22.5 mm, for implementation of distances between devices according to the installation guidelines

3ZY1212-2AB00

1 1 unit 41L

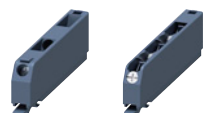
Device connector

For height adjustment for device arrangements without electrical connection via device connector, with a width of 22.5 mm or greater

3ZY1210-2AA00

1 1 unit 41L

Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure



3ZY1122-1BA00

3ZY1122-2BA00

Removable terminals

- 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²
- 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (in shared end sleeve)

Screw terminals



3ZY1122-1BA00

1 6 units 41L

Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)



3ZY1122-2BA00





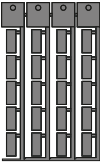


1 6 units 41L

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

NEW

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for enclosures					
 <p>3ZY1321-2AA00</p>	Sealing covers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm • 22.5 mm 	3ZY1321-1AA00 3ZY1321-2AA00	1	5 units	41L
	Push-in lugs For wall mounting		3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units
 <p>3ZY1311-0AA00</p>	Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals, see Equipment Manual .	3ZY1440-1AA00	1	12 units	41L
 <p>3ZY1440-1AA00</p>	Hinged covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, yellow <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm wide • 22.5 mm wide 	3ZY1450-1BA00 3ZY1450-1BB00	1	5 units	41L
 <p>3ZY1450-1BA00 3ZY1450-1BB00</p>			1	5 units	41L
Blank labels					
 <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm: 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray • 22.5 mm: 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20	100	816 units	41B
	Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	1	1 unit
 <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure

Overview



SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relay, screw terminals, 3 changeover contacts

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ2
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
Coupling relays, standard		3RQ2000 – □ □ □ 0 □	
Connection methods	Screw terminals	1	□
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	2	
Outputs	1 CO contact	A	□
	2 CO contacts	B	
	3 CO contacts	C	
Rated control supply voltage	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	W	□
Material of switching contacts	0 = AgSnO ₂	0	
	1 = AgNi + Au	1	
Example		3RQ2000 – 1 C W 0 1	

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

3RQ2 coupling relays in their 22.5 mm industrial enclosure serve to couple control signals to and from a controller and replace the 3RS18 coupling relays. The 3RQ2 has an impressively high-quality industrial enclosure finished in modern titanium gray so that it fits in visually with the SIRIUS series of relays.

The series consists of devices with up to three changeover contacts with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in) and, with its wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC, is a genuine highlight in the coupling relay market.

Replacement terminals, hinged covers, push-in lugs for wall mounting, and coding pins are available as accessories, see [page 5/31](#).

Note:

Device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request. Comparable device versions are already available for 3RQ1 (see [page 5/21 onwards](#)) and 3RQ3 (see [page 5/33 onwards](#)) coupling relays.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Permanent wiring thanks to removable terminals in screw or spring-loaded technology (push-in)
- Replacement of individual terminals minimizes wiring effort
- A product for all voltages from 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- Reduced costs thanks to fewer versions
- Especially high contact reliability even at low currents thanks to versions with hard gold-plated contacts
- International standards and certifications including CE, UL/CSA, EAC, railway approvals, and more

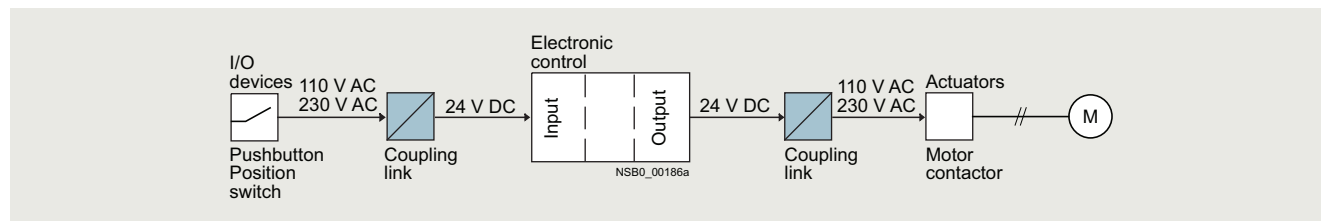
Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure

Application

- Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
- Adjustment of different signal levels
- Signal amplification
- Contact multiplication



Application example motor controller

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/td>

Operating Instructions, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/man>

Article number	3RQ2000-AW00 3RQ2000-BW00 3RQ2000-CW00	3RQ2000-CW01
----------------	---	---------------------

General data		
Width x height x depth	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	300
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between control circuit and auxiliary circuit according to IEC 60947-1	V	300
Ambient temperature	°C	-40 ... +60
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +80
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection IP		IP20
Control circuit		
Control supply voltage	V	24 ... 240 AC/DC; 50/60 Hz
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value at AC at 50 Hz		0.7 ... 1.1
Load circuit		
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay		
• At AC-15 at 250 V	A	3
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	1
• At DC-13 at 125 V	A	0.2
• At DC-13 at 250 V	A	0.1
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V, typical		100 000
Material of switching contacts		AgSnO2 AgNi + Au

Type of electrical connection		
Article number	3RQ2000-1.	3RQ2000-2.
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)	1x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
• Solid for AWG cables	1x (20 ... 12), 2x (20 ... 14)	1x (20 ... 12)
Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8
		--

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.

Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	
				Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
V	V						

Coupling relays with industrial enclosure, 22.5 mm



3RQ2000-1CW00

3RQ2000-2CW00

24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	AgSnO2	3RQ2000-1AW00	3RQ2000-2AW00
		2	AgSnO2	3RQ2000-1BW00	3RQ2000-2BW00
		3	AgSnO2	3RQ2000-1CW00	3RQ2000-2CW00
			AgNi + Au	3RQ2000-1CW01	3RQ2000-2CW01

Accessories

More information

Operating Instructions, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/man>

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure



3ZY1122-1BA00

Removable terminals

- 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²
- 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (in shared end sleeve)

Screw terminals

3ZY1122-1BA00

1 6 units 41L

Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

3ZY1122-2BA00

1 6 units 41L

Accessories for enclosures



3ZY1450-1AB00

Hinged covers

Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray, 22.5 mm wide

3ZY1450-1AB00

1 5 units 41L



3ZY1311-0AA00

Push-in lugs

For wall mounting

3ZY1311-0AA00

1 10 units 41L



3ZY1440-1AA00

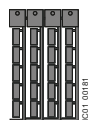
Coding pins

For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals

3ZY1440-1AA00

1 12 units 41L

Blank labels



3RT2900-1SB20

Unit labeling plates

For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray¹⁾

3RT2900-1SB20

100 340 units 41B

Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals



3RA2908-1A

Screwdriver

For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated

Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

3RA2908-1A

1 1 unit 41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure

More information

Code conversion table

SIRIUS 3RS18 coupling relays				Comparison type SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays			
Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version	Contacts	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	Version	Contacts
3RS1800-1AQ00	3RS1800-2AQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC	1 CO contact	3RQ2000-1AW00	3RQ2000-2AW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	1 CO contact
3RS1800-1AP00	3RS1800-2AP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC	2 CO contacts	3RQ2000-1BW00	3RQ2000-2BW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	2 CO contacts
3RS1800-1BW00	3RS1800-2BW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC					
3RS1800-1BQ00	3RS1800-2BQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC	3 CO contacts	3RQ2000-1CW00	3RQ2000-2CW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts
3RS1800-1BP00	3RS1800-2BP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1HW00	3RS1800-2HW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts, hard gold-plated	3RQ2000-1CW01	3RQ2000-2CW01	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts, hard gold-plated
3RS1800-1HQ00	3RS1800-2HQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1HP00	3RS1800-2HP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1HW01	3RS1800-2HW01	24 ... 240 V AC/DC					
3RS1800-1HQ01	3RS1800-2HQ01	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1HP01	3RS1800-2HP01	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					

Overview



SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ3

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud),
see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays in narrow design are used for coupling control signals from and to a controller, and they are available in different versions:

- Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)
- Coupling relays with plug-in relays
- Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in harsh ambient conditions (other device versions are available on request).

Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-5-1

The input and output coupling relays differ with regard to the positioning of the terminals and the LEDs.

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-1

The coupling relays are plug-in, so the relay can be replaced quickly at the end of its service life without detaching the wiring.

Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-1, EN 60664-1 and EN 50005;
coupling relays with semiconductor output: EN 60747-5;
programmable logic controllers: IEC 61131-2

The input and output coupling relays differ with regard to the positioning of the terminals and the LEDs.

The coupling relays with semiconductor output have extremely high contact reliability, so they are especially suitable for solid-state systems.

For test purposes, versions are available with manual-OFF-automatic switches.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Article number schemes

Product versions		Article number					
Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)		3RQ30 □ 8 – □ A □ 0 □					
Design and type of output	Output coupler, without manual-OFF-automatic switch	1					
	Input coupler	3					
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals		1				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		2				
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC				B		
	115 V AC/DC				E		
	230 V AC/DC				F		
Material of switching contacts	e.g.						
	0 = AgSnO ₂						□
	1 = AgSnO ₂ hard gold-plated						□
Example		3RQ30 1 8 – 1 A B 0 1					

Product versions		Article number					
Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)		3RQ30 1 8 – 2 A □ 0 8 – 0 A □ 0					
Railway version with extended operating range 0.7 ... 1.2 x U _s							
Control supply voltage	24 V DC				M		
	110 V DC				N		
Standard printed circuit board							A
Versions	with protective coating on printed circuit board						X
Example		3RQ30 1 8 – 2 A M 0 8 – 0 A A 0					

Product versions		Article number					
Coupling relays with plug-in relays		3RQ31 1 8 – □ A □ 0 □					
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	1					
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	2					
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC				B		
	115 V AC/DC				E		
	230 V AC/DC				F		
	24 V DC				M		
Material of switching contacts	AgSnO ₂						0
	AgSnO ₂ hard gold-plated						1
Example		3RQ31 1 8 – 1 A B 0 1					

Product versions		Article number					
Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)		3RQ30 □ □ – □ S □ □ 0					
	Current-carrying capacity of the semiconductor output					Control supply voltage	Switching voltage of the semiconductor output
Output coupler	• Without manual-OFF-automatic switch	1 mA ... 0.5 A	5 0	□	M 5	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 60 V DC
		5 mA ... 2 A	5 2	□	M 3	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
		1 mA ... 2 A	5 2	□	M 4	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 60 V DC
		5 mA ... 2 A	5 2	□	M 5	11 ... 30 V DC	20 ... 264 V AC
	• With manual-OFF-automatic switch	1 mA ... 3 A	5 3	□	G 3	110 ... 230 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
		5 mA ... 5 A	5 5	□	M 3	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
		5 mA ... 5 A	6 5	□	M 3	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
		10 mA ... 0.5 A	7 0	□	B 3	11 ... 30 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
Input coupler	10 mA ... 0.5 A	7 0	□	G 3	110 ... 230 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC	
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals		1				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		2				
Example		3RQ30 7 0 – 1 S B 3 0					

Note:

These article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Benefits

General

- All versions with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals (push-in technology)
- TOP wiring with spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for quick and reliable wiring
- Low space requirements in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 6.2 mm
- Reduced stock-keeping due to fewer variants
- Clearly visible functional state of the coupling relay by green LED
- Integrated reverse polarity protection and EMC suppressor diode
- Standardized accessories across the entire 3RQ3 series
- Universal bridging option using connecting combs for all terminals
- Galvanic isolation plate for isolating different voltages for neighboring units
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board
- Clip-on labels available as set for individual labeling

Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)

- Relays fixed in enclosure for increased contact reliability
- Device versions with hard gold-plated contacts, hence high contact reliability at low currents

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

- Fast replacement of the relays with existing wiring
- Shorter installation times thanks to certified complete units
- Individual relays available as spare parts
- Device versions with hard gold-plated contacts, hence high contact reliability at low currents

Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

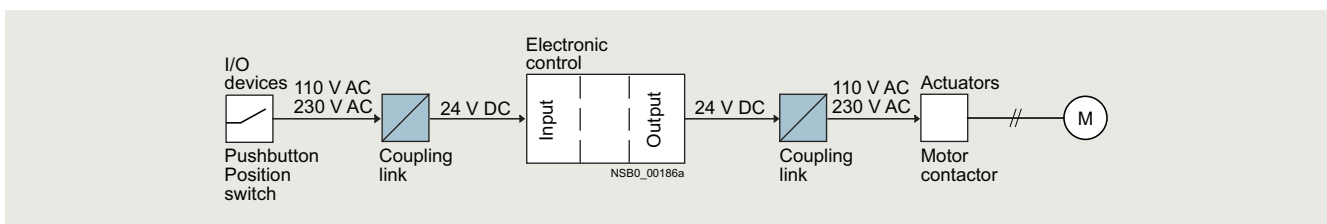
- Long service life since there is no mechanical wear
- High switching frequency thanks to short make-break times
- Vibration-resistant
- No contact bounce
- Extremely high contact reliability
- Noise-free switching
- Low control power required
- Switching of DC and capacitive loads

Note:

With semiconductors, the switching current is not dependent on the inductance of the load, i.e. the switching current for an inductive DC-13 load is the same as that for a DC-12 load. This means that coupling links with a semiconductor output are particularly suitable for inductive loads such as solenoid valves. It is not relevant to specify the number of operating cycles, because this does not affect the endurance of the semiconductor, provided it is not overheated.

Application

- Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
- Adjustment of different signal levels
- Signal amplification



Application example motor controller

Suitable for use in harsh ambient conditions

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in environments that are exposed to dust, condensation, rapid temperature changes and corrosion. These are intended for applications in rail systems, agriculture, mining, woodworking, etc.

Note:

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

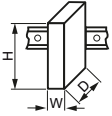
Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16198/td>

Operating Instructions, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16198/man>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16198/faq>

Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)

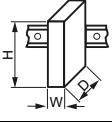
Article number	3RQ30.8-						3RQ3018-				
	.AB00	.AB01	.AE00	.AE01	AF00	.AF01	2AM08-0AA0	2AM08-0AX0	2AN08-0AA0	2AN08-0AX0	
General technical specifications											
Width x height x depth			mm	6.2 x 93 x 72.5							
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	300									
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between control circuit and auxiliary circuit	V	300									
Protective coating on printed circuit board	No; --							Yes, according to IPC-A-610	No; --	Yes, according to IPC-A-610	
Ambient temperature											
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				-40 ... +70					
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85									
Degree of protection IP	IP20										
Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	Fuse gG: 4 A										
Operational current of the auxiliary contacts											
• At AC-15											
- At 24 V	A	3									
- At 250 V	A	3									
• At DC-13											
- At 24 V	A	1									
- At 125 V	A	0.2									
- At 250 V	A	0.1									
Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts (one contact failure per 100 million)		17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA			
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical	10 000 000										
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 250 V typical	100 000										
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value											
• At AC											
- At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25	0.8 ... 1.1				--				
- At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25	0.8 ... 1.1				--				
• At DC		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1			0.7 ... 1.25				
Active power input	W	0.3	0.5	1			0.3	0.6			
Thermal current	A	6; --					6; Derating, see characteristic curves				

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

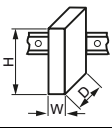


Article number	3RQ3118- .AB00 .AB01 .AE00 .AE01 .AF00 .AF01 .AM00 .AM01								
General technical specifications									
Width x height x depth		mm	6.2 x 93 x 76						
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	300							
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between control circuit and auxiliary circuit	V	300							
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60							
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85							
Degree of protection IP	IP20								
Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	Fuse gG: 4 A								
Operational current of the auxiliary contacts									
• At AC-15									
- At 24 V	A	3							
- At 250 V	A	3							
• At DC-13									
- At 24 V	A	1							
- At 125 V	A	0.2							
- At 250 V	A	0.1							
Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts (one contact failure per 100 million)		17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical	10 000 000								
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 250 V typical	100 000								
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value									
• At AC									
- At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1		--			
- At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1		--			
• At DC		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1		0.8 ... 1.25			
Active power input	W	0.3		0.5		1		0.3	
Thermal current	A	6							

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

Article number	3RQ3050- .SM50	3RQ3052- .SM30	.SM40	.SM50	3RQ3053- .SG30	3RQ3055- .SM30	3RQ3065- .SM30	3RQ3070- .SB30	.SG30	
General technical specifications										
Width x height x depth	mm 6.2 x 93 x 72.5						6.2 x 93 x 75	6.2 x 93 x 72.5		
										
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	50	300		50		--			
Ambient temperature										
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60								
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85								
Degree of protection IP		IP20								
Switching voltage of the semiconductor output										
• At AC	V	--	20 ... 264		--					
• At DC	V	10 ... 60	10 ... 30	10 ... 60	--	10 ... 30				
Current-carrying capacity of the semiconductor output										
• At AC	A	--	0.005 ... 2		--					
• At DC	A	0.001 ... 0.5	0.005 ... 2	0.001 ... 2	--	0.001 ... 3	0.005 ... 5	0.01 ... 0.5		
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value										
• At AC										
- At 50 Hz	--					0.7 ... 1.1	--	1 ... 1		
- At 60 Hz	--					0.7 ... 1.1	--	1 ... 1		
• At DC	1 ... 1					0.7 ... 1.1	1 ... 1	0.7 ... 1.1		
Active power input	W	0.3		0.25	0.3		0.5			
Thermal current	A	0.5	2		3		5		0.5	
Article number	3RQ3...-1....				3RQ3...-2....					
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits	 Screw terminals				 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)					
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections										
• Solid	1x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)									
• Finely stranded										
- Without end sleeves	--				1x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)					
- With end sleeves	1x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm ²)									
• Solid for AWG cables	1x (20 ... 14)									

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Selection and ordering data

Type of voltage	Control supply voltage at AC		Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	Protective coating on printed circuit board	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	at 50 Hz	at 60 Hz								

Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)

Output coupling links

AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3018-□AB00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3018-□AB01	1	5 units	41H
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3018-□AE00	1	5 units	41H
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3018-□AF00	1	5 units	41H
DC	--	--	24	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3018-2AM08-0AA0	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	Yes NEW	3RQ3018-2AM08-0AX0	1	5 units	41H
			110	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3018-2AN08-0AA0	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	Yes NEW	3RQ3018-2AN08-0AX0	1	5 units	41H

Input coupling links

AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3038-□AB00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3038-□AB01	1	5 units	41H
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3038-□AE00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3038-□AE01	1	5 units	41H
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3038-□AF00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3038-□AF01	1	5 units	41H

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

Output coupling links

AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AB00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AB01	1	5 units	41H
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AE00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AE01	1	5 units	41H
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AF00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AF01	1	5 units	41H
DC	--	--	24	1	AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AM00	1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2	No	3RQ3118-□AM01	1	5 units	41H

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Note:

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.


Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Type of voltage	Control supply voltage			Current-carrying capacity of the semiconductor output		Operating mode selectable via switch position	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	at AC at 50 Hz	at 60 Hz	at DC	at AC	at DC						

Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

Output coupling links												
 3RQ3050-2SM50	DC	--	--	11 ... 30 V	--	1 mA ... 0.5 A	--	3RQ3050-□SM50	1	5 units	41H	
						5 mA ... 2 A	--	3RQ3052-□SM30	1	5 units	41H	
						1 mA ... 2 A	--	3RQ3052-□SM40	1	5 units	41H	
						5 mA ... 2 A	--	3RQ3052-□SM50	1	5 units	41H	
						5 mA ... 5 A	--	3RQ3055-□SM30	1	5 units	41H	
							Manual/ Off/ Automatic	3RQ3065-□SM30	1	5 units	41H	
	AC/DC	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	--	1 mA ... 3 A	--	3RQ3053-□SG30	1	5 units	41H	
	Input coupling links											
	AC/DC	11 ... 30 V	11 ... 30 V	11 ... 30 V	--	10 mA ... 0.5 A	--	3RQ3070-□SB30	1	5 units	41H	
		110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	--	10 mA ... 0.5 A	--	3RQ3070-□SG30	1	5 units	41H	

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Galvanic isolation plates



3RQ3900-0A

For electrical separation of different potentials when devices of different types are installed side by side

3RQ3900-0A 1 10 units 41H

Connecting combs



3RQ3901-0B

For linking the same potentials, current carrying capacity for infeed max. 6 A

- 2-pole
- 4-pole
- 8-pole
- 16-pole

3RQ3901-0A 1 10 units 41H
 3RQ3901-0B 1 10 units 41H
 3RQ3901-0C 1 10 units 41H
 3RQ3901-0D 1 10 units 41H

Clip-on labels¹⁾



3RQ3902-0A

For terminal and equipment labeling, white

- 5 x 5 mm
- 6 x 12 mm (for 3RQ31 only)

3RQ3902-0A 100 2000 units 41H
 3RQ3902-0B 100 1200 units 41H

Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals



3RA2908-1A

Screwdriver

For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals

3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated

Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)



3RA2908-1A 1 1 unit 41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Coupling relays with plug-in relays	Control supply voltage	Material of switching contacts	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------------------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------------	--	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Type V

Replacement modules for 3RQ3118 coupling relays with plug-in relays

3RQ3118-.AM00 24 DC	AgSnO2	1	3TX7014-7BM00	1	15 units	41H
3RQ3118-.AM01	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated		3TX7014-7BM02	1	15 units	41H
3RQ3118-.AB00 24 AC/DC	AgSnO2	1	3TX7014-7BM00	1	15 units	41H
3RQ3118-.AB01	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated		3TX7014-7BM02	1	15 units	41H
3RQ3118-.AE00 115 AC/DC	AgSnO2	1	3TX7014-7BP00	1	20 units	41H
3RQ3118-.AF00 230 AC/DC	AgSnO2					
3RQ3118-.AE01 115 AC/DC	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	1	3TX7014-7BP02	1	20 units	41H
3RQ3118-.AF01 230 AC/DC	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated					

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays

Siemens Portal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ_3RS_LZ

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays can be ordered as complete units or as individual modules for customer assembly.

Function

The coupling relays with semiconductor output have low power consumption and are therefore particularly well-suited to solid-state systems. In the versions equipped with LEDs, these indicate the switching state. The LZS:PT coupling relays have a test button. This can be used to force the relays into the switching state and to lock it without electrical control. This is indicated by a raised petrol-colored lever.

Control with solid-state output

In the case of solid-state outputs (e.g. proximity switch) with overload and short-circuit protection, you must make allowance during configuration for the temporarily flowing capacitor charging currents! This is possible, for example, by using a suitable LZS coupling relay with plug-in relay.

Surge suppression

The 24 V DC relays LZX:RT and LZX:PT with LEDs can be supplied with, all others without integral surge suppression (freewheeling diode connected in parallel with A1/A2). The positive control supply voltage must be connected to coil terminal A1.

Mounting

The relays are plugged into the base and this is snapped onto a TH 35 DIN rail according to IEC 60715.

For the RT and PT series, a combined fixing and ejection bracket is available which can be used to disassemble the relays when they are mounted side-by-side.

They can be mounted as required.

Logical separation

The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation

For protective separation, transfer of the voltage of one circuit to another circuit is prevented to a suitable degree of safety (requirements and tests are described in IEC 60947-1 in Annex N).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

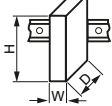


LZX coupling relays with plug-in relays

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16204/td>

Manuals, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16204/man>

Relay type	LZX:RT print relay, 8-pole, (12.7 mm) 1 CO/2 CO				LZX:PT industrial relay, 8-, 11- and 14-pole, (22.5 mm) 2 CO/3 CO/4 CO						
General data											
Dimensions (W x H x D)											
• LZS:RT.A4/LZS:PT.A5		mm	15.5 x 78 x 71					28 x 74 x 72			
• LZS:RT.B4/LZS:PT.B5		mm	15.5 x 77 x 71					28 x 77 x 79			
• LZS:RT.D4/LZS:PT.D5		mm	15.5 x 98 x 71					28 x 98 x 79			
Rated control supply voltage U_s¹⁾	V		24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC		24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V		250								
Overvoltage category according to IEC 60664-1			III								
Protective separation between coil and contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N			Up to 250 V (with plug-in socket LZS:RT78726)				No				
			No (for complete units with standard socket)								
Degree of protection			IP67				IP50				
• Relays			IP20								
• Bases											
Permissible ambient temperature											
• During operation	°C		-40 ... +70								
• During storage	°C		-40 ... +80								
Conductor cross-sections											
Connection type			 Screw terminals								
• Solid	mm ²		2 x 2.5								
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²		2 x 1.5								
• Corresponding opening tool			Screwdriver, size 3.0 ... 3.5 mm x 0.5 mm (3RA2908-1A)								
Connection type			 Plug-in terminals (push-in)								
• Solid	mm ²		1 x (0.75 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 1.5								
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²		1 x (0.75 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 1.5								
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²		1 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 0.75, 1 x 1.5								

¹⁾ AC voltages, 50 Hz; for 60 Hz operation, the lower response value must be increased by 10%; the power loss will decrease slightly.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Relay type		LZX:RT print relay, 8-pole, (12.7 mm) 1 CO/2 CO				LZX:PT industrial relay, 8-, 11- and 14-pole, (22.5 mm) 2 CO/3 CO/4 CO				
Rated control supply voltage U_s ¹⁾		V	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC
Control side										
Operating range factor			0.9 ... 1.4	0.9 ... 1.1			0.9 ... 1.4	0.9 ... 1.1		
Power consumption at U_s										
• AC	VA	--		0.75			--		1	
• DC	W	0.4		--			0.75		--	
Release voltage		V	2.4	3.6	17.3	34.5	2.4	7.2	34.5	69
Protection circuit			Freewheeling diode for complete unit				Freewheeling diode in LED module			
Load side										
Switching voltage		V	24 ... 250							
Rated currents²⁾										
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	16					--			
- 1 CO contact	A	8					12			
- 2 CO contacts	A	--					10			
- 3 CO contacts	A	--					6			
- 4 CO contacts	A	--								
• Rated operational current I_e AC-15 according to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)	A	6	3				4	2		
- 1 CO contact	A	3					4	2		
- 2 CO contacts	A	--					4	2		
- 3 CO contacts	A	--					4	2		
- 4 CO contacts	A	--					4	2		
• Rated operational current I_e DC-13 with suppressor diode according to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)	A	2 at 24 V, 0.27 at 230 V				PT2, PT3, PT5: 4 at 24 V, 0.5 at 230 V				
Short-circuit protection										
Short-circuit test with fuse links of operational class gG with short-circuit current $I_k = 1$ kA according to IEC 60947-5-1										
• DIAZED, type 5SB	A	10				6				
Min. contact load (reliability: 1 ppm)			Standard 17 V, 10 mA; hard gold-plated 17 V/0.1 mA				Standard 17 V, 10 mA; hard gold-plated 20 V/1 mA			
Mechanical endurance										
• 1 CO contact	Operating cycles	30 x 10 ⁶	10 x 10 ⁶	1 x 10 ⁵	7 x 10 ⁴	30 x 10 ⁶	20 x 10 ⁶			
• 2 CO contacts	Operating cycles	30 x 10 ⁶	5 x 10 ⁶	1 x 10 ⁵	8 x 10 ⁴	30 x 10 ⁶	20 x 10 ⁶			
• 3 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				30 x 10 ⁶	20 x 10 ⁶			
• 4 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				30 x 10 ⁶	20 x 10 ⁶			
Electrical endurance (resistive load at 250 V AC)										
• 1 CO contact	Operating cycles	1 x 10 ⁵	7 x 10 ⁴			--				
• 2 CO contacts	Operating cycles	1 x 10 ⁵	8 x 10 ⁴			180 x 10 ³				
• 3 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				180 x 10 ³				
• 4 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				250 x 10 ³				

¹⁾ AC voltages, 50 Hz; for 60 Hz operation, the lower response value must be increased by 10%; the power loss will decrease slightly.





²⁾ Capacitive loads can result in micro-welding on the contacts.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Selection and ordering data

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width mm	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Complete units, 11- and 14-pole, PT series									
 LZS:PT3A5L24	Complete units with plug-in socket			Screw terminals 					
	For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail								
	Comprising:								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coupling relay with plug-in relay Standard plug-in socket with screw terminals LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode) Fixing/ejection bracket Labeling plate 								
	3 CO contacts	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	3	28	LZS:PT3A5L24 LZS:PT3A5R24 LZS:PT3A5S15 LZS:PT3A5T30		1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H
	4 CO contacts	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	4	28	LZS:PT5A5L24 LZS:PT5A5R24 LZS:PT5A5S15 LZS:PT5A5T30		1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H
						1	5 units	41H	
						1	5 units	41H	
Complete units with plug-in socket With logical separation									
For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail									
Comprising:									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coupling relay with plug-in relay Plug-in socket with logical separation and screw terminals LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode) Fixing/ejection bracket Labeling plate 									
4 CO contacts	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	4	28	LZS:PT5B5L24 LZS:PT5B5R24 LZS:PT5B5S15 LZS:PT5B5T30		1	5 units	41H	
						1	5 units	41H	
						1	5 units	41H	
						1	5 units	41H	
Complete units, 8- and 14-pole, PT series									
 LZS:PT5D5L24	Complete units with plug-in socket With logical separation			Plug-in terminals (push-in) 					
	For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail								
	Comprising:								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coupling relay with plug-in relay Plug-in socket with logical separation and plug-in terminals (push-in) LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode) Fixing/ejection bracket Labeling plate 								
	2 CO contacts	24 DC 230 AC	2	28	LZS:PT2D5L24 LZS:PT2D5T30		1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H
	4 CO contacts	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	4	28	LZS:PT5D5L24 LZS:PT5D5R24 LZS:PT5D5S15 LZS:PT5D5T30		1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H
							1	5 units	41H

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	---	---------------------------------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

V mm

Individual modules for customer assembly, PT series

Industrial relays, 8-, 11-, and 14-pole

Mini industrial relays

- With test bracket and mechanical switch position indicator, without LED¹⁾



LZX:PT370024

24 DC	2	22.5	LZX:PT270024	1	1 unit	41H
	3		LZX:PT370024	1	1 unit	41H
	4		LZX:PT570024	1	1 unit	41H
24 AC	2	22.5	LZX:PT270524	1	1 unit	41H
	3		LZX:PT370524	1	1 unit	41H
	4		LZX:PT570524	1	1 unit	41H
115 AC	2	22.5	LZX:PT270615	1	1 unit	41H
	3		LZX:PT370615	1	1 unit	41H
	4		LZX:PT570615	1	1 unit	41H
230 AC	2	22.5	LZX:PT270730	1	1 unit	41H
	3		LZX:PT370730	1	1 unit	41H
	4		LZX:PT570730	1	1 unit	41H

- With hard gold-plating

24 DC	4	22.5	LZX:PT580024	1	1 unit	41H
230 AC			LZX:PT580730	1	1 unit	41H

- Without test bracket

24 DC	4	22.5	LZX:PT520024	1	1 unit	41H
230 AC			LZX:PT520730	1	1 unit	41H

Plug-in sockets for PT relays

Standard plug-in sockets

For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail



LZS:PT78740

				Screw terminals			
--	2	28	LZS:PT78720	+	1	1 unit	41H
	3		LZS:PT78730		1	1 unit	41H
	4		LZS:PT78740		1	1 unit	41H

Plug-in sockets with logical separation

For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail



LZS:PT78722

--	2	28	LZS:PT78722	1	1 unit	41H
	4		LZS:PT78742	1	1 unit	41H

Plug-in sockets with logical separation

For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail



LZS:PT7874P

				Plug-in terminals (push-in)			
--	2	28	LZS:PT7872P	+	1	1 unit	41H
	4		LZS:PT7874P		1	1 unit	41H

¹⁾ The test bracket is designed to be non-latching. If the test bracket is pressed further until 90° has been reached, two small lugs break off and the test bracket can be latched in position.

Note:







Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		mm					
Individual modules for customer assembly, PT series								
More individual modules								
LED modules								
• Red								
	- With freewheeling diode	24 DC	--	12.5	LZS:PTML0024	1	1 unit	41H
LZS:PTML0024	- Without freewheeling diode	24 AC/DC 110 ... 230 AC			LZS:PTML0524 LZS:PTML0730	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
• Green								
	- With freewheeling diode	24 DC	--	12.5	LZS:PTMG0024	1	1 unit	41H
LZS:PT17021	- Without freewheeling diode	24 AC/DC 110 ... 230 AC			LZS:PTMG0524 LZS:PTMG0730	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
Fixing/ejection brackets for PT base								
With logical separation								
	Screw terminals and plug-in terminals (push-in)	--	--	26	LZS:PT17021	100	10 units	41H
Fixing/ejection brackets for standard plug-in socket								
Without logical separation								
	Screw terminals	--	--	26	LZS:PT17024	100	10 units	41H
LZS:PT17040	Labeling plates	--	--	26	LZS:PT17040	100	10 units	41H
RC elements								
	6 ... 60 AC	--	26	LZS:PTMU0524	1	1 unit	41H	
LZS:PTMU0730	110 ... 230 AC			LZS:PTMU0730	1	1 unit	41H	
Freewheeling diode with connection to A1								
	6 ... 230 DC	--	26	LZS:PTMT00A0	1	1 unit	41H	
Connecting combs for PT screw base								
6-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored								
	--	--	--	LZS:PT170R6	1	10 units	41H	
Connecting brackets for PT push-in base								
2-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored								
	--	--	--	LZS:PT170P1	1	10 units	41H	

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.





Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

SITOP DC power supplies such as 6EP1331-5BA00 or 6EP1331-5BA10 can be used for unavailable coil voltages, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width mm	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Complete units, 8-pole, 5 mm pinning, RT series									
 LZS:RT4A4T30	Complete units with standard plug-in socket				Screw terminals 				
	For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail								
	Comprising:								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Standard plug-in socket with screw terminals • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode) • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate 								
	1 CO contact	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	1	15.5	LZS:RT3A4L24 LZS:RT3A4R24 LZS:RT3A4S15 LZS:RT3A4T30		1 5 units		41H
	2 CO contacts	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	2	15.5	LZS:RT4A4L24 LZS:RT4A4R24 LZS:RT4A4S15 LZS:RT4A4T30		1 5 units		41H
	Complete units with plug-in socket								
	With logical separation								
	For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail								
	Comprising:								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Plug-in socket with logical separation and screw terminals • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode) • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate 									
1 CO contact	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	1	15.5	LZS:RT3B4L24 LZS:RT3B4R24 LZS:RT3B4S15 LZS:RT3B4T30		1 5 units		41H	
2 CO contacts	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	2	15.5	LZS:RT4B4L24 LZS:RT4B4R24 LZS:RT4B4S15 LZS:RT4B4T30		1 5 units		41H	
 LZS:RT3D4L24	Complete units with plug-in socket				Plug-in terminals (push-in) 				
	With logical separation								
	For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail								
	Comprising:								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Plug-in socket with logical separation and plug-in terminals (push-in) • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode) • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate 								
	1 CO contact	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	1	15.5	LZS:RT3D4L24 LZS:RT3D4R24 LZS:RT3D4S15 LZS:RT3D4T30		1 5 units		41H
2 CO contacts	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	2	15.5	LZS:RT4D4L24 LZS:RT4D4R24 LZS:RT4D4S15 LZS:RT4D4T30		1 5 units		41H	

Note:









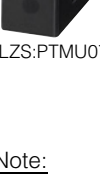



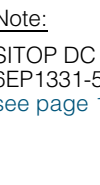
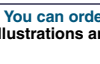
Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Coupling relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		mm					
Individual modules for customer assembly, RT series								
Print relays, 8-pole, 5 mm pinning								
Print relays With hard gold-plating								
Version with 1 CO contact								
	LZX:RT314024	24 DC 230 AC	1	12.7	LZX:RT315024 LZX:RT315730	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
Print relays Version with 1 CO contact								
	LZX:RT314024	24 DC 24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	1	12.7	LZX:RT314024 LZX:RT314524 LZX:RT314615 LZX:RT314730	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H 41H 41H
	LZX:RT78725	24 DC 24 DC	2	12.7	LZX:RT424012 LZX:RT424024	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
	LZX:RT424524	24 AC 115 AC 230 AC	2	12.7	LZX:RT424524 LZX:RT424615 LZX:RT424730	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H 41H
Standard plug-in socket For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail								
	LZS:RT78725	--	--	15.5	Screw terminals 	1	1 unit	41H
Plug-in socket with logical separation For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail								
	LZS:RT78726	--	--	15.5	Plug-in terminals (push-in) 	1	1 unit	41H
LED modules								
• Red								
	LZS:PTML0024	With freewheeling diode 24 DC Without freewheeling diode 24 AC/DC 110 ... 230 AC	--	15.5	LZS:PTML0024 LZS:PTML0524 LZS:PTML0730	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H 41H
• Green								
	LZS:PTMG0024	With freewheeling diode 24 DC Without freewheeling diode 24 AC/DC 110 ... 230 AC	--	15.5	LZS:PTMG0024 LZS:PTMG0524 LZS:PTMG0730	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H 41H
Fixing/ejection brackets For RT base								
	LZS:RT17016	--	--	15.5	LZS:RT17016	100	10 units	41H
Labeling plates								
	LZS:RT17040	--	--	15.5	LZS:RT17040	100	10 units	41H
RC elements								
	LZS:PTMU0524	6 ... 60 AC 110 ... 230 AC	--	15.5	LZS:PTMU0524 LZS:PTMU0730	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
Freewheeling diode with connection to A1								
	LZS:PTMT00A0	6 ... 230 DC	--	15.5	LZS:PTMT00A0	1	1 unit	41H
Connecting combs for RT screw base								
	LZS:RT170R8	8-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	--	LZS:RT170R8	1	10 units	41H
Connecting brackets for push-in base								
	LZS:RT170P1	2-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	--	LZS:RT170P1	100	10 units	41H

Note:

SITOP DC power supplies such as 6EP1331-5BA00 or 6EP1331-5BA10 can be used for unavailable coil voltages, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies – Contactor relays and relays

Notes

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices



	Price groups PG 140, 41B, 41C, 41E, 41H, 41L, 42G, 42J, 42S		
6/2	Introduction		
	SIRIUS 3RW soft starters		Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
6/5	General data		<u>SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors</u>
	<u>High Performance soft starters</u>	6/117	General data
	3RW55 soft starters		Solid-state relays
6/15	- General data	6/121	- General data
6/29	- Standard (inline) circuit	6/122	- SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 22.5 mm
6/33	- Inside-delta circuit	6/128	- SIRIUS 3RF20 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 45 mm
6/37	- Accessories	6/132	- SIRIUS 3RF22 solid-state relays, 3-phase, 45 mm
	3RW55 Failsafe soft starters		Solid-state contactors
6/39	- General data	6/135	- General data
6/51	- Standard (inline) circuit	6/136	- SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase
6/52	- Inside-delta circuit	6/146	- SIRIUS 3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase
6/53	- Accessories		<u>SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules</u>
	<u>General Performance soft starters</u>	6/150	General data
	3RW52 soft starters	6/152	SIRIUS converters for 3RF2
6/55	- General data	6/153	SIRIUS load monitoring for 3RF2
6/67	- Standard (inline) circuit	6/154	SIRIUS heating current monitoring for 3RF2
6/69	- Inside-delta circuit	6/155	SIRIUS power controllers for 3RF2
6/71	- Accessories	6/157	SIRIUS power regulators for 3RF2
	<u>Basic Performance soft starters</u>		SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors
	3RW50 soft starters		<u>Solid-state contactors</u>
6/73	- General data	6/159	General data
6/81	- Standard (inline) circuit	6/162	SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state contactors, 3-phase
6/82	- Accessories	6/165	SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state reversing contactors, 3-phase
	3RW40 soft starters		
6/84	- General data		
6/92	- Standard (inline) circuit		
6/94	- Accessories		
	3RW30 soft starters		
6/96	- General data		
6/103	- Standard (inline) circuit		
6/104	- Accessories		
	<u>Spare parts</u>		
6/106	For 3RW55		
6/110	For 3RW55 Failsafe		
6/112	For 3RW52		
6/115	For 3RW50		
	<u>Software</u>		
14/4	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)		
14/5	SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) <i>NEW</i>		
14/9	SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7		
14/25	SIRIUS Sim		

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Introduction

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3rwFolder

SiePortal topic page, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>
 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



3RW55



3RW55 Failsafe



3RW52



3RW50



3RW40



3RW30

Article No.	Page
3RW55...HA..	6/15
3RW55...HF..	6/39
3RW52	6/55

3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters

- TIA integration optional
- Plug-in communications modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- Removable HMI module with color display, local interface and slot for a micro SD memory card
- Extended protection functions
- Up to 1 200 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 690 V)
- Automatic parameterization for simple commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions
- Hybrid switching technology for minimum power loss and 3-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control
- Pump stop for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control
- ATEX/IECEx certification
- System redundancy S2 (with PROFINET High-Feature communications module)

3RW55...HA..

6/15

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters

- TIA integration optional
- Plug-in communications modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- Removable HMI module with color display, local interface and slot for a micro SD memory card
- Extended protection functions
- Up to 560 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 480 V)
- SIL 1/PL c/STO without additional components
- SIL 3/PL e/STO with additional contactor and safety relay
- Hybrid switching technology for minimum power loss and 3-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control
- Pump stop for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control
- ATEX/IECEx certification
- System redundancy S2 (with PROFINET High-Feature communications module)

3RW55...HF..

6/39

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters

- TIA integration optional
- Plug-in communications modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- HMI modules optional
- Soft starting and stopping
- Current limiting
- Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection)
- Analog output (optional)
- Up to 560 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 600 V)
- Hybrid switching technology for minimum power loss and 3-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control
- Soft Torque for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop
- Parameterization using potentiometers

3RW52

6/55



3RW55



3RW55 Failsafe



3RW52



3RW50



3RW40



3RW30

Article No.	Page
-------------	------

3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters

- TIA integration optional
- Communications modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- HMI modules optional
- Soft starting and stopping
- Current limiting
- Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection)
- Analog output (optional)
- Up to 315 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 600 V)
- Hybrid switching technology for minimum power loss and 2-phase motor control
- Soft Torque for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop
- Parameterization using potentiometers
- ATEX/IECEx certification

3RW50

6/73

3RW40 soft starters

- Soft starting and stopping
- Current limiting
- Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection)
- Up to 55 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 600 V)
- Hybrid switching technology for minimum power loss and 2-phase motor control
- ATEX certification

3RW40

6/84

3RW30 soft starters

- Soft starting with voltage ramp
- Up to 55 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 480 V)

3RW30

6/96

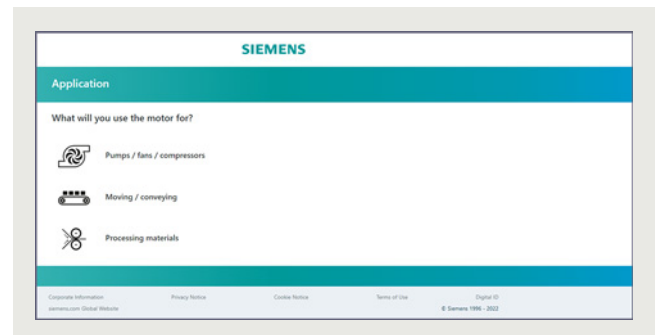
Use of SIRIUS 3RW soft starters in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS 3RW soft starters in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Decision support for motor start – Starting and running three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently



Decision support tool for motor start

By asking some short questions about the application, this tool provides the optimum individual drive solution.

Based on this approach, you are taken to the correct product configurator where you can select suitable products, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Introduction

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RF

Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



3RF21



3RF20



3RF22



3RF23



3RF24



3RF29



3RF34 (motor)

Article No.	Page
3RF21	6/122
3RF20	6/128
3RF22	6/132
3RF23	6/136
3RF24	6/146
3RF29..-0FA08, 3RF29.0-0GA1	6/153
3RF29..-0JA..	6/154
3RF29..-0KA..	6/155
3RF29.0-0HA..	6/157
3RF34	6/162, 6/165

SIRIUS solid-state switching devices for switching resistive/inductive loads

Solid-state relays

Solid-state relays

- Widths of 22.5 mm and 45 mm
- Compact and space-saving design
- "Zero-point switching" version
- Mounting on existing cooling surfaces

3RF21	6/122
3RF20	6/128
3RF22	6/132

Solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors

- Complete units comprising a solid-state relay and an optimized heat sink, "ready to use"
- Compact and space-saving design
- Versions for resistive loads "zero-point switching" and inductive loads "instantaneous switching"
- Special "low noise" and "short-circuit-proof" versions

3RF23	6/136
3RF24	6/146

Function modules

Converters

For extending the functionality of the 3RF21 solid-state relays and the 3RF23 solid-state contactors for many different applications

- For converting an analog input signal into an on/off ratio; can also be used on 3RF22 and 3RF24 3-phase switching devices

3RF2900-0EA18	6/152
---------------	-------

Load monitoring

- For load monitoring of one or more loads (partial loads)

3RF29..-0FA08, 3RF29.0-0GA1	6/153
-----------------------------	-------

Heating current monitoring

- For load monitoring of one or more loads (partial loads); remote teach

3RF29..-0JA..	6/154
---------------	-------

Power controllers

- For setting the current by means of a solid-state switching device depending on a setpoint value set by the power controller. There is a choice of full-wave control and generalized phase control

3RF29..-0KA..	6/155
---------------	-------

Power regulators

- For regulating the current by means of a solid-state switching device, depending on a setpoint value set by the power regulator. Closed-loop control: full-wave control or generalized phase control

3RF29.0-0HA..	6/157
---------------	-------

SIRIUS solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors, solid-state reversing contactors

- Complete units in the insulated enclosure with integrated heat sink, "ready to use"
- Compact and space-saving design
- Version for motors, "instantaneous switching"

3RF34	6/162, 6/165
-------	--------------

Use of SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

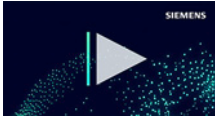
General data

Overview

More information

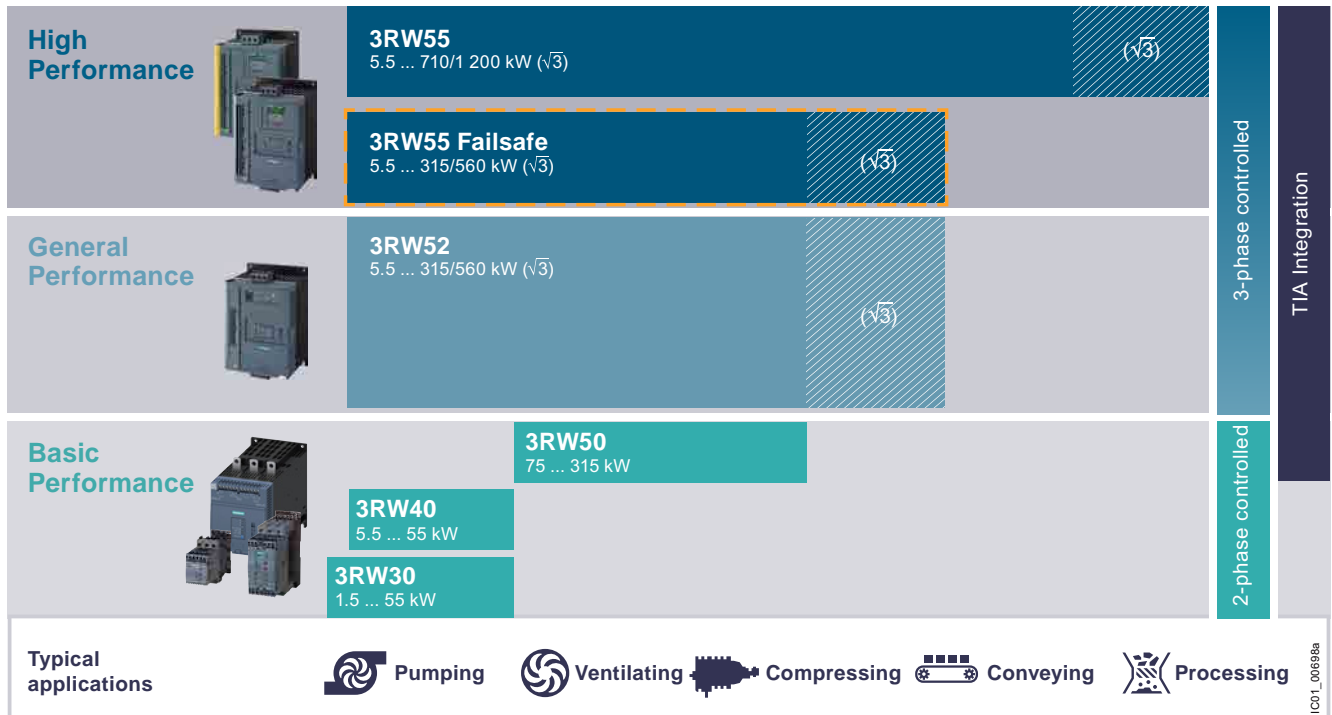
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3rwFolder
 SiePortal topic page, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>
 SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24230/dl>
 Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



Video: Soft starter teaser

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters – as versatile as your application



SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data



Applications	High Performance 3RW55/3RW55-F	General Performance 3RW52	Basic Performance		
			3RW50	3RW40	3RW30

Selection aid for soft starters

Normal starting (CLASS 10)

Pumps	●	●	●	●	●
Pumps with special pump stop (to prevent water hammer)	●	○	○		
Heat pumps	●	●	●	●	●
Hydraulic pumps	●	●	●	●	○
Presses	●	●	●	●	○
Conveyor belts	●	●	●	●	○
Roller conveyors	●	●	●	●	○
Screw conveyors	●	●	●	●	○
Escalators	●	●	●	●	
Piston compressors	●	●	●	●	
Screw compressors	●	●	●	●	
Small fans ¹⁾	●	●	●	●	
Centrifugal blowers	●	●	●	●	
Bow thrusters	●	●	●	●	

Heavy starting (CLASS 20)

Agitators	●	○	○	○	
Extruders	●	○	○	○	
Turning machines	●	○	○	○	
Milling machines	●	○	○	○	

Heavy starting (CLASS 30)

Large fans ²⁾	●				
Circular saws/bandsaws	●				
Centrifuges	●				
Mills	●				
Crushers	●				

- Recommended soft starter
- Possible soft starter

- 1) The mass inertia of the fan is <math><10</math> times the mass inertia of the motor.
- 2) The mass inertia of the fan is ≥ 10 times the mass inertia of the motor.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data



Applications	High Performance		General Performance	Basic Performance			
	3RW55	3RW55-F	3RW52	3RW50	3RW40	3RW30	
SIRIUS soft starters							
General technical specifications							
Operational current at 40 °C	A	13 ... 2 217	13 ... 987	13 ... 987	143 ... 570	12.5 ... 106	3 ... 106
Operational voltage	V	200 ... 690 ¹⁾	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	200 ... 600	200 ... 600	200 ... 480
Operating power for three-phase motors							
• At 400 V, at 40 °C							
- Standard (inline) circuit	kW	5.5 ... 710	5.5 ... 315	5.5 ... 315	75 ... 315	5.5 ... 55	1.5 ... 55
- Inside-delta circuit	kW	11 ... 1 200	11 ... 560	11 ... 560	--	--	--
• At 460/480 V at 50 °C							
- Standard (inline) circuit	hp	7.5 ... 1 000	7.5 ... 400	7.5 ... 400	100 ... 400	7.5 ... 75	1.5 ... 75
- Inside-delta circuit	hp	10 ... 1 700	10 ... 750	10 ... 750	--	--	--
Ambient temperature²⁾	°C	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60
Soft starting/stopping		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ ³⁾
Voltage ramp		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Starting voltage	%	20 ... 100	20 ... 100	30 ... 100	30 ... 100	40 ... 100	40 ... 100
Ramp-up and ramp-down time	s	0 ... 360	0 ... 360	0 ... 20	0 ... 20	0 ... 20	0 ... 20 ³⁾
Pump stop (torque control)⁴⁾		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
• Starting torque	%	10 ... 100	10 ... 100	--	--	--	--
• Torque limit	%	20 ... 200	20 ... 200	--	--	--	--
Soft Torque (torque limit)		--	--	✓	✓	--	--
Integral bypass contact system		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Intrinsic device protection		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Motor overload protection		✓ ⁵⁾	✓ ⁵⁾	✓	✓ ⁵⁾	✓ ⁵⁾	--
Thermistor motor protection evaluation		✓	✓	✓ ⁶⁾	✓ ⁶⁾	✓ ⁶⁾	--
Analog output		✓	✓	✓ ⁶⁾	✓ ⁶⁾	--	--
Remote RESET		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Adjustable current limiting		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Inside-delta circuit¹⁾		✓	✓	✓	--	--	--
Breakaway pulse		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Automatic parameterization		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Pump cleaning		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Condition monitoring		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
User account administration⁷⁾		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Creep speed in both directions of rotation		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Reversing operation		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Reversing DC braking⁴⁾⁸⁾		✓	--	--	--	--	--
DC braking⁴⁾⁸⁾		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Dynamic DC braking⁴⁾⁸⁾		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Motor heating		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Communication function⁹⁾		✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--
HMI module installable in the control cabinet door		✓	✓	✓ ⁹⁾	✓ ⁹⁾	--	--
Operating measured value display		✓	✓	✓ ⁹⁾	✓ ⁹⁾	--	--
Logbooks		✓	✓	✓ ⁹⁾	✓ ⁹⁾	--	--
Statistical data and min/max pointer function		✓	✓	✓ ⁹⁾	✓ ⁹⁾	--	--
Trace function⁷⁾		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Programmable control inputs and outputs		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Number of parameter sets		3	3	1	1	1	1
Configurable via software⁷⁾		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Number of controlled phases		3	3	3	2	2	2
Heavy starting CLASS 30⁴⁾		✓	✓	--	--	--	--

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

1) Inside-delta circuit only up to operational voltage 600 V.

2) Note derating above 40 °C.

3) Only soft starting available for 3RW30.

4) Calculate soft starter and motor with overdimension where required.

5) When using the motor overload protection according to ATEX/IECEx, an upstream contactor may be required, see page 6/13.

6) Special device versions only.

7) With software Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal).

8) Not possible in inside-delta circuit.

9) Only in conjunction with special accessories.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data

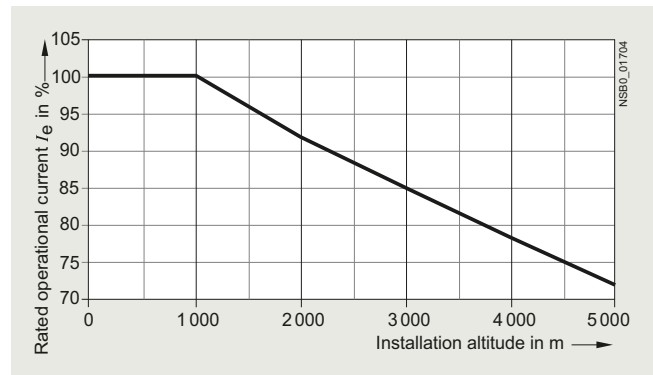
Constraints

The 3RW soft starters should always be designed on the basis of the required rated operational current of the motor.

The motor ratings listed in the selection and ordering data are rough guide values and designed for basic starting conditions (CLASS 10). For other starting conditions, we recommend the [Simulation Tool for Soft Starters \(STS\)](#).

Motor rating data in kW and hp are based on IEC 60947-4-1.

At an installation altitude above 2 000 m, the max. permissible operational voltage is reduced to 480 V.



Installation altitude for SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

The selection and ordering data were determined for the following constraints (stand-alone installation without auxiliary fan)



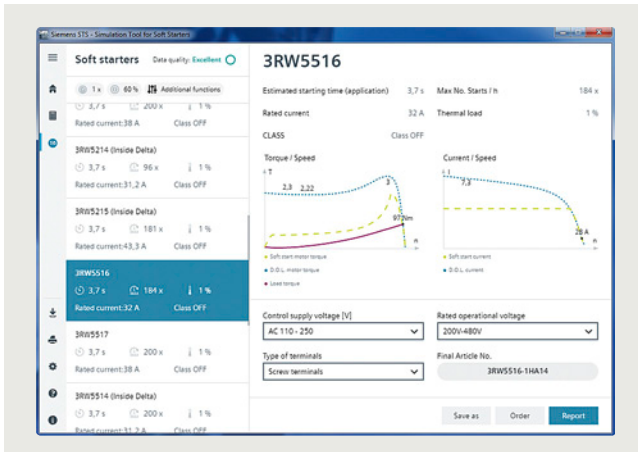
Applications		High Performance	General Performance	Basic Performance		
SIRIUS soft starters		3RW55/3RW55-F	3RW52	3RW50	3RW40	3RW30
Constraints						
Maximum starting time	s	20	10			3
Maximum starting current in % of motor current	I_e	300				
Maximum number of starts per hour	1/h	5				20

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) (see page 14/4)



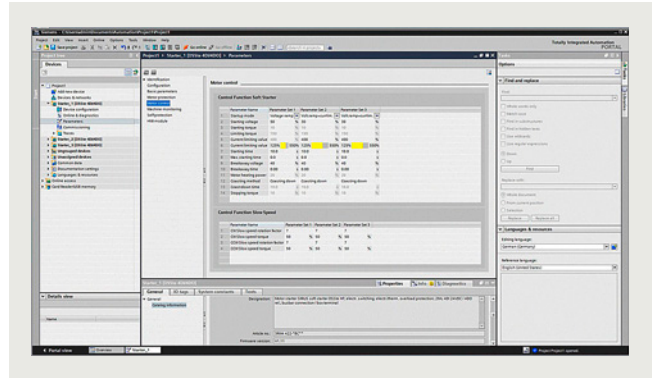
Easy input of motor and load data

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) provides a convenient means of designing soft starters using a simple, quick and easy-to-use interface. Entering the motor and load data will simulate the application and prompt suggestions for suitable soft starters.

- Simple, quick and user-friendly interface
- Detailed and up-to-date Siemens motor database, including IE3 and IE4 motors
- Simulation of heavy starting up to CLASS 30
- Update-capable (e.g. motors, load types, functions)
- Fast simulations with minimum input data
- Immediate, graphical curve charts of start operations with limit values
- Table view of suitable soft starters for the application

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) is available as a free download for Windows and as an app (for Android and iOS).

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) (see page 14/5 onwards)



Easy and clearly arranged parameter setting of the SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW55 soft starters with SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal)

The SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) software permits quick and easy parameterization, monitoring and diagnostics of SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW5 soft starters for service purposes.

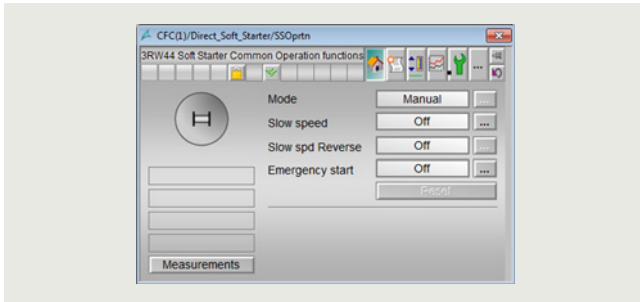
- Transparent setting of the device functions and their parameters – online and offline
- Effective diagnostics functions on the soft starter and display of the most important measured values
- Trace function (oscilloscope function) for recording measured values and events (only in the Professional software version)
- Time savings through shorter startup times
- Fast, low-cost licensing using a simple licensing procedure (also available online)

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data

SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7
(see page 14/8 onwards)

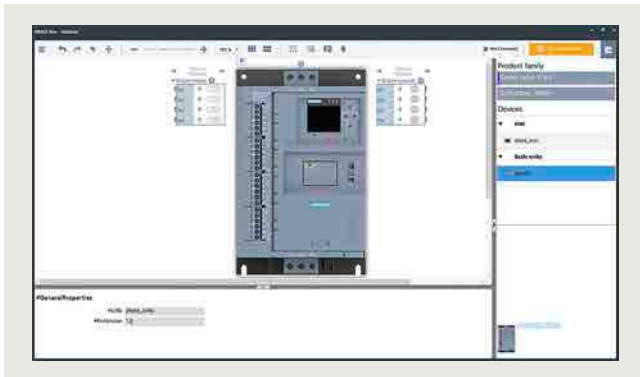


Faceplate of the motor block

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for PCS 7 can be used for simple and convenient integration of SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system.

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for PCS 7 contains the diagnostics and driver blocks that correspond to the SIMATIC PCS 7 diagnostics and driver concept as well as the elements (symbols and faceplates) required for operator control and process monitoring.

SIRIUS Sim (see page 14/25 onwards)



SIRIUS Sim 3RW55

The SIRIUS simulation tool can be used to quickly and easily test functions and configurations in an office environment. These configurations can then be loaded directly into real devices.

SIRIUS Sim V2.0 integrates the SIRIUS 3RW55 and SIRIUS 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters with the following features:

- Complete parameterization of the SIRIUS 3RW55 High Performance soft starters
- Complete navigation with the same menu structure as on the HMI
- Optional storage of the parameterization on a micro SD memory card for transfer to the real soft starter
- Simulation of starting and stopping, including operating phases as well as different fault conditions

SIRIUS Sim is available as a free download.

SIRIUS 3RW55 and 3RW55 Failsafe system redundancy S2 with PROFINET High-Feature communications module
(see pages 6/37 and 6/53)



PROFINET High-Feature communications module 3RW5950-0CH00

The PROFINET High-Feature communications module for the SIRIUS 3RW55 and SIRIUS 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters supports the S2 system redundancy mechanisms of PROFINET IO from firmware version 3.0 and can therefore be operated directly on fault-tolerant systems, such as SIMATIC S7-400H and S7-1500H. As such, 3RW55 and 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters can provide decisive added value also for the field level of plants in which plant availability and control system redundancy are priorities.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

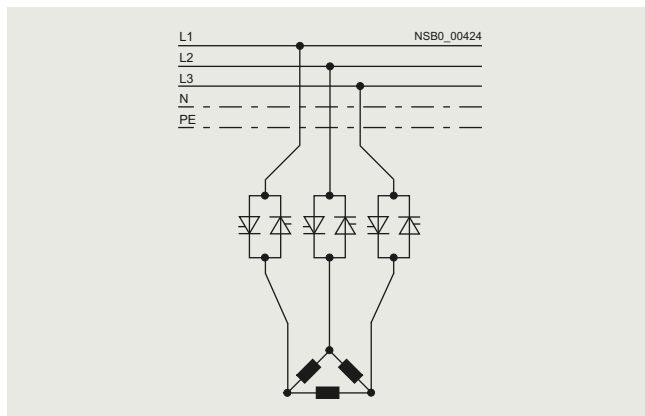
General data

Circuit concept

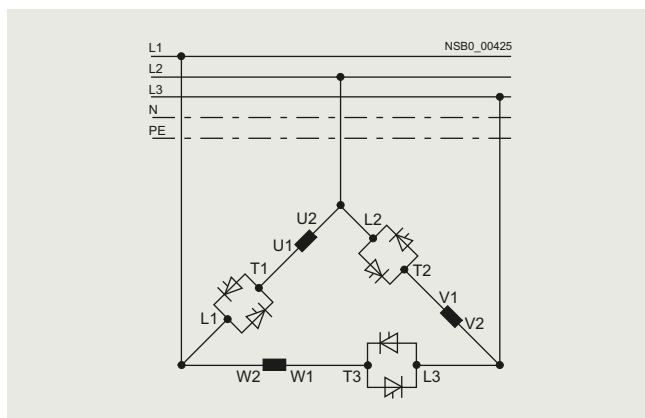
3-phase controlled SIRIUS 3RW soft starters can be operated in two different types of circuit:

- **Standard (inline) circuit**
The controls for isolating and protecting the motor are simply connected in series with the soft starter. The motor is connected to the soft starter with three cables.
- **Inside-delta circuit**
The wiring is similar to that of star-delta (wye-delta) starters. The phases of the soft starter are connected in series with the individual motor windings. The soft starter then only has to carry the phase current, amounting to about 58% of the rated motor current (conductor current).

Comparison of the types of circuit



Standard (inline) circuit: Rated current I_e corresponds to the rated motor current I_n , three cables to the motor



Inside-delta circuit: Rated current I_e corresponds to approx. 58% of the rated motor current I_n , six cables to the motor (as for star-delta (wye-delta) starters)

Which circuit?

Using the standard (inline) circuit involves the lowest wiring outlay. If the soft starter to motor connections are long, this circuit is preferable.

The wiring complexity is twice as high when using the inside-delta circuit, but a smaller device can be used with the same rating. Thanks to the choice of operating mode between the standard (inline) circuit and inside-delta circuit, it is always possible to select the most favorable solution.

The braking function is possible only in the standard (inline) circuit. The inside-delta circuit cannot be used in 690 V line supplies.

Configuration

The solid-state 3RW soft starters are designed for normal starting. In case of heavy starting or increased starting frequency, a larger unit must be selected. The 3RW50 and 3RW52 soft starters may be used in isolated supply networks (IT systems) up to 600 V AC and the 3RW55 soft starters even up to 690 V.

For long starting times it is recommended to have a PTC thermistor or temperature switch in the motor. This also applies for the ramp-down modes torque control, pump stop and DC braking, because during the ramp-down time in these modes, an additional current loading applies in contrast to free ramp-down.

No capacitive elements are permitted in the motor feeder between the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter and the motor (e.g. no reactive power compensation equipment). In addition, neither static systems for reactive power compensation nor dynamic PFC (Power Factor Correction) must be operated in parallel during starting and stopping of the soft starter. This is important to prevent faults arising on the compensation equipment and/or the soft starter.

All elements of the main circuit (such as fuses and switching devices) should be dimensioned for direct-on-line starting, following the local short-circuit conditions. Fuses and switching devices must be ordered separately. The harmonic component load of the starting current must be taken into consideration for the selection of motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (selection of release). Please observe the maximum switching frequencies specified in the technical specifications.

Notes:

When three-phase motors are switched on, voltage drops occur as a rule on starters of all types (direct-on-line starters, star-delta (wye-delta) starters, soft starters). The infeed transformer must always be dimensioned such that the voltage dip when starting the motor remains within the permissible tolerance. If the infeed transformer is dimensioned with only a small margin, it is best for the control voltage to be supplied from a separate circuit (independently of the main voltage) in order to avoid the potential switching off of the soft starter.

For dimensioning soft starters, we recommend our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or our Technical Support, www.siemens.com/support-request.

Recommended parameters for the initial commissioning of our SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are listed in every report of our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS). In addition, our High Performance soft starters provide support by means of their commissioning wizards.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data

Motor feeders with soft starters

The type of coordination according to which the motor feeder with soft starter is mounted depends on the application-specific requirements. Normally, fuseless mounting (combination of motor starter protector/circuit breaker and soft starter) is sufficient.

If type of coordination "2" is to be fulfilled, then semiconductor fuses must be fitted in the motor feeder.

T_{OC}
1

Type of coordination "1" according to IEC 60947-4-1: After a short-circuit incident, the unit is defective and therefore unsuitable for further use (protection of persons and system guaranteed).

T_{OC}
2

Type of coordination "2" according to IEC 60947-4-1: After a short-circuit incident the unit is suitable for further use (protection of persons and system guaranteed).

The type of coordination refers to soft starters in combination with the stipulated protective device (motor starter protector/circuit breaker, fuse), not to any additional components in the feeder.

The types of coordination are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Feeder tests and results

To keep the scope of feeder tests with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters within economically reasonable limits, tests were conducted with feeder components (motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, fuses) that cover the greatest number of use cases (different soft starter versions depending on, for example, mains voltage, type of circuit, or necessary overdimensioning). For the combined tests that were conducted, the values for the short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA were determined and documented.

If the short-circuit breaking capacity is the same, of course, smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers or fuses can also be used for the selected soft starter provided the dimensioning of the short-circuit components is suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used. For type of coordination "2" (with semiconductor protection), it is also necessary to compare the characteristics because the protection function would no longer be completely ensured if too small a fuse were selected. If the soft starter does not have a motor protection function, the motor protection must also be dimensioned appropriately.

Setting the motor current

If circuit breakers with an overload release are used (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV20 motor starter protector), we recommend activating the motor protection function of the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter to protect the motor and setting the soft starter to the rated operational current I_e of the motor. We recommend setting the motor starter protector/circuit breaker in such a way that it provides line protection but does not usually trip before the soft starter when a motor overload occurs.

Line protection and motor protection

Line protection and motor protection are not ensured in all operating cases, depending on:

- How the motor feeder is constructed (e.g. with fuses or motor starter protectors)
- Whether the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are operated within the specification relevant for the tests (IEC 60947-4-2)
- Or whether the documented constraints (see page 6/8) have been observed

There are operating states of the thyristors (caused, for example, by high starting frequencies or heavy starting) that do not permit an overload to be disconnected by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter. These cases are very rare but can not be ruled out in all cases.

According to IEC 60947-4-2, the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are dimensioned and checked for operation with up to 8 times the rated operational current I_e . For currents larger than this, reliable disconnection of an overcurrent by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is not ensured. Such large overcurrents have to be disconnected by a switching device at a higher level (e.g. by a circuit breaker or a fuse in conjunction with an optional line contactor).

Motor protection by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is ensured for currents up to 8 times the rated operational current I_e in any case. Line protection is covered by the line-side motor starter protector/circuit breaker or fuse.

These motor feeder components must be dimensioned accordingly and the cable cross-sections must be chosen to match.

Line protection

Line protection in motor feeders with soft starters is always covered by a fuse or a circuit breaker both in case of an overload and in case of a short circuit. The motor starter protector/circuit breaker must have an overload release. That is the case for motor starter protectors (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV20).

Circuit breakers without an overload release (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV23 motor starter protectors) must not be used because they do not provide overload protection. The feeder tests for these were therefore not performed. If the motor feeder with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters is configured without a fuse, motor starter protectors must be used that ensure tripping on an overload in all cases.

Motor protection

If fuses are used to provide protection against overload and short circuit of the cables, the motor is protected by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter. If the constraints (simple starting conditions CLASS 10, listed maximum values for starting current, starting time and number of starts per hour) of page 6/8 are observed, the motor feeders can be configured according to IEC as described in the section about soft starters (an optional line contactor is not required). If these preconditions are met, the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are able to trip on overloads to protect the motor in any case.

In other starting conditions and on heavy starting, the following must be considered:

Trip classes

Tested fuseless switchgear assemblies comprising SIRIUS 3RW soft starters and motor starter protectors only comply with CLASS 10.

To configure tested motor feeders, for example, for CLASS 20 or CLASS 30, fuses must be used together with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters.

Line contactor

In applications with high starting frequencies or heavy starting as of CLASS 20, we recommend combining fuses with the use of a line contactor on the line side so that a motor overload is disconnected by the fault signaling contact of the soft starter in any case (that is, even in rare cases in which disconnection by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is no longer possible due to the operating state of the thyristors).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data

ATEX/IECEX - certified motor overload protection

Ambient temperature during operation

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are approved for operation in a temperature range of -25 to +60 °C.

Please take into account derating of the rated operational current for ambient temperatures above 40 °C.

For more information, see the [Equipment Manual and the technical product data sheet of the selected soft starter](#).

Trip class (electronic overload protection)

The motor and cables must be dimensioned for the selected trip class.

The rated data of the soft starters refer to normal starting (CLASS 10). For heavy starting (> CLASS 10), the soft starter may need to be oversized as only a rated motor current that is lower than the soft starter rated current can be set.

Short-circuit protection

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starter does not have short-circuit protection. Short-circuit protection must be ensured.

Line protection

Avoid impermissibly high cable surface temperatures by correctly dimensioning the cross-sections.

The cable cross-section must be adequately dimensioned.

Line contactor or additional undervoltage release on the motor starter protector/circuit breaker

In many ATEX/IECEX applications no additional measures (e.g. the use of a line contactor) are necessary with regard to the motor feeder configuration.

The operation of the selected soft starter may, depending on the amplitude of the mains voltage and the type of motor connection (standard (inline) circuit or inside-delta circuit), result in the loss of the certified motor overload protection according to ATEX/IECEX if one of the two remedial measures listed below is not implemented.

Remedial measures

- An additional line contactor in the main circuit
- An additional undervoltage release for a motor feeder configuration with a motor starter protector/circuit breaker

The line contactor or the undervoltage release are connected to error outputs 95, 96 and 98 of the selected soft starter.

Note:

For ATEX/IECEX applications, the accompanying information on parameterization and commissioning must be observed in the ATEX/IECEX chapters of the [Equipment Manual](#) for the selected soft starter.

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Device type	High Performance soft starters	3RW55	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	General Performance soft starters	3RW52	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Basic Performance soft starters	3RW50	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
		3RW40	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3RW30	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Size/rated operational current I_e	e.g. 15 = 25 A in size S1		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Connection type	e.g. 1 = screw terminal					<input type="checkbox"/>				
Soft starter functionality	e.g. AC = with bypass and analog output, 3-phase controlled					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Rated control supply voltage U_s	e.g. 0 = 24 V AC/DC							<input type="checkbox"/>		
Rated operational voltage U_e	e.g. 4 = 200 ... 480 V AC								<input type="checkbox"/>	
Example		3RW52	1	5	-	1	A	C	0	4

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General data

Benefits

Can be flexibly deployed in many applications

Strong portfolio: wide range of matching products

- The right hardware for all requirements, soft starters for tasks ranging from simple to demanding starting in Basic, General and High Performance versions
- Extensive portfolio for individual expansion: Optional HMIs for installation in the device or mounting on the control cabinet door
- Communication via PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- Design enclosure with removable terminals, space-saving thanks to compact design and rugged thanks to coated printed circuit boards
- Can be used worldwide thanks to numerous certificates and approvals: IEC, UL, CSA, CCC, ATEX/IECEx, shipbuilding

Intelligent operation: concentrated, application-specific functionality

- Can be used in a wide variety of applications: Pumping, ventilating, compressing, conveying and processing
- Integrated, self-learning automatic parameterization depending on motor starting conditions
- Application-specific functionality such as pump cleaning and pump stop
- Condition monitoring: Current and power monitoring with warning and alarm limits, starting time monitoring

Efficient switching: hybrid switching technology on board

- Energy-efficient switching and mechanical protection of the drive train thanks to soft starters with hybrid switching technology
- Low-wear switching extends the service life of the devices
- Soft starting prevents current peaks, thereby increasing the network stability
- Protection against disturbances in the application: Mechanical protection for the drive train

Ready for a digital future: data available whenever and wherever needed

- Support from tools and data during engineering
- Simulation Tool for Soft Starters for support during product selection
- Very simple, standardized commissioning and configuration via Soft Starter ES in TIA Portal
- Integration in the automation system via communication links
- Data availability and analysis: Large volumes of data at any time and anywhere, even in Insights Hub

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW55

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw55

SiePortal topic page, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24230/dl>

SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7, see page 6/10 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109770336>

Decision support for motor start - Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide

SIRIUS Sim, see page 6/10 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750>

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

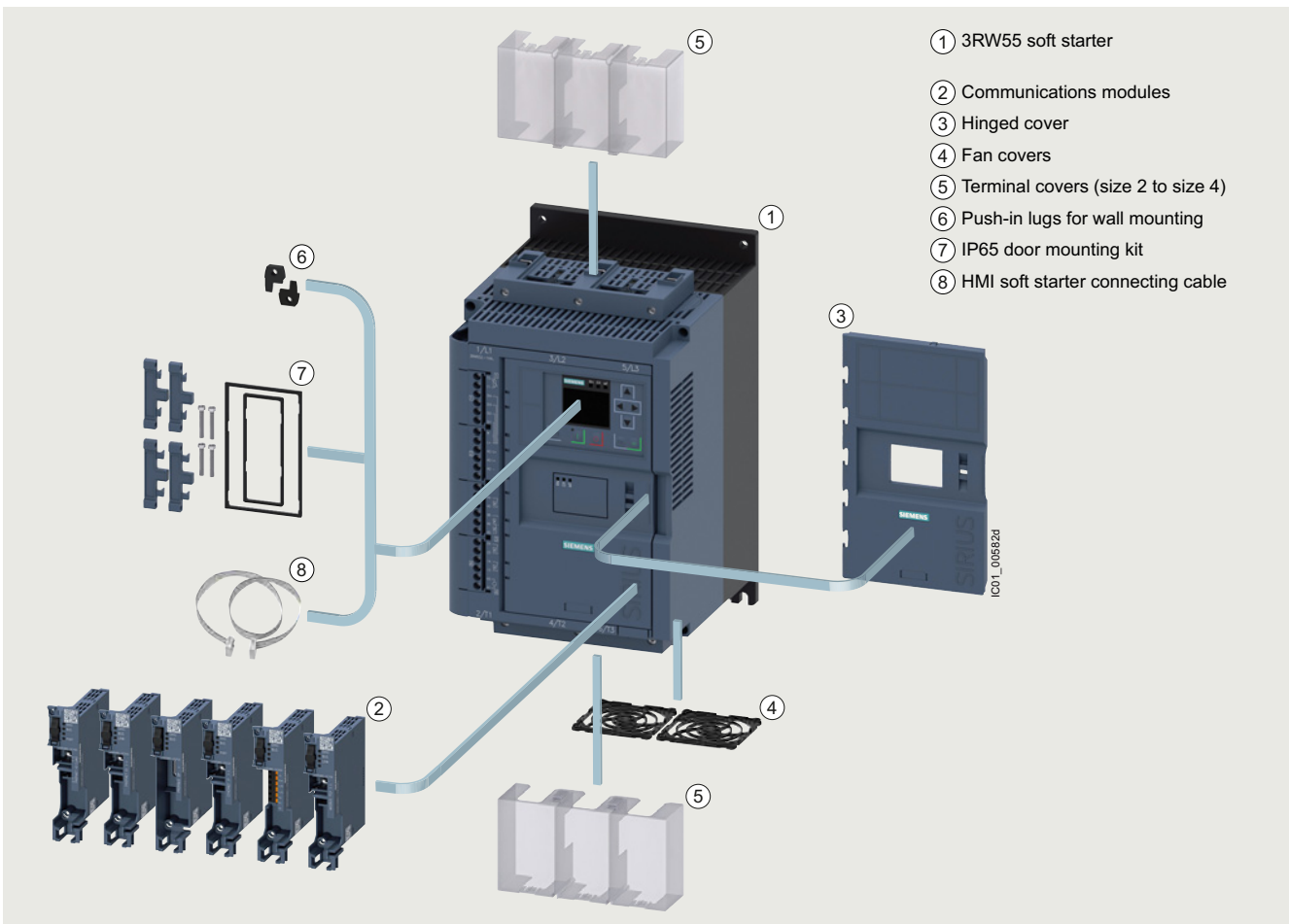


Equipped with the utmost functionality, the SIRIUS 3RW55 High Performance soft starters confidently handle even difficult starting and stopping operations. Thanks to innovative torque control, the device can be used for drives with an output of between 5.5 kW and 1 200 kW (at 400 V).

The functions have been specially designed to offer maximum user friendliness. The HMI (with color display, local interface and a slot for micro SD memory card) and plug-in communications modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) ensure maximum flexibility.

With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW55 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.

SIRIUS 3RW55 soft starters device family



SIRIUS 3RW55 High Performance soft starter with accessories (see page 6/37)

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Benefits



Product characteristics/function

Automatic parameterization

Hybrid switching technology and 3-phase motor control

TIA integration – communications modules optional

Removable HMI with color display, local interface, slot for micro SD memory card

Pump stop and torque control

Certified according to ATEX/IECEX Directive

System redundancy S2

Direct integration in Insights Hub via the OPC UA server

Performance features/benefits

Extremely easy commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions

Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control

Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering

Maximum flexibility with regard to user interface and intuitive menu guidance

Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control

Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors

Simple and straight-forward integration into fault-tolerant automation systems

Worldwide data availability for optimal plant operation

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25099/td>
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753752>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25099/faq>
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

Type	3RW551.		3RW552., 3RW553.		3RW554.		3RW555.			
	-.HA.4	-.HA.5	-.HA.4	-.HA.6	-.HA.4	-.HA.6	-.HA.4	-.HA.6		
Installation/fixing/dimensions										
Width x height x depth	mm	170 x 275 x 152		185 x 306 x 203		210 x 393 x 203		478 x 764 x 241		
Type of mounting	Screw fixing									
Mounting position	Vertical (can be rotated +/- 90° and tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward)									
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting										
• Above	mm	100								
• At the side	mm	5								
• Below	mm	75								
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum¹⁾	m	5 000		2 000		5 000		2 000		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529	IP20		IP00 (IP20 with cover)				IP00			
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front with cover				--			
Ambient conditions										
Ambient temperature										
• During operation ²⁾	°C	-25 ... +60								
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80		-25 ... +80		-40 ... +80				
Environmental category according to IEC 60721										
• During operation	3K6 (no ice formation, only occasional condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6									
• During storage	1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 1M4									
• During transport	2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)									

¹⁾ Derating from 1 000 m, see [characteristic curve on page 6/8](#).

²⁾ Note derating above 40 °C.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW55...-HA0.	3RW55...-HA1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage			
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection			
Varistors			
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit¹⁾			
Fuse 4 A gG ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), fuse 6 A quick-response ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), MCB C1 ($I_{cu} = 600$ A), MCB C6 ($I_{cu} = 300$ A)			

¹⁾ Not included in scope of supply.

Type		3RW55...-HA.4	3RW55...-HA.5	3RW55...-HA.6
Power electronics				
Operational voltage				
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	200 ... 690
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10		
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit				
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10		
Operating frequency				
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	Hz	50 ... 60		
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10		
Minimum load [% of I_M]¹⁾				
%				
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor				
m				

¹⁾ Relative to set I_e .

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5513	3RW5514	3RW5515	3RW5516	3RW5517
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	26/23.6/21.2	29/26/23
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	2.5/13	3.5/18	5/25	6.5/32	7.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	4.3/22.5	6.1/31.1	8.7/43.3	11.3/55.4	13/65.8

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5521	3RW5524	3RW5525	3RW5526	3RW5527
Rated operational current I_e	A	25	47	63	77	93
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a		25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	43.4/38/34.4	53/48/43	68/62/56	82.5/75.5/65
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	5/25	10/47	13/63	16/77	19/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	8.7/43.3	17.3/81.4	22.5/109	27.7/133	32.9/161

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5534	3RW5535	3RW5536
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	13
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	128/113/103	141/129/117
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	89/81/74	108/98/88	117/105/93
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	23/113	29/143	34/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	39.8/195	50.2/247	58.9/296

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5543	3RW5544	3RW5545	3RW5546	3RW5547	3RW5548
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	40	20
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	17	6
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	26	9
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	1
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	551/490/445
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	17	8
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	6	1
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	10	2
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	2	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	231/207/183	258/230/202	272/254/236	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	138/122/106	160/140/120	183/159/135	202/174/160	210/190/170	220/200/180
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	42/210	50/250	63/315	74/370	94/470	114/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	72.7/363	86.6/433	109.1/545	128.2/640	162.8/814	197.5/987

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5552	3RW5553	3RW5554	3RW5556	3RW5558
Rated operational current I_e	A	630	720	840	1 100	1 280
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a		630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 280/1 139/1 030
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 280/1 139/1 030
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	42	43	32
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	12
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	25	27	17
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	9	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 225/1 130/1 030
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	19	18	15
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	7	7	5
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	10	9	1
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	2	2	1
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	500/450/400	520/470/420	570/520/470	920/840/760	980/900/810
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	380/340/300	400/360/320	420/380/340	740/670/600	790/720/650
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	114/630	144/720	168/840	220/1 100	258/1 280
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	197.5/987	249.4/1 247	291/1 454	381.1/1 905	446.9/2 217

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/3VA circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, [see table](#)

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers for 400 V systems				Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers for 500 V systems			
	Q11 Type	I_q kA	Q1 Type	I_q kA	Q11 Type	I_q kA	Q1 Type	I_q kA
Type of coordination "1" TOC 1	Standard (inline) circuit				Inside-delta circuit			
3RW5513	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5514	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5515	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5516	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5517	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5521	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RW5524	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5525	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5526	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5527	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5534	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5535	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5536	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5543	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5544	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5545	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5546	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5547	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5548	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5552	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5553	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5554	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5556	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	--	--	--	--

Note:

The service factor and measurement inaccuracies, for example, have been taken into account for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers from the same series can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must match the connected three-phase motor, the short-circuit and overload requirements of the application, and the line protection for the cables used.

When using braking functions, the use of fuses is recommended to avoid the risk of false tripping of 3VA circuit breakers with electronic motor protection function during braking.

In motor feeder tests with soft starters conducted in 690 V systems, demonstrable short-circuit breaking capacities could only be achieved using fuses ($I_q > 5$ to 10 kA).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Standard (inline) circuit			Inside-delta circuit					
	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		Line contactor (optional)		
Q11 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	
	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta	
Type of coordination "1"	Standard (inline) circuit			Inside-delta circuit					
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025	
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027	
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037	
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037	
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037	
3RW5521	3NA3824-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037	
3RW5522	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037	
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046	
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046	
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047	
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054	
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055	
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064	
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064	
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065	
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075	
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075	
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276	
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	3TF68	3TF68	
3RW5552	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF69	--	--	--	3TF68	3TF69	
3RW5553	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	--	--	--	3TF69	3TF69	
3RW5554	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	
3RW5556	3 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	
3RW5558	3 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, motor feeders with soft starters can only be operated in systems with up to 600 V.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

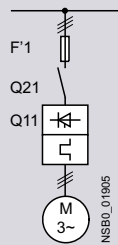
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1/3NB3 SITOP fuses

gR/gS class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection (gS)

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gR/gS class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
Q11	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V
Type	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit		
3RW5513	3NE1815-0	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NE1802-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NE1818-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NE1820-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NE1021-2	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NE1022-0	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NE1224-0	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NE1224-0	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NE1225-0	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	3NE1230-2 ¹⁾	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	3NB3350-1KK26	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	3NB3351-1KK26	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	3NB3351-1KK26	--	--
3RW5556	3NB3354-1KK26	--	--
3RW5558	3NB3357-1KK26	--	--

¹⁾ For systems up to 500 V.

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR/gS class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination "2" ([see page 6/27](#)).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8/3NE3/3NC3 fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$ Note:For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Standard (inline) circuit				Inside-delta circuit					
	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)			
Q11 Type	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Type of coordination "2"	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NA3824-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	3TF68	3TF69	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	3TF69	3TF69	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	--	--	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	3 x 3NA3365-6	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3 x 3NA3365-6	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	--

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the 3NA3 gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors/3VA circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity ([see page 6/24](#)). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

In inside-delta circuits, motor feeders with soft starters can only be operated in systems with up to 600 V.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > General data

Reversing operation with reversing contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

(Example circuit, [see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3](#))

Soft starters	Reversing contactor assembly		Reversing contactor	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V
Q11	Q21/Q22	Q21/Q22	Q21/Q22	Q21/Q22
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RA2325	3RA2325	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3RA2326	3RA2327	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3RA2327	3RA2337	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3RA2335	3RA2337	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3RA2335	3RA2337	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3RA2327	3RA2337	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3RA2336	3RA2337	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3RA2337	3RA2346	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3RA2338	3RA2346	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3RA2346	3RA2347	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	--	--	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	--	--	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	--	--	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	--	--	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	--	--	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	--	--	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	--	--	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	--	--	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	--	--	--	--

DC braking with braking contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

(Example circuit, [see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3](#))

Soft starters	DC braking contactor	DC braking contactor assembly		DC braking contactor assembly	
	for systems up to 400 V with 2 NC contacts + 2 NO contacts parallel	for systems up to 480 V with 3 NO contacts parallel	for systems up to 480 V with 3 NO contacts parallel	for systems up to 690 V with 3 NO contacts parallel	for systems up to 690 V with 3 NO contacts parallel
Q11	Q93	Q91	Q92	Q91	Q92
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RT2517	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW5514	3RT2518	3RT2015	3RT2017	3RT2015	3RT2023
3RW5515	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2025
3RW5516	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2027
3RW5517	3RT2535	3RT2015	3RT2027	3RT2015	3RT2027
3RW5521	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2025
3RW5524	3RT2535	3RT2016	3RT2027	3RT2016	3RT2035
3RW5525	--	3RT2024	3RT2027	3RT2024	3RT2037
3RW5526	--	3RT2025	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2037
3RW5527	--	3RT2027	3RT2036	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5534	--	3RT2035	3RT2037	3RT2035	3RT2038
3RW5535	--	3RT2036	3RT2038	3RT2036	3RT2046
3RW5536	--	3RT2037	3RT2046	3RT2037	3RT2047
3RW5543	--	3RT2045	3RT2047	3RT2045	3RT1054
3RW5544	--	3RT2045	3RT1055	3RT2045	3RT1055
3RW5545	--	3RT2446	3RT1056	3RT2446	3RT1056
3RW5546	--	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1055	3RT1064
3RW5547	--	3RT1456	3RT1065	3RT1456	3RT1065
3RW5548	--	3RT1456	3RT1066	3RT1456	3RT1075
3RW5552	--	3RT1065	3RT1075	3RT1065	3RT1075
3RW5553	--	3RT1065	3RT1075	3RT1065	3RT1075
3RW5554	--	3RT1466	3RT1076	3RT1466	3RT1076
3RW5556	--	3RT1476	3TF68	3RT1476	3TF68
3RW5558	--	3RT1476	3TF69	3RT1476	3TF69

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready

3RW55 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551



3RW552.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors								
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V	at 690 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
13	3	5.5	--	--	11.5	2	3	7.5	--	3RW5513-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
18	4	7.5	--	--	15.9	3	5	10	--	3RW5514-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	11	--	--	22.3	5	7.5	15	--	3RW5515-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	15	--	--	28.4	7.5	10	20	--	3RW5516-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
38	11	18.5	--	--	33.5	10	10	20	--	3RW5517-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
47	11	22	--	--	41.6	10	10	30	--	3RW5524-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	30	--	--	55.5	15	20	40	--	3RW5525-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
77	22	37	--	--	68	20	25	50	--	3RW5526-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
93	22	45	--	--	82.5	25	30	60	--	3RW5527-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Screw terminals

Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC

110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit **IE3/IE4 ready**

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553.

3RW554.

3RW555.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors								
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V	at 690 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
113	30	55	--	--	101	30	30	75	--	3RW5534-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
143	37	75	--	--	128	40	40	100	--	3RW5535-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	90	--	--	153	50	50	100	--	3RW5536-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	110	--	--	186	60	60	150	--	3RW5543-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	132	--	--	220	60	75	150	--	3RW5544-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	160	--	--	279	75	100	200	--	3RW5545-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	200	--	--	328	100	125	250	--	3RW5546-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	250	--	--	416	150	150	350	--	3RW5547-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	315	--	--	504	150	200	400	--	3RW5548-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
630	200	355	--	--	561	200	200	450	--	3RW5552-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
720	200	400	--	--	641	200	250	500	--	3RW5553-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
840	250	450	--	--	748	250	300	600	--	3RW5554-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
1 100	315	560	--	--	979	350	400	850	--	3RW5556-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S
1 280	400	710	--	--	1 139	400	450	1 000	--	3RW5558-□HA□4		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Spring-loaded terminals
- Screw terminals

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



6

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready

3RW55 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.



3RW552.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors								
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V	at 690 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
13	3	5.5	7.5	--	11.5	2	3	7.5	10	3RW5513-□HA□5		1	1 unit	42S
18	4	7.5	11	--	15.9	3	5	10	10	3RW5514-□HA□5		1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	11	15	--	22.3	5	7.5	15	20	3RW5515-□HA□5		1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	15	18.5	--	28.4	7.5	10	20	25	3RW5516-□HA□5		1	1 unit	42S
38	11	18.5	22	--	33.5	10	10	20	30	3RW5517-□HA□5		1	1 unit	42S
Operational voltage 200 ... 690 V														
25	5.5	11	15	22	22.3	5	7.5	15	20	3RW5521-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
47	11	22	30	45	41.6	10	10	30	40	3RW5524-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	30	37	55	55.5	15	20	40	50	3RW5525-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
77	22	37	45	75	68	20	25	50	60	3RW5526-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
93	22	45	55	90	82.5	25	30	60	75	3RW5527-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see [page 6/8](#).



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit **IE3/IE4 ready**

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553.

3RW554.

3RW555.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors								
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V	at 690 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Operational voltage 200 ... 690 V														
113	30	55	75	110	101	30	30	75	100	3RW5534-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
143	37	75	90	132	128	40	40	100	125	3RW5535-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	90	110	160	153	50	50	100	150	3RW5536-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	110	132	200	186	60	60	150	150	3RW5543-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	132	160	250	220	60	75	150	200	3RW5544-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	160	200	315	279	75	100	200	250	3RW5545-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	200	250	355	328	100	125	250	300	3RW5546-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	250	315	400	416	150	150	350	450	3RW5547-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	315	355	560	504	150	200	400	500	3RW5548-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
630	200	355	400	630	561	200	200	450	600	3RW5552-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
720	200	400	500	710	641	200	250	500	700	3RW5553-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
840	250	450	560	800	748	250	300	600	800	3RW5554-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
1 100	315	560	710	1 000	979	350	400	850	1 100	3RW5556-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S
1 280	400	710	900	1 200	1 139	400	450	1 000	1 250	3RW5558-□HA□6		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Spring-loaded terminals
- Screw terminals

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

2
6
0
1

6

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
High Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready 3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.



3RW552.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V				
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
22.5	5.5	11	--	19.9	5	5	10	--	3RW5513-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	15	--	28	7.5	7.5	20	--	3RW5514-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	18.5	--	39	10	10	25	--	3RW5515-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	22	--	49	15	15	30	--	3RW5516-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	30	--	58	15	20	40	--	3RW5517-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	45	--	72	20	25	50	--	3RW5524-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
109	30	55	--	96	30	30	75	--	3RW5525-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
133	37	75	--	118	30	40	75	--	3RW5526-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
161	45	90	--	143	40	50	100	--	3RW5527-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Screw terminals

Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC

110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit **IE3/IE4 ready**

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553

3RW554.

3RW555.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
196	55	110	--	175	50	60	125	--	3RW5534-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
248	75	132	--	222	75	75	150	--	3RW5535-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
296	90	160	--	265	75	100	200	--	3RW5536-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
364	110	200	--	322	100	125	250	--	3RW5543-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
433	132	250	--	381	125	150	300	--	3RW5544-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
546	160	315	--	483	150	200	400	--	3RW5545-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
641	200	355	--	568	200	200	450	--	3RW5546-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
814	250	400	--	721	250	250	600	--	3RW5547-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
987	315	560	--	873	300	350	750	--	3RW5548-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
1 091	355	630	--	972	350	400	850	--	3RW5552-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
1 247	400	710	--	1 110	400	450	950	--	3RW5553-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
1 454	450	800	--	1 295	450	550	1 150	--	3RW5554-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
1 905	560	1 000	--	1 695	600	700	1 500	--	3RW5556-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S
2 217	710	1 200	--	1 973	700	850	1 700	--	3RW5558-□HA□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Spring-loaded terminals
- Screw terminals

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



6

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready

3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.



3RW552.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V				
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V												
22.5	5.5	11	15	19.9	5	5	10	15	3RW5513-□HA□5	1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	15	18.5	28	7.5	7.5	20	25	3RW5514-□HA□5	1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	18.5	22	39	10	10	25	30	3RW5515-□HA□5	1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	22	30	49	15	15	30	40	3RW5516-□HA□5	1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	30	37	58	15	20	40	50	3RW5517-□HA□5	1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	18.5	22	39	10	10	25	30	3RW5521-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	45	45	72	20	25	50	60	3RW5524-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
109	30	55	55	96	30	30	75	75	3RW5525-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
133	37	75	90	118	30	40	75	100	3RW5526-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
161	45	90	110	143	40	50	100	125	3RW5527-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuitScrew terminals
Spring-loaded terminals**Control supply voltage**24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC**Note:**

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit

IE3/IE4 ready

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553.



3RW554.



3RW555.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V												
196	55	110	132	175	50	60	125	150	3RW5534-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
248	75	132	160	222	75	75	150	200	3RW5535-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
296	90	160	200	265	75	100	200	250	3RW5536-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
364	110	200	250	322	100	125	250	300	3RW5543-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
433	132	250	315	381	125	150	300	350	3RW5544-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
546	160	315	355	483	150	200	400	500	3RW5545-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
641	200	355	450	568	200	200	450	600	3RW5546-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
814	250	400	500	721	250	250	600	800	3RW5547-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
987	315	560	630	873	300	350	750	950	3RW5548-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
1 091	355	630	710	972	350	400	850	1 050	3RW5552-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
1 247	400	710	800	1 110	400	450	950	1 250	3RW5553-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
1 454	450	800	900	1 295	450	550	1 150	1 450	3RW5554-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
1 905	560	1 000	1 200	1 695	600	700	1 500	1 900	3RW5556-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S
2 217	710	1 200	1 500	1 973	700	850	1 700	2 200	3RW5558-□HA□6	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

2
6

0
1

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Fan covers									
 3RW5983-0FC00	Fan cover	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	3RW5983-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554 (1x)	--	--	3RW5984-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW555 (3x)	--	--	3RW5985-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
Terminal covers									
 3RW5983-0TC20	Terminal cover	3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	3RW5983-0TC20		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554 (2x)	--	--	3RW5984-0TC20		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5984-0TC20									
Enclosure components									
 3RW5950-0GL20	Hinged cover	3RW55	Without cutout	--	3RW5950-0GL20		1	1 unit	42S
Communications modules									
 3RW5980-0CS00	Communications module¹⁾	3RW55	PROFINET High-Feature with integral switch	--	3RW5950-0CH00		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFINET Standard	--	3RW5980-0CS00		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS	--	3RW5980-0CP00		1	1 unit	42S
			EtherNet/IP	--	3RW5980-0CE00		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0CE00									
 3RW5980-0CR00			Modbus RTU	--	3RW5980-0CR00		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus TCP	--	3RW5980-0CT00		1	1 unit	42S

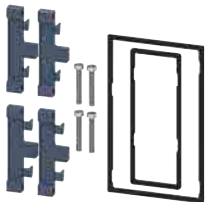


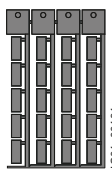
¹⁾ Use the recommended connection plugs for attaching the bus connection cable (e.g. angled or suitable for industrial use), see [Equipment Manual for the relevant communications module](#).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 soft starters > Accessories

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
HMI modules										
	IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules	3RW55	IP65	For HMI modules	3RW5980-0HD00		1	1 unit	42S	
3RW5980-0HD00										
Connecting cables										
	HMI connecting cable	3RW55	5 m, round	For door mounting	3RW5980-0HC60		1	1 unit	42S	
					3UF7933-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J	
					3UF7937-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J	
					3UF7932-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J	
3UF793.-0BA00-0										
Further accessories										
	Push-in lugs for wall mounting	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communications modules	3ZY1311-0AA00		1	10 units	41L	
3ZY1311-0AA00										
Blank labels										
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units	41B	
3RT2900-1SB20										

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW55Failsafe
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud),
 see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw55
 SiePortal topic page, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>
 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 6/9 or
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24230/dl>
 Decision support for motor start - Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide
 SIRIUS Sim, see page 6/10 or
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750>
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



Video: Animation 3RW5 Failsafe soft starter

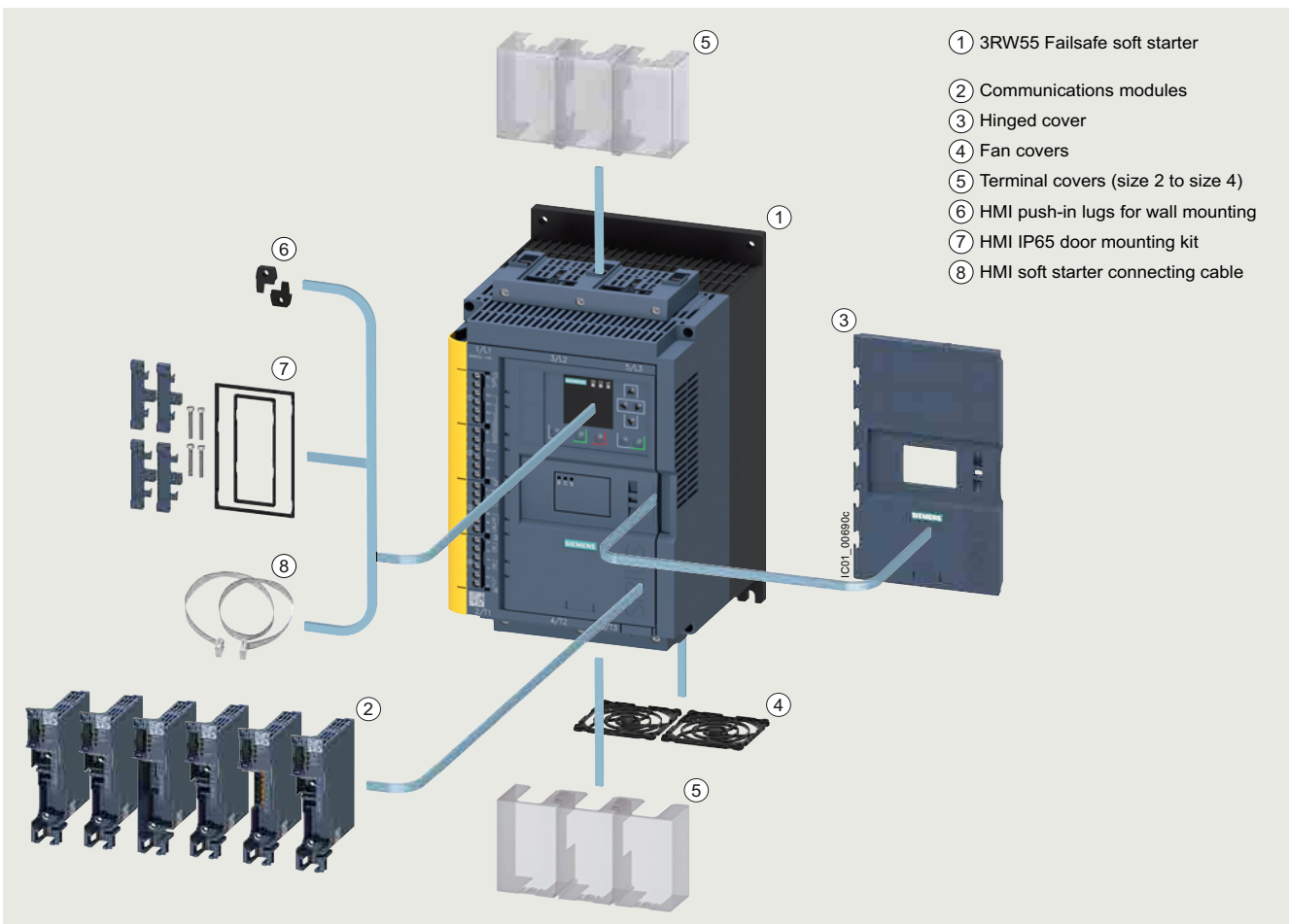


SIRIUS 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters device family

Equipped with the utmost functionality, the SIRIUS 3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starters confidently handle even difficult starting and stopping operations. Thanks to innovative torque control, the device can be used for drives with an output of between 5.5 kW and 560 kW (at 400 V).

The innovative 3RW55 Failsafe soft starter features an integrated fail-safe digital input for directly connecting the EMERGENCY STOP, and thus covers SIL 1 STO applications. The HMI (with color display, local interface and a slot for micro SD memory card) and plug-in communications modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) ensure maximum flexibility.

With their modern hybrid switching technology, the 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



SIRIUS 3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starter with accessories (see page 6/53)

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Benefits



Product characteristics/function

Automatic parameterization

Hybrid switching technology and 3-phase motor control

TIA integration – communications modules optional

Removable HMI with color display, local interface, slot for micro SD memory card

Pump stop and torque control

Certified according to ATEX/IECEX Directive

Fail-safe disconnection up to SIL 3/PL e/STO

System redundancy S2

Direct integration in Insights Hub via the OPC UA server

Performance features/benefits

Extremely easy commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions

Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control

Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering

Maximum flexibility with regard to user interface and intuitive menu guidance

Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control

Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors

Reduced costs and space requirements thanks to direct wiring of the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton to the soft starter for SIL 1/PL c

Simple and straight-forward integration into fault-tolerant automation systems

Worldwide data availability for optimal plant operation

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

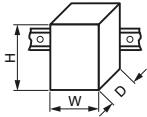
3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25776/td>
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753752>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25776/faq>
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

Type	3RW551.-.HF.4	3RW552.-.HF.4 3RW553.-.HF.4	3RW554.-.HF.4
Installation/fixing/dimensions			
Width x height x depth	mm 170 x 275 x 152	185 x 306 x 203	210 x 393 x 203
			
Type of mounting	Screw fixing		
Mounting position	Vertical (can be rotated +/- 90° and tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward)		
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting			
• Above	mm 100		
• At the side	mm 5		
• Below	mm 75		
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum¹⁾	m 2 000		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529	IP20	IP00 (IP20 with cover)	
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front with cover	
Ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature			
• During operation ²⁾	°C -25 ... +60		
• During storage and transport	°C -40 ... +80		
Environmental category according to IEC 60721			
• During operation	3K6 (no ice formation, only occasional condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6		
• During storage	1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 1M4		
• During transport	2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)		
¹⁾ Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 6/8.		²⁾ Note derating above 40 °C.	
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC	V 24/24	--/--	
• At AC	V --	110 ... 250	
Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance of the control supply voltage			
• At AC	% -20/20	-15/10	
• At DC	% -20/20	--/--	
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz 50 ... 60		
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	% -10/10		
Type of overvoltage protection	Varistors		
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit¹⁾	Fuse 4 A gG ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), fuse 6 A quick-response ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), MCB C1 ($I_{cu} = 600$ A), MCB C6 ($I_{cu} = 300$ A)		
¹⁾ Not included in scope of supply.			
Power electronics			
Operational voltage			
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	% -15/10		
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit			
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	% -15/10		
Operating frequency	Hz 50 ... 60		
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	% -10/10		
Minimum load [% of I_M]¹⁾	% 10		
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m 800		
¹⁾ Relative to set I_e .			

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5513	3RW5514	3RW5515	3RW5516	3RW5517
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a						
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C						
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated						
	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C						
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated						
	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C						
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated						
	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C						
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated						
	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	26/23.6/21.2	29/26/23
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	2.5/13	3.5/18	5/25	6.5/32	7.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	4.3/22.5	6.1/31.1	8.7/43.3	11.3/55.4	13/65.8

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5524	3RW5525	3RW5526	3RW5527
Rated operational current I_e	A	47	63	77	93
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a					
47/41.6/36.2					
63/55.5/50.5					
77/68/62					
93/82.5/75.5					
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h					
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)					
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C					
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated					
A					
47/41.6/36.2					
63/55.5/50.5					
77/68/62					
93/82.5/75.5					
• 300% I_M					
- Startup time 5 s					
1/h					
43					
43					
43					
43					
- Startup time 10 s					
1/h					
18					
18					
18					
18					
• 350% I_M					
- Startup time 5 s					
1/h					
28					
28					
28					
28					
- Startup time 10 s					
1/h					
10					
10					
10					
10					
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)					
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C					
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated					
A					
47/41.6/36.2					
63/55.5/50.5					
77/68/62					
93/82.5/75.5					
• 300% I_M					
- Startup time 10 s					
1/h					
21					
21					
21					
21					
- Startup time 20 s					
1/h					
8					
8					
8					
8					
• 350% I_M					
- Startup time 10 s					
1/h					
13					
13					
13					
13					
- Startup time 20 s					
1/h					
4					
4					
4					
4					
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)					
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C					
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated					
A					
47/41.6/36.2					
63/55.5/50.5					
77/68/62					
93/82.5/75.5					
• 300% I_M					
- Startup time 20 s					
1/h					
10					
10					
10					
10					
- Startup time 40 s					
1/h					
4					
4					
4					
4					
• 350% I_M					
- Startup time 20 s					
1/h					
7					
7					
7					
7					
- Startup time 40 s					
1/h					
2.5					
0					
0					
0					
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)					
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C					
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated					
A					
43.4/38/34.4					
53/48/43					
68/62/56					
82.5/75.5/65					
• 300% I_M					
- Startup time 30 s					
1/h					
7					
7					
7					
7					
- Startup time 60 s					
1/h					
3					
3					
3					
3					
• 350% I_M					
- Startup time 30 s					
1/h					
4					
4					
4					
4					
- Startup time 60 s					
1/h					
1.8					
1.8					
1.8					
1.8					
Adjustable rated motor current I_M					
• Minimum/maximum					
A					
10/47					
13/63					
16/77					
19/93					
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits					
A					
17.3/81.4					
22.5/109					
27.7/133					
32.9/161					

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5534	3RW5535	3RW5536
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a		113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	35
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	13
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	17	10
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	4	0
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	14
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	7	4
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	4	0
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	128/113/103	141/129/117
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	6	6
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	0	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	89/81/74	108/98/88	117/105/93
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	23/113	29/143	34/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	39.8/195	50.2/247	58.9/296

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5543	3RW5544	3RW5545	3RW5546	3RW5547	3RW5548
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a							
		210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C							
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated							
	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	38	43	32	13
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	18	14	18	13	3
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	14	28	19	28	19	4
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	0	10	5	10	6	0.4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C							
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated							
	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	551/490/445
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	21	14	20	13	5
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	2	8	4	8	3	--
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	0	13	5	12	6	1
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	0	4	0	3	0.4	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C							
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated							
	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	231/207/183	258/230/202	272/254/236	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C							
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated							
	A	138/122/106	160/140/120	183/159/135	202/174/160	210/190/170	220/200/180
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 30 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
- Startup time 60 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	42/210	50/250	63/315	74/370	94/470	114/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	72.7/363	86.6/433	109.1/545	128.2/640	162.8/814	197.5/987

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/3VA circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, [see table](#)

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers for 400 V systems				Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers for 480 V systems			
	Q11 Type	I_q kA	Q1 Type	I_q kA	Q11 Type	I_q kA	Q1 Type	I_q kA
Type of coordination "1" TOC 1	Standard (inline) circuit				Inside-delta circuit			
3RW5513	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5514	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5515	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5516	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5517	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5524	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5525	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5526	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5527	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5534	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5535	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5536	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5543	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5544	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5545	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5546	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5547	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5548	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor and measurement inaccuracies, for example, have been taken into account for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers from the same series can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must match the connected three-phase motor, the short-circuit and overload requirements of the application, and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_q = 65$ kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Standard (inline) circuit		Inside-delta circuit		
	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	Line contactor (optional)
Q11 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type
Type of coordination "1"	TGC 1				
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1056
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3RT1076
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

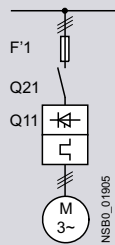
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR/gS class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection (gS)

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{cs} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gR/gS class fuse	Line contactor (optional)
Q11	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V
Type	F'1	Q21
Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit	
3RW5513	3NE1815-0	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NE1802-0	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NE1817-0	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NE1818-0	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NE1820-0	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NE1021-2	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NE1022-0	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NE1224-0	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NE1224-0	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NE1225-0	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NE1227-0	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NE1230-0	3RT1056
3RW5543	3NE1230-2	3RT1064
3RW5544	3NE1331-0	3RT1065
3RW5545	3NE1334-2	3RT1075
3RW5546	3NE1334-2	3RT1075
3RW5547	3NE1436-2	3RT1076
3RW5548	3NE1437-2	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{cs} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR/gS class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination "2" ([see page 6/49](#)).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8/3NE3/3NC3 fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Standard (inline) circuit			Inside-delta circuit			
	gG class fuse for systems up to 480 V	aR class fuse for systems up to 480 V	Line contactor (optional) for systems up to 480 V	gG class fuse for systems up to 480 V	aR class fuse for systems up to 480 V	Line contactor (optional) for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	Line contactor (optional) for systems up to 480 V in the delta cable
Q11 Type	F1 Type	F3 Type	Q21 Type	F1 Type	F3 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type
Type of coordination "2" ^{ToC 2}	Standard (inline) circuit			Inside-delta circuit			
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2037	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2047	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT2038	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT1055	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT2046	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT1056	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1064	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1065	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1056	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1066	3RT1056
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1076	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF68	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3RT1076
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	--	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the 3NA3 gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors/3VA circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity ([see page 6/46](#)). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > General data

Reversing operation with reversing contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/12.

(Example circuit, see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3)

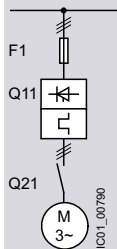
Soft starters	Reversing contactor assembly for systems up to 480 V	Reversing contactor for systems up to 480 V
Q11 Type	Q21/Q22 Type	Q21/Q22 Type
3RW5513	3RA2325	3RT2025
3RW5514	3RA2326	3RT2026
3RW5515	3RA2327	3RT2027
3RW5516	3RA2335	3RT2035
3RW5517	3RA2335	3RT2035
3RW5524	3RA2336	3RT2036
3RW5525	3RA2337	3RT2037
3RW5526	3RA2338	3RT2038
3RW5527	3RA2346	3RT2046
3RW5534	--	3RT1054
3RW5535	--	3RT1055
3RW5536	--	3RT1056
3RW5543	--	3RT1064
3RW5544	--	3RT1065
3RW5545	--	3RT1075
3RW5546	--	3RT1075
3RW5547	--	3RT1076
3RW5548	--	3TF68

Redundant contactors for applications > SIL 1/PL c

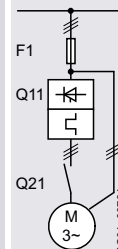
For applications with a Safety Integrity Level > SIL 1 or a Performance Level > PL c in connection with the 3RW55 Failsafe soft starter, a redundant contactor is required.

Note:

For more details about safe disconnection according to IEC 62061 (SIL) or ISO 13849-1 (PL), see [FAQ article](#).



Soft starters	Standard (inline) circuit for systems up to 480 V according to IEC 62061 (SIL) or ISO 13849-1 (PL)
Q11 Type	Q21 Type
3RW5513	3RT2027
3RW5514	3RT2035
3RW5515	3RT2036
3RW5516	3RT2037
3RW5517	3RT2038
3RW5524	3RT2046
3RW5525	3RT1055
3RW5526	3RT1056
3RW5527	3RT1064
3RW5534	3RT1065
3RW5535	3RT1066
3RW5536	3RT1075
3RW5543	3RT1076
3RW5544	3RT1076
3RW5545	3TF68
3RW5546	3TF69
3RW5547	--
3RW5548	--



Soft starters	Inside-delta circuit for systems up to 480 V according to IEC 62061 (SIL) or ISO 13849-1 (PL)
Q11 Type	Q21 Type
3RW5513	3RT2027
3RW5514	3RT2035
3RW5515	3RT2036
3RW5516	3RT2037
3RW5517	3RT2038
3RW5524	3RT2046
3RW5525	3RT1055
3RW5526	3RT1056
3RW5527	3RT1064
3RW5534	3RT1065
3RW5535	3RT1066
3RW5536	3RT1075
3RW5543	3RT1076
3RW5544	3RT1076
3RW5545	3TF68
3RW5546	3TF69
3RW5547	--
3RW5548	--

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
High Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.



3RW552.



3RW553.



3RW554.

At 40 °C			At 50 °C			Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors		Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors						
	A	at 230 V kW		at 400 V kW	A	at 200/208 V hp	at 220/230 V hp	at 460/480 V hp		
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V										
13	3	5.5	11.5	2	3	7.5	3RW5513-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
18	4	7.5	15.9	3	5	10	3RW5514-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	11	22.3	5	7.5	15	3RW5515-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	15	28.4	7.5	10	20	3RW5516-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
38	11	18.5	33.5	10	10	20	3RW5517-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
47	11	22	41.6	10	10	30	3RW5524-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	30	55.5	15	20	40	3RW5525-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
77	22	37	68	20	25	50	3RW5526-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
93	22	45	82.5	25	30	60	3RW5527-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

1
3
0
1

At 40 °C			At 50 °C			Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors		Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors						
	A	at 230 V kW		at 400 V kW	A	at 200/208 V hp	at 220/230 V hp	at 460/480 V hp		
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V										
113	30	55	101	30	30	75	3RW5534-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
143	37	75	128	40	40	100	3RW5535-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
171	45	90	153	50	50	100	3RW5536-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
210	55	110	186	60	60	150	3RW5543-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
250	75	132	220	60	75	150	3RW5544-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
315	90	160	279	75	100	200	3RW5545-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
370	110	200	328	100	125	250	3RW5546-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
470	132	250	416	150	150	350	3RW5547-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
570	160	315	504	150	200	400	3RW5548-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

2
6
0
1

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

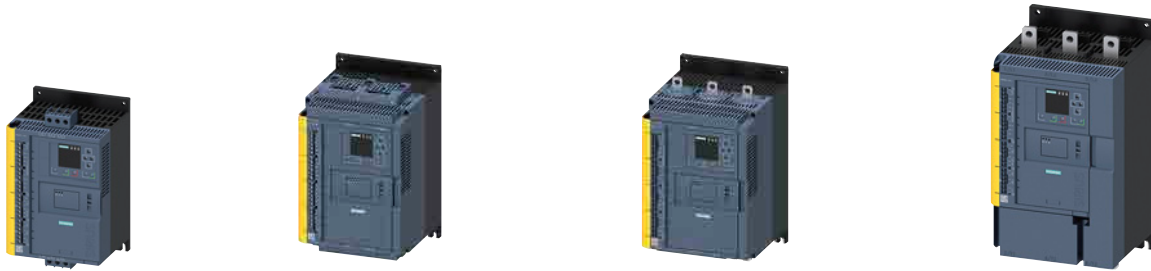
SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > Inside-delta circuit IE3/IE4 ready

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.

3RW552.

3RW553.

3RW554.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit			At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit			Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors at		Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors at						
	at 230 V	at 400 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V				
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V										
22.5	5.5	11	19.9	5	5	10	3RW5513-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	15	28	7.5	7.5	20	3RW5514-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	18.5	39	10	10	25	3RW5515-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	22	49	15	15	30	3RW5516-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	30	58	15	20	40	3RW5517-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	45	72	20	25	50	3RW5524-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
109	30	55	96	30	30	75	3RW5525-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
133	37	75	118	30	40	75	3RW5526-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
161	45	90	143	40	50	100	3RW5527-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit			At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit			Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors at		Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors at						
	at 230 V	at 400 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V				
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V										
196	55	110	175	50	60	125	3RW5534-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
248	75	132	222	75	75	150	3RW5535-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
296	90	160	265	75	100	200	3RW5536-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
364	110	200	322	100	125	250	3RW5543-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
433	132	250	381	125	150	300	3RW5544-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
546	160	315	483	150	200	400	3RW5545-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
641	200	355	568	200	200	450	3RW5546-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
814	250	400	721	250	250	600	3RW5547-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S
987	315	560	873	300	350	750	3RW5548-□HF□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Spring-loaded terminals
- Screw terminals

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.








Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Fan covers									
	Fan cover	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	3RW5983-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554 (1x)	--	--	3RW5984-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
Terminal covers									
	Terminal cover	3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	3RW5983-0TC20		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554 (2x)	--	--	3RW5984-0TC20		1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components									
	Hinged cover	3RW55	Without cutout	--	3RW5950-0GL20		1	1 unit	42S
Communications modules									
	Communications module¹⁾	3RW55	PROFINET High-Feature with integral switch	--	3RW5950-0CH00		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFINET Standard	--	3RW5980-0CS00		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS	--	3RW5980-0CP00		1	1 unit	42S
			EtherNet/IP	--	3RW5980-0CE00		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU	--	3RW5980-0CR00		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus TCP	--	3RW5980-0CT00		1	1 unit	42S
									

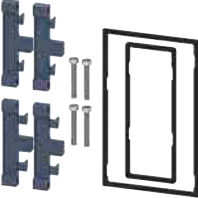


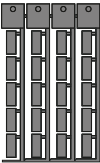
¹⁾ Use the recommended connection plugs for attaching the bus connection cable (e.g. angled or suitable for industrial use), see [Equipment Manual for the relevant communications module](#).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

High Performance soft starters

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > Accessories

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
HMI modules									
	IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules	3RW55	IP65	For HMI modules	3RW5980-0HD00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HD00									
Connecting cables									
	HMI connecting cable	3RW55	5 m, round	For door mounting	3RW5980-0HC60		1	1 unit	42S
			2.5 m, round		3UF7933-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
			1.0 m, round		3UF7937-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
			0.5 m, round		3UF7932-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
3UF793.-0BA00-0									
Further accessories									
	Push-in lugs for wall mounting	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communications modules	3ZY1311-0AA00		1	10 units	41L
3ZY1311-0AA00									
Blank labels									
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units	41B
3RT2900-1SB20									

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW52

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw52

SiePortal topic page, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) for diagnostics, see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24230/dl>

SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7, see page 6/10 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109770336>

Decision support for motor start - Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

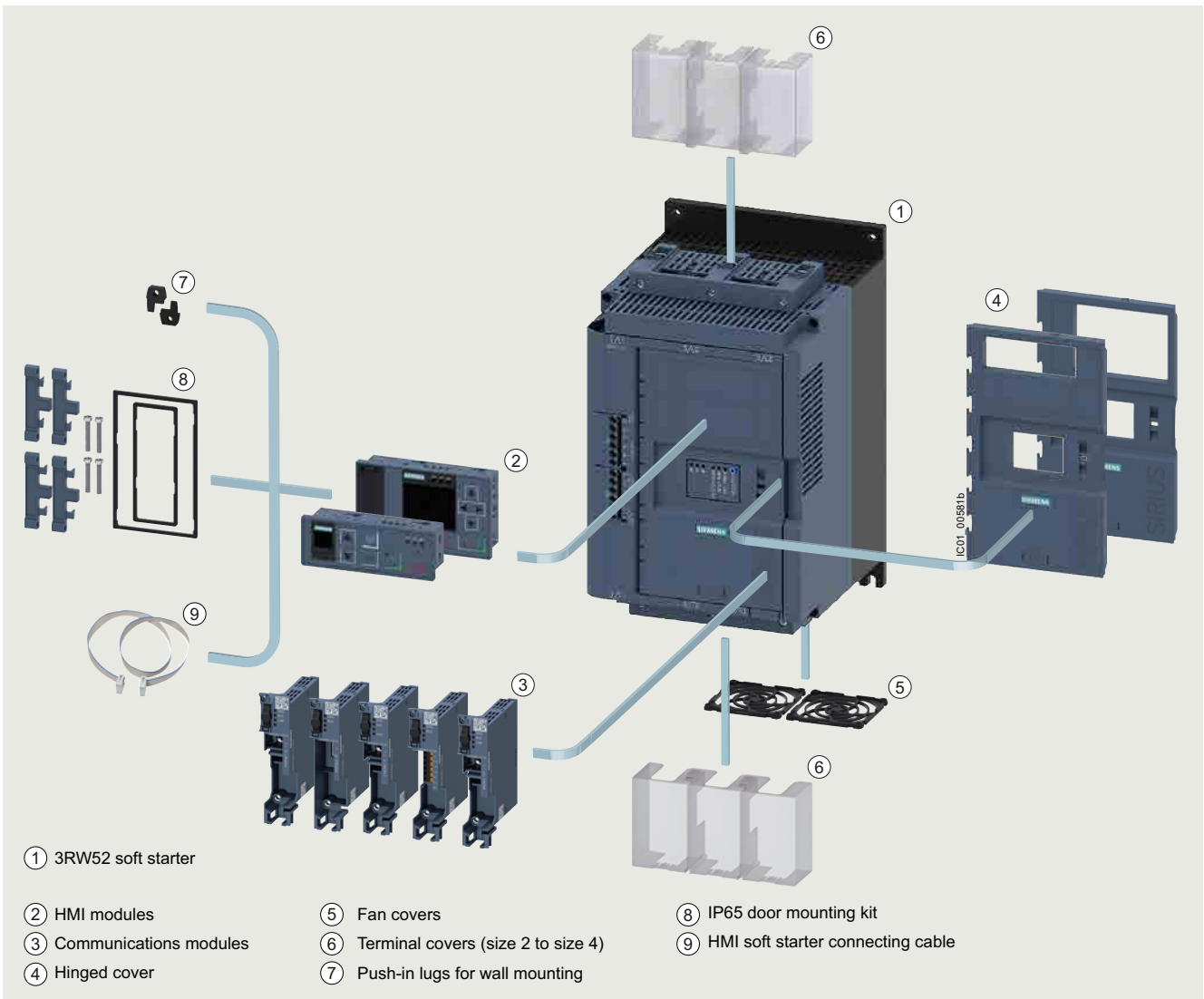


SIRIUS 3RW52 soft starters device family

SIRIUS 3RW52 General Performance soft starters are the ideal solution for standard applications. With ideal 3-phase motor control, they cover the performance range from 5.5 kW to 560 kW (at 400 V).

Optional HMI modules, plug-in communications modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) and either an analog output or thermistor motor protection ensure maximum flexibility.

With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW52 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



SIRIUS 3RW52 General Performance soft starter with accessories (see page 6/71), for expansion with HMI module or communications module

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Benefits



Product characteristics/function

Hybrid switching technology and 3-phase motor control

TIA integration – communications modules and HMI modules optional

Soft Torque

Parameterization using potentiometers

Wide range for control supply and main voltage

Performance features/benefits

Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control

Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering

Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop

Simple and fast commissioning

Low variance, high system availability even with weak supply networks

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

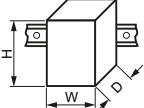
3RW52 soft starters > General data

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25100/td>
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753751>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25100/faq>
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

Type	3RW5213 3RW5214 3RW5215	3RW5216 3RW5217	3RW5224 3RW5225	3RW5226 3RW5227 3RW5234 3RW5235 3RW5236	3RW5243 3RW5244 3RW5245 3RW5246 3RW5247 3RW5248
Installation/fixing/dimensions					
Width x height x depth		mm 170 x 275 x 152	185 x 306 x 203	210 x 393 x 203	
Type of mounting	Screw fixing				
Mounting position	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/-10° and tilted forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/-10° and tilted forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting					
• Above	mm	100			
• At the side	mm	5			
• Below	mm	75			
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum¹⁾	m	5 000			
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529	IP20		IP00 (IP20 with cover)		
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front with cover		
Ambient conditions					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation ²⁾	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80			
Environmental category according to IEC 60721					
• During operation	3K6 (no ice formation, only occasional condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6				
• During storage	1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 1M4				
• During transport	2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)				

¹⁾ Derating from 1 000 m, see [characteristic curve on page 6/8](#).

²⁾ Note derating above 40 °C.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW52...C0.	3RW52...C1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage			
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection			
Varistors			
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit¹⁾			
Fuse 4 A gG ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), fuse 6 A quick-response ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), MCB C1 ($I_{cu} = 600$ A), MCB C6 ($I_{cu} = 300$ A)			

¹⁾ Not included in scope of supply.

Type		3RW52...C4	3RW52...C5
Power electronics			
Operational voltage			
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit			
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operating frequency			
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Minimum load [% of I_M]¹⁾			
%			
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor			
m			
		800	

¹⁾ Relative to the smallest adjustable I_e .

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5213	3RW5214	3RW5215	3RW5216	3RW5217
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_U = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_U = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_U = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	5.5/13	7.5/18	11.5/25	14/32	15.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	9.5/22.5	13/31.2	19.9/43.3	24.2/55.4	26.8/65.8

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5224	3RW5225	3RW5226	3RW5227	
Rated operational current I_e	A	47	63	77	93	
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a		47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5	
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated		47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5	
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated		47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5	
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated		47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	65/59/53	93/82.5/75.5	
• 300% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	3	4	4	
• 350% I_M						
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	4	7	7	
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2	0	2.5	2.5	
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum		A	20/47	25.5/63	32/77	40.5/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits		A	34.6/81.4	44.2/109	55.4/133	70.1/161

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5234	3RW5235	3RW5236
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_U = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	27	20
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	8	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_U = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	139/127/116	158/146/129
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	13	12	12
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	1	1
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M , $T_U = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	113/103/93	129/117/105
• 300% I_M				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	53/113	68/143	81/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	91.8/196	118/248	140/296

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5243	3RW5244	3RW5245	3RW5246	3RW5247	3RW5248
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, A AC-53a							
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C							
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated							
A							
210/186/170							
250/220/200							
315/279/255							
370/328/300							
470/416/380							
570/504/460							
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s							
1/h							
43							
43							
43							
43							
30							
20							
- Startup time 10 s							
1/h							
18							
18							
14							
18							
11							
6							
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s							
1/h							
28							
28							
16							
28							
17							
9							
- Startup time 10 s							
1/h							
5							
10							
4							
10							
5							
1							
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C							
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated							
A							
197/184/170							
250/220/200							
279/255/231							
370/328/300							
398/362/326							
460/416/372							
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s							
1/h							
21							
21							
21							
21							
21							
18							
- Startup time 20 s							
1/h							
8							
8							
8							
8							
8							
7							
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s							
1/h							
12							
13							
12							
13							
13							
11							
- Startup time 20 s							
1/h							
1							
4							
3							
4							
4							
2							
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C							
ON period = 70%; motor protection activated							
A							
162/146/130							
200/180/160							
195/171/147							
258/230/202							
272/236/218							
284/262/240							
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s							
1/h							
10							
10							
10							
10							
10							
10							
- Startup time 40 s							
1/h							
4							
4							
4							
4							
4							
4							
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s							
1/h							
7							
7							
7							
7							
7							
7							
- Startup time 40 s							
1/h							
2.5							
2.5							
2.5							
2.5							
2.5							
2.5							
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum							
A							
90/210							
100/250							
135/315							
160/370							
200/470							
240/570							
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits							
A							
156/364							
173/433							
234/546							
277/641							
346/814							
416/987							

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/3VA circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, [see table](#)

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers for 400 V systems				Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers for 500 V systems			
	Q11 Type	I_q kA	Q1 Type	I_q kA	Q11 Type	I_q kA	Q1 Type	I_q kA
Type of coordination "1"	Standard (inline) circuit				Inside-delta circuit			
3RW5213	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5214	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5215	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5216	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5217	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5224	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5225	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5226	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5227	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5234	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5235	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5236	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5243	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5244	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5245	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5246	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5247	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5248	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor and measurement inaccuracies, for example, have been taken into account for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers from the same series can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must match the connected three-phase motor, the short-circuit and overload requirements of the application, and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	gG class fuse			Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse			Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta	
Q11 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	
Type of coordination "1"	Standard (inline) circuit			Inside-delta circuit						
3RW5213	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025	3RT2025	
3RW5214	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2027	
3RW5215	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2037	
3RW5216	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037	3RT2037	
3RW5217	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037	3RT2037	
3RW5224	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2037	
3RW5225	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046	3RT2046	
3RW5226	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2046	
3RW5227	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2047	
3RW5234	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054	3RT1054	
3RW5235	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT1055	
3RW5236	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064	3RT1064	
3RW5243	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1064	
3RW5244	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1065	
3RW5245	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1075	
3RW5246	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1075	
3RW5247	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276	3RT1276	
3RW5248	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	3TF68	3TF68	3TF68	

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
General Performance soft starters

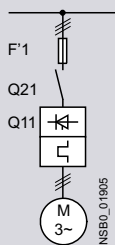
3RW52 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR/gS class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection (gS)

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{cs} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	gR/gS class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
Q11	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Type	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit		
3RW5213	3NE1815-0	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5214	3NE1802-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5215	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NE1818-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NE1820-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NE1021-2	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NE1022-0	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NE1224-0	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NE1224-0	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NE1225-0	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	3NE1230-2 ¹⁾	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68

1) For systems up to 500 V.

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{cs} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR/gS class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination "2" ([see page 6/66](#)).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

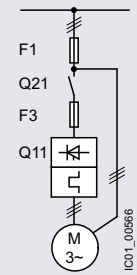
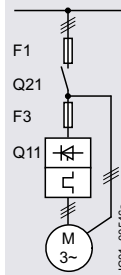
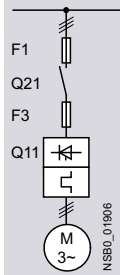
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8/3NE4/3NE3 fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q1} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gG class fuse		aR class fuse		Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse				aR class fuse		Line contactor (optional)			
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 500 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta		
Q11 Type	F1 Type	F3 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	F1 Type	F3 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	F1 Type	F3 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type		
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit					Inside-delta circuit										
3RW5213	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5214	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5215	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT2047	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NA3132-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3NE8024-1	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3132-6	3NE8024-1	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NA3136-6	3NE4124	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3NE4124	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT1056	3NA3136-6	3NE4124	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NA3244-6	3NE3332-0B	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3332-0B	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1064	3NA3244-6	3NE3332-0B	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1065	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1066	3RT1075	3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3336	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3336	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1076	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3336	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF68	3TF68	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF69	3TF69	3TF69	3TF69	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3TF69	3TF69	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	--	--	--	--	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	--	--	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q1} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the 3NA3 gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors/3VA circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity ([see page 6/63](#)). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

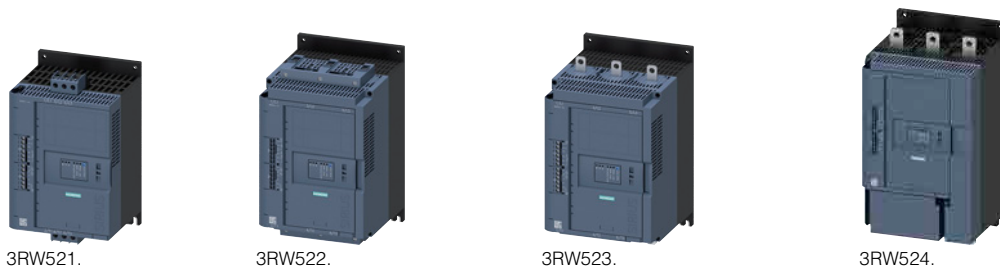
Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
General Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready 3RW52 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)



3RW521.

3RW522.

3RW523.

3RW524.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
13	3	5.5	--	11.5	2	3	7.5	--	3RW5213-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
18	4	7.5	--	15.9	3	5	10	--	3RW5214-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	11	--	22.3	5	7.5	15	--	3RW5215-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	15	--	28.4	7.5	10	20	--	3RW5216-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
38	11	18.5	--	33.5	10	10	20	--	3RW5217-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
47	11	22	--	41.6	10	10	30	--	3RW5224-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	30	--	55.5	15	20	40	--	3RW5225-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
77	22	37	--	68	20	25	50	--	3RW5226-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
93	22	45	--	82.5	25	30	60	--	3RW5227-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function

Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
113	30	55	--	101	30	30	75	--	3RW5234-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
143	37	75	--	128	40	40	100	--	3RW5235-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
171	45	90	--	153	50	50	100	--	3RW5236-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
210	55	110	--	186	60	60	150	--	3RW5243-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
250	75	132	--	220	60	75	150	--	3RW5244-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
315	90	160	--	279	75	100	200	--	3RW5245-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
370	110	200	--	328	100	125	250	--	3RW5246-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
470	132	250	--	416	150	150	350	--	3RW5247-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
570	160	315	--	504	150	200	400	--	3RW5248-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function

Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit **IE3/IE4 ready**

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)



3RW521.



3RW522.



3RW523.



3RW524.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V												
13	3	5.5	7.5	11.5	2	3	7.5	10	3RW5213-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
18	4	7.5	11	15.9	3	5	10	10	3RW5214-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	11	15	22.3	5	7.5	15	20	3RW5215-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	15	18.5	28.4	7.5	10	20	25	3RW5216-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
38	11	18.5	22	33.5	10	10	20	30	3RW5217-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
47	11	22	30	41.6	10	10	30	40	3RW5224-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	30	37	55.5	15	20	40	50	3RW5225-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
77	22	37	45	68	20	25	50	60	3RW5226-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
93	22	45	55	82.5	25	30	60	75	3RW5227-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals

Product function

- Analog output
- Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC



Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V												
113	30	55	75	101	30	30	75	100	3RW5234-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
143	37	75	90	128	40	40	100	125	3RW5235-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
171	45	90	110	153	50	50	100	150	3RW5236-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
210	55	110	132	186	60	60	150	150	3RW5243-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
250	75	132	160	220	60	75	150	200	3RW5244-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
315	90	160	200	279	75	100	200	250	3RW5245-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
370	110	200	250	328	100	125	250	300	3RW5246-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
470	132	250	315	416	150	150	350	450	3RW5247-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
570	160	315	355	504	150	200	400	500	3RW5248-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Spring-loaded terminals
- Screw terminals

Product function

- Analog output
- Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC



Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready

3RW52 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)



3RW521.

3RW522.

3RW523.

3RW524.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current A	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current A	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V				
	kW	kW	kW		hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
22.5	5.5	11	--	19.9	5	5	10	--	3RW5213-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	15	--	28	7.5	7.5	20	--	3RW5214-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	18.5	--	39	10	10	25	--	3RW5215-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	22	--	49	15	15	30	--	3RW5216-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	30	--	58	15	20	40	--	3RW5217-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	45	--	72	20	25	50	--	3RW5224-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
109	30	55	--	96	30	30	75	--	3RW5225-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
133	37	75	--	118	30	40	75	--	3RW5226-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
161	45	90	--	143	40	50	100	--	3RW5227-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function

Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC



Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current A	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current A	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V				
	kW	kW	kW		hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
196	55	110	--	175	50	60	125	--	3RW5234-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
248	75	132	--	222	75	75	150	--	3RW5235-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
296	90	160	--	265	75	100	200	--	3RW5236-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
364	110	200	--	322	100	125	250	--	3RW5243-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
433	132	250	--	381	125	150	300	--	3RW5244-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
546	160	315	--	483	150	200	400	--	3RW5245-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
641	200	355	--	568	200	200	450	--	3RW5246-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
814	250	400	--	721	250	250	600	--	3RW5247-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S
987	315	560	--	873	300	350	750	--	3RW5248-□□C□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function

Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC



Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit **IE3/IE4 ready**

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)



At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors at			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors at							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V				
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V												
22.5	5.5	11	15	19.9	5	5	10	15	3RW5213-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	15	18.5	28	7.5	7.5	20	25	3RW5214-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	18.5	22	39	10	10	25	30	3RW5215-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	22	30	49	15	15	30	40	3RW5216-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	30	37	58	15	20	40	50	3RW5217-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	45	45	72	20	25	50	60	3RW5224-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
109	30	55	55	96	30	30	75	75	3RW5225-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
133	37	75	90	118	30	40	75	100	3RW5226-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
161	45	90	110	143	40	50	100	125	3RW5227-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals

Product function

- Analog output
- Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC



Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors at			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors at							
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V				
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V												
196	55	110	132	175	50	60	125	150	3RW5234-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
248	75	132	160	222	75	75	150	200	3RW5235-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
296	90	160	200	265	75	100	200	250	3RW5236-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
364	110	200	250	322	100	125	250	300	3RW5243-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
433	132	250	315	381	125	150	300	350	3RW5244-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
546	160	315	355	483	150	200	400	500	3RW5245-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
641	200	355	450	568	200	200	450	600	3RW5246-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
814	250	400	500	721	250	250	600	800	3RW5247-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S
987	315	560	630	873	300	350	750	950	3RW5248-□□C□5	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

- Spring-loaded terminals
- Screw terminals

Product function

- Analog output
- Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 250 V AC



Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.






Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Fan covers									
	Fan cover	3RW5216/17 (1x), 3RW5226/27 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	--	3RW5983-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524 (1x)	--	--	3RW5984-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
Terminal covers									
	Terminal cover	3RW522 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	--	3RW5983-0TC20		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524 (2x)	--	--	3RW5984-0TC20		1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components									
	Hinged cover	3RW52	With cutout for High-Feature HMI module	--	3RW5950-0GL30		1	1 unit	42S
			With cutout for Standard HMI module	--	3RW5950-0GL40		1	1 unit	42S
Communications modules									
	Communications module¹⁾	3RW52	PROFINET Standard	--	3RW5980-0CS00		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS	--	3RW5980-0CP00		1	1 unit	42S
			EtherNet/IP	--	3RW5980-0CE00		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU	--	3RW5980-0CR00		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus TCP	--	3RW5980-0CT00		1	1 unit	42S



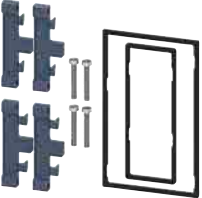



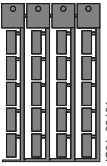
¹⁾ Use the recommended connection plugs for attaching the bus connection cable (e.g. angled or suitable for industrial use), see [Equipment Manual for the relevant communications module](#).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

General Performance soft starters

3RW52 soft starters > Accessories

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
HMI modules								
	HMI module	3RW52	High-Feature --	3RW5980-0HF00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HF00			Standard --	3RW5980-0HS00		1	1 unit	42S
								
3RW5980-0HS00								
	IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules	3RW52	IP65 For HMI modules	3RW5980-0HD00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HD00								
Connecting cables								
	HMI connecting cable	3RW52	5 m, round 2.5 m, round 1.0 m, round 0.5 m, round	For door mounting	3RW5980-0HC60 3UF7933-0BA00-0 3UF7937-0BA00-0 3UF7932-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42S 42J 42J 42J
3UF793.-0BA00-0			0.1 m, flat	For mounting in the device	3UF7931-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
								
3UF7931-0AA00-0								
Further accessories								
	Push-in lugs for wall mounting	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communications modules	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L
3ZY1311-0AA00								
Blank labels								
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
3RT2900-1SB20								

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW50
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw50
 SiePortal topic page, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>
 SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) for diagnostics, see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24230/dl>
 Decision support for motor start - Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

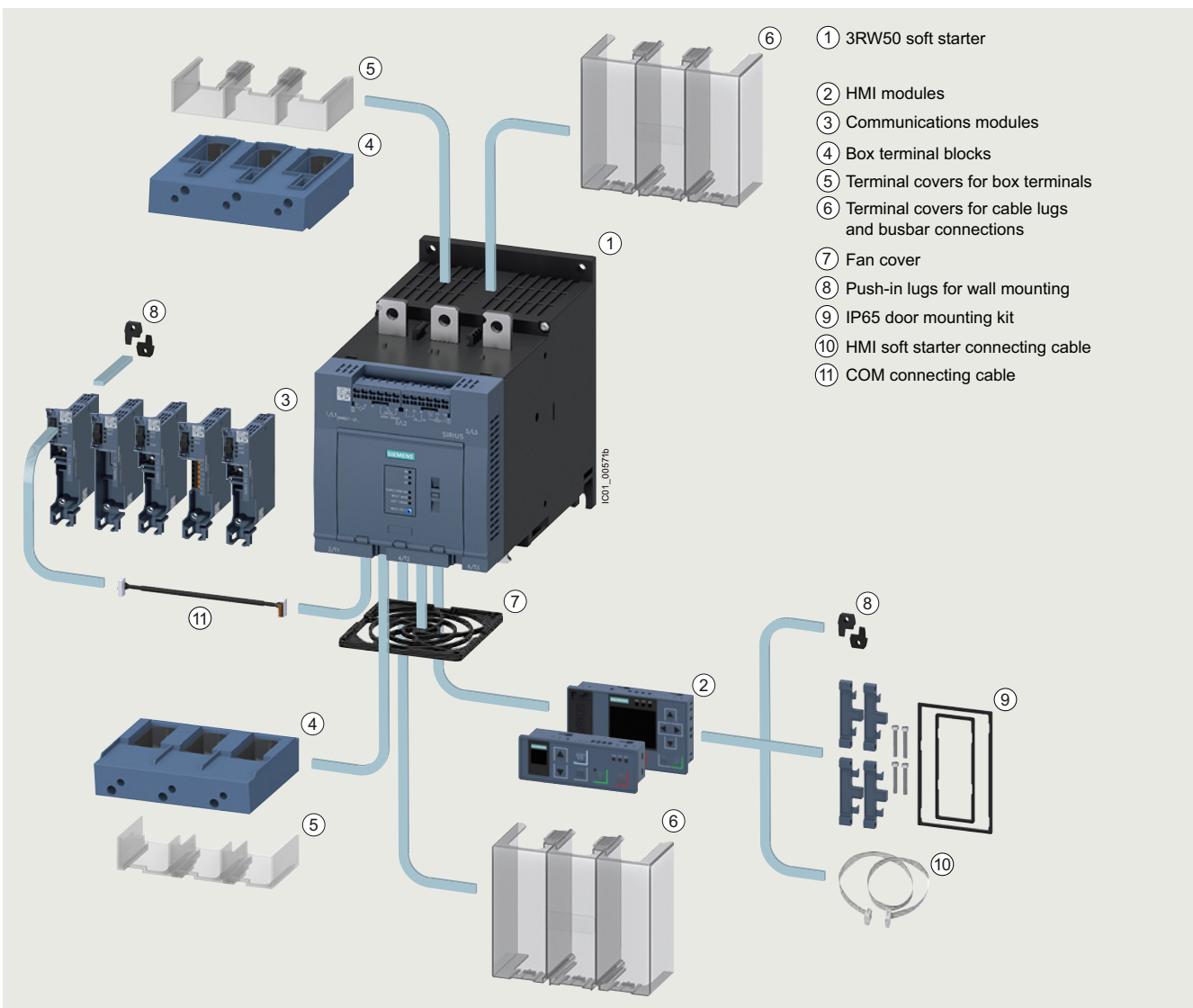


SIRIUS 3RW50 Basic Performance soft starters are the compact solution for standard applications. They have 2-phase motor control and cover the performance range from 75 to 315 kW (at 400 V).

Optional HMI modules for installation in the control cabinet door, laterally mountable communications modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) and either an analog output or thermistor motor protection ensure maximum flexibility.

With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW50 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.

SIRIUS 3RW50 soft starters device family



SIRIUS 3RW50 Basic Performance soft starter with accessories (see page 6/82), for expansion with HMI module or communications module

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters > General data

Benefits



Product characteristics/function

Hybrid switching technology and 2-phase motor control

Small and compact design

TIA integration – communications modules and HMI modules optional

Motor overload and intrinsic device protection without additional wiring

Soft Torque

Parameterization using potentiometers

Wide range for control supply and main voltage

Certified according to ATEX/IECEX Directive

Performance features/benefits

Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components

Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout

Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering

Adjustable trip classes, integrated diagnostics functions

Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop

Simple and fast commissioning

Low variance, high system availability even with weak supply networks

Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters > General data

Technical specifications

More information

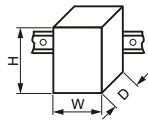
Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25252/td>
Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753750>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25252/faq>
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

Type	3RW5055 3RW5056	3RW5072 3RW5073 3RW5074 3RW5075 3RW5076 3RW5077
------	--------------------	--

Installation/fixing/dimensions

Width x height x depth



mm	120 x 198 x 249	160 x 230 x 282
----	-----------------	-----------------

Type of mounting	Screw fixing	
Mounting position	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting		
• Above	mm	100
• At the side	mm	5
• Below	mm	75
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum ¹⁾	m	5 000
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529	IP00 (IP20 with cover)	
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front with cover	

Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature		
• During operation ²⁾	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80
Environmental category according to IEC 60721		
• During operation	3K6 (no ice formation, only occasional condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6	
• During storage	1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 1M4	
• During transport	2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)	

¹⁾ Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 6/8.

²⁾ Note derating above 40 °C.

Type	3RW50...B0.	3RW50...B1.
------	-------------	-------------

Control circuit/control

Control supply voltage		
• At AC/DC	V	24/24
• At AC	V	--
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10
Type of overvoltage protection	Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit ¹⁾	Fuse 4 A gG ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), fuse 6 A quick-response ($I_{cu} = 1$ kA), MCB C1 ($I_{cu} = 600$ A), MCB C6 ($I_{cu} = 300$ A)	

¹⁾ Not included in scope of supply.

Type	3RW50...B4	3RW50...B5
------	------------	------------

Power electronics

Operational voltage	V	200 ... 480
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10
Operating frequency	Hz	50 ... 60
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10
Minimum load [% of I_M] ¹⁾	%	15
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800

¹⁾ Relative to the smallest adjustable I_e .

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters > General data

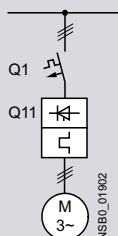
Type		3RW5055	3RW5056				
Rated operational current I_e	A	143	171				
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	143/128/118	171/153/141				
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	143/128/118	171/153/141				
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18				
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28				
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	10	9				
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	143/128/118	171/153/141				
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8				
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	12	9				
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	4	--				
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	108/98/88	135/123/111				
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10				
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4				
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7				
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5				
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	68/143	81/117				
Type		3RW5072	3RW5073	3RW5074	3RW5075	3RW5076	3RW5077
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43	28
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18	11
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28	16
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	8	10	10	10	10	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	20	21
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	7	8
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 10 s	1/h	8	13	12	13	12	13
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	--	4	4	4	2	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M , $T_u = 40/50/60$ °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	219/195/171	258/230/202	272/254/218	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Startup time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Startup time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	90/210	100/250	135/315	160/370	200/470	240/570

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3VA circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, [see table](#)

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	Circuit breakers		Circuit breakers	
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1"	Standard (inline) circuit			
3RW5055	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5056	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5072	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5073	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5074	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5075	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5076	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5077	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor and measurement inaccuracies, for example, have been taken into account for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers from the same series can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must match the connected three-phase motor, the short-circuit and overload requirements of the application, and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters > General data

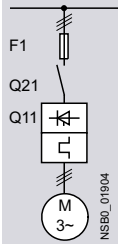
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" TQC 1	Standard (inline) circuit		
3RW5055	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NA3244-6	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

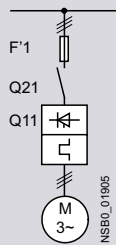
3RW50 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR/gS class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection (gS)

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	gR/gS class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit		
3RW5055	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	3NE1230-2	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	3NE1333-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters > General data

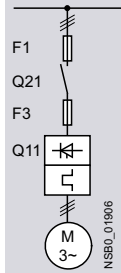
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE3 fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_q = 65$ kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit			
	<small>ToC 2</small>			
3RW5055	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NA3244-6	3NE3335	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the 3NA3 gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection (F1), 3VA circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity ([see page 6/77](#)). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready 3RW50 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit

Selection and ordering data
For normal starting (CLASS 10E)


3RW5055



3RW5075

At 40 °C				At 50 °C				Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors								
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V													
143	37	75	--	128	40	40	100	--	S6	3RW5055-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S
171	45	90	--	153	50	50	100	--	S6	3RW5056-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S
210	55	110	--	186	60	60	150	--	S12	3RW5072-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S
250	75	132	--	220	60	75	150	--	S12	3RW5073-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S
315	90	160	--	279	75	100	200	--	S12	3RW5074-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S
370	110	200	--	328	100	125	250	--	S12	3RW5075-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S
470	132	250	--	416	150	150	350	--	S12	3RW5076-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S
570	160	315	--	504	150	200	400	--	S12	3RW5077-□□B□4	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

 Spring-loaded terminals
 Screw terminals

Product function

 Analog output
 Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

 24 V AC/DC
 110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



At 40 °C				At 50 °C				Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Operating power [hp] for three-phase motors								
	at 230 V	at 400 V	at 500 V		at 200/208 V	at 220/230 V	at 460/480 V	at 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V													
143	37	75	90	128	40	40	100	125	S6	3RW5055-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S
171	45	90	110	153	50	50	100	150	S6	3RW5056-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S
210	55	110	132	186	60	60	150	150	S12	3RW5072-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S
250	75	132	160	220	60	75	150	200	S12	3RW5073-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S
315	90	160	200	279	75	100	200	250	S12	3RW5074-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S
370	110	200	250	328	100	125	250	300	S12	3RW5075-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S
470	132	250	315	416	150	150	350	450	S12	3RW5076-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S
570	160	315	355	504	150	200	400	500	S12	3RW5077-□□B□5	1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit

 Spring-loaded terminals
 Screw terminals

Product function

 Analog output
 Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage

 24 V AC/DC
 110 ... 250 V AC

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.




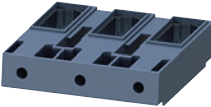

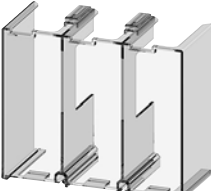


Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters > Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Fan covers									
	Fan cover	3RW50 (1x)	--	--	3RW5985-0FC00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5985-0FC00									
Box terminal block									
	Box terminal block for round and ribbon cables	3RW505 (2x)	Up to 70 mm ²	--	3RT1955-4G		1	1 unit	41B
			Up to 120 mm ²	--	3RT1956-4G		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	Up to 240 mm ² (with auxiliary conductor connection)	--	3RT1966-4G		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-4G									
Terminal covers									
	Covers for box terminals	3RW505 (2x)	--	--	3RT1956-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	--	--	3RT1966-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-4EA2									
	Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections	3RW505 (2x)	--	--	3RT1956-4EA1		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	--	--	3RT1966-4EA1		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1966-4EA1									
Communications modules									
	Communications module¹⁾	3RW50	PROFINET Standard	--	3RW5980-0CS00		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS		3RW5980-0CP00		1	1 unit	42S
			EtherNet/IP		3RW5980-0CE00		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU		3RW5980-0CR00		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus TCP		3RW5980-0CT00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0CS00									
	COM connecting cable	3RW50	0.3 m, round	--	3RW5900-0CC00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5900-0CC00									
For mounting laterally on the device									



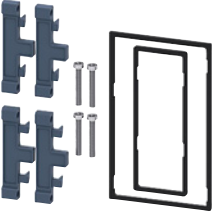


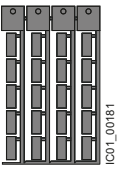
¹⁾ Use the recommended connection plugs for attaching the bus connection cable (e.g. angled or suitable for industrial use), see [Equipment Manual for the relevant communications module](#).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW50 soft starters > Accessories

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Application	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
HMI modules								
	HMI module	3RW50	High-Feature	--	3RW5980-0HF00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HF00			Standard	--	3RW5980-0HS00	1	1 unit	42S
								
3RW5980-0HS00								
	IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules	3RW50	IP65	For HMI modules	3RW5980-0HD00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HD00								
Connecting cables								
	HMI connecting cable	3RW50	5 m, round	For door mounting	3RW5980-0HC60	1	1 unit	42S
3UF793.-0BA00-0			2.5 m, round		3UF7933-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
			1.0 m, round		3UF7937-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
			0.5 m, round		3UF7932-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
Further accessories								
	Push-in lugs for wall mounting	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communications modules	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L
3ZY1311-0AA00								
Blank labels								
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
3RT2900-1SB20								

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > General data

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW40

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw40
 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

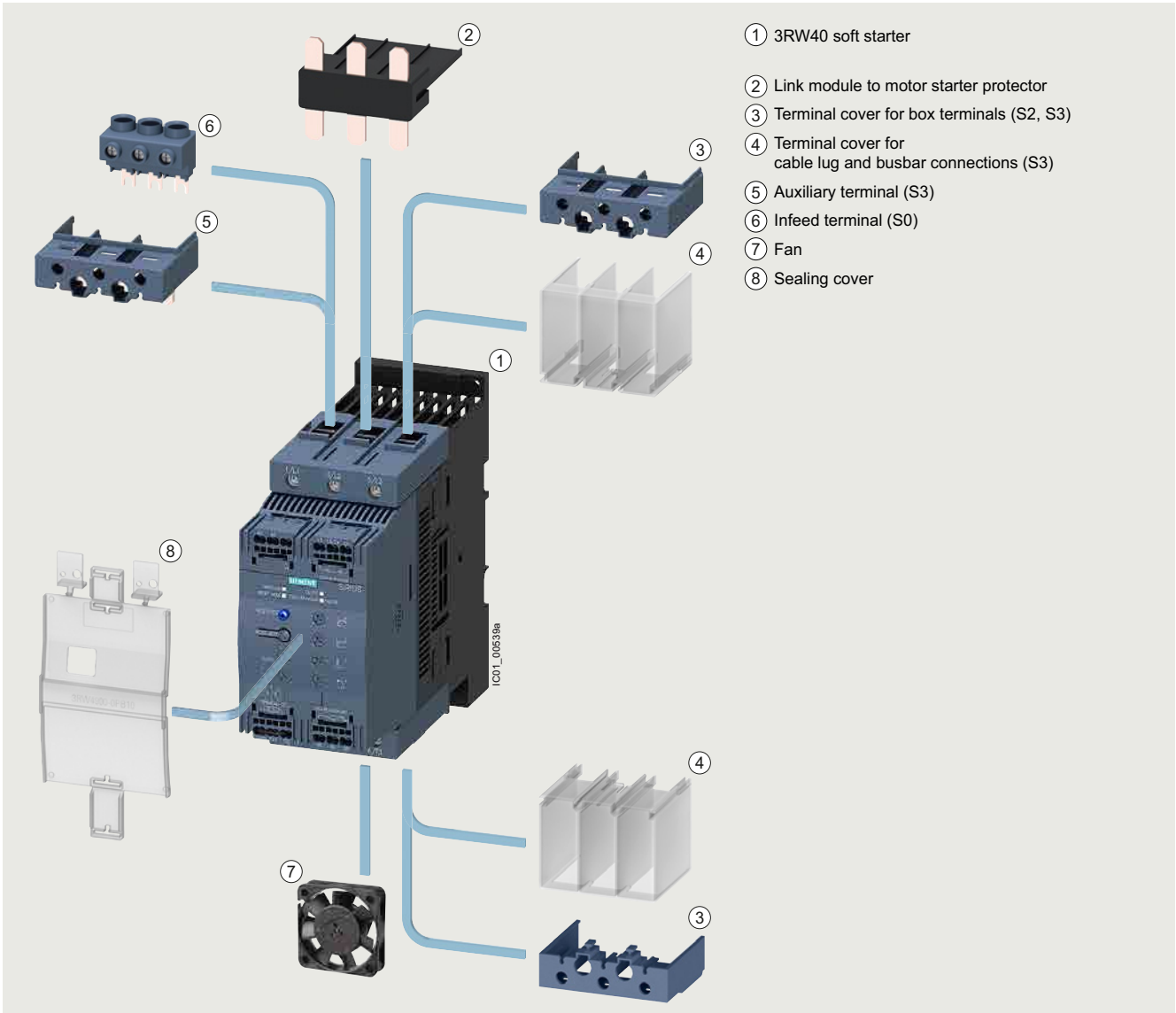


SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starter

The SIRIUS 3RW40 Basic Performance soft starters are suitable for soft starting and stopping of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Thanks to 2-phase control, not only is the current kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire startup time, but disturbing direct current components are also eliminated. This not only enables the 2-phase starting of motors up to 55 kW (at 400 V) but also avoids the current and torque peaks which occur e.g. with star-delta (wye-delta) starters.

The SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starters are suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX Directive 94/9/EC.



SIRIUS 3RW40 Basic Performance soft starter with accessories (see page 6/94)

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > General data

Benefits



3RW402.



3RW403.



3RW404.

Product characteristics/function	Performance features/benefits
Small and compact design	Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout
Motor overload and intrinsic device protection without additional wiring	Adjustable trip classes, integrated diagnostics functions
Integrated in the SIRIUS modular system	Link modules to motor starter protectors
Hybrid switching technology and 2-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components
Certified according to ATEX Directive 94/9/EC	Suitable for starting explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e
Optional thermistor motor protection	Full motor protection

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

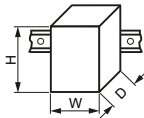
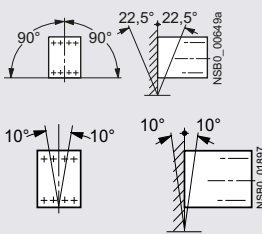

3RW40 soft starters > General data

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25251/td>
 Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25251/faq>
 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

Type		3RW402.	3RW403.	3RW404.
Mechanics and environment				
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals 		mm 45 x 125 x 154 mm 45 x 150 x 154	55 x 144 x 170 55 x 144 x 170	70 x 160 x 188 70 x 160 x 188
Permissible ambient temperature				
During operation	°C	-25 ... +60 (derating from +40)		
During storage	°C	-40 ... +80		
Weight				
	kg	0.77	1.35	1.9
Permissible mounting position¹⁾				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With auxiliary fan (for 3RW402. to 3RW404.) Without auxiliary fan (for 3RW402. to 3RW404.) 				
Installation type¹⁾				
Stand-alone installation				
Permissible installation altitude				
	m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 6/8)		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529				
IP20				
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529				
Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front				
¹⁾ In the case of deviations, please observe derating, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuration".				
Control electronics				
Rated values				
Rated control supply voltage	A1/A2	V	24 AC/DC	110 ... 230 AC/DC
• Tolerance		%	± 20	-15/+10
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60	
• Tolerance		%	± 10	
Power electronics				
Rated operational voltage				
	V AC	200 ... 480		
Tolerance	%	-15/+10		
Maximum blocking voltage (thyristor)				
	V AC	1 600		
Rated frequency				
	Hz	50/60		
Tolerance	%	± 10		
Uninterrupted duty at 40 °C (% of I_e)				
	%	115		
Minimum load (% of smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M)				
	%	20 (at least 2 A)		
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor				
	m	300		

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW4024	3RW4026	3RW4027	3RW4028
Power electronics					
Load rating rated operational current I_e					
• According to IEC and UL/CSA ¹⁾ , individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	12.5/11/10	25.3/23/21	32.2/29/26	38/34/31
Smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M					
For the motor overload protection	A	5	10	17	23
Power loss					
• During operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	2	8	13	19
• During starting with current limiting set to 300% I_M (40 °C)	W	68	188	220	256
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour					
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 3 s	A	12.5/11	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	50/50	23/23	23/23	19/19
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 4 s	A	12.5/11	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	36/36	15/15	16/16	12/12
• For heavy starting (CLASS 20) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 6 s	A	10/9	21/19	27/24	31/28
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	47/47	21/21	20/20	18/18
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 8 s	A	10/9	21/19	27/24	31/28
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	34/34	15/15	14/14	13/13
¹⁾ Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required. ²⁾ Current limiting on soft starter set to 300% I_M , $T_U = 40/50$ °C. Maximum adjustable rated motor current I_M dependent on CLASS setting. ³⁾ For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, $T_U = 40/50$ °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency in other mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, and implementation of optional auxiliary fan, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuration".					

Type		3RW4036	3RW4037	3RW4038	3RW4046	3RW4047
Power electronics						
Load rating rated operational current I_e						
• According to IEC and UL/CSA ¹⁾ , individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	45/42/39	63/58/53	72/62.1/60	80/73/66	106/98/90
Smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M						
For the motor overload protection	A	23	26	35	43	46
Power loss						
• During operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	6	12	15	12	21
• During starting with current limiting set to 300% I_M (40 °C)	W	316	444	500	576	768
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour						
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C						
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 3 s	A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	38/38	23/23	22/22	22/22	15/15
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 4 s	A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	26/26	15/15	15/15	15/15	10/10
• For heavy starting (CLASS 20) at 40/50 °C						
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 6 s	A	38/34	46/42	50/46	64/58	77/70
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	30/30	31/31	34/34	23/23	23/23
- Rated motor current $I_M^{(2)}$, startup time 8 s	A	38/34	46/42	50/46	64/58	77/70
- Starts per hour ³⁾	1/h	21/21	22/22	24/24	16/16	16/16
¹⁾ Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required. ²⁾ Current limiting on soft starter set to 300% I_M , $T_U = 40/50$ °C. Maximum adjustable rated motor current I_M dependent on CLASS setting. ³⁾ For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, $T_U = 40/50$ °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency in other mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, and implementation of optional auxiliary fan, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuration".						

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

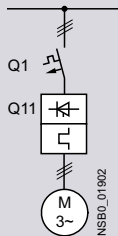
3RW40 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, [see table](#)

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11 Type	Q1 Type	I_q kA	Q1 Type	I_q kA
Type of coordination "1"	Standard (inline) circuit			
3RW4024	3RV2021-4AA10	55	3RV2021-4AA10	10
3RW4026	3RV2021-4DA10	55	3RV2021-4DA10	10
3RW4027	3RV2021-4EA10	55	3RV2021-4EA10	10
3RW4028	3RV2021-4FA10	55	3RV2021-4FA10	10
3RW4036	3RV2031-4WA10	10	3RV2031-4WA10	10
3RW4037	3RV2031-4JA10	10	3RV2031-4JA10	5
3RW4038	3RV2031-4KA10	10	3RV2031-4KA10	5
3RW4046	3RV2041-4RA10	11	3RV2041-4YA10	5
3RW4047	3RV2041-4MA10	11	3RV2041-4MA10	5

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers from the same series can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must match the connected three-phase motor, the short-circuit and overload requirements of the application, and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > General data


Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

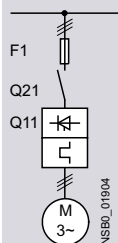
Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).

Soft starters	Line contactor (optional)			
	gG class fuse	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type
Type of coordination "1" 	Standard (inline) circuit			
3RW4024	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NA3822-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NA3824-6	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NA3824-6	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NA3130-6	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NA3132-6	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NA3136-6	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NA3136-6	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > General data

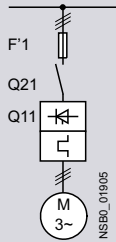
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR/gS class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection (gS)

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_q = 65$ kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gR/gS class fuse		Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit Toc 2			
3RW4024	3NE1814-0	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NE1803-0	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NE1020-2	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NE1020-2	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NE1020-2	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NE1820-0	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NE1820-0	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NE1021-0	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NE1022-0	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > General data

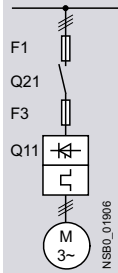
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8/3NE4/3NE3/3NC fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_q = 65$ kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gG class fuse		aR class fuse		Cylindrical fuse	Line contactor (optional)		
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V		for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	F3	F3	F3	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit							
3RW4024	3NA3820-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2240	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NA3822-6	--	3NE4102	3NE8017-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8018-1	3NC2280	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NA3130-6	--	3NE4120	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NA3132-6	--	3NE4121	3NE8021-1	--	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NA3132-6	3NE3221	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NA3136-6	3NE3222	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NA3136-6	3NE3224	--	3NE8024-1	--	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the 3NA3 gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity ([see page 6/88](#)). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10)



3RW402.



3RW403.



3RW404.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C				3RW ambient temperature 50 °C				Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rated values of three-phase motors				Rated values of three-phase motors									
Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e			Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e			Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	230 V	400 V	500 V		200 V	230 V	460 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V													
12.5	3	5.5	--	11	3	3	7.5	--	S0	3RW4024-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
25	5.5	11	--	23	5	5	15	--	S0	3RW4026-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
32	7.5	15	--	29	7.5	7.5	20	--	S0	3RW4027-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
38	11	18.5	--	34	10	10	25	--	S0	3RW4028-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
45	11	22	--	42	10	15	30	--	S2	3RW4036-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
63	18.5	30	--	58	15	20	40	--	S2	3RW4037-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
72	22	37	--	62	20	20	40	--	S2	3RW4038-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
80	22	45	--	73	20	25	50	--	S3	3RW4046-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
106	30	55	--	98	30	30	75	--	S3	3RW4047-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
Rated operational voltage U_e 400 ... 600 V													
12.5	--	5.5	7.5	11	--	--	7.5	10	S0	3RW4024-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
25	--	11	15	23	--	--	15	20	S0	3RW4026-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
32	--	15	18.5	29	--	--	20	25	S0	3RW4027-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
38	--	18.5	22	34	--	--	25	30	S0	3RW4028-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
45	--	22	30	42	--	--	30	40	S2	3RW4036-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
63	--	30	37	58	--	--	40	50	S2	3RW4037-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
72	--	37	45	62	--	--	40	60	S2	3RW4038-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
80	--	45	55	73	--	--	50	60	S3	3RW4046-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G
106	--	55	75	98	--	--	75	75	S3	3RW4047-□BB□5	1	1 unit	42G

Article number supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals¹⁾

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 230 V AC/DC

¹⁾ Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready

3RW40 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit

For normal starting (CLASS 10)



3RW402.



3RW403.



3RW404.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C				3RW ambient temperature 50 °C				Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rated values of three-phase motors				Rated values of three-phase motors									
Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e			Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e								
	230 V	400 V	500 V		200 V	230 V	460 V						575 V
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V, with thermistor motor protection, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 V AC/DC													
12.5	3	5.5	--	11	3	3	7.5	--	S0	3RW4024-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
25	5.5	11	--	23	5	5	15	--	S0	3RW4026-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
32	7.5	15	--	29	7.5	7.5	20	--	S0	3RW4027-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
38	11	18.5	--	34	10	10	25	--	S0	3RW4028-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
45	11	22	--	42	10	15	30	--	S2	3RW4036-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
63	18.5	30	--	58	15	20	40	--	S2	3RW4037-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
72	22	37	--	62	20	20	40	--	S2	3RW4038-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
80	22	45	--	73	20	25	50	--	S3	3RW4046-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
106	30	55	--	98	30	30	75	--	S3	3RW4047-□TB04	1	1 unit	42G
Rated operational voltage U_e 400 ... 600 V, with thermistor motor protection, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 V AC/DC													
12.5	--	5.5	7.5	11	--	--	7.5	10	S0	3RW4024-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
25	--	11	15	23	--	--	15	20	S0	3RW4026-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
32	--	15	18.5	29	--	--	20	25	S0	3RW4027-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
38	--	18.5	22	34	--	--	25	30	S0	3RW4028-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
45	--	22	30	42	--	--	30	40	S2	3RW4036-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
63	--	30	37	58	--	--	40	50	S2	3RW4037-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
72	--	37	45	62	--	--	40	60	S2	3RW4038-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
80	--	45	55	73	--	--	50	60	S3	3RW4046-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G
106	--	55	75	98	--	--	75	75	S3	3RW4047-□TB05	1	1 unit	42G

Article number supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals¹⁾

¹⁾ Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

1
2

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > Accessories

Selection and ordering data

For soft starters		Conductor cross-section			Tightening torque	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	Size	Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded						

Type	Size	mm ²	mm ²	AWG	Nm
------	------	-----------------	-----------------	-----	----

3-phase infeed terminals



3RV2925-5AB

3RW402.	S0	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	3RV2925-5AB		1	1 unit	41E
---------	-----------	------------	------------	----------	---------	--------------------	--	---	--------	-----

For soft starters		Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	Size						

Auxiliary conductor terminals



3RT2946-4F

Auxiliary conductor terminal, 3-pole

3RW404. **S3** For connection of auxiliary and control cables (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²) to the main conductor terminals

3RW404.	S3		3RT2946-4F		1	1 unit	41B
---------	-----------	--	-------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Covers for soft starters



3RT2936-4EA2

Terminal covers for box terminals

3RW403. **S2** Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)

3RW404. **S3**

3RW403.	S2		3RT2936-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
3RW404.	S3		3RT2946-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B



3RT1946-4EA1

Terminal cover for cable lugs and busbar connections

3RW404. **S3** For complying with the voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (two units required per device)

3RW404.	S3		3RT1946-4EA1		1	1 unit	41B
---------	-----------	--	---------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Sealing cover

3RW402. to **S0, S2,** --

3RW404. **S3**





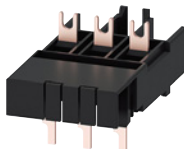


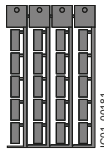
3RW4900-0PB10

3RW402. to 3RW404.	S0, S2, S3	--	3RW4900-0PB10		1	1 unit	42G
--------------------	-------------------	----	----------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

3RW40 soft starters > Accessories

For motor starter protectors Size	For soft starters Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
DIN-rail adapters							
	S2	S2	For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and soft starter; for snapping onto DIN rail or for screw fixing Single-unit packaging	3RA2932-1CA00		1	1 unit 41B
Fans (to increase switching frequency and for device mounting in positions different to the standard position)							
	3RW402. 3RW403., 3RW404.	S0 S2, S3		3RW4928-8VB00 3RW4947-8VB00		1 1	1 unit 42G 1 unit 42G
Link modules to motor starter protectors¹⁾							
	3RW402. 3RW4036 3RW404.	S0 S2 S3	S00/S0 S2 S3	Screw terminals 3RA2921-1BA00 3RA2931-1AA00 3RA1941-1AA00		1 1 1	1 unit 41B 1 unit 41B 1 unit 41B
	3RW402.	S0	S0	Spring-loaded terminals 3RA2921-2GA00		1	1 unit 41B
¹⁾ Can be used in size S0 up to maximum 32 A. Can be used in size S2 up to maximum 65 A in combination with 3RA2932-1CA00 DIN-rail adapter (specially for soft starters). Can be used in size S3 up to maximum 64 A and only with mounting plate.							
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0							
	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated			Spring-loaded terminals		1	1 unit 41B
Blank labels							
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray			3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units 41B
¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).							

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW30 soft starters > General data

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW30

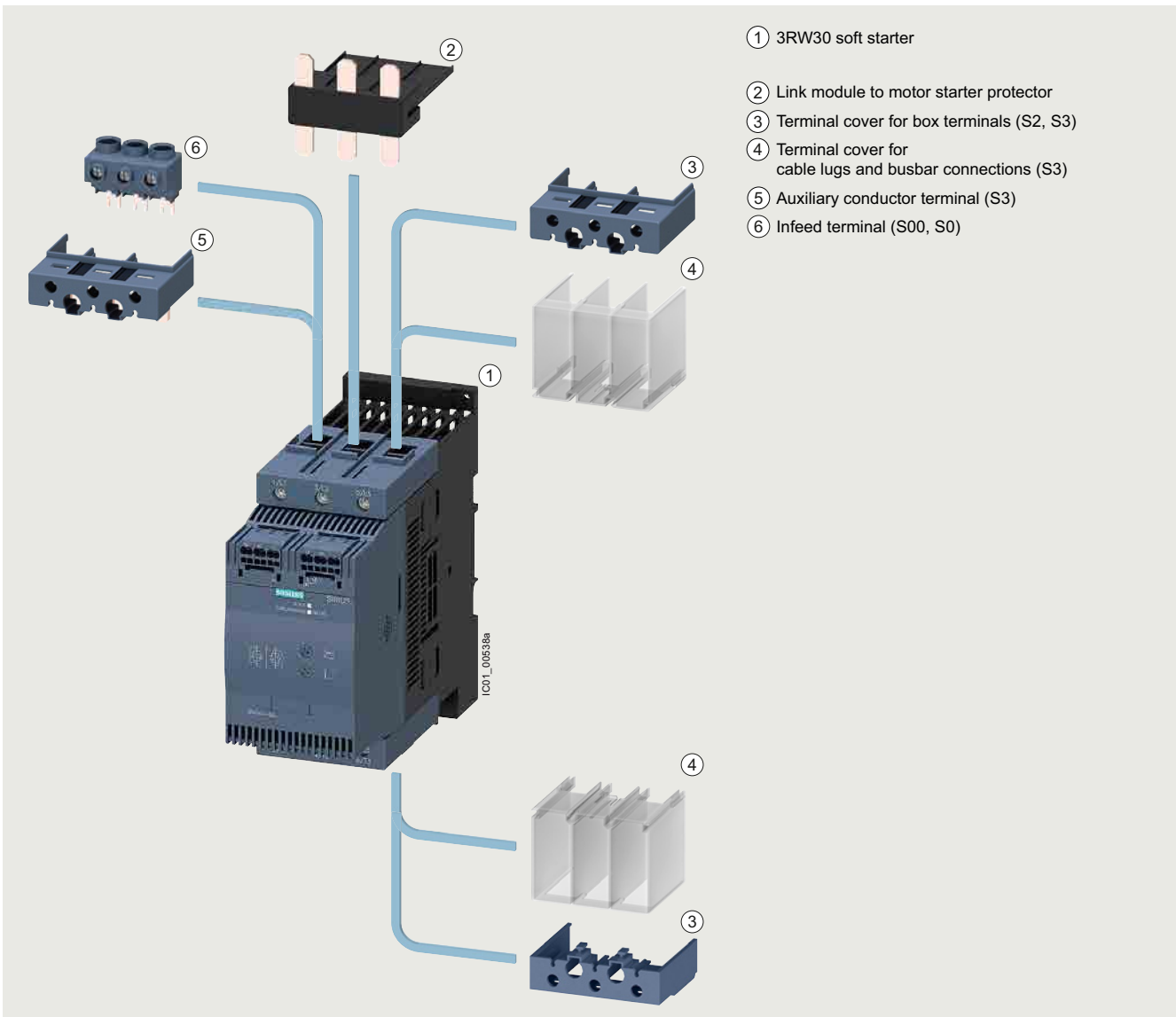
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw30
 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/9 or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



SIRIUS 3RW30 soft starter

The SIRIUS 3RW30 Basic Performance soft starters are suitable for soft starting of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Thanks to 2-phase control, not only is the current kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire startup time, but disturbing direct current components are also eliminated. This not only enables the 2-phase starting of motors up to 55 kW (at 400 V) but also avoids the current and torque peaks which occur e.g. with star-delta (wye-delta) starters.



SIRIUS 3RW30 Basic Performance soft starter with accessories (see page 6/104)

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

3RW30 soft starters > General data

Benefits



3RW301.



3RW302.



3RW303.



3RW304.

Product characteristics/function

Small and compact design

Parameterization using potentiometers

Integrated in the SIRIUS modular system

Hybrid switching technology and 2-phase motor control

Performance features/benefits

Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout

Simple and fast commissioning

Link modules to motor starter protectors

Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components

Technical specifications

More information

Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16213/faq>

Catalog LV 10, see www.siemens.com/lowvoltage/lv10

Type		3RW301.	3RW302.	3RW303.	3RW304.	
Mechanics and environment						
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D) • Screw terminals • Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 95 x 151	45 x 125 x 151	55 x 144 x 168	70 x 160 x 186
		mm	45 x 117 x 151	45 x 150 x 151	55 x 144 x 168	70 x 160 x 186
Permissible ambient temperature		°C	-25 ... +60 (derating from +40)			
During operation		°C	-40 ... +80			
Weight		kg	0.58	0.69	1.20	1.71
Permissible mounting position¹⁾ (auxiliary fan not possible)						
Installation type¹⁾	Stand-alone installation					
Permissible installation altitude		m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 6/9)			
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529			IP20			
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529			Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front			

¹⁾ In the case of deviations, please observe derating, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuration".

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW30 soft starters > General data

Type	Terminal		3RW301., 3RW302.		3RW303., 3RW304.			
Control electronics								
Rated values								
Rated control supply voltage	A1/A2	V	24	110 ... 230	24	110 ... 230		
• Tolerance		%	± 20	-15/+10	± 20	-15/+10		
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60					
• Tolerance		%	± 10					
Type			3RW301.	3RW302.	3RW303.	3RW304.		
Power electronics								
Rated operational voltage								
Tolerance		V AC	200 ... 480					
		%	-15/+10					
Rated frequency								
Tolerance		Hz	50/60					
		%	± 10					
Uninterrupted duty at 40 °C (% of I_e)								
		%	115					
Minimum load (% of I_e)								
		%	10 (at least 1 A)					
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor								
		m	300					
Type			3RW3013	3RW3014	3RW3016	3RW3017	3RW3018	
Power electronics								
Load rating rated operational current I_e								
• According to IEC and UL/CSA ¹⁾ , individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a A								
			3.6/3.3/3	6.5/6/5.5	9/8/7	12.5/12/11	17.6/17/14	
Power loss								
• During operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.								
		W	0.25	0.5	1	2	4	
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)								
		W	24	52	80	80	116	
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour								
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C								
		A	3.6/3.3	6.5/6.0	9/8	12.5/12.0	17.6/17.0	
- Rated motor current I_M ²⁾ , startup time 3 s		1/h	200/150	87/60	50/50	85/70	62/46	
- Starts per hour ³⁾		A	3.6/3.3	6.5/6.0	9/8	12.5/12.0	17.6/17.0	
- Rated motor current I_M ²⁾ , startup time 4 s		1/h	150/100	64/46	35/35	62/47	45/32	
- Starts per hour ³⁾								
1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.								
2) At 300% I_M , $T_U = 40/50$ °C.								
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, $T_U = 40/50$ °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode.								
Type			3RW3026		3RW3027		3RW3028	
Power electronics								
Load rating rated operational current I_e								
• According to IEC and UL/CSA ¹⁾ , individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a A								
			25.3/23/21		32.2/29/26		38/34/31	
Power loss								
• During operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.								
		W	8		13		19	
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)								
		W	188		220		256	
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour								
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C								
		A	25/23		32/29		38/34	
- Rated motor current I_M ²⁾ , startup time 3 s		1/h	23/23		23/23		19/19	
- Starts per hour ³⁾		A	25/23		32/29		38/34	
- Rated motor current I_M ²⁾ , startup time 4 s		1/h	15/15		16/16		12/12	
- Starts per hour ³⁾								
1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.								
2) At 300% I_M , $T_U = 40/50$ °C.								
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, $T_U = 40/50$ °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency with deviating mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuration" .								
Type			3RW3036	3RW3037	3RW3038	3RW3046	3RW3047	
Power electronics								
Load rating rated operational current I_e								
• According to IEC and UL/CSA ¹⁾ , individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a A								
			45/42/39	65/58/53	72/62.1/60	80/73/66	106/98/90	
Power loss								
• During operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.								
		W	6	12	15	12	21	
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)								
		W	316	444	500	576	768	
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour								
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C								
		A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/108	
- Rated motor current I_M ²⁾ , startup time 3 s		1/h	38/38	23/23	22/22	22/22	15/15	
- Starts per hour ³⁾		A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98	
- Rated motor current I_M ²⁾ , startup time 4 s		1/h	26/26	15/15	15/15	15/15	10/10	
- Starts per hour ³⁾								
1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.								
2) At 300% I_M , $T_U = 40/50$ °C.								
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, $T_U = 40/50$ °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode.								

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

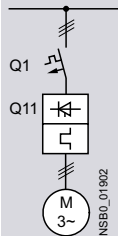
3RW30 soft starters > General data

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, [see table](#)

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors	
Q11	for 400 V systems	
Type	Q1	I_q kA
Type of coordination "1"	Standard (inline) circuit	
3RW3013	3RV2011-1FA10	5
3RW3014	3RV2011-1HA10	5
3RW3016	3RV2011-1JA10	5
3RW3017	3RV2011-1KA10	5
3RW3018	3RV2021-4BA10	5
3RW3026	3RV2021-4DA10	55
3RW3027	3RV2021-4EA10	55
3RW3028	3RV2021-4FA10	55
3RW3036	3RV2031-4WA10	10
3RW3037	3RV2031-4JA10	10
3RW3038	3RV2031-4KA10	10
3RW3046	3RV2041-4RA10	11
3RW3047	3RV2041-4MA10	11

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers from the same series can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must match the connected three-phase motor, the short-circuit and overload requirements of the application, and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW30 soft starters > General data

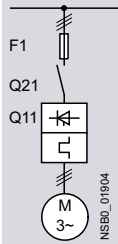
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_q = 65$ kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type
Type of coordination "1"	Standard (inline) circuit		
3RW3013	3NA3803-6	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NA3805-6	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NA3807-6	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NA3810-6	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NA3814-6	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NA3822-6	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NA3824-6	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NA3824-6	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NA3130-6	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NA3132-6	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NA3136-6	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NA3136-6	3RT2047	3RT2047

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

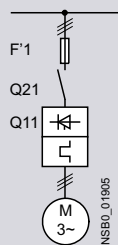
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR/gS class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection (gS)

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{cs} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gR/gS class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
Q11	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Type	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit		
3RW3013	3NE1813-0	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NE1813-0	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NE1813-0	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NE1813-0	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NE1814-0	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NE1803-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NE1020-2	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NE1020-2	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NE1020-2	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NE1820-0	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NE1820-0	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NE1021-0	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NE1022-0	3RT2047	3RT2047

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{cs} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW30 soft starters > General data

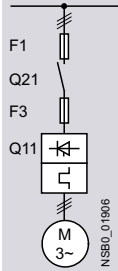
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8/3NE4/3NE3/3NC fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity $I_{q} = 65 \text{ kA}$

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, [see page 6/12](#).



Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse		Cylindrical fuse		Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	F1	F3	F3	F3	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2"	Standard (inline) circuit						
3RW3013	3NA3803-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NA3805-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NA3807-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NA3810-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2250	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NA3814-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8003-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NA3822-6	--	3NE4102	3NE8017-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8018-1	3NC2280	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NA3130-6	--	3NE4120	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NA3132-6	--	3NE4121	3NE8021-1	--	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NA3132-6	3NE3221	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NA3136-6	3NE3222	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NA3136-6	3NE3224	--	3NE8024-1	--	3RT2047	3RT2047

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_{q} in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the 3NA3 gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity ([see page 6/99](#)). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Basic Performance soft starters

IE3/IE4 ready

3RW30 soft starters > Standard (inline) circuit

Selection and ordering data

For simple starting conditions



3RW301.



3RW302.



3RW303.



3RW304.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C				3RW ambient temperature 50 °C				Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rated values of three-phase motors				Rated values of three-phase motors									
Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e			Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e								
	230 V	400 V	500 V		200 V	230 V	460 V						575 V
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp					
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V													
3.6	0.75	1.5	--	3	0.5	0.5	1.5	--	S00	3RW3013-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
6.5	1.5	3	--	6	1	1	3	--	S00	3RW3014-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
9	2.2	4	--	8	2	2	5	--	S00	3RW3016-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
12.5	3	5.5	--	12	3	3	7.5	--	S00	3RW3017-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
17.6	4	7.5	--	17	3	3	10	--	S00	3RW3018-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
25	5.5	11	--	23	5	5	15	--	S0	3RW3026-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
32	7.5	15	--	29	7.5	7.5	20	--	S0	3RW3027-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
38	11	18.5	--	34	10	10	25	--	S0	3RW3028-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
45	11	22	--	42	10	15	30	--	S2	3RW3036-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
63	18.5	30	--	58	15	20	40	--	S2	3RW3037-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
72	22	37	--	62	20	20	40	--	S2	3RW3038-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
80	22	45	--	73	20	25	50	--	S3	3RW3046-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G
106	30	55	--	98	30	30	75	--	S3	3RW3047-□BB□4	1	1 unit	42G

Article number supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals¹⁾

Control supply voltage U_s

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 230 V AC/DC

¹⁾ Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters





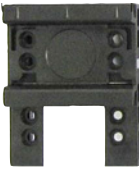

Basic Performance soft starters

3RW30 soft starters > Accessories

Selection and ordering data

More information

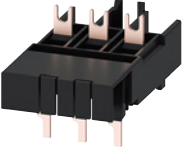



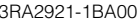
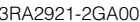
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095>



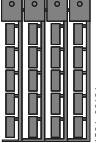
Conductor cross-section		Tightening torque	For soft starters	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve								AWG cables, solid or stranded
mm ²	mm ²	AWG	Nm						
3-phase infeed terminals									
	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00 (3RW301.), S0 (3RW302.)	3RV2925-5AB	1	1 unit	41E
For soft starters				Article No.		Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		Size							
Auxiliary conductor terminals									
	Auxiliary conductor terminal, 3-pole					3RT2946-4F	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2946-4F	3RW304.	S3							
Covers for soft starters									
	Terminal covers for box terminals			Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)		3RT2936-4EA2 3RT2946-4EA2	1	1 unit	41B
3RT2936-4EA2	3RW303.	S2							
	3RW304.	S3					1	1 unit	41B
	Terminal cover for cable lugs and busbar connections			For complying with the voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (two units required per device)		3RT1946-4EA1	1	1 unit	41B
3RT1946-4EA1	3RW304.	S3							
For motor starter protectors		For soft starters	Version	Article No.		Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size		Size							
Mounting rails for mounting contactors for the customer assembly of 3RA21 load feeders with busbar adapters for 60 mm systems									
	--	S0		For the discrete configuration of direct-on-line starters, an additional mounting rail is needed for the contactor in addition to the existing mounting rail on the busbar adapter for the motor starter protector.		8US1998-7CB45	1	10 units	140
8US1998-7CB45				For pushing onto the device adapter, including fixing screws					
DIN-rail adapters									
	S2	S2		Single-unit packaging		3RA2932-1CA00	1	1 unit	41B
3RA2932-1CA00									

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters
Basic Performance soft starters

3RW30 soft starters > Accessories

For soft starters		Motor starter protectors		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	Size	Size	Size					
Link modules to motor starter protectors¹⁾								
 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Screw terminals 				Screw terminals 				
3RW301.	S00	S00		3RA2921-1BA00		1	1 unit	41B
3RW302.	S0	S00/S0		3RA2921-1BA00		1	1 unit	41B
3RW3036	S2	S2		3RA2931-1AA00		1	1 unit	41B
3RW304.	S3	S3		3RA1941-1AA00		1	1 unit	41B
 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spring-loaded terminals 				Spring-loaded terminals 				
3RW301.	S00	S00		3RA2911-2GA00		1	1 unit	41B
3RW302.	S0	S0		3RA2921-2GA00		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2921-1BA00  3RA2921-2GA00								
¹⁾ Can be used in size S0 up to maximum 32 A. Can be used in size S2 up to maximum 65 A in combination with 3RA2932-1CA00 DIN-rail adapter (specially for soft starters). Can be used in size S3 up to maximum 64 A and only on a mounting plate.								

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0					
 <p>Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p>	Spring-loaded terminals 				
3RA2908-1A	3RA2908-1A		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels					
 <p>Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</p>	3RT2900-1SB20				
3RT2900-1SB20			100	340 units	41B
¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).					

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW55

Overview





More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starterSiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW

SiePortal topic page, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Selection and ordering data


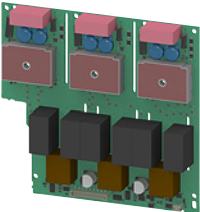
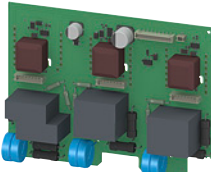

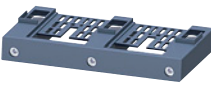
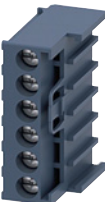



Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Power semiconductor modules									
	Power semiconductor modules	3RW5524-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 47 A	3RW5952-0SF04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5525-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5526-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 77 A	3RW5952-0SH04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5527-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 93 A	3RW5952-0SJ04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5534-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5535-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 143 A	3RW5953-0SL04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5536-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 171 A	3RW5953-0SM04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5543-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 210 A	3RW5954-0SN04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5544-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 250 A	3RW5954-0SP04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5545-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5546-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 370 A	3RW5954-0SR04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5547-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5548-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 570 A	3RW5954-0ST04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5552-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 630 A	3RW5955-0SU04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5553-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 720 A	3RW5955-0SV04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5554-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 840 A	3RW5955-0SW04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5556-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 1 100 A	3RW5955-0SX04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5558-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 1 280 A	3RW5955-0SY04	1	1 unit	42S		
				3RW5521-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5524-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 47 A	3RW5952-0SF06	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW5525-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5526-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 77 A	3RW5952-0SH06	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW5527-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 93 A	3RW5952-0SJ06	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW5534-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5535-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 143 A	3RW5953-0SL06	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW5536-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 171 A	3RW5953-0SM06	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW5543-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 210 A	3RW5954-0SN06	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5544-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 250 A			3RW5954-0SP06	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5545-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5546-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 370 A			3RW5954-0SR06	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5547-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5548-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 570 A			3RW5954-0ST06	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5552-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 630 A			3RW5955-0SU06	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5553-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 720 A			3RW5955-0SV06	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5554-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 840 A			3RW5955-0SW06	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5556-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 1 100 A			3RW5955-0SX06	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5558-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 1 280 A			3RW5955-0SY06	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5521-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5524-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 47 A	3RW5952-0SF06	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5525-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5526-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 77 A	3RW5952-0SH06	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5527-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 93 A	3RW5952-0SJ06	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5534-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5535-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 143 A	3RW5953-0SL06	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5536-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 171 A	3RW5953-0SM06	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5543-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 210 A	3RW5954-0SN06	1	1 unit	42S		
Bypass units									
	Bypass units	3RW552-.HA..., 3RW553-.HA..	--	3RW5953-0BY00	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5543-.HA..., 3RW5544-.HA..., 3RW5545-.HA..	210 ... 315 A	3RW5954-0BP00	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5546-.HA..., 3RW5547-.HA..., 3RW5548-.HA..	370 ... 570 A	3RW5954-0BT00	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5552, 3RW5553, 3RW5554	630 ... 840 A	3RW5955-0BW00	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5556, 3RW5558	1 100 A, 1 280 A	3RW5955-0BY00	1	1 unit	42S		

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW55






Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Control units									
	Control units	3RW551...-HA0., 3RW552...-HA0., 3RW553...-HA0., 3RW554...-HA0.	24 V	3RW5950-1UY00	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW555...-HA0.		3RW5955-1UY00	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW551...-HA1., 3RW552...-HA1., 3RW553...-HA1., 3RW554...-HA1.	110 ... 250 V	3RW5950-1UY10	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW555...-HA1.		3RW5955-1UY10	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5950-1UY00	3RW555...-HA1.		3RW5955-1UY10						
Printed circuit boards									
	Printed circuit boards	3RW5513-.HA.4	480 V, 13 A	3RW5951-0PA04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5514-.HA.4	480 V, 18 A	3RW5951-0PB04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5515-.HA.4	480 V, 25 A	3RW5951-0PC04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5516-.HA.4	480 V, 32 A	3RW5951-0PD04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5517-.HA.4	480 V, 38 A	3RW5951-0PE04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW552...-HA.4, 3RW553...-HA.4	480 V	3RW5953-0PY04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW554...-HA.4	480 V	3RW5954-0PY04	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5513-.HA.5	600 V, 13 A	3RW5951-0PA05	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5514-.HA.5	600 V, 18 A	3RW5951-0PB05	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5515-.HA.5	600 V, 25 A	3RW5951-0PC05	1	1 unit	42S		
	Printed circuit boards	3RW5516-.HA.5	600 V, 32 A	3RW5951-0PD05	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5517-.HA.5	600 V, 38 A	3RW5951-0PE05	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW552...-HA.6, 3RW553...-HA.6	690 V	3RW5953-0PY06	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW554...-HA.6	690 V	3RW5954-0PY06	1	1 unit	42S		
		Firing printed circuit boards	3RW555...-HA.4	480 V	3RW5955-0PY14	1	1 unit	42S	
			3RW555...-HA.6	690 V	3RW5955-0PY16	1	1 unit	42S	
		TSE printed circuit boards	3RW555...-HA.4	480 V	3RW5955-0PY24	1	1 unit	42S	
			3RW555...-HA.6	690 V	3RW5955-0PY26	1	1 unit	42S	
		Fans							
			Fans	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	3RW5983-0FF00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW554 (1x)	--			3RW5984-0FF00	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW555 (3x)	--			3RW5985-0FF00	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5983-0FF00									
Terminals and terminal covers									
	Box terminal block	3RW552 (2x)	--	3RW5982-0TB00	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5982-0TB00							
	Removable control terminals	• Screw terminals		Screw terminals 					
		3RW551.-1H... (2x), 3RW552.-1H... (2x), 3RW553.-6H... (2x), 3RW554.-6H... (2x), 3RW555.-6H... (2x)	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	3RW5980-1TR00	1	1 unit	42S		
		• Spring-loaded terminals		Spring-loaded terminals 					
		3RW551.-3H... (2x), 3RW552.-3H... (2x), 3RW553.-2H... (2x), 3RW554.-2H... (2x), 3RW555.-2H... (2x)	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	3RW5980-2TR00	1	1 unit	42S		
3RW5980-1TR00									
	Terminal cover	3RW555	--	3RW5955-0TC20	1	1 unit	42S		
		3RW5955-0TC20							

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW55





	Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Enclosure components								
	Lower part of enclosures	3RW552.-.HA..	--	3RW5953-0GB00		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW553.-.HA..	--	3RW5954-0GB00		1	1 unit	42S
	Ventilation cover	3RW555 (3x)	--	3RW5955-0GC00		1	1 unit	42S
	Cover for control cable duct	3RW55.-.HA..	Titanium gray	3RW5950-0GD20		1	1 unit	42S
	Front covers	3RW554.-.HA..	--	3RW5954-0GF00		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW555	--	3RW5955-0GF00		1	1 unit	42S
	Hinged cover	3RW55	With cutout for High-Feature HMI module	3RW5950-0GL30		1	1 unit	42S

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW55

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
HMI modules							
	HMI module	3RW55	High-Feature	3RW5980-0HF00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HF00							
	Interface cover	3RW55	--	3RW5980-0HL00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HL00							
Connecting cables for installing the HMI module in the soft starter							
	Connecting cable	--	Length 0.1 m, flat	3UF7931-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7931-0AA00-0							
Transport packaging							
	Transport packaging	3RW551	--	3RW5951-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW552, 3RW553	--	3RW5953-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554	--	3RW5954-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW555	--	3RW5955-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5953-0VY00							

6

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW55 Failsafe









Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW

SiePortal topic page, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Selection and ordering data





	Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Fans								
	Fans	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	3RW5983-0FF00		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554 (1x)	--	3RW5984-0FF00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5983-0FF00								
Terminals and terminal covers								
	Box terminal block	3RW552 (2x)	--	3RW5982-0TB00		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5982-0TB00								
	Removable control terminals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals 	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	Screw terminals		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW551.-1H... (2x), 3RW552.-1H... (2x), 3RW553.-6H... (2x), 3RW554.-6H... (2x)		3RW5980-1TR00				
3RW5980-1TR00								
	Removable control terminals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spring-loaded terminals 	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	Spring-loaded terminals		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW551.-3H... (2x), 3RW552.-3H... (2x), 3RW553.-2H... (2x), 3RW554.-2H... (2x)		3RW5980-2TR00				
3RW5980-2TR00								
Enclosure components								
	Cover for control cable duct	3RW55...-HF.	Yellow	3RW5950-0GD30		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5950-0GD30								
	Hinged cover	3RW55	With cutout for High-Feature HMI module	3RW5950-0GL30		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5950-0GL30								

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW55 Failsafe

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
HMI modules							
	HMI module	3RW55	High-Feature	3RW5980-0HF00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HF00							
	Interface cover	3RW55	--	3RW5980-0HL00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0HL00							
Connecting cables for installing the HMI module in the soft starter							
	Connecting cable	--	Length 0.1 m, flat	3UF7931-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7931-0AA00-0							
Transport packaging							
	Transport packaging	3RW551	--	3RW5951-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW552, 3RW553	--	3RW5953-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554	--	3RW5954-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5953-0VY00							

6

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW52






Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW

SiePortal topic page, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Selection and ordering data

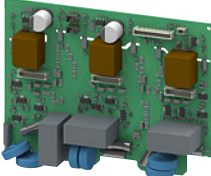
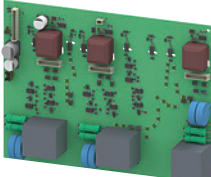







Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Power semiconductor modules							
 3RW5952-0SF04	Power semiconductor modules	3RW5224-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 47 A	3RW5952-0SF04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5225-..C.4 (3x), 3RW5226-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 77 A	3RW5952-0SH04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5227-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 93 A	3RW5952-0SJ04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5234-..C.4 (3x), 3RW5235-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 143 A	3RW5953-0SL04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5236-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 171 A	3RW5953-0SM04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5224-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 47 A	3RW5952-0SF05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5225-..C.5 (3x), 3RW5226-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 77 A	3RW5952-0SH05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5227-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 93 A	3RW5952-0SJ05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5234-..C.5 (3x), 3RW5235-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 143 A	3RW5953-0SL05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5236-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 171 A	3RW5953-0SM05	1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5953-0SM05		3RW5243 (3x)	600 V, 210 A	3RW5924-0SN05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5244 (3x), 3RW5245 (3x)	600 V, 315 A	3RW5924-0SQ05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5246 (3x), 3RW5247 (3x)	600 V, 470 A	3RW5924-0SS05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5248 (3x)	600 V, 570 A	3RW5924-0ST05	1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5924-0ST05							
Bypass units							
 3RW5953-0BY00	Bypass units	3RW522, 3RW523	--	3RW5953-0BY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5243, 3RW5244, 3RW5245	210 ... 315 A	3RW5954-0BP00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5246, 3RW5247, 3RW5248	370 ... 570 A	3RW5954-0BT00	1	1 unit	42S
Control units							
 3RW5920-1UA00	Control units	3RW52-..-AC0.	24 V analog output	3RW5920-1UA00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW52-..-AC1.	110 ... 250 V analog output	3RW5920-1UA10	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW52-..-TC0.	24 V thermistor input	3RW5920-1UT00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW52-..-TC1.	110 ... 250 V thermistor input	3RW5920-1UT10	1	1 unit	42S

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW52




Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Printed circuit boards							
 3RW5923-0PY04  3RW5924-0PY05	Printed circuit boards	3RW5213-..C.4	480 V, 13 A	3RW5921-0PA04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5214-..C.4	480 V, 18 A	3RW5921-0PB04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5215-..C.4	480 V, 25 A	3RW5921-0PC04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5216-..C.4	480 V, 32 A	3RW5921-0PD04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5217-..C.4	480 V, 38 A	3RW5921-0PE04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW522-..C.4, 3RW523-..C.4	480 V	3RW5923-0PY04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524-..C.4	480 V	3RW5924-0PY04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5213-..C.5	600 V, 13 A	3RW5921-0PA05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5214-..C.5	600 V, 18 A	3RW5921-0PB05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5215-..C.5	600 V, 25 A	3RW5921-0PC05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5216-..C.5	600 V, 32 A	3RW5921-0PD05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5217-..C.5	600 V, 38 A	3RW5921-0PE05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW522-..C.5, 3RW523-..C.5	600 V	3RW5923-0PY05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524-..C.5	600 V	3RW5924-0PY05	1	1 unit	42S
	Fans						
 3RW5983-0FF00	Fans	3RW5216/17 (1x), 3RW5226/27 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	3RW5983-0FF00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524 (1x)	--	3RW5984-0FF00	1	1 unit	42S
Terminals							
 3RW5982-0TB00	Box terminal block	3RW522 (2x)	--	3RW5982-0TB00	1	1 unit	42S
	 3RW5980-1TR00	Removable control terminals	• Screw terminals		Screw terminals 		
		3RW521-1.C.., 3RW522-1.C.., 3RW523-6.C.., 3RW524-6.C..	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	3RW5980-1TR00	1	1 unit	42S
		• Spring-loaded terminals		Spring-loaded terminals 			
		3RW521-3.C.., 3RW522-3.C.., 3RW523-2.C.., 3RW524-2.C..	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	3RW5980-2TR00	1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components							
 3RW5953-0GB00	Lower part of enclosures	3RW522, 3RW523	--	3RW5953-0GB00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524	--	3RW5954-0GB00	1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5950-0GD20	Cover for control cable duct	3RW52	Titanium gray	3RW5950-0GD20	1	1 unit	42S

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW52

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Enclosure components							
 3RW5954-0GF00	Front cover	3RW524	--	3RW5954-0GF00	1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5950-0GL20	Hinged cover	3RW52	Without cutout	3RW5950-0GL20	1	1 unit	42S
Transport packaging							
 3RW5953-0VY00	Transport packaging	3RW521	--	3RW5951-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW522, 3RW523	--	3RW5953-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524	--	3RW5954-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW50





Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-soft-starter
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW

SiePortal topic page, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404>

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Power semiconductor modules									
 3RW5953-0SL0.	Power semiconductor modules	3RW505-...B.4 (2x)	480 V, 171 A	3RW5953-0SL04		1	1 unit	42S	
		3RW505-...B.5 (2x)	600 V, 171 A	3RW5953-0SL05		1	1 unit	42S	
 3RW5924-0S.05		3RW5072 (2x)	600 V, 210 A	3RW5924-0SN05		1	1 unit	42S	
		3RW5073 (2x), 3RW5074 (2x)	600 V, 315 A	3RW5924-0SQ05		1	1 unit	42S	
		3RW5075 (2x), 3RW5076 (2x)	600 V, 470 A	3RW5924-0SS05		1	1 unit	42S	
		3RW5077 (2x)	600 V, 570 A	3RW5924-0ST05		1	1 unit	42S	
Bypass units									
 3RW5905-0BY00	Bypass units	3RW505	--	3RW5905-0BY00		1	1 unit	42S	
		3RW5072, 3RW5073, 3RW5074	210 ... 315 A	3RW5907-0BQ00		1	1 unit	42S	
		3RW5075, 3RW5076, 3RW5077	370 ... 570 A	3RW5907-0BY00		1	1 unit	42S	
Control units									
 3RW5905-1UA00	Control units	Analog output	3RW505-..AB0.	24 V	3RW5905-1UA00	1	1 unit	42S	
			3RW505-..AB1.	110 ... 250 V	3RW5905-1UA10	1	1 unit	42S	
	Thermistor input			3RW507-..AB0.	24 V	3RW5907-1UA00	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW507-..AB1.	110 ... 250 V	3RW5907-1UA10	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW505-..TB0.	24 V	3RW5905-1UT00	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW505-..TB1.	110 ... 250 V	3RW5905-1UT10	1	1 unit	42S
				3RW507-..TB0.	24 V	3RW5907-1UT00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW507-..TB1.	110 ... 250 V	3RW5907-1UT10	1	1 unit	42S				

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

Spare parts

For 3RW50

Product designation	Manufacturer's article number of the soft starter	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Printed circuit boards							
	Printed circuit boards	3RW505-...B.4	480 V	3RW5905-0PY04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507-...B.4	480 V	3RW5907-0PY04	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW505-...B.5	600 V	3RW5905-0PY05	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507-...B.5	600 V	3RW5907-0PY05	1	1 unit	42S
Fans							
	Fans	3RW505 (1x)	--	3RW5905-0FF00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507 (1x)	--	3RW5907-0FF00	1	1 unit	42S
Terminals							
	Removable control terminals	• Screw terminals		Screw terminals 			
		3RW50...-6.B..	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	3RW5980-1TR00	1	1 unit	42S
		• Spring-loaded terminals		Spring-loaded terminals 			
		3RW50...-2.B..	Contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	3RW5980-2TR00	1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components							
	Lower part of enclosures	3RW505	--	3RW5905-0GB00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507	--	3RW5907-0GB00	1	1 unit	42S
Hinged cover							
		3RW50	--	3RW5900-0GL00	1	1 unit	42S
Transport packaging							
	Transport packaging	3RW505	--	3RW5905-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507	--	3RW5907-0VY00	1	1 unit	42S

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

General data

Overview

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RF

Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

SIRIUS 3RF solid-state switching devices



1-phase solid-state relay and 3-phase solid-state contactor

The SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices reliably switch a wide range of different loads with alternating voltages in 50 and 60 Hz systems.

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads:

- Solid-state relays
- Solid-state contactors
- Function modules

SIRIUS 3RF2 – for almost unending activity

Conventional electromechanical switchgear is often overtaxed by the rise in the number of switching operations. A high switching frequency results in frequent failure and short replacement cycles. However, this does not have to be the case, because with the latest generation of our SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices we provide you with solid-state relays and contactors with a particularly long endurance – for almost unending activity even under the toughest conditions and under high mechanical loading, but also in noise-sensitive areas.

Proven time and again in service

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices have firmly established themselves in industrial applications. They are used above all in applications where loads are switched frequently – mainly with resistive load controllers, with the control of electrical heat or the control of valves and motors in conveyor systems. In addition to its use in areas with high switching frequencies, their silent switching means that SIRIUS is also ideally suited for use in noise-sensitive areas, such as offices or hospitals.

The most reliable solution for any application

Compared to mechanical switchgear, our SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices stand out due to their considerably longer service life. Thanks to the high product quality, their switching is extremely precise, reliable and, above all, unsusceptible to faults. With its variable connection methods and a wide spread of control voltages, the SIRIUS 3RF2 family is universally applicable. Depending on the individual requirements of the application, our modular switchgear can also be quite easily expanded by the addition of standardized function modules.

Always on the sunny side with SIRIUS

Because SIRIUS 3RF2 offers even more:

- The space-saving and compact side-by-side mounting ensures reliable operation up to an ambient temperature of +60 °C.
- Thanks to fast configuration and the ease of mounting and startup, not only time but also expenses are saved.

Also for switching motors (see page 6/159)




In order to achieve higher productivity, the switching frequency is continuously increased in drive technology. It is no problem for our SIRIUS solid-state contactors for switching motors. With three-phase motors up to 7.5 kW, they can reliably withstand even the highest switching frequencies. Even a continuous change in the direction of rotation is possible with the solid-state reversing contactors. Both versions can be perfectly combined with components from the SIRIUS modular system. Connecting with SIRIUS motor starter protectors/circuit breakers or SIRIUS overload relays can be implemented without any further steps.

SIRIUS 3RF3 solid-state switching devices for switching motors:

- Solid-state contactors
- Solid-state reversing contactors

Connection methods

The solid-state switching devices are available with screw terminals (box terminals), spring-loaded terminals or ring cable lug connections.

-  Screw terminals
-  Spring-loaded terminals
-  Ring cable lug connection

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

General data

Article number scheme

Product versions	Article number	
Device type	Solid-state relays	3RF20 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 1-phase, 45 mm width
		3RF21 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 1-phase, 22.5 mm width
		3RF22 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 3-phase, 45 mm width
	Solid-state contactors	3RF23 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 1-phase
		3RF24 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 3-phase
Type current	e.g. 20 = 20 A	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Connection type	Screw terminals	1
	Spring-loaded terminals	2
	Ring cable lug connection	3
Switching function	Zero-point switching	A
	Instantaneous switching	B
	Zero-point switching	C
	Zero-point switching	D
1-phase or number of controlled phases	1-phase	A
	2-phase	B
	3-phase	C
Rated control supply voltage U_s	24 V DC	0
	24 V AC/DC	1
	110 ... 230 V AC	2
	110 V AC	3
	4 ... 30 V DC	4
	230 V AC	5
Rated operational voltage U_e	24 ... 230 V AC	2
	48 ... 460 V AC	4
	48 ... 600 V AC	5
	48 ... 600 V AC	6
	48 ... 600 V AC	6
Example	3RF21 2 0 - 1 A A 0 6	

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

General data

Overview of the SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

Type	Solid-state relays			Solid-state contactors		Function modules					
	1-phase 22.5 mm	45 mm	3-phase 45 mm	1-phase	3-phase	Converters	Load monitoring Basic	Extended	Heating current monitoring	Power controllers	Power regulators
Usage											
Simple replacement of existing solid-state relays	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--	--	--	--
Complete unit "Ready to use"	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--	--	--	--
Space-saving	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--	--
Can be extended with modular function modules	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1)	--	--	--	--	--	--
Frequent switching and monitoring of the load and the solid-state relay or contactor	--	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Monitoring of up to 6 partial loads	--	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--
Monitoring of more than 6 partial loads	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--
Control of the heating power through an analog input	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Power control	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Startup											
Easy setting of setpoint values with "Teach" button	--	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
"Remote Teach" input for setting setpoints	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--
Mounting											
Mounting on mounting rails or mounting plates	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--	--	--	--
Can be snapped directly onto a solid-state relay or contactor	--	--	--	--	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
For use with "Coolplate" heat sink	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Cable routing											
Connection of load circuit as for switchgear	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connection of load circuit from above	--	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Function available

Function possible

-- Function not possible

1) The converter can also be used with 3-phase devices.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

General data

Benefits

Main features

- LED display
- Variety of connection methods, also with high degree of protection
- Plug-in control connection
- Zero-point switching, 2-phase or 3-phase controlled

Features

- Considerable space savings thanks to a width of only 22.5 mm
- Variety of connection methods: Screw terminal, spring-loaded terminal or ring cable lug, there is no problem – they are all finger-safe
- Flexible for all applications with function modules for retrofitting
- Possibility of fuseless short-circuit-proof design

Benefits

- Saves time and costs with fast mounting and commissioning, short startup times and easy wiring
- Extremely long life, low maintenance, rugged and reliable
- Space-saving and safe thanks to side-by-side mounting up to an ambient temperature of +60 °C
- Modular design: Standardized function modules and heat sinks can be used in conjunction with solid-state relays to satisfy individual requirements.
- Safety due to lifelong, vibration-resistant and shock-resistant spring-loaded terminals even under tough conditions
- Optimum heat transfer allows small, space-saving heat sinks to be used

Application

Applications

Example: Plastics processing industry

Thanks to their high switching endurance SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices are ideal for controlling electrical heat. This is because the more precise the temperature regulation process has to be, the higher the switching frequency. The accurate regulation of electrical heat is used for example in many processes in the plastics processing industry:

- Band heaters heat the extrudate to the correct temperature in plastic extruders
- Heat emitters heat plastic blanks to the correct temperature
- Heat drums dry plastic granules
- Heating channels keep molds at the correct temperature in order to manufacture different plastic parts without defects

The powerful SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and contactors can be used for the simultaneous control of several heating loads. By using a load monitoring module the individual partial loads can easily be monitored, and in the event of a failure a signal is generated to be sent to the controller.

Use in fuseless load feeders

Compared with the fused configuration of load feeders, short-circuit and line protection using miniature circuit breakers is easy to achieve with SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and contactors.

A special version of the solid-state contactors can be protected against damage in the case of a short circuit with a miniature circuit breaker with type B tripping characteristic. This allows the low-cost and simple design of fuseless load feeders with full protection of the switchgear.

More information

Notes on integration in the load feeders

The SIRIUS solid-state switching devices are very easy to integrate into the load feeders thanks to their industrial connection method and design.

Particular attention must however be paid to the circumstances of the installation and ambient conditions, as the performance capacity of the solid-state switching devices is largely dependent on these. Depending on the version, certain restrictions must be observed. For detailed information, for example in relation to solid-state contactors about the minimum spacing and to solid-state relays about the choice of heat sink, see [technical specifications and product data sheets, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16222](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16222).

Short-circuit and overload protection

Despite the rugged power semiconductors that are used, solid-state switching devices respond more sensitively to short circuits in the load feeder. Consequently, special precautions have to be taken against destruction, depending on the type of design.

Siemens generally recommends using SITOP semiconductor protection fuses. These fuses also provide protection against destruction in the event of a short circuit even when the solid-state contactors and solid-state relays are fully utilized.

Alternatively, if there is lower loading, protection can also be provided by standard fuses or miniature circuit breakers. This protection is achieved by overdimensioning the solid-state switching devices accordingly. The technical specifications and the product data sheets contain details both about the solid-state fuse protection itself and about use of the devices with conventional protection equipment.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The solid-state switching devices are suitable for interference-free operation in industrial networks without further measures. If they are used in public networks, it may be necessary for conducted interference to be reduced by means of filters.

This does not include the solid-state contactors for resistive loads of the special type 3RF23...-CA.. "Low noise". These comply with the class B limit values up to a rated current of 16 A. If other versions are used, and at currents of over 16 A, standard filters can be used in order to comply with the limit values. The decisive factors when it comes to selecting the filters are essentially the current loading and the other parameters (operational voltage, design type, etc.) in the load feeder.

Suitable filters can be ordered from EPCOS AG, see [page 16/18](#).

Product information and technical specifications

For product data sheets with detailed technical specifications, dimensional drawings and characteristic curves, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16222>.

For more information, please enter the article number of the required device under the tab "Product List".

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > General data

Overview

Solid-state relays (without heat sink)

SIRIUS solid-state relays are suitable for surface mounting on existing cooling surfaces. Mounting is quick and easy, involving just two screws. The special technology of the power semiconductor ensures that there is excellent thermal contact with the heat sink. Depending on the nature of the heat sink, the capacity reaches up to 88 A on resistive loads.

The solid-state relays are available in three different versions:

- 3RF21 1-phase solid-state relay with a width of 22.5 mm
- 3RF20 1-phase solid-state relay with a width of 45 mm
- 3RF22 3-phase solid-state relay with a width of 45 mm

Version for resistive loads "zero-point switching"

This standard version is often used for 3RF20 to 3RF22 solid-state relays for switching heaters on and off.

Version for inductive loads "instantaneous switching"

In this version, the 3RF20 and 3RF21 solid-state relays are specifically matched to inductive loads. Whether it is a matter of frequent actuation of the valves in a filling plant or starting and stopping small operating mechanisms in packet distribution systems, operation is carried out safely and noiselessly.

Special "low noise" version

Thanks to a special control circuit of the 3RF21 solid-state contactors, this special version can be used in public networks up to 16 A without any additional measures such as interference suppressor filters. As a result, in terms of emitted interference, it conforms to limit value curve class B according to IEC 60947-4-3.

Function modules

The 3RF21 and 3RF22 solid-state relays can be expanded with various function modules for individual adaptation to applications, see [page 6/150 onwards](#).

3RF21 1-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 22.5 mm

With its compact design, which stays the same even at currents of up to 88 A, the 3RF21 solid-state relay with a width of just 22.5 mm offers an ultra-small footprint. The logical connection method, with the power infeed from above and load connection from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

3RF20 1-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 45 mm

The solid-state relays with a width of 45 mm provide for connection of the power supply lead and the load from above. This makes it easy to replace existing solid-state relays in existing arrangements. The connection of the control cable is as space-saving as the 22.5 mm design, as it is simply plugged on.

3RF22 3-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 45 mm

With its compact design, which stays the same even at currents of up to 55 A, the 3RF22 solid-state relay with a width of just 45 mm offers an ultra small footprint. The logical connection method, with the power infeed from above and load connection from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

The 3-phase solid-state relays are available with

- 2-phase control (suitable in particular for circuits without connection to the neutral conductor) and
- 3-phase control (suitable for star circuits with connection to the neutral conductor or for applications in which the system requires all phases to be switched)

Selection notes

When selecting solid-state relays, in addition to information about the network, the load and the ambient conditions, it is also necessary to know details of the planned design. The solid-state relays can only conform to their specific technical specifications if they are mounted with appropriate care on an adequately dimensioned heat sink.

Mounting solid-state relays directly on a mounting plate made of sheet steel is inadequate in terms of heat dissipation.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select the relay design and choose a solid-state relay with higher rated current than the load
- Determine the thermal resistance of the proposed heat sink
- Check the correct relay size with the aid of the diagrams
- In systems that have high voltage peaks or at voltages of 575 V and higher, use of versions with a blocking voltage of 1 600 V is recommended.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

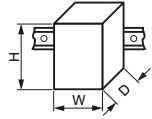



Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 22.5 mm

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16223/faq>

Type		3RF21..-1....	3RF21..-2....	3RF21..-3....
Dimensions (W x H x D)	 mm	22.5 x 85 x 48 mm	22.5 x 85 x 48 mm	22.5 x 85 x 48 mm
General data				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20		IP00 (IP20 when using the 3RF2900-3PA88 terminal cover)
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		--
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference				
- Conducted interference voltage according to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications		
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage according to IEC 60947-4-3		Class B for residential, business and commercial applications		
• Interference immunity				
- Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact-mode discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2		
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
Mounting				
• Screws (not included in the scope of supply)		2 x M4		
• Tightening torque	Nm	1.5		
Connection type		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals	 Ring cable lug connection
Connection, main contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections				
- Solid	mm ²	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ , 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	--
• Terminal screws		M4	--	M5
• Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5	--	2 ... 2.5
	lb.in	7 ... 10.3	--	7 ... 10.3
• Cable lugs				
- According to DIN 46234		--	--	5-2.5, 5-6, 5-10, 5-16, 5-25
- According to JIS C 2805		--	--	R 2-5, R 5.5-5, R 8-5, R 14-5
- Width, maximum	mm	--	--	12
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections	mm	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 2.5	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)
	AWG	20 ... 12	20 ... 12	20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw		M3	--	M3
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6	--	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3	--	4.5 ... 5.3

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 22.5 mm

Type	$I_{max}^{1)}$		I_e according to IEC 60947-4-3		I_e according to UL/CSA		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current
	at $R_{thha}/T_U = 40\text{ °C}$		at $R_{thha}/T_U = 40\text{ °C}$		at $R_{thha}/T_U = 50\text{ °C}$				
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF2120-.....	20	2.00	20	1.70	20	1.30	28.6	0.1	10
3RF2130-1....	30	1.45	30	1.45	30	1.25	44.2	0.5	10
3RF2150-1....	50	0.85	50	0.85	50	0.70	66	0.5	10
3RF2150-2....	50	0.85	20	2.90	20	2.60	66	0.5	10
3RF2150-3....	50	0.85	50	0.85	50	0.70	66	0.5	10
3RF2170-1....	70	0.50	50	1.15	50	1.00	94	0.5	10
3RF2190-1....	88	0.55	50	1.40	50	0.85	118	0.5	10
3RF2190-2....	88	0.55	20	3.50	20	2.80	118	0.5	10
3RF2190-3....	88	0.55	80	0.55	80	0.45	118	0.5	10

¹⁾ The current I_{max} provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Note:

The required heat sinks for the corresponding load currents can be determined from the characteristic curves (see page 6/120, "More Information"). The minimum thickness values for the mounting surface must be observed.

Type	Rated peak withstand current I_{tSM}		I^2t value
	A		
Main circuit			
3RF2120-.....	200		200
3RF2130-...A.2	300		450
3RF2130-...A.4	300		450
3RF2130-...A.5	300		450
3RF2130-...A.6	400		800
3RF2150-.....	600		1 800
3RF2170-...A.2	1 200		7 200
3RF2170-...A.4	1 200		7 200
3RF2170-...A.5	1 200		7 200
3RF2170-...A.6	1 150		6 600
3RF2190-.....	1 150		6 600

Type		3RF21-...2	3RF21-...4	3RF21-...5	3RF21-...6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	24 ... 230	48 ... 460	48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC	20 ... 253	40 ... 506	40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1 200		1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/μs	1 000			

Type		3RF21-...0.	3RF21-...1.	3RF21-...2.	3RF21-...4.
Control circuit					
Method of operation		DC operation	AC/DC operation	AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	24 AC 24 DC	1105 ... 230	4 ... 30
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%	--	50/60 ± 10%
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	26.5 AC 30 DC	253	30
Typical actuating current	mA	15/low power: 9 ¹⁾	20	15	15
Response voltage	V	15	14 AC 15 DC	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	5	5 AC 5 DC	40	1
Operating times					
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave ²⁾	10 + max. one half-wave ²⁾	40 + max. one half-wave ²⁾	1 + max. one half-wave ²⁾
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	15 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

¹⁾ Applies to the "low power" version 3RF21-...AA...-OKN0.

²⁾ Only for zero-point switching devices.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices


Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 22.5 mm

Selection and ordering data

1-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 22.5 mm

	Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	A	V	Article No.		Price per PU			
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
	20	24 DC	3RF2120-1AA02		1	1 unit	41C	
	30		3RF2130-1AA02		1	1 unit	41C	
	50		3RF2150-1AA02		1	1 unit	41C	
	70 ²⁾		3RF2170-1AA02		1	1 unit	41C	
	90 ²⁾		3RF2190-1AA02		1	1 unit	41C	
	20	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2120-1AA22		1	1 unit	41C	
	30		3RF2130-1AA22		1	1 unit	41C	
	50		3RF2150-1AA22		1	1 unit	41C	
	70 ²⁾		3RF2170-1AA22		1	1 unit	41C	
	90 ²⁾		3RF2190-1AA22		1	1 unit	41C	
	3RF2120-1AA02	20	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2120-1AA42		1	1 unit	41C
		30		3RF2130-1AA42		1	1 unit	41C
	Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
		20	24 DC	3RF2120-1AA04		1	1 unit	41C
30		3RF2130-1AA04			1	1 unit	41C	
50		3RF2150-1AA04			1	1 unit	41C	
70 ²⁾		3RF2170-1AA04			1	1 unit	41C	
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-1AA04			1	1 unit	41C	
20		24 AC/DC	3RF2150-1AA14		1	1 unit	41C	
20		110 ... 230 AC	3RF2120-1AA24		1	1 unit	41C	
30			3RF2130-1AA24		1	1 unit	41C	
50			3RF2150-1AA24		1	1 unit	41C	
70 ²⁾			3RF2170-1AA24		1	1 unit	41C	
90 ²⁾			3RF2190-1AA24		1	1 unit	41C	
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
70		24 DC low power	3RF2170-1AA05-0KNO		1	1 unit	41C	
20		4 ... 30 DC	3RF2120-1AA45		1	1 unit	41C	
30	3RF2130-1AA45			1	1 unit	41C		
50	3RF2150-1AA45			1	1 unit	41C		
70 ²⁾	3RF2170-1AA45			1	1 unit	41C		
90 ²⁾	3RF2190-1AA45			1	1 unit	41C		
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
	30	24 DC	3RF2130-1AA06		1	1 unit	41C	
	50		3RF2150-1AA06		1	1 unit	41C	
	70 ²⁾		3RF2170-1AA06		1	1 unit	41C	
	90 ²⁾		3RF2190-1AA06		1	1 unit	41C	
	30		110 ... 230 AC	3RF2130-1AA26		1	1 unit	41C
50	3RF2150-1AA26			1	1 unit	41C		
70 ²⁾	3RF2170-1AA26			1	1 unit	41C		
90 ²⁾	3RF2190-1AA26			1	1 unit	41C		

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

²⁾ Please note that this version with an M4 screw connection can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm².
Please use the 3RF21 solid-state relays with ring cable lug connections for these currents, see page 6/126.


Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories, see page 6/127.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 22.5 mm

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC					
50	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2150-1BA22	1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC					
20	24 DC	3RF2120-1BA04	1	1 unit	41C
30		3RF2130-1BA04	1	1 unit	41C
50		3RF2150-1BA04	1	1 unit	41C
70 ²⁾		3RF2170-1BA04	1	1 unit	41C
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-1BA04	1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC					
50	24 DC	3RF2150-1BA06	1	1 unit	41C
Low noise³⁾ · Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC					
70 ²⁾	24 DC	3RF2170-1CA04	1	1 unit	41C


¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

²⁾ Please note that this version with an M4 screw connection can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm². Please use the 3RF21 solid-state relays with ring cable lug connections for these currents, see page 6/126.

³⁾ See page 6/121.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories, see page 6/127.

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-loaded terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC					
20	24 DC	3RF2120-2AA02	1	1 unit	41C
50 ²⁾		3RF2150-2AA02	1	1 unit	41C
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-2AA02	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2120-2AA22	1	1 unit	41C
50 ²⁾		3RF2150-2AA22	1	1 unit	41C
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-2AA22	1	1 unit	41C
20	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2120-2AA42	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC					
20	24 DC	3RF2120-2AA04	1	1 unit	41C
50 ²⁾		3RF2150-2AA04	1	1 unit	41C
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-2AA04	1	1 unit	41C
50 ²⁾	24 AC/DC	3RF2150-2AA14	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2120-2AA24	1	1 unit	41C
50 ²⁾		3RF2150-2AA24	1	1 unit	41C
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-2AA24	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC					
20	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2120-2AA45	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC					
50 ²⁾	24 DC	3RF2150-2AA06	1	1 unit	41C
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-2AA06	1	1 unit	41C
50 ²⁾	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2150-2AA26	1	1 unit	41C
90 ²⁾		3RF2190-2AA26	1	1 unit	41C



3RF2120-2AA02

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

²⁾ Please note that the version with spring-loaded terminals can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 20 A and a conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm². Higher currents can be achieved by connecting two conductors per terminal.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.


Accessories, see page 6/127.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 22.5 mm

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Ring cable lug connection	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC					
	20	24 DC	3RF2120-3AA02	1	1 unit 41C
	50		3RF2150-3AA02	1	1 unit 41C
	90		3RF2190-3AA02	1	1 unit 41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2120-3AA22	1	1 unit 41C
	50		3RF2150-3AA22	1	1 unit 41C
	90		3RF2190-3AA22	1	1 unit 41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC					
	20	24 DC	3RF2120-3AA04	1	1 unit 41C
	50		3RF2150-3AA04	1	1 unit 41C
	90		3RF2190-3AA04	1	1 unit 41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2120-3AA24	1	1 unit 41C
	50		3RF2150-3AA24	1	1 unit 41C
	90		3RF2190-3AA24	1	1 unit 41C
	90	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2190-3AA44	1	1 unit 41C
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC					
	50	24 DC	3RF2150-3AA06	1	1 unit 41C
	90		3RF2190-3AA06	1	1 unit 41C
	50	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2150-3AA26	1	1 unit 41C
	90		3RF2190-3AA26	1	1 unit 41C

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories, see page 6/127.






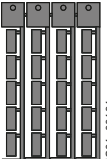
Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 22.5 mm

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminal covers					
 <p>Terminal covers For 3RF21 solid-state relays with ring cable lug connection</p> <p>With this terminal cover, degree of protection IP20 can be achieved on the front with a ring cable lug connection. It can also be used for screw terminals after simple adaptation.</p> <p>3RF2900-3PA88</p>	<p>Ring cable lug connection</p> <p>3RF2900-3PA88</p>		1	10 units	41C
Control connectors					
 <p>Replacement control connectors For 3RF20 to 3RF22 solid-state relays With screw terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-1TA88</p>	<p>Screw terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-1TA88</p>		1	50 units	41C
 <p>Replacement control connectors For 3RF20 to 3RF22 solid-state relays With spring-loaded terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-2TA88</p>	<p>Spring-loaded terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-2TA88</p>		1	50 units	41C
 <p>Control connectors For 3RF20 to 3RF22 solid-state relays With spring-loaded terminals With two clamping points per contact</p> <p>3RF2900-2TB88</p>	<p>3RF2900-2TB88</p>		1	10 units	41C
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 <p>Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices With spring-loaded terminals</p> <p>Length approx. 200 mm, size 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p> <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	<p>3RA2908-1A</p>		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels					
 <p>Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices¹⁾</p> <p>10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices</p> <p>19 mm x 6 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>	<p>3RT2900-1SB10</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB60</p>		100	816 units	41B
			100	340 units	41B
			100	3060 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

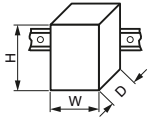


Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF20 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 45 mm

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16223/faq>

Type		3RF20..-1....	3RF20..-4....
Dimensions (W x H x D)	 mm	45 x 58 x 48	45 x 58 x 48
General data			
Ambient temperature			
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80	
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000	
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2	
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20	
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			
• Emitted interference		Class A for industrial applications	
- Conducted interference voltage according to IEC 60947-4-3		Class B for residential, business and commercial applications	
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage according to IEC 60947-4-3			
• Interference immunity		Contact-mode discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2	
- Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV		
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1	
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2	
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2	
Mounting			
• Screws (not included in the scope of supply)		2 x M4	
• Tightening torque	Nm	1.5	
Connection type		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals
Connection, main contacts			
• Conductor cross-sections			
- Solid	mm ²	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ , 1 x 10	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	--
• Terminal screw		M4	--
• Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5	--
	lb.in	7 ... 10.3	--
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts			
• Conductor cross-sections	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 2.5
	AWG	20 ... 12	20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10
• Terminal screw		M3	--
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6	--
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3	--

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF20 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 45 mm

Type	$I_{max}^{1)}$ at $R_{thha}/T_u = 40\text{ °C}$		I_e according to IEC 60947-4-3 at $R_{thha}/T_u = 40\text{ °C}$		I_e according to UL/CSA at $R_{thha}/T_u = 50\text{ °C}$		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF2020-1.A..	20	2.00	20	1.70	20	1.30	28.6	0.1	10
3RF2030-1.A..	30	1.45	30	1.45	30	1.25	44.2	0.5	10
3RF2050-1.A..	50	0.85	50	0.85	50	0.70	66	0.5	10
3RF2070-1.A..	70	0.50	50	1.15	50	1.00	94	0.5	10
3RF2090-1.A..	88	0.55	50	1.40	50	1.00	118	0.5	10

¹⁾ The current I_{max} provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Note:

The required heat sinks for the corresponding load currents can be determined from the characteristic curves (see page 6/120, "More Information"). The minimum thickness values for the mounting surface must be observed.

Type	Rated peak withstand current I_{tSM}	I^2t value
	A	A ² s
Main circuit		
3RF2020-1.A..	200	200
3RF2030-1.A.2	300	450
3RF2030-1.A.4	300	450
3RF2030-1.A.6	400	800
3RF2050-1.A..	600	1 800
3RF2070-1.A.2	1 200	7 200
3RF2070-1.A.4	1 200	7 200
3RF2070-1.A.5	1 200	7 200
3RF2070-1.A.6	1 150	6 600
3RF2090-1.A..	1 150	6 600

Type		3RF20.0-1.A.2	3RF20.0-1.A.4	3RF20.0-1.A.5	3RF20.0-1.A.6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	24 ... 230	48 ... 460	48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC	20 ... 253	40 ... 506	40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1 200		1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/μs	1 000			

Type		3RF20.0-1.A0.	3RF20.0-1.A2.	3RF20.0-1.A4.
Control circuit				
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	110 ... 230	4 ... 30
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%	--
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	253	30
Typical actuating current	mA	15	15	15
Response voltage	V	15	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	5	40	1
Operating times				
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave ¹⁾	40 + max. one half-wave ¹⁾	1 + max. one half-wave ¹⁾
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

¹⁾ Only for zero-point switching devices.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices


Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF20 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 45 mm

Selection and ordering data

1-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 45 mm

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.		Price per PU		
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC						
	20	24 DC	3RF2020-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	30		3RF2030-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	50		3RF2050-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	70 ²⁾		3RF2070-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	90 ²⁾		3RF2090-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2020-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
	30		3RF2030-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
	50		3RF2050-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
	70 ²⁾		3RF2070-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
	90 ²⁾		3RF2090-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
3RF2020-1AA02	20	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2020-1AA42	1	1 unit	41C
	30		3RF2030-1AA42	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
	20	24 DC	3RF2020-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	30		3RF2030-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	50		3RF2050-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	70 ²⁾		3RF2070-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	90 ²⁾		3RF2090-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2020-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	30		3RF2030-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	50		3RF2050-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	70 ²⁾		3RF2070-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	90 ²⁾		3RF2090-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
50	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2050-1AA44	1	1 unit	41C	
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
	20	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2020-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
	50		3RF2050-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
	70 ²⁾		3RF2070-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
	90 ²⁾		3RF2090-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
	30	24 DC	3RF2030-1AA06	1	1 unit	41C
	50		3RF2050-1AA06	1	1 unit	41C
	70 ²⁾		3RF2070-1AA06	1	1 unit	41C
	90 ²⁾		3RF2090-1AA06	1	1 unit	41C
	30	110 ... 230 AC	3RF2030-1AA26	1	1 unit	41C
	50		3RF2050-1AA26	1	1 unit	41C
	70 ²⁾		3RF2070-1AA26	1	1 unit	41C
	90 ²⁾		3RF2090-1AA26	1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
	30	24 DC	3RF2030-1BA04	1	1 unit	41C

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

²⁾ Please note that this version with an M4 screw connection can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm².

Accessories, see page 6/127.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF20 solid-state relays, 1-phase, 45 mm

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals + spring-loaded terminals (control current side)	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC					
50	24 DC	3RF2050-4AA02		1	1 unit 41C



3RF2050-4AA02

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Accessories, [see page 6/127](#).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

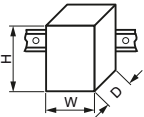
Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF22 solid-state relays, 3-phase, 45 mm

Technical specifications




More information

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16223/faq>

Type		3RF22..-1....	3RF22..-2....	3RF22..-3....
Dimensions (W x H x D)	 mm	45 x 95 x 47	45 x 95 x 47	45 x 95 x 47

General data

Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; > 1 000 ask Technical Support		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20		IP00
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		--
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to floor)	V rms	4 000		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference		Class A for industrial applications ¹⁾		
- Conducted interference voltage according to IEC 60947-4-3				
• Interference immunity		Contact-mode discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
- Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV		
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6		MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1	
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4		kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2	
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5		kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2	
Mounting				
• Screws (not included in the scope of supply)		2 x M4		
• Tightening torque		1.5 Nm		
Connection type		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals	 Ring cable lug connection
Connection, main contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections				
- Solid	mm ²	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ²⁾	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ²⁾ , 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	--
• Stripped length	mm	10	10	--
• Terminal screws		M4	--	M5
- Tightening torque, Ø 5 ... 6 mm, PZ 2	Nm	2 ... 2.5	--	2 ... 2.5
	lb.in	18 ... 22	--	18 ... 22
• Cable lugs				
- According to DIN 46234	--	--	--	5-2.5 ... 5-25
- According to JIS C 2805	--	--	--	R 2-5 ... R 14-5
- Width, maximum	mm	--	--	12
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections, with or without end sleeve		mm	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 2.5
	AWG		20 ... 12	20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm		7	10
• Terminal screw			M3	--
- Tightening torque, Ø 3.5 mm, PZ 1	Nm		0.5 ... 0.6	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in		4.5 ... 5.3	4.5 ... 5.3

¹⁾ These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures.

²⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF22 solid-state relays, 3-phase, 45 mm

Type	$I_{\max}^{1)}$		I_e according to IEC 60947-4-3		I_e according to UL/CSA		Power loss at I_{\max}	Minimum load current	Max. off-state current
	at $R_{\text{thha}}/T_U = 40\text{ °C}$		at $R_{\text{thha}}/T_U = 40\text{ °C}$		at $R_{\text{thha}}/T_U = 50\text{ °C}$				
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF2230-1AB..	30	0.80	30	0.80	30	0.65	81	0.5	10
3RF2230-2AB..			20	1.36	20	1.15			
3RF2230-3AB..			30	0.80	30	0.65			
3RF2255-1AB..	55	0.25	50	0.35	50	0.15	151	0.5	10
3RF2255-2AB..			20	1.83	20	1.58			
3RF2255-3AB..			55	0.25	55	0.15			
3RF2230-1AC..	30	0.45	30	0.45	30	0.35	122	0.5	10
3RF2230-2AC..			20	0.86	20	0.72			
3RF2230-3AC..			30	0.45	30	0.35			
3RF2255-1AC..	55	0.14	50	0.20	50	0.12	226	0.5	10
3RF2255-2AC..			20	1.19	20	1.02			
3RF2255-3AC..			55	0.14	55	0.12			

¹⁾ The current I_{\max} provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Note:

The required heat sinks for the corresponding load currents can be determined from the characteristic curves (see page 6/120, "More Information"). The minimum thickness values for the mounting surface must be observed.

Type	Rated peak withstand current I_{ISM}	I^2t value
	A	A ² s
Main circuit		
3RF2230-....5	300	450
3RF2255-....5	600	1 800

Type	3RF22...-AB.5	3RF22...-AC.5
Main circuit		
Controlled phases	2-phase	3-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC 48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC 40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz 50/60 ± 10%	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V 600	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV 6	
Blocking voltage	V 1 200	
Rate of voltage rise	V/μs 1 000	

Type	3RF22...-A.3.	3RF22...-A.4.
Control circuit		
Method of operation	AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V 110	4 ... 30
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz 50/60 ± 10%	--
Control supply voltage, max.	V 121	30
Typical actuating current	mA 15	30
Response voltage	V 90	4
Drop-out voltage	V < 40	1
Operating times		
• ON-delay	ms 40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave
• OFF-delay	ms 40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state relays > SIRIUS 3RF22 solid-state relays, 3-phase, 45 mm

Selection and ordering data

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		

Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC



3RF2230-1AB35

2-phase controlled					
30	110 AC	3RF2230-1AB35	1	1 unit	41C
55 ²⁾		3RF2255-1AB35	1	1 unit	41C
30	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2230-1AB45	1	1 unit	41C
55 ²⁾		3RF2255-1AB45	1	1 unit	41C
3-phase controlled					
30	110 AC	3RF2230-1AC35	1	1 unit	41C
55 ²⁾		3RF2255-1AC35	1	1 unit	41C
30	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2230-1AC45	1	1 unit	41C
55 ²⁾		3RF2255-1AC45	1	1 unit	41C

- 1) The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.
- 2) Please note that the version with an M4 screw connection can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm². Please use the 3RF22 solid-state relays with ring cable lug connections for these currents.

Accessories, see page 6/127.

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-loaded terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		

Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC



3RF2230-2AB45

2-phase controlled					
30	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2230-2AB45	1	1 unit	41C
55 ²⁾		3RF2255-2AB45	1	1 unit	41C
3-phase controlled					
30 ²⁾	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2230-2AC45	1	1 unit	41C
55 ²⁾		3RF2255-2AC45	1	1 unit	41C

- 1) The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.
- 2) Please note that the version with spring-loaded terminals can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 20 A and a conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm². Higher currents can be achieved by connecting two conductors per terminal.

Accessories, see page 6/127.

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Ring cable lug connection 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		

Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC



3RF2230-3AB45

2-phase controlled					
30	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2230-3AB45	1	1 unit	41C
55		3RF2255-3AB45	1	1 unit	41C
3-phase controlled					
30	4 ... 30 DC	3RF2230-3AC45	1	1 unit	41C
55		3RF2255-3AC45	1	1 unit	41C

- 1) The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Accessories, see page 6/127.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > General data

Overview

Solid-state contactors (with integrated heat sink)

The solid-state contactors are available in two different versions:

- 3RF23 1-phase solid-state contactors: Their compact design with optimized heat sink enables small complete units with currents up to 70 A.
- 3RF24 3-phase solid-state contactors: Their compact design with optimized heat sink enables the provision of small complete units with currents up to 50 A.

The complete units consist of a solid-state relay plus optimized heat sink, and are therefore ready to use. They offer defined rated currents to make selection as easy as possible. Like all of our solid-state switching devices, one of their particular advantages is their compact and space-saving design.

Thanks to optimized power electronics, versions of 3RF2310 to 3RF2330 solid-state contactors can be mounted side-by-side without derating, see [product information](#) or [product data sheets for the individual products](#).

Note:

Due to a special mounting foot for versions 3RF2310 to 3RF2330 and 3RF2410, snapping onto grounded DIN rails or mounting on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

With other types of mounting, an additional ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

3RF23 1-phase solid-state contactors with heat sink

Version for resistive loads "zero-point switching"

This standard version is often used for switching heaters on and off.

Version for inductive loads "instantaneous switching"

In this version, the solid-state contactor is specifically matched to inductive loads. Whether it is a matter of frequent actuation of the valves in a filling plant or starting and stopping small operating mechanisms in packet distribution systems, operation is carried out safely and noiselessly.

Special "low noise" version

Thanks to a special control circuit, this special version can be used in public networks up to 16 A without any additional measures such as interference suppressor filters. As a result, in terms of emitted interference, it conforms to limit value curve class B according to IEC 60947-4-3.

Special "short-circuit-proof" version

Skillful matching of the power semiconductor with the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor means that "short-circuit strength" can be achieved with a standard miniature circuit breaker. In combination with a B MCB or a conventional line protection fuse, the result is a short-circuit-proof feeder.

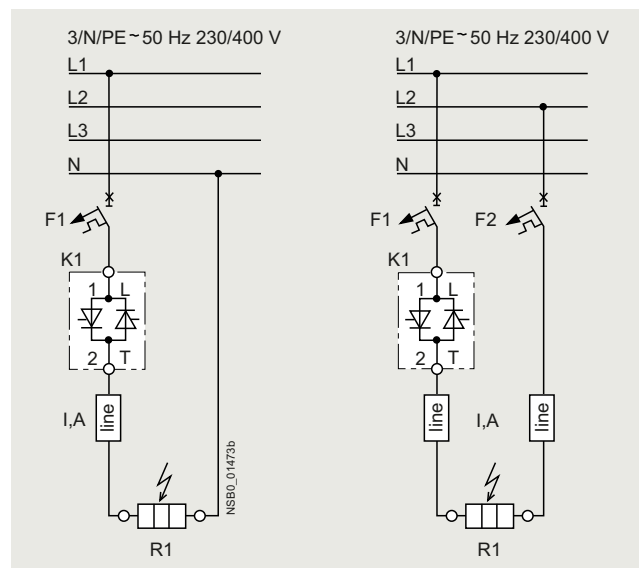
In order to achieve problem-free short-circuit protection by means of miniature circuit breakers, however, certain constraints must be observed. As the magnitude and duration of the short-circuit current are determined not only by the short-circuit breaking response of the miniature circuit breaker but also the properties of the wiring system, such as the internal resistance of the input to the network and damping by switching devices and cables, particular attention must also be paid to these parameters. The necessary cable lengths are therefore shown for the main factor, the line resistance, in the following table.

In systems that have high voltage peaks or at voltages of 575 V and higher, use of versions with a blocking voltage of 1 600 V is recommended.

The following miniature circuit breakers with a B characteristic and 10 kA or 6 kA breaking capacity protect the 3RF23...DA.. solid-state contactors in the event of short circuits on the load and the specified cable cross-sections and lengths:

Rated current of the miniature circuit breaker	Example of type ¹⁾	Max. conductor cross-section	Minimum cable length from contactor to load
6 A	5SY4106-6	1 mm ²	5 m
10 A	5SY4110-6	1.5 mm ²	8 m
16 A	5SY4116-6	1.5 mm ²	12 m
		2.5 mm ²	20 m
20 A	5SY4120-6	2.5 mm ²	20 m
25 A	5SY4125-6	2.5 mm ²	26 m

¹⁾ The miniature circuit breakers can be used up to a maximum rated voltage of 480 V!



Solid-state contactor protection

The setup and installation above can also be used for the solid-state relays with an I^2t value of at least 6 600 A²s.

Function modules

The 3RF23 solid-state contactors can be expanded with various function modules for individual adaptation to applications, see [page 6/150 onwards](#).

3RF24 3-phase solid-state contactors with heat sink

The 3-phase solid-state contactors for resistive loads up to 50 A are available with

- 2-phase control (suitable in particular for circuits without connection to the neutral conductor) and
- 3-phase control (suitable for star circuits with connection to the neutral conductor or for applications in which the system requires all phases to be switched)

The converter function module can be snapped onto both versions for the simple power control of loads in a three-phase network by means of analog signals.

Note:

Checking the correct solid-state contactor size with the aid of the rated current diagram, taking account of the installation conditions, is recommended.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase




Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16223/faq>

Type	3RF23...-A...	3RF23...-B...	3RF23...-C...	3RF23...-D...
Dimensions (W x H x D)	See page 6/137			
General data				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529				
• Screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals	IP20			
• Ring cable lug connection	IP00 (IP20 when using the 3RF2900-3PA88 terminal cover)			
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529				
• Screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front			
• Ring cable lug connection	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front when using the 3RF2900-3PA88 terminal cover			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference according to IEC 60947-4-3 - Conducted interference voltage	Class A for industrial applications		Class A for industrial applications; Class B for residential, business and commercial applications up to 16 A, AC-51 low noise	Class A for industrial applications
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage	Class B for residential, business and commercial applications			
• Interference immunity	Contact-mode discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2			
- Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2		
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5	kV			

Type	3RF23...-1....	3RF23...-2....	3RF23...-3....	
General data				
Connection type	 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals	 Ring cable lug connection	
Connection, main contacts				
• Conductor cross-section	mm ²	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
- Solid	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ , 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	--	--	
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	
• Terminal screws		M4	M5	
• Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	2 ... 2.5 7 ... 10.3	-- --	2 ... 2.5 7 ... 10.3
• Cable lugs		--	--	5-2.5, 5-6, 5-10, 5-16, 5-25
- According to DIN 46234		--	--	R 2-5, R 5.5-5, R 8-5, R 14-5
- According to JIS C 2805		--	--	12
- Width, maximum	mm	--	--	--
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-section	mm AWG	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 2.5 20 ... 12	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw		M3	--	M3
• Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3	-- --	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3




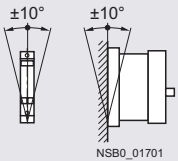
¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

Type	3RF23..-1....	3RF23..-2....	3RF23..-3....
General data			
Connection type	 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals	 Ring cable lug connection
Grounding studs	Optional. see also note on page 6/135 about the special mounting foot for safe grounding on DIN rails for versions 3RF2310 to 3RF2330		
• Size (standard screw)	M5		
Permissible mounting position			

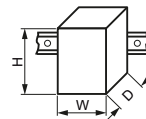
Type	3RF23..-....2	3RF23..-....4	3RF23..-....5	3RF23..-....6
Main circuit				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	24 ... 230	48 ... 460	48 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	20 ... 253	40 ... 506	40 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600		
Blocking voltage	V	800	1 200	1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/μs	1 000		

Type	3RF23..-....0.	3RF23..-....1.	3RF23..-....2.	3RF23..-....4.	
Control circuit					
Method of operation	DC operation	AC/DC operation	AC operation	DC operation	
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 DC	24 AC 24 DC	110 ... 230 AC	4 ... 30 DC
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%	50/60 ± 10%	--
Actuating voltage, max.	V	30	26.5 AC 30 DC	253	30
Typical actuating current	mA	15/low power: 9 ¹⁾	20 20	15	20
Response voltage	V	15	14 AC 15 DC	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	5	5 AC 5 DC	40	1
Operating times					
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave ²⁾	10 + max. one half-wave ²⁾	40 + max. one half-wave ²⁾	1 + max. one half-wave ²⁾
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	15 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

¹⁾ Applies to the "low power" version 3RF23..-AA..-0KN0.

²⁾ Only for zero-point switching devices.

Type	Type current/performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{AC-51}	Dimensions (W x H x D) incl. heat sink
	A	mm
Main circuit		
3RF2310..AA..	10.5	22.5 x 95 x 84
3RF2320..AA.. 3RF2320..CA.. 3RF2320..DA..	20	22.5 x 95 x 116
3RF2330..AA.. 3RF2330..CA.. 3RF2330..DA..	30	45 x 95 x 131.5 22.5 x 95 x 116
3RF2340..AA.. 3RF2340..DA..	40	67 x 100 x 136
3RF2350..AA..	50	67 x 100 x 136
3RF2370..AA..	70	80 x 100 x 157



¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

Type	Type current AC-51/performance capacity ¹⁾			Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	at I_{max} at 40 °C	according to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	according to UL/CSA at 50 °C					
	A	A	A	W	A	mA	A	A ² s
Main circuit								
3RF2310-.AA.2 3RF2310-.AA.4 3RF2310-.AA.5 3RF2310-.AA.6	10.5	7.5	9.6	11	0.1	10	200	200
							400	800
3RF2320-.AA.2 3RF2320-.AA.4 3RF2320-.AA.5 3RF2320-.AA.6 3RF2320-.CA.2 3RF2320-.CA.4 3RF2320-.DA.2 3RF2320-.DA.4	20	13.2	17.6	20	0.5	10	600	1 800
						25	600	1 800
						10	1 150	6 600
3RF2330-.AA.2 3RF2330-.AA.4 3RF2330-.AA.5 3RF2330-.AA.6 3RF2330-.CA.2 3RF2330-.DA.4	30	22	27	33	0.5	10	600	1 800
						25	600	1 800
		18.5	26	33	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2340-.AA.2 3RF2340-.AA.4 3RF2340-.AA.5 3RF2340-.AA.6 3RF2340-.DA.4	40	33	36	44	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
							1 150	6 600
		33	30	44	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2350-.AA.2 3RF2350-.AA.4 3RF2350-.AA.5 3RF2350-.AA.6	50	36	45	54	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2370-.AA.2 3RF2370-.AA.4 3RF2370-.AA.5 3RF2370-.AA.6	70	70	62	83	0.5	10	1 150	6 600

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions.

Type	Type current AC-51/performance capacity ¹⁾			Type current AC-15/performance capacity ¹⁾		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	at I_{max} at 40 °C	according to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	according to UL/CSA at 50 °C	$10 \times I_e$ for 60 ms	Parameters					
	A	A	A	A		W	A	mA	A	A ² s
Main circuit										
3RF2310-.BA.2 3RF2310-.BA.4 3RF2310-.BA.6	10.5	7.5	9.6	6	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	11	0.1	10	200	200
									400	800
3RF2320-.BA.2 3RF2320-.BA.4 3RF2320-.BA.6	20	13.2	17.6	12	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	20	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2330-.BA.2 3RF2330-.BA.4 3RF2330-.BA.6	30	22	27	15	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	33	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2340-.BA.2 3RF2340-.BA.4 3RF2340-.BA.6	40	33	36	20	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	44	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
									1 150	6 600
3RF2350-.BA.2 3RF2350-.BA.4 3RF2350-.BA.6	50	36	45	25	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	54	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2370-.BA.2 3RF2370-.BA.4 3RF2370-.BA.6	70	70	62	27.5	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	83	0.5	10	1 150	6 600

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase



Selection and ordering data

Selection notes

The solid-state contactors are selected on the basis of details of the network, the load and the ambient conditions. As the solid-state contactors are already equipped with an optimally matched heat sink, the selection process is considerably simpler than that for solid-state relays.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select a solid-state contactor with the same or higher rated current than the load

	Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Grounding	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	V		Article No.			
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
	10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	20		✓	3RF2320-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2340-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2350-1AA02	1	1 unit	41C
	20	24 DC low power	✓	3RF2320-1AA02-0KN0	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	24 AC/DC	✓	3RF2310-1AA12	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
	20		✓	3RF2320-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C
40		--	3RF2340-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
50		--	3RF2350-1AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
	10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	20		✓	3RF2320-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2340-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2350-1AA04	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	24 DC low power	✓	3RF2310-1AA04-0KN0	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	24 AC/DC	✓	3RF2310-1AA14	1	1 unit	41C
	20		✓	3RF2320-1AA14	1	1 unit	41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1AA14	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2340-1AA14	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2350-1AA14	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	20		✓	3RF2320-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2340-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2350-1AA24	1	1 unit	41C
10.5	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2310-1AA44	1	1 unit	41C	
20		✓	3RF2320-1AA44	1	1 unit	41C	
30		✓	3RF2330-1AA44	1	1 unit	41C	

✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

-- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Other rated control supply voltages on request.





Accessories, see page 6/145.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Grounding	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V		Article No.	Price per PU		
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
20	110 DC	✓	3RF2320-1AA65	1	1 unit	41C
30	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2330-1AA25	1	1 unit	41C
10.5	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2310-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
20		✓	3RF2320-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
30		✓	3RF2330-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
40		--	3RF2340-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
50		--	3RF2350-1AA45	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
 3RF2330-1	10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-1AA06	1	1 unit 41C
	20		✓	3RF2320-1AA06	1	1 unit 41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1AA06	1	1 unit 41C
	40		--	3RF2340-1AA06	1	1 unit 41C
	50		--	3RF2350-1AA06	1	1 unit 41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-1AA26	1	1 unit 41C
	20		✓	3RF2320-1AA26	1	1 unit 41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1AA26	1	1 unit 41C
	40		--	3RF2340-1AA26	1	1 unit 41C
	50		--	3RF2350-1AA26	1	1 unit 41C
Low noise²⁾, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC						
 3RF2320-1	20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-1CA02	1	1 unit 41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1CA02	1	1 unit 41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-1CA22	1	1 unit 41C
Low noise²⁾, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
	20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-1CA04	1	1 unit 41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-1CA24	1	1 unit 41C
	20	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2320-1CA44	1	1 unit 41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB · Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC						
	20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-1DA02	1	1 unit 41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-1DA22	1	1 unit 41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB · Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
 3RF2330-1	20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-1DA04	1	1 unit 41C
	40	24 DC low power	--	3RF2340-1DA04-0KN0	1	1 unit 41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-1DA24	1	1 unit 41C
	20	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2320-1DA44	1	1 unit 41C
	30		✓	3RF2330-1DA44	1	1 unit 41C
	30 ³⁾	24 DC	✓	3RF2330-1DA06	1	1 unit 41C

✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

-- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions.

For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

²⁾ See page 6/135.

³⁾ Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC.




Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories, see page 6/145.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

	Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Operational current $I_e/AC-15^{2)}$	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Grounding	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	A	A	V		Article No.	Price per PU			
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC									
 3RF2310-1	10.5	6	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-1BA02		1	1 unit	41C
	20	12		✓	3RF2320-1BA02		1	1 unit	41C
	30	15		✓	3RF2330-1BA02		1	1 unit	41C
	40	20		--	3RF2340-1BA02		1	1 unit	41C
	50	25		--	3RF2350-1BA02		1	1 unit	41C
	50	27.5		--	3RF2370-1BA02		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	6	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-1BA22		1	1 unit	41C
	20	12		✓	3RF2320-1BA22		1	1 unit	41C
	30	15		✓	3RF2330-1BA22		1	1 unit	41C
	40	20		--	3RF2340-1BA22		1	1 unit	41C
	50	25		--	3RF2350-1BA22		1	1 unit	41C
	50	27.5		--	3RF2370-1BA22		1	1 unit	41C
	Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
	 3RF2320-1	10.5	6	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-1BA04		1	1 unit
20		12		✓	3RF2320-1BA04		1	1 unit	41C
30		15		✓	3RF2330-1BA04		1	1 unit	41C
40		20		--	3RF2340-1BA04		1	1 unit	41C
50		25		--	3RF2350-1BA04		1	1 unit	41C
50		27.5		--	3RF2370-1BA04		1	1 unit	41C
10.5		6	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-1BA24		1	1 unit	41C
20		12		✓	3RF2320-1BA24		1	1 unit	41C
30		15		✓	3RF2330-1BA24		1	1 unit	41C
40		20		--	3RF2340-1BA24		1	1 unit	41C
50		25		--	3RF2350-1BA24		1	1 unit	41C
50		27.5		--	3RF2370-1BA24		1	1 unit	41C
20		12	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2320-1BA44		1	1 unit	41C
30		15		✓	3RF2330-1BA44		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		--	3RF2350-1BA44		1	1 unit	41C	
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC									
 3RF2330-1	10.5	6	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-1BA06		1	1 unit	41C
	20	12		✓	3RF2320-1BA06		1	1 unit	41C
	30	15		✓	3RF2330-1BA06		1	1 unit	41C
	40	20		--	3RF2340-1BA06		1	1 unit	41C
	50	25		--	3RF2350-1BA06		1	1 unit	41C
	50	27.5		--	3RF2370-1BA06		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	6	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-1BA26		1	1 unit	41C
	20	12		✓	3RF2320-1BA26		1	1 unit	41C
	30	15		✓	3RF2330-1BA26		1	1 unit	41C
	40	20		--	3RF2340-1BA26		1	1 unit	41C
	50	25		--	3RF2350-1BA26		1	1 unit	41C
	50	27.5		--	3RF2370-1BA26		1	1 unit	41C

✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

-- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

²⁾ Utilization category AC-15:
Electromagnetic loads, e.g. valves according to IEC 60947-5-1.
Parameters: max. 1 200 1/h, 50% ON period, 10-times inrush current for 60 ms.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories, see page 6/145.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_c	Grounding	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V		Article No.	Price per PU		
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC						
10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-2AA02	1	1 unit	41C
20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-2AA02	1	1 unit	41C
10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-2AA22	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-2AA22	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-2AA04	1	1 unit	41C
20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-2AA04	1	1 unit	41C
10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-2AA24	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-2AA24	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-2AA06	1	1 unit	41C
20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-2AA06	1	1 unit	41C
10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-2AA26	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-2AA26	1	1 unit	41C
Low noise²⁾, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC						
20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-2CA02	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-2CA22	1	1 unit	41C
Low noise²⁾, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-2CA04	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-2CA24	1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC						
20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-2DA22	1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
20	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-2DA04	1	1 unit	41C
30	24 DC	✓	3RF2330-2DA64	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-2DA24	1	1 unit	41C

✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

²⁾ See page 6/135.



Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories, see page 6/145.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads
SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

	Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_c	Grounding	Ring cable lug connection	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	A	V		Article No.				Price per PU
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
 3RF2310-3	10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-3AA02	1	1 unit	41C	
	20		✓	3RF2320-3AA02	1	1 unit	41C	
	30		✓	3RF2330-3AA02	1	1 unit	41C	
	40		--	3RF2340-3AA02	1	1 unit	41C	
	50		--	3RF2350-3AA02	1	1 unit	41C	
	70		--	3RF2370-3AA02	1	1 unit	41C	
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-3AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
	20		✓	3RF2320-3AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
	30		✓	3RF2330-3AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
	40		--	3RF2340-3AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
	50		--	3RF2350-3AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
	70		--	3RF2370-3AA22	1	1 unit	41C	
	Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
	 3RF2330-3	10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-3AA04	1	1 unit	41C
20			✓	3RF2320-3AA04	1	1 unit	41C	
30			✓	3RF2330-3AA04	1	1 unit	41C	
40			--	3RF2340-3AA04	1	1 unit	41C	
50			--	3RF2350-3AA04	1	1 unit	41C	
70			--	3RF2370-3AA04	1	1 unit	41C	
10.5		110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-3AA24	1	1 unit	41C	
20			✓	3RF2320-3AA24	1	1 unit	41C	
30			✓	3RF2330-3AA24	1	1 unit	41C	
40			--	3RF2340-3AA24	1	1 unit	41C	
50			--	3RF2350-3AA24	1	1 unit	41C	
70			--	3RF2370-3AA24	1	1 unit	41C	
20		4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2320-3AA44	1	1 unit	41C	
30			✓	3RF2330-3AA44	1	1 unit	41C	
50		--	3RF2350-3AA44	1	1 unit	41C		
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
	40	4 ... 30 DC	--	3RF2340-3AA45	1	1 unit	41C	
	70		--	3RF2370-3AA45	1	1 unit	41C	
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
	10.5	24 DC	✓	3RF2310-3AA06	1	1 unit	41C	
	20		✓	3RF2320-3AA06	1	1 unit	41C	
	30		✓	3RF2330-3AA06	1	1 unit	41C	
	40		--	3RF2340-3AA06	1	1 unit	41C	
	50		--	3RF2350-3AA06	1	1 unit	41C	
	70		--	3RF2370-3AA06	1	1 unit	41C	
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2310-3AA26	1	1 unit	41C	
	20		✓	3RF2320-3AA26	1	1 unit	41C	
	30		✓	3RF2330-3AA26	1	1 unit	41C	
	40		--	3RF2340-3AA26	1	1 unit	41C	
	50		--	3RF2350-3AA26	1	1 unit	41C	
	70		--	3RF2370-3AA26	1	1 unit	41C	

✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

-- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Other rated control supply voltages on request.


Accessories, see page 6/145.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

Type current/performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Operational current $I_e/AC-15^{2)}$	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Grounding	Ring cable lug connection 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	A	V		Article No.	Price per PU		
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
70	27.5	24 DC	--	3RF2370-3BA02		1	1 unit 41C
70	27.5	110 ... 230 AC	--	3RF2370-3BA22		1	1 unit 41C
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
70	27.5	24 DC	--	3RF2370-3BA04		1	1 unit 41C
70	27.5	110 ... 230 AC	--	3RF2370-3BA24		1	1 unit 41C
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
70	27.5	24 DC	--	3RF2370-3BA06		1	1 unit 41C
70	27.5	110 ... 230 AC	--	3RF2370-3BA26		1	1 unit 41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
20	--	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-3DA02		1	1 unit 41C
20	--	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-3DA22		1	1 unit 41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
20	--	24 DC	✓	3RF2320-3DA04		1	1 unit 41C
20	--	110 ... 230 AC	✓	3RF2320-3DA24		1	1 unit 41C



3RF2320-3DA02

✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

-- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

1) The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

2) Utilization category AC-15:
Electromagnetic loads, e.g. valves according to IEC 60947-5-1.
Parameters: max. 1 200 1/h, 50% ON period, 10-times inrush current for 60 ms.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories, see page 6/145.






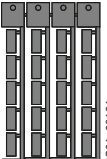
Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, 1-phase

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminal covers					
 <p>Terminal covers For 3RF23 solid-state contactors with ring cable lug connection</p> <p>With this terminal cover, degree of protection IP20 can be achieved on the front with a ring cable lug connection. It can also be used for screw terminals after simple adaptation.</p> <p>3RF2900-3PA88</p>	<p>Ring cable lug connection</p> <p>3RF2900-3PA88</p>		1	10 units	41C
Control connectors					
 <p>Replacement control connectors For 3RF23 and 3RF24 solid-state contactors With screw terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-1TA88</p>	<p>Screw terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-1TA88</p>		1	50 units	41C
 <p>Replacement control connectors For 3RF23 and 3RF24 solid-state contactors With spring-loaded terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-2TA88</p>	<p>Spring-loaded terminals</p> <p>3RF2900-2TA88</p>		1	50 units	41C
 <p>Control connectors For 3RF23 and 3RF24 solid-state contactors With spring-loaded terminals With two clamping points per contact</p> <p>3RF2900-2TB88</p>	<p>3RF2900-2TB88</p>		1	10 units	41C
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 <p>Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices With spring-loaded terminals</p> <p>Length approx. 200 mm, size 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p> <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	<p>3RA2908-1A</p>		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels					
 <p>Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices¹⁾</p> <p>10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices</p> <p>19 mm x 6 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>	<p>3RT2900-1SB10</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB60</p>		100	816 units	41B
			100	340 units	41B
			100	3060 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors




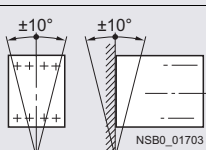
Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16223/faq>

Type	3RF24..-1....	3RF24..-2....	3RF24..-3....
Dimensions (W x H x D)	See page 6/147		
General data			
Ambient temperature			
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80	
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000	
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2	
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20	IP00
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front	--
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to floor)	V rms	4 000	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			
• Emitted interference according to IEC 60947-4-3 - Conducted interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications ¹⁾	
• Interference immunity - Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact-mode discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2	
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1	
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2	
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2	
Connection type		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals
Connection, main contacts		 Ring cable lug connection	
• Conductor cross-section - Solid	mm ²	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ²⁾	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ²⁾ , 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)
• Stripped length	mm	10	10
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	M4 2 ... 2.5 18 ... 22	-- M5 2 ... 2.5 18 ... 22
• Cable lugs - According to DIN 46234	--	--	5-2.5 ... 5-25
- According to JIS C 2805	--	--	R 2-5 ... R 14-5
- Width, maximum	mm	--	12
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts			
• Conductor cross-section	mm AWG	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12	0.5 ... 2.5 20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	7
• Terminal screw - Tightening torque, ∅ 3.5 mm, PZ 1	Nm lb.in	M3 0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3	-- M3 0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3
Grounding studs		Optional, see also note on page 6/135 about the special mounting foot for safe grounding on DIN rails for version 3RF2410	
• Size (standard screw)		M5	
Permissible mounting position			

¹⁾ These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures. The versions 3RF24..-1AC55 comply with Class B for residential, business and commercial applications.

²⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Type	Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{AC-51} at 40 °C	Rated operational current I_e		Power loss at I_{AC-51}	Minimum load current	Max. off-state current	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A	A	W	A	mA	A	A ² s
		according to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	according to UL/CSA at 50 °C					
Main circuit								
3RF2410-.AB.5	10.5	7	7	23	0.1	10	200	200
3RF2420-.AB.5	22	15	15	44	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2430-.AB.5	30	22	22	61	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
3RF2440-.AB.5	40	30	30	80	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2450-.AB.5	50	38	38	107	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2410-.AC.5	10.5	7	7	31	0.5	10	300	450
3RF2420-.AC.5	22	15	15	66	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2430-.AC.5	30	22	22	91	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
3RF2440-.AC.5	40	30	30	121	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2450-.AC.5	50	38	38	160	0.5	10	1 150	6 600

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions.

Type	Type current I_{AC-51}	Dimensions (W x H x D) (including heat sink)
	A	mm

Main circuit		
3RF2410-.AB..	10.5	45 x 95 x 92.5
3RF2410-.AC..		
3RF2420-.AB..	22	45 x 100 x 112
3RF2420-.AC..	22	74.5 x 100 x 114.5
3RF2430-.AB..	30	

Type	Type current I_{AC-51}	Dimensions (W x H x D) (including heat sink)
	A	mm

Main circuit		
3RF2430-.AC..	30	89.5 x 100 x 123
3RF2440-.AB..	40	
3RF2440-.AC..	40	120 x 95 x 130
3RF2450-.AB..	50	
3RF2450-.AC..	50	120 x 150 x 130

Type	3RF24...-AB.5	3RF24...-AC.5
Main circuit		
Controlled phases	2-phase	3-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC 48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC 40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz 50/60 ± 10%	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V 600	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV 6	
Blocking voltage	V 1 200	
Rate of voltage rise	V/μs 1 000	

Type	3RF24...-3.	3RF24...-4.	3RF24...-5.
Control circuit			
Method of operation	AC operation	DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V 110	4 ... 30	190 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz 50/60 ± 10%	--	50/60 ± 10%
Actuating voltage, max.	V 121	30	253
Typical actuating current	mA 15	30	15
Response voltage	V 90	4	180
Drop-out voltage	V < 40	< 1	< 40
Operating times			
• ON-delay	ms 40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave
• OFF-delay	ms 40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Selection and ordering data

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_e	Grounding	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V		Article No.		Price per PU		
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
2-phase controlled							
 3RF2410-1AB45	10.5	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2410-1AB45	1	1 unit	41C
	20		--	3RF2420-1AB45	1	1 unit	41C
	30		--	3RF2430-1AB45	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2440-1AB45	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2450-1AB45	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 AC	✓	3RF2410-1AB35	1	1 unit	41C
	20		--	3RF2420-1AB35	1	1 unit	41C
	30		--	3RF2430-1AB35	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2440-1AB35	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2450-1AB35	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	230 AC	✓	3RF2410-1AB55	1	1 unit	41C
	20		--	3RF2420-1AB55	1	1 unit	41C
	30		--	3RF2430-1AB55	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2440-1AB55	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2450-1AB55	1	1 unit	41C
3-phase controlled							
 3RF2410-1AC45	10.5	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2410-1AC45	1	1 unit	41C
	20		--	3RF2420-1AC45	1	1 unit	41C
	30		--	3RF2430-1AC45	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2440-1AC45	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2450-1AC45	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 AC	✓	3RF2410-1AC35	1	1 unit	41C
	20		--	3RF2420-1AC35	1	1 unit	41C
	30		--	3RF2430-1AC35	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2440-1AC35	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2450-1AC35	1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	230 AC	✓	3RF2410-1AC55	1	1 unit	41C
	20		--	3RF2420-1AC55	1	1 unit	41C
	30		--	3RF2430-1AC55	1	1 unit	41C
	40		--	3RF2440-1AC55	1	1 unit	41C
	50		--	3RF2450-1AC55	1	1 unit	41C

✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.

-- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Accessories, see page 6/145.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and solid-state contactors

Solid-state contactors > SIRIUS 3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Grounding	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V		Article No.	Price per PU		

Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink,
rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC



3RF2410-2AB45

2-phase controlled						
10	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2410-2AB45	1	1 unit	41C
20	230 AC	--	3RF2420-2AB45	1	1 unit	41C
10	230 AC	✓	3RF2410-2AB55	1	1 unit	41C
20	230 AC	--	3RF2420-2AB55	1	1 unit	41C
3-phase controlled						
10	4 ... 30 DC	✓	3RF2410-2AC45	1	1 unit	41C
20	230 AC	--	3RF2420-2AC45	1	1 unit	41C
10	230 AC	✓	3RF2410-2AC55	1	1 unit	41C
20	230 AC	--	3RF2420-2AC55	1	1 unit	41C

- ✓ These versions are equipped with a special mounting foot. Snapping them onto grounded DIN rails or mounting them on a grounded mounting plate simultaneously provides safe grounding of the heat sink. Additional grounding is no longer necessary in this case.
- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.

- ¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions.
For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Accessories, see page 6/145.

Type current/ performance capacity ¹⁾ I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Grounding	Ring cable lug connection	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V		Article No.	Price per PU		

Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink,
rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC



2-phase controlled						
50	4 ... 30 DC	--	3RF2450-3AB45	1	1 unit	41C
50	230 AC	--	3RF2450-3AB55	1	1 unit	41C
3-phase controlled						
50	4 ... 30 DC	--	3RF2450-3AC45	1	1 unit	41C
50	230 AC	--	3RF2450-3AC55	1	1 unit	41C

- With these versions, the ground connection to the heat sink can be established by means of a screw terminal connection.
- ¹⁾ The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions.
For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Accessories, see page 6/145.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

General data

Overview

Function modules for SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

A great variety of applications demand an expanded range of functionality. With our function modules, these requirements can be met really easily. The modules are mounted simply by clicking them into place; straight away the necessary connections are made with the solid-state relay or contactor.

The plug-in connection to control the solid-state switching devices can simply remain in use. The external connections have screw terminals.

For function modules with current measurement, the load cable must be inserted through the straight-through transformer and reconnected to the solid-state switching device.

The following function modules are available:

- Converters (without current measurement)
- Load monitoring
- Heating current monitoring
- Power controllers
- Power regulators

Note:

With the exception of the converter, the function modules can be used only with 1-phase solid-state switching devices.

For recommended assignment of the function modules to 3RF2 solid-state switching devices, see [SiePortal](#).

Technical specifications

More information

Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators
System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16231/faq>
Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Type		3RF29..-0EA..	3RF29..-0FA..	3RF29..-0GA..	3RF29..-0HA..	3RF29..-0JA..	3RF29..-0KA..
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	22.5 x 84 x 38	22.5 x 102 x 39	45 x 112 x 44	45 x 112 x 44	45 x 112 x 44	45 x 112 x 44

General data

Ambient temperature

- During operation, derating from 40 °C
- During storage

°C -25 ... +60
°C -55 ... +80

Installation altitude

m 0 ... +1 000 (derating from +1 000)

Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27

g/ms 15/11

Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6

g 2

Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529

IP20

Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529

Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)


- Emitted interference
 - Conducted interference voltage according to IEC 60947-4-3
 - Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage according to IEC 60947-4-3
- Interference immunity
 - Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)
 - Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6
 - Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4
 - Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5

Class A for industrial applications¹⁾
Class B for residential, business and commercial applications
Contact-mode discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2
0.15 ... 80; 140 dB μ V; behavior criterion 1
2 kV/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2
Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2

Connection type

Auxiliary/control contacts

- Conductor cross-section
- Stripped length
- Terminal screw
- Tightening torque

 **Screw terminals**
1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0), 1 x (AWG 20 ... 12)
7
M3
0.5 ... 0.6
4.5 ... 5.3

Connection type

Converters

- Diameter

 **Straight-through transformers**
mm -- 7 17

¹⁾ Note limitations for power controller and power regulator function modules. These modules were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

General data

Type		3RF29...-0EA18 ¹⁾	3RF29...-0FA08 ¹⁾	3RF29...-0GA.3	3RF29...-0GA.6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	--		110 ... 230	400 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	--		93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	--		50/60	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	--		600	
Voltage measuring					
• Measuring range	V	--		93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
Mains voltage, fluctuation compensation	%	--		20	

¹⁾ Versions are independent of the main circuit.

Type		3RF29...-0HA.3 3RF29...-0KA.3	3RF29...-0HA.6 3RF29...-0KA.6	3RF29...-0JA.3	3RF29...-0JA.6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	110 ... 230	400 ... 600	110 ... 230	400 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Voltage measuring					
• Measuring range	V	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
Mains voltage, fluctuation compensation	%	20			

Type		3RF29...-...0.	3RF29...-...1.
Control circuit			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC/DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	
Rated actuating current	mA	25	40
Rated frequency	Hz	--	50/60
of the control supply voltage			
Actuating voltage, max.	V	30	
Rated actuating current	mA	30	50
At maximum voltage			
Response voltage	V	15	
• For operating current	mA	2	
Drop-out voltage	V	5	

Type		3RF2906-0FA08	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA..	3RF2950-0GA..	3RF2990-0GA..
Current measurement						
Rated operational current I_e	A	6	20		50	90
Current measurement						
• Teach range	A	0.25 ... 6	0.65 ... 20	0.56 ... 20	1.62 ... 50	2.93 ... 90
• Measuring range	A	0 ... 6.6	0 ... 22		0 ... 55	0 ... 99
• Minimum partial load current	A	0.25	0.65		1.6	2.9
Number of partial loads		1 ... 6		1 ... 12		

Type		3RF2920-0HA..	3RF2950-0HA..	3RF2990-0HA..	3RF2916-0JA..	3RF2932-0JA..
Current measurement						
Rated operational current I_e	A	20	50	90	16	32
Current measurement						
• Teach range	A	4 ... 20	10 ... 50	18 ... 90	0.42 ... 16	0.8 ... 32
• Measuring range	A	0 ... 22	0 ... 55	4 ... 99	0 ... 16	0 ... 32
• Minimum partial load current	A	--			0.42	0.8
Number of partial loads		--			1 ... 6	

Type		3RF2904-0KA..	3RF2920-0KA..	3RF2950-0KA..	3RF2990-0KA..
Current measurement					
Rated operational current I_e	A	4	20	50	90
Current measurement					
• Teach range	A	0.15 ... 4	0.65 ... 20	1.6 ... 50	2.9 ... 90
• Measuring range	A	0 ... 4	0 ... 22	0 ... 55	0 ... 99
• Minimum partial load current	A	--	0.65	1.6	2.9
Number of partial loads		--	1 ... 6		

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

SIRIUS converters for 3RF2

Overview

Converters for 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

These modules are used to convert analog control signals, such as those output from many temperature controllers for example, into a pulse-width-modulated digital signal. The connected solid-state contactors and relays can therefore regulate the output of a load as a percentage.

Application

The function module is used for converting an analog input signal to an input/output ratio with the time base 1 s. The module can only be used in conjunction with 3RF21 and 3RF23 1-phase solid-state switching devices or 3RF22 and 3RF24 3-phase devices. It can be used on versions with 24 V DC and 24 V AC/DC control supply voltage.

Note:

The use of 1-pole solid-state switching devices with converters, power controllers or power regulators of loads in a three-phase network in full-wave control mode is not recommended. As mutual synchronization of the function modules is not possible, fluctuations in the heating power are possible; there is no optimum settling in particular with setpoint values < 50%.

Selection and ordering data

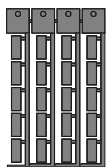
Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Converters					
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC					
--	--	3RF2900-0EA18		1	1 unit 41C



3RF2900-0EA18

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Blank labels					
Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices ¹⁾					
10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray		3RT2900-1SB10	100	816 units	41B
20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray		3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices					
19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray		3RT2900-1SB60	100	3060 units	41B



3RT2900-1SB20

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

SIRIUS load monitoring for 3RF2

Overview

Load monitoring for 3RF2 1-phase solid-state switching devices

Many faults can be quickly detected by monitoring a load circuit connected to the solid-state switching device, as made possible with this module. Examples include the failure of load elements (up to 6 in the basic version or up to 12 in the extended version), alloyed power semiconductors, a lack of voltage or a break in a load circuit. A fault is indicated by one or more LEDs and reported to the controller by way of a PLC-compatible output.

The principle of operation is based on permanent monitoring of the current intensity. This figure is continuously compared with the reference value stored once during startup by the simple press of a button.

In order to detect the failure of one of several loads, the current difference must be 1/6 (in the basic version) or 1/12 (in the extended version) of the reference value. In the event of a fault, an output is actuated and one or more LEDs indicate the fault.

Application

The device is used for monitoring one or more loads (partial loads).

Notes:

The function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 solid-state relay or a 3RF23 solid-state contactor.

The solid-state switching devices with spring-loaded terminals in the load circuit are not suitable for load monitoring!

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Basic load monitoring					
Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC					
6	--	3RF2906-0FA08	1	1 unit	41C
20	--	3RF2920-0FA08	1	1 unit	41C
• With mounted 3RF2900-ORA88 cover					
6	--	3RF2906-0FA08-0KH0	1	1 unit	41C
20	--	3RF2920-0FA08-0KH0	1	1 unit	41C
Extended load monitoring					
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC					
20	110 ... 230	3RF2920-0GA13	1	1 unit	41C
20	400 ... 600	3RF2920-0GA16	1	1 unit	41C
50	110 ... 230	3RF2950-0GA13	1	1 unit	41C
50	400 ... 600	3RF2950-0GA16	1	1 unit	41C
90	110 ... 230	3RF2990-0GA13	1	1 unit	41C
90	400 ... 600	3RF2990-0GA16	1	1 unit	41C

3RF2920-0FA08

3RF2920-0GA13

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Covers					
Sealable covers for function modules (not for converters) For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	3RF2900-ORA88		1	10 units	41C
Blank labels					
Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices ¹⁾ 10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB10		100	816 units	41B
20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units	41B
Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices 19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB60		100	3060 units	41B

3RF2900-ORA88

3RT2900-1SB20

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

SIRIUS heating current monitoring for 3RF2

Overview

Heating current monitoring for 3RF2 1-phase solid-state switching devices

Many faults can be quickly detected by monitoring a load circuit connected to the solid-state switching device, as made possible with this module. Examples include the failure of up to six load elements, alloyed power semiconductors, a lack of voltage, or a break in the load circuit. A fault is indicated by LEDs and reported to the controller via relay output (NC).

The principle of operation is based on permanent monitoring of the current intensity. This figure is continuously compared with the reference value stored once during startup. In order to detect the failure of one of several loads, the current difference must be 1/6 of the reference value. In the event of a fault, an output is actuated and the LEDs indicate the fault.

The heating current monitoring has a teach input and therefore differs from the load monitoring. This remote teaching function enables simple adjustment to changing loads without manual intervention.

Special version with "Standby" mode: Deviations from the standard version

3RF29...-0JA1.-1KK0

If the current is below 50% of the lower teach current during the teach routine, the device will go into "Standby" mode; the LOAD LED will flicker. The device thus detects a non-connected load, e.g. channels not required for tool heaters, and does not signal a fault. This mode can be reset by re-teaching.

Application

The device is used for monitoring one or more loads (partial loads).

Notes:

The function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 solid-state relay or a 3RF23 solid-state contactor.

The solid-state switching devices with spring-loaded terminals in the load circuit are not suitable!

Selection and ordering data


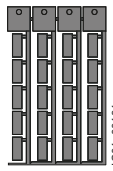
Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Heating current monitoring¹⁾					
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC					
16	110 ... 230	3RF2916-0JA13	1	1 unit	41C
16 (with "Standby" mode)	110 ... 230	3RF2916-0JA13-1KK0	1	1 unit	41C
16 (with "Standby" mode)	400 ... 600	3RF2916-0JA16-1KK0	1	1 unit	41C
32 (with "Standby" mode)	110 ... 230	3RF2932-0JA13-1KK0	1	1 unit	41C
32	400 ... 600	3RF2932-0JA16	1	1 unit	41C
32 (with "Standby" mode)	400 ... 600	3RF2932-0JA16-1KK0	1	1 unit	41C



3RF2916-0JA13

¹⁾ Supplied without control connector. The control connector can be purchased from Wieland by quoting article number 8213 B/6VR (PCB connector), see page 16/18.

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Covers					
 3RF2900-ORA88	Sealable cover for function modules (not for converters) For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	3RF2900-ORA88	1	10 units	41C
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices ¹⁾ 10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray 20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20	100	816 units	41B
	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices 19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB60	100	3060 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

SIRIUS power controllers for 3RF2

Overview

Power controllers for 3RF2 1-phase solid-state switching devices

The power controller is a function module for the autonomous power control of complex heating systems and inductive loads.

The following functions have been integrated:

- **Power controller**
For adjusting the power of the connected load. The setpoint value is selected via a rotary knob on the module as a percentage of the 100% power value stored.
- **Inrush current limiting**
With the aid of an adjustable voltage ramp, the inrush current is limited by means of phase control. This is useful above all with loads such as lamps or infrared sources which have an inrush transient current.
- **Load circuit monitoring**
For detecting load failure, partial load faults, alloyed power semiconductors, lack of voltage or a break in the load circuit

Note:

With the phase control operating mode, a partial load fault is detected by cyclic "scanning" of the load; the exact mode of operation is described in the data sheets!

Special versions:

Deviations from the standard version

3RF2904-0KA13-0KC0 (no teach current)

During the teach routine, the connected solid-state relay or contactor is not activated; i.e. no current will flow. No current reference value is stored. No partial load monitoring!

3RF29..-0KA1.-0KT0 (without partial load faults)

No partial load monitoring!

Application

The power controller can be used for:

- Complex heating systems
- Inductive loads
- Loads with temperature-dependent resistor
- Loads with ageing after long-time service
- Simple indirect control of temperature

Notes:

This function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 solid-state relay or a 3RF23 solid-state contactor.

The solid-state switching devices with spring-loaded terminals in the load circuit are not suitable!

Power control

The power controller adjusts the power in the connected load by means of a solid-state switching device depending on the setpoint selection. It does not compensate for changes in the mains voltage or load resistance. The setpoint value can be predefined externally as a 0 to 10 V signal or internally by means of a potentiometer. Depending on the setting of the potentiometer (t_P), the control is carried out according to the principle of full-wave control or generalized phase control.

Note:

In the case of ohmic loads, the power is set linear to the setpoint value. During operation of inductive loads, the power control is no longer proportional and linear due to the phase offset between current and voltage.

Full-wave control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the on-to-off period. The period duration is predefined at 1 s.

Notes:

The use of 1-pole solid-state switching devices with converters, power controllers or power regulators of loads in a three-phase network in full-wave control mode is not recommended. As mutual synchronization of the function modules is not possible, fluctuations in the heating power are possible; there is no optimum settling in particular with setpoint values < 50%.

Generalized phase control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the current flow angle. In order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for industrial networks, at loads up to 20 kVA, the load circuit must include an additional filter, and for loads above 20 kVA, a reactor with a rating of at least 200 μ H must be used. You will find details about the filters in the FAQ "Filters for 3RF29 power regulators and power controllers to comply with the limits for electromagnetic emitted interference", see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109751887>.


Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads


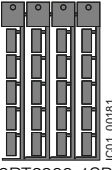
SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

SIRIUS power controllers for 3RF2

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU			
Power controllers						
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC						
 3RF2904-0KA13	4 (no teach current)	110 ... 230	3RF2904-0KA13-0KC0 3RF2904-0KA13-0KT0 3RF2920-0KA13	1	1 unit	41C
	4 (without partial load faults)			1	1 unit	41C
	20			1	1 unit	41C
			3RF2950-0KA13 3RF2990-0KA13	1	1 unit	41C
50		1		1 unit	41C	
90		1		1 unit	41C	
			3RF2920-0KA16 3RF2950-0KA16 3RF2950-0KA16-0KT0 3RF2990-0KA16	1	1 unit	41C
20	400 ... 600	1		1 unit	41C	
50		1		1 unit	41C	
50 (without partial load faults)		1		1 unit	41C	
90		1	1 unit	41C		

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Covers					
 3RF2900-0RA88	Sealable covers for function modules (not for converters) For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	3RF2900-0RA88	1	10 units	41C
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices ¹⁾ 10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray 20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20	100	816 units	41B
				100	340 units
	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices 19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB60	100	3060 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules

SIRIUS power regulators for 3RF2

Overview

Power regulators for 3RF2 1-phase solid-state switching devices

The power regulator is a function module for the autonomous power control of complex heating systems.

The following functions have been integrated:

- **Power controller with proportional-action control**
For adjusting the power of the connected load. The setpoint value is selected via a rotary knob on the module as a percentage of the 100% power value stored. Changes in the mains voltage or in the load resistance are compensated in this case.
- **Inrush current limiting**
With the aid of an adjustable voltage ramp, the inrush current is limited by means of phase control. This is useful above all with loads such as lamps which have an inrush transient current.
- **Load circuit monitoring**
For detecting load failure, alloyed power semiconductors, lack of voltage or a break in the load circuit. Partial load monitoring is not possible. Load fluctuations are compensated.

Application

The power regulator can be used for:

- Complex heating systems
- Heating elements with temperature-dependent resistor
- Heating elements with ageing after long-time service
- Simple indirect control of temperature

Notes:

This function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 solid-state relay or a 3RF23 solid-state contactor.

The solid-state switching devices with spring-loaded terminals in the load circuit are not suitable!

Power control

The power regulator adjusts the power in the connected load by means of a solid-state switching device depending on the taught power and the selected setpoint. Changes in the mains voltage or in the load resistance are thus compensated by the power regulator. The setpoint value can be predefined externally as a 0 to 10 V signal or internally by means of a potentiometer. Depending on the setting of the potentiometer (t_R), the adjustment is carried out according to the principle of full-wave control or generalized phase control.

Note:

In the case of ohmic loads, the power is set linear to the setpoint value. During operation of inductive loads, the power control is no longer proportional and linear due to the phase offset between current and voltage.

Full-wave control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the on-to-off period. The period duration is predefined at 1 s.

Notes:

The use of 1-pole solid-state switching devices with converters, power controllers or power regulators of loads in a three-phase network in full-wave control mode is not recommended. As mutual synchronization of the function modules is not possible, fluctuations in the heating power are possible; there is no optimum settling in particular with setpoint values < 50%.

Generalized phase control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the current flow angle. In order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for industrial networks, at loads up to 20 kVA, the load circuit must include an additional filter, and for loads above 20 kVA, a reactor with a rating of at least 200 μ H must be used. You will find details about the filters in the FAQ "Filters for 3RF29 power regulators and power controllers to comply with the limits for electromagnetic emitted interference", see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109751887>.



Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads

SIRIUS 3RF29 function modules


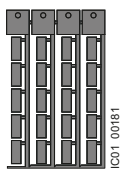
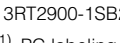
SIRIUS power regulators for 3RF2

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	Article No.	Price per PU		
Power regulators					
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC					
	20	110 ... 230	3RF2920-0HA13	1	1 unit 41C
	20	400 ... 600	3RF2920-0HA16	1	1 unit 41C
	50	110 ... 230	3RF2950-0HA13	1	1 unit 41C
	50	400 ... 600	3RF2950-0HA16	1	1 unit 41C
	90	110 ... 230	3RF2990-0HA13	1	1 unit 41C
	90	400 ... 600	3RF2990-0HA16	1	1 unit 41C

3RF2920-0HA13

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Covers					
	Sealable covers for function modules (not for converters)	3RF2900-0RA88	1	10 units	41C
	For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs				
Blank labels					
	Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices ¹⁾				
	10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB10	100	816 units	41B
	20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices				
	19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB60	100	3060 units	41B

3RT2900-1SB20

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

General data

Overview

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RF

Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Solid-state contactors for switching motors



Solid-state contactor for direct-on-line starting

The solid-state contactors for switching motors are intended for frequently switching on and off three-phase current operating mechanisms up to 7.5 kW and reversing up to 3.0 kW.

The devices are constructed with complete insulation and can be mounted directly on SIRIUS motor starter protectors, overload relays and current monitoring relays, resulting in a very simple integration into motor feeders.

These 3-phase solid-state contactors are equipped with a 2-phase control which is particularly suitable for typical motor current circuits without connecting to the neutral conductor.

Solid-state contactors for switching motors are available in two versions:

- SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state contactors, 3-phase:
These 2-phase controlled, instantaneous switching solid-state contactors in the insulating enclosure are offered with a width of 45 mm up to 5.2 A – and with a width of 90 mm up to 16 A. They allow the operation of motors up to 7.5 kW.
- SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state reversing contactors, 3-phase:
The integration of four conducting paths to a reverse switch, combined in one enclosure, makes this device a particularly compact solution. Compared to conventional systems, for which two contactors are required, it is possible to save up to 50% in width with the 3-phase reversing contactors. Devices with a width of 45 mm cover motors up to 2.2 kW – and those with a width of 90 mm cover motors up to 3 kW.

Note:

According to the product standard IEC 60947-4-2, the motor contactors are designed for motors with maximum starting current conditions of $I/I_e \leq 8$. For configuring motors with higher starting current conditions (typically $I/I_e > 8$), the data in the Equipment Manual for 3RF34 solid-state switching devices must be taken into account, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187>.

Switching functions

The solid-state contactors for switching motors are "instantaneous switching", because this method is particularly suited for inductive loads. By distributing the ON point over the entire sine curve of the mains voltage, disturbances are reduced to a minimum.

Connection methods

You can choose between the following connection methods for the solid-state contactors for switching motors:

Screw terminals

The screw connection system is the standard for industrial controls. Open terminals and a plus-minus screw are just two features of this technology. Two conductors of up to 6 mm² can be connected in just one terminal.

Spring-loaded terminals

This innovative technology manages without any screw connection. This means that very high vibration resistance is achieved. Two conductors of up to 2.5 mm² can be connected to each terminal.

Motor feeders

The devices can use a link module to directly connect to a motor starter protector. Also possible is the mounting of a 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relay (see page 7/90 onwards) or a 3RR2 current monitoring relay (see pages 10/47 and 10/55) using a link adapter. The simultaneous mounting of a motor starter protector and an overload or current monitoring relay is not recommended for space and heat development reasons.

Rapid-switching fuseless and fused motor feeders can thereby be implemented in a time-saving manner.

Selecting solid-state contactors

The solid-state contactors are selected on the basis of details of the network, the load and the ambient conditions.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select a solid-state contactor with the same or higher rated current than the load
- Testing of the maximum permissible switching frequency based on the characteristic curves (see [More information](#) → [Product information, page 6/161](#)). To do this, the starting current, the starting time and the motor load in the operating phase must be known.
- If the permissible switching frequency is under the desired frequency, it is possible to achieve an increase only by overdimensioning the motor and the solid-state contactor!

The correct device size can be determined by entering the network and motor data along with the application and ambient conditions.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

General data

Short-circuit protection

Despite the rugged power semiconductors that are used, solid-state switching devices respond more sensitively to short circuits in the load feeder. Consequently, special precautions have to be taken against destruction, depending on the type of design.

Siemens generally recommends using SITOR semiconductor fuses. These fuses also provide protection against destruction in the event of a short circuit even when the solid-state contactors and solid-state relays are fully utilized.

Alternatively, if there is lower loading, protection can also be provided by standard fuses or miniature circuit breakers. This protection is achieved by overdimensioning the solid-state switching devices accordingly.

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Solid-state contactors		3RF34	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	3-phase	
Rated operational current	3.8 A	0 3							Only for reversing contactor	
	5.2 A (5.4 A for reversing contactor)	0 5								
	9.2 A (7.4 A for reversing contactor)	1 0								
	12.5 A	1 2							Only for solid-state contactor	
	16 A	1 6							Only for solid-state contactor	
Connection type	Screw terminals					1				
	Spring-loaded terminals					2				
Switching function	Instantaneous switching							B		
Number of controlled phases	2-phase							B		
	Reversing contactor							D		
Rated control supply voltage U_s	24 V DC							0		
	110 ... 230 V AC							2		
Rated operational voltage U_e	48 ... 460 V AC								4	
	48 ... 600 V AC								6	
Example		3RF34	1	0	-	1	B	B	0	4

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Insulated enclosure with integrated heat sink, "ready to use"
- Compact and space-saving design
- Reversing contactors with integrated interlocking
- High degree of protection
- Integrated mounting foot for snapping onto a DIN rail or for mounting on a support plate
- Variety of connection methods
- Plug-in control connection
- Display via LEDs
- Wide voltage range for AC control supply voltage

Application

Use in load feeders

There is no typical design of a load feeder with solid-state relays or solid-state contactors; instead, the great variety of connection methods and control voltages offers universal application opportunities.

SIRIUS solid-state relays and solid-state contactors can be installed in fuseless or fused feeders, as required.

See

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#)

Standards and approvals

- IEC 60947-4-2
- UL 508, CSA for North America¹⁾
- CE marking for Europe
- C-Tick approval for Australia
- CCC approval for China

¹⁾ Please note: Use overvoltage protection device; max. cut-off-voltage 6 000 V; min. energy handling capability 100 J.

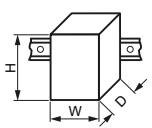


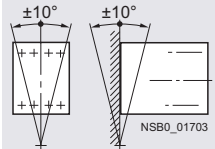
Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

General data

Technical specifications

Type		3RF3405-1BB.. 3RF3403-1BD.. 3RF3405-1BD..	3RF3410-1BB.., 3RF3412-1BB.., 3RF3416-1BB.. 3RF3410-1BD..	3RF3405-2BB..	3RF3410-2BB.., 3RF3412-2BB.., 3RF3416-2BB..
Dimensions (W x H x D)		45 x 95 x 96.5 45 x 95 x 108.5	90 x 95 x 96.5 90 x 95 x 108.5	45 x 95 x 96.5 --	90 x 95 x 96.5 --
General technical specifications					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating over 1 000 m on request			
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11			
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2			
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20			
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front			
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to floor)	V rms	4 000			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
• Emitted interference according to IEC 60947-4-2		Class A for industrial applications ¹⁾			
- Conducted interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications			
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage					
• Interference immunity					
- Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact-mode discharge: 4; air discharge: 8; Behavior criterion 2			
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1			
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2; at 5 kHz; behavior criterion 2			
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5 ²⁾	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2			
Connection type		 Screw terminals		 Spring-loaded terminals	
Operating devices		Standard screwdriver size 2 and Pozidriv 2		3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5	
Conductor cross-sections, main contacts					
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) ³⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ³⁾		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ³⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ³⁾ , 1 x 10		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	--		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)		2 x (18 ... 14)	
Conductor cross-sections, auxiliary/control contacts					
• With/without end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)		0.5 ... 2.5	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	20 ... 12		20 ... 12	
Permissible mounting position					
					

¹⁾ These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures.

²⁾ The following applies for reversing contactors: To maintain the values, a 3TX7462-3L surge suppressor should be used between phases L1 and L3 as close as possible to the reversing contactor.

³⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

More information

For more information, see

- System Manual for modular system, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
- Equipment Manual for 3RF34 solid-state switching devices, <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187>

Product information and technical specifications

For product data sheets with detailed technical specifications and dimensional drawings, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16237/td>.

For more information, please enter the article number of the required device under the tab "Product List".

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual for modular system, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16237/faq
Equipment Manual for 3RF34 solid-state switching devices, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187	

Type		3RF3405-BB..	3RF3410-BB..	3RF3412-BB..	3RF3416-BB..
Fuseless design with 3RV2 motor starter protector, CLASS 10					
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a}¹⁾ according to IEC 60947-4-2					
• At 40 °C	A	5.2 (4.5)	9.2	12.5	16
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	4.6 (4.0)	8.4	11.5	14
• At 60 °C	A	4.2 (3.5)	7.6	10.5	12.5
Power loss at I_{AC-53a}					
• At 40 °C	W	10 (8)	16	22	28
Short-circuit protection with type of coordination "1" At operational voltage U_e up to 440 V					
• Motor starter protectors	Type	3RV2011-1GA10	3RV2011-1JA10	3RV2011-1KA10	3RV2011-4AA10
• Current I_q	kA	50	5		3

¹⁾ The reduced values in brackets apply to a directly mounted motor starter protector and simultaneous side-by-side mounting.

Type		3RF3405-BB.4	3RF3405-BB.6	3RF3410-BB..	3RF3412-BB.4	3RF3412-BB.6	3RF3416-BB..
Fused design with directly connected 3RB3 overload relay							
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a} according to IEC 60947-4-2							
• At 40 °C	A	4		7.8	9.5		11
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.6		7	8.5		10
• At 60 °C	A	3.2		6.2	7.6		9
Power loss at I_{AC-53a}							
• At 40 °C	W	7		13	16		18
Minimum load current	A	0.1	0.5				
Max. off-state current	mA	10					
Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	A	200	600		1 200	1 150	
I^2t value	A ² s	200	1 800		7 200	6 600	

Type		3RF34...BB.4	3RF34...BB.6
Main circuit			
Controlled phases		2-phase	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	48 ... 480	48 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 506	40 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	
Blocking voltage	V	1 200	1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/μs	1 000	

Type		3RF34...BB0.	3RF34...BB2.
Control circuit			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	110 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	253
Typical actuating current	mA	20	15
Response voltage	V	15	90
Drop-out voltage	V	5	< 40
Operating times			
• ON-delay	ms	1	5
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	30 + max. one half-wave






Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Selection and ordering data
Motor contactors · Instantaneous switching · 2-phase controlled

Rated operational current I_e	Rated power at I_e and U_e	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU			
A	400 V kW	V					
Rated operational voltage U_e							
48 ... 480 V AC							
	5.2	2.2	24 DC	3RF3405-1BB04	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-1BB04	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-1BB04	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-1BB04	1	1 unit	41C
3RF3405-1BB	5.2	2.2	110 ... 230 AC	3RF3405-1BB24	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-1BB24	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-1BB24	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-1BB24	1	1 unit	41C
Rated operational voltage U_e							
48 ... 600 V AC, blocking voltage 1 600 V							
	5.2	2.2	24 DC	3RF3405-1BB06	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-1BB06	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-1BB06	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-1BB06	1	1 unit	41C
3RF3410-1BB	5.2	2.2	110 ... 230 AC	3RF3405-1BB26	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-1BB26	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-1BB26	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-1BB26	1	1 unit	41C
Rated operational voltage U_e							
48 ... 480 V AC							
	5.2	2.2	24 DC	3RF3405-2BB04	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-2BB04	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-2BB04	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-2BB04	1	1 unit	41C
3RF3405-2BB	5.2	2.2	110 ... 230 AC	3RF3405-2BB24	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-2BB24	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-2BB24	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-2BB24	1	1 unit	41C
Rated operational voltage U_e							
48 ... 600 V AC, blocking voltage 1 600 V							
	5.2	2.2	24 DC	3RF3405-2BB06	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-2BB06	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-2BB06	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-2BB06	1	1 unit	41C
3RF3410-2BB	5.2	2.2	110 ... 230 AC	3RF3405-2BB26	1	1 unit	41C
	9.2	4.0		3RF3410-2BB26	1	1 unit	41C
	12.5	5.5		3RF3412-2BB26	1	1 unit	41C
	16	7.5		3RF3416-2BB26	1	1 unit	41C








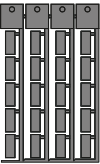
Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Link modules between solid-state contactor and motor starter protector					
 <p>Link module Between solid-state contactor and motor starter protector with screw terminals For 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S00/S0</p> <p>3RA2921-1BA00</p>	Screw terminals 		1	1 unit	41B
	3RF3900-0QA88				
Link adapters between solid-state contactor and overload relay					
 <p>Link adapter For direct mounting of 3RB3 overload relays or 3RR2 current monitoring relays to the solid-state contactor with screw terminals The adapter is snapped onto the enclosure of the 3RF34 contactor and accommodates the fastening hooks of the 3RB3 overload relays or the 3RR2 current monitoring relays for direct mounting.</p> <p>3RF3900-0QA88</p>	3RF3900-0QA88		1	1 unit	41C
	3RT2916-4JA02				
Insulation stops for securely holding back the conductor insulation, on conductors up to 1 mm²					
 <p>Insulation stop strips For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Can be inserted in the cable entry of the spring-loaded terminal (no more than two strips per contactor required; removable in pairs) For terminals with a conductor cross-section up to 2.5 mm²</p> <p>3RT2916-4JA02</p>	Spring-loaded terminals 		1	20 units	41B
	3RA2908-1A				
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 <p>Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, size 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p> <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	3RA2908-1A		1	1 unit	41B
	3RF2900-2TB88				
Control connectors					
 <p>Control connectors For solid-state contactors with spring-loaded terminals With two clamping points per contact</p> <p>3RF2900-2TB88</p>	3RF2900-2TB88		1	10 units	41C
	3RT2900-1SB20				
Blank labels					
 <p>Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices¹⁾ 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices 19 mm x 6 mm, titanium gray</p> <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>	3RT2900-1SB10		100	816 units	41B
	3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units	41B
	3RT2900-1SB60		100	3060 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state reversing contactors, 3-phase

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

Equipment Manual for 3RF34 solid-state switching devices, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16237/faq>

Type		3RF3403-.BD.4	3RF3405-.BD.4	3RF3410-.BD.4
Fuseless design with 3RV2 motor starter protector, CLASS 10				
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a}¹⁾ according to IEC 60947-4-2				
• At 40 °C	A	3.8 (3.4)	5.4 (4.8)	7.4
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.5 (3.1)	5 (4.3)	6.8
• At 60 °C	A	3.2 (2.8)	4.6 (3.8)	6.2
Power loss at I_{AC-53a} • At 40 °C				
	W	7 (6)	9 (8)	13
Short-circuit protection with type of coordination "1" At operational voltage U_e up to 440 V				
• Motor starter protectors	Type	3RV2011-1FA10	3RV2011-1GA10	3RV2011-1JA10
• Current I_q	kA	50		10

¹⁾ The reduced values in brackets apply to a directly mounted motor starter protector and simultaneous side-by-side mounting.

Type		3RF3403-.BD.4	3RF3405-.BD.4	3RF3410-.BD.4
Fused design with directly connected 3RB3 overload relay				
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a} according to IEC 60947-4-2				
• At 40 °C	A	3.8	5.4	7.4
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.5	5	6.8
• At 60 °C	A	3.2	4.6	6.2
Power loss at I_{AC-53a} • At 40 °C				
	W	6	8	16
Minimum load current				
	A	0.5		
Max. off-state current				
	mA	10		
Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}				
	A	200	600	
I^2t value				
	A ² s	200	1 800	

Type		3RF34...-BD.4	
Main circuit			
Controlled phases			
		2-phase	
Rated operational voltage U_e¹⁾			
	V AC	48 ... 480	
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 506	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	
Rated insulation voltage U_i			
	V	600	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			
	kV	6	
Blocking voltage			
	V	1 200	
Rate of voltage rise			
	V/μs	1 000	

¹⁾ To reduce the risk of a phase short circuit due to overvoltage, we recommend using a varistor type 3TX7462-3L between the phases L1 and L3 as close as possible to the switchgear.

We recommend a design with semiconductor protection as short-circuit protection.

Type		3RF34...-BD0.	3RF34...-BD2.
Control circuit			
Method of operation			
		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s			
	V	24	110 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage			
	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%
Control supply voltage, maximum			
	V	30	253
Typical actuating current			
	mA	15	10
Response voltage			
	V	15	90
Drop-out voltage			
	V	5	< 40
Operating times¹⁾			
• ON-delay	ms	5	20
• OFF-delay	ms	5 + max. one half-wave	10 + max. one half-wave
• Interlock time	ms	60 ... 100	50 ... 100

¹⁾ Notice! Risk of phase short circuit in automatic mode.
 The control inputs must not be actuated until a delay of 40 ms has expired after the main voltage is applied.

Switching devices – Soft starters and solid-state switching devices




SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors





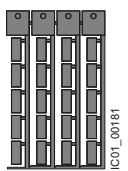


SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state reversing contactors, 3-phase **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data

Reversing contactors · Instantaneous switching · 2-phase controlled

Rated operational current I_e	Rated power at I_e and U_e	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU			
A	400 V kW	V					
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 480 V AC							
 3RF3403-1BD	3.8	1.5	24 DC	3RF3403-1BD04	1	1 unit	41C
	5.4	2.2					
	7.4	3.0					
 3RF3410-1BD	3.8	1.5	110 ... 230 AC	3RF3403-1BD24	1	1 unit	41C
	5.4	2.2					
	7.4	3.0					

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Link modules between solid-state contactor and motor starter protector						
 3RA2921-1BA00	Link module Between solid-state reversing contactor and motor starter protector with screw terminals For 3RV2 motor starter protectors, size S00/S0	Screw terminals 		1	1 unit	41B
	3RA2921-1BA00					
Link adapters between solid-state contactor and overload relay						
 3RF3900-0QA88	Link adapter For direct mounting of 3RB3 overload relays or 3RR2 current monitoring relays to the solid-state contactor with screw terminals	Screw terminals 		1	1 unit	41C
	The adapter is snapped onto the enclosure of the 3RF34 contactor and accommodates the fastening hooks of the 3RB3 overload relays or the 3RR2 current monitoring relays for direct mounting.		3RF3900-0QA88			
Blank labels						
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices ¹⁾	Screw terminals 		100	816 units	41B
	10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB10				
	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB20				
	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices	Screw terminals 		100	3060 units	41B
	19 mm x 6 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB60				

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Protection equipment

**Price groups**

PG 12P, 14O, 41B, 41E, 41F, 41G, 41J

7/2

Introduction**Motor starter protectors/
circuit breakers**SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter
protectors/circuit breakers

7/5

General data

7/26

For motor protection

7/34

For motor protection with
overload relay function

7/36

For starter combinations

7/39

For transformer protection

7/43

For system protection

7/44

For system protection according to
UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5

7/45

For transformer protection according to
UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5

Accessories

7/46

- Mountable accessories

7/49

- Busbar accessories

7/54

- Rotary operating mechanisms

7/57

- Mounting accessories

7/64

- Enclosures and front plates

7/67

3RV29 infeed system

SIRIUS 3RV1 motor starter
protectors/circuit breakers

7/73

For fuse monitoring

7/74

For distance protection

7/75

For motor protection

Overload relays

7/76

General data

7/80

SIRIUS 3RU2
thermal overload relays

7/90

SIRIUS 3RB
electronic overload relays

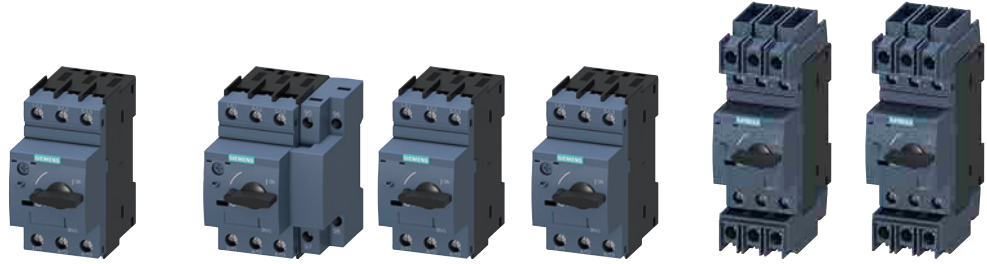
7/104

Accessories

Protection equipment

Introduction

Overview



Type	3RV20	3RV21	3RV23	3RV24	3RV27	3RV28														
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers																				
Applications																				
• System protection	✓ ¹⁾ / 3RV20...-.....-0DA0 ²⁾	✓ ¹⁾	--	--	✓	✓														
• Motor protection	✓	--	--	--	--	--														
• Motor protection with overload relay function	--	✓	--	--	--	--														
• Starter combinations	--	--	✓	--	--	--														
• Transformer protection	--	--	--	✓/ 3RV24...-.....-0DA0 ²⁾	--	✓														
Size	S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2	S00, S0, S3	S00, S0														
Rated current I_n																				
• Size S00	A Up to 16	Up to 16	Up to 16	Up to 16	Up to 15	Up to 15														
• Size S0	A Up to 40	Up to 32	Up to 40	Up to 25	Up to 22	Up to 22														
• Size S2	A Up to 80	Up to 80	Up to 80	Up to 65	--	--														
• Size S3	A Up to 100	Up to 100	Up to 100	--	Up to 70	--														
Rated operational voltage U_e according to IEC	V 690 AC ³⁾	690 AC ³⁾	690 AC ³⁾	690 AC ³⁾	690 AC	690 AC														
Rated frequency	Hz 50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60														
Trip class	CLASS 10 (S00 ... S3), CLASS 20 (S2, S3)	CLASS 10	--	CLASS 10	--	--														
Thermal overload release	A 0.11 ... 0.16 to A 80 ... 100	0.11 ... 0.16 to 80 ... 100	None ⁴⁾	0.11 ... 0.16 to 54 ... 65	0.16 ... 70 Non-adjustable	0.16 ... 22 Non-adjustable														
Electronic release A multiple of the rated current	13 times	13 times	13 times	20 times	13 times	20 times														
Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} at 400 V AC	kA 20/55/65/100	55/65/100	20/55/65/100	55/65/100	⁵⁾	⁵⁾														
Pages	7/26 ... 7/33	7/34, 7/35	7/36 ... 7/38	7/39, 7/40	7/44	7/45														
Accessories																				
For sizes	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S00	S0	S3	S00	S0
Auxiliary switches	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ ⁶⁾	✓	✓
Signaling switches	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Undervoltage releases	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Shunt releases	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isolator modules	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Insulated 3-phase busbar system	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓
Busbar adapters	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Link modules	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Enclosures for surface mounting	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Enclosures for flush mounting	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Front plates	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Infeed system	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	--	✓	✓
Sealable scale covers for setting knobs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Pages	7/46 ... 7/66																			

✓ Has this function or can use this accessory

-- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

¹⁾ For symmetrical loading of the three phases.²⁾ For 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase asymmetrical loading of the three phases.³⁾ With molded-plastic enclosure 500 V AC.⁴⁾ For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.⁵⁾ According to UL 489 at 480 Y/277 V AC: 65 kA or 50 kA.⁶⁾ Only lateral auxiliary switches can be used.



Type

3RV1611-0BD10

3RV1611-1.G14

3RV1011

SIRIUS 3RV1 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers**Applications**

- Motor protection
- Fuse monitoring
- Voltage transformer circuit breakers for distance protection

Size

Rated current I_n	A	0.2	Up to 3	Up to 12
Rated operational voltage U_e according to IEC	V	690 AC ¹⁾	400 AC	690 AC
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	16 ² / ₃ ... 60	50/60
Trip class		--	--	CLASS 10
Thermal overload release	A	0.2	1.4 ... 3	0.11 ... 0.16 to 9 ... 12
Electronic release A multiple of the rated current		6 times	4 ... 7 times	13 times
Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} at 400 V AC	kA	100	50	100/50
Pages		7/73	7/74	7/75

Accessories

For sizes		S00	S00	S00
Auxiliary switches		✓	✓	✓
Other accessories		--	--	✓
Pages		7/73	7/74	7/46 ... 7/72

✓ Has this function or can use this accessory

-- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

¹⁾ With molded-plastic enclosure 500 V AC.

Protection equipment

Introduction



Type	Thermal overload relays				Electronic overload relays												
	3RU2				3RB30		3RB31		3RB20		3RB21						
SIRIUS overload relays																	
Applications																	
• System protection	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾	✓ ¹⁾					
• Motor protection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
• Alternating current, 3-phase	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
• Alternating current, 1-phase	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--					
• Direct current	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--					
Size contactor	S00, S0, S2, S3				S00, S0, S2, S3		S00, S0, S2, S3		S6 ... S12		S6 ... S12						
Rated operational current I_e																	
• Size S00	A	Up to 16			Up to 16		Up to 16		--		--						
• Size S0	A	Up to 40			Up to 40		Up to 40		--		--						
• Size S2	A	Up to 80			Up to 80		Up to 80		--		--						
• Size S3	A	Up to 100			Up to 115		Up to 115		--		--						
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690 AC			690 AC		690 AC		690/1 000 AC		690/1 000 AC						
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			50/60		50/60		50/60		50/60						
Trip class		CLASS 10, 10A			CLASS 10E, 20E		CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E, 30E (adjustable)		CLASS 10E, 20E		CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E, 30E (adjustable)						
Thermal overload release	A	0.11 ... 0.16 to 80 ... 100			--		--		--		--						
Electronic overload releases	A	--			0.1 ... 0.4 to 32 ... 115		0.1 ... 0.4 to 32 ... 115		50 ... 200 to 160 ... 630		50 ... 200 to 160 ... 630						
Pages		7/86 ... 7/89			7/98, 7/100		7/102		7/99, 7/101		7/103						
Accessories																	
For sizes		S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10/S12	S6	S10/S12
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	2)	2)	2)	2)
Mechanical RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cable releases with holder for RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Electrical Remote RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	Integrated in the unit				--	--	Integrated in the unit		
Sealable covers for setting knobs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Terminal covers	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Box terminal blocks	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pages		7/104 ... 7/106															

- ✓ Has this function or can use this accessory
 -- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

- ¹⁾ The units are responsible in the main circuit for overload protection of the assigned electrical loads (e.g. motors), feeder cable, and other switching and protection devices in the respective load feeder.
²⁾ Stand-alone installation without accessories is possible.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Overview

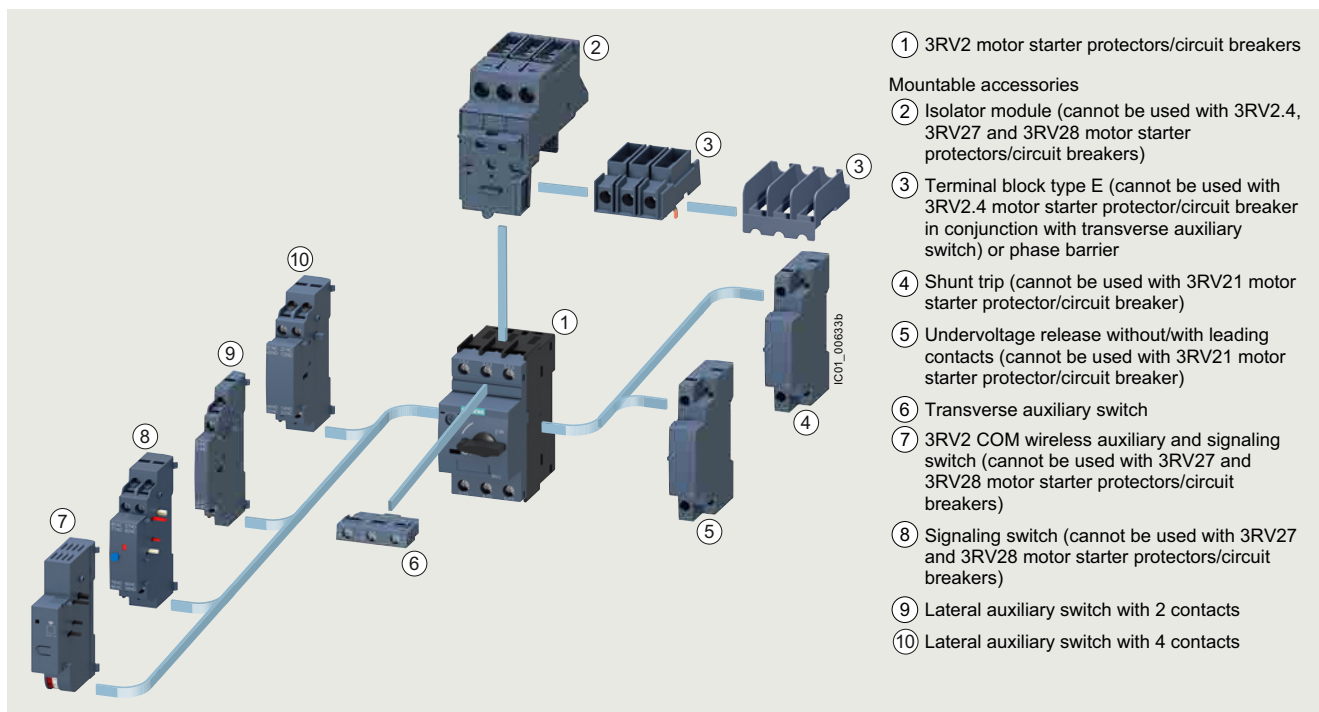
More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-circuit-breakers
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RV2
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=MotorStarterProtector
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Application Manual for switching devices with IE3 and IE4 motors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
 System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
 Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172>
 Certificates, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16245/cert>

The following illustration shows 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with the accessories which can be mounted for the sizes S00 to S3, see also "Introduction" → "Overview", page 7/2.

Accessories, see page 7/46 onwards.



Mountable accessories for SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers



Motor starter protector with spring-loaded terminals, size S0 (left) and motor starter protector with screw terminals, size S00 (right)



Video: SIRIUS 3RV2 circuit breakers - Motor protection for machinery and plants (0.11 to 100 A)

The SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are compact, current limiting motor starter protectors/circuit breakers which are optimized for load feeders. The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are used for switching and protecting three-phase motors of up to 55/45 kW at 400 V AC and for other loads with rated currents of up to 100 A.

3RV2 motor starter protectors are usually approved according to IEC and UL/CSA. According to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1, the 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers in sizes S00 to S3 are approved as:

- "Manual Motor Controllers"
- "Manual Motor Controllers" for "Group Installations"
- "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tab Conductor Protection in Group Installations"
- "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)"
Please note that for this approval the 3RV20 motor starter protectors must be equipped with additional infeed terminals or phase barriers. For more information, see page 7/57.

Corresponding short-circuit values, see pages 7/9 to 7/16.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

The 3RV2...-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used at low ambient temperatures down to -50 °C.

3RV20..-.....-0DA0 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers for system protection according to IEC, 3RV24..-.....-0DA0 for transformer protection according to IEC and 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers according to UL 489 can be used for 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase loads, as these motor starter protector/circuit breakers do not have asymmetry detection.

The 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers are approved as circuit breakers according to UL 489; they are a special version of the 3RV2 motor starter protectors.

Thanks to their dimensions, the 3RV1011 motor starter protectors are suitable for installation in enclosures or under cramped installation conditions.

Type of construction

The 3RV2 motor starter protectors are available in four sizes:

- Size S00 – width 45 mm, max. rated current 16 A, at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 7.5 kW
- Size S0 – width 45 mm, max. rated current 40 A, at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 18.5 kW
- Size S2 – width 55 mm, max. rated current 80 A, at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 37 kW
- Size S3 – width 70 mm, max. rated current 100 A, at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 45/55 kW

Circuit breakers according to UL 489

The 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers are available in two or three sizes:

- Size S00 – width 45 mm, max. rated current 15 A, for 480 Y/277 V AC
- Size S0 – width 45 mm, max. rated current 22 A, for 480 Y/277 V AC
- Size S3 – width 70 mm, max. rated current 70 A, for 480 Y/277 V AC

Connection methods

The 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be supplied with screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals.



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Voltage data

The data for 3-phase power systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 are valid for the following line system configurations:

Voltage U_e	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire networks	Three-phase three-wire networks
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500
690	400/690	690 (only as from size S3)
1 000	--	1 000

-- Not specified

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors for motor protection (without 3RV20..-.....-0BA0 and -0DA0) have certification according to both the European Explosion Protection Directive (ATEX) and the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

According to the European Directive (ATEX), the 3RV20 (without 3RV20..-.....-0BA0 and -0DA0) are able to switch and protect explosion-proof motors of type of protection "Increased Safety EEx e".

According to the international guideline (IECEx), the 3RV20 (without 3RV20..-.....-0BA0 and -0DA0) are able to switch and protect motors of the types "Increased Safety Ex e" or "Flameproof enclosure Ex d".

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Circuit protection devices with measuring and communication capabilities

The SIRIUS wireless auxiliary and signaling switch 3RV2921-5M (3RV2 COM) is available as an accessory for 3RV2 motor starter protectors (sizes S00 to S3). This switch acquires the switching states of the motor starter protector in addition to the number of disconnections. The motor starter protector states are transmitted wirelessly by means of the integrated communication function. The 3RV2 COM wireless auxiliary and signaling switch is a component of SENTRON digitalization solutions.

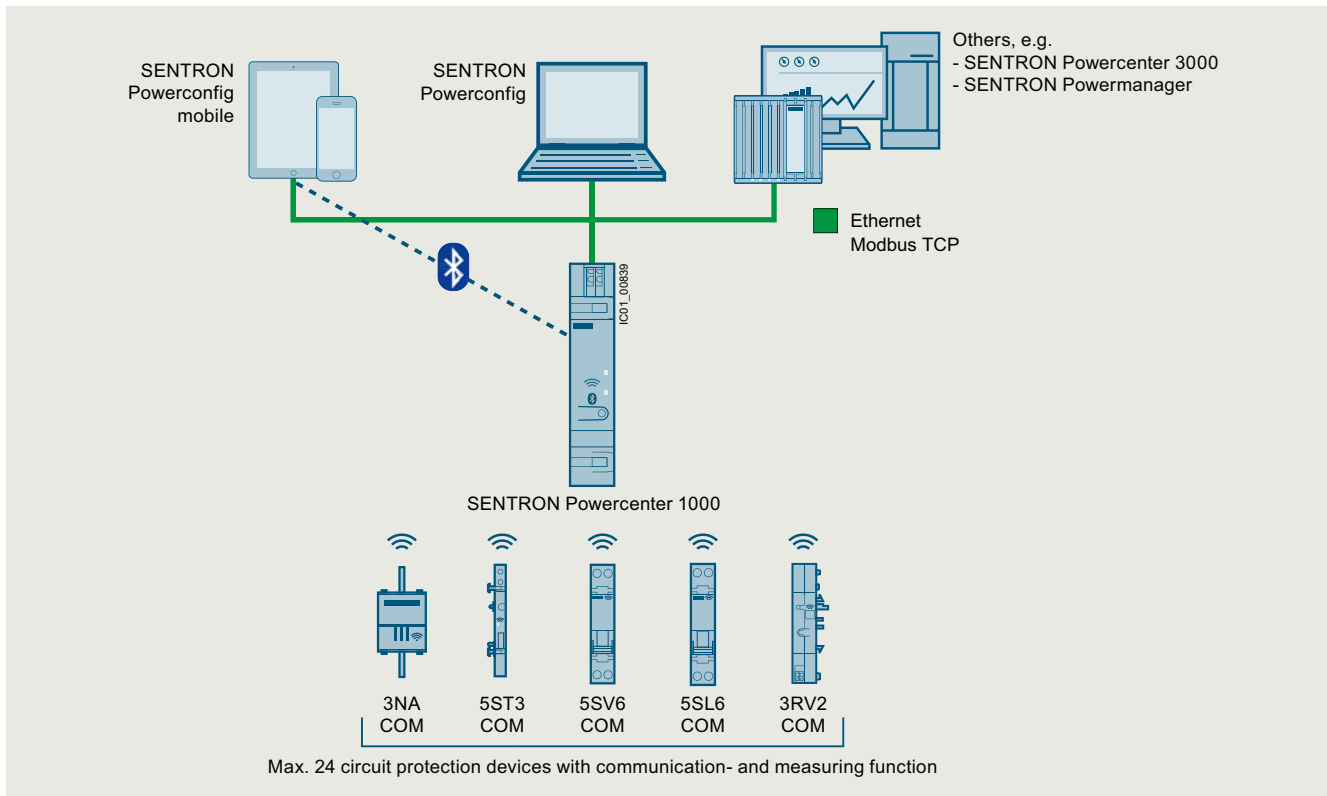
The SENTRON Powercenter 1000 data transceiver is the core element of this system of communication-capable circuit protection devices. It acquires measured values and status messages from the paired devices and transmits them to higher-level systems.

The data from up to 24 communication-capable devices are transmitted wirelessly to a SENTRON Powercenter 1000, which stores selected data for up to 30 days.

Higher-level systems can access the data via the data transceiver interfaces. Either locally via Bluetooth or via Ethernet in the local network. The Modbus TCP protocol used can easily be integrated by other systems.

Commissioning of the system is easy using the SENTRON powerconfig PC software or the SENTRON powerconfig app for mobile devices.

For more information, see the [Installation Manual – SENTRON Circuit protection devices with communication and measuring function](#).



The system of circuit protection devices with communication and measuring function increases system availability as it offers greater transparency through to the branch circuit as well as wireless transmission and storage of measured values.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Motor starter protector/circuit breaker		3RV2 □ □ □ - □ □ □ □ □ - □ □ □ □									
Type of motor starter protector/circuit breaker	e.g. 0 = for motor protection/system protection	□									
Size	e.g. 1 = 16 A (7.5 kW) for size S00	□									
Breaking capacity	e.g. 1 = standard switching capacity		□								
Setting range for overload release	e.g. 1A = 1.1 ... 1.6 A			□ □							
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. A = a (adjustable CLASS 10)/n (13 or 20 × I_n)				□						
Connection methods	e.g. 1 = screw terminals						□				
With or without auxiliary switch	e.g. 0 = without							□			
Special versions									□ □ □ □		
Example		3RV2 0 1 1 - 1 A A 1 0									

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Application

Operating conditions

3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are suitable for use in any climate. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. When installed in dusty and damp areas, suitable enclosures must be provided.

3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can optionally be fed from the top or from below.

The permissible ambient temperatures, the maximum switching capacities, the tripping currents and other boundary conditions can be found in the technical specifications and tripping characteristics.

3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are suitable for operation in IT systems (IT networks). In this case, the different short-circuit breaking capacity in the IT system must be taken into account, [see page 7/11](#).

Since operational currents, starting currents and current peaks are different even for motors with identical power ratings due to the inrush current, the motor ratings in the selection tables are only guide values. The specific rated and startup data of the motor to be protected are always paramount to the choice of the most suitable motor starter protector/circuit breaker. This also applies to motor starter protectors for transformer protection.

Possible uses

The 3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used:

- For short-circuit protection
- For motor protection (also with overload relay function)
- For system protection
- For short-circuit protection for starter combinations
- For transformer protection
- As main and EMERGENCY OFF switches
- For operation in IT systems (IT networks)
- In hazardous areas (ATEX, IECEx)
- As circuit breakers according to UL 489 (3RV27 and 3RV28)
- For fuse monitoring
- For distance protection

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers in conjunction with high-efficiency IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, [see Application Manual](#).

For more information, [see page 1/8](#).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
 Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see
<https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>
 Configuration Manual for load feeders, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172>
 Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16245/td>
 For UL reports for the individual devices, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16245/cert>

Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} , I_{cs} according to IEC 60947-2

The table shows the rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} and the rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cs} of the 3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with different operating voltages dependent on the rated current I_n of the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

Power can be supplied to the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers via the terminals at the top or at the bottom without restricting the rated data. If the short-circuit current at the installation location exceeds the motor starter protector/circuit breaker's specified rated short-circuit breaking capacity, you will need to use a back-up fuse. It is also possible to install

an upstream motor starter protector/circuit breaker with a limiter function.

The maximum rated current of this back-up fuse is indicated in the tables. The rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity then applies as specified on the fuse.

Fuseless design

Motor starter protector/contactors assemblies for short-circuit currents up to 150 kA can be ordered as 3RA2 fuseless load feeders, see page 8/5 onwards.

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC ¹⁾			Up to 400 V AC ¹⁾ /415 V AC ²⁾			Up to 440 V AC ¹⁾ /460 V AC ²⁾			Up to 500 V AC ¹⁾ /525 V AC ²⁾			Up to 690 V AC ¹⁾		
		I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾⁴⁾
Type	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A
Size S00																
3RV1011	0.16 ... 1	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
	1.25, 1.6	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	2	2	20
	2; 2.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	35	2	2	35
	3.2; 4	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	12.5	40	3	3	40	2	2	40
	5; 6.3	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	12.5	50	3	3	50	2	2	40
	8	100	100	--	50	12.5	80	50	12.5	63	3	3	63	2	2	50
	10	100	100	--	50	12.5	80	10	10	63	3	3	63	2	2	50
	12	100	100	--	50	12.5	80	10	10	80	3	3	80	2	2	50
3RV2.11	0.16 ... 1.6	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
	2; 2.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	25
	3.2	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	32
	4; 5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	32
	6.3	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	50
	8	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	63	42	42	63	6	4	50
	10	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	63	6	4	50
	12.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	80	6	4	63
	16	100	100	--	55	30	100	50	12.5	80	10	5	80	4	4	63
3RV1611-0BD10	0.2	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
Size S0																
3RV2.21	0.16 ... 1.6	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
	2; 2.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	25
	3.2	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	32
	4; 5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	32
	6.3	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	50
	8	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	63	42	42	63	6	4	50
	10	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	63	6	4	50
	12.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	80	6	4	63
	16	100	100	--	55	25	100	50	12.5	80	10	5	80	4	2	63
	20	100	100	--	55	25	125	50	10	80	10	5	80	4	2	63
	22; 25	100	100	--	55	25	125	50	10	100	10	5	80	4	2	63
	28; 32	100	100	--	55	25	125	30	10	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	36; 40	100	100	--	20	10	125	12	8	125	6	3	100	3	2	100

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit-proof up to 100 kA

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at the installation location is $> I_{cu}$.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC ¹⁾			Up to 400 V AC ^{1)/415 V AC²⁾}			Up to 440 V AC ^{1)/460 V AC²⁾}			Up to 500 V AC ^{1)/525 V AC²⁾}			Up to 690 V AC ¹⁾		
		I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG) ³⁾⁴⁾
Type	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A
Size S2																
3RV2.31	14; 17	100	100	--	65	30	100	50	25	100	12	6	63	5	3	63
	20	100	100	--	65	30	100	50	25	100	12	6	80	5	3	80
	25	100	100	--	65	30	100	50	15	100	12	6	80	5	3	80
	32; 36	100	100	--	65	30	125	50	15	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	40; 45	100	100	--	65	30	160	50	15	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	52	100	100	--	65	30	160	50	15	125	10	5	125	4	2	125
	59; 65	100	100	--	65	30	160	50	15	160	8	4	125	4	2	125
	73; 80	100	100	--	65	30	200	50	15	200	8	4	160	4	2	125
Size S2, with increased switching capacity																
3RV2.32	14; 17	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	100	18	10	63	8	5	63
	20; 25	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	100	18	10	80	8	5	80
	32 ... 45	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	125	15	8	100	6	4	100
	52	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	125	15	8	125	6	4	125
	59; 65	100	100	--	100	50	--	50	15	160	10	5	125	6	4	125
73; 80	100	100	--	100	50	--	50	15	200	10	5	160	6	4	125	
Size S3																
3RV2.41	40	100	100	--	65	30	125	65	30	125	12	6	100	6	3	63
	50	100	100	--	65	30	125	65	30	125	12	6	100	6	3	80
	63	100	100	--	65	30	160	65	30	160	12	6	100	6	3	80
	75	100	100	--	65	30	160	65	30	160	8	4	125	5	3	100
	84 ... 100	100	100	--	65	30	160	65	30	160	8	4	125	5	3	125
Size S3, with increased switching capacity																
3RV2.42	40	100	100	--	100	50	--	100	50	--	18	9	160	12	6	80
	50	100	100	--	100	50	--	100	50	--	15	7.5	160	10	5	100
	63	100	100	--	100	50	--	70	50	200	15	7.5	160	7.5	4	100
	75	100	100	--	100	50	--	70	50	200	10	5	160	6	3	125
	84 ... 100	100	100	--	100	50	--	70	50	200	10	5	160	6	3	160
3RV2742	10 ... 70	100	100	--	100	50	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit-proof up to 100 kA

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at the installation location is $> I_{cu}$.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cuIT} in the IT system (IT network) according to IEC 60947-2

3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are suitable for use in IT systems. The values of I_{cu} and I_{cs} apply for the 3-pole short circuit. In the case of a double ground fault in different phases at the input and output side of a motor starter protector/circuit breaker, the special short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cuIT} applies. The specifications in the table below apply to 3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

If the short-circuit current at the installation location exceeds the motor starter protector/circuit breaker's specified rated short-circuit breaking capacity, you will need to use a back-up fuse. The maximum rated current of this back-up fuse is indicated in the tables. The rated short-circuit breaking capacity then applies as specified on the fuse.

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC ¹⁾		Up to 400 V AC ^{1)/415 V AC²⁾}		Up to 440 V AC ^{1)/460 V AC²⁾}		Up to 500 V AC ^{1)/525 V AC²⁾}		Up to 690 V AC ¹⁾³⁾	
		I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾⁵⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾
Type	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A
Size S00											
3RV1011	0.16 ... 0.4	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--
	0.5	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	4
	0.63	100	--	100	--	6	6	6	6	0.5	6
	0.8	100	--	100	--	5	6	5	6	0.5	6
	1	100	--	4	10	2	10	2	10	0.5	10
	1.25	100	--	2	20	2	16	2	16	0.5	16
	1.6	100	--	2	20	2	20	2	20	1	16
	2	100	--	2	35	2	25	2	25	1	20
	2.5	100	--	2	35	2	25	2	25	1	25
	3.2	100	--	2	40	2	35	2	35	1	25
	4	100	--	2	40	2	35	2	35	1	35
	5	100	--	2	50	2	35	2	35	1	35
	6.3	100	--	2	50	2	40	2	40	1	40
	8	50	80	2	63	2	40	2	40	1	40
	10	50	80	2	63	2	50	2	50	1	50
	12	50	80	2	80	2	50	2	50	1	50
3RV2.11	0.16 ... 0.4	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--
	0.5	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	4
	0.63; 0.8	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	6
	1	100	--	100	--	2	10	2	10	1.5	10
	1.25	100	--	100	--	2	16	2	16	1.5	16
	1.6	100	--	100	--	2	20	2	20	1.5	16
	2; 2.5	100	--	8	25	2	25	2	25	1.5	20
	3.2	100	--	8	32	2	32	2	32	1.5	25
	4; 5	100	--	4	32	1.5	32	1.5	32	1.5	25
	6.3; 8	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	35
	10	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	40
	12.5	100	--	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
	16	55	80	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
Size S0											
3RV2.21	0.16 ... 0.4	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--
	0.5	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	4
	0.63; 0.8	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	6
	1	100	--	100	--	2	10	2	10	1.5	10
	1.25	100	--	100	--	2	16	2	16	1.5	16
	1.6	100	--	100	--	2	20	2	20	1.5	16
	2; 2.5	100	--	8	25	2	25	2	25	1.5	20
	3.2	100	--	8	32	2	32	2	32	1.5	25
	4; 5	100	--	4	32	1.5	32	1.5	32	1.5	25
	6.3; 8	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	35
	10	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	40
	12.5	100	--	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
	16	55	80	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
	20 ... 25	55	80	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	50
	28; 32	55	80	2	63	1	63	1	63	1	63
	36; 40	20	80	2	63	1	63	1	63	1	63
Size S2											
3RV2031, 3RV2131, 3RV2331	14 ... 25	100	--	8	100	6	80	6	80	4	63
	32 ... 45	100	--	6	125	4	100	4	100	3	80
	52 ... 80	100	--	4	160	3	125	3	125	2	100
Size S2, with increased switching capacity											
3RV2032, 3RV2332	14 ... 25	100	--	8	100	6	80	6	80	4	63
	32 ... 45	100	--	6	125	6	100	6	100	4	80
	52	100	--	6	160	6	125	6	125	4	100
	59 ... 80	100	--	6	160	4	125	4	125	4	100

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit-proof up to 100 kA

1) 5% overvoltage.

2) Without overvoltage.

3) Overvoltage category II applies for applications in IT systems > 600 V.

4) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at the installation location is > I_{cuIT} .

5) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC ¹⁾		Up to 400 V AC ^{1)/415 V AC²⁾}		Up to 440 V AC ^{1)/460 V AC²⁾}		Up to 500 V AC ^{1)/525 V AC²⁾}		Up to 690 V AC ¹⁾³⁾	
		I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾⁵⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG) ⁴⁾
Type	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A
Size S3											
3RV2.41	40	65	125	10	63	5	50	5	50	5	50
	50	65	125	8	80	3	63	3	63	3	63
	63	65	160	6	80	3	63	3	63	3	63
	75	65	160	5	100	2	80	2	80	2	80
	84 ... 100	65	160	5	125	2	100	2	100	2	100
Size S3, with increased switching capacity											
3RV2.42	40	100	--	12	80	6	63	6	63	6	63
	50	100	--	10	100	4	80	4	80	4	80
	63	100	--	7.5	100	4	80	4	80	4	80
	75	100	--	6	125	3	100	3	100	3	100
	84 ... 100	100	--	6	160	3	125	3	125	3	125
3RV2742	10 ... 25	100	--	12	63	--	--	--	--	--	--
	30	100	--	12	80	--	--	--	--	--	--
	35; 40	100	--	10	100	--	--	--	--	--	--
	45; 50	100	--	7.5	100	--	--	--	--	--	--
	60	100	--	6	125	--	--	--	--	--	--
	70	100	--	6	160	--	--	--	--	--	--

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit-proof up to 100 kA

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Overvoltage category II applies for applications in IT systems > 600 V.

4) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at the installation location is > I_{cuIT} .

5) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

Limiter function with standard devices for 500 V AC and 690 V AC according to IEC 60947-2

The table shows the rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} and the rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cs} with an upstream standard motor starter protector/circuit breaker that fulfills the limiter function at voltages 500 V AC and 690 V AC.

The short-circuit breaking capacity can be increased significantly with an upstream standard motor starter protector/circuit breaker with limiter function. The motor starter protector/circuit breaker which is connected downstream must be set to the rated current of the load.

With motor starter protector/circuit breaker assemblies, note the clearance to grounded parts and between the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. Short-circuit-proof wiring between the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers must be ensured. The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be mounted side by side in a modular arrangement.

Standard motor starter protectors/circuit breakers		Rated current I_n	Up to 500 V AC ^{1)/525 V AC²⁾}		Up to 690 V AC ¹⁾³⁾	
With limiter		A	I_{cu} kA	I_{cs} kA	I_{cu} kA	I_{cs} kA
Type	Type					
Size S00						
Size S0: 3RV2321-4EC10	3RV2011	2 ... 6.3	--	--	50	25
$I_n = 32$ A		8	100	50	50	25
		10 ... 16	100	50	20 ⁴⁾	10 ⁴⁾
Size S2: 3RV2331-4WC10	3RV2011	10 ... 16	--	--	50	25
$I_n = 52$ A						
Size S0						
Size S0: 3RV2321-4EC10	3RV2021	12 ... 32	100	50	20 ⁴⁾	10 ⁴⁾
$I_n = 32$ A						
Size S2: 3RV2331-4WC10	3RV2021	16 ... 32	--	--	50	20
$I_n = 52$ A						
Size S2, with increased switching capacity						
Size S2: 3RV2332-4RC10	3RV2032	14 ... 80	100	50	70	35
$I_n = 80$ A						
Size S3, with increased switching capacity						
Size S3⁵⁾: 3RV2342-4MC10	3RV2042	40 ... 100	100	50	50	25
$I_n = 100$ A						

-- No limiter required

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Use 3RV29.8-1K phase barriers on the infeed side.

4) Infeed to the limiter is always on the side 1L1/3L2/5L3.

5) Infeed to the limiter only on the side 2T1/4T2/6T3. Use 3RV2948-1K phase barriers on the infeed side.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Permissible rated data of devices approved for North America (UL/CSA)

Motor starter protectors of the 3RV2 series are approved for UL/CSA, and according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 and CSA C22.2 No. 14/CSA C22.2 No. 60947-4-1 they can be used on their own or as load feeders in combination with a contactor.

These motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used as "Manual Motor Controllers" for "Group Installations", as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" and as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)".

3RV motor starter protectors as "Manual Motor Controllers"

If used as a "Manual Motor Controller", the motor starter protector is always operated in combination with an upstream short-circuit protection. Approved fuses or circuit breakers according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5 may be used for this purpose. These devices must be dimensioned according to the National Electrical Code (UL) or Canadian Electrical Code (CSA).

The file numbers for the approval of the 3RV as a manual motor controller are as follows:

- UL File No. 47705, CCN: NLRV
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 3211

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	V	hp rating ¹⁾ for FLA ²⁾ max.		Rated current I_n A	240 V AC		480 V AC		600 V AC	
		1-phase	3-phase		UL	CSA	UL	CSA	UL	CSA
					$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA
Size S00										
3RV1011										
				0.16 ... 2	65	65	65	65	10	10
FLA ²⁾ max. 12 A, 600 V	115	1/2	--	2.5	65	65	65	65	10	10
	200	1 1/2	3	3.2	65	65	65	65	10	10
	230	2	3	4	65	65	65	65	10	10
	460	--	7 1/2	5	65	65	65	65	10	10
	575/600	--	10	6.3	65	65	65	65	10	10
				8	65	65	65	65	10	10
				10	65	65	65	65	10	10
				12	65	65	65	65	10	10
3RV2011, 3RV2111, 3RV2311, 3RV2411										
				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	30	30
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	1	2	16	65	65	65	65	--	--
16 A, 480 V	200/208	2	3							
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	2	5							
	460/480	--	10							
	575/600	--	10							
3RV1611-0BD10										
				0.2	65	65	65	65	10	10
Size S0										
3RV2021, 3RV2121, 3RV2321, 3RV2421										
				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	30	30
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	3	5	16 ... 25	65	65	65	65	--/(30) ⁴⁾	--/(30) ⁴⁾
40 A, 480 V	200/208	5	10	28, 32	65	65	50	50	--	--
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	7 1/2	10	36, 40	65	65	12	12	--	--
	460/480	--	30							
	575/600	--	--							
Size S2										
3RV2031, 3RV2131, 3RV2331, 3RV2431										
				14 ... 36	65	65	65	65	25	25
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	7 1/2	10	40 ... 52	65	65	65	65	22	22
80 A, 600 V	200/208	15	25	59 ... 65	65	65	65 ⁵⁾	65 ⁵⁾	20 ⁵⁾	20 ⁵⁾
	230/240	15	30	73 ... 80	65	65	65 ⁵⁾	65 ⁵⁾	20 ⁵⁾	20 ⁵⁾
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S2, with increased switching capacity										
3RV2032, 3RV2332										
				14 ... 36	100	100	100	100	25	25
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	7 1/2	10	40 ... 52	100	100	100	100	22	22
80 A, 600 V	200/208	15	25	59 ... 65	100	100	100 ⁵⁾	100 ⁵⁾	25 ⁵⁾	25 ⁵⁾
	230/240	15	30	73 ... 80	100	100	100 ⁵⁾	100 ⁵⁾	25 ⁵⁾	25 ⁵⁾
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S3										
3RV2041, 3RV2142, 3RV2341, 3RV2042, 3RV2342										
				40 ... 75	65	65	65	65	30	30
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	7 1/2	15	84 ... 100	65	65	65	65	10/30 ⁶⁾	10/30 ⁶⁾
100 A, 600 V	200/208	15	30							
	230/240	20	40							
	460/480	--	75							
	575/600	--	100							

-- No approval

1) hp rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).

2) FLA = Full Load Amps (motor full load current).

3) Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL/CSA.

4) Values in brackets only apply to 3RV2.23 motor starter protectors.

5) With Class J fuse.

6) With Class J fuse 300 A.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

3RV20 motor starter protectors (up to 100 A) as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations"

The application as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" is only available for UL. CSA does not recognize this approval! When the motor starter protector is used as a "Manual Motor Controller Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations", it must always be combined with upstream short-circuit protection. Approved fuses or circuit breakers according to UL 489 may be used for this purpose.

These devices must be dimensioned according to the National Electrical Code.

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors are approved as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" under the following file number:

- UL File No. 47705, CCN: NLRV

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers		hp rating ¹⁾ for FLA ²⁾ max.		Rated current I_n A	240 V AC	480 Y/277 V AC	600 Y/347 V AC
		1-phase	3-phase		UL I_{bc} ³⁾ kA	UL I_{bc} ³⁾ kA	UL I_{bc} ³⁾ kA
Type	V						
Size S00							
3RV1011							
FLA ²⁾ max. 8 A, 480 V	115 200 230 460 575/600	1/3 3/4 1 -- --	-- 2 2 5 --	0.16 ... 0.8 1 1.25 2 2.5 3.2 4 5 6.3 8	65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65	65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65	10 10 10 10 10 10 10
3RV2011							
FLA ²⁾ max. 16 A, 480 V 12.5 A, 600 V	115/120 200/208 230/240 460/480 575/600	1 2 2 -- --	2 3 5 10 10	0.16 ... 12.5 16	65 65	65 65	30 --
Size S0							
3RV2021							
FLA ²⁾ max. 32 A, 480 V 12.5 A, 600 V	115/120 200/208 230/240 460/480 575/600	2 3 5 -- --	5 10 10 20 --	0.16 ... 12.5 16 ... 25 28; 32	65 65 50	65 65 50	30 -- --
Size S2							
3RV2031							
FLA ²⁾ max. 80 A, 480 V 52 A, 600 V	115/120 200/208 230/240 460/480 575/600	7 1/2 15 15 -- --	10 25 30 60 75	14 ... 36 40 ... 52 59 ... 65 73 80	65 65 65 65 65	65 65 30 20 10	25 22 -- -- --
Size S2, with increased switching capacity							
3RV2032							
FLA ²⁾ max. 80 A, 480 V 52 A, 600 V	115/120 200/208 230/240 460/480 575/600	7 1/2 15 15 -- --	10 25 30 60 75	14 ... 36 40 ... 52 59 ... 65 73 80	100 100 100 100 100	100 100 42 30 10	25 22 -- -- --
Size S3							
3RV2041, 3RV2042							
FLA ²⁾ max. 100 A, 480 V 75 A, 600 V	115/120 200/208 230/240 460/480 575/600	7 1/2 15 20 -- --	15 30 40 75 75	40 ... 75 84 ... 100	65 65	65 65	30 --

-- No approval

¹⁾ hp rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).

²⁾ FLA = Full Load Amps (motor full load current).

³⁾ Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

3RV20 motor starter protectors (up to 100 A) as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)"

UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 approval demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distances at line side for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers".

Therefore, 3RV20 motor starter protectors of sizes S00 to S3 are approved according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 in combination with the terminal blocks listed below.

CSA does not require these extended clearance and creepage distances. According to CSA, these terminal blocks can be

omitted when the device is used as a "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller".

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors are approved as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers" under the following file numbers:

- UL File No. E156943, CCN: NKJH
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 3211 08

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	hp rating ¹⁾ for FLA ²⁾ max.		Rated current I_n A	Up to 240 V AC		Up to 480 Y/277 V AC		Up to 600 Y/347 V AC		
	V	1-phase		3-phase	UL	CSA	UL	CSA	UL	CSA
					$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA	$I_{bc}^{3)}$ kA
Size S00										
3RV2011 + 3RV2928-1H⁴⁾				0.16 ... 12.5 16	65 65	65 65	65 65	65 65	30 --	30 --
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	1	2							
16 A, 480 V;	200/208	2	3							
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	2	5							
	460/480	--	10							
	575/600	--	10							
Size S0										
3RV2021 + 3RV2928-1H⁴⁾				0.16 ... 12.5 16 ... 25 28; 32	65 65 50	65 65 50	65 65 50	65 65 50	30 -- --	30 -- --
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	2	5							
32 A, 480 V	200/208	3	10							
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	5	10							
	460/480	--	20							
	575/600	--	--							
Size S2										
3RV2031 + 3RV2938-1K⁴⁾				14 ... 36 40 ... 52 59 ... 73	65 65 65	65 65 65	65 65 20	65 65 20	25 22 --	25 22 --
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	7 1/2	10							
73 A, 480 V	200/208	15	25							
52 A, 600 V	230/240	15	30							
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S2, with increased switching capacity										
3RV2032 + 3RV2938-1K⁴⁾				14 ... 36 40 ... 52 59 ... 73	100 100 100	100 100 100	100 100 30	100 100 30	25 22 --	25 22 --
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	7 1/2	10							
73 A, 480 V	200/208	15	25							
52 A, 600 V	230/240	15	30							
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S3										
3RV2041/3RV2042 + 3RT2946-4GA07⁴⁾				40 ... 75 84 ... 100	65 65	65 65	65 65	65 65	30 --	30 --
FLA ²⁾ max.	115/120	7 1/2	15							
100 A, 480 V	200/208	15	30							
75 A, 600 V	230/240	20	40							
	460/480	--	75							
	575/600	--	75							

-- No approval

¹⁾ hp rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).

²⁾ FLA = Full Load Amps (motor full load current).

³⁾ Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL/CSA.

⁴⁾ Not required for CSA.

⁵⁾ Alternatively 3RV2928-1K phase barrier can be used.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors as "circuit breakers"

These motor starter protectors are approved as circuit breakers according to UL 489 and CSA C22.2 No. 5. They can be used therefore as upstream short-circuit protective devices for "Manual Motor Controllers" and "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations".

3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors are approved as "circuit breakers" under the following file numbers:

- UL File No. E235044, CCN: DIVQ
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 1432 01

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	240 V AC		480 Y/277 V AC		480 V AC		600 Y/347 V AC		600 V AC	
		UL	CSA	UL	CSA	UL	CSA	UL	CSA	UL	CSA
		$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$	$I_{bc}^{1)}$
Type	A	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA
Size S00											
3RV2711	0.16 ... 12.5 15	65	65	65	65	--	--	10	10	--	--
3RV2811	0.16 ... 12.5 15	65	65	65	65	--	--	10	10	--	--
Size S0											
3RV2721	20; 22	50	50	50	50	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RV2821	20; 22	50	50	50	50	--	--	--	--	--	--
Size S3											
3RV2742	10; 15 20 ... 30 35 ... 60 70	65	65	65	65	65	65	20	20	20	20
		65	65	65	65	65	65	20	20	--	--
		65	65	65	65	--	--	20	20	--	--
		65	65	65	65	--	--	10	10	--	--

-- No approval

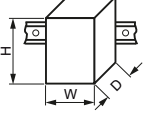
¹⁾ Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

General data		3RV2.1.	3RV2.2.	3RV2.3.	3RV2.4.	3RV27, 3RV28
Type		S00	S0	S2	S3	S00, S0
Size						
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 97 x 92	45 x 97 x 92	55 x 140 x 149	70 x 165 x 169	45 x 144 x 92
• Screw terminals		45 x 106 x 92	45 x 119 x 92	--	--	--
• Spring-loaded terminals						
Standards		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (not for 3RV2...-.....0BA0 and -0DA0 motor starter protectors)	--
• IEC 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	--
• IEC 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	--
• IEC 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	--
• UL 508/UL 60947-4-1, CSA C22.2 No. 14/CSA C22.2 No. 60947-4-1		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	--
• UL 489, CSA C22.2 No. 5		--	--	--	--	Yes
Number of poles		3				
Max. rated current $I_{n \max}$ (= max. rated operational current I_e)	A	16	40	80	100	22
Permissible ambient temperature						
• Storage/transport	°C	-50 ... +80				
• Operation	°C	-20 (-50) ¹⁾ ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)				
I_n : 0.16 ... 32 A	°C	--				
I_n : 36 ... 40 A	°C	--				
		-20 ... +40 (the devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required.)				
I_n : 14 ... 80 A	°C	--				
I_n : 40 ... 100 A	°C	--				
		-20 (-50) ¹⁾ ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)				
		-20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)				
Permissible rated current at inside temperature of control cabinet						
• +60 °C	%	100				
• +70 °C	%	87				
Permissible rated current at ambient temperature of enclosure (applies to motor starter protector/circuit breaker inside enclosure: S00/S0 ≤ 32 A, S2 ≤ 52 A)						
• +35 °C	%	100				
• +60 °C	%	--				
Rated operational voltage U_e						
• According to IEC	V AC	690 (when a molded-plastic enclosure is used only 500 V)				
• According to UL/CSA	V AC	600				
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60				
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690			1 000	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			8	6
Utilization category						
• IEC 60947-2 (motor starter protector/circuit breaker)		A				
• IEC 60947-4-1 (motor starter)		AC-3 and AC-3e				
Trip class CLASS	According to IEC 60947-4-1	10		10/20		--
Power loss P_v per motor starter protector						
dependent upon rated current I_n (upper setting range)		I_n : 0.16 ... 0.63 A	W	5.5	--	5.5
		I_n : 0.8 ... 6.3 A	W	7.3	--	7.3
		I_n : 8 ... 16 A	W	9.3	--	9.3
		I_n : 14 ... 16 A	W	--	9.3	9.3
		I_n : 17 ... 25 A	W	--	10.5	10.5
		I_n : 28 ... 32 A	W	--	13.3	--
		I_n : 36 ... 40 A	W	--	16.3	--
		I_n : 45 ... 52 A	W	--	24.5	--
		I_n : 59 ... 65 A	W	--	26	--
		I_n : 73 ... 80 A	W	--	29.5	--
		I_n : 40 ... 50 A	W	--	27	--
		I_n : 63 ... 75 A	W	--	38	--
		I_n : 84 ... 93 A	W	--	39	--
		I_n : 100 A	W	--	44	--
Shock resistance	According to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	25/11 (square and sine pulse)			

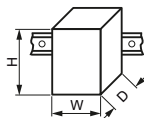

¹⁾ Value in brackets applies to the 3RV2...-.....0BA0 motor starter protectors.

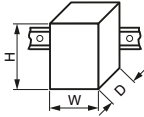
Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

General data (continued)		3RV2.1.	3RV2.2.	3RV2.3.	3RV2.4.	3RV27, 3RV28
Type		S00	S0	S2	S3	S00, S0
Size						
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 97 x 92	45 x 97 x 92	55 x 140 x 149	70 x 165 x 169	45 x 144 x 92
• Screw terminals		45 x 106 x 92	45 x 119 x 92	--	--	--
• Spring-loaded terminals						
Degree of protection IP on the front	According to IEC 60529	IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)				
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front (screw and spring-loaded terminals)				
Temperature compensation	According to IEC 60947-4-1 °C	-20 ... +60				
Phase failure sensitivity	According to IEC 60947-4-1	Yes (not for 3RV23, 3RV2...-.....-0DA0 motor starter protectors)				
Protection of motors in hazardous environments		Yes (not for 3RV20 motor starter protectors, not for 3RV20...-.....-0BA0 and -0DA0)				
• EC type-examination certificate number according to European Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX)		DMT 02 ATEX F 001  II (2) GD				
• According to international standard IECEx		IECEx BVS14.0102 [Ex]				
Isolating function	According to IEC 60947-2	Yes				
Main and EMERGENCY OFF switch characteristics	According to IEC 60204-1 (VDE 0113)	Yes				
(with corresponding accessories)						
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits required for PELV applications	According to IEC 60947-1	Yes				
• Up to 400 V + 10%		Yes				
• Up to 415 V + 5% (higher voltages on request)		Yes, see certificate				
• Up to 690 V (depends on mounted accessories)						
Permissible mounting position		Any, according to IEC 60447 start command "I" right-hand side or top				
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)						
• 3RV2		100 000		Up to 52 A: 50 000, up to 80 A: 20 000 250	25 000	100 000
• 3RV2...-.....-0BA0		500		250	--	
Electrical endurance (operating cycles)						
• 3RV2		100 000		Up to 52 A: 50 000, up to 80 A: 20 000 250	25 000	100 000
• 3RV2...-.....-0BA0		500		250	--	
Max. switching frequency per hour (motor starts)	1/h	15				

General data		3RV2742	3RV1611-0BD10 ¹⁾	3RV1011
Type		S3	S00	S00
Size				
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	70 x 168 x 169	45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70
Standards				
• IEC 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100)		Yes		
• IEC 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101)		Yes		
• IEC 60947-4-1		Yes	Yes	
• UL 508/UL 60947-4-1, CSA C22.2 No.14/CSA 60947-4-1		No	Yes	
• UL 489, CSA C22.2 No.5		Yes	No	
Number of poles		3		
Max. rated current $I_{n \max}$ (= max. rated operational current I_e)	A	70	0.2	12
Permissible ambient temperature				
• Storage/transport	°C	-50 ... +80		
• Operation	°C	-20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)		
Permissible rated current at inside temperature of control cabinet				
• +60 °C	%	100		
• +70 °C	%	87		
Permissible rated current at ambient temperature of enclosure (applies to motor starter protector/circuit breaker inside enclosure)				
• +35 °C	%	--		
• +60 °C	%	100		
Rated operational voltage U_e				
• According to IEC	V AC	400	690 (with molded-plastic enclosure 500 V)	
• According to UL/CSA	V AC	600		
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	1 000	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	8	6	
Utilization category				
• IEC 60947-2 (motor starter protector/circuit breaker)		A		
• IEC 60947-4-1 (motor starter)		AC-3	AC-3 and AC-3e	

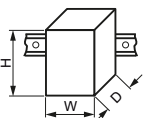
¹⁾ "Technical specifications" for 3RV1611 voltage transformer circuit breakers, [see page 7/23](#).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

General data (continued)			3RV2742	3RV1611-0BD10 ¹⁾	3RV1011
Type			S3	S00	S00
Size			70 x 168 x 169	45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm			
Power loss P_V per motor starter protector	$I_n: 0.2 \text{ A}$	W	--	5	--
dependent upon	$I_n: 10 \text{ A}$	W	10	--	
rated current I_n	$I_n: 15 \dots 35 \text{ A}$	W	14	--	
(upper setting range)	$I_n: 40 \dots 70 \text{ A}$	W	23.5	--	
$R_{\text{per conducting path}} = \frac{P}{I^2 \times 3}$	$I_n: \dots 1.25 \text{ A}$	W	--		5.5
	$I_n: 1.65 \dots 6.3 \text{ A}$	W	--		7.3
	$I_n: 8 \dots 12 \text{ A}$	W	--		9.3
Shock resistance	According to IEC 60068-2-27	g/rms	25/11 (square and sine pulse)		
Degree of protection IP on the front	According to IEC 60529		IP20		
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		
Temperature compensation	According to IEC 60947-4-1	°C	-20 ... +60		
Phase failure sensitivity	According to IEC 60947-4-1		No	Yes	
Explosion protection – Safe operation of motors with "increased safety" type of protection			No		Yes
EC type-examination certificate number according to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX)					
Isolating function	According to IEC 60947-2		Yes		
Main and EMERGENCY OFF switch characteristics	According to IEC 60204-1 (VDE 0113)		Yes		
(with corresponding accessories)					
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits, required for PELV applications	According to IEC 60947-1		Yes		
• Up to 400 V + 10%			Yes		
• Up to 415 V + 5% (higher voltages on request)			Yes		
Permissible mounting position			Any, according to IEC 60447 start command "I" right-hand side or top		
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	25 000	100 000	
Electrical endurance		Operating cycles	25 000	100 000	
Max. switching frequency per hour (motor starts)		1/h	15		

¹⁾ "Technical specifications" for 3RV1611 voltage transformer circuit breakers, see page 7/23.

Rated data of the auxiliary and signaling switches			Lateral auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC, 2 NO + 2 NC	Signaling switch	Transverse auxiliary switch with 1 CO	1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO
Max. rated voltage		V AC	600		250	
• According to NEMA (UL)		V AC	600		250	
• According to NEMA (CSA)						
Uninterrupted current		A	10		5	2.5
Switching capacity			1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC; A600, Q300; 2 NO + 2 NC; A300, Q300	A600, Q300	B600, R300	C300, R300

Rated data of the 3RV2 COM wireless auxiliary and signaling switch			3RV2921-5M wireless auxiliary and signaling switch
Radio Equipment Directive			2014/53/EU
Rated control supply voltage		V DC	24
Power loss		W	0.5
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid			2 x (0.2 ... 1.5 mm ²)
• Finely stranded			
- Without end sleeve			2 x (0.2 ... 1.5 mm ²)
- With end sleeve			2 x (0.2 ... 1.5 mm ²)
• For AWG cables		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Front transverse auxiliary switches			Switching capacity for different voltages	
			1 CO	1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO
Rated operational current I_e				
• At AC-15, alternating voltage				
- 24 V	A	4		2
- 230 V	A	3		0.5
• At AC-12 = I_{th} , alternating voltage				
- 24 V	A	10		2.5
- 230 V	A	10		2.5
• At DC-13, direct voltage L/R 200 ms				
- 24 V	A	1		1
- 48 V	A	--		0.3
- 60 V	A	--		0.15
- 110 V	A	0.22		--
- 220 V	A	0.1		--
Minimum load capacity	V	17		
	mA	1		

Front transverse solid-state-compatible auxiliary switches			Switching capacity for different voltages	
			1 CO	
Rated operational voltage U_e	Alternating voltage	V	125	
Rated operational current $I_e/AC-14$	At $U_e = 125$ V	A	0.1	
Rated operational voltage U_e	Direct voltage L/R 200 ms	V	60	
Rated operational current $I_e/DC-13$	At $U_e = 60$ V	A	0.3	
Minimum load capacity	V	5		
	mA	1		

Lateral auxiliary switches with signaling switch			Switching capacity for different voltages: Lateral auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC, 2 NO + 2 NC, Signaling switch	
Rated operational current I_e				
• At AC-15, alternating voltage				
- 24 V	A	6		
- 230 V	A	4		
- 400 V	A	3		
- 690 V	A	1		
• At AC-12 = I_{th} , alternating voltage				
- 24 V	A	10		
- 230 V	A	10		
- 400 V	A	10		
- 690 V	A	10		
• At DC-13, direct voltage L/R 200 ms				
- 24 V	A	2		
- 110 V	A	0.5		
- 220 V	A	0.25		
- 440 V	A	0.1		
Minimum load capacity	V	17		
	mA	1		

Auxiliary releases			Undervoltage releases		Shunt releases	
Power consumption						
• During closing						
- AC voltages	VA/W	20.2/13				
- DC voltages	W	20			13 ... 80	
• During uninterrupted duty						
- AC voltages	VA/W	7.2/2.4			--	
- DC voltages	W	2.1			--	
Response voltage						
• Tripping	V	0.35 ... 0.7 × U_s			0.7 ... 1.1 × U_s	
• Closing	V	0.85 ... 1.1 × U_s			--	
Opening time maximum	ms	20				

Short-circuit protection for auxiliary and control circuits		
Melting fuses operational class gG	A	10
Miniature circuit breakers C characteristic	A	6 (prospective short-circuit current < 0.4 kA)



Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit

Type	3RV2.11	3RV2.21	3RV2.31-4B.1., 3RV2.31-4D.1., 3RV2.31-4E.1., 3RV2.31-4P.1., 3RV2.31-4S.1., 3RV2.31-4T.1., 3RV2.31-4U.1., 3RV2.31-4V.1.	3RV2.31-4J.1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.31-4W.1., 3RV2.31-4X.1., 3RV2431-4VA1., 3RV2.32	3RV27.1, 3RV28.1	
Size	S00	S0	S2		S00, S0	
Connection type	 Screw terminals					
Terminal screw	M3, Pozi driv size 2	M4, Pozi driv size 2	M6, Pozi driv size 2		M4, Pozi driv size 2	
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6	∅ 5 ... 6	∅ 5 ... 6	∅ 5 ... 6	
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3.0 ... 4.5	2.5 ... 3	
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 10) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 50) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 10) ¹⁾ , max. 1 x 25
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ , 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾	1 x (1 ... 16), max. 6 + 16
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 2 x (18 ... 12) ¹⁾	2 x (16 ... 12) ¹⁾ , 2 x (14 ... 8) ¹⁾	2 x (18 ... 3) ¹⁾ , 1 x (18 ... 2) ¹⁾	2 x (18 ... 2) ¹⁾ , 1 x (18 ... 1) ¹⁾	2 x (14 ... 10)
Connection type	 Spring-loaded terminals					
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5				
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 4)	2 x (1 ... 10)	--		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)	2 x (18 ... 8)	--		
Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	6.4	--		

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.



Protection equipment

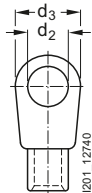
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit (continued)

Type		3RV2.4.	3RV2742	3RV1611-0BD10 ¹⁾ / 3RV1011
Size		S3		S00
Connection type		 Screw terminals with box terminal		 Screw terminals
Terminal screw		Hexagon socket, size 4		Pozidriv size 2
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	4.5 ... 6	5	0.8 ... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected				
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (2.5 ... 16) ²⁾ , 2 x (10 ... 50) ²⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 70) ²⁾		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ²⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (2.5 ... 35) ²⁾ , 1 x (2.5 ... 50) ²⁾		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ²⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (10 ... 1/0) ²⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 2/0) ²⁾	$I_n = 10 \text{ A, } 15 \text{ A: AWG } 14$ $I_n = 20 \text{ A: AWG } 12$ $I_n = 25 \text{ A, } 30 \text{ A: AWG } 10$ $I_n = 35 \dots 50 \text{ A: AWG } 8$ $I_n = 60 \text{ A: AWG } 6$ $I_n = 70 \text{ A: AWG } 4$	2 x (18 ... 14)
Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	2 x (6 x 9 x 0.8)		--
Removable box terminals ³⁾				
• With copper bars ⁴⁾	mm	2 x 12 x 4		--
• With cable lugs ⁵⁾				
- Terminal screw		M6		
- Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	4.5 ... 6		
- Usable ring cable lugs	mm	$d_2 = \text{min. } 6.3$ $d_3 = \text{max. } 19$		



1) "Technical specifications" for 3RV16 voltage transformer circuit breakers, see page 7/23.



2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

3) Cable lug and busbar connection possible after removing the box terminals. This does not apply for 3RV2742.

4) If bars larger than 12 mm x 10 mm are connected, a 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/59.

5) If conductors larger than 25 mm² are connected, the 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/59.

Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary and control circuits¹⁾

Type		3RV2.11	3RV1011/ 3RV1611- 0BD10 ²⁾	3RV2.21	3RV2.3	3RV2.4	3RV27, 3RV28
Size		S00		S0	S2	S3	S00, S0, S3
Connection type		 Spring-loaded terminals					
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2					
Operating devices	mm	ø 5 ... 6					
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2					
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected							
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ³⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ³⁾					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ³⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ³⁾					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14) ³⁾ , 2 x (20 ... 16) ³⁾					
Connection type		 Spring-loaded terminals					
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5					
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected							
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)					
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)					
Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6					

1) The conductor cross-sections also apply to the 3RV2901 auxiliary switch, 3RV2921 signaling switch and 3RV29.2 auxiliary release. They do not apply to the 3RV2921-5M wireless auxiliary and signaling switch.

2) "Technical specifications" for 3RV16 voltage transformer circuit breakers, see page 7/23.

3) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Protection equipment

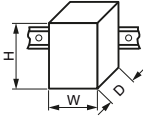
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers


General data

Voltage transformer circuit breakers

General data

Type		3RV1611-1AG14	3RV1611-1CG14	3RV1611-1DG14
Size		S00	S00	S00
Dimensions (W x H x D)		45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70
Rated current I_n	A	1.4	2.5	3
Ambient temperature				
• During storage/transport	°C	-50 ... +80		
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60 (up to +70 °C possible with current reduction)		
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400		
Rated frequency	Hz	16.66 ... 60		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690		
Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} at 400 V AC	kA	50		
Set value of the thermal overload release	A	1.4	2.5	3
Response value of the instantaneous electronic release	A	6 ± 20%	10.5 ± 20%	20 ± 20%
Tripping time of the instantaneous electronic release	ms	Approx. 6 at 12 A	Approx. 6 at 20 A	Approx. 6 at 40 A
Internal resistance				
• In cold state	Ω	> 0.25 ± 6.5%		
• In heated state	Ω	> 0.30 ± 6.5%		
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20		
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		
Endurance				
• Mechanical	Operating cycles	10 000		
• Electrical	Operating cycles	10 000		
Permissible mounting position		Any		

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit

Type		3RV1611-1AG14	3RV1611-1CG14	3RV1611-1DG14
Connection type		 Screw terminals		
Terminal screw		Pozidriv size 2		
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected				
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (1 ... 4)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾		

Auxiliary switches for blocking the distance protection

With defined lateral assignment for blocking distance protection		1 CO (for use as 1 NO or 1 NC)		
Rated operational voltage U_e	Alternating voltage	V	125	
Rated operational current $I_e/AC-14$	at $U_e = 125$ V	A	0.1	
Rated operational voltage U_e	Direct voltage L/R 200 ms	V	60	
Rated operational current $I_e/DC-13$	at $U_e = 60$ V	A	0.3	
Minimum load capacity		V	5	
		mA	1	

Short-circuit protection for auxiliary circuit

Melting fuse	A	250 V type FF 2A (prospective short-circuit current < 1.1 kA)		
---------------------	---	---	--	--

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.



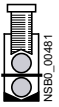
Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Terminals for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1"

Type	3RV2928-1H	
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	2.5 ... 3
Conductor cross-sections		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front clamping point connected 		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Solid 	mm ²	1 ... 10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finely stranded with end sleeve 	mm ²	1 ... 16
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Stranded 	mm ²	2.5 ... 25
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AWG cables, solid or stranded 	AWG	14 ... 3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Terminal screw 		M4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rear clamping point connected 		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Solid 	mm ²	1 ... 10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finely stranded with end sleeve 	mm ²	1 ... 16
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Stranded 	mm ²	1.5 ... 25
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AWG cables, solid or stranded 	AWG	14 ... 6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Terminal screw 		M4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Both clamping points connected 		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Front clamping point: 		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Solid 	mm ²	1 ... 10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finely stranded with end sleeve 	mm ²	1 ... 10 ¹⁾ , 1 ... 6 ¹⁾
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Stranded 	mm ²	2.5 ... 10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AWG cables, solid or stranded 	AWG	14 ... 6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Terminal screw 		M4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Rear clamping point: 		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Solid 	mm ²	1 ... 10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finely stranded with end sleeve 	mm ²	1 ... 10 ¹⁾ , 1 ... 16 ¹⁾
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Stranded 	mm ²	2.5 ... 10
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AWG cables, solid or stranded 	AWG	16 ... 3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Terminal screw 		M4

¹⁾ The following connections are possible when both clamping points are connected:


- front 1 to 10 mm² and rear 1 to 10 mm²,
- front 1 to 6 mm² and rear 1 to 16 mm².

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

General data

Connection module (plug and adapter) for motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals			
Type		3RT1900-4RE01 Motor feeder connector S0	3RT1926-4RD01 Adapter S0
General data			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp} (pollution degree 3)	kV	6	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	440	
Rated frequency f For AC operation	Hz	50/60	
Rated operational current I_e AC-3 and AC-3e at 400 V	A	25	
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	10 million	
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles	1 million	
Protective separation according to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 3)	V	400	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-50 ... +80	
Conductor cross-sections			
Connection type		 Screw terminals	
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 6)	
• Finely stranded without/with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 6)	
• Stranded	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 6)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 ... 10)	
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	
• Corresponding opening tool		Cross-tip screwdriver PZ2	
Ⓢ and Ⓞ rated data			
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	480	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C	A	25	
Short-circuit protection ¹⁾			
• At 600 V	kA	5	
• CLASS RK5 fuse	A	100	
• Circuit breakers with overload protection according to UL 489	A	100	
Combination motor controllers type E according to UL 508			
	at 480 V Type	3RV202	
	A	22	
	kA	65	
	at 600 V Type	3RV202	
	A	22	
	kA	10	

¹⁾ For more information about short-circuit values, e.g. for protection against high short-circuit currents, see the UL reports.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

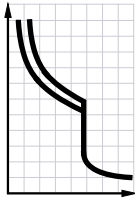
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For motor protection **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E



3RV2011-...A10,
3RV2011-...A10-0BA0



3RV2011-...A20,
3RV2011-...AA20-0BA0

Rated current I_n A	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P kW	Setting range for thermal overload release A	Instantaneous electronic release A	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC I_{cu} kA	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
					Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Size S00								
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	3RV2011-0AA10		3RV2011-0AA20	
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	3RV2011-0BA10		3RV2011-0BA20	
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	3RV2011-0CA10		3RV2011-0CA20	
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	3RV2011-0DA10		3RV2011-0DA20	
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	3RV2011-0EA10		3RV2011-0EA20	
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	3RV2011-0FA10		3RV2011-0FA20	
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	3RV2011-0GA10		3RV2011-0GA20	
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	3RV2011-0HA10		3RV2011-0HA20	
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	3RV2011-0JA10		3RV2011-0JA20	
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	3RV2011-0KA10		3RV2011-0KA20	
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	3RV2011-1AA10		3RV2011-1AA20	
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	3RV2011-1BA10		3RV2011-1BA20	
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV2011-1CA10		3RV2011-1CA20	
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	3RV2011-1DA10		3RV2011-1DA20	
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV2011-1EA10		3RV2011-1EA20	
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV2011-1FA10		3RV2011-1FA20	
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV2011-1GA10		3RV2011-1GA20	
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	3RV2011-1HA10		3RV2011-1HA20	
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	3RV2011-1JA10		3RV2011-1JA20	
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	3RV2011-1KA10		3RV2011-1KA20	
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2011-4AA10		3RV2011-4AA20	

For special operating conditions down to -50 °C²⁾³⁾

1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	3RV2011-0KA10-0BA0		--	
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	3RV2011-1AA10-0BA0		3RV2011-1AA20-0BA0	
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV2011-1CA10-0BA0		--	
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	3RV2011-1DA10-0BA0		--	
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV2011-1EA10-0BA0		--	
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV2011-1FA10-0BA0		--	
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV2011-1GA10-0BA0		--	
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	3RV2011-1HA10-0BA0		--	
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	3RV2011-1JA10-0BA0		--	
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	3RV2011-1KA10-0BA0		--	
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2011-4AA10-0BA0		3RV2011-4AA20-0BA0	

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ The 3RV2011-...-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.

³⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

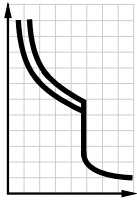
AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

For motor protection

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E



3RV2021-...A10, 3RV2021-4.A10-0BA0



3RV2021-...A20, 3RV2021-...A20-0BA0

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Article No.
A	kW	A	A	kA	Price per PU	Price per PU
Size S0						
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	3RV2021-0AA10	--
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	3RV2021-0BA10	--
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	3RV2021-0CA10	--
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	3RV2021-0DA10	--
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	3RV2021-0EA10	--
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	3RV2021-0FA10	--
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	3RV2021-0GA10	3RV2021-0GA20
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	3RV2021-0HA10	3RV2021-0HA20
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	3RV2021-0JA10	3RV2021-0JA20
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	3RV2021-0KA10	3RV2021-0KA20
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	3RV2021-1AA10	3RV2021-1AA20
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	3RV2021-1BA10	3RV2021-1BA20
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV2021-1CA10	3RV2021-1CA20
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	3RV2021-1DA10	3RV2021-1DA20
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV2021-1EA10	3RV2021-1EA20
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV2021-1FA10	3RV2021-1FA20
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV2021-1GA10	3RV2021-1GA20
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	3RV2021-1HA10	3RV2021-1HA20
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	3RV2021-1JA10	3RV2021-1JA20
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	3RV2021-1KA10	3RV2021-1KA20
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2021-4AA10	3RV2021-4AA20
20	7.5	13 ... 20	260	55	3RV2021-4BA10	3RV2021-4BA20
22	11	16 ... 22	286	55	3RV2021-4CA10	3RV2021-4CA20
25	11	18 ... 25	325	55	3RV2021-4DA10	3RV2021-4DA20
28	15	23 ... 28	364	55	3RV2021-4NA10	3RV2021-4NA20
32 ²⁾	15	27 ... 32	400	55	3RV2021-4EA10	3RV2021-4EA20
36 ³⁾	18.5	30 ... 36	432	20	3RV2021-4PA10	--
40 ³⁾	18.5	34 ... 40	480	20	3RV2021-4FA10	--

For special operating conditions down to -50 °C⁴⁾⁵⁾

1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	--	3RV2021-0JA20-0BA0
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	--	3RV2021-1AA20-0BA0
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	--	3RV2021-1BA20-0BA0
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	--	3RV2021-1CA20-0BA0
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	--	3RV2021-1EA20-0BA0
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	--	3RV2021-1GA20-0BA0
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	--	3RV2021-1HA20-0BA0
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	--	3RV2021-1JA20-0BA0
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	--	3RV2021-1KA20-0BA0
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	--	3RV2021-4AA20-0BA0
20	7.5	13 ... 20	260	55	3RV2021-4BA10-0BA0	--
22	11	16 ... 22	286	55	3RV2021-4CA10-0BA0	--
25	11	18 ... 25	325	55	3RV2021-4DA10-0BA0	3RV2021-4DA20-0BA0
28	15	23 ... 28	364	55	--	3RV2021-4NA20-0BA0
32 ²⁾	15	27 ... 32	400	55	3RV2021-4EA10-0BA0	3RV2021-4EA20-0BA0
36 ³⁾	18.5	30 ... 36	432	20	--	--
40 ³⁾	18.5	34 ... 40	480	20	3RV2021-4FA10-0BA0	--

- ¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
- ²⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.
- ³⁾ The devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required. For use with IE3 and IE4 motors we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

⁴⁾ The 3RV2021-...-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.

⁵⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

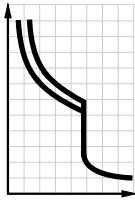
Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For motor protection **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches



3RV2031-4.A10,
3RV2031-4.A10-0BA0



3RV2032-4.A10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S2								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	3RV2031-4SA10	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	3RV2031-4TA10	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	3RV2031-4BA10	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	3RV2031-4DA10	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	3RV2031-4EA10	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	3RV2031-4PA10	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	3RV2031-4UA10	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	3RV2031-4VA10	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	3RV2031-4WA10	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	3RV2031-4XA10	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	3RV2031-4JA10	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	65	3RV2031-4KA10	1	1 unit	41E
80 ²⁾	37	70 ... 80	1 040	65	3RV2031-4RA10	1	1 unit	41E
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C³⁾⁴⁾								
25	11	18 ... 25	325	50	3RV2031-4DA10-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	50	3RV2031-4EA10-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	34 ... 45	650	50	3RV2031-4VA10-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	3RV2031-4JA10-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
Size S2, with increased switching capacity								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	100	3RV2032-4SA10	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	100	3RV2032-4TA10	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	100	3RV2032-4BA10	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	100	3RV2032-4DA10	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	100	3RV2032-4EA10	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	100	3RV2032-4PA10	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	100	3RV2032-4UA10	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	100	3RV2032-4VA10	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	100	3RV2032-4WA10	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	100	3RV2032-4XA10	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	100	3RV2032-4JA10	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	100	3RV2032-4KA10	1	1 unit	41E
80 ²⁾	37	70 ... 80	1 040	100	3RV2032-4RA10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

³⁾ The 3RV2031-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 250 operating cycles.

⁴⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

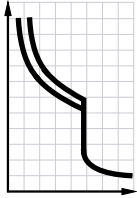
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers




AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

For motor protection

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

3RV204.-4.A10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S3								
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	65	3RV2041-4FA10	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	65	3RV2041-4HA10	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	65	3RV2041-4JA10	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	65	3RV2041-4KA10	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	65	3RV2041-4RA10	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	65	3RV2041-4YA10	1	1 unit	41E
100 ²⁾	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	65	3RV2041-4MA10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity								
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	100	3RV2042-4FA10	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	100	3RV2042-4HA10	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	100	3RV2042-4JA10	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	100	3RV2042-4KA10	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	100	3RV2042-4RA10	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	100	3RV2042-4YA10	1	1 unit	41E
100 ²⁾	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	100	3RV2042-4MA10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

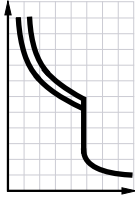
For motor protection **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

CLASS 10, with transverse auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1

PS* = 1 unit

PG = 41E



3RV2011-...A15



3RV2011-...A25,
3RV2011-1EA25-0BA0



3RV2.21-4.A15,
3RV2021-4.A15-0BA0



3RV2021-4.A25

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with <i>P</i>	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Article No.
A	kW	A	A	kA	Price per PU	Price per PU
Size S00						
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	3RV2011-0AA15	3RV2011-0AA25
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	3RV2011-0BA15	3RV2011-0BA25
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	3RV2011-0CA15	3RV2011-0CA25
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	3RV2011-0DA15	3RV2011-0DA25
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	3RV2011-0EA15	3RV2011-0EA25
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	3RV2011-0FA15	3RV2011-0FA25
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	3RV2011-0GA15	3RV2011-0GA25
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	3RV2011-0HA15	3RV2011-0HA25
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	3RV2011-0JA15	3RV2011-0JA25
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	3RV2011-0KA15	3RV2011-0KA25
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	3RV2011-1AA15	3RV2011-1AA25
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	3RV2011-1BA15	3RV2011-1BA25
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV2011-1CA15	3RV2011-1CA25
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	3RV2011-1DA15	3RV2011-1DA25
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV2011-1EA15	3RV2011-1EA25
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV2011-1FA15	3RV2011-1FA25
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV2011-1GA15	3RV2011-1GA25
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	3RV2011-1HA15	3RV2011-1HA25
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	3RV2011-1JA15	3RV2011-1JA25
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	3RV2011-1KA15	3RV2011-1KA25
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2011-4AA15	3RV2011-4AA25
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C²⁾³⁾						
2	0.06	1.4 ... 2	2.6	100	3RV2011-1BA15-0BA0	--
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV2011-1CA15-0BA0	--
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV2011-1EA15-0BA0	3RV2011-1EA25-0BA0
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV2011-1FA15-0BA0	--
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV2011-1GA15-0BA0	--
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	3RV2011-1HA15-0BA0	--
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	3RV2011-1KA15-0BA0	--
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2011-4AA15-0BA0	--
Size S0						
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2021-4AA15	3RV2021-4AA25
20	7.5	13 ... 20	260	55	3RV2021-4BA15	3RV2021-4BA25
22	11	16 ... 22	286	55	3RV2021-4CA15	3RV2021-4CA25
25	11	18 ... 25	325	55	3RV2021-4DA15	3RV2021-4DA25
28	15	23 ... 28	364	55	3RV2021-4NA15	3RV2021-4NA25
32 ⁴⁾	15	27 ... 32	400	55	3RV2021-4EA15	3RV2021-4EA25
36 ⁵⁾	18.5	30 ... 36	432	20	3RV2021-4PA15	--
40 ⁵⁾	18.5	34 ... 40	480	20	3RV2021-4FA15	--
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C²⁾³⁾						
20	7.5	13 ... 20	260	55	3RV2021-4BA15-0BA0	--
32 ⁴⁾	15	27 ... 32	400	55	3RV2021-4EA15-0BA0	--

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ The 3RV20.1-...-0BA0 motor starter protectors in sizes S00 and S0 have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.

³⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECx).

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

⁵⁾ The devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required. For use with IE3 and IE4 motors we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

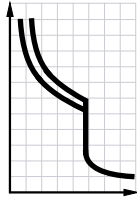
Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** For motor protection

CLASS 10, with transverse auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)



3RV2031-4..15,
3RV2031-4.A15-0BA0



3RV2032-4.A15



3RV2041-4.A15

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S2								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	3RV2031-4SA15	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	3RV2031-4TA15	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	3RV2031-4BA15	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	3RV2031-4DA15	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	3RV2031-4EA15	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	3RV2031-4PA15	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	3RV2031-4UA15	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	3RV2031-4VA15	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	3RV2031-4WA15	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	3RV2031-4XA15	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	3RV2031-4JA15	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	65	3RV2031-4KA15	1	1 unit	41E
80 ²⁾	37	70 ... 80	1 040	65	3RV2031-4RA15	1	1 unit	41E
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C³⁾⁴⁾								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	3RV2031-4SA15-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	3RV2031-4BA15-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	3RV2031-4EA15-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	3RV2031-4VA15-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
Size S2, with increased switching capacity								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	10	3RV2032-4SA15	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	100	3RV2032-4TA15	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	100	3RV2032-4BA15	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	100	3RV2032-4DA15	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	100	3RV2032-4EA15	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	100	3RV2032-4PA15	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	100	3RV2032-4UA15	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	100	3RV2032-4VA15	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	100	3RV2032-4WA15	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	100	3RV2032-4XA15	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	100	3RV2032-4JA15	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	100	3RV2032-4KA15	1	1 unit	41E
80 ²⁾	37	70 ... 80	1 040	100	3RV2032-4RA15	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3								
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	65	3RV2041-4FA15	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	65	3RV2041-4HA15	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	65	3RV2041-4JA15	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	65	3RV2041-4KA15	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	65	3RV2041-4RA15	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	65	3RV2041-4YA15	1	1 unit	41E
100 ⁵⁾	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	65	3RV2041-4MA15	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

³⁾ The 3RV2031-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 250 operating cycles.

⁴⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

⁵⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

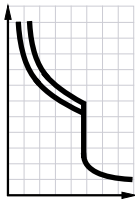
Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For motor protection **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

CLASS 20, without auxiliary switches



3RV2031-4.B10,
14 to 45 A;
3RV2031-4.B10-0BA0;
32 to 40 A



3RV2031-4.B10,
52 to 65 A



3RV2042-4.B10,
40 to 100 A

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S2								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	3RV2031-4SB10	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	3RV2031-4TB10	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	3RV2031-4BB10	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	3RV2031-4DB10	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	3RV2031-4EB10	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	3RV2031-4PB10	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	3RV2031-4UB10	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	3RV2031-4VB10	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	3RV2031-4WB10	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	3RV2031-4XB10	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	3RV2031-4JB10	1	1 unit	41E
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C²⁾³⁾								
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	3RV2031-4EB10-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	3RV2031-4PB10-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	3RV2031-4UB10-0BA0	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity								
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	100	3RV2042-4FB10	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	100	3RV2042-4HB10	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	100	3RV2042-4JB10	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	100	3RV2042-4KB10	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	100	3RV2042-4RB10	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	100	3RV2042-4YB10	1	1 unit	41E
100 ⁴⁾	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	100	3RV2042-4MB10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ The 3RV2031-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 250 operating cycles.

³⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

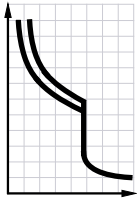
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

For motor protection

CLASS 20, with transverse auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)3RV2031-4.B15,
14 bis 45 A3RV2031-4.B15,
52 bis 65 A

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S2								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	3RV2031-4SB15	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	3RV2031-4TB15	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	3RV2031-4BB15	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	3RV2031-4DB15	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	3RV2031-4EB15	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	3RV2031-4PB15	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	3RV2031-4UB15	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	3RV2031-4VB15	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	3RV2031-4WB15	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	3RV2031-4XB15	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	3RV2031-4JB15	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

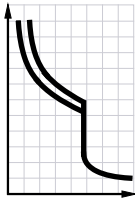
For motor protection with overload relay function

IE3/IE4 ready

AC-3e

Selection and ordering data




CLASS 10, with overload relay function (automatic RESET), without auxiliary switches



3RV2111-..A10



3RV2121-4.A10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S0²⁾								
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	3RV2111-0AA10	1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	3RV2111-0BA10	1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	3RV2111-0CA10	1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	3RV2111-0DA10	1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	3RV2111-0EA10	1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	3RV2111-0FA10	1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	3RV2111-0GA10	1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	3RV2111-0HA10	1	1 unit	41E
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	3RV2111-0JA10	1	1 unit	41E
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	3RV2111-0KA10	1	1 unit	41E
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	3RV2111-1AA10	1	1 unit	41E
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	3RV2111-1BA10	1	1 unit	41E
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV2111-1CA10	1	1 unit	41E
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	3RV2111-1DA10	1	1 unit	41E
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV2111-1EA10	1	1 unit	41E
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV2111-1FA10	1	1 unit	41E
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV2111-1GA10	1	1 unit	41E
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	3RV2111-1HA10	1	1 unit	41E
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	3RV2111-1JA10	1	1 unit	41E
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	3RV2111-1KA10	1	1 unit	41E
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2111-4AA10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S0²⁾								
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2121-4AA10	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	13 ... 20	260	55	3RV2121-4BA10	1	1 unit	41E
22	11	16 ... 22	286	55	3RV2121-4CA10	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	55	3RV2121-4DA10	1	1 unit	41E
28	15	23 ... 28	364	55	3RV2121-4NA10	1	1 unit	41E
32 ³⁾	15	27 ... 32	400	55	3RV2121-4EA10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Accessories for mounting on the right and 3RV1915 3-phase busbars cannot be used.

³⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

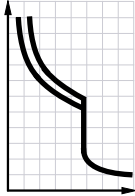
Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** For motor protection with overload relay function

CLASS 10, with overload relay function (Automatic RESET), without auxiliary switches



3RV2131-4.A10



3RV2142-4.A10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S2²⁾								
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	3RV2131-4SA10	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	3RV2131-4TA10	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	3RV2131-4BA10	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	3RV2131-4DA10	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	3RV2131-4EA10	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	3RV2131-4PA10	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	3RV2131-4UA10	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	3RV2131-4VA10	1	1 unit	41E
52	32	42 ... 52	741	65	3RV2131-4WA10	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	3RV2131-4XA10	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	3RV2131-4JA10	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	65	3RV2131-4KA10	1	1 unit	41E
80 ³⁾	37	70 ... 80	1 040	65	3RV2131-4RA10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity²⁾								
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	100	3RV2142-4FA10	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	100	3RV2142-4HA10	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	100	3RV2142-4JA10	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	100	3RV2142-4KA10	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	100	3RV2142-4RA10	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	100	3RV2142-4YA10	1	1 unit	41E
100 ⁴⁾	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	100	3RV2142-4MA10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Accessories for mounting on the right cannot be used.

³⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

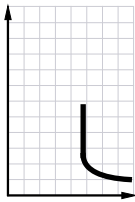
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For starter combinations **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

Selection and ordering data





Without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E



3RV2311-...C10

3RV2311-...C20,
3RV2311-4AC20-0BA0

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Thermal overload release ²⁾	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 		
					Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU	
I_n				I_{cu}					
A	kW	A	A	kA					
Size S00									
0.16	0.04	Without	2.1	100	3RV2311-0AC10		3RV2311-0AC20		
0.2	0.06	Without	2.6	100	3RV2311-0BC10		3RV2311-0BC20		
0.25	0.06	Without	3.3	100	3RV2311-0CC10		3RV2311-0CC20		
0.32	0.09	Without	4.2	100	3RV2311-0DC10		3RV2311-0DC20		
0.4	0.09	Without	5.2	100	3RV2311-0EC10		3RV2311-0EC20		
0.5	0.12	Without	6.5	100	3RV2311-0FC10		3RV2311-0FC20		
0.63	0.18	Without	8.2	100	3RV2311-0GC10		3RV2311-0GC20		
0.8	0.18	Without	10	100	3RV2311-0HC10		3RV2311-0HC20		
1	0.25	Without	13	100	3RV2311-0JC10		3RV2311-0JC20		
1.25	0.37	Without	16	100	3RV2311-0KC10		3RV2311-0KC20		
1.6	0.55	Without	21	100	3RV2311-1AC10		3RV2311-1AC20		
2	0.75	Without	26	100	3RV2311-1BC10		3RV2311-1BC20		
2.5	0.75	Without	33	100	3RV2311-1CC10		3RV2311-1CC20		
3.2	1.1	Without	42	100	3RV2311-1DC10		3RV2311-1DC20		
4	1.5	Without	52	100	3RV2311-1EC10		3RV2311-1EC20		
5	1.5	Without	65	100	3RV2311-1FC10		3RV2311-1FC20		
6.3	2.2	Without	82	100	3RV2311-1GC10		3RV2311-1GC20		
8	3	Without	104	100	3RV2311-1HC10		3RV2311-1HC20		
10	4	Without	130	100	3RV2311-1JC10		3RV2311-1JC20		
12.5	5.5	Without	163	100	3RV2311-1KC10		3RV2311-1KC20		
16	7.5	Without	208	55	3RV2311-4AC10		3RV2311-4AC20		
16	7.5	Without	208	55	--		3RV2311-4AC20-0BA0		

For special operating conditions down to -50 °C³⁾⁴⁾

- 1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
- 2) For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.
- 3) The 3RV2311-...-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.
- 4) The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

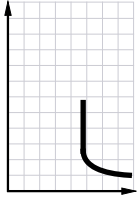
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** For starter combinations

Without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E



3RV2321-...C10

3RV2321-...C20,
3RV2321-4AC20-0BA0

Rated current I_n A	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P kW	Thermal overload release ²⁾ A	Instantaneous electronic release $I >$ A	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC I_{cu} kA	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
					Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Size S0								
1.6	0.55	Without	21	100	3RV2321-1AC10		3RV2321-1AC20	
2	0.75	Without	26	100	3RV2321-1BC10		3RV2321-1BC20	
2.5	0.75	Without	33	100	3RV2321-1CC10		3RV2321-1CC20	
3.2	1.1	Without	42	100	3RV2321-1DC10		3RV2321-1DC20	
4	1.5	Without	52	100	3RV2321-1EC10		3RV2321-1EC20	
5	1.5	Without	65	100	3RV2321-1FC10		3RV2321-1FC20	
6.3	2.2	Without	82	100	3RV2321-1GC10		3RV2321-1GC20	
8	3	Without	104	100	3RV2321-1HC10		3RV2321-1HC20	
10	4	Without	130	100	3RV2321-1JC10		3RV2321-1JC20	
12.5	5.5	Without	163	100	3RV2321-1KC10		3RV2321-1KC20	
16	7.5	Without	208	55	3RV2321-4AC10		3RV2321-4AC20	
20	7.5	Without	260	55	3RV2321-4BC10		3RV2321-4BC20	
22	11	Without	286	55	3RV2321-4CC10		3RV2321-4CC20	
25	11	Without	325	55	3RV2321-4DC10		3RV2321-4DC20	
28	15	Without	364	55	3RV2321-4NC10		3RV2321-4NC20	
32 ³⁾	15	Without	400	55	3RV2321-4EC10		3RV2321-4EC20	
36 ⁴⁾	18.5	Without	432	20	3RV2321-4PC10		--	
40 ⁴⁾	18.5	Without	480	20	3RV2321-4FC10		--	

For special operating conditions down to -50 °C⁵⁾⁶⁾

16	7.5	Without	208	55	--	3RV2321-4AC20-0BA0
----	-----	---------	-----	----	----	---------------------------

- 1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
- 2) For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.
- 3) Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.
- 4) The devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required. For use with IE3 and IE4 motors we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.
- 5) The 3RV2321-...-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.
- 6) The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

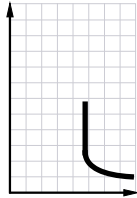
Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For starter combinations **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

Without auxiliary switches



3RV2331-4.C10,
14 to 45 A



3RV2331-4.C10,
52 to 80 A






3RV2332-4.C10,
14 to 45 A



3RV2332-4.C10,
52 to 80 A



3RV234.-4.C10,
40 to 100 A

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with <i>P</i>	Thermal overload release ²⁾	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S2								
14	5.5	Without	208	65	3RV2331-4SC10	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	Without	260	65	3RV2331-4TC10	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	Without	260	65	3RV2331-4BC10	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	Without	325	65	3RV2331-4DC10	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	Without	416	65	3RV2331-4EC10	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	Without	520	65	3RV2331-4PC10	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	Without	585	65	3RV2331-4UC10	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	Without	650	65	3RV2331-4VC10	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	Without	741	65	3RV2331-4WC10	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	Without	845	65	3RV2331-4XC10	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	Without	845	65	3RV2331-4JC10	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	Without	949	65	3RV2331-4KC10	1	1 unit	41E
80 ³⁾	37	Without	1 040	65	3RV2331-4RC10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S2, with increased switching capacity								
14	5.5	Without	208	100	3RV2332-4SC10	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	Without	260	100	3RV2332-4TC10	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	Without	260	100	3RV2332-4BC10	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	Without	325	100	3RV2332-4DC10	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	Without	416	100	3RV2332-4EC10	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	Without	520	100	3RV2332-4PC10	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	Without	585	100	3RV2332-4UC10	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	Without	650	100	3RV2332-4VC10	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	Without	741	100	3RV2332-4WC10	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	Without	845	100	3RV2332-4XC10	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	Without	845	100	3RV2332-4JC10	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	Without	949	100	3RV2332-4KC10	1	1 unit	41E
80 ³⁾	37	Without	1 040	100	3RV2332-4RC10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3								
40	18.5	Without	520	65	3RV2341-4FC10	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	Without	650	65	3RV2341-4HC10	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	Without	819	65	3RV2341-4JC10	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	Without	975	65	3RV2341-4KC10	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	Without	1 170	65	3RV2341-4RC10	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	Without	1 300	65	3RV2341-4YC10	1	1 unit	41E
100 ⁴⁾	45, 55	Without	1 300	65	3RV2341-4MC10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity								
40	18.5	Without	520	100	3RV2342-4FC10	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	Without	650	100	3RV2342-4HC10	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	Without	819	100	3RV2342-4JC10	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	Without	975	100	3RV2342-4KC10	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	Without	1 170	100	3RV2342-4RC10	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	Without	1 300	100	3RV2342-4YC10	1	1 unit	41E
100 ⁴⁾	45, 55	Without	1 300	100	3RV2342-4MC10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.

³⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

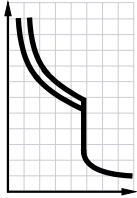
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For transformer protection

Selection and ordering data**CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches**

Motor starter protectors for the protection of transformers with high inrush current





PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E



3RV2411-..A10,
3RV2411-..A10-0BA0



3RV2411-..A20

Rated current	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
I_n			I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU
A	A	A	kA	Article No.	Price per PU
Size S00					
0.16	0.11 ... 0.16	3.3	100	3RV2411-0AA10	3RV2411-0AA20
0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	4.2	100	3RV2411-0BA10	3RV2411-0BA20
0.25	0.18 ... 0.25	5.2	100	3RV2411-0CA10	3RV2411-0CA20
0.32	0.22 ... 0.32	6.5	100	3RV2411-0DA10	3RV2411-0DA20
0.4	0.28 ... 0.4	8.2	100	3RV2411-0EA10	3RV2411-0EA20
0.5	0.35 ... 0.5	10	100	3RV2411-0FA10	3RV2411-0FA20
0.63	0.45 ... 0.63	13	100	3RV2411-0GA10	3RV2411-0GA20
0.8	0.55 ... 0.8	16	100	3RV2411-0HA10	3RV2411-0HA20
1	0.7 ... 1	21	100	3RV2411-0JA10	3RV2411-0JA20
1.25	0.9 ... 1.25	26	100	3RV2411-0KA10	3RV2411-0KA20
1.6	1.1 ... 1.6	33	100	3RV2411-1AA10	3RV2411-1AA20
2	1.4 ... 2	42	100	3RV2411-1BA10	3RV2411-1BA20
2.5	1.8 ... 2.5	52	100	3RV2411-1CA10	3RV2411-1CA20
3.2	2.2 ... 3.2	65	100	3RV2411-1DA10	3RV2411-1DA20
4	2.8 ... 4	82	100	3RV2411-1EA10	3RV2411-1EA20
5	3.5 ... 5	104	100	3RV2411-1FA10	3RV2411-1FA20
6.3	4.5 ... 6.3	130	100	3RV2411-1GA10	3RV2411-1GA20
8	5.5 ... 8	163	100	3RV2411-1HA10	3RV2411-1HA20
10	7 ... 10	208	100	3RV2411-1JA10	3RV2411-1JA20
12.5	9 ... 12.5	260	100	3RV2411-1KA10	3RV2411-1KA20
16	10 ... 16	286	55	3RV2411-4AA10	3RV2411-4AA20

Without phase asymmetry/failure detection for 1-, 2- and 3-phase loads¹⁾

0.4	0.28 ... 0.4	8.2	100	--	3RV2411-0EA20-0DA0
1.6	1.1 ... 1.6	33	100	--	3RV2411-1AA20-0DA0
2	1.4 ... 2	42	100	--	3RV2411-1BA20-0DA0
2.5	1.8 ... 2.5	52	100	--	3RV2411-1CA20-0DA0
3.2	2.2 ... 3.2	65	100	--	3RV2411-1DA20-0DA0
4	2.8 ... 4	82	100	--	3RV2411-1EA20-0DA0
5	3.5 ... 5	104	100	--	3RV2411-1FA20-0DA0
6.3	4.5 ... 6.3	130	100	--	3RV2411-1GA20-0DA0
8	5.5 ... 8	163	100	--	3RV2411-1HA20-0DA0
10	7 ... 10	208	100	--	3RV2411-1JA20-0DA0

For special operating conditions down to -50 °C²⁾³⁾

2.5	1.8 ... 2.5	52	100	3RV2411-1CA10-0BA0	--
6.3	4.5 ... 6.3	130	100	3RV2411-1GA10-0BA0	--
8	5.5 ... 8	163	100	3RV2411-1HA10-0BA0	--
10	7 ... 10	208	100	3RV2411-1JA10-0BA0	--
16	10 ... 16	286	55	3RV2411-4AA10-0BA0	--

¹⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

²⁾ The motor starter protectors have IEC approval, but not UL/CSA approval.

³⁾ The 3RV2411-....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For transformer protection

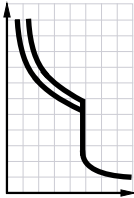
CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

Motor starter protectors for the protection of transformers with high inrush current

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1

PS* = 1 unit




PG = 41E



3RV2421-...A10,
3RV2421-4BA10-0BA0,
32 A



3RV2421-4.A20;
3RV2421-4.A20-0DA0,
16 and 20 A

Rated current I_n A	Setting range for thermal overload release 	Instantaneous electronic release $I >$ A	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC I_{cu} kA	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
				Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Size S0							
0.16	0.11 ... 0.16	3.3	100	3RV2421-0AA10		--	
0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	4.2	100	3RV2421-0BA10		--	
0.25	0.18 ... 0.25	5.2	100	3RV2421-0CA10		--	
0.32	0.22 ... 0.32	6.5	100	3RV2421-0DA10		--	
0.4	0.28 ... 0.4	8.2	100	3RV2421-0EA10		--	
0.5	0.35 ... 0.5	10	100	3RV2421-0FA10		--	
0.63	0.45 ... 0.63	13	100	3RV2421-0GA10		--	
0.8	0.55 ... 0.8	16	100	3RV2421-0HA10		--	
1	0.7 ... 1	21	100	3RV2421-0JA10		--	
1.25	0.9 ... 1.25	26	100	3RV2421-0KA10		--	
1.6	1.1 ... 1.6	33	100	3RV2421-1AA10		--	
2	1.4 ... 2	42	100	3RV2421-1BA10		--	
2.5	1.8 ... 2.5	52	100	3RV2421-1CA10		--	
3.2	2.2 ... 3.2	65	100	3RV2421-1DA10		--	
4	2.8 ... 4	82	100	3RV2421-1EA10		--	
5	3.5 ... 5	104	100	3RV2421-1FA10		--	
6.3	4.5 ... 6.3	130	100	3RV2421-1GA10		--	
8	5.5 ... 8	163	100	3RV2421-1HA10		--	
10	7 ... 10	208	100	3RV2421-1JA10		--	
12.5	9 ... 12.5	260	100	3RV2421-1KA10		--	
16	10 ... 16	286	55	3RV2421-4AA10		3RV2421-4AA20	
20	13 ... 20	325	55	3RV2421-4BA10		3RV2421-4BA20	
22	16 ... 22	364	55	3RV2421-4CA10		3RV2421-4CA20	
25	18 ... 25	400	55	3RV2421-4DA10		3RV2421-4DA20	

Without phase asymmetry/failure detection for 1-, 2- and 3-phase loads¹⁾

16	10 ... 16	286	55	--	3RV2421-4AA20-0DA0
20	13 ... 20	325	55	--	3RV2421-4BA20-0DA0

For special operating conditions down to -50 °C²⁾³⁾

20	13 ... 20	325	55	3RV2421-4BA10-0BA0	--
----	-----------	-----	----	--------------------	----

¹⁾ The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IEEx).

²⁾ The motor starter protectors have IEC approval, but not UL/CSA approval.

³⁾ The 3RV2431-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 250 operating cycles.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

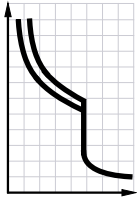
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For transformer protection

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches





Motor starter protectors for the protection of transformers with high inrush current

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E



3RV2431-4.A10,
14 to 40 A;
3RV2431-4EA10-0BA0,
32 A

3RV2431-4.A10,
45 to 65 A

Rated current	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 		
I_n			I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A	A	A	kA				
Size S2							
14	9.5 ... 14	328	65	3RV2431-4SA10		--	
17	12 ... 17	410	65	3RV2431-4TA10		--	
20	14 ... 20	410	65	3RV2431-4BA10		--	
25	18 ... 25	512	65	3RV2431-4DA10		--	
32	22 ... 32	656	65	3RV2431-4EA10		--	
36	28 ... 36	820	65	3RV2431-4PA10		--	
40	32 ... 40	820	65	3RV2431-4UA10		--	
45	35 ... 45	922	65	3RV2431-4VA10		--	
52	42 ... 52	1 025	65	3RV2431-4WA10		--	
59	49 ... 59	1 040	65	3RV2431-4XA10		--	
65	54 ... 65	1 040	65	3RV2431-4JA10		--	
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C¹⁾²⁾							
32	22 ... 32	656	65	3RV2431-4EA10-0BA0		--	

1) The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

2) The 3RV2431-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 250 operating cycles.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

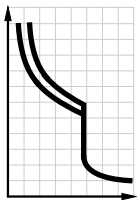
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For transformer protection

CLASS 10, with transverse auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)



Motor starter protectors for the protection of transformers with high inrush current



3RV2411-...A15



3RV2421-4.A15

Rated current	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		$I >$	I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	A	A	kA				
Size S00							
0.16	0.11 ... 0.16	3.3	100	3RV2411-0AA15	1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	4.2	100	3RV2411-0BA15	1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.18 ... 0.25	5.2	100	3RV2411-0CA15	1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.22 ... 0.32	6.5	100	3RV2411-0DA15	1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.28 ... 0.4	8.2	100	3RV2411-0EA15	1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.35 ... 0.5	10	100	3RV2411-0FA15	1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.45 ... 0.63	13	100	3RV2411-0GA15	1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.55 ... 0.8	16	100	3RV2411-0HA15	1	1 unit	41E
1	0.7 ... 1	21	100	3RV2411-0JA15	1	1 unit	41E
1.25	0.9 ... 1.25	26	100	3RV2411-0KA15	1	1 unit	41E
1.6	1.1 ... 1.6	33	100	3RV2411-1AA15	1	1 unit	41E
2	1.4 ... 2	42	100	3RV2411-1BA15	1	1 unit	41E
2.5	1.8 ... 2.5	52	100	3RV2411-1CA15	1	1 unit	41E
3.2	2.2 ... 3.2	65	100	3RV2411-1DA15	1	1 unit	41E
4	2.8 ... 4	82	100	3RV2411-1EA15	1	1 unit	41E
5	3.5 ... 5	104	100	3RV2411-1FA15	1	1 unit	41E
6.3	4.5 ... 6.3	130	100	3RV2411-1GA15	1	1 unit	41E
8	5.5 ... 8	163	100	3RV2411-1HA15	1	1 unit	41E
10	7 ... 10	208	100	3RV2411-1JA15	1	1 unit	41E
12.5	9 ... 12.5	260	100	3RV2411-1KA15	1	1 unit	41E
16	10 ... 16	286	55	3RV2411-4AA15	1	1 unit	41E
Size S0							
16	10 ... 16	286	55	3RV2421-4AA15	1	1 unit	41E
20	13 ... 20	325	55	3RV2421-4BA15	1	1 unit	41E
22	16 ... 22	364	55	3RV2421-4CA15	1	1 unit	41E
25	18 ... 25	400	55	3RV2421-4DA15	1	1 unit	41E

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

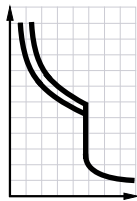
For system protection

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

The motor starter protectors are suitable for 1-, 2- and 3-phase loads and do not feature phase asymmetry and phase failure detection. They do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E







3RV2021-..A10-0DA0



3RV2021-1EA20-0DA0



3RV2041-4.A10-0DA0

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
I_n				I_{cu}	Article No.	Article No.
A	kW	A	A	kA	Price per PU	Price per PU
Size S0						
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV2021-1EA10-0DA0	3RV2021-1EA20-0DA0
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV2021-1GA10-0DA0	--
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	3RV2021-1HA10-0DA0	--
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	3RV2021-1JA10-0DA0	--
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	3RV2021-1KA10-0DA0	--
16	7.5	10 ... 16	208	55	3RV2021-4AA10-0DA0	--
20	7.5	13 ... 20	260	55	3RV2021-4BA10-0DA0	--
25	11	18 ... 25	325	55	3RV2021-4DA10-0DA0	--
32	15	27 ... 32	400	55	3RV2021-4EA10-0DA0	--
Size S3						
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	65	3RV2041-4FA10-0DA0	--
50	22	36 ... 50	650	65	3RV2041-4HA10-0DA0	--
63	30	45 ... 63	819	65	3RV2041-4JA10-0DA0	--
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	65	3RV2041-4RA10-0DA0	--
100	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	65	3RV2041-4MA10-0DA0	--

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

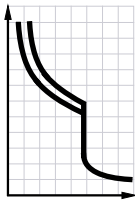
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For system protection according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches

Circuit breakers for system protection and non-motor loads according to UL/CSA






3RV2711-..D10



3RV2721-4.D10



3RV2742-5.D10

Rated current ¹⁾	Thermal overload release (non-adjustable)	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 480 Y/277 V AC ²⁾ 480 V AC		Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_{n1}			I_{bc}		Article No.	Price per PU		
A	A	A	kA	kA				
Size S00								
0.16	0.16	2.1	65	--	3RV2711-0AD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.2	2.6	65	--	3RV2711-0BD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.25	3.3	65	--	3RV2711-0CD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.32	4.2	65	--	3RV2711-0DD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.4	5.2	65	--	3RV2711-0ED10	1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.5	6.5	65	--	3RV2711-0FD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.63	8.2	65	--	3RV2711-0GD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.8	10	65	--	3RV2711-0HD10	1	1 unit	41E
1	1	13	65	--	3RV2711-0JD10	1	1 unit	41E
1.25	1.25	16	65	--	3RV2711-0KD10	1	1 unit	41E
1.6	1.6	21	65	--	3RV2711-1AD10	1	1 unit	41E
2	2	26	65	--	3RV2711-1BD10	1	1 unit	41E
2.5	2.5	33	65	--	3RV2711-1CD10	1	1 unit	41E
3.2	3.2	42	65	--	3RV2711-1DD10	1	1 unit	41E
4	4	52	65	--	3RV2711-1ED10	1	1 unit	41E
5	5	65	65	--	3RV2711-1FD10	1	1 unit	41E
6.3	6.3	82	65	--	3RV2711-1GD10	1	1 unit	41E
8	8	104	65	--	3RV2711-1HD10	1	1 unit	41E
10	10	130	65	--	3RV2711-1JD10	1	1 unit	41E
12.5	12.5	163	65	--	3RV2711-1KD10	1	1 unit	41E
15	15	208	65	--	3RV2711-4AD10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S0								
20	20	260	50	--	3RV2721-4BD10	1	1 unit	41E
22	22	286	50	--	3RV2721-4CD10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3³⁾								
10	10	150	65	65	3RV2742-5AD10	1	1 unit	41E
15	15	225	65	65	3RV2742-5BD10	1	1 unit	41E
20	20	260	65	65	3RV2742-5CD10	1	1 unit	41E
25	25	325	65	65	3RV2742-5DD10	1	1 unit	41E
30	30	390	65	65	3RV2742-5ED10	1	1 unit	41E
35	35	455	65	--	3RV2742-5FD10	1	1 unit	41E
40	40	520	65	--	3RV2742-5GD10	1	1 unit	41E
45	45	585	65	--	3RV2742-5HD10	1	1 unit	41E
50	50	650	65	--	3RV2742-5JD10	1	1 unit	41E
60	60	780	65	--	3RV2742-5LD10	1	1 unit	41E
70	70	910	65	--	3RV2742-5QD10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Rated value 100% according to UL 489 and IEC 60947-2 (*100% rated breaker).

²⁾ Values for 600 Y/347 V AC, see page 7/16.

³⁾ Transverse auxiliary switches cannot be used for 3RV2742.

Lateral and transverse auxiliary switches can be ordered separately (see from page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

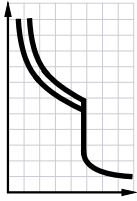
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

For transformer protection according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches



Circuit breakers for system and transformer protection according to UL/CSA, specially designed for transformers with high inrush current



3RV2811-..D10



3RV2821-4.D10

Rated current ¹⁾	Thermal overload release (non-adjustable)	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 480 Y/277 V AC ²⁾	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_{n1}		$I >$	I_{bc}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	A	A	kA				
Size S00							
0.16	0.16	3.3	65	3RV2811-0AD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.2	4.2	65	3RV2811-0BD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.25	5.2	65	3RV2811-0CD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.32	6.5	65	3RV2811-0DD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.4	8.2	65	3RV2811-0ED10	1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.5	10	65	3RV2811-0FD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.63	13	65	3RV2811-0GD10	1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.8	16	65	3RV2811-0HD10	1	1 unit	41E
1	1	21	65	3RV2811-0JD10	1	1 unit	41E
1.25	1.25	26	65	3RV2811-0KD10	1	1 unit	41E
1.6	1.6	33	65	3RV2811-1AD10	1	1 unit	41E
2	2	42	65	3RV2811-1BD10	1	1 unit	41E
2.5	2.5	52	65	3RV2811-1CD10	1	1 unit	41E
3.2	3.2	65	65	3RV2811-1DD10	1	1 unit	41E
4	4	82	65	3RV2811-1ED10	1	1 unit	41E
5	5	104	65	3RV2811-1FD10	1	1 unit	41E
6.3	6.3	130	65	3RV2811-1GD10	1	1 unit	41E
8	8	163	65	3RV2811-1HD10	1	1 unit	41E
10	10	208	65	3RV2811-1JD10	1	1 unit	41E
12.5	12.5	260	65	3RV2811-1KD10	1	1 unit	41E
15	15	286	65	3RV2811-4AD10	1	1 unit	41E
Size S0							
20	20	325	50	3RV2821-4BD10	1	1 unit	41E
22	22	364	50	3RV2821-4CD10	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ Rated value 100% according to UL 489 and IEC 60947-2 ("100% rated breaker").

²⁾ Values for 600 Y/347 V AC, see page 7/16.

Lateral and transverse auxiliary switches can be ordered separately (see from page 7/47 onwards).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mountable accessories

Overview

Mounting location and function

The 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers have three main contact elements. In order to achieve maximum flexibility, auxiliary switches, signaling switches, wireless auxiliary and signaling switches, auxiliary releases and isolator modules can be supplied separately.

These components are easily fitted to the switches without the use of any tools according to requirements.

Overview graphic, [see page 7/5](#).

Front side Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A maximum of four auxiliary contacts with auxiliary switches can be mounted on each motor starter protector/circuit breaker. Transverse auxiliary switches cannot be used for 3RV2742 circuit breaker (size S3). 	Transverse auxiliary switch, solid-state-compatible transverse auxiliary switch 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO or 1 CO	An auxiliary switch can be inserted transversely on the front. The overall width of the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers remains unchanged.
Left-hand side Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A maximum of four auxiliary contacts with auxiliary switches can be mounted on each motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The lateral auxiliary switch (two contacts) and the signaling switch can be mounted separately or together. It is not possible to mount the lateral auxiliary switch (two contacts) together with the wireless auxiliary and signaling switch. The signaling switch and the wireless auxiliary and signaling switch cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers. Only lateral auxiliary switches can be used for 3RV2742 (size S3). 	Lateral auxiliary switch (two contacts) 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO or 2 NC Lateral auxiliary switch (four contacts) 2 NO + 2 NC Signaling switch Tripping 1 NO + 1 NC Short circuit 1 NO + 1 NC	One of the three lateral auxiliary switches can be mounted on the left side per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The contacts of the auxiliary switch close and open together with the main contacts of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. Width: 9 mm One lateral auxiliary switch with four contacts can be mounted on the left side per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The contacts of the auxiliary switch close and open together with the main contacts of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. Width: 18 mm One signaling switch can be mounted on the left side of each motor starter protector. The signaling switch has two contact systems. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One contact system always signals tripping irrespective of whether this was caused by a short circuit, an overload or an auxiliary release. The other contact system only switches in the event of a short circuit. There is no signaling as a result of switching off with the actuator. In order to be able to switch on the motor starter protector again after a short circuit, the signaling switch must be reset manually after the error cause has been eliminated. Width: 18 mm
	3RV2 COM wireless auxiliary and signaling switch	One wireless auxiliary and signaling switch can be mounted on the left side of each motor starter protector. It acquires the switching states of the motor starter protector in addition to the number of disconnections. In addition to the ON/OFF state, it differentiates whether tripping has been caused by an overload or a short circuit. The motor starter protector states are transmitted wirelessly by means of the integrated communication function. The wireless auxiliary and signaling switch requires a 24 V DC supply voltage. Width: 18 mm
Right-hand side Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One auxiliary release can be mounted per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. Accessories cannot be mounted on the right-hand side of the 3RV21 motor starter protectors for motor protection with overload relay function. 	Auxiliary releases Shunt release or Undervoltage release or Undervoltage release with leading auxiliary contacts 2 NO Own version for 3RV1011	For remote-controlled tripping of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The release coil should only be energized for short periods (circuit diagrams to be observed). Trips the motor starter protector/circuit breaker when the voltage is interrupted and prevents the motor from being restarted accidentally when the voltage is restored. Used for remote-controlled tripping of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. Particularly suitable for EMERGENCY OFF disconnection by way of corresponding EMERGENCY OFF pushbuttons according to IEC 60204-1. Function and use as for the undervoltage release without leading auxiliary contacts, but with the following additional function: the auxiliary contacts will open in switch position OFF to deenergize the coil of the undervoltage release, thus interrupting energy consumption. In the "tripped" position, these auxiliary contacts are not guaranteed to open. The leading contacts permit the motor starter protector/circuit breaker to reclose. Width of auxiliary releases: 18 mm
Top Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The isolator module cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers. The isolator module for size S2 can be used only with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers up to max. 65 A. The isolator module cannot be used with the transverse auxiliary switch. 	Isolator module	The isolator module can be mounted to the upper connection side of the motor starter protectors. The supply cable is connected to the motor starter protector through the isolator module. The plug can only be unplugged when the motor starter protector is open and isolates all 3 poles of the motor starter protector from the network. The shock-protected isolation point is clearly visible and secured with a padlock to prevent reinsertion of the plug.

For a complete overview of which accessories can be used for the various motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, [see page 7/2](#).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mountable accessories

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
 PG = 41E

Version		For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
		Size	Article No. Price per PU	Article No. Price per PU
Auxiliary switches¹⁾				
	Transverse auxiliary switches²⁾ For mounting on the front	S00 ... S3	3RV2901-1D 3RV2901-1E 3RV2901-1F	-- 3RV2901-2E 3RV2901-2F
3RV2901-1E	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC 2 NO			
	Solid-state-compatible transverse auxiliary switch²⁾ For mounting on the front, for operation in dusty atmosphere and in solid-state circuits with low operating currents	S00 ... S3		
3RV2901-2E	1 CO		3RV2901-1G	--
				
3RV2901-1G			3RV2901-0H	--
	Covers for transverse auxiliary switch (PS* = 10 units)	S00 ... S3		
3RV2901-0H				
	Lateral auxiliary switches For mounting on the left	S00 ... S3	3RV2901-1A 3RV2901-1B 3RV2901-1C 3RV2901-1J	3RV2901-2A 3RV2901-2B 3RV2901-2C --
3RV2901-1A	1 NO + 1 NC 2 NO 2 NC 2 NO + 2 NC			
				
3RV2901-2A				
Signaling switches³⁾				
	Signaling switches One signaling switch can be mounted on the left per motor starter protector. Separate tripped and short-circuit alarms, 1 NO + 1 NC each	S00 ⁴⁾ ... S3	3RV2921-1M	3RV2921-2M
3RV2921-1M				
				
3RV2921-2M				
	3RV2 COM wireless auxiliary and signaling switch NEW One wireless auxiliary and signaling switch can be mounted on the left per motor starter protector. The motor starter protector status is signaled by radio. 24 V DC supply voltage	S00 ⁴⁾ ... S3	--	3RV2921-5M
3RV2921-5M				
Isolator modules³⁾²⁾				
	Isolator modules Visible isolating distance for isolating individual motor starter protectors from the network, lockable in disconnected position	S00 ⁴⁾ , S0 S2	3RV2928-1A 3RV2938-1A	-- --
3RV2928-1A				
				
3RV2938-1A				

¹⁾ Each motor starter protector/circuit breaker can be fitted with one transverse and one lateral auxiliary switch. The lateral auxiliary switch with 2 NO + 2 NC is used without a transverse auxiliary switch.

²⁾ Not for 3RV2742 circuit breakers.

³⁾ This accessory cannot be used for the 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers (sizes S00, S0, S3).

⁴⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

⁵⁾ The isolator module for size S2 can be used only with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers up to max. 65 A. Similarly, it cannot be used with the transverse auxiliary switch

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mountable accessories

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41E



3RV2902-1AV0





3RV2902-2AV0



3RV2922-1CP0



3RV2902-2DB0

Rated control supply voltage U_s						For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
AC 50 Hz	AC 60 Hz	AC 50/60 Hz	AC/DC 50/60 Hz, DC	DC	Size		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
100% ON period ¹⁾										
5 s ON period ²⁾										
V	V	V	V	V	Size					
Auxiliary releases³⁾										
Undervoltage releases										
--	--	--	--	24	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AB4		--		
24	24	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AB0		--		
110	120	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AF0		--		
--	208	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AM1		--		
230	240	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AP0		3RV2902-2AP0		
400	440	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AV0		3RV2902-2AV0		
415	480	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AV1		--		
500	600	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1AS0		--		
Undervoltage releases with leading auxiliary contacts 2 NO										
24	24	--	--	--	S00 ⁴⁾ ... S3	3RV2922-1CB0		--		
230	240	--	--	--	S00 ⁴⁾ ... S3	3RV2922-1CP0		3RV2922-2CP0		
400	440	--	--	--	S00 ⁴⁾ ... S3	3RV2922-1CV0		3RV2922-2CV0		
415	480	--	--	--	S00 ⁴⁾ ... S3	3RV2922-1CV1		3RV2922-2CV1		
Shunt releases										
--	--	20 ... 24	20 ... 70	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1DB0		3RV2902-2DB0		
--	--	90 ... 110	70 ... 190	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1DF0		3RV2902-2DF0		
--	--	210 ... 240	190 ... 330	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1DP0		3RV2902-2DP0		
--	--	350 ... 415	330 ... 500	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1DV0		--		
--	--	500	500	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2902-1DS0		--		

¹⁾ The voltage range is valid for 100% (infinite) ON period. The response voltage lies at 0.9 of the lower limit of the voltage range.

²⁾ The voltage range is valid for 5 s ON period at 50/60 Hz AC and DC. The response voltage lies at 0.85 of the lower limit of the voltage range.

³⁾ One auxiliary release can be mounted on the right per motor starter protector/circuit breaker (does not apply to 3RV21 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with overload relay function).

⁴⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Busbar accessories

Overview

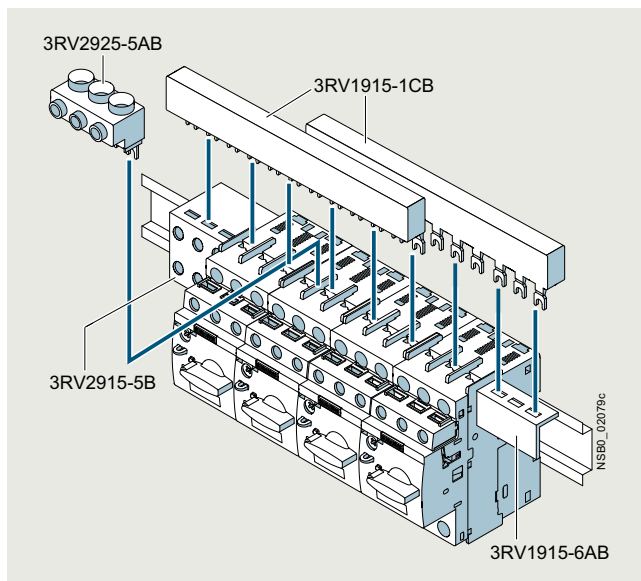
Insulated 3-phase busbar system

3-phase busbar systems provide an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals. Different versions are available for sizes S00 to S2 and can be used for the various different types of motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (size S0 up to 32 A).

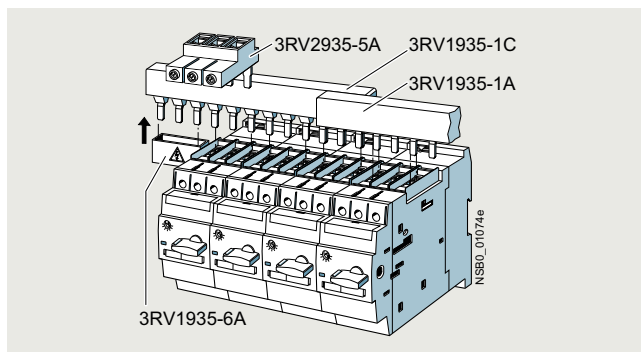
The 3RV1915 3-phase busbar systems are generally unsuitable for the 3RV21 motor starter protectors with sizes S00 and S0 for motor protection with overload relay function.

The busbars are suitable for between two and five motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. However, any kind of extension is possible by clamping the connection tags of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor starter protector/circuit breaker.

A combination of motor starter protectors/circuit breakers of size S00 and S0 is possible. The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are supplied by appropriate infeed terminals.



SIRIUS 3-phase busbar system size S00/S0



SIRIUS 3-phase busbar system size S2

The 3-phase busbar systems are finger-safe. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

The 3-phase busbar systems can also be used to construct "Starters (Type E)" according to UL/CSA and for 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers according to UL 489. However, special infeed terminals, 3RV2925-5EB for sizes S00/S0 and 3RV2935-5E for size S2, must be used for this purpose, see page 7/51.

8US busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

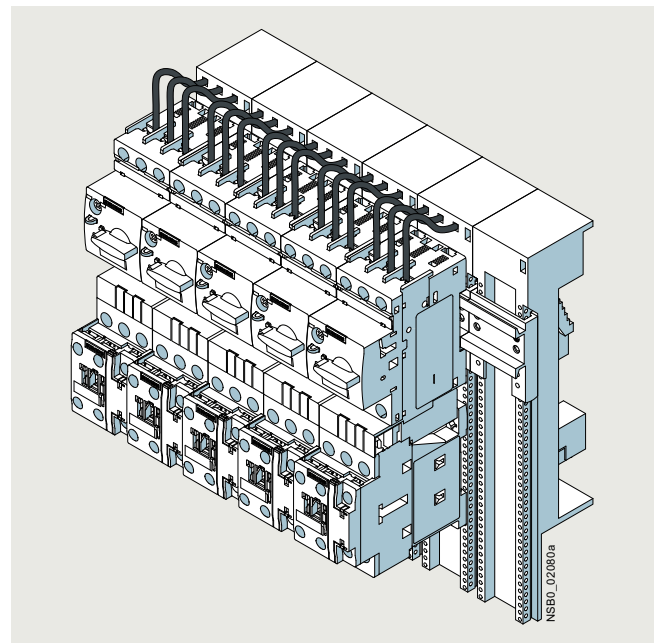
The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs.

Busbar adapters for busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance are suitable for copper busbars with a width of 12 mm to 30 mm. The busbars can be 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side, either with wires or with the plug-in connectors of the SIRIUS infeed system (see page 7/53). This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For the setup of UL feeders (Type E and F), Type E terminal blocks or phase barriers must be fitted to the infeed module on the motor starter protector (see from page 7/57).

For further busbar adapters for snap-mounting direct-on-line starters and reversing starters as well as additional accessories such as line terminals and outgoing terminals, flat copper profile, etc., see Catalog LV 10.



SIRIUS load feeders with busbar adapters snapped onto busbars





Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Busbar accessories

Selection and ordering data


Modular spacing	Number of motor starter protectors that can be connected			Rated current I_n at 690 V	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
	without lateral accessories	with lateral auxiliary switch	incl. auxiliary release									
mm				A	Size							
3-phase busbars												
For feeding several motor starter protectors with screw terminals, mounted side by side on DIN rails, insulated, with touch protection												
 3RV1915-1AB	45 ¹⁾²⁾	2	--	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾	3RV1915-1AB		1	1 unit	41E	
		3	--	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾						3RV1915-1BB
		4	--	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾						3RV1915-1CB
		5	--	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾						3RV1915-1DB
 3RV1915-1BB	55 ¹⁾⁴⁾	--	2	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾	3RV1915-2AB		1	1 unit	41E	
		--	3	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾						3RV1915-2BB
		--	4	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾						3RV1915-2CB
		--	5	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾						3RV1915-2DB
 3RV1915-1CB		2	--	--	108	S2	3RV1935-1A		1	1 unit	41E	
		3	--	--	108	S2						3RV1935-1B
		4	--	--	108	S2						3RV1935-1C
 3RV1915-1DB	63 ¹⁾⁵⁾	--	--	2	63	S00, S0 ³⁾	3RV1915-3AB		1	1 unit	41E	
		--	--	4	63	S00, S0 ³⁾						3RV1915-3CB
	65 ⁶⁾	2	--	--	63	S00, S0 ³⁾	3RV1915-4AB		1	1 unit	41E	
		75 ⁵⁾	--	2	2	108						S2
		--	3	3	108	S2						
		--	4	4	108	S2	3RV1935-3A		1	1 unit	41E	
		--	3	3	108	S2	3RV1935-3B		1	1 unit	41E	
		--	4	4	108	S2	3RV1935-3C		1	1 unit	41E	

- 1) Not suitable for 3RV21 motor starter protectors of sizes S00 and S0 with overload relay function.
 2) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors without accessories mounted on the side.
 3) Approved for motor starter protectors size S0 with $I_n \leq 32$ A.
 4) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors with auxiliary switches with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO and 2 NC mounted on the left (9 mm wide).

- 5) For 3RV20, 3RV23 and 3RV24 motor starter protectors with mounted accessories (18 mm wide). Auxiliary switches with 2 NO + 2 NC or signaling switch (mounted on the left) or with auxiliary release (mounted on the right).
 6) Suitable for 3RV21 motor starter protectors of sizes S00 and S0 with overload relay function.




Version	Modular spacing	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Size					

Connecting pieces for 3-phase busbars

 3RV1915-5DB	For connecting 3-phase busbars for 3RV2 motor starter protectors of size S00/S0 (left) to the 3RV1011 motor starter protector (right)	45	S00, S0	3RV1915-5DB		1	1 unit	41E
--	---	----	---------	--------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Conductor cross-section			Tightening torque	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded							
mm ²	mm ²	AWG	Nm	Size					

3-phase infeed terminals

Connection from top											
 3RV2925-5AB	2.5 ... 25	4 ... 16	10 ... 4	4	S00 ²⁾ , S0	3RV1915-5A		1	1 unit	41E	
	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00, S0						3RV2925-5AB
	2 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾ , 1 x (2.5 ... 70) ¹⁾	2 x (2.5 ... 35) ¹⁾ , 1 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾	2 x (10 ... 1/0) ¹⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 2/0) ¹⁾	4 ... 6	S2						3RV2935-5A
 3RV2935-5A	Connection from below										
Terminal is connected in place of a switch, take space requirement into account											
 3RV2915-5B	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	Input: 4, output: 2 ... 2.5	S00, S0	3RV2915-5B		1	1 unit	41E	




- 1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.
 2) Especially suitable for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors. If the 3RV2 motor starter protector is used, the terminal block extends beyond the device width.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Busbar accessories

Conductor cross-section		AWG cables, solid or stranded	Tightening torque	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve								
mm ²	mm ²	AWG	Nm	Size					
3-phase infeed terminals for constructing "starters (Type E)"									
Connection from top									
	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00, S0	3RV2925-5EB	1	1 unit	41E
3RV2925-5EB	2 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾ , 1 x (2.5 ... 70) ¹⁾	2 x (2.5 ... 35) ¹⁾ , 1 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾	2 x (10 ... 1/0) ¹⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 2/0) ¹⁾	4 ... 6	S2		1	1 unit	41E
						3RV2935-5E			
3RV2935-5E									
1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.									
Version				For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Size					
Covers for connection tags									
	Touch protection for empty positions			S00, S0	3RV1915-6AB		1	10 units	41E
3RV1935-6A cover mounted on 3RV1915-1CB busbar				S2			3RV1935-6A	1	5 units

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Busbar accessories

Busbar adapters



8US1216-5AS80



8US1216-5AT80



8US1251-5DS10



8US1251-5DT11



8US1211-4TR00

For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Rated current	Connecting cable	Adapter length	Adapter width	Rated voltage	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	A	AWG	mm	mm	V					
Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems										
For copper busbars according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 mm and 30 mm Thickness: 5 mm and 10 mm and for T and double-T special profiles										
• For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with plug-in connectors NEW!										
S00 ¹⁾ , S0	32	--	200	45	690	8US1216-5AS80		1	1 unit	140
S00 ¹⁾ , S0	32	--	260	45	690	8US1216-5AT80		1	1 unit	140
• For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals ²⁾										
S00 ¹⁾ , S0 ³⁾	25	12	200	45	690	8US1251-5DS10	⊕	1	1 unit	140
S00 ¹⁾ , S0	25	12	260	45	690	8US1251-5DT10		1	1 unit	140
S0	32	10	200	45	690	8US1251-5NS10		1	1 unit	140
S0 ³⁾	32	10	260	45	690	8US1251-5NT10		1	1 unit	140
S2	80	4	200	55	690	8US1261-5MS13		1	1 unit	140
S2	80	4	260	55	690	8US1261-6MT10		1	1 unit	140
S2 ⁴⁾	80	4	260	118	690	8US1211-6MT10		1	1 unit	140
S3	100/70 ⁵⁾	4	215	72	690/600 ⁵⁾	8US1211-4TR00		1	1 unit	140
• For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with spring-loaded terminals ⁶⁾										
S00 ¹⁾ , S0 ³⁾	25	12	200	45	690	8US1251-5DS11	⊕	1	1 unit	140
S00 ¹⁾ , S0 ³⁾	25	12	260	45	690	8US1251-5DT11		1	1 unit	140
S0	32	10	200	45	690	8US1251-5NS11		1	1 unit	140
S0 ³⁾	32	10	260	45	690	8US1251-5NT11		1	1 unit	140

1) Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

2) For the setup of UL feeders (Type E and F), Type E terminal blocks or phase barriers (for sizes S00 to S2) must be fitted to the infeed module on the motor starter protector (see from page 7/57).

3) Also approved for 3RV27, 3RV28 motor starter protectors according to UL.

4) For the assembly of feeders for reversing starters comprising a motor starter protector and two contactors.

5) Values according to UL/CSA:
- Rated current: 70 A at 600 V AC
- Short-circuit breaking capacity:
480 V AC: 65 kA, up to $I_n = 30$ A,
480 Y/277 V AC: 65 kA,
600 Y/347 V AC: 20 kA.

6) It is not possible to set up UL feeders (Type E and F).

For additional busbar adapters, see Catalog LV 10.



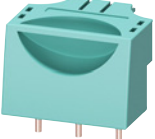



Accessories, see next page.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Busbar accessories

Type	Version	For 3RV20, 3RV23, 3RV24, 3RV27, 3RV28 motor starter protectors Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for busbar adapters							
 3RV2917-5AA00	Plug-in connectors To make contact with the 3RV2 motor starter protectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For spring-loaded terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Single-unit packaging S00¹⁾ S0²⁾ - Multi-unit packaging S00¹⁾ S0²⁾ For screw terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Single-unit packaging S00¹⁾³⁾ S0²⁾⁴⁾ - Multi-unit packaging S00¹⁾³⁾ S0²⁾⁴⁾ 	Spring-loaded terminals 				
			3RV2917-5AA00 3RV2927-5AA00 3RV2917-5A 3RV2927-5A			1 1 unit 41E 1 1 unit 41E 1 10 units 41E 1 10 units 41E	
 3RV2917-5CA00			Screw terminals 				
			3RV2917-5CA00 3RV1927-5AA00 3RV2917-5C 3RV1927-5A		1 1 unit 41E 1 1 unit 41E 1 10 units 41E 1 10 units 41E		
 8US1250-5AS10	Device holders For lateral attachment to busbar adapters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adapter length 200 mm, -- adapter width 45 mm Adapter length 260 mm, adapter width 45 mm 	8US1250-5AS10		1	1 unit	140
			8US1250-5AT10		1	1 unit	140
 8US1250-5AT10			8US1998-2BJ10		1	10 units	140
			8US1998-1DA10		1	1 unit	140
	Side modules For widening busbar adapters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adapter length 200 mm, S00, S0 adapter width 9 mm 					
	Vibration and shock kit For high vibration and shock loads	--	S2				

¹⁾ $I > 14$ A, please note derating.

²⁾ $I > 16$ A, please note derating.

³⁾ The plug-in connector cannot be used for the 3RV2711 and 3RV2811 motor starter protectors with size S00.

⁴⁾ The plug-in connector can be used for the 3RV2711, 3RV2811 (size S00) and 3RV2721, 3RV2821 (size S0) circuit breakers.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Rotary operating mechanisms

Overview

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with a rotary operating mechanism can be mounted in a control cabinet and operated externally by means of a door-coupling rotary operating mechanism. When the cabinet door with motor starter protector/circuit breaker is closed, the operating mechanism is coupled. When the motor starter protector/circuit breaker closes, the coupling is locked which prevents the door from being opened unintentionally. This interlock can be defeated by the maintenance personnel. In the OFF position, the rotary operating mechanism can be secured against reclosing with up to three padlocks. Inadvertent opening of the door is not possible in this case either.

With the optional 3RV2926-.Q tolerance compensation, an offset can be compensated when installing the door-coupling rotary operating mechanism. For this purpose, the standard coupling head on the shaft is removed and replaced by the tolerance compensation.

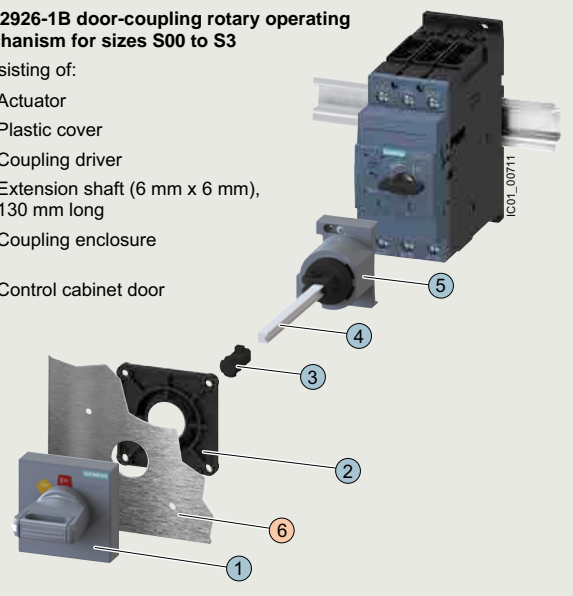


Video: SIRIUS door-coupling rotary operating mechanism

3RV2926-1B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for sizes S00 to S3

Consisting of:

- ① Actuator
- ② Plastic cover
- ③ Coupling driver
- ④ Extension shaft (6 mm x 6 mm), 130 mm long
- ⑤ Coupling enclosure
- ⑥ Control cabinet door

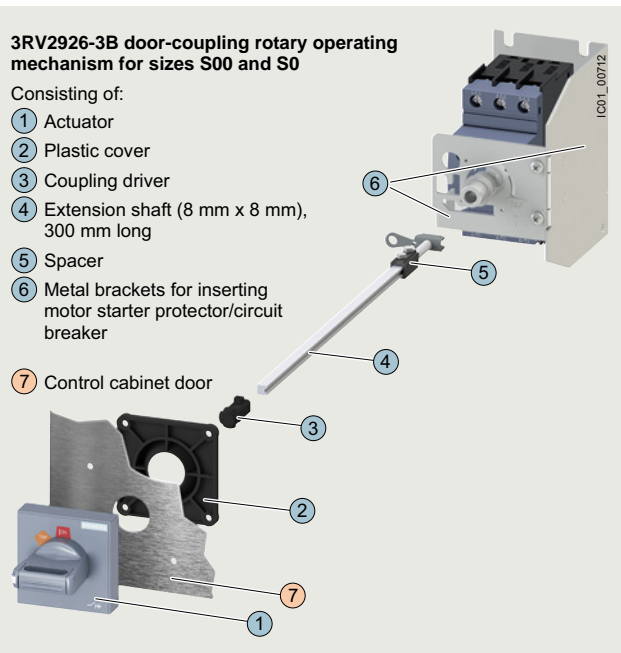


SIRIUS 3RV2926-1B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism

3RV2926-3B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for sizes S00 and S0

Consisting of:

- ① Actuator
- ② Plastic cover
- ③ Coupling driver
- ④ Extension shaft (8 mm x 8 mm), 300 mm long
- ⑤ Spacer
- ⑥ Metal brackets for inserting motor starter protector/circuit breaker
- ⑦ Control cabinet door



SIRIUS 3RV2926-3B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Rotary operating mechanisms

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for mounting one main switch in size S3 according to UL 508A and NFPA 79

For the installation of a door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions for a main switch (only possible in frame size S3) in a UL control cabinet (according to UL 508A and NFPA 79), the standard stipulates a second handle in the control cabinet. With the cabinet door open, it shall only be possible to switch on this supplementary handle by means of a "deliberate action".

The following figure shows the setup required for this purpose, with the 3RV2946-3C door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions, the 3RV2926-0P shaft support, and the 3VA9137-0GC05 supplementary handle (EMERGENCY OFF version).

To switch on the supplementary handle, the handle must be pressed against a spring in the direction of the mounting plane. This is the required "deliberate action" so that the supplementary handle does not turn empty and the circuit breaker can be closed.

3RV2946-3C EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for size S3

Consisting of:

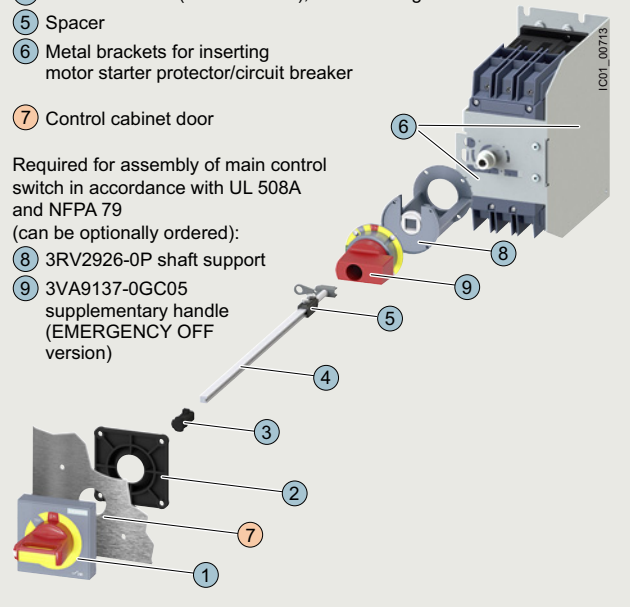
- ① Actuator
- ② Plastic cover
- ③ Coupling driver
- ④ Extension shaft (8 mm x 8 mm), 300 mm long
- ⑤ Spacer
- ⑥ Metal brackets for inserting motor starter protector/circuit breaker

- ⑦ Control cabinet door

Required for assembly of main control switch in accordance with UL 508A and NFPA 79

(can be optionally ordered):

- ⑧ 3RV2926-0P shaft support
- ⑨ 3VA9137-0GC05 supplementary handle (EMERGENCY OFF version)



SIRIUS 3RV2946-3C EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh operating conditions according to UL 508A and NFPA 79 with optional shaft support and supplementary handle (EMERGENCY OFF version)

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color of actuator	Version of extension shaft mm	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------------	----------------------------------	---	-------------	--------------	----------------------	-----	----

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms



3RV2926-1B



3RV2926-1C



3RV2926-0Q

The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consist of a selector, a coupling driver and a 130/330 mm long extension shaft (6 mm x 6 mm).

The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms are dimensioned for degree of protection IP64. For UL/CSA applications, they are tested for enclosure types 1, 3R and 12. The door interlocking prevents accidental opening of the control cabinet door in the ON position of the motor starter protector.

The OFF position can be locked with up to three padlocks.

With the optional 3RV2926-0Q tolerance compensation, an offset can be compensated when installing the door-coupling rotary operating mechanism.

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Gray	130 330	S00 ¹⁾ ... S3 S00 ¹⁾ ... S3	3RV2926-1B 3RV2926-1K		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E
EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Red/ yellow	130 330	S00 ¹⁾ ... S3 S00 ¹⁾ ... S3	3RV2926-1C 3RV2926-1L		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E
Optional accessories				3RV2926-0Q		1	1 unit	41E
Tolerance compensation	--	--	--					

¹⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Rotary operating mechanisms

Version	Color of actuator	Version of extension shaft mm	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------------	----------------------------------	---	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for harsh conditions



3RV2946-3B



3RV2946-3C



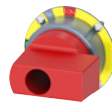
3RV2926-2Q



3RV2926-0P



3VA9137-0GC01



3VA9137-0GC05

The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consist of a selector, a coupling driver, an extension shaft of 300 mm in length (8 mm x 8 mm), a spacer and two metal brackets into which the motor starter protector/circuit breaker is inserted.

The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms are designed to degree of protection IP65. For UL/CSA applications, they are tested for enclosure types 1, 3R and 12. The door interlocking reliably prevents opening of the control cabinet door in the ON position of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker.

The OFF position can be locked with up to three padlocks.

Laterally mountable auxiliary releases and 2-pole auxiliary switches can be used.

The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms thus meet the requirements for isolating functions according to IEC 60947-2.

With the optional 3RV2926-2Q tolerance compensation, an offset can be compensated when installing the door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions.

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Gray	300	S00 ¹⁾ , S0 S2 S3	3RV2926-3B 3RV2936-3B 3RV2946-3B		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E 41E
EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanism	Red/ yellow	300	S00 ¹⁾ , S0 S2 S3	3RV2926-3C 3RV2936-3C 3RV2946-3C		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E 41E

Optional accessories

Tolerance compensation	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2926-2Q		1	1 unit	41E
-------------------------------	----	----	------------	-------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Extension shaft	600 mm	8 x 8	S00 ... S3	8UD1900-2WB00		1	1 unit	12P
------------------------	--------	-------	------------	----------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Necessary accessories for mounting one main switch in size S3 according to UL 508A and NFPA 79 (see also page 7/55)

Shaft support	--	--	S00 ... S3	3RV2926-0P		1	1 unit	41E
----------------------	----	----	------------	-------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Supplementary handles

• Standard	Gray	--	S3	3VA9137-0GC01		1	1 unit	12P
• EMERGENCY OFF	Red/ yellow	--	S3	3VA9137-0GC05		1	1 unit	12P

¹⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Overview

More information

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

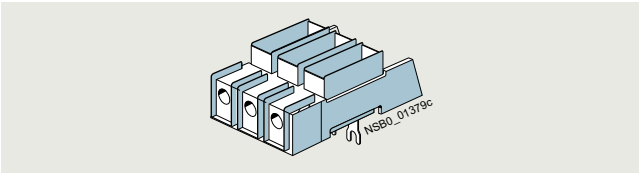
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172>

Accessories for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1

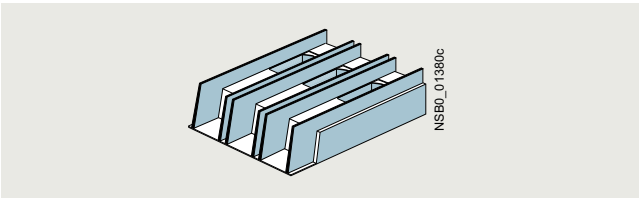
The 3RV20 motor starter protectors with screw terminals are approved according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)".

The 3RV1011 motor starter protectors do not have this UL approval.

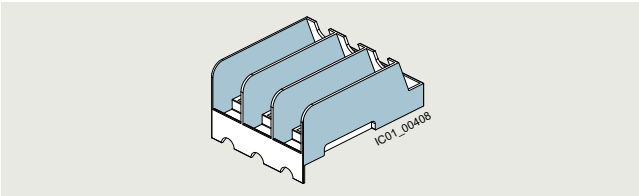
This requires increased clearance and creepage distances (1 inch and 2 inches respectively) at the input side of the device, which are achieved by mounting a terminal block or a phase barrier. No transverse auxiliary switches may be used when using 3RT2946-4GA07 terminal blocks for size S3.



SIRIUS 3RV2928-1H terminal block



SIRIUS 3RT2946-4GA07 terminal block (Type E)



SIRIUS 3RV2928-1K phase barrier

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Size	Essential accessories for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1
3RV201., 3RV202.	S00/S0	3RV2928-1H terminal block or 3RV2928-1K phase barrier
3RV2031-4B.1., 3RV2031-4D.1., 3RV2031-4E.1., 3RV2031-4P.1., 3RV2031-4S.1., 3RV2031-4T.1., 3RV2031-4U.1., 3RV2031-4V.1.	S2	--
3RV2031-4J.1., 3RV2031-4K.1., 3RV2031-4R.1., 3RV2031-4W.1., 3RV2031-4X.1., 3RV2032	S2	3RV2938-1K phase barrier
3RV204.	S3	3RT2946-4GA07 terminal block

-- No accessories needed

Special 3-phase infeed terminals are required for constructing "Starters (Type E)" with an insulated 3-phase busbar system (see "Busbar accessories", page 7/51).

For the setup of "Starters (Type E)" with 8US busbar adapters, Type E terminal blocks or phase barriers (for sizes S00 to S2) must be fitted to the infeed module on the motor starter protector/circuit breaker, see page 7/60.

The 3RV29 infeed system also enables the assembly of "Starters (Type E)", see page 7/67 onwards.

Note:

According to CSA, these terminal blocks and the phase barriers can be omitted when the device is used as a "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)".

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mounting accessories

Link modules

Feeders can be easily assembled from single devices with the help of the link modules. The following table shows the different combination options for devices with screw or spring-loaded terminals.

Combination devices	3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers Size	3RT2 contactors; 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors Size	Link modules	
			Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
Link modules for connecting switching devices to 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers¹⁾				
3RT2 contactors with AC or DC coil	S00	S00	3RA1921-1DA00	3RA2911-2AA00
	S0	S00		--
	S2	S2	3RA2931-1AA00	--
	S3 ²⁾	S3 ²⁾	3RA1941-1AA00	--
3RT2 contactors with AC coil	S00	S0	3RA2921-1AA00	--
	S0	S0		3RA2921-2AA00 ³⁾
3RT2 contactors with DC or AC/DC coil	S00	S0	3RA2921-1BA00	--
	S0	S0		3RA2921-2AA00
3RW30 soft starters	S00	S00	3RA2921-1BA00	3RA2911-2GA00
	S0	S00		--
3RW30/3RW40 soft starters	S00	S0	3RA2921-1BA00	--
	S0	S0		3RA2921-2GA00
	S2 ⁴⁾	S2 ⁴⁾	3RA2931-1AA00	--
	S3 ⁵⁾	S3 ⁵⁾	3RA1941-1AA00	--
3RF34 solid-state contactors	S00/S0	S00	3RA2921-1BA00	--
Hybrid link modules for connecting contactors with spring-loaded terminals to 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals⁶⁾				
3RT2 contactors with AC or DC coil	S00	S00	3RA2911-2FA00	--
	S0	S0	3RA2921-2FA00	--

-- Version not possible

- 1) The link modules cannot be used for 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27, 3RV28 and 3RV1011 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.
- 2) To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a contactor in size S3, the 3RA2942-1AA00 DIN-rail adapter must be used.
- 3) A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors, size S0, is optionally available, see page 7/61.
- 4) To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1CA00 DIN-rail adapter must be used.
- 5) It is only permissible to assemble the feeder between the motor starter protector and the soft starter in size S3 on a mounting plate.
- 6) The hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. They are suitable only for constructing direct-on-line starters.

Notes:

- Link modules can be used in
 - Size S00: up to max. 16 A
 - Size S0: up to max. 32 A
 - Size S2: up to max. 65 A
- Hybrid link modules can be used in
 - Size S00: up to max. 16 A
 - Size S0: up to max. 32 A

Protection equipment





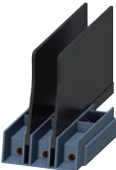


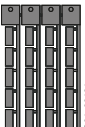
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mounting accessories

Selection and ordering data

Accessories

Version	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Covers						
	Terminal cover For cable lug and busbar connection for maintaining the required voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (2 units can be mounted per motor starter protector/circuit breaker)	S3		1	1 unit	41B
3RV2 (size S3) with 3RT1946-4EA1 (below)		3RT1946-4EA1				
	Scale covers Sealable, for covering the set current scale	3RV20, 3RV21, 3RV24: S00 ... S3		100	10 units	41E
3RV2908-0P		3RV2908-0P				
	Covers for devices with screw terminals (box terminals) Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)					
3RT2936-4EA2	Main current level	S2		1	1 unit	41B
		S3		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers for box terminals on 3RV2742 and Type E terminal block 3RT2946-4GA07						
	Additional touch protection to be fitted at the 3RV2742 box terminals (two units required per device) and at 3RT2946-4GA07 terminal block (Type E)					
3RV2948-1LA00	Main current level	S3		1	1 unit	41E
Phase barriers for constructing limiter combinations of size S3¹⁾						
	Infeed to the limiter is always on the side 2T1/4T2/6T3. Use 3RV2948-1K phase barriers on the infeed side.					
3RV2948-1K	Main current level	S3		1	1 unit	41E
Fixing accessories						
	Push-in lugs For screw fixing of the motor starter protector/ circuit breaker onto mounting plates Two units are required for each motor starter protector.	S00, S0		100	10 units	41E
3RV2928-0B						
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
	Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, S00 ... S3 titanium gray/black, partially insulated					
3RA2908-1A				1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels						
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices, 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	S00 ... S3		100	340 units	41B
3RT2900-1SB20	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices, 19 mm x 6 mm, titanium gray	S00 ... S3		100	3060 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mounting accessories

Version	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	---	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Terminal blocks and phase barriers for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1



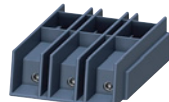
3RV2928-1H

Note:

UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 approval demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distances for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)". The following terminal blocks or phase barriers must be used for the 3RV20 motor starter protectors with screw terminals. This also applies to construction with the 8US busbar adapter. 3RV20 motor starter protectors with spring-loaded terminals must be assembled with the 3RV29 infeed system for approval as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1. The 3RV1011 motor starter protectors do not have UL approval as Type E starters.

The terminal block or phase barriers cannot be used in combination with the 3RV19.5 3-phase busbars.

For construction with 3-phase busbars, see "Busbar accessories", page 7/49 onwards.



3RT2946-4GA07

Terminal blocks Type E

For increased clearance and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)

S00¹⁾, S0S3²⁾**3RV2928-1H**

1

1 unit

41E

3RT2946-4GA07

1

1 unit

41B

Phase barriers

For increased clearance and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)

S00¹⁾, S0

S2

3RV2928-1K

1

1 unit

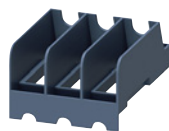
41E

3RV2938-1K

1

1 unit

41E



3RV2928-1K



3RV2938-1K

Auxiliary conductor terminals, 3-pole



3RT2946-4F

For connection of auxiliary and control cables to the main conductor connections (for one side)

S3

3RT2946-4F

1

1 unit

41B

¹⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

²⁾ Cannot be used on 3RV2.4. motor starter protectors in combination with transverse auxiliary switches.

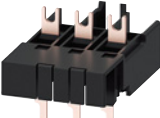


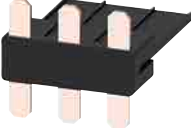



Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mounting accessories

Link modules

For 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	For 3RT2 contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size						
Link modules for motor starter protector to contactor¹⁾							
	For connection between motor starter protector and contactor with screw terminals		Screw terminals 				
3RA2921-1AA00	Single-unit packaging						
	S00/S0	S00	AC, DC	3RA1921-1DA00	1	1 unit	41B
	S00/S0	S0	AC	3RA2921-1AA00	1	1 unit	41B
	S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-1BA00	1	1 unit	41B
	S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA2931-1AA00	1	1 unit	41B
	S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA1941-1AA00	1	1 unit	41B
	Multi-unit packaging						
3RA2931-1AA00	S00/S0	S00	AC, DC	3RA1921-1D	1	10 units	41B
	S00/S0	S0	AC	3RA2921-1A	1	10 units	41B
	S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-1B	1	10 units	41B
	S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA2931-1A	1	5 units	41B
	S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA1941-1A	1	5 units	41B
							
3RA1941-1AA00	For connection between motor starter protector and contactor with spring-loaded terminals		Spring-loaded terminals 				
	Single-unit packaging						
3RA2911-2AA00	S00	S00	AC, DC	3RA2911-2AA00	1	1 unit	41B
	S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-2AA00	1	1 unit	41B
	Multi-unit packaging						
	S00	S00	AC, DC	3RA2911-2A	1	10 units	41B
	S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-2A	1	10 units	41B
	Spacers²⁾						
3RA2911-1CA00	For height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals						
	S0	S0	Single-unit packaging	3RA2911-1CA00	1	1 unit	41B
	S0	S0	Multi-unit packaging	3RA2911-1C	1	5 units	41B

¹⁾ The link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

²⁾ A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 is optionally available.

Note:

Link modules can be used in



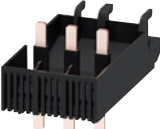

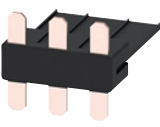

- Size S00: up to max. 16 A
- Size S0: up to max. 32 A
- Size S2: up to max. 65 A

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mounting accessories

For 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers Size	For 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Link modules for motor starter protector to soft starter¹⁾ and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor¹⁾						
 <p>3RA2921-1BA00</p>		Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter/solid-state contactor with screw terminals Single-unit packaging S00/S0 S2 ²⁾ S3 ³⁾		Screw terminals 		
 <p>3RA2931-1AA00</p>		Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter with spring-loaded terminals Single-unit packaging S00 S0		Spring-loaded terminals 		
 <p>3RA1941-1A</p>		Multi-unit packaging S00/S0 S2 ²⁾ S3 ³⁾		3RA2921-1BA00 3RA2931-1AA00 3RA1941-1AA00 3RA2921-1B 3RA2931-1A 3RA1941-1A		
 <p>3RA2911-2GA00</p>		Single-unit packaging S00 S0		3RA2911-2GA00 3RA2921-2GA00		

- ¹⁾ The link modules from motor starter protector to soft starter and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.
- ²⁾ To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1CA00 DIN-rail adapter must be used.
- ³⁾ It is only permissible to assemble the feeder between the motor starter protector and the soft starter in size S3 on a mounting plate.

Note:

Link modules can be used in

- Size S00: up to max. 16 A
- Size S0: up to max. 32 A
- Size S2: up to max. 65 A

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Mounting accessories

For 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	For 3RT2 contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size						
Hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor¹⁾							
Mechanical and electrical connection between motor starter protector with screw terminals and contactor with spring-loaded terminals							
Single-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC, DC	3RA2911-2FA00		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC			1	1 unit	41B
Multi-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC, DC	3RA2911-2F		1	10 units	41B
S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC			1	10 units	41B
Spacers²⁾							
For height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals							
S0	S0	Single-unit packaging	3RA2911-1CA00		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	Multi-unit packaging			1	5 units	41B



3RA2911-2FA00



3RA2921-2FA00



3RA2911-1CA00

¹⁾ The hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. They are suitable only for constructing direct-on-line starters.

²⁾ A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 is optionally available.

Note:

Link modules can be used in

- Size S00: up to max. 16 A
- Size S0: up to max. 32 A

For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Type		Article No.	Price per PU			
Connection modules (adapter and motor feeder connector) for motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals						
The connection module comprises an adapter and a motor feeder connector.						
 3RT1926-4RD01	3RV2.2	Adapter Ambient temperature $t_{u \text{ max.}} = 60 \text{ °C}$ Size S0, rated operational current I_e at AC-3/AC-3e/400 V: 25 A	3RT1926-4RD01	1	1 unit	41B
	3RV2.2	Motor feeder connector Size S0				



3RT1926-4RD01



3RT1900-4RE01

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Enclosures and front plates

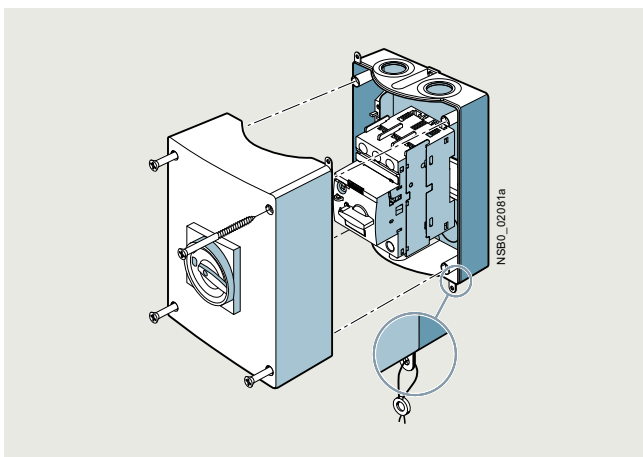
Overview

Enclosures

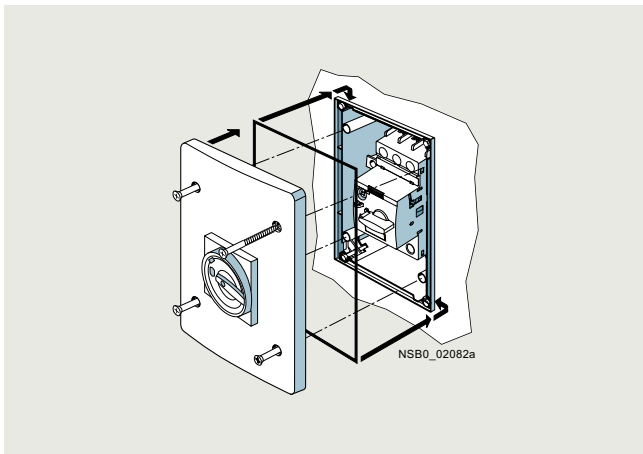
For the stand-alone installation of 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors size S00 ($I_{n\max} = 16\text{ A}$), S0 ($I_{n\max} = 32\text{ A}$), S2 ($I_{n\max} = 65\text{ A}$), and for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors, molded-plastic and cast aluminum enclosures for surface mounting and molded-plastic enclosures for flush mounting are available in various dimensions.

When installed in a molded-plastic enclosure, the motor starter protectors have a rated operational voltage U_e of 500 V.

The enclosures for surface mounting have the degree of protection IP55; the enclosures for flush mounting also comply with the degree of protection IP55 on the front. The cast aluminum enclosures for surface mounting achieve degree of protection IP65.



Enclosures for surface mounting



Enclosures for flush mounting (only for sizes S00 and S0)

There are two knock-out cable entries for cable glands at the top and two at the bottom; also on the rear corresponding cable entries are scored. There is a knockout on the top of the enclosure for indicator lights that are available as accessories.

The narrow enclosure can accommodate a motor starter protector without accessories, with transverse auxiliary switch and with lateral auxiliary switch. There is no provision for installing a motor starter protector with a signaling switch or wireless auxiliary and signaling switch.

With size S00 to S2 3RV2 circuit breakers, the molded-plastic enclosures are equipped with a rotary operating mechanism.

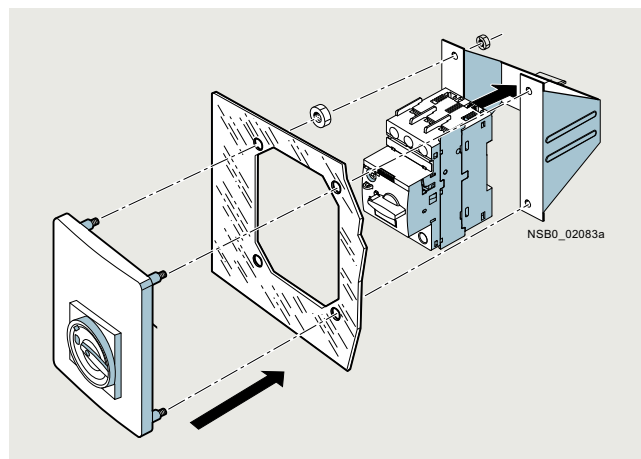
The enclosures can be supplied with either a black rotary operating mechanism or with an EMERGENCY OFF rotary operating mechanism with a red/yellow knob.

In the OFF position, all rotary operating mechanisms can be locked with up to three padlocks. These enclosures are not suitable for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Front plates

Motor starter protectors are frequently required to be actuated in any enclosure. Front plates equipped with a rotary operating mechanism for 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors sizes S00 to S3 are available for this purpose.

A holder for the motor starter protectors sizes S00 and S0, into which the motor starter protectors can be snapped, is available for the front plates. It is not possible to use a signaling switch, a wireless auxiliary and signaling switch or a 4-pole auxiliary switch. The front plates are not suitable for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.



Front plate (including holder) for sizes S00 and S0







Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Enclosures and front plates

Selection and ordering data

Version	Degree of protection	Integrated terminals	Width mm	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting¹⁾									
 3RV1933-1DA00	With rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP55	N and PE	54 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-1CA00	1	1 unit	41E
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-1DA00	1	1 unit	41E
				82 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S2	3RV1933-1DA00	1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1923-1FA00, 3RV1933-1GA00	With EMERGENCY OFF rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP55	N and PE	54 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-1FA00	1	1 unit	41E
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-1GA00	1	1 unit	41E
				82 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S2	3RV1933-1GA00	1	1 unit	41E
Cast aluminum enclosures for surface mounting¹⁾									
 3RV1923-1DA01	With rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP65	PE ⁴⁾	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-1DA01	1	1 unit	41E
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-1GA01	1	1 unit	41E
Molded-plastic enclosures for flush mounting⁵⁾									
 3RV1923-2DA00	With rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-2DA00	1	1 unit	41E
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S00 ³⁾ , S0	3RV1923-2GA00	1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1913-2DA00	With actuator diaphragm	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch ²⁾ + auxiliary release)	S00 ⁶⁾	3RV1913-2DA00	1	1 unit	41E
Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting									
 3RV1913-1CA00	With actuator diaphragm	IP55	N and PE	85	S00 ⁶⁾	3RV1913-1CA00	1	1 unit	41E
				105	S00 ⁶⁾	3RV1913-1DA00	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ The rear cable bushings cannot be used on 3RV2.11-...2. and 3RV2.21-...2. devices with spring-loaded terminals.

²⁾ Only valid for lateral auxiliary switches with two auxiliary contacts.

³⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

⁴⁾ If required, an additional N terminal can be mounted (e.g. 8WA1011-1BG11).

⁵⁾ Not suitable for 3RV2.11-...2. and 3RV2.21-...2. devices with spring-loaded terminals.


⁶⁾ Only for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers


SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

Accessories > Enclosures and front plates

Version	Degree of protection	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Front plates¹⁾							
 <p>3RV1923-4B + 3RV1923-4G</p>	Molded-plastic front plate with rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position For actuation of 3RV2 motor starter protectors in any enclosure	IP55 (front side)	S00 ²⁾ up to S3	3RV1923-4B	1	1 unit	41E
	Molded-plastic front plate with EMERGENCY OFF rotary operating mechanism, red/yellow, lockable in 0 position EMERGENCY OFF actuation of 3RV2 motor starter protectors in any enclosure	IP55 (front side)	S00 ²⁾ up to S3	3RV1923-4E	1	1 unit	41E
	Holder for front plate Holder is mounted on front plate, motor starter protector with and without accessories is snapped in.	--	S00 ²⁾ , S0	3RV1923-4G	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ It is not possible to use a wireless auxiliary and signaling switch or 4-pole auxiliary switch with front plates.

²⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s V	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Indicator lights							
 <p>3RV1903-5B</p>	Indicator lights For all enclosures and front plates	110 ... 120	S00 to S3	3RV1903-5B	1	1 unit	41E
		220 ... 240		3RV1903-5C	1	1 unit	41E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With LED lamp for versions 110 ... 120 V, with glow lamp for versions 220 ... 500 V 	380 ... 415		3RV1903-5E	1	1 unit	41E
		480 ... 500		3RV1903-5G	1	1 unit	41E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With colored lenses red, green, yellow-orange and clear 						

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

3RV29 infeed system

Overview

The 3RV29 infeed system is a convenient means of energy supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete load feeders with screw or spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0. Motor starter protectors or load feeders with a rated current of maximum 32 A each can be used. 3RV21 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers cannot be used in this system.

The system is based on a basic module complete with a lateral incoming unit (3-phase busbar with infeed). This infeed with spring-loaded terminals is mounted on the right or left, depending on the version, and can be supplied with a maximum conductor cross-section of 25 mm² (with end sleeve). A basic module has two sockets onto each of which a motor starter protector can be snapped.

Expansion modules (3-phase busbars for system expansion) are available for extending the system. The individual modules are connected through an expansion plug.

The electrical connection between the 3-phase busbars and the motor starter protectors is implemented through plug-in connectors. The complete system can be mounted on a TH 35 DIN rail to IEC 60715, and can be expanded as required up to a maximum current-carrying capacity of 63 A.

The system is mounted extremely quickly and easily thanks to the simple plug-in terminals. Thanks to the lateral infeed, the system also saves space in the control cabinet.

The additional height required for the infeed unit is only 30 mm. The alternative infeed possibilities on each side offer a high

degree of flexibility for configuring the control cabinet: Infeed on left-hand or right-hand side as well as infeed on one side and outfeed on the other side to supply further loads are all possible. A terminal block with spring-loaded terminals in combination with a DIN rail enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components such as 5SY miniature circuit breakers or SIRIUS relay components.

The 3RV29 infeed system is approved according to IEC to 500 V. It is also UL-approved and authorized for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers" starters (Type E), for starters (Type F) (starters (Type E) + contactors) and for circuit breakers according to UL 489 (3RV27/3RV28).

Assembly kits for constructing the infeed system with spring-loaded terminals

The following versions can be ordered:

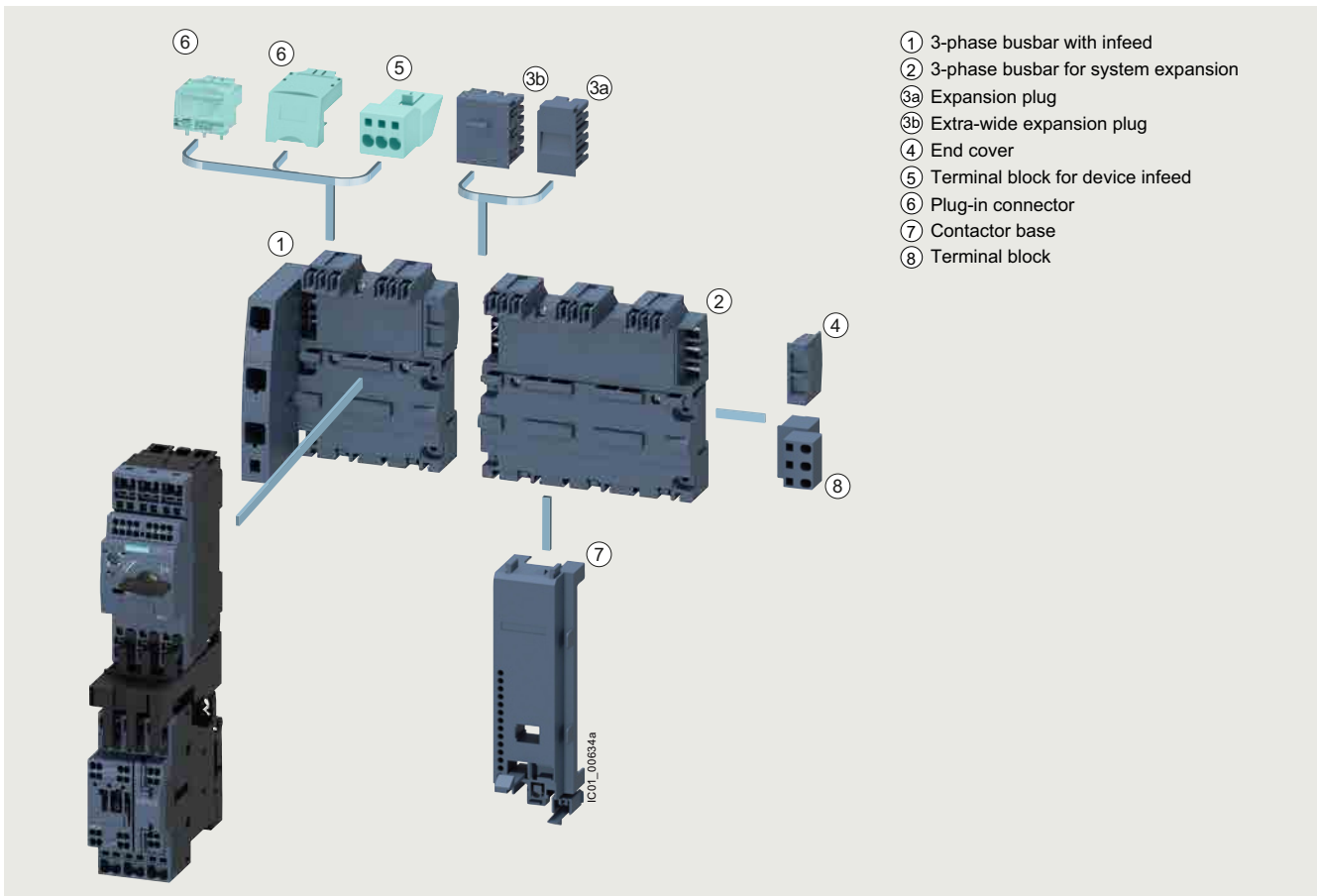
- Basic set for two feeders
- Expansion sets for two or three feeders

The assembly kits contain 3-phase busbars, plug-in connectors and contactor bases (see page 7/72).

Note:

Each set contains plug-in connectors for sizes S00 and S0.

Example: The basic set contains four plug-in connectors (two each for S00 and S0).



SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

3RV29 infeed system

① 3-phase busbars with infeed

A 3-phase busbar with infeed unit is required for connecting the incoming supply. These modules comprise one infeed module and two sockets which each accept one motor starter protector. A choice of two versions with infeed on the left or right is available. The infeed is connected to spring-loaded terminals. They permit an infeed with conductor cross-sections of up to 25 mm² with end sleeve. An end cover is supplied with each module.

② 3-phase busbars for system expansion

The 3-phase busbars for system expansion support expansion of the system. There is a choice of modules with two or three sockets. The system can be expanded as required up to a maximum current-carrying capacity of 63 A. An expansion plug is supplied with each module.

③a Expansion plug

The expansion plug is used for electrical connection of adjacent 3-phase busbars. The current carrying capacity of this plug equals 63 A. One expansion plug is supplied with each 3-phase busbar for system expansion. Additional expansion plugs are therefore only required as spare parts.

③b Extra-wide expansion plug

The wide expansion plug makes the electrical connection between two 3-phase busbars, thus performing the same function as the 3RV2917-5BA00 expansion plug; the electrical characteristics (e.g. a current carrying capacity of 63 A) are identical.

The 3RV2917-5E expansion plug is 10 mm wider than the 3RV2917-5BA00 expansion plug, hence in the plugged state there is a distance of 10 mm between the connected 3-phase busbars. This distance can be used to lay the auxiliary current and control current wiring ("wiring duct"). The motor starter protector and contactor can be wired from underneath, which means that the complete cable duct above the system can be omitted.

④ End cover

The end cover is used to cover the 3-phase busbar at the open end of the system. This cover is therefore only required once for each system. An end cover is supplied with each 3-phase busbar system with infeed. Further end covers are therefore only required as spare parts.

⑤ Terminal block for device infeed

A new addition to the system is a plug for outfeeding to a device slot within a module. This offers the option not only of connecting 3-phase loads to the system, but also of integrating 1-phase loads into the infeed system.

⑥ Plug-in connector

The plug-in connector is used for the electrical connection between the 3-phase busbar and the 3RV2 or 3RV1011 motor starter protector. These plug-in connectors are available for screw or spring-loaded terminals.

⑦ Contactor base

Load feeders can be assembled in the system using the S00 and S0 contactor base. The contactor bases are suitable for contactors of sizes S00 and S0 with screw and spring-loaded terminals and are simply snapped onto the 3-phase busbars. Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters are possible. One contactor base is required for direct-on-line starters and two are required for reversing starters.

To assemble load feeders for reversing starters, the contactor bases can be arranged alongside each other (90 mm overall width). In this case the mechanical interlocking of the contactors is possible. The S0 contactor bases are also suitable for soft starters size S00 and S0 with screw terminal.

The infeed system is designed for mounting on a TH 35 DIN rail with 7.5 mm overall depth. This DIN rail gives the contactor base a stable mounting surface to sit on. If DIN rails with a depth of 15 mm are used, the spacer connected to the bottom of the contactor base must be knocked out and plugged into the DIN rail mating piece, which is also located on the underside. Then the contactor base also has a stable mounting surface. When DIN rails with a depth of 7.5 mm are used, the spacer has no function and can be removed.

The link modules are used for direct on-line starters, in which case the use of a contactor base is not absolutely necessary. Motor starter protector and contactor assemblies can then be directly snapped onto the sockets of the 3-phase busbars. For feeders of sizes S00 and S0, the corresponding 3RA1921-1...., 3RA2911-2...., 3RA2921-1.... or 3RA2921-2.... link modules should generally be used.

⑧ Terminal block

The 3RV2917-5D terminal block enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components. The three phases can be fed out of the system using the terminal block; which means that 1-phase loads can also be integrated in the system. The terminal block is plugged into the slot of the expansion plug and thus enables outfeeding from the middle or end of the infeed system. The terminal block can be rotated through 180° and be locked to the support modules of the infeed system. In addition, the 45 mm wide TH 35 3RV1917-7B DIN rail option for screwing onto the support plate facilitates plugging the 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components onto the infeed system.



Video:
[SIRIUS News SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system - Assembly without tools](#)

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

3RV29 infeed system

Technical specifications

More information

Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172>

General data

Type	3RV29.7			
Size	S00, S0			
Standards				
• IEC 60947-2	Yes			
• IEC 60947-4-1	Yes			
• UL 508/UL 60947-4-1	Yes			
Rated current I_n	A	63		
Permissible rated current at inside temperature of control cabinet				
Motor starter protectors	Size	Rated current	Inside temperature of control cabinet	
• 3RV2.11/3RV1011	S00	... 14 A	60 °C	% 100
		> 14 ... 16 A	40 °C	% 100
			60 °C	% 87
• 3RV2.21	S0	... 16 A	60 °C	% 100
		> 16 ... 25 A	40 °C	% 100
			60 °C	% 87
		> 25 ... 32 A	40 °C	% 87
Permissible ambient temperature				
• Storage/transport	°C	-50 ... +80		
• Operation	°C	-20 ... +60		
Rated operational voltage U_e				
• According to IEC	10% overvoltage	V AC	500	
	5% overvoltage	V AC	525	
• According to UL/CSA		V AC	600	
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6	
Short-circuit strength	Corresponds to the mounted motor starter protector or load feeder. The assembly instructions must be followed, see Operating Instructions			
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529	IP20 if conductor cross-section 6 mm ² finely stranded with end sleeve (with plastic collar) or conductor cross-section ≥ 10 mm ² are used at the infeed terminal			
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front and if conductor cross-section 6 mm ² finely stranded with end sleeve (with plastic collar) or conductor cross-section ≥ 10 mm ² are used at the infeed terminal			

Conductor cross-sections

Type		3-phase busbars with infeed 3RV2917-1A, -1E	Terminal block 3RV2917-5D	Terminal block for device infeed 3RV2917-5FA00
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.)				
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	4 ... 25	1.5 ... 6	1 ... 10
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	4 ... 25	1.5 ... 4	1 ... 6
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	6 ... 25	1.5 ... 6	--
• AWG cables	AWG	10 ... 3	15 ... 10	18 ... 8

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

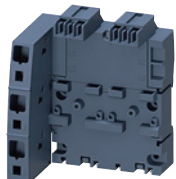
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

3RV29 infeed system

Selection and ordering data

Type	Version	For 3RV20, 3RV23, 3RV24, 3RV27, 3RV28, 3RV1011 motor starter protectors Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------	---------	---	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

3-phase busbars with infeed



3RV2917-1A

3-phase busbars with infeed

Incl. 3RV2917-6A end cover

For two motor starter protectors with screw or spring-loaded terminals

- With infeed on the left S00, S0
- With infeed on the right S00, S0

3RV2917-1A
3RV2917-1E

1 1 unit 41E
1 1 unit 41E

3-phase busbars for system expansion



3RV2917-4A

3-phase busbars

Incl. 3RV2917-5BA00 expansion plug

For motor starter protectors with screw or spring-loaded terminals

- For 2 motor starter protectors S00, S0
- For 3 motor starter protectors S00, S0

3RV2917-4A
3RV2917-4B

1 1 unit 41E
1 1 unit 41E

Plug-in connectors



3RV2917-5AA00

Plug-in connectors

To make contact with the 3RV2 motor starter protectors

- For spring-loaded terminals
 - Single-unit packaging S00¹⁾ S0²⁾
 - Multi-unit packaging S00¹⁾ S0²⁾

Spring-loaded terminals



3RV2917-5AA00
3RV2927-5AA00
3RV2917-5A
3RV2927-5A

1 1 unit 41E
1 1 unit 41E
1 10 units 41E
1 10 units 41E



3RV2917-5CA00

- For screw terminals

- Single-unit packaging S00¹⁾³⁾ S0²⁾⁴⁾
- Multi-unit packaging S00¹⁾³⁾ S0²⁾⁴⁾

Screw terminals



3RV2917-5CA00
3RV1927-5AA00
3RV2917-5C
3RV1927-5A

1 1 unit 41E
1 1 unit 41E
1 10 units 41E
1 10 units 41E



3RV1917-5CA00

Plug-in connectors

To make contact with the 3RV1011 motor starter protectors

- For screw terminals
 - Single-unit packaging S00
 - Multi-unit packaging S00

3RV1917-5CA00
3RV1917-5C

1 1 unit 41E
1 10 units 41E

¹⁾ $I > 14$ A, please note derating.

²⁾ $I > 16$ A, please note derating.

³⁾ The plug-in connector cannot be used for the 3RV2711 and 3RV2811 motor starter protectors with size S00.

⁴⁾ The plug-in connector can be used for the 3RV2711, 3RV2811 (size S00) and 3RV2721, 3RV2821 (size S0) circuit breakers.

Type	Version	For contactors Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------	---------	------------------------	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Contactors bases



3RV2927-7AA00

Contactors bases

For mounting direct-on-line or reversing starters

- Single-unit packaging S00¹⁾
S00¹⁾, S0

3RV2917-7AA00
3RV2927-7AA00

1 1 unit 41E
1 1 unit 41E

¹⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

3RV29 infeed system

Type	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminal blocks						
	Terminal block For integration of 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components	Single-unit packaging	3RV2917-5D	1	1 unit	41E
TH 35 DIN rails, width 45 mm						
	TH 35 DIN rail According to IEC 60715, width 45 mm For mounting on 3-phase busbars	Single-unit packaging	3RV1917-7B	1	1 unit	41E
Extra-wide expansion plugs						
	Extra-wide expansion plug As accessory	Single-unit packaging	3RV2917-5E	1	1 unit	41E
Expansion plugs						
	Expansion plug¹⁾ As spare part	Single-unit packaging	3RV2917-5BA00	1	1 unit	41E
End covers						
	End covers²⁾ As spare part	Multi-unit packaging	3RV2917-6A	100	10 units	41E
Terminal blocks for device infeed						
	Terminal block for device infeed	Single-unit packaging	3RV2917-5FA00	1	1 unit	41E

¹⁾ The expansion plug is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV2917-4, 3-phase busbars for system expansion.


²⁾ The end cover is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV2917-1, 3-phase busbars with infeed system.

Protection equipment



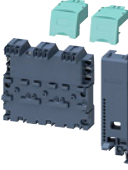
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

3RV29 infeed system

Version	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with spring-loaded terminals	Spring-loaded terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size		Article No.	Price per PU		

Assembly kits for constructing the infeed system with spring-loaded terminals¹⁾

 3RV2907-1AB00	Basic set for two feeders contains:					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 x 3-phase busbars 3RV2917-1A (incl. end cover 3RV2917-6A), with infeed left, for two motor starter protectors with spring-loaded terminals 	S00, S0	3RV2907-1AB00	1	1 unit	41E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 x plug-in connectors for spring-loaded terminals 3RV2917-5AA00 	S00				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 x plug-in connectors for spring-loaded terminals 3RV2927-5AA00 	S0				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 x 3RV2927-7AA00 contactor bases 	S00, S0					
 3RV2907-4AB00	Expansion set for two feeders contains:					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 x 3-phase busbars 3RV2917-4A (incl. expansion plug 3RV2917-5BA00), for two motor starter protectors with spring-loaded terminals 	S00, S0	3RV2907-4AB00	1	1 unit	41E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 x plug-in connectors for spring-loaded terminals 3RV2917-5AA00 	S00				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 x plug-in connectors for spring-loaded terminals 3RV2927-5AA00 	S0				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 x 3RV2927-7AA00 contactor bases 	S00, S0					
 3RV2907-4BB00	Expansion set for three feeders contains:					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 x 3-phase busbars 3RV2917-4B (incl. expansion plug 3RV2917-5BA00), for three motor starter protectors with spring-loaded terminals 	S00, S0	3RV2907-4BB00	1	1 unit	41E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 x plug-in connectors for spring-loaded terminals 3RV2917-5AA00 	S00				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 x plug-in connectors for spring-loaded terminals 3RV2927-5AA00 	S0				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 x 3RV2927-7AA00 contactor bases 	S00, S0					

¹⁾ Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV1 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

AC-3e

IE3/IE4 ready

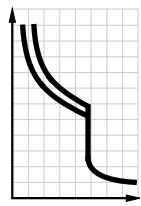
For fuse monitoring

Technical specifications

See pages 7/9, 7/11, 7/13, 7/18, 7/19 and 7/22

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches



Rated current	Thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		$I >$	I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	A	A	kA				
Size S00							
0.2	0.2	1.2	100	3RV1611-0BD10	1	1 unit	41E



3RV1611-0BD10

Note:

The auxiliary switch required for signaling must be ordered separately.

Accessories

Version	Contacts	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Mountable auxiliary switches (essential accessories)



3RV2901-1E

Transverse auxiliary switch With screw terminal, mountable on the front	1 NO + 1 NC	3RV2901-1E	1	1 unit	41E
---	-------------	-------------------	---	--------	-----



3RV2901-1A

Lateral auxiliary switch With screw terminal, mountable on the left	1 NO + 1 NC	3RV2901-1A	1	1 unit	41E
---	-------------	-------------------	---	--------	-----

Additional auxiliary switches and other accessories, see from page 7/46 onwards.

Protection equipment

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS 3RV1 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

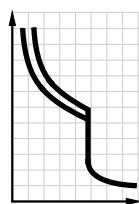
For distance protection

Technical specifications

See page 7/23

Selection and ordering data

Voltage transformer circuit breakers with transverse auxiliary switches (1 CO)



Rated current	Thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Auxiliary switch integrated in the motor starter protector, transverse	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		$I >$		I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	A	A		kA				

Size S00



3RV1611-1.G14

1.4	1.4	6	1 CO	50	3RV1611-1AG14	1	1 unit	41E
2.5	2.5	10.5	1 CO	50	3RV1611-1CG14	1	1 unit	41E
3	3	20	1 CO	50	3RV1611-1DG14	1	1 unit	41E

Accessories

Version	Contacts	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Mountable auxiliary switches for other signaling purposes



3RV2901-1A

Lateral auxiliary switch With screw terminal, mountable on the left	1 NO + 1 NC	3RV2901-1A	1	1 unit	41E
---	-------------	-------------------	---	--------	-----

Additional auxiliary switches and other accessories, see from page 7/46 onwards.

Protection equipment

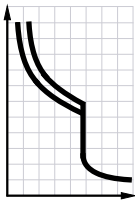
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers



SIRIUS 3RV1 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** For motor protection

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

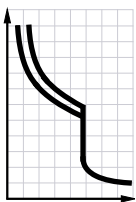




Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S00								
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	3RV1011-0AA10		1	1 unit 41E
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	3RV1011-0BA10		1	1 unit 41E
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	3RV1011-0CA10		1	1 unit 41E
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	3RV1011-0DA10		1	1 unit 41E
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	3RV1011-0EA10		1	1 unit 41E
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	3RV1011-0FA10		1	1 unit 41E
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	3RV1011-0GA10		1	1 unit 41E
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	3RV1011-0HA10		1	1 unit 41E
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	3RV1011-0JA10		1	1 unit 41E
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	3RV1011-0KA10		1	1 unit 41E
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	3RV1011-1AA10		1	1 unit 41E
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	3RV1011-1BA10		1	1 unit 41E
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV1011-1CA10		1	1 unit 41E
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	3RV1011-1DA10		1	1 unit 41E
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV1011-1EA10		1	1 unit 41E
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV1011-1FA10		1	1 unit 41E
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV1011-1GA10		1	1 unit 41E
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	50	3RV1011-1HA10		1	1 unit 41E
10	4	7 ... 10	130	50	3RV1011-1JA10		1	1 unit 41E
12	5.5	9 ... 12	156	50	3RV1011-1KA10		1	1 unit 41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

The accessories of 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used with exceptions, [see page 7/46 onwards](#).

CLASS 10, with transverse auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)



Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors ¹⁾ with P	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}	Article No.	Price per PU		
A	kW	A	A	kA				
Size S00								
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	3RV1011-0AA15		1	1 unit 41E
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	3RV1011-0BA15		1	1 unit 41E
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	3RV1011-0CA15		1	1 unit 41E
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	3RV1011-0DA15		1	1 unit 41E
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	3RV1011-0EA15		1	1 unit 41E
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	3RV1011-0FA15		1	1 unit 41E
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	3RV1011-0GA15		1	1 unit 41E
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	3RV1011-0HA15		1	1 unit 41E
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	3RV1011-0JA15		1	1 unit 41E
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	3RV1011-0KA15		1	1 unit 41E
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	3RV1011-1AA15		1	1 unit 41E
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	3RV1011-1BA15		1	1 unit 41E
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	3RV1011-1CA15		1	1 unit 41E
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	3RV1011-1DA15		1	1 unit 41E
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	3RV1011-1EA15		1	1 unit 41E
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	3RV1011-1FA15		1	1 unit 41E
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	3RV1011-1GA15		1	1 unit 41E
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	50	3RV1011-1HA15		1	1 unit 41E
10	4	7 ... 10	130	50	3RV1011-1JA15		1	1 unit 41E
12	5.5	9 ... 12	156	50	3RV1011-1KA15		1	1 unit 41E

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

The accessories of 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used with exceptions, [see page 7/46 onwards](#).

Protection equipment

Overload relays

General data

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-control

SiPortal, see

- www.siemens.com/product?3RU2
- www.siemens.com/product?3RB

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud) for

- 3RU2 thermal overload relays, see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ThermalOverloadRelay
- 3RB electronic overload relays, see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ElectronicOverloadRelay

Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see

<https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>

Configuration Manual for load feeders, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



Features

3RU2

3RB3

3RB2

Benefits

General data

Sizes	3RU2	3RB3	3RB2	Benefits
Sizes	S00 ... S3	S00 ... S3	S6 ... S12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are coordinated with the dimensions, connections and technical characteristics of the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system (contactors, etc.) • Permit the mounting of slim-line and compact load feeders in widths of 45 mm (S00, S0), 55 mm (S2), 70 mm (S3), 120 mm (S6) and 145 mm (S10/S12) • Simplify configuration
Seamless current range	0.11 ... 100 A	0.1 ... 115 A	50 ... 630 A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows easy and consistent configuration with one series of overload relays (for small to large loads)

Protection functions

Tripping due to overload	3RU2	3RB3	3RB2	Benefits
Tripping due to overload	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload
Tripping due to phase asymmetry	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to phase asymmetry
Tripping due to phase failure	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimizes heating of three-phase motors during phase failure
Protection of 1-phase loads	✓	--	--	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the protection of 1-phase loads
Tripping due to overtemperature	-- ¹⁾	-- ¹⁾	-- ¹⁾	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides optimum temperature-dependent protection of loads against excessive temperature rises, e.g. for stator-critical motors or in the event of insufficient coolant flow, contamination of the motor surface or long starting or braking operations
Tripping in the event of a ground fault by Internal ground-fault detection (activatable)	--	✓ (only 3RB31)	✓ (only 3RB21)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides optimum protection of loads against incomplete ground faults due to moisture, condensed water, damage to the insulation material, etc. • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring outlay and costs

Features

RESET function	3RU2	3RB3	3RB2	Benefits
RESET function	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows manual or automatic resetting of the device
Remote RESET function	✓ (by means of separate module)	✓ (only with 3RB31 and external auxiliary voltage 24 V DC)	✓ (only with 3RB21 and external auxiliary voltage 24 V DC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows the remote resetting of the device
TEST function for auxiliary contacts	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows easy checking of the function and wiring
TEST function for electronics	--	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows checking of the electronics
Status display	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Displays the current operating state
Large current adjustment button	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes it easier to set the relay exactly to the correct current value
Integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC)	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow the load to be switched off if necessary • Can be used to output signals

✓ Available

-- Not available

¹⁾ The SIRIUS 3RN thermistor motor protection devices can be used to provide additional temperature-dependent protection.



Features	3RU2	3RB3	3RB2	Benefits
Design of load feeders				
Short-circuit strength up to 100 kA at 690 V (in conjunction with the corresponding fuses or the corresponding motor starter protector)	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides optimum protection of the loads and operating personnel in the event of short circuits due to insulation faults or faulty switching operations
Electrical and mechanical matching to 3RT contactors	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Simplifies configuration Reduces wiring outlay and costs Enables stand-alone installation as well as space-saving direct mounting
Straight-through transformers for main circuit¹⁾ (in this case the cables are routed through the feed-through openings of the overload relay and connected directly to the box terminals of the contactor)	--	✓ (S2, S3)	✓ (S6)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the contact resistance (only one point of contact) Save wiring costs (easy, no need for tools, and fast) Save material costs Reduce installation costs
Spring-loaded terminals for main circuit¹⁾	✓ (S00, S0)	✓ (S00, S0)	--	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable fast connections Permit vibration-resistant connections Enables maintenance-free connections
Spring-loaded terminals for auxiliary circuits¹⁾	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable fast connections Permit vibration-resistant connections Enables maintenance-free connections
Other features				
Temperature compensation	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allows the use of the relays at high temperatures without derating Prevents premature tripping Allows compact installation of the control cabinet without distance between the devices/load feeders Simplifies configuration Enables space to be saved in the control cabinet
Very high long-term stability	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides safe protection for the loads even after years of use in harsh operating conditions
Wide setting ranges	--	✓ (1:4)	✓ (1:4)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimize the configuring outlay and costs Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, and tied-up capital
Fixed trip class	CLASS 10, CLASS 10A	3RB30: CLASS 10E or CLASS 20E	3RB20: CLASS 10E or CLASS 20E	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optimum motor protection for standard starts
CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E, 30E trip classes adjustable on the device	--	✓ (only 3RB31)	✓ (only 3RB21)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable solutions for very fast starting motors requiring special protection (e.g. Ex motors) Enable heavy starting solutions Reduce the number of versions Minimize the configuring outlay and costs Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, and tied-up capital
Low power loss	--	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduces power consumption and energy costs (up to 98% less power is used than for thermal overload relays) Minimizes temperature rises of the contactor and control cabinet – in some cases this may eliminate the need for control cabinet cooling Direct mounting to contactor saves space, even for high motor currents (i.e. no heat decoupling is required)
Internal power supply	-- ²⁾	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eliminates the need for configuration and connecting an additional control circuit

✓ Available

-- Not available

¹⁾ Available as an alternative to screw terminals.²⁾ SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays use a bimetal contactor and therefore do not require a control supply voltage.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

General data

Overview of overload relays – matching contactors

Overload relays	Current measurement	Current range	Contactors (type, size, operating power in kW)							
			3RT201.	3RT202.	3RT203.	3RT204.	3RT105.	3RT106.	3RT107.	3TF68/3TF69
Type	A		S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10	S12	14
			3/4/5.5/7.5	5.5/7.5/11/15/18.5	15/18.5/22/30/37	37/45/55	55/75/90	110/132/160	200/250	375/450

SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays



3RU211	Integrated	0.11 ... 16	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RU212	Integrated	1.8 ... 40	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RU213	Integrated	11 ... 80	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--
3RU214	Integrated	28 ... 100	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--

3RU2

SIRIUS 3RB30 electronic overload relays¹⁾



3RB301	Integrated	0.1 ... 16	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RB302	Integrated	0.1 ... 40	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RB303	Integrated	12.5 ... 80	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--
3RB304	Integrated	32 ... 115	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--

3RB30

SIRIUS 3RB31 electronic overload relays¹⁾



3RB311	Integrated	0.1 ... 16	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RB312	Integrated	0.1 ... 40	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RB313	Integrated	12.5 ... 80	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--
3RB314	Integrated	32 ... 115	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--

3RB31

SIRIUS 3RB20 electronic overload relays¹⁾



3RB205	Integrated	50 ... 200	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--
3RB206	Integrated	55 ... 630	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓
3RB201 + 3UF18	Integrated	630 ... 820	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓

3RB20

SIRIUS 3RB21 electronic overload relays¹⁾



3RB215	Integrated	50 ... 200	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--
3RB216	Integrated	55 ... 630	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓
3RB211 + 3UF18	Integrated	630 ... 820	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓

3RB21

✓ Can be used
-- Cannot be used

¹⁾ "Technical specifications" for the use of overload relays with trip class \geq CLASS 20E, see "Short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders"
- Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders,
- Configuration Manual for load feeders.

Connection methods

3RU2 thermal overload relays

- Sizes S00 and S0:
 - Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Sizes S2 and S3:
 - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal
 - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals

3RB3 electronic overload relays

- Sizes S00 and S0:
 - Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Sizes S2 and S3:
 - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
 - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals

3RB2 electronic overload relays

- Size S6:
 - Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer
 - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Sizes S10/S12:
 - Main circuit: With busbar connection
 - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals



Busbar connections



Straight-through transformers

The various terminals and straight-through transformers are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Voltage data

The data for 3-phase power systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 are valid for the following line system configurations:

Voltage U_e	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire networks	Three-phase three-wire networks
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500
690	400/690	690 (only as from size S3)
1 000	--	1 000

-- Not specified

Protection equipment

Overload relays

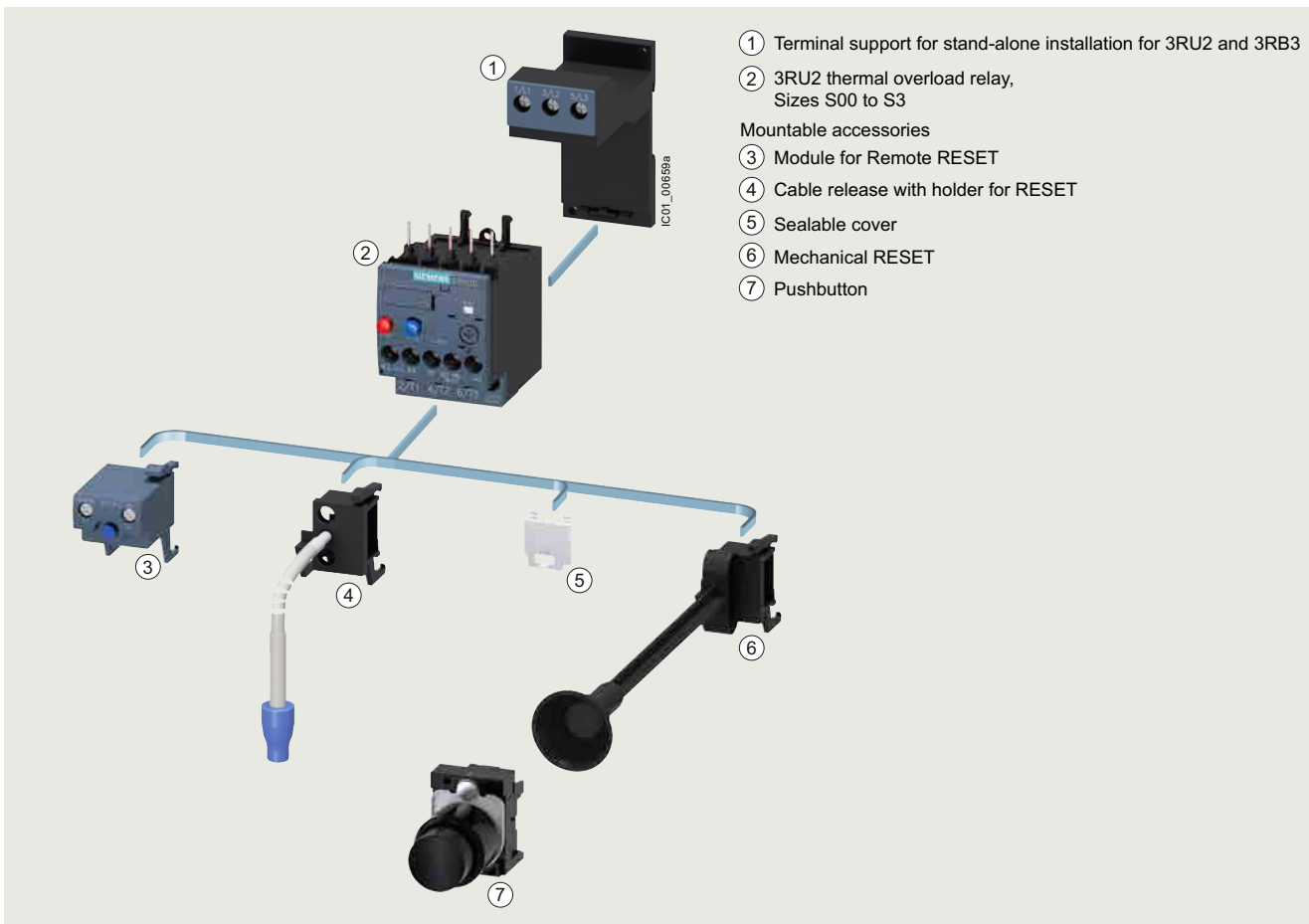
SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays

Overview

More information

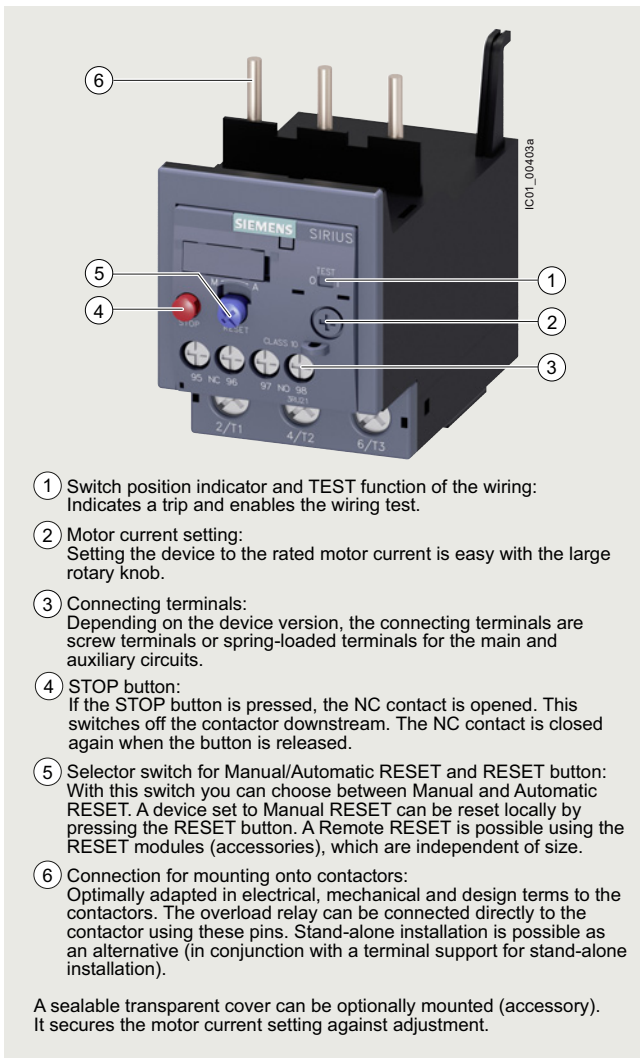
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-control
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RU2
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud) see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ThermalOverloadRelay
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Application Manual for switching devices with IE3 and IE4 motors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
 Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164>
 Characteristics and certificates see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16270>



Mountable accessories for 3RU2 thermal overload relay

SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays



- ① Switch position indicator and TEST function of the wiring: Indicates a trip and enables the wiring test.
- ② Motor current setting: Setting the device to the rated motor current is easy with the large rotary knob.
- ③ Connecting terminals: Depending on the device version, the connecting terminals are screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals for the main and auxiliary circuits.
- ④ STOP button: If the STOP button is pressed, the NC contact is opened. This switches off the contactor downstream. The NC contact is closed again when the button is released.
- ⑤ Selector switch for Manual/Automatic RESET and RESET button: With this switch you can choose between Manual and Automatic RESET. A device set to Manual RESET can be reset locally by pressing the RESET button. A Remote RESET is possible using the RESET modules (accessories), which are independent of size.
- ⑥ Connection for mounting onto contactors: Optimally adapted in electrical, mechanical and design terms to the contactors. The overload relay can be connected directly to the contactor using these pins. Stand-alone installation is possible as an alternative (in conjunction with a terminal support for stand-alone installation).

A sealable transparent cover can be optionally mounted (accessory). It secures the motor current setting against adjustment.

3RU2 thermal overload relays up to 100 A have been designed to provide inverse-time delayed protection for loads with normal starting against impermissibly high temperature rises due to overload or phase failure.

An overload or phase failure results in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current. Via heating elements, this current rise heats up the bimetal strips inside the device which then bend and as a result trigger the auxiliary contacts by means of a tripping mechanism. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and the current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic curve, see [Characteristic curves](#).

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a switch position indicator. The relay is reset manually or automatically after a recovery time has elapsed.

The 3RU2 thermal overload relays are suitable for operation with frequency converters.

The devices are manufactured according to environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RU2 overload relays are certified according to both the European Explosion Protection Directive (ATEX) and the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx), see [Certificates](#).

SIRIUS 3RU2136-4.B0 thermal overload relay

Article number scheme

Product versions	Article number
Thermal overload relay	3RU2 □ □ □ - □ □ □ □
Device type	e.g. 1 = CLASS 10, 1 NO + 1 NC □
Size, rated operational current and power	e.g. 16 = 16 A (7.5 kW) for size S00 □ □
Setting range for overload release	e.g. 0A = 0.11 ... 0.16 A □ □
Connection methods	e.g. B = screw terminals □
Installation type	e.g. 0 = mounting on contactor □
Example	3RU2 1 1 6 - 0 A B 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RU2 thermal overload relays are listed in the overview table (see "General data", page 7/76 onwards).

Application

Industries

The 3RU2 thermal overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum inverse-time delayed protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal starting conditions (CLASS 10, 10A).

Application

The 3RU2 thermal overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase and single-phase AC and DC motors.

If single-phase AC or DC loads are to be protected by the 3RU2 thermal overload relays, all three bimetal strips must be heated. For this purpose, all main conducting paths of the relay must be connected in series.

Ambient conditions

3RU2 thermal overload relays compensate temperature in the temperature range from -40 °C to +60 °C according to IEC 60947-4-1. At temperatures from +60 to +70 °C, the upper set value of the setting range has to be reduced by a specific factor.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RU2 thermal overload relays in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

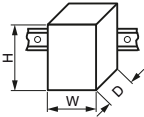

Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>

Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

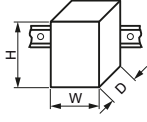
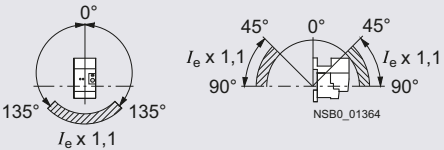
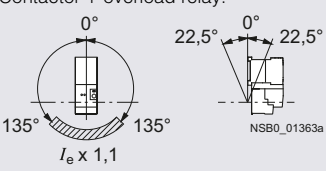
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164>

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16270/td>

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various device versions and functions.

Type		3RU2116	3RU2126	3RU2136	3RU2146
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with terminal support for stand-alone assembly)					
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 79	45 x 114 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
General data					
Tripping in the event of		Overload and phase failure			
Trip class according to IEC 60947-4-1	CLASS	10		10, 10A	
Phase failure sensitivity		Yes			
Overload warning		No			
Reset and recovery		Manual, Auto and Remote RESET (Remote RESET in conjunction with the appropriate accessories)			
• Reset options after tripping					
• Recovery time		Manual, Auto and Remote RESET (Remote RESET in conjunction with the appropriate accessories)			
- For Automatic RESET	min.	Depends on the strength of the tripping current and characteristic			
- For Manual RESET	min.	Depends on the strength of the tripping current and characteristic			
- For Remote RESET	min.	Depends on the strength of the tripping current and characteristic			
Features					
• Display of operating state on device		Yes, by means of TEST function/switch position indicator slide			
• TEST function		Yes			
• RESET button		Yes			
• STOP button		Yes			
Protection of motors in hazardous environments					
• Certificate of suitability/explosion protection type according to ATEX Product Directive 2014/34/EU		DMT 98 ATEX G 001/  II (2) GD IECEx BVS 15.0046			
• According to international standard IECEx		see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16270/cert			

SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays

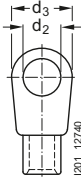
Type		3RU2116	3RU2126	3RU2136	3RU2146
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with terminal support for stand-alone assembly)					
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 79	45 x 114 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
General data (continued)					
Ambient temperature					
• Storage/transport	°C	-55 ... +80			
• Operation	°C	-40 ... +70			
• Temperature compensation	°C	Up to +60			
• Permissible rated current at					
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C	%	100 (current reduction is required above +60 °C)			
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C	%	87			
Repeat terminals					
• Coil repeat terminals		Yes	Not required		
• Auxiliary contact repeat terminals		Yes	Not required		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529					
IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)					
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529					
Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front (screw and spring-loaded terminals)					
Shock resistance with sine according to IEC 60068-2-27					
	g/ms	15/11 (auxiliary contacts 95/96 and 97/98: 8 g/11 ms)			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
• Interference immunity		Not relevant			
• Emitted interference		Not relevant			
Installation altitude above sea level					
	m	Up to 2 000			
Mounting position					
The diagrams show the permissible mounting positions for mounting on contactors and stand-alone installation. For mounting position in the hatched area, a setting correction of 10% must be implemented.					
Stand-alone installation:					
					
Contactor + overload relay:					
					
Type of mounting					
For mounting on contactor or stand-alone installation with terminal support, screw fixing and snap-on mounting on DIN rail.					

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays

Type		3RU2116	3RU2126	3RU2136	3RU2146
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Main circuit					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			1 000
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			8
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690			
Type of current		Yes			
• Direct current		Yes, frequency range up to 400 Hz			
• Alternating current					
Current setting	A	0.11 ... 0.16 to 11 ... 16	1.8 ... 2.5 to 34 ... 40	11 ... 16 to 70 ... 80	28 ... 40 to 80 ... 100
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	4.8 ... 7.5	5.7 ... 9.6	10.5 ... 18.9	13.5 ... 21
Short-circuit protection		See "Selection and ordering data", pages 7/86 ... 7/89 "Short-Circuit Protection with Fuses/Motor Starter Protectors for Motor Feeders", see • Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, • Configuration Manual for load feeders.			
• With fuse without contactor					
• With fuse and contactor					
Protective separation between main and auxiliary conducting paths according to IEC 60947-1					
• Screw terminals or ring cable lug connections	V	440	690: Setting range ≤ 25 A	690	
• Spring-loaded terminals	V	440	440: Setting range > 25 A	690	
Auxiliary circuit					
Number of NO contacts		1			
Number of NC contacts		1			
Auxiliary contacts – Assignment		1 NO for the signal "tripped"; 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			
Contact rating of the auxiliary contacts					
• NC, NO contacts with alternating current AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e					
- 24 V	A	3			
- 120 V	A	3			
- 125 V	A	3			
- 230 V	A	2			
- 400 V	A	1			
- 600 V	A	0.75			
- 690 V	A	0.75			
• NC, NO contacts with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e					
- 24 V	A	1			
- 110 V	A	0.22			
- 125 V	A	0.22			
- 220 V	A	0.11			
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes			
Short-circuit protection					
• With fuse					
- Operational class gG	A	6			
- Quick	A	10			
• With miniature circuit breaker (C characteristic)	A	6 (up to $I_k \leq 0.5$ kA; $U \leq 260$ V)			
Reliable operational voltage for protective separation between auxiliary conducting paths according to IEC 60947-1	V	440			
CSA, UL and UR rated data					
Auxiliary circuit – Switching capacity		B600, R300			

Type		3RU2116	3RU2126	3RU2136	3RU2146
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Conductor cross-sections of main circuit					
Connection type		⊕ Screw terminals			⊕ Screw terminals with box terminal
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M6, Pozidriv size 2	4 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6	∅ 5 ... 6	∅ 5 ... 6	4 mm Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3 ... 4.5	4.5 ... 6
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , max. 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 10) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 50) ¹⁾	2 x (2.5 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 2 x (10 ... 50) ¹⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 70) ¹⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ , max. 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾	2 x (2.5 ... 35) ¹⁾ , 1 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾ , 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12) ¹⁾ , 2 x (14 ... 8) ¹⁾	2 x (18 ... 2) ¹⁾ , 1 x (18 ... 1) ¹⁾	2 x (10 ... 1/0) ¹⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 2/0) ¹⁾
Removable box terminals²⁾					
• With copper bars ³⁾	mm	--			2 x 12 x 4
• With cable lugs ⁴⁾					
- Terminal screw	Nm	--			M6
- Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	--			4.5 ... 6
- Usable ring cable lugs	mm	--			d ₂ = min. 6.3 d ₃ = max. 19
					
Connection type					
		⊕ Spring-loaded terminals			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one conductor can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4)	1 x (1 ... 10)	--	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)	1 x (18 ... 8)	--	
• Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	6.4	--	
Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary circuit					
Connection type					
		⊕ Screw terminals			
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2			
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6			
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾			
Connection type					
		⊕ Spring-loaded terminals			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)			
• Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6			

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

²⁾ Cable lug and busbar connection possible after removing the box terminals.

³⁾ If bars larger than 12 mm x 10 mm are connected, a 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/105.

⁴⁾ If conductors larger than 25 mm² are connected, the 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/105.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data

3RU2 thermal overload relays for mounting on contactor¹⁾, sizes S00 and S0, CLASS 10

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload and phase failure protection
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41F


3RU2116-..B0



3RU2116-..C0



3RU2126-..B0



3RU2126-..C0

Size contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ²⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ³⁾	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals		
					Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU	
CLASS	KW	A	A						
Size S00									
S00	10	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	0.5	3RU2116-0AB0 3RU2116-0BB0 3RU2116-0CB0 3RU2116-0DB0		3RU2116-0AC0 3RU2116-0BC0 3RU2116-0CC0 3RU2116-0DC0		
	10	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	1					
	10	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	1					
	10	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	1.6					
	10	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	2	3RU2116-0EB0 3RU2116-0FB0 3RU2116-0GB0 3RU2116-0HB0		3RU2116-0EC0 3RU2116-0FC0 3RU2116-0GC0 3RU2116-0HC0		
		10	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5					2
		10	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63					2
		10	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8					4
	10	0.25	0.7 ... 1	4	3RU2116-0JB0 3RU2116-0KB0 3RU2116-1AB0 3RU2116-1BB0		3RU2116-0JC0 3RU2116-0KC0 3RU2116-1AC0 3RU2116-1BC0		
		10	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25					4
		10	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6					6
		10	0.75	1.4 ... 2					6
	10	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	10	3RU2116-1CB0 3RU2116-1DB0 3RU2116-1EB0 3RU2116-1FB0		3RU2116-1CC0 3RU2116-1DC0 3RU2116-1EC0 3RU2116-1FC0		
		10	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2					10
		10	1.5	2.8 ... 4					16
		10	1.5	3.5 ... 5					20
	10	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	20	3RU2116-1GB0 3RU2116-1HB0 3RU2116-1JB0 3RU2116-1KB0		3RU2116-1GC0 3RU2116-1HC0 3RU2116-1JC0 3RU2116-1KC0		
		10	3	5.5 ... 8					25
		10	4	7 ... 10					35
		10	5.5	9 ... 12.5					35
10	7.5	11 ... 16	40	3RU2116-4AB0		3RU2116-4AC0			
Size S0									
S0	10	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	10	3RU2126-1CB0 3RU2126-1DB0 3RU2126-1EB0 3RU2126-1FB0		3RU2126-1CC0 3RU2126-1DC0 3RU2126-1EC0 3RU2126-1FC0		
	10	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	10					
	10	1.5	2.8 ... 4	16					
	10	1.5	3.5 ... 5	20					
	10	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	20	3RU2126-1GB0 3RU2126-1HB0 3RU2126-1JB0 3RU2126-1KB0		3RU2126-1GC0 3RU2126-1HC0 3RU2126-1JC0 3RU2126-1KC0		
		10	3	5.5 ... 8					25
		10	4	7 ... 10					35
		10	5.5	9 ... 12.5					35
	10	7.5	11 ... 16	40	3RU2126-4AB0 3RU2126-4BB0 3RU2126-4CB0 3RU2126-4DB0		3RU2126-4AC0 3RU2126-4BC0 3RU2126-4CC0 3RU2126-4DC0		
		10	7.5	14 ... 20					50
		10	11	17 ... 22					63
		10	11	20 ... 25					63
	10	15	23 ... 28	63	3RU2126-4NB0 3RU2126-4EB0 3RU2126-4PB0 3RU2126-4FB0		3RU2126-4NC0 3RU2126-4EC0 3RU2126-4PC0 3RU2126-4FC0		
		10	15	27 ... 32					80
		10	18.5	30 ... 36					80
		10	18.5	34 ... 40					80

¹⁾ With the appropriate terminal supports (see page 7/104), the 3RU2 overload relays for mounting on contactors can also be installed as stand-alone units.

²⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see - Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, - Configuration Manual for load feeders.

IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays

3RU2 thermal overload relays for mounting on contactor¹⁾, sizes S2 and S3, CLASS 10 or 10A

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal
 - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload and phase failure protection
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator

- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41F



3RU2136-..B0





3RU2136-..D0



3RU2146-4.B0



3RU2146-4.D0

Size contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ²⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ³⁾	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals (on auxiliary current side) 			
CLASS	kW	A	A		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU	
Size S2									
S2	10	3	5.5 ... 8	25	3RU2136-1HB0		3RU2136-1HD0		
	10	4	7 ... 10	35	3RU2136-1JB0		3RU2136-1JD0		
	10	5.5	9 ... 12.5	35	3RU2136-1KB0		3RU2136-1KD0		
	10	7.5	11 ... 16	40	3RU2136-4AB0		3RU2136-4AD0		
	10	7.5	14 ... 20	50	3RU2136-4BB0		3RU2136-4BD0		
	10	11	18 ... 25	63	3RU2136-4DB0		3RU2136-4DD0		
	10	15	22 ... 32	80	3RU2136-4EB0		3RU2136-4ED0		
	10	18.5	28 ... 40	80	3RU2136-4FB0		3RU2136-4FD0		
	10	22	36 ... 45	100	3RU2136-4GB0		3RU2136-4GD0		
	10	22	40 ... 50	100	3RU2136-4HB0		3RU2136-4HD0		
	10	30	47 ... 57	100	3RU2136-4QB0		3RU2136-4QD0		
	10	30	54 ... 65	125	3RU2136-4JB0		3RU2136-4JD0		
	10A	37	62 ... 73	160	3RU2136-4KB0		3RU2136-4KD0		
	10A	37	70 ... 80	160	3RU2136-4RB0		3RU2136-4RD0		
Size S3									
S3	10	18.5	28 ... 40	80	3RU2146-4FB0		3RU2146-4FD0		
	10	22	36 ... 50	125	3RU2146-4HB0		3RU2146-4HD0		
	10	30	45 ... 63	125	3RU2146-4JB0		3RU2146-4JD0		
	10	37	57 ... 75	160	3RU2146-4KB0		3RU2146-4KD0		
	10	45	70 ... 90	160	3RU2146-4LB0		3RU2146-4LD0		
	10	45	80 ... 100 ⁴⁾	200	3RU2146-4MB0		3RU2146-4MD0		

¹⁾ With the appropriate terminal supports (see page 7/104), the 3RU2 overload relays for mounting on contactors can also be installed as stand-alone units.

²⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see - Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, - Configuration Manual for load feeders.

⁴⁾ For overload relays > 100 A, see 3RB2 electronic overload relays, page 7/90 onwards.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays **IE3/IE4 ready**

3RU2 thermal overload relays for stand-alone installation, sizes S00 and S0, CLASS 10

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload and phase failure protection
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator

- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41F



3RU2116-..B1



3RU2116-..C1



3RU2126-4.B1



3RU2126-4.C1

Size	contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
						Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Size S00									
S00	10	10	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	0.5	3RU2116-0AB1		3RU2116-0AC1	
		10	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	1	3RU2116-0BB1		3RU2116-0BC1	
		10	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	1	3RU2116-0CB1		3RU2116-0CC1	
		10	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	1.6	3RU2116-0DB1		3RU2116-0DC1	
	10	10	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	2	3RU2116-0EB1		3RU2116-0EC1	
		10	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	2	3RU2116-0FB1		3RU2116-0FC1	
		10	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	2	3RU2116-0GB1		3RU2116-0GC1	
		10	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	4	3RU2116-0HB1		3RU2116-0HC1	
		10	0.25	0.7 ... 1	4	3RU2116-0JB1		3RU2116-0JC1	
		10	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	4	3RU2116-0KB1		3RU2116-0KC1	
	10	10	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	6	3RU2116-1AB1		3RU2116-1AC1	
		10	0.75	1.4 ... 2	6	3RU2116-1BB1		3RU2116-1BC1	
		10	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	10	3RU2116-1CB1		3RU2116-1CC1	
		10	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	10	3RU2116-1DB1		3RU2116-1DC1	
	10	10	1.5	2.8 ... 4	16	3RU2116-1EB1		3RU2116-1EC1	
		10	1.5	3.5 ... 5	20	3RU2116-1FB1		3RU2116-1FC1	
		10	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	20	3RU2116-1GB1		3RU2116-1GC1	
		10	3	5.5 ... 8	25	3RU2116-1HB1		3RU2116-1HC1	
		10	4	7 ... 10	35	3RU2116-1JB1		3RU2116-1JC1	
		10	5.5	9 ... 12.5	35	3RU2116-1KB1		3RU2116-1KC1	
10		7.5	11 ... 16	40	3RU2116-4AB1		3RU2116-4AC1		
Size S0									
S0	10	10	7.5	14 ... 20	50	3RU2126-4BB1		3RU2126-4BC1	
		10	11	17 ... 22	63	3RU2126-4CB1		3RU2126-4CC1	
		10	11	20 ... 25	63	3RU2126-4DB1		3RU2126-4DC1	
	10	10	15	23 ... 28	63	3RU2126-4NB1		3RU2126-4NC1	
		10	15	27 ... 32	80	3RU2126-4EB1		3RU2126-4EC1	
		10	18.5	30 ... 36	80	3RU2126-4PB1		3RU2126-4PC1	
		10	18.5	34 ... 40	80	3RU2126-4FB1		3RU2126-4FC1	

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see - Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, - Configuration Manual for load feeders.

IE3/IE4 ready SIRIUS 3RU2 thermal overload relays

3RU2 thermal overload relays for stand-alone installation, sizes S2 and S3, CLASS 10 or 10A

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal
 - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator

- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41F


3RU2136-4.B1





3RU2136-4.D1



3RU2146-4.B1



3RU2146-4.D1

Size contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
					Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
CLASS					kV		A	
Size S2								
S2	10	15	22 ... 32	80	3RU2136-4EB1		3RU2136-4ED1	
	10	18.5	28 ... 40	80				
	10	22	36 ... 45	100				
	10	22	40 ... 50	100	3RU2136-4HB1		3RU2136-4HD1	
	10	30	47 ... 57	100				
	10	30	54 ... 65	125				
10A	37	62 ... 73	160	3RU2136-4KB1		3RU2136-4KD1		
10A	37	70 ... 80	160					
Size S3								
S3	10	30	45 ... 63	125	3RU2146-4JB1		3RU2146-4JD1	
	10	37	57 ... 75	160				
	10	45	70 ... 90	160				
	10	45	80 ... 100 ³⁾	200				
				3RU2146-4LB1		3RU2146-4LD1		
				3RU2146-4MB1		3RU2146-4MD1		

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see
 - [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders](#),
 - [Configuration Manual for load feeders](#).

³⁾ For overload relays > 100 A, see [3RB2 electronic overload relays](#), page 7/90 onwards.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

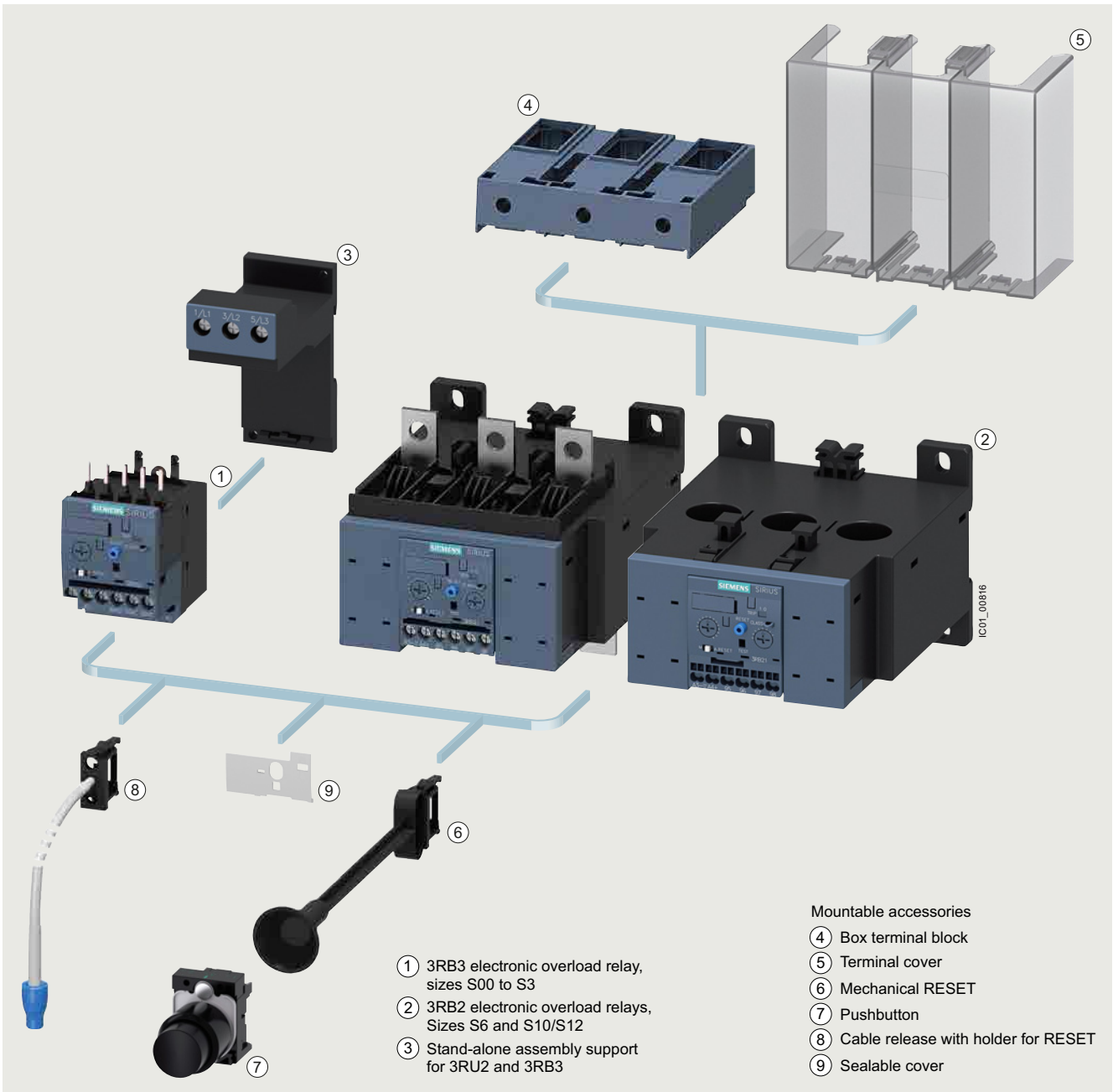
SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays

Overview

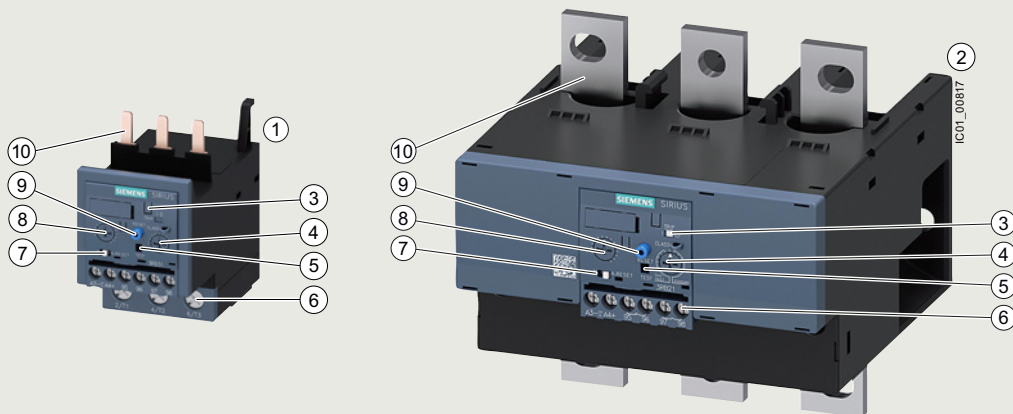
More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-control
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RB
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ElectronicOverloadRelay
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Application Manual for switching devices with IE3 and IE4 motors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
 Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164>
 Characteristics and certificates see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/29662>



Mountable accessories for 3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays (see pages 7/104 to 7/106)



① 3RB3133-4.B0 overload relay, size S2

② 3RB2153-4FW2 overload relay, size S6

③ Switch position indicator and TEST function of the wiring:
Indicates a trip and enables the wiring test.

④ Trip class setting/internal ground-fault detection
(only 3RB31 and 3RB21):
Using the rotary switch you can set the required trip class and activate the internal ground-fault detection dependent on the starting conditions.

⑤ Solid-state test (device test):
Enables a test of all important device components and functions.

⑥ Connecting terminals (removable terminal block for auxiliary circuits):
Depending on the device version, the connecting terminals are screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals for the main and auxiliary circuits.

⑦ Selector switch for Manual/Automatic RESET:
With the slide switch you can choose between Manual and Automatic RESET.

⑧ Motor current setting:
Setting the device to the rated motor current is easy with the large rotary knob.

⑨ A device set to Manual RESET can be reset locally by pressing the RESET button. On 3RB31 and 3RB21 overload relays an electrical Remote RESET is integrated.

⑩ Connection for mounting onto contactors:
Optimally adapted in electrical, mechanical and design terms to the 3RT contactors. The overload relay can be connected directly using these connection pins. Stand-alone installation is possible as an alternative (in conjunction with a terminal support for stand-alone installation).

A sealable transparent cover can be optionally mounted (accessory). It secures the motor current setting against adjustment.

3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays

The 3RB3 electronic overload relays up to 115 A and the 3RB2 electronic overload relays up to 630 A with internal power supply have been designed for inverse-time delayed protection of loads with normal and heavy starting (see [Equipment Manual](#)) against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure.

An overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current. This current rise is detected by the current transformers integrated into the devices and evaluated by corresponding solid-state circuits which then output a pulse to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and the current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic curve, see [Characteristics](#).

In addition to inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry and phase failure, the 3RB31 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays also allow internal ground-fault detection (not possible in conjunction with contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting). This provides protection of loads against incomplete ground faults due to damage to the insulation material, moisture, condensed water, etc.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a switch position indicator. The relay is reset manually or automatically after the recovery time has elapsed.

The 3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays are suitable for operation with frequency converters, see [Equipment Manual](#).

The devices are manufactured according to environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RB electronic overload relays are suitable for the overload protection of motors with the following types of protection:

- II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px]
- II (2) D [Ex t] [Ex p]

EC type-examination certificate for Group II, Category (2) G/D exists:

- PTB 09 ATEX 3001 for 3RB3
- PTB 06 ATEX 3001 for 3RB2

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Electronic overload relays		3RB3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sizes S00 to S3			
		3RB2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sizes S6 and S10/S12, 14			
Device type	e.g. 0 = standard device, with internal supply, for three-phase loads	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Size, rated operational current and power	e.g. 1 = 16 A (7.5 kW) for size S00	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Version of the Automatic RESET, electrical Remote RESET	e.g. 6 = switchable between Manual/Automatic RESET		<input type="checkbox"/>							
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. 1 = CLASS 10E			<input type="checkbox"/>						
Setting range of the overload release	e.g. R = 0.1 ... 0.4 A				<input type="checkbox"/>					
Connection methods	e.g. B = screw terminals for main and auxiliary circuits					<input type="checkbox"/>				
Installation type	e.g. 0 = mounting on contactor						<input type="checkbox"/>			
Example		3RB3	0	1	6	-	1	R	B	0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays are listed in the overview table (see "General data", page 7/76 onwards).

Application

Industries

The 3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum inverse-time delayed protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5E to 30E), minimize project completion times, inventories and energy consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase motors in sinusoidal 50/60 Hz voltage networks. These relays are not suitable for the protection of single-phase AC or DC loads. The 3RU2 thermal overload relays are recommended for that purpose.

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive ambient conditions, aging and temperature fluctuations.

For the temperature range from -25 to +60 °C, the 3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays compensate the temperature in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

For the 3RB2 electronic overload relays with the sizes S6 and S10/S12, the upper set value of the setting range must be reduced for ambient temperatures > 50 °C by a certain factor.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RB3 and 3RB2 electronic overload relays in conjunction with high-efficiency IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual for modular system, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>

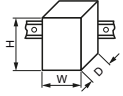
Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see
<https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>

Configuration Manual for load feeders, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164>

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/29662/tid>

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various device versions and functions.

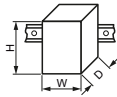
Type		3RB3016, 3RB3113	3RB3026, 3RB3123	3RB3036, 3RB3133	3RB3046, 3RB3143	3RB2056, 3RB2153	3RB2066, 3RB2163	
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10/S12	
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with terminal support for stand-alone assembly)								
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 94	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124	120 x 119 x 155	145 x 147 x 156	
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 80	45 x 116 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124	--	--	
General data								
Tripping in the event of		Overload, phase failure, and phase asymmetry + ground fault (for 3RB31 and 3RB21 only)						
Trip class according to IEC 60947-4-1	CLASS	3RB30: 10E, 20E; 3RB31: 5E, 10E, 20E or 30E (adjustable)				3RB20: 10E or 20E; 3RB21: 5E, 10E, 20E and 30E (adjustable)		
Phase failure sensitivity		Yes						
Reset and recovery								
• Reset options after tripping		Manual and Automatic RESET, 3RB31 and 3RB21 have an integrated connection for electrical Remote RESET (24 V DC)						
• Recovery time		Approx. 3 min						
- For Automatic RESET		Immediately						
- For Manual RESET		Immediately						
- For Remote RESET		Immediately						
Features								
• Display of operating state on device		Yes, by means of switch position indicator slide						
• TEST function		Yes, test of electronics by pressing the TEST button/ test of auxiliary contacts and wiring of control circuit by actuating the switch position indicator slide/self-monitoring						
• RESET button		Yes						
• STOP button		No						
Protection and operation of explosion-proof motors								
Certificate of suitability/explosion protection type according to ATEX Product Directive 2014/34/EU		PTB 09 ATEX 3001 ⚠ II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] ⚠ II (2) G [Ex t] [Ex p] See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/40591327				PTB 06 ATEX 3001 ⚠ II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] ⚠ II (2) G [Ex t] [Ex p] See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23814648		
Ambient temperatures								
• Storage/transport		°C	-40 ... +80					
• Operation		°C	-25 ... +60					
• Temperature compensation		°C	+60					
• Permissible rated current at								
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C, mounted on contactor		%	100			70		
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C, stand-alone installation			100			100 or 90 ¹⁾		
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C		%	On request					
Repeat terminals								
• Coil repeat terminal		Yes	Not required			--		
• Auxiliary contact repeat terminal		Yes	Not required			--		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529								
• Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals		IP20				--		
• Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals		--				IP00 (IP20 with box terminal/ cover)		
• Straight-through transformers		--				IP20		

¹⁾ 90% for relay with current setting range 160 to 630 A.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays

Type		3RB3016, 3RB3113	3RB3026, 3RB3123	3RB3036, 3RB3133	3RB3046, 3RB3143	3RB2056, 3RB2153	3RB2066, 3RB2163
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10/S12
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with terminal support for stand-alone assembly)							
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 94	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124	120 x 119 x 155	145 x 147 x 156
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 80	45 x 116 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124		
General data (continued)							
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529							
• Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front				--	
• Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals		--				Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front (with box terminal/cover)	
• Straight-through transformers		--				Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front	
		--				--	
Shock resistance with sine according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 9/11)		15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 8/11)		15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 4/11)	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity							
• Conductor-related interference							
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal port)					
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)					
• Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)					
• Field-related interference according to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	V/m	10					
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Emitted interference		Degree of severity B according to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)					
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2 000					
Mounting position		Any					
Type of mounting		Direct mounting/stand-alone installation with terminal support				Direct mounting/stand-alone installation	



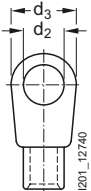




SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays

Type		3RB3016, 3RB3113	3RB3026, 3RB3123	3RB3036, 3RB3133	3RB3046, 3RB3143	3RB2056, 3RB2153	3RB2066, 3RB2163
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10/S12
Main circuit							
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690		690 1 000 with straight-through transformer	1 000		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6		6 8 with straight-through transformer	8		
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690		690 1 000 with straight-through transformer	1 000		
Type of current • Direct current • Alternating current		No Yes, 50/60 Hz \pm 5%					
Current setting	A	0.1 ... 0.4	0.1 ... 0.4	12.5 ... 50 to and	12.5 ... 50 and	50 ... 200	55 ... 250 and
	A	4 ... 16	10 ... 40	20 ... 80	32 ... 115		160 ... 630
Heavy starting		See Equipment Manual					
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	0.1 ... 1.1	0.1 ... 4.5	0.5 ... 4.6	0.9 ... 4.6	0.05	
Short-circuit protection • With fuse without contactor • With fuse and contactor		See "Selection and ordering data", pages 7/98 ... 7/102 "Short-Circuit Protection with Fuses/Motor Starter Protectors for Motor Feeders", see • Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, • Configuration Manual for load feeders.					
Protective separation between main and auxiliary conducting paths according to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 2) • For systems with grounded neutral point • For systems with ungrounded neutral point	V	690 600					
Auxiliary circuit							
Number of NO contacts		1					
Number of NC contacts		1					
Auxiliary contacts – Assignment		1 NO for the signal "tripped"; 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300					
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4					
Auxiliary contacts – Contact rating • NC, NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e - 24 V - 120 V - 125 V - 250 V • NC, NO contacts with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e - 24 V - 60 V - 110 V - 125 V - 250 V • Conventional thermal current I_{th} • Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)	A	4 4 4 3 2 0.55 0.3 0.3 0.11 5 Yes					
Short-circuit protection • With fuse, operational class gG	A	6					
Ground-fault protection (only 3RB31/3RB21) • Tripping value I_{Δ} • Operating range I • Response time t_{trip} (in steady-state condition)	s	The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz. > $0.75 \times I_{motor}$ Lower current setting < I_{motor} < $3.5 \times$ upper current setting < 1					
Integrated electrical Remote RESET (only 3RB31/3RB21) Connecting terminals A3, A4		24 V DC, max. 200 mA for approx. 20 ms, then < 10 mA				24 V DC, 100 mA, 2.4 W short-term	
Protective separation between auxiliary conducting paths according to IEC 60947-1	V	300					
CSA, UL and UR rated data							
Auxiliary circuit – Switching capacity		B600, R300					

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays

Type	3RB3016, 3RB3113	3RB3026, 3RB3123	3RB3036, 3RB3133	3RB3046, 3RB3143
Size	S00	S0	S2	S3
Conductor cross-sections of main circuit				
Connection type	 Screw terminals			 Screw terminals with box terminal
Terminal screw	M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	4 mm Allen screw	
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6	4 mm Allen screw	
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected				
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.5 ... 4) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 10) ¹⁾	1 x (1 ... 50) ¹⁾ , 2 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ , max. 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾ , 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12) ¹⁾ , 2 x (14 ... 8) ¹⁾	2 x (18 ... 2) ¹⁾ , 1 x (18 ... 1) ¹⁾
Removable box terminals²⁾				
• With copper bars ³⁾	mm	--	2 x 12 x 4	
• With cable lugs ⁴⁾				
- Terminal screw	Nm	--	M6	
- Prescribed tightening torque	mm	--	4.5 ... 6	
- Usable ring cable lugs			d ₂ = min. 6.3 d ₃ = max. 19	
				
Connection type	 Spring-loaded terminals			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5		
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one conductor can be connected				
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4)	1 x (1 ... 10)	--
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)	1 x (18 ... 8)	--
• Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	6.4	--
Connection type	 Straight-through transformers			
Diameter of opening	mm	--	15	18
Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary circuit				
Connection type	 Screw terminals			
Terminal screw	M3, Pozidriv size 2			
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6		
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2		
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected				
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5) ¹⁾		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)		
Connection type	 Spring-loaded terminals			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5		
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected				
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)		






¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

²⁾ Cable lug and busbar connection possible after removing the box terminals.

³⁾ If bars larger than 12 mm x 10 mm are connected, a 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/105.

⁴⁾ If conductors larger than 25 mm² are connected, the 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/105.

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays

Type		3RB2056, 3RB2153	3RB2066, 3RB2163
Size		S6	S10/S12
Conductor cross-sections of main circuit			
Connection type		 Screw terminals with box terminal	
Terminal screw	mm	4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 12	20 ... 22
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected			
• Solid	mm ²	--	--
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 x (1 x max. 50, 1 x max. 70), 1 x (10 ... 70); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 x (1 x max. 95, 1 x max. 120), 1 x (10 ... 120)	2 x (50 ... 185), Front clamping point only: 1 x (70 ... 240); Rear clamping point only: 1 x (120 ... 185)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 x (1 x max. 50, 1 x max. 70), 1 x (10 ... 70); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 x (1 x max. 95, 1 x max. 120), 1 x (10 ... 120)	2 x (50 ... 185), Front clamping point only: 1 x (70 ... 240); Rear clamping point only: 1 x (120 ... 185)
• Stranded	mm ²	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 x (max. 70), 1 x (16 ... 70); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 x (max. 120), 1 x (16 ... 120)	2 x (70 ... 240), Front clamping point only: 1 x (95 ... 300); Rear clamping point only: 1 x (120 ... 240)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 x (max. 1/0), 1 x (6 ... 2/0); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 x (max. 3/0), 1 x (6 ... 250 kcmil)	2 x (2/0 ... 500 kcmil), Front clamping point only: 1 x (3/0 ... 600 kcmil); Rear clamping point only: 1 x (250 ... 500 kcmil)
• Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 x (6 x 15.5 x 0.8), 1 x (3 x 9 x 0.8 ... 6 x 15.5 x 0.8); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 x (10 x 15.5 x 0.8), 1 x (3 x 9 x 0.8 ... 10 x 15.5 x 0.8)	2 x (20 x 24 x 0.5), 1 x (6 x 9 x 0.8 ... 20 x 24 x 0.5)
Connection type			
		 Busbar connection	
Terminal screw		M8 x 25	M10 x 30
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 14	14 ... 24
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.)			
• Finely stranded with cable lug	mm ²	16 ... 95 ¹⁾	50 ... 240 ²⁾
• Stranded with cable lug	mm ²	25 ... 120 ¹⁾	70 ... 240 ²⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded, with cable lug	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
• With connecting bars (max. width)	mm	15	25
Connection type			
		 Straight-through transformers	
Diameter of opening	mm	24.5	--
Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary circuit			
Connection type			
		 Screw terminals	
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6	
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected			
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5) ¹⁾	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)	
Connection type			
		 Spring-loaded terminals	
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5	
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected			
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)	

¹⁾ When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235 with conductor cross-sections of 95 mm² and more, the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover must be used to ensure phase clearance, see page 7/105.

²⁾ When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections from 240 mm², as well as DIN 46235 for cable cross-sections from 185 mm², the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover must be used to ensure phase clearance, see page 7/105.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data

3RB30 electronic overload relays, CLASS 10E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Sizes S00 and S0
Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Sizes S2 and S3
Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41G


3RB3016-1.B0

3RB3026-1.B0

3RB3036-1.B0

3RB3036-1.W1

3RB3046-1.B0

3RB3046-1.W1

Size	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
	kW	A	A	Article No.	Article No.
				Price per PU	Price per PU

Size S00

S00

Devices for mounting on contactor³⁾

0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6
0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20
1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	50
2.2 ... 7.5	4 ... 16	50

 3RB3016-1RB0
 3RB3016-1NB0
 3RB3016-1PB0
 3RB3016-1SB0
 3RB3016-1TB0

 3RB3016-1RE0
 3RB3016-1NE0
 3RB3016-1PE0
 3RB3016-1SE0
 3RB3016-1TE0

Size S0

S0

Devices for mounting on contactor³⁾

0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6
0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20
1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	50
3 ... 11	6 ... 25	63
5.5 ... 18.5	10 ... 40	80

 3RB3026-1RB0
 3RB3026-1NB0
 3RB3026-1PB0
 3RB3026-1SB0
 3RB3026-1QB0
 3RB3026-1VB0

 3RB3026-1RE0
 3RB3026-1NE0
 3RB3026-1PE0
 3RB3026-1SE0
 3RB3026-1QE0
 3RB3026-1VE0

Size S2

S2

Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting on contactor³⁾

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250

 3RB3036-1UB0
 3RB3036-1WB0

 3RB3036-1UD0
 3RB3036-1WD0

Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250

 3RB3036-1UW1
 3RB3036-1WW1

 3RB3036-1UX1
 3RB3036-1WX1

Size S3

S3

Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting on contactor³⁾

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315

 3RB3046-1UB0
 3RB3046-1XB0

 3RB3046-1UD0
 3RB3046-1XD0

Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315

 3RB3046-1UW1
 3RB3046-1XW1

 3RB3046-1UX1
 3RB3046-1XX1

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see
 - Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders,
 - Configuration Manual for load feeders.

³⁾ With the appropriate terminal supports (see page 7/104), these overload relays can also be installed as stand-alone units.

Note:

For reliable operational current, note derating information, see Equipment Manual.

3RB20 electronic overload relays for mounting on contactors and stand-alone installation, CLASS 10E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Size S6
Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed with the devices with busbar connection),
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Sizes S10/S12
Main circuit: With busbar connection (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed),
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
 - Internal power supply
 - Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
 - Manual and Automatic RESET
 - Switch position indicator
 - TEST function and self-monitoring
- PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G



3RB2056-1FW2



3RB2066-1MF2

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals (on auxiliary current side)	Spring-loaded terminals (on auxiliary current side)
	kW	A	A	Article No.	Article No.
Size S6					
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation					
S6	30 ... 90	50 ... 200	315	3RB2056-1FC2	3RB2056-1FF2
Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting on contactor and stand-alone installation					
For mounting on S6 contactors with box terminals	30 ... 90	50 ... 200	315	3RB2056-1FW2	3RB2056-1FX2
Size S10/S12					
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation					
S10/S12	30 ... 132	55 ... 250	400	3RB2066-1GC2	3RB2066-1GF2
and size 14 (3TF68/3TF69) ³⁾	90 ... 355	160 ... 630	800	3RB2066-1MC2	3RB2066-1MF2

Size S6

Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation

S6 30 ... 90 50 ... 200 315

Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting on contactor and stand-alone installation

For mounting on S6 contactors with box terminals 30 ... 90 50 ... 200 315

Size S10/S12

Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation

S10/S12 30 ... 132 55 ... 250 400
and size 14 (3TF68/3TF69)³⁾ 90 ... 355 160 ... 630 800

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see - Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, - Configuration Manual for load feeders.

³⁾ For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays **IE3/IE4 ready**

3RB30 electronic overload relays, CLASS 20E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Sizes S00 and S0
Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Sizes S2 and S3
Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
 - Internal power supply
 - Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
 - Manual and Automatic RESET
 - Switch position indicator
 - TEST function and self-monitoring
 - Sealable covers (optional accessory)
- PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41G



3RB3016-2.B0



3RB3026-2.B0

3RB3036-2.B0

3RB3036-2.W1

3RB3046-2.B0

3RB3046-2.W1

Size	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
	kW	A	A	Article No.	Price per PU

Size S00

S00 **Devices for mounting on contactor³⁾**

0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6
0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20
1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	50
2.2 ... 7.5	4 ... 16	50

3RB3016-2RB0
3RB3016-2NB0
3RB3016-2PB0
3RB3016-2SB0
3RB3016-2TB0

3RB3016-2RE0
3RB3016-2NE0
3RB3016-2PE0
3RB3016-2SE0
3RB3016-2TE0

Size S0

S0 **Devices for mounting on contactor³⁾**

0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6
0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20
1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	50
3 ... 11	6 ... 25	63
5.5 ... 18.5	10 ... 40	80

3RB3026-2RB0
3RB3026-2NB0
3RB3026-2PB0
3RB3026-2SB0
3RB3026-2QB0
3RB3026-2VB0

3RB3026-2RE0
3RB3026-2NE0
3RB3026-2PE0
3RB3026-2SE0
3RB3026-2QE0
3RB3026-2VE0

Size S2

S2 **Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting on contactor³⁾**

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250

3RB3036-2UB0
3RB3036-2WB0

3RB3036-2UD0
3RB3036-2WD0

Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250

3RB3036-2UW1
3RB3036-2WW1

3RB3036-2UX1
3RB3036-2WX1

Size S3

S3 **Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting on contactor³⁾**

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315

3RB3046-2UB0
3RB3046-2XB0

3RB3046-2UD0
3RB3046-2XD0

Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315

3RB3046-2UW1
3RB3046-2XW1

3RB3046-2UX1
3RB3046-2XX1

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see
 - Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders,
 - Configuration Manual for load feeders.

³⁾ With the appropriate terminal supports (see page 7/104), these overload relays can also be installed as stand-alone units.

IE3/IE4 ready

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays

3RB20 electronic overload relays for mounting on contactors and stand-alone installation, CLASS 20E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Size S6
Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed with the devices with busbar connection),
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Sizes S10/S12
Main circuit: With busbar connection (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed),
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1

PS* = 1 unit

PG = 41G



3RB2056-2FW2



3RB2066-2MF2

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals (on auxiliary current side)		Spring-loaded terminals (on auxiliary current side)	
	kW	A	A	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU

Size S6**Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation**

S6	30 ... 90	50 ... 200	315	3RB2056-2FC2	3RB2056-2FF2
----	-----------	------------	-----	---------------------	---------------------

Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting on contactor and stand-alone installation

For mounting on S6 contactors with box terminals	30 ... 90	50 ... 200	315	3RB2056-2FW2	3RB2056-2FX2
--	-----------	------------	-----	---------------------	---------------------

Size S10/S12²⁾**Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation**

S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/3TF69) ³⁾	30 ... 132	55 ... 250	400	3RB2066-2GC2	3RB2066-2GF2
	90 ... 355	160 ... 630	800	3RB2066-2MC2	3RB2066-2MF2

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see
- Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders,
- Configuration Manual for load feeders.

³⁾ For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

Protection equipment

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB electronic overload relays **IE3/IE4 ready**



3RB31 electronic overload relays, CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E or 30E (adjustable)

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Sizes S00 and S0
Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Sizes S2 and S3
Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal ground-fault detection (activatable)
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Electrical Remote RESET integrated
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G



Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
	kW	A	A	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU

Size S00

S00 **Devices for mounting on contactor³⁾**

0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6
0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20
1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	50
2.2 ... 7.5	4 ... 16	50

3RB3113-4RB0
3RB3113-4NB0
3RB3113-4PB0
3RB3113-4SB0
3RB3113-4TB0

3RB3113-4RE0
3RB3113-4NE0
3RB3113-4PE0
3RB3113-4SE0
3RB3113-4TE0

Size S0

S0 **Devices for mounting on contactor³⁾**

0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4
0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6
0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20
1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	50
3 ... 11	6 ... 25	63
5.5 ... 18.5	10 ... 40	80

3RB3123-4RB0
3RB3123-4NB0
3RB3123-4PB0
3RB3123-4SB0
3RB3123-4QB0
3RB3123-4VB0

3RB3123-4RE0
3RB3123-4NE0
3RB3123-4PE0
3RB3123-4SE0
3RB3123-4QE0
3RB3123-4VE0

Size S2

S2 **Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting on contactor³⁾**

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250

3RB3133-4UB0
3RB3133-4WB0

3RB3133-4UD0
3RB3133-4WD0

Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250

3RB3133-4UW1
3RB3133-4WW1

3RB3133-4UX1
3RB3133-4WX1

Size S3

S3 **Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting on contactor³⁾**

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315

3RB3143-4UB0
3RB3143-4XB0

3RB3143-4UD0
3RB3143-4XD0

Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation

7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200
18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315

3RB3143-4UW1
3RB3143-4XW1

3RB3143-4UX1
3RB3143-4XX1

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see
- Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders,
- Configuration Manual for load feeders.

³⁾ With the appropriate terminal supports (see page 7/104), these overload relays can also be installed as stand-alone units.

3RB21 electronic overload relays for mounting on contactors and stand-alone installation, CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E and 30E (adjustable)

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
 - Size S6
Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed with the devices with busbar connection),
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
 - Sizes S10/S12
Main circuit: With busbar connection (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed),
Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal ground-fault detection (activatable)
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Electrical Remote RESET integrated
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41G



3RB2153-4FW2



3RB2163-4MF2

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value ¹⁾	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG ²⁾	Screw terminals (on auxiliary current side)	Spring-loaded terminals (on auxiliary current side)
	kW	A	A	Article No.	Article No.
				Price per PU	Price per PU

Size S6**Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation**

S6	30 ... 90	50 ... 200	315	3RB2153-4FC2	3RB2153-4FF2
----	-----------	------------	-----	---------------------	---------------------

Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting on contactor and stand-alone installation

For mounting on S6 contactors with box terminals	30 ... 90	50 ... 200	315	3RB2153-4FW2	3RB2153-4FX2
--	-----------	------------	-----	---------------------	---------------------

Size S10/S12²⁾**Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation**

S10/S12	30 ... 132	55 ... 250	400	3RB2163-4GC2	3RB2163-4GF2
and size 14 (3TF68/3TF69) ³⁾	90 ... 355	160 ... 630	800	3RB2163-4MC2	3RB2163-4MF2

¹⁾ Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

²⁾ Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see
 - Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders,
 - Configuration Manual for load feeders.

³⁾ For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

Protection equipment

Overload relays




Accessories









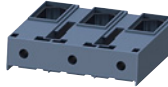
Overview

Depending on the type of overload relay, an extensive range of accessories can be ordered as an option:

- Terminal supports for stand-alone installation
- Mechanical RESET
- Cable releases with holder for RESET to reset devices that are difficult to access
- Electrical Remote RESET module
- Sealable covers
- Terminal covers
- Box terminal blocks
- Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals
- Blank labels

Selection and ordering data

Version	Size	Overload relays	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type							
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation							
		Terminal supports for overload relays with screw terminals	Screw terminals 				
3RU2916-3AA01	3RU2916-3AC01	For separate mounting of the overload relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting on DIN rail	S00 3RU2, 3RB3		1	1 unit	41F
			S0		1	1 unit	41F
			S2		1	1 unit	41F
			S3		1	1 unit	41F
		Terminal supports for overload relays with spring-loaded terminals	Spring-loaded terminals 				
3RU2926-3AA01	3RU2926-3AC01	For separate mounting of the overload relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting on DIN rail	S00 3RU2, 3RB3		1	1 unit	41F
			S0		1	1 unit	41F
							
3RU2936-3AA01							
							
3RU2946-3AA01							
Mechanical RESET							
		Resetting plungers, holders and formers					
3RU2900-1A	3RB3980-0A		S00 ... S3 3RU2		1	1 unit	41F
			S00 ... S12 3RB		1	1 unit	41F
		Pushbutton with extended stroke (12 mm)					
3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0		IP65, ø 22 mm	S00 ... S12 3RU2, 3RB		1	1 unit	41J
		Extension plunger					
3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0		For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the resetting plunger of an overload relay	S00 ... S12 3RU2, 3RB		1	1 unit	41J

Version	Size	Overload relays	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type							
Cable releases with holder for RESET							
	For \varnothing 6.5 mm holes in the control panel; max. control panel thickness 8 mm						
	• Length 400 mm	S00 ... S3 3RU2	3RU2900-1B		1	1 unit	41F
		S00 ... S12 3RB3, 3RB2	3RB3980-0B		1	1 unit	41F
	• Length 600 mm	S00 ... S3 3RU2	3RU2900-1C		1	1 unit	41F
		S00 ... S12 3RB3, 3RB2	3RB3980-0C		1	1 unit	41F
3RU2900-1B							
3RB3980-0B							
Modules for Remote RESET, electrical							
	Operating range 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s , power consumption 80 VA AC, 70 W DC, ON time 0.2 ... 4 s, switching frequency 60/h						
	• 24 ... 30 V AC/DC	S00 ... S3 3RU2	3RU1900-2AB71		1	1 unit	41F
	• 110 ... 127 V AC/DC	S00 ... S3 3RU2	3RU1900-2AF71		1	1 unit	41F
	• 220 ... 250 V AC/DC	S00 ... S3 3RU2	3RU1900-2AM71		1	1 unit	41F
3RU1900-2A.71 mounted on the overload relay							
Sealable covers							
	For covering the setting knobs	S00 ... S3 3RU2	3RV2908-0P		100	10 units	41E
3RV2908-0P							
	For covering the setting knobs	S00 ... S12 3RB3, 3RB2	3RB3984-0		1	1 unit	41F
3RB3984-0							
Terminal covers							
	For complying with the phase clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed						
	Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections						
	• Length 100 mm	S3 3RU2, 3RB3	3RT1946-4EA1		1	1 unit	41B
	• Length 100 mm	S6 3RB2	3RT1956-4EA1		1	1 unit	41B
	• Length 120 mm	S10/S12 3RB2	3RT1966-4EA1		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1946-4EA1							
	Covers for devices for box terminals						
	• Length 25 mm	S6 3RB2	3RT1956-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
	• Length 30 mm	S10/S12 3RB2	3RT1966-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-4EA2							
	Covers for devices for busbar connections						
	Between contactor and overload relay, without box terminals (1 unit required per combination)	S6 3RB2	3RT1956-4EA3		1	1 unit	41B
		S10/S12 3RB2	3RT1966-4EA3		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1966-4EA3							
	Covers for devices with screw terminals (box terminals) Additional touch protection for fastening to the box terminals						
	• Main current level	S2 3RU2, 3RB3	3RT2936-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
		S3 3RU2, 3RB3	3RT2946-4EA2		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2936-4EA2							
Box terminal blocks							
	For round and ribbon cables						
	• Up to 70 mm ²	S6 ¹⁾ 3RB2	3RT1955-4G		1	1 unit	41B
	• Up to 120 mm ²	S6 3RB2	3RT1956-4G		1	1 unit	41B
	• Up to 240 mm ²	S10/S12 3RB2	3RT1966-4G		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1955-4G							



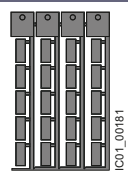
1) In the scope of supply for 3RT1054-1 contactors (55 kW).

Protection equipment

Overload relays

Accessories

General accessories

Version	Size	Color	Overload relays	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
				Type					
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals									
	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm	Titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Main and auxiliary circuit connection: 3RU2, 3RB3, 3RB2	Spring-loaded terminals 3RA2908-1A		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels									
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices	20 mm x 7 mm	Titanium gray	3RU2, 3RB3, 3RB2	3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units	41B
	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices	19 mm x 6 mm	Titanium gray	3RU2, 3RB3, 3RB2	3RT2900-1SB60		100	3060 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

**Price groups**

PG 14O, 255, 41B, 41D, 41E, 41L,
42C, 42D, 42F, 42G

8/2

Introduction**SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders**

8/5 General data

3RA21 direct-on-line starters

8/22 - for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing

8/30 - for 60 mm busbars

3RA22 reversing starters

8/34 - for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing

8/40 - for 60 mm busbars

8/45 **Accessories** *NEW*

8/56 3RV29 infeed system for load feeders

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

8/57 General data

3RA61, 3RA62 compact starters

8/65 - 3RA61 direct-on-line starters

8/66 - 3RA62 reversing starters

3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters
for IO-Link

8/67 - 3RA64 direct-on-line starters

8/68 - 3RA65 reversing starters

8/69 Accessories

8/74 Add-on modules for AS-Interface

8/76 Infeed system for 3RA6

8/83

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

8/94

ET 200SP motor starters

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

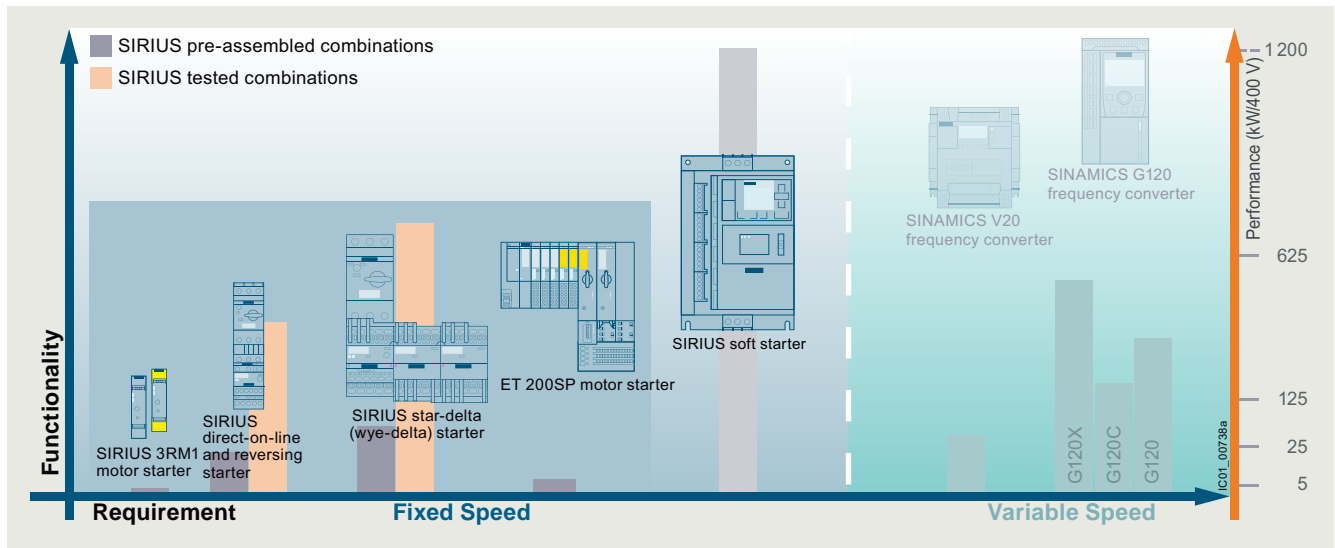
Introduction

Overview

Central and compact starter solutions

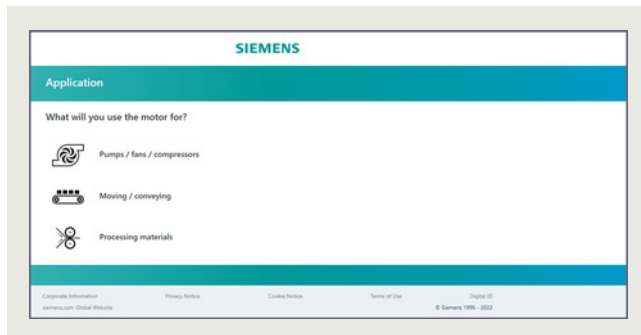
Our range offers you many different possibilities for simple and practical starter solutions in the control cabinet. Features common to all our load feeders, compact starters and motor starters: Like all SIRIUS devices, they are optimally coordinated with each other, have a very compact design and are particularly easy and quick to install and wire up.

In addition, there is a seamless range of SIRIUS 3RW soft starters available for soft starting in the control cabinet (see [page 6/2](#)).



Central and compact starter solutions

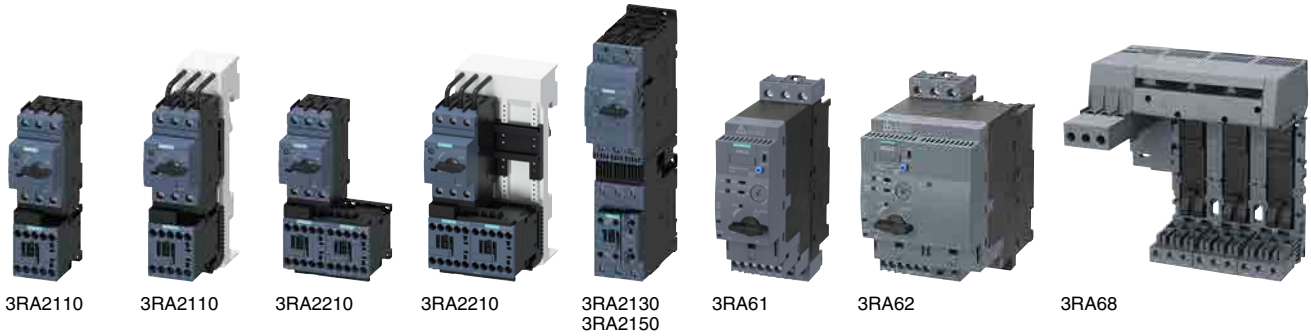
Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently



Decision support tool for motor start

This tool guides you to the optimum individual drive solution via a short query about the application.

Based on this solution approach, you will then be directed to the right product configurator for selecting the appropriate products, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide.



	Type	Page
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The 3RA2 fuseless load feeders consist of the 3RV2 motor starter protector and the 3RT2 contactor. The motor starter protector and contactor are prewired and mechanically and electrically connected in preassembled assembly kits (link modules, wiring kits and DIN-rail or busbar adapters). 4 sizes (S00, S0, S2, S3) Can be supplied for direct-on-line starting or reversing operation as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a complete unit or - single devices for customer assembly Can be supplied with screw or spring-loaded terminals 	
3RA21 direct-on-line starters for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC 	3RA21 8/22
3RA21 direct-on-line starters for 60 mm busbars	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC 	3RA21 8/30
3RA22 reversing starters for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC 	3RA22 8/34
3RA22 reversing starters for 60 mm busbars	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC 	3RA22 8/40
Accessories for 3RA2 direct-on-line and reversing starters		8/45
Infeed system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The infeed system is a convenient means of incoming power supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete load feeders with screw or spring-loaded terminals up to size S0. 	3RV29 7/67, 8/56
SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay and various functions of optional mountable accessories Can be used for direct starting of standard three-phase motors up to 32 A 	
3RA61 direct-on-line starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals 	3RA61 8/65
3RA62 reversing starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals 	3RA62 8/66
3RA64 direct-on-line starters for IO-Link	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals 	3RA64 8/67
3RA65 reversing starters for IO-Link	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals 	3RA65 8/68
Accessories for 3RA6 direct-on-line and reversing starters		3RA69 8/69
Add-on modules for AS-Interface		3RA69 8/74
Infeed system for 3RA6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Modular expandability, up to 100 A, terminals up to 70 mm² 3-phase infeeds and expansion modules Expansion modules Accessories for infeed systems for 3RA6 	3RA68 8/76, 8/79, 8/80, 8/81

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

Introduction



3RM12

3RM13

3RK1308

3RK1308

3RK1908-0

3RK1908-1A

		Type	Page
SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For switching three-phase motors up to 3 kW (at 400 V) and resistive loads up to 10 A at AC voltages up to 500 V under normal operating conditions Space-saving design (width 22.5 mm) 		
3RM10 direct-on-line starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direct-on-line starting with electronic overload protection 	3RM10	8/90
3RM12 reversing starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reversing functionality with electronic overload protection 	3RM12	8/90
3RM11 Failsafe direct-on-line starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As 3RM10 plus safety-related shutdown 	3RM11	8/90
3RM13 Failsafe reversing starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As 3RM12 plus safety-related shutdown 	3RM13	8/90
Accessories for 3RM1 motor starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RM19 3-phase infeed system for the main circuit Fuse modules for the use of 3RM1 motor starters on 8US busbar systems and mounting rails Adapters Cover profiles Device connectors for the control circuit Spare terminals for main and control circuits Push-in lugs for wall mounting, integrated sealable cover, coding pins 	3RM19	8/91
		8US1	8/91
		8US1922	8/92
		3ZY1212	8/92
		3ZY11	8/93
		3ZY1	8/93
ET 200SP motor starters			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In hybrid technology in the SIMATIC ET 200SP I/O system For switching and protecting three-phase asynchronous motors, 1-phase AC motors and 1-phase asynchronous motors up to 5.5 kW (at 400 V) 		
3RK1308 direct-on-line starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direct-on-line starting with electronic overload protection 	3RK1308-0A.0	8/100
3RK1308 reversing starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reversing functionality with electronic overload protection 	3RK1308-0B.0	8/100
3RK1308 fail-safe direct-on-line starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direct-on-line starting with electronic overload protection 	3RK1308-0C.0	8/100
3RK1308 fail-safe reversing starters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reversing functionality with electronic overload protection 	3RK1308-0D.0	8/100
BaseUnits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mounting components for infeed and for integration into the ET 200SP I/O system 	3RK1908-0AP00	8/101
3DI/LC control module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Module with three digital inputs for the use of additional functions such as "Quick stop", and for manual local operation 	3RK1908-1AA00	8/101
Accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cover for BaseUnit and infeed bus, additional mechanical mounting unit, fan 	3RK19, 3RW49	8/102

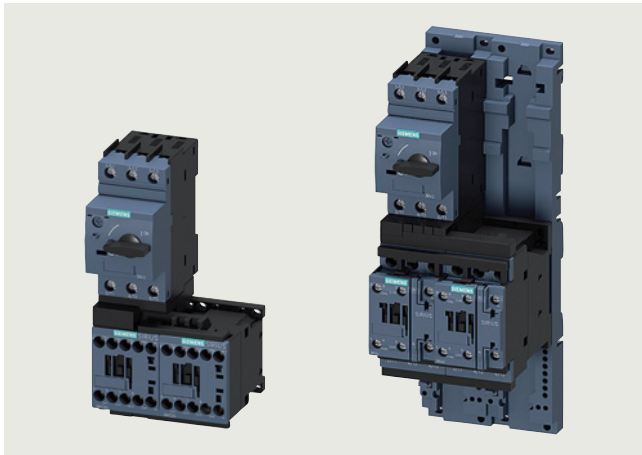
Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Overview

3RA2 load feeders



3RA22 reversing starters for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing with screw terminals

The 3RA2 fuseless load feeders consist of the 3RV2 motor starter protector and the 3RT2 electromechanical contactor. The devices are electrically and mechanically connected using prefabricated assembly kits (link modules, wiring kits and DIN-rail or busbar adapters).

Around 500 preassembled 3RA2 combinations can be ordered for direct-on-line and reversing starting of standard three-phase motors up to 65 A (approx. 37 kW/400 V). Preassembled assembly kits are available as accessories for the power range up to 45 kW. The desired fuseless load feeder can thus be assembled quickly and economically by the customer. A time saving is also achieved in connection with switchgear acceptances, as – unlike with conventional wiring systems – there is no need to rectify possible wiring errors.

In the 3RA2 load feeder, the 3RV2 motor starter protector is responsible for overload and short-circuit protection. Back-up protective devices, such as melting fuses or limiters, are superfluous here, as the motor starter protector is short-circuit-proof up to 150 kA at 400 V.

The 3RT2 contactor is particularly suitable for extremely complex switching tasks requiring the greatest endurance.

The 3RA2 load feeders are available with setting ranges from 0.14 to 65 A in sizes S00, S0 and S2. Load feeders in size S3 up to 100 A are available for customer assembly:

Size	Width Direct-on-line starters/ reversing starters	Max. rated current $I_{n \max}$	For three- phase motors up to
	mm	A	kW
S00	45/90	16	7.5
S0	45/90	32	15
S2	55/120	65	37
S3	70/150	100	45

The size of the 3RA2 load feeders is based on the size of the contactor:

Size 3RA2	S00	S0	S2	S3
Size of 3RV2 motor starter protector	S00	S00 ¹⁾ , S0	S2	S3
Size of 3RT2 contactor	S00	S0	S2	S3

¹⁾ The combination of an S00 motor starter protector with an S0 contactor is possible only for screw terminal versions.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-control

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA2

Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=LoadFeeder

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide

Operating conditions

3RA2 load feeders are climate-proof. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no harsh operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

Behavior in the event of short circuit

EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102) and IEC 60947-4-1 make a distinction between two different types of coordination, which are referred to as type of coordination "1" and type of coordination "2". Any short circuits that occur are cleared safely by both types of coordination. The only differences concern the extent of the damage caused to the device by a short circuit.

ToC 1

Type of coordination "1"

The load feeder may be non-operational after a short circuit has been cleared. Damage to the contactor or to the overload release is permissible.

ToC 2

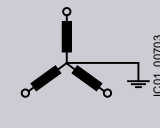
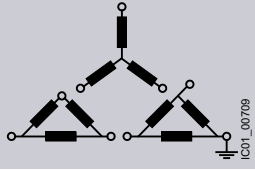
Type of coordination "2"

There must be no damage to the overload release or to any other component after a short circuit has been cleared. The load feeder can resume operation without needing to be renewed. At most, welding of the contactor contacts is permissible if they can be disconnected easily without any significant deformation.

The types of coordination are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Voltage specifications

The specifications for 3-phase power systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 are valid for the following line system configurations:

Voltage U_e	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire systems	Three-phase three-wire systems
		
V	V	V
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500
690	400/690	690 (only from size S3)

-- Not specified

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Tripping times

All 3RA2 load feeders described here are designed for normal starting, in other words for overload tripping times of less than 10 s (CLASS 10). At rated-load operating temperature the tripping times are shorter, depending on the particular equipment and the setting range. The exact values can be derived from the tripping characteristics of the motor starter protectors.

Connection methods

For all 3RA2 feeders up to 32 A, spring-loaded terminals are available as well as screw terminals. To connect two devices with spring-loaded terminals, there are plug-in link modules for sizes S00 and S0 which enable very quick mounting of the feeders and a vibration-resistant assembly.

To connect a motor starter protector with screw terminals to a contactor with spring-loaded terminals there are special hybrid link modules for the sizes S00 and S0.



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Use of load feeders in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, [see Application Manual](#).

For more information, [see page 1/8](#).

3RA2 complete units

The 3RA2 fuseless load feeders can be ordered as preassembled complete units for direct-on-line starting (3RA21) or for reversing operation (3RA22) with screw or spring-loaded terminals. From size S2, complete units for direct-on-line starting (3RA21) are only available with screw terminals.

Control supply voltages of 230 V AC 50 Hz and 24 V DC are available.

A distinction is also drawn between whether the feeder is mounted on a 35 mm DIN rail, on a flat surface using screws, or on a 60 mm busbar system.

3RA21 load feeders in the S0 size must be configured on DIN-rail adapters if high vibration and shock loads (railways, Kraftwerk Union, etc.) are involved.

A vibration and shock kit is available for mounting on busbar adapters.

Accessories

As the 3RA2 fuseless load feeders are constructed from 3RV2 motor starter protectors and 3RT2 contactors, the same accessories – such as auxiliary switches, undervoltage releases or door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms – can be used for the 3RA2 fuseless load feeders as for these motor starter protectors and contactors.

In particular, certain accessories have been optimized for the fuseless load feeders. These include the top-connected, transverse auxiliary switch on the motor starter protector, which is available in a range of different versions. Special auxiliary switches that can be snapped on from below are available for the contactor. These two accessories enable the fuseless load feeders to be wired simply without having to route cables through the device.

Incoming power supply

A total of four different incoming power supply options are available ([see "3RV29 infeed system for load feeders" on page 8/56](#)).

Customer assembly of fuseless load feeders

Whereas preassembled 3RA2s can be ordered up to 65 A, combinations in size S3 up to 100 A (approx. 45 kW/400 V) are also available for customer assembly.

The standard devices can be combined optimally – in terms of both technical specifications and dimensions, thanks to the modular system of the SIRIUS series.

The fuseless load feeders can thus be assembled easily by the customer. It is simply necessary to assemble the standard 3RV2 motor starter protector, the 3RT2 contactor and the appropriate assembly kit.

Single devices and assembly kits, [see the "Selection and ordering data" for 3RA21 direct-on-line starters or 3RA22 reversing starters, page 8/22 or 8/34 onwards](#).

Assembly kits for direct-on-line starting or reversing operation for mounting onto DIN rails or busbars, [see page 8/50](#).

For size S3 direct-on-line starters and sizes S0, S2 and S3 reversing starters, it is imperative that a DIN-rail adapter is used to ensure the necessary mechanical strength. If a busbar adapter is used (not possible for size S3), then a DIN-rail adapter is not necessary.

SENTRON 3VA circuit breakers and SIRIUS 3RT contactors are available for rated currents >100 A.

Single devices for customer assembly can be ordered if other rated control supply voltages are required. Assembly kits can be used to facilitate assembly.

Customers can also assemble tested combinations of motor starter protectors with electronic switching devices (soft starters, solid-state contactors) and load feeders with additional monitoring and control devices (3RR monitoring relays, SIMOCODE 3UF).

For the electrical and mechanical connection of protection equipment and controls, there are prefabricated assembly kits (link modules, wiring kits and DIN-rail or busbar adapters).

The following types of configuration are possible:

- Direct-on-line/reversing starting
- Star-delta (wye-delta) starting
- Solid-state/soft starting

For more information and assignment tables for combinations of the 3RA2 generation for customer assembly, [see](#)

- [Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem](https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem)
- [Configuration Manual for load feeders, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188)
- [Equipment Manual, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60284351](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60284351)

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Customer assembly of fused load feeders

The flexible, modular system of SIRIUS also enables the configuration of fused load feeders up to 100 A (approx. 45 kW/400 V). 45 mm installation widths are also possible up to 32 A.

Compact 3NW7...-1 cylindrical fuse holders for IEC fuses size 10 x 38 mm, or 3NW7...-1HG holders for Class CC UL fuses, can be used for this purpose.

For more information about fuse systems, [see Catalog LV 10](#).

Communication link through IO-Link

Load feeders can also be assembled with IO-Link for connection to the higher-level control system. For each feeder, this requires a contactor with a voltage tap onto which a 3RA2711 function module is plugged (various versions for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starters). The design of the SIRIUS load feeders permits a group of up to four SIRIUS controls to be conveniently connected through the standardized open system IO-Link to a control system, thus reducing wiring considerably compared to the conventional parallel wiring method. The electrical connection is made using only three standard cables.

The function modules perform not only the communication (contactor operation and feedback, ready signal) but also the electrical interlocking (for reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starters) and the timing relay function (star-delta (wye-delta) reversing time).

Communication information and supply voltages are passed on through ribbon cables so that the complete control current wiring on the feeder is no longer needed.

The monitoring and maintenance of a plant is made considerably easier by transmitting diverse diagnostics data from the function modules (e.g. missing main and auxiliary voltage, local disconnection...) through IO-Link to the higher-level control system. Also, feeders equipped for IO-Link can be conveniently controlled from the control cabinet door using the optional operator panel.

More information:

- IO-Link, [see page 2/88 onwards](#)
- 3RA27 function modules, [see pages 3/75, 3/82 and 3/106](#)

Communication link through AS-Interface

Connection of the load feeders to the higher-level control system is possible not only through IO-Link but also through AS-Interface. The AS-Interface connection is recommended wherever load feeders are used in distributed applications. In this case, too, a contactor with a voltage tap is required with a corresponding 3RA2712 function module (various versions for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starters). The devices are implemented in A/B technology, making it easy to connect up to 62 feeders to an AS-i master (regardless of whether they are direct-on-line, reversing or star-delta (wye-delta) starters). This results in a significant reduction of wiring compared to the conventional parallel wiring method. The electrical connection is made using standard cables.

The function modules perform not only the communication (contactor operation and feedback, ready signal) but also the electrical interlocking (for reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starters) and the timing relay function (star-delta (wye-delta) reversing time).

Communication information and supply voltages are passed on through ribbon cables so that the complete control current wiring on the starter is no longer needed.

More information:

- AS-Interface, [see page 2/19 onwards](#)
- 3RA27 function modules, [see pages 3/75, 3/82 and 3/106](#)

Contactors with voltage tap

For configuring load feeders with communication links (AS-i/IO-Link), contactors with voltage taps are required. These contactors are not included as standard in the preassembled 3RA2 load feeders. A load feeder with communication link must be assembled therefore from single devices.

Complete integration in the automation landscape

As the result of the communication link through IO-Link or AS-i, the SIRIUS load feeders are fully integrated in the automation landscape and can draw on all the advantages of TIA (e.g. integration in the TIA Maintenance Station).

Mounting

3RA2 fuseless load feeders can be supplied:

- For mounting onto TH 35 DIN rails according to IEC 60715 (depth 15 mm)
- For assembly on busbar adapters (busbar center-to-center clearance 60 mm, busbar thickness 5 to 10 mm with beveled edges)

The fuseless load feeders are also suitable for screw fixing using two 3RV2928-0B push-in lugs.

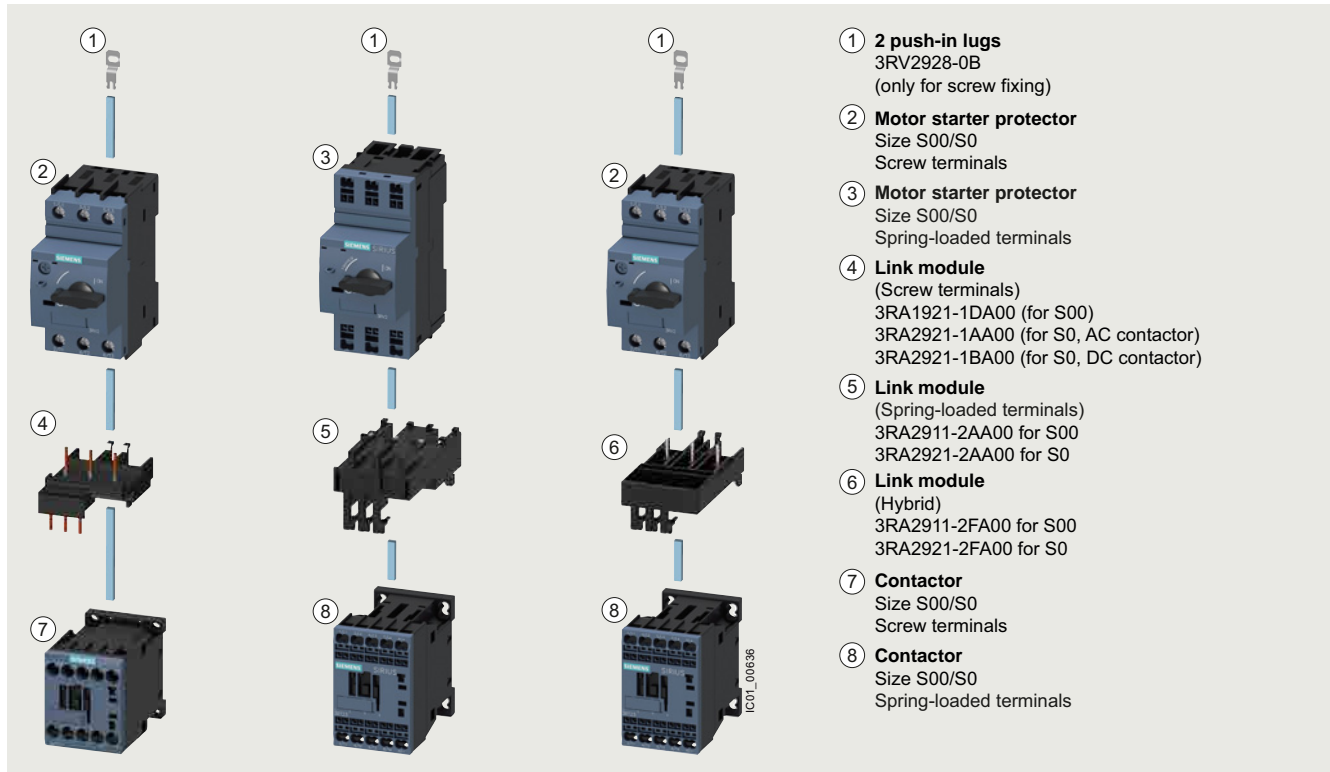
3RA2 fuseless load feeders can also be installed using the 3RV29 infeed system (S0 and S00 only, [see page 7/67](#)).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

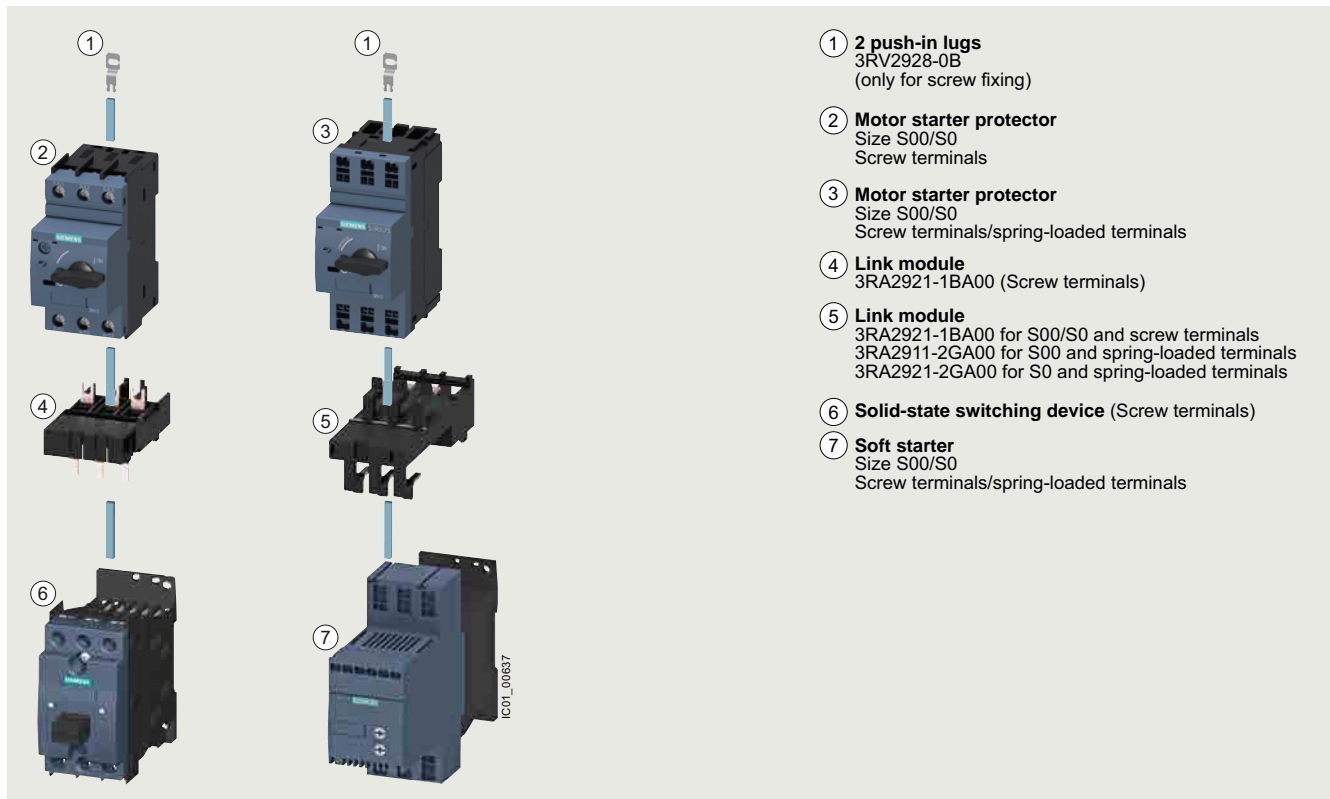
Direct-on-line starting • For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing • Sizes S00 and S0



Left: 3RA21 load feeder with screw terminals

Center: 3RA21 load feeder with spring-loaded terminals

Right: Motor starter protector combination with screw terminals, with contactor with spring-loaded terminals



Left: Motor starter protector combination with solid-state switching device with screw terminals

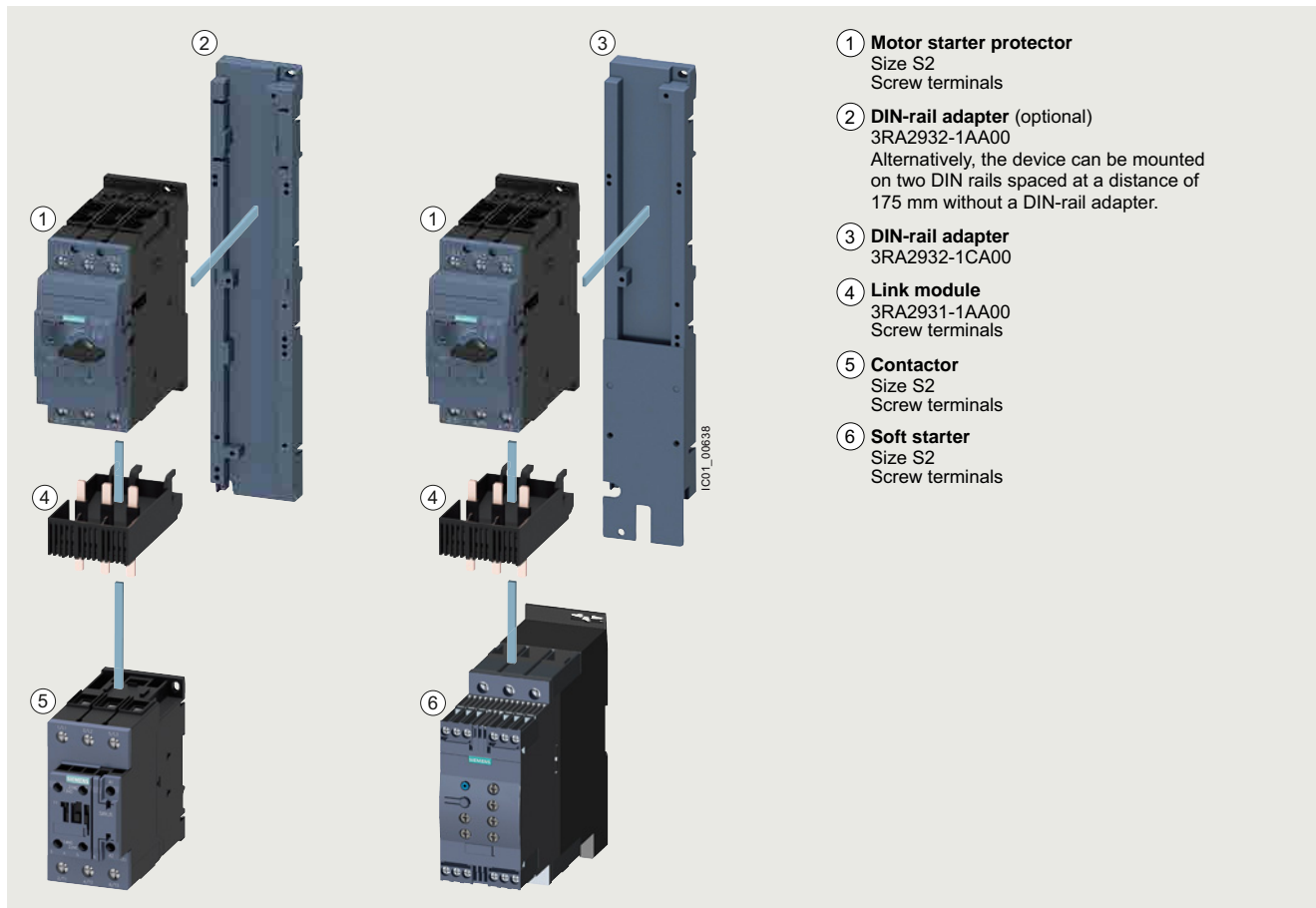
Right: Motor starter protector combination with soft starter with spring-loaded terminals

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Direct-on-line starting • For DIN-rail mounting • Size S2



Left: 3RA21 load feeder with screw terminals

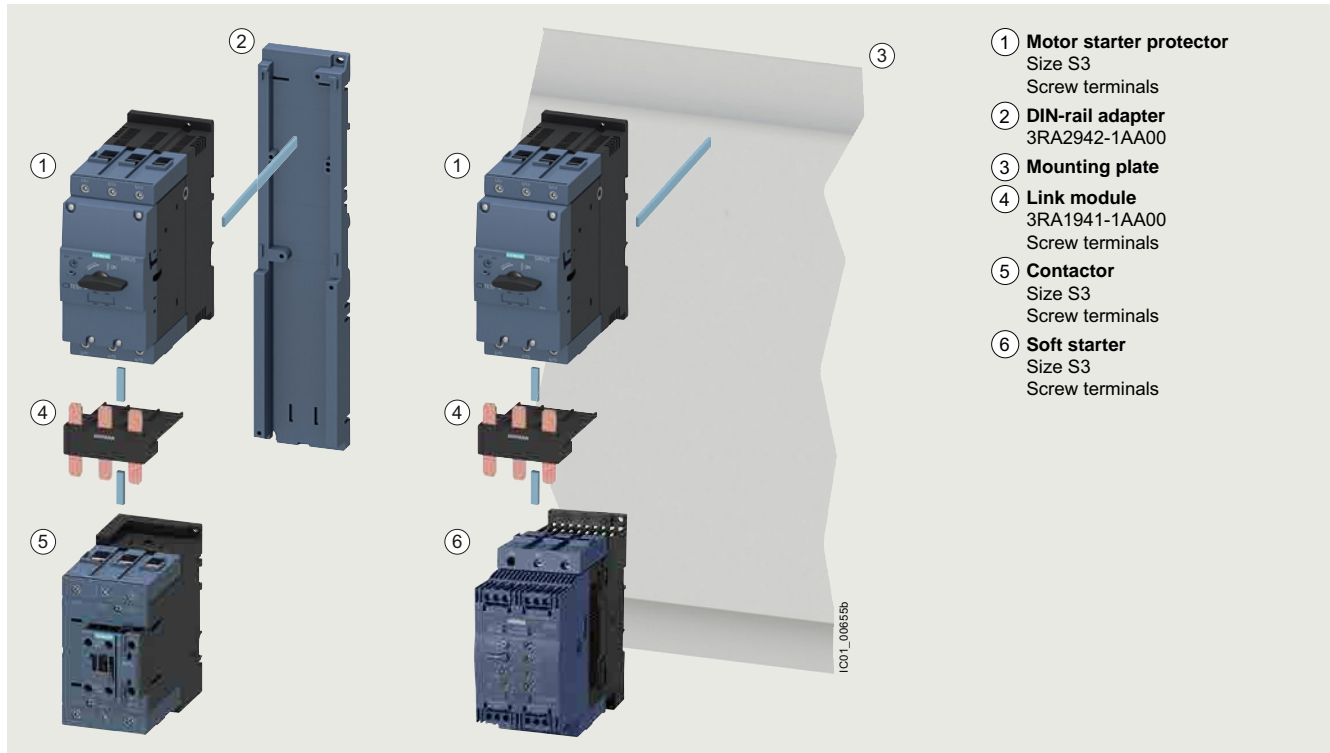
Right: Motor starter protector combination with soft starter with screw terminals

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

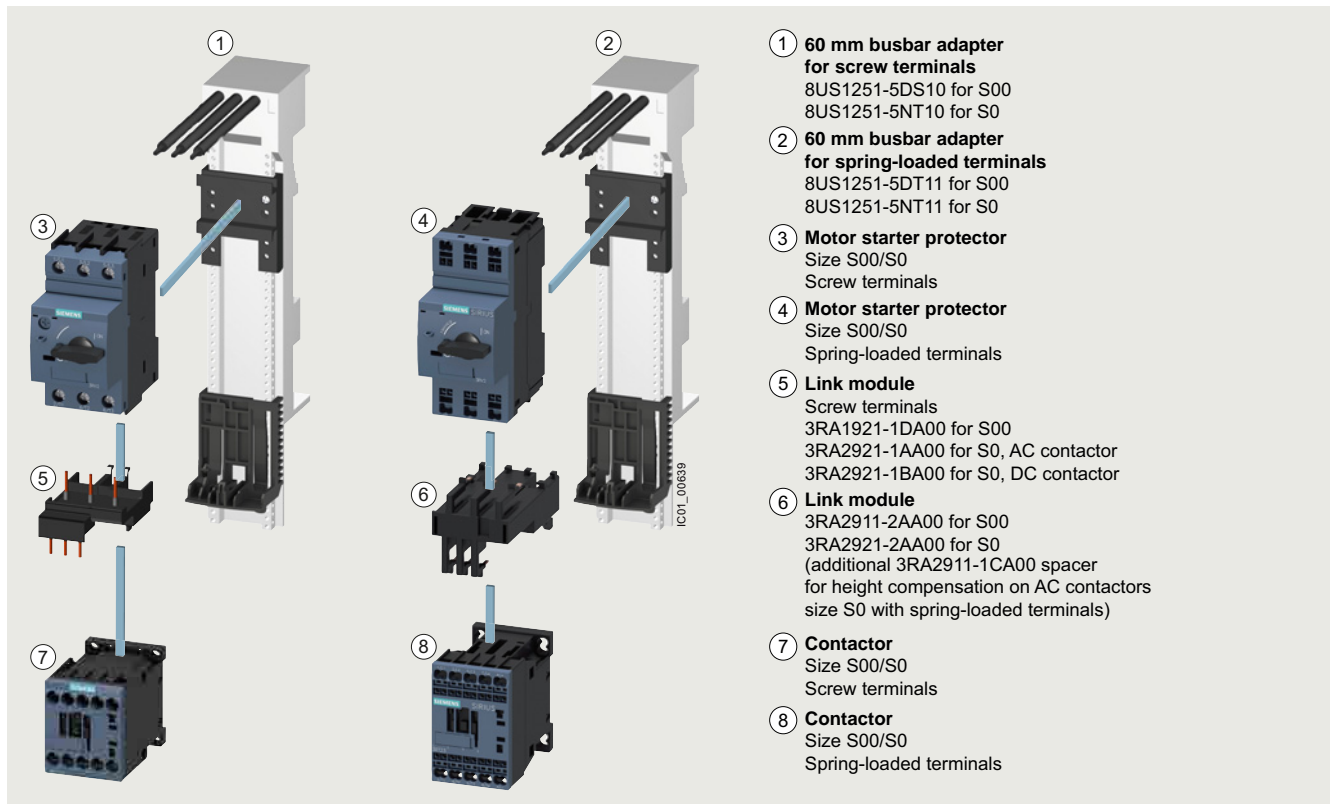
General data

Direct-on-line starting • For DIN-rail mounting • Size S3



3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting and DIN-rail mounting in size S3 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the illustration)

Direct-on-line starting • For 60 mm busbar systems • Sizes S00 and S0



Left: 3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with screw terminals

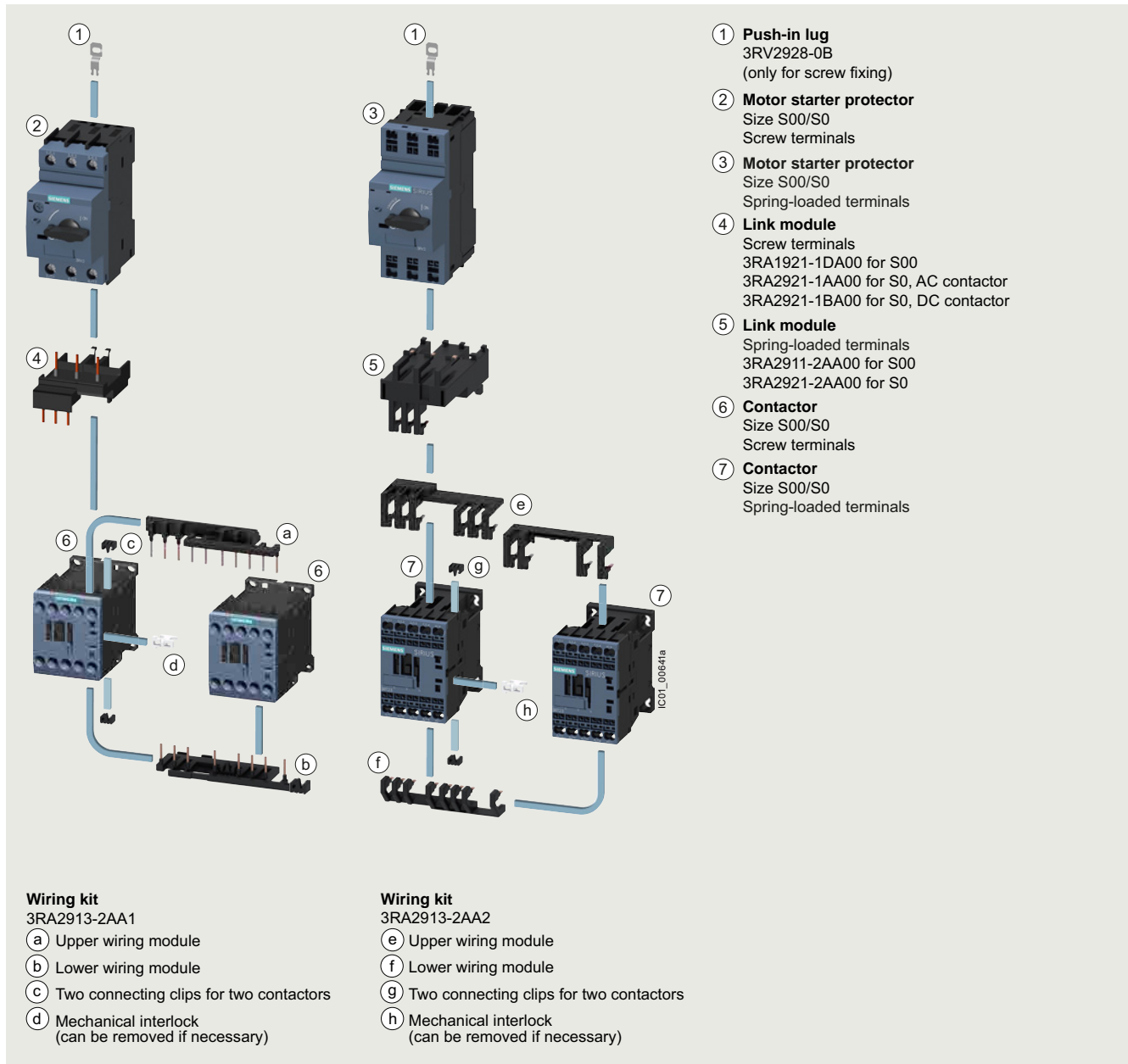
Right: 3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with spring-loaded terminals

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Reversing operation • For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing • Size S00



Left: 3RA22 load feeder with screw terminals with push-in lugs with two contactors for reversing operation and 3RA2913-2AA1 wiring kit for connection of the contactors (incl. mechanical interlocking and connecting clips)
 Right: 3RA22 load feeder with spring-loaded terminals with push-in lugs with two contactors for reversing operation and 3RA2913-2AA2 wiring kit (incl. mechanical interlocking and connecting clips)

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Reversing operation • For DIN-rail mounting • Size S0

RH assembly kit for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S0

Screw terminals
3RA2923-1BB1

Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2923-1BB2¹⁾

Consisting of:

- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Two DIN-rail adapters
- Two connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connecting clips
- Fixing accessories

① Motor starter protector
Size S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

② DIN-rail adapters
3RA2922-1AA00
with two connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00

③ Link module
Screw terminals
3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2921-2AA00²⁾

④ Contactor
Size S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2923-2AA1
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2923-2AA2

(a) Upper wiring module

(b) Lower wiring module

(c) Two connecting clips for two contactors

(d) Mechanical interlock
(can be removed if necessary)

¹⁾Contains two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

²⁾Additionally two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

3RA22 load feeder for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S0 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the illustration)

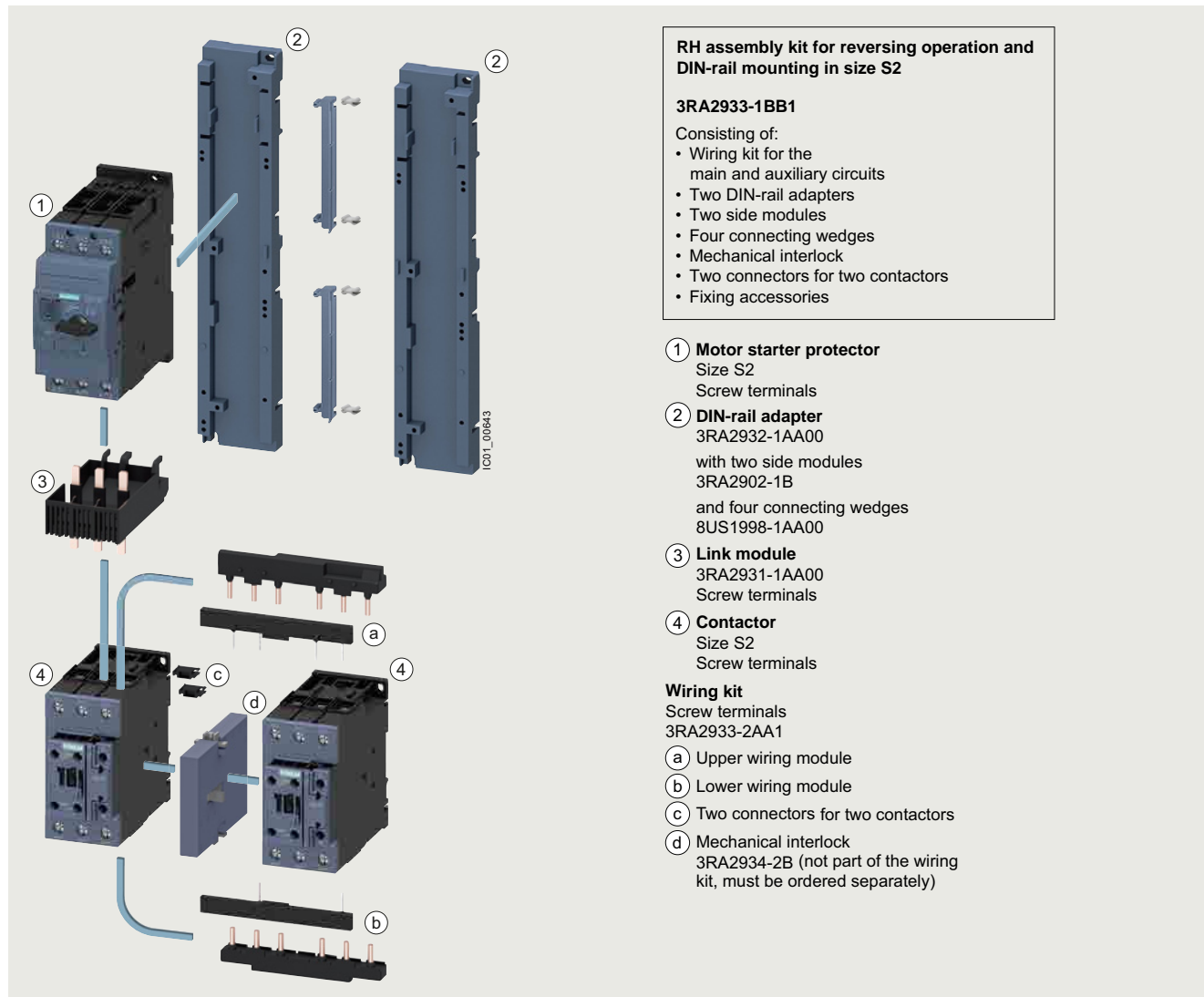
RH mounting kits for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S0, [see page 8/52](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Reversing operation • For DIN-rail mounting • Size S2



3RA22 load feeder for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S2 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the illustration)

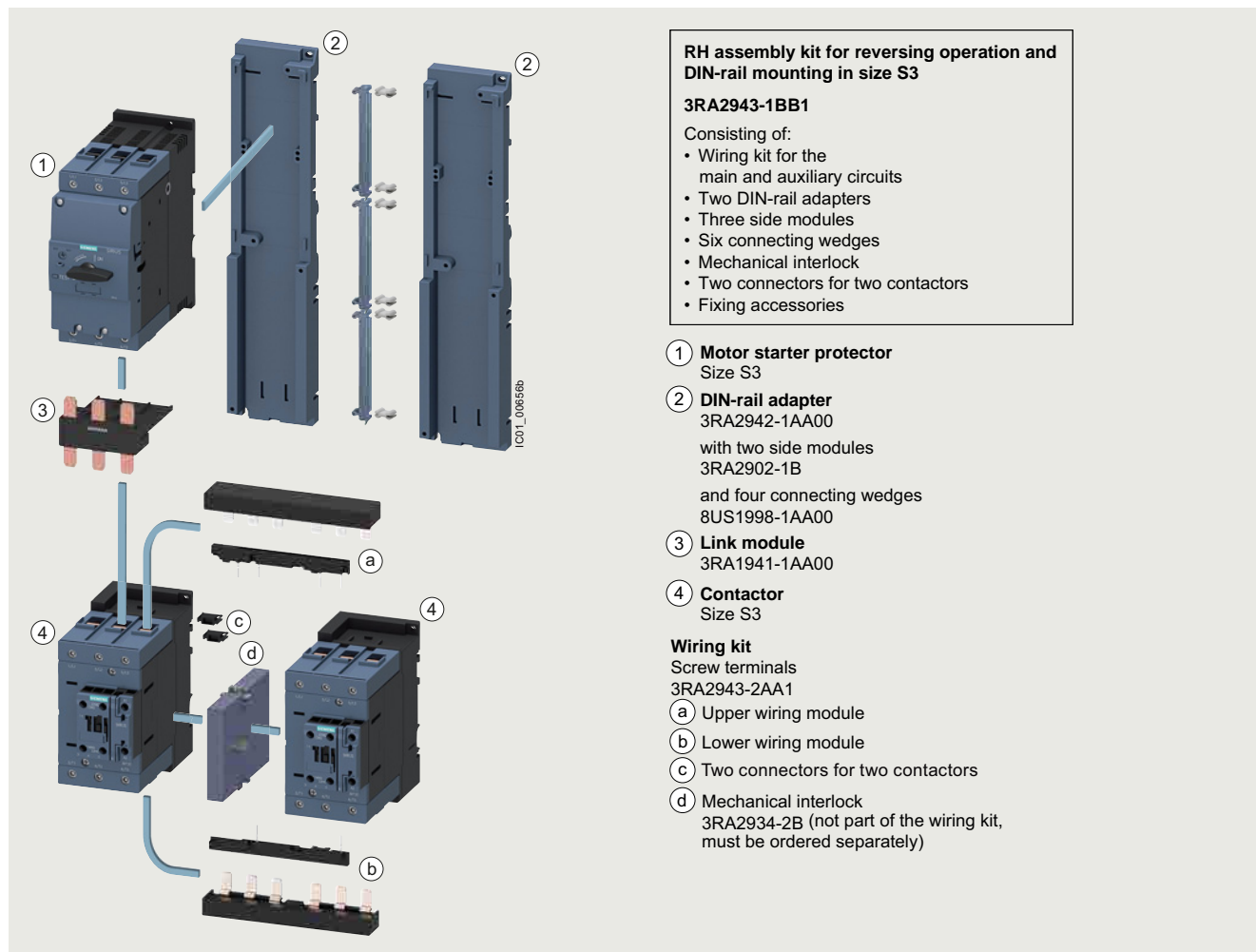
RH mounting kits for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S2, [see page 8/52](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Reversing operation • For DIN-rail mounting • Size S3



3RA22 load feeder for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S3 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the illustration)

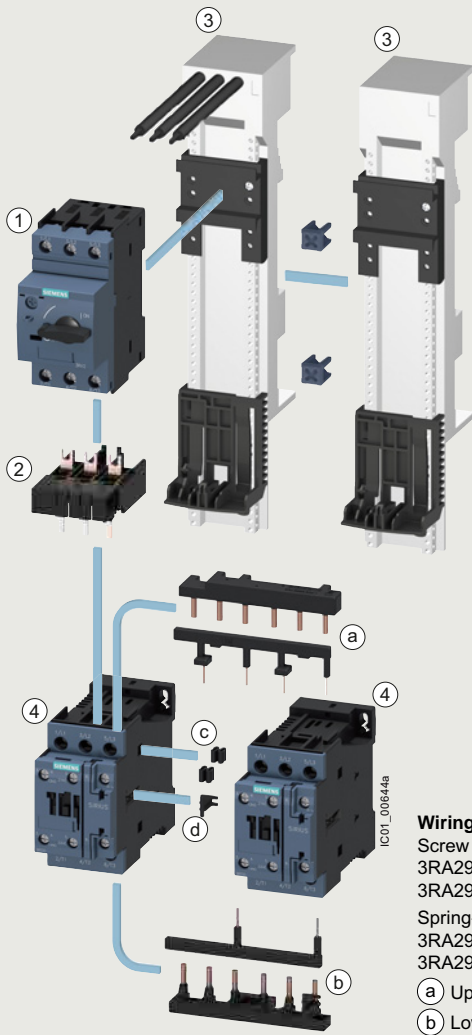
RH mounting kits for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S3, [see page 8/52](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Reversing operation • For 60 mm busbar systems • Sizes S00 and S0



Wiring kit

Screw terminals
3RA2913-2AA1 for S00
3RA2923-2AA1 for S0

Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2913-2AA2 for S00
3RA2923-2AA2 for S0

- (a) Upper wiring module
- (b) Lower wiring module
- (c) Two connecting clips for two contactors
- (d) Mechanical interlock
(can be removed if necessary)

RS assembly kit for reversing operation and busbar mounting in size S00/S0

Screw terminals
3RA2913-1DB1 for S00
3RA2923-1DB1 for S0
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2913-1DB2 for S00
3RA2923-1DB2 for S0¹⁾

Consisting of:

- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Busbar adapter
- Device holder
- Two connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connecting clips for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

- (1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals
- (2) **Link module**
Screw terminals
3RA1921-1DA00 for S00
3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
3RA2921-2AA00 for S0²⁾
- (3) **60 mm busbar adapter**
Screw terminals
8US1251-5DS10 for S00/S0
8US1251-5NT10 for S0
Spring-loaded terminals
8US1251-5DT11 for S00/S0
8US1251-5NT11 for S0
2 connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA10
60 mm device holder
8US1250-5AS10 or
8US1250-5AT10
(according to length of left adapter)
- (4) **Contactor**
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

¹⁾ Contains two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

²⁾ Additionally two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

3RA22 load feeder for reversing operation and 60 mm busbar (the version with screw terminals is shown in the illustration)

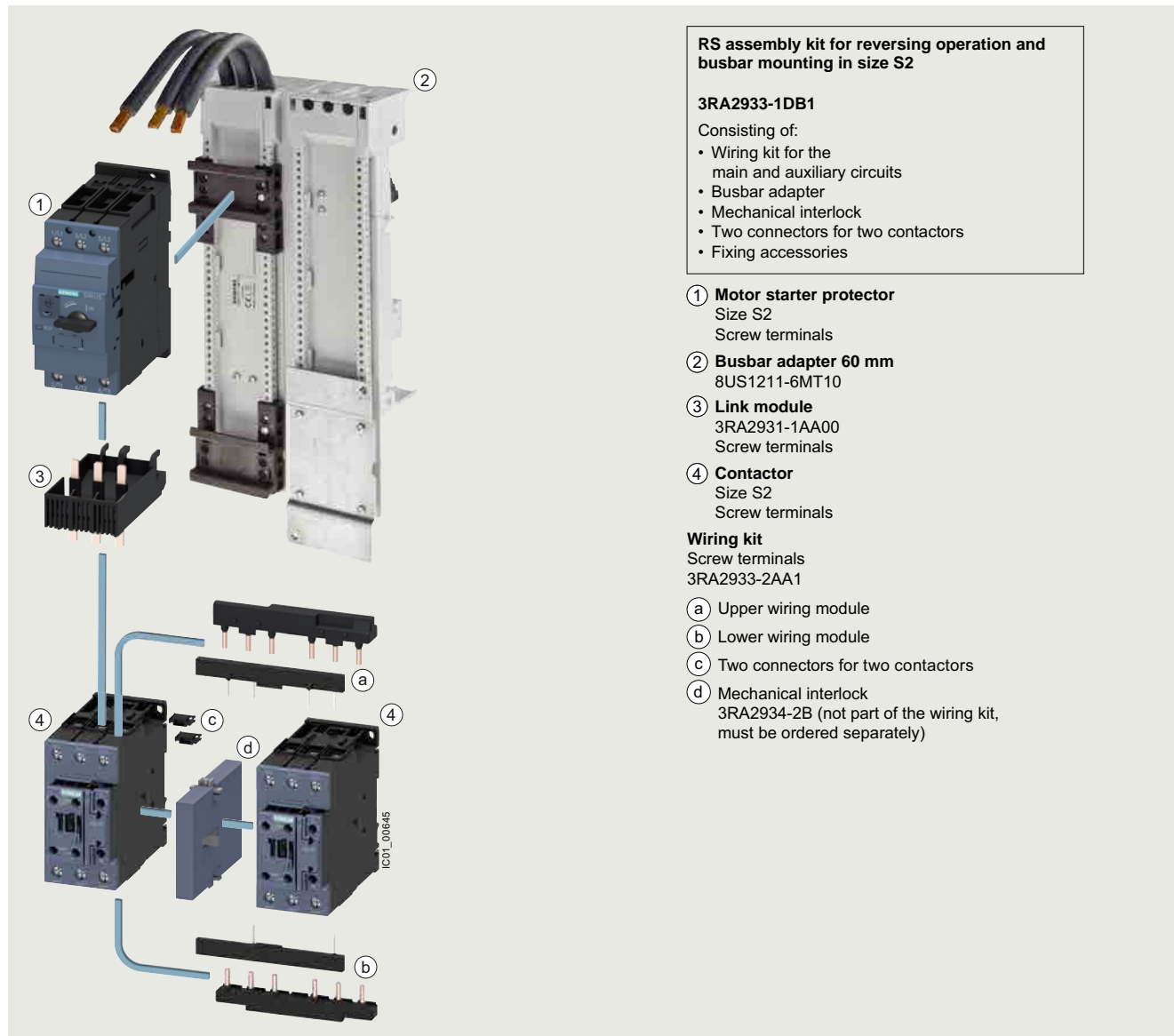
RS mounting kits for reversing operation and busbar mounting in size S00/S0, see page 8/54.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Reversing operation • For 60 mm busbar systems • Size S2



3RA22 load feeder for reversing operation and 60 mm busbar in size S2 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the illustration)

RS mounting kits for reversing operation and busbar mounting in size S2, [see page 8/54](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number												
SIRIUS load feeders		3RA2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Product function	Direct-on-line starter Reversing starter	1 2												for motor standard output 0.06 ... 45 kW for motor standard output 0.06 ... 45 kW
Size	S00 S0 e.g. 3 = S2 e.g. 5 = S2	1 2 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>												at $I_q = 100$ kA at 400 V at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
Setting range of the overload release	e.g. 0B = 0.14 ... 0.2 A					<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Assembly, assembly type, connection method	e.g. A = S00, S0, S2						<input type="checkbox"/>							Direct mounting, screw terminals
Contacteur size, rated power at 400 V AC	e.g. 15 = S00/3 kW							<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					
Version of auxiliary switches on contactor	e.g. 0 = S0, S2 e.g. 1 = S00 e.g. 2 = S00									<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>				1 NO + 1 NC integrated in contactor 1 NO integrated in contactor 1 NC integrated in contactor
Solenoid coil operating range (contactor)	e.g. A = S00, S0, S2										<input type="checkbox"/>			AC $0.8 \times U_{s\ min} \dots 1.1 \times U_{s\ max}$, standard coil without RC circuit
Rated control supply voltage (contactor)	230 V AC 24 V DC											P 0 B 4		50/60 Hz AC for S00, 50 Hz AC for S0 ... S3
Example		3RA2	1	1	0	-	0	B	A	1	5	-	1	A P 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Minimum planning and assembly work and far less wiring with the preassembled complete units (only one article number 3RA2)
- Plug-in connectors available from the motor starter protector to all types of SIRIUS controls, for quicker and error-free assembly of feeders with screw and spring-loaded terminals
- High planning reliability through consistent combination tests for fuseless and fused configuration according to IEC and UL/CSA
- Comprehensive approvals for use world-wide on request, [see page 16/9 onwards](#).
- High operational reliability through short-circuit breaking capacity of 150 kA with type of coordination "1" and "2"
- Uniform accessories for sizes S00, S0, S2 and S3
- Spring-loaded terminals possible throughout: Enhanced operational reliability (vibration-resistant wiring) and less wiring work thanks to plug-in connections (S00 and S0 only)
- Power loss 5 to 10% smaller than for comparable devices, hence lower energy consumption
- Connection of feeders to the control system through standardized system connection (IO-Link and AS-i), for fast integration in TIA and less wiring work

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Technical specifications

More information

SiemensPortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA2

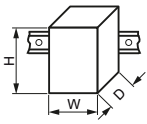
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60284351>

Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>

Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16289/faq>

Direct-on-line starters/ reversing starters	Size	Connection method	Mounting	Control voltage	Width W	Height H	Depth D	
					mm	mm	mm	
Mounting dimensions								
Direct-on-line starters 3RA21. (Size S3 or larger only available for customer assembly)	S00	Screw terminals	DIN rails	AC/DC	45	167	97	
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	200	155	
	3RA211.	Spring-loaded terminals	DIN rails	AC/DC	45	198	97	
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	260	155	
	S0 3RA212.	Screw terminals	DIN rails	AC	45	193	97	
			Busbar adapters	AC	45	260	155	
		Spring-loaded terminals	DIN rails	AC/DC	45	243	107	
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	260	165	
		S2 3RA213./3RA215.	Screw terminals	DIN rails	AC/DC	55	274	150
				Busbar adapters	AC/DC	55	350	208
S3 (customer assembly only)	Screw terminals	DIN-rail adapters	AC/DC	70	333	198		
Reversing starters 3RA22. (Size S2 or larger only available for customer assembly)	S00	Screw terminals	DIN rails	AC/DC	90	170	97	
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	200	155	
	3RA221.	Spring-loaded terminals	DIN rails	AC/DC	90	204	97	
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	260	155	
	S0 3RA222.	Screw terminals	DIN-rail adapters	AC	90	265	120.3	
			Busbar adapters	DC	90	265	130	
		Spring-loaded terminals	DIN-rail adapters	AC	90	260	155	
			Busbar adapters	DC	90	260	165	
	S2 (customer assembly only)	Screw terminals	DIN rails	AC/DC	120	295	175	
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	120	361	208	
	S3 (customer assembly only)	Screw terminals	DIN-rail adapters	AC/DC	150	333	198	



Type		3RA2.1	3RA2.2	3RA213, 3RA215	For customer assembly
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Number of poles		3	3	3	3
Mechanics and environment					
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60			
• During storage and transport	°C	-55 ... +80			
Weight	kg	0.6 ... 1.5	0.8 ... 2.3	2.2 ... 2.5	4.0 ... 4.2
Permissible mounting position					
Important: According to DIN 43602, start command "I" at the right or top					
Shock resistance	IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	6/11 (sine pulse)		
Degree of protection IP on the front	According to IEC 60529		IP20		
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

General data

Type		3RA2.1	3RA2.2	3RA213, 3RA215	For customer assembly
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Number of poles		3	3	3	3
Electrical specifications					
Standards		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100) • IEC 60947-2, EN 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101) • IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102) 			
Max. rated current I_n max (= max. rated operational current I_θ)	A	16	32	65	100
Rated operational voltage U_θ	V	690			
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			
Trip class (CLASS)	According to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)	10			
Rated short-circuit current I_q At 50/60 Hz 400 V AC	According to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)	kA	150	3RA213: 100 3RA215: 150	With 3RV2041: 100 With 3RV2042: 150
Types of coordination	According to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)	See "Selection and ordering data", page 8/22 onwards			
Power loss P_v of all main conducting paths Dependent on rated current I_n (upper setting range)			See technical specifications of the individual devices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Switching devices – Contactors and contactor assemblies", page 3/25 onwards • "Protection Equipment" → "Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers", page 7/17 onwards 		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils with contactors	See technical specifications of the contactor, page 3/26 onwards				
Solenoid coil operating range with contactors					
Endurance of the motor starter protector					
• Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	100 000		Up to 52 A: 50 000	25 000
• Electrical endurance	Operating cycles	100 000		From 59 A: 20 000	25 000
• Max. switching frequency per hour (motor starts)	1/h	15			
Endurance of contactor					
• Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	30 million	10 million		
• Electrical endurance	Operating cycles	See endurance characteristic curves of the contactors, page 3/26 onwards			
Phase failure sensitivity of the motor starter protector	According to IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)	✓			
Isolating features of the motor starter protector	According to IEC 60947-2, EN 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101)	✓			
Main and EMERGENCY STOP switch features of the motor starter protector and accessories	According to IEC 60204-1, EN 60204-1 (VDE 0113 Part 1)	✓ (With overvoltage releases of category "1" under conditions of proper use)			
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	According to EN 60947-1, Appendix N	V	Up to 400		
Mirror contacts for contactors Integrated auxiliary switches	✓ According to IEC 60947-4-1, Annex F				




✓ Function available

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders



General data

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit

Type		3RA2.10	3RA2.20	3RA2130-4E..., 3RA2130-4P..., 3RA2130-4U..., 3RA2130-4V...	3RA2130-4W..., 3RA2130-4X..., 3RA2130-4J..., 3RA2130-4K..., 3RA2150	For customer assembly
Size		S00	S0	S2		S3
Connection type		 Screw terminals				 Screw terminals with box terminal
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M6, Pozidriv size 2		4 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6	∅ 5 ... 6	∅ 5 ... 6		Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3.0 ... 4.5		4.5 ... 6
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , only for contactor 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 10) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 50) ¹⁾	2 x (2.5 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 2 x (10 ... 50) ¹⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 70) ¹⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 2.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (2.5 ... 6) ¹⁾ , 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾	2 x (1 ... 25) ¹⁾ , 1 x (1 ... 35) ¹⁾	2 x (2.5 ... 35) ¹⁾ , 1 x (2.5 ... 50) ¹⁾
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ , only for contactor 2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾ , 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12) ¹⁾ , 2 x (14 ... 8) ¹⁾	2 x (18 ... 3) ¹⁾ , 1 x (18 ... 2) ¹⁾	2 x (18 ... 2) ¹⁾ , 1 x (18 ... 1) ¹⁾	2 x (10 ... 1/0) ¹⁾ , 1 x (10 ... 2/0) ¹⁾
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	--				2 x (6 x 9 x 0.8)
Connection type		 Spring-loaded terminals				
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5				
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 4)	2 x (1 ... 10)	--		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)	2 x (18 ... 8)	--		
Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	3.6	--		

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary and control circuits

Type		3RA2110 3RA2210	3RA2120 3RA2220	3RA2130 3RA2150	For customer assembly	
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3	
Connection type		 Screw terminals				
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2				
Operating devices	mm	∅ 5 ... 6				
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2				
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾				
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ¹⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ¹⁾				
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14) ¹⁾ , 2 x (20 ... 16) ¹⁾ , 2 x 12 for contactor S00 only				
Connection type		 Spring-loaded terminals				
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5				
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), one or two conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)				
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)				
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm ²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)				
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)				
Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6				

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

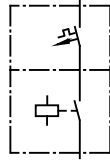
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e IE3/IE4 ready 3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing



3RA2110

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00 With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
Contactor size S00: 1 NO

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module				
							Screw terminals			
							Article No.	Basic price per PU		
	kW	A	A							
Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")										
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA				
S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2" on the previous page.									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP01	1921-1DA00	3RA2110-1FA15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10			3RA2110-1GA15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			3RA2110-1HA15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP01		3RA2110-1JA16-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10	17-1AP01		3RA2110-1KA17-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP01		3RA2110-4AA18-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

²⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

³⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

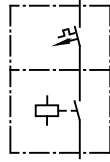
AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** 3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing



3RA2110

3RA2120

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage

50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module	Spring-loaded terminals			
	kW	A	A			Article No.	Basic price per PU		

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29				
							ToC 2			
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00	3RA2110-0BE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20			3RA2110-0CE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			3RA2110-0DE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			3RA2110-0EE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			3RA2110-0FE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			3RA2110-0GE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			3RA2110-0HE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			3RA2110-0JE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			3RA2110-0KE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			3RA2110-1AE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			3RA2110-1BE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			3RA2110-1CE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			3RA2110-1DE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			3RA2110-1EE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00	21-2AA00	3RA2120-1FE24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20			3RA2120-1GE24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			3RA2120-1HE24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			3RA2120-1JE24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			3RA2120-1KE24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		3RA2120-4AE26-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		3RA2120-4BE27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			3RA2120-4CE27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			3RA2120-4DE27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			3RA2120-4NE27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	15	29 ⁴⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			3RA2120-4EE27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".						ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00	3RA2110-1FE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D	
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20			3RA2110-1GE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D	
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			3RA2110-1HE15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D	
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP01		3RA2110-1JE16-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D	
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2AP01		3RA2110-1KE17-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D	
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP01		3RA2110-4AE18-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D	

¹⁾ Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

²⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

³⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing

IE3/IE4 ready

AC-3e

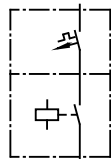


3RA2110

3RA2120

3RA2150

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
 Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
 Contactor sizes S0, S2 and S3: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module	Screw terminals	Article No.	Basic price per PU	
	kW	A							

Type of coordination "2" at $I_{q1} = 150$ kA at 400 V
 (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA				
								ToC 2		
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00	3RA2110-0BA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10			3RA2110-0CA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10			3RA2110-0DA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			3RA2110-0EA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			3RA2110-0FA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			3RA2110-0GA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			3RA2110-0HA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			3RA2110-0JA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			3RA2110-0KA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			3RA2110-1AA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			3RA2110-1BA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			3RA2110-1CA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			3RA2110-1DA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			3RA2110-1EA15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00	3RA2120-1FA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10			3RA2120-1GA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			3RA2120-1HA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			3RA2120-1JA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10			3RA2120-1KA24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40		3RA2120-4AA26-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1BB40		3RA2120-4BA27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			3RA2120-4CA27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			3RA2120-4DA27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			3RA2120-4NA27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	15	29 ⁴⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			3RA2120-4EA27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00	3RA2150-4EA35-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4FA10			3RA2150-4FA35-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10			3RA2150-4UA35-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1NB30		3RA2150-4VA36-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10			3RA2150-4WA36-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1NB30		3RA2150-4XA37-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10			3RA2150-4JA37-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
	37 ⁵⁾	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1NB30		3RA2150-4KA38-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D
S3	Size S3 available on request						Size S3 is only available for customer assembly			

1) Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

2) Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

4) Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

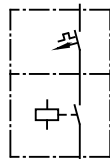
5) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing
IE3/IE4 ready
AC-3e


3RA2130

Direct-on-line starting

Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
 Contactor sizes S2 and S3: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module				
							Screw terminals			
							Article No.	Basic price per PU		

Type of coordination "2" at $I_g = 100$ kA at 400 V
 (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

Size	kW		A		3RV20	3RT20	3RA	Article No.	Basic price per PU	PU	PS*	PG
S2	15	29	22 ... 32		31-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00	3RA2130-4EA35-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	18.5	35	28 ... 36		31-4PA10			3RA2130-4PA35-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	18.5	35	32 ... 40		31-4UA10			3RA2130-4UA35-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	22	41	35 ... 45		31-4VA10	36-1NB30		3RA2130-4VA36-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	22	41	42 ... 50		31-4WA10			3RA2130-4WA36-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	30	55	49 ... 59		31-4XA10	37-1NB30		3RA2130-4XA37-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	30	55	54 ... 65		31-4JA10			3RA2130-4JA37-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	37 ⁴⁾	66	62 ... 73		31-4KA10	38-1NB30		3RA2130-4KA38-0NB3	1	1 unit	41D	
	S3	Size S3 available on request										
		Size S3 is only available for customer assembly										

¹⁾ Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

²⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

³⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

⁴⁾ Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

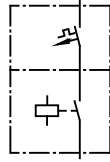
Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** 3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing



3RA2110 3RA2120

Direct-on-line starting



**Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With spring-loaded terminals**

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module				
							Spring-loaded terminals			
							Article No.	Basic price per PU		

Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V
(also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29				
							ToC 2			
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	3RA2110-0BE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20			3RA2110-0CE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			3RA2110-0DE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			3RA2110-0EE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			3RA2110-0FE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			3RA2110-0GE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			3RA2110-0HE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			3RA2110-0JE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			3RA2110-0KE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			3RA2110-1AE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			3RA2110-1BE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			3RA2110-1CE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			3RA2110-1DE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			3RA2110-1EE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00	3RA2120-1FE24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20			3RA2120-1GE24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			3RA2120-1HE24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			3RA2120-1JE24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			3RA2120-1KE24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		3RA2120-4AE26-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		3RA2120-4BE27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			3RA2120-4CE27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			3RA2120-4DE27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			3RA2120-4NE27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	15	29 ⁴⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			3RA2120-4EE27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D

Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V
(motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".						ToC 1			
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	3RA2110-1FE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20			3RA2110-1GE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			3RA2110-1HE15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB41		3RA2110-1JE16-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2BB41		3RA2110-1KE17-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB40		3RA2110-4AE18-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D

1) Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.
 2) Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.
 3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
 4) Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for 60 mm busbars **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

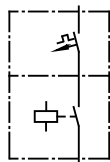
Selection and ordering data



3RA2110

3RA2120

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0 and S2
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
 Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
 Contactor sizes S0 and S2: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter				
							Screw terminals			
							Article No.			Basic price per PU

kW A A

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
 (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

Size	Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")			3RV20	3RT20	3RA	Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP01	1921-1DA00	3RA2110-0BD15-1AP0 3RA2110-0CD15-1AP0 3RA2110-0DD15-1AP0 3RA2110-0ED15-1AP0 3RA2110-0FD15-1AP0 3RA2110-0GD15-1AP0 3RA2110-0HD15-1AP0 3RA2110-0JD15-1AP0 3RA2110-0KD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1AD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1BD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1CD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1DD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1ED15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 8US1251-5DS10		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10				1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10				1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10				1	1 unit	41D
	S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1AP00		2921-1AA00	3RA2120-1FD24-0AP0 3RA2120-1GD24-0AP0 3RA2120-1HD24-0AP0 3RA2120-1JD24-0AP0 3RA2120-1KD24-0AP0 3RA2120-4AD26-0AP0 3RA2120-4BD27-0AP0 3RA2120-4CD27-0AP0 3RA2120-4DD27-0AP0 3RA2120-4ND27-0AP0 3RA2120-4ED27-0AP0	1
2.2		4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-5DT10	1	1 unit		41D
3		6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			1	1 unit		41D
4		8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			1	1 unit		41D
5.5		11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10			1	1 unit		41D
7.5		15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1AP00	2921-1AA00	1	1 unit		41D
7.5		15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1AP00	+ 8US1251-5NT10	1	1 unit		41D
11		22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			1	1 unit		41D
11		22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			1	1 unit		41D
15		28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			1	1 unit		41D
15	29 ³⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			1	1 unit	41D		
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00	Size S2 is only available for customer assembly.	1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 8US1261-6MT10		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10				1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1AP00			1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10				1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1AP00			1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10				1	1 unit	41D
37 ⁴⁾	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1AP00		1	1 unit	41D		

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
 (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

Size	Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")			Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter				
S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP01	1921-1DA00	3RA2110-1FD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1GD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1HD15-1AP0 3RA2110-1JD16-1AP0 3RA2110-1KD17-1AP0 3RA2110-4AD18-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-5DS10		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10				1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP01			1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10	17-1AP01			1	1 unit	41D
7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP01		1		1 unit	41D	

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

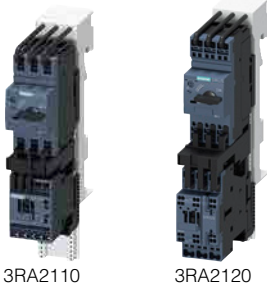
²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

⁴⁾ Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

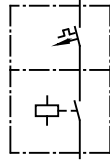
Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** 3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for 60 mm busbars


3RA2110

3RA2120

Direct-on-line starting

Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
 Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
 Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter				
							Spring-loaded terminals 			
							Article No.	Basic price per PU		

kW A A

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
 (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00	3RA2110-0BH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0CH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0DH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0EH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0FH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0GH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0HH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0JH15-1AP0 3RA2110-0KH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1AH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1BH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1CH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1DH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1EH15-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D		
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 8US1251-5DT11		1	1 unit	41D		
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00		21-2AA00	3RA2120-1FH24-0AP0 3RA2120-1GH24-0AP0 3RA2120-1HH24-0AP0 3RA2120-1JH24-0AP0 3RA2120-1KH24-0AP0 3RA2120-4AH26-0AP0 3RA2120-4BH27-0AP0 3RA2120-4CH27-0AP0 3RA2120-4DH27-0AP0 3RA2120-4NH27-0AP0 3RA2120-4EH27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
		2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20			+ 8US1251-5NT11 ³⁾		1	1 unit	41D
3		6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			1	1 unit		41D		
4		8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			1	1 unit		41D		
5.5		11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			1	1 unit		41D		
7.5		15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		1	1 unit		41D		
7.5		15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		1	1 unit		41D		
11		22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			1	1 unit		41D		
11		22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			1	1 unit		41D		
15		28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			1	1 unit		41D		
15		29 ⁴⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			1	1 unit		41D		

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
 (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".						3RA2110-1FH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1GH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1HH15-1AP0 3RA2110-1JH16-1AP0 3RA2110-1KH17-1AP0 3RA2110-4AH18-1AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 8US1251-5DT11		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20				1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP01			1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2AP01			1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP01			1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ A 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals is included in the scope of supply.

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for 60 mm busbars

IE3/IE4 ready

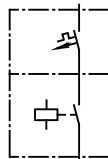
AC-3e



3RA2110

3RA2120

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
Contactor sizes S0 and S2: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter				
							Screw terminals			
							Article No.	Basic price per PU		

kW A A

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
(also compatible with type of coordination "1")

	kW	A	A	Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA					
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00	3RA2110-0BD15-1BB4 3RA2110-0CD15-1BB4 3RA2110-0DD15-1BB4 3RA2110-0ED15-1BB4 3RA2110-0FD15-1BB4 3RA2110-0GD15-1BB4 3RA2110-0HD15-1BB4 3RA2110-0JD15-1BB4 3RA2110-0KD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1AD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1BD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1CD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1DD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1ED15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 8US1251-5DS10		1	1 unit	41D	
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10				1	1 unit	41D	
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10				1	1 unit	41D	
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00		3RA2120-1FD24-0BB4 3RA2120-1GD24-0BB4 3RA2120-1HD24-0BB4 3RA2120-1JD24-0BB4 3RA2120-1KD24-0BB4 3RA2120-4AD26-0BB4 3RA2120-4BD27-0BB4 3RA2120-4CD27-0BB4 3RA2120-4DD27-0BB4 3RA2120-4ND27-0BB4 3RA2120-4ED27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-5DT10			1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10					1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			1		1 unit	41D	
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10			1		1 unit	41D	
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40	2921-1BA00	1		1 unit	41D	
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1BB40	+ 8US1251-5NT10	1		1 unit	41D	
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			1		1 unit	41D	
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			1		1 unit	41D	
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			1		1 unit	41D	
	15	29 ³⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			1		1 unit	41D	
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00	Size S2 is only available for customer assembly.				
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 8US1261-6MT10					
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10							
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1NB30						
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10							
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1NB30						
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10							
	37 ⁴⁾	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1NB30						

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
(motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter				
S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00	3RA2110-1FD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1GD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1HD15-1BB4 3RA2110-1JD16-1BB4 3RA2110-1KD17-1BB4 3RA2110-4AD18-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-5DS10		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10				1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB41			1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10	17-1BB41			1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1BB41			1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

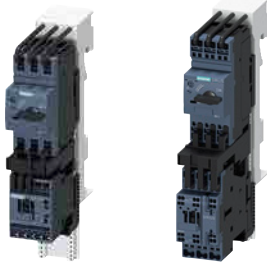
²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

⁴⁾ Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

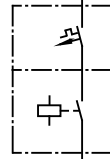
Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** 3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for 60 mm busbars


3RA2110

3RA2120

Direct-on-line starting

Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
 Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
 Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter				
							Spring-loaded terminals 			
							Article No.	Basic price per PU		

kW A A

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
 (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29					
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	3RA2110-0BH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0CH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0DH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0EH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0FH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0GH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0HH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0JH15-1BB4 3RA2110-0KH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1AH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1BH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1CH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1DH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1EH15-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 8US1251-5DT11		1	1 unit	41D	
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20				1	1 unit	41D	
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20				1	1 unit	41D	
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00		3RA2120-1FH24-0BB4 3RA2120-1GH24-0BB4 3RA2120-1HH24-0BB4 3RA2120-1JH24-0BB4 3RA2120-1KH24-0BB4 3RA2120-4AH26-0BB4 3RA2120-4BH27-0BB4 3RA2120-4CH27-0BB4 3RA2120-4DH27-0BB4 3RA2120-4NH27-0BB4 3RA2120-4EH27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 8US1251-5NT11			1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			1		1 unit	41D	
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			1		1 unit	41D	
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			1		1 unit	41D	
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		1		1 unit	41D	
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		1		1 unit	41D	
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			1		1 unit	41D	
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			1		1 unit	41D	
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			1		1 unit	41D	
	15	29 ³⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			1		1 unit	41D	

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
 (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	3RA2110-1FH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1GH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1HH15-1BB4 3RA2110-1JH16-1BB4 3RA2110-1KH17-1BB4 3RA2110-4AH18-1BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 8US1251-5DT11		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20				1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB41			1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2BB41			1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB40			1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA22 reversing starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing

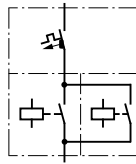
IE3/IE4 ready

AC-3e

Selection and ordering data



Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0, S2 and S3

With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- Without DIN-rail adapter for size S00
- With 2 DIN-rail adapters for size S0 for mechanical reinforcement (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- With contactor sizes S0, S2 and S3, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RH ⁴⁾ /wiring kit				
3RA2210										
3RA2220										
	kW	A	A				Article No.	Basic price per PU		

Type of coordination "2" at $I_{ca} = 150$ kA at 400 V
(also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA	T _{sc} 2			
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00	3RA2210-0BA15-2AP0 3RA2210-OCA15-2AP0 3RA2210-ODA15-2AP0 3RA2210-OEA15-2AP0 3RA2210-OFA15-2AP0 3RA2210-OGA15-2AP0 3RA2210-OHA15-2AP0 3RA2210-OJA15-2AP0 3RA2210-OKA15-2AP0 3RA2210-1AA15-2AP0 3RA2210-1BA15-2AP0 3RA2210-1CA15-2AP0 3RA2210-1DA15-2AP0 3RA2210-1EA15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-OCA10		+ 2913-2AA1		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-ODA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-OEA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-OFA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-OGA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-OHA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-OJA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-OKA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10				1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10				1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10				1	1 unit	41D
	S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1AP00		2921-1AA00	3RA2220-1FB24-0AP0 3RA2220-1GB24-0AP0 3RA2220-1HB24-0AP0 3RA2220-1JB24-0AP0 3RA2220-1KB24-0AP0 3RA2220-4AB26-0AP0 3RA2220-4BB27-0AP0 3RA2220-4CB27-0AP0 3RA2220-4DB27-0AP0 3RA2220-4NB27-0AP0 3RA2220-4EB27-0AP0	1
2.2		4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2923-1BB1	1	1 unit		41D
3		6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			1	1 unit		41D
4		8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			1	1 unit		41D
5.5		11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10			1	1 unit		41D
7.5		15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1AP00		1	1 unit		41D
7.5		15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1AP00		1	1 unit		41D
11		22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			1	1 unit		41D
11		22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			1	1 unit		41D
15		28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			1	1 unit		41D
15	29 ⁵⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			1	1 unit	41D		
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00	Size S2 is only available for customer assembly.			
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 2933-1BB1				
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10						
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1AP00					
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10						
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1AP00					
30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10							
37 ⁶⁾	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1AP00						
S3	Size S3 available on request					Size S3 is only available for customer assembly				

¹⁾ Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

²⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

³⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

⁴⁾ RH = Mounting kit for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in sizes S0 and S2.

⁵⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

⁶⁾ Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

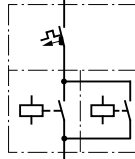
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e IE3/IE4 ready 3RA22 reversing starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing



3RA2210

Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage

50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- Without DIN-rail adapter for size S00
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RH mounting kit ⁴⁾ /wiring kit	Screw terminals			
	kW	A	A			Article No.	Basic price per PU		

Type of coordination "1" at $I_{ca} = 150$ kA at 400 V
(motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

	3RV20	3RT20	3RA		PU	PS*	PG	
S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2" on the previous page.							
1,5	3,6	3,5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00	1	1 unit	41D
2,2	4,9	4,5 ... 6,3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-2AA1	1	1 unit	41D
3	6,5	5,5 ... 8	11-1HA10			1	1 unit	41D
4	8,5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP02		1	1 unit	41D
5,5	11,5	9 ... 12,5	11-1KA10	17-1AP02		1	1 unit	41D
7,5	15,5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP02		1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

²⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

³⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

⁴⁾ RH = Mounting kit for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in sizes S0 and S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

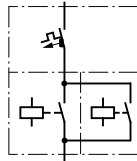
3RA22 reversing starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing
IE3/IE4 ready
AC-3e


3RA2210



3RA2220

Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage

50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- Without DIN-rail adapter for size S00
- With two DIN-rail adapters for size S0 for mechanical reinforcement (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RH mounting kit ⁴⁾ /wiring kit	Spring-loaded terminals			
						Article No.	Basic price per PU		

kW A A

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

	3RV20			3RT20		3RA29		ToC 2		
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00	3RA2210-0BE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 2913-2AA2	3RA2210-0CE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			3RA2210-0DE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			3RA2210-0EE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			3RA2210-0FE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			3RA2210-0GE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			3RA2210-0HE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			3RA2210-0JE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			3RA2210-0KE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			3RA2210-1AE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			3RA2210-1BE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			3RA2210-1CE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			3RA2210-1DE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			3RA2210-1EE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00	21-2AA00	3RA2220-1FF24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 2923-1BB2 ⁵⁾	3RA2220-1GF24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			3RA2220-1HF24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			3RA2220-1JF24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			3RA2220-1KF24-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		3RA2220-4AF26-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		3RA2220-4BF27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			3RA2220-4CF27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			3RA2220-4DF27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			3RA2220-4NF27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	15	29 ⁶⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			3RA2220-4EF27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

	3RV20			3RT20		3RA29		ToC 1		
S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00	3RA2210-1FE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 2913-2AA2	3RA2210-1GE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			3RA2210-1HE15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP02		3RA2210-1JE16-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2AP02		3RA2210-1KE17-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP02		3RA2210-4AE18-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

²⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

³⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

⁴⁾ RH = Mounting kit for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S0.

⁵⁾ The RH mounting kit also includes the 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

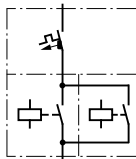
⁶⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA22 reversing starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing
IE3/IE4 ready
AC-3e


3RA2210

Reversing operation

Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- Without DIN-rail adapter for size S00
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + wiring kit				
							Screw terminals			
							Article No.			
										Basic price per PU
Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150 \text{ kA}$ at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")										
										ToC 1
S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2" on the previous page.									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00	3RA2210-1FA15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-2AA1	3RA2210-1GA15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			3RA2210-1HA15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB42		3RA2210-1JA16-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10	17-1BB42		3RA2210-1KA17-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1BB42		3RA2210-4AA18-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D

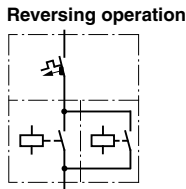
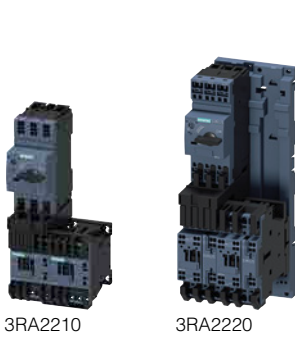
¹⁾ Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.

²⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

³⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** 3RA22 reversing starters > for DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With spring-loaded terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible¹⁾
- Without DIN-rail adapter for size S00
- With two DIN-rail adapters for size S0 for mechanical reinforcement (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches²⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ³⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RH mounting kit ⁴⁾ /wiring kit				
							Spring-loaded terminals			
							Article No.			Basic price per PU

Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V
(also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29				
							ToC 2			
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	3RA2210-0BE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 2913-2AA2	3RA2210-0CE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			3RA2210-0DE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			3RA2210-0EE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			3RA2210-0FE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			3RA2210-0GE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			3RA2210-0HE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			3RA2210-0JE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			3RA2210-0KE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			3RA2210-1AE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			3RA2210-1BE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			3RA2210-1CE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			3RA2210-1DE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			3RA2210-1EE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00	3RA2220-1FF24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 2923-1BB2	3RA2220-1GF24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			3RA2220-1HF24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			3RA2220-1JF24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			3RA2220-1KF24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		3RA2220-4AF26-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		3RA2220-4BF27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			3RA2220-4CF27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			3RA2220-4DF27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			3RA2220-4NF27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
15	29 ⁵⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			3RA2220-4EF27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D	

Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V
(motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".						ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	3RA2210-1FE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 2913-2AA2	3RA2210-1GE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			3RA2210-1HE15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB42		3RA2210-1JE16-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2BB42		3RA2210-1KE17-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB42		3RA2210-4AE18-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	

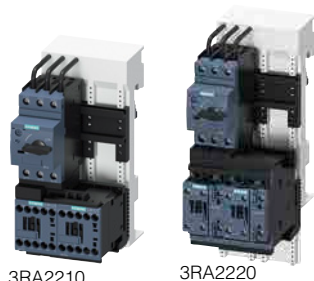
1) Push-in lugs, see "Accessories", page 8/52.
 2) Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.
 3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
 4) RH = Mounting kit for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting in size S0.
 5) Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA22 reversing starters > for 60 mm busbars **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

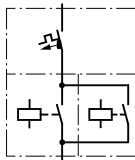
Selection and ordering data



3RA2210

3RA2220

Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0 and S2
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- With contactor sizes S0 and S2, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RS mounting kit ³⁾ /wiring kit	Screw terminals			
						Article No.	Basic price per PU		

kW A A

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V
(also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA			
							Fig. 2		
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00 + 2913-1DB1		3RA2210-0BD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10				3RA2210-0CD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10				3RA2210-0DD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10				3RA2210-0ED15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10				3RA2210-0FD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10				3RA2210-0GD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10				3RA2210-0HD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10				3RA2210-0JD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10				3RA2210-0KD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10				3RA2210-1AD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10				3RA2210-1BD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10				3RA2210-1CD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10				3RA2210-1DD15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10				3RA2210-1ED15-2AP0	1 1 unit 41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1AP00	2921-1AA00 + 2923-1DB1		3RA2220-1FD24-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10				3RA2220-1GD24-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10				3RA2220-1HD24-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10				3RA2220-1JD24-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10				3RA2220-1KD24-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1AP00			3RA2220-4AD26-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1AP00			3RA2220-4BD27-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10				3RA2220-4CD27-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10				3RA2220-4DD27-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10				3RA2220-4ND27-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
	15	29 ⁴⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA10				3RA2220-4ED27-0AP0	1 1 unit 41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00 + 2933-1DB1			Size S2 is only available for customer assembly.
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10					
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10					
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1AP00				
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10					
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1AP00				
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10					
	37 ⁵⁾	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1AP00				

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ RS = Mounting kit for reversing operation and busbar mounting.

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

⁵⁾ Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

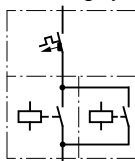
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e IE3/IE4 ready 3RA22 reversing starters > for 60 mm busbars



3RA2210

Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage

50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00

With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RS mounting kit ³⁾ /wiring kit				
							Screw terminals			
							Article No.	Basic price per PU		
	kW	A	A							
Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")										
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA				
S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2" on the previous page.									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00	3RA2210-1FD15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-1DB1	3RA2210-1GD15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			3RA2210-1HD15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP02		3RA2210-1JD16-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10	17-1AP02		3RA2210-1KD17-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP02		3RA2210-4AD18-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D

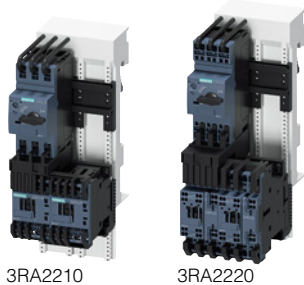
¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ RS = Mounting kit for reversing operation and busbar mounting.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

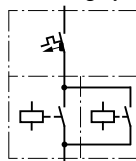
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA22 reversing starters > for 60 mm busbars **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**


3RA2210

3RA2220

Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage

50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RS mounting kit ³⁾ /wiring kit				
							Spring-loaded terminals			
							Article No.			Basic price per PU

kW	A	A
----	---	---

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00	3RA2210-0BH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0CH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0DH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0EH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0FH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0GH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0HH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0JH15-2AP0 3RA2210-0KH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1AH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1BH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1CH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1DH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1EH15-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D		
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 13-1DB2		1	1 unit	41D		
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20				1	1 unit	41D		
	S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00		21-2AA00	3RA2220-1FH24-0AP0 3RA2220-1GH24-0AP0 3RA2220-1HH24-0AP0 3RA2220-1JH24-0AP0 3RA2220-1KH24-0AP0 3RA2220-4AH26-0AP0 3RA2220-4BH27-0AP0 3RA2220-4CH27-0AP0 3RA2220-4DH27-0AP0 3RA2220-4NH27-0AP0 3RA2220-4EH27-0AP0	1	1 unit	41D
		2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20			+ 23-1DB2 ⁴⁾		1	1 unit	41D
3		6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			1	1 unit		41D		
4		8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			1	1 unit		41D		
5.5		11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			1	1 unit		41D		
7.5		15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		1	1 unit		41D		
7.5		15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		1	1 unit		41D		
11		22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			1	1 unit		41D		
11		22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			1	1 unit		41D		
15		28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			1	1 unit		41D		
15		29 ⁵⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			1	1 unit		41D		

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".						3RA2210-1FH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1GH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1HH15-2AP0 3RA2210-1JH16-2AP0 3RA2210-1KH17-2AP0 3RA2210-4AH18-2AP0	1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 13-1DB2		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20				1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP02			1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2AP02			1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP02			1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

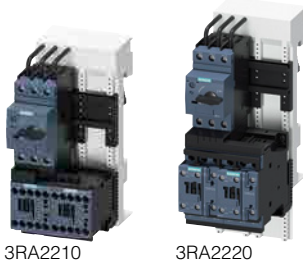
³⁾ RS = Mounting kit for reversing operation and busbar mounting.

⁴⁾ The RS mounting kit also includes the 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

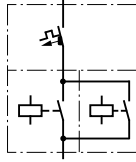
⁵⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** 3RA22 reversing starters > for 60 mm busbars


Reversing operation


Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- With contactor sizes S0 and S2, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RS mounting kit ³⁾ /wiring kit	Screw terminals			
	kW	A	A			Article No.	Basic price per PU		

Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V
 (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA				
							ToC 2			
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 2913-1DB1		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10				1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10				1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10				1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10				1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2923-1DB1		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10				1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10				1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10				1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40			1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1BB40			1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10				1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10				1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10				1	1 unit	41D
	15	29 ⁴⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA10				1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for customer assembly.		
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 2933-1DB1				
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10						
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1NB30					
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10						
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1NB30					
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10						
	37 ⁵⁾	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1NB30					

Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V
 (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".									
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00	ToC 1	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-1DB1		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10				1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB42			1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA10	17-1BB42			1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1BB42			1	1 unit	41D

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

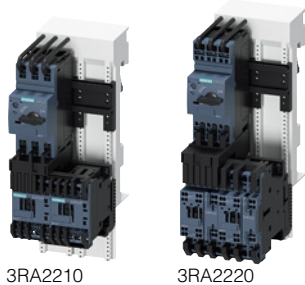
³⁾ RS = Mounting kit for reversing operation and busbar mounting.

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

⁵⁾ Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

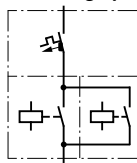
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RA22 reversing starters > for 60 mm busbars **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**


3RA2210

3RA2220

Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches¹⁾ can easily be fitted on the motor starter protector and the contactor thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ²⁾	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)	Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + RS mounting kit ³⁾ /wiring kit	Spring-loaded terminals			
	kW	A	A			Article No.	Basic price per PU		

Type of coordination "2" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")

				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	3RA2210-0BH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 13-1DB2	3RA2210-0CH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			3RA2210-0DH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			3RA2210-0EH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			3RA2210-0FH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			3RA2210-0GH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			3RA2210-0HH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			3RA2210-0JH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			3RA2210-0KH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			3RA2210-1AH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			3RA2210-1BH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			3RA2210-1CH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			3RA2210-1DH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			3RA2210-1EH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00	3RA2220-1FH24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 23-1DB2	3RA2220-1GH24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			3RA2220-1HH24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			3RA2220-1JH24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	21-1KA20			3RA2220-1KH24-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		3RA2220-4AH26-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		3RA2220-4BH27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			3RA2220-4CH27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			3RA2220-4DH27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			3RA2220-4NH27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D
	15	29 ⁴⁾	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			3RA2220-4EH27-0BB4	1	1 unit	41D

Type of coordination "1" at $I_q = 150$ kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")

S00	Feeders for lower outputs, see table for type of coordination "2".										
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	3RA2210-1FH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 13-1DB2	3RA2210-1GH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			3RA2210-1HH15-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB42		3RA2210-1JH16-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	11-1KA20	17-2BB42		3RA2210-1KH17-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB42		3RA2210-4AH18-2BB4	1	1 unit	41D	

¹⁾ Auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/45.

²⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

³⁾ RS = Mounting kit for reversing operation and busbar mounting.

⁴⁾ Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

Overview

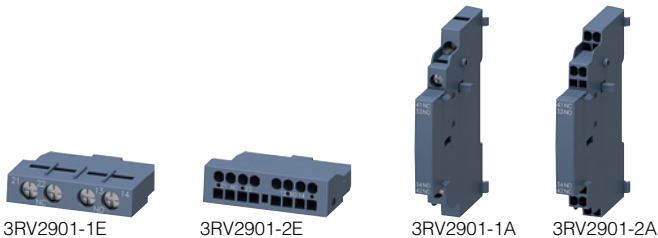
The accessories listed here are parts and add-ons for the 3RA2 direct-on-line and reversing starters as well as

components for the customer assembly of fuseless load feeders.

Selection and ordering data

Accessories for motor starter protectors

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E



Version	For motor starter protectors	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
3RV2901-1E		Article No.	Article No.
3RV2901-2E		Price per PU	Price per PU
	Size		

Auxiliary switches¹⁾

Transverse auxiliary switches

For front mounting

1 CO
1 NO + 1 NC S00 ... S3

2 NO

3RV2901-1D
3RV2901-1E
3RV2901-1F

--
3RV2901-2E
3RV2901-2F

Lateral auxiliary switches

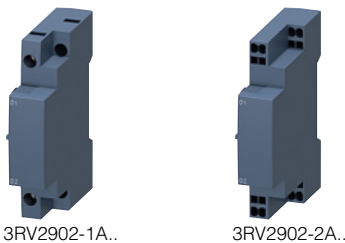
For mounting on the left

1 NO + 1 NC S00 ... S3

3RV2901-1A

3RV2901-2A

¹⁾ Each motor starter protector can be fitted with one transverse and one lateral auxiliary switch. The lateral auxiliary switch with 2 NO + 2 NC is used without a transverse auxiliary switch.



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E

Rated control supply voltage U_s				For motor starter protectors	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
AC 50 Hz	AC 60 Hz	AC 50/60 Hz 100% OP ¹⁾	AC/DC 50/60 Hz, DC 5 s OP ²⁾		Article No.	Article No.
V	V	V	V	Size	Price per PU	Price per PU

Auxiliary releases for motor starter protectors³⁾

Undervoltage releases

230 240 -- -- S00 ... S3

3RV2902-1AP0

3RV2902-2AP0

Shunt releases

-- -- 210 ... 240 190 ... 330 S00 ... S3

3RV2902-1DP0

3RV2902-2DP0

- ¹⁾ The voltage range is valid for 100% (infinite) ON period. The response voltage lies at 0.9 of the lower limit of the voltage range.
- ²⁾ The voltage range is valid for 5 s ON period at 50/60 Hz AC and DC. The response voltage lies at 0.85 of the lower limit of the voltage range.
- ³⁾ One auxiliary release can be mounted on the right per motor starter protector (does not apply to 3RV21 motor starter protectors with overload relay function).







For the complete range of accessories for the motor starter protectors, [see page 7/46 onwards](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

Accessories for contactors

For contactors	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front of contactors						
	Cable entry from below S00 ... S3	1-pole - 1 NO - 1 NC				
3RH2911-1BA..				1	1 unit	41B
	S00 ... S3	2-pole - 1 NO + 1 NC - 2 NO				
3RH2911-1MA..				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
Auxiliary switches for contactors, for lateral mounting						
	S00	2 NC				
	S00	1 NO + 1 NC				
	S00	2 NO				
	S0/S3	2 NC				
	S0/S3	1 NO + 1 NC				
	S0/S3	2 NO				
3RH2911-1DA..				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
	S00	2 NC				
	S00	1 NO + 1 NC				
	S00	2 NO				
	S0/S3	2 NC				
	S0/S3	1 NO + 1 NC				
	S0/S3	2 NO				
3RH2911-2DA..				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
				1	1 unit	41B
Connection modules (adapter and motor feeder connector) for contactors with screw terminals (can only be used for direct-on-line starters)						
	The connection module comprises an adapter and a motor feeder connector.					
	Adapters Ambient temperature $t_{u \max.} = 60 \text{ °C}$					
	S00	Rated operational current I_e at AC-3 and AC-3e/400 V: 20 A				
3RT1926-4RD01				1	1 unit	41B
	S0	Rated operational current I_e at AC-3 and AC-3e/400 V: 25 A				
				1	1 unit	41B
	S00, S0	--				
3RT1900-4RE01				1	1 unit	41B

For the complete range of accessories for the 3RT contactors, see [page 3/71 onwards](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s ¹⁾		Article No. ²⁾	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		AC operation	DC operation					
Type		V AC	V DC					

Surge suppressors without LED for contactors (also for spring-loaded terminals)

Size S00

For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (with or without auxiliary switches)



3RT2916-1B.00

3RT2.1	Varistors	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2916-1BB00 3RT2916-1BD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2916-1CB00 3RT2916-1CD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1	Interference suppression diode	--	12 ... 250	3RT2916-1DG00		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1	Diode assembly (diode and Zener diode) for DC operation	--	12 ... 250	3RT2916-1EH00		1	1 unit	41B

Size S0

For plugging into the front side of the contactors (before installing the auxiliary switch)



3RT2926-1E.00

3RT2.2	Varistors ²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2926-1BB00 3RT2926-1BD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2926-1CB00 3RT2926-1CD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	Diode assemblies for DC operation	--	24	3RT2926-1ER00 3RT2926-1ES00		1	1 unit	41B
		--	30 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B

Size S2

For plugging into the front side of the contactors (before installing the auxiliary switch)



3RT2936-1B.00

3RT2.3	Varistors ²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2936-1BB00 3RT2936-1BD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2936-1CB00 3RT2936-1CD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	Diode assemblies for DC operation	--	24	3RT2936-1ER00 3RT2936-1ES00		1	1 unit	41B
		--	30 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B

Size S3

For plugging into the front side of the contactors (before installing the auxiliary switch)



3RT2936-1B.00

3RT2.4	Varistors ²⁾	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2936-1BB00 3RT2936-1BD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.4	Diode assemblies for DC operation	--	24	3RT2936-1ER00 3RT2936-1ES00		1	1 unit	41B
		--	30 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B

For plugging into the two recesses on the left of the connection block for auxiliary switches and coils A1 and A2. The connecting cables are wired to A1 and A2, see also page 3/11.



3RT2946-1C.00

3RT2.4	RC elements	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	3RT2946-1CB00 3RT2946-1CD00		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250			1	1 unit	41B

1) Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.




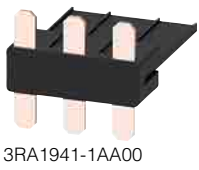




2) The varistor is already integrated on the DC and AC/DC contactors.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

Accessories for the customer assembly of fuseless load feeders

For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size						
Link modules from motor starter protector to contactor¹⁾							
Connection between motor starter protector and contactor with screw terminals			Screw terminals 				
Single-unit packaging							
S00/S0	S00	AC/DC	3RA1921-1DA00		1	1 unit	41B
S00/S0	S0	AC	3RA2921-1AA00		1	1 unit	41B
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-1BA00		1	1 unit	41B
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA2931-1AA00		1	1 unit	41B
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA1941-1AA00		1	1 unit	41B
							
3RA2921-1AA00							
							
3RA2931-1AA00							
							
3RA1941-1AA00							
Multi-unit packaging							
S00/S0	S00	AC/DC	3RA1921-1D		1	10 units	41B
S00/S0	S0	AC	3RA2921-1A		1	10 units	41B
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-1B		1	10 units	41B
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA2931-1A		1	5 units	41B
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	3RA1941-1A		1	5 units	41B
Connection between motor starter protector and contactor with spring-loaded terminals			Spring-loaded terminals 				
Single-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC/DC	3RA2911-2AA00		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-2AA00		1	1 unit	41B
							
3RA2911-2AA00							
Multi-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC/DC	3RA2911-2A		1	10 units	41B
S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-2A		1	10 units	41B
Hybrid link modules from motor starter protector to contactor³⁾							
Connection between motor starter protector with screw terminals and contactor with spring-loaded terminals							
Single-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC/DC	3RA2911-2FA00		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-2FA00		1	1 unit	41B
							
3RA2911-2FA00							
Multi-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC/DC	3RA2911-2F		1	10 units	41B
S0	S0	AC ²⁾ , DC, AC/DC	3RA2921-2F		1	10 units	41B
							
3RA2921-2FA00							

¹⁾ The link modules from motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

²⁾ A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors, size S0, is optionally available, see page 8/54.

³⁾ The hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. They are only suitable for assembling direct-on-line starters.

Note:

Link modules can be used in

- Size S00 up to max. 16 A
- Size S0 up to max. 32 A
- Size S2 up to max. 65 A







Hybrid link modules can be used in

- Size S00 up to max. 16 A
- Size S0 up to max. 32 A

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

For motor starter protectors	For 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size					
Link modules for motor starter protector to soft starter¹⁾ and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor¹⁾						
 <p>3RA2921-1BA00</p>		Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter/solid-state contactor with screw terminals Single-unit packaging S00/S0 S00/S0 S2 ²⁾ S2 S3 ³⁾ S3 Multi-unit packaging S00/S0 S00/S0 S2 ²⁾ S2 ²⁾ S3 ³⁾ S3 ³⁾		Screw terminals 		
 <p>3RA2931-1AA00</p>		Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter with spring-loaded terminals Single-unit packaging S00 S00 S0 S0		Spring-loaded terminals 		
 <p>3RA1941-1AA00</p>				3RA2911-2GA00 1 1 unit 41B 3RA2921-2GA00 1 1 unit 41B		
 <p>3RA2921-2GA00</p>						

- ¹⁾ The link modules from motor starter protector to soft starter and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.
- ²⁾ To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1CA00 DIN-rail adapter must be used.
- ³⁾ It is only permitted to assemble the feeder between the motor starter protector and the soft starter in size S3 on a mounting plate.

Note:

Link modules can be used in

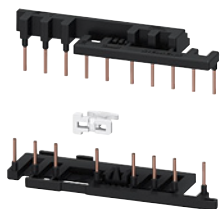
- Size S00 up to max. 16 A
- Size S0 up to max. 32 A
- Size S2 up to max. 65 A

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

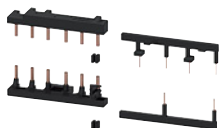
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

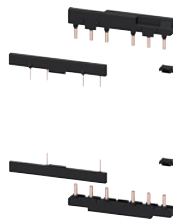
PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
 PG = 41B



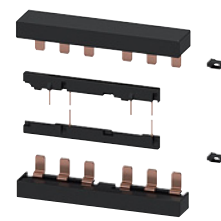
3RA2913-2AA1





3RA2923-2AA1



3RA2933-2AA1



3RA2943-2AA1

For contactors	Size	Version	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
Type			Article No.	Price per PU
Type			Article No.	Price per PU
Assembly kits for reversing contactor assemblies for making 3-pole contactor assemblies				
3RT201	S00-S00	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom • For main, auxiliary and control circuits	3RA2913-2AA1	3RA2913-2AA2
3RT202	S0-S0	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom • For main, auxiliary and control circuits ¹⁾ • Only for main circuit ²⁾	3RA2923-2AA1 --	-- 3RA2923-2AA2
3RT203	S2-S2	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/114) • For main and auxiliary circuits • Only for main circuit ³⁾	3RA2933-2AA1 --	-- 3RA2933-2AA2
3RT204	S3-S3	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/114) • For main and auxiliary circuits • Only for main circuit ³⁾	3RA2943-2AA1 --	-- 3RA2943-2AA2

¹⁾ Use of the 3RA2923-2AA1 assembly kit in conjunction with the 3RT202-...-3MA0 contactors is limited because the auxiliary switches in the basic unit are not allowed to be used on account of the permanently mounted auxiliary switch.


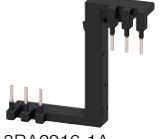
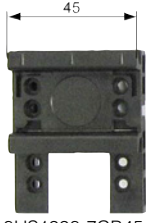




²⁾ Version in size S0 with spring-loaded terminals:
Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included.
No connecting clips are included for the auxiliary and control circuit.

³⁾ Version in sizes S2 and S3 with spring-loaded terminals in the auxiliary and control circuits: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included.
A cable set is included for the auxiliary circuit.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders


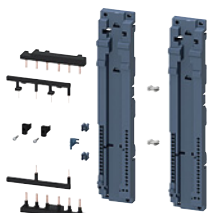
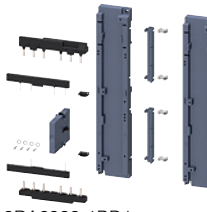




Accessories

For contactors	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Safety main circuit connectors for two contactors							
Size							
For switching two contactors in series		Screw terminals 					
	S00 S0 S2	3RA2916-1A 3RA2926-1A 3RA2936-1A		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B	
3RA2916-1A							
For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mounting rails for mounting contactors for the customer assembly of 3RA21 load feeders with busbar adapters for 60 mm systems							
	--	S0			1	10 units	140
8US1998-7CB45	For the discrete configuration of direct-on-line starters a further mounting rail is needed for the contactor in addition to the mounting rail for the motor starter protector existing on the busbar adapter. For pushing onto the device adapter, including fixing screws		8US1998-7CB45				
DIN-rail adapters							
	S00, S00 S00, S00 S00, S0 S00, S0 S2 S2 S3 S3	S00, S00 S00, S00 S00, S0 S00, S0 S2 S2 S3 S3	For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and contactor; for snapping onto DIN rail or for screw fixing Short, single-unit packaging Short, multi-unit packaging Single-unit packaging Multi-unit packaging Single-unit packaging Multi-unit packaging Single-unit packaging Multi-unit packaging	3RA2922-1BA00 3RA2922-1B 3RA2922-1AA00 3RA2922-1A 3RA2932-1AA00 3RA2932-1A 3RA2942-1AA00 3RA2942-1A	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 5 units 1 unit 5 units 1 unit 5 units 1 unit 5 units	41B 41B 41B 41B 41B 41B 41B 41B
3RA2922-1AA00							
	S2	S2	For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and soft starter; for snapping onto DIN rail or for screw fixing Single-unit packaging	3RA2932-1CA00	1	1 unit	41B
3RA2932-1CA00							
Side modules for DIN-rail adapters							
	S00 ... S3	S00 ... S3	For DIN-rail adapters 10 mm wide, 96 mm long, for widening DIN-rail adapters when using lateral auxiliary switches, 2 units required	3RA2902-1B	1	10 units	41B
3RA2902-1B							
Connecting wedges							
	For mechanical linking of DIN-rail adapters (2 units required for mounting)		8US1998-1AA00		100	100 units	140
8US1998-1AA00							

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

	For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
RH mounting kits for reversing operation and DIN-rail mounting								
RH mounting kits for screw terminals				Screw terminals 				
	S0	S0	Comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two DIN-rail adapters • Two connecting wedges • Mechanical interlock • Two connecting clips for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	3RA2923-1BB1		1	1 unit	41B
	S2	S2	Comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two DIN-rail adapters • Two side modules • Four connecting wedges • Mechanical interlock • Two connectors for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	3RA2933-1BB1		1	1 unit	41B
	S3	S3	Comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two DIN-rail adapters • Three side modules • Six connecting wedges • Mechanical interlock • Two connectors for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	3RA2943-1BB1		1	1 unit	41B
RH mounting kit for spring-loaded terminals				Spring-loaded terminals 				
	S0	S0	Comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two DIN-rail adapters • Two connecting wedges • Mechanical interlock • Two connecting clips for two contactors • Two spacers • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	3RA2923-1BB2		1	1 unit	41B
Push-in lugs for screw fixing								
	S00, S0	--	For screw fixing of the motor starter protector (of the load feeder) onto mounting plates; 2 units are required for each motor starter protector	3RV2928-0B		100	10 units	41E

Graphic overviews for RH assembly kits, see page 8/13 onwards.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

Busbar adapters



For load feeders	Rated current	Connect- ing cable	Adapter length	Adapter width	Rated voltage	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	A	AWG	mm	mm	V					
Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems										
For copper busbars according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 mm and 30 mm Thickness: 5 mm and 10 mm and for T and double-T special profiles										
• For load feeders with plug-in connectors NEW										
S00, S0	32	--	200	45	690	8US1216-5AS80				
S00, S0	32	--	260	45	690	8US1216-5AT80				
• For load feeders with screw terminals										
S00/S0	25	12	200	45	690	8US1251-5DS10		1	1 unit	140
S00 (motor starter protector)/S0 (contactor)	25	12	260	45	690	8US1251-5DT10		1	1 unit	140
S0	32	10	200	45	690	8US1251-5NS10		1	1 unit	140
S0	32	10	260	45	690	8US1251-5NT10		1	1 unit	140
S2	80	4	260	55	690	8US1261-6MT10		1	1 unit	140
S2 ¹⁾	80	4	260	118	690	8US1211-6MT10		1	1 unit	140
• For load feeders with spring-loaded terminals										
S00	25	12	200	45	690	8US1251-5DS11		1	1 unit	140
S00/S0	25	12	260	45	690	8US1251-5DT11		1	1 unit	140
S0	32	10	200	45	690	8US1251-5NS11		1	1 unit	140
S0	32	10	260	45	690	8US1251-5NT11		1	1 unit	140
Accessories²⁾										
Plug-in connectors										
To make contact with the 3RV2 motor starter protectors										
• Single-unit packaging										
S00 ³⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV2917-5CA00		1	1 unit	41E
S0 ⁴⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV1927-5AA00		1	1 unit	41E
• Multi-unit packaging										
S00 ³⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV2917-5C		1	10 units	41E
S0 ⁴⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV1927-5A		1	10 units	41E
• Single-unit packaging										
S00 ³⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV2917-5AA00		1	1 unit	41E
S0 ⁴⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV2927-5AA00		1	1 unit	41E
• Multi-unit packaging										
S00 ³⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV2917-5A		1	10 units	41E
S0 ⁴⁾	--	--	--	--	--	3RV2927-5A		1	10 units	41E
Device holders										
For lateral attachment to busbar adapters										
	--	--	200	45	--	8US1250-5AS10		1	1 unit	140
	--	--	260	45	--	8US1250-5AT10		1	1 unit	140
Side modules										
For widening busbar adapters										
	--	--	200	9	--	8US1998-2BJ10		1	10 units	140
Vibration and shock kit										
For high vibration and shock loads										
S2	--	--	--	--	--	8US1998-1DA10		1	1 unit	140

1) For the assembly of feeders for reversing starters comprising a motor starter protector and two contactors.

2) Additional mounting rails for busbar adapters, see page 8/51.

3) / > 14 A, please note derating.

4) / > 16 A, please note derating.



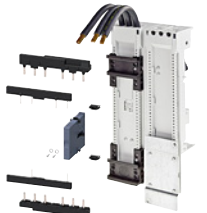

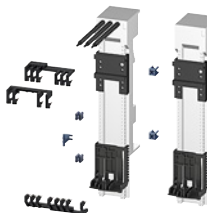
5) The plug-in connector cannot be used for the 3RV2711 and 3RV2811 circuit breakers in size S00.

6) The plug-in connector can be used for the 3RV2711, 3RV2811 (size S00) and 3RV2721, 3RV2821 (size S0) circuit breakers.




Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

For motor starter protectors Size	For contactors Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
RS mounting kits for reversing operation and 60 mm busbar systems							
RS mounting kits for screw terminals			Screw terminals 				
 3RA2913-1DB1	S00, S0 S0 S00	S00 S0 S0	Comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit Busbar adapters Device holders Two connecting wedges Mechanical interlock Two connecting clips for two contactors Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	3RA2913-1DB1 3RA2923-1DB1 3RA2923-1EB1	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
	 3RA2933-1DB1	S2	S2	Comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit Busbar adapters Mechanical interlock Two connectors for two contactors Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	3RA2933-1DB1	1	1 unit
RS mounting kits for spring-loaded terminals			Spring-loaded terminals 				
 3RA2913-1DB2	S00 S0	S00 S0	Comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit Busbar adapters Device holders Two connecting wedges Mechanical interlock Two connectors for two contactors Two spacers (for size S0 only) Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	3RA2913-1DB2 3RA2923-1DB2	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B



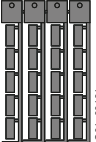
Graphic overviews for RS assembly kits, see page 8/16 onwards.

For motor starter protectors Size	For contactors Size	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Connecting wedges							
 8US1998-1AA10			For mechanical linking of busbar adapters and device holders	8US1998-1AA10	1	50 units	140
Spacers							
 3RA2911-1CA00	S0	S0	Single-unit packaging	Spring-loaded terminals 	1	1 unit	41B
	S0	S0	Multi-unit packaging	3RA2911-1CA00 3RA2911-1C	1	5 units	41B

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
Manuals					
	Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders see https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem .				
	Configuration Manual for load feeders see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188 .				

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders

3RV29 infeed system for load feeders

Overview

Types of infeed for 3RA2 fuseless load feeders

On the whole four different incoming power supply possibilities are available:

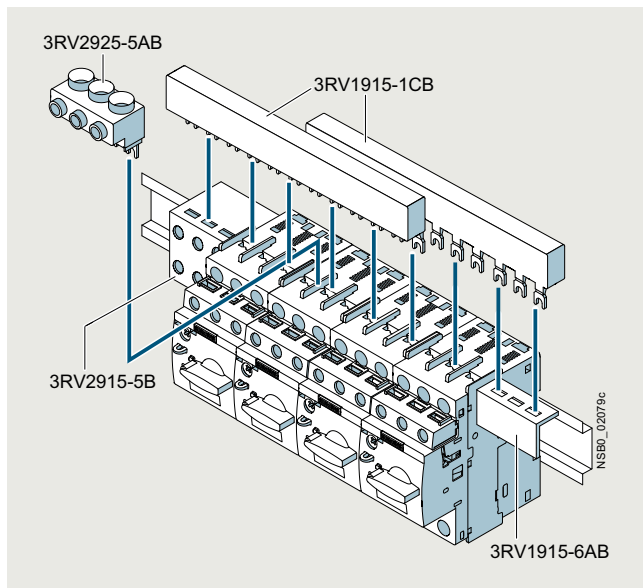
- Parallel wiring
- Use of 3-phase busbars (combination with SIRIUS motor starter protectors and contactors possible)
- 8US busbar adapters
- SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed systems

Insulated 3-phase busbar system

3-phase busbar systems provide an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding 3RA2 load feeders with screw terminals. Different versions are available for sizes S00 and S0 and can also be used for the various different types of motor starter protectors.

The busbars are suitable for between two and five feeders. However, any kind of extension is possible by clamping the connection tags of an additional busbar (rotated 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor starter protector.

A combination of feeders of different sizes is possible with sizes S00 and S0. Connecting pieces are available for this purpose. The motor starter protectors are supplied by appropriate infeed terminals.



SIRIUS 3-phase busbar system size S00/S0

The 3-phase busbar systems are finger-safe. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected motor starter protectors.

The 3-phase busbar systems can also be used for the assembly of "Starters (Type E)" of size S0 or S2 according to UL/CSA. However, special infeed terminals, 3RV2925-5EB for sizes S00/S0 and 3RV2935-5E for size S2, must be used for this purpose, [see page 7/51](#).

8US busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

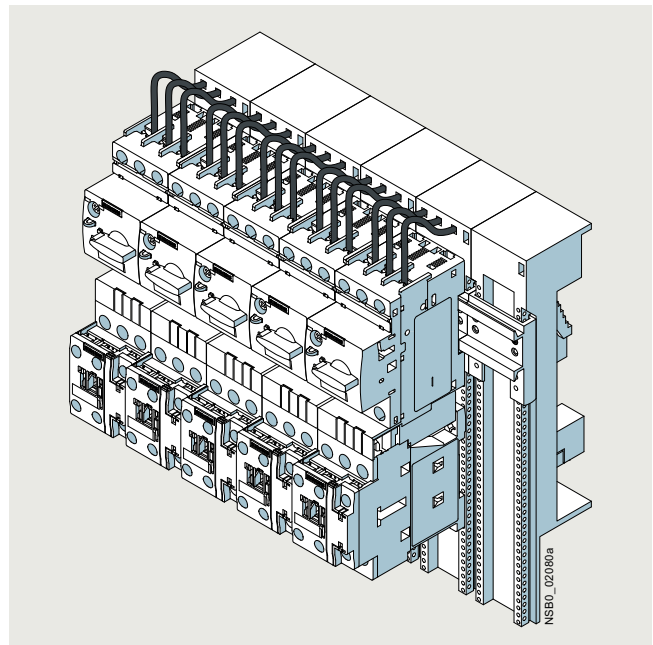
The load feeders are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs.

The busbar adapters for busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance are suitable for copper busbars with a width of 12 to 30 mm. The busbars can be 4 to 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The feeders are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side, either with wires or with the plug-in connectors of the SIRIUS infeed system ([see page 8/53](#)). This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For the setup of UL feeders (Type E and F), Type E terminal blocks or phase barriers must be fitted to the infeed module on the load feeder ([see page 7/59](#)).

"Selection and ordering data", [see page 8/53](#).



SIRIUS load feeders with busbar adapters snapped onto busbars

SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system

The 3RV29 infeed system is a convenient means of incoming power supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete load feeders with screw or spring-loaded terminals up to size S0.

The system is based on a basic module complete with a lateral incoming unit (3-phase busbar with infeed) which has two slots.

Expansion modules are available for extending the system (3-phase busbars for system expansion).

3RV29 infeed system, [see page 7/67 onwards](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

General data

Overview

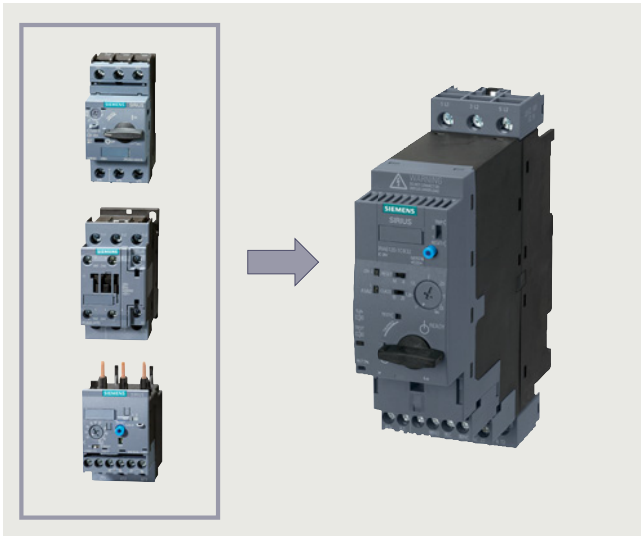
3RA6 fuseless compact starters and infeed system for 3RA6



3RA62 reversing starter

Integrated functionality

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are a generation of special load feeders with the integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay. In addition, various functions of optional mountable accessories (e.g. auxiliary switches, surge suppressors) are already integrated in the SIRIUS compact starter.



3RA6 compact starters with the integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay

Applications

SIRIUS compact starters can be used wherever standard three-phase motors or resistive loads up to 32 A (approx. 15 kW/400 V) are directly started or switched.

The compact starters are not suitable for the protection of DC loads.

Approvals according to IEC, UL, CSA and CCC standards have been issued for the compact starters.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-compact-starters

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA6

Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Very high operational reliability

The high short-circuit breaking capacity and defined shutdown when the end of service life is reached mean that the SIRIUS compact starter achieves a very high level of operational reliability that would otherwise have only been possible with considerable additional outlay. This sets it apart from devices with similar functionality.

Safe disconnection

The auxiliary switches (NC contacts) of the 3RA6 compact starters are designed as mirror contacts. This enables their use for safe disconnection, e.g. EMERGENCY STOP up to SIL 1 (IEC 62061) or PL c (ISO 13849-1) or, if used in conjunction with an additional infeed contactor, up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061) or PL e (ISO 13849-1).

Communication link through AS-Interface

To enable the communication link through AS-Interface, an AS-i add-on module is available in several versions for mounting on the SIRIUS compact starter instead of the control circuit terminals.

The design of the AS-i add-on module permits a group of up to 62 feeders with a total of four cables to be connected to the control system. This reduces wiring work considerably compared to the parallel wiring method.

Communication link through IO-Link

Up to four compact starters in IO-Link version (reversing and direct-on-line starters) can be connected together and conveniently linked to the IO-Link master through a standardized IO-Link connection.

The IO-Link connection enables a high density of information in the local range.

For details of the communication link using IO-Link, see [page 2/88 onwards](#).

The diagnostics data of the process collected by the 3RA6 compact starter, e.g. short circuit, end of service life, limit position, etc., are not only indicated on the compact starter itself but also transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link.

Thanks to the optionally available operator panel, which can be installed in the control cabinet door, it is easy to control the 3RA6 compact starters with IO-Link from the control cabinet door.

Permanent wiring/easy replacement

Using the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 (see [page 8/76](#)), it is possible to carry out the wiring in advance without a compact starter having to be connected.

A compact starter is very easily replaced simply by pulling it out of the device without disconnecting the wiring.

Even with screw fixing or mounting on a DIN rail there is no need to disconnect any wiring (on account of the removable main and control circuit terminals) in order to replace a compact starter.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

General data

Consistent solution from the infeed to the motor feeder

The SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 with integrated PE bar offers a user-friendly system for feeding in summation currents up to 100 A with a maximum conductor cross-section of 70 mm² and for connecting the motor cable directly without additional intermediate terminals.

Screw and spring-loaded terminals

The SIRIUS compact starters and the infeed system for 3RA6 are available with screw and spring-loaded terminals.



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

System configurator for engineering

A free-of-charge system configurator is available to reduce further the amount of engineering work for selecting the required compact starters and matching infeed.

Use of load feeders in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Types of infeed for the 3RA6 fuseless compact starters

On the whole four different infeed possibilities are available:

- Parallel wiring
- Use of 3-phase busbars (combination with SIRIUS motor starter protectors and SIRIUS contactors possible)
- 8US busbar adapters
- SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 (see [page 8/76](#))

To comply with the clearance and creepage distances demanded according to UL 508 there are the following infeed possibilities:

Type of infeed	Infeed terminal (according to UL 508, Type E)	Type
Parallel wiring	Terminal block for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)"	3RV2928-1H
3-phase busbars	3-phase infeed terminal for the assembly of "Starters (Type E)", UL 508	3RV2925-5EB
Infeed system for 3RA6	Infeed on left, 50/70 mm ² screw terminal with 3 sockets, outgoing terminal with screw/spring-loaded terminals, including PE bar	3RA6813-8AB (screw terminals), 3RA6813-8AC (spring-loaded terminals)

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are universal motor feeders according to IEC 60947-6-2. As control and protective switching devices (CPS) they can connect, convey and disconnect the thermal, dynamic and electrical loads from short-circuit currents up to $I_{cs} = 53$ kA, i.e. they are practically weld-free. They combine the functions of a motor starter protector, a contactor and an electronic overload relay in one enclosure. The versions available are the 45-mm-wide direct-on-line starters and the 90-mm-wide reversing starters.

The reversing starter version comes with not only an internal electrical interlock but also with a mechanical interlock to prevent simultaneous actuation of both directions of rotation.

The compact starters have isolating features according to IEC 60947-2 and can be used as disconnecter units (main control switch according to EN 60204 or VDE 0113). Isolation is effected by moving the handle into the "OFF" position; disconnection by means of the control contacts is not enough.

3RA6 fuseless compact starters are available in five current setting ranges. The 3RA61 and 3RA62 have two control voltage ranges (AC/DC), and the 3RA64 and 3RA65 have one control voltage range (DC):

Current setting range	At 400 V AC for three-phase motors Standard output P	Rated control supply voltage for	
		3RA61, 3RA62 compact starters	3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link
A	kW	V AC/DC	V DC
0.1 ... 0.4	0.09	24	24
0.32 ... 1.25	0.37	110 ... 240	
1 ... 4	1.5		
3 ... 12	5.5		
8 ... 32	15		

Notes:

The 3RA2 load feeders can be used for fuseless load feeders > 32 A up to 65 A. Load feeders in size S3 up to 100 A are available for customer assembly (see also [page 8/5](#)).

The SENTRON 3VL circuit breakers and the SIRIUS 3RT contactors can be used for fuseless load feeders > 100 A.

Operating conditions

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are suitable for use in any climate. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no harsh operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

The permissible ambient temperature during operation is -20 to +60 °C. The rated short-circuit current I_{CS} according to IEC 60947-6-2 is 53 kA at 400 V.

Note:

The maximum permissible short-circuit currents of the device versions for the various line system configurations and voltages are available upon request from Technical Support: www.siemens.com/support-request

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

General data

Overload tripping times

The tripping time in the event of overload can be set on the device to normal starting conditions (CLASS 10) and to heavy starting conditions (CLASS 20). As the breaker mechanism still remains closed after an overload, resetting is possible by either local Manual RESET or Auto RESET¹⁾ after three minutes cooling time.

With Auto RESET, there is no need to open the control cabinet.

Diagnostics options

The compact starter provides the following on-site diagnostics options:

- With LEDs
 - Connection to the control voltage
 - Position of the main contacts
- With mechanical display
 - Tripping due to overload
 - Tripping due to short circuit
 - Tripping due to malfunction (end of service life reached because of worn switching contacts or a worn switching mechanism or faults in the control electronics)

These states can also be evaluated in the higher-level control system:

- With parallel wiring using the integrated auxiliary and signaling switches of the compact starter
- With AS-Interface or IO-Link in even greater detail using the respective communications interface

Four complement versions for 3RA61 and 3RA62 compact starters

- For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing: basic version including one pair of main circuit terminals and one pair of control circuit terminals
- For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing when using the AS-i add-on module: without control circuit terminals because the AS-i add-on module is plugged on instead
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6: without main circuit terminals because they are supplied with the infeed system and the expansion modules
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6 and the AS-i add-on module: without terminal complement (also for reordering when replacing the compact starter)

The control circuit terminals are always required by the compact starters for IO-Link; the main circuit terminals depend on the use of the infeed system.

¹⁾ The Auto RESET function is not available for versions 3RA6120-.B/-C and 3RA6250-.B/-C with a rated current of 1.25 A and 4 A. The reset can be alternatively carried out by disconnecting the supply voltage A1/A2 via the NC contacts 95/96 (overload signaling contact). The Auto RESET function is provided with this circuitry.

More components of the 3RA6

Apart from the control supply voltage, "Overload" (1 CO) and "Short circuit/Function fault" (1 NO) signaling contacts are already integrated into the 3RA61/3RA62 – and lockable via two 6-pole removable control circuit terminals. The 3RA61 has two auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC) for displaying the position of the main contacts. Unlike the 3RA61 direct-on-line starter, the 3RA62 reversing starter has one auxiliary contact (1 NO) per direction of rotation per main contact.

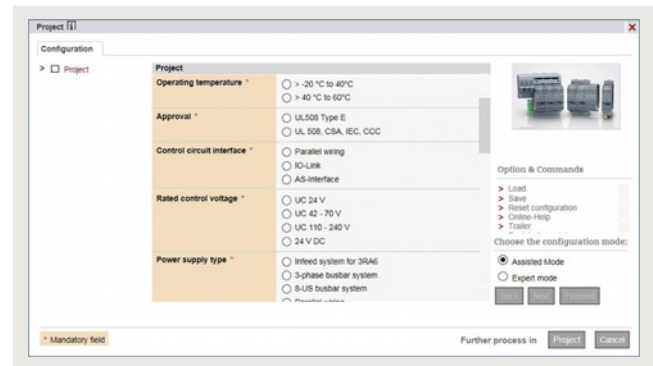
A slot for an optional auxiliary switch (either 2 NO, 2 NC or 1 NO + 1 NC) is available for the 3RA61 and 3RA64 direct-on-line starters. For the 3RA62 and 3RA65 reversing starters, two slots are available (auxiliary switches, see "Accessories", page 8/70).

Force-guided operation of the auxiliary contacts

Force-guided operation between individual auxiliary circuits exists for the compact starter in the version as a direct-on-line starter for parallel wiring (3RA61) between the auxiliary circuits of the NC contacts (NC 21-22) and the NO contacts (NO 13-14) in the basic unit.

In addition, the optional auxiliary switch offers force-guided contacts in the 3RA6913-1A version, each with one normally closed contact and one normally open contact.

Configurator



Configurator

Advantages:

- Simple usage – from individual compact starters or also with corresponding infeed system and AS-i connection
- In the final configuration, you will be presented with additional technical information such as CAD data and product data sheets as well as characteristic curves, operating instructions, manuals, etc.

See www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

General data

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number							
Compact starters		3RA6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Product function	Direct-on-line starter	1 2 0							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW ¹⁾
	Reversing starter	2 5 0							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW ¹⁾
	Direct-on-line starter for IO-Link	4 0 0							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW ¹⁾
	Reversing starter for IO-Link	5 0 0							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW ¹⁾
	Infeed system	8							
	Accessories	9							
	• Auxiliary switches	1	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	• Terminals	2	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	• IO-Link accessories	3	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	• Fixing elements	4	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	• Control kit	5	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Connection methods	No terminals	0							
	Screw terminals	1							
	Spring-loaded terminals	2							
Setting range	0.1 ... 0.4 A				A				
	0.32 ... 1.25 A				B				
	1 ... 4 A				C				
	3 ... 12 A				D				
	8 ... 32 A				E				
Rated control supply voltage	24 V DC				B 4				For direct-on-line/reversing starters for IO-Link
	24 V AC/DC				B 3				For direct-on-line/reversing starters
	110 ... 240 V AC/DC				P 3				For direct-on-line/reversing starters
Terminal complement versions	None				0				Without main and control circuit terminals
	1/1				2				With 1 pair of main circuit and 1 pair of control circuit terminals
	0/1				3				Without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals
	1/0				4				With 1 pair of main circuit terminals, without control circuit terminals
Special versions									
Example		3RA6 1 2 0 - 0 A B 3 0							

¹⁾ Standard three-phase motor, basis 4-pole at 400 V AC; the actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

Product advantages

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters offer a number of benefits:

- Compact design saves space in the control cabinet
- Little planning and assembly work and far less wiring thanks to a single complete unit with one article number
- Low variance and therefore low stock levels, with two wide voltage ranges and five wide setting ranges for the rated current
- High plant availability through integrated functionalities such as prevention of main contact welding and disconnection at end of service life
- Enhanced productivity through automatic device RESET¹⁾ in case of overload and differentiated detection of overload and short circuit
- Easy checking of the wiring and testing of the motor direction prior to startup thanks to optional control kits

¹⁾ The Auto RESET function is not available for versions 3RA6120-.B/-C with a rated current of 1.25 A and 3RA6250-.B/-C with a rated current of 4 A. The reset can be alternatively carried out by disconnecting the supply voltage A1/A2 via the NC contacts 95/96 (overload signaling contact). The Auto RESET function is provided with this circuitry.

- Quick replacement of devices thanks to removable terminals with spring-loaded and screw terminals in the main and control circuit
- Efficient power distribution through the related SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6
- Direct connection of the motor feeder cable to the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 thanks to integrated PE bar
- Connecting and looping through of incoming feeders up to a cross-section of 70 mm²
- When using the infeed system for 3RA6, possibility of directly connecting the motor cable without intermediate terminals
- Integration in Totally Integrated Automation thanks to the optional connection to AS-Interface or IO-Link

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters create the basis for high-availability and future-proof machine concepts.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

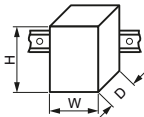
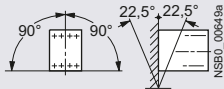
General data

Technical specifications

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA6
 System Manual, see <http://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/27865747>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16301/faq>

Notes on security:
 In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.
 For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Type		3RA61	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
Mechanics and environment					
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)					
• Screw terminals		mm	45 x 170 x 165	90 x 170 x 165	45 x 170 x 165
• Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 191 x 165	90 x 191 x 165	45 x 191 x 165
Depth from DIN rail	mm	160			
Permissible ambient temperature					
• For operation (permissible operational current, see the following section "Electrical specifications")	°C	-20 ... +70, restriction as from 60 depending on design			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
• During transport	°C	-55 ... +80			
Permissible mounting position					
Shock resistance (sine-wave pulse)		$a = 60 \text{ m/s}^2 = 6 \text{ g}$ with 10 ms; for every 3 shocks in all axes			
Vibratory load		$f = 4 \dots 5.8 \text{ Hz}$; $d = 15 \text{ mm}$; $f = 5.8 \dots 500 \text{ Hz}$; $a = 20 \text{ m/s}^2$; 10 cycles			
Degree of protection IP on the front	According to IEC 60529	IP20			
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front			
Installation altitude	m	Up to 2 000 above sea level without restriction			
Relative air humidity	%	10 ... 90			
Pollution degree		3			
Electrical specifications					
Device standard		IEC 60947-6-2			
Maximum rated operational voltage U_e	V	690			
	V	400 at 3RA6250-E... and 3RA6500-E... (Reversing starter 32 A versions)			
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			
Rated operational current I_e¹⁾ and setting range of overload release		0.1 ... 0.4 A	A	0.4	
		0.32 ... 1.25 A	A	1.25	
		1 ... 4 A	A	4	
		3 ... 12 A	A	12	
		8 ... 32 A	A	32	
Permissible operational current of the compact starter²⁾ When several compact starters are mounted side-by-side in the 3RA6 infeed system (for more details on the various design versions, see System Manual)					
• For a control cabinet inside temperature of +40 °C	%	100			
• For a control cabinet inside temperature of +60 °C	%	80			
• For a control cabinet inside temperature of +70 °C	%	60			
Trip class (CLASS)	According to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)	10/20			
Overload function Ratio of lower to upper current mark		1:4			
Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{CS} at 50/60 Hz, 400 V AC	kA	53			
Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{CSIT} at 50/60 Hz, 400/690 V AC in IT systems	kA	1.5			

¹⁾ For the use of 3RA6 compact starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

²⁾ Details about installation conditions and the use of the compact starters, and particularly about the derating of the rated current, can be found in the System Manual.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

General data

Type			3RA61	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
Electrical specifications (continued)						
Power loss P_V max of all main conducting paths Dependent on rated current I_e (upper setting range)	0.4 A	mW	10			
	1.25 A	mW	100			
	4 A	W	1			
	12 A	W	1.8			
	32 A	W	5.4			
Max. switching frequency	AC-41	1/h	750			
	AC-43	1/h	250			
	AC-44	1/h	15			
No-load switching frequency		1/h	3 600		3 600, depending on the IO-Link communication time	
Isolating features of the compact starter	According to IEC 60947-3		✓ Isolation is assured only by moving the actuator into the "OFF" position.			
Main and EMERGENCY OFF switch features of the compact starter and accessories	According to IEC 60204		✓			
Protective separation	According to IEC 60947-2					
Control circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Horizontal DIN rail		V	Up to 400			
• Other mounting position		V	Up to 250			
Auxiliary circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Horizontal DIN rail		V	Up to 400			
• Other mounting position		V	Up to 250			
Main circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Any mounting position		V	Up to 400			
EMC interference immunity	According to IEC 60947-1		Corresponds to degree of severity 3			
Conducted interference	BURST according to IEC 61000-4-4					
• In the main circuit		kV	4		4	
• In the auxiliary circuit		kV	3		2	
Conducted interference	SURGE according to IEC 61000-4-5					
• In the main circuit		kV	4		2	
- Conductor - Ground		kV	2		1	
• In the auxiliary circuit		kV	2		0.5 ¹⁾	
- Conductor - Ground		kV	1		0.5 ¹⁾	
- Conductor - Conductor		kV				
Auxiliary switches						
• Integrated						
- Position of the main contacts			1 NO + 1 NC	2 NO	1 NO + 1 NC	2 NO
- Overload/short circuit and malfunction signal			1 CO/1 NO			
• Expandable						
- Position of the main contacts			2 NO, 2 NC, 1 NO + 1 NC			
Surge suppressors			Integrated (varistor)			
Electromagnetic operating mechanisms						
Control voltage		V	24 AC/DC		24 DC	
		V	110 ... 240 AC/DC		--	
Frequency	At AC	Hz	50/60 (± 5%)			
Operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 U_s		0.85 ... 1.2 U_s	
No-load switching frequency		1/h	3 600			
Line protection	At 10 kA	mm ²	2.5			
	At 50 kA	mm ²	4			
Shock resistance						
• Breaker mechanism OFF		g	25			
• Breaker mechanism ON		g	15			
Functional switching						
Making capacity			12 x I_n			
Breaking capacity			10 x I_n			
Switching capacity dependent on rated current	Up to 12 A	kW	5.5			
	Up to 32 A	kW	15			
Endurance in operating cycles						
• Electrical endurance	At $I_e = 0.9 \times I_n$ and 400 V		3 ... 10 000 000	2 x 3 ... 10 000 000	3 000 000	2 x 1 500 000

✓ Function available

¹⁾ To maintain maximum interference immunity in a harsh electromagnetic environment, additional overvoltage protection should be provided in the control circuit. The 5SD7432-5 plug-in surge arrester with remote signaling is suitable, for example, see [Catalog LV 10](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

General data

Type	3RA6120-□B3., 3RA6250-□B3. □ = A, B, C or D Rated operational current ≤ 12 A				3RA6120-EB3., 3RA6250-EB3. Rated operational current 32 A				
Rated control supply voltage	V	24 AC		24 DC		24 AC		24 DC	
Inrush peak current	A	0.59		0.47		0.59		0.47	
Hold current	A	0.13		0.12		0.17		0.14	
Closed	W	2.8		2.9		3.5		3.1	
Operating times, typical									
• On	ms	< 160		< 140		< 160		< 140	
• Off	ms	< 35		< 35		< 30		< 30	

Type	3RA6120-□P3., 3RA6250-□P3. □ = A, B, C or D Rated operational current ≤ 12 A				3RA6120-EP3., 3RA6250-EP3. Rated operational current 32 A				
Rated control supply voltage	V	110 AC	240 AC	110 DC	240 DC	110 AC	240 AC	110 DC	240 DC
Inrush peak current	A	0.24	0.40	0.17	0.29	0.24	0.40	0.17	0.29
Hold current	A	0.06	0.08	0.03	0.02	0.06	0.07	0.04	0.03
Closed	W	3.8	6	3.1	5.1	3.7	5.2	3.4	5.8
Operating times, typical									
• On	ms	< 160	< 140	< 150	< 140	< 160	< 140	< 150	< 140
• Off	ms	< 50	< 80	< 50	< 70	< 40	< 60	< 40	< 60

Type	3RA6400-□B4., 3RA6500-□B4. □ = A, B, C or D Rated operational current ≤ 12 A				3RA6400-EB4., 3RA6500-EB4. Rated operational current 32 A		
Rated control supply voltage	V	24 DC				24 DC	
Inrush peak current	A	0.39				0.53	
Hold current	A	0.13				0.15	
Closed	W	2.9				3.4	
Operating times, typical ¹⁾							
• On	ms	< 140				< 140	
• Off	ms	< 35				< 30	

¹⁾ IO-Link communication in addition.

Type	3RA6		
Control circuit			
Rated operational voltage			
• External auxiliary switch	V	400/690	
• Internal auxiliary switch	V	400/690	
• Short-circuit signaling switch	V	400	
• Overload signaling switch	V	400	
Switching capacity			
• External auxiliary switch			
	AC-15		
	• Up to $U_e = 230$ V	A	6
	• Up to $U_e = 400$ V	A	3
	• Up to $U_e = 289/500$ V	A	2
	• Up to $U_e = 400/690$ V	A	1
	DC-13		
	• Up to $U_e = 24$ V	A	6
	• Up to $U_e = 60$ V	A	0.9
	• Up to $U_e = 125$ V	A	0.55
	• Up to $U_e = 250$ V	A	0.27
• Internal auxiliary switch	AC-15		
	• Up to $U_e = 230$ V	A	6
	• Up to $U_e = 400$ V	A	3
	• Up to $U_e = 289/500$ V	A	2
	• Up to $U_e = 400/690$ V	A	1
	DC-13		
	• Up to $U_e = 24$ V	A	10
	• Up to $U_e = 60$ V	A	2
	• Up to $U_e = 125$ V	A	1
	• Up to $U_e = 250$ V	A	0.27
	• Up to $U_e = 480$ V	A	0.1
• Signaling switch	AC-15		
	• Up to $U_e = 230$ V	A	3
	• Up to $U_e = 400$ V	A	1
	DC-13		
	• Up to $U_e = 24$ V	A	2
	• Up to $U_e = 250$ V	A	0.11

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

General data

Type			3RA61, 3RA62	3RA64, 3RA65
External auxiliary switches, internal auxiliary switches				
Endurance in operating cycles				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mechanical endurance Electrical endurance 	AC-15, 230 V		10 000 000	3 000 000
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 6 A Up to 3 A Up to 1 A Up to 0.3 A 		200 000	
	DC-13, 24 V		500 000	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 6 A Up to 3 A Up to 0.5 A Up to 0.2 A 		2 000 000	
	DC-13, 110 V		10 000 000	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 6 A Up to 3 A Up to 0.5 A Up to 0.2 A 		30 000	
	DC-13, 220 V		100 000	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 1 A Up to 0.55 A Up to 0.3 A Up to 0.1 A Up to 0.04 A 		2 000 000	
	DC-13, 220 V		10 000 000	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 0.3 A Up to 0.1 A Up to 0.05 A Up to 0.018 A 		40 000	
			100 000	
			300 000	
			2 000 000	
			10 000 000	
Contact reliability	At 17 V and 5 mA	Operating cycles	1 faulty switching operation per 100 000 000	
Short-circuit protection				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA Short-circuit current $I_K < 400$ A 	Fuse links, operational class gG	A	10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NEOZED type 5SE - DIAZED type 5SB - LV HRC type 3NA 			
	Miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic	A	10	
Signaling switches				
Endurance in operating cycles				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mechanical endurance Electrical endurance AC-15 			20 000	
	At 230 V and 3 A		6 050	
Contact reliability	At 17 V and 5 mA	Operating cycles	1 faulty switching operation per 100 000 000	
Short-circuit protection				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA Short-circuit current $I_K < 400$ A 	Fuse links, operational class gG	A	6	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NEOZED type 5SE - DIAZED type 5SB - LV HRC type 3NA 			
	Miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic	A	6	
Overload (short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA)	Fuse links, operational class gG	A	4	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NEOZED type 5SE - DIAZED type 5SB - LV HRC type 3NA 			

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

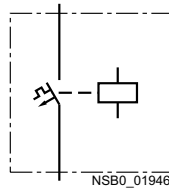
SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

IE3/IE4 ready 3RA61, 3RA62 compact starters > 3RA61 direct-on-line starters

Selection and ordering data



Direct-on-line starting



Width 45 mm

Rated short-circuit current $I_{CS} = 53 \text{ kA}$ at 400 V

A set of 3RA6940-0A adapters is required for screw fixing.

 PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 42F

3RA6120-1CB32

3RA6120-2EB32

 Standard three-phase
 motor 4-pole at 400 V AC¹⁾
 Standard output P

 Setting range of the
 electronic overload release

 Instantaneous
 electronic release

Article No.

Price
per PU

Article No.

Price
per PU

kW

A

A

**For use in the infeed system for 3RA6
 and with the AS-i add-on module or as a replacement device
 without main and control circuit terminals**

0.09

0.1 ... 0.4

56

3RA6120-0A□30

--

0.37

0.32 ... 1.25

56

3RA6120-0B□30

--

1.5

1 ... 4

56

3RA6120-0C□30

--

5.5

3 ... 12

168

3RA6120-0D□30

--

15

8 ... 32

448

3RA6120-0E□30

--

Screw terminals

Spring-loaded
terminals

For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing

with 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals

0.09

0.1 ... 0.4

56

3RA6120-1A□32

3RA6120-2A□32

0.37

0.32 ... 1.25

56

3RA6120-1B□32

3RA6120-2B□32

1.5

1 ... 4

56

3RA6120-1C□32

3RA6120-2C□32

5.5

3 ... 12

168

3RA6120-1D□32

3RA6120-2D□32

15

8 ... 32

448

3RA6120-1E□32

3RA6120-2E□32

For use in the infeed system for 3RA6

without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals

0.09

0.1 ... 0.4

56

3RA6120-1A□33

3RA6120-2A□33

0.37

0.32 ... 1.25

56

3RA6120-1B□33

3RA6120-2B□33

1.5

1 ... 4

56

3RA6120-1C□33

3RA6120-2C□33

5.5

3 ... 12

168

3RA6120-1D□33

3RA6120-2D□33

15

8 ... 32

448

3RA6120-1E□33

3RA6120-2E□33

Article No. supplements for rated control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 240 V AC/DC

For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing

for use with AS-i add-on module

with 1 pair of main circuit terminals, without control circuit terminals

Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC

0.09

0.1 ... 0.4

56

3RA6120-1AB34

3RA6120-2AB34

0.37

0.32 ... 1.25

56

3RA6120-1BB34

3RA6120-2BB34

1.5

1 ... 4

56

3RA6120-1CB34

3RA6120-2CB34

5.5

3 ... 12

168

3RA6120-1DB34

3RA6120-2DB34

15

8 ... 32

448

3RA6120-1EB34

3RA6120-2EB34

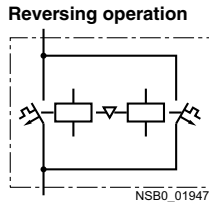
¹⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

3RA61, 3RA62 compact starters > 3RA62 reversing starters **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data



Width 90 mm

Rated short-circuit current $I_{CS} = 53 \text{ kA}$ at 400 V

Two sets of 3RA6940-0A adapters are required for screw fixing.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 42F

3RA6250-1CP32

3RA6250-2DP32

Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ¹⁾	Setting range of the electronic overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Standard output P						
kW	A	A				

For use in the infeed system for 3RA6 and with the AS-i add-on module or as a replacement device without main and control circuit terminals

0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6250-0A□30	--
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6250-0B□30	--
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6250-0C□30	--
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6250-0D□30	--
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6250-0E□30	--

Screw terminals

Spring-loaded terminals

For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing with 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals

0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6250-1A□32	3RA6250-2A□32
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6250-1B□32	3RA6250-2B□32
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6250-1C□32	3RA6250-2C□32
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6250-1D□32	3RA6250-2D□32
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6250-1E□32	3RA6250-2E□32

For use in the infeed system for 3RA6 without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals

0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6250-1A□33	3RA6250-2A□33
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6250-1B□33	3RA6250-2B□33
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6250-1C□33	3RA6250-2C□33
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6250-1D□33	3RA6250-2D□33
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6250-1E□33	3RA6250-2E□33

Article No. supplements for rated control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC
- 110 ... 240 V AC/DC

For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing for use with AS-i add-on module with 1 pair of main circuit terminals, without control circuit terminals
 Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC

0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6250-1AB34	3RA6250-2AB34
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6250-1BB34	3RA6250-2BB34
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6250-1CB34	3RA6250-2CB34
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6250-1DB34	3RA6250-2DB34
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6250-1EB34	3RA6250-2EB34

¹⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

IE3/IE4 ready

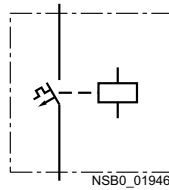
3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link > 3RA64 direct-on-line starters

Selection and ordering data



3RA64 with 3RA6911-1A
auxiliary switch

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC

Width 45 mm

Rated short-circuit current $I_{CS} = 53 \text{ kA}$ at 400 V

A set of 3RA6940-0A adapters is required for screw fixing.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 42F

Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ¹⁾ Standard output P	Setting range of the electronic overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
kW	A	A				
For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing with 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals						
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6400-1AB42		3RA6400-2AB42	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6400-1BB42		3RA6400-2BB42	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6400-1CB42		3RA6400-2CB42	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6400-1DB42		3RA6400-2DB42	
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6400-1EB42		3RA6400-2EB42	
For use in the infeed system for 3RA6 without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals						
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6400-1AB43		3RA6400-2AB43	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6400-1BB43		3RA6400-2BB43	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6400-1CB43		3RA6400-2CB43	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6400-1DB43		3RA6400-2DB43	
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6400-1EB43		3RA6400-2EB43	

¹⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

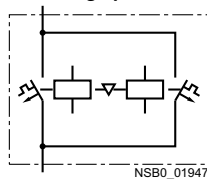
3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link > 3RA65 reversing starters **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data



3RA65 with 3RA6911-1A
auxiliary switch

Reversing operation



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC

Width 90 mm

Rated short-circuit current $I_{CS} = 53 \text{ kA}$ at 400 V

Two sets of 3RA6940-0A adapters are required for screw fixing.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 42F

Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC ¹⁾ Standard output P	Setting range of the electronic overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
kW	A	A				
For DIN-rail mounting or screw fixing with 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals						
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6500-1AB42		3RA6500-2AB42	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6500-1BB42		3RA6500-2BB42	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6500-1CB42		3RA6500-2CB42	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6500-1DB42		3RA6500-2DB42	
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6500-1EB42		3RA6500-2EB42	
For use in the infeed system for 3RA6 without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals						
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	3RA6500-1AB43		3RA6500-2AB43	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	3RA6500-1BB43		3RA6500-2BB43	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	3RA6500-1CB43		3RA6500-2CB43	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	3RA6500-1DB43		3RA6500-2DB43	
15	8 ... 32	448	3RA6500-1EB43		3RA6500-2EB43	

¹⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Overview

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

The following accessories are available specially for the 3RA6 compact starters:

- Infeed system for 3RA6, [see page 8/76 onwards](#)
- AS-i add-on modules, [see "Add-on modules for AS-Interface", page 8/74 onwards](#)
- External auxiliary switches: Snap-on auxiliary switch as versions 2 NO, 2 NC and 1 NO + 1 NC with screw or spring-loaded terminals; the contacts of the auxiliary switch open and close jointly with the main contacts of the compact starter. The NC contacts are designed as mirror contacts.
- Control kit: Aid for manually closing the main contacts in order to check the wiring and motor direction under conditions of short-circuit protection
- Adapter for screw fixing the compact starter, including push-in lugs
- Main circuit terminal: Available with screw and spring-loaded terminals
- Main circuit terminals mixed connection method: With the main circuit terminals mixed connection method it is also possible in the main circuit to switch from screw terminals on the line side to spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side. This enables, for example, the side-by-side mounting of several compact starters and their cost-efficient connection using 3-phase busbars on the infeed side. The motors are then connected directly by the quick and reliably contacting spring-loaded terminals.

Accessories for UL applications

The terminal block for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)" is available for complying with the clearance and creepage distances required according to UL 508.

Accessories for infeed using 3-phase busbar systems

The 3RV1915-1.B 3-phase busbars can be used as an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters with screw terminals. Motor starter protector sizes S00 and S0 can also be integrated.

The busbars are suitable for between two and five devices. However, any kind of extension up to a maximum summation current of 63 A is possible by clamping the connection tags of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor starter protector.

Motor starter protectors S00 and S0 of the 3RV2 series can be combined in any way. The motor starter protectors are supplied by appropriate infeed terminals. Special infeed terminals are required for assembling "Starters (Type E)" according to UL/CSA.

The 3-phase busbar systems have touch protection but empty connection tags must be fitted with covers. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters or motor starter protectors.

Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

The compact starters are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs. These compact starters are suitable for copper busbars with a width from 12 to 30 mm. The busbars can be 4 to 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The 8US busbar system can be loaded with a maximum summation current of 630 A.

The "reversing starter" version requires a device holder alongside the busbar adapter for lateral mounting.

The compact starters are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For further accessories, such as incoming and outgoing terminals, flat copper profiles etc., [see Catalog LV 10](#).

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters in IO-Link version

The following accessories are available specially for the 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters:











- Additional connecting cables for side-by-side mounting of up to four compact starters
- Operator panel for on-site control and diagnostics of up to four compact starters coupled to each other

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories specially for 3RA6 compact starters					
 <p>3RA6950-0A</p>	Control kit For mechanical actuation of the compact starter	3RA6950-0A	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RA6940-0A</p>	Adapter for screw fixing the compact starter (set including push-in lugs) Direct-on-line starters require one set, reversing starters two sets.	3RA6940-0A	1	1 unit	42F
Screw terminals 					
 <p>3RA6911-1A</p>	Auxiliary switches for compact starters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 NO • 2 NC • 1 NO + 1 NC (these auxiliary contacts are force-guided) 	3RA6911-1A 3RA6912-1A 3RA6913-1A	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RA6920-1A</p>	Main circuit terminals (line side and outgoing side)	3RA6920-1A	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RA6920-1B</p>	Control circuit terminals (1 set comprising 2 terminals) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 3RA61 • For 3RA62 	3RA6920-1B 3RA6920-1C	1	1 unit	42F
Spring-loaded terminals 					
 <p>3RA6911-2A</p>	Auxiliary switches for compact starters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 NO • 2 NC • 1 NO + 1 NC (these auxiliary contacts are force-guided) 	3RA6911-2A 3RA6912-2A 3RA6913-2A	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RA6920-2A</p>	Main circuit terminals (line side and outgoing side)	3RA6920-2A	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RA6920-2B</p>	Control circuit terminals (1 set comprising 2 terminals) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For 3RA61 • For 3RA62 	3RA6920-2B 3RA6920-2C	1	1 unit	42F

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories specially for 3RA6 compact starters (continued)



3RA6920-3A

Main circuit terminals, mixed connection method

1 set comprises:

- 1 joint block on the line side with screw terminals
- 1 joint block on the outgoing side with spring-loaded terminals

3RA6920-3A

1 1 unit

42F

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories specially for 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link



3RA6931-0A

Additional connecting cables (flat) for side-by-side mounting of up to 4 compact starters

- 10-pole
- 8 mm¹⁾
- 200 mm¹⁾
- 14-pole
- 8 mm²⁾
- 200 mm

3RA6932-0A

1 5 units

42F

3RA6933-0B

1 5 units

42F

3RA6931-0A

1 5 units

42F

3RA6933-0C

1 5 units

42F



3RA6935-0A

Operator panel (set)

- 1 operator panel
- 1 enabling module
- 1 interface cover
- 1 fixing terminal

3RA6935-0A

1 1 unit

42F

Enabling module (replacement)

3RA6936-0A

1 1 unit

42F

Interface covers (replacement)

3RA6936-0B

1 5 units

42F

Connecting cable (round)

3RA6933-0A

1 1 unit

42F

For connecting the operator panel
10-pole, 2 000 mm

¹⁾ 10-pole connecting cables are required for EMERGENCY OFF group concepts.

²⁾ Is included in the scope of supply of the SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starter in IO-Link version.

For matching IO-Link masters, [see page 2/98 onwards](#).

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Terminals for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" acc. to UL 508 for infeed through parallel wiring with compact starters



3RV2928-1H

Terminal block Type E

For extended clearance and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)

Note:

UL 508 demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance on the line side for "Combination motor controller (Type E)". Terminal blocks are not required for use according to CSA. These terminal blocks cannot be used in combination with 3RV19.5 3-phase busbars.

3RV2928-1H

1 1 unit

41E

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Accessories

Number of compact starters and motor starter protectors that can be connected Without lateral accessories	Modular spacing	Rated current I_n at 690 V	For motor starter protectors	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG

3-phase busbars for infeed with 3RA6



3RV1915-1AB



3RV1915-1BB



3RV1915-1CB



3RV1915-1DB

For feeding several compact starters and/or motor starter protectors with screw terminals, mounted side-by-side on DIN rails, insulated, with touch protection.

2	45	63	S00, S0
3	45	63	S00, S0
4	45	63	S00, S0
5	45	63	S00, S0

3RV1915-1AB	1	1 unit	41E
3RV1915-1BB	1	1 unit	41E
3RV1915-1CB	1	1 unit	41E
3RV1915-1DB	1	1 unit	41E

Version	Modular spacing	For motor starter protectors	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Size					

Covers for connection tags of the 3-phase busbars



3RV1935-6AB
cover mounted
on 3RV1915-1CB
busbar

Touch protection for empty positions

-- S00, S0

3RV1915-6AB	1	10 units	41E
--------------------	---	----------	-----

Conductor cross-section			Tightening torque	For compact starters and motor starter protectors	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded							
mm ²	mm ²	AWG	Nm	Size					

3-phase infeed terminals for 3-phase busbars according to IEC and for assembling "Starters (Type E)" according to UL 508



3RV2925-5EB

Connection from top

2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00, S0
------------	------------	----------	---------	---------

3RV2925-5EB	1	1 unit	41E
--------------------	---	--------	-----

3-phase infeed terminals for 3-phase busbars



3RV2915-5B

Connection from below¹⁾





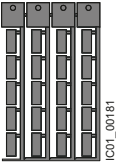
2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	Input: 4; Output: 2 ... 2.5	S00, S0
------------	------------	----------	--------------------------------	---------

3RV2915-5B	1	1 unit	41E
-------------------	---	--------	-----

¹⁾ This terminal is connected in place of a compact starter, please take the space requirement (45 mm) into account.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems					
 <p>8US1211-1NS10</p>	<p>For copper busbars according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 ... 30 mm Thickness: 4 ... 5 mm or 10 mm</p>	8US1211-1NS10	1	1 unit	140
Device holders for lateral mounting alongside the busbar adapter for 60 mm systems					
 <p>8US1250-1AA10</p>	<p>Required in addition to the busbar adapter for mounting a reversing starter</p>	8US1250-1AA10	1	1 unit	140
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	<p>Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p>	<p>Spring-loaded terminals</p>  <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels					
 <p>3RT2900-1SB20</p>	<p>Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</p>	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
Manuals					
	<p>System Manual for 3RA6 compact starter and infeed system for the 3RA6, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/27865747</p>				

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Add-on modules for AS-Interface

Overview

Various AS-i add-on modules are available for communication of the 3RA6 compact starter with the control system through AS-Interface:

- Standard version
- With two local inputs
- With two free external inputs
- With one free external input and one free external output
- With two free external outputs
- For local control

The AS-i add-on modules can be combined only in connection with compact starters with a rated control supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC.

AS-i add-on module for local control

With this new module it is also possible for the connected compact starter to be operated directly using simple switches, i.e. without recourse to AS-i communication, if required.

"Automatic" mode

NC contacts can be connected to the inputs Y2 and Y4 through the local terminals on the AS-i add-on module. If the "+" terminals are connected simultaneously to both local inputs, the AS-i add-on module will be in "Automatic" mode, i.e. it will communicate with the control system through AS-Interface.

Local control

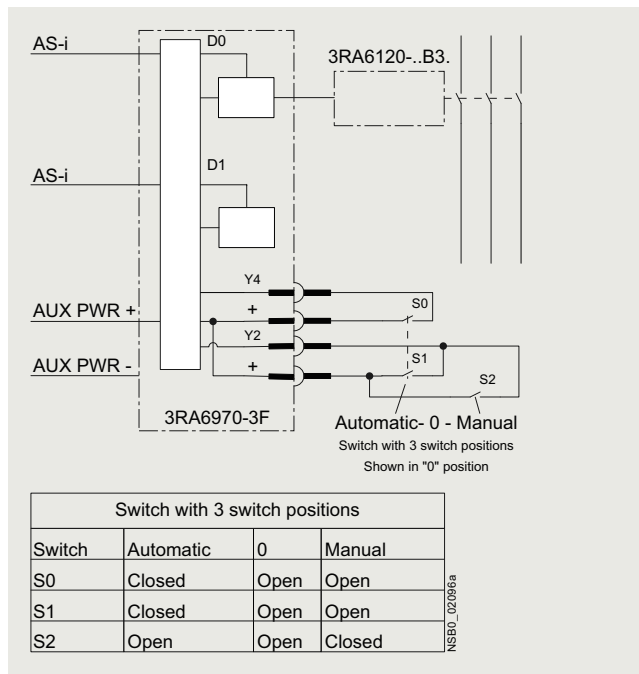
Opening the two inputs Y2 and Y4 will result in the direct disconnection of the compact starter. Operation through AS-i communication is finished and the compact starter can now be switched on and off directly using NO contacts (one NO contact per direction of rotation on the reversing starter).

"LED AUX Power" must light up green, the 24 V DC supply must be ensured and the AS-i supply voltage must no longer be applied.

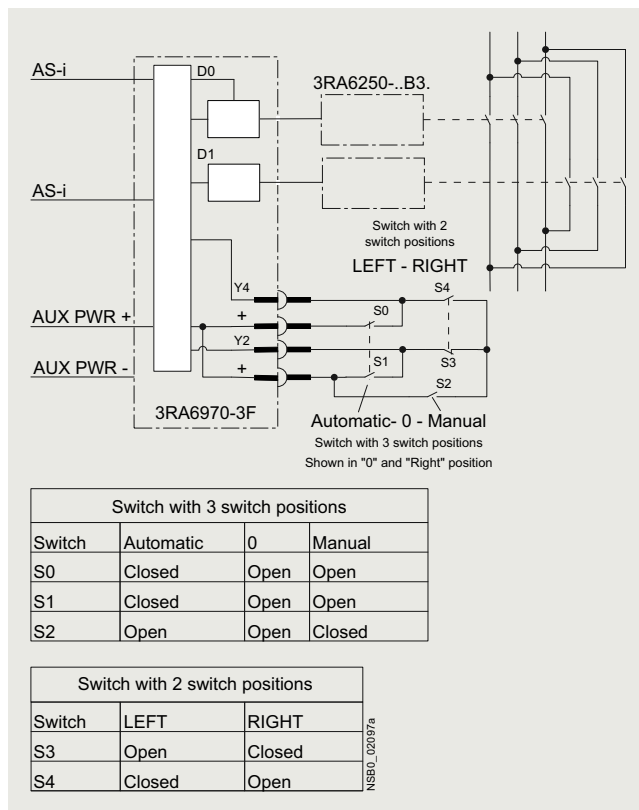
Resetting to "Automatic" mode

If a "1" signal is simultaneously applied at the local inputs, the availability bit DI 0 is switched to a "1" signal.

If AS-i communication is reset, the motor is first switched off and then on again when requested by the control system.



Circuit diagram example for controlling a 3RA6120 direct-on-line starter using an AS-i add-on module for local control








Circuit diagram example for controlling a 3RA6250 reversing starter using an AS-i add-on module for local control

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Add-on modules for AS-Interface

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
AS-i add-on modules					
 <p>3RA6970-3A</p>  <p>3RA6970-3B to -3F</p>	Standard version For communication of the compact starter with the control system through AS-Interface	3RA6970-3A	1	1 unit	42F
	With two local inputs For safe disconnection through local safety relays, e.g. cable-operated switches	3RA6970-3B	1	1 unit	42F
	With two free external inputs Replaces the digital standard inputs "Motor On" and "Group warning"	3RA6970-3C	1	1 unit	42F
	With one free external input and one free external output Replaces the digital standard input "Group warning"	3RA6970-3D	1	1 unit	42F
	With two free external outputs Only for direct-on-line starters, replaces the digital standard output "Motor CCW"	3RA6970-3E	1	1 unit	42F
	For local control Control of the compact starter optionally using AS-Interface or local switches	3RA6970-3F	1	1 unit	42F
Spare parts for AS-i add-on modules					
  <p>3RK1901-0NA00, 3RK1901-0PA00</p>	Connection plugs for data and auxiliary supply cable With 2 insulation displacement terminations for standard stranded wires 2 x 0.5 ... 0.75 mm ²				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flat, yellow, extender • Flat, black, extender 	3RK1901-0NA00 3RK1901-0PA00	1	5 units	42C
Accessories for AS-i add-on modules					
 <p>3RK1904-2AB02</p>	AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0 • For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B devices) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Scope of supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Addressing unit with four batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m 	3RK1904-2AB02	1	1 unit	42C
For matching AS-Interface masters, routers and power supply units, see pages 2/29, 2/41 and 2/67 onwards.					

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Infeed system for 3RA6

Overview

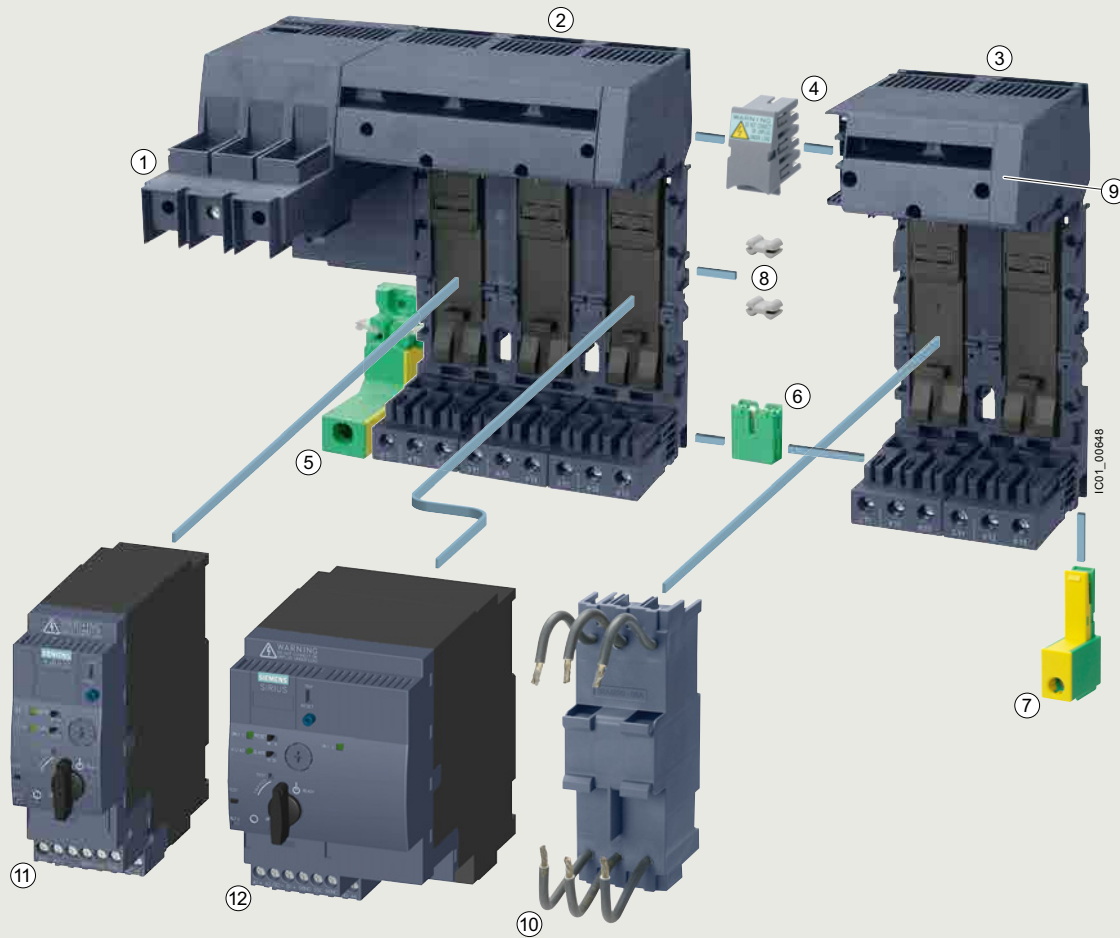
More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-infeed-system
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA68

Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

The infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters enables far less wiring in the main circuit and, thanks to the easy exchangeability of the compact starters, reduces the usual downtimes for maintenance work during the plant's operating phase. The infeed system provides the possibility of completely prewiring

the main circuit without a compact starter needing to be connected at the same time. As the result of the removable terminals in the main circuit, compact starters can be integrated in an infeed system in easy manner (without the use of tools).



- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| ① Infeed terminal | ⑦ PE pick-off |
| ② 3-socket expansion module | ⑧ Connecting wedges |
| ③ 2-socket expansion module | ⑨ End cover |
| ④ Expansion plug | ⑩ 45 mm adapter for SIRIUS motor starter protector size S0 |
| ⑤ PE infeed | ⑪ 3RA61 direct-on-line starter |
| ⑥ PE expansion plug | ⑫ 3RA62 reversing starter |

Infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Infeed system for 3RA6

In addition, the integrated PE bar means it is optionally possible to connect the motor cable directly to the infeed system without additional intermediate terminals. The infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters is designed for summation currents up to 100 A with a maximum conductor cross-section of up to 70 mm² on the infeed terminal block.

The infeed system can be mounted on a DIN rail or flat surfaces.

① Infeed

The 3-phase infeed is available as an infeed with screw terminal (25/35 mm² up to 63 A or 50/70 mm² up to 100 A) and as an infeed with spring-loaded terminal (25/35 mm² up to 63 A).

The infeed with spring-loaded terminal can be fitted on the left as well as on the right of an expansion module.

The infeed with screw terminal is supplied only with a 3-socket expansion module and permanently fitted on the left side.

The infeeds with screw terminal enable connection of the main conductors (L1, L2, L3) either from above or from below.

The infeed with screw terminal is supplied complete with one end cover, the infeed with spring-loaded terminal complete with two end covers.

② 3-socket expansion module

The expansion module with three sockets for compact starters is available with screw terminals and with spring-loaded terminals.

Expansion modules enable the infeed system to be expanded and can be fitted to each other in any number.

Two expansion modules are held together with the help of two connecting wedges and one expansion plug. These assembly parts are included in the scope of supply of the respective expansion module.

When the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters is used, the compact starters (plug-in modules) are easily assembled and disassembled even when live.

Optional possibilities:

- PE connection on motor outgoing side
- Outfeed for external auxiliary devices
- Connection to 3RV29 infeed system
- Integration of SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S0 up to 25 A (using 3RA6890-0BA adapter)

③ 2-socket expansion module

If only two instead of three additional sockets are required, then the 2-socket expansion module is the right choice. It has the same functionality as the 3-socket expansion module.

④ Expansion plug

Two expansion modules can be connected together using the expansion plug. Flexible expansion of the infeed system is thus possible.

⑤ PE infeed

This module enables a PE cable to be connected.

The PE infeed can be ordered with screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals (35 mm²) and can be fitted on the right or left of the expansion block.

⑥ PE expansion plug

The PE expansion plug is inserted from below and enables two PE bars to be connected.

⑦ PE pick-off

The PE pick-off is available with screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals (6/10 mm²). It is snapped into the infeed system from below.

⑧ Connecting wedges

Two connecting wedges are used to hold together two expansion modules.

⑨ End covers

On the last expansion module of a row, the socket provided for the expansion plug can be covered by inserting the end cover.

⑩ 45 mm adapter for SIRIUS motor starter protectors size S0

SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S0 with screw terminals can be fitted to the adapter, enabling them to be plugged into the infeed system.

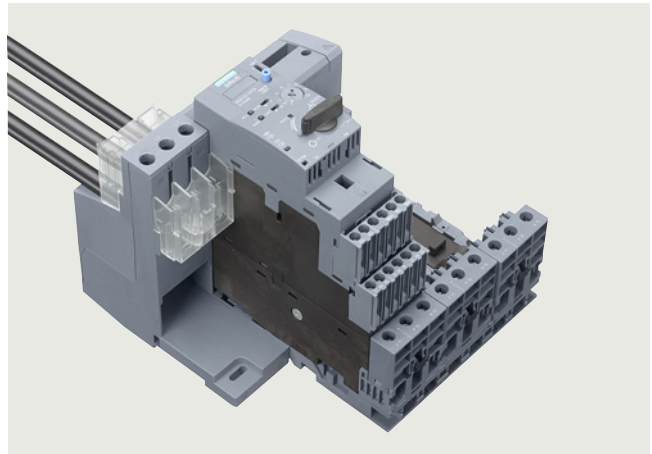
Terminal covers for increasing finger protection on the front

Universally configured terminal covers are available for the 25/35 mm² and 50/70 mm² 3-phase infeeds with screw terminal:

- 3RA6880-2AB terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm² (3RA6812-8AB/-8AC)
- 3RA6880-3AB terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminal 50/70 mm² (3RA6813-8AB/-8AC)

The terminal covers can be used in two ways on the infeed terminals of the infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm² and 50/70 mm² (see illustration):

- If the terminals are connected, the cables are also covered:
 - by approx. 14 mm with the 3RA6880-2AB
 - by approx. 18 mm with the 3RA6880-3AB
- On clamping points without connected cables, the covers can be turned once and then pushed over the clamping points for finger-safe covering of the metal parts.



Use of the 3RA6880-2AB terminal cover on the infeed with screw terminal 25/35 mm² (3RA6812-8AB/-8AC). The upper cover increases the finger-safety for the connected conductors. The identical lower cover is turned for use and prevents touching of the voltage-carrying metal parts of the infeed terminal. For better recognition, the covers are shown as transparent in this illustration and not in their original color.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Infeed system for 3RA6

Terminal blocks

Using the terminal block the three phases can be fed out of the system; this means that 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components can also be integrated in the system.

After the end cover is pulled out, the terminal block can be plugged onto an expansion module.

Expansion plug for SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed systems

After the end cover is pulled out, the expansion plug for the SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system can be plugged onto an expansion module. It connects the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters with the SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system.

Maximum rated operational current

The following maximum rated operational currents apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6:

Component	Maximum rated operational current A
Infeed with screw terminal 50/70 mm ²	100
Infeed with screw terminal 25/35 mm ²	63
Infeed with spring-loaded terminal 25/35 mm ²	63
Expansion plug	63

With side-by-side mounting of several expansion modules, the maximum rated operational current from the second expansion module to the end of the row is 63 A.

Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection devices

The following short-circuit data apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters:

Conductor cross-section mm ²	Maximum let-through current $I_{d,max}$ and current integral I^2t	Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection device	Maximum prospective $I_{short-circuit}$ kA
Short-circuit protection for 3RA681-8A, infeed with screw terminal (25/35 mm² and 50/70 mm²)			
2.5 ... 35, 2.5 ... 70	$I_{d,max} < 21 \text{ kA}$, $I^2t = 530 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV2041-4MA10 (LV HRC gG 3NA3; 315 A)	50
Short-circuit protection for infeed with spring-loaded terminal 25/35 mm², 3RA6830-5AC			
4	$I_{d,max} < 9.5 \text{ kA}$, $I^2t = 85 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV2021-4DA10	40
6	$I_{d,max} < 12.5 \text{ kA}$, $I^2t = 140 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV2031-4EA10	30
10	$I_{d,max} < 15 \text{ kA}$, $I^2t = 180 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV2031-4WA10	25
16/25	$I_{d,max} < 19 \text{ kA}$, $I^2t = 440 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV2031-4JA10	65
		3RV2041-4JA10	65
35	$I_{d,max} < 21 \text{ kA}$, $I^2t = 530 \text{ kA}^2\text{s}$	3RV2041-4MA10 (LV HRC gG 3NA3; 315 A)	50
Short-circuit protection for terminal block, 3RV2917-5D			
1.5	$I_{d,max} < 7.5 \text{ kA}$	5SY...	
2.5	$I_{d,max} < 9.5 \text{ kA}$	1)	
4	$I_{d,max} < 9.5 \text{ kA}$		
6	$I_{d,max} < 12.5 \text{ kA}$		

1) To prevent the possibility of short circuits, the cables on the terminal block must be installed so that they are short-circuit-proof.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

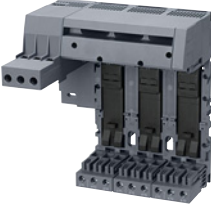
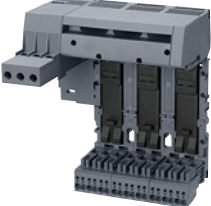
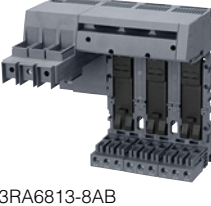
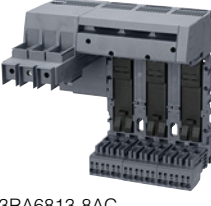


SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Infeed system for 3RA6

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

3-phase infeeds and expansion modules

 <p>3RA6812-8AB</p>	<p>Infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm² on the left</p> <p>Infeed with screw terminal on the line side with a permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with screw or spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side and integrated PE bar</p> <p>Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Screw terminals on the outgoing side • Spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side 				
 <p>3RA6812-8AC</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side 				
 <p>3RA6813-8AB</p>	<p>Infeeds with screw terminal 50/70 mm² on the left</p> <p>Infeed with screw terminal on the line side with a permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with screw or spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side and integrated PE bar</p> <p>Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter, suitable for UL operation according to UL 508 Type E</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Screw terminals on the outgoing side • Spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side 				
 <p>3RA6813-8AC</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side 				
 <p>3RA6830-5AC</p>	<p>Infeed with spring-loaded terminal 25/35 mm² on the left or right</p> <p>Up to 63 A</p>				
		<p>Spring-loaded terminals </p> <p>3RA6830-5AC</p>	1	1 unit	42F

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Infeed system for 3RA6

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Expansion modules

2-socket expansion modules

With screw or spring-loaded terminals and integrated PE bar

With 2 sockets for 2 direct-on-line starters or 1 reversing starter

Expansion plug and 2 connecting wedges are included in the scope of supply.



3RA6822-0AB

- Version with screw terminals



3RA6822-0AC

- Version with spring-loaded terminals

Screw terminals



3RA6822-0AB

1 1 unit 42F

Spring-loaded terminals



3RA6822-0AC

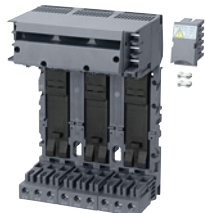
1 1 unit 42F

3-socket expansion modules

With screw or spring-loaded terminals and integrated PE bar

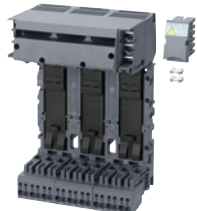
With 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter

Expansion plug and 2 connecting wedges are included in the scope of supply.



3RA6823-0AB

- Version with screw terminals



3RA6823-0AC

- Version with spring-loaded terminals

Screw terminals



3RA6823-0AB

1 1 unit 42F

Spring-loaded terminals



3RA6823-0AC

1 1 unit 42F

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

Infeed system for 3RA6

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for infeed systems for 3RA6					
PE infeeds, 25/35 mm²					
 3RA6860-6AB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with screw terminals 	Screw terminals  3RA6860-6AB	1	1 unit	42F
	 3RA6860-5AC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with spring-loaded terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals  3RA6860-5AC	1	1 unit
PE pick-offs 6/10 mm²					
 3RA6870-4AB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with screw terminals 	Screw terminals  3RA6870-4AB	1	1 unit	42F
	 3RA6870-3AC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with spring-loaded terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals  3RA6870-3AC	1	1 unit
Expansion plugs					
 3RA6890-0EA	PE expansion plug 3RA6890-0EA		1	1 unit	42F
	 3RA6890-1AB	Expansion plug Between 2 expansion modules Included in the scope of supply of the expansion modules	3RA6890-1AB	1	1 unit
 3RA6890-1AA		Expansion plug for SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system Connect infeed system for 3RA6 to 3RV29 infeed system	3RA6890-1AA	1	1 unit









Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

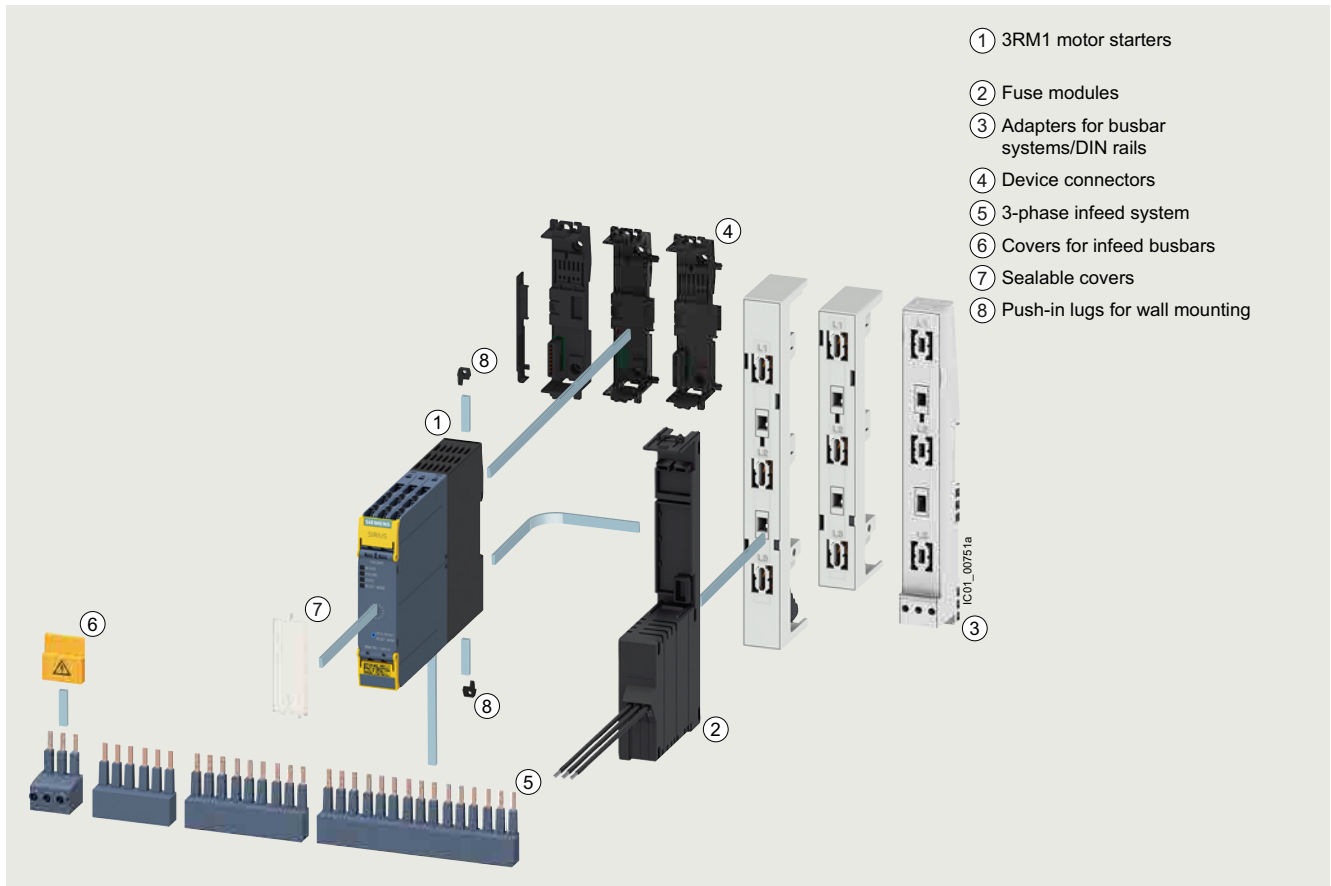
Infeed system for 3RA6

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories for infeed systems for 3RA6 (continued)

 <p>3RA6890-0BA</p>	<p>45 mm adapter For SIRIUS 3RV2.2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers size S0 up to 25 A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals (conductor cross-section AWG 10) 	<p>Screw terminals </p> <p>3RA6890-0BA</p>	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RA6880-2AB</p>	<p>Terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminals IP20 terminal cover for infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm² (3RA6812-8AB/-8AC) (2 units per pack)</p>	<p>3RA6880-2AB</p>	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RA6880-3AB</p>	<p>IP20 terminal cover for infeeds with screw terminal 50/70 mm² (3RA6813-8AB/-8AC) (2 units per pack)</p>	<p>3RA6880-3AB</p>	1	1 unit	42F
 <p>3RV2917-5D</p>	<p>Terminal block For integration of 1-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase external components</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spring-loaded terminals 	<p>Spring-loaded terminals </p> <p>3RV2917-5D</p>	1	1 unit	41E
<p>Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals</p>					
 <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	<p>Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals</p> <p>Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p>	<p>Spring-loaded terminals </p> <p>3RA2908-1A</p>	1	1 unit	41B
<p>Manuals</p>					
<p>System Manual for 3RA6 compact starter and infeed system for the 3RA6, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/27865747</p>					

Overview



SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters with accessories

More information

3RM1 motor starters:

- Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-motor-starter-3RM1
- SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1
- Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

3SK safety relays for protecting the 3RM1 motor starters:

- Homepage, see www.siemens.com/safety-relays
- SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SK

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=MotorStarter3RM1

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide

SiePortal topic page with information on the planning and operating phase, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109792664>

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters are compact devices, 22.5 mm wide, combining a large number of functions in a single enclosure. They consist of combinations of relay contacts, power semiconductors (hybrid technology), and an electronic overload relay for operational switching of three-phase motors up to 3 kW (at 400 V) and resistive loads up to 10 A at AC voltages up to 500 V.

The 3RM1 motor starters with overload protection with wide setting range are available as direct-on-line starters and reversing starters and as versions with safety-related shutdown up to SIL 3 and PL e.

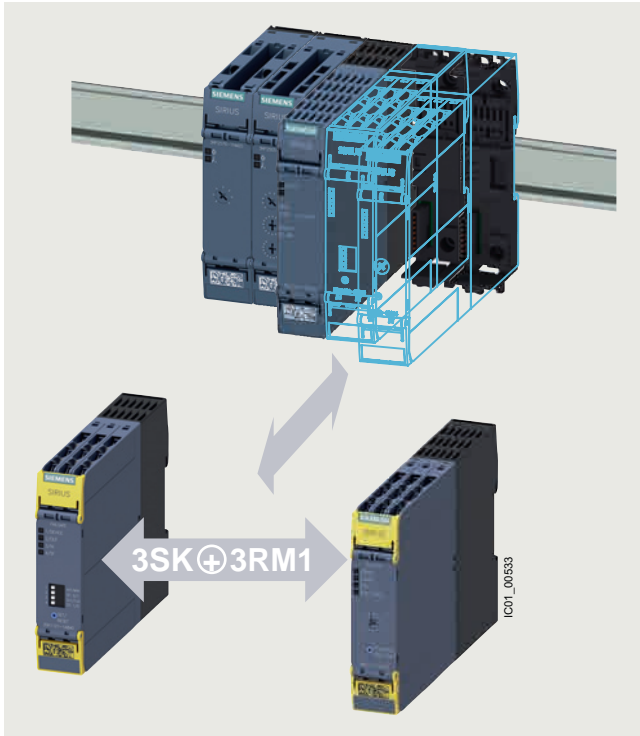


Video: SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starter – Compact, economical, simple

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Seamlessly integrated safety right through to the main circuit



Problem-free integration of functional safety into the main circuit through the simple combination of 3RM1 and 3SK devices

Functional safety in the main circuit needs to be both simple and flexible.

The unique compatibility of hybrid 3RM1 fail-safe motor starters and 3SK safety relays means that integrated functional safety right through to the main circuit is no longer a problem.

Their compact design allows the motor starters to be installed to the right of the safety relay in a simple manner, just like an output expansion. The wiring of the safety-related signals to the relay can be performed simply, quickly and in an error-free manner using the device connector.

The ergonomically designed enclosure with removable terminals and terminal labeling in the hinged cover allows for the cables to be conveniently diagonally mounted from the front. Either screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in technology are available.

Highlights

- Fail-safe disconnection of motors up to 3 kW
- Problem-free combination of fail-safe motor starters and safety relays
- End-to-end system, simple setup using device connectors
- Ergonomic enclosure

Note:

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays, [see page 11/13](#).

Online configurator



Online configurator

An online configurator with numerous functions is available for SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters ([see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators](http://www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators))

- Create individual motor starters or a complex motor starter group
- Individual selection options, such as direct or reversing starting, spring-loaded or screw terminals, as well as motor current and control voltage
- Graphic representation of the design during configuration
- Automatic calculation of the matching motor starter protector/circuit breaker (for group configuration)

Ordering notes for multi-unit packaging

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters can also be ordered in practical, environment-friendly multi-unit packaging on request.

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, **"-Z"** must be added to the article number of the product concerned and the order code **"X90"** must be specified in addition.

Ordering example:

3RM1201-2AA04-Z X90;

Order quantity 12 units → Delivery of one pack containing 12 units

For more information, [see page 16/7](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number				
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	3RM10 0	□	–	□ AA □ 4	
	Failsafe direct-on-line starters	3RM11 0	□	–	□ AA □ 4	With ATEX certification and safety-related shutdown
	Reversing starters	3RM12 0	□	–	□ AA □ 4	
	Failsafe reversing starters	3RM13 0	□	–	□ AA □ 4	With ATEX certification and safety-related shutdown
Wide setting range for electronic overload release	0.1 ... 0.5 A	1				For motor standard output 0 ... 0.12 kW ²⁾
	0.4 ... 2.0 A	2				For motor standard output 0.09 ... 0.75 kW ²⁾
	1.6 ... 7.0 A (10 A) ¹⁾	7				For motor standard output 0.55 ... 3 kW ²⁾
Connection method	Screw terminals			1		
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			2		
	Mixed connection method			3		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Rated control supply voltage U_s	24 V DC				0	
	110 ... 230 V AC, 110 V DC				1	
Example		3RM13 0	1	–	2	AA 0 4

¹⁾ Operation of resistive loads with up to 10 A.

²⁾ Standard three-phase motor, basis 4-pole at 400 V AC; the actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) thanks to high functional density, which also means reduced wiring and testing
- Greater endurance and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology
- Lower costs for stock keeping and configuration as a result of the wide setting range of the electronic overload release (up to 1:5)
- Fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves thanks to spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
- Safety-related shutdown according to SIL 3 and PL e by shutting down the control supply voltage without additional devices in the main circuit
- The motor starters can be ideally combined with 3SK safety relays for safety-related shutdown (see page 11/13)
- Motor status feedback to the higher-level control system in the case of 3RM10 and 3RM12 motor starters in the 24 V DC version

- Virtually error-free wiring on the mains connection side and reduction in short-circuit protective devices by means of 3RM19 infeed system
- ATEX certification of the overload protection of the 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters: "Increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU
- The 3RM1 motor starters can be used with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors. In this regard, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#). For more information, see page 1/8.

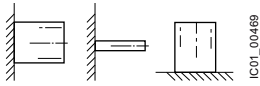
Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- UL 60947-4-2
- CSA C22.2 No. 60947-4-2
- ATEX
- IEC 61508: SIL 3
- IEC 62061: SIL 3
- ISO 13849-1: PL e
- CCC approval for China

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet





SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Technical specifications

More information		
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16311/faq	
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/66295730		
Article number	3RM1	
General technical specifications		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	22.5 x 100 x 141.6
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000 (derating, see manual)
Shock resistance		6 g/11 ms
Vibration resistance		1 ... 6 Hz, 15 mm; 20 m/s ² , 500 Hz
Degree of protection IP on the front	According to IEC 60529	IP20
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, standing (consider derating)

Article number		3RM1.01	3RM1.02	3RM1.07
Main circuit				
Operational voltage, rated value, maximum	V	500		
Operating frequency	Hz	50/60		
Operational current at AC-53a at 400 V at an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	0.5	2	7
Minimum load [%]	%	20		
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.5	0.4 ... 2	1.6 ... 7

Article number		3RM1.0.-AA04	3RM1.0.-AA14
Control circuit			
Type of voltage of the control supply voltage		DC	AC/DC
Control supply voltage			
• At DC	V	24	110
• At AC at 50 Hz	V	--	110 ... 230
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60

Type		3RM1.0.-1AA.4	3RM1.0.-3AA.4	3RM1.0.-2AA.4
Connections/terminals				
Type of electrical connection for main circuit (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
Connectable conductor cross-section for main contacts				
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		1 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded				
- With end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
- Without end sleeve	mm ²	--		1 x (0.5 ... 4)
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections for auxiliary contacts				
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (1.0 ... 1.5)		1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded				
- With end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1)		1 x (0.5 ... 1.0), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)
- Without end sleeve	mm ²	--		1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections for AWG cables				
• For main contacts		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)		1 x (20 ... 12)
• For auxiliary contacts		1 x (20 ... 14), 2 x (18 ... 16)		1 x (20 ... 16), 2 x (20 ... 16)

Accessories

More information

Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/66295730>

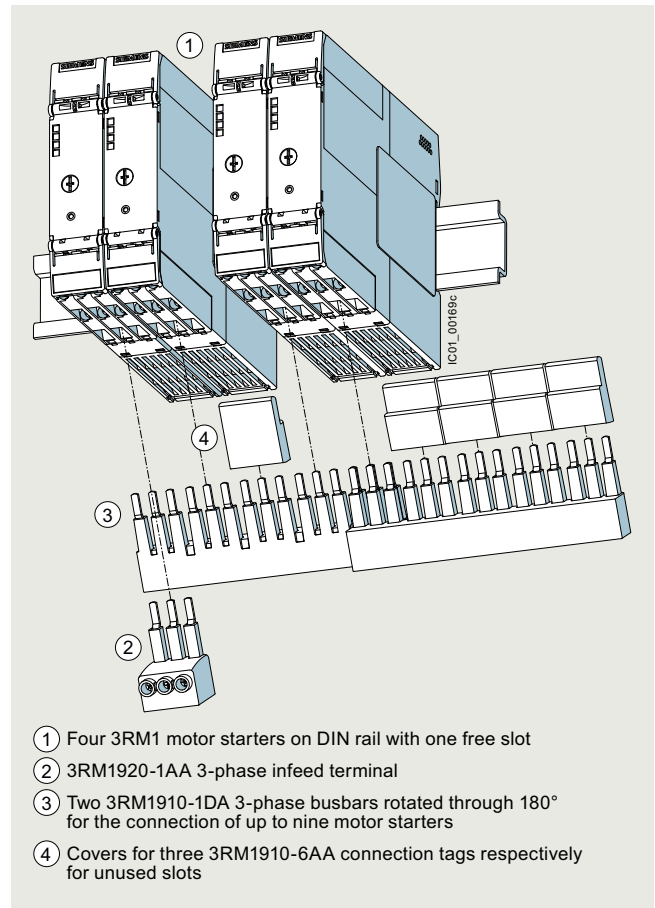
3-phase infeed system (3RM19 3-phase busbar system)

The system permits an easy, time-saving and safe means of feeding two or more 3RM1 motor starters. It can be used only with motor starters with screw terminals and in combination with 8US1716-0RK00 adapters for mounting rails in the main circuit.

The maximum summation current must not exceed 25 A.
 The primary infeed is connected via a 3-phase infeed terminal.

The busbars are available in three lengths, for two, three or five motor starters. More than five devices can be connected by clamping the connection tags of a second busbar underneath, rotated 180°.

The 3-phase busbars have touch protection but empty connection tags must be fitted with covers.



- ① Four 3RM1 motor starters on DIN rail with one free slot
- ② 3RM1920-1AA 3-phase infeed terminal
- ③ Two 3RM1910-1DA 3-phase busbars rotated through 180° for the connection of up to nine motor starters
- ④ Covers for three 3RM1910-6AA connection tags respectively for unused slots

3RM19 infeed system with 3-phase infeed terminal: In the above example, two 3-phase busbars (5-pole busbars) rotated 180° allow up to nine 3RM1 motor starters to be connected. Contact with the unused connection tags in free slots is prevented safely by the covers.

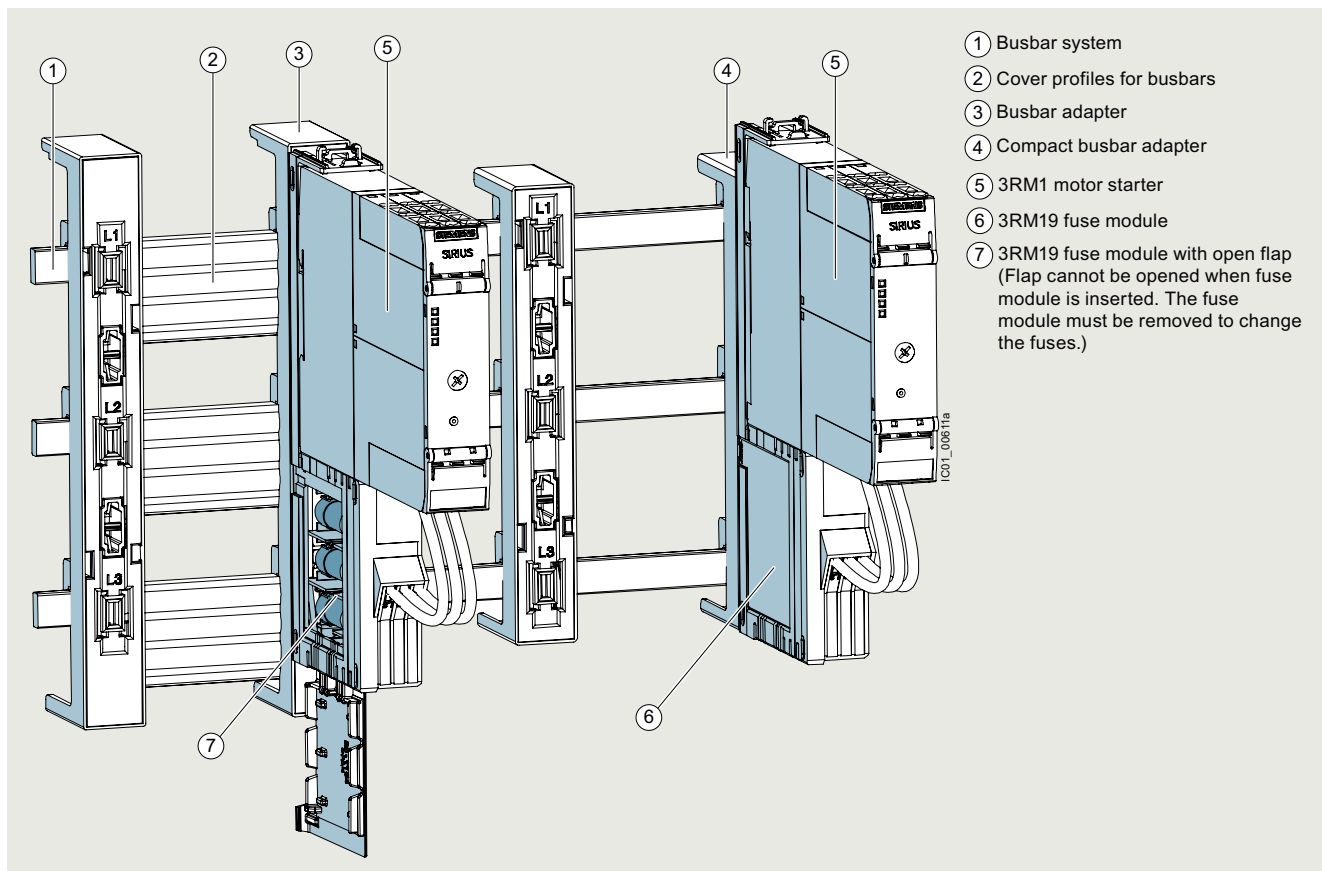
Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Fuse module for the use of 3RM1 motor starters on 8US busbar systems and mounting rails

The fuse module permits the very compact construction of a load feeder with a maximum width of 22.5 mm. The 3RM1 motor starter in combination with the integrated fuses for short-circuit protection can therefore be used on 8US busbar systems. Thanks to the range of different adapters, the fuse module can be used in all 60 mm busbar systems and also in compact busbar systems and on mounting rails. The interface to the adapter also permits a simple and secure replacement of the load feeder.

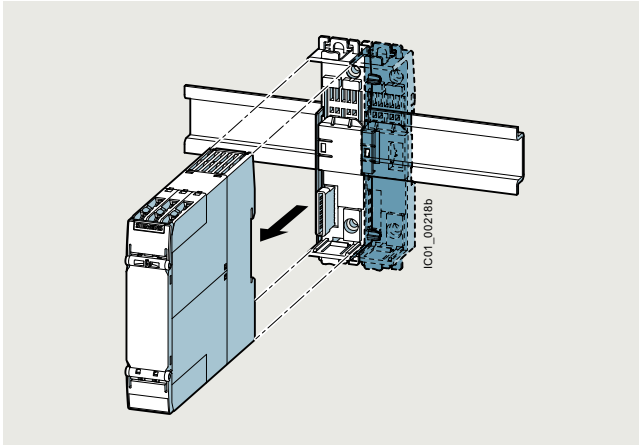
The fuse module can be combined with all 3RM1 motor starters. The easily replaceable fuses protect the motor starter, the connected motor and the cables.



By means of the fuse module, 3RM1 motor starters can be used in busbar systems and 8US compact busbar systems, as well as on mounting rails

Device connectors for the control circuit

The device connectors for 3RM1 motor starters (24 V DC control supply voltage only) reduce the outlay for cabling by looping through the control supply voltage. The device connectors can be snapped onto a DIN rail or fixed to a level mounting panel using screws.



Device connector with 3RM1 motor starter

Using the device connectors exclusively for feeding in the control supply voltage

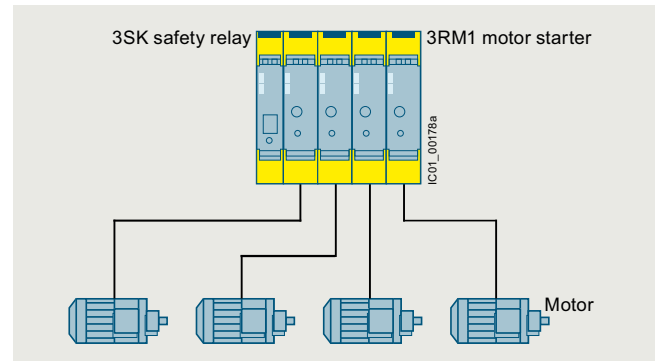
By using device connectors, a maximum of five motor starters can be supplied with 24 V DC control supply voltage. This requires the control supply voltage to be applied to the A1 and A2 terminals of only one motor starter.

Device daisy chain connectors can be used for gaps between two motor starters. Device termination connectors terminate a group.

Using the device connectors for safe group shutdown

In combination with the 3RM11 and 3RM13 fail-safe motor starters, the device connector can also be used for safety-related shutdown. For this application, groups of no more than five fail-safe motor starters can be connected using a device connector, and the group must be terminated with a termination connector. Removing the control voltage supply from the first motor starter will safely shut down the whole group.

Safe group shutdown can be implemented particularly easily in conjunction with 3SK safety relays. In this case, up to five motor starters can be directly connected to 3SK safety relays via the device connector and then safely shut down (see page 11/13).



Ideal connection: Combination of four SIRIUS 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters with SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Electromechanical switching devices in series with hybrid motor starters

Switching an inductive load - in particular of motors < 1 kW with high inductance - with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the hybrid motor starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor, see page 3/119
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, see page 8/93

Note:

For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696>.





Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data

More information

 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1
Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.

	Operating power for three-phase motor at 400 V ¹⁾ kW	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release A	Control supply voltage		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			at DC V	at AC at 50 Hz V					
Direct-on-line starters									
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	24	--	3RM1001-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	24	--	3RM1002-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	24	--	3RM1007-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	110	110 ... 230	3RM1001-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	110	110 ... 230	3RM1002-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	110	110 ... 230	3RM1007-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
Reversing starters									
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	24	--	3RM1201-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	24	--	3RM1202-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	24	--	3RM1207-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	110	110 ... 230	3RM1201-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	110	110 ... 230	3RM1202-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	110	110 ... 230	3RM1207-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
Failsafe direct-on-line starters									
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	24	--	3RM1101-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	24	--	3RM1102-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	24	--	3RM1107-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	110	110 ... 230	3RM1101-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	110	110 ... 230	3RM1102-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	110	110 ... 230	3RM1107-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
Failsafe reversing starters									
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	24	--	3RM1301-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	24	--	3RM1302-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	24	--	3RM1307-□AA04		1	1 unit	41D
	0 ... 0.12	0.1 ... 0.5	110	110 ... 230	3RM1301-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 ... 0.75	0.4 ... 2	110	110 ... 230	3RM1302-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 ... 3	1.6 ... 7	110	110 ... 230	3RM1307-□AA14		1	1 unit	41D

3RM1001-1AA04

Type of electrical connection


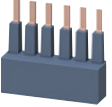
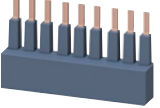
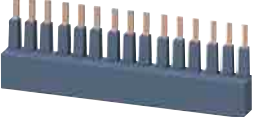




- Screw terminals for main circuit, screw terminals for control circuit
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for main circuit, spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for control circuit
- Screw terminals for main circuit, spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for control circuit

¹⁾ The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

 1
2
3

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet




SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Product designation	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3-phase infeed systems for 3RM1 with screw terminals					
 3RM1920-1AA	3-phase infeed terminal • For 3-phase busbars	3RM1920-1AA	1	1 unit	41D
 3RM1910-1AA	3-phase busbars • For 2 motor starters	3RM1910-1AA	1	1 unit	41D
 3RM1910-1BA	• For 3 motor starters	3RM1910-1BA	1	1 unit	41D
 3RM1910-1DA	• For 5 motor starters	3RM1910-1DA	1	1 unit	41D
 3RM1910-6AA	Covers For 3 connection tags of the 3-phase busbars	3RM1910-6AA	1	10 units	41D
Fuse modules for 3RM1 for use on busbars or mounting rails					
 3RM1932-1AB	Fuse module with 3NW6007-1 fuse	3RM1932-1AB	1	1 unit	41D
	Fuse module without fuse¹⁾	3RM1930-1AA	1	1 unit	41D
Adapters					
 8US1216-0AS00	Adapter for 60 mm busbar systems 22.5 mm x 200 mm x 41.5 mm Note: The adapter can be used on busbars with a width of 12 mm, 15 mm, 20 mm, 25 mm or 30 mm and a thickness of 5 mm or 10 mm.	8US1216-0AS00	1	1 unit	140
 8US1616-0AK02	Adapter for 60 mm compact busbar systems 22.5 mm x 160 mm x 41.5 mm Note: The adapter can be used on busbars with a width of 12 mm and a thickness of 5 mm or 10 mm.	8US1616-0AK02	1	1 unit	140

¹⁾ For details of alternative fuses, see [Equipment Manual](#).

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters




Product designation	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Adapters					
	Adapter for 35 mm DIN mounting rails 22.5 mm x 185 mm x 23.5 mm	8US1716-0RK00	1	1 unit	140
8US1716-0RK00					
Cover profiles¹⁾²⁾					
	Cover profiles for busbars 12 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 40 mm or 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance depending on busbar system	8US1922-2CA00	1	10 units	140
8US1922-2CA00					
	15 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 20 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 25 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 30 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 40 mm or 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance depending on busbar system	8US1922-2AA00	1	10 units	140
8US1922-2AA00					
	12 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 15 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 20 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 25 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 30 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance	8US1922-2BA00	1	10 units	140
8US1922-2BA00					
Device connectors					
	Device connector For 3RM1 motor starters, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm	3ZY1212-2EA00	1	1 unit	41L
3ZY1212-2EA00					
	Device daisy chain connector For 3RM1 motor starters 24 V DC, 22.5 mm For gaps without motor starters in assemblies	3ZY1212-2AB00	1	1 unit	41L
3ZY1212-2AB00					
	Device termination connector For 3RM1 motor starters, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm	3ZY1212-2FA00	1	1 unit	41L
3ZY1212-2FA00					

1) The cover profiles for busbars can be used for maintaining minimum spacing between the load feeders.

2) For further accessories for the configuration of a busbar system, see Catalog LV 10.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

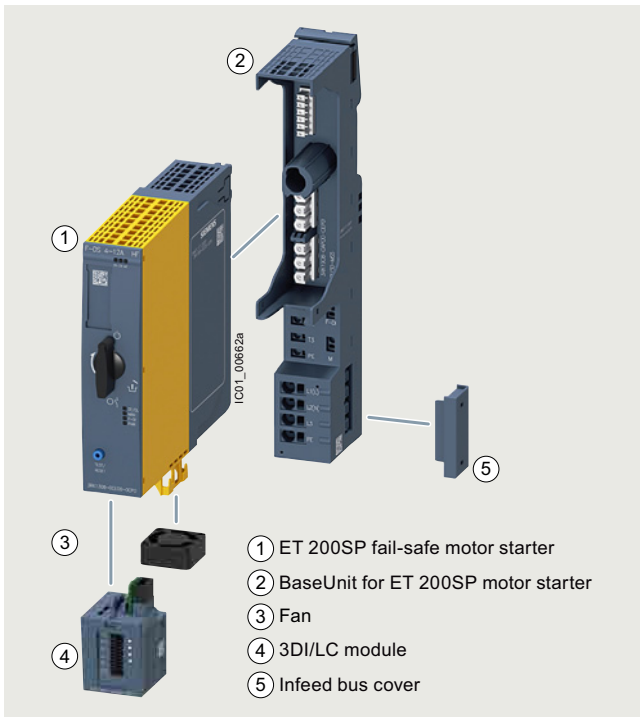
SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Product designation	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Removable terminals					
 3ZY1122-1BA00	Terminals for main circuit, 2-pole <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with screw terminals, up to max. 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm² Version with spring-loaded terminals (push-in), up to max. 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (both in one end sleeve) 	Screw terminals  3ZY1122-1BA00	1	6 units	41L
	Terminals for control circuit, 3-pole <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with screw terminals, up to max. 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm² Version with spring-loaded terminals (push-in), up to max. 2 x 1.5 mm² 	Screw terminals  3ZY1131-1BA00	1	6 units	41L
 3ZY1131-1BA00	Terminals for main circuit, 2-pole <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with screw terminals, up to max. 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm² Version with spring-loaded terminals (push-in), up to max. 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (both in one end sleeve) 	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3ZY1122-2BA00	1	6 units	41L
	Terminals for control circuit, 3-pole <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Version with screw terminals, up to max. 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm² Version with spring-loaded terminals (push-in), up to max. 2 x 1.5 mm² 	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3ZY1131-2BA00	1	6 units	41L
Further accessories					
 3ZY1311-0AA00	Push-in lugs for wall mounting 2 lugs per device are required	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1321-2AA00	Sealable covers, 22.5 mm For simple protection against unauthorized access	3ZY1321-2AA00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	Coding pins for removable terminals For mechanical coding of the terminals	3ZY1440-1AA00	1	12 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Hinged covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, 22.5 mm wide <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Titanium gray Yellow 	3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
		3ZY1450-1BB00	1	5 units	41L
 3RK1911-6EA00	Motor suppression modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Square Round 	3RK1911-6EA00	1	1 unit	42D
		3RK1911-6EB00	1	1 unit	42D
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

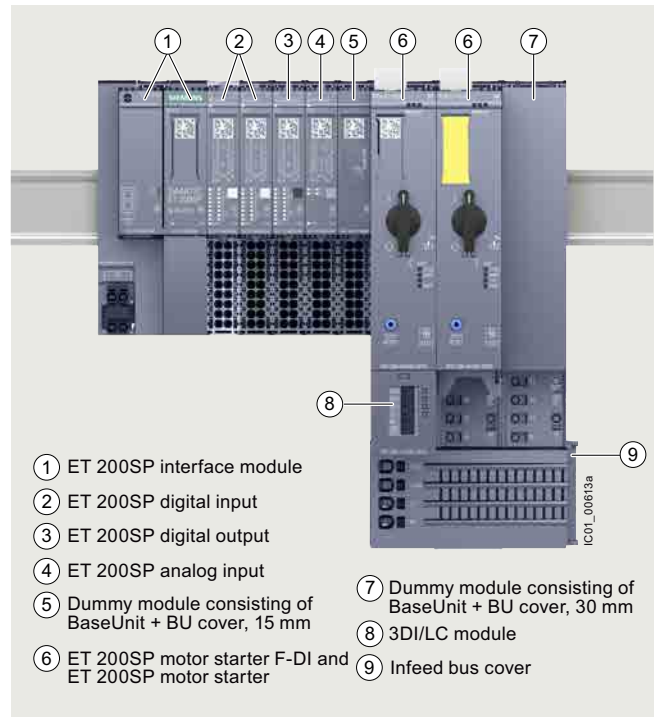
Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

ET 200SP motor starters

Overview



Motor starter, BaseUnit, fan and 3DI/LC control module



3RK1308 motor starter in the ET 200SP I/O system

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-motor-starter-et200sp

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RK1308

TIA Selection Tool, see www.siemens.com/TST

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide

SiePortal topic page with information on the planning and operating phase, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109792664>

Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system:

- Catalog ST 70
- Homepage, see www.siemens.com/et200sp

ET 200SP motor starters

ET 200SP is a scalable and extremely flexible modular I/O system with degree of protection IP20.

As I/O modules, the ET 200SP motor starters are an integral part of this I/O system. They are switching and protection devices for 1- and 3-phase loads and are available as direct-on-line or reversing starters.



Video: SIMATIC ET 200SP motor starter – Flexible, powerful, space-saving

Basic functionality

All versions of the ET 200SP motor starter feature the following functionality:

- Fully pre-wired motor starters for switching and protecting any AC loads up to 5.5 kW from 48 V AC to 500 V AC
- Disconnection possible via fail-safe motor starters up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat. 4
- With self-assembling 32 A power bus, i.e. the load voltage is only fed in once for a group of motor starters

- All supply voltages connected only once, i.e. when modules are added, they are automatically connected to the next module
- Hot swapping is permissible
- Digital inputs can optionally be used via a 3DI/LC module
- Control of the motor starter from the control system and of the diagnostics status via the cyclic process image
- Diagnostics-capable for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions
- The signal states in the process image of the motor starter provide information about protective devices (short circuit or overload), the switching states of the motor starter, and system faults.

Starter kit

The 3RK1908-1SK00 starter kit is a favorably priced complete package for switching and monitoring motors in the ET 200SP system, see [page 8/102](#).

It contains:

- A 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 to 3 A)
- A 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed
- An EMC distance module (comprising 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)

Use of fan

For motor starters with a 12 A rated current, the 3RW4928-8VB00 fan is included in the scope of supply.

This fan can also be ordered as an option for motor starters with lower rated currents, if the boundary conditions demand this. For information on the ambient conditions for the use of motor starters, see chapter "Product features" in the Equipment Manual.

Designing interference-free motor starters

For interference-free operation of the ET 200SP station according to IEC 60947-4-2 standard, use a dummy module before the first motor starter. The dummy module consists of the 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 or 6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0 BaseUnit and the 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm.

The 15 mm BU cover protects the plug contacts of the BaseUnit against dirt.

Electromechanical switching devices in series with hybrid motor starters

Switching an inductive load - in particular of motors <1 kW with high inductance - with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the hybrid motor starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor, see page 3/119
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, see page 8/102

Note:

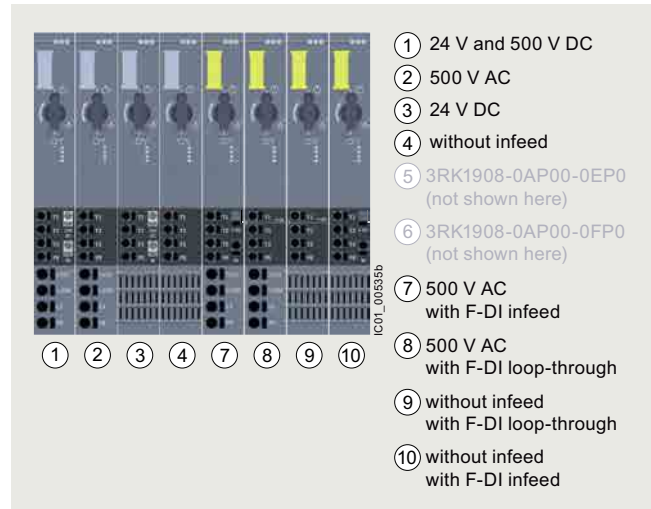
For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696>.

3DI/LC control module

3DI/LC control module

This is a digital input module with three inputs for local motor starter functions such as "manual local operation", "implementation of fast inputs" or "end position disconnection". For a list of all the functions permitted by the 3DI/LC module, see chapter "Functions" in the Equipment Manual.

The module is plugged into the front of the motor starter from which it is supplied with a 24 V DC operational voltage.

BaseUnits for motor starters

View of the BaseUnit infeeds for the motor starters

BaseUnits are components used for mounting the ET 200SP I/O modules.

The self-assembling voltage buses integrated into the BaseUnits reduce wiring outlay to the single infeed (both of auxiliary and load voltage).

All modules following on the right are automatically supplied upon plugging the BaseUnits together, if BaseUnits are inserted with a loop-through.

The rugged design and keyed connection technology enables use in harsh industrial conditions.

The BaseUnits are available with various infeeds for the motor starters.

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

ET 200SP motor starters

Article number schemes

Product versions		Article number	
Motor starters		3RK1308 - 0 □ □ 0 0 - 0 C P 0	
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	A	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW ¹⁾
	Reversing starters	B	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW ¹⁾
	Fail-safe direct-on-line starters	C	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW ¹⁾
	Fail-safe reversing starters	D	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW ¹⁾
Current range	0.1 ... 0.4 A	A	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 4 A
	0.3 ... 1 A	B	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 10 A
	0.9 ... 3 A	C	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 30 A
	2.8 ... 9 A	D	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 90 A
	4 ... 12 A	E	Including fan (3RW4928-8VB00), maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 100 A
Example		3RK1308 - 0 A D 0 0 - 0 C P 0	

¹⁾ For standard motors: Three-phase asynchronous motors, 1-phase or 3-phase; 1-phase AC motors; 1-phase asynchronous motors, at 400 V AC and 500 V AC; the actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Product versions		Article number	
BaseUnit		3RK1908 - 0 A P 0 0 - 0 □ P 0	
BU infeed	24 V DC and 500 V AC	A	
	24 V DC	B	
	500 V AC	C	
	Without infeed	D	
	500 V AC	G	With F-DI infeed
	500 V AC	H	With F-DI loop-through
	Without infeed	J	With F-DI loop-through
	Without infeed	K	With F-DI infeed
Example		3RK1908 - 0 A P 0 0 - 0 A P 0	

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The ET 200SP motor starters offer a number of advantages:

- Fully integrated into the ET 200SP I/O system (including TIA Selection Tool and TIA Portal)
- High degree of flexibility when it comes to safety applications via SIMATIC F-CPU or 3SK safety relays up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat. 4.
- Simple, integrated current value transmission
- Extensive parameterization by means of TIA Portal
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Greater endurance and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology
- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) thanks to high functional density (direct-on-line and reversing starters in same width)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Configurable inputs via 3DI/LC control module
- Less wiring and testing required as a result of integrating several functions into a single device
- Lower overheads for stock keeping and configuration as a result of the wide setting range of the electronic overload release (up to 1:3)
- Technology has lower inherent power losses than speed-controlled drive systems, so that less cooling (and smaller footprint) are possible

- The ET 200SP motor starters can be used with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, [see Application Manual](#). Take the current characteristics of the connected motor and motor starter into account when dimensioning. In addition to the rated current, the maximum permissible current range of the motor starter and the ratio of the rated current to the starting current of the motor are relevant. For more information, [see page 1/8](#).

Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- UL 60947-4-2
- CSA
- ATEX
- IEC 62061: SIL 3
- ISO 13849-1: PL e
- CCC approval for China

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

ET 200SP motor starters

Application

The ET 200SP motor starters are suitable for the following applications:

- Switching and monitoring of
 - 3-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 400 V asynchronous motors for secondary drives in conveyor systems)
 - 1-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 230 V motors for pump applications)
 - Resistive loads by means of current value and diagnostics via the maintenance function (e.g. for heaters)
- Plant monitoring and energy management in conveyor systems: Drive belt monitoring and blocking monitoring are possible by means of the phase asymmetry and residual current detection during current measurement, for example.

- Track switching and lifting table control in conveyor systems: Track switches can be implemented by means of the quick stop function and lifting table controls by means of the "immediate end position disconnection" function without any laborious programming.
- Safe isolation of the drive from main power supply: The isolating functions according to IEC 60947-1 offer protection against inadvertent activation during plant maintenance.

Motor starters in the process industry

For the ET 200SP motor starters, special 3RK1908-0AP00-0.H0 BaseUnits are available that enable the devices to also be used in the ET 200SP HA I/O system. This is typically used in process engineering applications.

For more information, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/ww/en/Catalog/Products/10398144?tree=CatalogTree>.

Technical specifications

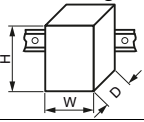
More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RK1308

Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/21800/faq>

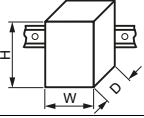
ET 200SP motor starters

Article number		3RK1308-0.A00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.B00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.C00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.D00-0CP0	3RK1308-0.E00-0CP0
Product category		Motor starters				
General technical specifications						
Width x height x depth	mm	30 x 142 x 150				
						
Design of the switching contact		Hybrid				
Design of the motor protection		Electronic				
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000 (derating, see manual)				
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal (observe derating)				
Type of mounting		Can be plugged into BaseUnit				
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70				
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95				
Vibration resistance		15 mm up to 6 Hz; 2 g up to 500 Hz				
Shock resistance		6 g/11 ms				
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20				
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe				
Type of coordination		1				
Electrical specifications						
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24				
Operating power for AC-53a at 400 V rated value	kW	0.12	0.25	1.1	4	5.5
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60				
Ultimate short-circuit current breaking capacity (I_{cu})						
• at 400 V rated value	kA	55				
• at 500 V rated value	kA	55				
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.4	0.3 ... 1	0.9 ... 3	2.8 ... 9	4 ... 12
Max. current-carrying capacity on starting	A	4	10	30	90	100
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between main and auxiliary circuit	V	500				
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	500				
Trip class		CLASS OFF/5/10 can be set				

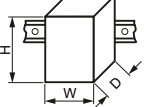
Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

ET 200SP motor starters

BaseUnits for motor starters

Article number	3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0 3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0
Product designation	BaseUnit			
General technical specifications				
Width x height x depth	mm	30 x 215 x 75		
				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70		
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20		
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		
Connections/terminals				
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections				
• At the inputs for supply voltage				
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²	--	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²	--	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²	--	--
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12	--	--
• For infeed				
- Solid		1 x 1 ... 6 mm ²	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm ²
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm ²	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm ²
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm ²	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm ²
- For AWG cables		1 x 18 ... 10	--	1 x 18 ... 10
• For load-side outgoing feeder				
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²		
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²		
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²		
- For AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12		
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		
Miscellaneous				
Type of screwdriver tip		Slotted		
Size of screwdriver tip		Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm		




3DI/LC control module

Article number	3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0	
Product designation	3DI/LC control module	
General technical specifications		
Width x height x depth	mm	30 x 54.5 x 42.3
		
Product version	Accessories	
Number of digital inputs	4	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000
Mounting position	Vertical, horizontal, flat	
Type of mounting	Can be plugged onto motor starter	
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Connections/terminals		
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts		
• Solid or stranded	mm ²	0.2 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	0.25 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	0.2 ... 1.5
AWG number as coded connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts	24 ... 16	
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
Electrical specifications		
Type of voltage of the control supply voltage	DC	
Control supply voltage at DC rated value	V	20.4 ... 28.8
Miscellaneous		
Type of screwdriver tip	Slotted	
Size of screwdriver tip	Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm	

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

ET 200SP motor starters **IE3/IE4 ready**

Selection and ordering data

	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Max. current-carrying capacity on starting	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A					
Motor starters							
Direct-on-line starters							
	0.1 ... 0.4	4	3RK1308-0AA00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	3RK1308-0AC00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	3RK1308-0AD00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	3RK1308-0AE00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0							
Reversing starters							
	0.1 ... 0.4	4	3RK1308-0BA00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	3RK1308-0BD00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	3RK1308-0BE00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0							
Fail-safe direct-on-line starters							
	0.1 ... 0.4	4	3RK1308-0CA00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	3RK1308-0CC00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	3RK1308-0CD00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0							
Fail-safe reversing starters							
	0.1 ... 0.4	4	3RK1308-0DA00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	3RK1308-0DB00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	3RK1308-0DC00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	3RK1308-0DD00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0							

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

ET 200SP motor starters

Product version	Operational voltage of the AC infeed	Supply voltage of the DC infeed	Push-in terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V	Article No.	Price per PU		

BaseUnits¹⁾

3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0

For motor starters

• With AC/DC infeed	500	24	3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0	1	1 unit	42D
• With DC infeed	--	24	3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0	1	1 unit	42D
• With AC infeed	500	--	3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0	1	1 unit	42D
• Without infeed	--	--	3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0	1	1 unit	42D

For fail-safe motor starters

• With AC infeed, with F-DI infeed	500	--	3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0	1	1 unit	42D
• With AC infeed, with F-DI loop-through	500	--	3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0	1	1 unit	42D
• Without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI loop-through	--	--	3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0	1	1 unit	42D
• Without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI infeed	--	--	3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0	1	1 unit	42D

¹⁾ The voltage is looped-through from BaseUnits with infeed to subsequent BaseUnits without infeed.

Product version	Supply voltage at DC rated value	Loop through the potential group from the left	Push-in terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		Article No.	Price per PU		

BaseUnits



6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0

For dummy modules

• Dark, looping through the potential group	24	Yes	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	1	1 unit	255
• Light, opening a new potential group	24	No	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	1	1 unit	255

Control supply voltage at DC rated value	Product function		Push-in terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	local control	digital inputs configurable	Article No.	Price per PU		
V						

3DI/LC control modules



3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0

20.4 ... 28.8	Yes	Yes	3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0	1	1 unit	42D
---------------	-----	-----	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

Load feeders and motor starters for use in the control cabinet

ET 200SP motor starters

	Product designation	Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories							
	BU covers 15 mm	for BaseUnits Type A0 or A1	6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0		1	5 units	255
6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0							
	BU cover 30 mm	For protection of empty slots, 30 mm	3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0							
	Infeed bus cover (1 bag containing 10 covers)	For ET 200SP	3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0							
	Additional mounting base unit (1 bag containing 5 additional mounting units)	Mechanical, for ET 200SP	3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0							
	Fan	Can be used for 3RK1308	3RW4928-8VB00		1	1 unit	42G
3RW4928-8VB00							
Motor suppression modules							
	• Square		3RK1911-6EA00		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1911-6EA00							
	• Round		3RK1911-6EB00		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1911-6EB00							
	Starter kit	Consists of 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 ... 3 A), 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed, and EMC distance module (consisting of 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)	3RK1908-1SK00		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1908-1SK00							

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection



Price groups

PG 241, 250, 368, 41J, 42C, 42D, 5K1, 5K2

9/2

Introduction

ET 200pro motor starters

9/3 General data

9/8 Standard motor starters

9/9 High Feature motor starters

9/10 ET 200pro isolator modules

ET 200pro Safety motor starters
Solution PROFIsafe

9/11 - Safety modules PROFIsafe

9/13 Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Software

9/18 Motor Starter ES

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

9/19 General data

M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

9/21 General data

9/25 M200D Basic motor starters

9/26 M200D Standard motor starters

M200D motor starters for
PROFIBUS/PROFINET

9/27 General data

9/33 Communications modules,
motor starter modules

Software

9/34 Motor Starter ES

Accessories

9/35 For all M200D motor starters

9/40 For M200D motor starters for
AS-Interface

9/42 For M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS

9/43 For M200D motor starters for PROFINET

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

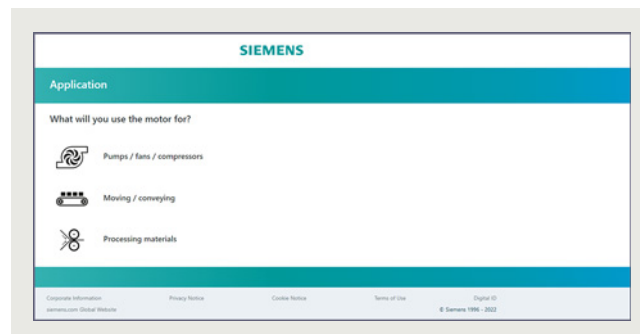
Introduction

Overview

Flexible and cost-efficient distributed starter solutions

Be it their high degree of protection, compact design or integrated multifunctionality – our motor starters and soft starters for use in the field are ideal for realizing distributed drive solutions. The modular concepts, distributed power supply and integrated safety technology of our portfolio for a high degree of protection consistently supports current trends in drive technology.

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently



Decision support tool for motor start

This tool guides you to the optimum individual drive solution via a short query about the application.

Based on this solution approach, you will then be directed to the right product configurator for selecting the appropriate products, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide.



3RK1304



3RK1315

		Type	Page
ET 200pro motor starters			
Motor starters in the SIMATIC ET 200pro I/O system up to 5.5 kW			
Standard motor starters		3RK1304	9/8
High Feature motor starters		3RK1304	9/9
ET 200pro isolator modules	• With switch disconnecter function for safe disconnection	3RK1304	9/10
Safety modules PROFIsafe	• F-Switch PROFIsafe	6ES7148	9/11
	• 400 V disconnecting module	3RK1304	9/11
Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters	• Incoming power supply, power loop-through connection on the field device, motor cable, power bus with power terminal connectors	3RK19	9/13
ET 200pro – interface modules	• For communication with PROFIBUS, PROFINET and IWLAN	6ES71	ST 70
ET 200pro – CPUs	• Standard CPUs, fail-safe CPUs	6ES71	ST 70
ET 200pro – I/O modules	• Digital/analog expansion modules, fail-safe expansion modules, power modules, ET 200pro pneumatic interfaces	6ES71	ST 70
ET 200pro PS	• Stabilized power supplies	6ES7148	ST 70
ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters		6SL35	D 31.2
ET 200pro add-on products	• Modules for EtherNet/IP	ZNX:EIP	ST 70
SIRIUS M200D motor starters			
Distributed motor starters up to 5.5 kW			
M200D AS-i Basic motor starters		3RK1315	9/25
M200D AS-i Standard motor starters		3RK1325	9/26
M200D communications modules for PROFIBUS		3RK1305	9/33
M200D communications modules for PROFINET		3RK1335	9/33
M200D motor starter modules		3RK1395	9/33
Accessories	• Incoming power supply, motor cable, power bus with power terminal connectors	3RK1911	9/37
	• Motor control with I/O communication	3RK1902	9/39
	• Motor control with AS-i communication	3RK1902	9/40
	• Motor control with PROFIBUS	3RK1902	9/42
	• Motor control with PROFINET	3RK1902	9/43

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

General data

Overview

ET 200pro motor starters in ET 200pro I/O system

SIMATIC ET 200pro is the modular I/O system with high degree of protection IP65/IP66/IP67 for cabinet-free use near the machine. The ET 200pro motor starters with the high degree of protection IP65 are an integral part of ET 200pro.



ET 200pro motor starter: Isolator module, Standard starter and High Feature starter mounted on a wide module rack

ET 200pro motor starters (see pages 9/8 and 9/9)

- Only two versions up to 5.5 kW
- All settings can be configured via bus
- Comprehensive diagnostic messages
- Support for PROFIenergy
- Overload can be acknowledged by Remote RESET
- Current asymmetry monitoring
- Stall protection
- EMERGENCY START function on overload
- Current value transmission by bus
- Current limit monitoring
- Full support of acyclic services
- Direct-on-line or reversing starters
- Power bus connection can be plugged in using Han Q4/2 plug-in connectors
- Motor feeder with Han Q8/0 connector
- Conductor cross-sections up to 6 x 4 mm²
- 25 A per segment (power looped through using jumper plug)
- In the Standard and High Feature versions (with 4 DI on-board)
- Electromechanical switching and electronic switching
- Electronic starter for direct activation or with integrated soft starter function
- Supplied with 400 V AC brake contact as an option
- Temperature sensor can be connected (Thermoclick or PTC type A)
- Provision of the motor current in PROFIenergy format to higher-level systems, motor current shutdown in dead times using PROFIenergy

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-motor-starter-et200pro

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?ET200pro

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide

Further components in the ET 200pro distributed I/O system:

- Interface modules, central processing units, I/O modules, ET 200pro PS, see [Catalog ST 70](#)
- ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters, see [Catalog D 31.2](#)

ET 200pro isolator modules (see page 9/10)

The isolator module with switch disconnecter function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage during repair work in the plant and provides an integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters).

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

Safety applications

Safety Solution PROFIsafe (see page 9/11)

With the Safety modules PROFIsafe

- F-Switch and
 - 400 V disconnecting module
- with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) or PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can also be reached.

Functionality

With the ET 200pro motor starters, any AC loads can be protected and switched.

The ET 200pro motor starters are available with mechanical as well as electronic contacts.

The ET 200pro electromechanical starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (DSe) and reversing starters (RSe) in **Standard** and **High Feature** versions. There are device versions with or without control for externally supplied brakes with 400 V AC.

Compared with the Standard motor starters, the **High Feature mechanical** motor starter also has:

- Four digital inputs
- Advanced parameterization options

The ET 200pro electronic starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (sDSSSte/sDSte) and reversing starters (sRSSSte/sRSte) in the High Feature version.

Compared with the High Feature mechanical motor starters, the **High Feature electronic** motor starter also has:

- Soft starting and smooth ramp-down function
- Deactivated soft start function as an electronic starter for applications with a high switching frequency
- Advanced parameterization options

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

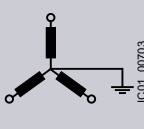
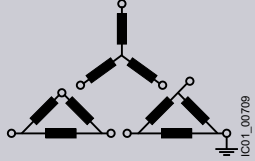
General data

As a result of the protection concept with solid-state overload evaluation and the use of SIRIUS switching devices, size S00, additional advantages are achieved with the Standard and High Feature motor starters – advantages that soon make themselves positively felt particularly in manufacturing processes with high plant stoppage costs:

- Plant configuration is made easier and flexibility is increased by the fine modular structure with ET 200pro. When using the ET 200pro motor starters, the bill of materials per load feeder is reduced to two main items: the bus module and the motor starter. This makes the ET 200pro ideal for modular machine concepts or solutions for conveyor systems and in machine-tool construction.
- Expansions are easily possible through the subsequent adding of modules. The innovative plug-in technology also does away with the wiring needed up to now. Through the hot swapping function (disconnection and connection during operation), a motor starter can be replaced within seconds if necessary, without having to shut down the ET 200pro station and with it the process in the plant. The motor starters are therefore recommendable in particular for applications with special demands on availability. Storage costs are also optimized by the low level of variance (two units up to 5.5 kW).
- With four locally acting inputs available on the High Feature motor starter, autonomous special functions can be implemented that operate independently of the bus and the higher-level control system, e.g. as a quick stop on gate valve controls or limit position disconnectors. In parallel with this, the states of these inputs are signaled to the control system.

Voltage data

The specifications for 3-phase systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 apply for the following line system configurations:

Voltage U_e	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire systems	Three-phase three-wire systems
		
V	V	V
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500

-- Not specified

Article number schemes

Product versions		Article number											
Motor starters		3RK1304	-	5	<input type="checkbox"/> S	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	-	<input type="checkbox"/> A	<input type="checkbox"/> A	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Setting range	0.15 ... 2.0 A 1.5 ... 12 A			K									
				L									
Product function	Direct-on-line starters DSe				4			4		Standard			
	Reversing starters RSe				4			5		Standard			
	Direct-on-line starters DSe				4			2		High Feature			
	Reversing starters RSe				4			3		High Feature			
	Direct-on-line starters sDSSt/sDSt				7			2		High Feature			
	Reversing starters sDSSt/sDSt				7			3		High Feature			
Inputs/outputs	Without brake output								0				
	With brake output								3	400 V AC, with High Feature + 4 inputs			
Example		3RK1304	-	5	K	S	4	0	-	4	A	A	0

Product versions		Article number											
Modules		3RK1304	-	0	H	S	0	0	-	<input type="checkbox"/> A	<input type="checkbox"/> A	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
Product function	Isolator modules									6			
	400 V disconnecting modules									8		Safety modules PROFIsafe	
Example		3RK1304	-	0	H	S	0	0	-	6	A	A	0

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

General data

Type	Standard motor starters		High Feature motor starters	
	DSe, RSe		DSe, RSe	sDSSSte, sDSte, sRSSSte, sRSte
Technology designation¹⁾				
Device functions (firmware features)				
Configurable rated operational current		✓		
Integrated short-circuit protection		✓		
Configurable current limit values		--	✓ 2 limit values	
Configurable response in case of current limit violation		--	✓	
Zero current monitoring		✓		
Configurable response in case of zero current violation		✓		
Configurable current asymmetry limit	%	-- Fixed limit value (30 x I _e)	✓ 30 ... 60 x I _e	
Configurable response in case of asymmetry limit violation		✓		
Motor blocking monitoring		--	✓	
Configurable blocking current limit	%	--	✓ 150 ... 1 000 x I _e	
Configurable blocking time limit	s	--	✓ 1 ... 5	
Current value transmission		✓		
Group warning diagnostics		--	✓ Configurable	
Group diagnostics		✓ Configurable		
EMERGENCY START				
Digital inputs		--	✓ 4 inputs	
• Configurable input signal		--	✓ Latching/non-latching	
• Configurable input level		--	✓ NC/NO contacts	
• Configurable input signal delay	ms	--	✓ 10 ... 80	
• Configurable input signal extension	ms	--	✓ 0 ... 200	
• Configurable input control actions		--	✓ 12 different actions	
Brake output (400 V AC)		✓ Order option		
Configurable brake enabling delay	s	✓ -2.5 ... +2.5		
Configurable holding time of the brake during stopping	s	✓ 0 ... 25		
Configurable startup type		--		✓
Configurable ramp-down time		--		✓
Configurable starting voltage		--		✓
Configurable stopping voltage		--		✓
Local device interface		✓		
Firmware update		✓ By specialists		
Thermal motor model		✓		
Configurable trip class		-- CLASS 10 fixed	✓ CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Configurable response in case of overload of thermal motor model		--	✓ 3 possible states	
Advance warning limit for motor heating	%	--	✓ Configurable 0 ... 95	
Advance warning limit time-related trip reserve	s	--	✓ Configurable 0 ... 500	
Configurable recovery time	min	--	✓ 1 ... 30	
Configurable protection against voltage failure		-- Permanently integrated	✓	
Reversing start function		✓ Order option		
Configurable interlock time for reversing starters		-- 150 ms fixed	✓ 0 ... 60 s	
Integrated logbook functions		✓ 3 device logbooks		
Integrated statistics data memory		✓		
Configurable response in case of CPU/master stop		✓		
PROFenergy profile support				
• Disconnection of the motor current during dead times		✓		
• Measured motor current values		✓		
Device indications				
• Group fault		SF LED (red)		
• Switching state		STATE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Device status		DEVICE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Digital inputs		--	IN 1 ... IN 4, LED	

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

- 1) DS Direct-on-line starters
 RS Reversing starters
 DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
 RSS .. Reversing soft starters
 e Electronic motor protection
 te Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
 s Electronic switching with semiconductor.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

General data

Benefits

ET 200pro motor starters provide the following advantages:

- High flexibility thanks to a modular and compact design
- Low level of variance among all motor starter versions (two devices up to 5.5 kW)
- Extensive parameterization using STEP 7 HW Config
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Configurable inputs for local control functions (High Feature)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

Application

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are ideal for the use of several spatially concentrated distributed drive solutions in which several motors, or digital or analog sensors and actuators are addressed from a distributed station. They are perfectly suited for protecting and switching any AC loads.

Application areas

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are suitable for numerous sectors of industry, e.g. machinery and plant engineering or conveying applications.

Use of ET 200pro motor starters in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of ET 200pro motor starters in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring; [see Application Manual](#).

For more information, [see page 1/8](#).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

General data

Technical specifications

More information			
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388		Notes on security: System networking requires suitable protective measures (including network segmentation for IT security) in order to ensure safe plant operation. For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity .	
Type		Standard motor starters	High Feature motor starters
		Mechanical switching without inputs	Mechanical switching with inputs
		DSe, RSe	DSe, RSe
			Electronic switching with inputs and soft starter function
			sDSSSte, sDSte, sRSSSte, sRSte
Technology designation ¹⁾			
Mechanics and environment			
Motor starters or modules that can be connected to ET 200pro With width of 110 mm		max. 8	
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D) • Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters		mm	110 x 230 x 150
			110 x 230 x 160
Permissible ambient temperature • During operation • During storage		°C °C	-25 ... +55, from +40 with derating -40 ... +70
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal	
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		g	2
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		g/ms	Half-sine 15/11
Degree of protection		IP65	
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)	
Electrical specifications			
Power consumption at 24 V DC • From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1) • From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		mA mA	Approx. 40 Approx. 200
Rated operational current I_g for power bus		A	25
Rated operational voltage U_g • Approval according to EN 60947-1, Annex N • Approval according to CSA and UL		V AC V AC V AC	400 (50/60 Hz) Up to 400 (50/60 Hz) Up to 600 (50/60 Hz)
			Up to 400 (50/60 Hz) Up to 480 (50/60 Hz)
Approval • DIN VDE 0106, Part 101 • CSA and UL approval		V V	Up to 400 Up to 600
			Up to 480 Up to 480
Conductor cross-sections • Incoming power supply		mm ²	Max. 6 x 4
Touch protection		Finger-safe	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6
Rated insulation voltage U_i		V	400
Rated operational current I_g for starters • AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-3e at 40 °C - At 400 V - At 500 V • AC-4 at 40 °C - At 400 V		A A A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0 0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 9.0 0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 4.0
			0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0 ²⁾
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity		kA	100 at 400 V
Type of coordination according to IEC 60947-4-1		1	
Power of three-phase motors at 400 V		kW	Max. 5.5
			Max. 5.5/4 ³⁾
Utilization categories		AC-1, AC-3, AC-3e, AC-4	
			AC-53a ⁴⁾ (max. 9 A with deactivated soft start function up to CLASS 10)
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits		V	400, according to EN 60947-1, Annex N
Endurance of contactor • Mechanical • Electrical		Operating cycles Operating cycles	30 million Up to 10 million; depending on the current loading (see manual)
			-- --
Permissible switching frequency		Depending on the current loading, motor starting time, and relative ON period (see manual)	
Operating times for 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_g • Closing delay • Opening delay		ms ms	11 ... 50 5 ... 45
			-- --

¹⁾ DS Direct-on-line starters
RS Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
e Electronic motor protection
te Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s Electronic switching with semiconductor.

²⁾ If the soft starter control function is deactivated, the permissible rated operational current is reduced to 9 A up to CLASS 10.

³⁾ With parameterization as electronic starter max. 4 kW.

⁴⁾ 8-hour operation.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

Standard motor starters **IE3/IE4 ready** **AC-3e**

Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the Standard motor starter are described in "ET 200pro motor starters, General data" (see page 9/3 onwards).

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Standard motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model



DSe Standard

Direct-on-line starters DSe¹⁾

- Without brake output
- With brake output 400 V AC

3RK1304-5□S40-4AA0

1

1 unit

42D

3RK1304-5□S40-4AA3

1

1 unit

42D

Reversing starters RSe¹⁾

- Without brake output
- With brake output 400 V AC

3RK1304-5□S40-5AA0

1

1 unit

42D

3RK1304-5□S40-5AA3

1

1 unit

42D

Setting range
Rated operational current

- 0.15 ... 2.0 A
- 1.5 ... 12.0 A

Add. price

None

✓

K
L

✓ = Additional price

¹⁾ Only function when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/17).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

AC-3e **IE3/IE4 ready** High Feature motor starters

Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the High Feature motor starter are described in "ET 200pro motor starters, General data" (see page 9/3 onwards).

The High Feature motor starter differs from the Standard motor starter in having more parameters and four integrated, freely-configurable digital inputs.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

High Feature motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model



RSe High Feature

Direct-on-line starters DSe¹⁾

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S40-2AA0	1	1 unit	42D
3RK1304-5□S40-2AA3	1	1 unit	42D

Reversing starters RSe¹⁾

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S40-3AA0	1	1 unit	42D
3RK1304-5□S40-3AA3	1	1 unit	42D

Setting range
Rated operational current

- 0.15 ... 2.0 A
- 1.5 ... 12.0 A

Add. price

None ✓

K
L

High Feature motor starters²⁾, electronic Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection



sRSSe High Feature

Direct-on-line starters sDSSSte/sDSte¹⁾²⁾

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S70-2AA0	1	1 unit	42D
3RK1304-5□S70-2AA3	1	1 unit	42D

Reversing starters sRSSSte/sRStSte¹⁾²⁾

- Without brake output and with 4 inputs
- With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs

3RK1304-5□S70-3AA0	1	1 unit	42D
3RK1304-5□S70-3AA3	1	1 unit	42D

Setting range
Rated operational current

- 0.15 ... 2.0 A
- 1.5 ... 12.0 A

Add. price

None ✓

K
L

✓ = Additional price

¹⁾ Only function when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/17).

²⁾ The electronic motor starters can be used not only as electronic motor starters with a high level of switching frequency but also as fully fledged soft starters for soft starting and stopping. The changeover from motor starter to soft starter takes place through reparameterization in HW Config. Depending on the setting, this results in the following current ranges:

- Parameterization as electronic motor starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 9 A (4 kW).
- Parameterization as soft starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 12 A (5.5 kW).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

ET 200pro isolator modules **IE3/IE4 ready**

Overview

The isolator module with integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters) and switch disconnecter function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage during repair work in the plant.

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

The following properties apply to the isolator module:

- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

Technical specifications

Type	Isolator modules	
General data		
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)		
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 170
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Permissible mounting position	Any	
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine 15/11
Power consumption		
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400
Approvals according to		
• DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 500
• CSA and UL	V	Up to 600
Conductor cross-sections		
• Incoming power supply	mm ²	Max. 6 x 4

Type	Isolator modules	
Degree of protection	IP65	
Touch protection	Finger-safe	
Pollution degree	3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400
Rated operational current I_e for starters		
• AC-1/2/3 at 40 °C		
- At 400 V	A	25
- At 500 V	A	25
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	50 at 400 V
Type of coordination according to IEC 60947-4-1	2	
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101
Device functions		
• Group diagnostics	Yes, configurable	
Device indications		
• Group fault	SF LED (red)	

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

ET 200pro isolator modules, mechanical



3RK1304-OHS00-6AA0

Isolator module¹⁾
Rated operational current 25 A

3RK1304-OHS00-6AA0 1 1 unit 42D

¹⁾ Only function when used together with the related 110 mm backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see page 9/17).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

ET 200pro Safety motor starters Solution PROFIsafe > Safety modules PROFIsafe

Overview

Safety Solution PROFIsafe

With the Safety modules PROFIsafe

- F-Switch and
 - 400 V disconnecting module
- with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) or PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.

F-Switch PROFIsafe

Fail-safe digital inputs/outputs in degrees of protection IP65 to IP67 for cabinet-free use near the machine.

Fail-safe digital inputs

- For the fail-safe reading in of sensor information (1-/2-channel)
- Including integrated discrepancy evaluation for 2v2 signals
- Internal sensor supplies (incl. testing) available

Fail-safe digital outputs

- Three fail-safe PP-switching outputs for safe switching of the backplane busbars

The F-Switch is certified up to SIL 3/PL e and has detailed diagnostics. It supports PROFIsafe in PROFIBUS configurations as well as in PROFINET configurations.

Note:

Safety characteristics, [see page 16/9](#).

Functionality

The F-Switch PROFIsafe is a fail-safe solid-state module for PROFIsafe safety applications. It has two fail-safe inputs and outputs for safe switching of the 24 V supply over backplane busbars. In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module, fail-safe shutdown of ET 200pro motor starters is possible in PROFIsafe applications up to SIL 3/PL e.

400 V disconnecting module

The 400 V disconnecting module enables the safe disconnection of an operational voltage of 400 V up to SIL 3/PL e. For operation in a Safety PROFIsafe application it functions only in combination with the F-Switch.

Functionality

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used together with the F-Switch for PROFIsafe safety applications. It contains two contactors connected in series for safety-related disconnection of the main circuit. The auxiliary circuit supply of the device is provided via a safety power rail in the backplane bus module. The 400 V disconnecting module can be used in conjunction with the F-Switch for safety applications up to SIL 3/PL e.

Technical specifications



Type	400 V disconnecting module	
General data		
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)		
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 150
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Permissible mounting position		Any
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine 15/11
Power consumption		
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 (50/60 Hz)
Approval DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 500
CSA and UL approval	V	Up to 600
Conductor cross-sections		
Incoming power supply	mm ²	Max. 6 x 4
Degree of protection		IP65
Touch protection		Finger-safe
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400
Rated operational current I_e for starters		
• AC-1/2/3 at 40 °C		
- At 400 V	A	25
- At 500 V	A	25
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	50 at 400 V
Type of coordination according to IEC 60947-4-1		2
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101
Operating times for 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_e		
• Closing delay	ms	25 ... 100
• Opening delay	ms	7 ... 10
Device functions		
• Group diagnostics		Yes, configurable
Device indications		
• Group fault		SF LED (red)

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

ET 200pro Safety motor starters Solution PROFIsafe > Safety modules PROFIsafe

IE3/IE4 ready**Selection and ordering data**

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Safety modules PROFIsafe					
 400 V disconnecting module¹⁾²⁾ Rated operational current 25 A 3RK1304-OHS00-8AA0	3RK1304-OHS00-8AA0		1	1 unit	42D
 F-Switch PROFIsafe 24 V DC, including bus module <u>Note:</u> Connection module must be ordered separately. 6ES7148-1FS00-0AB0	6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0		1	1 unit	241
Connection module for F-Switch 24 V DC 6ES7194-4DA00-0AA0	6ES7194-4DA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	241

¹⁾ The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the F-Switch PROFIsafe.

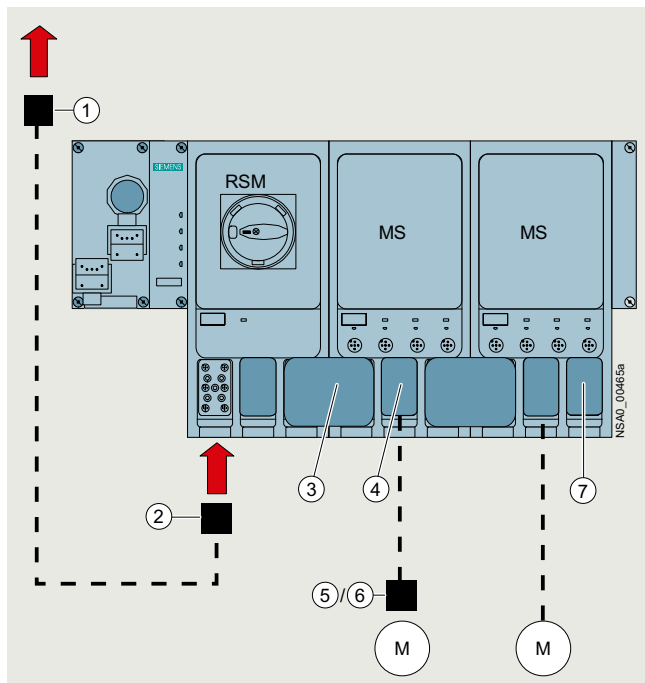
²⁾ The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/17).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

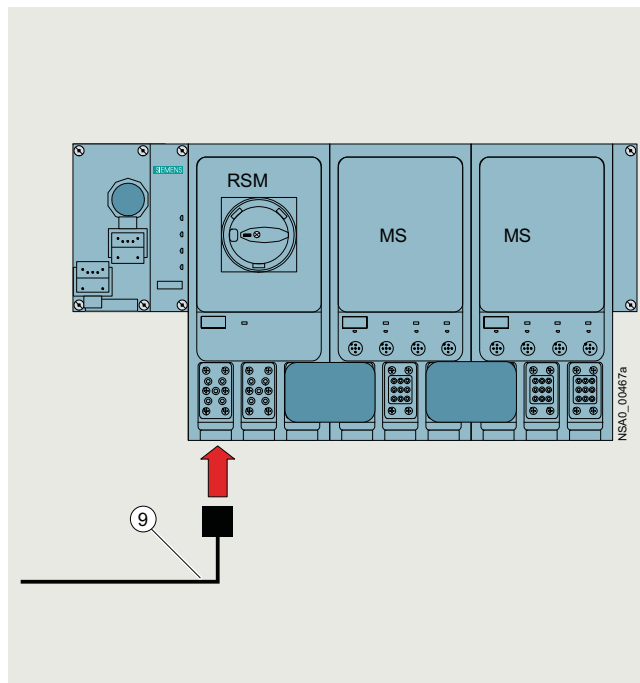
ET 200pro motor starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

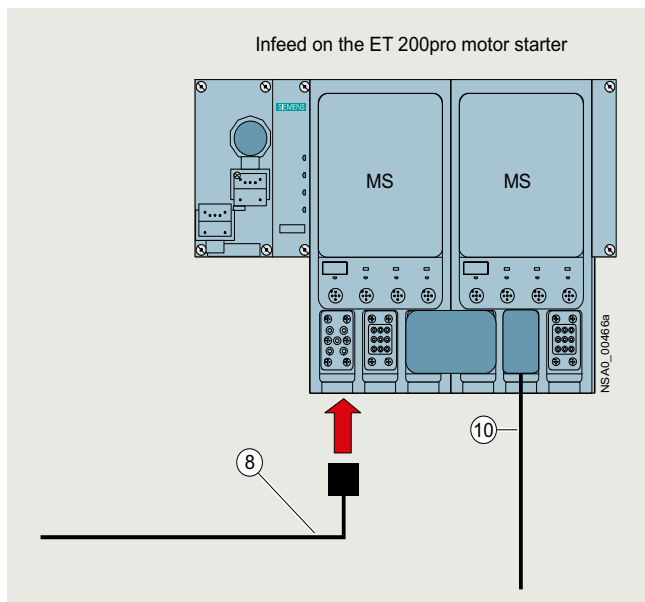
Overview



Basic design of an ET 200pro version with (from the left) connection module for IM, interface module for communication (IM), RSM isolator module, two ET 200pro motor starters (MS), and connections for energy and



Infeed on the RSM isolator module



Infeed on the ET 200pro motor starter

Legend:

- ① Power feeder plug (see page 9/15)
- ② Power connection plug (see page 9/15)
- ③ Power jumper plug (see page 9/15)
- ④ Motor connection plug (see page 9/15)
- ⑤ Motor plug (see page 9/15)
- ⑥ Motor plug with EMC suppressor circuit (see page 9/15)
- ⑦ Power loop-through plug (see page 9/15)
- ⑧ Power connecting cable (see page 9/15)
- ⑨ Power connecting cable for isolator module (see page 9/15)
- ⑩ Motor cable (see page 9/16)

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Power bus

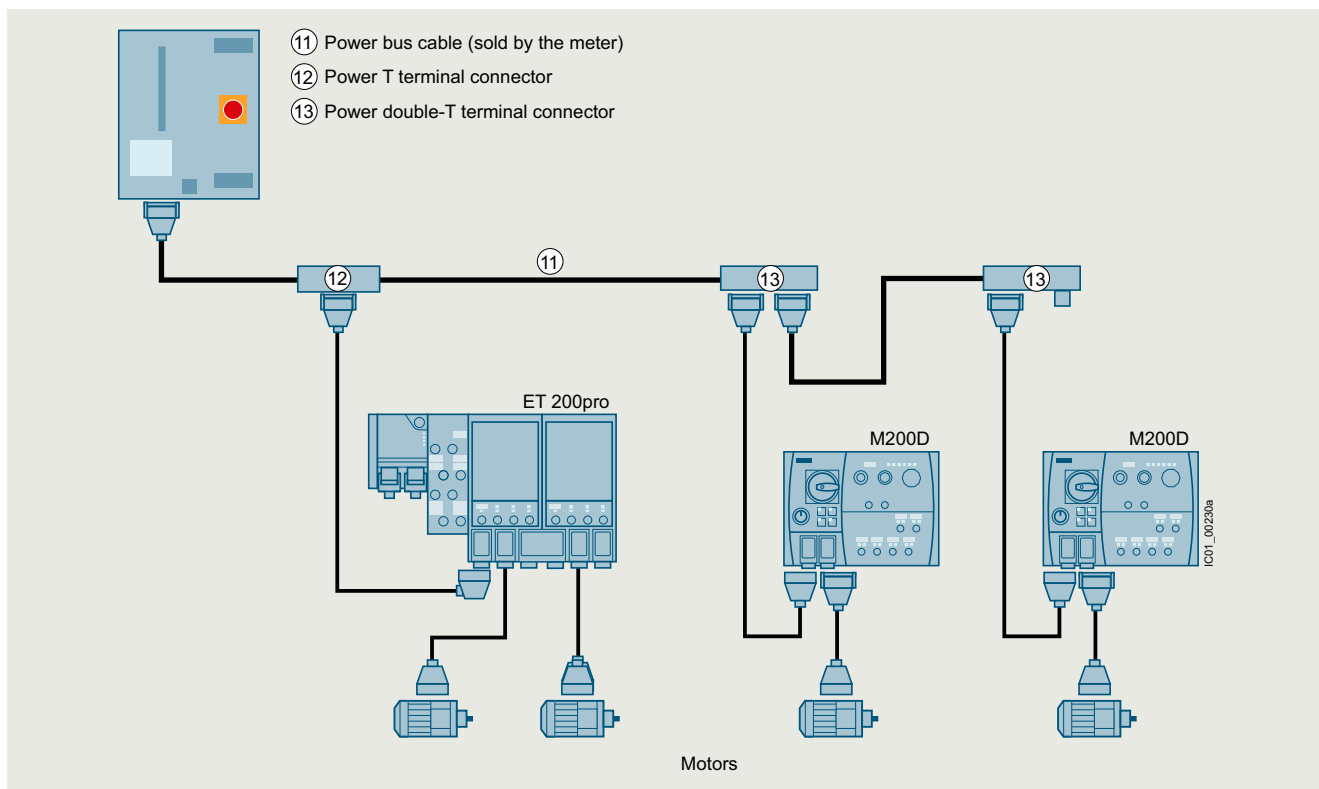
The power supply to the field devices (ET 200pro motor starters, M200D motor starters) is provided via the power bus, in which the power T terminal connectors or power double-T terminal connectors are connected by power bus cables.

Feeders

From the terminal connectors, spur lines with Han Q4/2 plugs lead to the field devices, from which the motors are supplied with power via motor connecting cables.

Interruption-free thanks to power terminal connectors

In finger-safe connection technology the power T terminal connectors and power double-T terminal connectors connect the components of a feeder to the power bus. They ensure interruption-free operation, i.e. the power bus is not interrupted when the components are unplugged.



Power supply to the motors via the power bus with power T and double-T terminal connectors linked by power bus cables, spur lines to the field devices (motor starters), and power loop-through connections to the motors via motor connecting cables

Motor control via PROFIBUS

The interface modules (IM) for PROFIBUS can be combined with two different connection modules for connecting PROFIBUS DP and the power supply:

- Direct connection with cable gland
- M12, 7/8" connection
 - with M12 connecting cable and M12 plugs for data transmission with PROFIBUS DP
 - with 7/8" connecting cable and 7/8" plugs for the power supply

For connection modules with the relevant accessories, see "Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules" in Catalog ST 70 or SiePortal.

Motor control via PROFINET

For connection modules with the relevant accessories, see "Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules" in Catalog ST 70 or SiePortal.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters




Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Incoming power supply					
① Power feeder plugs Connector set for incoming power supply, e.g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing feeder (with bracket), pin insert for Han Q4/2, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 male contacts, 2.5 mm² • 5 male contacts, 4 mm² • 5 male contacts, 6 mm² 	3RK1911-2BS60 3RK1911-2BS20 3RK1911-2BS40		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D
② Power connection plugs Connector set for incoming power supply for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, female contact insert for Han Q4/2, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 female contacts, 2.5 mm² • 5 female contacts, 4 mm² • 5 female contacts, 6 mm² 	3RK1911-2BE50 3RK1911-2BE10 3RK1911-2BE30		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D
⑧ Power connecting cables, assembled at one end Power connecting cable for ET 200pro motor starters, open at one end, for Han Q4/2, angled, 4 x 4 mm ² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Length 1.5 m • Length 5.0 m 	3RK1911-0DB13 3RK1911-0DB33		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D
⑨ Power connecting cables for isolator module, assembled at one end Power connecting cable for ET 200pro isolator modules, open at one end, for Han Q4/2, angled, insert turned at isolator module end, 4 x 4 mm ² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Length 1.5 m • Length 5.0 m 	3RK1911-0DF13 3RK1911-0DF33		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D
Power loop-through on the field device					
③ Power jumper plug	3RK1922-2BQ00		1	1 unit	42D
⑦ Power loop-through plugs Connector set for power loop-through for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, pin insert for Han Q4/2, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 male contacts, 2.5 mm² • 4 male contacts, 4 mm² 	3RK1911-2BF50 3RK1911-2BF10		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D
Motor cables					
④ Motor connection plugs Connector set for motor cable for connection to ET 200pro motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, pin insert for Han Q8/0, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 male contacts, 1.5 mm² • 6 male contacts, 2.5 mm² 	3RK1902-OCE00 3RK1902-OC00		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D
⑤ Motor plugs Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female contact insert for Han 10e, incl. neutral bridge, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm² • 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm² 	3RK1911-2BM21 3RK1911-2BM22		1 1	1 set 1 set	42D 42D
⑥ Motor plugs with EMC suppressor circuit Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female contact insert for Han 10e with EMC suppressor circuit, incl. neutral bridge, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm² • 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm² 	3RK1911-2BL21 3RK1911-2BL22		1 1	1 set 1 set	42D 42D

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Motor cables (continued)					
⑩ Motor cables, assembled at one end Open at one end, Han Q8, angled, length 5 m					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For motor without brake, for ET 200pro, 4 x 1.5 mm² 	3RK1911-0EB31		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For motor with brake for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm² 	3RK1911-0ED31		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For motor without brake, with thermistor, for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm² 	3RK1911-0EF31		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For motor with brake and thermistor for ET 200pro, 8 x 1.5 mm² 	3RK1911-0EG31		1	1 unit	42D
Power bus					
⑫ Power T terminal connectors For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2.5 mm²/4 mm² 	3RK1911-2BF01		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 mm²/6 mm² 	3RK1911-2BF02		1	1 unit	42D
⑬ Power double-T terminal connector For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments, connection of two motor starters possible					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 mm²/6 mm² 	3RK1911-2BG02		1	1 unit	42D
Sealing set (comprising 2 seals) For power T/power double-T terminal connectors					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For power cables with Ø 10 ... 13 mm 	3RK1911-5BA00		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For power cables with Ø 13 ... 16 mm 	3RK1911-5BA10		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For power cables with Ø 16 ... 19 mm 	3RK1911-5BA20		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For power cables with Ø 19 ... 22 mm 	3RK1911-5BA30		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blanking plugs 	3RK1911-5BA50		1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories for power connections					
 Crimping tool For pins/sockets, 4 mm ² and 6 mm ²	3RK1902-0CW00		1	1 unit	42D
 Dismantling tools <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For male and female contacts for 9-pole Han Q4/2 inserts For male and female contacts for 9-pole Han Q8 inserts 	3RK1902-0AB00		1	1 unit	42D
	3RK1902-0AJ00		1	1 unit	42D
 Sealing caps For 9-pole power sockets					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 unit per pack 	3RK1902-0CK00		1	1 unit	42D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 units per pack 	3RK1902-0CJ00		1	10 units	42D

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Further accessories					
Module racks, wide¹⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 500 mm Length 1 000 mm Length 2 000 mm 	6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
	6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
	6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
Module racks, wide, compact¹⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 500 mm Length 1 000 mm Length 2 000 mm 	6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
	6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
	6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
Backplane bus module 110 mm²⁾	3RK1922-2BA00		1	1 unit	42D
Handheld device For ET 200pro motor starters (or for M200D motor starters) for local operation Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The motor-starter-specific serial interface cables must be ordered separately. The RS 232 interface cable 3RK1922-2BP00 is used for the MS ET 200pro. 	3RK1922-3BA00		1	1 unit	42D
RS 232 interface cable Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the RS 232 interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software) or the handheld device 3RK1922-3BA00	3RK1922-2BP00		1	1 unit	42D
USB interface cable, 2.5 m Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the USB interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software)	6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0		1	1 unit	368
M12 sealing caps For sealing unused M12 input or output sockets (one set contains ten sealing caps)	3RK1901-1KA00		100	10 units	42C
Motor suppression modules RC element for installation in motor terminal box <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Angled design 	3RK1911-6EA00		1	1 unit	42D
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Round design 	3RK1911-6EB00		1	1 unit



3RK1922-3BA00



3RK1901-1KA00



3RK1911-6EA00



3RK1911-6EB00

¹⁾ The wide module rack can accommodate all ET 200pro motor starters and any optional modules (isolator module, 400 V disconnecting module).

²⁾ The backplane bus module is a prerequisite for operation of ET 200pro motor starters and optional modules.

For more connection technology products, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65355810>.

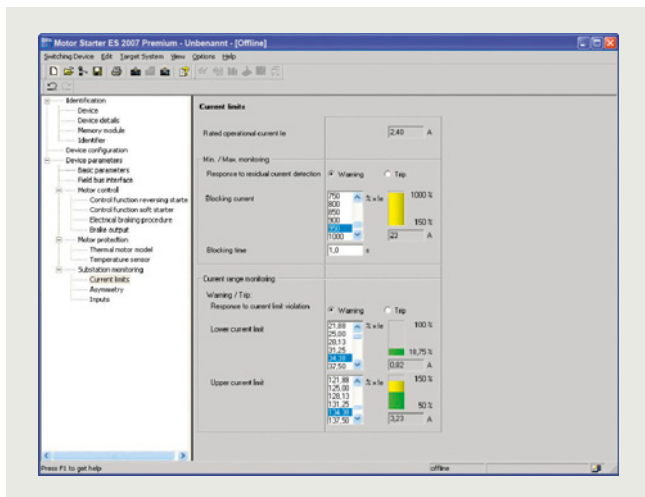
Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

ET 200pro motor starters

Software

Motor Starter ES

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications and system requirements, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td>

Motor Starter ES is used for the commissioning, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

The software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

For detailed information on the Motor Starter ES software, see [page 14/11](#).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

General data

Overview



SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic motor starter with manual local operation

The intelligent and highly flexible SIRIUS M200D motor starters for distributed installation start, monitor and protect motors and loads up to 5.5 kW.

The M200D motor starters are available in four versions:

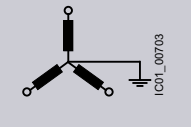
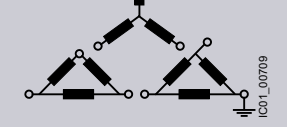
M200D AS-i Basic	M200D AS-i Standard	M200D PROFIBUS	M200D PROFINET
Motor control with AS-i communication		PROFIBUS	PROFINET
Mechanical or electronic switching	✓	✓	✓
Electronic switching with soft starter functionality	--	✓	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

Voltage data

The specifications for 3-phase systems according to IEC 60947-4-1 apply for the following line system configurations:

Voltage U_e	Line system configurations	
	Three-phase four-wire systems	Three-phase three-wire systems
V		
230	--	230
400	230/400	400
440	260/440	440
500	--	500

-- Not specified

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-motor-starter-m200d

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?M200D

Decision support for motor start – Starting and operating three-phase asynchronous motors efficiently, see www.siemens.com/motorstart-guide

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=MS_M200D

Basic functionality

The versions of the M200D motor starter are equipped with the following properties and functions:

- Available as direct-on-line and reversing starters in a rugged design
- Electromechanical or electronic switching version
- Low variance – only two device versions up to 5.5 kW thanks to wide range setting
- All versions have the same enclosure size.
- Degree of protection IP65
- Quick and fail-safe wiring of system and motor cables using ISO 23570 plug-in connector technology (Q4/2 and Q8/0)
- Robust and widely used M12 connection method for digital inputs and outputs
- Integrated feeder connector monitoring
- Full motor protection through overload protection and a temperature sensor (PTC, TC)
- Short-circuit and overload protection integrated
- Integrated repair switch lockable with three locks (multi-level service)
- Uniform wiring to the SINAMICS G115D and SINAMICS G120D frequency converters and to the ET 200pro distributed I/O system
- Extensive diagnostics concept using LEDs
- Optionally available integrated manual local control with key-operated switch (ordering option)
- Optionally available brake actuation with voltages from 180 V DC (no rectifier needed in motor) or 230/400 V AC (ordering options)

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

General data

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number																
Motor starters		3	R	K	1	3	5	-	6	K	S	4	1	-	3	A	A	0
Type	AS-i Basic	1														A		
	AS-i Standard	2														A		
	PROFIBUS/PROFINET	9														D		
Setting range for rated operational current I_A	0.15 ... 2 A									K								
	1.5 ... 9 A									N								
	1.5 ... 12 A									L								
Starter version	Electromechanical starters											4						With integrated contactor
	Electronic starters											7						With thyristors
Product function	Direct-on-line starters															0		
	Reversing starters															1		
	Direct-on-line starters															2		With manual local operation
	Reversing starters															3		With manual local operation
Brake actuation	None																	0
	230/400 V AC																	3
	180 V DC																	5
Example		3	R	K	1	3	5	-	6	K	S	4	1	-	3	A	A	0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

M200D motor starters provide the following advantages for customers:

- High plant availability through plug-in capability of the main circuit, communication and I/Os – relevant for installing and replacing devices
- Cabinet-free construction and near-motor installation thanks to the high degree of protection IP65
- The motor starters record the actual current flow for the configurable electronic motor overload protection. Reliable messages concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values ensure comprehensive motor protection. All motor protection functions can be defined by simple parameterization.
- Low stock levels and low order costs thanks to a wide setting range for the electronic motor protection of 1:10 (only two device versions up to 5.5 kW)
- The integrated wide range for the current enables a single device to cover numerous standard motors of different sizes.
- Comprehensive offering of accessories, including ready-assembled cables
- The M200D motor starters can be installed with a few manual steps. The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay; Preassembled cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module.
- Easy and user-friendly installation because all versions have the same enclosure dimensions.
- Fast and user-friendly commissioning using optional manual local operation
- Increase of process speed through integrated functions such as "Quick Stop" and "Disable Quick Stop", e.g. at points and crossings
- Optional manual local control with momentary-contact and latching operation for easier commissioning and easier servicing

Application

The high degree of protection IP65 makes the M200D motor starters suitable in particular for use on extensive conveying systems such as are found in mail sorting centers, airports, automotive factories and the packing industry.

For simple drive tasks, particularly in conveyor applications, the new SINAMICS G115D frequency converter series with a performance range from 0.37 kW to 7.5 kW and degree of protection IP65 is the ideal partner for the M200D motor starters.

SINAMICS G115D converters allow for continuous speed control of three-phase asynchronous motors and comply with the requirements of conveyor technology applications with frequency control (for more information, see Catalog D 31.2).

Use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

General data

Overview

For motor control using AS-Interface there are the following M200D motor starter versions: SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic and SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard (basic functionality, [see page 9/19 "SIRIUS M200D motor starters" → "General data" → "Overview"](#)).

SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic

Functionality

- Easy and fast on-site commissioning through parameterization of local setting knobs (DIP switches) and rotary coding switches for adjusting the rated operational current. The rotary coding switch has an OFF position for deactivating the overload protection with the help of the thermal motor model when using a temperature sensor.

Communications

- AS-i communication with A/B addressing according to Spec V2.1
- The AS-i bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. Of the four digital inputs, two are contained in the process image and can therefore be used in the PLC program. The other two inputs are locally effective and permanently assigned with functions.
- The LEDs can provide comprehensive diagnostics of the device on the spot. In addition to diagnostics using the PAE process image, the device can create up to 15 different diagnostic messages per slave. The message with the highest priority can be read out through the AS-i communication. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D AS-i Basic motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the system.

SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard

The intelligent and highly flexible M200D AS-i Standard motor starter in A/B technology starts and protects motors and loads up to 5.5 kW. It is available in direct-on-line or reversing starter versions, in a mechanical version and also a solid-state version (the latter with soft start function).

The M200D AS-i Standard motor starter is the most functional member of the SIRIUS motor starter family in the high degree of protection IP65 for AS-i communication. Consistency with other products of the SIRIUS M200D motor starter range and with the frequency converter and ET 200pro I/O system is assured.

Functionality

- AS-i communication with A/B addressing according to Spec 3.0
- Solid-state version also with soft start function
- AS-i slave profile 7AE/7A5 with process image 6E/4A
- Full TIA integration: All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image and are visible via AS-i, providing maximum flexibility and best adaptability to the application.
- Additionally expanded diagnostics using data record through AS-i bus
- Complete plant monitoring using statistics data record and current value monitoring by means of data records
- Parameterization through AS-i bus with the help of data records or an expanded process image from the user program
- Control of the motor starter using a command data record from the user program
- Flexible assignment of the digital inputs and outputs with all available assignable input actions
- Parameterization using Motor Starter ES at the local interface (ordering option for commissioning software)
- Diagnostics with the help of Motor Starter ES (ordering option for commissioning software)

Mounting and installation

The M200D motor starters can be installed with a few manual steps. The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay. Connecting cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module. Swapping of the connecting wires and malfunctions within the plant are prevented by preassembled cables. The AS-i bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. All versions have identical enclosure dimensions for easier system design and conversion.

Parameterization and configuration

The particularly robust M200D AS-i Standard motor starter is characterized by numerous functions which can be flexibly parameterized. It enables highly flexible parameterization through the AS-i bus using data records from the user program as well as user-friendly local parameterization using the Motor Starter ES commissioning software through the local point-to-point interface.

Functions can be flexibly assigned to the digital inputs and outputs, adapting them to all possible conveyor applications. All motor protection functions, limit values and reactions can be defined by parameterization. The AS-i Standard is unique. In its 6E/4A process image the motor starter sends all four digital inputs and the digital output via the process image to the PLC in cyclic mode. System configuration and system documentation are facilitated not least by a number of CAX data.

Operation

The new generation of motor starters is characterized by its advanced functionality, maximum flexibility and extremely high degree of automation.

All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image. All limit values for monitoring functions and their reactions are configurable and therefore adaptable to the application. The motor starters record the actual current flow. Evaluating the current of the configurable electronic overload protection increases the availability of the drives, as do reliable messages concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values.

Diagnostics and preventive maintenance

The M200D sets new standards for diagnostics. In addition to diagnostics using the PAE process image and diagnostics by "parameter echo" (up to 15 different diagnostic messages per slave can be read out via AS-i communication), the possibility of reading out diagnostic data records is unique on the market.

The AS-i Standard is recommended in particular for expansive and highly automated system components because the possibility of monitoring devices and systems with data records (statistical data, measured values and device diagnostics) provides an in-depth view of the plant from the control room, guaranteeing the monitoring process and increasing plant availability.

Preventive maintenance can be carried out with the integrated maintenance timer and plant downtimes prevented as a result in advance.

Local control of a drive is possible using the ordering option with integrated manual local operation. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D AS-i Standard motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the plant.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

General data



SIRIUS M200D
AS-i Basic

SIRIUS M200D
AS-i Standard

Device functions (firmware features)

Slave on the bus

Fieldbus	✓ AS-i	
Slave type	✓ A/B according to Spec 2.1	✓ A/B according to Spec 3.0
Profile	✓ 7.A.E	✓ 7.A.E & 7.A.5
Number of assigned AS-i addresses on the bus	✓ 1	✓ 2
Number of stations per AS-i master	✓ Max. 62 devices	✓ Max. 31 devices
AS-i master profile	✓ M3 and higher	✓ M4 and higher

Parameter assignment

DIP switches	✓	--
Potentiometer for rated operational current	✓	--
Motor Starter ES	--	✓
Data records through AS-i	--	✓

Diagnostics

Diagnostics through parameter channel	✓	
Acyclic through data records	--	✓
Expanded process image PAE 4 bytes	--	✓

Process image

Process image	✓ 4E/3A	✓ 6E/4A
---------------	---------	---------

Data channels

Local optical interface (manual local)	✓	
AS-i bus	✓	
Motor Starter ES through local interface	--	✓
Motor Starter ES through bus	--	

Data records¹⁾ (acyclic)

Parameter assignment	--	✓
Diagnostics	--	✓
Measured values	--	✓
Statistics	--	✓
Commands	--	✓

Inputs

Number	✓ 4	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 2 through AS-i	✓ 4 through AS-i
Input action	✓ For permanently assigned functions, see manual	✓ Configurable: flexible
Quick stop	✓ Permanent function: latching, edge-triggered	✓ Configurable function: latching (edge-triggered), non-latching (level-triggered)

Outputs

Number	✓ 1	
Output action	✓ Permanent function: assigned with group fault	✓ Configurable: For function, see manual

Brake output

180 V DC/230/400 V AC/without	✓	
-------------------------------	---	--

Motor protection

Overload protection	✓ Electronic, wide range 1:10	
Short-circuit protection	✓	
Full motor protection	✓	
Temperature sensor	✓ Configurable using DIP switches: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated	✓ Configurable via Motor Starter ES, data record: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

¹⁾ The data records are a reduced selection compared with PROFIBUS/PROFINET.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

General data



SIRIUS M200D
AS-i Basic

SIRIUS M200D
AS-i Standard

Device functions (firmware features) (continued)

Device function

Repair switch	✓	
Current limit monitoring bottom	--	✓ Configurable
Current limit monitoring top	--	✓ Configurable
Residual current detection	✓ Permanent function: disconnection, less than 18.75% of the rated operational current I_e	✓ Configurable
Blocking current	✓ Permanent function: starting up of the motor: Tripping limit up to 800% of the rated operational current I_e for 10 s Active operation: Threshold for tripping "blocking current" up to 400% of the rated operational current I_e	✓ Configurable
Asymmetry	✓ Permanent function: up to 30% of the rated operational current I_e (only mechanical MS)	✓ Configurable
Load type	✓ Permanent function: 3-phase	✓ Configurable: 1-phase and 3-phase
Shutdown class	✓ Configurable using DIP switches: CLASS 10/deactivated	Configurable via Motor Starter ES, data record: CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20
Protection against voltage failure	✓	✓ Configurable: activated/deactivated
Soft starter control function		
Soft start function	--	✓ Only solid-state version
Bypass function	--	✓ Only solid-state version

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

Application

The M200D AS-i Standard is particularly suitable for highly automated applications in conveyor systems requiring devices and systems to be monitored to prevent or limit plant downtime. The option of parameterizing the functions of the motor starter or its interfaces also creates the prerequisite for fine-adjustment to the function of the motor starter in the application and hence provides for extreme flexibility.

Use of M200D motor starters in conjunction with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, [see Application Manual](#).

For more information, [see page 1/8](#).

Technical specifications

More information

Manuals for SIRIUS M200D:

- AS-i Basic, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35016496](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35016496)
 - AS-i Standard, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38722160](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38722160)
- FAQs, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16324/faq](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16324/faq)

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, [see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity](http://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity).

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

General data

Type	M200D motor starters				
	AS-i Basic electromechanical switching DSte/RSSte	AS-i Basic electronic switching sDSte/sRSSte	AS-i Standard electromechanical switching DSte/RSSte	AS-i Standard electronic switching sDSSSte/sRSSSte	
Technology designation¹⁾					
Mechanics and environment					
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	294 x 215 x 159			
Permissible ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +55			
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70			
• During storage					
Weight	g	2 880/3 130	3 220/3 420	2 880/3 130	3 220/3 420
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying			
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2			
Shock resistance		12/11 half-sine			
• According to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10			
• Without influencing the contact position	g/ms				
Degree of protection according to IEC 529		IP65			
Installation altitude		No derating 1% per 100 m			
• Up to 1 000 m					
• Up to 2 000 m					
Cooling		Convection			
Protection class IEC 536 (DIN VDE 0106-1)		1			
Electrical specifications					
Control circuit					
Operational voltage U_{AS-i}	V DC	26.5 ... 31.6			
Supply voltage U_{aux}	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8			
Power consumption from AS-i (incl. 200 mA sensor supply)	mA	< 300			
Current consumption from U_{aux} (without digital output)					
• Max.	mA	155	15 (direct-on-line)/ 175 (reversing)	155	15 (direct-on-line)/ 175 (reversing)
• Typ.	mA	75	10 (direct-on-line)/ 75 (reversing)	75	10 (direct-on-line)/ 75 (reversing)
Main circuit					
Maximum power of three-phase motors at 400 V AC	kW	5.5	4	5.5	5.5
Rated operational voltage U_e		400 (50/60 Hz)			
• Approval according to IEC 60947-1	V AC	600 (50/60 Hz)			
• Approval according to UL and CSA	V AC	480 (50/60 Hz)	600 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)
• Rated operational current range	A	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--
• Rated operational current range for soft starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12
• Rated operational current range for direct-on-line starting	A	--	--	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9
Rated operational current I_e for starters at 400 V AC		12			
• 400 V at AC-1, AC-3 and AC-3e	A	12	--	12	--
• 500 V at AC-1, AC-3 and AC-3e	A	9	--	9	--
• 400 V at AC-4	A	4	--	4	--
• 400 V at AC-53a	A	--	9	--	12 for soft starting 9 for direct-on-line starting
Mechanical endurance of contactor	Operating cycles	30 million	--	30 million	--
Trip class		CLASS 10		CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Type of coordination according to IEC 60947-4-1		1 (2 for device version 2A)	1	1 (2 for device version 2A)	1
Permissible switching frequency		see manual		see manual	
Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_q		50			
• At 400 V AC	kA	50	20 ²⁾	50	20 ²⁾
• At 500 V AC	kA	50 ²⁾	20 ²⁾	50	20 ²⁾
Short-circuit protection		Integrated, 2 x 3 I_e = 26 A			
• At $I_{emax} = 2$ A		Integrated, 2 x 3 I_e = 208 A			
• At $I_{emax} = 9/12$ A					
Brake actuation (option)					
Operational voltage	V	230/400 AC or 180 DC			
Uninterrupted current	A	< 0.5 at 230/400 V AC < 0.8 at 180 V DC			
Short-circuit protection		Yes, 1 A melting fuse			

¹⁾ DS Direct-on-line starters
 RS Reversing starters
 DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
 RSS .. Reversing soft starters
 te Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
 s Electronic switching with semiconductor.

²⁾ Only systems with grounded neutral point permitted.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

AC-3e IE3/IE4 ready M200D Basic motor starters

Selection and ordering data



M200D AS-i Basic without manual local operation



M200D AS-i Basic with manual local operation

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)

3RK1315-6□S41-□AA□ 1 1 unit 42D

Rated operational current setting range/A

- 0.15 ... 2
- 1.5 ... 12

Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters

- Direct-on-line starters
- Reversing starters
- Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation
- Reversing starters with manual local operation

Brake actuation

- Without brake actuation
- Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)
- Brake actuation (180 V DC)

Option	Add. price
K	None
L	✓
0	None
1	✓
2	✓
3	✓
0	None
3	✓
5	✓

Electronic starters (with thyristors)

3RK1315-6□S71-□AA□ 1 1 unit 42D

Rated operational current setting range/A

- 0.15 ... 2
- 1.5 ... 9

Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters

- Direct-on-line starters
- Reversing starters
- Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation
- Reversing starters with manual local operation

Brake actuation

- Without brake actuation
- Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)
- Brake actuation (180 V DC)

Option	Add. price
K	None
N	✓
0	None
1	✓
2	✓
3	✓
0	None
3	✓
5	✓

✓ = Additional price

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

M200D Standard motor starters

IE3/IE4 ready

AC-3e

Selection and ordering data



M200D AS-i Standard without manual local operation



M200D AS-i Standard with manual local operation

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)

3RK1325-6□S41-□AA□ 1 1 unit 42D

Rated operational current setting range/A

- 0.15 ... 2
- 1.5 ... 12

Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters

- Direct-on-line starters
- Reversing starters
- Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation
- Reversing starters with manual local operation

Brake actuation

- Without brake actuation
- Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)
- Brake actuation (180 V DC)

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RK1325-6□S41-□AA□		1	1 unit	42D
K	None			
L	✓			
0	None			
1	✓			
2	✓			
3	✓			
0	None			
3	✓			
5	✓			

Electronic starters (with thyristors)

3RK1325-6□S71-□AA□ 1 1 unit 42D

Rated operational current setting range/A

- 0.15 ... 2
- 1.5 ... 12

Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters

- Direct-on-line starters
- Reversing starters
- Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation
- Reversing starters with manual local operation

Brake actuation

- Without brake actuation
- Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)
- Brake actuation (180 V DC)

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RK1325-6□S71-□AA□		1	1 unit	42D
K	None			
L	✓			
0	None			
1	✓			
2	✓			
3	✓			
0	None			
3	✓			
5	✓			

✓ = Additional price

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data

Overview

The intelligent, highly flexible M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are the most functional motor starters of the SIRIUS motor starter family in the high degree of protection IP65 for PROFIBUS/PROFINET communication.

They start and protect motors and loads up to 5.5 kW. Direct-on-line and reversing starter versions are available in a mechanical version and also a solid-state version (the latter with soft start function).

The particularly robust M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are characterized by numerous functions which can be flexibly parameterized. Their modular design comprises a motor starter module and a communications module.

The M200D PROFINET motor starters enable parameterization integrated in TIA through PROFINET from STEP 7 – in the familiar, user-friendly manner with the look and feel of PROFIBUS.

Functionality

- For basic functionality, [see page 9/19 "SIRIUS M200D motor starters" → "General data" → "Overview"](#)
- Solid-state version also with soft start function
- Robust and widely used M12 connection method for the digital inputs and outputs and the PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus connection
- All four digital inputs and two digital outputs exist in the cyclic process image. This provides complete transparency of the process on the control level
- Full TIA integration: All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image and are visible via the bus, providing maximum flexibility and excellent adaptability to the application
- Flexible assignment of the digital inputs and outputs with all available assignable input actions
- Extensive diagnostics concept using LEDs and through the bus with the TIA-compatible mechanisms
- Expanded diagnostics using data records
- Complete plant monitoring using statistics data record and current value monitoring by means of data records
- Parameterization through PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus with the help of data records from the user program
- Control of the motor starter using a command data record from the user program
- Removable modular control unit – quicker device replacement and therefore lower costs when device outages occur – since existing wiring is on the control unit and only one device needs to be replaced
- Parameterization in STEP 7 HW Config via Motor Starter ES (ordering option for commissioning software)
- Commissioning and diagnostics with the help of Motor Starter ES (ordering option for commissioning software)
- Trace function through Motor Starter ES for optimized commissioning and tracking of process and device values

Only with PROFINET:

- Just one bus system from the MES level to the devices – no gateways
- More stations on the bus and possible configuration of flexible bus structures
- Automatic re-parameterization in case of device replacement thanks to proximity detection
- Wireless integration of plant segments in difficult environments using WLAN
- Easier expansion of the system thanks to a higher number of stations on the bus and elimination of terminating resistors



M200D motor starter module for PROFIBUS/PROFINET (without communications module)



M200D communications module for PROFIBUS



M200D communications module for PROFINET

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data

Mounting and installation

The M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter is comprised of the communications module and the motor starter module. Only the motor starter module has to be replaced therefore when replacing devices. This saves time and money. The communications module remains as an active station on the bus and all other system components continue running. This prevents downtimes.

The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay: Connecting cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module. The PROFINET bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. All versions have identical enclosure dimensions for easier system design and conversion.

Parameterization and configuration

All motor protection functions, limit values and reactions can be defined by parameterization.

The user has several user-friendly options for the parameterization. In addition to parameterization directly from STEP 7, which also permits automatic re-parameterization in case of device replacement, it is possible to use the user-friendly Motor Starter ES commissioning software. By connecting a programming device directly to PROFIBUS/PROFINET and the Motor Starter ES commissioning software, the devices can also be conveniently programmed from a central point through the bus. Also, parameters can be changed during operation from the user program using the data record mechanism so that the function of the motor starter is adapted to the process when required. With the help of a PC and the Motor Starter ES software it is also possible to perform the parameterization through the local point-to-point interface on-site.

Functions can be flexibly assigned to the digital inputs and outputs, adapting them to all possible conveyor applications. All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image. All limit values for monitoring functions and their reactions are configurable and therefore adaptable to the application. Consistency with other products of the SIRIUS M200D motor starter range and with the frequency converter and ET 200pro I/O system is assured.

Only with M200D PROFINET motor starters

Thanks to the integrated proximity detection, the device name does not need to be issued manually when a device is replaced. The name is issued automatically by the neighboring devices which note the "names" of the devices in their proximity. No additional commissioning measures are required therefore when replacing a device.

The new motor starter generation is characterized by high functionality, maximum flexibility and the highest level of automation. PROFINET is especially recommended for large-scale and highly automated system components, since the possibility of monitoring the devices or systems with data records (statistical data, measured values and device diagnostics) ensures a broader insight into the plant by the control room, and hence increases the availability of the plant sustainably.

Operation

The motor starters record the actual current flow. Evaluating the current of the configurable electronic overload protection increases the availability of the drives, as do reliable signals concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values.

Diagnostics and preventive maintenance

Diagnostics is provided through numerous mechanisms – and can be used as the customer prefers.

The motor starter is TIA diagnostics-capable, which means that when a fault is identified, a diagnostic interrupt is distributed, which invokes the diagnostics-OB with a SIMATIC control. The fault can be evaluated as usual in the user program.

The M200D motor starter offers a large variety of diagnostics data through data records. Its functionality is without equal on the market. There are extensive options for reading out data from the motor starter for monitoring devices, systems or processes.

The motor starter is equipped internally with three logbooks for device faults, motor starter trips and events that are issued with a time stamp. These logbooks can be read out of the motor starter at any time in the form of data records and provide the plant operator with plenty of information about the state of his plant and process which he can use to carry out improvements.

With the slave pointer and statistical data functions it is possible to read out, for example, the maximum internal current values or the number of motor starter connection operations for plant monitoring purposes. This allows deviations in the process to be monitored, but also optimum initial commissioning to take place. The user can draw conclusions about the actual load conditions of the devices in his process and on this basis can optimize his plant maintenance intervals.

The device diagnostics data record contains details of all the states of the motor starter, the device configuration and the communication status as a basis for central monitoring of devices and systems.

With installation and maintenance functions (I&M), information (I&M) on modules employed and data (I&M) specified by the user during configuration, such as location designations, are stored in the motor starter. I&M functions are used for troubleshooting faults and localizing changes in hardware in a plant or checking the system configuration. Reordering a device is particularly easy as the result.

The integrated maintenance timer can be used to implement preventive maintenance and avoid plant downtimes through look-ahead servicing.

Another new addition is the TRACE integrated into the Motor Starter ES software. It can be used to record measured values as a function of time following a trigger event. This enables process flows to be recorded and their timing optimized.

Local control of a drive is possible using the ordering option with integrated manual operation. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the system.

M200D PROFINET motor starters with PROEnergy

Increasing energy prices, far-reaching ecological problems worldwide and the threat of climate change make it necessary for you to be more conscious about your use of energy.

Active and effective energy management is possible with PROEnergy.

PROEnergy is a manufacturer-independent profile on PROFINET, which can be used by all manufacturers, has been standardized by PNO¹⁾ and supports switching off electrical devices during dead times and measuring the energy flow.

¹⁾ In the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e. V. – PROFIBUS User Organization), manufacturers and users have come together to agree on the PROFIBUS and PROFINET standardized communication technologies.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data

Switching off during dead times

PROFenergy supports the targeted switching-off of loads during dead time.

These can be planned short breaks of a few minutes (such as lunch breaks), longer dead times (such as nights) or unplanned dead times. Energy is always saved when no power is required.

Measuring and visualizing the energy flow as a basis of energy management

The objective of energy management is to optimize the use of energy in a company – from the purchasing of energy through to the consumption of energy – economically and ecologically.

Analyses of energy consumption over time can be used to control energy flows, avoid energy peaks, improve ratings and thus save costs.

PROFenergy enables consumption data to be read off from the devices in a unified form. This is recorded during operation and can be displayed on a control panel, for example, or transferred to overlying energy management software packages.

This ensures that the measured variables are in a uniform manufacturer-independent form and structure that is available to the user for further processing. These PROFenergy functions thus provide the basis for active load and energy management during operation.

PROFenergy in the M200D PROFINET motor starter

The M200D PROFINET motor starter supports the "switching during dead times" and "measured current values" functions of the motor current using PROFenergy. These are called commands, because they trigger a reaction in the M200D motor starter.



**SIRIUS M200D
PROFIBUS**

**SIRIUS M200D
PROFINET**

Device functions (firmware features)		
Slave on the bus		
Fieldbus	✓ PROFIBUS to M12	✓ PROFINET to M12
Adjustable number of stations	✓ 1 ... 125	✓ 1 ... 128 with CPU 315, CPU 317 1 ... 1 256 with CPU 319
Parameter assignment		
DIP switches	✓ For address setting and terminating resistor	--
Motor Starter ES	✓ Through bus, optical interface	
PROFIBUS/PROFINET data records	✓	
From STEP 7/HW Config	✓	
Diagnostics		
Acyclic through data records	✓	
Diagnostic interrupt	✓	
Process image		
Process image	✓ 2 bytes PAE/2 bytes PAA	
Data channels		
Local optical interface (manual local)	✓	
Using Motor Starter ES through local interface	✓	
Using Motor Starter ES through bus	✓	
Data records (acyclic)		
Parameter assignment	✓ Using DS 131 (DS = data record)	
Diagnostics	✓ Device-specific DS 92	
Measured values	✓ Measured values DS 94	
Statistics	✓ Statistical data DS 95	
Commands	✓ Using DS 93	
Slave pointer	✓ Slave pointer DS 96	
Logbook	✓ Using Motor Starter ES and data records: device faults DS 72, tripping operation DS 73, events DS 75	
Device identification	✓ Using DS 100	
I&M data	✓ Using DS 231 ... 234	✓ Using data records 0xAFF0 ... 0xAFF3
Inputs		
Number	✓ 4	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 4	
Input action	✓ Configurable: For flexibly assignable action, see manual	
Quick stop	✓ Configurable: latching, non-latching	

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data



SIRIUS M200D
PROFIBUS

SIRIUS M200D
PROFINET

Device functions (firmware features) (continued)

Outputs

Number	✓ 2
• Of these in the process image	✓ 2
Output action	✓ Configurable: For flexibly assignable action, see manual

Brake output

180 V DC/230/400 V AC/without	✓
-------------------------------	---

Motor protection

Overload protection	✓ Electronic, wide range 1:10
Short-circuit protection	✓
Full motor protection	✓
Temperature sensor	✓ Configurable via Motor Starter ES, data record: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated

Device function

Repair switch	✓
Current limit monitoring bottom	✓ Configurable
Current limit monitoring top	✓ Configurable
Residual current detection	✓ Configurable: tripping, warning
Blocking current	✓ Configurable
Asymmetry	✓ Configurable
Load type	✓ Configurable: 1-phase and 3-phase
Shutdown class	✓ Configurable via Motor Starter ES, data record: CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20
Protection against voltage failure	✓ Configurable: activated/deactivated

Support for PROFlenergy profile

Switching during dead times	--	3
Measured motor current values	--	3

Soft starter control function

Soft start function	✓
Bypass function	✓ Only solid-state version

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

Benefits

M200D PROFINET motor starters with PROFlenergy

Both standards and laws are making environmental protection and energy management increasingly important, as is the desire to cut energy costs in production facilities and thus ensure a sustainable competitive advantage.

It is thus an objective within the industry to save energy and actively reduce CO₂ emissions. By the careful use of valuable resources, the manufacturer-independent PROFlenergy profile on PROFINET can make an active contribution to environmental protection.

Application

M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are particularly suitable for highly automated conveyor applications fully integrated in TIA that meet all needs with regard to the monitoring of devices and systems, as well as preventive maintenance.

Adaptability of the motor starter functions and maximum flexibility of the device enable a broad range of application without any limits. The PROFINET-specific expansions are the best assurance of a future-proof investment.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data

Technical specifications

More information

Equipment Manual for M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16325/faq>

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Type	M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter modules		
		Electromechanical switching DSte/RSte	Electronic switching sDSte/sRSSte
Technology designation¹⁾			
Mechanics and environment			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)			
• Without communications module	mm	294 x 215 x 159	
• With communications module	mm	295 x 215 x 163	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70	
Weight	g	2 820/3 080	3 160/3 360
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying	
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2	
Shock resistance			
• According to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	12/11 half-sine	
• Without influencing the contact position	g/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10	
Degree of protection according to IEC 529		IP65	
Installation altitude			
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating	
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m	
Cooling		Convection	
Protection class IEC 536 (DIN VDE 0106-1)		1	
Electrical specifications			
Main circuit			
Maximum power of three-phase motors at 400 V AC	kW	5.5	
Rated operational voltage U_e			
• Approval according to EN 60947-1	V AC	400 (50/60 Hz)	
• Approval according to UL and CSA	V AC	600 (50/60 Hz)	
• Rated operational current range	A	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	480 (50/60 Hz)
• Rated operational current range for soft starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12
• Rated operational current range for direct-on-line starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9
Rated operational current I_e for starters at 400 V AC			
• 400 V at AC-1, AC-3 and AC-3e	A	12	--
• 500 V at AC-1, AC-3 and AC-3e	A	9	--
• 400 V at AC-4	A	4	--
• 400 V at AC-53a	A	--	12 for soft starting, 9 for direct-on-line starting
Mechanical endurance of contactor	Oper- ating cycles	30 million	--
Trip class		CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Permissible switching frequency		see manual	
Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_q			
• At 400 V AC	kA	50	
• At 500 V AC	kA	50	20 ²⁾
Short-circuit protection			
• At $I_{e\max} = 2$ A		Integrated, 2 x 13 $I_e = 26$ A	
• At $I_{e\max} = 9/12$ A		Integrated, 2 x 13 $I_e = 208$ A	

¹⁾ DS Direct-on-line starters
 RS Reversing starters
 DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
 RSS .. Reversing soft starters
 te Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
 s Electronic switching with semiconductor.

²⁾ Only systems with grounded neutral point permitted.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data

		Mains voltage				
		380 V AC	400 V AC	440 V AC	480 V AC	500 V AC
Brake voltage with brake actuation 180 V DC¹⁾						
Operational voltage	V	230/400 AC or 180 DC				
Uninterrupted current	A	< 0.5 at 230/400 V AC, < 0.8 at 180 V DC				
Short-circuit protection		Yes, 1 A melting fuse				
Rectified brake voltage	V DC	171	180	198	216	225
Recommended brake coil voltage for Siemens motors	V DC	170 ... 200	170 ... 200	184 ... 218	184 ... 218	--

¹⁾ Integrated brake actuation supplies DC power supply for the brake.

Type	M200D communications modules	
	For PROFIBUS	For PROFINET
Mechanics and environment		
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	174 x 139 x 40
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Weight	g	300
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2
Shock resistance		
• According to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	12/11 half-sine
• Without influencing the contact position	g/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10
Degree of protection according to IEC 529		IP65
Installation altitude		
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m
Cooling		Convection
Protection class IEC 536 (DIN VDE 0106-1)		1
Electrical specifications		
Control circuit		
Operational voltage		
• $U_{DC24V-NS}$	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8
• $U_{DC24V-S}$	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8
Power consumption from		
• $U_{DC24V-NS}$	mA	< 300
• $U_{DC24V-S}$	mA	< 100

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

AC-3e Communications modules, motor starter modules

Selection and ordering data

M200D motor starter module
PROFIBUS/PROFINET
(without communications module)

M200D motor starter
PROFIBUS

M200D motor starter
PROFINET

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

M200D communications modules for PROFIBUS
Communications module for PROFIBUS

M12 connection for communication, 7/8" for 24 V power supply

3RK1305-0AS01-0AA0

1

1 unit

42D

M200D communications modules for PROFINET
Communications module for PROFINET

M12 connection for communication, 7/8" for 24 V power supply

3RK1335-0AS01-0AA0

1

1 unit

42D

M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter modules
Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)
3RK1395-6□S41-□AD□

1

1 unit

42D

Rated operational current setting range/A

- 0.15 ... 2
- 1.5 ... 12

K
L

Add. price

None

✓

Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters

- Direct-on-line starters
- Reversing starters
- Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation
- Reversing starters with manual local operation

0
1
2
3

None

✓

✓

✓

Brake actuation

- Without brake actuation
- Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)
- Brake actuation (180 V DC)

0
3
5

None

✓

✓

Electronic starters (with thyristors)
3RK1395-6□S71-□AD□

1

1 unit

42D

Rated operational current setting range/A

- 0.15 ... 2
- 1.5 ... 12

K
L

Add. price

None

✓

Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters

- Direct-on-line starters
- Reversing starters
- Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation
- Reversing starters with manual local operation

0
1
2
3

None

✓

✓

✓

Brake actuation

- Without brake actuation
- Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)
- Brake actuation (180 V DC)

0
3
5

None

✓

✓

✓ = Additional price

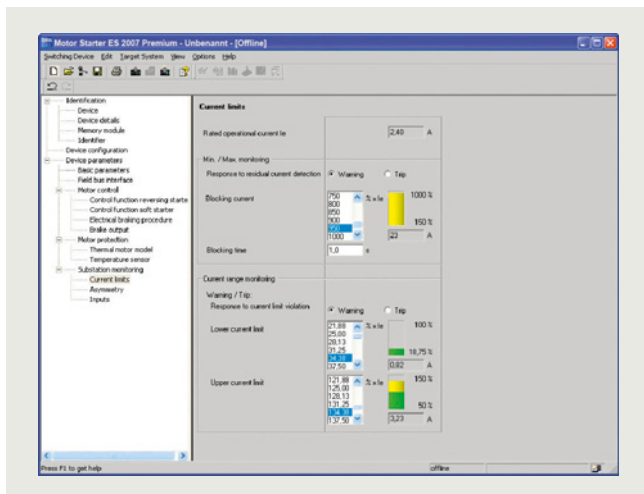
Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Software

Motor Starter ES

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications and system requirements, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td>

Motor Starter ES is used for the commissioning, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

The software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

For detailed information on the Motor Starter ES software, see page 14/11.

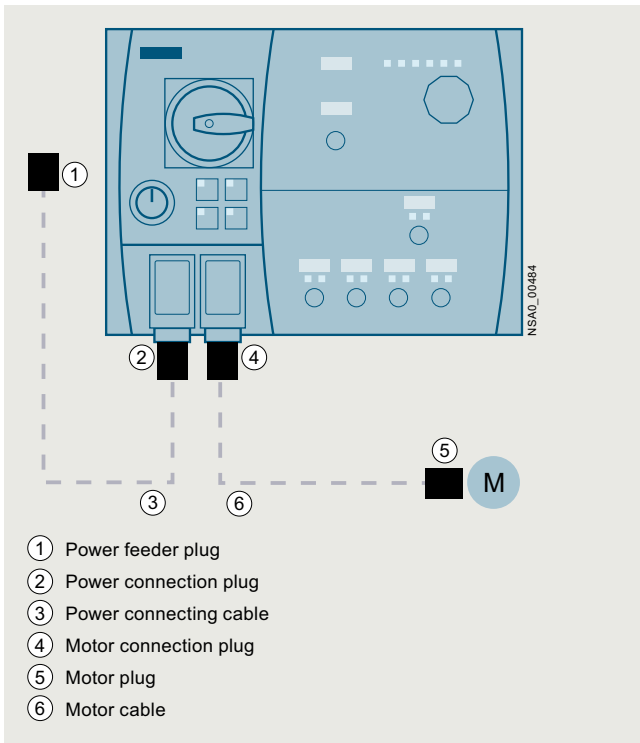
Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

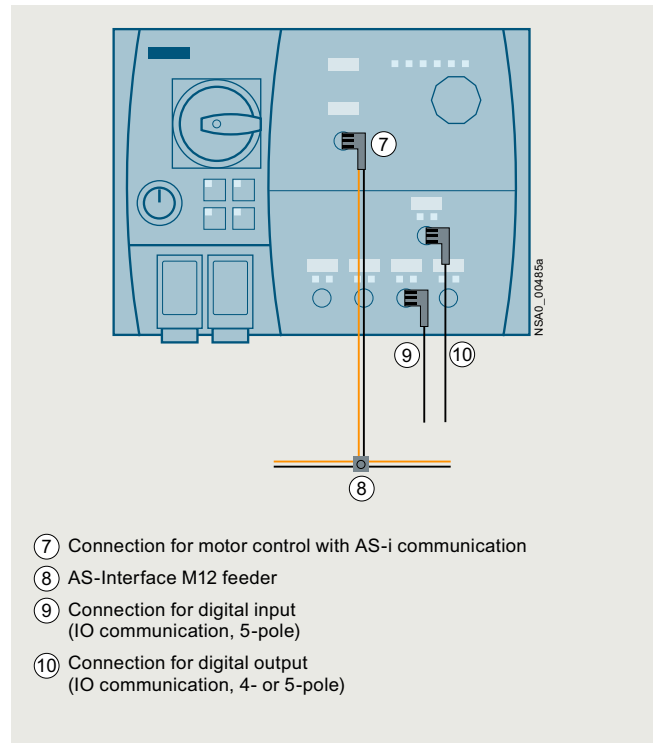
Accessories

For all M200D motor starters

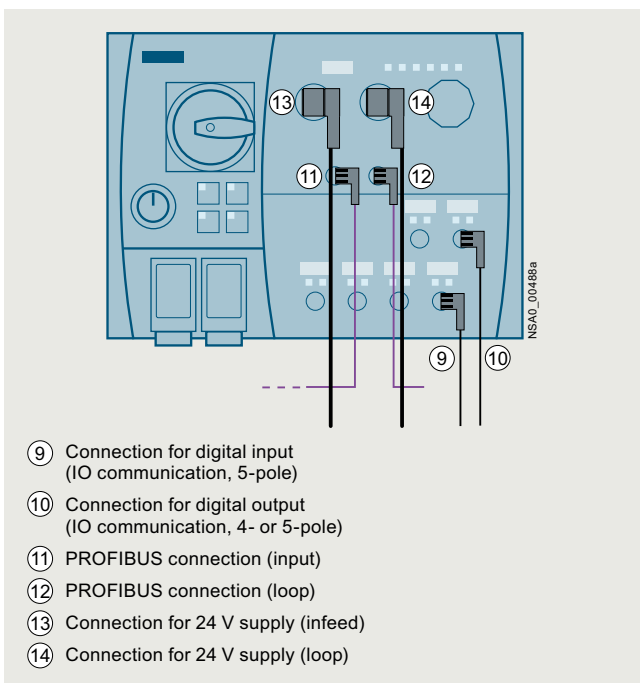
Overview



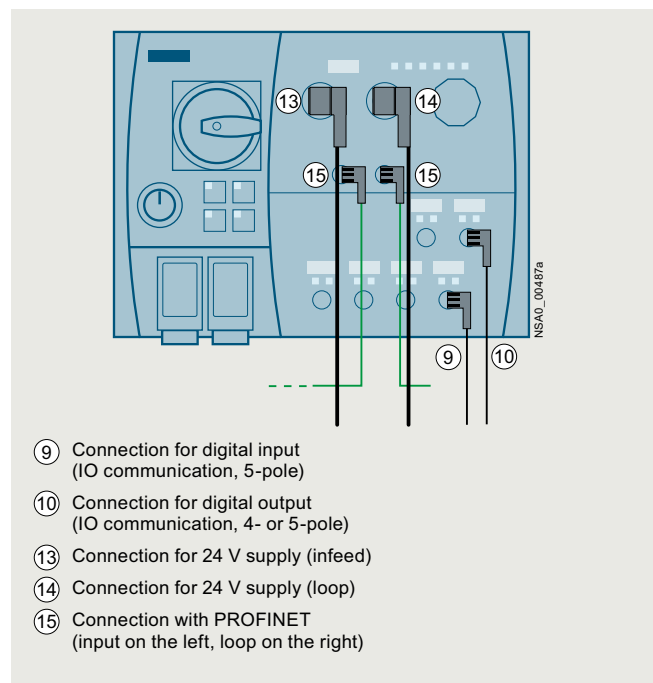
Power and motor connection on the M200D motor starter (in this example: M200D for AS-i)



Communication link using AS-Interface and digital inputs and outputs



Communication link using PROFIBUS and digital inputs and outputs



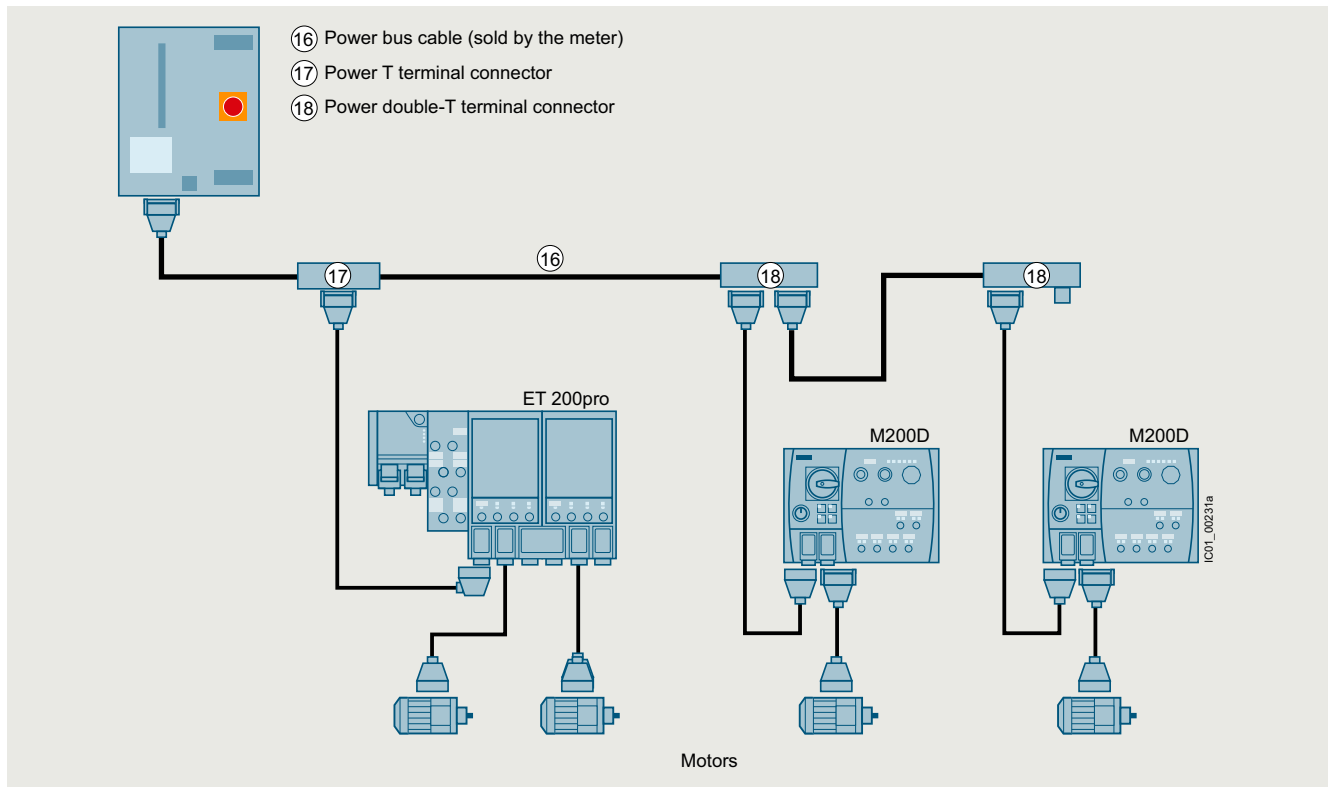
Communication link using PROFINET and digital inputs and outputs

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For all M200D motor starters



Power supply to the motors via the power bus with power T and double-T terminal connectors linked by power bus cables, spur lines to the field devices (motor starters), and power loop-through connections to the motors via motor connecting cables

Power bus

The power supply to the field devices (ET 200pro motor starters, M200D motor starters) is provided via the power bus, in which the power T terminal connectors or power double-T terminal connectors are connected by power bus cables.

Feeders

From the terminal connectors, spur lines with Han Q4/2 plugs lead to the field devices, from which the motors are supplied with power via motor connecting cables.

Interruption-free thanks to power terminal connectors

In finger-safe connection technology the power T terminal connectors and power double-T terminal connectors connect the components of a feeder to the power bus. They ensure interruption-free operation, i.e. the power bus is not interrupted when the components are unplugged.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For all M200D motor starters

Selection and ordering data

The accessories listed below represent a basic selection sorted by:

- Accessories for all M200D motor starters
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for AS-Interface
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for PROFINET



Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mountable accessories					
M200D protective brackets	3RK1911-3BA00		1	1 unit	42D
Incoming power supply					
① Power feeder plugs Connector set for incoming power supply, e.g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing feeder (with bracket), pin insert for Han Q4/2, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 male contacts, 2.5 mm² • 5 male contacts, 4 mm² • 5 male contacts, 6 mm² 	3RK1911-2BS60 3RK1911-2BS20 3RK1911-2BS40		1	1 unit	42D
② Power connection plugs Connector set for incoming power supply for connection to M200D motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, female contact insert for Han Q4/2, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 female contacts, 2.5 mm² 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm² • 5 female contacts, 4 mm², 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm² • 5 female contacts, 6 mm², 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm² 	3RK1911-2BE50 3RK1911-2BE10 3RK1911-2BE30		1	1 unit	42D
② + ③ Power connecting cables Assembled at one end with "N" and jumper pin 11 and 12 for plug monitoring, with Han Q4/2, angled; open at one end; 5 x 4 mm ² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Length 1.5 m • Length 5.0 m 	3RK1911-ODC13 3RK1911-ODC33		1	1 unit	42D
Motor cables					
④ Motor connection plugs Connector set for motor cable for connection to M200D motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angled outgoing feeder, pin insert for Han Q8/0, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 male contacts, 1.5 mm² • 6 male contacts, 2.5 mm² 	3RK1902-OCE00 3RK1902-OC00		1	1 unit	42D
⑤ Motor plugs Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female contact insert for Han 10e, incl. neutral bridge, incl. screw gland <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm² • 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm² 	3RK1911-2BM21 3RK1911-2BM22		1	1 set	42D
④ + ⑥ Motor cables, assembled at one end For connection to M200D motor starters, Han Q8/0, angled, length 5 m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor cables for motor without brake, 4 x 1.5 mm² • Motor cables for motor without brake with thermistor, 6 x 1.5 mm² • Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, brake voltage 400 V AC or 180 V DC, 6 x 1.5 mm² • Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, brake voltage 400 V AC or 180 V DC and thermistor, 8 x 1.5 mm² • Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, brake voltage 230 V AC, 6 x 1.5 mm² • Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, brake voltage 230 V AC and thermistor, 8 x 1.5 mm² 	3RK1911-0EB31 3RK1911-0EF31 3RK1911-0ED31 3RK1911-0EG31 3RK1911-0EH31 3RK1911-0EE31		1	1 unit	42D

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For all M200D motor starters

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Power bus					
Ⓙ Power T terminal connectors For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.5 mm²/4 mm² • 4 mm²/6 mm² 	3RK1911-2BF01 3RK1911-2BF02		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D
Ⓚ Power double-T terminal connector For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments, connection of two motor starters possible <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 mm²/6 mm² 	3RK1911-2BG02		1	1 unit	42D
Sealing set (comprising 2 seals) For power T/power double-T terminal connectors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For power cables with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ø 10 ... 13 mm - Ø 13 ... 16 mm - Ø 16 ... 19 mm - Ø 19 ... 22 mm • Blanking plugs 	3RK1911-5BA00 3RK1911-5BA10 3RK1911-5BA20 3RK1911-5BA30 3RK1911-5BA50		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D 42D 42D
Further accessories for power connections					
 3RK1902-0CW00	Crimping tool for pins/sockets 4 mm² and 6 mm² 3RK1902-0CW00		1	1 unit	42D
	Dismantling tools <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For male and female contacts for 9-pole Han Q4/2 inserts • For male and female contacts for 9-pole Han Q8 inserts 	3RK1902-0AB00 3RK1902-0AJ00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D
 3RK1902-0CK00	Sealing caps For 9-pole power sockets <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 unit per pack • 10 units per pack 	3RK1902-0CK00 3RK1902-0CJ00	1 1	1 unit 10 units	42D 42D

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For all M200D motor starters

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Motor control with I/O communication					
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	M12 plug, straight Screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm ² , A-coded, max. 4 A	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	M12 plug, angled Screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm ² , A-coded, max. 4 A	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4H...-5AA0	Control cables, assembled at one end M12 plug, angled, screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm ² , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cable length 1.5 m • Cable length 5 m • Cable length 10 m 	3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0 3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0 3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	Control cable, assembled at both ends Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm ² , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cable length 1.5 m 	3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories					
 3RK1922-3BA00	Handheld device For M200D motor starters (or for ET 200pro motor starters) for local operation. The motor starter-specific serial interface cables must be ordered separately. The RS 232 interface cable 3RK1922-2BP00 is used for the MS M200D.	3RK1922-3BA00	1	1 unit	42D
	RS 232 interface cable Serial data connection between M200D (or ET 200pro) motor starters and the RS232 interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software) or the handheld device 3RK1922-3BA00	3RK1922-2BP00	1	1 unit	42D
	USB interface cable, 2.5 m Serial data connection between M200D (or ET 200pro) motor starters and the USB interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software).	6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0	1	1 unit	368
 3RK1901-1KA00	M12 sealing caps For sealing unused M12 input or output sockets and M12 sockets for PROFIBUS and PROFINET communications modules (one set contains ten sealing caps)	3RK1901-1KA00	100	10 units	42C
 3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0	RONIS SB30 key Spare key for M200D for "manual local operation" ordering option	3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

For more connection technology products, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65355810>.

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Motor control with AS-i communication



3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0

- ⑦ **Control cable, assembled at one end**
M12 socket, angled, screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A
- Cable length 5 m

3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0

1 1 unit 42D



3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0

- ⑦ **M12 socket, angled**
For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A

3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0

1 1 unit 42D



3RK1901-2NR21

⑧ AS-Interface M12 feeders

For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder			
AS-I/U _{aux}	M12 socket	--	Not available	3RK1901-2NR20	1	1 unit 42C
	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	3RK1901-2NR21	1	1 unit 42C
		2 m	Not available	3RK1901-2NR22	1	1 unit 42C



3RK1901-1MN00

- Cable end terminators**
For sealing of open cable ends (AS-Interface shaped cable) in IP67

3RK1901-1MN00

1 10 units 42C



3RX90...-0AA00

AS-Interface shaped cables, see also page 2/76



Material	Color	Quantity			
Rubber	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9010-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
		1 km drum	3RX9012-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9020-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
		1 km drum	3RX9022-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
TPE	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9013-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
		1 km drum	3RX9014-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9023-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
		1 km drum	3RX9024-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
TPE special version according to UL Class 2	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9017-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9027-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
PUR	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	3RX9015-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
		1 km drum	3RX9016-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	3RX9025-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C
		1 km drum	3RX9026-0AA00	1	1 unit 42C

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Further accessories					
 <p>3RK1904-2AB02</p>	<p>AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0 • For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Scope of supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Addressing unit with four batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m 		1	1 unit	42C
 <p>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</p>	<p>M12 addressing cable to M12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard M12 cable for addressing slaves with M12 connection, e.g. K60R modules • When using the current version of the 3RK1904-2AB01 addressing unit • 1.5 m 		1	1 unit	42D
Equipment Manuals					
<p>SIRIUS motor starter M200D AS-Interface Basic, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35016496</p>					
<p>SIRIUS motor starter M200D AS-Interface Standard, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38722160</p>					





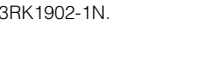
Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Motor control with PROFIBUS					
 <p>M12 plugs, angled For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm², B-coded, no terminating resistor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⑩ 5 female contacts 	3RK1902-1DA00		1	1 unit	42D
<p>3RK1902-1DA00</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⑩ 5 male contacts 	3RK1902-1BA00		1	1 unit	42D
<p>3RK1902-1BA00</p>  <p>Control cables, assembled at one end M12, screw fixing, angled, B-coded, no terminating resistor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⑩ 5 female contacts, 3 m ⑩ 5 female contacts, 5 m ⑩ 5 female contacts, 10 m 	3RK1902-1GB30		1	1 unit	42D
<p>3RK1902-1G.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⑩ Control cables, assembled at both ends M12, screw fixing, angled, 5-pole plug/socket connectors, B-coded, no terminating resistor • 3.0 m • 5.0 m • 10.0 m 	3RK1902-1GB50		1	1 unit	42D
<p>3RK1902-1N.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RK1902-1NC10 			1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories					
<p>PROFIBUS trailing cable Max. acceleration 4 m/s², at least 3 000 000 bending cycles, bending radius at least 60 mm, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m</p>	6XV1830-3EH10		1	1 M	5K2
<p>PROFIBUS FC Food bus cable With PE outer sheath for operation in the food and beverage industry, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m</p>	6XV1830-0GH10		1	1 M	5K2
<p>PROFIBUS FC Robust bus cable With PUR outer sheath for operation in environments exposed to chemicals and mechanical loads, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m</p>	6XV1830-0JH10		1	1 M	5K2
<p>Power cable 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm², trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m</p>	6XV1830-8AH10		1	1 M	5K2
Connection for 24 V power supply of the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET					
see page 9/43					
Equipment Manual					
SIRIUS motor starter M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402					




Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

Accessories

For M200D motor starters for PROFINET

Selection and ordering data






Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Motor control with PROFINET					
 3RK1902-2H.	⑥ M12 plug, angled For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm ² , angled, D-coded • 4 male contacts	3RK1902-2DA00	1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-2N.	⑥ Control cables, assembled at one end M12 for screw fixing, angled, 4-pole, D-coded • 4 male contacts, 3 m • 4 male contacts, 5 m • 4 male contacts, 10 m	3RK1902-2HB30 3RK1902-2HB50 3RK1902-2HC10	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D
 3RK1902-2N.	⑥ Control cables, assembled at both ends M12 for screw fixing, angled at both ends, 4-pole, D-coded, male contacts at both ends • 3 m • 5 m • 10 m	3RK1902-2NB30 3RK1902-2NB50 3RK1902-2NC10	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D

Further accessories

PROFINET IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	6XV1840-2AH10	1	1 M	5K1
PROFINET IE FC TP trailing cable 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	6XV1840-3AH10	1	1 M	5K1
PROFINET IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	6XV1870-2D	1	1 M	5K2
PROFINET IE FC TP torsion cable 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	6XV1870-2F	1	1 M	5K2
PROFINET IE FC TP marine cable, 4-core Sold by the meter	6XV1840-4AH10	1	1 M	5K1
Power cable 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm ² , trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	6XV1830-8AH10	1	1 M	5K2

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Connection for 24 V power supply of the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET

 3RK1902-3DA00	Plugs On M200D, 7/8" for screw fixing, angled, screw terminal, 1.5 mm ² • ⑩ 5 female contacts	3RK1902-3DA00	1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-3BA00	• ⑩ 5 male contacts	3RK1902-3BA00	1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-3G.	⑬ Supply lines, assembled at one end 7/8" for screw fixing, angled, 1.5 mm ² • 5 female contacts, 3 m • 5 female contacts, 5 m • 5 female contacts, 10 m	3RK1902-3GB30 3RK1902-3GB50 3RK1902-3GC10	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D
 3RK1902-3N.	⑬ ⑭ Supply lines, assembled at both ends 7/8", for screw fixing, angled at both ends, 5-pole plug/socket connectors, 1.5 mm ² • 3 m • 5 m • 10 m	3RK1902-3NB30 3RK1902-3NB50 3RK1902-3NC10	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42D 42D 42D
 6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0	7/8" sealing caps 1 pack = 10 units	6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0	1	10 units	250

Equipment Manual

SIRIUS motor starter M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402>

Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection

Notes

Monitoring and control devices

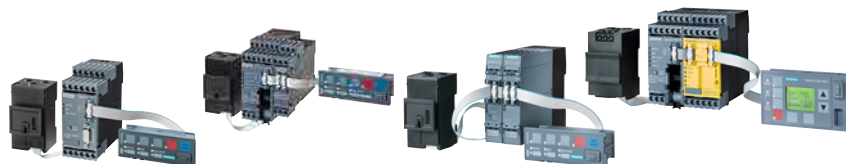


	Price groups PG 41B, 41E, 41F, 41H, 41L, 42F, 42J		<u>SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation</u>
10/2	Introduction	10/77	General data
	SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices <u>SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices</u>	10/79	Voltage monitoring
10/5	General data	10/82	Current monitoring
10/12	Basic units NEW	10/84	Power factor and active current monitoring
10/15	Expansion modules NEW		Residual current monitoring
10/17	Fail-safe expansion modules	10/87	- Residual current monitoring relays
10/18	Accessories	10/89	- 3UL23 residual-current transformers
	<u>3UF18 current transformers for overload protection</u>	10/90	Insulation monitoring
10/21	Basic units and accessories	10/94	Level monitoring
		10/97	Speed monitoring
10/22	LOGO! logic modules	10/100	Accessories
	Relays <u>Timing relays</u>		<u>SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link</u>
10/23	General data	10/101	General data
10/24	SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm	10/104	Voltage monitoring
10/36	SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm	10/107	Current monitoring
10/42	7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm	10/110	Power factor and active current monitoring
3/100	SIRIUS 3RA28 solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays		Residual current monitoring
3/105	SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays	10/114	- Residual current monitoring relays
3/101	SIRIUS 3RT19 timing relays for mounting on 3RT1 contactors	10/89	- 3UL23 residual-current transformers
	<u>SIRIUS 3RR21, 3RR22 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors</u>	10/117	Speed monitoring
10/47	Current and active current monitoring <u>SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link</u>	10/120	Accessories
10/55	Current and active current monitoring <u>SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation</u>		<u>SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays</u>
10/62	Line monitoring NEW	10/121	General data
10/72	DC load monitoring	10/129	Basic units
		10/130	Accessories
			<u>SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection</u>
		10/131	General data
		10/138	Basic units
		10/139	Accessories
			<u>Coupling relays and signal converters</u>
		5/1	Coupling relays
		3/139	3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors
		10/140	SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Monitoring and control devices

Introduction

Overview



Type	SIMOCODE pro C	SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET General Performance	SIMOCODE pro S General Performance	SIMOCODE pro V High Performance PROFIBUS/PROFINET Modbus RTU/EtherNet/IP	Page
SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices					
Basic units	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/12
Current measuring modules	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/13
Current/voltage measuring modules	--	--	--	✓	10/13
Operator panels	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/14
Operator panels with display	--	--	--	✓	10/14
Expansion modules	--	✓	✓	✓	10/15
Fail-safe expansion modules	--	--	--	✓	10/17
Current transformers	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/21
SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)	✓	✓	✓	✓	14/13
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7	✓	✓	✓	✓	14/16

✓ Available

-- Not available



Type	3RP25	3RP20	7PV15
Timing relays			
Enclosures			
• 17.5 mm industry and household equipment installation	✓	--	✓
• 22.5 mm industry	✓	--	--
• 45 mm industry	--	✓	--
Monofunction	✓	✓	✓
Multifunction	✓	✓	✓
Combination voltage	✓	✓	✓
Wide voltage range	✓	✓	✓
Application			
• Control systems and mechanical engineering	✓	✓	✓
• Infrastructure	--	--	✓
Page	10/24	10/36	10/42

✓ Corresponds to or available

-- Does not correspond to or not available



Type	3UG546	3UG551., 3UG561.	3UG463.	3RR21, 3RR22, 3UG4621, 3UG4622	3UG4641	3UG4625 with 3UL23	3UG458.	3UG4501	3UG4651	Page
Monitoring relays										
Line monitoring	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/62
DC load monitoring	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/72
Voltage monitoring	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/79
Current monitoring	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	10/47, 10/82
Active current monitoring	--	--	--	3RR22 ✓	✓	--	--	--	--	10/47, 10/84
Power factor monitoring	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	10/84
Residual current monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	10/87
Insulation monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	10/90
Level monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	10/94
Speed monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	10/97

✓ Available
-- Not available



Type	3UG5816	3UG4832	3RR24	3UG4822	3UG4841	3UG4825 with 3UL23	3UG4851	Page
Monitoring relays for IO-Link								
Line monitoring	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/62
Voltage monitoring	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	10/104
Current monitoring	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--	10/55, 10/107
Power factor and active current monitoring	--	--	✓	--	✓	--	--	10/55, 10/110
Residual current monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	10/114
Speed monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	10/117

✓ Available
-- Not available



Type	3RS2	3RN2	3RS70	Page
Temperature monitoring relays				
Temperature monitoring	✓	--	--	10/121
Temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link				
Temperature monitoring for IO-Link	✓	--	--	10/121
Thermistor motor protection				
Thermistor motor protection	--	✓	--	10/131
Signal converters				
Single-range converters	--	--	✓	10/140
Multi-range converters	--	--	✓	10/140
Universal converters	--	--	✓	10/140

✓ Available
-- Not available

Monitoring and control devices

Introduction

Connection methods

The monitoring and control devices are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals.

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, SIRIUS 3UG5 line monitoring relays, 3UG458 insulation monitoring relays, SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays, SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection and SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters are available with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals (push-in).



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

The connection method is indicated in the corresponding tables by the respective symbol shown on orange backgrounds.

"Increased safety" type of protection EEx e/d according to ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU

The communication-capable, modularly designed SIMOCODE pro motor management system (SIRIUS Motor Management and Control Devices) protects motors of types of protection EEx e and EEx d in hazardous areas.

The SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay protects motors with types of protection EEx e and EEx d in hazardous areas.

ATEX approval for operation in hazardous areas

The SIRIUS SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management system is certified for the protection of motors in hazardous areas according to

- ATEX Ex I (M2); equipment group I, category M2 (mining)
- ATEX Ex II (2) GD; equipment group II, category 2 in area GD

The SIRIUS 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 thermistor motor protection relays for PTC sensors are certified according to ATEX Ex II (2) G and D for environments with explosive gas or dust loads.

Ordering notes for multi-unit packaging

SIMOCODE pro S, SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays and SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection can also be ordered in practical and environmentally friendly multi-unit packaging on request.

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the Article No. of the product concerned must be supplemented with **"-Z"** and, in addition, the order code **"X90"** must be specified.

Ordering examples:

- 3RP2505-1AB30-Z X90;
Order quantity 16 items → Delivery of one pack containing 16 items
- 3RP2505-1BB30-Z X90;
Order quantity 12 items → Delivery of one pack containing 12 items

For more information, [see page 16/7](#).

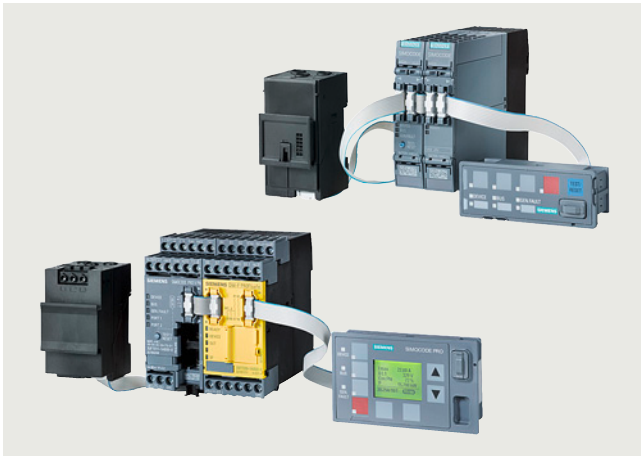
Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

General data

Overview



SIMOCODE pro S and SIMOCODE pro V

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-simocode
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UF7
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud)
 • For SIMOCODE pro S, see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SimocodeProS
 • For SIMOCODE pro V, see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SimocodeProV

SIMOCODE pro is a flexible, modular motor management system for motors with constant speeds in the low-voltage performance range. It optimizes the connection between I&C and motor feeder, increases plant availability and allows significant savings to be made for installation, commissioning, operation and preventive maintenance of a system.

SIMOCODE pro offers, for example:

- Multifunctional, electronic full motor protection that is independent of the automation system
- Integrated control functions instead of hardware for the motor control
- Detailed operating, service and diagnostics data
- Open communication via PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET/OPC UA, Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP
- Safety relay function for the fail-safe disconnection of motors up to SIL 3 according to IEC 61508, IEC 62061 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board
- SIMOCODE ES is the software package for SIMOCODE pro parameterization, startup and diagnostics, see page 14/13.

Device series

Basic Performance with SIMOCODE pro C







The compact system for direct-on-line and reversing starters or for controlling a motor starter protector.

General Performance with SIMOCODE pro S or SIMOCODE pro V PN GP

The smart system for direct-on-line, reversing, and star-delta (wye-delta) starters or for controlling a motor starter protector or soft starter. Its expandability with an expansion module/multi-function module provides comprehensive input/output project data volume, precise ground-fault detection via the 3UL23 residual-current transformers and temperature measurement.

High Performance with SIMOCODE pro V

The variable system with all control functions and with the possibility of expanding the inputs, outputs and functions of the system at will using expansion modules.

	PROFINET IO/OPC UA	ETHERNET/IP	PROFIBUS	MODBUS RTU	
Current/voltage measuring module	 SIMOCODE pro V PN	 SIMOCODE pro V EIP	 SIMOCODE pro V PB	 SIMOCODE pro V MR	High Performance
Operator panel with display					
Max. 5/7 expansion modules					
Safety					
Extended control functions (e.g. positioner, pole-changing starter)					
Current measuring module	 SIMOCODE pro V PN GP	 SIMOCODE pro S			General Performance
Operator panel					
1 expansion module					
Basic control functions (e.g. direct-on-line/reversing start)					

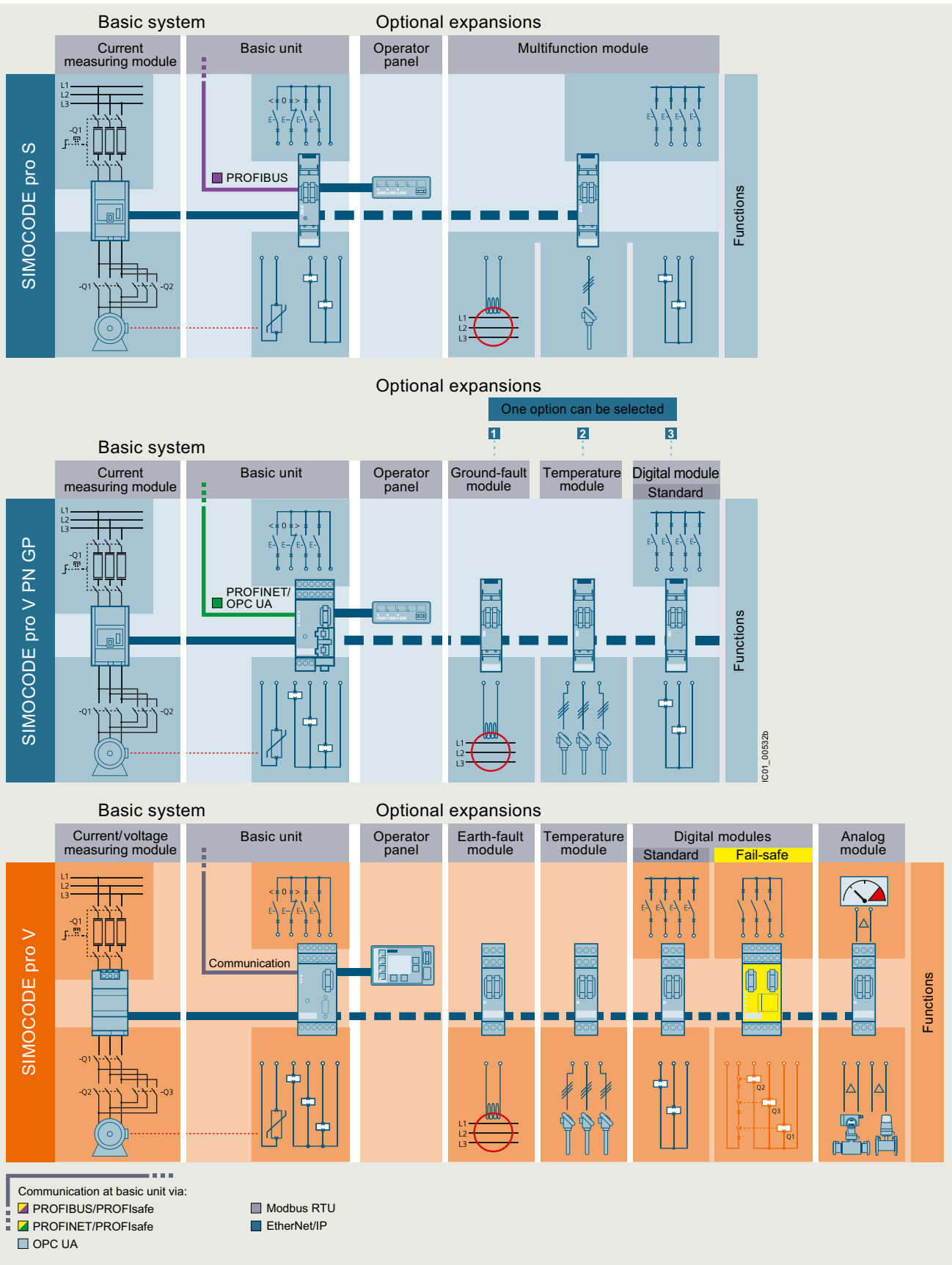
Device series

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

General data



System structure

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

General data

Expansion possibilities	SIMOCODE pro C	SIMOCODE pro S	SIMOCODE pro V	SIMOCODE pro V	
	Basic Performance PROFIBUS	General Performance PROFIBUS	General Performance PROFINET GP	High Performance PROFIBUS/ Modbus RTU	PROFINET/ EtherNet/IP
Operator panels	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Operator panels with display	--	--	--	✓	✓
Current measuring modules	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Current/voltage measuring modules	--	--	--	✓	✓
Expansion modules:					
• Digital modules	--	--	1 ²⁾	2	2
• Fail-safe digital modules ¹⁾	--	--	--	1	1
• Analog modules	--	--	--	1	2
• Ground-fault modules	--	--	1	1	1
• Temperature modules	--	--	1	1	2
• Multifunction modules	--	1	--	--	--

✓ Available
-- Not available

¹⁾ The fail-safe digital module can be used instead of one of the two digital modules.
²⁾ Only monostable version can be used.

Per feeder each system always comprises one basic unit and one separate current measuring module. The two modules are connected together electrically through the system interface with a connecting cable and can be mounted mechanically connected as a unit (one behind the other) or separately (side by side). The motor current to be monitored is decisive only for the choice of the current measuring module.

An operator panel for mounting in the control cabinet door is optionally connectable through a second system interface on the basic unit. Both the current measuring module and the operator panel are electrically supplied by the basic unit through the connecting cable. More inputs, outputs and functions can be

added to the SIMOCODE pro V and SIMOCODE pro S by means of optional expansion modules, thus supplementing the inputs and outputs already existing on the basic unit. With the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital modules it is also possible to integrate the fail-safe disconnection of motors in the SIMOCODE pro V motor management system.

All modules are connected by connecting cables. The connecting cables are available in various lengths. The maximum distance between the modules (e.g. between the basic unit and the current measuring module) must not exceed 2.5 m. The total length of all the connecting cables per system interface of the basic unit may be up to 3 m.

Article number scheme

Product versions	Article number
SIMOCODE pro motor management system	3UF7 □ □ □ - 1 □ □ 0 □ - □ □ □ □
Type of unit/module	e.g. 0 = basic unit □
Functional version of the module	e.g. 20 = SIMOCODE pro S □ □
Connection type of the current transformer	e.g. A = through-hole technology □
Voltage version	e.g. B = 24 V DC □
Enclosure color	e.g. 1 = titanium gray □
Versions	With protective coating on printed circuit board 0 A X 0
Example	3UF7 0 2 0 - 1 A B 0 1 - 0 A X 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

General data

Benefits

General customer benefits

- Integrating the whole motor feeder into the process control by means of PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET/OPC UA, Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP significantly reduces the wiring between the motor feeder and the PLC
- Decentralization of the automated processes by means of configurable control and monitoring functions in the feeder saves resources in the automation system and ensures full functionality and protection of the feeder even if the I&C or bus system fails
- The acquisition and monitoring of operating, service and diagnostics data in the feeder and process control system increases plant availability as well as preventive maintenance and service-friendliness
- The high degree of modularity allows users to perfectly implement their plant-specific requirements for each motor feeder
- The SIMOCODE pro system offers functionally graded and space-saving solutions for each customer application
- The replacement of the control circuit hardware with integrated control functions decreases the number of hardware components and wiring required and in this way limits stock keeping costs and potential wiring errors
- The use of electronic full motor protection permits better utilization of the motors and ensures long-term stability of the tripping characteristic and reliable tripping even after years of service
- Thanks to the precision of the current, voltage, power and energy measurements (especially those acquired by the 2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules), costs can be internally allocated with a high degree of accuracy
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board

Multifunctional, electronic full motor protection for rated motor currents up to 820 A

SIMOCODE pro offers comprehensive protection of the motor feeder by means of a combination of different, multi-step and delayable protection and monitoring functions:

- Inverse-time delayed electronic overload protection (CLASS 5E to 40E)
- Thermistor motor protection
- Phase failure/asymmetry protection
- Stall protection
- Monitoring of adjustable limit values for the motor current
- Voltage and power monitoring
- Monitoring of the power factor (motor idling/load shedding)
- Ground-fault monitoring
- Temperature monitoring, e.g. via Pt100/Pt1000
- Monitoring of operating hours, downtime and number of starts, etc.

Recording of measurement curves

SIMOCODE pro can record measurement curves and therefore is able, for example, to present the progression of motor current during motor startup.

Flexible motor control implemented with integrated control functions (instead of comprehensive hardware interlocks)

Many predefined motor control functions have already been integrated into SIMOCODE pro, including all necessary logic operations and interlocks:

- Overload relays
- Direct-on-line and reversing starters
- Star-delta (wye-delta) starters (also with direction reversal)
- Two speeds, motors with separate windings (pole-changing starter); also with direction reversal
- Two speeds, motors with separate Dahlander windings (also with direction reversal)
- Positioner actuation
- Solenoid valve actuation
- Actuation of a motor starter protector
- Soft starter actuation (also with direction reversal)

These control functions are predefined in SIMOCODE pro and can be freely assigned to the inputs and outputs of the device (including the PROFIBUS/PROFINET process image).

These predefined control functions can also be flexibly adapted to each customized configuration of a motor feeder by means of freely configurable logic modules (truth tables, counters, timers, edge evaluation, etc.) and with the help of standard functions (power failure monitoring, emergency start, external faults, etc.), without additional auxiliary relays being necessary in the control circuit.

SIMOCODE pro makes a lot of additional hardware and wiring in the control circuit unnecessary, which results in a high level of standardization of the motor feeder in terms of its design and circuit diagrams.

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

General data

Detailed operating, service and diagnostics data

SIMOCODE pro makes different operating, service and diagnostics data available and helps to detect potential faults at an early stage and to avert them by means of preventive measures. In the event of a malfunction, a fault can be diagnosed, localized and rectified very quickly – there are no or very short downtimes.

Operating data

- Motor switching state derived from the current flow in the main circuit
- All phase currents
- All phase voltages and phase-to-phase voltages
- Active power, apparent power and power factor
- Phase asymmetry and phase sequence
- Ground-fault current
- Frequency
- Time to trip
- Motor temperature
- Remaining cooling time etc.

Service data

- Motor operating hours
- Motor stop times
- Number of motor starts
- Number of overload trips
- Interval for compulsory testing of the enabling circuits
- Energy consumed
- Internal comments stored in the device etc.

Diagnostics data

- Numerous detailed early warning and fault messages
- Internal device fault logging with time stamp
- Time stamping of freely selectable status, alarm or fault messages etc.

Easy operation and diagnostics

Operator panel

The operator panel is used to control the motor feeder and can replace all conventional pushbuttons and indicator lights to save space. It makes SIMOCODE pro or the feeder directly operable in the control cabinet. It features all the status LEDs available on the basic unit and externalizes the system interface, e.g. for simple parameterization or diagnostics on a PC/PG.

Operator panel with display

As an alternative to the 3UF720 standard operator panel for SIMOCODE pro V, a 3UF721 operator panel with display is also available. This can additionally indicate current measured values, operating and diagnostics data or status information of the motor feeder at the control cabinet. The pushbuttons of the operator panel can be used to control the motor. Furthermore, it is possible to set parameters such as rated motor current, limit values, etc. directly via the operator panel with display (with SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS as of E15, SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU as of E03 and with all SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET and EtherNet/IP).

Communication

SIMOCODE pro has either an integrated PROFIBUS DP or Modbus RTU interface (SUB-D or terminal connection) or a PROFINET or EtherNet/IP interface (2 x RJ45).

Fail-safe disconnection through PROFIBUS or PROFINET with the PROFIsafe profile is also possible in conjunction with a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) and the DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital module.

SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS

SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS supports, for example:

- Cyclic services (DPV0) and acyclic services (DPV1)
- Extensive diagnostics and hardware interrupts
- Time stamp with high timing precision (SIMATIC S7) for SIMOCODE pro V
- DPV1 communication after the Y-Link

SIMOCODE pro PROFINET

SIMOCODE pro PROFINET supports, for example:

- Line and ring bus topology (for 2-port devices with an integrated switch)
- Media redundancy via MRP protocol (for 2-port devices with an integrated switch)
- Operating, service and diagnostics data via standard web browser
- OPC UA server for open communication with visualization and I&C systems
- NTP-synchronized time
- Interval function and measured values for energy management via PROFenergy
- Module exchange without PC/memory module through proximity detection
- Extensive diagnostics and maintenance alarms

System redundancy with SIMOCODE pro PROFINET

All SIMOCODE PROFINET devices support the system redundancy mechanisms of PROFINET IO and therefore can be operated directly on fault-tolerant systems such as SIMATIC S7-400 H. As such, SIMOCODE pro can provide decisive added value also for the field level of plants in which plant availability and control system redundancy are priorities.

SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU

SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU supports, for example:

- Communication at 1 200/2 400/4 800/9 600/19 200 or 57 600 baud
- Access to freely configurable process image via Modbus RTU
- Access to all operating, service and diagnostics data via Modbus RTU

SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP

SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP supports, for example:

- Line and ring bus topology thanks to an integrated switch
- Ring structures via Device Level Ring (DLR) protocol
- Operating, service and diagnostics data via standard web browser
- NTP-synchronized time
- Parameter assignment via SIMOCODE ES V14 or higher – via local device interface and Ethernet

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

General data

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Autonomous operation

An essential feature of SIMOCODE pro is the autonomous execution of all protection and control functions, even when communication to the I&C system is interrupted. This means that even in the event of bus system or automation system failure, full functionality of the feeder is ensured or a specific behavior can be parameterized in case of such a fault, e.g. targeted shutdown of the feeder or execution of particular parameterized control mechanisms (such as reversal of the direction of rotation).

Advantages from integrated energy management

siemens.com/energysuite

Ready for
SIMATIC
Energy Suite

As an integrated option for the TIA Portal, the SIMATIC Energy Suite couples energy management with automation efficiently, making energy consumption at your production facility transparent.

Thanks to the simplified configuration of energy-measuring components, e.g. SIMOCODE pro V, configuration effort is also clearly reduced.

Thanks to end-to-end connection with higher-level energy management systems or cloud-based services, you can seamlessly expand the recorded energy data to create a cross-site energy management system.

The advantages at a glance:

- Automatic generation of energy management data
- Integration into TIA Portal and into automation
- Simple configuration

For more information, see [page 1/3](#) or www.siemens.com/energysuite.

Application

SIMOCODE pro is often used for automated processes where plant downtimes are very expensive (e.g. chemical, oil/gas, water/wastewater, steel or cement industries) and where it is important to prevent plant downtimes through detailed operating, service and diagnostics data or to localize faults very quickly when they occur.

SIMOCODE pro is modular and space-saving and suited especially for operation in motor control centers (MCCs) in the process industry and for power plant technology.

- Protection and control of motors in hazardous areas for types of protection EEx e/d according to ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU
 - With heavy starting (paper, cement, metal and water industries)
 - In high-availability plants (chemical, oil, raw material processing industries, power plants)
- Dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps based on active power monitoring for type of protection Ex b

Suitable for use in harsh ambient conditions

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in environments that are exposed to dust, condensation, rapid temperature changes and corrosion. These are intended for applications in rail systems, agriculture, mining, woodworking, etc.

Note:

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Use of SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 with IE3 and IE4 motors

Note:

When using the SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 in conjunction with highly efficient IE3 and IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see [Application Manual](#).

For more information, see [page 1/8](#).

Safety technology for SIMOCODE pro

The safe disconnection of motors in the process industry is becoming increasingly important as the result of new and revised standards and requirements in the safety technology field.

With the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe expansion modules it is easy to integrate functions for fail-safe disconnection into the SIMOCODE pro V motor management system while retaining service-proven concepts. The strict separation of safety functions and operational functions proves particularly advantageous for planning, configuring and construction. Seamless integration into the motor management system leads to greater transparency for diagnostics and during operation of the system.

Suitable components for this purpose are the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe expansion modules, depending on the requirements:

- The DM-F Local fail-safe digital module for when direct assignment between a fail-safe hardware shutdown signal and a motor feeder is required, or
- The DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital module for when a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) creates the signal for disconnection and transmits it in a fail-safe manner through PROFIBUS/PROFIsafe or PROFINET/PROFIsafe to the motor management system

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

General data

Dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps with SIMOCODE pro in hazardous areas



Video: Dry-running protection redefined with SIMOCODE pro

With special versions of the current/voltage measuring modules, SIMOCODE pro enables dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps through active power monitoring and motor switch-off. This applies to centrifugal pumps with progressive flow characteristics, which are also suitable for pumping flammable media and are also installed in hazardous areas. If the active power, and thus the flow rate, falls below a minimum value, the motor – and thus the centrifugal pump – is switched off. When determining the limit values to be monitored, the user is supported by a menu-guided teach-in process in the engineering software.

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16337/td>
 Manual Collection "SIMOCODE pro", see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109743951>
 System Manual for SIMOCODE pro fail-safe digital modules, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/50564852>

Application Manual for controls with IE3 and IE4 motors, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820>
 Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>
 Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

More information

Configuration instructions

When using an operator panel with display, please note that the type and number of expansion modules that can be connected are limited for the use of a SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS basic unit (with product version lower than E15) or SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU (with product version lower than E03), see

- [TIA Selection Tool](#)
- [SIMOCODE pro Manual Collection](#)

Protective separation

All circuits in SIMOCODE pro are safely isolated from each other according to IEC 60947-1. That is, they are designed with doubled clearance and creepage distances. In the event of a fault, therefore, no parasitic voltages can be formed in neighboring circuits. The notes of the test report No. A0258 must be complied with.

Types of protection EEx e and EEx d

The overload protection and the thermistor motor protection of the SIMOCODE pro system comply with the requirements for overload protection of explosion-proof motors of the type of protection:

- EEx d "Flameproof enclosure", e.g. according to IEC 60079-1
- EEx e "Increased safety", e.g. according to IEC 60079-7

When using SIMOCODE pro devices with a 24 V DC control voltage, electrical separation must be ensured using a battery or a safety transformer according to IEC 61558-2-6.
 EC type-examination certificate: BVS 06 ATEX F 001
 Test report: BVS PP 05.2029 EC.

Type of protection Ex b

The function for dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps in hazardous areas complies with the requirements of the following type of protection:

- Ex b "Control of ignition source", ignition protection system b1, e.g. according to EN 80079-37

SIMOCODE pro is registered for the dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps by means of active power monitoring according to both ATEX and IEC Ex.

Monitoring and control devices






SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Basic units IE3/IE4 ready

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging for SIMOCODE pro S, see page 16/7.




Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Article No.	Price per PU					
SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS						
 3UF7000-1AB00-0	SIMOCODE pro C PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC, with protective coating on printed circuit board NEW	3UF7000-1AB00-0 3UF7000-1AU00-0 3UF7000-1AU00-0AX0	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42J 42J 42J	
	 3UF7020-1AU01-0	SIMOCODE pro S PROFIBUS DP interface, 1.5 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/2 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by a multifunction module Note: The connecting cable to the current measuring module must be at least 15 cm. Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC, with protective coating on printed circuit board NEW	3UF7020-1AB01-0 3UF7020-1AU01-0 3UF7020-1AU01-0AX0	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42J 42J 42J
		 3UF7010-1AB00-0	SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC, with protective coating on printed circuit board NEW	3UF7010-1AB00-0 3UF7010-1AU00-0 3UF7010-1AU00-0AX0	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
SIMOCODE pro PROFINET						
 3UF7011-1AB00-1	SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET GP ETHERNET/PROFINET IO, OPC UA server and web server, 100 Mbps, PROFINET system redundancy, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion module, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian <u>2 x connection to bus through RJ45</u> Media Redundancy Protocol Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC <u>1 x connection to bus through RJ45</u> Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC		3UF7011-1AB00-1 3UF7011-1AU00-1 3UF7011-1AB00-2 3UF7011-1AU00-2	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	42J 42J 42J 42J
	 3UF7011-1AB00-0	SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET ETHERNET/PROFINET IO, OPC UA server and web server, 100 Mbps, 2 x connection to bus through RJ45, PROFINET system redundancy, media redundancy protocol, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	3UF7011-1AB00-0 3UF7011-1AU00-0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42J 42J

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

IE3/IE4 ready Basic units

Version	Current setting	Width	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		
			A	mm		
SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU						
	SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU					
	Modbus RTU interface, 57.6 Kbps, RS 485, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC					
3UF7012-1A.00-0			3UF7012-1AB00-0		1	1 unit 42J
			3UF7012-1AU00-0		1	1 unit 42J
SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP						
	SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP					
	EtherNet/IP interface, web server, 100 Mbps, 2 x connection to bus through RJ45, DLR media redundancy, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian Rated control supply voltage U_s : • 24 V DC • 110 ... 240 V AC/DC					
3UF7013-1AB00-0			3UF7013-1AB00-0		1	1 unit 42J
			3UF7013-1AU00-0		1	1 unit 42J
SIMOCODE pro current or current/voltage measuring modules						
	Current measuring modules					
	• Straight-through transformers	0.3 ... 3	45	3UF7100-1AA00-0		1 1 unit 42J
		2.4 ... 25	45	3UF7101-1AA00-0		1 1 unit 42J
		10 ... 100	55	3UF7102-1AA00-0		1 1 unit 42J
		20 ... 200	120	3UF7103-1AA00-0		1 1 unit 42J
	• Busbar connection ¹⁾	20 ... 200	120	3UF7103-1BA00-0		1 1 unit 42J
	63 ... 630	145	3UF7104-1BA00-0		1 1 unit 42J	
3UF7103-1AA00-0						
	2nd generation current/voltage measuring modules for SIMOCODE pro V²⁾					
	Voltage measuring up to 690 V, measured values with increased accuracy, power, power factor and frequency monitoring					
	• Straight-through transformers	0.3 ... 4	45	3UF7110-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
		3 ... 40	45	3UF7111-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
		10 ... 115	55	3UF7112-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
		20 ... 200	120	3UF7113-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
• Busbar connection ¹⁾	20 ... 200	120	3UF7113-1BA01-0		1 1 unit 42J	
	63 ... 630	145	3UF7114-1BA01-0		1 1 unit 42J	
3UF7110-1AA01-0						
	Current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps in hazardous areas²⁾³⁾⁴⁾					
	• Straight-through transformers	0.3 ... 4	45	3UF7120-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
		3 ... 40	45	3UF7121-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
		10 ... 115	55	3UF7122-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
		20 ... 200	120	3UF7123-1AA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
	• Busbar connection ¹⁾	20 ... 200	120	3UF7123-1BA01-0		1 1 unit 42J
	63 ... 630	145	3UF7124-1BA01-0		1 1 unit 42J	
3UF7123-1AA01-0						

¹⁾ One terminal parts kit 3RT1955-4PA00 or 3RT1966-4PA00 (see page 10/20) is included in the scope of supply for connection to a contactor.

²⁾ When installing the basic unit on a current/voltage measuring module, the connecting cable must be at least 15 cm long.

³⁾ The current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection require SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS basic units as of product version E16, SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET as of product version E13 or SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP as of product version E04.

⁴⁾ When using an operator panel with display with the current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection, an operator panel with display as of product version E03 is required.

Note:




Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Basic units **IE3/IE4 ready**

Version	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Article No.	Price per PU			
SIMOCODE pro operator panels				
 3UF7200-1AA01-0	Operator panel Installation in control cabinet door or front plate, for plugging into all SIMOCODE pro basic units, ten LEDs for status indication and freely assignable buttons for controlling the motor, titanium gray	3UF7200-1AA01-0	1	1 unit 42J
 3UF7210-1AA01-0	Operator panel with display for SIMOCODE pro V Installation in control cabinet door or front plate, for plugging into SIMOCODE pro V, seven LEDs for status indication and freely assignable buttons for controlling the motor, multilingual display, e.g. for indication of measured values, status information or fault messages, titanium gray <ul style="list-style-type: none"> English/German/French/Spanish/Portuguese/Italian/Polish/Finnish 	3UF7210-1AA01-0	1	1 unit 42J

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Expansion modules

Selection and ordering data

Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Article No.	Price per PU			

Expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro V

With SIMOCODE pro V, it is possible to expand the type and number of inputs and outputs in steps. Each expansion module has two system interfaces on the front. Through the one system interface the expansion module is connected to the system interface of the SIMOCODE pro V using a connecting cable; through the second system interface, further expansion modules or the operator panel can be connected. The power supply for the expansion modules is provided by the connecting cable through the basic unit.

Notes:

The SIMOCODE pro V PN GP basic unit can be used with the 3UF7300-1A.00-0 monostable digital module, the 3UF7510-1AA00-0 ground-fault module, or the 3UF7700-1AA0-0 temperature module.

Please order connecting cable separately, [see page 10/18](#).

Digital modules

Up to two digital modules can be used to add additional binary inputs and relay outputs to the basic unit. The input circuits of the digital modules are supplied from an external power supply.

Four binary inputs and two relay outputs, up to two digital modules can be connected

Relay outputs	Input voltage			
Monostable	24 V DC			
	110 ... 240 V AC/DC			
	110 ... 240 V AC/DC, with protective coating on printed circuit board	NEW		
Bistable	24 V DC			
	110 ... 240 V AC/DC			



3UF7300-1AB00-0

3UF7300-1AB00-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7300-1AU00-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7300-1AU00-0AX0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7310-1AB00-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7310-1AU00-0	1	1 unit	42J

Analog module

By means of the analog module, the basic unit can be optionally expanded by analog inputs and outputs (0/4 ... 20 mA).

Two inputs (passive) for input and one output for output of 0/4 ... 20 mA signals, max. one analog module can be connected per pro V PB/MB RTU basic unit and max. two analog modules per pro V PN/EIP basic unit



3UF7400-1AA00-0

3UF7400-1AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
------------------------	---	--------	-----

Ground-fault module

Ground-fault monitoring using 3UL23 residual-current transformers and ground-fault modules is used in cases where precise detection of the ground-fault current is required or power systems with high impedance are grounded.

With the ground-fault module, it is possible to determine the precise fault current as a measured value, and to define freely selectable warning and trip limits in a wide range from 30 mA ... 40 A.

One input for connecting a 3UL23 residual-current transformer, up to one ground-fault module can be connected

Note:

For corresponding residual-current transformers, [see page 10/89](#).



3UF7510-1AA00-0

3UF7510-1AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
------------------------	---	--------	-----

Temperature module

Irrespective of the thermistor motor protection of the basic units, up to an additional three analog temperature sensors can be evaluated using a temperature module.

Sensor types: Pt100/Pt1000, KTY83/KTY84 or NTC

Three inputs for connecting up to three analog temperature sensors, up to one temperature module can be connected per pro V PB/MB RTU basic unit and up to two temperature modules per pro V PN/EIP basic unit



3UF7700-1AA00-0

3UF7700-1AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
------------------------	---	--------	-----

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Expansion modules

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 16/7.

Version	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.	Price per PU		

Expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro S

With SIMOCODE pro S, it is possible to expand the type and number of inputs and outputs. The expansion module has two system interfaces on the front. Through the one system interface the expansion module is connected to the system interface of the SIMOCODE pro S using a connecting cable; through the second system interface, the operator panel can be connected. The power supply for the expansion module is provided by the connecting cable through the basic unit.

Note:

Please order connecting cable separately, see page 10/18.



3UF7600-1AU01-0

Multifunction modules

The multifunction module is the expansion module of the SIMOCODE pro S device series with the following functions:

- Digital module function with four digital inputs and two monostable relay outputs
- Ground-fault module function with an input for the connection of a 3UL23 residual-current transformer with freely selectable warning and trip limits in a wide zone of 30 mA ... 40 A
- Temperature module function with an input for connecting an analog temperature sensor Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83, KTY84, or NTC

Max. one multifunction module can be connected per pro S basic unit

Input voltage of the digital inputs:

- 24 V DC
- 110 ... 240 V AC/DC

3UF7600-1AB01-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7600-1AU01-0	1	1 unit	42J

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Fail-safe expansion modules

Selection and ordering data

Version	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Article No.		Price per PU		

Fail-safe expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro V

Thanks to the fail-safe expansion modules, SIMOCODE pro V can be expanded with the function of a safety relay for the fail-safe disconnection of motors. A maximum of one fail-safe digital module can be connected; it can be used instead of a digital module.

The fail-safe expansion modules are equipped likewise with two system interfaces on the front for making the connection to other system components. Unlike other expansion modules, power is supplied to the modules through a separate terminal connection.

Note:

Please order connecting cable separately, [see page 10/18](#).

DM-F Local fail-safe digital modules

For fail-safe disconnection using a hardware signal
Two relay enabling circuits, joint switching; two relay outputs, common potential disconnected fail-safe; inputs for sensor circuit, start signal, cascading and feedback circuit, safety function adjustable using DIP switches

Rated control supply voltage U_s :

- 24 V DC
- 110 ... 240 V AC/DC

3UF7320-1AB00-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7320-1AU00-0	1	1 unit	42J



3UF7320-1AB00-0

DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital modules¹⁾

For fail-safe disconnection using PROFIBUS/PROFIsafe or PROFINET/PROFIsafe

Two relay enabling circuits, joint switching; two relay outputs, common potential disconnected fail-safe; one input for feedback circuit; three binary standard inputs

Rated control supply voltage U_s :

- 24 V DC
- 110 ... 240 V AC/DC

3UF7330-1AB00-0	1	1 unit	42J
3UF7330-1AU00-0	1	1 unit	42J



3UF7330-1AB00-0

¹⁾ Cannot be used in conjunction with SIMOCODE pro V for Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP communication.






Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

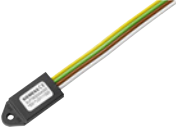


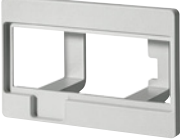


Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG																																																
Connecting cables (essential accessory)																																																					
 <p>In different lengths for connecting basic unit, current measuring module, current/voltage measuring module, operator panel or expansion modules</p>																																																					
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Article No.</th> <th>PU</th> <th>PS*</th> <th>PG</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="5">Flat</td> <td>0.025 m</td> <td>3UF7930-0AA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.1 m</td> <td>3UF7931-0AA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.15 m</td> <td>3UF7934-0AA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.3 m</td> <td>3UF7935-0AA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.5 m</td> <td>3UF7932-0AA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Round</td> <td>0.5 m</td> <td>3UF7932-0BA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.0 m</td> <td>3UF7937-0BA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.5 m</td> <td>3UF7933-0BA00-0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42J</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Version	Length	Article No.	PU	PS*	PG	Flat	0.025 m	3UF7930-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	0.1 m	3UF7931-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	0.15 m	3UF7934-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	0.3 m	3UF7935-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	0.5 m	3UF7932-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	Round	0.5 m	3UF7932-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	1.0 m	3UF7937-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	2.5 m	3UF7933-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
Version	Length	Article No.	PU	PS*	PG																																																
Flat	0.025 m	3UF7930-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
	0.1 m	3UF7931-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
	0.15 m	3UF7934-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
	0.3 m	3UF7935-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
	0.5 m	3UF7932-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
Round	0.5 m	3UF7932-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
	1.0 m	3UF7937-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
	2.5 m	3UF7933-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J																																																
PC cables and adapters																																																					
 <p>USB PC cable For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with SIMOCODE pro through the system interface</p>																																																					
3UF7941-0AA00-0	3UF7941-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J																																																
<p>USB/serial adapter For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC</p>																																																					
	3UF7946-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J																																																
Memory modules																																																					
 <p>Enable transmission to a new system, e.g. when a device is replaced, without the need for additional aids or detailed knowledge of the device.</p>																																																					
<p>Memory module for SIMOCODE pro C</p>																																																					
3UF7901-0AA01-0	3UF7900-0AA01-0		1	1 unit	42J																																																
<p>Memory module for SIMOCODE pro S and pro V</p>																																																					
	3UF7901-0AA01-0		1	1 unit	42J																																																
Interface covers																																																					
 <p>For system interface, titanium gray</p>																																																					
3RA6936-0B	3RA6936-0B		1	5 units	42F																																																
Addressing plugs																																																					
 <p>For assigning the PROFIBUS or Modbus RTU address without using a PC/PG to SIMOCODE pro through the system interface</p>																																																					
3UF7910-0AA00-0	3UF7910-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J																																																

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Accessories



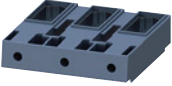



Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG								
Accessories for motor control centers													
 3UF7902-0AA00-0	With the draw-out technology often used in motor control centers it is possible to integrate a SIMOCODE pro initialization module in the switchboard on a permanent basis. Feeder-related parameter and address data can then be permanently assigned to this feeder.												
	Initialization module For automatic parameterization of SIMOCODE pro S and SIMOCODE pro V basic units	3UF7902-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J							
	Y connecting cables For use in conjunction with the initialization module; connects the basic unit, current measuring module or current/voltage measuring module, and initialization module												
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>System interface length</th> <th>Open cable end</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0.1 m</td> <td>1.0 m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.5 m</td> <td>1.0 m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.0 m</td> <td>1.0 m</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	System interface length	Open cable end	0.1 m	1.0 m	0.5 m	1.0 m	1.0 m	1.0 m				
System interface length	Open cable end												
0.1 m	1.0 m												
0.5 m	1.0 m												
1.0 m	1.0 m												
	3UF7931-0CA00-0		1	1 unit	42J								
	3UF7932-0CA00-0		1	1 unit	42J								
	3UF7937-0CA00-0		1	1 unit	42J								
Bus connection terminals													
 3UF7960-0AA00-0	For shield support and strain relief of the PROFIBUS cable on a SIMOCODE pro S												
		3UF7960-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J							
Door adapters													
 3UF7920-0AA00-0	For external connection of the system interface from a control cabinet, for example												
		3UF7920-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J							
Adapters for operator panel													
 3UF7922-0AA00-0	The adapter enables the smaller 3UF7200 operator panel from SIMOCODE pro to be used in a front panel cutout in which previously, e.g. after a change of system, a larger 3UF52 operator panel from SIMOCODE-DP had been used, degree of protection IP54												
		3UF7922-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J							
Labeling strips													
 3UF7925-0AA02-0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For pushbuttons of the 3UF720 operator panel 	3UF7925-0AA00-0		100	400 units	42J							
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For pushbuttons of the 3UF721 operator panel with display 	3UF7925-0AA01-0		100	600 units	42J							
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For LEDs of the 3UF720 operator panel 	3UF7925-0AA02-0		100	1200 units	42J							
Push-in lugs													
 3RV2928-0B	For screw fixing, e.g. on mounting plate, 2 units required per device												
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can be used for 3UF71.0, 3UF71.1 and 3UF71.2 	3RV2928-0B		100	10 units	41E							
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can be used for 3UF700, 3UF701, 3UF73, 3UF74, 3UF75 and 3UF77 	3RP1903		1	10 units	41H							
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can be used for 3UF7020, 3UF7600 	3ZY1311-0AA00		1	10 units	41L							

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Terminal covers						
 <p>3RT1956-4EA1</p>  <p>3RT1956-4EA2</p>	Covers for cable lug and busbar connections <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 100 mm, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0 Length 120 mm, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0 	3RT1956-4EA1 3RT1966-4EA1	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B	
	Covers for box terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 25 mm, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0 Length 30 mm, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0 	3RT1956-4EA2 3RT1966-4EA2	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B	
	Covers for screw terminals Between contactor and current measuring module or current/voltage measuring module for direct mounting	3RT1956-4EA3 3RT1966-4EA3	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0 Can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0 					
	Terminal parts kits					
	Can be used for current and/or current/voltage measuring modules with DIN-rail connection, complete for one contactor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M 8 x 25 M 10 x 30 	3RT1955-4PA00 3RT1966-4PA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B	
Box terminal blocks						
 <p>3RT1956-4G</p>	For round and ribbon cables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 70 mm², can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0 Up to 120 mm², can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0 Up to 240 mm², can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0 	3RT1955-4G 3RT1956-4G 3RT1966-4G	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B	
	Bus termination modules					
	 <p>3UF1900-1KA00</p>	With separate control supply voltage for bus termination following the last unit on the bus line Supply voltage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 115/230 V AC 24 V DC 	3UF1900-1KA00 3UF1900-1KB00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42J 42J
Software						
 <p>3ZS1322...</p>	SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) Software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing SIMOCODE pro based on the TIA Portal, see page 14/13.					
 <p>3ZS1632-1XE04-0YAO</p>	SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 The PCS 7 block library can be used for simple and easy integration of SIMOCODE pro into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system, see page 14/16.					

Monitoring and control devices

SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control devices

3UF18 current transformers for overload protection

Basic units and accessories

Overview


More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UF18

The 3UF18 current transformers are protection transformers and are used for actuating overload relays. Protection transformers are designed to ensure proportional current transfer up to a multiple of the primary rated current. The 3UF18 current transformers convert the maximum current of the corresponding operating range into the standard signal of 1 A secondary.

Selection and ordering data

Type of mounting	Operating range	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	Article No.	Price per PU		
For mounting on contactors and stand-alone installation					
 3UF1868	Screw fixing	205 ... 820	3UF1868-3GA00	1	1 unit 42J

Accessories

For contactor type	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminal covers					
For transformer/contactor combinations and stand-alone installation for 3UF1868-3GA00 transformer <u>Note:</u> One cover required per connection side.	3TX7696-0A		1	1 unit	41B

Monitoring and control devices

LOGO! logic modules

Overview



More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/LOGO

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?logo

LOGO!, see Catalog ST 70

- The compact, user-friendly, and low-cost solution for simple control tasks
- Compact, user-friendly, can be used universally without accessories
- All in one: The display and operator panel are integrated
- 36 different functions can be linked at a press of a button or with PC software; up to 130 times in total
- LOGO! 8: 38/43 different functions can be linked at a press of a button or with PC software; up to 200/400 times in total
- Functions can be changed simply with the press of a button. No complicated rewiring

LOGO! logic modules

LOGO! basic modules with display



The space-saving basic versions

LOGO! basic modules without display



The cost-optimized basic versions

LOGO! expansion modules



Digital and analog inputs/outputs for connection to LOGO!

LOGO! CMK2000 communications modules



For integration of LOGO! 8 in KNX installations

LOGO! CSM unmanaged



For connecting to Industrial Ethernet in line, tree or star topologies

LOGO! CMR (wireless communication)



For configuring a low-cost remote signaling system

LOGO!Power



The flat power supply for distribution boards

LOGO!Contact switching modules



For switching resistive loads and motors directly

LOGO! software



The user-friendly software for switching program generation

Application

The LOGO! logic module is the user-friendly, low-cost solution for simple control tasks.

LOGO! is universally applicable, e.g.:

- Building installation and wiring (lighting, shutters, awnings, doors, access control, barriers, ventilation systems, etc.)
- Control cabinet installation
- Machine and device construction (pumps, small presses, compressors, hydraulic lifts, conveyors, etc.)

- Special controls for conservatories and greenhouses
- Signal preprocessing for other controllers

LOGO! Modular logic modules can be expanded easily for each application.

Marine approvals:

American Bureau of Shipping, Bureau Veritas, Det Norske Veritas, Germanischer Lloyd, Lloyd's Register of Shipping, Polski Rejestr Statków, etc.

Overview



7PV15, SIRIUS 3RP25 and SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-timing-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RP

Electronic timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays.

Their fully developed concept and space-saving, compact design make the SIRIUS 3RP timing relays ideal timer modules for control cabinet, switchgear and control manufacturers in the industry.

With their narrow design, the 7PV15 timing relays are ideal in particular for use in heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems and in compressors. All 7PV15 timing relays in this enclosure version are suitable for snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rails according to IEC 60175. The enclosure complies with DIN 43880.

Benefits

- The right design for every application
- Clear-cut basic range with five basic units in the case of the 7PV15 timing relays, and up to seven basic units in the case of the 3RP timing relays
- Considerable logistical advantages thanks to versions with wide voltage and wide time range
- No tools required for assembly or disassembly on DIN rails
- Cadmium-free relay contacts
- Recyclable, halogen-free enclosure
- Optimum price/performance ratio

Application

Timing relays with ON-delay

- Interference pulse suppression (gating of interference pulses)
- Gradual startup of motors so as not to overload the power supply

Timing relays with OFF-delay

- Generation of overtravel functions following removal of voltage
- Gradual, delayed shutdown, e.g. of motors or fans, to allow a plant to be shut down selectively

Clock-pulse relay

- Flashing, asymmetrical

The SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules enable the assembly of starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line and star-delta (wye-delta) starting. They include the key control functions required for the particular feeder, e.g. timing and electrical interlocking function. The function modules that function as timing relays are mounted quickly and simply on SIRIUS contactors – without any great wiring effort.

The SIRIUS 3RA28 solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches which can be mounted on contactors are designed for contactor coil voltages in the range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC (wide voltage range). Auxiliary switches for control and alarm signals are used specially for switching the smallest signals for electronics applications. They are used, for example, for allowing a pump or fan to run on, or for the delayed activation of a gate drive.

Simply by being plugged in place, the SIRIUS 3RT19 timing relays enable different functionalities required for the assembly of starters to be realized in the feeder. At the same time the timing relays for mounting on contactors reduce the wiring work required within the feeder and save space in the control cabinet.

Device series**SIRIUS timing relays for DIN-rail mounting**

- SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm, see page 10/24
- SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm, see page 10/36
- 7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm, see page 10/42

SIRIUS timing relays for mounting on contactors

- SIRIUS 3RA28 solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 3/100
- SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 3/105
- SIRIUS 3RT19 timing relays for mounting on 3RT1 contactors, see page 3/101

- Versions with logical separation
- Low variance: One design for distribution boards and for control cabinets
- Compliance with EMC requirements for buildings
- Environmentally friendly laser inscription instead of printing containing solvents
- Versions as snap-on modules for reducing wiring and saving space in the control cabinet
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board
- Versions with screw terminals or alternatively with spring-loaded terminals

Star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays

- Switching over motors from wye to delta with a dead interval of 50 ms to prevent phase-to-phase short circuits

Multifunctional timing relays

- Maximum flexibility, with a device for every application
- Available with relay and semiconductor output
- Versions for railway applications for more exacting requirements (e.g. temperature range, vibration/shock resistance and EMC)

Watchdog function

- Monitoring of cyclic events

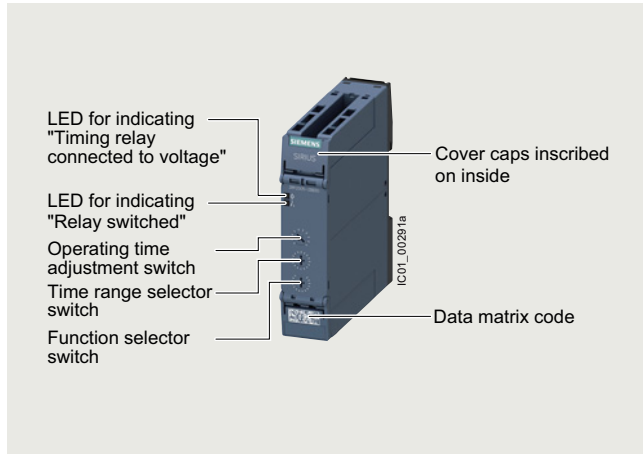
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Overview



SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relay

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-timing-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RP25

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Simulator, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103556391>



Video: [What are the benefits of SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays?](#)

Electronic timing relays for general use in control systems and mechanical engineering with:

- 1 or 2 CO, 1 NO (semiconductor) or 3 NO
- Monofunction or multifunction
- Combination voltage or wide voltage range
- Single or selectable time ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number						
Timing relays		3RP25	□ □	-	□ □ □ □	□ □ □ □	□ □ □ □	
Product function/ time ranges	Multifunction	0 5						7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	ON-delay	1 1						1 time range 0.5 ... 10 s
		1 2						1 time range 1 ... 3 s
		1 3						1 time range 5 ... 100 s
		2 5						7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	2 7						4 time ranges 0.05 s ... 240 s	
	3 5						7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h	
	4 0						7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 600 s	
	5 5						7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h	
6 0						Star delta (wye-delta) function with coasting function (idling) 1 ... 20 s, idling time (coasting time) 600 s		
7 4						1 time range 1 ... 20 s		
7 6						1 time range 3 ... 60 s		
Connection type	Screw terminals			1				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			2				
Contacts	1 CO				A			
	2 CO				B			
	Semiconductors (transistor NPN)				C			
	Semiconductors (thyristor), two-wire				E			
	1 NO + 1 NO (SD)				N			
	2 CO force-guided				R			
3 NO				S				
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC				B 3			
	200 ... 240 V/380 ... 440 V AC				M 2			
	400 ... 440 V AC				T 2			
	12 ... 240 V AC/DC or 24 ... 240 V AC/DC (3RP2505-.RW30)				W 3			
Versions	With protective coating on printed circuit board						0 A X 0	
Example		3RP25	0 5	-	1 A B 3 0			

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

3RP2505 multifunctional timing relays**Two setting options for implementing the multifunctions (A-M):**

- ① Determination of 13 functions by the setting A to M, with 1 CO, 1 NO, 2 CO that switch in parallel.
- ② Extended function variance by selecting the time range and determining, whether 2 CO switch in parallel or whether 1 CO switches with delay + 1 CO switches instantaneously (1 CO + 1 CO)

Setting the functions on the device

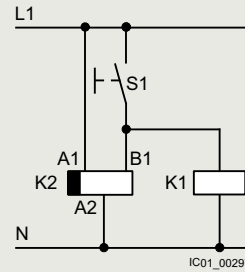
The functions of the 3RP2505 multifunctional timing relays can be set by means of the function selector switch. Whether both CO contacts are switched in parallel or one CO contact with a delay and one instantaneously and the choice of time range are set by means of the time range selector switch. The exact operating time can be adjusted with the operating time switch.

With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is supplied together with the multifunctional timing relay.

The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.

Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is permissible when using AC/DC control voltage.



Diagram

Overview of functions

Identification letter	13 functions	27 functions
	1 CO contact (1 CO), 1 NO contact (1 NO) semiconductor, 2 CO contacts switched in parallel (2 CO) or 2 CO contacts force-guided and switched in parallel with delay (2 CO)	13 functions (A - M) 2 CO contacts switched in parallel (2 CO) + 13 functions (A - M) 1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact (1 CO + 1 CO) and star-delta (wye-delta) function
A	ON-delay	ON-delay and instantaneous contact
B	OFF-delay with control signal	OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
C	ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal	ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
D	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval and instantaneous contact
E	Passing make contact, interval relay	Passing make contact, interval relay and instantaneous contact
F	Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)	Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal) and instantaneous contact
G	Passing make contact, with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)	Passing make contact, with control signal, not retriggerable, (pulse-forming with control signal) and instantaneous contact
H	Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal	Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal and instantaneous contact
I	Additive ON-delay with control signal	Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
J	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse and instantaneous contact
K	Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)	Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact
L	Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)	Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact
M	Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)	Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal and instantaneous contact (watchdog)
--	--	Star-delta (wye-delta) function

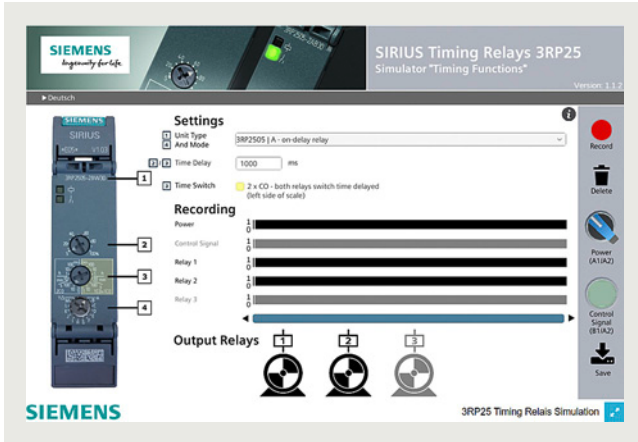
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Simulator



3RP25 simulator

The 3RP25 simulator visualizes different time functions in the 3RP25 timing relay. Any fault scenario can be simulated.

The tool is available free of charge, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103556391>.

Benefits

- Easy stock-keeping and logistics thanks to low variance of devices
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to versions in width 17.5 mm and 22 mm
- Consistent in all functions due to wide voltage range from 12 to 240 V AC/DC
- Up to 27 functions according to IEC 61812 in the multifunctional timing relay with wide voltage range
- Multifunctional timing relay with semiconductor output for high switching frequencies, bounce-free and wear-free switching
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board

Standards and approvals

- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1/DIN VDE 0435 Part 2021 "Specified time relays for industrial use"
- IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-3 and IEC 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"

Application

Timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays. They guarantee a high level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings.

Enclosure version

All timing relays are suitable for snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rails according to IEC 60715 or for screw fixing.

Suitable for use in harsh ambient conditions

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in environments that are exposed to dust, condensation, rapid temperature changes and corrosion. These are intended for applications in rail systems, agriculture, mining, woodworking, etc.

Note:

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16354/tid>
Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103532830>

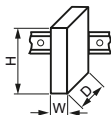
Internal circuit diagrams, see [CAx Download Manager](https://support.industry.siemens.com/my/ww/en/CAxOnline#CAxOnline)
FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16354/faq>

Article number

**3RP2505-.A, 3RP2505-.C,
3RP251.,
3RP2525-.A, 3RP2527,
3RP253., 3RP255.**

**3RP2505-.B, 3RP2505-.R,
3RP2525-.B,
3RP254., 3RP256., 3RP257.**

Dimensions
(W x H x D)





17.5 x 100 x 90

22.5 x 100 x 90

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Article number	3RP25...-AB30, 3RP25...-AW30, 3RP25...-BB30, 3RP25...-BW30, 3RP25...-NW30, 3RP25...-RW30 3RP25...-SW30	3RP25...-AW30-0AX0, 3RP25...-BW30-0AX0, 3RP25...-RW30-0AX0	3RP25...-BT20, 3RP25...-NM20	3RP25...-CW30	3RP25...-EW30	
General technical specifications						
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	300	300	500	300	--
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85				
Protective coating on printed circuit board		No	Yes; according to IPC-A-610	No	No	No
Switching capacity current with inductive load	A	0.01 ... 3	0.01 ... 3	0.01 ... 3	0.01 ... 1	0.01 ... 0.6
Operational current of the auxiliary contacts						
• At AC-15						
- At 24 V	A	3	3	3	1	--
- At 250 V	A	3	3	3	1	--
- At 400 V	A	--	--	3	--	--
• At DC-12						
- At 24 V	A	--	--	--	1	--
- At 125 V	A	--	--	--	1	--
- At 250 V	A	--	--	--	1	--
• At DC-13						
- At 24 V	A	1	1	1	--	--
- At 125 V	A	0.2	0.2	0.2	--	--
- At 250 V	A	0.1	0.1	0.1	--	--
Thermal current	A	5	5	5	1	0.6
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		10 000 000				
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000		300 000		100 000

Article number	3RP25...-AB30, 3RP2535...-AW30, 3RP2540...-AW30, 3RP25...-BB30, 3RP2540...-BW30	3RP2505...-BT20, 3RP257...-NM20	3RP2505...-AW30, 3RP2505...-AW30-0AX0, 3RP251...-AW30, 3RP2525...-AW30, 3RP2555...-AW30, 3RP2505...-BW30, 3RP2525...-BW30, 3RP2505...-BW30-0AX0, 3RP2505...-CW30, 3RP2527...-EW30, 3RP257...-NW30, 3RP2560...-SW30	3RP2505...-RW30, 3RP2505...-RW30-0AX0
General technical specifications				
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value				
• At AC				
- At 50 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.8 ... 1.1	0.7 ... 1.1
- At 60 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.8 ... 1.1	0.7 ... 1.1
• At DC	0.85 ... 1.1	--	0.8 ... 1.1	0.7 ... 1.1

Article number	3RP25...-1...0	3RP25...-2...0
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits	 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Design of thread of terminal screw	M3	--
Tightening torque	Nm 0.6 ... 0.8	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)

Monitoring and control devices

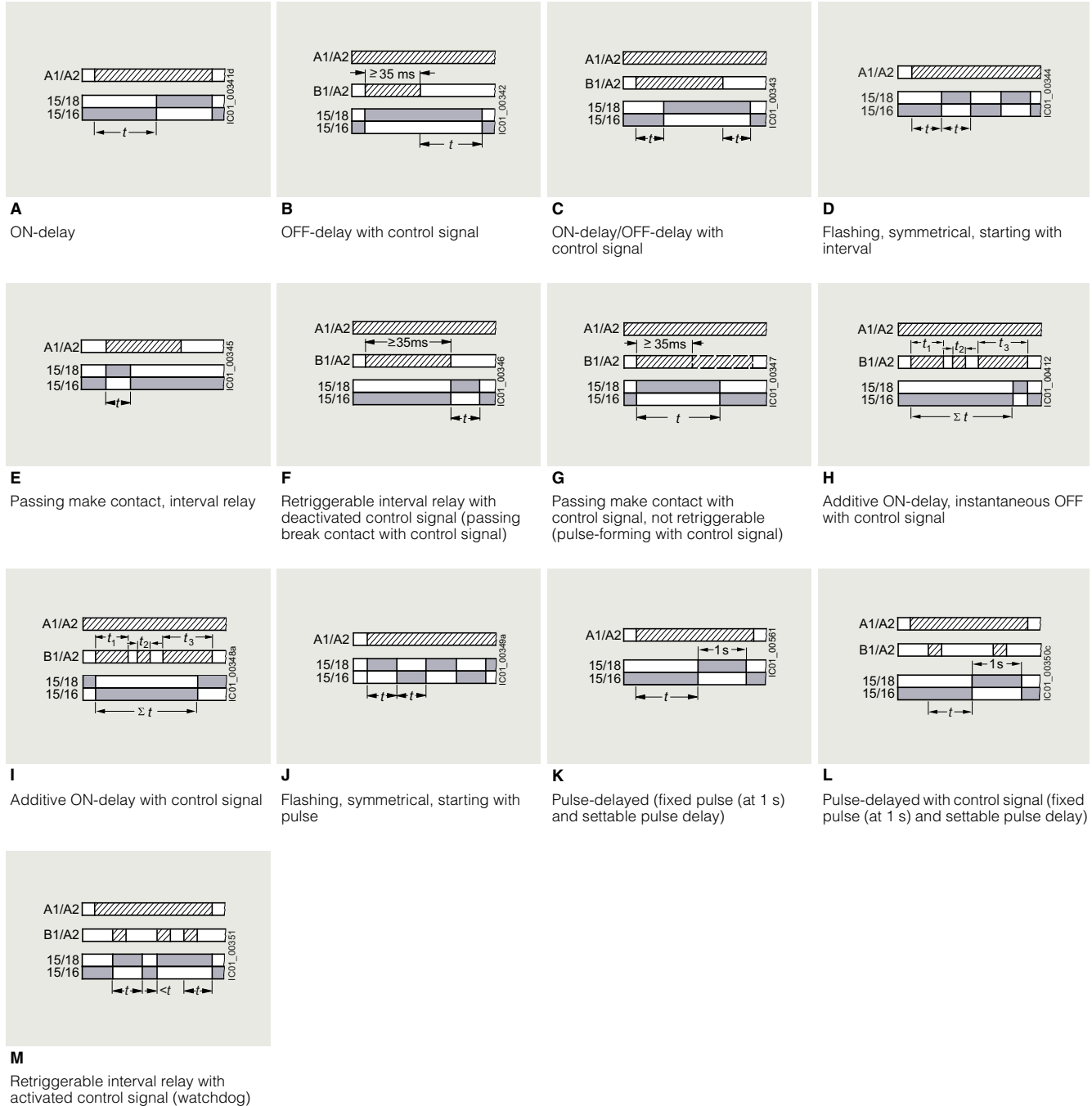
Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

3RP25 function diagrams

Multifunction 3RP2505-.A, 1 CO, 13 functions and 3RP2505-.C, 1 NO (semiconductor), 13 functions

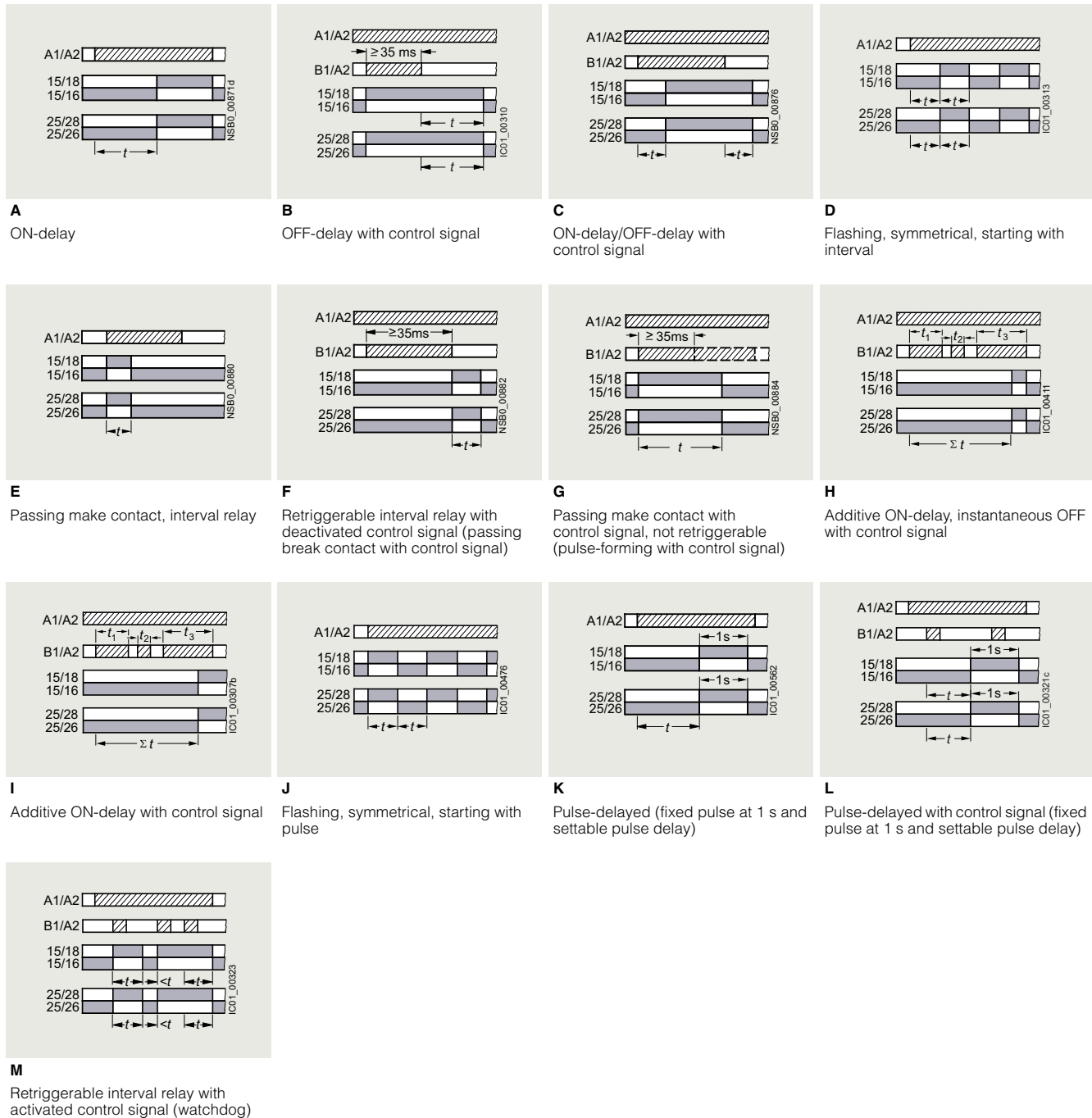


Legend

- A ... M** Identification letters
- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Multifunction 3RP2505-.R, 13 functions, 2 CO force-guided and switched in parallel with delay



Legend

- A ... M** Identification letters
- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

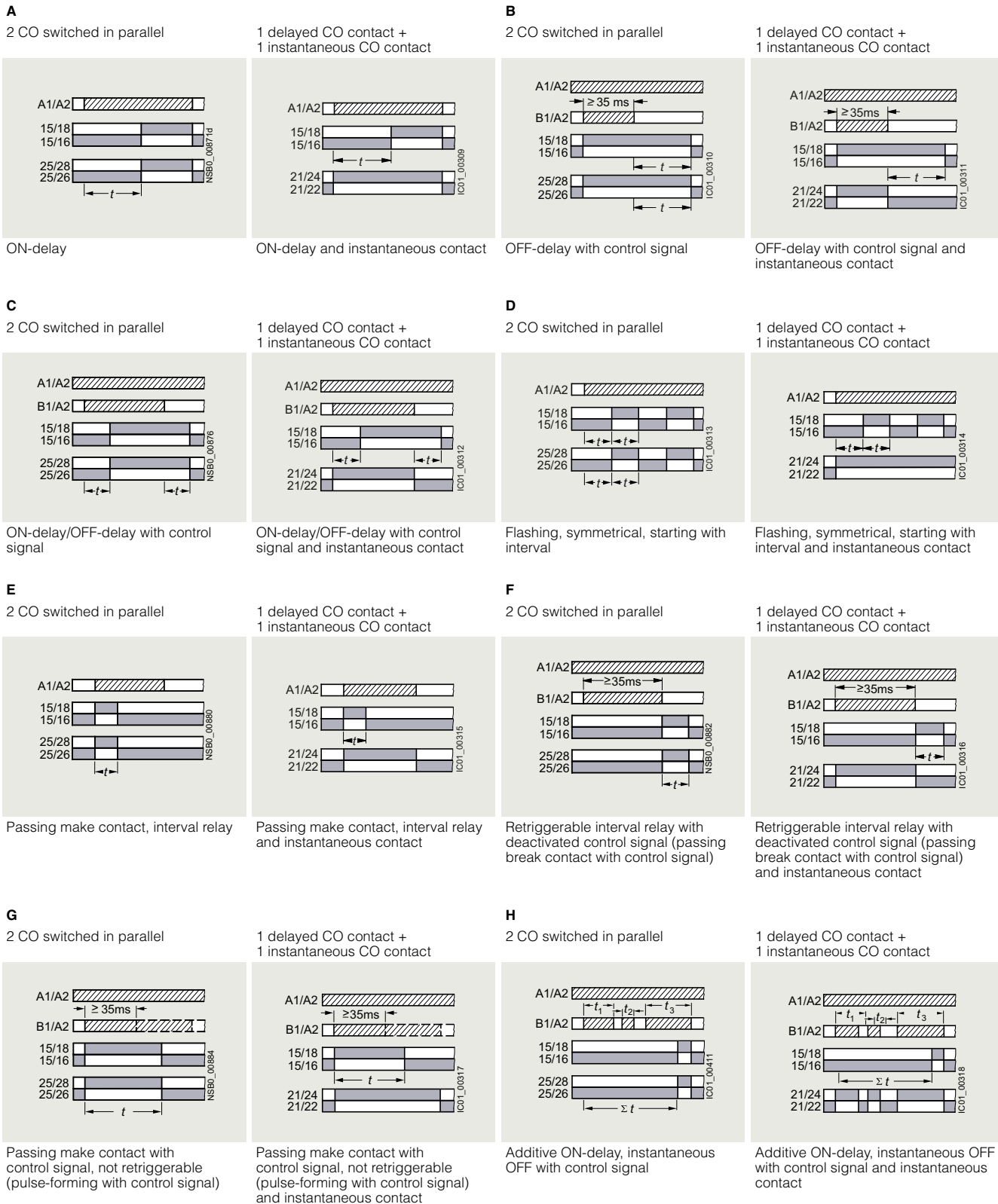
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

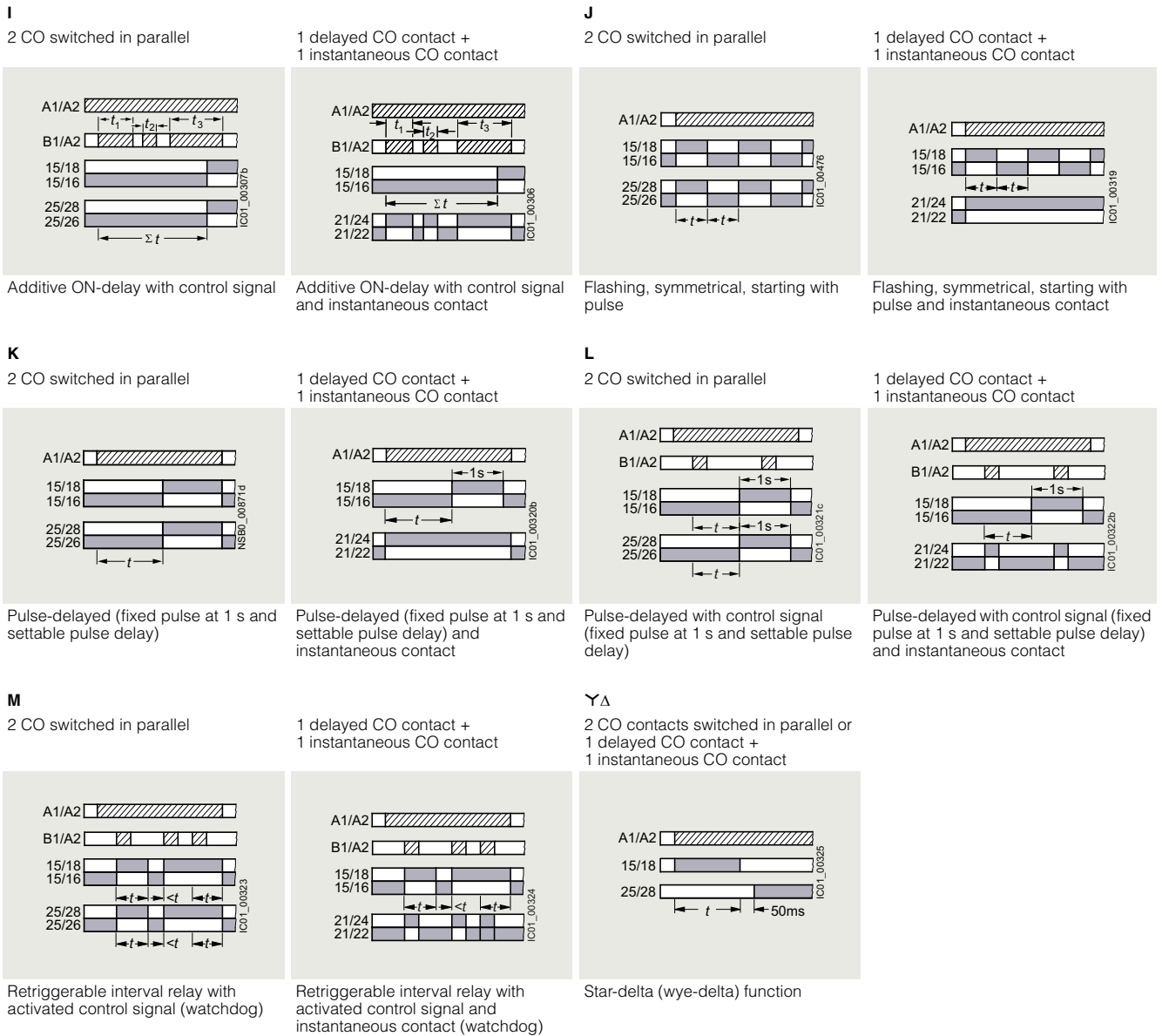
Multifunction 3RP2505--B, 27 functions, 2 CO



Legend

- A ... H Identification letters
- ▨ Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 27 functions, 2 CO (continued)



Legend

- I ... M Identification letters
- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

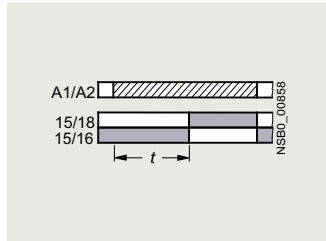
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

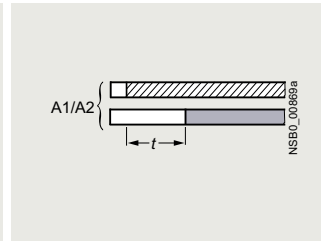
Monofunctions 3RP251. to 3RP257.¹⁾



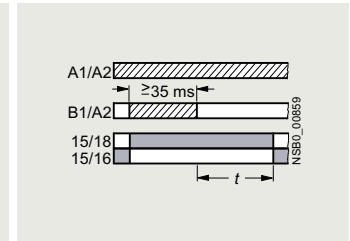
3RP251..AW30, 1 CO, ON-delay



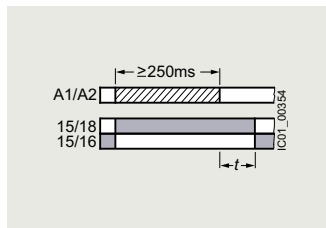
3RP2525..W30, 2 CO, ON-delay



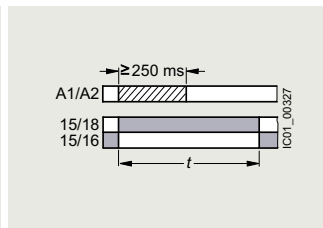
3RP2527..EW30, 1 NO
(semiconductor), ON-delay



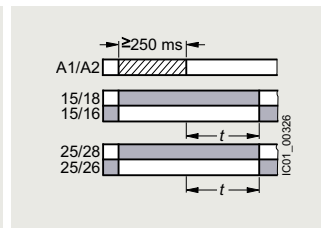
3RP2535..AW30, 1 CO, OFF-delay with
control signal



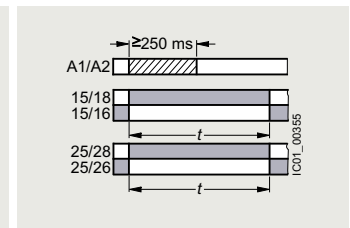
3RP2540..A.30, 1 CO, OFF-delay
(N)¹⁾



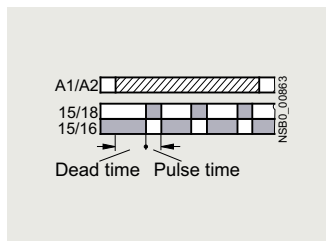
3RP2540..A.30, 1 CO, positive
passing make contact (O)¹⁾



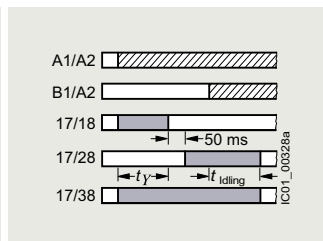
3RP2540..B.30, 2 CO, OFF-delay
(N)¹⁾



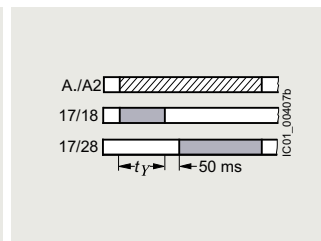
3RP2540..B.30, 2 CO, positive passing
make contact (O)¹⁾



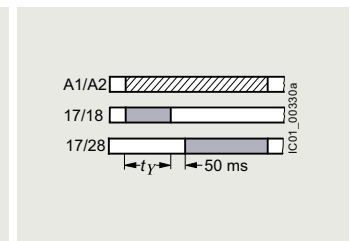
3RP2555..AW30, 1 CO, flashing,
asymmetrical, starting with interval
(clock-pulse relay)



3RP2560..SW30, 3 NO, star-delta
(wye-delta) function with coasting
function (idling)



3RP257..NM20, 2 NO, star-delta
(wye-delta) function



3RP257..NW30, 2 NO, star-delta
(wye-delta) function

Legend

- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

¹⁾ 3RP2540 has a double function:
Function N = OFF-delay
Function O = Positive passing make contact.

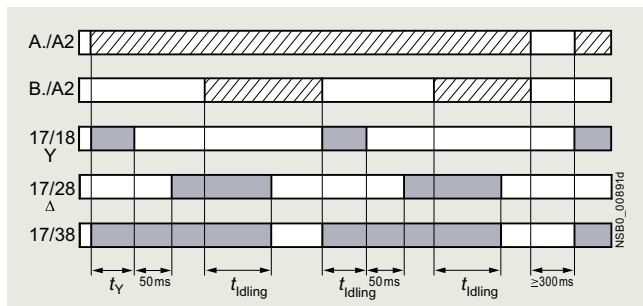
Possibilities of operation of the 3RP2560-.SW30 timing relay

Operation 1: Start contact B./A2 is open when control supply voltage A./A2 is applied

The control supply voltage is applied to A./A2 and there is no control signal on B./A2. This starts the $\Upsilon\Delta$ timing. The idling time (coasting time) is started by applying a control signal to B./A2. When the set time t_{idling} (30 to 600 s) has elapsed, the output relays (17/38 and 17/28) are reset. If the control signal on B./A2 is switched off (minimum OFF period 270 ms), a new timing is started.

Note:

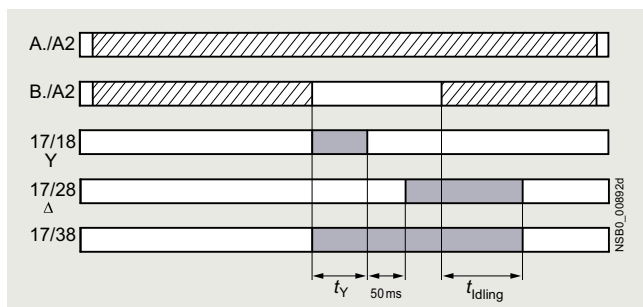
Observe response time (dead time) of 400 ms on energizing control supply voltage until contacts 17/18 and 17/38 close.



Operation 1

Operation 2: Start contact B./A2 is closed when control supply voltage A./A2 is applied.

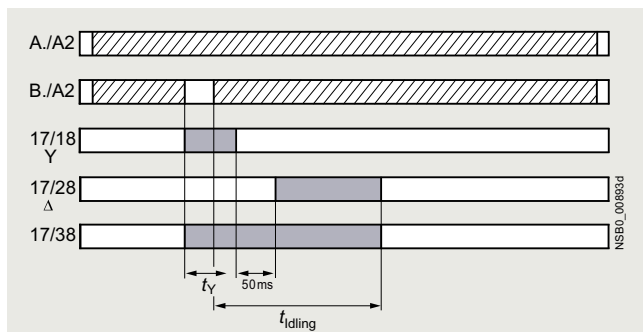
If the control signal B./A2 is already present when the control supply voltage A./A2 is applied, **no** timing is started. The timing is only started when the control signal B./A2 is switched off.



Operation 2

Operation 3: Start contact B./A2 closes while star time is running

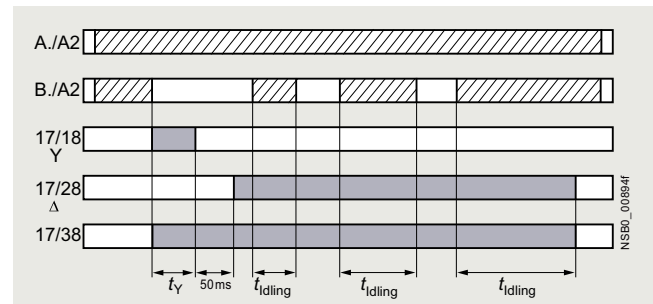
If the control signal B./A2 is applied again during the star time, the idling time starts and the timing is terminated normally.



Operation 3




Operation 4: Start contact B./A2 opens while delta time is running and is applied again

If the control signal on B./A2 is applied and switched off again during the delta time, although the idling time has not yet elapsed, the idling time (coasting time) is reset to zero. If the control signal is re-applied to B./A2, the idling time is restarted.



Operation 4

Legend

-  Timing relay energized
-  Contact closed
-  Contact open

t_Y = Star time 1 to 20 s

t_{idling} = Idling time (coasting time) 30 to 600 s

Note:

The following applies to all operations: The pressure switch controls the timing via B./A2.

Application example based on standard operation (operation 1):
For example, use of 3RP2560 for compressor control

Frequent starting of compressors strains the network, the machine, and the increased costs for the operator. The new timing relay prevents frequent starting at times when there is high demand for compressed air. A special control circuit prevents the compressor from being switched off immediately when the required air pressure in the tank has been reached. Instead, the valve in the intake tube is closed and the compressor runs in "Idling" mode, i.e. in no-load operation for a specific time which can be set from 30 to 600 s.

If the pressure falls within this time, the motor does not have to be restarted again, but can return to rated load operation from no-load operation.

If the pressure does not fall within this idling time, the motor is switched off.

The pressure switch controls the timing via B./A2.

The control supply voltage is applied to A./A2 and the start contact B./A2 is open, i.e. there is no control signal on B./A2 when the control supply voltage is applied. The pressure switch signals "too little pressure in system" and starts the timing by way of terminal B./A2. The compressor is started, enters $\Upsilon\Delta$ operation, and fills the pressure tank.

When the pressure switch signals "sufficient pressure", the control signal B./A2 is applied, the idling time (coasting time) is started, and the compressor enters no-load operation for the set period of time from 30 to 600 s. The compressor is then switched off. The compressor is only restarted if the pressure switch responds again (low pressure).

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.



3RP2505-2AB30



3RP2505-2BB30



3RP2525-2AW30



3RP2540-2AW30



3RP2555-2AW30



3RP2576-2NW30

Number of NO contacts	Number of CO contacts	Semi-conductor output	Adjustable time	Control supply voltage		Protective coating on printed circuit board	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
				at 50/60 Hz AC	at DC							
13 functions												
0	0	0	1	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	No	3RP2505-□AB30	1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2505-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
								Yes	3RP2505-2AW30-0AX0	1	1 unit	41H
0	1	0	0	Yes	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2505-□CW30	1	1 unit	41H
13 functions, suitable for railway applications												
0	0	0	2 ¹⁾	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	No	3RP2505-□RW30	1	1 unit	41H
								Yes	3RP2505-2RW30-0AX0	1	1 unit	41H
27 functions												
0	0	0	2 ²⁾	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	No	3RP2505-□BB30	1	1 unit	41H
						400 ... 440	--	No	3RP2505-□BT20	1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2505-□BW30	1	1 unit	41H
								Yes	3RP2505-2BW30-0AX0	1	1 unit	41H
ON-delay												
0	0	0	1	No	0.5 ... 10 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2511-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
					1 ... 30 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2512-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
					5 ... 100 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2513-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
					0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2525-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
0	0	0	2	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	No	3RP2525-□BB30	1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2525-□BW30	1	1 unit	41H
0	1	0	0	Yes	0.05 s ... 240 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2527-□EW30	1	1 unit	41H
OFF-delay with control signal												
0	0	0	1	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2535-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
OFF-delay without control signal, non-volatile, passing make contact												
0	0	0	1 ⁴⁾	No	0.05 s ... 600 s	24	24	No	3RP2540-□AB30	1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2540-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
0	0	0	2 ⁴⁾	No	0.05 s ... 600 s	24	24	No	3RP2540-□BB30	1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2540-□BW30	1	1 unit	41H
Clock-pulse relay, flashing, asymmetrical												
0	0	0	1	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2555-□AW30	1	1 unit	41H
Star-delta (wye-delta) function with coasting function (idling)												
1	2	0	0	No	1 ... 20 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2560-□SW30	1	1 unit	41H
Star-delta (wye-delta) function												
1	1	0	0	No	1 ... 20 s	380 ... 440 ³⁾	--	No	3RP2574-□NM20	1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2574-□NW30	1	1 unit	41H
1	1	0	0	No	3 ... 60 s	380 ... 440 ³⁾	--	No	3RP2576-□NM20	1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	No	3RP2576-□NW30	1	1 unit	41H

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

- 1) Force-guided contacts.
 2) Optionally 1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous.
 3) With 3RP2574-.NM20 and 3RP2576-.NM20, connection of 200 to 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz control voltage is also possible.
 4) Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay). Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact changeover to the correct setting.

Notes:

Accessories, see page 10/35.













In the case of 3RP2505, the functions can be adjusted by means of function selector switches on the device. With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is included in the scope of supply. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B. For functions, see the overview of functions on page 10/25.

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Accessories

More information

You can find information on configuring and dimensioning the accessories in the Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103532830>

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure					
 3ZY1122-1BA00	Removable terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm² 	Screw terminals  3ZY1122-1BA00	1	6 units	41L
 3ZY1122-2BA00	Removable terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (in shared end sleeve) 	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3ZY1122-2BA00	1	6 units	41L
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1321-2AA00	Sealing covers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm • 22.5 mm 	3ZY1321-1AA00 3ZY1321-2AA00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1311-0AA00	Push-in lugs For wall mounting	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	3ZY1440-1AA00	1	12 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Hinged covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm wide • 22.5 mm wide 	3ZY1450-1AA00 3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Hinged covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm wide • 22.5 mm wide 	3ZY1450-1AA00 3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20	100	816 units	41B
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals <p>Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated</p>	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

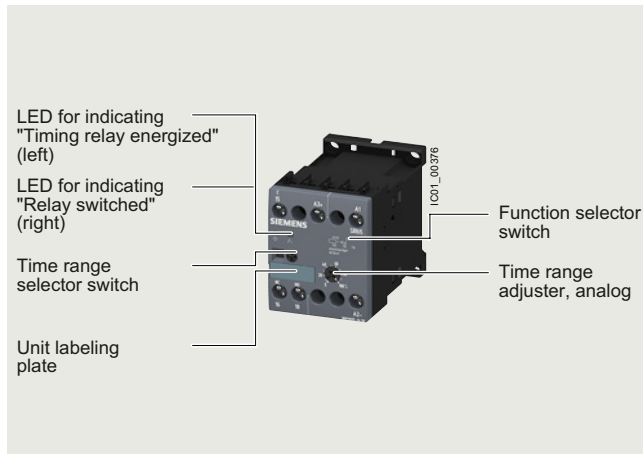
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm

Overview



SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relay

SIRIUS 3RP20 electronic timing relays for use in control systems and mechanical engineering with:

- 1 or 2 CO contacts
- Multifunction or monofunction
- Wide voltage range or combination voltage
- Single or selectable time ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Standards

The timing relays comply with:

- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1 "Specified time relays for industrial use"
- IEC 61000-6-2 and IEC 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"
- IEC 60947-1, Annex N "Protective separation"

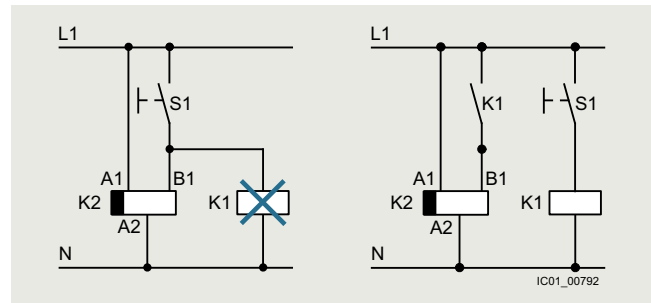
Multifunction

The functions of the 3RP2005 multifunctional timing relays can be set by means of the function selector switch. The timing relay can be set clearly and unmistakably using insert labels for various functions. The corresponding labels can be ordered as an accessory. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.

For functions, see [3RP2901 label set](#), page 10/41.

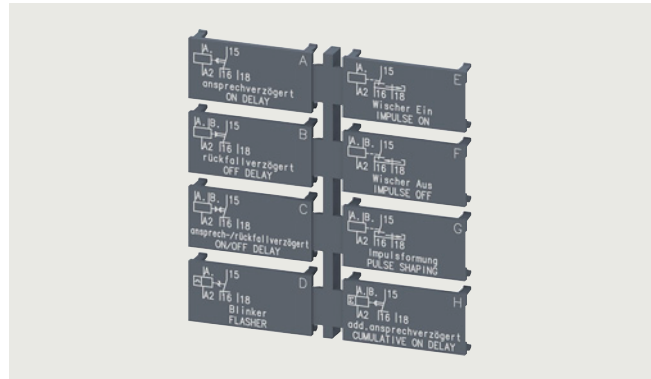
Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is not permissible when using AC control voltage.



Diagrams

Accessories



Label set for marking the multifunctional relay

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number		
SIRIUS timing relays, 45 mm enclosure		3RP20 □ □ - □ □ □ 3 0		
Product function/ time ranges	Multifunction	0 5		15 time ranges 0.05 s... 100 h
	ON-delay	2 5		15 time ranges 0.05 s... 100 h
Connection type	Screw terminals		1	
	Spring-loaded terminals		2	
Contacts	1 CO		A	
	2 CO		B	
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC / 100 ... 127 V AC		Q	Combination voltage
	24 V AC/DC / 200 ... 240 V AC		P	Combination voltage
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC		W	Wide voltage range
Example		3RP20 0 5 - 1 A P 3 0		

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Suitable for 3RT miniature contactors
- Uniform design
- Ideal for small distance between DIN rails and/or for low mounting depth, e.g. in control boxes
- Labels are used on the multifunctional timing relay to document the function that has been set

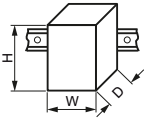


Application

Timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays. They guarantee a high level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings.

Technical specifications**More information**

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16356/td>
 Operating Instructions, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/11647144>

Internal circuit diagrams, see CAx Download Manager <https://support.industry.siemens.com/my/ww/en/CAxOnline#CAxOnline>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16356/faq>

Type		3RP2005, 3RP2025
Dimensions (W x H x D)	 mm	45 x 57 x 73
Rated insulation voltage Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III	V AC	300
Permissible ambient temperature • During operation • During storage	°C °C	-25 ... +60 -40 ... +85
Operating range of excitation¹⁾		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_N at AC; 0.8 ... 1.25 x U_N at DC; 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	10 x 10 ⁶
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles	1 x 10 ⁵
Connection type		 Screw terminals
• Terminal screw • Solid • Finely stranded with end sleeve • Stranded • AWG cables • Tightening torque	mm ² mm ² AWG AWG Nm	M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2) 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ²⁾ 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ²⁾ 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) ²⁾ , 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) ²⁾ 2 x (18 ... 14) 0.8 ... 1.2
Connection type		 Spring-loaded terminals
• Solid • Finely stranded with end sleeve • Finely stranded without end sleeve • AWG cables, solid or stranded • Max. outer diameter of the conductor insulation	mm ² mm ² mm ² AWG mm	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5) 2 x (0.25 ... 1.5) 2 x (0.25 ... 2.5) 2 x (24 ... 14) 3.6

¹⁾ If nothing else is stated.

²⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Monitoring and control devices

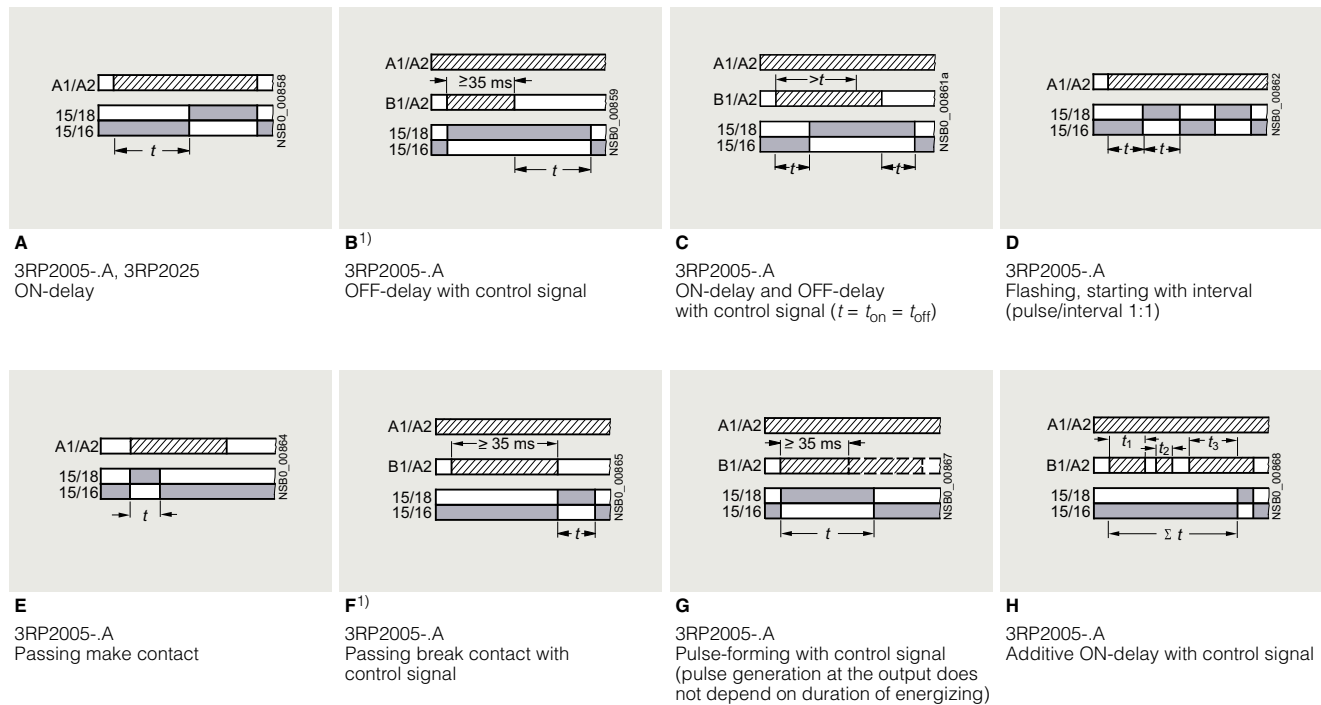
Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm

3RP20 function diagrams and 3RP2901 label set

1 CO contact



Legend

A ... H Identification letters for 3RP2005

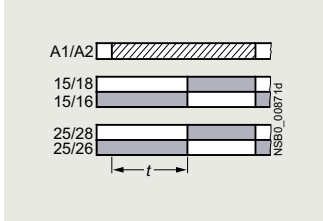
▨ Timing relay energized

■ Contact closed

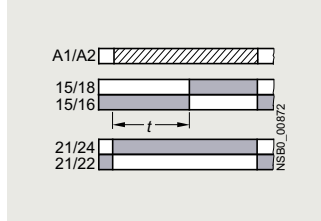
□ Contact open

¹⁾ A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable).

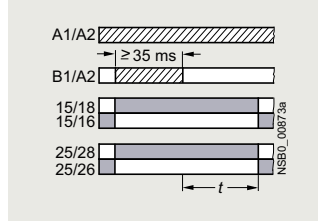
2 CO contacts



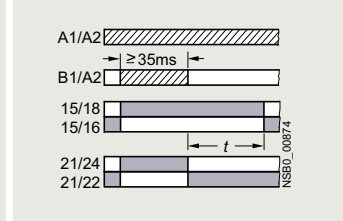
A
3RP2005-B
ON-delay



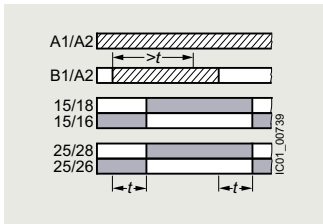
A•
3RP2005-B
ON-delay and instantaneous contact



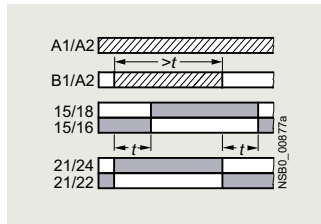
B¹)
3RP2005-B
OFF-delay with control signal



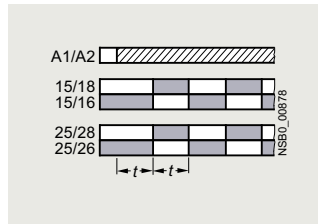
B•¹)
3RP2005-B
OFF-delay with control signal
and instantaneous contact



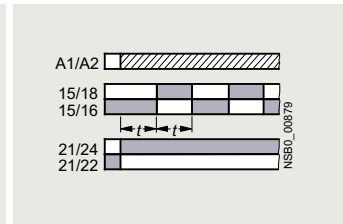
C
3RP2005-B
ON-delay and OFF-delay
with control signal ($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



C•
3RP2005-B
ON-delay and OFF-delay
with control signal and instantaneous
contact ($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



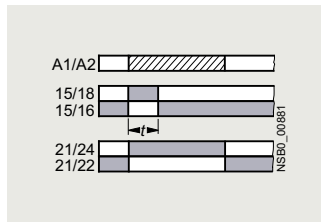
D
3RP2005-B
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1)



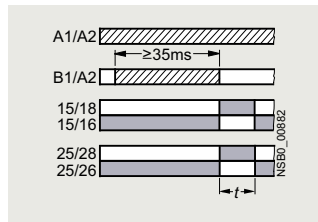
D•
3RP2005-B
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1) and instantaneous
contact



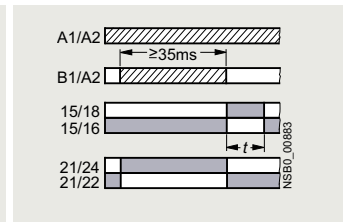
E
3RP2005-B
Passing make contact



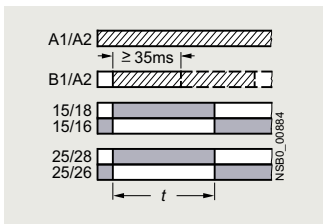
E•
3RP2005-B
Passing make contact and
instantaneous contact



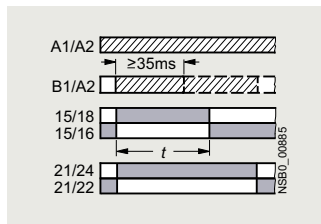
F¹)
3RP2005-B
Passing break contact with control
signal



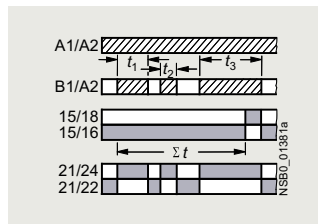
F•¹)
3RP2005-B
Passing break contact with control
signal and instantaneous contact



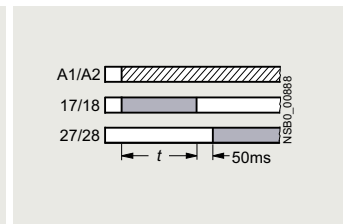
G
3RP2005-B
Pulse-forming with control signal
(pulse generation at the output does
not depend on duration of energizing)



G•
3RP2005-B
Pulse-forming with control signal
and instantaneous contact (pulse
generation at the output does not
depend on duration of energizing)



H•
3RP2005-B
Additive ON-delay with control signal
and instantaneous contact



YΔ
3RP2005-B
Star-delta (wye-delta) function

Legend

A ... H Identification letters for 3RP2005

- instantaneous contact
- ▨ Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

¹) A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable).

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3RP2005-1AP30





3RP2005-1BW30



3RP2005-2AP30



3RP2005-2BW30

Version	Time range t	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
		50/60 Hz AC	Article No.	Article No.
		DC	Price per PU	Price per PU
		V		
		V		

3RP2005 timing relays, multifunction, 15 time ranges

The functions can be adjusted by means of rotary switches. The 3RP2505 timing relay can be set clearly and unmistakably using insert labels for various functions. The corresponding labels can be ordered as an accessory. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B. For functions, see 3RP2901 label set, page 10/41.

With LED and 1 CO contact ¹⁾ , 8 functions	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3 s 0.5 ... 10 s	24/100 ... 127 24/200 ... 240	24 24	3RP2005-1AQ30 3RP2005-1AP30	3RP2005-2AQ30 3RP2005-2AP30
With LED and 2 CO contacts, 16 functions	1.5 ... 30 s 0.05 ... 1 min 5 ... 100 s 0.15 ... 3 min 0.5 ... 10 min 1.5 ... 30 min 0.05 ... 1 h 5 ... 100 min 0.15 ... 3 h 0.5 ... 10 h 1.5 ... 30 h 5 ... 100 h ∞ ²⁾	24 ... 240 ³⁾	24 ... 240 ⁴⁾	3RP2005-1BW30	3RP2005-2BW30



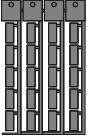
3RP2025 timing relays, ON-delay, 15 time ranges

With LED and 1 CO contact ¹⁾	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3 s 0.5 ... 10 s 1.5 ... 30 s 0.05 ... 1 min 5 ... 100 s 0.15 ... 3 min 0.5 ... 10 min 1.5 ... 30 min 0.05 ... 1 h 5 ... 100 min 0.15 ... 3 h 0.5 ... 10 h 1.5 ... 30 h 5 ... 100 h ∞ ²⁾	24/100 ... 127 24/200 ... 240	24 24	3RP2025-1AQ30 3RP2025-1AP30	3RP2025-2AQ30 3RP2025-2AP30
---	---	----------------------------------	----------	--	--

Accessories, see page 10/41.

- 1) Units with protective separation.
- 2) With ∞ switch position no timing. For test purposes (ON/OFF function) on site. Relay is constantly on when activated, or relay remains constantly off when activated. Depending on which function is set.
- 3) Operating range 0.8 to 1.1 $\times U_s$.
- 4) Operating range 0.7 to 1.1 $\times U_s$.

Accessories

Version	Function	Identifi- cation letter	Use	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Label sets for 3RP20								
Accessories for 3RP20 (not included in the scope of supply). The label set can be used to label timing relays with the set function in English and German.								
	1 label set (1 unit) with 8 functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ON-delay • OFF-delay with control signal • ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal • Flashing, starting with interval • Passing make contact • Passing break contact with control signal • Pulse-forming with control signal • Additive ON-delay with control signal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A For devices with 1 CO B C D E F G H 	3RP2901-0A		1	5 units	41H
	1 label set (1 unit) with 16 functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ON-delay • OFF-delay with control signal • ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal • Flashing, starting with interval • Passing make contact • Passing break contact with control signal • Pulse-forming with control signal • ON-delay and instantaneous contact • OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact • ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact • Flashing, starting with interval, and instantaneous contact • Passing make contact and instantaneous contact • Passing break contact with control signal and instantaneous contact • Pulse-forming with control signal and instantaneous contact • Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact • Star-delta (wye-delta) function 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A For devices with 2 CO B C D E F G A• B• C• D• E• F• G• H• YΔ 	3RP2901-0B		1	5 units	41H
Blank labels								
	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 		For 3RP20	3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm

Overview



7PV15 timing relay

Electronic timing relays for general use in control systems, mechanical engineering and infrastructure with:

- 1 or 2 CO contacts
- Multifunction or monofunction
- Wide voltage range or combination voltage
- Single or selectable time ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Standards

The timing relays comply with:

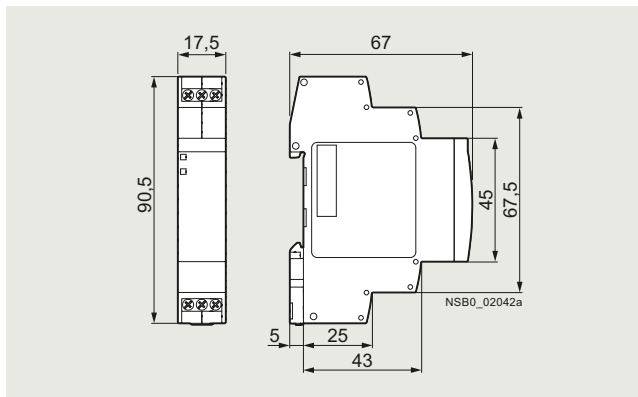
- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1 "Specified time relays for industrial use"
- IEC 61000-6-2 and IEC 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"
- DIN 43880 "Built-in equipment for electrical installations; overall dimensions and related mounting dimensions"

Multifunction

The functions of the 7PV1508-1A multifunctional timing relay can be set by means of rotary switches. The identification letters A to G are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

Enclosure version

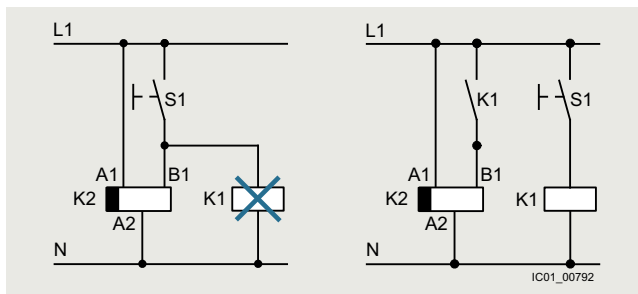
All timing relays are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 DIN rails according to IEC 60715. The enclosure complies with DIN 43880, 1 MW.



Dimensions

Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is not permissible when using AC control voltage.



Diagrams

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
Timing relays in industrial enclosure, 17.5 mm		7PV15 □ □ - 1 □ □ 3 0	
Product function/ time ranges	Multifunction	0 8	7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	ON-delay	1 1	1 time range 0.05 ... 1 s
		1 2	1 time range 0.5 ... 10 s
		1 3	1 time range 5 ... 100 s
		1 8	7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	OFF-delay with control signal	3 8	7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	OFF-delay without control signal	4 0	7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 s
	Clock-pulse relay	5 8	7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
Star-delta (wye-delta) function	7 8	7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h	
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Control supply voltage	e.g. W = 12 ... 240 V AC/DC	<input type="checkbox"/>	Combination voltage
Example		7PV15 0 8 - 1 A W 3 0	

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.


Benefits

- Wide voltage range 12 to 240 V AC/DC
- High switching capacity, e.g. AC-15 at 230 V, 3 A
- Combination voltage, e.g. 24 V AC/DC and 200 to 240 V AC
- Changes to the time range during operation
- Changes to the function in the de-energized state
- High level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings
- Integrated surge suppressor
- Function charts printed on the side of the device for reliable device adjustment

Application

Timing relays are used in control, starting and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays, e.g. in functional buildings, airports, building industry, etc.

Technical specifications

More information		
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16358/td	Operating Instructions and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35210295	
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais		
Type		7PV15
Rated insulation voltage	V AC	300
Pollution degree 2, overvoltage category III		
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Operating range of excitation¹⁾		0.85 ... 1.1 x U _s
Rated operational current I_e		
• AC-15 at 24 ... 240 V, 50 Hz	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
Uninterrupted thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	1 x 10 ⁷
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles	1 x 10 ⁵
Connection type		 Screw terminals
• Terminal screw		M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.2 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (24 ... 14)
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.4 ... 0.5

¹⁾ If nothing else is stated.

Monitoring and control devices

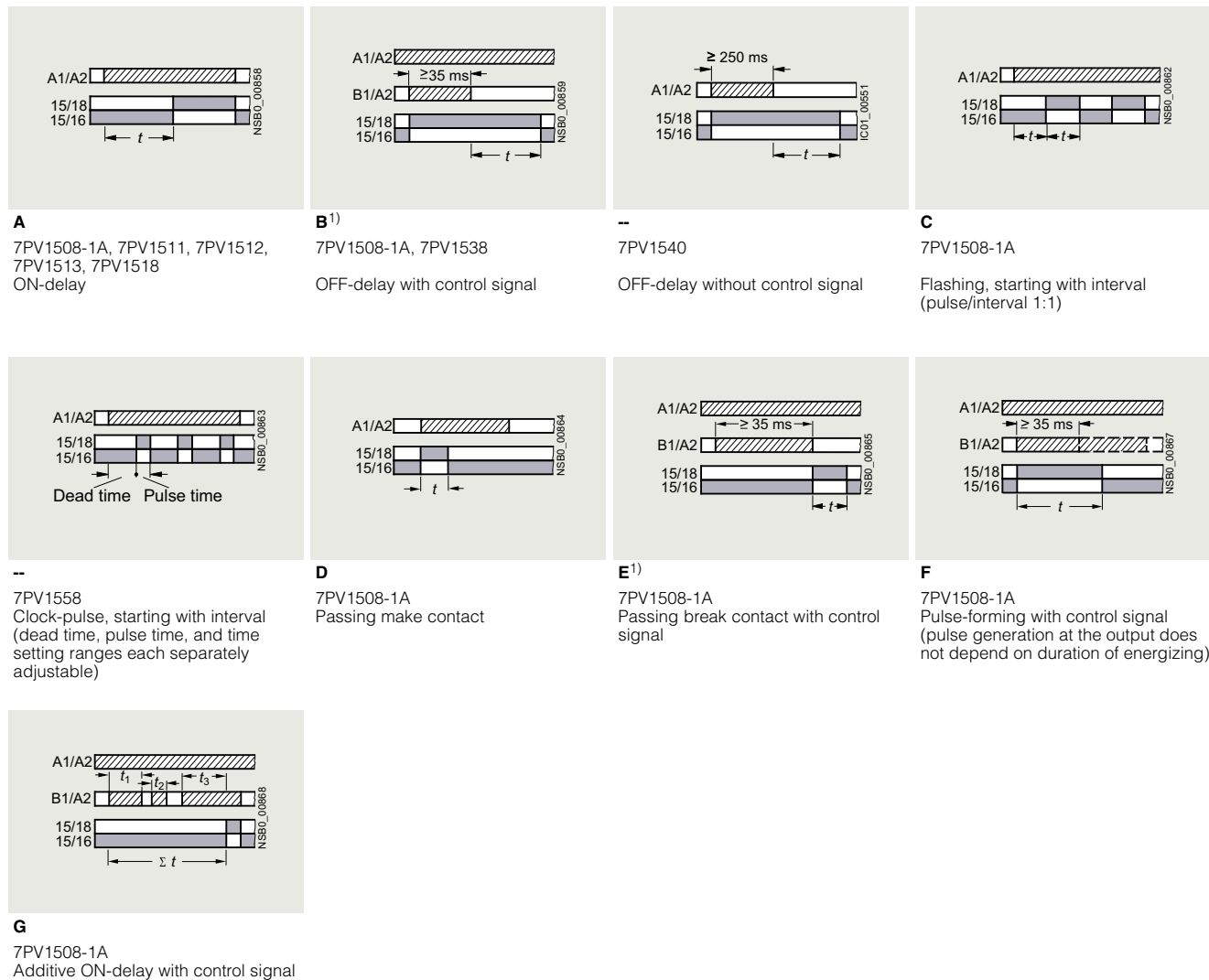
Relays

Timing relays

7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm

7PV15 function diagrams

1 CO contact



Legend

A ... G Identification letters for 7PV1508

▨ Timing relay energized

■ Contact closed

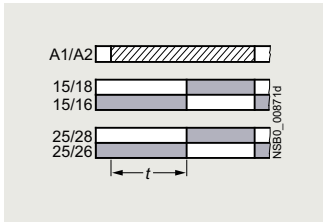
□ Contact open

¹⁾ A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable).

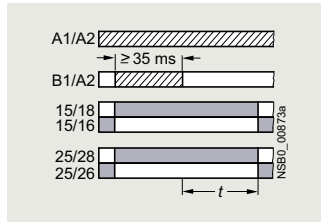
Note:

With the 7PV1508-1A multifunctional timing relay the identification letters A to G are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

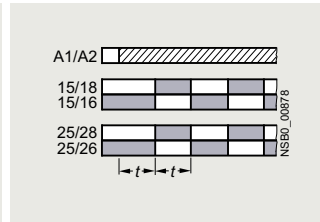
2 CO contacts



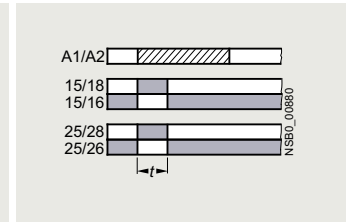
A
7PV1508-1B
ON-delay



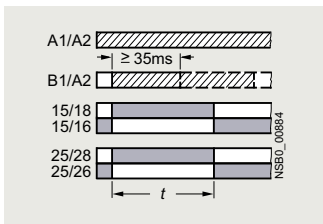
B¹⁾
7PV1508-1B
OFF-delay with control signal



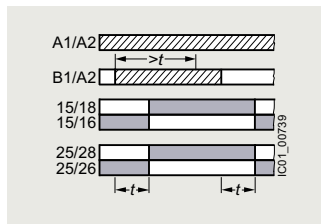
C
7PV1508-1B
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1)



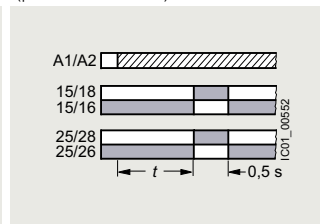
D
7PV1508-1B
Passing make contact



F
7PV1508-1B
Pulse-forming with control signal
(pulse generation at the output
does not depend on duration
of energizing)

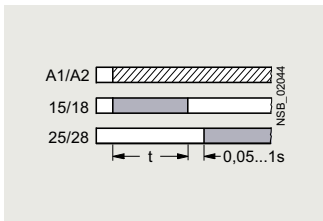


H
7PV1508-1B
ON-delay and OFF-delay with
control signal



I
7PV1508-1B
Fixed pulse after ON-delay

2 NO contacts



--
7PV1578
Star-delta (wye-delta) function²⁾

Legend

A ... D, F, H, I Identification letters for 7PV1508

▨ Timing relay energized

■ Contact closed

□ Contact open

¹⁾ A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable).

²⁾ With 7PV1578 the contacts 16 and 26 are not needed for the star-delta (wye-delta) function.

Note:

With the 7PV1508-1B multifunctional timing relay the identification letters A to D, F, H, I are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Timing relays

7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm

Selection and ordering data



7PV1508-1AW30

7PV1512-1AP30

7PV1518-1AW30

7PV1538-1AW30

7PV1540-1AW30

7PV1558-1AW30

7PV1578-1BW30

Version	Time range t adjustable by rotary switch to	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		50/60 Hz AC V	DC V	Article No.	Price per PU	

7PV1508 timing relays, multifunction, 7 time ranges

The functions can be adjusted by means of rotary switches. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.

With LED and 1 CO contact, 7 functions	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	7PV1508-1AW30	1	1 unit	41H
With LED and 2 CO contacts, 7 functions	30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	7PV1508-1BW30	1	1 unit	41H

7PV151. timing relays, ON-delay, 1 time range

With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s	24/200 ... 240	24	7PV1511-1AP30	1	1 unit	41H
	0.5 ... 10 s	24/100 ... 127	24	7PV1512-1AQ30	1	1 unit	41H
		24/200 ... 240	24	7PV1512-1AP30	1	1 unit	41H
	5 ... 100 s	24/100 ... 127	24	7PV1513-1AQ30	1	1 unit	41H
24/200 ... 240		24	7PV1513-1AP30	1	1 unit	41H	

7PV1518 timing relays, ON-delay, 7 time ranges

With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	7PV1518-1AW30	1	1 unit	41H
	0.5 ... 10 s						
	5 ... 100 s						
	30 s ... 10 min						
	3 min ... 1 h						
	30 min ... 10 h						
	5 ... 100 h						

7PV1538 timing relays, OFF-delay, with control signal, 7 time ranges

With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	7PV1538-1AW30	1	1 unit	41H
	0.5 ... 10 s						
	5 ... 100 s						
	30 s ... 10 min						
	3 min ... 1 h						
	30 min ... 10 h						
	5 ... 100 h						

7PV1540 timing relays, OFF-delay, without control signal, 7 time ranges

With LED and 1 CO contact ¹⁾	0.05 ... 1 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	7PV1540-1AW30	1	1 unit	41H
	0.15 ... 3 s						
	0.3 ... 6 s						
	0.5 ... 10 s						
	1.5 ... 30 s						
	3 ... 60 s						
	5 ... 100 s						

7PV1558 timing relays, clock-pulse relay, 7 time ranges

With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	7PV1558-1AW30	1	1 unit	41H
	0.5 ... 10 s						
	5 ... 100 s						
	30 s ... 10 min						
	3 min ... 1 h						
	30 min ... 10 h						
	5 ... 100 h						

7PV1578 timing relays, star-delta (wye-delta) function, 7 time ranges

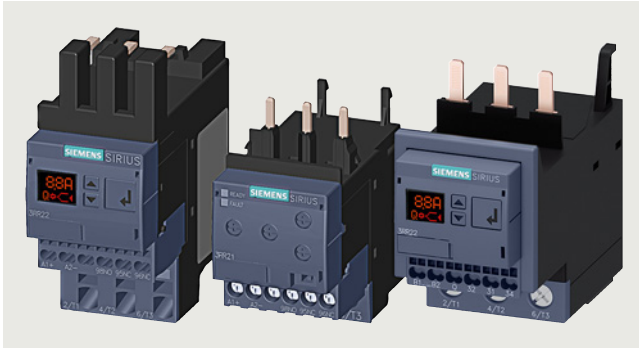
With LED and 2 NO contacts, dead interval 0.05 ... 1 s adjustable	0.05 ... 1 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	7PV1578-1BW30	1	1 unit	41H
	0.5 ... 10 s						
	5 ... 100 s						
	30 s ... 10 min						
	3 min ... 1 h						
	30 min ... 10 h						
	5 ... 100 h						

¹⁾ Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay).
Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact
changeover to the correct setting.

SIRIUS 3RR21, 3RR22 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

Current and active current monitoring

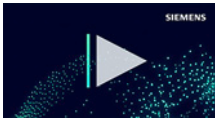
Overview



SIRIUS 3RR2242, 3RR2142, 3RR2243 current monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RR21



Video: SIRIUS 3RR2 current monitoring relays

The SIRIUS 3RR2 current monitoring relays are suitable for load monitoring of motors or other loads. In 2 or 3 phases they monitor the rms value of AC currents for overshooting or undershooting of set threshold values.

Whereas apparent current monitoring is used above all in connection with the rated torque or in case of overload, the active current monitoring option can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over a motor's entire torque range.

The 3RR2 current monitoring relays can be integrated directly in the feeder by mounting on the 3RT2 contactor; separate wiring of the main circuit is therefore superfluous. No separate transformers are required.

For a line-oriented configuration or simultaneous use of an overload relay, terminal supports for stand-alone installation are available for separate DIN-rail mounting.

Versions

Basic versions

The basic versions with 2-phase apparent current monitoring, a CO contact output and analog adjustability provide a high level of monitoring reliability especially in the rated and overload range.

Standard versions

The standard versions monitor the current in 3 phases with selectable active current monitoring. They have additional diagnostics options such as residual current monitoring and phase sequence monitoring, and they are also suitable for monitoring motors below the rated torque. These devices have an additional independent semiconductor output, an actual value indicator, and are digitally adjustable.

Both versions are available optionally with screw or spring-loaded terminals, in each case for sizes S00 and S0.

With versions of size S2, the main conducting paths always have screw terminals; the control current side can have screw or spring-loaded terminals.

Note:

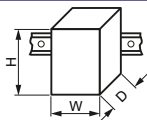
In addition to the features of the standard versions, the 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link also offer the possibility of transmitting the measured values and diagnostics data to a controller via an IO-Link. Furthermore, the devices can be parameterized on the devices themselves or via IO-Link.

For more information, see page 10/55 onwards.

3RR21 and 3RR22 overview table



Features	3RR21	3RR22	Benefits
General data			
Sizes	S00, S0, S2	S00, S0, S2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are coordinated with the dimensions, connections and technical characteristics of the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system (contactors, soft starters, etc.) • Permit the mounting of slim-line and compact load feeders in widths of 45 mm (S00 and S0) and 55 mm (S2) • Simplify configuration
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D)			
• Screw terminals	S00: 45 x 79 x 80, S0: 45 x 87 x 91, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	S00: 45 x 79 x 80, S0: 45 x 87 x 91, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	
• Spring-loaded terminals	S00: 45 x 90 x 80, S0: 45 x 109 x 92, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	S00: 45 x 90 x 80, S0: 45 x 109 x 92, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	
Current range	S00: 1.6 ... 16 A S0: 4 ... 40 A S2: 8 ... 80 A	S00: 1.6 ... 16 A S0: 4 ... 40 A S2: 8 ... 80 A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is adapted to the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system • Just a single version per size with a wide setting range enables easy configuration
Permissible ambient temperature			
During operation	-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +60 °C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable for applications in the control cabinet, worldwide

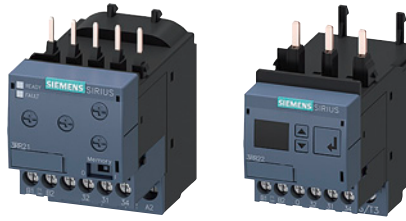


Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RR21, 3RR22 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

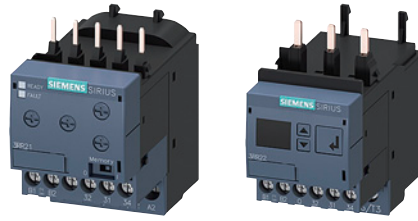
Current and active current monitoring



Features	3RR21	3RR22	Benefits
Monitoring functions			
Current overshoot	✓ (2-phase)	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload Enables detection of filter blockages or pumping against closed gate valves Enables drawing conclusions about wear, poor lubrication or other maintenance-relevant phenomena
Current undershoot	✓ (2-phase)	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables detection of underload due to a slipping or torn belt Guarantees protection of pumps against dry running Facilitates monitoring of the functions of resistive loads such as heaters Permits energy savings through monitoring of no-load operation
Apparent current monitoring	✓	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Precision current monitoring especially in a motor's rated and upper torque range
Active current monitoring	--	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optimum current monitoring over a motor's entire torque range through the patented combination of power factor and apparent current monitoring
Range monitoring	✓ (2-phase)	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Simultaneous monitoring of current overshoot and undershoot with a single device
Phase failure, open circuit	✓ (2-phase)	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimizes heating of three-phase motors during phase failure through immediate disconnection Prevents operation of hoisting equipment with half the load carrying capacity
Phase sequence monitoring	--	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prevents starting of motors, pumps or compressors in the wrong direction of rotation
Internal ground-fault detection (residual current monitoring)	--	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides optimum protection of loads against high-resistance ground faults due to moisture, condensed water, damage to the insulation material, etc. Eliminates the need for additional special equipment and thus space in the control cabinet Reduces wiring overhead and costs
Blocking current monitoring	--	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimizes heating of three-phase motors when blocked during operation through immediate disconnection Minimizes mechanical loading of the system by acting as an electronic shear pin
Features			
RESET function	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allows manual or automatic resetting of the relay Resetting directly on the device or by switching the control supply voltage off and on (Remote RESET)
ON-delay time	0 ... 60 s	0 ... 99 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables motor starting without evaluation of the starting current Can be used for monitoring motors with lengthy startup
Tripping delay time	0 ... 30 s	0 ... 30 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permits brief threshold value violations during operation Prevents frequent warnings and disconnections with currents near the threshold values
Operating and indicating elements	LEDs and rotary potentiometers	Displays and buttons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For setting the threshold values and delay times and for fast and targeted diagnostics For selectable functions Displays for permanent display of measured values
Integrated contacts	1 CO contact	1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable disconnection of the system or process when there is an irregularity Can be used to output signals

✓ Available

-- Not available



Features	3RR21	3RR22	Benefits
Design of load feeders			
Short-circuit strength up to 100 kA at 690 V (in conjunction with the corresponding fuses or the corresponding motor starter protector)	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides optimum protection of the loads and operating personnel in the event of short circuits due to insulation faults or faulty switching operations
Electrical and mechanical matching to 3RT2 contactors	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Simplifies configuration Reduces wiring overhead and costs Enables stand-alone installation as well as space-saving direct mounting
Spring-loaded terminals for main circuit (with S00, S0) and auxiliary circuits	✓ (Optional)	✓ (Optional)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable fast connections Permit vibration-resistant connections Enable maintenance-free connections
Other features			
Suitable for 1-phase and 3-phase loads	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables the monitoring of 1-phase systems through parallel infeed at the contactor or looping the current through the three phase connections
Wide setting ranges	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the number of versions Minimize the configuration overhead and costs Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, tied-up capital
Wide-voltage supply range	✓ (Optional)	✓ (Optional)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduces the number of versions Minimizes the configuring outlay and costs Minimizes storage overhead, storage costs, tied-up capital

✓ Available

Possible combinations of 3RR21/3RR22 monitoring relays with 3RT2 contactors

Monitoring relays	Current range	Contactors (type, size, operating power)		
		3RT201 S00	3RT202 S0	3RT203 S2
Type	A	3/4/5.5/7.5 kW	5.5/7.5/11/15/18.5 kW	18.5/22/30/37 kW
3RR2.41				
3RR2141	1.6 ... 16	✓	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2241	1.6 ... 16	✓	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2.42				
3RR2142	4 ... 40	With stand-alone installation support	✓	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2242	4 ... 40	With stand-alone installation support	✓	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2.43				
3RR2143	8 ... 80	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support	✓
3RR2243	8 ... 80	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support	✓

✓ Available

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RR21, 3RR22 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

Current and active current monitoring

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Monitoring relays		3RR2	□ 4	□ -	□ □	□ 3	0				
Type of setting	Analogically adjustable, 2-phase	1									
	Digitally adjustable, 3-phase	2									
Size	S00		1								
	S0		2								
	S2		3								
Connection type	Screw terminals				1						
	Spring-loaded terminals Size S00, S0				2						
	Size S2				3						
Number and type of outputs	1 CO contact					A					
	1 CO contact + 1 semiconductor					F					
Rated control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC						A				
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC						W				
Example		3RR2	1	4	1	-	1	A	A	3	0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Can be mounted directly on 3RT2 contactors and 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, in other words, there is no need for additional wiring in the main circuit
- Optimally coordinated with the technical characteristics of the 3RT2 contactors
- No separate current transformer required
- Versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable control current terminals
- All versions with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals
- Simple determination of the threshold values through direct reference to actually measured values for setpoint loading
- Range monitoring and selectable active current measurement mean that only one device for monitoring a motor is required along the entire torque curve
- In addition to current monitoring it is also possible to monitor for broken cables, phase failure, phase sequence, residual current and motor blocking

Application

- Monitoring for current overshoot and undershoot
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of no-load operation and load shedding, e.g. in the event of a torn V-belt or no-load operation of a pump
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. on conveyor belts or cranes due to an excessive load
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads such as heaters
- Monitoring of wrong phase sequence on mobile equipment such as compressors or cranes
- Monitoring of high-resistance short circuits or ground faults, e.g. caused by damaged insulation or moisture

Technical specifications

More information

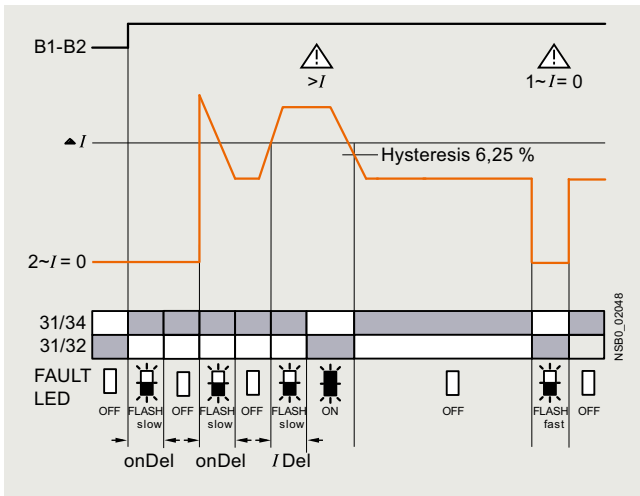
Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16205/td>
 Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>
 Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
 Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54397927>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16205/faq>

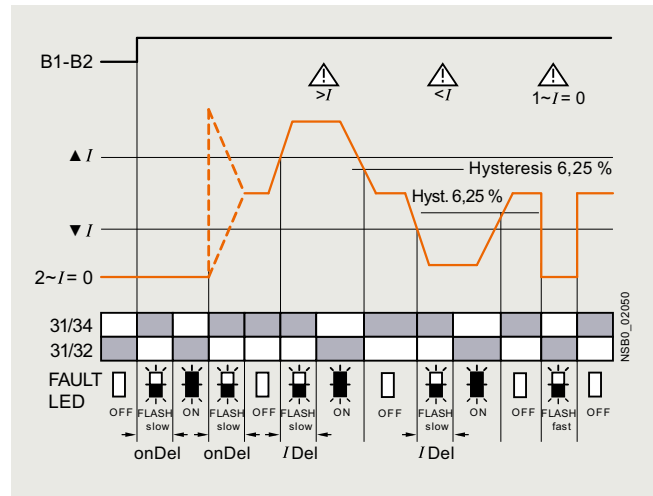
Function diagrams of 3RR214.-A.30 Basic versions, analogically adjustable

Closed-circuit principle upon application of the control supply voltage

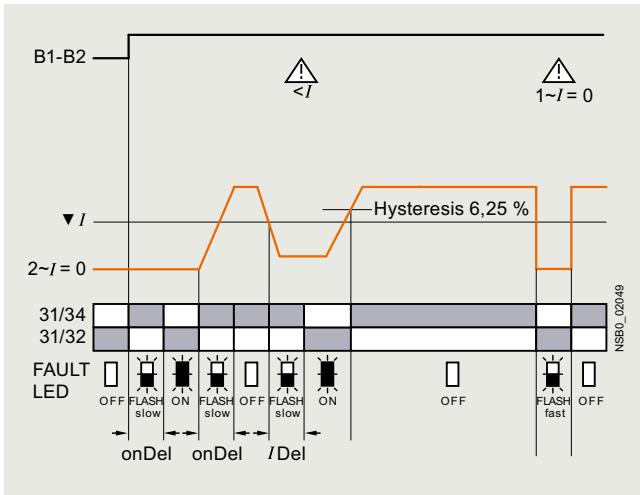
Current overshoot



Range monitoring



Current undershoot



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

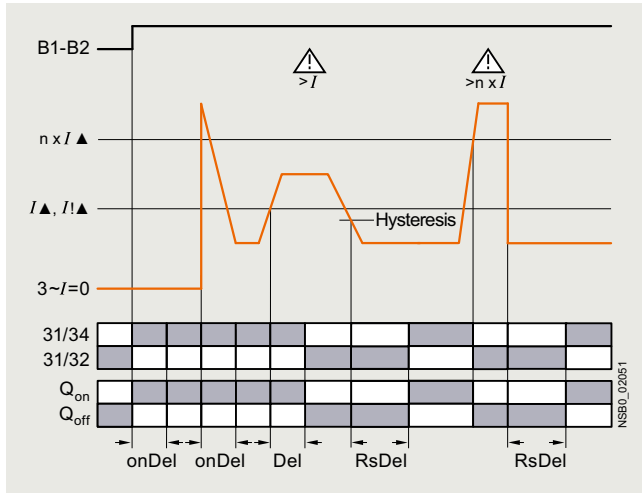
SIRIUS 3RR21, 3RR22 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

Current and active current monitoring

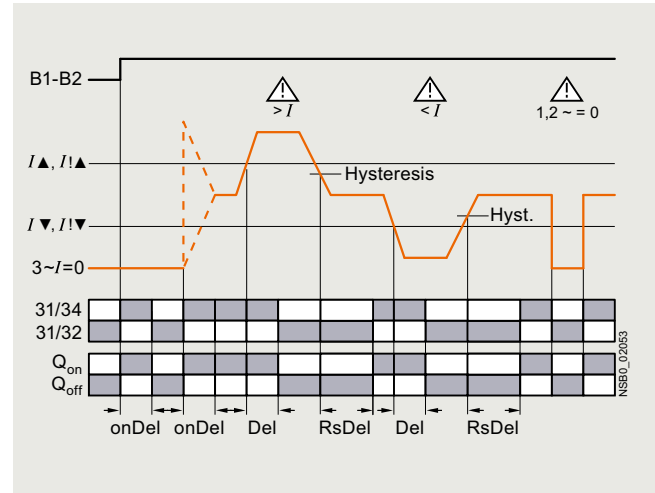
Function diagrams of 3RR224.-F.30 standard versions, digitally adjustable

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

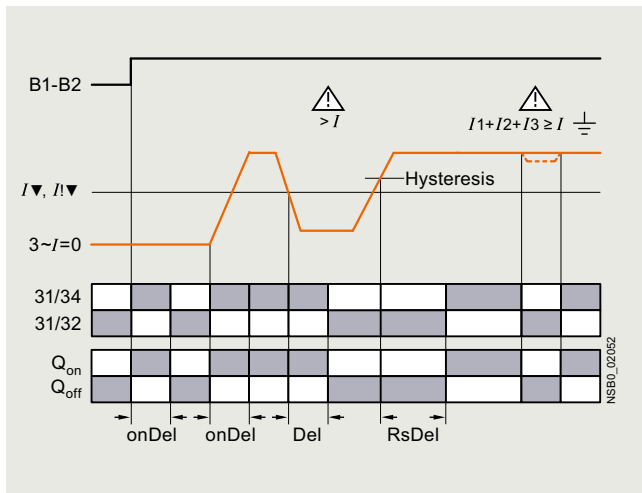
Current overshoot



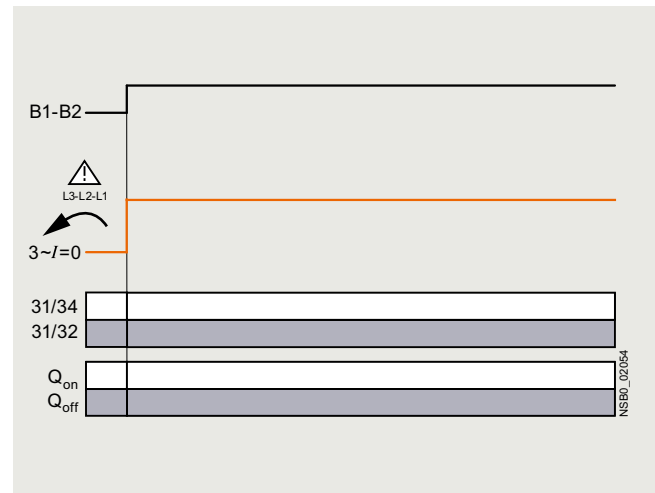
Range monitoring



Current undershoot with residual current monitoring



Phase sequence monitoring



Selection and ordering data



3RR2141-1AW30



3RR2142-1AW30



3RR2241-1FW30



3RR2242-2FW30



3RR2141-2AA30



3RR2243-3FW30

Size	Measuring range	Hysteresis	Supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	A	A	V					

Basic versions

- Analogically adjustable
- Closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact
- 2-phase current monitoring
- Apparent current monitoring
- ON-delay 0 ... 60 s
- Tripping delay 0 ... 30 s

S00	1.6 ... 16	6.25% of threshold value	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RR2141-□AA30 3RR2141-□AW30		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
S0	4 ... 40	6.25% of threshold value	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RR2142-□AA30 3RR2142-□AW30		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
S2	8 ... 80	6.25% of threshold value	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RR2143-□AA30 3RR2143-□AW30		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H

Standard versions

- Digitally adjustable
- LC display
- Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO, 1 semiconductor output
- 3-phase current monitoring
- Active current or apparent current monitoring
- Phase sequence monitoring
- Residual current monitoring
- Blocking current monitoring
- Reclosing delay time 0 ... 300 min
- ON-delay 0 ... 99 s
- Separate settings for warning and alarm thresholds
- Tripping delay 0 ... 30 s

S00	1.6 ... 16	0.1 ... 3	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RR2241-□FA30 3RR2241-□FW30		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
S0	4 ... 40	0.1 ... 8	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RR2242-□FA30 3RR2242-□FW30		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H
S2	8 ... 80	0.2 ... 16	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RR2243-□FA30 3RR2243-□FW30		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41H 41H

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals size S00, S0
- Spring-loaded terminals size S2

1
2
3






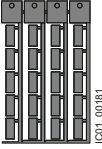


Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RR21, 3RR22 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

Current and active current monitoring

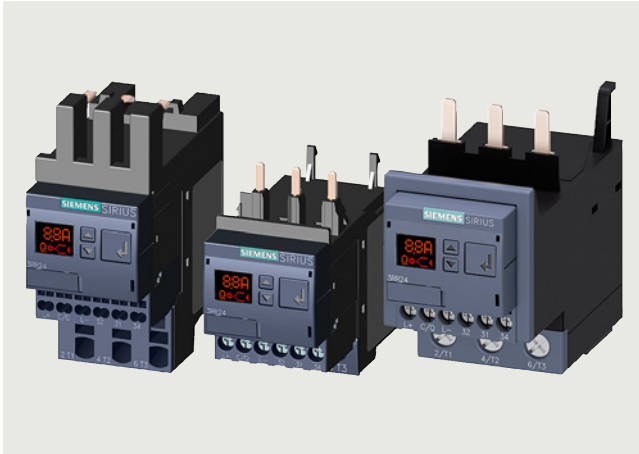
Accessories

Use	Version	Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation¹⁾								
 3RU2916-3AA01	For 3RR21, 3RR22 For separate mounting of the overload relays or monitoring relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Screw terminals 	S00 S0 S2	Screw terminals 		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41F 41F 41F	
			3RU2916-3AA01	3RU2926-3AA01				3RU2936-3AA01
			Spring-loaded terminals 					3RU2916-3AC01
 3RU2926-3AC01	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spring-loaded terminals 	S00 S0			1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41F 41F	
Sealable covers								
 3RR2940	For 3RR21, 3RR22	Sealable covers For securing against unintentional or unauthorized adjustment of settings	3RR2940		1	5 units	41H	
Blank labels								
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3RR21, 3RR22	Unit labeling plates²⁾ For SIRIUS devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	3RT2900-1SB20		100	340 units	41B	
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals								
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3,0 mm x 0,5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals 		1	1 unit	41B	
3RA2908-1A								

¹⁾ The accessories are exactly the same as the accessories for the 3RU2 thermal overload relay and the 3RB3 electronic overload relay, see page 7/104 onwards.

²⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Overview



SIRIUS 3RR2441, 3RR2442 and 3RR2443 current monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RR24



Video: SIRIUS 3RR2 current monitoring relays

The SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link are suitable for the load monitoring of motors or other loads. In 3 phases they monitor the rms value of AC currents for overshooting or undershooting of set threshold values.

Whereas apparent current monitoring is used above all in connection with the rated torque or in case of overload, the active current monitoring option, which is also selectable, can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over a motor's entire torque range.

The 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link can be integrated directly in the feeder by mounting on the 3RT2 contactor; separate wiring of the main circuit is therefore superfluous. No separate transformers are required.

For a line-oriented configuration or simultaneous use of an overload relay, terminal supports for stand-alone installation are available for separate DIN-rail mounting.

The SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link also offer many other options based upon the monitoring functions of the conventional SIRIUS 3RR2 monitoring relays:

- Measured value transmission to a controller, including resolution and unit, may be configurable as to which value is cyclically transmitted
- Transmission of alarm flags to a controller
- Full diagnostics capability by inquiry as to the cause of the fault in the diagnostics data record
- Remote parameterization is also possible, in addition to or instead of local parameterization

- Rapid parameterization of the same devices by duplication of the parameterization in the controller
- Parameter transmission through upload to a controller by IO-Link call or via parameter server (if IO-Link master with IO-Link specification V1.1 or higher is used)
- Consistent central data storage in the event of parameter change locally or via a controller
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Blocking of local parameterization via IO-Link possible
- Faults are saved in a configurable and non-volatile fashion to prevent an automatic startup after voltage failure and to make sure diagnostics data are not lost
- Integration into the automation level provides the option of parameterizing the monitoring relays at any time via a display unit, or displaying the measured values in a control room or locally at the machine/control cabinet.

Even without communication via IO-Link the devices continue to function fully autonomously:

- Parameterization can take place locally at the device, independently of a controller.
- In the event of failure or before the controller becomes available the monitoring relays work as long as the control supply voltage (24 V DC) is present.
- If the monitoring relays are operated without the controller, the 3RR24 monitoring relays for IO-Link have, thanks to the integrated SIO mode, an additional semiconductor output, which switches when the adjustable warning threshold is exceeded.

Thanks to the combination of autonomous monitoring relay function and integrated IO-Link communication, redundant sensors and/or analog signal converters – which previously took over the transmission of measured values to a controller, leading to considerable extra cost and wiring overhead – are no longer needed.

Because the output relays are still present, the monitoring relays increase the functional reliability of the system, since only the controller can fulfill the control tasks if the current measured values are available, whereas the output relays can also be used for the disconnection of the system if limit values that cannot be reached during operation are exceeded.

For more information on the IO-Link communications system, see [page 2/88 onwards](#).

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

Current and active current monitoring

3RR24 overview table



Features	3RR24	Benefits
General data		
Sizes		
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are coordinated with the dimensions, connections and technical characteristics of the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system (contactors, soft starters, etc.) • Permit the mounting of slim-line and compact load feeders in widths of 45 mm (S00 and S0) and 55 mm (S2) • Simplify configuration
• Screw terminals		
• Spring-loaded terminals	S00: 45 x 90 x 80, S0: 45 x 109 x 92, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	
Current range		
	S00: 1.6 ... 16 A S0: 4 ... 40 A S2: 8 ... 80 A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is adapted to the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system • Just a single version per size with a wide setting range enables easy configuration
Permissible ambient temperature		
During operation	-25 ... +60 °C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable for applications in the control cabinet, worldwide
Monitoring functions		
Current overshoot		
	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload • Enables detection of filter blockages or pumping against closed gate valves • Enables drawing conclusions about wear, poor lubrication or other maintenance-relevant phenomena
Current undershoot		
	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables detection of underload due to a slipping or torn belt • Guarantees protection of pumps against dry running • Facilitates monitoring of the functions of resistive loads such as heaters • Permits energy savings through monitoring of no-load operation
Apparent current monitoring		
	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Precision current monitoring especially in a motor's rated and upper torque range
Active current monitoring		
	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optimum current monitoring over a motor's entire torque range through the patented combination of power factor and apparent current monitoring
Range monitoring		
	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simultaneous monitoring of current overshoot and undershoot with a single device
Phase failure, open circuit		
	✓ (3-phase)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimizes heating of three-phase motors during phase failure through immediate disconnection • Prevents operation of hoisting equipment with half the load carrying capacity
Phase sequence monitoring		
	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevents starting of motors, pumps or compressors in the wrong direction of rotation
Internal ground-fault detection (residual current monitoring)		
	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides optimum protection of loads against high-resistance ground faults due to moisture, condensed water, damage to the insulation material, etc. • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring overhead and costs
Blocking current monitoring		
	✓ (Selectable)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimizes heating of three-phase motors when blocked during operation through immediate disconnection • Minimizes mechanical loading of the system by acting as an electronic shear pin
Operating hours counter		
	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gives the time during which there was a measurable current in at least 2 conducting paths • As an indicator for upcoming preventive maintenance or replacement of machine and system components
Operating cycles counter		
	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is incremented by 1 each time a breaking operation is detected, in other words a transition from 3-phase current flow to no measurable current flow • As an indicator for upcoming preventive maintenance or replacement of contact blocks

✓ Available



Features	3RR24	Benefits
Features		
RESET function	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allows manual or automatic resetting of the relay Resetting directly on the device, by switching the control supply voltage off and on or via IO-Link (Remote RESET)
ON-delay time	0 ... 999.9 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables motor starting without evaluation of the starting current Can be used for monitoring motors with lengthy startup
Tripping delay time	0 ... 999.9 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permits brief threshold value violations during operation Prevents frequent warnings and disconnections with currents near the threshold values
Operating and indicating elements	Displays and buttons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For setting the threshold values and delay times For selectable functions For quick and selective diagnostics Displays for permanent display of measured values
Integrated contacts	1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable disconnection of the system or process when there is an irregularity Can be used to output signals
Design of load feeders		
Short-circuit strength up to 100 kA at 690 V (in conjunction with the corresponding fuses or the corresponding motor starter protector)	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides optimum protection of the loads and operating personnel in the event of short circuits due to insulation faults or faulty switching operations
Electrical and mechanical matching to 3RT2 contactors	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Simplifies configuration Reduces wiring overhead and costs Enables stand-alone installation as well as space-saving direct mounting
Spring-loaded terminals for main circuit (with S00, S0) and auxiliary circuits	✓ (Optional)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable fast connections Permit vibration-resistant connections Enable maintenance-free connections
Other features		
Suitable for 1-phase and 3-phase loads	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables the monitoring of 1-phase systems through parallel infeed at the contactor or looping the current through the three phase connections
Wide setting ranges	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the number of versions Minimize the configuration overhead and costs Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, tied-up capital
Power supply	24 V DC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direct via IO-Link master or via an external auxiliary voltage independent of the IO-Link Minimizes the configuring outlay and costs

✓ Available

Possible ways of combining the 3RR24 monitoring relay with the 3RT2 contactor for IO-Link

Monitoring relays	Current range	Contactors (type, size, operating power)		
		3RT201 S00	3RT202 S0	3RT203 S2
Type	A	3/4/5.5/7.5 kW	5.5/7.5/11/15/18.5 kW	18.5/22/30/37 kW
3RR2441	1.6 ... 16	✓	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2442	4 ... 40	With stand-alone installation support	✓	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2443	8 ... 80	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support	✓

✓ Available

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:

- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see [Catalog ST 70](#).
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see [page 2/99](#) or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see [page 2/98](#)).

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

Current and active current monitoring

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
3RR24 monitoring relay, digitally adjustable with IO-Link		3RR2 4 4 □ - □ A A 4 0	
Size	S00	1	
	S0	2	
	S2	3	
Connection type	Screw terminals	1	
	Spring-loaded terminals Size S00, S0	2	
	Size S2	3	
Example		3RR2 4 4 1 - 1 A A 4 0	

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Can be mounted directly on 3RT2 contactors and 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, in other words, there is no need for additional wiring in the main circuit
- Optimally coordinated with the technical characteristics of the 3RT2 contactors
- No separate current transformer required
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable control current terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Simple determination of the threshold values through direct reference to actually measured values for setpoint loading
- Range monitoring and selectable active current measurement mean that only one device for monitoring a motor is required along the entire torque curve.
- In addition to current monitoring it is also possible to monitor for current asymmetry, broken cables, phase failure, phase sequence, residual current and motor blocking.
- Integrated counter for operating cycles and operating hours to support requirements-based preventive maintenance of the monitored machine or application
- Simple cyclical transmission of the current measured values, relay switching states and events to a controller
- Remote parameterization
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Simple duplication of identical or similar parameterizations
- Reduction of control current wiring
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Integration in TIA means clear diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Cost saving and space saving in control cabinet due to the elimination of AI and IO modules as well as analog signal converters and duplicated sensors

Application

- Monitoring for current overshoot and undershoot
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of no-load operation and load shedding, e.g. in the event of a torn V-belt or no-load operation of a pump
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. on pumps due to a dirty filter system
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads such as heaters
- Monitoring of wrong phase sequence on mobile equipment such as compressors or cranes
- Monitoring of high-resistance short circuits or ground faults, e.g. caused by damaged insulation or moisture

The use of SIRIUS monitoring relays for IO-Link is particularly recommended for machines and plants in which these relays, in addition to their monitoring function, are to be connected to the automation level for the rapid, simple and fault-free provision of the current measured values and/or for remote parameterization.

The monitoring relays can either relieve the controller of monitoring tasks or, as a second monitoring entity in parallel to and independent of the controller, increase the reliability in the process or in the system. In addition, the elimination of AI and IO modules allows the width of the controller to be reduced despite significantly expanded functionality.

Technical specifications

More information

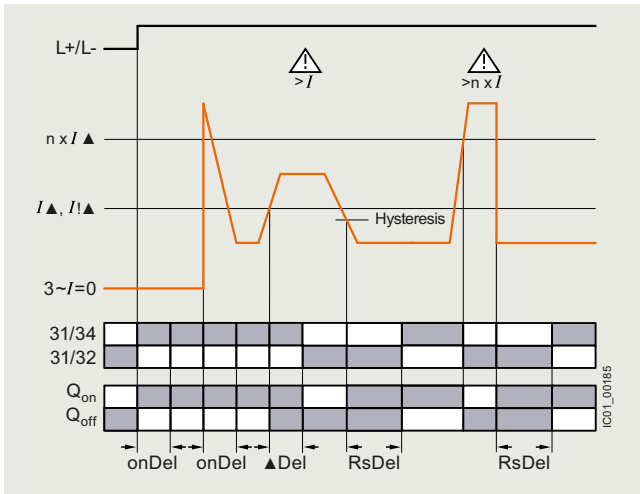
Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16206/td>
 Digital Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://imp.siemens.com/digital-engineering-manual/dem>
 Configuration Manual for load feeders, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188>

System Manual for modular system, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318>
 Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54375430>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16206/faq>

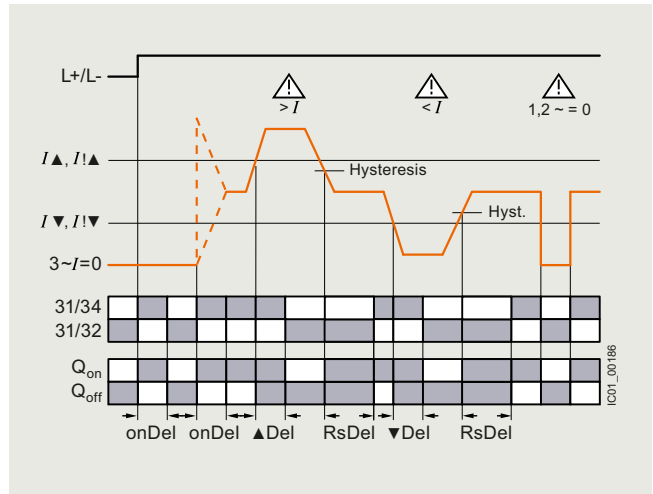
Function diagrams of 3RR24 for IO-Link, digitally adjustable

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

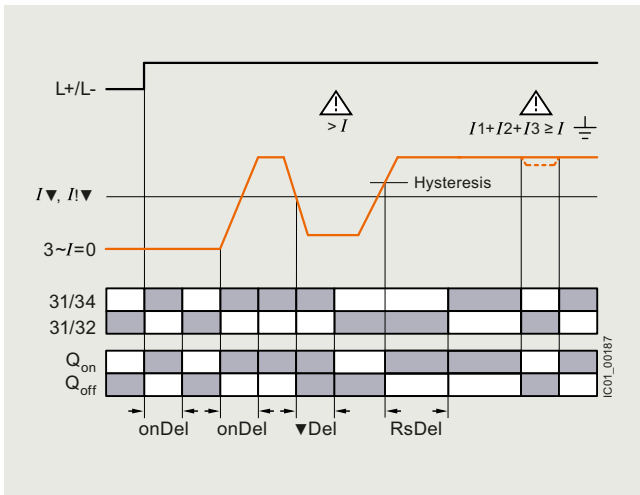
Current overshoot



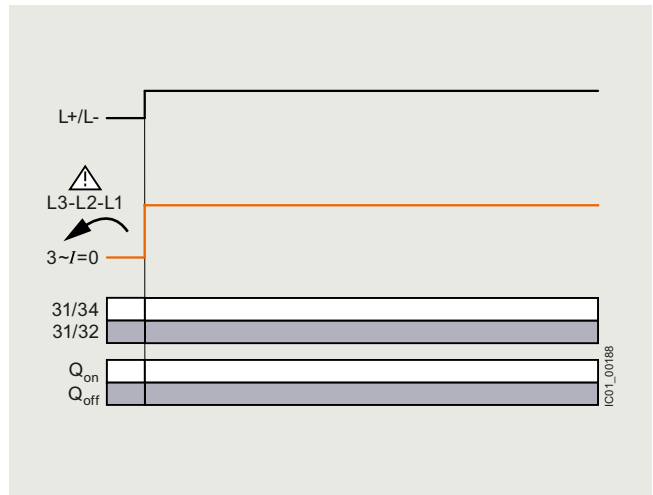
Range monitoring



Current undershoot with residual current monitoring



Phase sequence monitoring



Monitoring and control devices

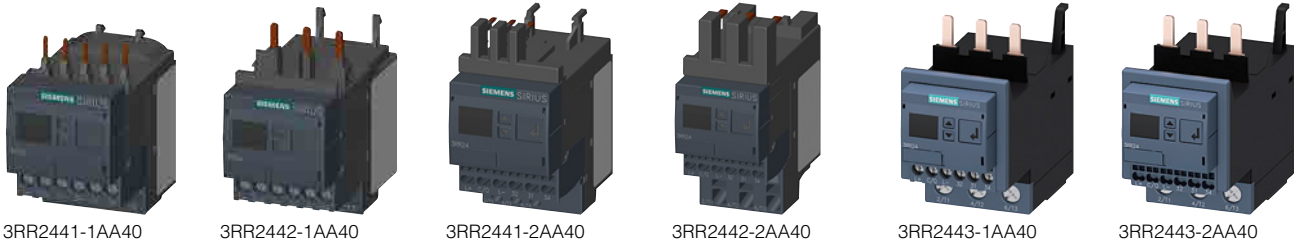
Relays

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

Current and active current monitoring

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link



3RR2441-1AA40

3RR2442-1AA40

3RR2441-2AA40

3RR2442-2AA40

3RR2443-1AA40

3RR2443-2AA40

Size	Measuring range	Hysteresis	Supply voltage U_s	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	A	A	V					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Digitally adjustable LC display Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle 1 CO 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode) 3-phase current monitoring Active current or apparent current monitoring Current asymmetry monitoring Phase sequence monitoring Residual current monitoring Blocking current monitoring Operating hours counter Operating cycles counter Reclosing delay time 0 ... 300 min ON-delay 0 ... 999.9 s Tripping delay 0 ... 999.9 s Separate settings for warning and alarm thresholds Auto or Manual RESET 								
S00	1.6 ... 16	0.1 ... 3	24 DC	3RR2441-□AA40		1	1 unit	41H
S0	4 ... 40	0.1 ... 8	24 DC	3RR2442-□AA40		1	1 unit	41H
S2	8 ... 80	0.2 ... 16	24 DC	3RR2443-□AA40		1	1 unit	41H

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals size S00, S0
- Spring-loaded terminals size S2

1
2
3

Accessories

Use	Version	Size	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG						
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation¹⁾													
 3RU2916-3AA01	For 3RR24	For separate mounting of the overload relays or monitoring relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715	Screw terminals 										
								• Screw terminals	S00	3RU2916-3AA01	1	1 unit	41F
									S0	3RU2926-3AA01	1	1 unit	41F
			S2	3RU2936-3AA01	1	1 unit	41F						
 3RU2936-3AA01	For 3RR24	For separate mounting of the overload relays or monitoring relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715	Screw terminals 										
								• Spring-loaded terminals	S00	3RU2916-3AC01	1	1 unit	41F
			S0	3RU2926-3AC01	1	1 unit	41F						
 3RU2926-3AC01	For 3RR24	For separate mounting of the overload relays or monitoring relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting on TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715	Spring-loaded terminals 										
								• Spring-loaded terminals	S00	3RU2916-3AC01	1	1 unit	41F
			S0	3RU2926-3AC01	1	1 unit	41F						
Sealable covers													
 3RR2940	For 3RR24	Sealable covers For securing against unintentional or unauthorized adjustment of settings	3RR2940		1	5 units	41H						
Blank labels													
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3RR24	Unit labeling plates²⁾ For SIRIUS devices				100	340 units						
								• 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB20				
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals													
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3,0 mm x 0,5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals 			1	1 unit						
								3RA2908-1A					

¹⁾ The accessories are exactly the same as the accessories for the 3RU2 thermal overload relay and the 3RB3 electronic overload relay, see from page 7/104 onwards.

²⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Line monitoring **NEW**

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5 line monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG5

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Electronic line monitoring relays provide maximum protection for mobile machines and plants or for unstable networks. Network and voltage faults can thus be detected early and rectified before far greater damage ensues.

The device family comprises devices with fixed or analogically adjustable functions and digitally adjustable devices that can be parameterized using an intuitive LC display. The 3UG5816 device is available as a version for IO-Link.

Application	Line monitoring relay					
	3UG5 511	3UG5 512	3UG5 514	3UG5 616	3UG5 618	3UG5 816
Phase sequence	✓					
Phase failure	--	✓				
Phase asymmetry	--	✓ (fixed)	✓			
Undervoltage	--		✓			
Overvoltage	--			✓		
Frequency	--			✓		
N conductor failure	--			✓		
Correction of the direction of rotation	--				✓	--
SIL 1/PL c	--	✓	--		✓	--
IO-Link	--					✓

✓ Available

-- Not available

Depending on the version, the relays monitor phase sequence, phase failure with and without N conductor monitoring, phase asymmetry, frequency, undervoltage or overvoltage.

Phase asymmetry is evaluated as the difference between the greatest and the smallest phase voltage relative to the greatest phase voltage. Undervoltage or overvoltage exists when at least one phase voltage deviates by 20% from the set rated line voltage or the directly set limit values are overshoot or undershot. The rms value of the voltage is measured.

With the SIRIUS 3UG5618 line monitoring relay, a wrong direction of rotation can be corrected automatically.

The 3UG5512 and 3UG5618 devices are also available as versions with safety certification up to SIL 1/PL c according to IEC 61508/62061 or ISO 13849.

Note:

The SIRIUS 3UG5 line monitoring relays supersede the 3UG4 predecessor completely.

Devices with fixed function or analogically adjustable devices



SIRIUS 3UG5512 and 3UG5514 relays

The 3UG5511 and 3UG5512 devices have a fixed function. The 3UG5514 relays can be parameterized using a potentiometer.

Digitally adjustable devices



SIRIUS 3UG5616 relays

Using the display, the SIRIUS 3UG5616 and 3UG5618 relays can be simply and intuitively parameterized via a menu and four buttons.

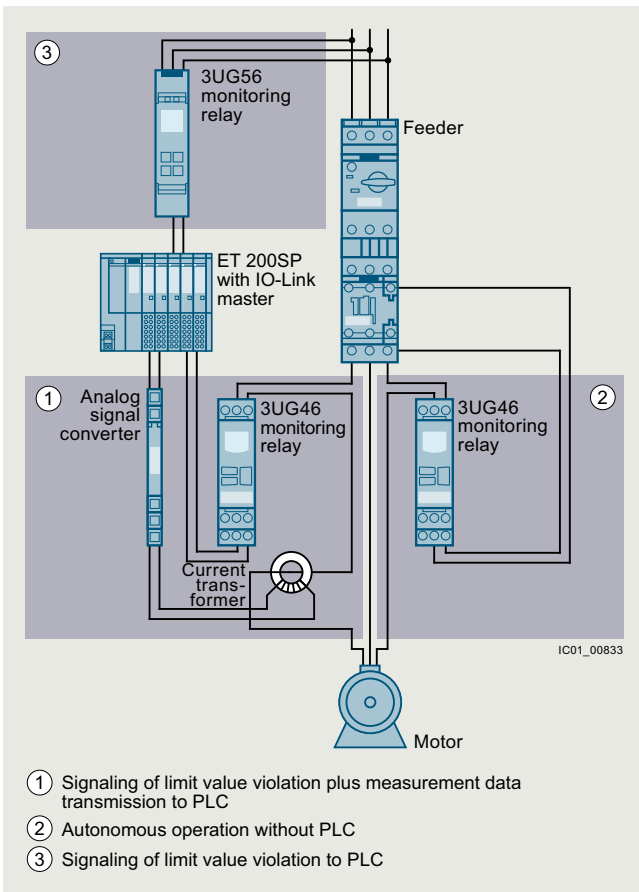
Digitally adjustable devices for IO-Link

SIRIUS 3UG5816 relay for IO-Link

The 3UG5816 relays for IO-Link feature an IO-Link communications interface in addition to a display. They contain all functions of the 3UG5616 digital device.

Note:

The IO-Link devices can be reset on the display or via IO-Link.



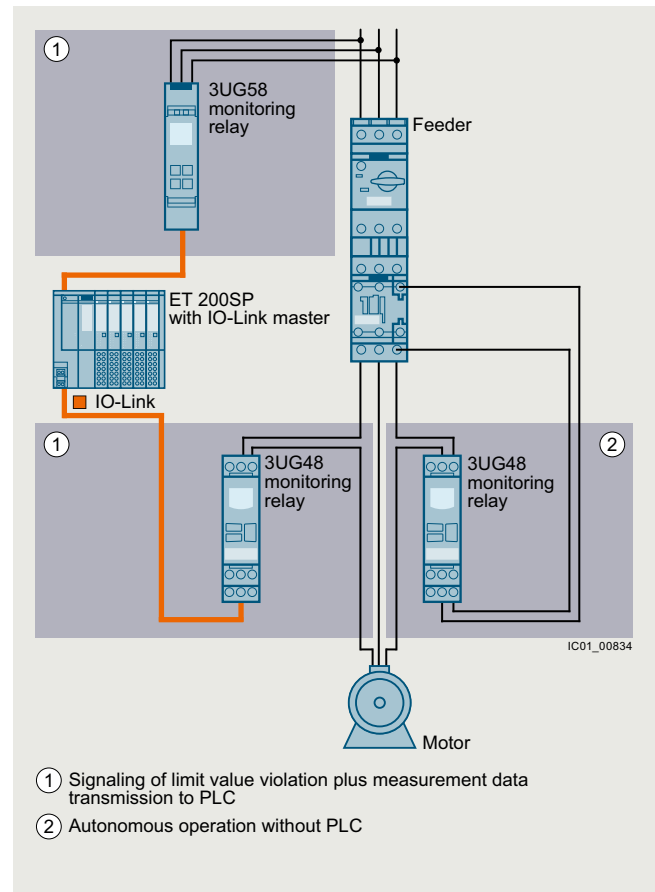
Use of conventional monitoring relays

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:

- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see [Catalog ST 70](#).
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see [page 2/99](#) or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see [page 2/98](#)).

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.



Monitoring relays for IO-Link

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Line monitoring **NEW**

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number											
Monitoring relays		3UG5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
Type of setting	e.g. 5 = analogically adjustable		<input type="checkbox"/>										
Functions	e.g. 14 = phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, undervoltage		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
Connection type	Screw terminals								1				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)								2				
Contacts	e.g. B = 2 CO contacts									<input type="checkbox"/>			
Supply voltage	e.g. R2 = 160 ... 690 V AC										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Example		3UG5	5	1	4	-	1	B	R	2	0		

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Can be used without auxiliary voltage in any network from 160 to 690 V AC worldwide thanks to wide voltage range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Reduced stock keeping and logistics thanks to heavily reduced device variance
- Permanent display of actual value and power system fault type in case of digital versions
- Automatic correction of the direction of rotation by distinguishing between power system faults and wrong phase sequence
- Devices with frequency monitoring
- Devices with safety certification according to SIL 1/PL c
- Communication via IO-Link with SIRIUS 3UG5816 relay and display and transmission of actual value and power system fault type to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

The relays are used above all for mobile equipment, e.g. air conditioning compressors, refrigerating containers, building site compressors and cranes.

Function	Application
Phase sequence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direction of rotation of the drive
Phase failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A fuse has tripped • Failure of the control supply voltage • Broken cable
Phase asymmetry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overheating of the motor due to asymmetrical voltage • Detection of asymmetrically loaded networks
Undervoltage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased current on a motor with corresponding overheating • Unintentional resetting of a device • Network collapse, particularly with battery power
Overvoltage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage
Frequency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensuring power quality • Deviation of speed affecting cycle times

Technical specifications

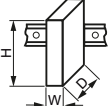
More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/29651/td>
 Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109814940>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/29651/faq>

Type	3UG5511- .AR20, 3UG5512- .AR20	3UG5511- .BR20, 3UG5512- .BR20	3UG5512- .AR21	3UG5512- .BR21	3UG5514- .BR20	3UG5616- .CR20, 3UG5618- .CR20	3UG5618- .CR21	3UG5816- .AA40
------	---	---	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	---	-------------------	-------------------

General technical specifications



Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	22.5 x 100 x 90					
Ambient temperature		°C	-25 ... +60					
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +85					
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +85					
• During transport		°C	-40 ... +85					
Degree of protection IP			IP20					
Mounting position			Any					
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum		m	2 000					
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical			100 000					
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical			10 000					
Adjustable ON-delay time								
• On starting	s	--				0.1 ... 30		
• On upper or lower limit violation	s	--	0.1 ... 20			0.1 ... 30		
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		--	PL c				PL c	--
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		--	SIL 1				SIL 1	--
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	Hz; mm	10 ... 55; 0.35						
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11						
Electromagnetic compatibility		IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4						
Electrical separation between input and output		Yes						
Type of electrical separation		Electrical separation						Protective separation
Electromagnetic interference emission according to IEC 60947-1		Class A						
IO-Link protocol supported		No						Yes
Measuring circuit								
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1	2	1	2	1		
Control circuit								
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay								
• At AC-15 at 50/60 Hz at 250 V	A	3						
• At DC-13								
- At 24 V	A	1						
- At 125 V	A	0.2						
- At 250 V	A	0.1						
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5						
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	690						
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	6						
Control supply voltage								
• At AC								
- At 50 Hz	V	200 ... 690					--	
- At 60 Hz	V	200 ... 690					--	
• At DC, rated value	V	--						24
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value at AC								
• At 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1					--	
• At 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1					--	
Measurable voltage at AC	V	160 ... 760						
Supply voltage frequency, rated value	Hz	15 ... 70						
Adjustable open-/closed-circuit principle		No					Yes	
Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts		One contact failure per 100 million (17 V, 5 mA)						

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Line monitoring **NEW**

Type		3UG551...-1.... 3UG561...-1.... 3UG581...-1....	3UG551...-2.... 3UG561...-2.... 3UG581...-2....
Type of electrical connection		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded	mm ²	--	1 x (0.5 ... 4)
- Without end sleeves	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
- With end sleeves	mm ²	--	--
• For AWG cables	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Solid	AWG	--	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	AWG	--	--

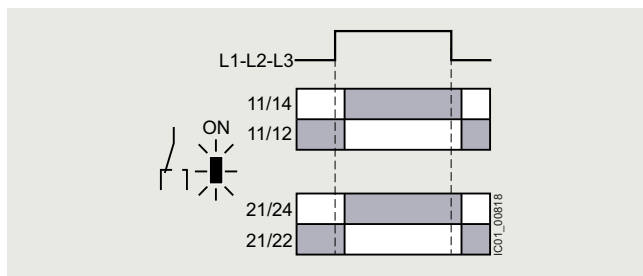
3UG5511 monitoring relays

The 3UG5511 phase sequence relay monitors the phase sequence in a 3-phase network. No adjustments are required for operation. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. If the phase sequence at the terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct, the output relay picks up after the corresponding response time and the green LED is lit. If the phase sequence is wrong, the output relay remains in its rest position.

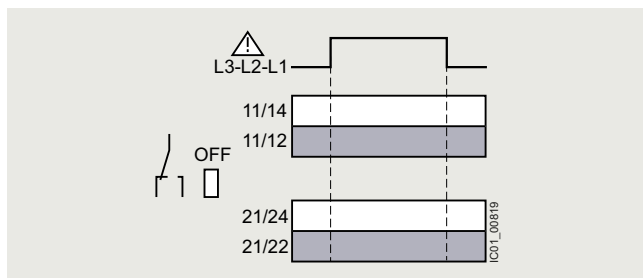
Note:

When one phase fails, connected loads (motor windings, lamps, transformers, coils, etc.) create a feedback voltage at the terminal of the failed phase due to the network coupling. Since the 3UG5511 relays are not resistant to voltage feedback, such a phase failure is not detected. If this is required, the 3UG5512 monitoring relay must be used.

Correct phase sequence



Wrong phase sequence



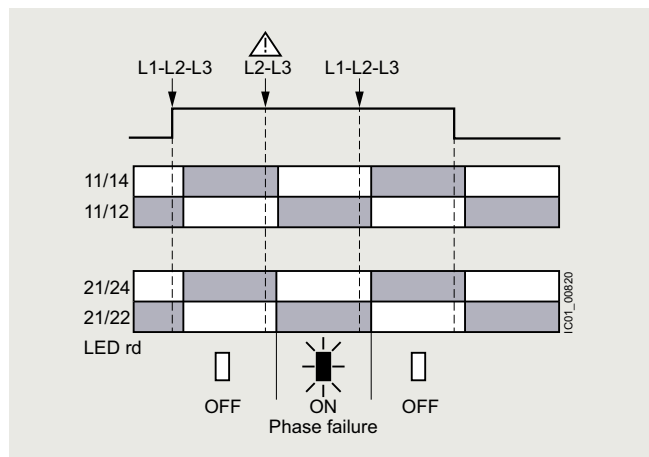
3UG5512 monitoring relays

The 3UG5512 line monitoring relay monitors 3-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure and phase asymmetry of 10%. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 90%. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. No adjustments are required. If the mains voltage is switched on, the green LED will light up. If the phase sequence at terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct and there is no phase asymmetry, the output relay is energized. If the phase sequence is wrong or if there is phase asymmetry, the red LED flashes and the output relay remains in its rest position. If a phase fails, the red LED is permanently lit and the output relay drops. The device is also available as a version with SIL 1/PL c certification.

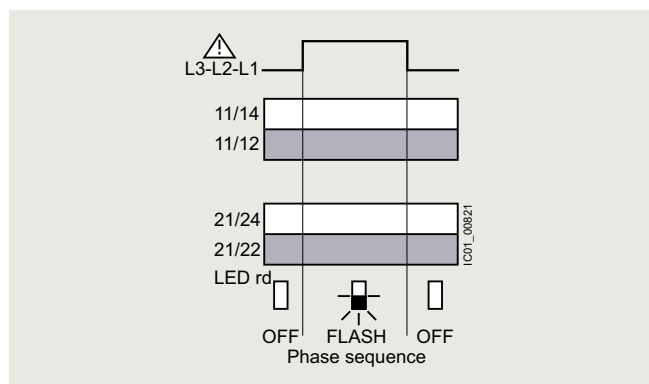
Note:

The red LED is a fault diagnostic indicator and does not show the current relay status. The 3UG5512 monitoring relay is suitable for line frequencies from 15 to 70 Hz.

Phase failure



Wrong phase sequence



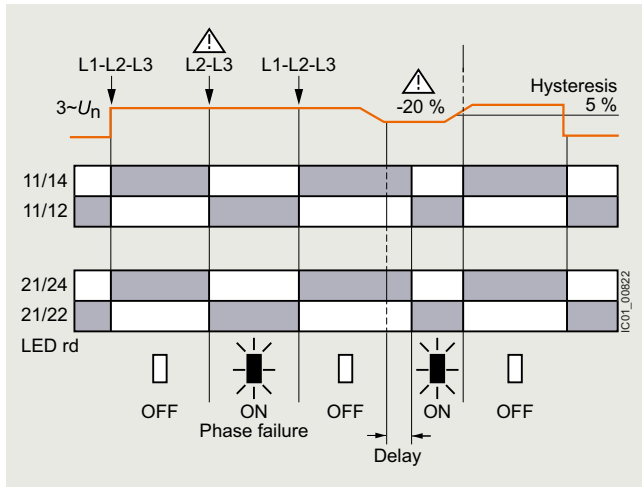
3UG5514 monitoring relays

The 3UG5514 line monitoring relay monitors 3-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry and undervoltage of 20%. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. The hysteresis is 5%. The integrated ON-delay time is adjustable from 0.1 to 20 s and responds to undervoltage. If the direction of rotation is incorrect, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 80%. If the mains voltage is switched on, the green LED will light up. If the phase sequence at the terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct, the output relay picks up. If the phase sequence is wrong, the red LED flashes and the output relay remains in its rest position. If a phase fails, the red LED is permanently lit and the output relay drops.

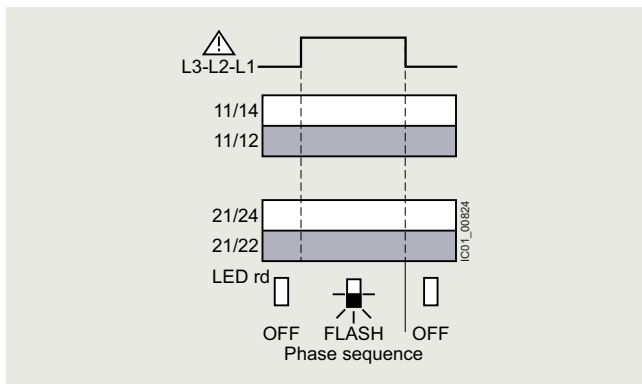
Note:

The red LED is a fault diagnostic indicator and does not show the current relay status. The 3UG5514 monitoring relay is suitable for line frequencies from 15 to 70 Hz.

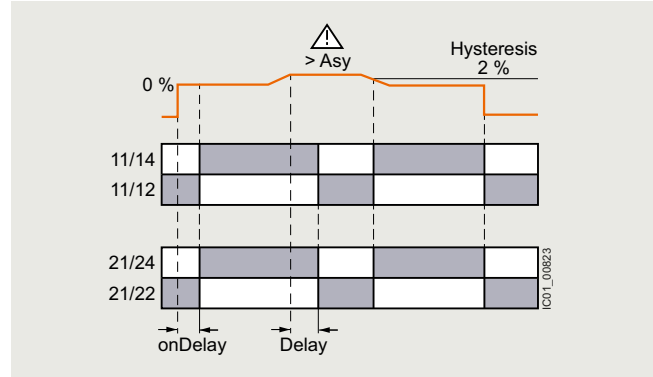
Phase failure and undervoltage



Wrong phase sequence



Phase asymmetry



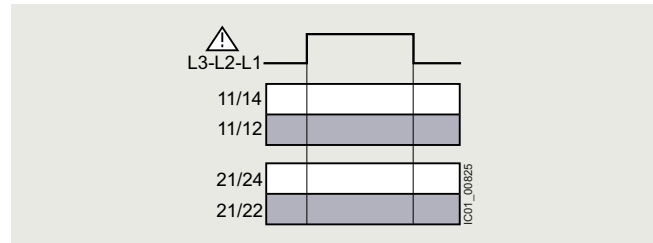
3UG5616 monitoring relays

The 3UG5616 line monitoring relay has a wide voltage range input and an internal power supply. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using four buttons. The 3UG5616 device monitors 3-phase networks for phase failure, undervoltage, overvoltage, frequency, and phase sequence. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V. In addition the device has two separately adjustable delay times for overshooting and undershooting limits. If the direction of rotation is incorrect, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 80%.

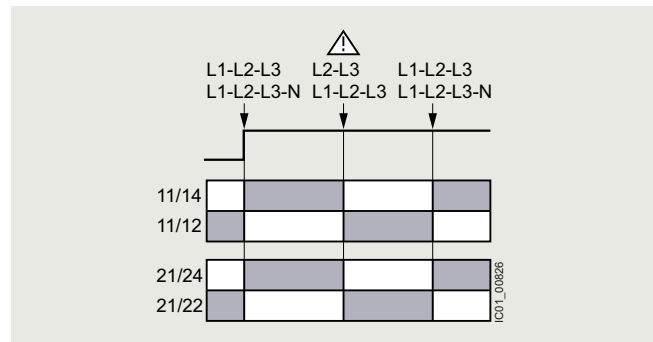
The 3UG5616 monitoring relay can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Wrong phase sequence



Phase failure



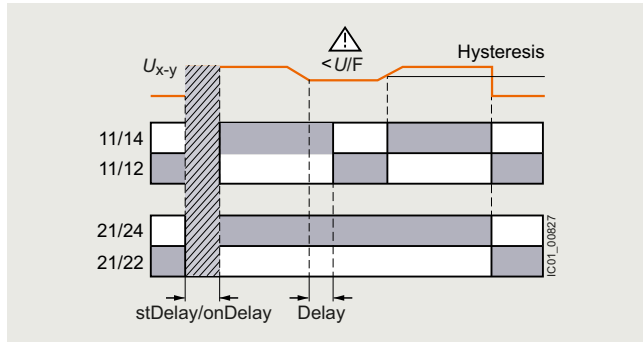
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

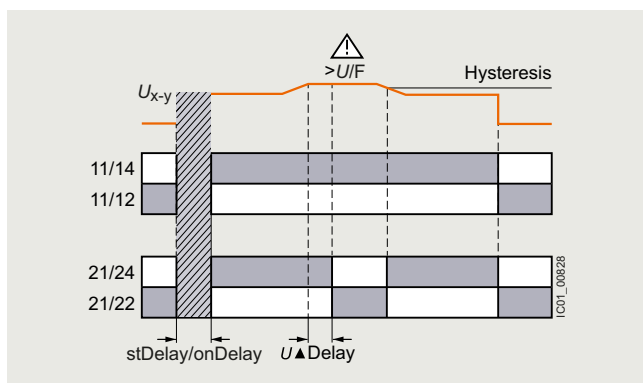
SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Line monitoring **NEW**

Undervoltage, frequency undershoot



Overvoltage, frequency overshoot



3UG5816 monitoring relays

The 3UG5816 line monitoring relays have a wide voltage range input and are supplied with power through IO-Link or from an external 24 V DC source.

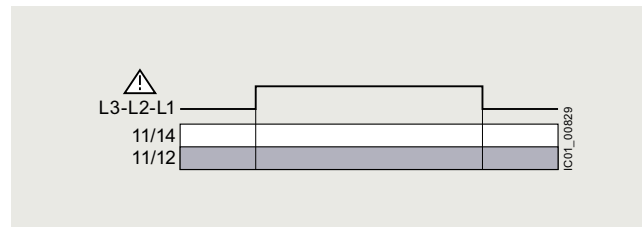
The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using four buttons. The 3UG5816 monitoring relay monitors a 3-phase network for phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, frequency, undervoltage and overvoltage. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V.

In addition the device has two separately adjustable delay times for overshooting and undershooting limits. If the direction of rotation is incorrect or a phase fails, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from and potentially high feedback through the load.

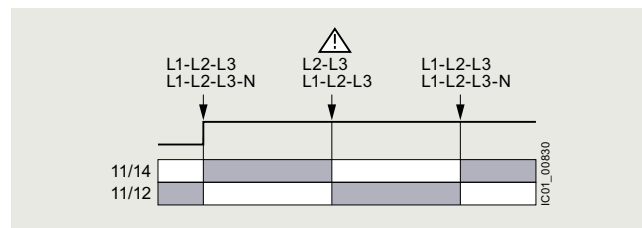
The 3UG5816 monitoring relays can be operated based on either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

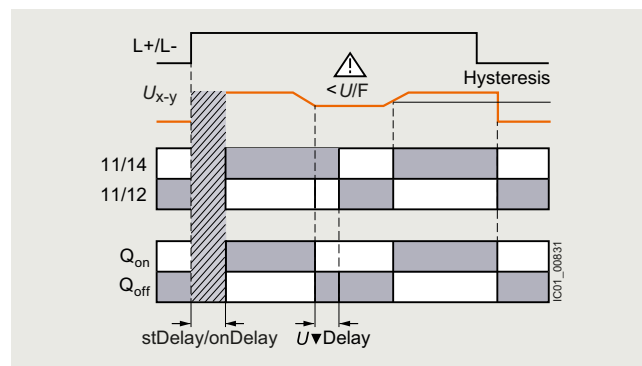
Wrong phase sequence



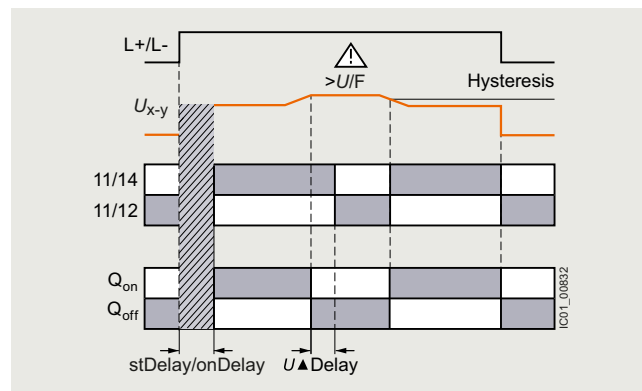
Phase failure



Undervoltage, frequency undershoot



Overvoltage, frequency overshoot



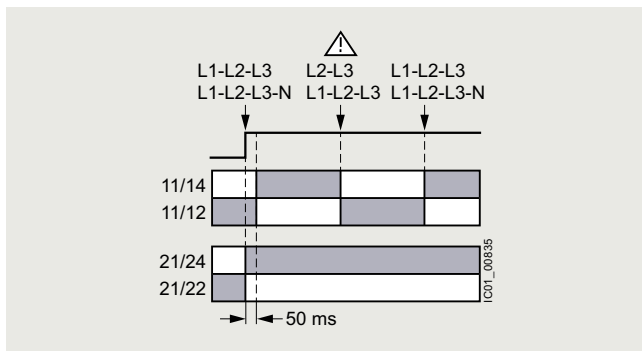
3UG5618 monitoring relays

The 3UG5618 line monitoring relay has an internal power supply and can automatically correct a wrong direction of rotation. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 80%. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons. It monitors 3-phase networks for phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, frequency, undervoltage and overvoltage. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V. In addition the device has two separately adjustable delay times for overshooting and undershooting limits. The monitoring relay can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET.

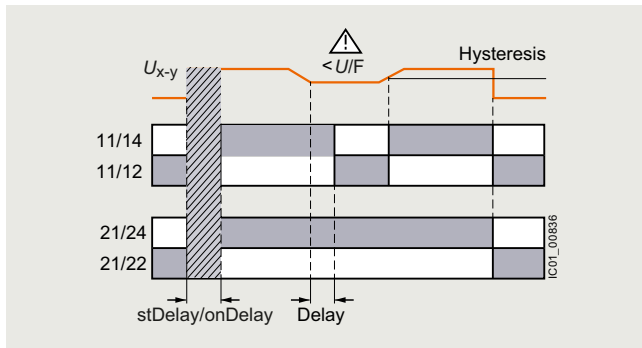
One of the changeover contacts is used for warning or disconnection in the event of power system faults (voltage, frequency, asymmetry), the other one responds only to a wrong phase sequence. In conjunction with a contactor reversing assembly it is thus possible to change the direction of rotation automatically. The device is also available as a version with SIL 1/PL c certification.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

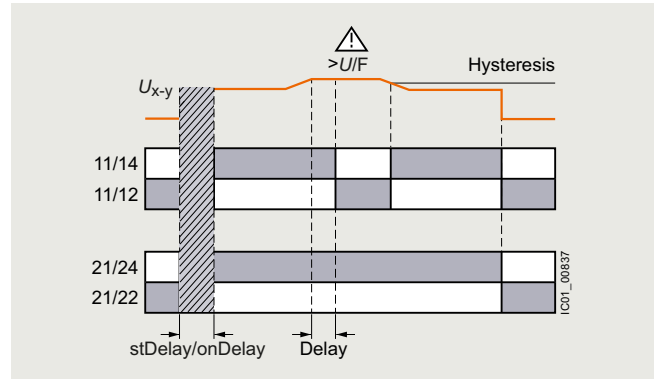
Phase failure



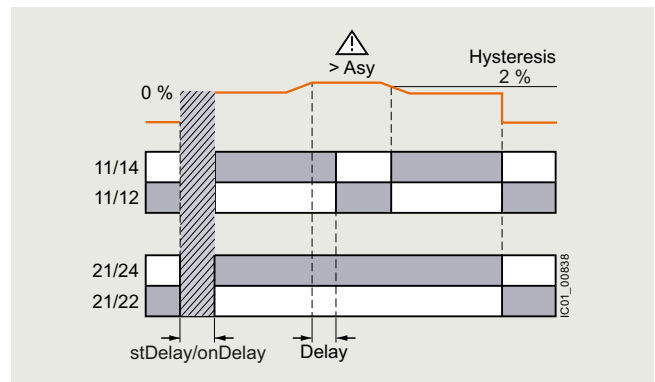
Undervoltage, frequency undershoot



Overvoltage, frequency overshoot



Phase asymmetry



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Line monitoring **NEW**

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG5511-2AR20



3UG5514-2BR20



3UG5816-2AA40

Phase failure detection	Under-voltage detection in 3 phases	Over-voltage detection in 3 phases	Frequency measurement	Adjustable ON-delay time		Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
				On starting	On upper or lower limit violation		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
				s	s					

Line monitoring relays with fixed function

Monitoring of phase sequence

--	--	--	--	--	--	1	3UG5511-1AR20	3UG5511-2AR20
						2	3UG5511-1BR20	3UG5511-2BR20

Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, and phase asymmetry

✓	--	--	--	--	--	1	3UG5512-1AR20	3UG5512-2AR20
						2	3UG5512-1BR20	3UG5512-2BR20

• For safety applications

✓	--	--	--	--	--	1	3UG5512-1AR21	3UG5512-2AR21
						2	3UG5512-1BR21	3UG5512-2BR21

Analogically adjustable line monitoring relays

Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, and undervoltage

✓	✓	--	--	--	0.1 ... 20	2	3UG5514-1BR20	3UG5514-2BR20
---	---	----	----	----	------------	---	----------------------	----------------------

Digitally adjustable line monitoring relays

Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, N-conductor (adjustable), frequency, overvoltage and undervoltage

✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	2	3UG5616-1CR20	3UG5616-2CR20
---	---	---	---	------------	------------	---	----------------------	----------------------

• For IO-Link

✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	1	3UG5816-1AA40	3UG5816-2AA40
---	---	---	---	------------	------------	---	----------------------	----------------------

Automatic correction of direction of rotation in case of wrong phase sequence, monitoring of phase failure, phase asymmetry, N conductor (adjustable), frequency, overvoltage and undervoltage

✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	2	3UG5618-1CR20	3UG5618-2CR20
---	---	---	---	------------	------------	---	----------------------	----------------------

• For safety applications










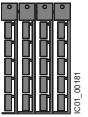


✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	2	3UG5618-1CR21	3UG5618-2CR21
---	---	---	---	------------	------------	---	----------------------	----------------------

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

Accessories, see page 10/71.

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure					
 3ZY1122-1BA00	Removable terminals • 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm ² or 2 x 2.5 mm ²	Screw terminals 	1	6 units	41L
 3ZY1122-2BA00	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm ² or 2 x 1.5 mm ² (in shared end sleeve)	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	1	6 units	41L
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1311-0AA00	Push-in lugs For wall mounting	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals	3ZY1440-1AA00	1	12 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Hinged covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray • 22.5 mm wide	3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Sealable covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray • 22.5 mm wide	3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1321-2AA00	Sealable covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray • 22.5 mm wide	3ZY1321-2AA00	1	5 units	41L
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

DC load monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG5

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays are suitable for monitoring motors, batteries, and other DC equipment. They are also suitable for applications where batteries are used.

The devices monitor the DC current, voltage, and actual power for overshooting or undershooting of the set limit values in 1 or 2 channels. The relays have a CO contact output for alarms and operate on the closed-circuit principle (NC).

The devices are parameterized via PROFINET, and transfer the measured values and diagnostic messages to a controller. Besides providing detailed fault diagnostics, the integrated energy counters, operating hours counters, and operating cycles counters can also be read out and reset.

When metering energy consumption, the SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays distinguish the direction of current flow and can thus, for example, separately sense the quantities of energy stored in or drawn from a battery.

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
Monitoring relays		3UG546	<input type="checkbox"/> - 1 A A 4 <input type="checkbox"/>
Current measuring range	2 x 8 A/1 x 16 A	1	
	1 x 63 A	2	
Voltage range	0 ... 800 V		0
	0 ... 60 V		1
Example		3UG546	1 - 1 A A 4 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

Features	3UG5461-1AA4., 3UG5462-1AA4.
DC monitoring	
Monitoring the DC current for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the DC current for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Voltage monitoring	
Monitoring the voltage for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the voltage for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Power monitoring	
Monitoring the power for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the power for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Delay times	
ON-delay	✓
Tripping delay	✓
Operating hours counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Operating cycles counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Energy recovery counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Energy consumption counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
PROFINET IO functions	
Ethernet services	✓
Port diagnostics	✓
Min. update time	2 ms
Resetting of communication parameters to factory settings	✓
PROFINET RT (real-time communication)	✓
Firmware update via PROFINET IO	✓
I&M identification data 0 to 3	✓
✓ Available	

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Wide voltage measuring range of up to 800 V
- 60 V versions especially for applications where batteries are used
- Detection and monitoring of current, voltage and power in a single device
- Detailed fault diagnostics
- Energy metering with distinction of direction of current flow
- Communication and visualization via PROFINET and thus quick and easy integration for visualizing plant energy values
- Integration in the TIA Portal
- Customary screw terminals for quick and reliable wiring
- Device replacement without renewed wiring thanks to removable terminals

Application

- Exhaustive discharge protection on battery-operated vehicles
- Acquisition of energy flows, incl. energy recovery, e.g. for robots
- DC line monitoring
- DC heaters
- Lighting systems
- Energy management
- Condition monitoring

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td>

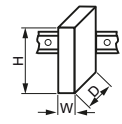
Equipment Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/man>
 FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq>

Article number

3UG5461-1AA40 **3UG5461-1AA41** **3UG5462-1AA40** **3UG5462-1AA41**

General technical specifications:

Dimensions (W x H x D)



22.5 x 100 x 141.6

45 x 100 x 141.6

Type of electrical separation

Protective separation

Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for relay outputs, maximum

100 000, 0.5 A, 125 V AC, for resistive load up to 40 °C

Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical

10 000 000

Power loss [W], maximum

W

3

Adjustable response value current 1

A

-8 ... +8

-63 ... +63

Adjustable response value current 2

A

-8 ... +8

--

Adjustable ON-delay time

- On starting
- On upper or lower limit violation

s

0 ... 999

s

0 ... 999

Adjustable voltage range

V

0 ... 800

0 ... 60

0 ... 800

0 ... 80

Minimum supply voltage failure buffering time

ms

10

Reaction time, maximum

ms

100

Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529

IP20

Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529

Finger-safe

Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front

Type of mounting

- Mounting position

Screw fixing and snap-on mounting on 35 mm DIN rail

Any

Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum

m

2 000

Ambient temperature

- During operation
- During storage

°C

-25 ... +60

°C

-40 ... +80

Relative temperature-related measurement deviation

%

0.5

Number of ports at the interface 1

1

Product function

- Operating cycles counter
- Operating hours counter
- Auto RESET
- Manual RESET
- Overvoltage detection DC
- Overcurrent detection DC
- Undervoltage detection DC
- Undercurrent detection DC

Yes

Yes

Yes

Yes

Yes

Yes

Yes

Yes

Product component

- Removable terminal for main circuit
- Removable terminal for auxiliary and control circuit

Yes

Yes

No


Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

DC load monitoring

Article number	3UG5461-1AA40	3UG5461-1AA41	3UG5462-1AA40	3UG5462-1AA41
Measuring circuit:				
Relative measurement accuracy with reference to the upper range value	%	2		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1		
Control circuit:				
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay at DC-13 at 24 V	A	1		
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	1		
Type of voltage for monitoring		DC		
Type of current for monitoring		DC		
Supply voltage type		DC		
Supply voltage 1 at DC, rated value	V	24		
Supply voltage:				
Operating range factor of the supply voltage, rated value at DC		0.85 ... 1.15		

Article number	3UG5461-1AA40	3UG5461-1AA41	3UG5462-1AA40	3UG5462-1AA41
Type of electrical connection	 Screw terminals			
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts				
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		
• For AWG cables		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)		
Connectable conductor cross-section for main contacts				
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 16), 1 x (1 ... 16)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 25), 1 x (1 ... 35)	
• Stranded	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 16), 1 x (1 ... 16)	
• For AWG cables		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (18 ... 1), 2 x (18 ... 2)	

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays monitor a DC load current circuit for undershooting or overshooting of set limit values in 1 or 2 channels. Current, voltage, and power can be monitored separately. When the relays measure the current, they also detect the direction of current and have separate counters for measuring energy consumption and energy recovery.

The devices count the operating cycles and the operating hours of the connected loads as well as the operating cycles of the internal relay. All counters can be monitored for settable limit values and the counter statuses can be reset (with the exception of the operating cycle counter of the internal relay).

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays are parameterized exclusively via a PROFINET interface. All measured values and counter values as well as other diagnostics data are transmitted to a controller via PROFINET. The relays can also be operated without PROFINET. If communication fails, the monitoring function continues to be reliably executed. The internal relay, which is switched as a signaling output that responds when a set limit value is undershot or overshoot, responds to detected system faults.

All monitored counter values and measured values can be additionally assigned a warning limit, which generates an alarm via PROFINET when the set value is undershot or overshoot. Violations of the set limit values are also signaled as an alarm via PROFINET.

The devices are supplied via an external 24 V DC voltage source.

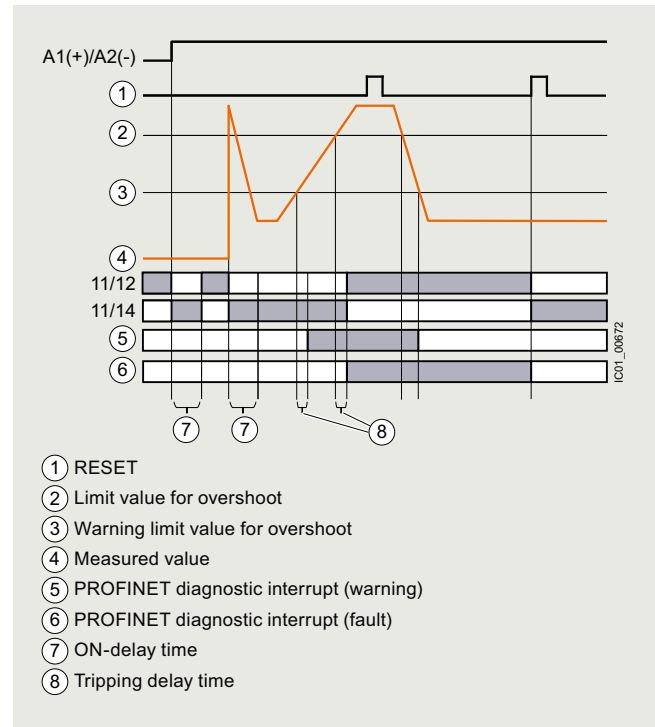
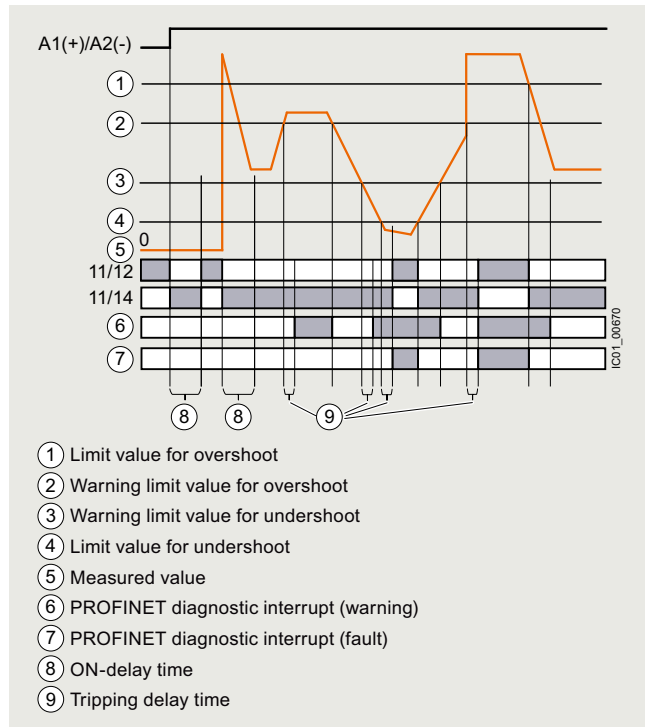
The integral counters for operating hours and operating cycles support operators in requirement-oriented preventive plant maintenance. The operating hours counter outputs the time during which a measurable current flows. The properties of the insulation material of the motor windings, for example, deteriorate during operation due to the thermal load. The operating hours serve as an indicator of upcoming preventive maintenance or replacement of machine parts and system components.

The operating cycles counter is incremented by one each time a breaking operation of the monitored load is detected (transition from current flow to no measurable current flow). The number of operating cycles serves as an indicator of upcoming preventive maintenance or replacement of contact blocks. Arcs in breaking operations cause high loads and wear in particular in DC current circuits.

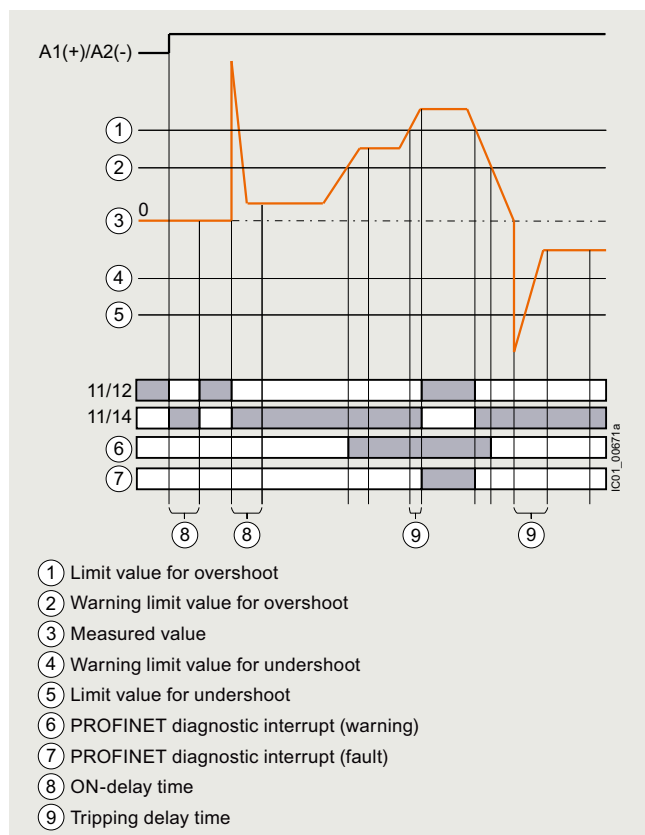
With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

Monitoring for overshooting and undershooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/current flow in one direction only/automatic RESET

Monitoring for overshooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/manual RESET



Monitoring for overshooting and undershooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/current flow in both directions (energy consumption and energy recovery)/ automatic RESET



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

DC load monitoring

Selection and ordering data



3UG5461-1AA40



3UG5462-1AA40

Measurable voltage	Measurable current	Width	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	A	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
DC load monitoring relay						
0 ... 800	2 x 8/1 x 16	22.5	3UG5461-1AA40	1	1 unit	41H
	1 x 63	45	3UG5462-1AA40	1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 60	2 x 8/1 x 16	22.5	3UG5461-1AA41	1	1 unit	41H
	1 x 63	45	3UG5462-1AA41	1	1 unit	41H

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure



3ZY1122-1BA00

Removable terminals

- 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²

Screw terminals

3ZY1122-1BA00

1 6 units 41L

Accessories for enclosures



3ZY1311-0AA00

Push-in lugs

For wall mounting

3ZY1311-0AA00

1 10 units 41L



3ZY1440-1AA00

Coding pins

For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals

3ZY1440-1AA00

1 12 units 41L



3ZY1450-1AB00

Hinged covers

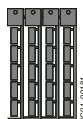
Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray

- 22.5 mm wide

3ZY1450-1AB00

1 5 units 41L

Blank labels



3RT2900-1SB20

Unit labeling plates¹⁾

For SIRIUS devices

- 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray

3RT2900-1SB20

100 340 units 41B

Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals



3RA2908-1A

Screwdriver

For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals

Length approx. 200 mm,
3.0 mm x 0.5 mm,
titanium gray/black,
partially insulated

Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

3RA2908-1A

1 1 unit 41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG45

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

The field-proven SIRIUS monitoring relays for electrical and mechanical variables enable constant monitoring of all important characteristic quantities that provide information about the functional capability of a plant. Both sudden disturbances and gradual changes, which may indicate the need for maintenance, are detected. Thanks to their relay outputs, the monitoring relays permit direct disconnection of the affected system components as well as alerting (e.g. by switching a warning lamp).

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
Monitoring relays		3UG4	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 0
Type of setting	e.g. 6 = digitally adjustable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Functions	e.g. 32 = voltage monitoring	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	
Connection type	Screw terminals		1
	Spring-loaded terminals		2
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Supply voltage	e.g. A3 = 24 V AC/DC		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Example		3UG4	6 3 2 - 1 A A 3 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

Thanks to adjustable delay times the monitoring relays can respond very flexibly to brief faults such as voltage dips or load changes. This avoids unnecessary alarms and disconnections while enhancing plant availability.

The individual 3UG4 monitoring relays offer the following functions in various combinations:

- Undershooting and/or overshooting of liquid levels
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for voltage for 1-phase monitoring
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for power factor
- Monitoring of the active current or the apparent current
- Monitoring of the residual current
- Monitoring of the insulation resistance
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for speed

Note:

SIRIUS 3UG5 line monitoring relays, see from page 10/62 onwards.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

General data

Benefits

- Customary screw and spring-loaded terminals for quick and reliable wiring
- Fast commissioning thanks to menu-guided parameterization and actual value display for limit value determination
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 22.5 mm
- Configurable monitoring functions, delay times, RESET response, etc.
- Reduced stockkeeping thanks to minimized variance and large measuring ranges
- Wide-voltage power supply units for global applicability
- Device replacement without renewed wiring thanks to removable terminals
- Reliable system diagnostics thanks to actual value display and connectable fault storage
- Rapid diagnostics thanks to unambiguous fault messages on the display

Application

The SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relays monitor the most diverse electrical and mechanical quantities in the feeder, and provide reliable protection against damage in the plant. For this purpose, they offer freely configurable limit values and diverse options for adapting to the respective task, and in the event of a fault, they provide clear diagnostics information.

The digitally adjustable products also display the current measured values direct on the device. This not only facilitates the display of valuable plant status information during operation, it also enables adjustment of the monitored limit values according to the actual conditions.

The positive result: More selective avoidance of production faults – sustained increases in availability and productivity.

The 3UG4 monitoring relays are available for the following applications:

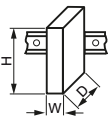
- 1-phase voltage monitoring
- 1-phase current monitoring or power factor and active current monitoring
- Residual current monitoring
- Insulation monitoring
- Level monitoring
- Speed monitoring

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16367/td>
Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54397927>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16367/faq>

Type	3UG	
General data		
Dimensions (W x H x D)		
• For 2 terminal blocks	mm	22.5 x 83 x 91
- Screw terminals	mm	22.5 x 84 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		
• For 3 terminal blocks	mm	22.5 x 92 x 91
- Screw terminals	mm	22.5 x 94 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		
• For 4 terminal blocks	mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
- Screw terminals	mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
Connection type		
Screw terminals		
• Terminal screw		M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4)/2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)/2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)
Spring-loaded terminals		
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded, with end sleeve according to DIN 46228	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4631 monitoring relay

The relays monitor 1-phase AC voltages (rms value) and DC voltages against the set threshold value for overshoot and undershoot. The devices differ with regard to their power supply (internal or external).

Benefits

- Versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage
- Switch-on of a plant at a defined voltage and higher
- Protection from undervoltage due to overloaded supply voltages, particularly with battery power
- Threshold switch for analog signals from 0.1 to 10 V

Technical specifications

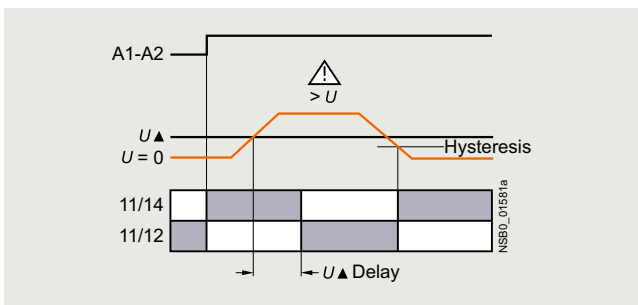
3UG4631/3UG4632 monitoring relays

The 3UG4631/3UG4632 voltage monitoring relay is supplied with an auxiliary voltage of 24 V AC/DC or 24 to 240 V AC/DC and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons.

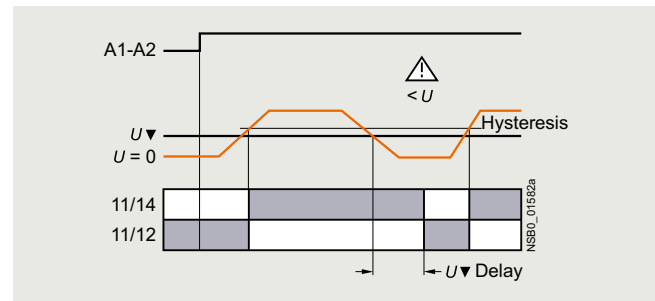
The measuring range extends from 0.1 to 60 V or 10 to 600 V AC/DC. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the delay time has elapsed. This delay time U_{Del} can be set from 0.1 to 20 s. The hysteresis can be set from 0.1 to 30 V or 0.1 to 300 V. The device can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET. One output changeover contact is available as signaling contact.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

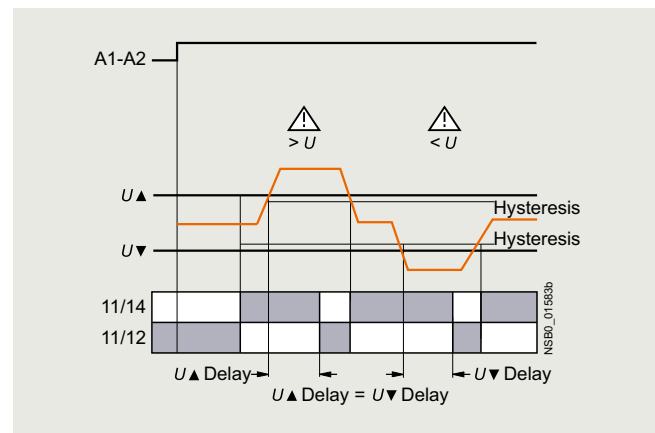
Overvoltage



Undervoltage



Range monitoring



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Voltage monitoring

3UG4633 monitoring relay

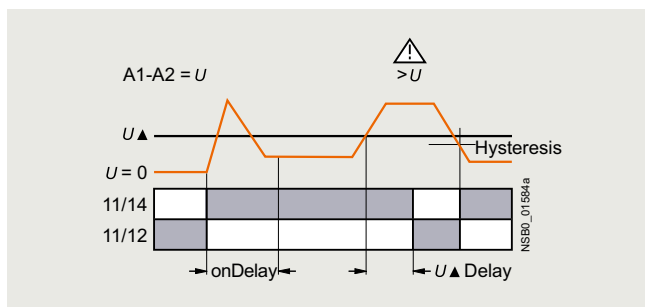
The 3UG4633 voltage monitoring relay has an internal power supply and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons.

The operating and measuring range extends from 17 to 275 V AC/DC. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the tripping delay time has elapsed. This delay time U_{Del} can also be adjusted, just like the ON-delay time t_{onDel} , from 0.1 to 20 s.

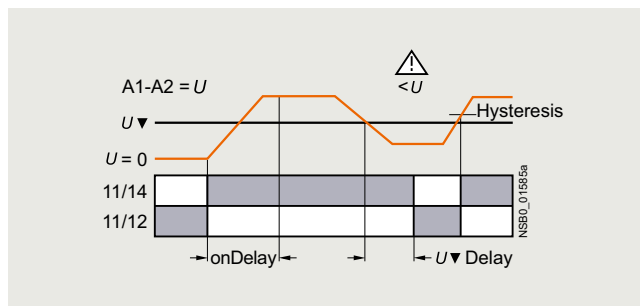
The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 150 V. The device can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET. One output change-over contact is available as signaling contact.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

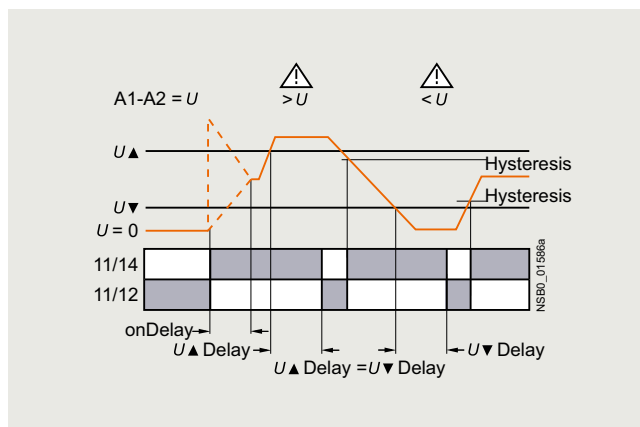
Overvoltage



Undervoltage



Range monitoring



Type		3UG4631	3UG4632	3UG4633
General data				
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690		
Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6		
Measuring circuit				
Permissible measuring range 1-phase AC/DC voltage	V	0.1 ... 60	10 ... 650	17 ... 275
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500		
Setting range 1-phase voltage	V	0.1 ... 60	10 ... 600	17 ... 275
Control circuit				
Load capacity of the output relay				
• Thermal current I_{th}	A	5		
Rated operational current I_e at				
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3		
• DC-13/24 V	A	1		
• DC-13/125 V	A	0.2		
• DC-13/250 V	A	0.1		
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5		

Selection and ordering data

- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4631-1AA30



3UG4633-2AL30

Measuring range	Hysteresis adjustable	Rated control supply voltage U_g	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
V	V	V	Article No.	Article No.
			Price per PU	Price per PU
Internal power supply without auxiliary voltage, separately adjustable ON-delay and tripping delay time 0.1 ... 20 s				
17 ... 275 AC/DC	0.1 ... 150	17 ... 275 AC/DC ¹⁾	3UG4633-1AL30	3UG4633-2AL30
Externally supplied with auxiliary voltage, tripping delay time adjustable 0.1 ... 20 s				
0.1 ... 60 AC/DC 10 ... 600 AC/DC	0.1 ... 30 0.1 ... 300	24 AC/DC	3UG4631-1AA30 3UG4632-1AA30	3UG4631-2AA30 3UG4632-2AA30
0.1 ... 60 AC/DC 10 ... 600 AC/DC	0.1 ... 30 0.1 ... 300	24 ... 240 AC/DC	3UG4631-1AW30 3UG4632-1AW30	3UG4631-2AW30 3UG4632-2AW30

¹⁾ Absolute limit values.

Accessories, see page 10/100.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Current monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4622 monitoring relay

The relays monitor 1-phase AC currents (rms value) and DC currents against the set threshold value for overshoot and undershoot. They differ with regard to their measuring ranges and control supply voltage types.

Benefits

- Versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Overcurrent and undercurrent monitoring
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads
- Open-circuit monitoring
- Threshold switch for analog signals from 4 to 20 mA

Technical specifications

3UG4621/3UG4622 monitoring relays

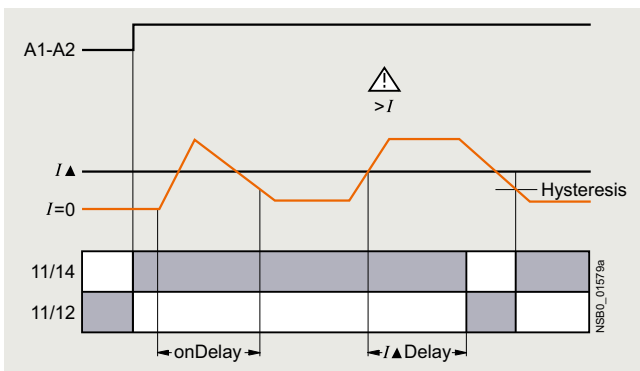
The 3UG4621 or 3UG4622 current monitoring relay is supplied with an auxiliary voltage of 24 V AC/DC or 24 to 240 V AC/DC and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the current depending on parameterization. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons.

The measuring range extends from 3 to 500 mA or 0.05 to 10 A. The rms value of the current is measured. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the tripping delay time I_{Del} has elapsed. This time and the ON-delay time t_{onDel} are adjustable from 0.1 to 20 s.

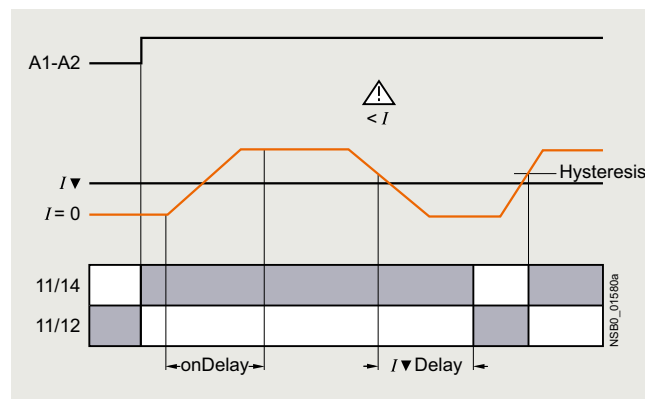
The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 250 mA or 0.01 to 5 A. The device can be operated with Manual or Auto RESET and on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle. You can decide here whether the output relay is to respond when the supply voltage $U_S = ON$ is applied, or not until the lower measuring range limit of the measuring current ($I > 3 \text{ mA}/50 \text{ mA}$) is reached. One output changeover contact is available as signaling contact.

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

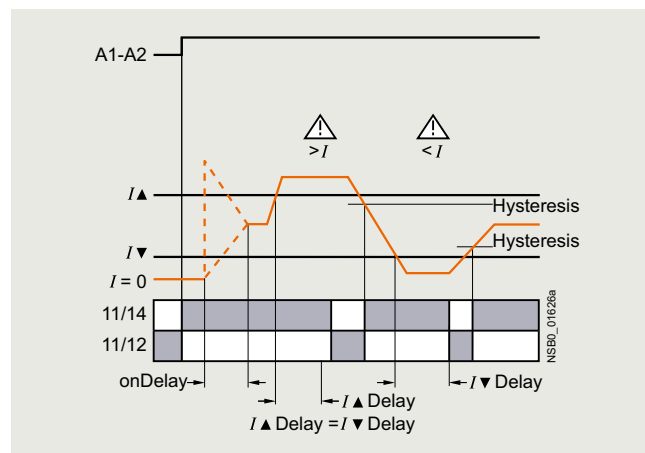
Current overshoot



Current undershoot



Range monitoring



Type		3UG4621-.AA	3UG4621-.AW	3UG4622-.AA	3UG4622-.AW
General data					
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3; overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110	V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			
Measuring circuit					
Measuring range for 1-phase AC/DC current	A	0.003 ... 0.6		0.05 ... 15	
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500			
Setting range for 1-phase current	A	0.003 ... 0.5		0.05 ... 10	
Load supply voltage	V	24	Max. 300 ¹⁾ Max. 500 ²⁾	24	Max. 300 ¹⁾ Max. 500 ²⁾
Control circuit					
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5			
Rated operational current I_o at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V • DC-13/125 V • DC-13/250 V	A	3 1 0.2 0.1			
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5			

1) With protective separation.

2) With simple separation.

Selection and ordering data

- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H



3UG4621-1AA30



3UG4622-2AW30

Measuring range	Hysteresis adjustable	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
			Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Monitoring of undercurrent and overcurrent, ON-delay and tripping delay times can be adjusted separately 0.1 ... 20 s						
3 ... 500 mA AC/DC 0.05 ... 10 A AC/DC	0.1 ... 250 mA 0.01 ... 5 A	24 AC/DC ¹⁾	3UG4621-1AA30 3UG4622-1AA30		3UG4621-2AA30 3UG4622-2AA30	
3 ... 500 mA AC/DC 0.05 ... 10 A AC/DC	0.1 ... 250 mA 0.01 ... 5 A	24 ... 240 AC/DC ²⁾	3UG4621-1AW30 3UG4622-1AW30		3UG4621-2AW30 3UG4622-2AW30	

1) No electrical separation. Load supply voltage 24 V.

2) Electrical separation between control circuit and measuring circuit.
Load supply voltage for protective separation max. 300 V, for simple separation max. 500 V.

Accessories, see page 10/100.

For AC currents $I > 10$ A it is possible to use 4NC current transformers as an accessory, see Catalog LV 10.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Power factor and active current monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4641 monitoring relay

The 3UG4641 power factor and active current monitoring device enables load monitoring of motors.

Whereas power factor (p.f.) monitoring is used above all for monitoring no-load operation, the active current monitoring option can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over the entire torque range.

Benefits

- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 90 to 690 V (absolute limit values)
- Monitoring of even small 1-phase motors with a no-load current below 0.5 A
- Simple determination of threshold values by directly referencing measured variables to motor loading
- Range monitoring and active current measurement enable detection of cable breaks between control cabinets and motors, as well as phase failures
- Power factor (p.f.) or I_{res} (active current) can be selected as the measurement principle
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- No-load monitoring and load shedding, such as in the event of a V-belt tear
- Underload monitoring in the low-end performance range, e.g. in the event of pump no-load operation
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. due to a dirty filter system
- Simple power factor monitoring in power systems for control of compensation equipment
- Broken cable between control cabinet and motor

Technical specifications

3UG4641 monitoring relays

The 3UG4641 monitoring relay is self-powered and serves the 1-phase monitoring of the power factor or performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the resulting active current depending on how it is parameterized. The load to be monitored is connected upstream of the IN terminal. The load current flows through the terminals IN and Ly/N. The setting range for the power factor is 0.1 to 0.99 and for the active current I_{res} it is 0.2 to 10 A. If the control supply voltage is switched on and no load current flows, the display will show $I < 0.2 A$ as well as a symbol for overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring. If the motor is now switched on and the current exceeds 0.2 A, the set ON-delay time begins. During this time, if the set limit values are undershot or exceeded, this does not lead to a relay reaction of the changeover contact. If the operational flowing active current and/or the power factor value falls below or exceeds the respective set threshold value, the spike delay begins. When this time has expired, the relay changes its switch position. The relevant measured variables for overshooting and undershooting in the display flash. If monitoring for active current undershoot is switched off ($I_{res} \nabla = \text{OFF}$), and if the load current undershoots the lower measuring range threshold (0.2 A), the CO contacts remain unchanged. If a threshold value is set for the monitoring of active current undershooting, then undershooting of the measuring range threshold (0.2 A) will result in a response of the CO contacts.

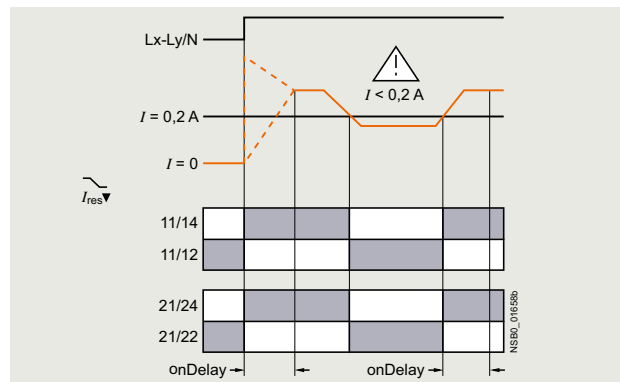
The relay operates either according to the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle. If the device is set to Auto RESET (Memory = No), depending on the set principle of operation, the switching relay returns to its initial state and the flashing ends when the hysteresis threshold is reached.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured variable and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for 2 seconds, or by switching the supply voltage off and back on again.

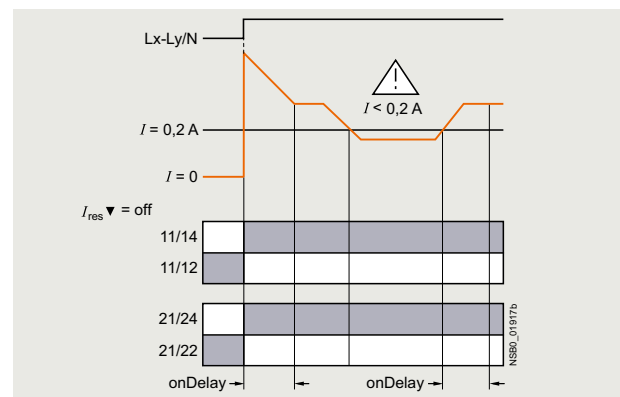
With the closed-circuit principle selected

Response in the event of undershooting the measuring range limit

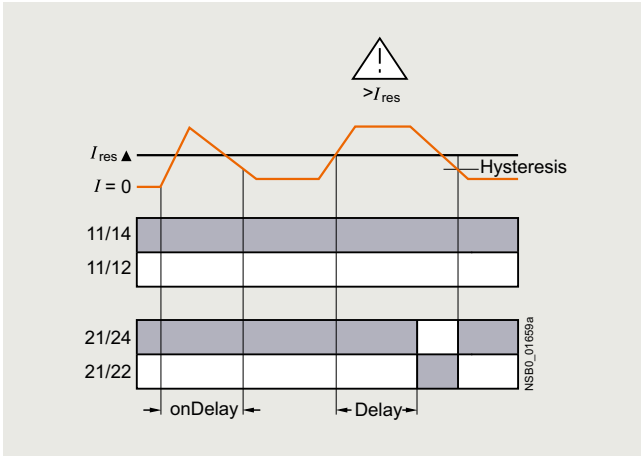
- With activated monitoring of $I_{res} \nabla$



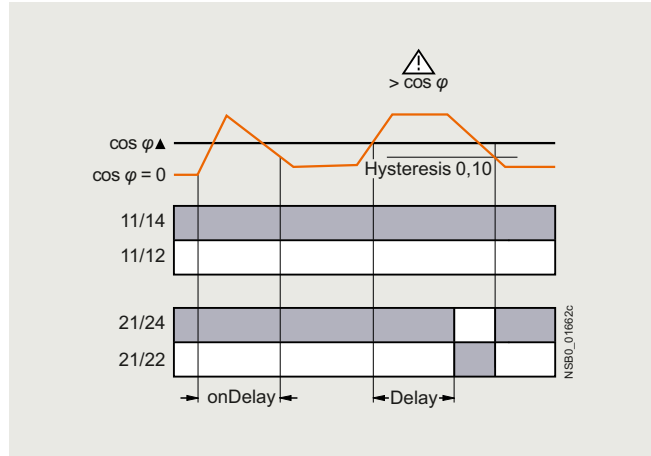
- With deactivated monitoring of active current undershooting



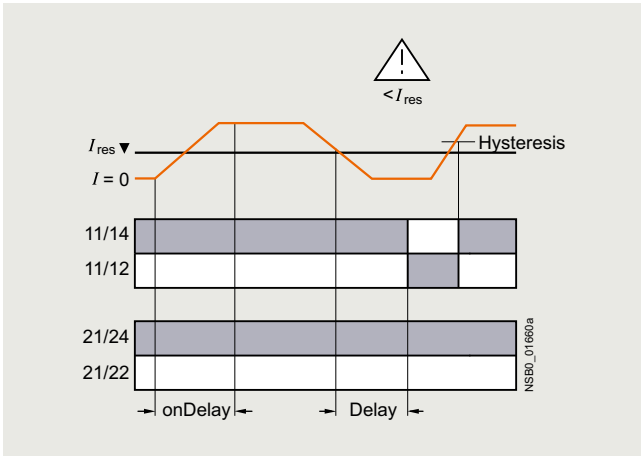
Overshooting of active current



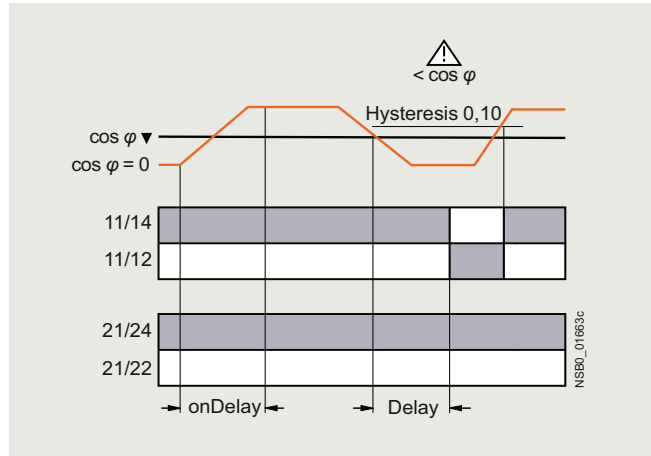
Overshooting of power factor



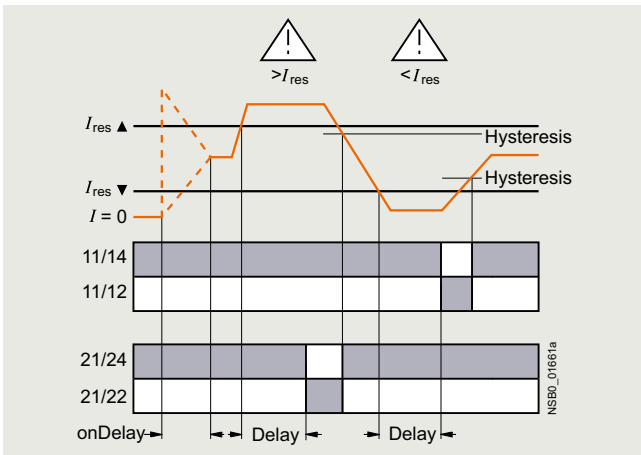
Undershooting of active current



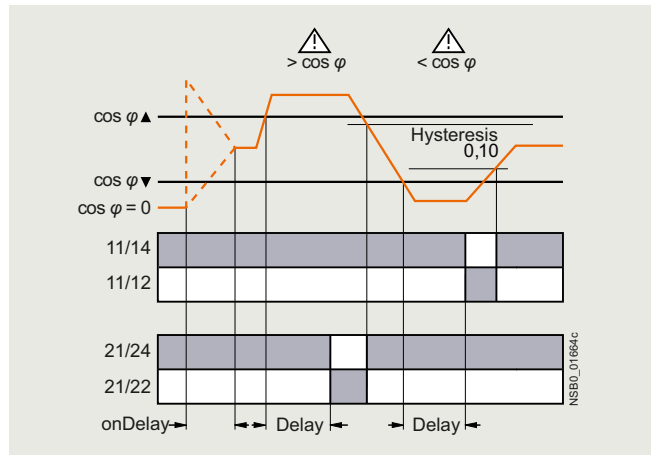
Undershooting of power factor



Range monitoring of active current



Range monitoring of power factor



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation



Power factor and active current monitoring

Type	3UG4641	
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Load capacity of the output relay		
• Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at		
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3
• DC-13/24 V	A	1
• DC-13/125 V	A	0.2
• DC-13/250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring the power factor and the active current I_{res} (p.f. $\times I$)
- Suitable for 1-phase and 3-phase currents
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Upper and lower threshold value can be adjusted separately
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 changeover contact each for undershoot/overshoot

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Measuring range		Hysteresis adjustable		ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time adjustable I/Δ Del/ I/∇ Del, φ/Δ Del/ φ/∇ Del	Rated control supply voltage U_s ¹⁾ 50/60 Hz AC	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
for power factor	for active current I_{res}	for power factor	for active current I_{res}	s	s	V	Article No.	Price per PU
P.f.	A	P.f.	A	0 ... 99	0.1 ... 20.0	90 ... 690	3UG4641-1CS20	
0.10 ... 0.99	0.2 ... 10.0	0.1	0.1 ... 2.0	0 ... 99	0.1 ... 20.0	90 ... 690	3UG4641-2CS20	

¹⁾ Absolute limit values.

Accessories, see page 10/100.

For AC active currents $I_{res} > 10$ A it is possible to use 4NC current transformers as an accessory, see Catalog LV 10.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4625 monitoring relay

The 3UG4625 residual current monitoring relays are used in conjunction with the 3UL23 residual-current transformers for monitoring plants in which higher residual currents are increasingly expected due to ambient conditions. Monitoring encompasses pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer, type A according to DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

Benefits

- Worldwide use thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- High measurement accuracy of $\pm 7.5\%$
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Variable threshold values for warning and disconnection
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Permanent display of the actual value and fault diagnostics via the display
- High level of flexibility and space saving through installation of the transformer inside or outside the control cabinet
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

Monitoring of plants in which residual currents can occur, e.g. due to dust deposits or moisture, porous cables and leads, or capacitive residual currents.

Technical specifications

3UG4625 monitoring relays

The main conductor, and any neutral conductor to which a load is connected, are routed through the opening of the toroidal core of a residual-current transformer. A secondary winding is placed around this toroidal core to which the monitoring relay is connected.

If operation of a plant is fault-free, the sum of the inflowing and outward currents equals zero. No current is then induced in the secondary winding of the residual-current transformer.

However, if an insulation fault occurs, the sum of the inflowing currents is greater than that of the outward currents. The differential current – i.e. the residual current – induces a secondary current in the secondary winding of the transformer. This current is evaluated in the monitoring relay and is used on the one hand to display the actual residual current and on the other, to switch the relay if the set warning or tripping threshold is overshot.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set warning value, the associated changeover contact instantly changes the switching state and an indication appears on the display.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set tripping value, the set delay time begins and the associated relay symbol flashes. On expiry of this time, the associated changeover contact changes the switching state.

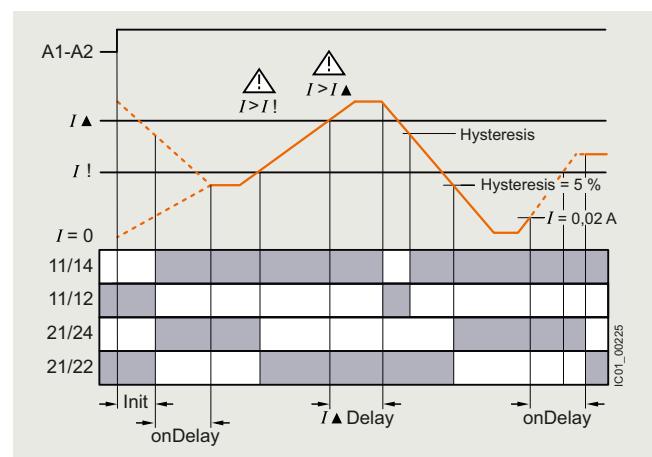
ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a drive when a residual current is detected, the output relays switch to the OK state for an adjustable ON-delay time depending on the selected open-circuit principle or closed-circuit principle.

The changeover contacts do not react if the set threshold values are overshoot during this period.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Residual current monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = No)



If the device is set to Auto RESET, the relay switches back to the OK state for the tripping value after tripping once the value falls below the set hysteresis threshold and the display stops flashing.

The associated relay changes its switching state if the value falls below the fixed hysteresis value of 5% of the set warning value.

Any overshoots are therefore not stored.

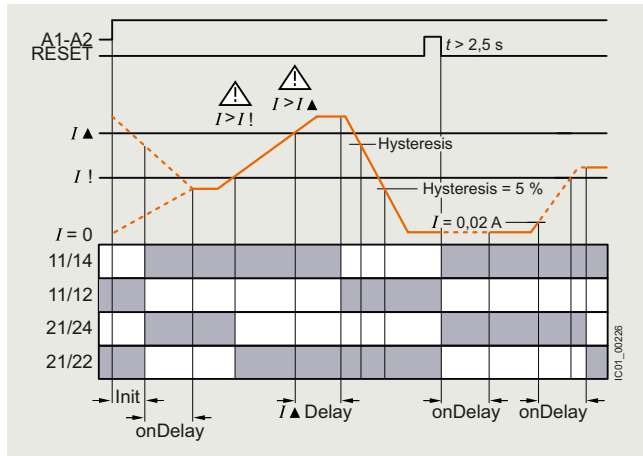
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Residual current monitoring > Residual current monitoring relays

Residual current monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = Yes)



If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relays remain in their current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured residual current returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for > 2 seconds, or by switching the supply voltage off and back on again.

Note:

Do not ground the neutral conductor downstream of the residual-current transformer as otherwise residual current monitoring functions can no longer be ensured.

Type	3UG4625-1CW30, 3UG4625-2CW30	
General data		
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	300
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value U_{imp}	kV	4
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay		
• At AC-15 at 250 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3
• At DC-13		
- At 24 V	A	1
- At 125 V	A	0.2
- At 250 V	A	0.1
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring residual currents from 0.03 to 40 A, from 16 to 400 Hz
- For 3UL23 residual-current transformers with feed-through opening from 35 to 210 mm
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Certified according to IEC 60947, functionality corresponds to IEC 62020
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD

- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- Separately adjustable limit value and warning threshold
- 1 changeover contact each for warning threshold and tripping threshold

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4625-1CW30



3UG4625-2CW30

Measurable current	Adjustable response value current	Switching hysteresis	Adjustable ON-delay time	Control supply voltage			Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
				at AC at 50 Hz, rated value	at AC at 60 Hz, rated value	at DC, rated value		
A	A	%	s	V	V	V	Article No.	Price per PU
0.01 ... 43	0.03 ... 40	0 ... 50	0 ... 20	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3UG4625-1CW30	
								3UG4625-2CW30

Accessories, [see page 10/100](#).

For the 3UL23 residual-current transformers, [see page 10/89](#).

Overview



SIRIUS 3UL23 residual-current transformer

The 3UL23 residual-current transformers detect residual currents in machines and plants. They are suitable for pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer type A according to DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

Together with the 3UG4625, 3UG4825 residual current monitoring relays for IO-Link or the SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control device they enable residual current and ground-fault monitoring.

The 3UL2302-1A and 3UL2303-1A residual-current transformers with a feed-through opening from 35 to 55 mm can be mounted in conjunction with the 3UL2900 accessories on a TH 35 DIN rail according to IEC 60715.

Selection and ordering data

Diameter of the feed-through opening	Connectable cross-section of the connecting terminal	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
mm	mm ²	Article No.	Price per PU		
Residual-current transformers (essential accessories for 3UG4625, 3UG4825)					
35	2.5	3UL2302-1A	1	1 unit	41H
55	2.5	3UL2303-1A	1	1 unit	41H
80	2.5	3UL2304-1A	1	1 unit	41H
110	2.5	3UL2305-1A	1	1 unit	41H
140	2.5	3UL2306-1A	1	1 unit	41H
210	4	3UL2307-1A	1	1 unit	41H

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Adapters



3UL2900

Adapters

For mounting on DIN rail
for 3UL23 to diameter 55 mm

3UL2900	1	2 units	41H
----------------	---	---------	-----

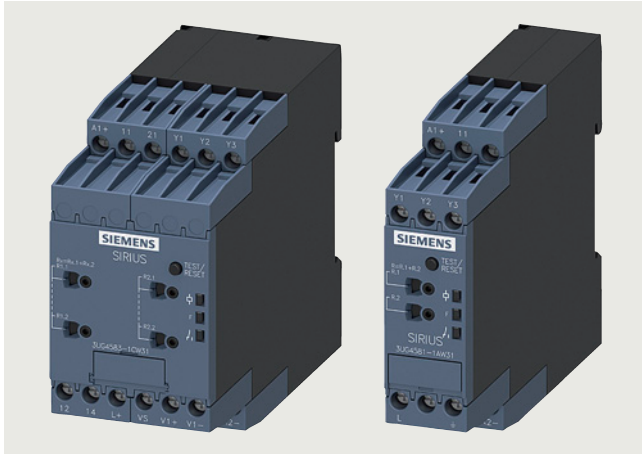
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Insulation monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG458 insulation monitors

Insulation monitoring relays are used for monitoring the insulation resistance between ungrounded 1-phase or 3-phase AC supplies and a protective conductor.

Ungrounded, i.e. isolated networks (IT networks) are always used where high demands are placed on the reliability of the power supply, e.g. emergency lighting systems. IT systems are supplied via an isolating transformer or by power supply sources such as batteries or a generator. While an initial insulation fault between a phase conductor and the ground effectively grounds the conductor, as a result no circuit has been closed, so it is possible to continue work in safety (single-fault safety). However, the fault must be rectified as quickly as possible before a second insulation fault occurs (e.g. according to DIN VDE 0100-410). For this purpose insulation monitoring relays are used, which constantly measure the resistance to ground of the phase conductor and the neutral conductor, reporting a fault immediately if insulation resistance falls below the set value so that either a controlled shutdown can be performed or the fault can be rectified without interrupting the power supply.

Two device series

- 3UG4581 insulation monitoring relays for ungrounded AC networks
- 3UG4582 and 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relays for ungrounded DC and AC networks

Insulation monitoring for ungrounded AC networks

The 3UG4581 insulation monitoring relays are used to monitor insulation resistance according to IEC 61557-8 in ungrounded AC networks with rated voltages of up to 400 V.

These devices can monitor control circuits (1-phase) and main circuits (3-phase).

They measure insulation resistances between system cables and system ground. If the value falls below the threshold value, the output relays are switched to fault status.

In the case of 3UG4581 a higher-level DC measuring signal is used. The higher-level DC measuring signal and the resulting current are used to determine the value of the insulation resistance of the network which is to be measured.

Insulation monitoring relay for ungrounded DC and AC networks

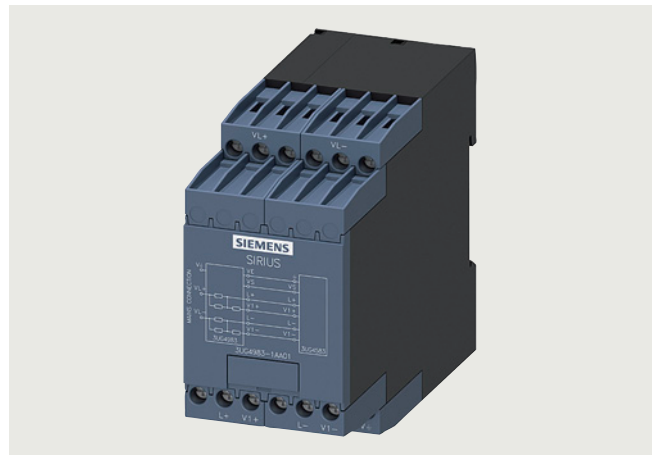
The 3UG4582 and 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relays are used to monitor insulation resistance in ungrounded IT AC or DC networks according to IEC 61557-8.

They measure insulation resistances between system cables and system ground. If the value falls below the threshold value, the output relays are switched to fault status. With these monitoring relays, which are suitable for both AC and DC networks, a pulsed test signal is fed into the network to be monitored and the insulation resistance is determined.

The pulsed test signal changes its form according to insulation resistance and network loss capacitance. The changed form is used to predict the changed insulation resistance.

If the predicted insulation resistance matches the insulation resistance calculated in the next measurement cycle, and is lower than the threshold value, the output relays are activated or deactivated, depending on the device configuration. This measurement principle is also suitable for identifying symmetrical insulation faults.

3UG4983 voltage reducer module



3UG4983 voltage reducer module

The 3UG4983-.AA01 voltage reducer module is available for the 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relay to extend the network voltage range to 690 V AC and 1000 V DC.

Connection methods

With the updated enclosure, future-proof push-in technology is available alongside the tried-and-trusted screw terminals.

Push-in is a form of spring-loaded connection system allowing wiring of terminals without tools. These terminals are self-adjusting, i.e. the regular tightening needed with screw terminals is not necessary.

Benefits

- Devices for AC and DC systems
- All devices have a wide control supply voltage range
- Direct connection to networks with mains voltages of up to 690 V AC and 1 000 V DC by means of a voltage reducer module
- For AC supply systems: Frequency range 15 to 400 Hz
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of setting errors
- Safety in use thanks to integrated system test after startup
- Option of resetting and testing (by means of button on the front or using control contact)
- New predictive measurement principle allows very fast response times
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in functionality

Application

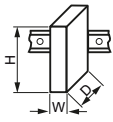
IT networks are used, for example:

- In emergency power supplies
- In safety lighting systems
- In industrial production facilities with high availability requirements (chemical industry, automobile manufacturing, printing plants)
- In shipping and railways
- For mobile generators (aircraft)
- For renewable energies, such as wind energy and photovoltaic power plants
- In the mining industry

Technical specifications**More information**

For equipment manuals, see

- <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54382552>
- <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54382528>

Type		3UG4581-.AW31	3UG4582-.AW31	3UG4583-.CW31	3UG4983-.AA01
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)	 mm	22.5 x 78 x 100		45 x 78 x 100	
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20			
Mounting position		Any			
Type of mounting		Snap-on mounting on 35 mm DIN-rail			
Ambient temperature during operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
Fault storage		✓	✓	✓	--
Measuring circuit					
Measurable voltage					
• At DC	V	--	0 ... 300	0 ... 600	0 ... 1 000
• At AC	V	0 ... 400	0 ... 250	0 ... 400	0 ... 690
Measurable line frequency	Hz	50 ... 60	15 ... 400		
Adjustable response value impedance					
• 1	kΩ	1 ... 100			--
• 2	kΩ	--		2 ... 200	--
System leakage capacitance	μF	10		20	
Control circuit					
Control supply voltage					
• At AC					
- At 50 Hz	V	24 ... 240			--
- At 60 Hz	V	24 ... 240			--
• At DC	V	24 ... 240			--
Operating frequency	Hz	50 ... 60	15 ... 400		
Impulse withstand voltage	V	6 000		4 000	8 000
Number of CO contacts with delayed switching		1		2	0
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	4			--

✓ Available

-- Not available

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

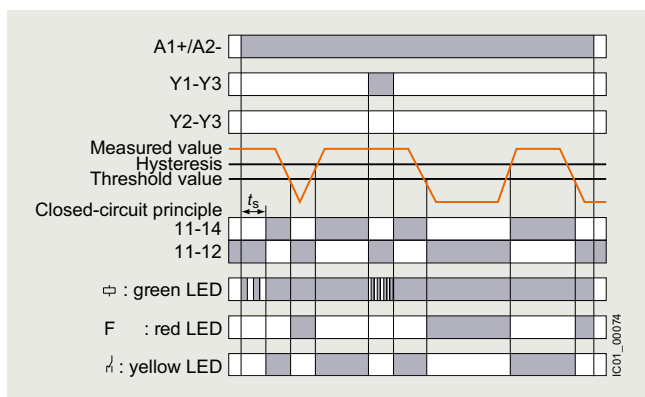
SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Insulation monitoring

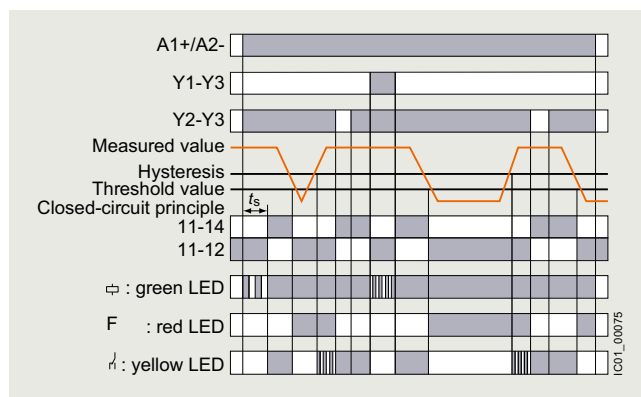
Type	3UG4581-1AW31 3UG4582-1AW31 3UG4583-1CW31 3UG4983-1AA01	3UG4581-2AW31 3UG4582-2AW31 3UG4583-2CW31 3UG4983-2AA01
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Tightening torque	0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4.0 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)
• Finely stranded		
- Without end sleeves	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)
- With end sleeves	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	2 x (20 ... 16)
- Stranded	1 x (18 ... 14), 2 x (18 ... 16)	2 x (18 ... 16)

With the closed-circuit principle selected

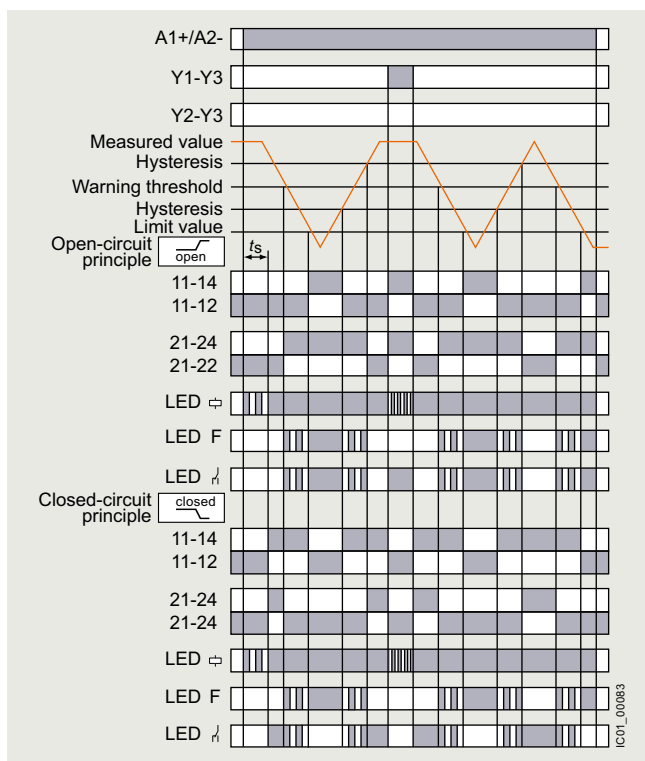
- Insulation resistance monitoring without fault storage, with Auto RESET
- Insulation resistance monitoring with fault storage and Manual RESET



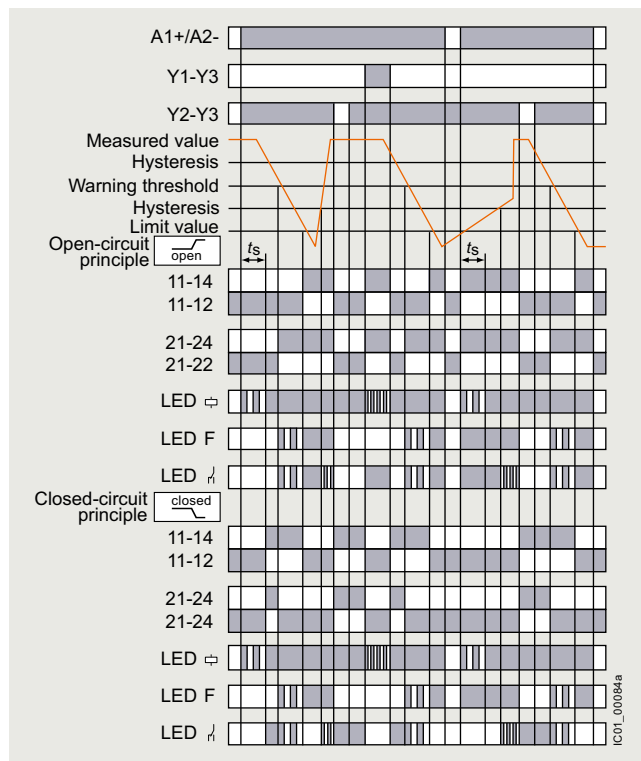
3UG4581, 3UG4582 monitoring relays



3UG4581, 3UG4582 monitoring relays



3UG4583 monitoring relays



3UG4583 monitoring relays

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4581-1AW31





3UG4582-1AW31



3UG4583-1CW31



3UG4583-1AA01

Measurable voltage		Type of voltage of the control supply voltage, value range	System leakage capacitance	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Adjustable response value impedance		Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 
at AC	at DC				1	2		
V	V	AC/DC	μF		kΩ	kΩ		
Insulation monitors								
0 ... 400	--	24 ... 240	10	1	1 ... 100	--	3UG4581-1AW31	3UG4581-2AW31
0 ... 250	0 ... 345	24 ... 240	10	1	1 ... 100	--	3UG4582-1AW31	3UG4582-2AW31
0 ... 400	0 ... 690	24 ... 240	20	2	1 ... 100	2 ... 200	3UG4583-1CW31	3UG4583-2CW31
Voltage reducer modules								
For the 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relay for extending the network voltage range to 690 V AC and 1000 V DC								
0 ... 690	0 ... 1 000	--	20	0	--	--	3UG4983-1AA01	3UG4983-2AA01

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Level monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4501 monitoring relay

The 3UG4501 level monitoring relay is used in combination with 2- or 3-pole sensors to monitor the levels of conductive liquids.

Benefits

- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V (absolute limit values)
- Individually shortenable 2- and 3-pole wire electrodes for easy mounting from above/below
- Bow electrodes for installation from the side, for larger filling levels and minimum space requirements
- Can be flexibly adapted to different conductive liquids through analog setting of the sensitivity from 2 to 200 k Ω
- Compensation for wave movements through tripping delay times from 0.1 to 10 s
- Upstream or downstream function selectable
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Single-point and two-point level monitoring
- Overflow protection
- Dry-running protection
- Leak monitoring

Technical specifications

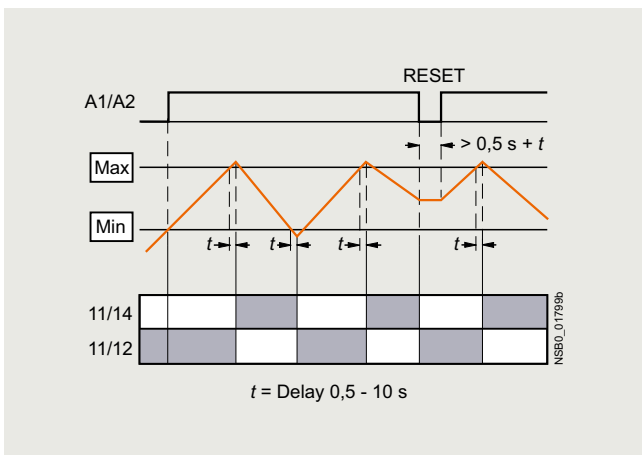
3UG4501 monitoring relays

The principle of operation of the 3UG4501 level monitoring relay is based on measuring the electrical resistance of the liquid between two immersion sensors and a reference terminal. If the measured value is lower than the sensitivity set on the front, the output relay changes its switching state. In order to preclude active current undershooting of the liquid, the sensors are supplied with alternating current.

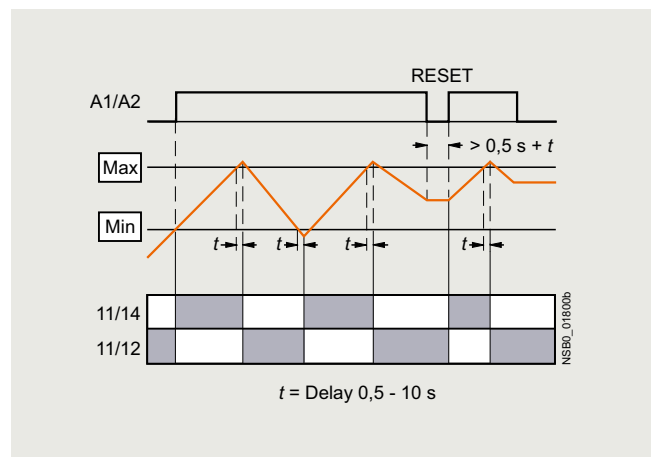
Two-point control

The output relay changes its switching state as soon as the liquid level reaches the maximum sensor, while the minimum sensor is submerged. The relay returns to its original switching state as soon as the minimum sensor no longer has contact with the liquid.

OVER, two-point control



UNDER, two-point control



Note:

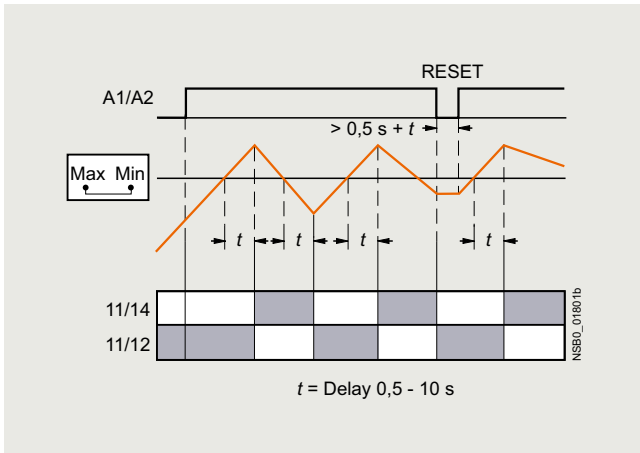
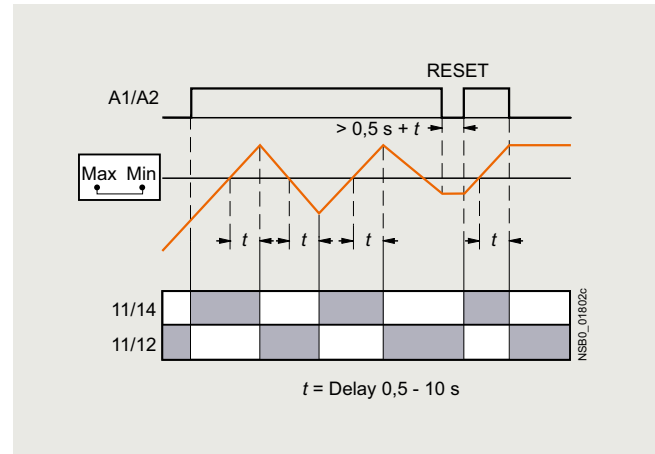
It is also possible to connect other resistance sensors to the Min and Max terminals in the range 2 to 200 k Ω , e.g. photoresistors, temperature sensors, encoders based on resistance, etc. The monitoring relay can therefore also be used for other applications as well as for monitoring the levels of liquids.

Single-point control

If only one level is being controlled, the terminals for Min and Max on the monitoring relay are bridged. The output relay changes its switching state as soon as the liquid level is reached and returns to its original switching state once the sensor no longer has contact with the liquid.

In order to prevent premature tripping of the switching function caused by wave motion or frothing, even though the set level has not been reached, it is possible to delay this function by 0.5 to 10 s.

For safe resetting, the control supply voltage must be interrupted for at least the set delay time of +0.5 s.

OVER, single-point control**UNDER, single-point control**

Type	3UG4501	
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300
Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Measuring circuit		
Electrode current, max. (typ. 70 Hz)	mA	1
Electrode voltage, max. (typ. 70 Hz)	V	15
Sensor feeder cable	m	Max. 100
Cable capacitance of sensor cable¹⁾	nF	Max. 10
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay		
Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_o at		
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3
• DC-13/24 V	A	1
• DC-13/125 V	A	0.2
• DC-13/250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

¹⁾ The sensor cable does not necessarily have to be shielded, but we do not recommend installing this cable parallel to the power supply lines. It is also possible to use a shielded cable, whereby the shield has to be connected to the M terminal.

Monitoring and control devices



Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Level monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- For level monitoring of electrically conductive liquids
 - Control principle: inlet or sequence control adjustable per rotary switch
 - Single-point and two-point control possible
 - Analogically adjustable sensitivity (specific resistance of the liquid)
 - Analogically adjustable tripping delay time
 - 1 yellow LED for displaying the relay state
 - 1 green LED for displaying the applied control supply voltage
 - 1 CO contact
- PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H

Sensitivity	Tripping delay time	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
k Ω	s	V AC/DC	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
2 ... 200	0.5 ... 10	24 ¹⁾	3UG4501-1AA30		3UG4501-2AA30	
		24 ... 240	3UG4501-1AW30		3UG4501-2AW30	

¹⁾ The rated control supply voltage and the measuring circuit are not electrically separated.

Accessories, see page 10/100.

Note:

Level monitoring sensors are available from various providers. We recommend sensors made by Jacob GmbH (see "External partners", page 16/18). The previous 3UG3 level sensors are also available from here.

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4651 monitoring relay

The 3UG4651 monitoring relay is used in combination with a sensor to monitor motor drives for overspeed and/or underspeed.

Furthermore, the monitoring relay is ideal for all functions where a continuous pulse signal needs to be monitored (e.g. belt travel monitoring, completeness monitoring, passing monitoring, clock-time monitoring).

Benefits

- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V (absolute limit values)
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Permanent display of actual value and fault type
- Use of up to 10 sensors per rotation for extremely slowly rotating motors
- Two-wire or three-wire sensors and sensors with a mechanical switching output or solid-state output can be connected
- Auxiliary voltage for sensor integrated
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Slip or tear of a belt drive
- Overload monitoring
- Transport monitoring for completeness

Technical specifications**3UG4651 monitoring relays**

The speed monitoring relay operates according to the principle of period duration measurement.

In the monitoring relay, the time between two successive rising edges of the pulse encoder is measured and compared to the minimum and/or maximum permissible period duration calculated from the set limit values for the speed.

Thus, the period duration measurement recognizes any deviation in speed after just two pulses, even at very low speeds or in the case of extended pulse gaps.

By using up to ten pulse encoders evenly distributed around the circumference, it is possible to shorten the period duration, and in turn the response time. By taking into account the number of sensors in the monitoring relay, the speed continues to be indicated in rpm.

ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a motor drive, and depending on whether the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle is selected, the output relay switches to the OK state during the ON-delay time, even if the speed is still below the set value.

The ON-delay time is started by either switching on the auxiliary voltage or, if the auxiliary voltage is already applied, by actuating the respective NC contact (e.g. auxiliary contact).

Speed monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = No)

If the device is set to Auto RESET, the output relay switches to the OK state, once the adjustable hysteresis threshold is reached in the range of 0.1 to 99.9 rpm and the flashing stops. Any overshoots or undershoots are therefore not stored.

Speed monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = Yes)

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting/undershooting continue to flash, even when the speed returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ buttons for > 2 s, by connecting the RESET device terminal to 24 V DC or by switching the control supply voltage off and back on again.

Monitoring and control devices

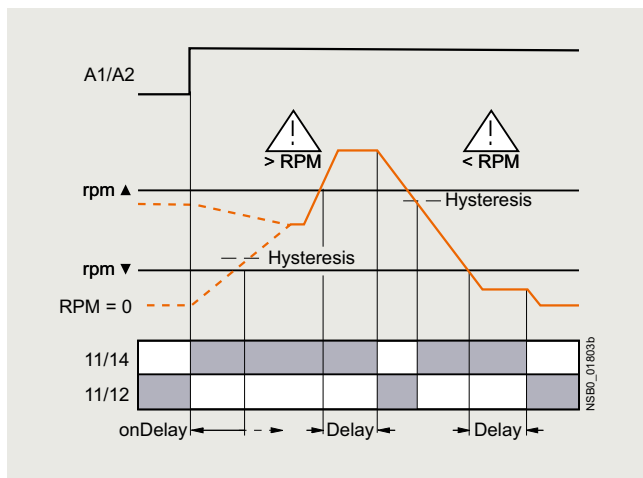
Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

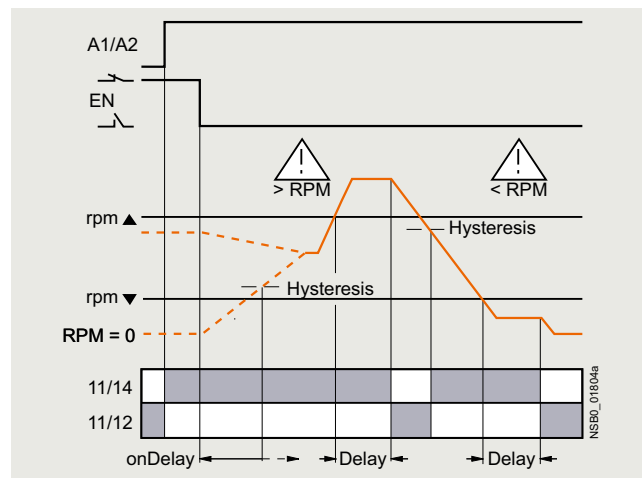
Speed monitoring

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Range monitoring without enable input



Range monitoring with enable input





Type	3UG4651	
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300
Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Measuring circuit		
Sensor supply		
• For three-wire sensor (24 V/0 V)	mA	Max. 50
• For two-wire NAMUR sensor (8V2)	mA	Max. 8.2
Signal input		
• IN1	k Ω	16, three-wire sensor, pnp operation
• IN2	k Ω	1, floating contact, two-wire NAMUR sensor
Voltage level		
• For level 1 at IN1	V	4.5 ... 30
• For level 0 at IN1	V	0 ... 1
Current level		
• For level 1 at IN2	mA	> 2.1
• For level 0 at IN2	mA	< 1.2
Minimum pulse duration of signal	ms	5
Minimum interval between 2 pulses	ms	5
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1
Load capacity of the output relay		
Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at		
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3
• DC-13/24 V	A	1
• DC-13/125 V	A	0.2
• DC-13/250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For speed monitoring in revolutions per minute (rpm)
- Two-wire or three-wire sensor with mechanical or solid-state switching output can be connected
- Two-wire NAMUR sensor can be connected
- Sensor supply 24 V DC/50 mA integrated
- Input frequency 0.1 to 2 200 pulses per minute (0.0017 to 36.7 Hz)
- With or without enable signal for the drive to be monitored
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Number of pulses per revolution can be adjusted
- Upper and lower threshold value can be adjusted separately
- Auto, Manual or Remote RESET options after tripping
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 CO contact

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H

Measuring range	Hysteresis	ON-delay time	Tripping delay time	Pulses per revolution	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
						Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
rpm	rpm	s	s		V AC/DC				
0.1 ... 2200	OFF 0.1 ... 99.9	0 ... 900	0.1 ... 99.9	1 ... 10	24 ¹⁾	3UG4651-1AA30		3UG4651-2AA30	
					24 ... 240	3UG4651-1AW30		3UG4651-2AW30	

¹⁾ The rated control supply voltage and the measuring circuit are not electrically separated.

Accessories, see page 10/100.



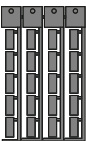


Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG45, 3UG46 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

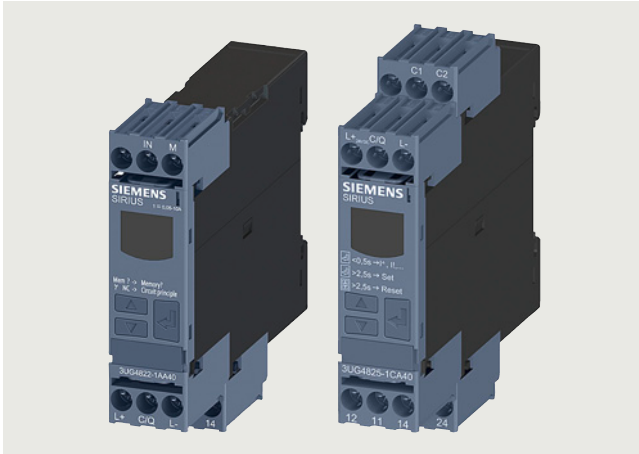
Use	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for enclosures						
 3RP1902	For 3UG4	Sealable covers For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	3RP1902	1	5 units	41H
 3RP1903	For 3UG4	Push-in lugs For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	3RP1903	1	10 units	41H
Blank labels						
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3UG4	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray ¹⁾	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Note:

For products for mechanical bearing monitoring, e.g. condition monitoring systems, see www.siemens.com/siplus-cms.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG48

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

The SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relays for electrical and mechanical variables monitor all important characteristics that allow conclusions to be drawn about the functionality of a plant. Both sudden disturbances and gradual changes, which may indicate the need for maintenance, are detected.

Thanks to their relay outputs, the monitoring relays permit direct disconnection of the affected system components and alerting, e.g. by the triggering of a warning light. Thanks to adjustable delay times the 3UG4 monitoring relays can respond very flexibly to brief faults such as voltage dips or load changes and can thus avoid unnecessary alarms and disconnections and increase system availability.

3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link

The SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link also offer many other options based upon the monitoring functions of the tried-and-tested SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relays:

- Measured value transmission to a controller, including resolution and unit, may be configurable as to which value is cyclically transmitted
- Transmission of alarm flags to a controller
- Full diagnostics capability by inquiry as to the cause of the fault in the diagnostics data record
- Remote parameterization is also possible, in addition to or instead of local parameterization
- Rapid parameterization of the same devices by duplication of the parameterization in the controller
- Parameter transmission through uploading to a controller by IO-Link call or by parameter server (if IO-Link master from IO-Link specification V1.1 and higher is used)
- Consistent central data storage in the event of parameter change locally or via a controller
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Blocking of local parameterization via IO-Link possible
- Faults are saved in a configurable and non-volatile fashion to prevent an automatic startup after voltage failure and to make sure diagnostics data are not lost

- Integration into the automation level provides the option of parameterizing the monitoring relays at any time via a display unit, or displaying the measured values in a control room or locally at the machine/control cabinet.

Even without communication via IO-Link the devices continue to function fully autonomously:

- Parameterization can take place locally at the device, independently of a controller.
- In the event of failure or before the controller becomes available the monitoring relays work as long as the control supply voltage (24 V DC) is present.
- If the monitoring relays are operated without the controller, the 3UG48 monitoring relays have, thanks to the integrated SIO mode, an additional semiconductor output, which switches when the adjustable warning threshold is exceeded.

Thanks to the combination of autonomous monitoring relay function and integrated IO-Link communication, redundant sensors and/or analog signal converters – which previously took over the transmission of measured values to a controller, leading to considerable extra cost and wiring overhead – are no longer needed.

Because the output relays are still present, the monitoring relays increase the functional reliability of the system, since the controller can fulfill the control tasks on its own if the current measured values are available, whereas the output relays can also be used for the disconnection of the system if limit values that cannot be reached during operation are exceeded.

The individual 3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link offer the following functions in different combinations:

- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for voltage
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of power factor limit values
- Monitoring of the active current or the apparent current
- Monitoring of the residual current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for speed

Note:

For more information on the IO-Link bus system, see [page 2/88 onwards](#).

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Note:

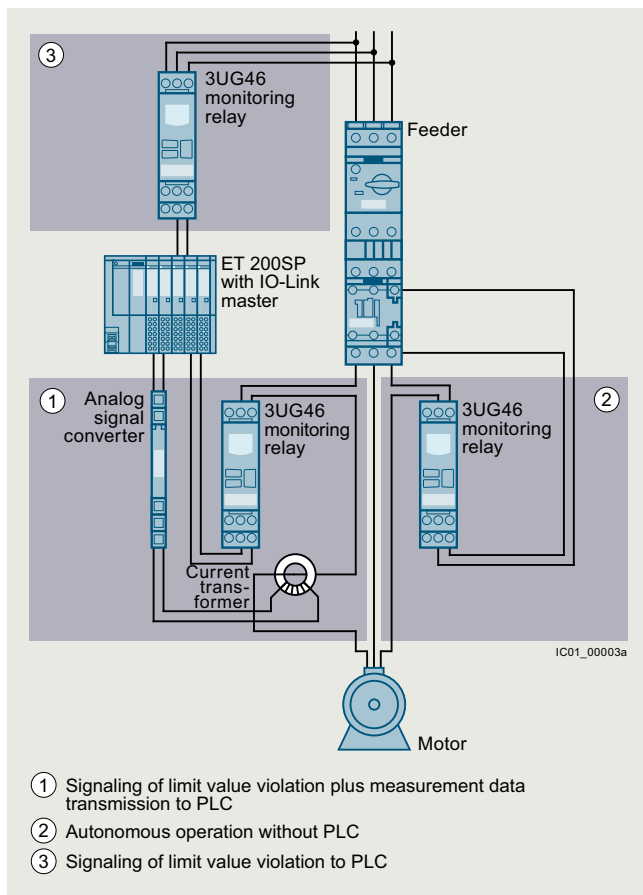
SIRIUS 3UG5 line monitoring relays for IO-Link, see [from page 10/62 onwards](#).

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

General data



Use of conventional monitoring relays

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:

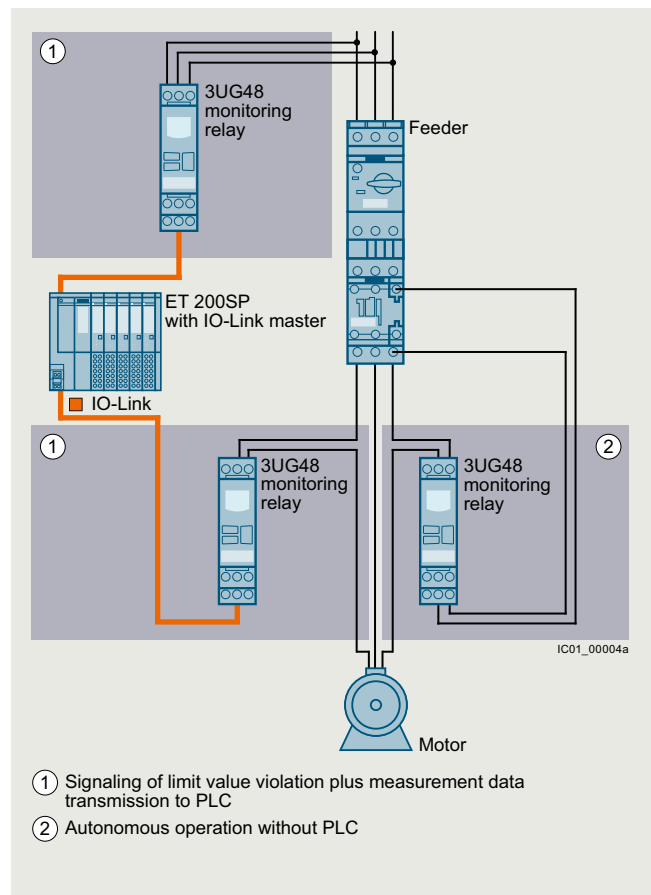
- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see [Catalog ST 70](#).
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see [page 2/99](#) or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see [page 2/98](#)).

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
3UG4 monitoring relay with IO-Link		3UG4	□ □ □ - □ □ □ □ 0
Type of setting	e.g. 8 = digitally adjustable	□	
Functions	e.g. 32 = voltage monitoring	□ □	
Connection type	Screw terminals		1
	Spring-loaded terminals		2
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact		□
Supply voltage	e.g. A4 = 10 ... 600 V AC/DC		□ □
Example		3UG4	8 3 2 - 1 A A 4 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.



Monitoring relays for IO-Link

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Benefits

- Simple cyclical transmission of the current measured values, relay switching states and events to a controller
- Remote parameterization
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Simple duplication of identical or similar parameterizations
- Reduction of control current wiring
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Integration in TIA means clear diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Cost saving and space saving in control cabinet due to the elimination of AI and IO modules as well as analog signal converters and duplicated sensors

Application

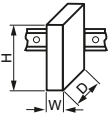


The use of SIRIUS monitoring relays for IO-Link is particularly recommended for machines and plants in which these relays, in addition to their monitoring function, are to be connected to the automation level for the rapid, simple and fault-free provision of the current measured values and/or for remote parameterization.

The monitoring relays can either relieve the controller of monitoring tasks or, as a second monitoring entity in parallel to and independent of the controller, increase the reliability in the process or in the system. In addition, the elimination of AI and IO modules allows the width of the controller to be reduced despite significantly expanded functionality.

Technical specifications**More information**

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16368/td>
Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54375430>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16368/faq>

Type	3UG48		
General technical specifications			
Dimensions (W x H x D)			
• For 3 terminal blocks		mm	22.5 x 92 x 91
- Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 94 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals			
• For 4 terminal blocks		mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
- Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals			
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
Connection type		 Screw terminals	
• Terminal screw		M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)	
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)	
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	
Connection type		 Spring-loaded terminals	
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded, with end sleeve according to DIN 46228	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)	

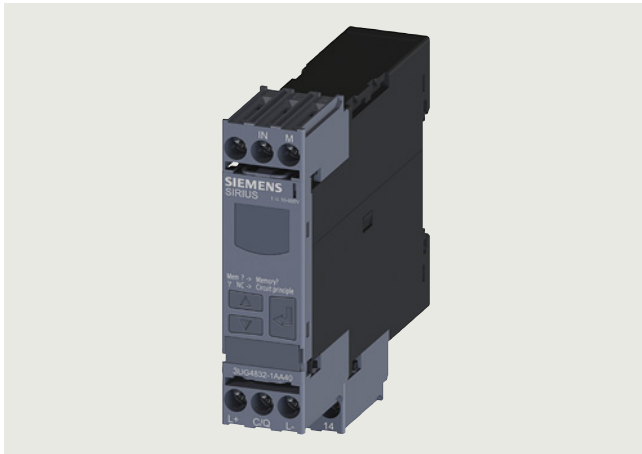
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

Voltage monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4832 monitoring relay

The relays monitor 1-phase AC voltages (rms value) and DC voltages against the set limit value for overshoot and undershoot.

Benefits

- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage
- Switch-on of a plant at a defined voltage and higher
- Protection from undervoltage due to overloaded supply voltages, particularly with battery power

Technical specifications

3UG4832 monitoring relays

The 3UG4832 voltage monitoring relays are supplied with power through IO-Link or with an external auxiliary voltage of 24 V DC and perform overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization. The devices are equipped with a display and are parameterized by means of three buttons or through IO-Link.

The measuring range extends from 10 to 600 V AC/DC. The limit values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these limit values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the delay time has elapsed. This tripping delay time $U\blacktriangle\text{Del}/U\blacktriangledown\text{Del}$ can be set from 0 to 999.9 s, as can the ON-delay time onDel. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V.

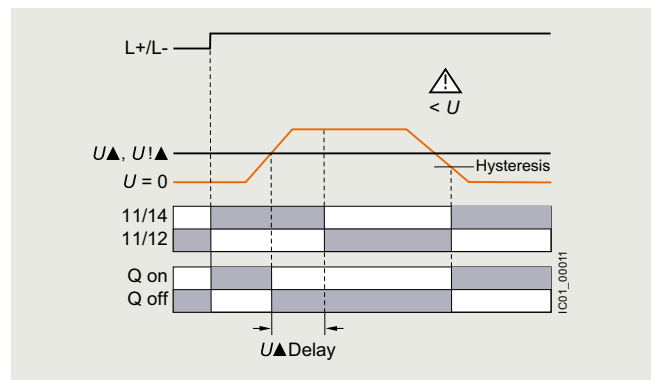
The device can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET. One output changeover contact is available as a signaling contact, and a semiconductor output is available in addition in SIO mode.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured variable and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP \blacktriangle and DOWN \blacktriangledown keys for 2.5 s.

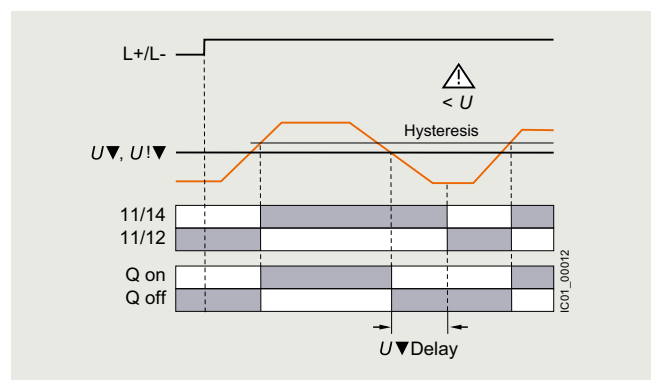
With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Overvoltage

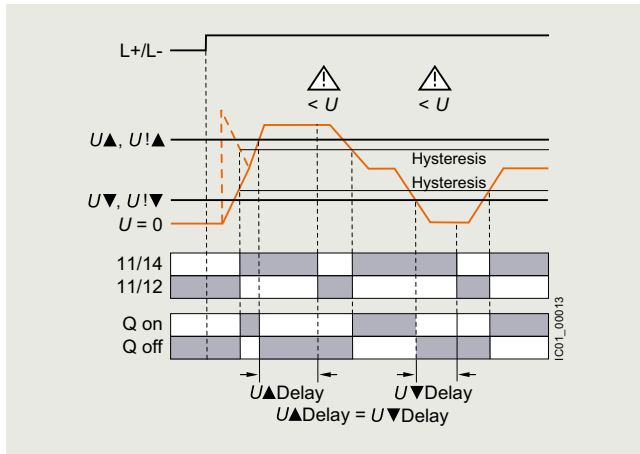


Undervoltage



With the closed-circuit principle selected

Range monitoring



Type	3UG4832	
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690
Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Measuring circuit		
Permissible measuring range 1-phase AC/DC voltage	V	10 ... 690
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500
Setting range 1-phase voltage	V	10 ... 600
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay		
• Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_o at		
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

Voltage monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4832-1AA40

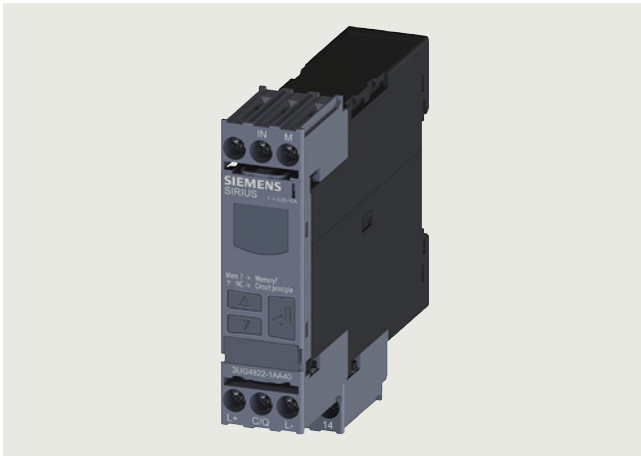


3UG4832-2AA40

Measuring range	Hysteresis adjustable	ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable U▲Del/U▼Del	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 		
V AC/DC	V	s	s	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Monitoring of voltage for overshooting and undershooting							
10 ... 600	0.1 ... 300	0 ... 999.9	0 ... 999.9	3UG4832-1AA40		3UG4832-2AA40	

Accessories, see page 10/120.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4822 monitoring relay

The relays monitor 1-phase AC currents (rms value) and DC currents against the set limit value for overshoot and undershoot.

Benefits

- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Overcurrent and undercurrent monitoring
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads
- Monitoring for broken conductors

Technical specifications

3UG4822 monitoring relays

The 3UG4822 current monitoring relays are supplied with power through IO-Link or with an external voltage of 24 V DC and perform overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the current depending on the parameterization. The devices are equipped with a display and are parameterized using three buttons.

The measuring range extends from 0.05 to 10 A. For larger AC currents the measuring range can be extended by using commercially available current transformers. Using the adjustable transformer factor, the display of the measured primary currents up to 750 A instead of the secondary currents (max. 1 A or 5 A) is possible.

The rms value of the current is measured. The limit values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these limit values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the tripping delay time $I\blacktriangle\text{Del}/I\blacktriangledown\text{Del}$ has elapsed. This time and the ON-delay time onDel are adjustable from 0 to 999.9 s.

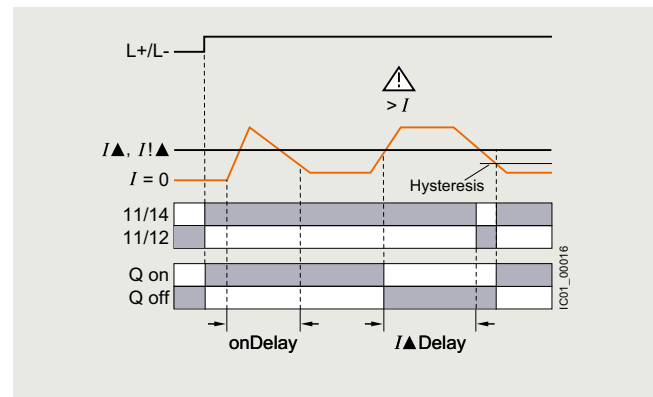
The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.01 to 5 A. The device can be operated with Manual or Auto RESET and on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle. You can decide here whether the output relay is to respond when the supply voltage $U_s = \text{ON}$ is applied, or not until the lower measuring range limit of the measuring current ($I > 50 \text{ mA}$) is reached. One output changeover contact is available as a signaling contact, and a semiconductor output is available in addition in SIO mode.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured variable and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP \blacktriangle and DOWN \blacktriangledown keys for 2.5 s.

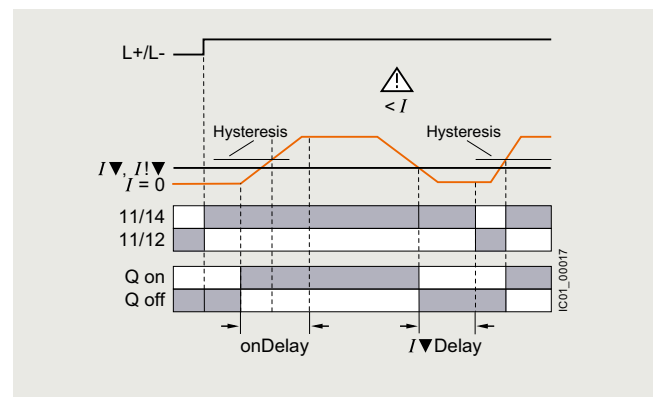
With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

Current overshoot



Current undershoot



Monitoring and control devices

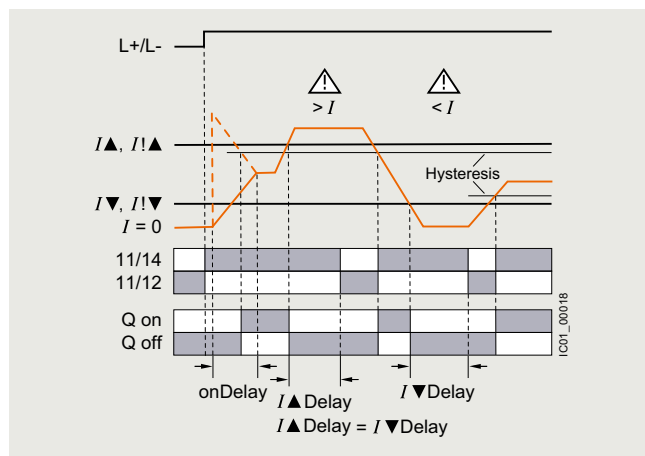
Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

Current monitoring

With the closed-circuit principle selected
upon application of the control supply voltage

Range monitoring



Type	3UG4822	
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Measuring circuit		
Measuring range for 1-phase AC/DC current	A	0.05 ... 15
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500
Setting range for 1-phase current	A	0.05 ... 10
Load supply voltage	V	Max. 300 (with protective separation) Max. 500 (with simple separation)
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13 at	A	3
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Adjustable transformer factor to display the measured primary current when an external current transformer is used
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4822-1AA40



3UG4822-2AA40

Measuring range	Hysteresis adjustable	ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable /▲Del/▼Del	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 		
A AC/DC	A	s	s	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Monitoring of current for overshooting and undershooting							
0.05 ... 10	0.01 ... 5	0.1 ... 999.9	0.1 ... 999.9	3UG4822-1AA40		3UG4822-2AA40	

Accessories, [see page 10/120](#).

For AC currents $I > 10$ A it is possible to use commercially available current transformers, e.g. the Siemens 4NC current transformers, as accessories, [see Catalog LV 10](#).

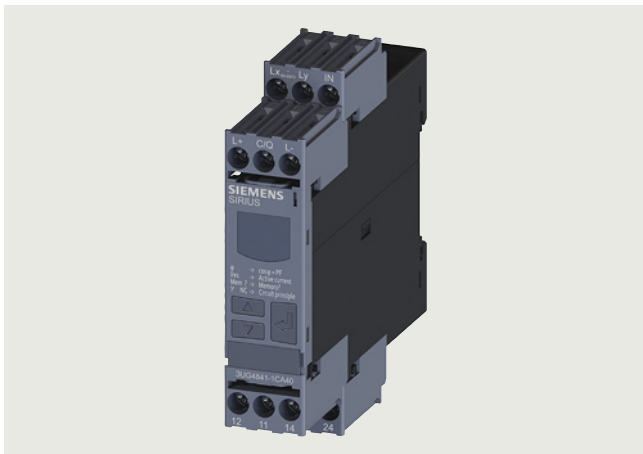
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

Power factor and active current monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG481 monitoring relay

The 3UG481 power factor and active current monitoring devices enable the load monitoring of motors.

Whereas power factor (p.f.) monitoring is used above all for monitoring no-load operation, the active current monitoring option can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over the entire torque range.

Benefits

- Monitoring of even small 1-phase motors with a no-load current below 0.5 A
- Simple determination of threshold values by directly referencing measured variables to motor loading
- Range monitoring and active current measurement enable detection of cable breaks between control cabinets and motors, as well as phase failures
- Power factor (p.f.) and/or I_{res} (active current) can be selected as the measurement principle
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- No-load monitoring and load shedding, such as in the event of a V-belt tear
- Underload monitoring in the low-end performance range, e.g. in the event of pump no-load operation
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. due to a dirty filter system
- Power factor monitoring in networks for control of compensation equipment
- Broken cable between control cabinet and motor

Technical specifications

3UG481 monitoring relays

3UG481 monitoring relays are supplied with power through IO-Link or with an external auxiliary voltage of 24 V DC and are used for performing overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the power factor and/or the resulting active current, depending on parameterization. The load to be monitored is connected upstream of the IN terminal. The load current flows through the terminals IN and Ly/N. The setting range for the power factor is 0 to 0.99 and for the active current I_{res} it is 0.2 to 10 A. If the control supply voltage is switched on and no load current is flowing yet, the display will show $I < 0.2$ A as well as a symbol for overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring. If the motor is now switched on and the current exceeds 0.2 A, the set ON-delay time $onDel$ begins. During this time, if the set limit values are undershot or exceeded, this does not lead to a relay reaction of the changeover contact. If the operational flowing active current and/or the p.f. value falls below or exceeds the respective set threshold value, the tripping delay time begins. When this time has expired, the relay changes its switch position. The relevant measured variables for overshooting and undershooting in the display flash. If monitoring for active current undershoot is switched off ($I_{res} \nabla = OFF$), and if the load current undershoots the lower measuring range threshold (0.2 A), the CO contacts remain unchanged. If a threshold value is set for the monitoring of active current undershooting, then undershooting of the measuring range threshold (0.2 A) will result in a response of the CO contacts.

The relay operates either according to the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle.

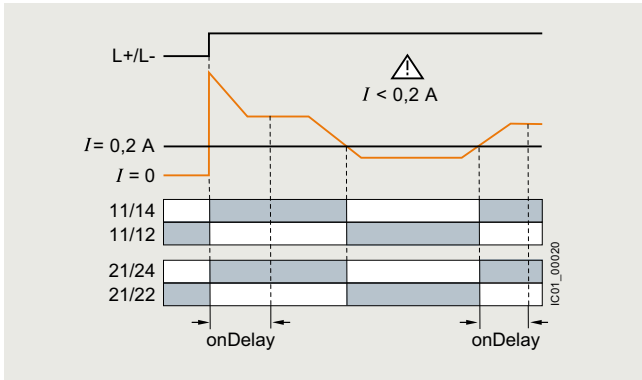
If the device is set to Auto RESET (Memory = No), depending on the set principle of operation, the switching relay returns to its initial state and the flashing ends when the hysteresis threshold is reached.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured variable and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for 2.5 s.

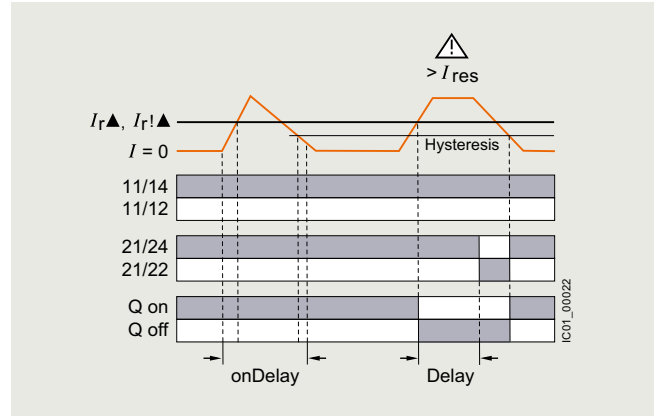
With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

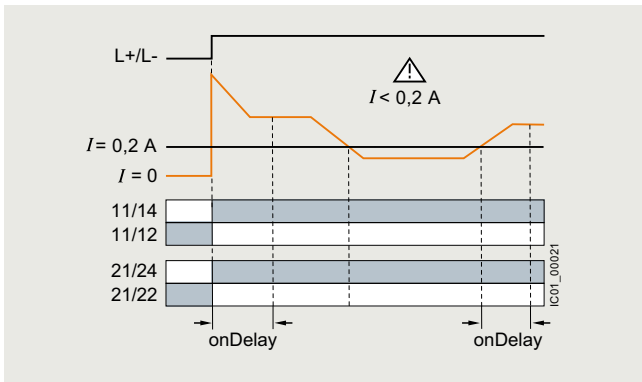
Response in the event of undershooting the measuring range limit with activated monitoring of I_{res}



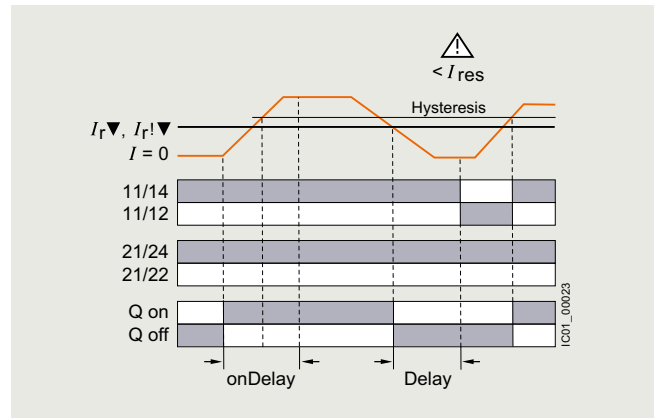
Overshooting of active current



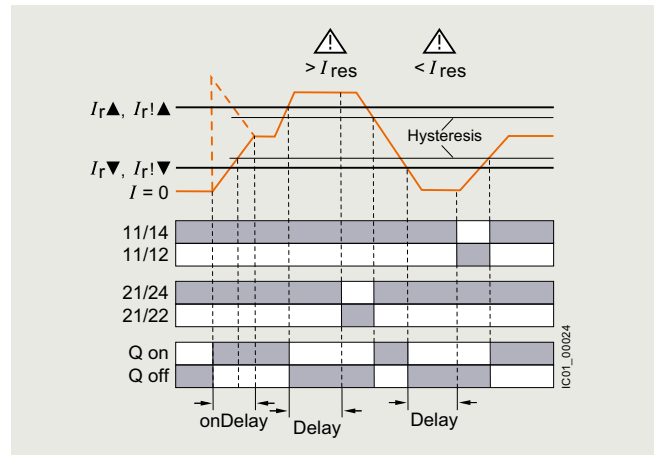
Response in the event of undershooting the measuring range limit with deactivated monitoring of active current undershooting



Undershooting of active current



Range monitoring of active current



Monitoring and control devices

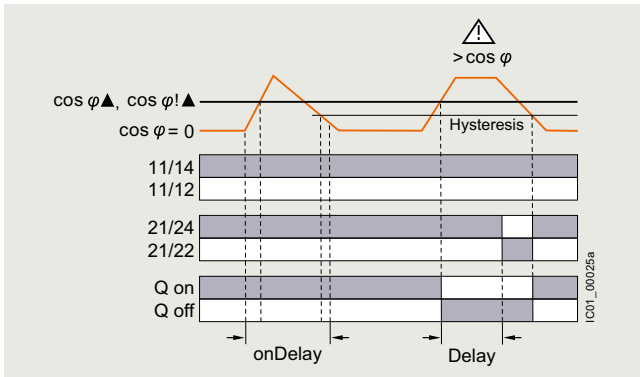
Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

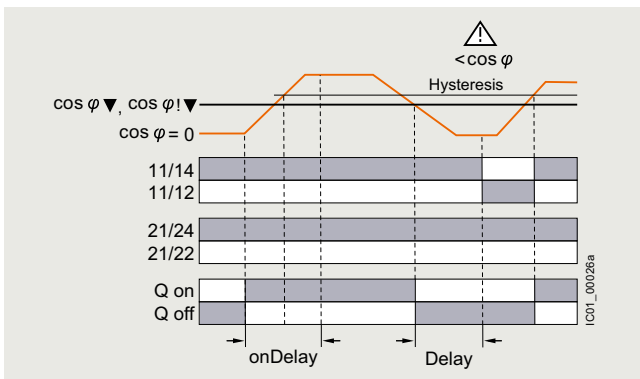
Power factor and active current monitoring

With the closed-circuit principle selected

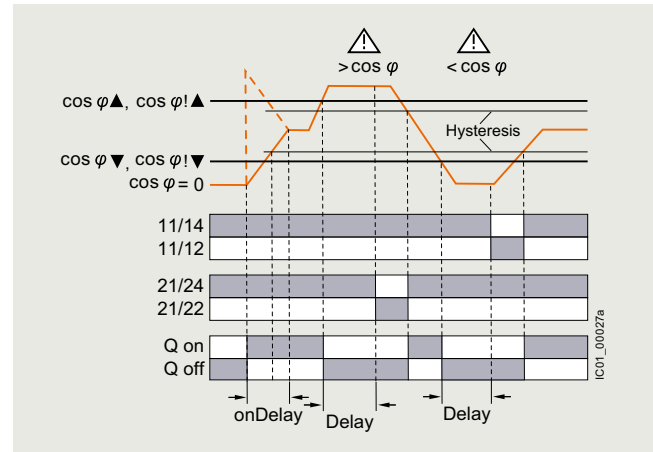
Overshooting of power factor



Undershooting of power factor



Range monitoring of power factor



Type	3UG4841	
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690
Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664-1		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Load capacity of the output relay		
• Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_o at		
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring the power factor and the active current I_{res} (p.f. x I)
- Suitable for 1-phase and 3-phase currents
- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Upper and lower limit values can be adjusted separately
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 CO contact each for undershoot and overshoot, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4841-1CA40



3UG4841-2CA40

Measuring range		Voltage range of the measuring voltage ¹⁾ 50/60 Hz AC	Hysteresis		ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable U▲Del/ U▼Del, φ▲Del/ φ▼Del	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals 	
for power factor	for active current I_{res}		adjustable for power factor	adjustable for active current I_{res}			Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
P.f.	A	V	P.f.	A	s	s				
Monitoring of power factor and active current for overshooting or undershooting										
0.1 ... 0.99	0.2 ... 10	90 ... 690	0.1 ... 0.2	0.1 ... 3	0 ... 999.9	0 ... 999.9	3UG4841-1CA40		3UG4841-2CA40	

¹⁾ Absolute limit values.

Accessories, see page 10/120.

For AC active currents $I_{res} > 10$ A it is possible to use commercially available current transformers, e.g. Siemens 4NC current transformers, as accessories, see Catalog LV 10.

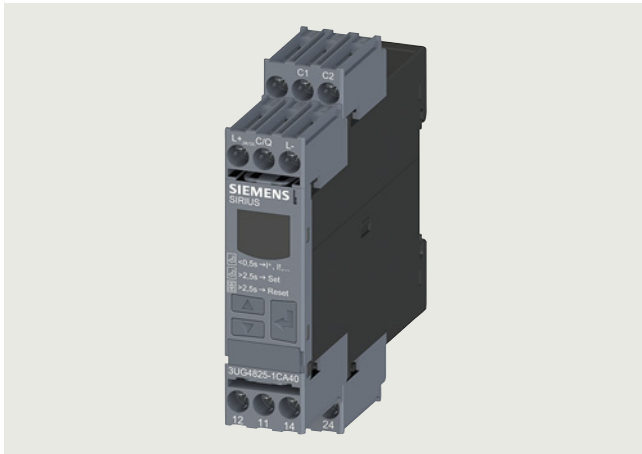
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

Residual current monitoring > Residual current monitoring relays

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4825 monitoring relay

The 3UG4825 residual current monitoring relays are used in conjunction with the 3UL23 residual-current transformers for monitoring plants in which higher residual currents are increasingly expected due to ambient conditions. Monitoring encompasses pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer, type A according to DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

Benefits

- High measurement accuracy of $\pm 7.5\%$
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Parameterization of the devices locally or via IO-Link possible
- Variable threshold values for warning and disconnection
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- High level of flexibility and space saving through installation of the transformer inside or outside the control cabinet
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

Monitoring of plants in which residual currents can occur, e.g. due to dust deposits or moisture, porous cables and leads, or capacitive residual currents.

Technical specifications

3UG4825 monitoring relays

The main conductor, and any neutral conductor to which a load is connected, are routed through the opening of the toroidal core of a residual-current transformer. A secondary winding is placed around this toroidal core to which the monitoring relay is connected.

If operation of a plant is fault-free, the sum of the inflowing and outward currents equals zero. No current is then induced in the secondary winding of the residual-current transformer.

However, if an insulation fault occurs, the sum of the inflowing currents is greater than that of the outward currents. The differential current – i.e. the residual current – induces a secondary current in the secondary winding of the transformer. This current is evaluated in the monitoring relay and is used on the one hand to display the actual residual current and on the other, to switch the relay if the set warning or tripping threshold is overshoot.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set warning value, the associated changeover contact instantly changes the switching state and an indication appears on the display.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set tripping value, the set delay time begins and the associated relay symbol flashes. On expiry of this time, the associated changeover contact changes the switching state.

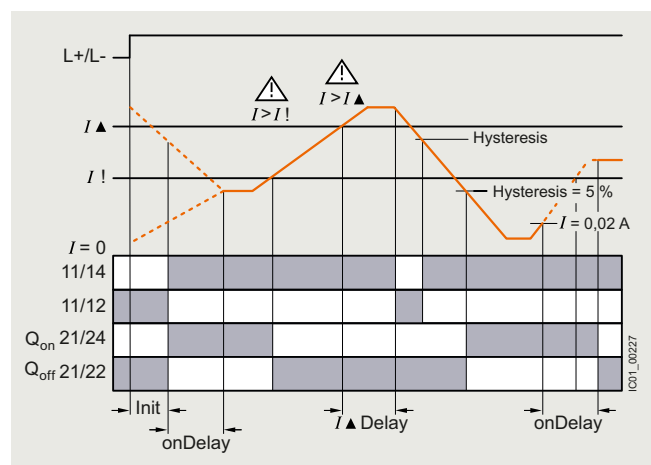
ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a drive when a residual current is detected, the output relays switch to the OK state for an adjustable ON-delay time depending on the selected open-circuit principle or closed-circuit principle.

The changeover contacts do not react if the set threshold values are overshoot during this period.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Residual current monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = No)

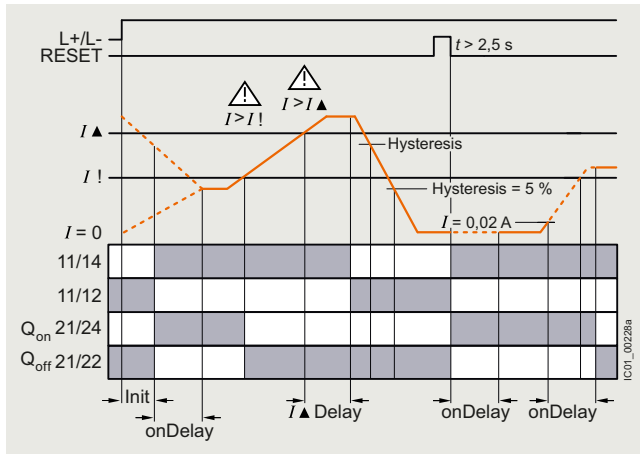


If the device is set to Auto RESET, the relay switches back to the OK state for the tripping value after tripping once the value falls below the set hysteresis threshold and the display stops flashing.

The associated relay changes its switching state if the value falls below the fixed hysteresis value of 5% of the warning value.

Any overshoots are therefore not stored.

Residual current monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = Yes)



If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relays remain in their current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured residual current returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for > 2 seconds, or by switching the supply voltage off and back on again.

Note:

The neutral conductor must not be grounded downstream of the summation current transformer as this may impair the function of the residual current monitoring device.

Type	3UG4825-1CA40, 3UG4825-2CA40	
General data		
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	300
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value U_{imp}	kV	4
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay		
• At AC-15 at 250 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3
• At DC-13		
- At 24 V	A	1
- At 125 V	A	0.2
- At 250 V	A	0.1
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

Residual current monitoring > Residual current monitoring relays

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring residual currents from 0.03 to 40 A, from 16 to 400 Hz
- For 3UL23 residual-current transformers with feed-through opening from 35 to 210 mm
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Certified according to IEC 60947, functionality corresponds to IEC 62020
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- Separately adjustable limit value and warning threshold
- 1 CO contact each for warning threshold and tripping threshold



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4825-1CA40



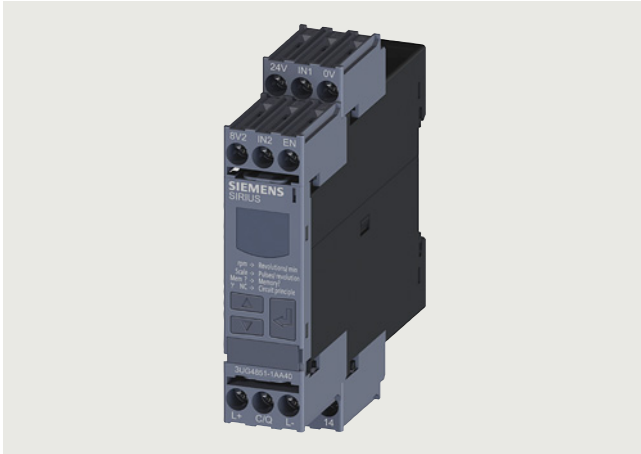
3UG4825-2CA40

Measurable current	Adjustable response value current	Switching hysteresis	Adjustable ON-delay time	Control supply voltage at DC, rated value	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
A	A	%	s	V	Article No.	Article No.
					Price per PU	Price per PU
0.01 ... 43	0.03 ... 40	0 ... 50	0 ... 999.9	24	3UG4825-1CA40	3UG4825-2CA40

Accessories, see page 10/120.

For 3UL23 residual-current transformers and accessories for 3UL23, see page 10/89.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4851 monitoring relay

3UG4851 monitoring relays are used in combination with a sensor to monitor drives for overspeed and/or underspeed.

Furthermore, the monitoring relays are ideal for all functions where a continuous pulse signal needs to be monitored (e.g. belt travel monitoring, completeness monitoring, passing monitoring, clock-time monitoring).

Benefits

- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display and transmission of actual value and fault type to controller
- Use of up to 10 sensors per rotation for extremely slowly rotating motors
- Two-wire or three-wire sensors and sensors with a mechanical switching output or solid-state output can be connected
- Auxiliary voltage for sensor integrated
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Slip or tear of a belt drive
- Overload monitoring
- Transport monitoring for completeness

Technical specifications

3UG4851 monitoring relays

The speed monitoring relay operates according to the principle of period duration measurement.

In the monitoring relay, the time between two successive rising edges of the pulse encoder is measured and compared to the minimum and/or maximum permissible period duration calculated from the set limit values for the speed.

Thus, the period duration measurement recognizes any deviation in speed after just two pulses, even at very low speeds or in the case of extended pulse gaps.

By using up to ten pulse encoders evenly distributed around the circumference, it is possible to shorten the period duration, and in turn the response time. By taking into account the number of sensors in the monitoring relay, the speed continues to be indicated in rpm.

ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a motor drive, and depending on whether the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle is selected, the output relay switches to the OK state during the ON-delay time, even if the speed is still below the set value.

The ON-delay time is started by either switching on the auxiliary voltage or, if the auxiliary voltage is already applied, by actuating the respective NC contact (e.g. auxiliary contact).

Speed monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = No)

If the device is set to Auto RESET, the output relay switches to the OK state, once the adjustable hysteresis threshold is reached in the range of 1 to 99.9 rpm and the flashing stops. Any overshoots or undershoots are therefore not stored.

Speed monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = Yes)

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting/undershooting continue to flash, even when the speed returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ buttons for > 2.5 s or by connecting the RESET device terminal to 24 V DC.

With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET, the Remote RESET contact, or via IO-Link.

Monitoring and control devices

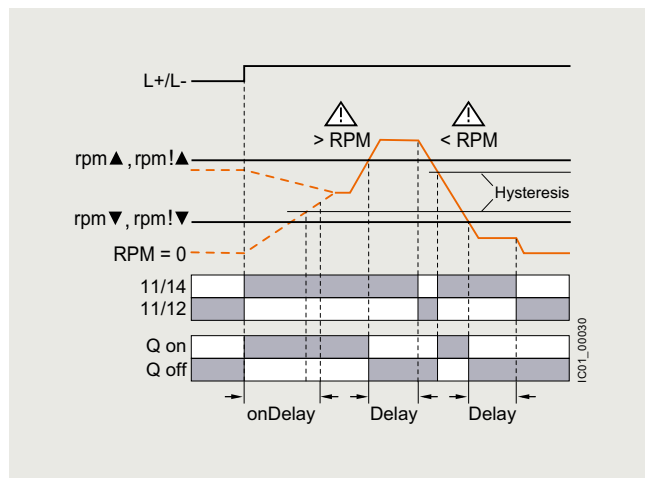
Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

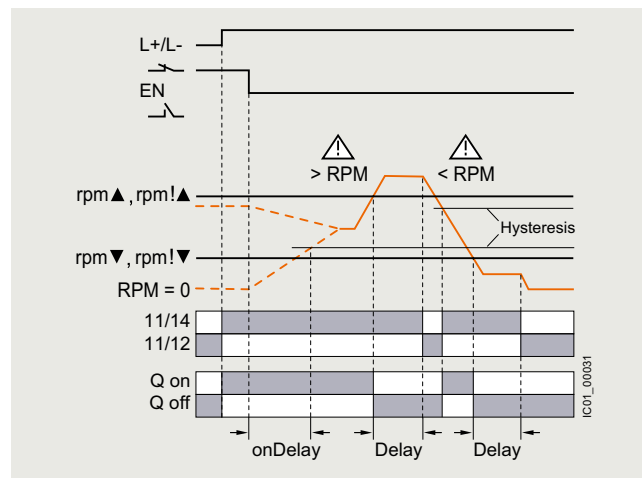
Speed monitoring

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Range monitoring without enable input



Range monitoring with enable input



Type	3UG4851	
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Measuring circuit		
Sensor supply		
• For three-wire sensor (24 V/0 V)	mA	Max. 50
• For two-wire NAMUR sensor (8V2)	mA	Max. 8.2
Signal input		
• IN1	k Ω	16, three-wire sensor, pnp operation
• IN2	k Ω	1, floating contact, two-wire NAMUR sensor
Voltage level		
• For level 1 at IN1	V	4.5 ... 30
• For level 0 at IN1	V	0 ... 1
Current level		
• For level 1 at IN2	mA	> 2.1
• For level 0 at IN2	mA	< 1.2
Minimum pulse duration of signal	ms	5
Minimum interval between 2 pulses	ms	5
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1
Load capacity of the output relay Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at		
• AC-15/24 ... 250 V	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For speed monitoring in revolutions per minute (rpm)
- Two-wire or three-wire sensor with mechanical or solid-state switching output can be connected
- Two-wire NAMUR sensor can be connected
- Sensor supply 24 V DC/50 mA integrated
- Input frequency 0.1 to 2 200 pulses per minute (0.0017 to 36.7 Hz)
- With or without enable signal for the drive to be monitored
- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Number of pulses per revolution can be adjusted
- Upper and lower limit values can be adjusted separately
- Auto, Manual or Remote RESET options after tripping
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)



PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H



3UG4851-1AA40



3UG4851-2AA40

Measuring range	Hysteresis adjustable	ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable rpm▲Del/rpm▼Del	Pulses per revolution	Screw terminals 	Spring-loaded terminals 
rpm	rpm	s	s		Article No. Price per PU	Article No. Price per PU
Speed monitoring for overshooting and undershooting					3UG4851-1AA40	3UG4851-2AA40
0.1 ... 2 200	OFF 1 ... 99.9	0 ... 999.9	0 ... 999.9	1 ... 10		

Accessories, see page 10/120.



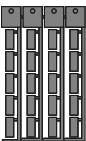


Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

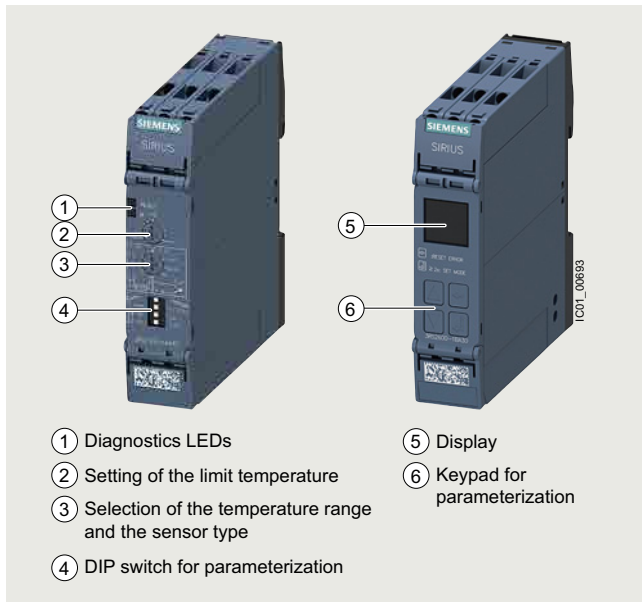
Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Use	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for enclosures						
	For 3UG48	Sealable covers For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	3RP1902	1	5 units	41H
3RP1902						
	For 3UG48	Push-in lugs For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	3RP1903	1	10 units	41H
3RP1903						
Blank labels						
	For 3UG48	Unit labeling plates ¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
3RT2900-1SB20						
	For 3UG48	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices, 19 mm x 6 mm, titanium gray	3RT2900-1SB60	100	3060 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
	For auxiliary circuit connections	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals 			
3RA2908-1A			3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Overview



- ① Diagnostics LEDs
- ② Setting of the limit temperature
- ③ Selection of the temperature range and the sensor type
- ④ DIP switch for parameterization
- ⑤ Display
- ⑥ Keypad for parameterization

SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS2

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



Video: Temperature monitoring with SIRIUS relays at a glance

The 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays can be used to measure temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperature is acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function).

The family comprises an analog multi-function device which can be set using DIP switches and potentiometers, and digital devices which can be parameterized via an intuitive LC display. The digital device is also available as a version with IO-Link.

All 3RS26 digital devices, including the 3RS28 versions with IO-Link, have safety certification according to IEC 61508/62061 or ISO 13849 up to SIL 1/PL c as well as EN 14597 for heat generating systems and EN 50156 for burners.

Furthermore, the functionality of the 3RS26/3RS28 digital devices can be expanded using a 3RS29 sensor expansion module with two additional resistance sensors, e.g. for monitoring 3-phase motors or transformers.

The 3RS29 sensor expansion module also features an additional relay for outputting the sensor status, and an additional analog input 4 to 20 mA. This analog input allows ATEX applications to be implemented when using an intrinsically safe temperature sensor or other appropriate type of protection. The 3RS29 is connected wirelessly via a SIL 1-certified infrared communications interface.

Notes:

The SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays fully replace the 3RS1 predecessor. The large number of 3RS1 analog devices can simply be replaced with the new 3RS25 analog multi-function device. The reduced variety of order numbers means the successors can be selected quickly and easily.

The 3RS2 digital devices fully supersede the functionality of the 3RS1 predecessor in a single device type that is now able to use resistance sensors and thermocouples – all at half the width of 22.5 mm instead of 45 mm.

Analog multi-function devices



SIRIUS 3RS25 analog multi-function device

The analog multi-function device is parameterized using DIP switches and potentiometers. The device can be used to monitor a sensor with a limit value for overshoot or undershoot. The most common temperature ranges with Pt100 resistance sensors or type J or K thermocouples can be used for this purpose. This device can therefore also be used as a compact, easy-to-adjust two-point controller. The relay CO contact output enables loads to be switched directly. The NC contact can optionally be used as a signaling contact.

Digital devices (1 sensor)



SIRIUS 3RS26 digital device (1 sensor) with 3RS29 sensor expansion module

The SIRIUS 3RS26 digital device with display enables sensors with two limit values to be monitored using all common resistance sensors and thermocouples.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays

General data

The additional limit value means that, in addition to overshoot and undershoot, an additional warning value can be output to the relay outputs. Alternatively, the second monitoring value can also be used to implement range monitoring. The digital devices can thus also be used as compact two-step or three-step controllers, with Manual RESET or Remote RESET.

Thanks to safety certification, this device can be used in a wide range of applications.

The functionality of the SIRIUS 3RS26 and 3RS28 digital devices can be expanded wirelessly with the sensor expansion module via a SIL 1-certified infrared communications interface.

This combination then features three sensors and is designed for monitoring large 3-phase motors and transformers. It goes without saying that the additional sensors can also be used for other applications.

Digital devices (1 sensor) for IO-Link

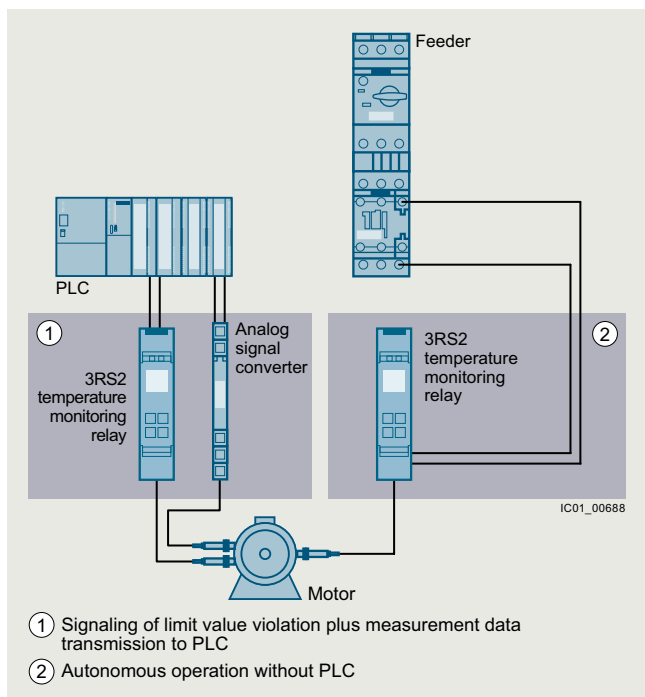


SIRIUS 3RS28 digital device (1 sensor) for IO-Link with 3RS29 sensor expansion module

The 3RS28 digital temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link feature an IO-Link communications interface in addition to a display. They include all functions of the 3RS26 digital device and can also be operated on L+/L- as a stand-alone installation with 24 V DC.

Note:

The IO-Link devices can be reset on the display or via IO-Link.



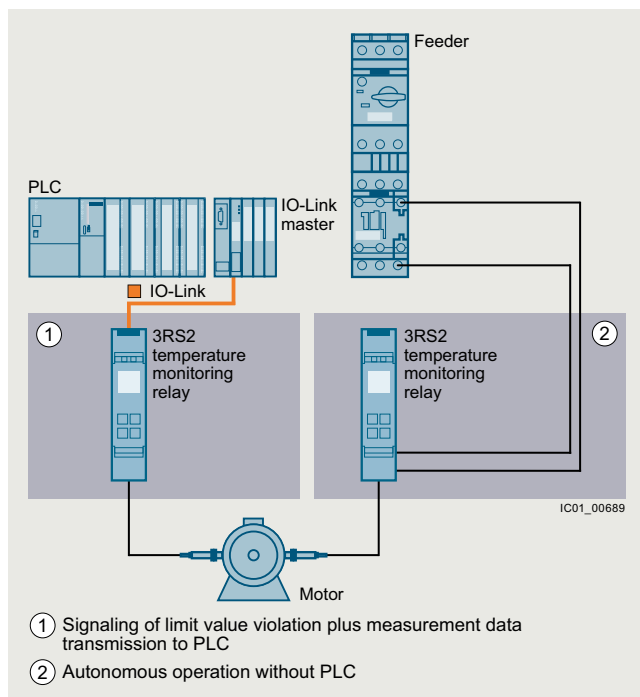
Conventional temperature monitoring relays

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:

- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see [Catalog ST 70](#).
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see [page 2/99](#) or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see [page 2/98](#)).

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.



Temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
Temperature monitoring relays		3RS2	<input type="checkbox"/> 0 0 - <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 0
Device type	e.g. 5 = analogically adjustable	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Connection type	Screw terminals		1
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		2
Number of CO contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact, B = 2 CO contacts	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Rated control supply voltage	A = 24 V AC/DC, W = 24 ... 240 V AC/DC		<input type="checkbox"/>
Type of rated control supply voltage	3 = AC/DC, 4 = DC		<input type="checkbox"/>
Example		3RS2	5 0 0 - 1 A A 3 0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Customary screw and spring-loaded terminals for quick and reliable wiring
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 22.5 mm
- Easy parameterization thanks to new display and intuitive operating concept
- Reduced stock keeping and logistics thanks to heavily reduced device variance
- Cost savings thanks to additional scalable functionality with integrated infrared interface
- Communication via IO-Link for 3RS28
- Global applicability and exportability thanks to compliance with international standards and certifications
- Problem-free use in a wide range of applications thanks to Safety bundle with certification according to SIL 1/PL c, ATEX, EN 14597 for heat generating systems and EN 50156 for burners
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in functionality

Application

The SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays can be used in almost any application in which temperature overshoot or undershoot is not permitted, e.g. in the monitoring of set temperature limits and the output of alarm messages for:

- Simple and compact two-point control
- Motor and system protection
- Control cabinet temperature monitoring
- Freeze monitoring
- Temperature limits for process variables e.g. in the packaging industry or electroplating
- Controlling equipment and machines such as heating, climate and ventilation systems, solar collectors, heat pumps or warm water supplies
- Motor, bearing and gear oil monitoring
- Monitoring of coolants

Additionally for digital devices

- Simple and compact two-point or three-point control
 - Burner according to EN 50156
 - Temperature monitors or temperature limiters¹⁾ according to EN 14597
 - ATEX explosion protection according to EN 50495
- ¹⁾ A 3RS29 sensor expansion module with an additional sensor is required for the function as a temperature limiter.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays

General data

Technical specifications

More information

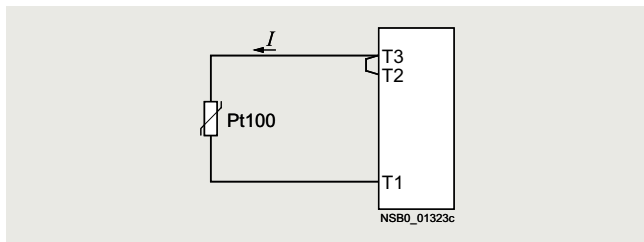
Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25719/td>
Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25719/man>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25719/faq>

Connection of resistance-type thermometers

Two-wire measurement

When two-wire temperature sensors are used, the resistances of the sensor and wiring are added. The resulting systematic error must be taken into account when the evaluation unit is calibrated. A jumper must be clamped between terminals T2 and T3 for this purpose.



Wiring errors

The errors that are generated by the wiring comprise approximately 2.5 K/Ω. If the resistance of the cable is not known and cannot be measured, the wiring errors can also be estimated using the following table.

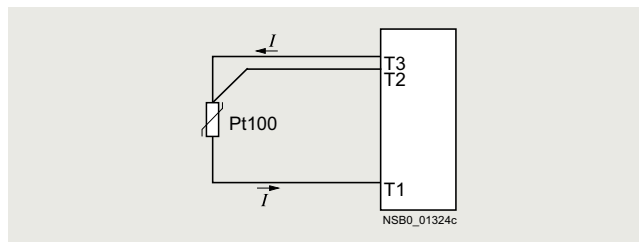
Temperature drift dependent on the length and cross-section of the cable with Pt100 sensors and an ambient temperature of 20 °C, in K:

Cable length in m	Cross-section mm ²			
	0.5	0.75	1	1.5
	Temperature drift in K:			
0	0	0	0	0
10	1.8	1.2	0.9	0.6
25	4.5	3.0	2.3	1.5
50	9.0	6.0	4.5	3.0
75	13.6	9.0	6.8	4.5
100	18.1	12.1	9.0	6.0
200	36.3	24.2	18.1	12.1
500	91.6	60.8	45.5	30.2

Example: On a Pt100 sensor with a cable length of 10 m and a conductor cross-section of 1 mm² the temperature drift equals 0.9 K.

Three-wire measurement

To minimize the effects of the line resistances, a three-wire circuit is often used. Using the additional cable, two measuring circuits can be formed of which one is used as a reference. The evaluation unit can then automatically calculate the line resistance and take it into account.



Connection of thermocouples

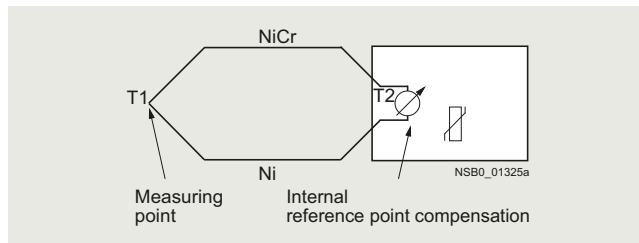
Based on the thermo-electrical effect, a differential temperature measurement will be performed between the measuring point and the evaluation unit.

This principle assumes that the evaluation unit knows the temperature at the clamping point (T2). For this reason, the 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays have an integral reference point compensation that determines this comparison temperature and builds it into the result of the measurement. The thermal sensors and cables must therefore be insulated.

The absolute temperature is therefore calculated from the ambient temperature of the evaluation unit and the temperature difference measured by the thermocouple.

Temperature detection is therefore possible (T1) without needing to know the precise ambient temperature of the clamping point at the evaluation unit (T2).

The connecting cable is only permitted to be extended using compensating lines that are made from the same material as the thermocouple. If a different type of conductor is used, an error will result in the measurement.



For more information, see <https://www.ePHYmess.de>

Principle of operation

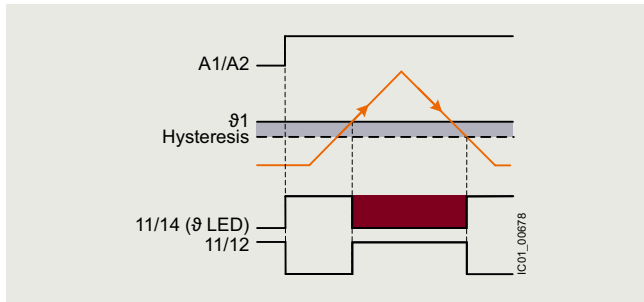
Once the temperature has reached the set threshold value ϑ_1 , the K1 output relay changes its switching state as soon as the set time t has elapsed (K2 responds in the same manner to ϑ_2). The delay time can only be adjusted with digital units (on analog units $t = 0$).

When Auto RESET (AUTO RST) is set, the relays return to their original state as soon as the temperature reaches the set hysteresis value.

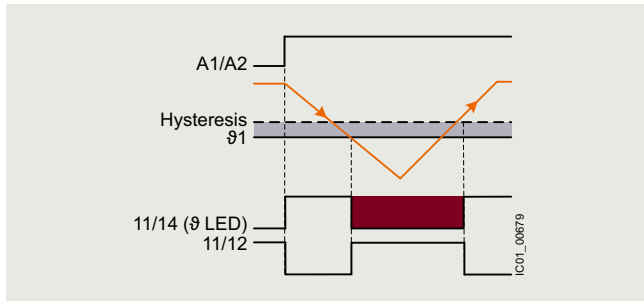
The memory function (MEMORY) allows the status to be saved even in the event of a voltage failure.

3RS25 analog multi-function devices

Temperature overshoot



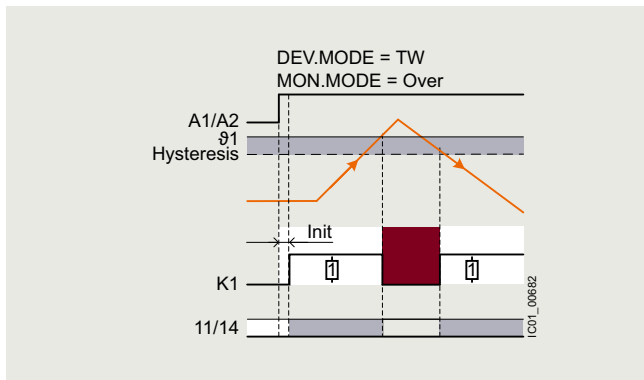
Temperature undershoot



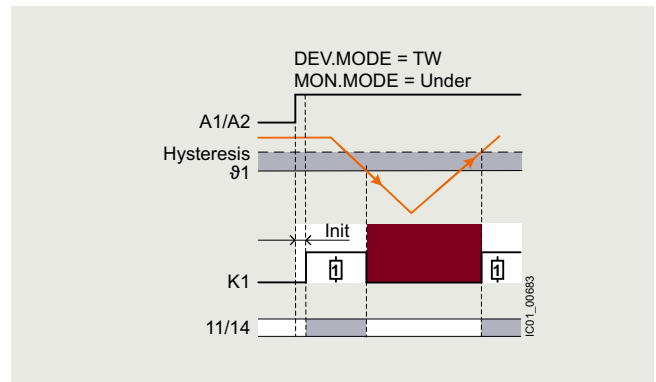
3RS26, 3RS28 digital devices (1 sensor) with Safety function

Temperature monitors according to EN 14597

Temperature overshoot

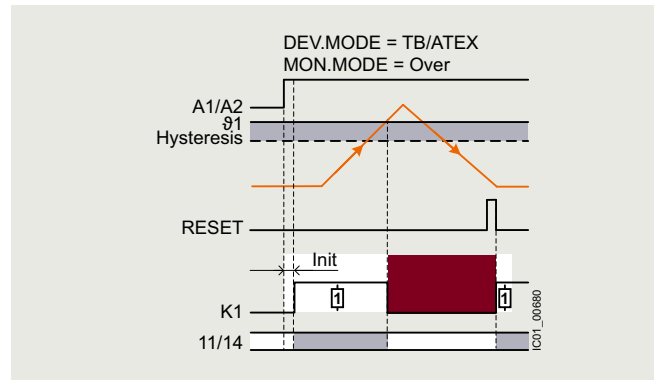


Temperature undershoot

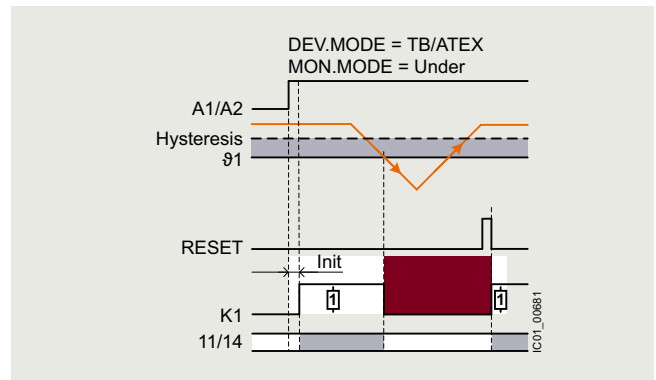


Temperature limiters according to EN 14597/ATEX

Temperature overshoot



Temperature undershoot



Monitoring and control devices

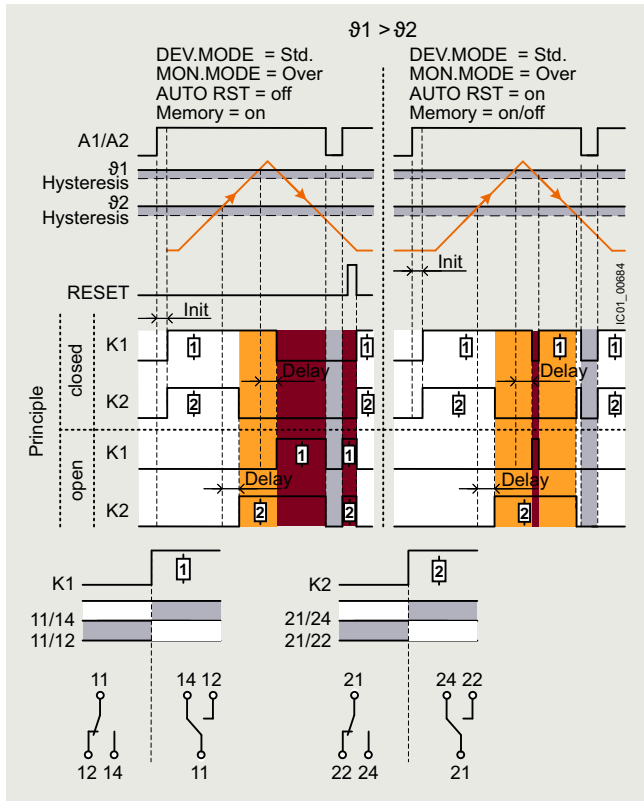
Relays

SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays

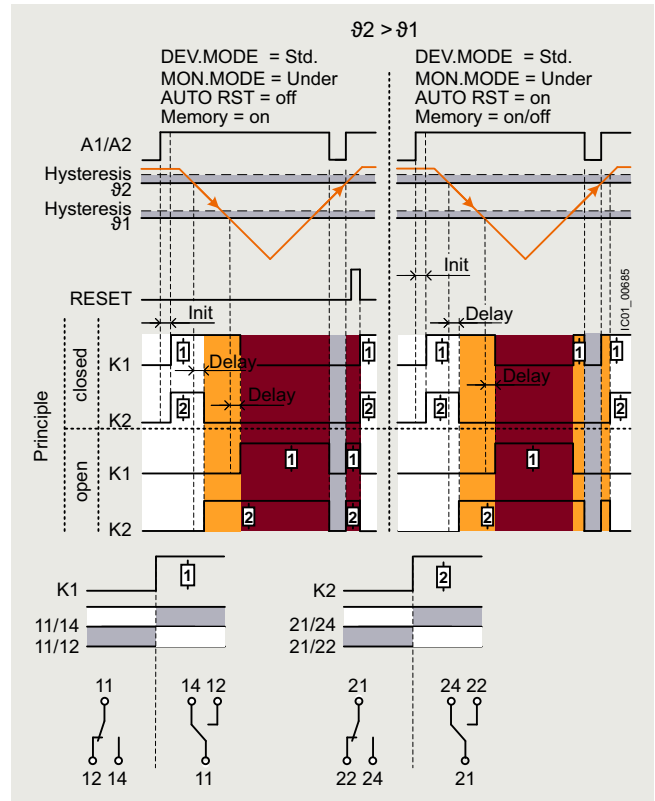
General data

3RS26, 3RS28 digital devices (1 sensor)

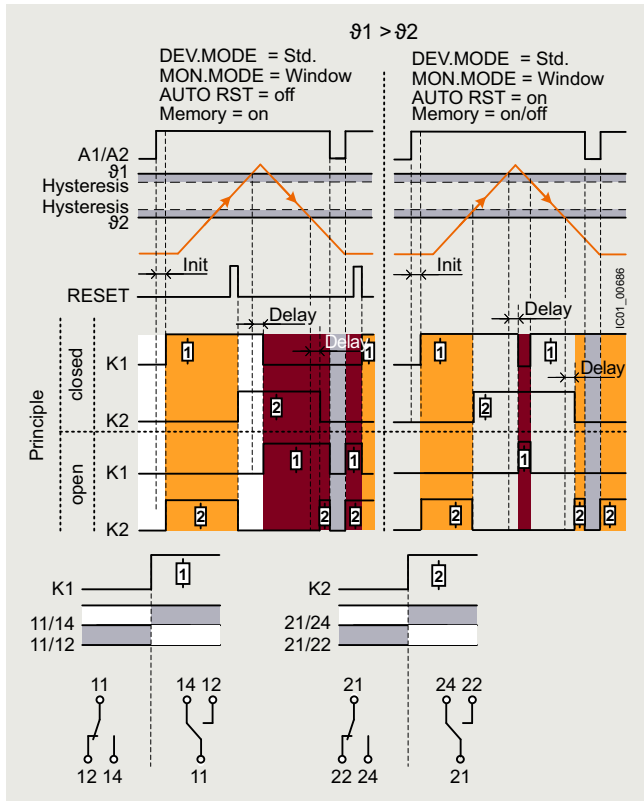
Temperature overshoot



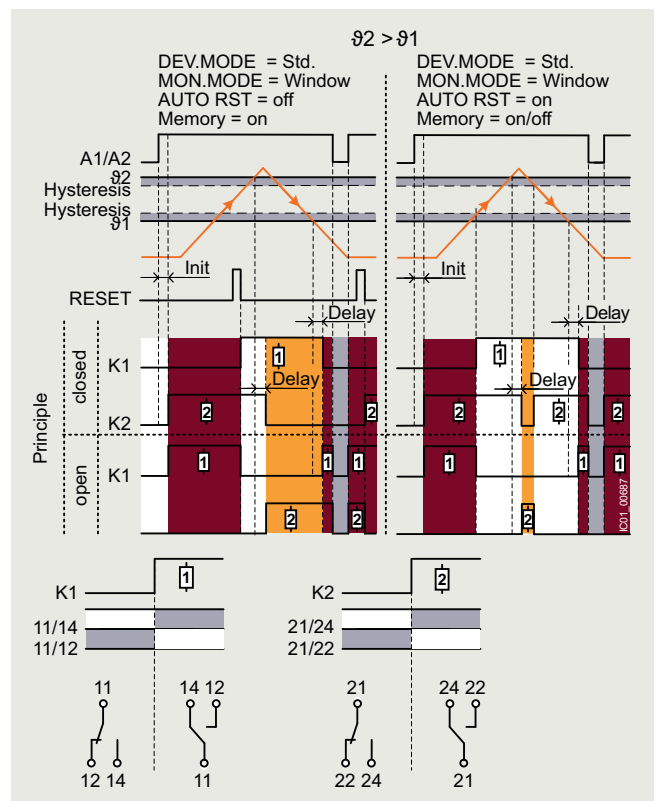
Temperature undershoot



Range monitoring



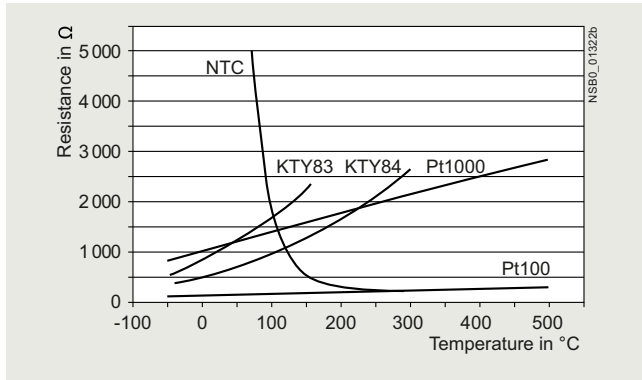
Range monitoring



10

Characteristic curves

For resistance sensors



Characteristic curves for resistance sensors

The short-circuit and open-circuit detection as well as the measuring range is limited, depending on the sensor type.

Measuring ranges and switch position for analog devices in °C for Pt100 resistance sensor

Measuring range in °C	Switch position in °C										
	min.					1/2					max.
0 ... +100	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
0 ... +200	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
-50 ... +50	-50	-40	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50

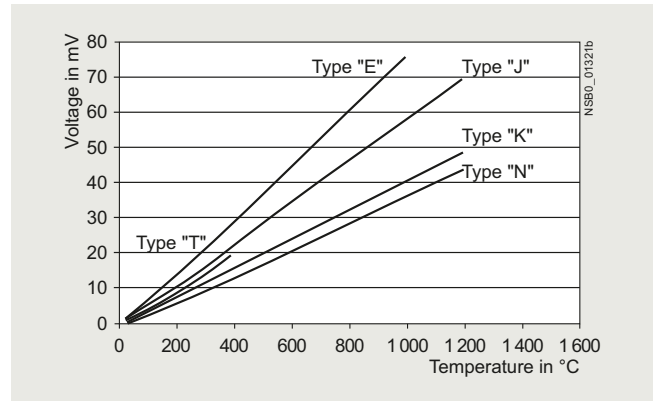
Measuring ranges for digital devices in °C for resistance sensor

Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °C	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °F
Pt100	✓	✓	-50 ... +750	-58 ... +1 382
Pt1000	✓	✓	-50 ... +500	-58 ... +932
KTY83-110	✓	✓	-50 ... +175	-58 ... +347
KTY84	✓	✓	-40 ... +300	-40 ... +572
NTC ¹⁾	✓	--	+80 ... +160	+176 ... +320

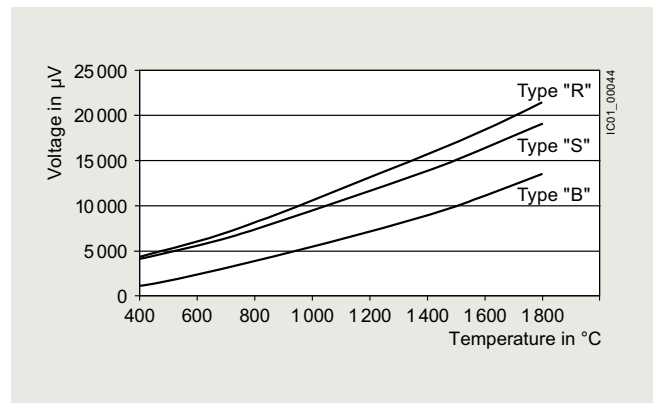
- ✓ Detection possible
- Detection not possible

¹⁾ NTC type: B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

For thermocouples



Characteristic curves for thermocouples J, K, T, E, N



Characteristic curves for thermocouples S, R and B

Measuring ranges and switch position for analog devices in °C for thermocouple types J, K

Measuring range in °C	Switch position in °C										
	min.					1/2					max.
0 ... +200	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
0 ... +600	0	60	120	180	240	300	360	420	480	540	600
+500 ... +1 000	500	550	600	650	700	750	800	850	900	950	1 000

Measuring ranges for digital devices in °C/°F for thermocouples

Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °C	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °F
J	--	✓	-99 ... +1 200	-146.2 ... +2 192
K	--	✓	-99 ... +1 350	-146.2 ... +2 462
T	--	✓	-99 ... +400	-146.2 ... +752
E	--	✓	-99 ... +999	-146.2 ... +1 830.2
N	--	✓	-99 ... +1 300	-146.2 ... +2 372
S	--	✓	0 ... +1 750	+32 ... +3 182
R	--	✓	0 ... +1 750	+32 ... +3 182
B	--	✓	+400 ... +1 800	+752 ... +3 272

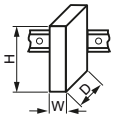
- ✓ Detection possible
- Detection not possible



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays

General data

Type	3RS25-....0	3RS26-....0	3RS28-....0	3RS29-....0
General technical specifications				
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm 22.5 x 100 x 90			
				
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +85		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85		
Degree of protection IP	IP20			
Mounting position	Any			
Type of mounting	Screw fixing and snap-on mounting on 35 mm DIN-rail			
Auxiliary circuit				
Type of voltage	AC/DC		DC	AC/DC
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value				
• At AC at 50 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1		--	0.85 ... 1.1
• At AC at 60 Hz	0.85 ... 1.1		--	0.85 ... 1.1
• At DC	0.85 ... 1.1		0.7 ... 1.25	0.85 ... 1.1
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60		
Number of measuring circuits	1			3
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	1		2	0
Product function				
• Removable terminal for auxiliary and control circuit	Yes			
• Auto RESET	Yes			
• Fault storage	No		Yes	--
• External RESET	No		Yes	
ATEX				
Certificate of suitability				
• Relative to ATEX	No	Yes, with 3RS29 sensor expansion module		Yes, with 3RS26/3RS28 digital device
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508	--		1	
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1	--		c	

Type	3RS2500-1....0 3RS2600-1....0 3RS2800-1....0 3RS2900-1....0	3RS2500-2....0 3RS2600-2....0 3RS2800-2....0 3RS2900-2....0
Type of electrical connection	 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Tightening torque	Nm 0.6 ... 0.8	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	mm ² 1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded	mm ² --	1 x (0.5 ... 4)
- Without end sleeves	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
- With end sleeves		
• For AWG cables	AWG 1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Solid		1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	--	

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.

Number of measuring circuits	Type of sensor/connectable	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	Suitability for use	Screw terminals 		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 	
				Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
V							

Temperature monitoring relays

Analog multi-function devices, 1 sensor, 1 threshold value

3RS2500-1AA30

1 Resistance sensors: Pt100
 24 AC/DC
 24 ... 240 AC/DC --
 Thermocouples:
 Type J, K --

3RS2500-1AA30
3RS2500-1AW30

3RS2500-2AA30
3RS2500-2AW30

Digital devices, 1 sensor, 2 threshold values

3RS2600-1BA30

1 Resistance sensors: Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83-110, KTY84, NTC
 24 AC/DC
 24 ... 240 AC/DC --
 Thermocouples:
 Type J, K, T, E, N, S, R, B --

3RS2600-1BA30
3RS2600-1BW30

3RS2600-2BA30
3RS2600-2BW30

Digital device for IO-Link, 1 sensor, 2 threshold values

3RS2800-1BA40

1 Resistance sensors: Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83-110, KTY84, NTC
 24 DC
 --
 Thermocouples:
 Type J, K, T, E, N, S, R, B --

3RS2800-1BA40

3RS2800-2BA40

Sensor expansion modules

**2 additional resistance sensors, analog input
 4 ... 20 mA, ATEX via analog input, status relay**

3RS2900-1AA30

3 Resistance sensors: Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83-110, KTY84, NTC
 24 AC/DC
 24 ... 240 AC/DC
 For 3RS26/3RS28 digital devices

3RS2900-1AA30
3RS2900-1AW30

3RS2900-2AA30
3RS2900-2AW30

Accessories, see page 10/130.








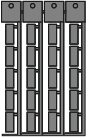


Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure					
 3ZY1122-1BA00	Removable terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm² • 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (in shared end sleeve) 	Screw terminals  3ZY1122-1BA00	1	6 units	41L
		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3ZY1122-2BA00	1	6 units	41L
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1321-2AA00	Sealing covers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 22.5 mm 	3ZY1321-2AA00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1311-0AA00	Push-in lugs For wall mounting	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals	3ZY1440-1AA00	1	12 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Hinged covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 22.5 mm wide 	3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

For suitable sensors, see www.siemens.com/temperature.

Overview



SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RN2

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool



Video: SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays

Thermistor motor protection devices are used for direct monitoring of the motor winding temperature. For this purpose, the motors are equipped with temperature-dependent resistors (PTC) that are directly installed in the motor winding by the motor manufacturer and abruptly change their resistance at their temperature limit.

Versions

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are available in the following versions:

- 3RN2000 compact evaluation unit
- 3RN2010 compact/standard evaluation unit
- 3RN2012-.BW31 bistable evaluation unit
- 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 standard evaluation unit with ATEX approval
- 3RN2023 evaluation unit with ATEX approval and 2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection

They comply with

- IEC 60947-8 Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 8: "Control units for built-in thermal protection (PTC) for rotating electrical machines"
- IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4. "Electromagnetic compatibility for industrial-process measurement and control equipment"

The 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with ATEX approval fulfill SIL 1 in compliance with EN 50495.

The terminals of the auxiliary contacts are designated according to EN 60947-1.

3RN2 evaluation units are suitable for snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rails according to IEC 60715 or for screw fixing using an adapter (accessory).

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Thermistor motor protection relay with PTC sensor, type A		3RN20	□	□	-	□	□	□	□	□
Number and version of the sensor circuits	1 sensor circuit, supply voltage = root voltage	0								
	1 sensor circuit	1								
	2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection	2								
RESET	Auto RESET	0								
	Manual RESET, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection	1								
	Manual/Auto/Remote RESET, non-volatile, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection	2								
	Manual/Auto/Remote RESET, non-volatile, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection, with protective separation	3								
Connection method	Screw terminals								1	
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)								2	
Auxiliary switches	1 CO									A
	2 CO									B
	1 NO + 1 NC									C
	1 NO + 1 CO									D
	2 CO, hard gold-plated									G
Rated control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC									A 3
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC									W 3
Response to failure	Monostable									0
	Bistable									1
Example		3RN20	0	0	-	1	A	A	3	0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

General data

Benefits

- Thanks to direct motor protection, overdimensioning of the motors is not necessary
- No settings on the device are necessary
- Solid-state compatible output thanks to versions with hard gold-plated contacts
- Rapid error diagnostics thanks to versions that indicate open and short circuits in the sensor circuit
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in functionality

Application

Direct motor protection through temperature monitoring of the motor winding offers 100% motor protection even under the most difficult ambient conditions, without the need to make adjustments on the device. Versions with hard gold-plated contacts additionally ensure a switching reliability that is higher than that of an electronic control.

Direct motor protection

- At increased ambient temperatures
- When switching frequency is too high
- When startup and braking procedures are too long

ATEX approval for operation in hazardous areas

The SIRIUS 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 thermistor motor protection relays for PTC sensors are certified according to ATEX Ex II (2) G and D for environments with explosive gas or dust loads.

Motor protection using current- and temperature-dependent protective devices

IEC 60204 stipulates that motors must be protected from overheating at a rating of 0.5 kW and higher. The protection can take the form of overload protection, overtemperature protection or current limiting.

For motors with frequent starting and braking and in environments where cooling may be impaired (e.g. by dust), it is recommended to use the overtemperature protection option in the form of a protective device coordinated with this mode of operation. A good choice in this case is the use of 3RN2 thermistor motor protection devices.

On rotor-critical motors, overtemperature detection in the stator windings can lead to delayed and hence inadequate protection. In this case the standards stipulate additional protection, e.g. by means of an overload relay.

This combination of thermistor motor protection and overload relay is recommended for full motor protection in case of frequent starting and braking of motors, irregular intermittent duty or excessive switching frequency. To prevent premature tripping of the overload relay in such operating conditions, a higher setting than that normally required for the operational current is chosen. The overload relay then performs stall protection, and the 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay monitors the temperature of the motor windings.

Application	Motor protection		
	Current-dependent only, e.g. with overload relay	Temperature-dependent only, e.g. with thermistor motor protection relay	Current- and temperature-dependent
Motor protection in case of			
Overloading in uninterrupted duty	✓	✓	✓
Long startup and braking operations	○	✓	✓
Irregular intermittent duty	○	✓	✓
When switching frequency is too high	○	✓	✓
Single-phase operation and current asymmetry	✓	✓	✓
Voltage and frequency fluctuations	✓	✓	✓
Stalling of the rotor	✓	✓	✓
Switching on a stalled rotor of a stator-critical motor	✓	✓	✓
Switching on a stalled rotor of a rotor-critical motor	✓	○	✓
Elevated ambient temperature	--	✓	✓
Impeded cooling	--	✓	✓

✓ Full protection

○ Conditional protection

-- No protection

Technical specifications

More information

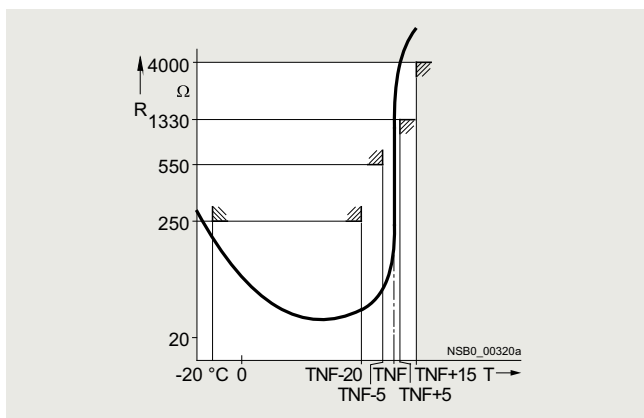
Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/td>
 Operating Instructions and internal circuit diagrams, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/man>

FAQs, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/faq>
 For more information on explosion protection (ATEX), see www.siemens.com/sirius/atex

Type A PTC temperature sensor

If a Type A temperature sensor is connected to a Type A evaluation unit, compliance with the operating temperatures is assured (on pick-up and reset) according to IEC 60947-8.

The characteristic curves of the Type A temperature sensors are described in IEC 60947-8, DIN 44081 and DIN 44082 standards.



Characteristic curve of the 3RN2 evaluation unit

Bimetallic switch

In some applications, bimetallic switches (e.g. Klixon, Thermoclick) are used as sensors instead of PTC temperature sensors. Bimetallic switches are temperature- and current-dependent NC contacts and are available for different temperature ranges. Because bimetallic switches have practically no resistance below their opening temperature, short-circuit detection is not possible when using bimetallic switches. A bimetallic switch can be used for versions 3RN2000 and 3RN2010 on the SIRIUS thermistor motor protection relay.

Note:

Never use bimetallic switches in applications subject to an explosion hazard! Because of their non-standardized tripping characteristic, bimetallic switches must not be used in hazardous applications. Use Type A PTC sensors instead!

Use in hazardous areas

Increased danger in hazardous areas means it is necessary to observe the following notes and standards carefully:

- EN 60079-14/VDE 0165-1 for electrical apparatus for hazardous areas
- EN 60079-17 Explosive atmospheres - Electrical installations inspection and maintenance
- EN 50495 Safety devices required for the safe functioning of equipment with respect to explosion risks

The following SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with short-circuit detection are approved for Equipment Group II, Category (2) in Area "G" (areas in which potentially explosive gas, vapor, mist, or air mixtures are present) and are additionally approved for Area "D" (areas containing combustible dust):

- 3RN2011
- 3RN2012-...30
- 3RN2013
- 3RN2023

PTB 15 ATEX 3011 ex II (2) G (Ex e) (EX d) (EX px)

PTB 15 ATEX 3011 ex II (2) D (EX t) (EX p)

For 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays, the EC type-examination certificate is available for Group II, Category (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] and D [Ex t] [Ex p]. The number is PTB 15 ATEX 3011.

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are not intended for installation in hazardous areas. If they are installed in a hazardous area, the SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays must be adapted to the applicable type of protection.

The machine or plant must shut down immediately if the SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay is tripped, even if connected through a frequency converter. This must be implemented with circuitry.

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with functional safety according to EN 50495 are suitable for protecting explosion-proof motors/machines.

On evaluation units with a supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC, you must ensure electrical separation with a battery network or a power supply unit with electrical separation (e.g. isolating transformer) (does not apply to 3RN2013-.BA30).

A SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay set to "Automatic RESET" mode will be reset automatically after the recovery time has elapsed, without the RESET button being pressed. An additional ON button has to be used to ensure that the motor does not start up automatically following tripping. "Automatic RESET" mode must not be used in applications where there is a risk of personal injury or damage to property if the motor restarts unexpectedly.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

General data

⚠ NOTICE!

When used in a hazardous area, the thermistor motor protection relay must not be operated with Auto RESET (terminals Y1 and Y2 permanently jumpered).

A risk analysis must be performed for the complete plant or machine. If this analysis yields a lower hazard potential (category 1), all SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays can be used, provided the safety regulations are observed.

⚠ WARNING!

All work involved in connecting, commissioning and maintenance must be carried out by qualified, responsible personnel. Improper handling may result in serious personal injury and considerable damage to property.

Cable routing

The measuring circuit leads must be routed as separate control cables. It is not permitted to use cores from the supply line of the motor or any other main supply cables. If extreme inductive or capacitive interference is expected as a result of power lines routed in parallel, shielded control cables must be used.

Maximum length of sensor circuit cables for evaluation units without short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit:

Cable cross-section	3RN2000, 3RN2010
2.5 mm ²	2 x 2 800 m
1.5 mm ²	2 x 1 500 m
0.5 mm ²	2 x 500 m

Maximum length of sensor circuit cables for evaluation units with short-circuit detection¹⁾:

Cable cross-section	3RN2011, 3RN2012, 3RN2013, 3RN2023
2.5 mm ²	2 x 250 m
1.5 mm ²	2 x 150 m
0.5 mm ²	2 x 50 m

¹⁾ A short circuit in the sensor circuit will be detected up to this maximum cable length.

Principle of operation

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are thermal protection devices that are suitable, in combination with Type A PTC thermistors, for monitoring temperatures of electrical drives, transformer windings, oils, bearings, air, etc.

The most frequent application is monitoring of three-phase motors in which the motor manufacturer has fitted a PTC sensor into every winding overhang and in which these PTC sensors are connected in series.

The SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays operate in accordance with the closed-circuit principle and therefore monitor themselves for loss of supply voltage. The exceptions are the warning output on 3RN2023, which always works on the open-circuit principle and the bistable relays of the 3RN2012-BW31, which always retain the last switching state.

A micro-interruption in the power supply of less than 30 ms does not change the status of the output relays.

For devices with the "Manual RESET" function, the test function can be activated and a trip simulated by pressing the blue Test/RESET button for > 2 seconds.

The 3RN2011, 3RN2012, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 devices are additionally equipped with open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit. The unit will trip in the event of a short circuit (resistance in sensor circuit < 10 Ω) or open circuit in the sensor circuit (dynamic open-circuit detection). Tripping as the result of a short circuit in the sensor circuit is indicated by a flickering red LED (TRIPPED) (in the event of a short circuit in the sensor circuit for warning on the 3RN2023, the yellow warning LED (WARNING) flickers.) The devices with dynamic open-circuit detection evaluate the rise time of the sensor circuit resistance. If the sensor circuit resistance rises from 3 300 Ω to 12 kΩ within 200 ms, the unit will not only trip, but also indicate the open circuit via a flashing red LED (TRIPPED) (in the event of an open circuit in a sensor circuit, the yellow warning LED (WARNING) flashes for the 3RN2023.)

All evaluation units (except for the 3RN2000 compact evaluation unit) feature electrical separation between the control circuit and the sensor circuit. The relay outputs are also electrically separated from all other circuits. The 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 evaluation units incorporate protective electrical separation between all circuits up to $U_i = 300$ V.

3RN2000 compact evaluation unit

The compact unit, which is only 17.5 mm wide, is equipped with a red LED (TRIPPED) for the tripped indicator and a changeover contact. After the unit has tripped, it is automatically reset once the thermistors have cooled down. The root of the changeover contact is connected to the control voltage (terminal 11 is connected to terminal A1). This unit is particularly suitable in circuits in which the control circuit and signaling circuit have the same potential, e.g. in local control boxes.

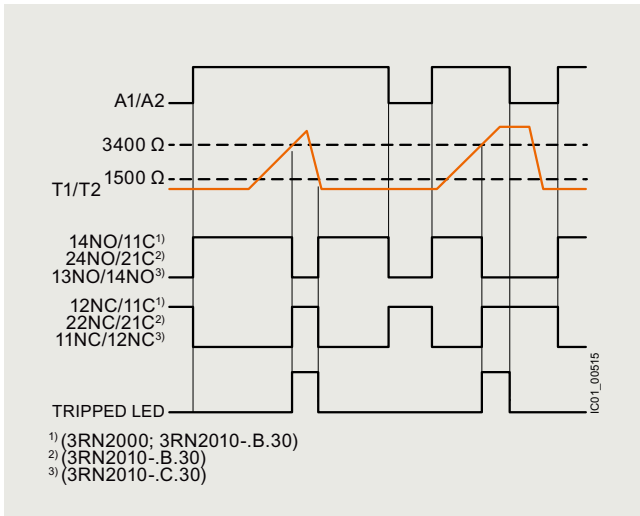
3RN2010, 3RN2011, 3RN2012, 3RN2013 compact/standard evaluation units

The units are equipped with two LEDs (READY and TRIPPED) for an operating and tripped display and are available with either 1 NO + 1 NC contacts (3RN2010, overall width 17.5 mm) or with 2 CO contacts. Depending on the version, they are available with Auto RESET (3RN2010), Manual/Remote RESET (3RN2011) or Manual/Auto and Remote RESET (3RN2012 and 3RN2013). Remote RESET can be achieved by connecting an external pushbutton with a normally-open function to terminals Y1 and Y2. If terminals Y1 and Y2 are jumpered, the unit is automatically reset once the thermistors have cooled down (Auto RESET). 3RN2012 and 3RN2013 are non-volatile. This means a previous trip remains stored in the event of a control supply voltage failure – the thermistor motor protection relay remains in the safe state with an opened output relay until it is intentionally reset by pressing the TEST/RESET button of the unit or an external pushbutton.

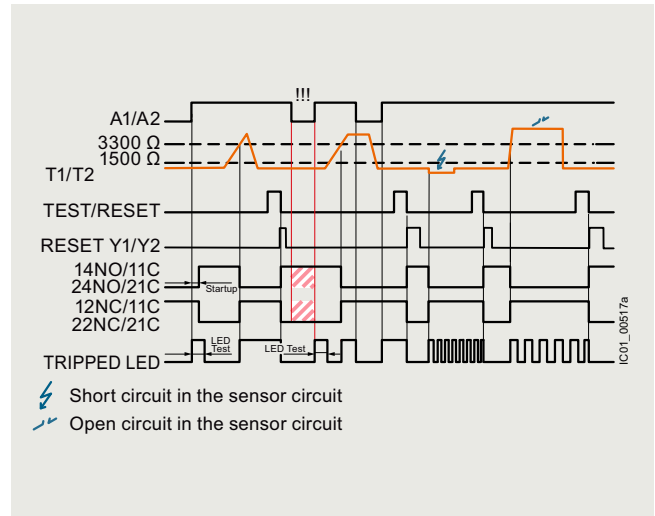
3RN2023 "warning and disconnection" evaluation units

Two sensor circuits can be connected to one 3RN2023 evaluation unit that act on two separate output relays with 1 NO contact for warning and 1 CO contact for disconnection. Thermistors with different rated response temperatures TNF are used to implement the "Warning" and "Disconnection" functions. When sensor circuit 2 for "Warning" responds, a yellow LED is lit and when the "Disconnection" circuit responds, a red LED is lit. The sensor circuits have a different reset response and operating behavior: The "Warning" thermistor sensor circuit 2 (terminals 2T1, T2) works only with Auto RESET and according to the open-circuit principle (output relay K2, NO contact). The "Disconnection" thermistor sensor circuit 1 (terminals 1T1, T2) can be changed from Manual RESET to Auto RESET by jumpering terminals Y1 and Y2. Remote RESET is implemented by connecting an external pushbutton with a normally-open function to these terminals.

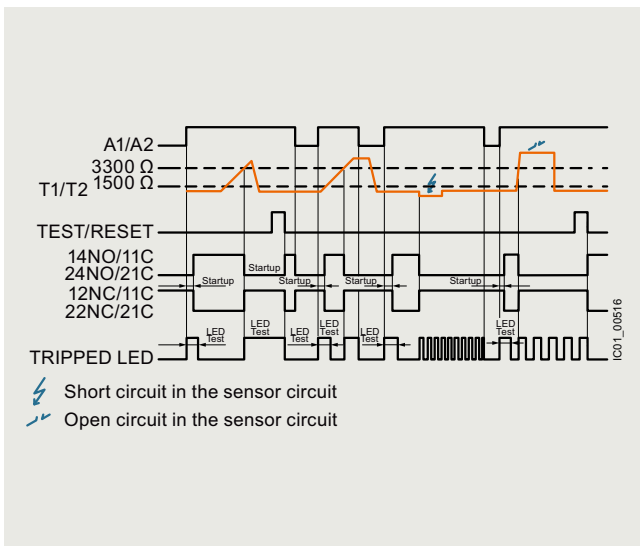
Function diagrams



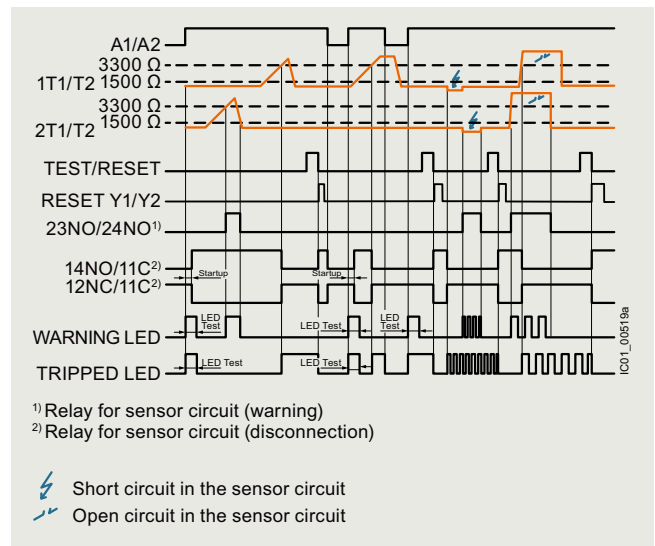
3RN2000, 3RN2010



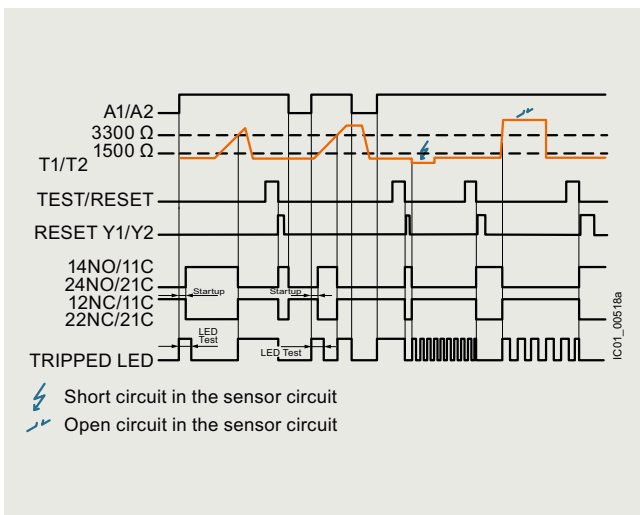
3RN2012-.BW31: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton



3RN2011: resetting via external pushbutton or interruption of the supply voltage



3RN2023: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton



3RN2012-.B.30, 3RN2013: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton

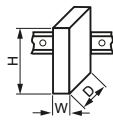
Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

General data

Article number	3RN2000-A, 3RN2010-C	3RN201.-B, 3RN2013-G, 3RN2023-D
Dimensions (W x H x D)	17.5 x 100 x 90	22.5 x 100 x 90



Article number	3RN2000- .AA30	3RN2000- .AW30, 3RN2010- .BW30, 3RN2010- .CW30	3RN2010- .BA30, 3RN2010- .CA30	3RN2011- .BA30, 3RN2012- .BA30	3RN2011- .BW30, 3RN2012- .BW30	3RN2012- .BW31	3RN2013- .BA30	3RN2013- .BW30, 3RN2013- .GW30	3RN2023- .DW30
----------------	---------------------------	---	---	---	---	---------------------------	---------------------------	---	---------------------------

General technical specifications:									
Type of electrical separation		Without electrical separation	Electrical separation				Protective separation		
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V		100 000							
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		10 000 000							
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	300							
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	4				6			
Minimum mains failure buffering time	ms	40						30	
Pollution degree		3							
Degree of protection IP		IP20							
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		11g/15 ms							
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 55 Hz: 0.35 mm							
Type of mounting		Screw fixing and snap-on mounting on 35 mm DIN rail							
• Mounting position		Any							
• Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000							
Ambient temperature during operation	°C	-25 ... +60							
Relative humidity during operation, maximum	%	70							
ATEX									
Ex device group and Ex category according to ATEX Product Directive 2014/34/EU		--		II 2G, II 2D		--		II 2G, II 2D	
Safety device type according to IEC 61508-2		--		Type B		--		Type B	
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		--		SIL 1		--		SIL 1	
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		--		c		--		c	
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	--		3		--		3	
Measuring circuit:									
Number of measuring circuits		1						2	
Relative measurement accuracy	%	9				2			
Maximum number of sensors in series		6							
Cable length of sensor, maximum	m	2 800			250				
Thermistor resistance response value	Ω	1 500 ... 1 650			1 500 ... 1 550				
Thermistor resistance return value	Ω	3 400 ... 3 600			3 300 ... 3 350				



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

General data

Article number	3RN2000- .AA30	3RN2000- .AW30, 3RN2010- .BW30, 3RN2010- .CW30	3RN2010- .BA30, 3RN2010- .CA30	3RN2011- .BA30, 3RN2012- .BA30	3RN2011- .BW30, 3RN2012- .BW30	3RN2012- .BW31	3RN2013- .BA30	3RN2013- .BW30, 3RN2013- .GW30	3RN2023- .DW30
Control circuit:									
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay									
• At AC-15 at 250 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3							
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	1							
• At DC-13 at 125 V	A	0.2							
• At DC-13 at 250 V	A	0.1							
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5							
Uninterrupted current of the output relay's DIAZED fuse link	A	6							
Supply voltage:									
Control supply voltage									
• At AC									
- At 50 Hz, rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240
- At 60 Hz, rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240
• At DC, rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value									
• At AC at 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1							
• At AC at 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1							
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.1							

Article number	3RN20..-1	3RN20..-2
Type of electrical connection	 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Tightening torque	Nm 0.6 ... 0.8	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	--	1 x (20 ... 12)

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

Basic units

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 16/7.



3RN2000-1AA30



3RN2010-1BA30



3RN2011-1BA30



3RN2012-1BW30



3RN2023-1DW30

Product function	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Number of NO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Number of NC contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz, rated value	Control supply voltage at DC rated value	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					V	V					
Compact evaluation units, suitable for bimetallic switch											
Terminal A1 jumpered with root of changeover contact											
Auto RESET	1	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	3RN2000-□AA30		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2000-□AW30		1	1 unit	41H
	0	1	1	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	3RN2010-□CA30		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2010-□CW30		1	1 unit	41H
Standard evaluation units, suitable for bimetallic switch											
Auto RESET	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	3RN2010-□BA30		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2010-□BW30		1	1 unit	41H
Bistable evaluation units, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit											
Does not trigger in the event of control supply voltage failure											
Auto RESET, Manual RESET, External RESET, Fault storage	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2012-□BW31		1	1 unit	41H
Standard evaluation units with ATEX approval, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit¹⁾											
Manual RESET	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	3RN2011-□BA30		1	1 unit	41H
External RESET					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2011-□BW30		1	1 unit	41H
Non-volatile³⁾											
Auto RESET, Manual RESET, External RESET, Fault storage	2 ⁴⁾	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	3RN2012-□BA30		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2012-□BW30		1	1 unit	41H
Protective separation, non-volatile²⁾³⁾											
Auto RESET, Manual RESET, External RESET, Fault storage	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	3RN2013-□BA30		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2013-□BW30		1	1 unit	41H
				AgSnO2 Hard gold-plated	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2013-□GW30		1	1 unit	41H
Evaluation units with ATEX approval and 2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in both sensor circuits											
Protective separation, non-volatile²⁾³⁾											
Auto RESET, Manual RESET, External RESET, Fault storage	1	1	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	3RN2023-□DW30		1	1 unit	41H










Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

¹⁾ For 3RN2011: The unit can be reset with the RESET button or by disconnecting the control supply voltage.
²⁾ Protective separation up to 300 V according to DIN/VDE 0160, IEC 60947-1.
³⁾ Protection against voltage failure or non-volatile fault storage means that previous tripping due to a fault remains stored even if the control supply voltage fails. The monitoring device is not reset if the voltage fails. With an active fault, meaning a fault which has not been manually confirmed, an automatic restart of the plant upon recovery of the power is prevented therefore and plant safety increased as the result.

⁴⁾ Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay). Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact changeover to the correct setting.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure					
 3ZY1122-1BA00	Removable terminals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm² • 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (in shared end sleeve) 	Screw terminals  3ZY1122-1BA00	1	6 units	41L
		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3ZY1122-2BA00	1	6 units	41L
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1311-0AA00	Push-in lugs For wall mounting	3ZY1311-0AA00	1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	3ZY1440-1AA00	1	12 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Hinged covers Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm wide • 22.5 mm wide 	3ZY1450-1AA00 3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20	100	816 units	41B
			100	340 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Coupling relays and signal converters

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Overview



SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS70

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Signal converters perform the coupling function for analog signals on both the input side and the output side. They are indispensable when processing analog values with electronic controls. Under harsh industrial conditions in particular, it is often necessary to transmit analog signals over long distances. Electrical separation is then needed as a result of the different power supplies. The resistance of the wiring causes potential differences and losses which must be prevented.

Electromagnetic disturbance and overvoltages can affect the signals on the input side in particular or even destroy the analog modules. All terminals of the 3RS70 signal converters are safe up to a voltage of 30 V DC and protected against switching poles. Short-circuit protection is an especially important function for the outputs.

The devices are EMC-tested according to

- IEC 61000-6-4 (generic standard regarding interference emission)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic standard for interference immunity)

The analog signals comply with

- IEC 60381-1/2

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number	
Signal converters		3RS70	□ □ - □ □ □ 0 0
Product function/ type of input signal	Single-range converters, active	0 0	3-way separation, input 0 ... 10 V
		0 2	3-way separation, input 0 ... 20 mA,
		0 3	3-way separation, input 4 ... 20 mA,
	Multi-range converters, active, switchable	0 5	3-way separation, 3 standard signals can be switched 0 ... 10 V, 0/4 ... 20 mA
	Universal converters, active, switchable	0 6	3-way separation, 16 signals can be switched
	Single-range converters, passive	2 0	2-way separation, 4 ... 20 mA
	Multi-range converters, active, switchable	2 5	3-way separation, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer
Connection type	Screw terminals	1	
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	2	
Type of output signal	0 ... 10 V	A	
	0 ... 20 mA	C	
	4 ... 20 mA	D	
	Loop power isolator 4 ... 20 mA	E	
	3 standard signals can be switched	F	
	4 frequencies can be switched	K	
Supply voltage	24 V AC/DC	E	
	None	T	
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	W	
Example		3RS70 0 0 - 1 A E 0 0	

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Narrow width
- Easy-to-set universal converters
- Converters with frequency output
- All ranges are fully calibrated
- Universal family of devices – the perfect solution for every application
- Integrated manual/automatic switch with a setpoint generator
- Outputs are short-circuit proof
- Up to 30 V – protected against damage caused by wiring errors

Application

Signal converters are used in analog signal processing for

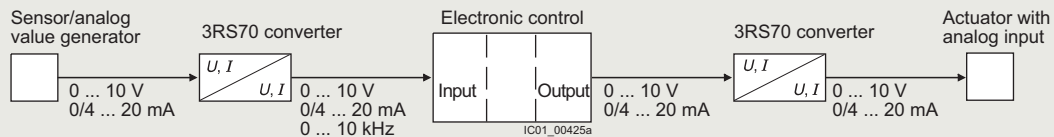
- Electrical separation
- Conversion of normalized and non-normalized signals
- Amplification and impedance adaptation
- Conversion to a frequency for processing by a digital input
- Overvoltage and EMC protection
- Short-circuit protection of the outputs

3RS7025 manual/automatic converter

For special applications in which analog signals have to be simulated, or during plant commissioning when the actual process value is not yet available, the 3RS7025 devices feature a setting potentiometer for manual setpoint selection and a manual/automatic switch.

The potentiometer for the 3RS7025 devices is used to simulate analog output signals when the changeover switch is set to "Manual" and the control supply voltage is applied, without the need for an analog input signal. The scale ranges from 0 to 100%.

Example: When it is set for an output of 4 to 20 mA, the left stop on the potentiometer represents an output current of 4 mA and the right stop represents an output current of 20 mA. In the "Auto" switch position, the output signal follows the input signal proportionally regardless of the potentiometer setting.



Application example of analog signal processing

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Coupling relays and signal converters

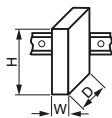
SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16691/td>
 Operating Instructions, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109475738>

Internal circuit diagrams, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109475738>

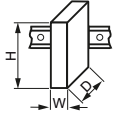
Article number	3RS7000-.AE00	3RS7002-.AE00, 3RS7003-.AE00	3RS7000-.CE00, 3RS7000-.DE00	3RS7002-.CE00, 3RS7002-.DE00, 3RS7003-.CE00, 3RS7003-.DE00	3RS7020-.ET00
Product designation Product version	Single-range converters active			Single-range converters passive	
General data:					
Dimensions (W x H x D)	6.2 x 93 x 72.5			6.2 x 93 x 71	
					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80			
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95			
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	50			
Active power input	W	0.29			--
Degree of protection		IP20			
Input:					
Input voltage					
• Max.	V	30			
Input impedance					
• Of current input, maximum	Ω	--	100	--	100
• Of voltage input, minimum	kΩ	330	--	330	--
Output:					
Load					
• Maximum at current output	Ω	--	500		1 000
• Minimum at voltage output	kΩ	2	--		--
Relative measurement accuracy	%	0.1			
Short-circuit-proof		Yes			No

Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Coupling relays and signal converters

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

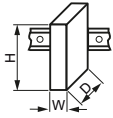
Article number		3RS7005- .FE00	3RS7005- .KE00	3RS7005- .FW00	3RS7005- .KW00	3RS7025- .FE00	3RS7025- .FW00
Product designation Product version		Multi-range converters active, switchable				Multi-range converters active, switchable, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer	
General data:							
Dimensions (W x H x D)		6.2 x 93 x 72.5		17.5 x 93 x 72.5		17.5 x 93 x 75	
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60					
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80					
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95					
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	50		300		50 300	
Active power input	W	0.29		0.5		0.34 0.5	
Degree of protection		IP20					
Input:							
Input voltage							
• Max.	V	30					
Input impedance							
• Of current input, maximum	Ω	100					
• Of voltage input, minimum	kΩ	330					
Output:							
Load							
• Maximum at current output	Ω	500		500		500	
• Minimum at voltage output	kΩ	2		2		2	
Relative measurement accuracy	%	0.1					
Short-circuit-proof		Yes					



Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Coupling relays and signal converters

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Article number	3RS7006-.FE00	3RS7006-.FW00
Product designation Product version	Universal converters active, switchable	
General data:		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	17.5 x 93 x 72.5	
		
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	50
Active power input	W	0.5
Degree of protection	IP20	
Input:		
Input voltage		
• Max.	V	30
Input impedance		
• Of current input, maximum	Ω	100
• Of voltage input, minimum	kΩ	330
Output:		
Load		
• Maximum at current output	Ω	500
• Minimum at voltage output	kΩ	2
Relative measurement accuracy	%	0.1
Short-circuit-proof	Yes	

Article number	3RS70..-1....	3RS70..-2....
Type of electrical connection	 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)	1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
• Finely stranded	--	1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
- Without end sleeves	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm ²)	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm ²)
- With end sleeves	1 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 14)
• Solid for AWG cables		

Selection and ordering data

Signal type		Supply voltage	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at the input	at the output		mm					

Single-range converters

Passive

Type of electrical separation, 2-way

4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	--	6.2	3RS7020-□ET00		1	1 unit	41H
-------------	-------------	----	-----	----------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Active

Type of electrical separation, 3-way

0 ... 10 V	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7000-□AE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7002-□AE00		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7003-□AE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 10 V	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7000-□CE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7002-□CE00		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7003-□CE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 10 V	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7000-□DE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7002-□DE00		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7003-□DE00		1	1 unit	41H



3RS7000-1AE00



3RS7000-2AE00

Multi-range converters

Active, switchable

Type of electrical separation, 3-way

0 ... 10 V,	0 ... 10 V,	24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7005-□FE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA,	0 ... 20 mA,	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	3RS7005-□FW00		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA							
0 ... 50 Hz		24 V AC/DC	6.2	3RS7005-□KE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 100 Hz		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	3RS7005-□KW00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 1 kHz								
0 ... 10 kHz								



3RS7005-1FW00

Active, switchable, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer

Type of electrical separation, 3-way

0 ... 10 V,	0 ... 10 V,	24 V AC/DC	17.5	3RS7025-□FE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA,	0 ... 20 mA,	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	3RS7025-□FW00		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA							

Universal converters

Active, switchable

Type of electrical separation, 3-way

0 ... 60 mV,	0 ... 10 V,	24 V AC/DC	17.5	3RS7006-□FE00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 100 mV,	0 ... 20 mA,	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	3RS7006-□FW00		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 300 mV,	4 ... 20 mA							
0 ... 500 mV,								
0 ... 1 V,								
0 ... 2 V,								
0 ... 5 V,								
0 ... 10 V,								
0 ... 20 V,								
2 ... 10 V,								
0 ... 5 mA,								
0 ... 10 mA,								
0 ... 20 mA,								
4 ... 20 mA,								
-5 ... +5 mA,								
-20 ... +20 mA								



3RS7006-1FE00

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2






Monitoring and control devices

Relays

Coupling relays and signal converters

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Galvanic isolation plates					
 3RQ3900-0A	Galvanic isolation plates For electrical separation of different potentials when devices of different types are installed side by side	3RQ3900-0A	1	10 units	41H
Connecting combs					
 3RQ3901-0B	Connecting combs For linking the same potentials, current carrying capacity for infeed max. 6 A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-pole • 4-pole • 8-pole • 16-pole 	3RQ3901-0A 3RQ3901-0B 3RQ3901-0C 3RQ3901-0D	1	10 units	41H
Clip-on labels					
	Clip-on labels For terminal and equipment labeling, white <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 x 5 mm¹⁾ 	3RQ3902-0A	100	2000 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 3RA2908-1A 	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

**Price groups**

PG 41B, 41H, 41L, 42B, 42C, 42F, 42J, 4N1

11/2

Introduction**Safety relays**SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

11/13

General data

Basic units

11/22

- SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units

11/23

- SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units

11/24

- SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units

Expansion units

11/26

- Output expansions

11/28

- Input expansions

11/29

Accessories

SIRIUS 3TK28 safety relays

11/33

With special functions

11/35

Accessories

Safety technology

Introduction

Overview

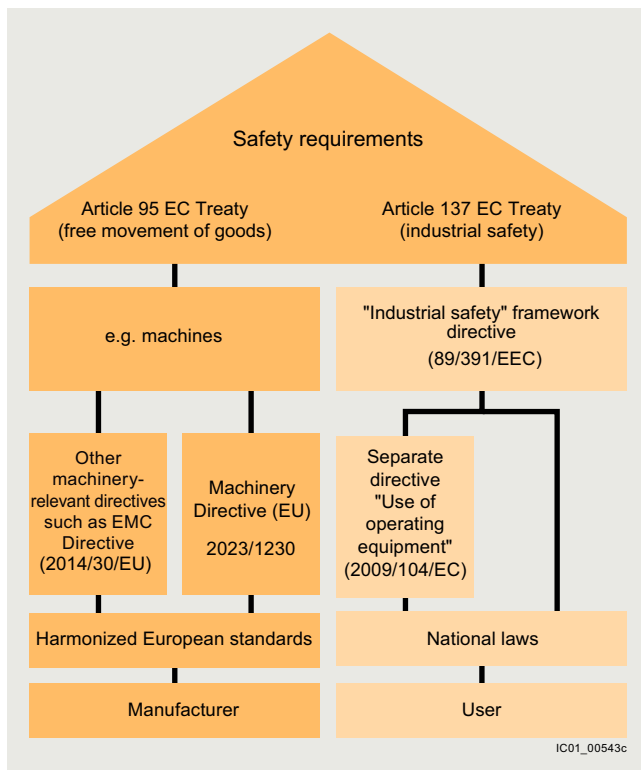
Functional safety of machines and plants – Basic safety requirements in the manufacturing industry

In order to protect people and the environment in many industrial applications in the manufacturing and process industries, machines and plants must meet fundamental safety requirements. The Machinery Directive applies in the EU. In addition to design solutions, automation systems and components are also expected to perform safety-related tasks. This means that the life and health of people and the physical integrity of capital goods and the environment depend on the proper operation of these systems and components, on "functional safety".

With the introduction of the uniform European Single Market, national standards and regulations affecting the technical realization of machines were consistently harmonized. This involved defining basic safety requirements which address, on the one hand, machine manufacturers in terms of the free movement of goods (Article 95) and, on the other hand, users in terms of industrial safety (Article 137).

EU Directives:

- Define requirements which must be met by plants and their operating companies in order to protect the health of people and the quality of the environment
- Include standards for health & safety at work (minimum requirements)
- Define product requirements (e.g. for machines) to protect the health and safety of consumers
- Differentiate between the requirements which must be met for the implementation of products in order to ensure the free movement of goods and the requirements which must be met for the use of products
- Similar requirements apply in many other countries and markets



Safety requirements imposed on machines and plants

Objective of the standards

It is the objective of safety technology to minimize as far as possible the hazards from technical facilities for people and the environment while restricting no more than absolutely necessary the scope of industrial production, the use of machines or the production of chemical products.

Production automation is governed in particular by the following standards:

- IEC 62061 and
- ISO 13849-1

The IEC 62061 standard

The IEC 62061 standard "Safety of machines – Functional safety of electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems" defines comprehensive requirements. It includes recommendations for the design, integration and validation of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems (SRECS) for machines. For the first time, one standard covers the entire safety chain, from the sensor to the actuator. The Safety Integrity Level, or SIL for short, is defined as the application parameter for this standard.

Requirements with respect to the capacity of non-electrical – e.g. hydraulic, pneumatic, or electromechanical – safety-related control elements for machines are not specified by the standard.



Safety of machines and systems

The ISO 13849-1 standard

ISO 13849-1 "Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of controls – Part 1: General principles" replaced EN 954-1 at the end of 2011. It considers the complete range of safety functions with all the devices which are involved in their performance. ISO 13849-1 also provides a quantitative analysis of the safety functions. The standard describes how to determine the Performance Level (PL) for safety-relevant parts of control systems on the basis of architectures specified for the intended service life.

When combining several safety-related parts to form a complete system, the standard explains how to determine the resulting PL. It can be applied to safety-related parts of control systems (SRP/CS) and all types of machines, regardless of the technology and energy used, e.g. electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic or mechanical.

Safety Integrated – Integrated safety technology from a single source



Safety Integrated

The following applies equally for machine manufacturers and the companies which operate their machines: Maximum possible safety for personnel and machines. The solution: our Safety Integrated concept based on Totally Integrated Automation. Whether for simple safety functions or highly complex tasks – our portfolio offers you maximum safety.

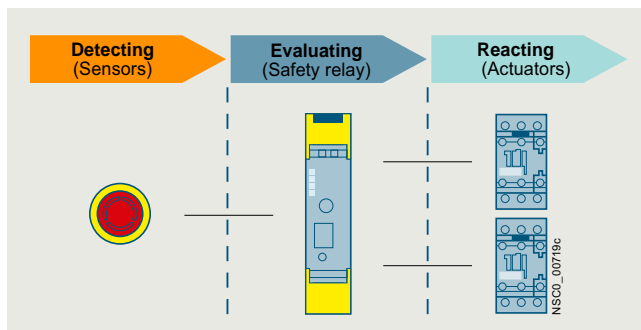
Safety Integrated is a unique, complete and consistent range of safety products covering all safety-related tasks – from detecting, evaluating and reacting, from switches and control systems to operating mechanisms (see graphic on page 11/4). Our products meet the safety requirements in force in industry, including IEC, ISO, NFPA and UL, and are certified according to the latest safety standards.

All Safety Integrated products or systems can be seamlessly integrated in the standard automation environment. They are therefore particularly flexible and economical, reduce engineering time, increase plant availability and enable practice-related machine operation.

Designing a safety function

A safety chain normally comprises the following functions: detect, evaluate and react. In detail this means:

- Detect = the detection of a safety requirement with corresponding sensors, such as EMERGENCY STOP or position switches
- Evaluate = the detection of a safety requirement and the reliable initiation of a reaction, e.g. shutting down the enabling circuits
- React = shutting down the hazard using suitable motor switching devices such as contactors, fail-safe motor starters, or fail-safe soft starters



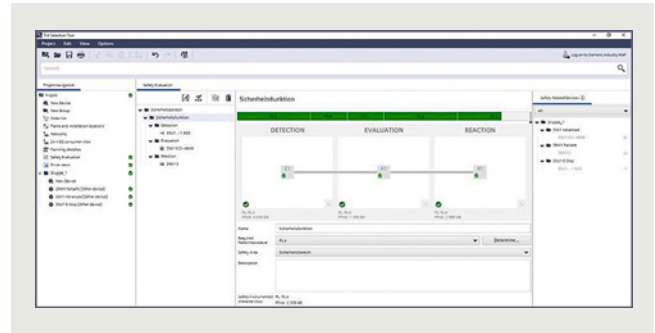
Possible configuration of a safety function

As a partner for all safety requirements, we not only support you with the respective safety-related products and systems, but also consistently provide you with the most current know-how on international standards and regulations. Machine manufacturers and plant managers are offered a comprehensive training portfolio as well as services for the entire lifecycle of safety-related systems and machines.

- A uniform, certified product range
- Courses on CE marking, risk assessment and standards, see www.siemens.com/sitrain
- For a collection of frequently required documents, see [Safety Integrated - Safety in Factory Automation](#)
- For application examples, see www.siemens.com/safety-selector
- Worldwide service and support, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com>

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-integrated.

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool



Safety Evaluation

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

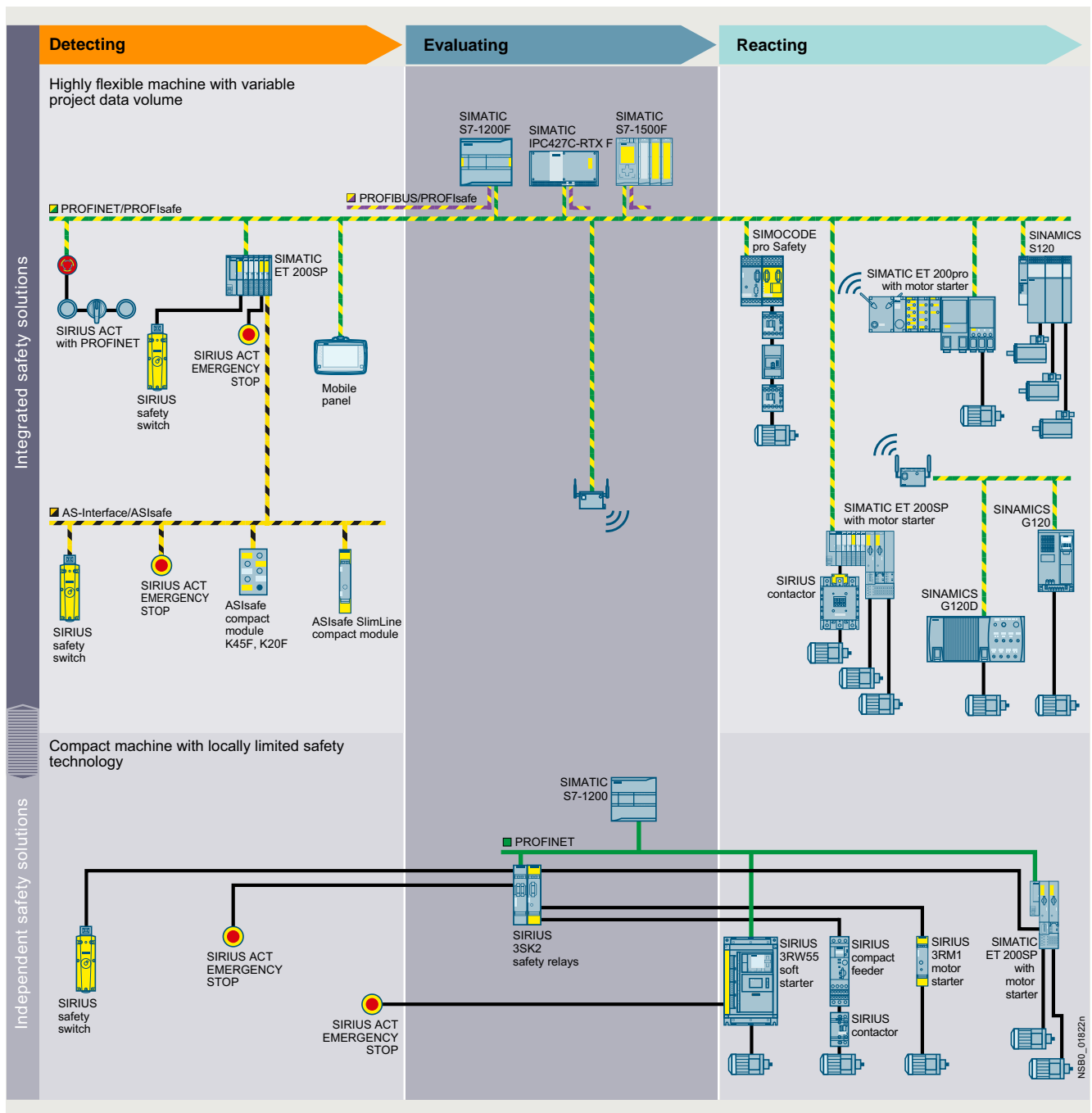
Your advantages at a glance:

- Automatic calculation according to current standards
- Fast results: Standard-compliant report
- Less time needed to evaluate the safety functions
- Fast access to the latest product data
- User-friendly archiving: Projects can be saved and called up again as required
- Selection menus for determining diagnostic coverage (DC) and common cause failures (CCF).
- Different operating cycles can be input when used in a 2-channel configuration
- Failure rate calculation

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

Safety technology

Introduction



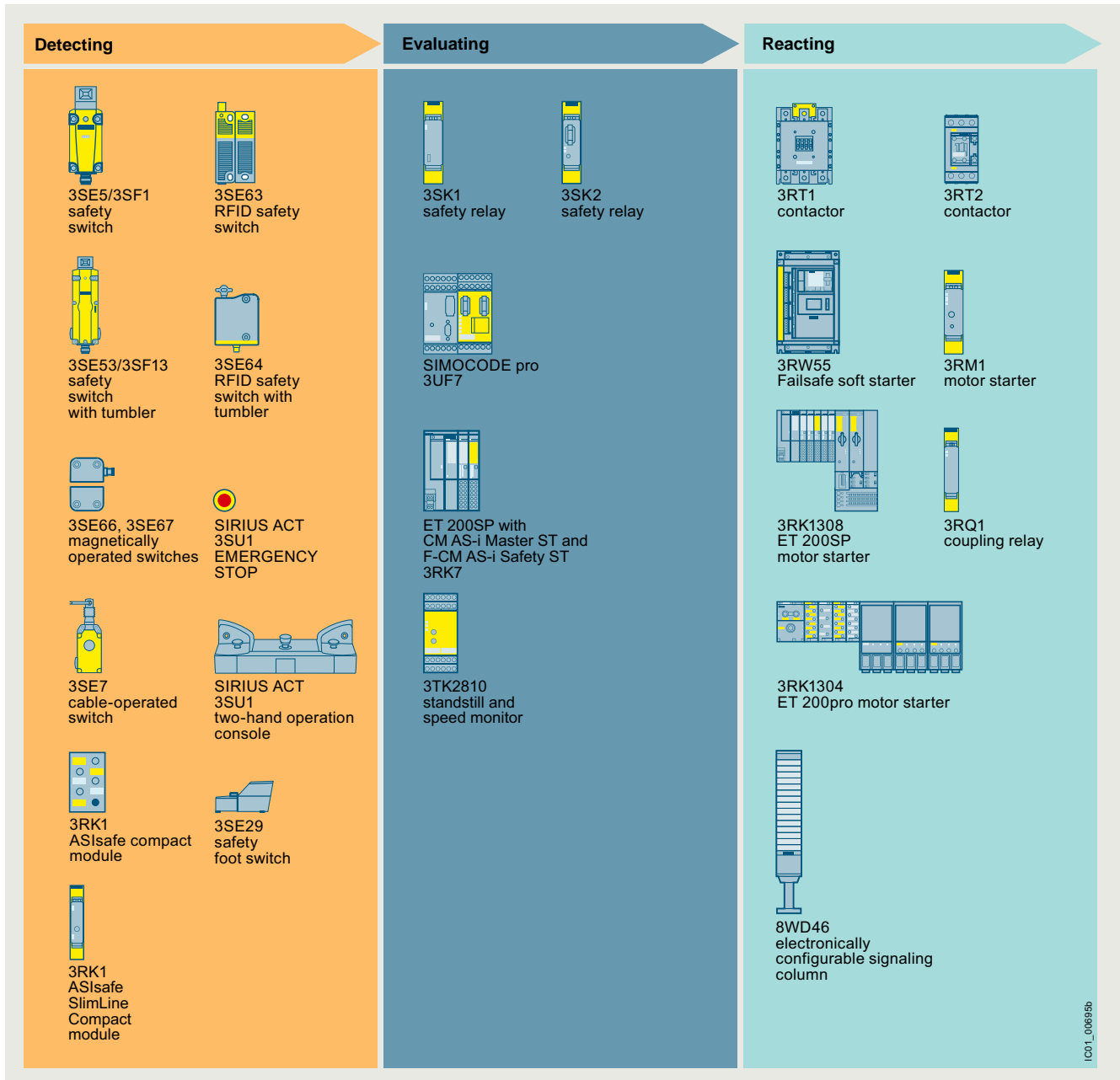
Safety Integrated

SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Our SIRIUS Safety Integrated controls are a central element of the Siemens Safety Integrated concept. Whether for fail-safe detecting, commanding and signaling, monitoring and evaluating or starting and reliable shutting down – our SIRIUS Safety Integrated controls are experts at performing safety tasks in your plant.

SIRIUS Safety Integrated uses fail-safe communication via standard fieldbus systems, such as ASIsafe via AS-Interface and PROFIsafe via PROFIBUS and PROFINET, to solve even networked safety tasks of greater complexity. This opens the door for flexible safety solutions for compact machines or large-scale plants.

Implementation of many typical safety applications, see [Application Manual for SIRIUS Safety Integrated](#).



SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Safety technology

Introduction

Monitoring with safe evaluation devices from the 3SK series

The safe evaluation devices of the 3SK device series are perfectly suited for evaluating safety switches of the 3SE product family. These are not only suitable for simple position switches, but can also be used easily and without problems with

non-contact position switches and switches with tumblers. The highest safety levels, SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1, can be achieved.

Position monitoring with non-contact safety switches			Safe protective door tumbler with safety switches and separate actuator, in accordance with EN ISO 14119	
				
3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches 2 NC + 1 NC (signaling contact)	3SE63 RFID safety switch	3SE64 RFID safety switch with tumbler	3SE53 safety switch with tumbler ➔	3SE53 safety switch with tumbler ➔
SIL 3/PL e			SIL 2/PL d	SIL 3/PL e
				
3SK1 3SK2 Safety relays			3SK2 Safety relays	

Monitoring with fail-safe evaluation units

Notes:

For more information, see [FAQ article](#).

For information on safety switches, see [page 12/1 onwards](#).

IC01_00567c








Using SIRIUS 3RT contactors with fail-safe controllers and safety relays

Safety relays and fail-safe controllers work perfectly with SIRIUS contactors optimized for safety application regardless of their size:

- In the low performance range with 3RT201 or 3RT202 contactors with DC operating mechanism
- In the medium performance range with 3RT203 or 3RT204 contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and fail-safe control input
- In the high performance range with 3RT105, 3RT106 or 3RT107 contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and fail-safe control input

They offer the following advantages:

- Reduced current load on the controller outputs
- Minimization of wear for mechanical relays on controllers or safety relays
- Coupling links between controllers and contactors are no longer required

SIRIUS safety relays				SIMATIC controllers		
						
Perfect combination						
 S00	 S0	 S2	 S3	 S6	 S10	 S12
3RT2 contactors				3RT1 contactors		




Combination of SIRIUS 3RT contactors with fail-safe controllers and safety relays

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated			
	3SK safety relays		
3SK111	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain • Can be used for all safety applications thanks to compliance with the highest safety requirements (SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1) • Suitable for use all over the world through compliance with all globally established certifications 		
	<u>SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units</u>	3SK111	11/22
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simple, compact devices for all important requirements for monitoring safety sensors and actuators 		
	<u>SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units</u>	3SK112	11/23
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multifunctional series of safety relays with safe relay outputs, semiconductor outputs or time-delayed outputs for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - EMERGENCY STOP monitoring - Protective door monitoring - Monitoring of non-floating sensors such as light arrays, laser scanners, etc. - Monitoring of two-hand operation consoles - Monitoring of equivalent (NC/NC) and antivalent (NO/NC) sensors • Setting by means of DIP switch 		
3SK112			
	<u>SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units</u>	3SK2	11/24
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Series of safety relays that can be parameterized by software, with semiconductor outputs and independent output functions for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - EMERGENCY STOP monitoring - Protective door monitoring - Protective door monitoring with tumbler - Monitoring of non-floating sensors such as light arrays, laser scanners, etc. - Monitoring of two-hand operation consoles - Monitoring of equivalent (NC/NC) and antivalent (NO/NC) sensors - Muting - Communication via PROFINET (optional) 		
3SK2			
	<u>Expansion units</u>	3SK121, 3SK122, 3SK123	11/26, 11/28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RO and 4RO output expansions for SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units, SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units and SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units • 3RQ1 output expansions up to SIL 3/PL e for SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units, SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units and SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units • Input expansion for SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units • Power supply for SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units • Integration of 3RM1 motor starters possible and, therefore, simple integration of a main circuit component in a system configuration of the safety relays. There is no need for complex wiring between the safety evaluation unit and the actuator. • Expansion of the Standard device series by means of wiring • Expansion of the SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced and SIRIUS 3SK2 device series by means of wiring or without wiring outlay by means of 3ZY12 device connectors 		
3SK121			
	3TK2810 safety relays	3TK2810	11/33
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Further modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain • Can be used for all safety applications thanks to compliance with the highest safety requirements (SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 and PL e according to ISO 13849-1) • Suitable for use all over the world through compliance with all globally established certifications 		
3TK2810-1BA41	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Safe standstill monitoring with 3TK2810-0</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring without external sensors • Universal use in applications possible • <u>Safe speed monitoring with 3TK2810-1</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring of speed with encoders and proximity switches possible • Easy diagnostics options via display • Integrated monitoring of a spring-loaded locking protective door 		

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)			
 K45F	 SC17.5F	AS-Interface safety modules <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete portfolio of ASIsafe modules • For connection of safety switches with contacts (e.g. position switches) • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP20 • Especially compact dimensions, with widths from 17.5 mm • Up to four safe inputs per module • Standard outputs are available on the module in addition • Up to SIL 3/PL e Advantage: Easy integration of safe signals both in the control cabinet or in the field	3RK1 From 2/26
 CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST	CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP <p>The CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules are plugged into an ET 200SP configuration and connect an AS-i network, including safety-related inputs and outputs, with the controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single, double and multiple masters possible • Per CM AS-i Master ST up to 496 DI/496 DQ/124 AI/124 AQ possible • Per F-CM AS-i Safety ST up to 31 safe input signals (2-channel)/16 safe output channels possible • Configuration in the TIA Portal/STEP 7 • Plant-wide safety programming of the F-CPU via SIMATIC Distributed Safety/Safety Advanced • Integrated diagnostics • No other programming tools required Advantage: Modular connection of fail-safe AS-i networks with system-wide programming in SIMATIC and SINUMERIK controllers.	6ES7, 3RK7 From 2/29, from 2/34	
 3RT203.-1S.30	 3RT204.-1S.30	SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole <p>18.5 to 55 kW</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solid-state operating mechanism with fail-safe control input for safety-related applications up to SIL 2/PL c with one contactor or SIL 3/PL e with two contactors • 3RT20 only for motor loads • Version with auxiliary switch can be extended either on the front or on the side 	3RT20 3/65
 3RT1...-S.36	<p>55 to 250 kW or 690 A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solid-state operating mechanism with fail-safe control input for safety-related applications up to SIL 2/PL c with one contactor or SIL 3/PL e with two contactors • 3RT10 for motor loads or 3RT14 for weak or non-inductive loads • Version with removable lateral auxiliary switches or permanently mounted auxiliary switches 	3RT10, 3RT14 3/67, 4/18	
 3RQ1	SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They are used for safe coupling up to SIL 3/PL e of control signals from and to a control system or as an output expansion for the SIRIUS 3SK safety relays. • Wide voltage ranges from 24 to 240 V AC/DC • All versions with real load contacts, also in the NC circuit • International standards and certifications including CE, UL/CSA, EAC, railway approvals, and more 	3RQ1 From 5/21	
 3RW55	3RW55 Failsafe soft starters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RW55 soft starters for safety-oriented tripping • SIL 1/PL c without additional safety evaluation unit or contactor with direct wiring of an EMERGENCY STOP to F-DI • SIL 3/PL e with an additional contactor and safety evaluation unit or F-PLC • For motors up to 315 kW (at 400 V) in the standard (inline) circuit or 560 kW (at 400 V) in the inside-delta circuit 	3RW55 From 6/39	

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)			
 <p>3RM1</p>	<p>3RM1 Failsafe motor starters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor starters for safety-oriented tripping as 3RM11 direct-on-line starters or 3RM13 reversing starters • Compact devices with 22.5 mm width comprising combinations of relay contacts and power semiconductors (hybrid technology) and an electronic overload relay • For switching three-phase motors up to 3 kW (at 400 V) and resistive loads up to 10 A at AC voltages up to 500 V under normal operating conditions • Safety-related shutdown according to SIL 3 or PL e by shutting down the control supply voltage or control inputs possible without additional devices in the main circuit • Combination with 3SK safety relay through conventional wiring or 3ZY12 device connectors • Simple wiring and collective shutdown with device connectors in assemblies; there is no further need for complex looping of the connecting cables 	3RM1	From 8/83
 <p>3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0</p>	<p>ET 200SP fail-safe motor starters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fully integrated into the ET 200SP I/O system (including TIA Selection Tool and TIA Portal) • Fully pre-wired motor starters for switching and protecting any AC loads up to 5.5 kW from 48 V AC to 500 V AC • Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) as a result of greater functional density (direct-on-line and reversing starters in same width) • Longer service life and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology • Self-assembling 32 A power bus, i.e. the load voltage is only fed in once for a group of motor starters • High degree of flexibility when it comes to safety applications via SIMATIC F-CPU or 3SK safety relays up to SIL 3 or PL e • Diagnostics capability for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions • Digital inputs can optionally be used via a 3DI/LC module 	3RK1	From 8/94
 <p>ET 200pro Safety</p>	<p>ET 200pro Safety motor starters Solution</p> <p>Safety motor starters Solution PROFIsafe are often found in safety applications of the more complex type that are interlinked. In this case, a safe control system is used with the PROFINET or PROFIBUS bus systems with the PROFIsafe profile.</p> <p>It comprises:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PROFIsafe modules • Disconnecting modules • Standard motor starters • High Feature motor starters 	3RK1	From 9/11
 <p>SIMOCODE pro V</p>	<p>SIMOCODE pro motor management and control devices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flexible, modular motor management system for motors with constant speeds in the low-voltage range • Provides an intelligent interface between the higher-level automation system and the motor feeder • Multi-functional, electronic full motor protection which is independent of the automation system • Integrated control functions for the motor control • Detailed operating, service and diagnostics data • Open communication via PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET/OPC UA, Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP • Safety relay function for the fail-safe disconnection of motors up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1 	3UF7	From 10/5
 <p>SIMOCODE pro S</p>	<p>Fail-safe digital modules</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DM-F Local for direct assignment between a fail-safe hardware shutdown signal and a motor feeder • DM-F PROFIsafe for when a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) creates the fail-safe signal for the disconnection 		

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)			
 <p>3SE51</p>	<p>Mechanical position switches</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Easy assembly thanks to modular design • Solid, rugged design • Special versions are easily generated and quickly available, also in combination with standard modules • With a 3SE51/3SE52 position switch, it is possible to achieve SIL 1 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL c according to ISO 13849-1. • SIL 2/PL d and SIL 3/PL e can be achieved by using a second 3SE51/3SE53 position switch. 	3SE51, 3SE52	From 12/5
 <p>3SE53</p>	<p>Mechanical safety switches</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With separate actuator, hinge switch, or separate actuator and tumbler • With a position switch, it is possible to achieve SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1. • SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1 can be achieved by using a second 3SE51 or 3SE52 position switch. • Version in various sizes made of metal or plastic • In the case of safety switches with tumbler, versions in the high degree of protection IP69 • Version with integrated ASIsafe electronics available for all enclosure designs 	3SE51, 3SE52, 3SE53 3SF1	From 12/54 From 12/99
 <p>3SE66, 3SE67</p>	<p>Non-contact magnetically operated safety switches</p> <p><u>Magnetically operated switches</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small, compact, safe • Simple installation even in restricted spaces thanks to connector versions • Two safety contacts and one signaling contact enable simple diagnostics at the maximum safety level 	3SE66, 3SE67	From 12/119
 <p>3SE63</p>	<p><u>RFID safety switches</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long service life due to non-contact switching • Only one switch required for the maximum safety level SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1 • Tamper protection better than with mechanical safety switches thanks to switches and actuators with individual coding • LED status display including threshold indication for door displacement • Degree of protection up to IP69 and resistance to cleaning products • Larger switching displacement than with mechanical switches; offers better mounting tolerance and sagging tolerance of the protective door 	3SE63	From 12/125
 <p>3SE64</p>	<p><u>RFID safety switches with tumbler</u></p> <p>In addition to the features mentioned above for 3SE63, the RFID safety switch with tumbler has other advantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 150 N locking force • Suitable for protection of persons and/or processes (quiescent current or open-circuit principle) • 25 N/50 N latching force adjustment by rotating the star handle 180° • Guard locking possible from three sides (three directions of actuation) by means of a star handle • Assisted or escape release of guard locking • Actuator can be used for door stop (using damper) 	3SE64	From 12/128
 <p>3SU14</p>	<p>Commanding devices</p> <p><u>SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using a special F adapter, EMERGENCY STOP devices according to ISO 13850 can be directly connected through the standard AS-Interface or PROFIsafe with safety-related communication. This F adapter/tail-safe interface module is snapped from the rear onto the EMERGENCY STOP device, enabling the achievement of SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1. • Thanks to SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET, commanding and signaling devices can be connected directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with safety functions. Engineering and commissioning are simplified by the TIA Portal. • EMERGENCY STOP devices for disconnecting plants in an emergency situation • With positive latching function according to ISO 13850 and SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1 • Various mushroom diameters (also illuminated), with lock, in plastic/metal, as individual or complete units, and in combination with 3SU1 enclosure or two-hand operation console. The 3SU1 enclosures are also optionally available with ASIsafe interface 	3SU1	From 13/6
 <p>3SU1 with PROFINET</p>			
 <p>3SU1</p>			

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)			
 <p>3SE7</p>	<p>Cable-operated switches</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control functions and EMERGENCY STOP always within reach • More safety over long distances of up to 2 x 100 m length • Easy release • Fail-safe applications with SIRIUS Safety Integrated • Status display directly on the switch • Signal display for long distances in innovative LED technology with visibility over 50 m • Cable-operated switches with latching according to ISO 13850 (EN 418) and full EMERGENCY STOP function with positive-opening contacts • Quick and safe mounting using uniform mounting accessories • Versions with 1 NO/2 NC with yellow lid 	3SE7	From 13/156
 <p>3SE2924-3AA20</p>	<p>Safety foot switches</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are used wherever manual operation is not possible • With hood, IP65 metal enclosure • With interlocking function according to ISO 13850, manual release by pushbutton switch • With 2 NO + 2 NC, NO contacts close by momentary contact, positive-opening NC contacts with independent latching (safety function) 	3SE2924-3AA20	From 13/162
 <p>8WD46</p>	<p>Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compact and electronically modular design for flexible and versatile use • Flexible segment configuration through individually adjustable colors (multicolor LED), intensity and function (blinking, flashing, continuous or rotating light) • Adjustable tones and volume • Conventional signaling columns with configuration of the signaling columns via USB interface, with fast linking to the application through 8-pole M12 plug • Signaling columns for IO-Link configured via IO-Link interface (IODD) and fast linking to the application through 4-pole M12 plug 	8WD46	From 13/164

Connection methods

The 3SK safety relays are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in).

The 3TK2810 safety relays are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals.



Screw terminals



Spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

3SK safety relays: Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) with TOP wiring

Push-in terminals are a form of spring-loaded terminals allowing fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves.

As with other spring-loaded terminals, a screwdriver (with 3.0 x 0.5 mm blade) is required to disconnect the conductor. The same tool can also be used to wire finely stranded or stranded conductors with no end finishing.

The advantages of the push-in terminals are found, as with all spring-loaded terminals, in speed of assembly and disassembly and vibration-proof connection. There is no need for the checking and tightening required with screw terminals.

With the TOP wiring method, the wire inlet and terminals can be reached from the front. This helps to speed up the wiring process and eliminate wiring errors.



Video: SIRIUS spring-loaded terminals – Strong, flexible, safe, fast

Overview



SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

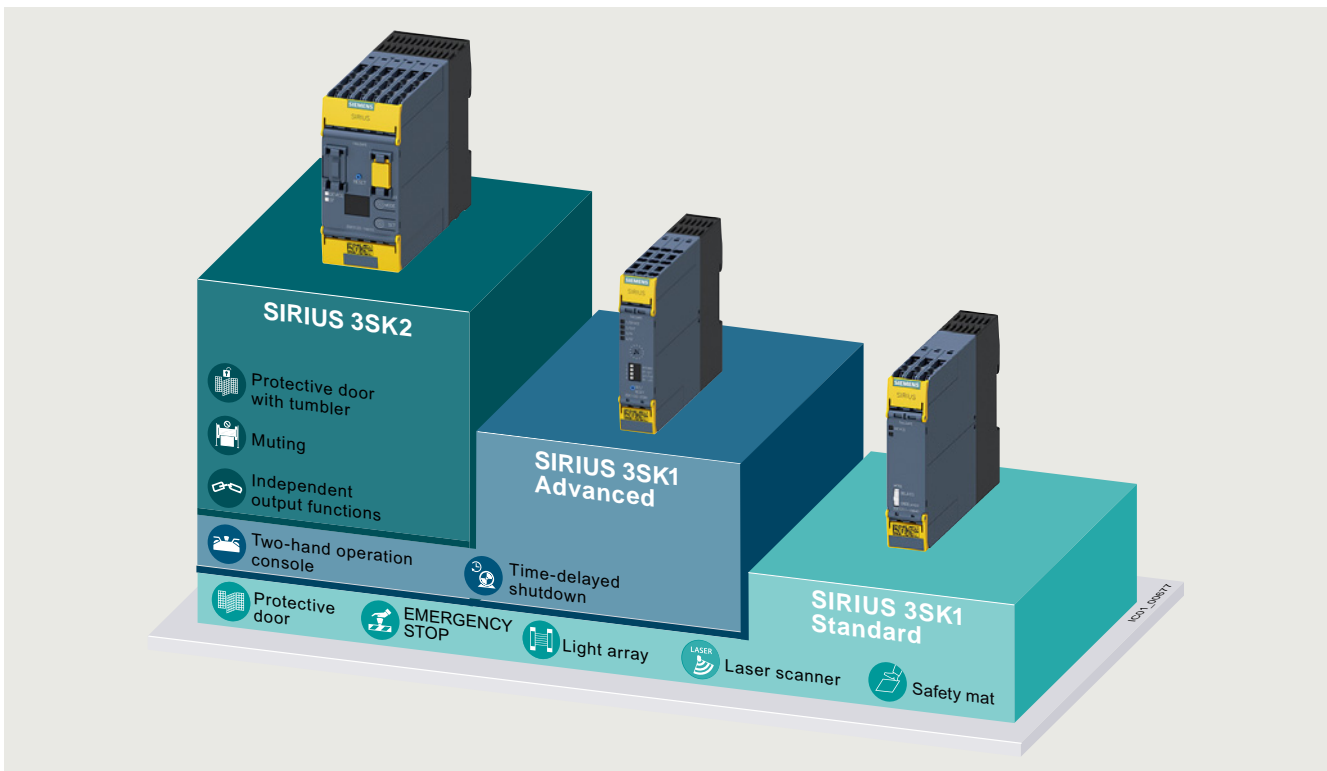


Video: 3SK safety relays – Select the optimum device - precisely for your application

Note:

More videos in the Explainarium, see www.siemens.com/sirius-explained.

Device series



SIRIUS 3SK device series

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-safety-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SK

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3SK

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2 simulation tool, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750>

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are the key elements of a consistent, cost-effective safety chain. Whether you need EMERGENCY STOP functionality, protective door monitoring, light arrays, laser scanners or the protection of presses or punches – slimline SIRIUS safety relays enable all safety applications to be implemented in the best possible way in terms of engineering and price.

The following safety-related functions are available:

- Monitoring the safety functions of sensors
- Monitoring the sensor leads
- Monitoring the correct device function of the safety relays
- Monitoring the actuators in the shutdown circuit
- Safety-related disconnection when dangers arise

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are approved for applications up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1.

Note:

Device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

General data

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays stand out due to their flexibility for both parameterization and system designs with several evaluation units. This reduces device variance, thus bringing advantages in terms of device selection and spare parts management. Optimized solutions when selecting components and reduced spare part inventory requirements are facilitated by a clearly structured component range. Device connectors are simply used for connecting most components. This considerably reduces the wiring effort and avoids possible errors.

3SK1 Standard basic units

The 3SK1 Standard basic units are characterized by the following features:

- Compact design
- Simple operation
- Relay and semiconductor outputs
- Economical solution

3SK1 Advanced basic units

The 3SK1 Advanced basic units also offer:

- Universal application possibilities thanks to multifunctionality
- Time-delayed outputs
- Expansion of inputs and outputs

3SK2 basic units

The 3SK2 basic units also offer:

- Up to six fail-safe, independent shutdown functions
- Flexible in use thanks to software parameterization
- Powerful semiconductor outputs
- Convenient diagnostics using diagnostics display and configuration software
- Communication via PROFINET/PROFIBUS by means of communications module

All three basic device series can be supplemented with output expansions. These provide further fail-safe, potential-free relay contacts for controlling actuators. In addition, the 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters can also be integrated into the 3SK system (see page 11/17).

In the 3SK1 Advanced and 3SK2 device series, the output expansions are connected by means of device connectors, in the 3SK1 Standard series by means of wiring.

For the 3SK1 Advanced device series, there is also the possibility of supplementing the basic units with input expansions. Here too, the connection is made via device connectors. This means that no individual basic units need to be interconnected if more than one sensor is required in the safety application.

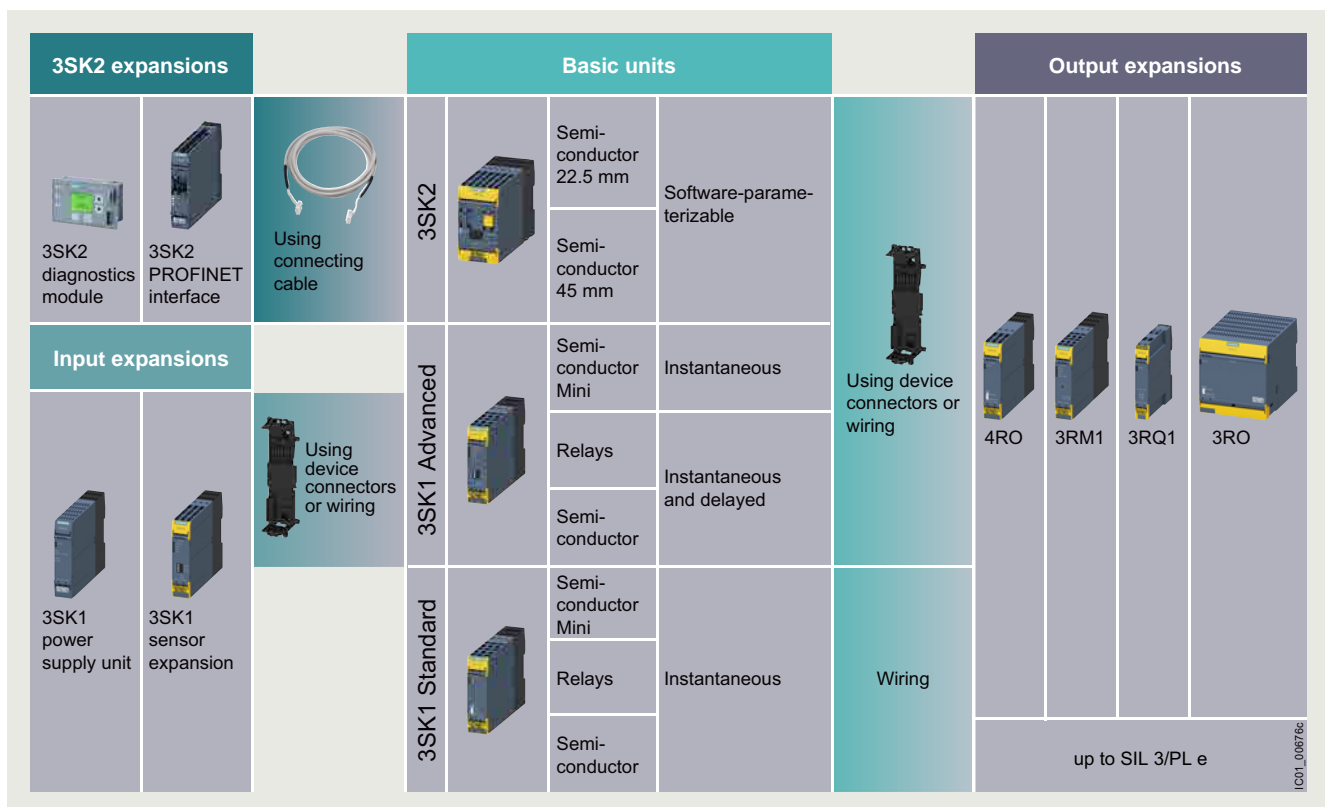
Since the 3SK1 Advanced device series comprises devices with 24 V DC operational voltage, a power supply is also available.

The 3SK2 device series can optionally be connected with a communications module via PROFINET to a control system, e.g. for diagnostics.

It is also possible to connect a diagnostics module to the 3SK2 system. This can be mounted in the control cabinet door, for example, and displays errors and diagnostics as well as configuration data quickly and clearly.

The 3SK1 Standard and Advanced and 3SK2 series are a high-quality replacement for the 3TK28 safety relays. In their narrower design, and equipped with greater functionality, they can replace every 3TK28 device. The only exception to this are the 3TK2810 devices.

The 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays can be used as an output expansion for 3SK up to SIL 3/PL e. Connection is also possible with device connectors.



System overview

IC01_006756

Overview of functions of the 3SK device series

Type	3SK1 Standard basic units		3SK1 Advanced basic units		3SK2 basic units	
	Safe relay outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	Safe relay outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	22.5 mm Safe semiconductor outputs	45 mm Safe semiconductor outputs
Sensors						
• Mechanical	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Non-floating	✓ ¹⁾	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Antivalent	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Expandable	--	✓ by means of cascading	✓	✓	--	--
Inputs						
	2 x 1-channel, 1 x 2-channel	2 x 1-channel, 1 x 2-channel	2 x 1-channel, 1 x 2-channel	2 x 1-channel, 1 x 2-channel	Freely configurable: 10 x 1-channel, 5 x 2-channel	Freely configurable: 20 x 1-channel, 10 x 2-channel
Parameters						
• Start (auto/monitored)	✓	✓	✓	✓	A variety of functions can be set for each input/output by means of software parameterization.	
• Sensor connection, 2 x 1-channel/ 1 x 2-channel	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓		
• Cross-circuit detection	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓		
• Start-up test ON/OFF	--	✓	✓	✓		
• Monitoring of two-hand operator panels according to EN 574/ISO 13851	--	--	✓	✓		
• Safety mat	--	--	✓	✓		
Safe outputs						
• Instantaneous	✓	✓	✓	✓	Configurable	Configurable
• Time-delayed	--	--	✓	✓	Configurable	Configurable
• Expandable with safe relay outputs	✓ by means of wiring	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Independent	--	--	--	--	✓ ²⁾	✓ ³⁾
• Device connectors	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓
Options						
• External memory module	--	--	--	--	--	✓
• Display on the device	--	--	--	--	--	✓
• External diagnostics module can be connected	--	--	--	--	✓	✓
Control supply voltage						
• 24 V DC	✓ ⁴⁾	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	✓	✓ ⁵⁾	✓ ⁶⁾	✓ ⁶⁾	--	--

✓ Available

-- Not available

1) 24 V basic units only.

2) Up to four independent safe outputs, two of which via device connectors.

3) Up to six independent safe outputs, two of which via device connectors.

4) 24 V AC/DC.

5) Possible using 3SK1230 power supply by means of wiring.

6) Possible using 3SK1230 power supply via device connector.

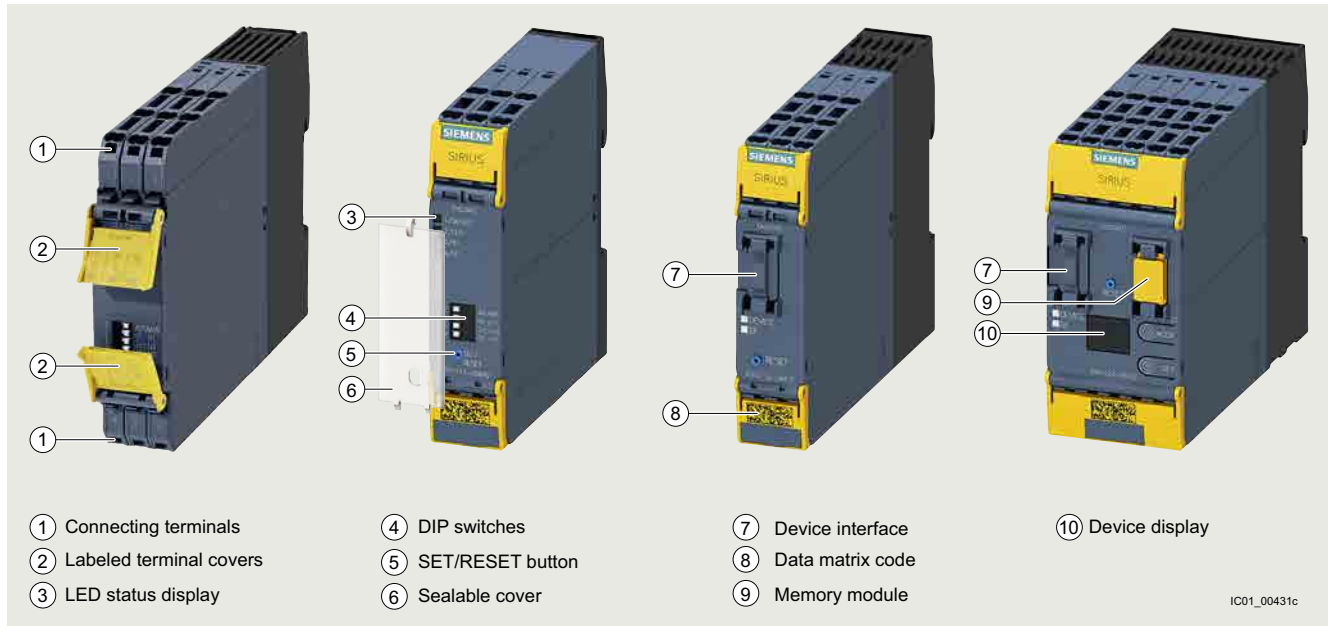
Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

General data

Enclosure concept



- ① Connecting terminals
- ② Labeled terminal covers
- ③ LED status display
- ④ DIP switches
- ⑤ SET/RESET button
- ⑥ Sealable cover
- ⑦ Device interface
- ⑧ Data matrix code
- ⑨ Memory module
- ⑩ Device display

IC01_00431c

Innovative enclosure concept for SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Parameter assignment

3SK112 and 3SK1112 with DIP switch

The 3SK112 and 3SK1112 safety relays are configurable safety relays. They are used as evaluation units for typical safety chains (detect, evaluate, react). A number of functions can be set using the DIP switches on the front. 3SK112 and 3SK1112 are therefore universally applicable.

DIP switch No.	OFF	ON	Schematic
1	Sensor input Autostart	Sensor input Monitored start	
2	Without cross-circuit detection	With cross-circuit detection	
3	2 x 1-channel sensor connection	1 x 2-channel sensor connection	
4	With start-up test	Without start-up test	

3SK2 with software

The SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) software permits quick and easy parameterization, commissioning and diagnostics of SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays.

Device configuration and device functionality can easily be created graphically directly on the PC and transferred to the switching device through a USB cable or an optional PROFIBUS/PROFINET interface.

Note:

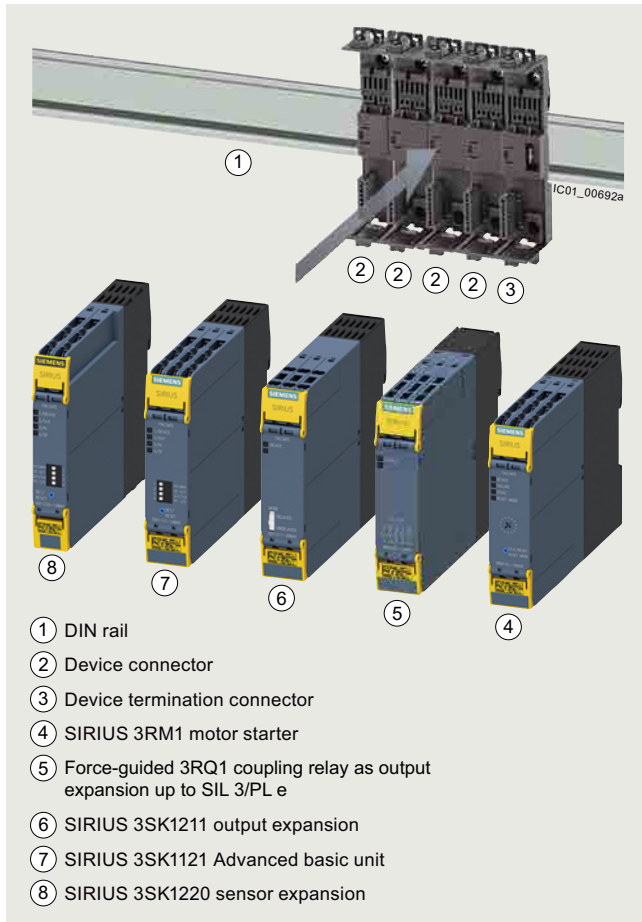
SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal), [see page 14/22](#).

Communication

	3SK2112, 22.5 mm	3SK2122, 45 mm
PROFINET	✓	✓
PROFIBUS	✓	✓

✓ Available

Optimum connection with device connectors



3RQ1 with 3SK1

In the case of 3SK1 Advanced basic units or 3SK2 basic units, the 3ZY12 device connectors allow safety functions involving several sensors and actuators to be constructed very quickly.

3RQ1 coupling relays as output expansion for 3SK

The SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays in a modern titanium gray industrial enclosure are available in widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm and can be used as an output expansion for SIRIUS 3SK safety relays.

They have safety certification up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1.

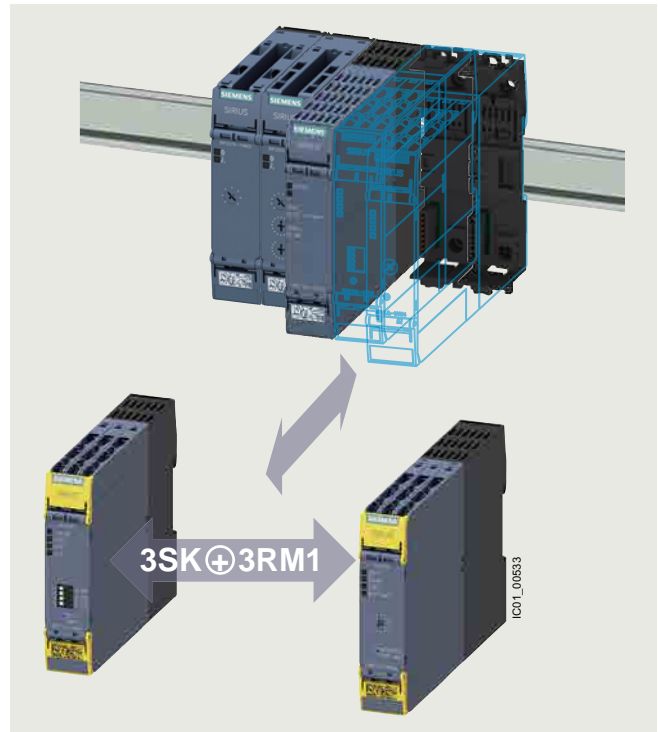
Versions with a wide-range voltage input of 24 ... 240 V AC/DC and an installation depth of 90 mm, and versions with 24 V DC and an installation depth of 120 mm for use with 3SK device connectors are available.

The series consists of devices with up to five outputs and can be supplied with screw or spring-loaded (push-in) terminals.

Note:

SIRIUS 3RQ1 coupling relays, [see page 5/21](#).

Seamlessly integrated safety right through to the main circuit



Problem-free integration of functional safety into the main circuit through the simple combination of 3RM1 and 3SK1 devices

Functional safety in the main circuit needs to be both simple and flexible

The unique compatibility of hybrid 3RM1 fail-safe motor starters and 3SK safety relays means that integrated functional safety right through to the main circuit is no longer a problem.

Their compact design allows the motor starters to be installed to the right of the safety relay in a simple manner, just like an output expansion. The wiring of the safety-related signals to the relay can be performed simply, quickly and in an error-free manner using the device connector.

The ergonomically designed enclosure with removable terminals and terminal labeling in the hinged cover allows for the cables to be conveniently diagonally mounted from the front. Either screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in technology are available.

Highlights

- Fail-safe disconnection of motors up to 3 kW
- Problem-free combination of fail-safe motor starters and safety relays
- End-to-end system, simple setup using device connectors
- Ergonomic enclosure

Note:

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters, [see page 8/83](#).

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

General data

Ordering notes for multi-unit packaging

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays can also be ordered in practical and environmentally friendly multi-unit packaging on request.

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the article number of the product concerned must be supplemented with "-Z" and, in addition, the order code "X90" must be specified.

Ordering example:

3SK1111-2AB30-Z X90;

Order quantity 12 items → Packed number of items 12

For more information, see page 16/7.

Article number schemes

Product versions		Article number									
3SK1 safety relays		3SK1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Device version	Basic unit	1									
	Expansion unit	2									
Device versions	3SK11: Standard; 3SK12: Output expansion	1									
	3SK11: Advanced; 3SK12: Input expansion	2									
Type of outputs	Relay outputs	1									
	Semiconductor outputs	2									
	Power outputs	3									
Connection type	Screw terminals					1					
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)					2					
Control circuit/actuation	3SK11: 3 enabling circuits							A			
	3SK11: 2 enabling circuits							B			
	3SK11: 4 enabling circuits							C			
Type of control supply voltage	3SK1213: 24 V AC, 50/60 Hz								B	0	
	3SK1: 24 V AC/DC, 50/60 Hz								B	3	
	3SK1: 24 V DC								B	4	
	3SK1213: 115 V AC, 50/60 Hz								J	2	
	3SK1213: 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz								L	2	
	3SK1: 110 ... 240 V AC/DC, 50/60 Hz								W	2	
Time delay	None										0
	0.05 ... 3 s										1
	0.5 ... 30 s										2
	5 ... 300 s										4
Example		3SK1	1	1	1	-	1	A	B	3	0

Product versions		Article number									
3SK2 safety relays		3SK2	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	F	A	1	0
Device versions	10 F-DI, 2 F-DQ, width 22.5 mm	1									
	20 F-DI, 4 F-DQ, width 45 mm	2									
Connection type	Screw terminals							1			
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)							2			
Example		3SK2	1	1	2	-	1	A	A	1	0

Product versions		Article number									
3SK2 interface modules		3SK2	5	1	1	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	F	A	1	0
Connection type	Screw terminals							1			
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)							2			
Example		3SK2	5	1	1	-	1	F	A	1	0

Product versions		Article number									
3RK3 interface modules		3RK3	5	1	1	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	B	A	1	0
Connection type	Screw terminals							1			
	Spring-loaded terminals							2			
Example		3RK3	5	1	1	-	1	B	A	1	0

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

General

- Approved for all safety applications because of its compliance with the highest safety requirements (SIL 3/PL e)
- Universally usable thanks to adjustable parameters
- Usable worldwide thanks to globally valid certificates
- Compact SIRIUS design
- Device connectors with DIN-rail mounting for flexible connectability and expandability
- Removable terminals for greater plant availability
- Yellow terminal covers clearly identify the device as a safety component
- Sensor cable with a length of up to 2 000 m allows it to be used in extensive plants
- Can be used for installation altitudes up to 4 000 m

Relay outputs

- Different voltages can be switched through the floating contacts
- The relay contacts allow currents of up to 5 A at AC-15/DC-13 to be connected

Semiconductor outputs

- Wear-free
- Suitable for operation in frequently switching applications
- Insensitive to vibrations and dirt
- High electrical endurance

Power outputs (3SK1213 output expansion)

- Different voltages can be switched through the floating contacts
- With the power relay contacts currents up to 10 A AC-15/6 A DC-13 can be switched
- High mechanical and electrical endurance
- Protective separation between safe outputs and electronics

Expansion option by adding the 3RM1 motor starter

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are ideal for combining with the SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters (see page 11/17).

Combinations are made by means of SIRIUS 3ZY12 device connectors (in combination with 3SK1 Advanced/3SK2) or conventional wiring (for all 3SK1 and 3SK2 basic units).

This makes collective shutdown very easy in assemblies. The wiring, and ultimately the shutting down of the control supply voltage for the expansion components in EMERGENCY STOP situations, is performed via the device connector. There is no further need for complex looping of the connecting cables between the safety relay and the motor starters.

The 3RM1 motor starter combines the benefits of semiconductor technology and relay technology. This combination is also known as hybrid technology. The hybrid technology in the motor starter is characterized by the following features:

- The inrush current in the case of motorized loads is conducted briefly via the semiconductors. Advantages include protection of the relay contacts and a long service life due to low wear.
- The uninterrupted current is conducted via relay contacts. Advantages include lower heat losses compared with the semiconductor.
- Shutdown is implemented again via the semiconductor. The contacts are only slightly exposed to arcs, and this results in a longer service life.
- Integrated overload protection

Expansion option with 3RQ1 coupling relay

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are ideal for combining with the SIRIUS 3RQ1 coupling relays (see page 11/17). Combinations are made by means of SIRIUS 3ZY12 device connectors or wiring.

3ZY12 device connectors

Using 3ZY12 device connectors to combine devices reduces the time required to configure and wire the components. At the same time errors are avoided during wiring, and this considerably reduces the testing required for the fully-assembled application.

Configuration and stock-keeping

Variable setting options by means of DIP switches or software, a wide voltage range (3SK1111) and a special power supply unit (3SK1 only) reduce the cost of keeping stocks, along with the configuration considerations of which evaluation unit should be selected.

Communication

The 3SK2 safety relays can be easily integrated in the overall application via PROFINET or PROFIBUS using optionally available interface modules.

This provides the following advantages:

- Exchange of signals and information with the plant controller
- Read-out and visualization of diagnostics information of the safety relay via the controller supports troubleshooting and reduces plant downtimes
- Access with the Safety ES engineering software via the fieldbus for parameterization, commissioning and diagnostics

Simulation

The SIRIUS Sim simulation tool for 3SK2 (see page 11/24) can be used to quickly and easily test configurations that have been created without real devices. The configurations thus created can then be loaded directly into the real devices. Time and costs for engineering are thus reduced.

Application

3SK1 safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK1 safety relays are used mainly in autonomous safety applications which are not connected to a safety-related bus system. Their function here is to evaluate the sensors and initiate safety-oriented tripping in the event of hazards. Also they check and monitor the sensors, actuators and safety-related functions of the safety relay.

3SK2 safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays are used primarily in autonomous, more complex safety applications for which the functional scope of the 3SK1 devices is no longer sufficient, such as in the implementation of independent shutdown functions or integration into higher-level control systems for diagnostics via fieldbus. Their function here is to evaluate the sensors and initiate safety-oriented tripping in the event of hazards. Also they check and monitor the sensors, actuators and safety-related functions of the safety relay.

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

General data

Technical specifications

More information

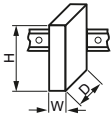
Equipment Manual 3SK1, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/67585885>

Technical specifications
 • 3SK1230, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16389/td>
 • 3RK3511-BA10, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16398/td>

Equipment Manual 3SK2, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109444336>

FAQs, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16382/faq>

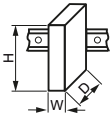
SIRIUS 3SK1 safety relays

Article number		3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1211-.BB00, 3SK1211-.BB40	3SK1111-.AW20, 3SK1121, 3SK1211-.BW20	3SK1112	3SK1120, 3SK1220	3SK1122	3SK1213
General data:							
Width x height x depth	mm	22.5 x 100 x 121.6		22.5 x 100 x 91.6	17.5 x 100 x 121.6	22.5 x 100 x 121.6	90 x 100 x 121.6
							
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60					
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80					
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000, Derating, see Product announcement					
Air pressure according to SN 31205	kPa	90 ... 106					
Shock resistance		10 g/11 ms					5 g/10 ms
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		5 ... 500 Hz: 0.75 mm					
Degree of protection IP of the enclosure		IP20					
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe					
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	300		50			300
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	V	4 000		800			4 000
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061		3					
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		e					
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	20					
Electromagnetic interference emission		IEC 60947-5-1, class B	IEC 60947-5-1, class A				IEC 60947-5-1, class B
Certificate of suitability		Yes					
• UL approval		Yes					
• TÜV approval		Yes					

Article number		3SK1111, 3SK1121-.AB40, 3SK1211	3SK1112, 3SK1122	3SK1120	3SK1121-.CB4.	3SK1213
Switching capacity current of the NO contacts of the relay outputs						
• At AC-15 at 230 V	A	5	--		3	10
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	5	--		3	6
Switching capacity current of the semiconductor outputs at DC-13 at 24 V	A	--	2	0.5	--	

Article number		3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1211	3SK1111-.AW20	3SK1112, 3SK1220	3SK1120, 3SK1122-.AB40	3SK1121-.AB40	3SK1121-.CB4.	3SK1122-.CB4.	3SK1213
PFHD at high demand rate according to EN 62061	1/h	1.7×10^{-9}	1.5×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{-9}	1.3×10^{-9}	2.5×10^{-9}	3.7×10^{-9}	1.5×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{-9}
PFDAvg at low demand rate according to IEC 61508		1.0×10^{-6}		7.0×10^{-6}					1.0×10^{-6}

SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays

Article number	3SK2112-.AA10	3SK2122-.AA10	3SK2511-.FA10
General data:			
Width x height x depth	 mm	22.5 x 100 x 124.5	45 x 100 x 124.5
Ambient temperature <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During operation During storage 	°C	-25 ... +60	-40 ... +85
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000	
Air pressure according to SN 31205	kPa	90 ... 106	
Shock resistance		15 g/11 ms	
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		5 ... 500 Hz: 0.75 mm	
Degree of protection IP of the enclosure		IP20	
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe	
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	50	
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	V	800	
Electromagnetic interference emission according to IEC 60947-1		Class A	
Certificate of suitability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> UL approval TÜV approval 		Yes Yes	

Article number	3SK2112-.AA10	3SK2122-.AA10
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061		3
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		e
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	20
Switching capacity current of the semiconductor outputs at DC-13 at 24 V	A	4
PFHD at high demand rate according to EN 62061	1/h	1.0 x 10 ⁻⁸
PFDAvg at low demand rate according to IEC 61508		1.2 x 10 ⁻⁸
		1.5 x 10 ⁻⁵
		1.8 x 10 ⁻⁵

Article number	3SK2511-.FA10
Transmission type for Industrial Ethernet	PROFINET with 100 Mbps full duplex (100BASE-TX)
Number of interfaces according to PROFINET	1
Type of interface Ethernet interface	Yes
Type of interface 1 RJ45 (Ethernet)	Yes
PROFINET Conformance Class	B
Network load class according to PROFINET	1
Volume of cyclic user data for PROFINET IO <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For outputs For inputs 	bit bit
	64 64

Safety technology
 Safety relays
 SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Basic units > SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units

Overview



3SK111 Standard basic units

The 3SK111 Standard basic units are characterized by simple, variable functionality. These devices are recommended for safety functions requiring only a few sensors and a small number of outputs on the safety relay.

Note:

Use of device connectors not possible.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.



3SK1111-1AB30



3SK1111-1AW20



3SK1112-1BB40

Control supply voltage		Number of outputs							Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC at 50 Hz	at DC	as contacting contact block			as contactless semiconductor contact block								
		as NO contact, instantaneous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	for signaling function, instantaneous switching	instantaneous switching	delayed switching	for signaling function, instantaneous switching						
V	V												
Standard basic units													
24	24	3	0	1	0	0	0	3SK1111-□AB30		1	1 unit	41L	
110 ... 240	110 ... 240	3	0	1	0	0	0	3SK1111-□AW20		1	1 unit	41L	
--	24	0	0	0	2	0	1	3SK1112-□BB40		1	1 unit	41L	

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

Overview



3SK112 Advanced basic units

The 3SK112 Advanced basic units form an innovative system landscape that allows even complex safety functions with large numbers of sensors and outputs to be built up using the device connectors. It is possible to increase both the number of inputs for sensors and the number of safe outputs of the basic unit without the need for wiring outlay between the devices.

Note:

Use of device connectors possible.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 16/7.



3SK1121-1AB40



3SK1120-1AB40



3SK1122-1AB40



3SK1122-1CB41

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contacting contact block			as contactless semiconductor contact block			Adjustable OFF-delay time	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	as NO contact, instantaneous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	as NC contact for signaling function, instantaneous switching	instantaneous switching	delayed switching	for signaling function, instantaneous switching							
V							s						
Advanced basic units													
24	3	0	1	0	0	0	--	3SK1121-□AB40		1	1 unit	41L	
								0.05 ... 3	3SK1121-□CB41		1	1 unit	41L
								0.5 ... 30	3SK1121-□CB42		1	1 unit	41L
								5 ... 300	3SK1121-□CB44		1	1 unit	41L
24	0	0	0	1	0	0	--	3SK1120-□AB40		1	1 unit	41L	
								3	0	1	--	3SK1122-□AB40	
				2	2	0	0.05 ... 3	3SK1122-□CB41		1	1 unit	41L	
								0.5 ... 30	3SK1122-□CB42		1	1 unit	41L
							5 ... 300	3SK1122-□CB44		1	1 unit	41L	

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Basic units > SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units

Overview



3SK2 basic units

The 3SK2 basic units have a large number of inputs and outputs within a narrow width. In addition, demanding safety applications can be implemented simply with several independent safety functions. Flexible application options are enabled by powerful semiconductor outputs, as well as by expandability with additional 3SK output expansions and 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters. Flexible time functions and diagnostics options are available.

The 3SK2 basic units can be easily integrated in control systems by means of optional communications modules for the purpose of diagnostics or access via software, for example. Furthermore, system states and fault diagnostics can be displayed easily and more rapidly on site using the diagnostics module for installation in the control cabinet front.

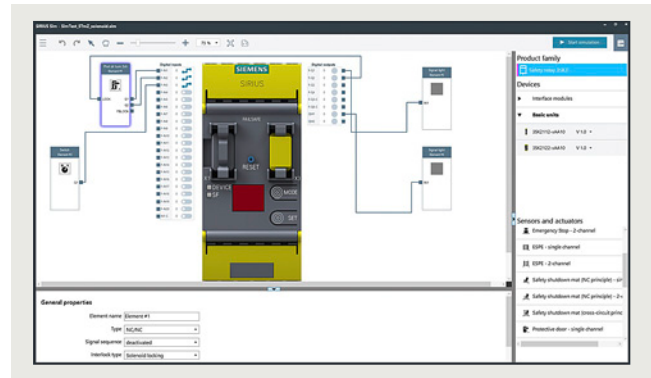
The 22.5 mm wide version of the 3SK2 basic units has 10 x 1-channel (5 x 2-channel) inputs, while the 45 mm wide 3SK2 version comes with 20 x 1-channel (10 x 2-channel) inputs.

Note:

For series applications, pre-programmed memory modules with customer-specific configurations can also be created. Please contact your responsible sales partner for this purpose.

We are offering new HMI faceplates with a uniform design for SIRIUS 3SK2. They provide a well-structured overview of all the disconnection and element diagnostics, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109818076](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109818076).

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2



SIRIUS Sim 3SK2

The SIRIUS 3SK2 simulation tool can be used to quickly and easily test functions and configurations in an office environment. These configurations can then be loaded directly into real devices. Time and costs for engineering are reduced.

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2 is available free of charge as a download, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750).

Note:

For more information, [see page 14/25](#).

Starter kits



3SK2941 starter kit

Starter kits are cost-effective complete packages for the simple creation of complex safety applications.

The 3SK2941-2AA11 basic starter kit includes:

- 3SK2112-2AA10 basic unit, 22.5 mm wide, with spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
- SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) Basic software for configuration, commissioning, operation and diagnostics available as a free download
- USB PC cable for easy transmission of the configuration to the device by means of USB

The 3SK2942-2AA11 PROFINET starter kit includes:

- 3SK2122-2AA10 basic unit, 45 mm wide, with spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
- PROFINET 3SK2511-2FA10 interface module, 22.5 mm wide, with spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
- SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) Professional
- Required cables

Selection and ordering data


3SK2112



3SK2122

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contactless semiconductor contact block		Number of outputs to the device connector, safety-related	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	safety-related	non-safety-related							
V				mm					

Basic units

24	2	1	2	22.5	3SK2112-□AA10		1	1 unit	41L
	4	2	2	45	3SK2122-□AA10		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

 1
2

3SK2 multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.


3SK2511-1FA10



3RK3511-1BA10

Application	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm					

Interface modules

For connecting 3SK2 safety relays via PROFINET	22.5	3SK2511-□FA10		1	1 unit	41L
For connecting 3SK2 safety relays via PROFIBUS	45	3RK3511-□BA10		1	1 unit	42B

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals: 3RK3 or spring-loaded terminals (push-in): 3SK2

 1
2

Note:

The 3UF7930-0AA00-0 connecting cable is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately, see page 11/30.

Product version	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG

Basic starter kit

Comprises 3SK2112-2AA10 basic unit, SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) as a free download and 3UF7941-0AA00-0 USB PC cable		3SK2941-2AA11		1	1 unit	4N1
---	--	----------------------	--	---	--------	-----

PROFINET starter kit

Comprises 3SK2122-2AA10 basic unit, PROFINET 3SK2511-2FA10 interface module, SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) Professional and required cables		3SK2942-2AA11		1	1 unit	4N1
---	--	----------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Expansion units > Output expansions

Overview



3SK121 output expansion

The 3SK121 and 3RQ1 output expansions can be used for expanding all 3SK basic units.

3SK1211 output expansion (up to SIL 3/PL e)

The 3SK1211 output expansion is used to expand the safe outputs of a basic unit by adding another four safe outputs. These outputs have a switching capacity of AC-15 5 A at a switching voltage of 230 V. The devices can be connected to any 3SK basic unit by means of wiring. In addition, the devices with a 24 V DC control supply voltage can also be connected to 3SK1 Advanced basic units and 3SK2 basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connectors.

3SK1213 output expansion (up to SIL 3/PL e)

The 3SK1213 output expansion is used to expand the safe outputs of a basic unit by adding three safe outputs with high switching capacity. These outputs have a switching capacity of AC-15 10 A at a switching voltage of 230 V. The devices can be connected to any 3SK basic unit by means of wiring. As with the 3SK1211, the devices with a 24 V DC control supply voltage can also be connected to 3SK1 Advanced and 3SK2 basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connectors.

3RQ1 output expansion (up to SIL 2/PL c or SIL 3/PL e)

The 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays serve as an output expansion up to SIL 2/PL c or SIL 3/PL e (depending on the version) and can be connected to all 3SK basic units by wiring and to all 3SK1 Advanced and 3SK2 basic units by using the 3ZY12 device connector. They have a switching capacity of AC-15 5 A (like 3SK1211) at a switching voltage of 230 V and are available in widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm. Furthermore, they have NC contacts with a switching capacity of AC-15 for direct switching of loads, e.g. for anti-parallel switching or signaling, [see page 5/21](#).

Note:

It is only possible to expand the Standard basic units by means of wiring. Advanced basic units and 3SK2 basic units can be expanded using the 3ZY12 device connector.

Benefits

- Perfect adaptation of the number of outputs
- Simple expansion of instantaneous and time-delayed safe outputs of the Advanced basic units using device connectors
- When using the device connector, the outputs on the terminals of the basic device can still be used
- Two further freely configurable shutdown functions on 3SK2 basic units when using device connectors
- Cost-effective multiplication of outputs up to SIL 2/PL c or SIL 3/PL e with 3RQ1
- Expansion with power contacts for high AC-15/DC-13 currents in the control circuit
- No wiring of the feedback circuit to the basic units is required when using device connectors
- Shorter installation times
- Less configuring and testing required

Selection and ordering data

3SK1211 multi-unit packaging,
see page 16/7.



3SK1211-1BB40



3SK1213-1AB40

Control supply voltage		Number of outputs as contacting contact block			Suitable for use with 3ZY12 device connector	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC at 50 Hz	at DC	as NO contact instantaneous switching	as NO contact delayed switching	as NC contact instantaneous switching for feedback circuit						
V	V									
Output expansions										
24	--	4	0	1	No	3SK1211-□BB00		1	1 unit	41L
--	24	4	0	1	Yes	3SK1211-□BB40		1	1 unit	41L
110 ... 240	110 ... 240	4	0	1	No	3SK1211-□BW20		1	1 unit	41L
--	24	3	0	1	Yes	3SK1213-□AB40		1	1 unit	41L
115	--	3	0	1	No	3SK1213-□AJ20		1	1 unit	41L
230	--	3	0	1	No	3SK1213-□AL20		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

Note:

The 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays can also be used as an output expansion for 3SK and have safety levels up to SIL 2/PL c or SIL 3/PL e, see page 5/21.

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Expansion units > Input expansions

Overview



3SK1220 sensor expansion

With the input expansions

- 3SK1220 sensor expansion
- 3SK1230 power supply

the 3SK1 Advanced basic units can be made more flexible.

3SK1220 sensor expansion

The 3SK1220 input expansion allows additional sensors to be integrated easily and flexibly. The device monitors two 1-channel sensors or one 2-channel sensor, whatever their output technology (floating/single-ended).

Note:

The 3SK1220 sensor expansion can only be connected to the 3SK1 Advanced basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connector, [see page 11/29](#).

3SK1230 power supply

The 3SK1230 power supply makes the 3SK1 devices universally usable, whatever control supply voltage is to be used.

Note:

Alongside the 3ZY12 device connector, the 3SK1230 power supply can also be wired to act as a power supply for 3SK1 devices.

Benefits

- A wide voltage range of 110 to 240 V AC/DC allows the devices to be used worldwide
- Low stock-keeping due to little variance
- Flexible expansion of the number of sensors without the need for additional wiring between the devices
- Perfect adaptation of the number of inputs to suit the application
- Universal use thanks to the wide range of adjustable parameters for sensor expansion (parameters as for 3SK1 Advanced basic units)

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see [page 16/7](#).



3SK1220-1AB40



3SK1230-1AW20

Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Sensor expansions					
For safety-related expansion of the 3SK1 Advanced basic units by an additional 2-channel sensor or two 1-channel sensors	3SK1220-□AB40		1	1 unit	41L
Power supply					
For supplying 3SK1 Advanced basic units via 3ZY12 device connectors at voltages of 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	3SK1230-□AW20		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

Overview

Numerous accessories are available for 3SK, such as device connectors, terminals, cables, adapters, covers, memory and diagnostics modules or software.

Note:

The last device in a system setup, i.e. the device on the far right, requires a device termination connector.

Device connectors for 3SK112., 3SK12.. and 3SK2

With the device connector, several devices of the 3SK/3RM1/3RQ1 system can be connected together. Use of device connectors not possible with 3SK1 Standard.

Device connectors are available in various versions specifically for the 3SK safety relays:

For type	Device connectors				Device termination connectors		
	3ZY1212-1BA00 (for 3SK1/3RQ1, width 17.5 mm)	3ZY1212-2BA00 (for 3SK1/3RQ1, width 22.5 mm)	3ZY1212-2GA00 (for 3SK2, width 22.5 mm)	3ZY1212-4GA01 (for 3SK2, width 45 mm)	3ZY1212-1DA00 (for 3RQ1, width 17.5 mm)	3ZY1212-2DA00 (for 3SK1/3RQ1, width 22.5 mm)	3ZY1212-0FA01 (for 3SK1, set for enclosures \geq 45 mm)
3SK1 Advanced basic units							
3SK1120	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
3SK1121	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	--
3SK1122	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	--
3SK2 basic units							
3SK2112	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--
3SK2122	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--
Output expansions							
3SK1211	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	--
3SK1213	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓
3RQ1, 17.5 mm	✓	--	--	--	✓	--	--
3RQ1, 22.5 mm	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	--
Input expansions							
3SK1220	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
3SK1230	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--

✓ Available

-- Not available

Removable terminals for 3SK

The following removable terminals are available for the 3SK safety relays for pre-wiring of the terminals in the control cabinet, or for replacing terminals:

For type	Removable terminals			
	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
	2-pole 3ZY1121-1BA00	3-pole 3ZY1131-1BA00	2-pole 3ZY1121-2BA00	3-pole 3ZY1131-2BA00
3SK1 basic units				
3SK1111	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1112	✓	--	✓	--
3SK1120	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1121	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1122	✓ bottom	✓ top	✓ bottom	✓ top
3SK2 basic units				
3SK2112	--	✓	--	✓
3SK2122	--	✓ ¹⁾	--	✓ ¹⁾
Output expansions				
3SK1211	✓	--	✓	--
3SK1213	--	--	--	--
Input expansions				
3SK1220	--	✓ top	--	✓ top
3SK1230	✓ bottom	--	✓ bottom	--

✓ Available

-- Not available

¹⁾ Two sets of terminals are required for 3SK2122.







Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Device connectors for the electrical connection of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure							
 <p>3ZY1212-1BA00 3ZY1212-2DA00</p>	Device connectors for 3SK1/3RQ1						
	• Width 17.5 mm	3ZY1212-1BA00	1	1 unit	41L		
	• Width 22.5 mm	3ZY1212-2BA00	1	1 unit	41L		
	Device connectors for 3SK2						
	• Width 22.5 mm	3ZY1212-2GA00	1	1 unit	41L		
	• Width 45 mm	3ZY1212-4GA01	1	1 unit	41L		
	Device connector for 3RM1						
	• Width 22.5 mm	3ZY1212-2EA00	1	1 unit	41L		
	Device termination connectors						
	• For 3SK1/3RQ1, width 22.5 mm	3ZY1212-2DA00	1	1 unit	41L		
• For 3RQ1, width 17.5 mm	3ZY1212-1DA00	1	1 unit	41L			
• For 3RM1, width 22.5 mm	3ZY1212-2FA00	1	1 unit	41L			
<p>Note: Positions of the slide switch, see Equipment Manual 3SK1.</p>							
Device daisy chain connector		3ZY1212-2AB00	1	1 unit	41L		
For 3SK/3RQ1/3RM1, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm, for implementation of distances between devices according to the installation guidelines							
Device connector		3ZY1210-2AA00	1	1 unit	41L		
For height adjustment for devices without electrical connection via device connector, with a width of 22.5 mm or greater							
Device termination connector set		3ZY1212-0FA01	1	1 unit	41L		
For 3SK1213, width > 45 mm, comprising 3ZY1212-2FA00 and 3ZY1210-2AA00							
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure							
 <p>3ZY1121-2BA00</p>	Removable terminals		Screw terminals 				
	• Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm ² or 1 x 2.5 mm ²		3ZY1121-1BA00	1	6 units	41L	
	- 2-pole		3ZY1131-1BA00	1	6 units	41L	
	- 3-pole ¹⁾		3ZY1141-1BA00	1	6 units	41L	
	- 4-pole		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) 				
	• Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm ²		3ZY1121-2BA00	1	6 units	41L	
	- 2-pole		3ZY1131-2BA00	1	6 units	41L	
	- 3-pole ¹⁾		3ZY1141-2BA00	1	6 units	41L	
	- 4-pole						
	PC cables for 3SK2 (essential accessory)						
 <p>3UF7941-0AA00-0</p>	USB PC cable		3UF7941-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J	
	For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3SK2 through the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3SK2						
Connecting cables for 3SK2 (essential accessory for diagnostics/interface modules)							
 <p>3UF7932-0AA00-0</p>	For connecting diagnostics/interface modules to 3SK2 basic unit						
	Central unit with interface module	Diagnostics module with central unit or interface module	Length				
	✓	--	• 0.025 m (flat)	3UF7930-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.1 m (flat)	3UF7931-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.15 m (flat)	3UF7934-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.3 m (flat)	3UF7935-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.5 m (flat)	3UF7932-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.5 m (round)	3UF7932-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 1.0 m (round)	3UF7937-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 2.5 m (round)	3UF7933-0BA00-0	1	1 unit	42J

¹⁾ For 3SK2122 two terminal sets are required.





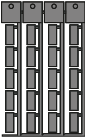


Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operating and monitoring modules for 3SK2					
 3SK2611-3AA00 Diagnostics module For direct display of errors, e.g. of cross-circuits <u>Note:</u> The 3RK3611-3AA00 MSS diagnostics module cannot be operated on the 3SK2 devices.	3SK2611-3AA00		1	1 unit	41L
Door adapters for 3SK2					
 3UF7920-0AA00-0 For external connection of the system interface, e.g. outside a control cabinet	3UF7920-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
Interface covers for 3SK2					
 3RA6936-0B For system interface, titanium gray	3RA6936-0B		1	5 units	42F
Memory modules for 3SK2					
 3RK3931-0AA00 For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3SK2 safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface	3RK3931-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
Software for 3SK2					
 3ZS1326-2C.10-0Y.5 SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) Software for configuration, commissioning, operation and diagnostics of 3SK2, see page 14/22 or www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1 .					
 SIRIUS Sim 3SK2 Available free of charge as a download for simulating configurations, see page 14/25 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750 .					
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1321-2AA00 Sealing covers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17.5 mm (for 3SK1120 and 3SK1220) • 22.5 mm (for all 3SK1 devices except 3SK1120 and 3SK1220) 	3ZY1321-1AA00		1	5 units	41L
	3ZY1321-2AA00		1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1311-0AA00 Push-in lugs For wall mounting	3ZY1311-0AA00		1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00 Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	3ZY1440-1AA00		1	12 units	41L

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for enclosures (continued)					
 3ZY1450-1AB00	Hinged covers Replacement covers, without terminal labeling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Titanium gray <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 22.5 mm wide (for 3SK1230, 3SK2511) • Yellow <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 17.5 mm wide (for 3SK1220, 3SK1120) - 22.5 mm wide (for 3SK11 except 3SK1120, 3SK1211, 3SK2112) - 45 mm wide (for 3SK2122) 	3ZY1450-1AB00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00		3ZY1450-1BA00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1BB00		3ZY1450-1BB00	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1BB00		3ZY1450-1BC00	1	5 units	41L
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	Unit labeling plates¹⁾ For SIRIUS devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray • 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray 	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20	100	816 units	41B
			100	340 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Overview



SIRIUS 3TK2810 safety relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitor
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3TK28

3TK2810-0 standstill monitors

The standstill monitor increases safety in hazardous areas. Without a sensor, it detects motor stoppage from the residual magnetization of the rotating motor. When an adjustable threshold value is undershot, it uses its outputs to allow access to hazardous areas, for example by unlocking a protective door.

3TK2810-1 speed monitors

The speed monitor combines two safety functions in one unit by continuously monitoring machines and plants for standstill and speed.

Through simple parameterization and permanent diagnostics on the display, faults can be quickly remedied at any time – often before they cause plant downtimes.

In addition to standstill and speed monitoring, the unit also features an integrated monitoring function of a protective door with spring-loaded interlocking. Therefore, an additional evaluation unit is not needed. In addition, it can be protected against unwanted changes by the optionally activatable parameterization lock.

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number					
Safety relays with special functions		3TK2810	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Device version	Standstill monitor	0					
	Speed monitor for NPN/PNP proximity switches and encoders	1					
Type of control supply voltage	24 V DC		B				
	230 V AC, 50/60 Hz		G				
	400 V AC, 50/60 Hz		J				
	120 ... 240 V AC/DC; 50/60 Hz		K				
Time delay	0.2 ... 6 s (standstill)				0		
	0 ... 999 s (release delay)				4		
Connection type	Screw terminals					1	
	Spring-loaded terminals					2	
Version	Speed monitor for NAMUR proximity switches and encoders						- 0 A A 0
Example		3TK2810 - 0 B A 0 1					

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

3TK2810-0 standstill monitors

- No additional sensors required
- Signaling of faults with diagnostics display
- Standstill time can be set
- Unit can be used with frequency converters

3TK2810-1 speed monitors

- Menu-prompted, easy parameterization
- Direct diagnostics on the display means shorter downtimes thanks to early fault detection
- Integrated protective door monitoring means greater safety because access to the plant is allowed only in the safe state
- Suitable for all standard sensors, i.e. high flexibility

Safety technology

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3TK28 safety relays

With special functions

Technical specifications

More information

Operating Instructions 3TK2810-0, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/25437254>
 Equipment Manual 3TK2810-1, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43707376>

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16391/td>
 FAQs, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16391/faq>

Type	3TK2810-0 standstill monitors	3TK2810-1 speed monitors
Sensors		
• Inputs	3	4
• Electronic	--	3
• With contacts	--	1
• Without sensors (measuring inputs)	3	--
• Magnetically operated switch (Reed contacts)	--	--
Safety mats	--	--
Start		
• Auto	✓	✓
• Monitored	--	✓
Cascading input 24 V DC	--	--
Key-operated switches	--	--
Enabling circuit, floating		
• Stop category 0	3 NO + 1 NC	2
• Stop category 1	--	--
Enabling circuit, electronic		
• Stop category 0	--	--
• Stop category 1	--	--

✓ Available
 -- Not available

Type	3TK2810-0 standstill monitors	3TK2810-1 speed monitors
Signaling outputs		
• Floating	1 CO	--
• Electronic	2	2
Standards	IEC 60204-1, ISO 12100, ISO 13849-1, IEC 62061/IEC 61508	IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 13849-1, IEC 60204-1, IEC 62061/IEC 61508
Test certificates	TÜV, UL, CSA	TÜV, UL, CSA
SIL level max. according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508	3	3
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1	e	e
Probability of a dangerous failure per hour (PFH_d)	1.5 x 10 ⁻⁸ 1/h	3.38 x 10 ⁻⁹ 1/h
Rated control supply voltage		
• 24 V DC	✓	✓
• 230 V AC	✓	--
• 400 V AC	✓	--
• 120 ... 240 V AC/DC	--	✓

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
 PS* = 1 unit
 PG = 41L







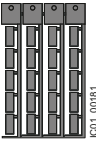


3TK2810-0BA01



3TK2810-1BA41

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Times	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals
V	s	Article No.	Article No.
		Price per PU	Price per PU
Standstill monitors			
3TK2810-0			
• 24 DC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)	3TK2810-0BA01 3TK2810-0GA01 3TK2810-0JA01	3TK2810-0BA02 3TK2810-0GA02 3TK2810-0JA02
• 230 AC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)		
• 400 AC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)		
Speed monitors			
3TK2810-1 for NPN/PNP proximity switches and encoders			
• 24 DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	3TK2810-1BA41 3TK2810-1KA41	3TK2810-1BA42 3TK2810-1KA42
• 120 ... 240 AC/DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)		
3TK2810-1 for NAMUR proximity switches and encoders			
• 24 DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	3TK2810-1BA41-0AA0 3TK2810-1KA41-0AA0	3TK2810-1BA42-0AA0 3TK2810-1KA42-0AA0
• 120 ... 240 AC/DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)		

Selection and ordering data

Use	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Push-in lugs						
 3RP1903	For 3TK28	Push-in lugs For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	3RP1903	1	10 units	41H
Adapters and connecting cables for speed monitors						
 3TK2810-1A	For 3TK2810-1	Adapters For connecting encoders of type Siemens/Heidenhain • 15-pole • 25-pole	3TK2810-1A	1	1 unit	41L
 3TK2810-1B			3TK2810-1B	1	1 unit	41L
 3TK2810-0A	For 3TK2810-1	Connecting cable For connecting the speed monitor to the 3TK2810-1A or 3TK2810-1B adapter	3TK2810-0A	1	1 unit	41L
Blank labels						
 3RT2900-1SB20	For SIRIUS devices	Unit labeling plates 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray ¹⁾	3RT2900-1SB20	100	340 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	Screwdriver For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	Spring-loaded terminals  3RA2908-1A	1	1 unit	41B

¹⁾ PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Safety technology

Notes

Position and safety switches



	Price groups PG 41K, 41L, 42A, 42D, 250, 572		<u>Shock and vibration test according to railway standard</u>
12/2	Introduction		SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches
	SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches	12/81	- 3SE5, plastic enclosures
12/5	General data	12/84	- 3SE5, metal enclosures
12/15	3SE5, plastic enclosures		SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with separate actuator
12/21	- Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047	12/89	- 3SE5, plastic enclosures/metal enclosures
12/21	- Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041		SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with tumbler
12/26	- Enclosure width 50 mm	12/90	- 3SE5, plastic enclosures
	3SE5, metal enclosures		SIRIUS 3SE safety switches and 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP enclosures for PROFIsafe connection
12/30	- Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047	12/91	Safety cabling in the field with IP67
12/34	- Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041		SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface
12/40	- Enclosure width 56 mm	12/99	General data
12/44	- Enclosure width 56 mm, XL	12/102	3SF1, plastic enclosures
12/47	- Compact design	12/104	3SF1, metal enclosures
	3SE5, open-type design		<u>With separate actuator</u>
12/49	- Enclosure width 30 mm	12/108	General data
	Accessories and spare parts	12/110	3SF1, plastic enclosures
12/50	- Accessories	12/111	3SF1, metal enclosures
12/52	- Optional accessories and spare parts	12/112	Accessories
	SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches		<u>With tumbler</u>
	<u>With separate actuator</u>	12/113	General data
12/54	General data	12/115	3SF1, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N
12/57	3SE5, plastic enclosures	12/116	3SF1, metal enclosures with locking force greater than 2 000 N
12/59	3SE5, metal enclosures		<u>Safety hinge switches</u>
12/61	Accessories	12/117	3SF1, plastic enclosures
12/63	3SE2, plastic enclosures	12/118	3SF1, metal enclosures
	<u>With tumbler</u>		SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches
12/64	General data	12/119	3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches
12/68	3SE5, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N	12/125	3SE63 RFID safety switches
12/70	3SE5, metal enclosures with locking force greater than 2 000 N	12/128	3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler NEW
12/71	Accessories		SIRIUS 3SE7 cable-operated switches
	SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety hinge switches	13/156	
12/73	General data	13/162	SIRIUS 3SE2, 3SE3 foot switches
12/74	3SE5, plastic enclosures		
12/76	3SE5, metal enclosures		
	3SE2, plastic enclosures		
12/77	- With integrated hinge		
	SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C		
	<u>Shock and vibration test</u>		
	SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches		
12/78	- 3SE5, plastic enclosures		
	SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with tumbler		
12/79	- 3SE5, plastic enclosures		
	SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety hinge switches		
12/80	- 3SE5, plastic enclosures		

Position and safety switches

Introduction

Overview



3SE523.,
3SE521.,
3SF12.4

3SE524.,
3SF1244

3SE513.,
3SE511.,
3SF1114

3SE512.,
3SF1124

3SE516.

3SE5413,
3SE5423

3SE5250

	Position switches					Compact design	Open-type	
	Standard							
Enclosure								
Plastic	✓					--	✓	
Metal	✓	--	✓		--	✓	--	
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	31 x 68 x 33	50 x 53 x 33	40 x 78 x 38	56 x 78 x 38	56 x 100 x 38	30 x 50 x 16 40 x 50 x 16	30 x 48.5 x 20	
Degree of protection	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67				IP66/IP67	IP10 or IP20	
Standards								
IEC 60947-5-1	Mounting and operating points according to EN 50047	Operating points according to EN 50047	Mounting and operating points according to EN 50041	Operating points according to EN 50041		--	Mounting and operating points according to EN 50047	
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC						CE, UL, CSA, CCC	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC
Contact blocks								
2 slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC; 2 NC				2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	1 NO + 1 NC	
2 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC				2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)	1 NO + 1 NC	1 NO + 1 NC	
• Short stroke	1 NO + 1 NC			✓	--	--	✓	
• Contact distance 2 x 2 mm	1 NO + 1 NC			✓	--	--	✓	
3 slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC				--	--	1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC	
• With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC				2 x (1 NO + 2 NC)	--	1 NO + 2 NC	
3 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC				--	--	1 NO + 2 NC	
Special features								
LED status display	✓				--	--	--	
Increased corrosion protection	✓				--	--	--	
ASIsafe integrated	✓				--	--	--	
Electrical specifications								
Insulation voltage U_i	400 V					400 V	400 V	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)					10 A	6 A	
Connections								
Cable entry	1 x (M20 x 1.5)	2 x (M20 x 1.5)	1 x (M20 x 1.5)	3 x (M20 x 1.5)		--	--	
M12 plug, 4-, 5- or 8-pole	✓					✓	--	
Plug, 6-pole + PE	--		✓		--	--	--	
Molded cables	--					✓	--	
Actuators								
Rounded plungers and roller plungers	✓					--	--	
Roller levers and angular roller levers	✓					--	--	
Spring rod	✓				--	--	--	
Twist levers and rod levers	✓					--	--	
Fork lever	--		✓		--	--	--	
Hinge switches	--					--	--	
Plungers, twist levers	--				✓	✓	✓	
Page								
Complete units	12/15, 12/30	12/26	12/21, 12/34	12/40	12/44	12/48	12/49	
Modular system	12/19, 12/32	12/27	12/23, 12/37	12/42	12/45	--	--	
Ambient temperature -40 °C	12/78, 12/83	12/83	12/83	12/86	12/87	--	--	
ASIsafe	12/102, 12/104	12/102	12/106	12/106	--	--	--	

✓ Available

-- Not available



3SE5232,
3SE5212,
3SF12.4

3SE5132,
3SE5112,
3SF11.4

3SE5232,
3SE5242,
3SF12.4

3SE5112,
3SE5122,
3SF11.4

3SE5322,
3SE5312,
3SF13.4

	Safety hinge switches		Safety switches with separate actuator		Safety switches with tumbler
Enclosure					
Plastic	✓		✓		✓
Metal	✓		✓		✓
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	31 x 68 x 33	40 x 78 x 38	31 x 68 x 33, 50 x 53 x 33	40 x 78 x 38, 56 x 78 x 38	54 x 185 x 44
Degree of protection	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67, IP69
Standards					
IEC 60947-5-1	Mounting and operating points according to EN 50047	Mounting and operating points according to EN 50041	Mounting and operating points according to EN 50047	Mounting according to EN 50041	ISO 14119, IEC 62061/IEC 61508, ISO 13849-1
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC
Contact blocks/outputs					
2 slow-action contacts	--		1 NO + 1 NC; 1 NO + 2 NC		--
2 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		--		--
• Short stroke	--		--		--
• Contact distance 2 x 2 mm	--		--		--
3 slow-action contacts	--		1 NO + 2 NC		2 x (1 NO + 2 NC)
• With make-before-break	--		--		--
3 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC		--		--
Electronic safety outputs	--		--		--
Special features					
LED status display	✓		✓		✓
Increased corrosion protection	✓		✓		✓
ASIsafe integrated	✓		✓		✓
Electrical specifications					
Insulation voltage U_i	400 V		400 V		400 V
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)		6 A		6 A
Connections					
Cable entry	1 x (M20 x 1.5)		1 x (M20 x 1.5), 2 x (M20 x 1.5)	1 x (M20 x 1.5), 3 x (M20 x 1.5)	3 x (M20 x 1.5)
M12 plug, 4-, 5- or 8-pole	✓		✓		✓
Molded cables	--		--		--
AS-Interface	--		✓		✓
Actuators					
Plungers, twist levers	--		--		--
Separate actuators	--		✓		✓
Hinge switches	✓		--		--
Page					
Complete units	12/74	12/74, 12/76	12/57, 12/59	12/58, 12/60	12/68 ... 12/70
Modular system	--	--	--	--	--
Ambient temperature -40 °C	12/80	--	12/89	--	12/90
ASIsafe	12/117	12/118	12/110	12/111	12/115, 12/116

✓ Available

-- Not available

Position and safety switches

Introduction



	3SE66, 3SE67	3SE66, 3SE67	3SE63	3SE64
	Non-contact safety switches Magnetically operated switches		RFID safety switches ¹⁾	
		Supplementary range ¹⁾	Standard	With tumbler
Enclosure				
Plastic	✓		✓	
Metal	--		--	
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	M30; 25 x 88; 25 x 33	25 x 88; 26 x 36	25 x 91 x 22	87 x 120 x 34
Degree of protection	IP67		IP69	
Standards	IEC 60947-5-3		ISO 14119, IEC 60947-5-3, SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508, PL e according to ISO 13849-1	
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA	
Contact blocks/outputs				
Reed contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 2 NC 1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)	1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 2 NC 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)	--	
Special features				
LED status display	--	✓	✓	
Increased corrosion protection	--		✓	
ASIsafe integrated	--		--	
Electrical specifications				
Insulation voltage U_i	100 V AC/DC 24 V DC	75 V DC 50 V AC	--	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	250 mA 400 mA	250 mA	--	
Connections				
M8 plug, 4-pole	✓		--	
∅ 8 mm, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	--	✓	--	
M12 plug, 4-pole	✓	--	--	
M12 plug, 8-pole	--		✓	
Molded cables	✓		--	
AS-Interface	--		--	
Actuators				
RFID	--		✓	
Switching solenoid	✓		--	
Page	12/119		12/125	12/128

✓ Available

-- Not available

¹⁾ CCC approval not required for voltages < 36 V.Note:

Safety characteristics, see page 16/9.

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-position-switches
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE
 Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Configuration Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43920150>
 For brochure, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109811407>

Our SIRIUS 3SE5 position switches are modern, compact and modular in design and simple to connect. They save time and increase flexibility during installation of a whole range of switch versions. In principle it is possible to combine any enclosure with any actuator, paying due consideration to the EN 50041 and EN 50047 standards where necessary.

Complete units

Popular versions of the position switches in standard enclosures are available as complete units.



3SE5 position switches with plastic and metal enclosures

Modular system

The 3SE5 series is the modular system comprising different sizes of the basic switch and an actuator which must be ordered separately. Thanks to the modular design of the switch the user can select the right solution for his application from numerous versions and install it himself in a very short time.

Simple plug-in mounting enables fast replacement of the actuator heads.



Examples of selection options in the modular system

Service box for SIRIUS 3SE5 position switches



Service box with basic switches, actuator heads and accessories

For the most common applications for quick replacement as part of maintenance or for many first applications, a service box 3SX51 10-0BK can be ordered for the SIRIUS 3SE5 position switches in the modular system.

This contains a selection of basic switches, actuator heads and accessories for various possible combinations.

213 tested combinations of 22 individual products are possible. The standard interface enables simple replacement of the actuator heads by plug-in mounting. The actuator heads can be rotated in steps of $16 \times 22.5^\circ$.

For more information, see [page 12/50](#).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

General data

Design

All enclosure versions have an integrated chlorinated rubber diaphragm for high functional safety in cold and aggressive environments.

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 switches are available in five different enclosure sizes with 2 or 3 contacts and with the XL enclosure:

- Open-type position switch IP20 or IP10
- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 2 cable entries
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries
- XL metal enclosures with 4 to 6 contacts, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries

Enclosure versions

Various basic switches can be selected for the enclosures of the 3SE5 series:

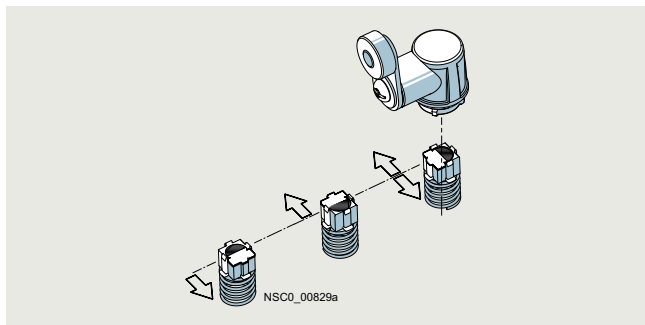
- With contact blocks with two or three contact elements (screw terminals) designed as slow-action or snap-action contacts; the slow-action contacts also with make-before-break
- Optional LED status display
- With assembled M12 device plug, 4- or 5-pole (available as an accessory for self-assembly for the wide enclosure)
- With 6-pole device plug + PE on the metal enclosures
- Versions with increased corrosion protection
- Versions for operating temperatures down to -40 °C
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 12/99)

Actuator versions

All actuators can be rotated around the axis in increments of 16 x 22.5°. The following actuator versions are available:

- Plain, rounded and roller plungers
- Roller levers and angular roller levers
- Spring rod
- Twist levers and rod levers with twist actuator
- Fork levers with twist actuator

The actuator rollers are available with various materials and diameters.



Twist actuator for twist levers and rod levers, with setting of switching direction to right, left or right/left (standard for all twist actuators except fork levers)

Cover design

The mechanical position switches have a turquoise cover and the mechanical safety switches have a yellow cover.



Cover colors: position switch turquoise, safety switch yellow

On request the switches can be delivered ex works with a yellow cover. The cover has no effect on the mode of operation. Both versions can be used in safety applications (see also page 12/17).

Diverse contact types

Exchangeable 2-pole and 3-pole contact blocks for all enclosure sizes.



Contact block for position switches, 3 contacts

The 3-pole contact block with snap-action or slow-action contacts is regularly available for all enclosure forms. The same installation space is required as for a 2-pole block. The version with 1 NO + 2 NC offers, for example, more safety through redundant shutdowns (2 NC contacts) with simultaneous signaling (NO contact). The 3-pole blocks are also available with make-before-break and with 2 NO + 1 NC.

Contact reliability

The contact blocks ensure an extremely high contact stability. This applies even when the devices are switching low voltages and currents.

Positive opening ⇨

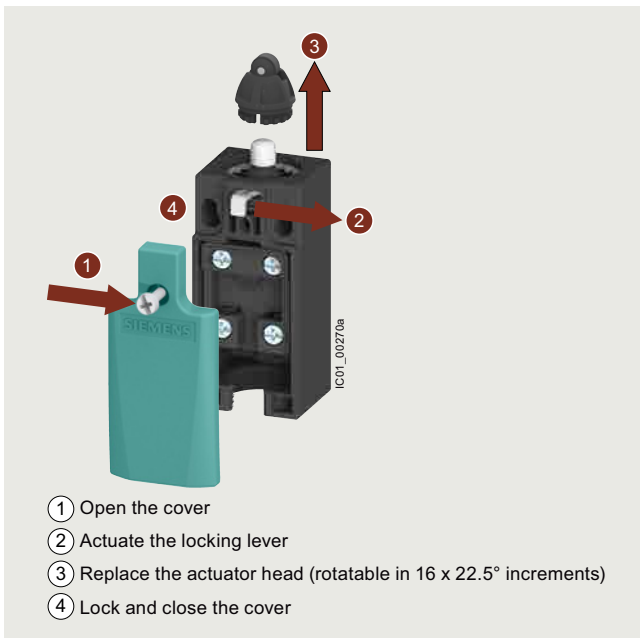
The NC contacts of the switch are forced open mechanically, positively driven and reliably by the plunger. This is referred to as "positive opening".

Optional LED displays

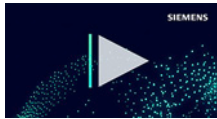
LED displays are available for all enclosure sizes except for XL. The enclosures are supplied with an LED signaling indicator (1 x green + 1 x yellow). This is the first time that optical signaling equipment is also available for small standard enclosures according to EN 50047. The LEDs are implemented in 24 V DC and 230 V AC.

Mounting

Easy plug-in method for fast replacement of the actuator heads



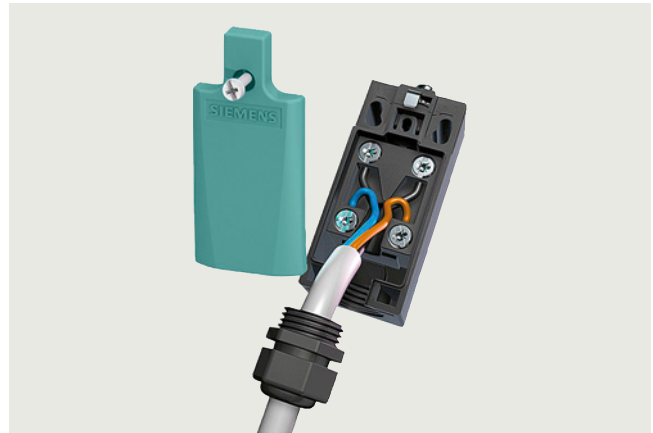
Replacement of the position switch actuator head in only four steps



Video: What makes the SIRIUS position switches so flexible?

Quick-connect technology

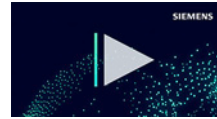
For plastic enclosures with a width of 31 mm



Quick-connect technology for plastic enclosures

These position switches can be wired quickly and easily as an added customer benefit. The connecting cable is first connected to the terminals of the contact block and then guided through a slit into the cable gland opening. The time saved through this new connection method is approx. 20 to 25%.

A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.



Video: How easy is it to install the 3SE5232 position switch?

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number									
SIRIUS position and safety switches		3SE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Series		5									
Standard		EN 50041	1								
		EN 50047	2								
		With tumbler	3								
Enclosure material and width		e.g. 1 = metal, narrow	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Connection		Cable entry		2							
		Device plug		4/5							
LEDs		None						0			
		24 V DC						1			
		115 V AC						2			
		230 V AC						3			
Version of contacts		e.g. C = snap-action 1 NO + 1 NC						<input type="checkbox"/>			
Actuator version		e.g. C02 = rounded plunger							<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Example			3SE	5	1	1	2	-	0	C	C 0 2

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

General data

Benefits

The 3SE5 position switches differ from the previous series through the following new characteristics:

- The modular design of the product range allows a number of versions with a smaller number of bearing types for enclosures and actuators.
- All actuators can be rotated around the axis in increments of 22.5° (see [Mounting, page 12/7](#)).
- Rounded and roller plungers according to EN 50041 with 3 mm overtravel (total travel 9 mm) for greater tolerance when switching.
- All enclosure sizes – now also including the small enclosure 31 mm wide – are optionally available with an LED signaling indicator (see [page 12/6](#)).
- All enclosure versions have an integrated chlorinated rubber diaphragm for high functional safety in cold and aggressive environments.
- All contact blocks are replaceable (see [page 12/52](#)).
- The 3-pole contact blocks are available for all enclosure sizes (see [Diverse contact types, page 12/6](#)).

- Contact blocks with 1 NO + 2 NC slow-action contacts with make-before-break and 2 NO + 1 NC
- The short-stroke contact block 1 NO + 1 NC improves the precision of the switching operation through a reduced actuation path.
- The contact block with 1 NO + 1 NC snap-action contacts with a contact distance of 2 x 2 mm is suitable for simultaneous shutdown and signaling, particularly in the elevator industry.
- XL metal enclosures for accommodating two 2- or 3-pole contact blocks
- Versions with plugs for safe and fast connection, e.g. to fail-safe field modules of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN or SIMATIC ET 200AL
- The plastic enclosure with width 31 mm has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting (see [Quick-connect technology, page 12/7](#)).
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see [page 12/99](#)); an additional adapter is not required.

Application

With the standard position switches, mechanical positions of moving machine parts are converted into electrical signals. Through their modular and uniform design and large number of versions, the devices can comply with practically all requirements in industry.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. And many different actuator versions are available to match the mechanical configuration of the moving machine parts. Dimensions, fixing points and characteristics are largely according to the EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

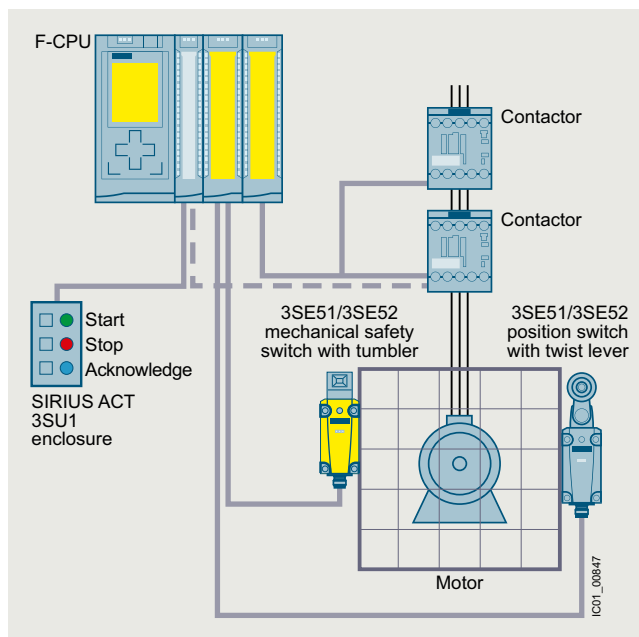
The switches comply with IEC 60947-5-1 (electromechanical control circuit devices).

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC 60204-1 the devices can be used as a safety position switch. They comply with ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available. To secure position switches against changes in their position, positively-driven techniques must be employed on installation.


Application example





Monitoring of a protective door up to PL e/SIL 3 with two 3SE5 position switches using a SIMATIC S7-1500 fail-safe controller


For a detailed description of this application example, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21331363>.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol .

SIL 1 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL c according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the 3SE5 position switches with  if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed (e.g. the 3SK safety relays or matching devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges).

If a second position switch with  is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

In addition to positive opening, the actuators must also have a positively driven connection to the enclosure. The corresponding actuators are marked in the catalog with .

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

Contacts for every application

- **Snap-action contacts:** NC and NO contacts switch simultaneously – regardless of the actuating speed ($v_{\min} = 0.01$ m/s) and contact erosion.
- **Slow-action contacts:** Difference in travel between "NC contact opens" and "NO contact closes"; the switching speed is the same as or proportional to the actuating speed ($v_{\min} = 0.4$ m/s).
- **Slow-action contacts with make-before-break:** e.g. suitable for adding a second function to a sequence control.

Actuators for every application

Plain, rounded and roller plungers

- Operation in direction of the plunger axis or in case of roller plunger with bar at right angles to the plunger axis.
- The roller plunger is recommended for lateral actuation and relatively long overtravel.

Roller levers and angular roller levers

- For actuators made of finely ground steel in the form of cams, bars (approach angle 30°) or cam disks.

Spring rod

- Can be used for undefined actuations and changing approach conditions
- Approach from any direction is possible

Twist levers and rod levers

- For high approach velocities ($v = 1.5$ m/s)
- Variety of approach options
- Insensitive to oil, grinding dust, dirt and coarse-grained material
- Adjustment of the lever in increments of 10°
- Can be adjusted with left or right switching

Fork lever







- Switchable in two directions
- Latching actuator
- For reciprocating movements

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

General data

Monitoring with safe evaluation units from the 3SK series

Safe evaluation units	Maximum achievable safety level according to type of switch												
	Compact	Standard	Hinge	Separate actuator	Tumbler								
 <p>3SK</p>	 <p>3SE54</p>	 <p>3SE51/3SE52</p>	 <p>3SE51/3SE52</p>	 <p>3SE51/3SE52</p>	 <p>3SE53</p>								
Use of only one position/safety switch Monitoring with 1 contact: 1 x NC contact	SIL 1/PL c												
Monitoring with 2 contacts: 2 x NC contact or 1 x NC contact + 1 x NO contact	SIL 1/PL c	SIL 2/PL d											
Use of a second position/safety switch	SIL 3/PL e												
<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard switch</td> <td>3SE51/3SE52/3SE54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Safety switch/hinge switch</td> <td>3SE51/3SE52</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Safety switch with separate actuator</td> <td>3SE51/3SE52</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Safety switch with tumbler</td> <td>3SE53</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Standard switch	3SE51/3SE52/3SE54	Safety switch/hinge switch	3SE51/3SE52	Safety switch with separate actuator	3SE51/3SE52	Safety switch with tumbler	3SE53	SIL 3/PL e				
Standard switch	3SE51/3SE52/3SE54												
Safety switch/hinge switch	3SE51/3SE52												
Safety switch with separate actuator	3SE51/3SE52												
Safety switch with tumbler	3SE53												

Note:

Taking account of certain fault exclusions (e.g. actuator breakage), use of just one hinge switch or a switch with separate actuator with or without tumbler up to SIL 2/PL d is possible as described in the table.

Since the machine manufacturer must provide proof of fault exclusion, the component manufacturer is unable to carry out a definitive assessment of the measures taken.

For more information, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35443942>.

The maximum achievable SIL or PL level always depends on other assumptions as well. Factors to be taken into account include the DC (declaration), the CCF, and the number of actuations.

For information on the safe evaluation units and an introduction to safety systems, see [page 11/1 onwards](#).

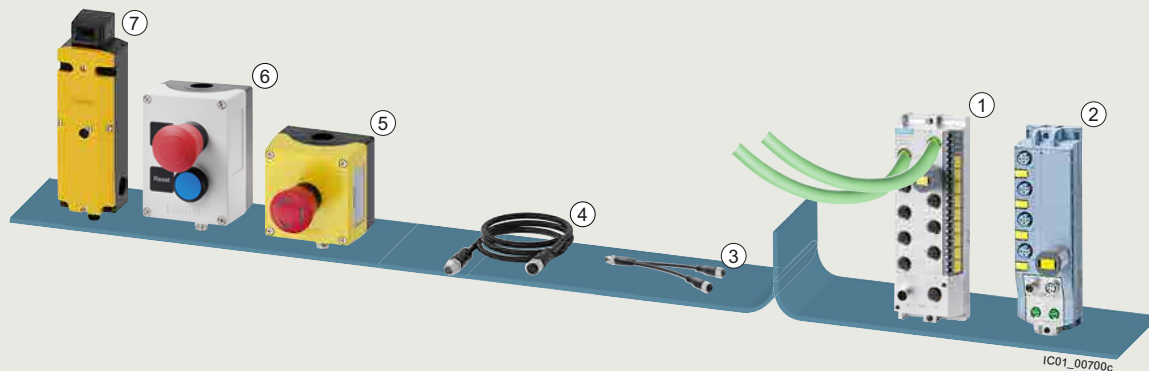
Safety cabling in the field with IP67

More information

Fail-safe I/O device for

- SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10370455?tree=CatalogTree>
- SIMATIC ET 200AL, see <https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10414335?tree=CatalogTree>

Configurator, see www.siemens.com/SIMATIC-ET200-safety-sensor-configurator



- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| ① SIMATIC ET 200eco PN field module, fail-safe, 6ES7146-6FF00-0BA0 | ④ Connecting cable, 8-pole, 3SX5601-3SV18 | ⑥ SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP and pushbutton, with M12 plug, 8-pole, 3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1 |
| ② SIMATIC ET 200AL field module, fail-safe, 6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0 | ⑤ SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP illuminated, with M12 plug, 8-pole, 3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2 | ⑦ Safety switch with tumbler, with M12 plug, 8-pole, 3SE5324 |
| ③ Y-cable, 8-pole to 2 x 5-pole, 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0 | | |

Excerpt from the Safety field system composed of SIRIUS sensors and SIMATIC ET 200 with the M12 connection method

The new system comprising SIRIUS sensors and fail-safe SIMATIC ET 200 provides a safe M12 connection method for industry.

The SIRIUS sensors can be connected in the field via the fail-safe field modules of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and SIMATIC ET 200AL.

The signals are forwarded to the higher-level controller via PROFINET/PROFIsafe either by means of a direct connection of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN or, in the case of SIMATIC ET 200AL, via an interface module.



For more information and examples, see page 12/91 onwards.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

General data

Technical specifications

Type		3SE51.. ¹⁾ , 3SE52.. ¹⁾	3SE541.	3SE542.
General data				
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 14119		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400 ²⁾	400	
Degree of pollution according to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	Class 3	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	4	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 AC; over 300 V AC same potential only ³⁾	300 AC	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	10	10	
Rated operational current I_e				
• With alternating current 50/60 Hz		$I_e/AC-15$	$I_e/AC-15$	
- At 24 V	A	6	6	
- At 120 V	A	6	6	
- At 240 V	A	6	3	
- At 400 V	A	4	--	
• With direct current		$I_e/DC-13$	$I_e/DC-13$	
- At 24 V	A	3	3	
- At 125 V	A	0.55	0.55	
- At 250 V	A	0.27	0.27	
- At 400 V	A	0.12	--	
Short-circuit protection⁴⁾				
• With DIAZED fuse links, operational class gG	A	6	10	
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic ($I_{K<400A}$)	A	1	3	
Mechanical endurance				
• Basic switch		15 x 10 ⁶ operating cycles	10 x 10 ⁶ operating cycles	10 x 10 ⁶ operating cycles
• With spring rod, 3SE5...-R..		10 x 10 ⁶ operating cycles	--	--
• With fork lever, 3SE51...-T..		1 x 10 ⁶ operating cycles	--	--
Electrical endurance				
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off $I_e/AC-15$ at 240 V		100 000 operating cycles	100 000 operating cycles	100 000 operating cycles
• For utilization category DC-12/DC-13		With direct current depending on the loading of the switch		
Switching accuracy				
• For repeated switching, measured at the plunger of the contact block	mm	0.05	0.05	
• With twist actuators		1°	1°	
Rated data according to  and 				
• Rated voltage	V	300	300	
• Uninterrupted current	A	6	10	
• Switching capacity		Heavy duty, A 300/B 300/Q 300	A 300/Q 300	

1) Special versions, see the respective data sheet.

2) For slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break ("M") and 2 NO + 1 NC ("P") the following applies: 250 V.

3) For slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break ("M") and 2 NO + 1 NC ("P") the following applies: Over 250 V AC same potential only.

4) Without any welds according to IEC 60947-5-1.

Type		3SE523.	3SE513.	3SE524.	3SE521.	3SE511.	3SE512., 3SE516.	3SE54..	3SE525.
Enclosure									
Enclosure		Plastic P66			Zinc die-casting			Zn/Al	--
• Material		31	40	50	31	40	56	30/40	30
• Width	mm								
Degree of protection on the front according to IEC 60529		IP65	IP66/IP67; IP65/IP67 for actuator heads with spring rods and rod levers			IP67			IP20 ¹⁾ , IP10
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +85; -40 ... +85 for 3SE51...-1AJ0 and 3SE52...-1AJ0, -1AY0							-25 ... +85
• During operation, switch with LEDs	°C	-25 ... +60							--
• Storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +90							-40 ... +90
Mounting position		Any							
Connection									
Cable entry		1 x (M20 x 1.5)	2 x (M20 x 1.5)		1 x (M20 x 1.5)		3 x (M20 x 1.5)	--	--
Conductor cross-sections									
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)							
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)							
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (AWG 20 ... 16), 2 x (AWG 20 ... 18)							
Tightening torque, contact block	Nm	0.8 ... 1.0							
Protective conductor connection inside enclosure		--			M3.5			--	--

1) With the conductor connected and the clamping screw tightened.

Position and safety switches

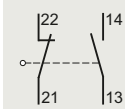
SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

General data

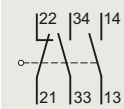
Circuit diagrams

Enclosure widths 31, 40, 50 and 56 mm

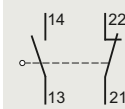
Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-B..., -R...



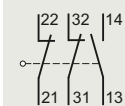
Slow-action contacts
2 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-P...



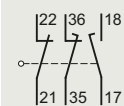
Snap-action contacts
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-C..., -F..., -G..., -H..., -N...



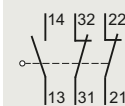
Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC
3SE5...-K..., -Q...



Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC with
make-before-break, 3SE5...-M...

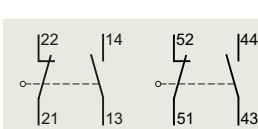


Snap-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC
3SE5...-L...

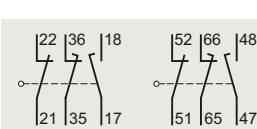


XL enclosures, width 56 mm

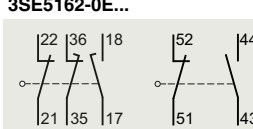
Slow-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)
3SE5162-0B...



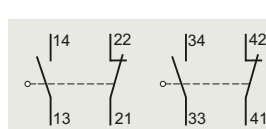
Slow-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 2 NC) with
make-before-break, 3SE5162-0D...



Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break,
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5162-0E...

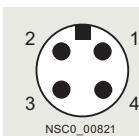


Snap-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)
3SE5162-0C...



3SE5 pin assignment

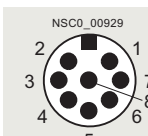
M12 device plug, 4-pole
3SY3127



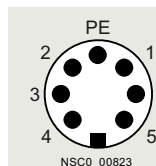
M12 device plugs, 5-pole
3SY3128, 3SX5100-1SS51,
PE on pin 3, 3SX5100-1SS05
without PE



M12 device plug, 8-pole
3SX5100-1SS08



Device plug, 6-pole + PE
3SY3131



Type	Device plugs Type	Contacts Version	LEDs Version	Connections								
				Pin 1	Pin 2	Pin 3	Pin 4	Pin 5	Pin 6	Pin 7	Pin 8	PE
M12 device plugs, 4-, 5- or 8-pole												
3SE5..4-0.....-1AC4, 3SE5..4-0.....-1AJ1 ¹⁾	3SY3127	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	--	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0.....-1AL0, 3SE5..4-0.....-1AJ2 ¹⁾	3SY3128	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0.....-1AE0	3SY3127	2 NC	--	21	22	31	32	--	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0.....-1AE1, 3SE5..4-0.....-1AJ4 ¹⁾	3SY3128	2 NC	--	21	22	31	32	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0.....-1AE2	3SX5100-1SS51	2 NC	--	21	31	--	22	32	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0.....-1AE3	3SX5100-1SS51	2 NC	--	21	31	PE	22	32	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1B...-1AF3	3SX5100-1SS05	1 NO + 1 NC slow-action	2 LEDs	21	22	14/ LED gn	13/ LED ye	Ground LED	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1C...-1AF3	3SX5100-1SS05	1 NO + 1 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	13/ LED gn	14/ LED ye	Ground LED	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1C...-1AF5	3SX5100-1SS05	1 NO + 1 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21 21/13 jumper	22	13/ Ground LED	14/ LED ye	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1L...-1AD4	--	1 NO + 2 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	13/ LED gn	14/ LED ye	31	32	Ground LED	PE	--
Device plugs, 6-pole + PE												
3SE5..5-0.....-1AD0	3SY3131	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	--	--	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-0.....-1AD1	3SY3131	1 NO + 2 NC	--	21	22	13	14	31	32	--	--	✓

Legend:

gn = green, ye = yellow

✓ Connected

-- Not available

¹⁾ Version for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

General data

Options

On the following pages you will find selection tables for complete units as well as components of the modular system.

Complete units

Modular system

The differences between the units are indicated in the selection and ordering data by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Using the modular system you can assemble switch versions which are not available as complete units. Each complete unit can also be supplied as a module.

A basic switch for the modular system comprises an enclosure with a contact block and a cover. Among the basic switches the following versions, for example, can be selected:

- Basic enclosure with rounded plunger
- Version with increased corrosion protection
- Version with M12 device plug and/or with 2 LEDs
- Version with M12 device plug or 6-pole + PE

Support functions

The 3SE5/3SF1 position and safety switches can also be ordered using an online configurator.

This also enables a complete documentation to be prepared:

- Product data sheets
- Dimensional drawings
- Operating travel diagrams
- CAD data in 2D and 3D model images
- Ordering data
- Product photos

For online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators.

Complete units

Ordering example

Required:

- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Angular roller lever, metal lever and plastic roller

To be ordered:

Version	Complete units	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Article No.

Complete units - Enclosure width 31 mm



Angular roller levers

With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm

- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC

3SE5232-0BF10

Modular system

Ordering example 1

Required:

- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Angular roller lever, metal lever and plastic roller

To be ordered separately:

Version	Modular system	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Article No.

Basic switches - Enclosure width 31 mm



Rounded plunger

- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC

3SE5232-0BC05

+

Actuators



Angular roller lever

- Metal lever Plastic roller

3SE5000-0AF10

Ordering example 2

Required:

- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Twist levers, high-grade steel lever and plastic roller

To be ordered separately:

Version	Modular system	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Article No.

Basic switches - Enclosure width 31 mm



Rounded plunger

- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC

3SE5232-0BC05

+

Twist actuators



Twist actuator

3SE5000-0AK00



Twist lever

- High-grade steel lever Plastic roller

3SE5000-0AA31

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047





Selection and ordering data

Complete units for installation in control cabinets

2 contacts · Degree of protection IP40 · Cable entry by means of a locking plug with Ø 6 mm

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Image	Description	Contacts	LEDs	Article No.	PU	PS*	PG
	Control cabinet type, rounded plungers, type B, according to EN 50047 With flat cover • Snap-action contacts, integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HC05-1AB1	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5232-0HC05-1AB1							
	With mounting plate and screws for attachment profile • Snap-action contacts, integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HC05-1AB2	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5232-0HC05-1AB2							
	With standard cover • Snap-action contacts, integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HC05-1AB3	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5232-0HC05-1AB3							
	With mounting plate and screws for attachment profile • Snap-action contacts, integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HC05-1AB4	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5232-0HC05-1AB4							

Accessories

	Mounting plate Suitable for 3SE523. and 3SE521. position switches with a width of 31 mm	--	--	3SX5100-1A	1	1 unit	41K
3SX5100-1A							

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) The control cabinet types are not basic switches for the modular system.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047







Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)¹⁾

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units²⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm

Rounded plungers, type B, according to EN 50047

 3SE5232-0HC05	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0BC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KC05	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0PC05	1	1 unit	41K
	- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0MC05	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0CC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LC05	1	1 unit	41K
	- Integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HC05	1	1 unit	41K
	- Short stroke, integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0FC05	1	1 unit	41K
	- Contact distance 2 x 2 mm	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0GC05	1	1 unit	41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
 3SE5232-1KC05	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5232-1KC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5232-3KC05	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5232-1LC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5232-3LC05	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0	With increased corrosion protection ⁴⁾						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0PC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0MC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0CC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A) ⁵⁾						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0BC05-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0KC05-1AE0	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3	• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0LC05-1AE0	1	1 unit	41K
	- Integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ⁵⁾						
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
 3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5234-1CC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2	With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ⁶⁾						
	• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

5) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

6) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)¹⁾

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units²⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm**Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50047****With plastic roller 10 mm**

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0BD03	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KD03	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LD03	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HD03	1	1 unit	41K
- Short stroke, integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0FD03	1	1 unit	41K
- Actuator head rotated 90°	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LD03-1AH0	1	1 unit	41K
- With yellow cover	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LD03-1AG0	1	1 unit	41K

With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)⁴⁾

• Snap-action contacts, integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0HD03-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
--	----------------	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)⁴⁾With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200⁵⁾

• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0LD03-1AE2	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	---------	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

Roller plungers with central fixing according to EN 50047**With plastic roller 10 mm**

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KD10	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts, integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HD10	1	1 unit	41K

Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047**With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm**

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0BE10	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KE10	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LE10	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HE10	1	1 unit	41K

With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)⁴⁾

• Snap-action contacts, integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0HE10-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
--	----------------	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 13 mm**With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)⁴⁾**With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200⁵⁾

• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0LE11-1AE2	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	---------	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

With high-grade steel lever and plastic roller 13 mm

• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LE12	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	----------------	---	----------------------	---	--------	-----

With increased corrosion protection⁶⁾

• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0CE12-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	----------------	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

Angular roller levers, according to EN 50047**With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm**

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0BF10	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KF10	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LF10	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HF10	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5232-0BF10

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

5) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

6) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)¹⁾

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units²⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm



3SE5232-0HR01

Spring rods, according to EN 50047

Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)⁴⁾

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

3SE5232-0HR01 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5234-0HR01-1AC4 1 1 unit 41K

Twist levers, type A, according to EN 50047

With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm

- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC --

1 NO + 2 NC --

- Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC --

- Integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)⁴⁾

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

With metal lever 35 mm and plastic roller 19 mm

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

1 NO + 1 NC --

3SE5232-0BK21 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0KK21 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0LK21 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0HK21 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5234-0HK21-1AC4 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0HK15 1 1 unit 41K



3SE5232-0BK21

Twist levers, adjustable length, according to EN 50047

With metal lever 100 mm, with grid holes and plastic roller 19 mm

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

3SE5232-0HK60 1 1 unit 41K



3SE5232-0HK60

With metal lever 100 mm and plastic roller 19 mm

- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC --

1 NO + 2 NC --

• Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC --

- Integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)⁴⁾

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

3SE5232-0BK50 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0LK50 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0HK50 1 1 unit 41K

3SE5234-0HK50-1AC4 1 1 unit 41K



3SE5232-0BK50

Rod levers, according to EN 50047

With aluminum rod 200 mm

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

3SE5232-0HK80 1 1 unit 41K

With plastic rod 200 mm

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

3SE5232-0HK82 1 1 unit 41K

With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)⁴⁾

- Snap-action contacts, integrated³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC --

3SE5234-0HK82-1AC4 1 1 unit 41K



3SE5232-0HK80

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

²⁾ Popular versions.

³⁾ Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

⁴⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/19.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047






Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)¹⁾

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			☒			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches²⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm

Rounded plungers, type B, according to EN 50047

	3SE5232-0BC05	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0BC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KC05	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0PC05	1	1 unit	41K
		- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0MC05	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0CC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LC05	1	1 unit	41K
		- Integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0HC05	1	1 unit	41K
		- Short stroke, integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0FC05	1	1 unit	41K
		- Contact distance 2 x 2 mm	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0GC05	1	1 unit	41K
		With increased corrosion protection ⁴⁾						
	3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0KC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0PC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0MC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0CC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5232-0LC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K		
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
	3SE5232-1KC05	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5232-1KC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5232-3KC05	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5232-1LC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5232-3LC05	1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A) ⁵⁾								
	3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0BC05-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0KC05-1AE0	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0LC05-1AE0	1	1 unit	41K
		- Integrated ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ⁵⁾								
	3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5234-1CC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ⁶⁾								
	3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3	• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

²⁾ For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

³⁾ Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

⁴⁾ Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

⁵⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

⁶⁾ The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

Note:



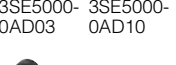









For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU			
Actuators						
	Plain plunger					
3SE5000-0AB01	• High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1 1 unit 41K	
	Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50047					
3SE5000-0AD03	• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD03	1 1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AD10	• High-grade steel roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD04	1 1 unit 41K	
	Roller plungers with central fixing					
3SE5000-0AE10	• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD10	1 1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AF10	• High-grade steel roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD11	1 1 unit 41K	
	Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047					
3SE5000-0AE10	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE10	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AF10		High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE11	1 1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE12	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE13	1 1 unit 41K
	Angular roller levers					
3SE5000-0AR01	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF10	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AR03		High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF11	1 1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF12	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF13	1 1 unit 41K
	Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only)					
3SE5000-0AR01	• Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel: 7					
3SE5000-0AR03	- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR01	1 1 unit 41K	
	- Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)			3SE5000-0AR03	1 1 unit 41K	
	- Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR04	1 1 unit 41K	
	• Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel: 7			3SE5000-0AR02	1 1 unit 41K	
	- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)					
Twist actuators						
	Twist actuator, for 31/50 mm, according to EN 50047					
3SE5000-0AA00	• For twist levers and rod levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AA00	1 1 unit 41K	
	Levers					
3SE5000-0AA21	Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A, according to EN 50047					
3SE5000-0AA60	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA21	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA50		High-grade steel roller	30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA25	1 1 unit 41K
		- With ball bearing	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA22	1 1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA23	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA31	1 1 unit 41K
			19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA32	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾					
3SE5000-0AA24	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA24	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA26			30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA26	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole					
3SE5000-0AA60	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA60	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA67		High-grade steel roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA67	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA61		Rubber roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA61	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA68	• High-grade steel lever	Rubber roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA68	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA62		Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA62	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA63		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA63	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length					
3SE5000-0AA50	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19		3SE5000-0AA50	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA55			30		3SE5000-0AA55	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA57			50		3SE5000-0AA57	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA51		High-grade steel roller	19		3SE5000-0AA51	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA58		Rubber roller	50		3SE5000-0AA58	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA52	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19		3SE5000-0AA52	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA53		High-grade steel roller	19		3SE5000-0AA53	1 1 unit 41K
	Rod levers					
3SE5000-0AA80	• Aluminum rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA80	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA81	• Spring rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA81	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA82	• Plastic rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA82	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5000-0AA83		Length 330 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA83	1 1 unit 41K

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041







Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 40 mm

 3SE5132-0BB01	Plain plungers, according to EN 50041						
	With high-grade steel plunger 8.5 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0BB01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0KB01	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0PB01	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CB01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0LB01	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5132-0BC03	Rounded plungers, type B, according to EN 50041						
	With plastic plunger 10 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0BC03	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0KC03	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0PC03	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CC03	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0LC03	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5132-0BD05	Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50041						
	With plastic roller 13 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0BD05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0KD05	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0PD05	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CD05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0LD05	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5132-0BE05	Roller levers, according to EN 50041						
	With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0BE05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0KE05	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0PE05	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CE05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0LE05	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5132-0BF05	Angular roller levers, according to EN 50041						
	With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0BF05	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CF05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0LF05	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5132-0CR01	Spring rods²⁾, according to EN 50041						
	Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm						
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5132-0CR01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --		3SE5132-0LR01	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Degree of protection IP65/IP67.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate





Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		
Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 40 mm						
Twist levers, type A, according to EN 50041						
With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0BJ01	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0KJ01	1	1 unit 41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0PJ01	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0CJ01	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0LJ01	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5132-0BJ01						
Twist levers, adjustable length, according to EN 50041						
With metal lever 100 mm, with grid holes and plastic roller 19 mm						
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0CJ60	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0LJ60	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5132-0CJ60						
With metal lever 100 mm and plastic roller 19 mm						
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5132-0CJ50	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --		3SE5132-0LJ50	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5132-0CJ50						
Rod levers²⁾, type D according to EN 50041						
With aluminum rod 200 mm						
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5132-0CJ80	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5132-0CJ82	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5132-0CJ80						

↻ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Degree of protection IP65/IP67.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/23.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm**Rounded plungers, according to EN 50041**

3SE5132-0BA00

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0BA00	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0KA00	1	1 unit	41K
- With make-before-break	2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0PA00	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0MA00	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CA00	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0LA00	1	1 unit	41K
- Gold-plated contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CA00-1AC1	1	1 unit	41K

With increased corrosion protection¹⁾

3SE5132-0BA00-1CA0

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0BA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0KA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
- With make-before-break	2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0PA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0MA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0CA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5132-0LA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K

With 2 LEDs, yellow/green



3SE5132-1KA00

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5132-1KA00	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5132-3KA00	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5132-1LA00	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5132-3LA00	1	1 unit	41K

With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)²⁾

3SE5134-0BA00-1AC4

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5134-0BA00-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5134-0KA00-1AE0	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5134-0CA00-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K
	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5134-0LA00-1AE0	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

2) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

Note:







For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Actuators					
 3SE5000-0AB01	Plain plunger • High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AC03	Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041 • Plastic plunger	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AC03	1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AD05	Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50041 • Plastic plunger Plastic roller 13 High-grade steel roller 13	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AD05 3SE5000-0AD06	1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AE05	Roller lever • Metal lever Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE05	1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AF05	Angular roller lever • Metal lever Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF05	1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AR01 3SE5000-0AR02	Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only) • Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel: 7 - Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm) - Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm) - Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm) • Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel: 7 - Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR01 3SE5000-0AR03 3SE5000-0AR04 3SE5000-0AR02	1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K







⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
		mm			
Twist actuators					
		Twist actuator, for 40 mm, according to EN 50041			
3SE5000-0AH00		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For twist levers and rod levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable 	--	↔	
		3SE5000-0AH00	1	1 unit	41K
Levers					
Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 ↔ 30 ↔ 50 ↔ 2 plastic rollers 19 ↔ High-grade steel roller 19 ↔ - With ball bearing 19 ↔ Rubber roller 50 ↔ High-grade steel lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 ↔ High-grade steel roller 19 ↔ 			
3SE5000-0AA01		3SE5000-0AA01	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA05	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA07	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA04	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA02	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA03	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA08	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA11	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA12	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers 35 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 ↔ High-grade steel lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 ↔ 			
		3SE5000-0AA15	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA16	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾, type A, according to EN 50041					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 ↔ 30 ↔ 			
3SE5000-0AA24		3SE5000-0AA24	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA26	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 ↔ High-grade steel roller 19 ↔ Rubber roller 50 ↔ High-grade steel lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 ↔ High-grade steel roller 19 ↔ 			
3SE5000-0AA60		3SE5000-0AA60	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA61	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA68	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA62	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA63	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 30 High-grade steel roller 19 Rubber roller 50 High-grade steel lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plastic roller 19 High-grade steel roller 19 			
3SE5000-0AA50		3SE5000-0AA50	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA55	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA51	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA58	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA52	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA53	1	1 unit	41K
Rod levers, type D, according to EN 50041					
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aluminum rod <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 200 mm 6 Spring rod <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 200 mm 6 Plastic rod <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 200 mm 6 Length 330 mm 6 			
3SE5000-0AA80		3SE5000-0AA80	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA81	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA82	1	1 unit	41K
		3SE5000-0AA83	1	1 unit	41K

↔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 50 mm

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50047

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 50 mm



3SE5242-0BC05

Rounded plungers

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0BC05	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0KC05	1	1 unit	41K
	2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0PC05	1	1 unit	41K
- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0MC05	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0CC05	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0LC05	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HC05	1	1 unit	41K
- Short stroke, integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0FC05	1	1 unit	41K
- Contact distance 2 x 2 mm	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0GC05	1	1 unit	41K

With increased corrosion protection³⁾



3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0KC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0PC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0MC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0LC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K

With 2 LEDs, yellow/green



3SE5242-1KC05

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5242-1KC05	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5242-3KC05	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5242-1LC05	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5242-3LC05	1	1 unit	41K

Roller plungers

With plastic roller 10 mm



3SE5242-0BD03

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0BD03	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0LD03	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HD03	1	1 unit	41K

Roller levers

With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm



3SE5242-0BE10

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0BE10	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0LE10	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HE10	1	1 unit	41K

With M12 device plug, 4-pole right (250 V, 4 A)⁴⁾

• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5244-0LE10-1AE0	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	---------	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

Twist levers

With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm



3SE5242-0BK21

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0BK21	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0LK21	1	1 unit	41K
- Integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HK21	1	1 unit	41K

Twist lever, adjustable length

With metal lever 100 mm and plastic roller 19 mm



3SE5242-0HK50

• Snap-action contacts, integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HK50	1	1 unit	41K
--	----------------	---	----------------------	---	--------	-----

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

3) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

4) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/27.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures




Enclosure width 50 mm

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50047

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			☒			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches - Enclosure width 50 mm**Rounded plungers¹⁾**

 3SE5242-0BC05	Rounded plungers¹⁾ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts - With make-before-break • Snap-action contacts - Integrated²⁾ - Short stroke, integrated²⁾ - Contact distance 2 x 2 mm 	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0BC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0KC05	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0PC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0MC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0CC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0LC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0FC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0GC05	1	1 unit	41K
		With increased corrosion protection ³⁾					
 3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts - With make-before-break • Snap-action contacts - Integrated²⁾ 	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0KC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0PC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0MC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0LC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5242-0HC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5242-1KC05	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts • Snap-action contacts 	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5242-1KC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5242-3KC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5242-1LC05	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5242-3LC05	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

3) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.




















Note:


For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches 3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 50 mm

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Actuators					
 3SE5000-0AB01	Plain plunger • High-grade steel plunger	8.5 	3SE5000-0AB01	1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AD03	Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50047 • Plastic roller • High-grade steel roller	10  10 	3SE5000-0AD03 3SE5000-0AD04	1 1	1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AD10	Roller plungers with central fixing • Plastic roller • High-grade steel roller	10  10 	3SE5000-0AD10 3SE5000-0AD11	1 1	1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AE10	Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047 • Metal lever Plastic roller 13  High-grade steel roller 13  • High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 13  High-grade steel roller 13 		3SE5000-0AE10 3SE5000-0AE11 3SE5000-0AE12 3SE5000-0AE13	1 1 1 1	1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AF10	Angular roller levers • Metal lever Plastic roller 13  High-grade steel roller 13  • High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 13  High-grade steel roller 13 		3SE5000-0AF10 3SE5000-0AF11 3SE5000-0AF12 3SE5000-0AF13	1 1 1 1	1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AR01 3SE5000-0AR03	Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only) • Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel: 7 - Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm) - Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm) - Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm) • Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel: 7 - Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		3SE5000-0AR01 3SE5000-0AR03 3SE5000-0AR04 3SE5000-0AR02	1 1 1 1	1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K 1 unit 41K







 Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 50 mm

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
		mm			
Twist actuators					
	Twist actuator, for 31/50 mm, according to EN 50047				
3SE5000-0AAK00		• For twist levers and rod levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable	3SE5000-0AAK00	1	1 unit 41K
Levers					
Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A, according to EN 50047					
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA21
			30	➡	3SE5000-0AA25
		High-grade steel roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA22
		- With ball bearing	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA23
3SE5000-0AA21	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA31
		High-grade steel roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA32
Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾					
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA24
			30	➡	3SE5000-0AA26
3SE5000-0AA24	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole				
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA60
			50	➡	3SE5000-0AA67
		High-grade steel roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA61
		Rubber roller	50	➡	3SE5000-0AA68
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA62
		High-grade steel roller	19	➡	3SE5000-0AA63
3SE5000-0AA60	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length				
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19		3SE5000-0AA50
			30		3SE5000-0AA55
			50		3SE5000-0AA57
		High-grade steel roller	19		3SE5000-0AA51
		Rubber roller	50		3SE5000-0AA58
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19		3SE5000-0AA52
		High-grade steel roller	19		3SE5000-0AA53
3SE5000-0AA50	Rod levers				
	• Aluminum rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA80
	• Spring rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA81
	• Plastic rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA82
		Length 330 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA83
3SE5000-0AA80					

➡ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data






Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		


Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm

Rounded plungers, type B, according to EN 50047

	3SE5212-0BC05	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KC05	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0PC05	1	1 unit	41K
		- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0MC05	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LC05	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0	With increased corrosion protection ²⁾						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0PC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0MC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K		
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5212-1KC05	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5212-1KC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5212-3KC05	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5212-1LC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5212-3LC05	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5212-1KC05	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ³⁾						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0KC05-1AE1	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0CC05-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0LC05-1AE1	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5212-1KC05	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5214-1CC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K


Plain plungers, according to EN 50047

With high-grade steel plunger 8.5 mm

	3SE5212-0BB01	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BB01	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KB01	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CB01	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LB01	1	1 unit	41K

Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50047

With plastic roller 10 mm

	3SE5212-0BD03	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BD03	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KD03	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CD03	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LD03	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

3) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.






Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		
Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm						
	Roller plunger with central fixing, according to EN 50047 With plastic roller 10 mm					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KD10	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5212-0KD10						
	Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047 With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BE10	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KE10	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CE10	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LE10	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5212-0BE10						
	Angular roller levers, according to EN 50047 With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BF10	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KF10	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CF10	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LF10	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5212-0BF10						
	Twist levers, type A, according to EN 50047 With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BK21	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KK21	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CK21	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LK21	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5212-0BK21						
	Twist levers, adjustable length, according to EN 50047 With metal lever 100 mm, with grid holes and plastic roller 19 mm					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KK60	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CK60	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0LK60	1	1 unit 41K
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5212-0BK50	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5212-0CK50	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --		3SE5212-0LK50	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5212-0CK60						

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Popular versions.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/32.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047






Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches - Enclosure width 31 mm

Rounded plungers¹⁾, type B, according to EN 50047

	3SE5212-0BC05	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts - With make-before-break • Snap-action contacts 	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KC05	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0PC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0MC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CC05	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts - With make-before-break • Snap-action contacts 	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0KC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0PC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0MC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0CC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5212-1KC05	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts • Snap-action contacts 	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5212-1KC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5212-3KC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5212-1LC05	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5212-3LC05	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts • Snap-action contacts 	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0KC05-1AE1	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0CC05-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC --	⊕	3SE5214-0LC05-1AE1	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slow-action contacts • Snap-action contacts 	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5214-1CC05-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

²⁾ Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

³⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

Note:














For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Actuators					
	Plain plunger				
• High-grade steel plunger	8.5	↻	3SE5000-0AB01	1	1 unit 41K
	Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50047				
• Plastic roller	10	↻	3SE5000-0AD03	1	1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel roller	10	↻	3SE5000-0AD04	1	1 unit 41K
	Roller plungers with central fixing				
• Plastic roller	10	↻	3SE5000-0AD10	1	1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel roller	10	↻	3SE5000-0AD11	1	1 unit 41K
	Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047				
• Metal lever	Plastic roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AE10	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AE11	1 1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AE12	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AE13	1 1 unit 41K
	Angular roller levers				
• Metal lever	Plastic roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AF10	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AF11	1 1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AF12	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	13	↻	3SE5000-0AF13	1 1 unit 41K
	Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only)				
• Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel: 7					
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR01	1	1 unit 41K
- Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)			3SE5000-0AR03	1	1 unit 41K
- Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR04	1	1 unit 41K
• Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel: 7					
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR02	1	1 unit 41K
Twist actuators					
	Twist actuator, for 31/50 mm, according to EN 50047				
• For twist levers and rod levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable	--	↻	3SE5000-0AK00	1	1 unit 41K
	Levers				
	Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A, according to EN 50047				
• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA21	1 1 unit 41K
		30	↻	3SE5000-0AA25	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA22	1 1 unit 41K
	- With ball bearing	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA23	1 1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA31	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA32	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾				
• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA24	1 1 unit 41K
		30	↻	3SE5000-0AA26	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole				
• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA60	1 1 unit 41K
		50	↻	3SE5000-0AA67	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA61	1 1 unit 41K
	Rubber roller	50	↻	3SE5000-0AA68	1 1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA62	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA63	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length				
• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA50	1 1 unit 41K
		30	↻	3SE5000-0AA55	1 1 unit 41K
		50	↻	3SE5000-0AA57	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA51	1 1 unit 41K
	Rubber roller	50	↻	3SE5000-0AA58	1 1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA52	1 1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	19	↻	3SE5000-0AA53	1 1 unit 41K
	Rod levers				
• Aluminum rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA80	1 1 unit 41K
• Spring rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA81	1 1 unit 41K
• Plastic rod	Length 200 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA82	1 1 unit 41K
	Length 330 mm	6		3SE5000-0AA83	1 1 unit 41K

↻ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041




Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 40 mm

	Plain plungers, according to EN 50041							
	With high-grade steel plunger 8.5 mm							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BB01	1	1 unit	41K	
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0KB01	1	1 unit	41K	
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CB01	1	1 unit	41K	
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LB01	1	1 unit	41K		
3SE5112-0BB01	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ²⁾							
	With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ³⁾							
	• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0LB01-1AE3	1	1 unit	41K	
	Rounded plungers, type B, according to EN 50041							
	With high-grade steel plunger 10 mm, with 3 mm overtravel							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BC02	1	1 unit	41K	
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0KC02	1	1 unit	41K	
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CC02	1	1 unit	41K	
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LC02	1	1 unit	41K	
	- Increased operation/restoring force ⁴⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CC02-1AA7	1	1 unit	41K	
3SE5112-0BC02	With M12 device plug, 4-pole (125 V, 4 A) ²⁾							
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0CC02-1AC4	1	1 unit	41K	
	Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50041							
	With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BD02	1	1 unit	41K	
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0KD02	1	1 unit	41K	
	- Increased operation/restoring force ⁴⁾	2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0PD02-1AA7	1	1 unit	41K	
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CD02	1	1 unit	41K	
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LD02	1	1 unit	41K	
	- Increased operation/restoring force ⁴⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CD02-1AA7	1	1 unit	41K	
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LD02-1AA7	1	1 unit	41K	
	3SE5112-0BD02	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ²⁾						
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0CD02-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
		- Increased operation/restoring force ⁴⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0CD02-1AL0	1	1 unit	41K
		With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1CD02-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K	
		1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1CD02-1AF5	1	1 unit	41K	
	With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ³⁾							
	• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0LD02-1AE3	1	1 unit	41K	

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

3) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

4) Increased operation or restoring force 30 N; only available as complete unit, no modular design

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 40 mm



Roller levers, according to EN 50041

With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BE01	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0KE01	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CE01	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LE01	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5112-0BE01



Angular roller levers, according to EN 50041

With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BF01	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CF01	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LF01	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5112-0BF01



Spring rod²⁾, according to EN 50041

Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm

• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5112-0CR01	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	----------------	--	----------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5112-0CR01



Twist levers, type A, according to EN 50041

With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BH01	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0KH01	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CH01	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LH01	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5112-0BH01

With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)³⁾

• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0CH01-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1CH01-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ⁴⁾						
• Snap-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0LH01-1AE3	1	1 unit	41K

With metal lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BH02	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CH02	1	1 unit	41K

With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)³⁾

• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1CH02-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	---------------------	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

With metal lever 30 mm and plastic roller 19 mm

• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CH24	1	1 unit	41K
------------------------	----------------	---	----------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5114-1CH02-1AF3

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Degree of protection IP65/IP67.

3) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

4) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

Position and safety switches





SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches 3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 40 mm

 <p>3SE5112-0BH60</p>	Twist levers, adjustable length, according to EN 50041 With metal lever 100 mm, with grid holes and plastic roller 19 mm									
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕				3SE5112-0BH60	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕				3SE5112-0CH60	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕				3SE5112-0LH60	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ²⁾ With 2 LEDs, yellow/green									
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC ⊕	3SE5114-1CH60-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K			
 <p>3SE5112-0BH50</p>	With metal lever 100 mm, with grid hole and high-grade steel roller 19 mm									
		With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ²⁾								
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕				3SE5114-0CH61-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
	With metal lever 100 mm and plastic roller 19 mm									
• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5112-0BH50	1	1 unit	41K				
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5112-0CH50	1	1 unit	41K				
		1 NO + 2 NC --		3SE5112-0LH50	1	1 unit	41K			
	With M12 device plug, 8-pole (30 V, 2 A) ²⁾ With 2 LEDs, yellow/green									
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC		3SE5114-1LH50-1AD4	1	1 unit	41K			
With metal lever 100 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm										
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --			3SE5112-0CH51	1	1 unit	41K			
 <p>3SE5112-0CT11</p>	Fork levers, latching, according to EN 50041 With metal lever and 2 plastic rollers 19 mm									
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕				3SE5112-0CT11	1	1 unit	41K
 <p>3SE5112-0CH80</p>	Rod levers³⁾, type D according to EN 50041 With aluminum rod 200 mm									
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --					3SE5112-0CH80	1	1 unit	41K
	Nagara switch with M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ²⁾⁴⁾									
	• Snap-action contacts, short-stroke	1 NO + 1 NC --					3SE5114-0NH82-1AM2	1	1 unit	41K
With plastic rod 200 mm										
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --		3SE5112-0CH82	1	1 unit	41K				

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

3) Degree of protection IP65/IP67.

4) Start switch triggerable via one-hand operation (during operation).

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/37.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures







Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches - Enclosure width 40 mm**Rounded plungers, according to EN 50041**

	3SE5112-0BA00	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BA00	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0KA00	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0PA00	1	1 unit	41K
		- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0MA00	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CA00	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LA00	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5112-0BA00-1CA0	- Gold-plated contacts		⊕	3SE5112-0CA00-1AC1	1	1 unit	41K
		With increased corrosion protection ¹⁾						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0BA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0KA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0PA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0MA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5112-1KA00	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0CA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0LA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
		With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5112-1KA00	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5112-3KA00	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5112-1LA00	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5114-0BA00-1AC5		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5112-3LA00	1	1 unit	41K
		With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) ²⁾						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0BA00-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0KA00-1AE1	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0CA00-1AC5	1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0LA00-1AE1	1	1 unit	41K
	3SE5115-0KA00-1AD1	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
		• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1BA00-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1CA00-1AF3	1	1 unit	41K
		With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ³⁾						
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0LA00-1AE3	1	1 unit	41K
		With device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A) ²⁾						
	3SE5115-0KA00-1AD1	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5115-0KA00-1AD1	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5115-0LA00-1AD1	1	1 unit	41K
		With quick-release device						
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5115-0CA00-1AD0	1	1 unit	41K
		With M12 device plug, 8-pole (30 V, 2 A) ²⁾						
		With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1LA00-1AD4	1	1 unit	41K		

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

²⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

³⁾ The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.







Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches 3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Actuators					
 3SE5000-0AB01	Plain plunger • High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AC02	Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041 • High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AC02	1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AD02	Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50041 • High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AD02	1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AE01	Roller levers • Metal lever Plastic roller 22 ⊕ High-grade steel roller 22 ⊕ • High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 22 ⊕ High-grade steel roller 22 ⊕			3SE5000-0AE01 3SE5000-0AE02 3SE5000-0AE03 3SE5000-0AE04	1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AF01	Angular roller levers • Metal lever Plastic roller 22 ⊕ High-grade steel roller 22 ⊕ • High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 22 ⊕ High-grade steel roller 22 ⊕			3SE5000-0AF01 3SE5000-0AF02 3SE5000-0AF03 3SE5000-0AF04	1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AR01 3SE5000-0AR02	Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only) • Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel: 7 - Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm) - Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm) - Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm) • Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel: 7 - Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR01 3SE5000-0AR03 3SE5000-0AR04 3SE5000-0AR02	1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K 1 1 unit 41K








⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Twist actuators					
	Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 mm XL, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AH00		• For twist levers and rod levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable	--	→	3SE5000-0AH00
		• For fork levers, latching	--	→	3SE5000-0AT10
Levers					
Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	→
3SE5000-0AA01				30	→
				50	→
			2 plastic rollers	19	→
			High-grade steel roller	19	→
			- With ball bearing	19	→
			Rubber roller	50	→
		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	→
3SE5000-0AA24			High-grade steel roller	19	→
					3SE5000-0AA01
					3SE5000-0AA05
					3SE5000-0AA07
					3SE5000-0AA04
					3SE5000-0AA02
					3SE5000-0AA03
					3SE5000-0AA08
					3SE5000-0AA11
					3SE5000-0AA12
Twist levers 35 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	→
		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	→
					3SE5000-0AA15
					3SE5000-0AA16
Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾, type A, according to EN 50041					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	→
				30	→
					3SE5000-0AA24
					3SE5000-0AA26
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	→
3SE5000-0AA60				50	→
			High-grade steel roller	19	→
			Rubber roller	50	→
		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	→
			High-grade steel roller	19	→
					3SE5000-0AA60
					3SE5000-0AA67
					3SE5000-0AA61
					3SE5000-0AA68
					3SE5000-0AA62
					3SE5000-0AA63
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	→
				30	→
			High-grade steel roller	19	→
			Rubber roller	50	→
		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	→
			High-grade steel roller	19	→
					3SE5000-0AA50
					3SE5000-0AA55
					3SE5000-0AA51
					3SE5000-0AA58
					3SE5000-0AA52
					3SE5000-0AA53
Twist lever bent 150 mm, adjustable length					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	22	→
3SE5000-0AA56					3SE5000-0AA56
Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)					
		• 2 metal levers	2 plastic rollers	19	→
3SE5000-0AT03			2 high-grade steel rollers	19	→
		• 2 high-grade steel levers	2 plastic rollers	19	→
					3SE5000-0AT01
					3SE5000-0AT02
					3SE5000-0AT03
Rod levers, type D, according to EN 50041					
		• Aluminum rod	Length 200 mm	6	→
		• Spring rod	Length 200 mm	6	→
		• Plastic rod	Length 200 mm	6	→
			Length 330 mm	6	→
					3SE5000-0AA80
					3SE5000-0AA81
					3SE5000-0AA82
					3SE5000-0AA83
					
3SE5000-0AA80					

→ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm






Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50041

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 56 mm

 3SE5122-0BB01	Plain plungers						
	With high-grade steel plunger 8.5 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0BB01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0KB01	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0PB01	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CB01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0LB01	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BC02	Rounded plungers						
	With high-grade steel plunger 10 mm, with 3 mm overtravel						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0BC02	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0KC02	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0PC02	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CC02	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0LC02	1	1 unit	41K
	- Increased operation/restoring force ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CC02-1AA7	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BD02	Roller plungers						
	With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0BD02	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0KD02	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0PD02	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CD02	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0LD02	1	1 unit	41K
	- Increased operation/restoring force ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CD02-1AA7	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BE01	Roller levers						
	With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0BE01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0KE01	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0PE01	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CE01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0LE01	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BF01	Angular roller levers						
	With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0BF01	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0PF01	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CF01	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Popular versions.

²⁾ Increased operation or restoring force 30 N; only available as complete unit, no modular design






Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50041

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		
Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 56 mm						
	Spring rod²⁾ Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm					
3SE5122-OCR01	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-OCR01	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm					
3SE5122-OBH01	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-OBH01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	3SE5122-OKH01	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-OPH01	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-0CH01	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	3SE5122-0LH01	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5122-OBH01	With metal lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm					
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-0CH02	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	3SE5122-0LH02	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length With metal lever 100 mm, with grid holes and plastic roller 19 mm					
3SE5122-OBH60	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-OBH60	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-0CH60	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	3SE5122-0LH60	1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-0BH50	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	3SE5122-0LH50	1	1 unit	41K
	Fork lever, latching With metal lever and 2 plastic rollers 19 mm					
3SE5122-OCT11	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-OCT11	1	1 unit	41K
	Rod levers²⁾ With aluminum rod 200 mm					
3SE5122-0CH80	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-0CH80	1	1 unit	41K
		With plastic rod 200 mm				
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	3SE5122-0CH82	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Degree of protection IP65/IP67.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/42.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures




Enclosure width 56 mm

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50041

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches - Enclosure width 56 mm

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rounded plungers						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0BA00	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0KA00	1	1 unit 41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0PA00	1	1 unit 41K
	- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0MA00	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CA00	1	1 unit 41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0LA00	1	1 unit 41K	
With increased corrosion protection ¹⁾						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0BA00-1CA0	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0KA00-1CA0	1	1 unit 41K
		2 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0PA00-1CA0	1	1 unit 41K
	- With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0MA00-1CA0	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0CA00-1CA0	1	1 unit 41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0LA00-1CA0	1	1 unit 41K	
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5122-1KA00	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5122-3KA00	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5122-1LA00	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5122-3LA00	1	1 unit 41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		

Actuators

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plain plunger					
• High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1	1 unit 41K
Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041					
• High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AC02	1	1 unit 41K
Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50041					
• High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AD02	1	1 unit 41K
Roller levers					
• Metal lever	Plastic roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE01	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE02	1	1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE03	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE04	1	1 unit 41K
Angular roller levers					
• Metal lever	Plastic roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF01	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF02	1	1 unit 41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF03	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller 22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF04	1	1 unit 41K
Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only)					
• Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7				
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR01	1	1 unit 41K
- Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)			3SE5000-0AR03	1	1 unit 41K
- Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR04	1	1 unit 41K
• Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel: 7					
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR02	1	1 unit 41K








⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Twist actuators					
	Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 mm XL, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AH00		• For twist levers and rod levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable	3SE5000-0AH00	1	1 unit 41K
		• For fork levers, latching	3SE5000-0AT10	1	1 unit 41K
Levers					
Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA01
3SE5000-0AA01				30	3SE5000-0AA05
				50	3SE5000-0AA07
			2 plastic rollers	19	3SE5000-0AA04
			High-grade steel roller	19	3SE5000-0AA02
			- With ball bearing	19	3SE5000-0AA03
			Rubber roller	50	3SE5000-0AA08
3SE5000-0AA24		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA11
			High-grade steel roller	19	3SE5000-0AA12
Twist levers 35 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA15
		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA16
Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾, type A, according to EN 50041					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA24
				30	3SE5000-0AA26
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA60
3SE5000-0AA60				50	3SE5000-0AA67
			High-grade steel roller	19	3SE5000-0AA61
			Rubber roller	50	3SE5000-0AA68
		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA62
			High-grade steel roller	19	3SE5000-0AA63
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA50
3SE5000-0AA50			High-grade steel roller	19	3SE5000-0AA51
			Plastic roller	30	3SE5000-0AA55
				50	3SE5000-0AA57
			Rubber roller	50	3SE5000-0AA58
		• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	3SE5000-0AA52
			High-grade steel roller	19	3SE5000-0AA53
Twist lever bent 150 mm, adjustable length					
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	22	3SE5000-0AA56
3SE5000-0AA56					
Fork levers					
(for switches with snap-action contacts only)					
		• 2 metal levers	2 plastic rollers	19	3SE5000-0AT01
3SE5000-0AT01			2 high-grade steel rollers	19	3SE5000-0AT02
		• 2 high-grade steel levers	2 plastic rollers	19	3SE5000-0AT03
			2 high-grade steel rollers	19	3SE5000-0AT04
Rod levers					
		• Aluminum rod	Length 200 mm	6	3SE5000-0AA80
		• Spring rod	Length 200 mm	6	3SE5000-0AA81
		• Plastic rod	Length 200 mm	6	3SE5000-0AA82
			Length 330 mm	6	3SE5000-0AA83
					
3SE5000-0AA80					

☞ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm, XL







Selection and ordering data

Complete units

4 or 5 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50041

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

	Plain plunger					
	With high-grade steel plunger 8.5 mm					
	• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CB01	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0CB01						
	Rounded plunger					
	With high-grade steel plunger 10 mm, with 3 mm overtravel					
	• Slow-action contacts and Slow-action contacts with make-before-break, 2 mm travel difference	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5162-0EC02	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0EC02						
	Roller plungers					
	With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel					
	• Slow-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0BD02	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CD02	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0BD02						
	Roller levers					
	With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm					
	• Slow-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0BE01	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CE01	1	1 unit 41K
	With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 22 mm					
	• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CE02	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0BE01						
	Angular roller lever					
	With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm					
	• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CF01	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0CF01						
	Twist levers					
	With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm					
	• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CH01	1	1 unit 41K
	With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm					
	With increased corrosion protection ²⁾					
	• Snap-action contacts (gold contacts)	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CH12-1CC1	1	1 unit 41K
	Twist lever, adjustable length					
	With high-grade steel lever 100 mm, with grid hole and high-grade steel roller 19 mm					
	With increased corrosion protection ²⁾ , 3SX5100-3B adapter included					
	• Snap-action contacts (gold contacts)	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CH63-1AN4	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0CH01						

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/45.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

Modular system

4 or 6 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50041

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			☒			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches - Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

3SE5162-0BA00

Rounded plungers

• Slow-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0BA00	1	1 unit	41K
- With make-before-break	2 x (1 NO + 2 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0DA00	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CA00	1	1 unit	41K
With increased corrosion protection ¹⁾						
• Slow-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0BA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
- With make-before-break	2 x (1 NO + 2 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0DA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) --	⊕	3SE5162-0CA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		☒			
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Actuators

3SE5000-0AB01

Plain plunger

• High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1	1 unit	41K
----------------------------	-----	---	----------------------	---	--------	-----



3SE5000-0AC02

Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041

• High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AC02	1	1 unit	41K
--	----	---	----------------------	---	--------	-----



3SE5000-0AD02

Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50041

• High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AD02	1	1 unit	41K
---	----	---	----------------------	---	--------	-----



3SE5000-0AE01

Roller levers

• Metal lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE01	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE02	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE03	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE04	1	1 unit	41K



3SE5000-0AF01

Angular roller levers

• Metal lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF01	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF02	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF03	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF04	1	1 unit	41K



3SE5000-0AR01

Spring rods

(for switches with snap-action contacts only)

• Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR01	1	1 unit	41K
- Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)			3SE5000-0AR03	1	1 unit	41K
- Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR04	1	1 unit	41K
• Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)			3SE5000-0AR02	1	1 unit	41K








⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Twist actuators					
	Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 mm XL, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AH00		• For twist levers and rod levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable			
	--	→	3SE5000-0AH00	1	1 unit 41K
	--	→	3SE5000-0AT10	1	1 unit 41K
Levers					
	Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AA01		• Metal lever Plastic roller			
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA01	1	1 unit 41K
	30	→	3SE5000-0AA05	1	1 unit 41K
	50	→	3SE5000-0AA07	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA04	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA02	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA03	1	1 unit 41K
	50	→	3SE5000-0AA08	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA11	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA12	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA15	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA16	1	1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 35 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AA24		• Metal lever Plastic roller			
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA24	1	1 unit 41K
	30	→	3SE5000-0AA26	1	1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole				
3SE5000-0AA60		• Metal lever Plastic roller			
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA60	1	1 unit 41K
	50	→	3SE5000-0AA67	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA61	1	1 unit 41K
	50	→	3SE5000-0AA68	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA62	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA63	1	1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length				
3SE5000-0AA50		• Metal lever Plastic roller			
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA50	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA51	1	1 unit 41K
	30	→	3SE5000-0AA55	1	1 unit 41K
	50	→	3SE5000-0AA57	1	1 unit 41K
	50	→	3SE5000-0AA58	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA52	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AA53	1	1 unit 41K
	Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)				
3SE5000-0AT01		• 2 metal levers 2 plastic rollers			
	19	→	3SE5000-0AT01	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AT02	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AT03	1	1 unit 41K
	19	→	3SE5000-0AT04	1	1 unit 41K
	Rod levers, type D, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AA80		• Aluminum rod Length 200 mm			
	6	→	3SE5000-0AA80	1	1 unit 41K
	6	→	3SE5000-0AA81	1	1 unit 41K
	6	→	3SE5000-0AA82	1	1 unit 41K
	6	→	3SE5000-0AA83	1	1 unit 41K

→ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Overview



Compact design in width 30 mm

Particularly in harsh environments or on equipment with limited space, the small 3SE54 position switches in compact design with a depth of 16 mm and a weight of only 80 g (without cable) are ideal. Above all the versions with molded cable can be mounted in the most confined spaces.

3SE54 compact position switches are available in two different widths as complete units:

- The 3SE5413 series complies with the EU standard and features a 30 mm wide enclosure with drilled holes at a spacing of 20 mm.
- The 3SE5423 series meets the requirements of the US market and features a 40 mm wide enclosure with drilled holes at a spacing of 25 mm.

Both the enclosure and the actuator head are made of metal and comply with the high degree of protection IP67.

The following actuators are available:

- Rounded plungers
- Rounded plungers with central fixing
- Rounded plungers with external seal
- Roller plungers
- Roller plungers with central fixing
- Twist levers
- Twist levers with a smaller mounting depth and lower height
- Twist levers, adjustable length

The contact block is designed with snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC. The NC contact complies with the requirements for positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1.

Connection:

- With molded cable, length 2 m or 5 m
- With M12 device plug and connecting cable, M12 socket, 5-pole, with open end, length 5 m

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol \ominus .

SIL 1 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL c according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the 3SE5 position switches with \ominus if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed (e.g. the 3SK safety relays or matching devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges).

If a second 3SE5 position switch with \ominus is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

Benefits

- Very compact yet with the same rating as the 3SE51 standard switches, for notable space savings in confined installation conditions
- Various actuator versions available
- Roller plungers can be rotated 90°
- Twist levers can be rotated 180°; twist levers can be adjusted in 15° increments
- Time is saved when mounting the fully assembled unit
- With metal enclosure of degree of protection IP67, ideal for use in rough industrial environments
- Insensitive to electromagnetic interference







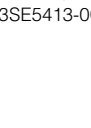


Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches 3SE5, metal enclosures

Compact design

Selection and ordering data

2 snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC · Degree of protection IP67 · With connecting cable or M12 device plug

Actuator	Enclosure width		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm						
Complete units · Enclosure width 30 or 40 mm							
 3SE5413-0CC20-1EA2	Rounded plungers						
	Standard mounting						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CC20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
		40	⊕	3SE5423-0CC20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
	• With connecting cable, 5 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CC20-1EA5		1	1 unit 41K
	• With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CC20-1EB1		1	1 unit 41K
	40	⊕	3SE5423-0CC20-1EB1		1	1 unit 41K	
 3SE5413-0CC21-1EA2	With central fixing M12 x 1						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CC21-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
	40	⊕	3SE5423-0CC21-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K	
 3SE5413-0CC22-1EA2	With external seal						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CC22-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
	40	⊕	3SE5423-0CC22-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K	
 3SE5413-0CD20-1EA2	Roller plungers						
	Standard mounting						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CD20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
		40	⊕	3SE5423-0CD20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
	- Actuator head rotated 90°	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CD23-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
	• With connecting cable, 5 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CD20-1EA5		1	1 unit 41K
• With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CD20-1EB1		1	1 unit 41K	
	40	⊕	3SE5423-0CD20-1EB1		1	1 unit 41K	
 3SE5413-0CD23-1EA2	With central fixing M12 x 1						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CD23-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
	40	⊕	3SE5423-0CD23-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K	
 3SE5413-0CN20-1EA2	Twist levers						
	Standard mounting						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CN20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
		40	⊕	3SE5423-0CN20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
	• With connecting cable, 5 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CN20-1EA5		1	1 unit 41K
	• With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CN20-1EB1		1	1 unit 41K
	40	⊕	3SE5423-0CN20-1EB1		1	1 unit 41K	
 3SE5413-0CP20-1EA2	Twist lever with a smaller mounting depth and lower height						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CP20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5413-0CQ20-1EA2	Twist lever, adjustable length						
	• With connecting cable, 2 m	30	⊕	3SE5413-0CQ20-1EA2		1	1 unit 41K
Connecting cables							
 3SX5601-3SB55	Connecting cable						
	With M12 socket, 5-pole, open end, length 5 m	--		3SX5601-3SB55		1	1 unit 41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

3SE5, open-type design

Enclosure width 30 mm

Overview



Open-type design

Their compact design makes these switches particularly suitable for use in confined conditions. The mountings and operating points comply with EN 50047.

The switches are equipped with two or three contacts in snap-action, slow-action or slow-action with make-before-break versions. The stroke is 6 mm.





The empty enclosure can be equipped with all contact block versions (see page 12/52).

Improved version

The switches have a robust metal plunger with increased abrasion resistance (instead of the rounded plunger). This enables the switch to be approached from a 30° angle.

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP20¹⁾ (2 contacts), IP10 (3 contacts) · Mounting and operating points according to EN 50047

Version	Contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Plastic enclosures · Enclosure width 30 mm							
 3SE5250-0BC05  3SE5250-0KC05  3SE5250-0AC05	With metal plungers • Slow-action contacts - With make-before-break • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC → 1 NO + 2 NC → 2 NO + 1 NC → 1 NO + 2 NC → 1 NO + 1 NC → 1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5250-0BC05 3SE5250-0KC05 3SE5250-0PC05 3SE5250-0MC05 3SE5250-0CC05 3SE5250-0LC05	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K 41K 41K 41K 41K	
	• Empty enclosures without contact block	-- →	3SE5250-0AC05	1	1 unit	41K	
	Contact blocks with 2 contacts For open-type design ²⁾						
	 3SE5050-0BA00	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5050-0BA00	1	1 unit	41K
		• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5050-0CA00	1	1 unit	41K
		- Standard	→	3SE5050-0GA00	1	1 unit	41K
		- Contact distance 2 x 2 mm	→	3SE5050-0NA00	1	1 unit	41K
- Short stroke	→	3SE5050-0NA00	1	1 unit	41K		

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ With the conductor connected and the clamping screw tightened.

²⁾ Contact blocks with 3 contacts, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches












SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

Accessories and spare parts

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

The quick-release devices and plug-in connections are used for fast installation and replacement of position switches.

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Service box for position switches						
 <p>3SX5110-0BK</p>	<p>Contents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three basic switches with rounded plunger in plastic version in enclosure widths 31, 40, 50 mm • Various actuator heads: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Plain plunger - Roller plunger - Roller lever - Angular roller lever - Spring rod - Twist actuator with various lever versions • Accessories: M12 device plug, cover yellow, protective cap, two contact blocks • SIRIUS 3SE brochure in German and English <p>For more information, see flyer.</p>		1	1 unit	41K	
Quick-release devices for enclosure width 40 mm						
 <p>3SY3110</p>	Intermediate plate with screws		1	1 unit	41K	
 <p>3SY3027</p>	Base plate with locking lever		1	1 unit	41K	
Plug-in connections for M20 x 1.5 connection threads						
 <p>3SY3131</p>	 <p>3SX5100-1SS05</p>	Device plug (6-pole + PE), for M20 x 1.5 For max. 250 V, 10 A, With connecting cable 0.75 mm ² , plastic, degree of protection IP65, ambient temperature -40 to +90 °C		1	1 unit	41K
 <p>3SX5100-1SS51</p>	 <p>3SX5100-1SS08</p>	<p>M12 device plugs, plastic, for M20 x 1.5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4-pole, for max. 250 V, 4 A, $U_{imp} = 2\,500\text{ V}$ • 5-pole, for max. 125 V, 4 A, $U_{imp} = 1\,500\text{ V}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Yellow/green cable for PE on pin 5 - Gray cable on pin 5, without PE • 5-pole¹⁾, for max. 60 V, 1.5 A, $U_{imp} = 800\text{ V}$ • 8-pole, for max. 30 V, 1.5 A, $U_{imp} = 800\text{ V}$ 		1	1 unit	41K
 <p>3SX5601-2GA03</p>	 <p>3SX5601-3SB54</p>	<p>Connecting cables</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end, rated voltage 30 V, rated current 2 A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Length 3 m - Length 5 m - Length 10 m - Length 15 m • with M12 socket, open end, length 5 m <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 4-pole - 5-pole 	<p>3SX5601-2GA03</p> <p>3SX5601-2GA05</p> <p>3SX5601-2GA10</p> <p>3SX5601-2GA15</p>	1	1 unit	41K
 <p>3SX5601-3SV15</p>	 <p>6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0</p>	<p>3SX5601-3SB54</p> <p>3SX5601-3SB55</p>	1	1 unit	41K	
		<p>Connecting cable</p> <p>With M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole, length 1 m</p>	3SX5601-3SV15	1	1 unit	41K
		<p>ET 200 Y-cable¹⁾ for connecting 2 x 1-channel sensors</p> <p>With M12 plug, 5-pole on 2 x M12 sockets, 5-pole, length 200 mm</p>	6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0	1	1 unit	250







¹⁾ Suitable for wiring sensors that are connected to all fail-safe block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series. For more information, [see page 12/91 onwards](#).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

Accessories and spare parts

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plug-in connections for M20 x 1.5 connection threads					
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	Cable box M12 Angled, 4-pole, max. 4 A with cable connection space, max. 0.75 mm ²	3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	M12 plugs, 5-pole <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Straight, separate item • Angled, separate item 	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D
Adapters and cable glands for M20 x 1.5 connection threads					
 3SX9917	Adapters according to CE, UL and VDE For cable entry from M20 x 1.5 to NPT 1/2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metal 	3SX9917	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX9918	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plastic 	3SX9918	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX9926	Cable glands M20 x 1.5 Plastic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Degree of protection IP67 	3SX9926	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-1A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529 	3SX5601-1A	1	1 unit	41K










Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

Accessories and spare parts

Optional accessories and spare parts

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color/ contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Optional accessories for 3SE51, 3SE52						
 3SE5000-0AC30	Protective cap For rounded plunger according to EN 50047, 3SE5...-...C05	Black	3SE5000-0AC30	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5100-3B	Adapter with screws¹⁾ For an increase in the mounting depth on the 3SE5000-0AH00 twist actuator, in combination with twist lever with adjustable length or rod lever	--	3SX5100-3B	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5100-1A	Mounting plate Suitable for 3SE523, and 3SE521. position switches with a width of 31 mm (in particular for control cabinet types)	--	3SX5100-1A	1	1 unit	41K
Spare parts for 3SE50						
 3SE5000-0AA71	Clamp made of steel For adjustable length twist and rod lever (1 pack = 5 units)	--	3SE5000-0AA71	1	5 units	41K
Spare parts for 3SE51, 3SE52						
 3SE5232-0AC05	Empty enclosures, plastic • Enclosure width 31 mm - With increased corrosion protection ²⁾ • Enclosure width 40 mm • Enclosure width 50 mm - With increased corrosion protection ²⁾	Turquoise	3SE5232-0AC05	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5232-0AC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5132-0AA00	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5242-0AC05	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5242-0AC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5212-0AC05	Empty enclosures, metal • Enclosure width 31 mm - With increased corrosion protection ²⁾ • Enclosure width 40 mm - With increased corrosion protection ²⁾ • Enclosure width 56 mm - With increased corrosion protection ²⁾ • Enclosure width 56 mm, XL ³⁾	Turquoise	3SE5212-0AC05	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5212-0AC05-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5112-0AA00	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5112-0AA00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41K
			3SE5122-0AA00	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0BA00	Contact blocks with 2 contacts⁴⁾ • Slow-action contacts • Snap-action contacts - Standard - Gold-plated contacts - Contact distance 2 x 2 mm - Short stroke	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5000-0BA00	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5000-0CA00	1	1 unit	41K
		→	3SE5000-0CA00-1AC1	1	1 unit	41K
		→	3SE5000-0GA00	1	1 unit	41K
		→	3SE5000-0NA00	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0KA00	Contact blocks with 3 contacts • Slow-action contacts - With make-before-break • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5000-0KA00	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5000-0PA00	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5000-0MA00	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5000-0LA00	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5060-0BA00	Contact blocks for XL enclosure³⁾ • Slow-action contacts - With make-before-break • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5060-0BA00	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5060-0MA00	1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5060-0CA00	1	1 unit	41K

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

¹⁾ Possibly required for the conversion from 3SE21 to 3SE51.

²⁾ Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

³⁾ XL enclosures may only be equipped with combinations of contact elements, see pages 12/13, 12/44 and 12/45.








⁴⁾ Unsuitable for open-type position switches, see page 12/49.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

Accessories and spare parts

Optional accessories and spare parts

Version	Rated voltage LEDs	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V						
Spare parts for 3SE51, 3SE52						
Covers for plastic enclosures, width 31 mm						
 3SE5230-1AA00	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5230-1AA00 3SE5230-3AA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
	• Yellow	--	3SE5230-0AA00-1AG0	1	1 unit	41K
	- With LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5230-1AA00-1AG0 3SE5230-3AA00-1AG0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
	Covers for plastic enclosures, width 40 mm					
	 3SE5130-1AA00-1AG0	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5130-1AA00 3SE5130-3AA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
• Yellow		--	3SE5130-0AA00-1AG0	1	1 unit	41K
- With LED		24 DC 230 AC	3SE5130-1AA00-1AG0 3SE5130-3AA00-1AG0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Covers for plastic enclosures, width 50 mm						
 3SE5240-1AA00		• Turquoise with LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5240-1AA00 3SE5240-3AA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	• Yellow	--	3SE5240-0AA00-1AG0	1	1 unit	41K
	- With LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5240-1AA00-1AG0 3SE5240-3AA00-1AG0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
	Covers for metal enclosures, width 31 mm					
	 3SE5210-1AA00	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5210-1AA00 3SE5210-3AA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
• Yellow		--	3SE5210-0AA00-1AG0	1	1 unit	41K
- With LED		24 DC 230 AC	3SE5210-1AA00-1AG0 3SE5210-3AA00-1AG0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Covers for metal enclosures, width 40 mm						
 3SE5110-1AA00		• Turquoise with LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5110-1AA00 3SE5110-3AA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	• Yellow	--	3SE5110-0AA00-1AG0	1	1 unit	41K
	- With LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5110-1AA00-1AG0 3SE5110-3AA00-1AG0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
	Covers for metal enclosures, width 56 mm					
	 3SE5120-0AA00-1AG0	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC 230 AC	3SE5120-1AA00 3SE5120-3AA00	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
• Yellow		--	3SE5120-0AA00-1AG0	1	1 unit	41K
- With LED		24 DC 230 AC	3SE5120-1AA00-1AG0 3SE5120-3AA00-1AG0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Cover for XL metal enclosures, width 56 mm						
 3SE5160-0AA00-1AG0		• Yellow	--	3SE5160-0AA00-1AG0	1	1 unit

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

General data

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-position-switches
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE
 Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Configuration Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43920150>

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

3SE5 safety switches with separate actuator have the same enclosures as the 3SE5 position switches (modular system).



3SE5 safety switches with head for separate actuator

Design

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 safety switches are available in four different enclosure sizes:

- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 2 cable entries
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries

Also available are safety switches in the 3SE2 series which have been developed in this form according to general market requirements:

- Molded-plastic enclosures outside of the standards, enclosure width 52 mm, IP67

Enclosure versions

Various basic versions can be selected for the enclosures of the 3SE5 series:

- Available with 2- or 3-pole contact blocks designed as slow-action contacts
- Optional LED status display
- With mounted 4- or 5-pole M12 device plug, also for connection to field modules, such as SIMATIC ET 200 (available for the wide enclosures as an accessory for self-assembly)
- With 6-pole device plug + PE on the metal enclosures
- Similarly with a combination of plug and LED displays
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 12/108)

For a description of the basic switches, see page 12/5.

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through $4 \times 90^\circ$. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator heads of the 3SE2243 and 3SE2257 switches with special enclosures cannot be changed. The switches can be approached from the two broad sides and from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/61).

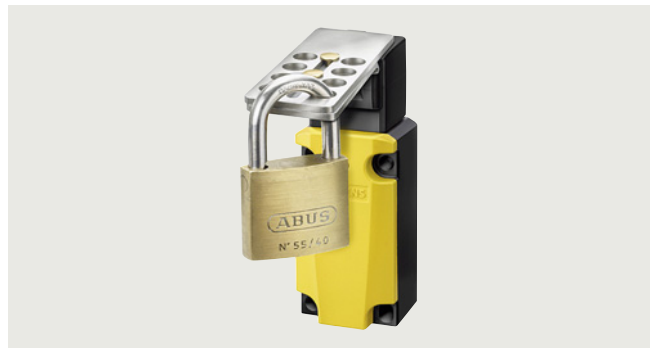
The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Radius actuators

The safety switches with radius actuators are particularly suitable for rotary protective devices. The movable actuation key allows even small radii to be approached. Damage to the switch and the actuator due to inaccurate approach is prevented.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 12/72).



Blocking insert with padlock

Dust protection

For use in dusty environments, a protective cap made of rubber is offered that protects the actuator entries of the actuator head from contamination (see page 12/72).

Contact reliability

The contact blocks ensure an extremely high contact stability. This applies even when the devices are switching low voltages and currents.

Positive opening

The NC contacts of the switch are forced open mechanically, positively driven and reliably by the plunger. This is referred to as "positive opening".

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

General data

Benefits

The 3SE5 safety switches with separate actuator differ from the previous series through the following new properties:

- All enclosure sizes with increased corrosion protection are optionally available with an LED signaling indicator.
- The 3-pole contact block 1 NO + 2 NC is available for all enclosure sizes.
- The plastic enclosure has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting.
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see page 12/108); an additional adapter is not required.

Application

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

For more information about protective door monitoring applications, see flyer.

The safety switch can only be operated with the matching coded actuator. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. The high-grade steel actuator is suitable for extreme ambient conditions down to -40 °C. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosure are according to EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards. The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

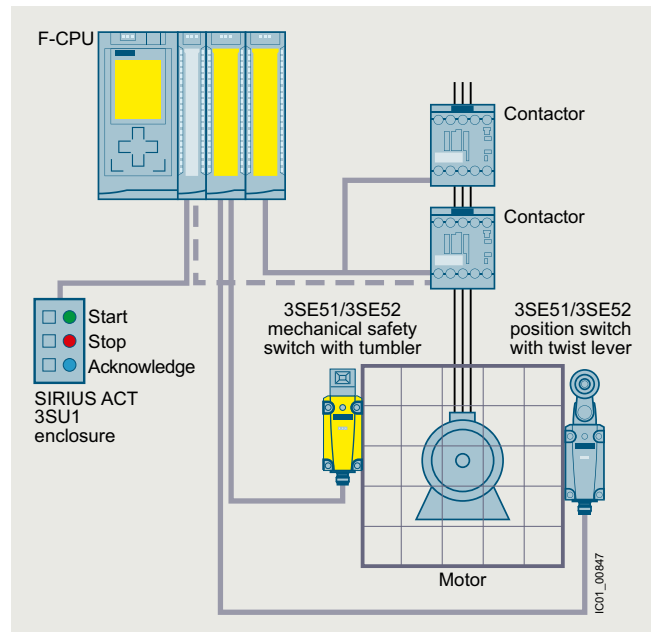
The switches comply with IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Circuit Devices).

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC 60204-1 the devices can be used as a safety position switch. These comply with ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available. To secure position switches against changes in their position, positively-driven techniques must be employed on installation.

Application example



Protective door monitoring up to SIL 3/PL e with a 3SE5 safety switch with separate actuator, a 3SE5 position switch and a fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 controller

For a detailed description of this application example, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21331363>.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ☺.

SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained with a safety switch with a separate actuator with ☺ if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed (e.g. the 3SK safety relays or matching devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges).

If a second 3SE5 safety switch with ☺ is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

General data

Technical specifications

Type		3SE51...V., 3SE52...V..	3SE2257-XX..	3SE2243-XX..		
General data						
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 14119				
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400	500			
Degree of pollution according to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	Class 3			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 AC; over 300 V AC same potential only	500 AC; over 380 V AC same potential only			
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	6	10			
Rated operational current I_e			1-pole	3-pole		
• With alternating current 50/60 Hz		$I_e/AC-15$	$I_e/AC-12$	$I_e/AC-15$	$I_e/AC-12$	$I_e/AC-15$
- At 24 V	A	6	10	10	10	10
- At 120 V	A	6	10	10	10	10
- At 240 V	A	4	10	6	10	4
- At 400 V	A	4	10	4	10	4
- At 500 V	A	--	10	3	10	3
• With direct current		$I_e/DC-13$	$I_e/DC-12$	$I_e/DC-13$	$I_e/DC-12$	$I_e/DC-13$
- At 24 V	A	3	10	10	10	10
- At 125 V	A	0.55	--	--	--	--
- At 250 V	A	0.27	--	--	--	--
- At 110 V	A	--	4	1	4	1
- At 220 V	A	--	1	0.4	1	0.4
- At 400 V	A	0.12	--	--	--	--
- At 440 V	A	--	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.2
Short-circuit protection						
• With DIAZED fuse links, operational class gG	A	6	6			
• With fuse links, quick	A	--	10			
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic ($I_{K< 400 A}$)	A	1	--			
Mechanical endurance		1 x 10 ⁶ operating cycles				
Electrical endurance						
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off $I_e/AC-15$ at 240 V		100 000 operating cycles	500 000 operating cycles			
Minimum pull-out force for positive opening	N	20	10	30		

Position and safety switches




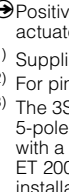

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

3SE5, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version ¹⁾	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	➔	3SE5232-0RV40	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC --	➔	3SE5232-0QV40	1	1 unit 41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	➔	3SE5232-1RV40	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 1 NC 230 V AC	➔	3SE5232-3RV40	1	1 unit 41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	➔	3SE5232-0QV40-1AA1	1	1 unit 41K
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)²⁾					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	➔	3SE5234-0RV40-1AC4	1	1 unit 41K
		2 NC --	➔	3SE5234-0QV40-1AE0	1	1 unit 41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)²⁾					
	With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ³⁾					
	• Slow-action contacts	2 NC --	➔	3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2	1	1 unit 41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	➔	3SE5234-1RV40-1AF3	1	1 unit 41K

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/61).

²⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

³⁾ The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

Position and safety switches





SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

3SE5, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041/50 mm

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · With increased corrosion protection

Version ¹⁾	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	↻	3SE5132-0QV20	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5132-0QV20	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	↻	3SE5132-1QV20	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	↻	3SE5132-3QV20	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5132-1QV20						
Enclosure width 50 mm · Cable entry 2 x (M20 x 1.5)						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	↻	3SE5242-0QV40	1	1 unit 41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	↻	3SE5242-0RV40-1AA1	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5242-0QV40	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	↻	3SE5242-1QV40	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	↻	3SE5242-3QV40	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5242-1QV40						

↻ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/61).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

3SE5, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version ¹⁾	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047



• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0RV40	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5212-0QV40	1	1 unit	41K
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5212-1RV40	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 1 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5212-3RV40	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5212-1RV40

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately ([see page 12/61](#)).

Position and safety switches






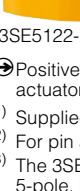


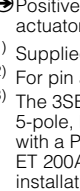
SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

3SE5, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041/56 mm

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · With increased corrosion protection

Version ¹⁾	Contacts	LEDs	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0QV10	1	1 unit 41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5112-0QV10-1AA7	1	1 unit 41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5112-1QV10	1	1 unit 41K
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5112-3QV10	1	1 unit 41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)²⁾						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0RV10-1AC5	1	1 unit 41K
		2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0QV10-1AE1	1	1 unit 41K
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5114-1RV10-1AF3	1	1 unit 41K
	With pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200 ³⁾					
	• Slow-action contacts	2 NC --	⊕	3SE5114-0QV10-1AE3	1	1 unit 41K
	With device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A)²⁾					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5115-0QV10-1AD1	1	1 unit 41K
Enclosure width 56 mm · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5)						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0QV10	1	1 unit 41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC --	⊕	3SE5122-0QV10-1AA7	1	1 unit 41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green					
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 24 V DC	⊕	3SE5122-1QV10	1	1 unit 41K
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC 230 V AC	⊕	3SE5122-3QV10	1	1 unit 41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/61).

²⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

³⁾ The 3SE5114-...-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all fail-safe block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series with degree of protection IP65/IP67 for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.













Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuators with degree of protection IP66/IP67 for 3SE5					
Standard actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV01	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 75.6 mm 	3SE5000-0AV01	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV02	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With vertical fixing, length 53 mm 	3SE5000-0AV02	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV03	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With transverse fixing - Length 47 mm 	3SE5000-0AV03	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Length 40 mm, plastic¹⁾ 	3SE5000-0AW11	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel actuators²⁾					
 3SE5000-0AW51	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 75.6 mm 	3SE5000-0AW51	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW52	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With vertical fixing, length 53 mm 	3SE5000-0AW52	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW53	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With transverse fixing, length 47 mm 	3SE5000-0AW53	1	1 unit	41K
Radius actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV06	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 51 mm - Direction of approach from the left - Direction of approach from the right 	3SE5000-0AV04 3SE5000-0AV06	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Universal radius actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 77 mm - Tab rotated 90° 	3SE5000-0AV05 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Universal radius actuators, heavy duty					
 3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 67 mm 	3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV07	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 77 mm 	3SE5000-0AV07	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW57	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High-grade steel actuators²⁾ 	3SE5000-0AW57	1	1 unit	41K

¹⁾ Not suitable for safety switches with tumbler.





²⁾ Suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Optional accessories for 3SE5					
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	Protective cap Made of black rubber, for actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination (Only for enclosure width 40 mm or 56 mm)	3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	Blocking insert Made of high-grade steel, for actuator head, for up to eight padlocks	3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	1	1 unit	41K
Connections for 3SE5, 3SE2					
 3SY3127	Device plugs, M12, fixed, for M20 x 1.5 With connecting cable 0.25 mm ² , plastic, degree of protection IP67 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4-pole, for max. 250 V, 4 A • 5-pole, for max. 125 V, 4 A • 5-pole¹⁾, for max. 60 V, 4 A 	3SY3127 3SY3128 3SX5100-1SS51	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX9926	Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15	1	1 unit	41K
	Cable gland M20 x 1.5 Plastic	3SX9926	1	1 unit	41K

¹⁾ Suitable for wiring sensors that are connected to all fail-safe block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

For more accessories, see page 12/72.








Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator

3SE2, plastic enclosures > Special width 52 mm
Selection and ordering data

1 or 3 contacts · 3 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP67

Version	Operation	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
		Article No.	Price per PU			
Plastic enclosures in special width of 52 mm						
 3SE2243	Lateral and front-end actuation¹⁾		6 mm stroke			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) 					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC 		Holding force 5 N →	3SE2243-0XX40	1	1 unit 41K
			Holding force 30 N →	3SE2243-0XX	1	1 unit 41K
			With automatic ejection →	3SE2243-0XX30	1	1 unit 41K
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Slow-action contacts 1 NC 		Holding force 5 N →	3SE2257-6XX40	1	1 unit 41K
		Holding force 30 N →	3SE2257-6XX	1	1 unit 41K	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cable entry 3 x (M16 x 1.5) 						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC 		Holding force 30 N →	3SE2243-0XX18	1	1 unit 41K	
Accessories						
Actuators						
 3SX3218	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard actuator ($r_{min} = 150$ mm), length 28 mm 		3SX3218	1	1 unit 41K	
	 3SX3228	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Universal radius actuator ($r_{min} = 45$ mm), length 34 mm 		3SX3228	1	1 unit 41K
 3SX3256		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Radius actuator, adjustable radius, length 34 mm 		3SX3256	1	1 unit 41K
	 3SX3217	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ball locating, force adjustable up to max. 100 N by two adjustable screws, length 28 mm 		3SX3217	1	1 unit 41K
 3SX3234		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actuator, length 34 mm, with dust protection and slit cover 		3SX3234	1	1 unit 41K
	 3SX3233	Slit covers (spare part)		3SX3233	1	3 units 41K
(1 set = 3 units) for sealing unused operating slots for 3SE22 devices						

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Supplied without actuator.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With tumbler

General data

Overview

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).



3SE5 safety switch with tumbler

The safety switches with tumbler are comprised of a switch part with electromechanical tumbler and a mechanical actuator which has to be ordered separately.

They are rugged protective devices that enable the greatest possible safety for man and machine.

The safety switches with tumbler are offered in plastic or metal enclosures.

Dimensions (W x H x D): 54 mm x 185 mm x 43.5 mm

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through $4 \times 90^\circ$. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/71).

Actuation data:

- Maximum actuating speed $v_{\max} = 1.5 \text{ m/s}$
- Minimum actuating speed $v_{\min} = 0.4 \text{ mm/s}$
- Minimum force in the direction of actuation $F_{\min} = 30 \text{ N}$

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Radius actuators

The safety switches with radius actuators are particularly suitable for rotary protective devices. The movable actuation key allows even small radii to be approached. Damage to the switch and the actuator due to inaccurate approach is prevented.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 12/72).

Dust protection

For use in dusty environments, a protective cap made of rubber is offered that protects the actuator entries of the actuator head from contamination (see page 12/72).

Tumbler

There are two versions for interlocking the actuator:

- Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle) with various release mechanisms
- Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

The spring-actuated lock switch is equipped with an auxiliary release for emergency situations or setup mode. Available as options:

- Escape release or
- Emergency release

Contact blocks

The safety switches with tumbler have one switching block each for:

- Monitoring the actuator or the position of the protective door
- Monitoring the position of the solenoid

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to ISO 14119.

Optical signaling equipment

The safety switches with tumbler are available with an optional optical signaling device.

The signaling device indicates the switch position of the interlock and the protective device optically by means of two LEDs on the front.

Protective device	Tumbler	Display	Meaning
Closed	Released		Actuator able to be pulled
Closed	Locked		Actuator locked
Open	Released		Actuator pulled

Internal wiring:

- The yellow LED is pre-wired to the solenoid monitoring NO contact.
- The green LED is pre-wired to the actuator monitoring NC contact.
- LED ground is pre-wired to the ground of the solenoid.

Notes:

- The operational voltage must be connected to the corresponding contacts by the customer.
- This voltage for the LEDs must match the operational voltage of the solenoid (same potential).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With tumbler

General data

Benefits

The 3SE53 safety switches provide:

- More safety through higher locking forces:
 - 1 300 N with plastic enclosure
 - 2 600 N with metal enclosure
- Various release mechanisms: lock release, escape release and emergency release
- Two contact blocks each with three contacts as standard equipment, hence fewer versions needed

- Same dimensions for all enclosure versions: plastic, metal or with integrated ASIsafe
- An extensive range of actuators
- An optional LED status display 24 V DC, 115 V or 230 V AC for all switch versions
- Devices with ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure/ wired to 8-pole M12 device plug (see page 12/113)
- 3SE5322-1S.21-1AG4 series with high degree of protection IP69 according to IEC 60529, cover with foamed seal

Application

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).

The safety switches with tumbler have the following functions:

- Enabling the machine or process with closed and locked protective device
- Locking the machine or process with opened protective device
- Position monitoring of the protective device and tumbler

Standards

The switches comply with IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Circuit Devices).

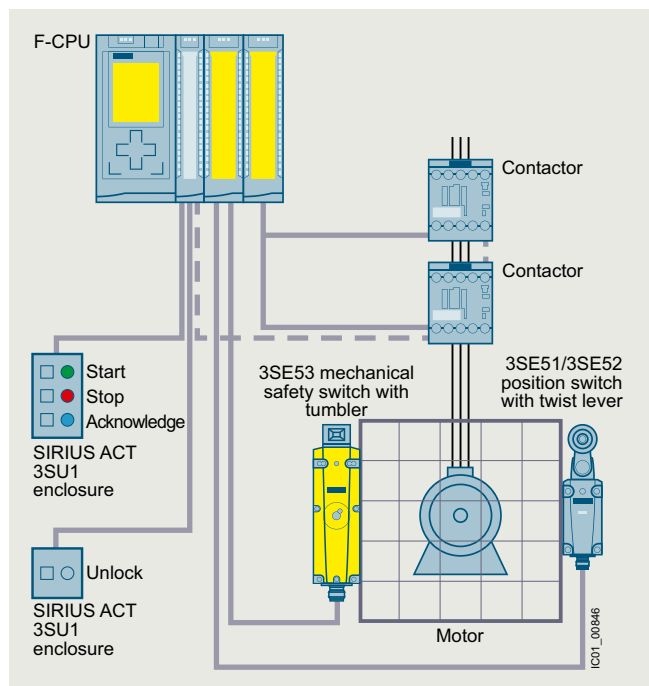
The mechanical design of the switches corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to ISO 14119.

Approvals

The switches are approved for use with locking devices according to ISO 14119 and EN 292, Parts 1 and 2.

These switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Application example



Protective door monitoring up to SIL 3/PL e with a 3SE53 safety switch with tumbler, a 3SE5 position switch and a fail-safe SIMATIC S7-1500 controller

For a detailed description of this application example, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21063946>.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol \ominus .

SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained with a safety switch with a tumbler with \ominus if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed (e.g. the 3SK safety relays or matching devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges).

If a second 3SE5 safety switch with \ominus is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With tumbler

General data

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

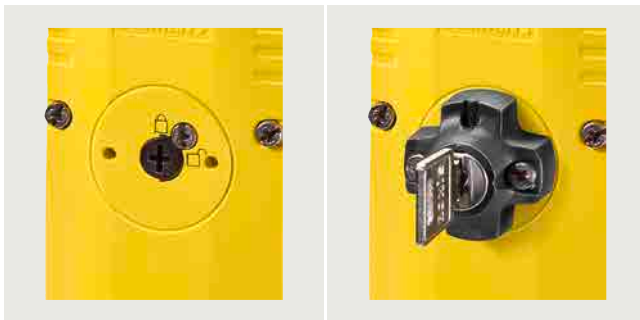
Tumbler

The separate actuator works like a key using coding and protects against manipulation. It transmits the locking force to the protective device and helps to monitor its position.

There are two versions of locking:

Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle)

- In the standard version, the safety switch locks by means of spring force and releases by means of electromagnetic force. In the case of power failure, it reliably prevents the protective device from opening when machine parts are still moving.
- The switch is equipped with an auxiliary release for emergency situations or setup mode.
- An auxiliary release which can be secured with a lock to prevent misuse is available as a version.

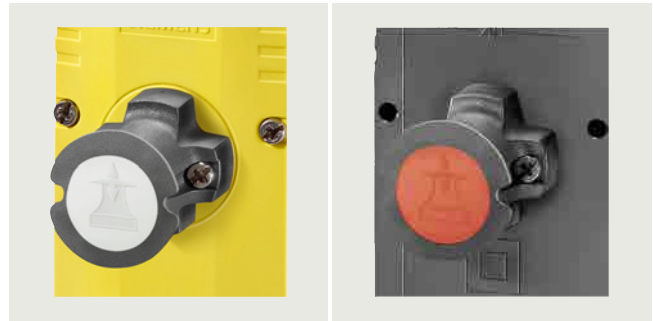


Auxiliary release

Auxiliary release with lock

The 3SE53 safety switches are also available with an escape release or emergency release.

- Personnel working inside the hazard zone can use the escape release feature to manually release the tumbler without tools from the escape side (hazardous area side) so that they can exit the hazard area. An intentional act (in this case pulling the gray actuator) is required to release the locking mechanism and restore the normal operating state.
- The emergency release enables someone in an emergency situation to manually release the tumbler without tools from the access side (outside the hazardous area). Releasing the lock and restoring the normal operating state must require effort which is comparable to repair activity: in this case disassembly of the red actuator and resetting of the mechanical lock.



Escape release from the front

Emergency release from the back

Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

- The second version offers locking by means of electromagnetic force and release by means of spring force. This version has an advantage when it is necessary to quickly access the machine after a power failure occurs, or in the case of very short coasting times.

Examples of door interlocking



X-Lock door interlocking from Axelent



Door interlocking from Brühl

For more information on door interlock manufacturers, see

- **AXELENT GmbH**
Internet: www.axelent.de
- **Brühl Safety GmbH**
Internet: <https://www.bruehl-safety.com/en/manufacture/siemens>

Technical specifications

Type		3SE5322	3SE5312
General data			
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 14119, IEC 62061/IEC 61508	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250	
Degree of pollution according to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4	
Rated operational voltage U_e			
• DC	V	24	
• 50/60 Hz AC	V	230	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	6	
Rated operational current I_e			
• With alternating current 50/60 Hz		$I_e/AC-15$ or B300	
- At 24 V	A	6	
- At 120 V	A	6	
- At 240 V	A	3	
• With direct current		$I_e/DC-13$ or Q300	
- At 24 V	A	3	
- At 125 V	A	0.55	
- At 250 V	A	0.27	
Solenoid			
• Locking force, max.	N	1 300	2 600
• Locking force according to ISO 14119	N	1 000	2 000
• Power consumption at U_c	W	3.5	
Short-circuit protection¹⁾			
• With DIAZED fuse links, operational class gG	A	6	
• With miniature circuit breaker, characteristic C	A	0.5	
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	1×10^6	
Electrical endurance			
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off $I_e/AC-15$ at 230 V	Operating cycles	100 000	
• For utilization category DC-12/DC-13		With direct current depending on the loading of the switch	
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	30/11	

¹⁾ Without any welds according to IEC 60947-5-1.

Position and safety switches







SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With tumbler

3SE5, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N

Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · ISO 14119

Tumbler ¹⁾	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		Article No.	Price per PU		
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm							
Spring-actuated locks							
	• With auxiliary release	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SD21	1	1 unit 41K
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SD22	1	1 unit 41K
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SD23	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SD21	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-2SD22	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-3SD23	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5322-0SD21	- With M12 plug, 8-pole ²⁾ , monitoring: 1 x door, 1 x interlocking 2 x door	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5324-0SD21-1AE4	1	1 unit 41K
		--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5324-0SD21-1AE5	1	1 unit 41K
	• With auxiliary release with lock	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SE21	1	1 unit 41K
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SE22	1	1 unit 41K
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SE23	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SE21	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-2SE22	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-3SE23	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5322-0SE21							
	• With escape release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SF21	1	1 unit 41K
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SF22	1	1 unit 41K
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SF23	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SF21	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-2SF22	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-3SF23	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5322-0SF21	• With escape release from the front and emergency release from the back	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SL21	1	1 unit 41K
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SG21	1	1 unit 41K
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SG22	1	1 unit 41K
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SG23	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SG21	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-2SG22	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-3SG23	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5322-0SG21	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SH21	1	1 unit 41K
	- With M12 plug, 8-pole ²⁾ , monitoring: 1 x door, 1 x interlocking	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5324-0SH21-1AE4	1	1 unit 41K
	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SJ21	1	1 unit 41K
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SJ22	1	1 unit 41K
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SJ23	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SJ21	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-2SJ22	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-3SJ23	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5324-0SH21-1AE4							
Solenoid-locked							
		--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-0SB21	1	1 unit 41K
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SB22	1	1 unit 41K
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-0SB23	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SB21	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5322-2SB22	1	1 unit 41K
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5322-3SB23	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5322-1SB21	• With M12 plug, 8-pole - Head rotated clockwise by 90°	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5324-0SB21-1AC8	1	1 unit 41K
		--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5324-0SB21-1AP0	1	1 unit 41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/71).

²⁾ Suitable for connection, e.g. to fail-safe field modules of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and the SIMATIC ET 200AL with connection accessories 3SX5601-3SV18 and Y-cable 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0, see page 12/72. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

Position and safety switches
SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches
With tumbler




3SE5, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP69 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · With foamed seal and special cover

Tumbler ¹⁾	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC	<input type="checkbox"/>		
		V	Article No.	Price per PU		

1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm · Degree of protection IP69

Spring-actuated locks

	• With auxiliary release	Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SD21-1AG4	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5322-1SD21-1AG4								
	• With auxiliary release with lock	Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SE21-1AG4	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5322-1SE21-1AG4								
	• With escape release from the front	Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SF21-1AG4	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5322-1SF21-1AG4								
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5322-1SG21-1AG4	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5322-1SG21-1AG4								

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/71).

For cable gland for degree of protection IP69 and more accessories, see page 12/72.

Position and safety switches







SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With tumbler

3SE5, metal enclosures with locking force greater than 2 000 N

Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · ISO 14119

Tumbler ¹⁾	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
		V		Article No.	Price per PU			
2 600 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm								
Spring-actuated locks								
	• With auxiliary release	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-0SD11	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SD12	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SD13	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-1SD11	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-2SD12	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-3SD13	1	1 unit 41K	
3SE5312-0SD11								
	• With auxiliary release with lock	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-0SE11	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SE12	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SE13	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-1SE11	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-2SE12	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-3SE13	1	1 unit 41K	
3SE5312-0SE11								
	• With escape release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-0SF11	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SF12	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SF13	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-1SF11	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-2SF12	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-3SF13	1	1 unit 41K	
3SE5312-0SF11								
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-0SG11	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SG12	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SG13	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-1SG11	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-2SG12	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-3SG13	1	1 unit 41K	
3SE5312-0SG11								
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-0SH11	1	1 unit 41K	
		• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-0SJ11	1	1 unit 41K
			--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SJ12	1	1 unit 41K
	--		230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SJ13	1	1 unit 41K	
	Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-1SJ11	1	1 unit 41K		
	Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-2SJ12	1	1 unit 41K		
Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-3SJ13	1	1 unit 41K			
3SE5312-0SJ11								
Solenoid-locked								
		--	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-0SB11	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SB12	1	1 unit 41K	
		--	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-0SB13	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	24 DC	⊕	3SE5312-1SB11	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	115 AC	⊕	3SE5312-2SB12	1	1 unit 41K	
		Yellow/green	230 AC	⊕	3SE5312-3SB13	1	1 unit 41K	
3SE5312-0SB11								

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/71).

²⁾ Suitable for connection, e.g. to fail-safe field modules of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and the SIMATIC ET 200AL with connection accessories 3SX5601-3SV18 and Y-cable 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0, see page 12/72. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.












Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With tumbler

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuators with degree of protection IP66/IP67 for 3SE5					
Standard actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV01	• Length 75.6 mm	3SE5000-0AV01	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	3SE5000-0AV02	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	3SE5000-0AV03	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel actuators					
 3SE5000-0AW51	• Length 75.6 mm	3SE5000-0AW51	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW52	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	3SE5000-0AW52	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW53	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	3SE5000-0AW53	1	1 unit	41K
Radius actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV06	• Length 51 mm - Direction of approach from the left - Direction of approach from the right	3SE5000-0AV04 3SE5000-0AV06	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Universal radius actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	• Length 77 mm - Tab rotated 90°	3SE5000-0AV05 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Universal radius actuators, heavy duty					
 3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2	• Length 67 mm	3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV07	• Length 77 mm	3SE5000-0AV07	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW57	- High-grade steel actuators ¹⁾	3SE5000-0AW57	1	1 unit	41K

¹⁾ Suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.











For further plug versions, see page 12/50.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With tumbler

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Optional accessories for 3SE5						
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	Protective cap Made of black rubber, for actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination	3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	1	1 unit	41K	
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	Blocking insert Made of high-grade steel, for actuator head, for up to eight padlocks	3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	1	1 unit	41K	
Spare parts for 3SE5						
	Spare key for key type RONIS SH115	3SX5100-1F	1	1 unit	41K	
Connection accessories for 3SE5						
 3SX5100-1SS51	M12 device plugs, plastic, for M20 x 1.5 • 4-pole, for max. 250 V, 4 A, $U_{imp} = 2\,500\text{ V}$ • 5-pole, for max. 125 V, 4 A, $U_{imp} = 1\,500\text{ V}$ • 5-pole ¹⁾ , for max. 60 V, 4 A, $U_{imp} = 800\text{ V}$ • 8-pole ¹⁾ , for max. 30 V, 1.5 A, $U_{imp} = 800\text{ V}$	3SY3127 3SY3128 3SX5100-1SS51 3SX5100-1SS08	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K 41K 41K	
	Cable glands M20 x 1.5 Plastic • Degree of protection IP67	3SX9926	1	1 unit	41K	
	 3SX9926	• High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529	3SX5601-1A	1	1 unit	41K
	 3SX5601-1A					
	Connecting cables with M12 socket, open end, length 5 m • 4-pole • 5-pole	3SX5601-3SB54 3SX5601-3SB55	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K	
 3SX5601-3SB55						
 3SX5601-3SV18	Connecting cable with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole, length 1 m	3SX5601-3SV18	1	1 unit	41K	
 3SX5601-2GA03	Connecting cables With M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end rated voltage 30 V, rated current 2 A • Length 3 m • Length 5 m • Length 10 m • Length 15 m	3SX5601-2GA03 3SX5601-2GA05 3SX5601-2GA10 3SX5601-2GA15	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K 41K 41K	
 6GT2090-0BE00	M12 plugs, 8-pole Straight	6GT2090-0BE00	1	5 units	572	
 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0	ET 200 Y-cable¹⁾ For connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor With M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole, length 200 mm	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0	1	1 unit	250	

¹⁾ Suitable for wiring sensors that are connected to all fail-safe block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series.
For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

For further plug versions, see page 12/50.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety hinge switches

General data

Overview

3SE5 hinge switches have the same enclosures as the 3SE5 position switches (modular system).



Hinge switches

Design

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 switches are available as complete units in two enclosure sizes:

- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry

Enclosure versions

Various basic versions can be selected for the enclosures:

- With 2- or 3-pole contact blocks, designed as snap-action contacts
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 12/117)

For a description of the basic switches, see page 12/5.

Actuator

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges. The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. There are two versions:

- Actuator with hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Actuator with solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

3SE2283 hinge switches

The 3SE2283 hinge switches with integrated hinge are available in a special design. They are particularly suitable for use in machine doors and flaps.

Benefits

The 3SE5 hinge switches differ from the previous series through the following new characteristics:

- All actuators can be rotated around the axis in increments of 22.5° (see Mounting, page 12/7).
- The new 3-pole contact block 1 NO + 2 NC is available for all enclosure sizes (see Diverse contact types, page 12/6).
- The plastic enclosure with a width of 31 mm has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting (see Quick-connect technology, page 12/7).
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see page 12/99); an additional adapter is not required.

Application

The hinge switches are used in those areas where the position of swiveling protective devices such as doors or flaps must be monitored. With these switches, the position of the doors and flaps is converted into electric signals. The switches allow shutdown and signaling without delay in the event of a small opening angle through the snap-action contacts with an actuating angle of 10°.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosures are according to EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards


The switches comply with IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Circuit Devices).


The protective measure of "total insulation" by the plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of plastic screw glands.


Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC 60204-1 the devices can be used as a safety position switch. To secure position switches against changes in their position, positively-driven techniques must be employed on installation.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol .

SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained with a 3SE5 safety hinge switch with  if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed (e.g. the 3SK safety relays or matching devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges).

If a second 3SE5 position switch with  is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety hinge switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/40 mm according to EN 50041

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.











Technical specifications


The technical specifications are the same as for the standard switches (see page 12/12).

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (40 mm) · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Snap-action contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047					
	With hollow shaft				
	• Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 1 NC ¹⁾  1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5232-0HU21 3SE5232-0LU21	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	With solid shaft				
	• Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 1 NC ¹⁾  1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5232-0HU22 3SE5232-0LU22	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041					
	With hollow shaft				
	• Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5132-0LU21	1	1 unit
	With solid shaft				
	• Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5132-0LU22	1	1 unit

 Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.



¹⁾ Contact blocks permanently integrated, replacement not available.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety hinge switches

3SE5, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/40 mm according to EN 50041

Spare parts

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuator heads					
 3SE5000-0AU21	With hollow shaft <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actuating angle 10° 	3SE5000-0AU21	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AU22	With solid shaft <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actuating angle 10° 	3SE5000-0AU22	1	1 unit	41K

Note:

The respective actuator heads are included in the scope of supply for the complete units.

Position and safety switches









SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety hinge switches


3SE5, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/40 mm according to EN 50041

Selection and ordering data



Complete units

3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Snap-action contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047					
	With hollow shaft • Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5212-0LU21	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5212-0LU21					
	With solid shaft • Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5212-0LU22	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5212-0LU22					
Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041					
	With hollow shaft • Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5112-0LU21	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5112-0LU21					
	With solid shaft • Actuating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC 	3SE5112-0LU22	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5112-0LU22					

 Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Spare parts

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuator heads					
	With hollow shaft • Actuating angle 10°	3SE5000-0AU21	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5000-0AU21					
	With solid shaft • Actuating angle 10°	3SE5000-0AU22	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5000-0AU22					

Note:

The respective actuator heads are included in the scope of supply for the complete units.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety hinge switches

3SE2, plastic enclosures > With integrated hinge

Overview

The 3SE2283 hinge switches with integrated hinge are particularly suitable for use in doors and flaps of machines that must be closed to ensure the safety of operating personnel. Their thin profile and the compact design allow them to be directly mounted on a hinged protective cover and the stable frame.

Benefits

- Easy mounting through use of versions with integrated hinge
- Versions with small actuating angle of 4° or 8°
- Protection against personal injury provided by positively driven NC contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1
- Simultaneous shutdown and signaling by 1 NO + 2 NC contacts

Technical specifications

Type	3SE2283	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	2.5
Rated operational current I_e		
• At AC-15, 120 V	A	4.2
• At AC-15, 250 V	A	2
• At DC-13, 24 V	A	1
Min. make-break capacity	V/mA	> 5/1
Short-circuit protection		
• Operational class gG	A	2
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	> 1 x 10 ⁶
Frequency of operation	Operating cycles/h	1 200
Positive opening		2 mm after opening point
Enclosure material		Plastic
Degree of protection		IP65
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +65
Shock resistance	<i>g/ms</i>	30/8
Resistance to vibrations	<i>g</i>	20/0 ... 200 Hz
Cable entry		2 x (M20 x 1.5)
Screw terminals	mm ²	0.5 ... 1.5/AWG 15

Selection and ordering data

3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 2 x (M20 x 1.5)

Version	Slow-action contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Article No.		Price per PU			

With integrated hinge



3SE2283

Scope of supply includes additional hinge and fixing accessories

- Aluminum hinge
 - 4° actuating angle 1 NO + 2 NC
 - 3 NC
 - 8° actuating angle 1 NO + 2 NC
 - 3 NC
- High-grade steel hinge
 - 4° actuating angle 1 NO + 2 NC

3SE2283-0GA43	1	1 unit	41K
3SE2283-6GA43	1	1 unit	41K
3SE2283-0GA53	1	1 unit	41K
3SE2283-6GA53	1	1 unit	41K
3SE2283-0GA44	1	1 unit	41K

☞ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories



3SX3225

- Additional hinge**
(Scope of supply includes fixing accessories)
- Made of aluminum

3SX3225	1	1 unit	41K
----------------	---	--------	-----

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test





SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, plastic enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm					
	Twist lever, 21 mm long, type A, according to EN 50047 With plastic roller 19 mm • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5232-0LK21-1AY0	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5232-0LK21-1AY0					
	Roller lever, type E, according to EN 50047 With plastic roller 13 mm • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5232-0LE10-1AY0	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5232-0LE10-1AY0					
	Rod lever, according to EN 50047 With plastic rod, length 200 mm • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		3SE5232-0HK82-1AY0	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5232-0HK82-1AY0					
	Spring rod²⁾, according to EN 50047 Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		3SE5232-0HR01-1AY0	1 1 unit 41K
3SE5232-0HR01-1AY0					

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Degree of protection IP65/IP67.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with tumbler > 3SE5, plastic enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 54 mm

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · ISO 14119

Tumbler ¹⁾	Solenoid, rated operational voltage	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC	<input type="checkbox"/>		
		Article No.	Price per PU		

1 300 N locking force - Enclosure width 54 mm

Spring-actuated lock

- With front auxiliary release

24 DC



3SE5322-0SD21-1AY0

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5322-0SD21-1AY0

Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories



3SE5000-0AV01

Standard actuator

- Length 75.6 mm

3SE5000-0AV01

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW51

High-grade steel actuators, standard¹⁾

- Length 75.6 mm

3SE5000-0AW51

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW52

- With vertical fixing, length 53 mm

3SE5000-0AW52

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW53

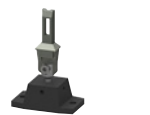
- With transverse fixing, length 47 mm

3SE5000-0AW53

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW57

Universal radius actuator, heavy duty

- High-grade steel actuator¹⁾, length 77 mm

3SE5000-0AW57

1

1 unit

41K

¹⁾ Suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety hinge switches > 3SE5, plastic enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units · Enclosure width 31 mm

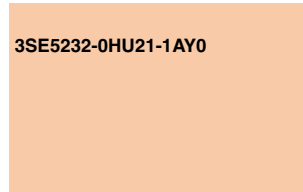


Hinge switch, according to EN 50047

With hollow shaft D = 8 mm, actuating angle 10°

- Snap-action contacts

1 NO +
1 NC



3SE5232-0HU21-1AY0

1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0HU21-1AY0







☞ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/50 mm

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 31 mm · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)					
	Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50047 With plastic roller 10 mm With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A) ²⁾				
3SE5234-0CD03-1AJ1	• Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE5234-0CD03-1AJ1	1	1 unit	41K
	Roller plunger with central fixing according to EN 50047 • Snap-action contacts	3SE5232-0CD10-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5232-0CD10-1AJ0	1 NO + 1 NC				
	Twist lever, type A, according to EN 50047 With high-grade steel lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm				
3SE5232-0CK31-1AJ0	• Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE5232-0CK31-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length, according to EN 50047 With high-grade steel lever 100 mm, with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm				
3SE5232-0CK62-1AJ0	• Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE5232-0CK62-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC	3SE5232-0LK62-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
Complete units¹⁾ · Enclosure width 50 mm · Cable entry 2 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50047					
	Twist lever With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm				
3SE5242-0HK21-1AJ0	• Snap-action contacts, integrated ³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE5242-0HK21-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist lever, adjustable length With high-grade steel lever 100 mm, with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm				
3SE5242-0HK62-1AJ0	• Snap-action contacts, integrated ³⁾ 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE5242-0HK62-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

☞ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/82.

Position and safety switches



SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, plastic enclosures

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Basic switches - Enclosure width 31 mm - Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)					
	Rounded plungers¹⁾, type B, according to EN 50047				
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5232-0KC05-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	3SE5232-0CC05-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5232-0LC05-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
Basic switches - Enclosure width 50 mm - Cable entry 2 x (M20 x 1.5)					
	Rounded plungers¹⁾, according to EN 50047				
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	3SE5242-0BC05-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts, integrated ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	3SE5242-0HC05-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K

3SE5232-0CC05-1AJ0

3SE5242-0BC05-1AJ0






⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 and 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Version	Diameter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
		Article No.	Price per PU			
Actuators						
	Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50047					
	• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
	Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047					
	• Metal lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE12-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
		High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE13-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	• Metal lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF12-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
Twist actuators						
	Twist actuator, for 31/50 mm, according to EN 50047					
	• Switching right and/or left, adjustable	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
Levers						
	Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A, according to EN 50047					
	• Metal lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA31-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA32-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole					
	• Metal lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K	

3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0

3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0

3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0

3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0

3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C
Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, plastic enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm

**Rounded plungers, according to EN 50041**

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5132-0KA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	3SE5132-0CA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5132-0LA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5132-0CA00-1AJ0

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Version	Diame- ter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		

Actuators

**Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041**

• Plastic plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AC03-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
---	----	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5000-0AC03-1AJ0

**Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50041**

• Plastic plunger Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AD05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
----------------------------------	----	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5000-0AD05-1AJ0

**Roller lever**

• Metal lever with plastic base Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
--	----	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5000-0AE05-1AJ0

Twist actuators

**Twist actuator, for 40/56/56 mm XL, according to EN 50041**

• Switching right and/or left, adjustable	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
---	----	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0

Levers

Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041

• Metal lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA11-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0

Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole

• Metal lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, metal enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		<input type="checkbox"/>			
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Complete units - Enclosure width 31 mm



3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0

Rounded plungers, type B, according to EN 50047

- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC
- Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC

With M12 device plug, 5-pole (250 V, 4 A)¹⁾

- Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC



3SE5214-0CC05-1AJ2



3SE5212-0CH22-1AJ0

Twist lever, type A, according to EN 50047

With metal lever 21 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm,
with twist actuator with enclosure width 40 mm

- Snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC

3SE5212-0KC05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5212-0LC05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
3SE5214-0CC05-1AJ2	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5212-0CH22-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
---------------------------	---	--------	-----

Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/85.

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, metal enclosures

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm



Rounded plungers¹⁾, according to EN 50047

• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5212-0KC05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	3SE5212-0LC05-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Version	Diameter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		

Actuators



Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50047

• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
------------------	----	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0



Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047

• Metal lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE12-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller 13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE13-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0



Angular roller levers

• Metal lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF12-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0

Twist actuators



Twist actuator, for 31/50 mm, according to EN 50047

• Switching right and/or left, adjustable	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
---	----	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0

Levers

Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A, according to EN 50047

• Metal lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA31-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0

Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole

• Metal lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel lever Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, metal enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041/56 mm, XL

Complete units

2, 3 or 4 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Complete units · Enclosure width 40 mm · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)					
	Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041 With high-grade steel plunger 10 mm, with 3 mm overtravel • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5112-0CC02-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5112-0CC02-1AJ0					
	Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50041 With high-grade steel plunger 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5112-0LD02-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5112-0LD02-1AJ0					
	Twist lever, type A, according to EN 50041 With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5112-0LH11-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5112-0LH11-1AJ0					
	Twist lever, adjustable length, according to EN 50041 With high-grade steel lever 100 mm, with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm • Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5112-0CH62-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5112-0CH62-1AJ0					
Complete units · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5) · Operating points according to EN 50041					
	Twist lever With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm • Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) →	3SE5162-0CH12-1AN5	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0CH12-1AN5					
	Twist levers, adjustable length With metal lever 100 mm, with grid holes and plastic roller 19 mm • Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) →	3SE5162-0CH60-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0CH60-1AJ0					
	With high-grade steel lever 100 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm • Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) →	3SE5162-0CH63-1AN6	1	1 unit 41K

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see "Modular system", page 12/87.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate




Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C
Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, metal enclosures**Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041/56 mm/56 mm, XL**

Modular system

2, 3 or 4 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Article No.		Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm · Cable entry 1 x (M20 x 1.5)					
	Rounded plungers, according to EN 50041				
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5112-0KA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5112-0CA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5112-0LA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5112-0CA00-1AJ0					
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5)					
	Rounded plungers, operating points according to EN 50041				
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5122-0KA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE5122-0CA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
		1 NO + 2 NC →	3SE5122-0LA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5122-0CA00-1AJ0					
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5)					
	Rounded plungers, operating points according to EN 50041				
	• Slow-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) →	3SE5162-0BA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
	• Snap-action contacts	2 x (1 NO + 1 NC) →	3SE5162-0CA00-1AJ0	1	1 unit 41K
3SE5162-0BA00-1AJ0					

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:








For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches > 3SE5, metal enclosures

Version	Diameter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Article No.	Price per PU		
Actuators					
	Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AC02-1AJ0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel 	10	→	3SE5000-0AC02-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AD02-1AJ0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel 	10	→	3SE5000-0AD02-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	Roller levers				
3SE5000-0AE01-1AJ0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever Plastic roller 	13	→	3SE5000-0AE01-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 	13	→	3SE5000-0AE03-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	Angular roller levers				
3SE5000-0AF01-1AJ0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever Plastic roller 	13	→	3SE5000-0AF01-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 	13	→	3SE5000-0AF03-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
Twist actuators					
	Twist actuator, for 40/56/56 XL mm, EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switching right and/or left, adjustable 	--	→	3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
Levers					
	Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041				
3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever Plastic roller 	19	→	3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 	19	→	3SE5000-0AA11-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole				
3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Metal lever Plastic roller 	19	→	3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-grade steel lever Plastic roller 	19	→	3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0	1 1 unit 41K

→ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, [see page 12/52](#).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C
Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with separate actuator > 3SE5, plastic enclosures/metal enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Complete units

2 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 1 × (M20 × 1.5) · With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Plastic enclosures - Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047



3SE5232-0RV40-1AJ0

- Slow-action contacts

1 NO +
1 NC

3SE5232-0RV40-1AJ0

1 1 unit 41K

Metal enclosures - Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041



3SE5114-0QV40-1AJ4

With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)¹⁾

- Slow-action contacts

2 NC

3SE5114-0QV10-1AJ4

1 1 unit 41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

¹⁾ For pin assignments, see page 12/13.

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Accessories



3SE5000-0AW11

Standard actuator

- With transverse fixing, plastic, length 40 mm

3SE5000-0AW11

1 1 unit 41K



3SE5000-0AW51

High-grade steel actuators¹⁾

- Length 75.6 mm

3SE5000-0AW51

1 1 unit 41K



3SE5000-0AW52

- With vertical fixing, length 53 mm

3SE5000-0AW52

1 1 unit 41K



3SE5000-0AW53

- With transverse fixing, length 47 mm

3SE5000-0AW53

1 1 unit 41K



3SE5000-0AW57

Universal radius actuator, heavy duty

- High-grade steel actuator¹⁾, length 77 mm

3SE5000-0AW57

1 1 unit 41K

¹⁾ Suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with tumbler > 3SE5, plastic enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 54 mm

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 x (M20 x 1.5)

Tumbler ¹⁾	Solenoid, rated operational voltage	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC	<input type="checkbox"/>		
		Article No.	Price per PU		

1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm according to ISO 14119



3SE5322-0SL21-1AJ0

Spring-actuated locks

- With escape release from the front and emergency release from the back
- With auxiliary release
- With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front, head rotated 180°

24 DC



3SE5322-0SL21-1AJ0

1

1 unit

41K

3SE5322-0SD21-1AJ0

1

1 unit

41K

3SE5322-0SG21-1AM5

1

1 unit

41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories



3SE5000-0AV01

Standard actuator

- Length 75.6 mm

3SE5000-0AV01

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW51

High-grade steel actuators¹⁾

- Length 75.6 mm

3SE5000-0AW51

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW52

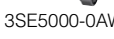
- With vertical fixing, length 53 mm

3SE5000-0AW52

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW53

- With transverse fixing, length 47 mm

3SE5000-0AW53

1

1 unit

41K



3SE5000-0AW57

Universal radius actuator, heavy duty

- High-grade steel actuator¹⁾, length 77 mm

3SE5000-0AW57

1

1 unit

41K

¹⁾ Suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

Overview

SIRIUS sensors and SIMATIC ET 200

SIRIUS sensors are connected in the field using the M12 connection method via the fail-safe field modules of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and SIMATIC ET 200AL. The signals are forwarded to the higher-level controller via PROFINET/PROFIsafe.

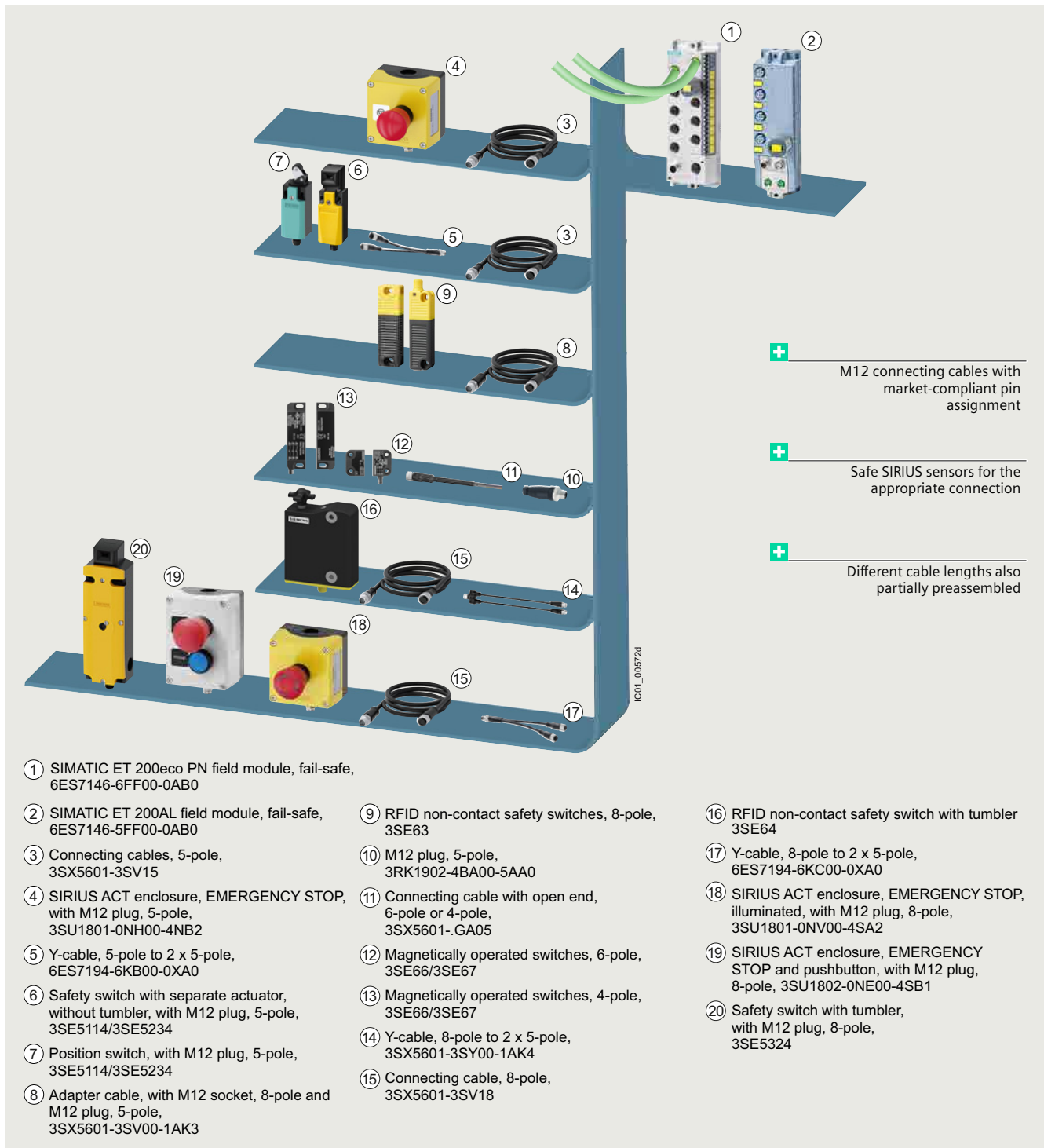
For more information, see also page 12/11.

Advantages

- Identical pin assignment on the modules, connecting cables and sensors enables simple and fast connection and prevents connection errors and their consequences.
- Safe system technology in the field from the sensor to the field module

Configurator, see

www.siemens.com/SIMATIC-ET200-safety-sensor-configurator.



① SIMATIC ET 200eco PN field module, fail-safe, 6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0

② SIMATIC ET 200AL field module, fail-safe, 6ES7146-5FF00-0AB0

③ Connecting cables, 5-pole, 3SX5601-3SV15

④ SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP, with M12 plug, 5-pole, 3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2

⑤ Y-cable, 5-pole to 2 x 5-pole, 6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0

⑥ Safety switch with separate actuator, without tumbler, with M12 plug, 5-pole, 3SE5114/3SE5234

⑦ Position switch, with M12 plug, 5-pole, 3SE5114/3SE5234

⑧ Adapter cable, with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole, 3SX5601-3SV00-1AK3

⑨ RFID non-contact safety switches, 8-pole, 3SE63

⑩ M12 plug, 5-pole, 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0

⑪ Connecting cable with open end, 6-pole or 4-pole, 3SX5601-.GA05

⑫ Magnetically operated switches, 6-pole, 3SE66/3SE67

⑬ Magnetically operated switches, 4-pole, 3SE66/3SE67

⑭ Y-cable, 8-pole to 2 x 5-pole, 3SX5601-3SY00-1AK4

⑮ Connecting cable, 8-pole, 3SX5601-3SV18

⑯ RFID non-contact safety switch with tumbler 3SE64

⑰ Y-cable, 8-pole to 2 x 5-pole, 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0

⑱ SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP, illuminated, with M12 plug, 8-pole, 3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2

⑲ SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP and pushbutton, with M12 plug, 8-pole, 3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1

⑳ Safety switch with tumbler, with M12 plug, 8-pole, 3SE5324

Safety field system composed of SIRIUS sensors and SIMATIC ET 200 with the M12 connection method

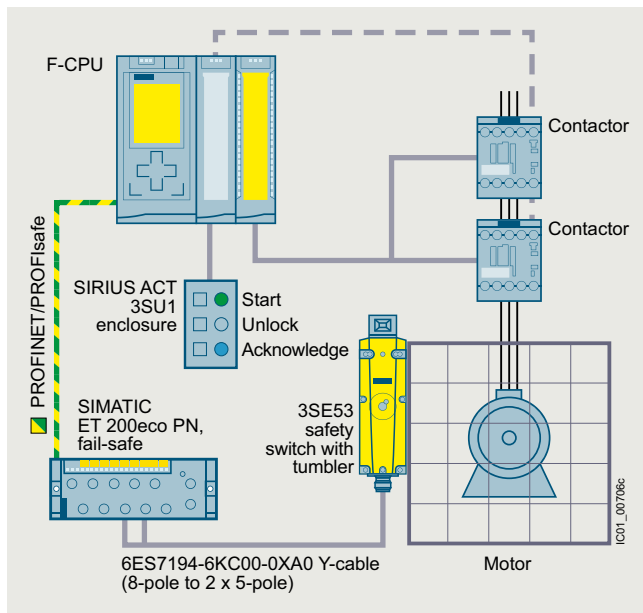
Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE safety switches and 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP enclosures for PROFIsafe connection

Safety cabling in the field with IP67

Application examples

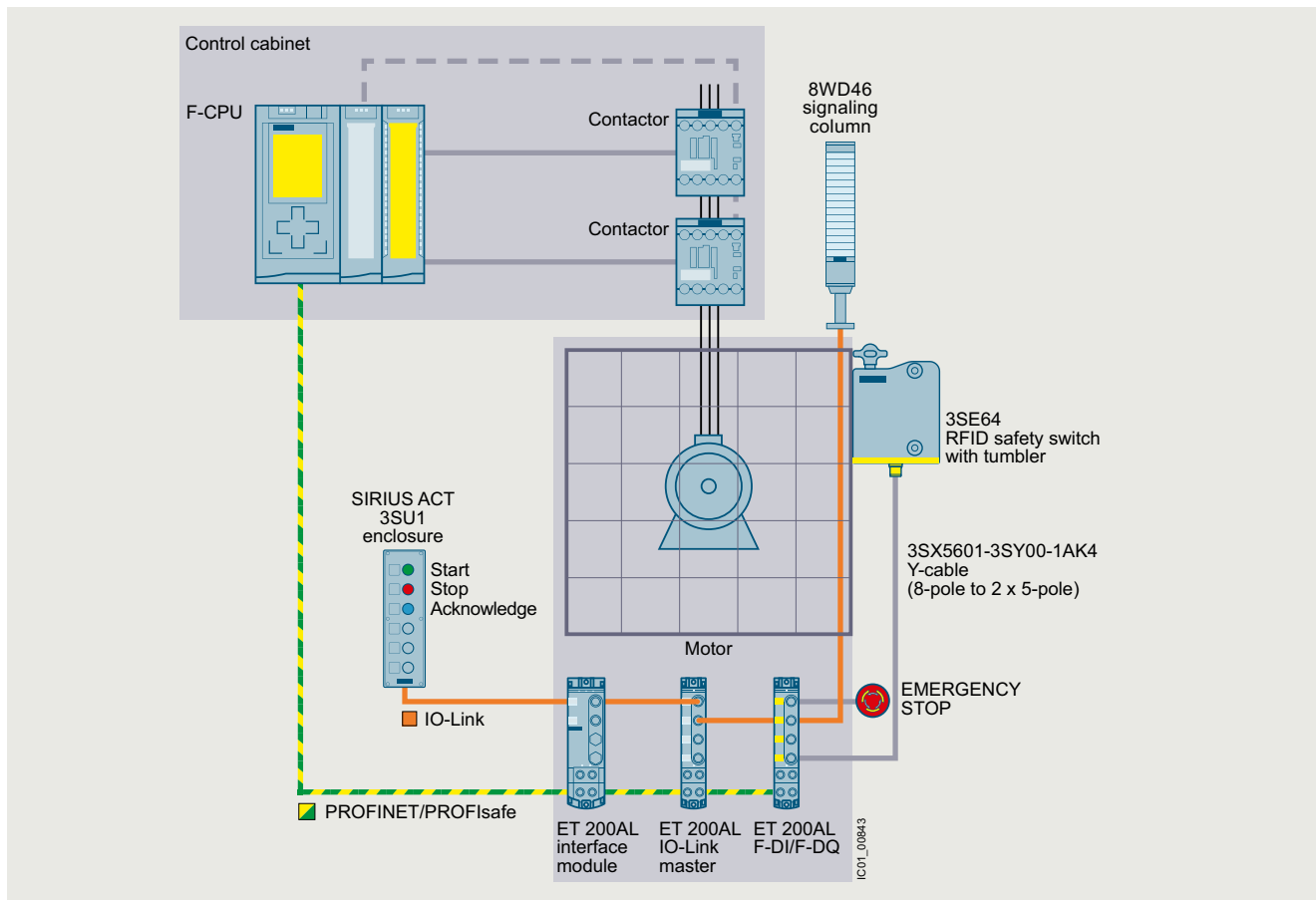
- Protective door monitoring with 3SE53 safety switch with tumbler for the field level to ET 200eco PN-F



For a detailed description of this application example, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109778289>.



Protective door monitoring with 3SE53 safety switch with tumbler on the fail-safe field module of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN with Y-cable





- Protective door monitoring with 3SE64 RFID safety switch for the field level to ET 200AL-F



Protective door monitoring with 3SE64 RFID safety switch on the fail-safe field module of the SIMATIC ET 200AL with Y-cable

For a detailed description of this application example, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109818115>.

Fail-safe field modules		Type	SIL
	SIMATIC ET 200eco PN fail-safe F-DI 8x24 V/F-DQ 3x24 V 2A, M12, PROFIsafe, up to PL e (ISO 13849), up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), degree of protection IP65/67	6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0	3
	SIMATIC ET 200AL fail-safe F-DI 4+F-DQ 2x24 V DC/2 A, 4 x M12, PROFIsafe, up to PL e (ISO 13849), up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508), degree of protection IP67	6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0	3

Sensors with M12 plugs		Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded	Type	Cable length	
SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP							
	Enclosure plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, M12 plug (5-pole)	3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2 (see page 13/105)	3		Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15 (see page 12/50)	1 m
					Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55 (see page 12/50)	5 m
					M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51)	--

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE safety switches and 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP enclosures for PROFIsafe connection

Safety cabling in the field with IP67
















Sensors with M12 plugs		Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded	Type	Cable length
Mechanical safety switches						
Plastic 31 mm						
	Basic switch with rounded plunger for modular design with M12 plug, 5-pole + actuator head (order separately), e.g. roller lever 3SE5000-0AE10	3SE5234-OLC05-1AE2 (basic switches, see page 12/19, actuator heads, see page 12/20)	1			
	Position switch, roller plunger with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5234-OLD03-1AE2 (see page 12/17)	1			
	Position switch, roller lever with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5234-OLE11-1AE2 (see page 12/17)	2			
	Safety switch with separate actuator without tumbler with M12 plug, 5-pole + actuator (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2 (see page 12/57) Actuators (see page 12/61)	2		Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15 (see page 12/50) 1 m
					or	
					Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55 (see page 12/50) 5 m
					M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
Metal, 40 mm						
	Basic switch for modular design with M12 plug, 5-pole + actuator head (order separately), e.g. roller plunger 3SE5000-0AD02	3SE5114-OLA00-1AE3 (basic switches see page 12/37, actuator heads see page 12/38)	1			
	Position switch, roller plunger with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5114-OLD02-1AE3 (see page 12/34)	1			
	Position switch, twist lever with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5114-OLH01-1AE3 (see page 12/35)	1			
	Position switch, plain plunger with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5114-OLB01-1AE3 (see page 12/34)	1			
	Safety switch with separate actuator without tumbler with M12 plug, 5-pole + actuators (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5114-0QV10-1AE3 (see page 12/60) Actuators (see page 12/61)	2			
Combinations (examples)						
	Position switch + safety switch with separate actuator, without tumbler Actuators (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5114-OLH01-1AE3 (see page 12/35)+ 3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2 (see page 12/57) Actuators (see page 12/61)	3		ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 2 x 1-channel sensors with M12 plug, 5-pole on 2 x M12 sockets, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0 (see page 12/50) 0.2 m
					Extend if necessary with	
	2 x safety switches with separate actuator, without tumbler Actuators (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2, 3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2 (see page 12/57) Actuators (see page 12/61)	3		Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15 (see page 12/50) 1 m
					or	
					Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55 (see page 12/50) 5 m
					M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
	2 x position switches	3SE5114-OLH01-1AE3 (see page 12/35) 3SE5234-OLE11-1AE2 (see page 12/17)	3			

Sensors with M12 plugs	Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded	Type	Cable length
Non-contact safety switches (examples)					
	RFID safety switch family-coded + actuator	3SE6315-0BB01-1AP0 (see page 12/127) 3SE6310-0BC01 (see page 12/127)	3		
	RFID safety switch individually coded, programmable several times + actuator	3SE6315-0BB02-1AP0 (see page 12/127) 3SE6310-0BC01 (see page 12/127)	3	 Adapter cable with M12 socket, 8-pole on M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV00-1AK3 (see page 12/127) 0.5 m
	RFID safety switch individually coded, programmable once + actuator	3SE6315-0BB03-1AP0 (see page 12/127) 3SE6310-0BC01 (see page 12/127)	3	 Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	Extend if necessary with 3SX5601-3SV15 (see page 12/50) 1 m
	Magnetically operated switch (cable 3 m) + switching solenoid (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6605-2BA (see page 12/122) 3SE6704-2BA (see page 12/122)	3	 M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
				or  M12 plug 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
	Magnetically operated switch (25 x 88 mm), M8 plug, 4-pole + LED, door hinge left , 2 NC	3SE6614-4CA01 (see page 12/122)	3	 Connecting cable with M8 socket, 4-pole, open end	3SX5601-3GA05 (see page 12/50) 5 m
	+ switching solenoid (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA (see page 12/122)		and  M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
	Magnetically operated switch (25 x 88 mm), M8 plug, 4-pole + LED, door hinge right , 2 NC	3SE6624-4CA01 (see page 12/123)	3	or  M12 plug 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
	+ switching solenoid (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA (see page 12/122)			
	Magnetically operated switch (25 x 88 mm), 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge left , 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6617-2CA01 (see page 12/122)	3		
	+ switching solenoid (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA (see page 12/122)			
	Magnetically operated switch (25 x 88 mm), 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge right , 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6627-2CA01 (see page 12/123)	3	 Connecting cable with socket 8 mm, latching connection, 6-pole, open end	3SX5601-4GA05 (see page 12/50) 5 m
	+ switching solenoid (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA (see page 12/122)		and  M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
	Magnetically operated switch (26 x 36 mm), 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge left , 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6617-3CA01 (see page 12/122)	3	or  M12 plug 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51) --
	+ switching solenoid (26 x 36 mm), coded	3SE6714-3CA (see page 12/122)			
	Magnetically operated switch (26 x 36 mm), 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge right , 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6627-3CA01 (see page 12/123)	3		
	+ switching solenoid (26 x 36 mm), coded	3SE6714-3CA (see page 12/122)			

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE safety switches and 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP enclosures for PROFIsafe connection

















Safety cabling in the field with IP67

Sensors with M12 plugs	Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded	Type	Cable length		
Mechanical safety switches with tumbler							
 	Safety switch with tumbler, with solenoid monitoring, with auxiliary release M12 plug, 8-pole, monitoring 1 x door + 1 x interlocking, connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable + actuators (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01, stainless steel 3SE5000-0AW51	3SE5324-0SD21-1AE4 2 (see page 12/68) Actuators (see page 12/61)	 Connecting cable with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole	3SX5601-3SV18 (see page 12/72)	1 m		
			 ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0 (see page 12/72)	0.2 m		
			or		 Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/72)	3 m 5 m 10 m 15 m
 	Safety switch with tumbler, with solenoid monitoring, with escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front M12 plug, 8-pole, monitoring 1 x door + 1 x interlocking, connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable + actuators (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01, stainless steel 3SE5000-0AW51	3SE5324-0SH21-1AE4 2 (see page 12/68) Actuators (see page 12/61)	 M12 plug 8-pole, straight	6GT2090-0BE00 (see page 12/72)	--		
			and		 ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0 (see page 12/72)	0.2 m
			or		 Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/72)	3 m 5 m 10 m 15 m
 	Safety switch with tumbler, without solenoid monitoring, with auxiliary release M12 plug, 8-pole, monitoring 2 x door + 0 x interlocking, connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable + actuators (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01, stainless steel 3SE5000-0AW51	3SE5324-0SD21-1AE5 2 (see page 12/68) Actuators (see page 12/61)	 2 x M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51)	--		
			or		 2 x M12 plug 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0 (see page 12/51)	--
			and		 Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/72) 3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/72)	3 m 5 m 10 m 15 m

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE safety switches and 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP enclosures for PROFIsafe connection








Safety cabling in the field with IP67

Sensors with M12 plugs	Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded	Type	Cable length							
RFID non-contact safety switches with tumbler												
Only suitable for process protection, see Note on page 12/131												
	RFID safety switches with tumbler, M12 plug 8-pole, connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable	2		Connecting cable with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole	3SX5601-3SV18 (see page 12/134)	1 m						
					and		ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SY00-1AK4 (see page 12/134)	0.2 m			
					or			Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/134)	3 m		
								3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/134)	5 m			
								3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/134)	10 m			
								3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/134)	15 m			
					and				M12 plug 8-pole, straight	6GT2090-0BE00 (see page 12/134)	--	
					and				ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SY00-1AK4 (see page 12/134)	0.2 m	
					or					Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/134)	3 m
										3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/134)	5 m	
	3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/134)	10 m										
	3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/134)	15 m										
and		2 x M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK 1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/134)	--								
or			2 x M12 plug 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK 1902-4DA00-5AA0 (see page 12/134)	--							
	+ RFID actuator (order separately)		2		M12 plug 8-pole, straight	6GT2090-0BE00 (see page 12/134)	--					
		and				ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SY00-1AK4 (see page 12/134)	0.2 m				
		or					Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/134)	3 m			
							3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/134)	5 m				
							3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/134)	10 m				
							3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/134)	15 m				
		and				2 x M12 plug 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK 1902-4BA00-5AA0 (see page 12/134)	--				
		or					2 x M12 plug 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK 1902-4DA00-5AA0 (see page 12/134)	--			

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE safety switches and 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP enclosures for PROFIsafe connection

Safety cabling in the field with IP67

Sensors with M12 plugs	Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded	Type	Cable length
SIRIUS ACT enclosures					
 <p>Enclosure plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, M12 plug (8-pole), connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable</p>	3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2 (see page 13/105)	3	 Connecting cable with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole and  ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV18 (see page 12/72)	1 m
				6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0 (see page 12/72)	0.2 m
				or	
				 Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/72)
 <p>Enclosure plastic, gray, with 2 command points, B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, A = pushbutton, blue, M12 plug (8-pole), two connections to two F-DI inputs via a Y-cable</p>	3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1 (see page 13/105)	3	 M12 plug 8-pole, straight and  ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/72)	5 m
				3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/72)	10 m
				3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/72)	15 m
				and	
				6GT2090-0BE00 (see page 12/72)	--
				6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0 (see page 12/72)	0.2 m

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-position-switches
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SF
 Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators
 Configuration Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43920150>

The 3SF1 position switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 position switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.



Examples of selection options in the modular system

Modular system

The position switches of the 3SF11.4 and 3SF12.4 series are designed as a modular system comprising different versions of the basic switch and an actuator which must be ordered separately. Thanks to the modular design of the switch the end users can select the right solution for their application from numerous versions and install it themselves in a very short time.

Design

The 3SF1 switches are available in four different enclosure sizes:

- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, with M12 device plug
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, with M12 device plug
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, with M12 device plug and M12 socket
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, with M12 device plug and M12 socket

Display

The switches have a status display with three LEDs:

- LED 1 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 2 (yellow): F-IN2
- LED 3 (green/red): AS-i/FAULT

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable.

The wide enclosures (50 or 56 mm) also have an M12 socket for connecting a second position switch. In this way, SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1 is reached.

Benefits

The 3SF1 safety switches provide:

- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure, with low power consumption < 60 mA
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with three LEDs
- Can be integrated easily via TIA Portal

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

General data

Application

With the standard position switches, mechanical positions of moving machine parts are converted into electrical signals. Through their modular and uniform design and large number of versions, the devices can comply with practically all requirements in industry.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. And many different actuator versions are available to match the mechanical configuration of the moving machine parts. Dimensions, fixing points and characteristics are largely according to the EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

The switches comply with IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Circuit Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to IEC 62026-2

The 3SF1 position switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ☞.

With a 3SF1 safety switch with ☞, SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL c according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected from the ASIsafe program and correctly installed.

If a second 3SF1 safety switch with ☞ is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

General data

Technical specifications

Type	3SF11..., 3SF12..	
General data		
Standards	IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 14119	
According to AS-Interface specification		
• I/O configuration/ID configuration		0/B
• ID1 code/ID2 code (hex)		F/F
• Power consumption, overall	mA	≤ 60
Inputs		
• Low signal range		Contact open
• High signal range		Contact closed, I_{in} dynamic ($I_{peak} \geq 5$ mA)
Status display		
Green/red dual LED		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	0.6
EMC strength		
• IEC 61000-1-2	kV	4
• IEC 61000-4-3	V/m	10
• IEC 61000-4-4 (A/B)	kV	1/2
Mechanical endurance		
• Basic switch		15×10^6 operating cycles
• With separate actuator, 3SF1...-V..		1×10^6 operating cycles
PFH value		
Probability of failure upon request of the safety function, with 1 actuation per hour and $B_{10} = 5 \times 10^6$		
• Basic switch	1/h	4×10^{-9}
• With separate actuator, 3SF1...-V..	1/h	2×10^{-9}
• Hinge switch, 3SF1...-U..	1/h	2×10^{-9}
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	30 g/11 ms	

Type	3SF1234	3SF1134	3SF1244	3SF1214	3SF1114	3SF1124
Enclosures						
Enclosure						
• Material	Ultradim A3X2G7			Zinc die-casting GD-ZnAl4Cu1		
• Width	mm	31	40	50	31	40
• Dimensions according to EN		EN 50047	EN 50041	--	EN 50047	EN 50041
Degree of protection according to IEC 60529		IP65	IP66/IP67			
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• Storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +80				
Mounting position	Any					

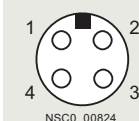
Pin assignments

M12 device plug, 4-pole



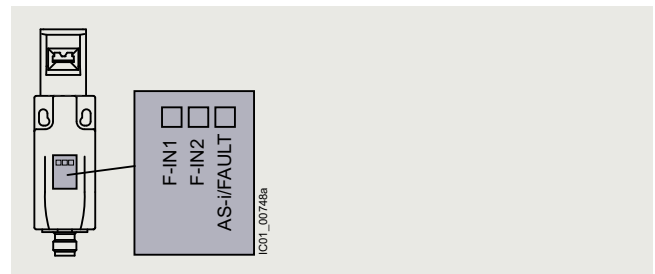
- 1 ASi +
2 Not assigned
3 ASi -
4 Not assigned

M12 socket, 4-pole



- 1 Channel 2
2 Channel 2
3 Not assigned
4 Not assigned

LED displays



3SF1 safety switches with AS-i and LED status displays

Status display (operating state)

LED	No voltage on AS-Interface chip	Communication OK	Communication failed	Slave has address "0"
AS-i/Fault (GN/RD/YE)				

Safe inputs

LED	Not actuated	Actuated		
F-IN1 (YE)			--	--
F-IN2 (YE)			--	--

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

3SF1, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/50 mm

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 · Degree of protection IP65



Rounded plungers¹⁾

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on NC contact

- Slow-action contacts 2 NC 24 V DC ↻
- Snap-action contacts 2 NC 24 V DC ↻

3SF1234-1KC05-1BA1

3SF1234-1KC05-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A

Basic switches · Enclosure width 50 mm · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Operating points according to EN 50047



Rounded plungers¹⁾

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on M12 socket, right

- Slow-action contacts 1 NC 24 V DC ↻
- Snap-action contacts 1 NC 24 V DC ↻

3SF1244-1KC05-1BA2

3SF1244-1KC05-1BA2	1	1 unit	42A
3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2	1	1 unit	42A

↻ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

Note:









For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

¹⁾ For enclosures with widths of 31 mm and 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

3SF1, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/50 mm

Version	Roller diameter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
		Article No.	Price per PU			
		mm				
Actuators						
	Plain plunger					
3SE5000-0AB01	• High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1 1 unit 41K	
Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50047						
	• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD03	1 1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AD03	• High-grade steel roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD04	1 1 unit 41K	
Roller plungers with central fixing						
	• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD10	1 1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AD10	• High-grade steel roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD11	1 1 unit 41K	
Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047						
	• Metal lever	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE10	1 1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AE10	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE11	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE12	1 1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE13	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE13	1 1 unit 41K	
Angular roller levers						
	• Metal lever	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF10	1 1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AF10	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF11	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF12	1 1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF13	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF13	1 1 unit 41K	
Twist actuators						
	Twist actuator, for 31/50 mm, according to EN 50047					
3SE5000-0AK00	• Switching right or left, adjustable	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AK00	1 1 unit 41K	
Levers						
	Twist levers, type A, according to EN 50047					
3SE5000-0AA21	• Metal lever	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA21	1 1 unit 41K	
	Plastic roller	30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA25	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA22	1 1 unit 41K	
	- With ball bearing	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA23	1 1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA31	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA32	1 1 unit 41K	
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾					
	• Metal lever	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA24	1 1 unit 41K	
Plastic roller	30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA26	1 1 unit 41K		
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole						
	• Metal lever	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA60	1 1 unit 41K	
	Plastic roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA67	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA61	1 1 unit 41K	
	Rubber roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA68	1 1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA62	1 1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA63	1 1 unit 41K	
	Rubber roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA68	1 1 unit 41K	
	3SE5000-0AA60					

⊕ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047



Rounded plungers¹⁾

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on NC contact

- Slow-action contacts 2 NC 24 V DC Ⓢ
- Snap-action contacts 2 NC 24 V DC Ⓢ

3SF1214-1KC05-1BA1

Ⓢ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

¹⁾ For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

3SF1214-1KC05-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A











Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/14.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Version	Roller diameter	Modular system		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
		Article No.	Price per PU				
		mm					
Actuators							
	Plain plunger						
3SE5000-0AB01	• High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1	1 unit 41K	
Roller plungers, type C, according to EN 50047							
	• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD03	1	1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AD03	• High-grade steel roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD04	1	1 unit 41K	
Roller plungers with central fixing							
	• Plastic roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD10	1	1 unit 41K	
3SE5000-0AD10	• High-grade steel roller	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AD11	1	1 unit 41K	
Roller levers, type E, according to EN 50047							
	• Metal lever						
3SE5000-0AE10	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE10	1	1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE11	1	1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE12	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AE13	1	1 unit 41K	
Angular roller levers							
	• Metal lever						
3SE5000-0AF10	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF10	1	1 unit 41K	
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF11	1	1 unit 41K	
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF12	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel roller	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AF13	1	1 unit 41K	
Twist actuators							
	Twist actuator, for 31/50 mm, according to EN 50047						
3SE5000-0AK00	Switching right or left, adjustable	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AK00	1	1 unit 41K	
Levers							
	Twist levers, type A, according to EN 50047						
3SE5000-0AA21	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA21	1	1 unit 41K
			30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA25	1	1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA22	1	1 unit 41K
		- With ball bearing	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA23	1	1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA31	1	1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA32	1	1 unit 41K
Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾							
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA24	1	1 unit 41K
			30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA26	1	1 unit 41K
Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole							
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA60	1	1 unit 41K
			50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA67	1	1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA61	1	1 unit 41K
		Rubber roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA68	1	1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA62	1	1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA63	1	1 unit 41K

⊕ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, see page 12/52.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041/56 mm

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
Article No.			Price per PU			

Basic switches - Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041



Rounded plungers

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on NC contact

- Slow-action contacts
- Snap-action contacts

2 NC	24 V DC	⊕
2 NC	24 V DC	⊕

3SF1114-1KA00-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A

3SF1114-1KA00-1BA1

Basic switches - Enclosure width 56 mm · Operating points according to EN 50041



Rounded plungers

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on M12 socket, right

- Slow-action contacts
- Snap-action contacts

1 NC	24 V DC	⊕
1 NC	24 V DC	⊕

3SF1124-1KA00-1BA2	1	1 unit	42A
3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2	1	1 unit	42A

3SF1124-1KA00-1BA2

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.









Note:

For the selection aid, [see page 12/14](#).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041/56 mm

Version	Diameter	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
		Article No.	Price per PU			
		mm				
Actuators						
	Plain plunger					
3SE5000-0AB01	• High-grade steel plunger	8.5	⊕	3SE5000-0AB01	1 1 unit 41K	
	Rounded plunger, type B, according to EN 50041					
3SE5000-0AC02	• High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕	3SE5000-0AC02	1 1 unit 41K	
	Roller plunger, type C, according to EN 50041					
3SE5000-0AD02	• High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊕	3SE5000-0AD02	1 1 unit 41K	
	Roller levers					
3SE5000-0AE01	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE01	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE02	1 1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE03	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AE04	1 1 unit 41K
	Angular roller levers					
3SE5000-0AF01	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF01	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF02	1 1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF03	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	22	⊕	3SE5000-0AF04	1 1 unit 41K
Twist actuators						
	Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm, EN 50041					
3SE5000-0AH00	• For twist levers, switching right and/or left, adjustable, only for enclosure widths 40 and 56 mm	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AH00	1 1 unit 41K	
	• For fork levers, latching	--	⊕	3SE5000-0AT10	1 1 unit 41K	
	Levers					
3SE5000-0AA01	Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041					
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA01	1 1 unit 41K
			30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA05	1 1 unit 41K
			50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA07	1 1 unit 41K
		2 plastic rollers	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA04	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA02	1 1 unit 41K
		- With ball bearing	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA03	1 1 unit 41K
		Rubber roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA08	1 1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA11	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA12	1 1 unit 41K
		Twist levers 35 mm, offset, type A, according to EN 50041				
		• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA15
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA16	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight¹⁾, type A, according to EN 50041					
	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA24	1 1 unit 41K
			30	⊕	3SE5000-0AA26	1 1 unit 41K
	Twist levers 100 mm, adjustable length, with grid hole					
3SE5000-0AA60	• Metal lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA60	1 1 unit 41K
			50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA67	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA61	1 1 unit 41K
		Rubber roller	50	⊕	3SE5000-0AA68	1 1 unit 41K
	• High-grade steel lever	Plastic roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA62	1 1 unit 41K
		High-grade steel roller	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AA63	1 1 unit 41K
		Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)				
	3SE5000-0AT01	• 2 metal levers	2 plastic rollers	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AT01
		2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AT02	1 1 unit 41K
• 2 high-grade steel levers		2 plastic rollers	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AT03	1 1 unit 41K
		2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊕	3SE5000-0AT04	1 1 unit 41K

⊕ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Can be clinch mounted (rotated 180°, rear of lever).

Steel clamp (spare part) for adjustable-length twist and rod levers, [see page 12/52](#).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

With separate actuator

General data

Overview

The 3SF1 safety switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 safety switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.



3SF1 safety switches with head for separate actuator and with integrated ASIsafe electronics

3SF1 safety switches with separate actuator have the same enclosures as the 3SF1 position switches.

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through $4 \times 90^\circ$. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/112).

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 12/112).

Dust protection

For use in dusty environments, a protective cap made of rubber is offered that protects the actuator entries of the actuator head from contamination (see page 12/112).

Display

The switches have a status display with three LEDs:

- LED 1 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 2 (yellow): F-IN2
- LED 3 (green/red): AS-i/FAULT

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable.

The wide enclosures (50 or 56 mm) also have an M12 socket for connecting a second safety switch. In this way, SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL e according to ISO 13849-1 is reached.

Benefits

The 3SF1 safety switches with separate actuator provide:

- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure, with low power consumption < 60 mA
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with three LEDs

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

With separate actuator

General data

Application

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

The safety switch can only be operated with the matching coded actuator. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosure are according to EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

The switches comply with IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Circuit Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to IEC 62026-2

The 3SF1 safety switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ☞.

With a 3SF1 safety switch with ☞, SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected from the ASIsafe program and correctly installed.

If a second 3SF1 safety switch with ☞ is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

With separate actuator

3SF1, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/50 mm

Overview

- Contacts: 1 or 2 slow-action contacts
- Status display with three LEDs 24 V DC:
 - LED 1: F-IN1
 - LED 2: F-IN2
 - LED 3: AS-i/FAULT
- Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm)
- 5 directions of approach
- M12 device plugs

Selection and ordering data

Version ¹⁾	Contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047



With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on NC contact

- Slow-action contacts

2 NC →

3SF1234-1QV40-1BA1

1 1 unit 42A

3SF1234-1QV40-1BA1

Enclosure width 50 mm



With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on M12 socket, right

- Slow-action contacts

1 NC →

3SF1244-1QV40-1BA2

1 1 unit 42A

3SF1244-1QV40-1BA2

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/112).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface







With separate actuator


3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/40 mm according to EN 50041/56 mm

Overview

- Contacts: 1 or 2 slow-action contacts
- Status display with three LEDs 24 V DC:
 - LED 1: F-IN1
 - LED 2: F-IN2
 - LED 3: AS-i/FAULT
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67
- 5 directions of approach
- M12 device plugs

Selection and ordering data

Version ¹⁾	Contacts	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047					
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole Channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact • Slow-action contacts	2 NC 	3SF1214-1QV40-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
3SF1214-1QV40-1BA1					
Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041					
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole Channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact • Slow-action contacts	2 NC 	3SF1114-1QV10-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
3SF1114-1QV10-1BA1					
Enclosure width 56 mm					
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole Channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right • Slow-action contacts	1 NC 	3SF1124-1QV10-1BA2	1	1 unit 42A
3SF1124-1QV10-1BA2					

 Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/112).












Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

With separate actuator

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuators					
Standard actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV01	• Length 75.6 mm	3SE5000-0AV01	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	3SE5000-0AV02	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing - Length 47 mm	3SE5000-0AV03	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW11	- Length 40 mm, plastic ¹⁾	3SE5000-0AW11	1	1 unit	41K
Radius actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV04	• Length 51 mm - Direction of approach from the left	3SE5000-0AV04	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV06	- Direction of approach from the right	3SE5000-0AV06	1	1 unit	41K
Universal radius actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	• Length 77 mm - Tab rotated 90°	3SE5000-0AV05 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K
Universal radius actuators, heavy duty					
 3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2	• Length 67 mm	3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV07	• Length 77 mm	3SE5000-0AV07	1	1 unit	41K
Optional accessories					
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	Protective cap Made of black rubber, for actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination (Only for enclosure width 40 mm or 56 mm)	3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	Blocking insert Made of high-grade steel, for actuator head, for up to eight padlocks	3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	1	1 unit	41K

¹⁾ Not suitable for safety switches with tumbler.

Further versions for high-grade steel, [see page 12/76](#).

Overview

The 3SF1 safety switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 safety switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.



3SF1 safety switch with tumbler and with integrated ASIsafe electronics

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through $4 \times 90^\circ$. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/112).

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 12/112).

Dust protection

For use in dusty environments, a protective cap made of rubber is offered that protects the actuator entries of the actuator head from contamination (see page 12/112).

Tumbler

There are two versions for interlocking the actuator:

- Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle) with various release mechanisms
- Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

For more explanations, see page 12/66.

Display

The switches have a status display with four LEDs:

- LED 1 (green): AS-i
- LED 2 (red): FAULT
- LED 3 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 4 (yellow): F-IN2

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable (no additional supply of auxiliary power is required thanks to the low current consumption of the solenoid of max. 170 mA).

Benefits

The 3SF13 safety switches with tumbler provide:

- More safety through higher locking forces:
 - 1 300 N for the plastic version
 - 2 600 N for the metal version
- Various release mechanisms: lock release, escape release and emergency release
- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure; connected through 4-pole M12 device plug
- Current consumption of the solenoid no more than 170 mA
- Two contact blocks as standard equipment, hence fewer versions needed
- Same dimensions for all enclosure versions: plastic, metal
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with four LEDs
- 3SF1324-1S.21-1BK4 series with high degree of protection IP69 according to IEC 60529, cover with foamed seal

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

With tumbler

General data

Application

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).

The safety switches with tumbler have the following functions:

- Enabling the machine or process with closed and locked protective device
- Locking the machine or process with opened protective device
- Position monitoring of the protective device and tumbler

Standards

The switches comply with IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Circuit Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to ISO 14119.

Approvals

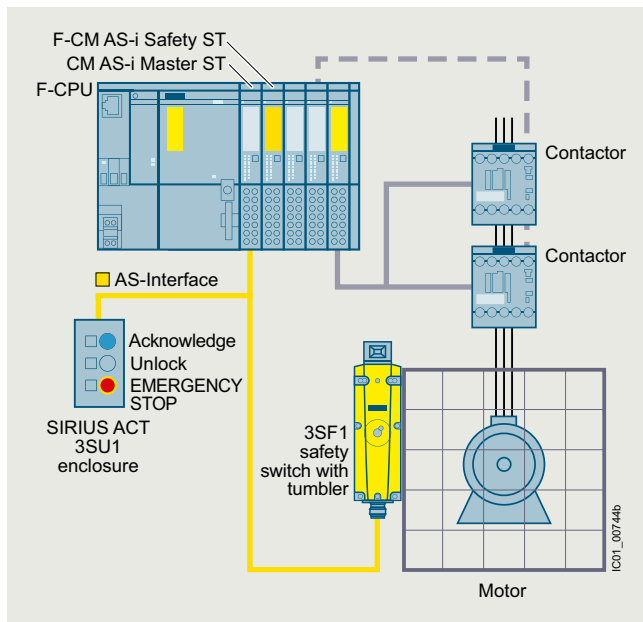
AS-Interface according to IEC 62026-2

The switches are approved for use with locking devices according to ISO 14119 and ISO 12100.

3SF13 safety switches with tumbler have a VDE test mark.

The 3SF1 safety switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Application example



EMERGENCY STOP shutdown and protective door monitoring with a 3SF1 safety switch with tumbler and AS-Interface in the SIMATIC ET 200SP

For a detailed description of this example, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109769506>.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ☹.

With a 3SF13 safety switch with ☹, SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected from the ASIsafe program and correctly installed.

If a second 3SF1 safety switch with ☹ is used, SIL 3/PL e can be attained.

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

With tumbler

3SF1, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N

Overview

Versions

- 1BA1: ASIsafe channel 1 on 1 NC contact from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid
- 1BA3: ASIsafe channel 1 on the first NC contact from the actuator and channel 2 on the second NC contact from the actuator
- 1BA4: ASIsafe channel 1 on 2 NC contacts (2-channel) from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid. The position switch transfers the information of actuators to a transfer channel because the discrepancy of the two actuator contacts is already evaluated in the switch.

The 3SF1324-1S.21-1BA4 safety switches are also recommended where there are several protective door tumblers and reliable diagnostics and quick restart capability of equipment is required.

- A response is received from the solenoid.
- No opening of the doors required after the solenoid is unlocked.

In connection with an ET 200SP module F-CM AS-i Safety ST, it is possible to achieve SIL 2 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1. They comply with the standard ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available.

Features

- Slow-action contacts
- 5 directions of approach
- Solenoid: Rated operational voltage 24 V DC
- 1 300 N locking force
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67, IP69
- Status display with four LEDs 24 V DC:
 - LED 1: AS-i
 - LED 2: FAULT
 - LED 3: F-IN1
 - LED 4: F-IN2
- M12 device plugs

Comparison of versions




Safety switches	Contacts	Achievable safety level	Diagnostics	Reclosing condition after unlocking the solenoid (depending on the type of evaluation)
Type	Actuator/solenoid		Feedback from the solenoid	
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA1	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 1/PL c	✓	Door does <u>not</u> have to be opened
	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door must be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA3	2 NC/--	SIL 2/PL d	--	Door does <u>not</u> have to be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA4	2 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door does <u>not</u> have to be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BK4 (IP69)	2 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door does <u>not</u> have to be opened

✓ Available -- Not available

Selection and ordering data

Tumbler ¹⁾	Contacts Actuator/solenoid	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Article No.		Price per PU			

1 300 N locking force - Enclosure width 54 mm according to ISO 14119

Spring-actuated locks							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole							
	• With auxiliary release	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SD21-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/--	⊕	3SF1324-1SD21-1BA3	1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SD21-1BA4	1	1 unit	42A
	- Degree of protection IP69 according to IEC 60529 (IP69 according to DIN 40050)	2 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SD21-1BK4	1	1 unit	42A
	• With auxiliary release with lock	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SE21-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
	• With escape release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SF21-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SF21-1BA4	1	1 unit	42A
	- Degree of protection IP69 according to IEC 60529 (IP69 according to DIN 40050)	2 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SF21-1BK4	1	1 unit	42A
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SG21-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SG21-1BA4	1	1 unit	42A
	2 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SG21-1BK4	1	1 unit	42A	
	- Degree of protection IP69 according to IEC 60529 (IP69 according to DIN 40050)	2 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SG21-1BK4	1	1 unit	42A
• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SJ21-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A	
	Solenoid-locked						
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole						
		1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1324-1SB21-1BA1	1	1 unit	42A
	2 NC/--	⊕	3SF1324-1SB21-1BA3	1	1 unit	42A	

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately. For actuators and optional accessories, see page 12/71.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

With tumbler

3SF1, metal enclosures with locking force greater than 2 000 N

Overview

Version

1BA1: ASIsafe channel 1 on 1 NC contact from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid

Features

- Slow-action contacts
- Solenoid: Rated operational voltage 24 V DC
- 2 600 N locking force
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67
- Status display with four LEDs 24 V DC:
 - LED 1: AS-i
 - LED 2: FAULT
 - LED 3: F-IN1
 - LED 4: F-IN2
- M12 device plugs

Comparison of versions




Safety switches	Contacts	Achievable safety level	Diagnostics	Reclosing condition after unlocking the solenoid (depending on the type of evaluation)
Type	Actuator/solenoid		Feedback from the solenoid	
3SF1314-1S.11-1BA1	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 1/PL c	✓	Door does <u>not</u> have to be opened
	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door must be opened

✓ Available

Selection and ordering data

Tumbler ¹⁾	Contacts Actuator/solenoid	Complete units	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Article No.		Price per PU			

2 600 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm according to ISO 14119

	Spring-actuated locks					
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole					
	• With auxiliary release	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1314-1SD11-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
	• With auxiliary release with lock	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1314-1SE11-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
3SF1314-1SD11-1BA1						
	• With escape release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1314-1SF11-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1314-1SG11-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1314-1SH11-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1314-1SJ11-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
3SF1314-1SF11-1BA1						
	Solenoid-locked					
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole					
		1 NC/1 NC	⊕	3SF1314-1SB11-1BA1	1	1 unit 42A
3SF1314-1SB11-1BA1						

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

¹⁾ Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

For actuators and optional accessories, see page 12/71.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

Safety hinge switches

3SF1, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/50 mm

Overview

The 3SF1 safety hinge switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 hinge switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges.

There are two actuator versions here:

- Hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

For the ASIsafe version of the hinge switch, the basic switch and actuator head must be ordered separately. The basic switches correspond to the 3SF1 position switches (use only versions with snap-action contacts).

The provisions and approvals are the same as for the 3SF1 standard switches ([see page 12/99](#)).

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			☒			
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047



Rounded plunger

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact

- Snap-action contacts

2 NC 24 V DC ↻

3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1

1 1 unit 42A

3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1

Basic switches · Enclosure width 50 mm · Operating points according to EN 50047



Rounded plunger

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right

- Snap-action contacts

1 NC 24 V DC ↻

3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2

1 1 unit 42A

3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2

Actuator heads



3SE5000-0AU21

With hollow shaft

- Actuating angle 10°

-- --

3SE5000-0AU21

1 1 unit 41K



3SE5000-0AU22

With solid shaft

- Actuating angle 10°

-- --

3SE5000-0AU22

1 1 unit 41K

↻ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Accessories, [see page 12/53](#).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

Safety hinge switches

3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047/40 mm according to EN 50041/56 mm

Overview

The 3SF1 safety hinge switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 hinge switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges.

There are two actuator versions here:

- Hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

For the ASIsafe version of the hinge switch, the basic switch and actuator head must be ordered separately. The basic switches correspond to the 3SF1 position switches (use only versions with snap-action contacts).

The provisions and approvals are the same as for the 3SF1 standard switches (see page 12/99).

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			<input type="checkbox"/>			
Article No.			Price per PU			

Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047



Rounded plunger

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on NC contact

- Snap-action contacts

2 NC 24 V DC ↻

3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1

1 1 unit 42A

3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1

Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041



Rounded plunger

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on NC contact

- Snap-action contacts

2 NC 24 V DC ↻

3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1

1 1 unit 42A

3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1

Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm



Rounded plunger

With M12 device plug, 4-pole

Channel 1 on NC contact,
channel 2 on M12 socket, right

- Snap-action contacts

1 NC 24 V DC ↻

3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2

1 1 unit 42A

3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2

Actuator heads



Hollow shaft

- Actuating angle 10°

-- --

3SE5000-0AU21

1 1 unit 41K

3SE5000-0AU21



Solid shaft

- Actuating angle 10°

-- --

3SE5000-0AU22

1 1 unit 41K

3SE5000-0AU22

↻ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Position and safety switches SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-position-switches
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE

Configuration Manual, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43920150>



3SE66 contact blocks and 3SE67 switching solenoids



3SE66 contact blocks and 3SE67 switching solenoids, supplementary range in new design

A magnetically operated switch comprises a coded switching solenoid and a contact block (sensor unit). The switch must be connected to a safety relay, e.g. SIRIUS 3SK1, or a bus system, e.g. SIMATIC ET 200SP, for evaluation. The switches use reed contacts as mechanical contacts. The status of the contacts is monitored using an evaluation unit.

Safety relays

3SK safety relays can be used worldwide since they possess all the required certification. Since they satisfy the most exacting safety requirements, they are suitable for all kinds of safety applications.

The following can be selected:

- 3SK1 Standard basic units:
Simple and compact to satisfy all the essential requirements of safety sensor monitoring systems
- 3SK1 Advanced basic units:
Multifunctional series with relay enabling circuits, semiconductor outputs or time-delayed outputs
- 3SK2 basic units:
Multifunctional series whose functionality is parameterized using software. The basic units have semiconductor outputs. Relay outputs from the 3SK1 portfolio can also be connected via device connectors.
- Expansion units for inputs and outputs

Benefits

Standard range

- Non-contact round, rectangular, small (25 mm x 33 mm) and larger (25 mm x 88 mm) versions
- Small, compact, safe
- Simple mounting with alignment of sensor and actuator, and concealed installation also easy
- Suitable for restricted spaces

Supplementary range

- Modern design for rectangular shape
- More functionality
- Greater operating distances and a larger horizontal or vertical displacement
- Various mounting positions possible (e.g. at 90° offset)
- SIL 3 and PL e diagnostics possible because there are two safety contacts and one signaling contact
- LED version
- Fast connection possible using plug-in versions

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Application

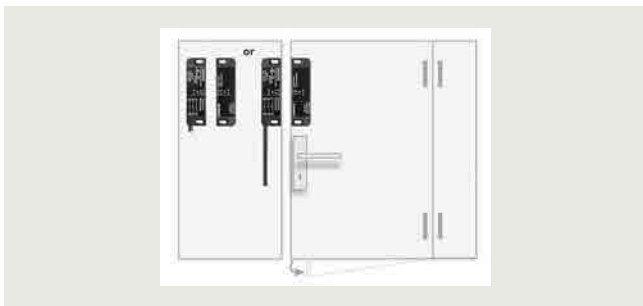
SIRIUS 3SE6 magnetically operated switches are designed for mounting on movable protective guards (hoods, hinged flaps, doors, etc.). Evaluation can be performed by means of a safety relay or through connection to a bus system.

For more information on protective door monitoring applications, [see flyer](#).

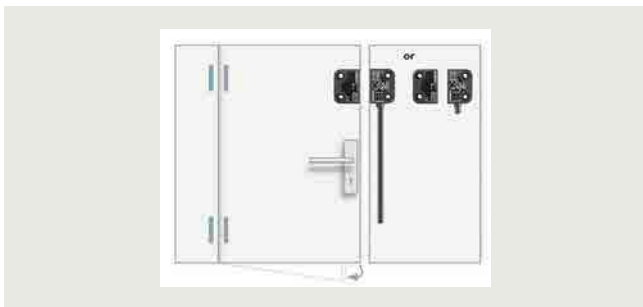
The 3SE66 non-contact, magnetically operated safety switches stand out due to their enclosed design with high degree of protection IP67. Since they are coded, they do not have to be concealed when installed. They are particularly suitable therefore for areas exposed to contamination, cleaning or disinfecting.

A solenoid monitoring system comprises one or more magnetically operated switches and an evaluation unit, e.g. a safety relay.

When contact blocks 1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) or 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) are used, the 3SK safety relay, for example, provides a high degree of protection against manipulation and can be installed in safety circuits up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 and PL e according to ISO 13849-1.

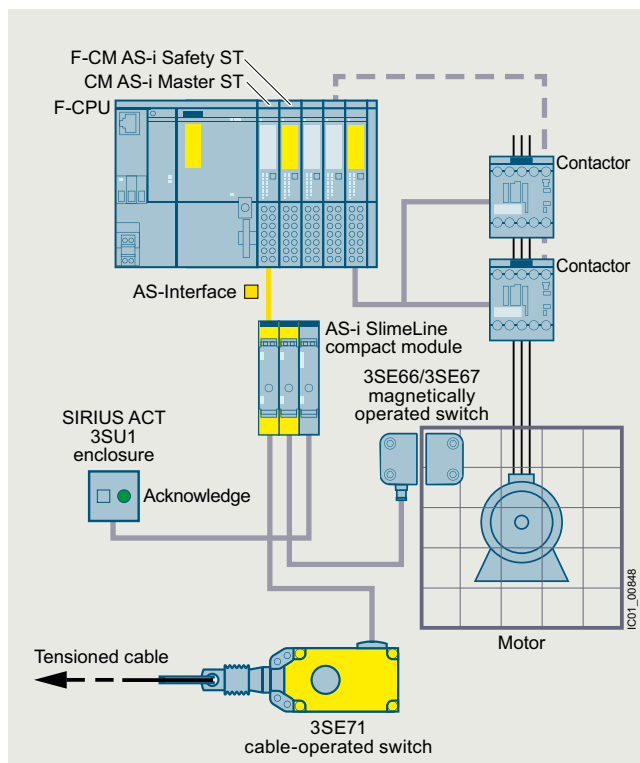


Non-contact safety magnetically operated switches (with plug or cable) for right-hinged door



Non-contact safety magnetically operated switches (with plug or cable) for left-hinged door

Application example



Protective door monitoring using 3SE66 non-contact safety switches (magnetically operated switches) and EMERGENCY STOP shutdown using 3SE71 cable-operated switch up to SIL 3/PL e by means of AS-i ET 200SP Master and AS-i SlimLine compact modules

For a detailed description of this application example, [see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747653](https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747653).

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.










For more information, [see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool](http://www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool).

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Combination of monitoring units and magnetically operated switches

Monitoring units		Magnetically operated switches (contact block + switching solenoid)			Achievable Safety Integrity Level (IEC 62061/ IEC 61508) Performance Level (ISO 13849-1)	
		1 NO + 1 NC 3SE6605-.BA..	2 NC 3SE6604-2BA.. 1 NO + 2 NC 3SE6606-2BA04	---		
		 3SE6704-.BA	 3SE6704-2BA			
		1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 3SE6616-3CA01 3SE6626-3CA01	2 NC; 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 3SE6614-4CA01 3SE6624-4CA01 3SE6617-2CA01 3SE6627-2CA01 3SE6617-2CA04 3SE6627-2CA04	2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 3SE6617-3CA01 3SE6627-3CA01 3SE6617-3CA04 3SE6627-3CA04		
		 3SE6714-3CA 3SE6724-3CA	 3SE6714-2CA 3SE6724-2CA	 3SE6714-3CA 3SE6724-3CA		
Relay outputs						
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1121		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
Solid-state outputs						
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1112, 3SK1122		--/✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
	3SK2112, 3SK2122		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
ASIsafe compact safety modules	3RK1205, 3RK1405		--	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC S7-1200						
• F-DI 16 x 24 V DC	6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0, 6AG1226-6BA32-5XB0 (SIPLUS)		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC S7-1500/ET 200MP						
• F-DI 16 x 24 V DC	6ES7526-1BH00-0AB0, 6AG1526-1BH00-2AB0 (SIPLUS)		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200SP						
• F-DI 8 x 24 V DC	6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0, 6AG1136-6BA00-2CA0 (SIPLUS)		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
• F-PM-E 24 V DC/8 A PPM	6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0, 6AG1136-6PA00-2BC0 (SIPLUS)		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200pro						
• 8/16 F-DI 24 V DC	6ES7148-4FA00-0AB0		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
• 4/8 F-DI 24 V DC + 4 F-DO 24 V DC/2 A	6ES7148-4FC00-0AB0		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
• F-SWITCH	6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN						
• F-DI 8 x 24 V DC + F-DQ 3 x 24 V DC/2 A	6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200AL						
• F-DI 4 x 24 V DC + F-DQ 2 x 24 V DC/2 A	6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e

✓ Suitable magnetically operated switch











-- Not available

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Selection and ordering data











Version	Size	Contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Standard range – Round sensor units							
 3SE6704-1BA	Switching solenoid (coded)	M30 --	3SE6704-1BA		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6605-1BA	Contact blocks						
	• With cable 3 m	M30 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE6605-1BA		1	1 unit	41K
	• With M12 plug, 4-pole	M30 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE6605-1BA02		1	1 unit	41K
Standard range – Rectangular sensor units							
 3SE6704-2BA	Switching solenoids (coded)						
	• Operating distance 5 mm	25 x 88 --	3SE6704-2BA		1	1 unit	41K
	• Operating distance 8 mm	25 x 88 --	3SE6701-2BA		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE660.-2BA	Contact blocks						
	• With cable 3 m	25 x 88 1 NO + 1 NC 2 NC	3SE6605-2BA 3SE6604-2BA		1	1 unit	41K
			3SE6606-2BA04		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 10 m	25 x 88 1 NO + 1 NC 2 NC	3SE6605-2BA10 3SE6604-2BA10		1	1 unit	41K
			3SE6604-2BA10		1	1 unit	41K
	• With M8 plug, 4-pole	25 x 88 1 NO + 1 NC 2 NC	3SE6605-2BA01 3SE6604-2BA01		1	1 unit	41K
			3SE6604-2BA01		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6704-3BA	Switching solenoid (coded)	25 x 33 --	3SE6704-3BA		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6605-3BA	Contact blocks						
	• With cable 3 m	25 x 33 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE6605-3BA		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 5 m	25 x 33 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE6605-3BA05		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 10 m	25 x 33 1 NO + 1 NC	3SE6605-3BA10		1	1 unit	41K
Supplementary range – Rectangular sensor units for left-hinged door							
 3SE6714-2CA	Switching solenoids (coded)						
	• Same level	25 x 88 --	3SE6714-2CA		1	1 unit	41K
	• 90° offset	25 x 88 --	3SE6724-2CA		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6614-4CA01	Contact blocks						
	• With M8 plug, 4-pole, with LED	25 x 88 2 NC	3SE6614-4CA01		1	1 unit	41K
	• Ø 8 mm, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	25 x 88 2 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6617-2CA01		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 3 m	25 x 88 2 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6617-2CA04		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6714-3CA	Switching solenoids (coded)						
	• Same level	26 x 36 --	3SE6714-3CA		1	1 unit	41K
	• 90° offset	26 x 36 --	3SE6724-3CA		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6616-3CA01	Contact blocks						
	• Ø 8 mm, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	26 x 36 1 NO + 1 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6616-3CA01		1	1 unit	41K
			3SE6617-3CA01		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 3 m	26 x 36 2 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6617-3CA04		1	1 unit	41K

¹⁾ The NC is a signaling contact, not a safety contact.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Version	Size	Contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Supplementary range – Rectangular sensor units for right-hinged door								
	mm	Switching solenoids (coded)						
		• Same level	25 x 88	--	3SE6714-2CA	1	1 unit	41K
		• 90° offset	25 x 88	--	3SE6724-2CA	1	1 unit	41K
3SE6714-2CA		Contact blocks						
	mm	• With M8 plug, 4-pole, with LED	25 x 88	2 NC	3SE6624-4CA01	1	1 unit	41K
		• Ø 8 mm, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	25 x 88	2 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6627-2CA01	1	1 unit	41K
		• With cable 3 m	25 x 88	2 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6627-2CA04	1	1 unit	41K
3SE6624-4CA01		Switching solenoids (coded)						
	mm	• Same level	26 x 36	--	3SE6714-3CA	1	1 unit	41K
		• 90° offset	26 x 36	--	3SE6724-3CA	1	1 unit	41K
3SE6714-3CA		Contact blocks						
	mm	• Ø 8 mm, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	26 x 36	1 NO + 1 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6626-3CA01	1	1 unit	41K
				2 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6627-3CA01	1	1 unit	41K
		• With cable 3 m	26 x 36	2 NC + 1 NC ¹⁾	3SE6627-3CA04	1	1 unit	41K
3SE6626-3CA01		Accessories for standard range						
	Spacers		25 x 88	--	3SX3260	1	1 unit	41K
	3SX3260							
	Spacers		25 x 33	--	3SX3261	1	1 unit	41K
	3SX3261							
Accessories for supplementary range								
	Spacers		25 x 88	--	3SX5600-2GA01	1	1 unit	41K
	3SX5600-2GA01							
	Spacers		26 x 36	--	3SX5600-2GA02	1	1 unit	41K
	3SX5600-2GA02							
	Connecting cables							
	Length 5 m							
3SX5601-3GA05	• With M8 socket, 4-pole	--	--	3SX5601-3GA05	1	1 unit	41K	
	• With Ø 8 mm socket, 8 mm latching connection, 6-pole	--	--	3SX5601-4GA05	1	1 unit	41K	
	M12 plugs, 5-pole							
	• Straight, separate item	--	--	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D	
3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	• Angled, separate item	--	--	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D	

¹⁾ The second NC is a signaling contact, not a safety contact.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Version	Rated control voltage	Number of sensors	Enabling/signaling circuits	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-----------------------	-------------------	-----------------------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Monitoring units



3SK1 safety relays

Standard or Advanced basic units

- With relay output 24 V DC 6¹⁾ 3 NO/1 NC
- With semiconductor output 24 V DC 1 2 x F-DQ/1 QM

3SK1121-1AB40	1	1 unit	41L
3SK1112-1BB40	1	1 unit	41L

3SK1121-1AB40



3SK2 safety relays

Basic units

- With semiconductor output 24 V DC 5 2 x F-DQ/1 QM
- 10 4 x F-DQ/2 QM

3SK2112-1AA10	1	1 unit	41L
3SK2122-1AA10	1	1 unit	41L

3SK2112-1AA10

¹⁾ Only when up to five 3SK1220 input expansion units are used, see page 11/28.

For further monitoring units, see pages 8/1, 9/1 and 11/1.

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-position-switches
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE
 Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/52233535>



RFID non-contact safety switch with maximum tamper resistance

3SE63 RFID non-contact safety switches comply with the highest safety requirements, SIL 3, for monitoring the positions of movable protective devices.

An RFID safety switch consists of a coded RFID switch with an 8-pole M12 connection plug and an identical RFID actuator.

The switch is available in several versions:

- Family-coded with M12 plug or with additional 18 N magnetic catch as an option
- Individually coded, programmable once, with M12 plug or with additional 18 N magnetic catch as an option
- Individually coded, programmable more than once (an unlimited number of times), with M12 plug or version with additional 18 N magnetic catch

The actuator is therefore available in two versions:

- Standard
- With 18 N magnetic catch

The magnetic catch keeps doors and flaps closed with permanent magnets.

Mounting and maintenance

Various options for mounting save on enclosure versions:

- Mounting of the switch on the right or left side
- The actuator can be mounted on all sides

Quick and easy mounting thanks to universal mounting holes:

- Standard gauge/holes for 3SE6 magnetically operated switches
- Fine adjustment thanks to slotted holes

Little adjustment or maintenance required:

- Threshold indication by LED display on the switch for quick and easy adjustment during mounting and maintenance
- Molded switch allows it to be used as an end stop for small and medium-sized doors

Notes:

- Keep metal parts and cuttings away from the vicinity of the switch
- Minimum distance between two switches 100 mm

Optional accessories (mounting)

- Covers for sealing mounting holes, also suitable for tamper-proofing screw fixings
- Spacers (approx. 3 mm high) to facilitate cleaning under the installation surface when using high-pressure cleaners, for example

Coding

Family-coded

These safety switches are delivered ready to use, i. e. no programming is necessary.

Individually coded, programmable once

The assignment of safety switch and actuator thus created is irreversible.

The actuator is programmed by a simple routine during startup, thus permanently preventing any form of tampering by means of a replacement actuator.

Individually coded, programmable several times

Programming procedure:

1. Apply operational voltage to safety sensor
2. Move actuator into detection range:
red LED lights up, yellow LED flashes (1 Hz)
3. After 10 s it changes to a shorter flashing frequency (3 Hz).
In this state switch off operational voltage.
4. After the next time the operational voltage is switched on, the actuator is detected again to activate the programmed actuator code. The activated code is thus stored permanently.

The procedure for programming a new actuator can be repeated an unlimited number of times. When a new actuator is programmed the previous code becomes invalid. A protected coding process allows new actuators to be programmed for service purposes.

After this, a ten-minute lockout provides enhanced tamper protection. The green LED flashes until the lockout time has ended and the new actuator has been detected. If the operational voltage is interrupted during this time, the ten-minute guard time is restarted.

Diagnostics

The RFID safety switch indicates its operating state including faults by means of the LED display in the switch and the short-circuit-proof diagnostics output. The signals can then be used for central displays or non-safety-related control tasks.

There are the following diagnostics functions:

- Cross-circuit monitoring
- Open-circuit monitoring
- External voltage monitoring
- Ambient temperature too high
- Wrong or defective actuator
- Operating distance threshold identification with LED display

The signal combination "diagnostics output switched off" and "safety outputs still switched on" can be used to move the machine into a controlled stop position.

Any cross-circuit or a fault that is not currently compromising the safe function of a safety switch results in the disconnection of the safety channels after a 30-minute delay. However, the diagnostics output switches off instantaneously.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE63 RFID safety switches

Mode of operation of the diagnostics LEDs

The safety switch indicates not only its operating state, but also faults by means of LEDs in three colors at the ends of the RFID switch.

- The green LED indicates readiness for operation when the control supply voltage is connected.
- The yellow LED indicates that there is an actuator in detection range. If the actuator is in the operating distance threshold, this is indicated by flashing. This flashing can be used to identify a change in the distance between sensor and actuator at an early stage (e.g. as a result of the sagging of a protective door). The installation should be tested before the distance increases any further. Otherwise, the safety outputs will be switched off and the machine will stop.
- The red LED indicates the individual causes of the fault by means of defined flashing frequencies.

Benefits

- Maximum tamper resistance by means of individual coding of switches and actuators at the highest safety level
- Plastic enclosure with integrated plug
- Two solid-state short-circuit-proof safety outputs, each 250 mA
- Integrated cross-circuit, open-circuit and external voltage monitoring, with series circuit as far as the control cabinet
- Safety and diagnostics signals can be connected in series
- Series connection of safety circuits according to SIL 3/PL e
- LED status indication including operating distance threshold indication for quick and easy adjustment during installation and maintenance
- Short-circuit-proof conventional diagnostics output
- Optional version with magnetic catch for interlocking hinge flaps or small doors even when de-energized
- Highly rugged thanks to the use of tested enclosure materials, resistant to aggressive cleaning products, with a degree of protection of up to IP69. IP69 does not automatically mean that it can be used outdoors. The devices must be installed with corresponding protection for this purpose. UV radiation additionally affects the enclosure.
- Fine adjustment thanks to slotted holes
- Little adjustment or maintenance required
- Molded switch allows it to be used as an end stop for small and medium-sized doors

Application

RFID non-contact safety switches are designed for use in safety circuits, and are used to monitor the positions of movable protective devices. They monitor the positions of rotating, laterally sliding or removable protective devices using the coded electronic actuator.

For more information on protective door monitoring applications, see [flyer](#).

Their high degree of protection IP69 and the use of cleaning-product-resistant materials means that these switches are optimized for use under extreme environmental conditions.

Their electronic operating principle makes these switches ideal for metalworking machinery.

The switches have a larger operating distance and switching displacement than mechanical switches, improve the mounting tolerance of the protective door, and offer a wide range of diagnostics options.

The RFID switches can be connected to all standard evaluation units suitable for solid-state inputs and in which the built-in cross-circuit monitoring function can be deactivated, e.g.:

Monitoring units	Type
Relay outputs	
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1121
Solid-state outputs	
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1112, 3SK1122, 3SK2112, 3SK2122
SIMATIC S7-1200	
• F-DI 16 x 24 V DC	6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0, 6AG1226-6BA32-5XB0 (SIPLUS)
SIMATIC S7-1500/ET 200MP	
• F-DI 16 x 24 V DC	6ES7526-1BH00-0AB0, 6AG1526-1BH00-2AB0 (SIPLUS)
SIMATIC ET 200SP	
• F-DI 8 x 24 V DC	6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0, 6AG1136-6BA00-2CA0 (SIPLUS)
• F-PM-E 24 V DC/8 A PPM	6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0, 6AG1136-6PA00-2BC0 (SIPLUS)
SIMATIC ET 200pro	
• 8/16 F-DI 24 V DC	6ES7148-4FA00-0AB0
• 4/8 F-DI 24 V DC + 4 F-DO 24 V DC/2 A	6ES7148-4FC00-0AB0
• F-SWITCH	6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN	
• F-DI 8 x 24 V DC + F-DQ 3 x 24 V DC/2 A	6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200AL	
• F-DI 4 x 24 V DC + F-DQ 2 x 24 V DC/2 A	6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0

These safety categories can be achieved in safety circuits:

- SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508
- PL e according to ISO 13849-1

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.



Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE63 RFID safety switches

Selection and ordering data





With M12 connection plug, 8-pole

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SE63 rectangular safety switches¹⁾					
RFID safety switches					
Actuator 3SE6310 must be ordered separately.					
 3SE6315-BB0	• Family-coded Without catch	3SE6315-0BB01-1AP0	1	1 unit	41K
	With 18 N magnetic catch	3SE6315-1BB01-1AP0	1	1 unit	41K
	• Individually coded, programmable several times Without catch	3SE6315-0BB02-1AP0	1	1 unit	41K
	With 18 N magnetic catch	3SE6315-1BB02-1AP0	1	1 unit	41K
	• Individually coded, programmable once Without catch	3SE6315-0BB03-1AP0	1	1 unit	41K
	With 18 N magnetic catch	3SE6315-1BB03-1AP0	1	1 unit	41K
RFID actuators					
 3SE6310-BC01	• Standard Without catch	3SE6310-0BC01	1	1 unit	41K
	With 18 N magnetic catch	3SE6310-1BC01	1	1 unit	41K

¹⁾ Not connectable via AS-i modules.

For monitoring units, see pages 8/1, 9/1 and 11/1.

Accessories

Version	Length	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Optional accessories						
 3SX5600-1G	--	3SX5600-1G		1	1 unit	41K
Covers and spacers						
One pack (1 unit) contains 8 covers and 4 spacers						
 3SX5601-2GA03	3 m	3SX5601-2GA03		1	1 unit	41K
	5 m	3SX5601-2GA05		1	1 unit	41K
	10 m	3SX5601-2GA10		1	1 unit	41K
	15 m	3SX5601-2GA15		1	1 unit	41K
Connecting cables						
With M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end, rated voltage 30 V, rated current 2 A						
 6GT2090-0BE00	--	6GT2090-0BE00		1	5 units	572
M12 plugs, 8-pole						
Straight						
 3SX5601-3SV00-1AK3	0.5 m	3SX5601-3SV00-1AK3		1	1 unit	41K
Adapter cable¹⁾						
With M12 socket, 8-pole on M12 plug 5-pole, for connection, e.g., to fail-safe field modules of SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and SIMATIC ET 200AL						

¹⁾ Extend if necessary with connecting cable 3SX5601-3SV15, length 1 m, see page 12/50.

²⁾ Suitable for wiring sensors that are connected to all fail-safe block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL series. For more information, see page 12/91 onwards.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler **NEW**

Overview



3SE64 RFID non-contact safety switch with actuator (right-hand switch with escape release)

3SE64 RFID non-contact safety switches comply with the highest safety requirements and tamper protection according to ISO 14119 for monitoring the positions of movable protective devices.

The operating principle using a rotating shaft and star handle is unique. This allows the protective door to be pulled into its end position with almost zero backlash and simultaneous guard locking, even acting as a door stop. No additional door stop is therefore required.

Integrated latching, adjustable from 25 to 50 N with the aid of a star handle, ensures that the protective door remains closed after the tumbler has been released.

The 3SE64 safety switch consists of a coded RFID switch with an 8-pole M12 connection plug and an RFID actuator. They can be ordered family-coded or individually coded (programmable several times).

The two versions differ in the principle by which the guard locking function is activated:

Version 1	Version 2
<p>The 3SE6415-1.B0. version operates according to the <u>closed-circuit principle</u> and is <u>spring-locked</u>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PL e applies to the interlocking function, corresponding to SIL 3. • PL d applies to the guard locking function, corresponding to SIL 2. • In this version, the tumbler is monitored and consequently the DC required to achieve SIL 2/PL d is reached. • Used to protect personnel 	<p>The 3SE6415-1.AB0. version operates according to the <u>open-circuit principle</u> and is <u>solenoid-locked</u>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PL e applies to the interlocking function, corresponding to SIL 3. • In this case, the guard locking function does not have a SIL level or PL level. • Used to protect the process

One actuator is available for all versions.

A blocking insert protects operating personnel against inadvertently being closed in during maintenance and repair work.

An escape release allows the hazard zone to be exited from the inside if the protective door has accidentally been closed.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-position-switches

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE

Equipment Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109808156>

Operating Instructions, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109811041>



Video: Mount, connect and teach in 3SE6415 SIRIUS RFID safety switch with tumbler

Mounting and maintenance



3SE64 RFID non-contact safety switch with actuators from three directions

- Various options for mounting save on enclosure versions:
 - Mounting of the switch on the right or left side of rotating or sliding doors, simple installation on profile systems
 - Mounting of the actuator from three sides (narrow, front and rear side of the switch), see figure above
- Quick and easy mounting thanks to universal mounting holes
- Little adjustment or maintenance required:
 - Threshold indication by LED display on the switch for quick and easy adjustment during mounting and maintenance
 - Dampers in the actuator allow it to be used as an end stop for small and medium-sized doors

Notes:

- Keep metal parts and cuttings away from the vicinity of the switch
- Minimum distance between two switches 250 mm (depending on the mounting position)

Optional accessories (mounting)

- Mounting plate for doors so that they are flush with the door frame
- Blocking insert for padlocks to prevent the door from being closed
- Triangular key to unlock the escape release
- Protection plate (masking plate) for the RFID actuator when used on glass and plastic doors
- Connecting cables in various lengths

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

NEW 3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler

Coding

Family-coded

These safety switches are delivered ready to use, i. e. no programming is necessary.

Individually coded, programmable several times

Programming procedure:

1. Apply operational voltage to safety sensor
2. Move actuator into detection range:
red LED lights up, yellow LED flashes (1 Hz)
3. After 10 s it changes to a shorter flashing frequency (3 Hz).
In this state switch off operational voltage.
4. After the next time the operational voltage is switched on, the actuator is detected again to activate the programmed actuator code. The activated code is thus stored permanently.

The procedure for programming a new actuator can be repeated an unlimited number of times. When a new actuator is programmed the previous code becomes invalid. A protected coding process allows new actuators to be programmed for service purposes.

After this, a ten-minute lockout provides enhanced tamper protection. The green LED flashes until the lockout time has ended and the new actuator has been detected. If the operational voltage is interrupted during this time, the ten-minute guard time is restarted.

Diagnostics

The RFID safety switch indicates its operating state including faults by means of the LED display in the switch and the short-circuit-proof diagnostics output. The signals can then be used for central displays or non-safety-related control tasks.

There are the following diagnostics functions:

- Cross-circuit monitoring
- Open-circuit monitoring
- External voltage monitoring
- Ambient temperature too high
- Wrong or defective actuator
- Operating distance threshold identification with LED display

The signal combination "diagnostics output switched off" and "safety outputs still switched on" can be used to move the machine into a controlled stop position.

Any cross-circuit or a fault that is not currently compromising the safe function of a safety switch results in the disconnection of the safety channels after a 30-minute delay. However, the diagnostics output switches off instantaneously.

LED display



3SE64 RFID safety switch with LED display, auxiliary release and 8-pole M12 plug

Simple diagnostics with three colored LEDs:

- Green = Power
- Yellow = Status
- Red = Fault

Mode of operation of the diagnostics LEDs

The safety switch indicates not only its operating state, but also faults by means of LEDs in three colors located in the yellow cover of the RFID switch.

- The green LED indicates readiness for operation when the control supply voltage is connected.
- The yellow LED indicates that there is an actuator in detection range. If the actuator is in the operating distance threshold, this is indicated by flashing. This flashing can be used to identify a change in the distance between sensor and actuator at an early stage (e.g. as a result of the sagging of a protective door). The installation should be tested before the distance increases any further. Otherwise, the safety outputs will be switched off and the machine will stop.
- The red LED indicates the individual causes of the fault by means of defined flashing frequencies.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler **NEW**

Benefits

- Maximum or requirements-oriented protection against tampering thanks to RFID technology
- Hygiene-compliant design ideal for food & beverage industries, degree of protection IP69
- Variable options for mounting on rotating or sliding doors, simple installation on profile systems
- Guard locking possible from three sides (three directions of actuation) by means of a star handle
- High actuator tolerances, *see Fig. 1*:
 - Longitudinal direction ± 3.5 mm
 - Transverse direction ± 2 mm
- Simple adjustment of latching force:
 - By rotating the star handle through 180° , the latching force can be increased from 25 N (position I) to 50 N (position II), *see Fig. 2*.
- LED display, simple diagnostics with 3-colored LEDs
- Auxiliary release, M12 plug, 8-pole, A-coded, *see LED display on page 12/129*
- Actuator can be used for a door stop using the integrated damper
- Controlled shutdown process in the event of a cross-circuit:
 - The controller first receives the fault signal, and is only disconnected after 30 minutes.

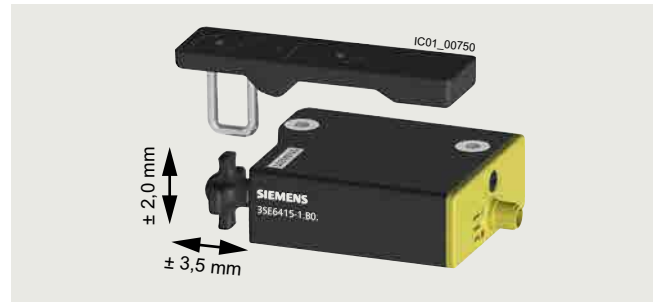


Fig. 1: Actuator tolerance



Fig. 2: Star handle for adjustment of latching force

Application

Whether for grids, covers or doors, rotating, laterally sliding or removable protective devices – safety tumblers ensure that moving guards cannot be opened until hazardous states such as over-travel movements of rollers, chains, shafts, etc. have ended. They are suitable for protecting both the personnel and the process.

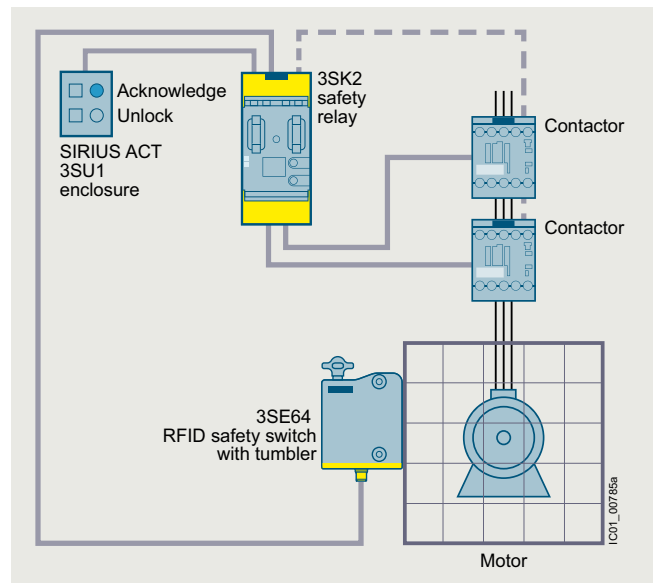
When the protective door is closed and the tumbler locked, the safety outputs are activated.

The actuator design for 3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler differs from the 3SE53 mechanical safety switches with tumbler in that it is based on an operating principle involving a rotating shaft and a star handle. The advantage is that, during closing, the protective door is pulled into its end position and kept closed with almost zero backlash. The tumbler can be approached from three sides, making the switch universally deployable.

Thanks to the high degree of protection IP69 and hygienic design, the 3SE64 RFID safety switch is preferred for hygiene-sensitive areas – for example in food production or the packaging and pharmaceutical industry.

The switches have a larger operating distance and switching displacement than mechanical switches, improve the mounting tolerance of the protective door, and offer a wide range of diagnostics options.

Application examples



Protective door monitoring with tumbler using 3SE64 RFID safety switch up to SIL 3/PL e with a 3SK2 safety relay

For a detailed description of this application example, *see* <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109811081>.

Other application examples:

- Protective door monitoring using 3SE64 RFID safety switch with tumbler and ET 200SP, *see* <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109811981>
- Protective door monitoring using 3SE64 RFID safety switch with tumbler for the field level, *see* <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109818115>

See also page 12/92.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

NEW 3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler

The RFID switches can be connected to all standard evaluation units suitable for solid-state inputs and in which the built-in cross-circuit monitoring function can be deactivated, e.g.:

Monitoring units	Type			Safety assessment of the	
	Version	SIPLUS version	interlocking function	guard locking function	
Solid-state outputs					
SIRIUS safety relays					
• 3SK2	3SK2112, 3SK2122	--	SIL 3/PL e	SIL 2/PL d	
• 3SK1	3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1112, 3SK112., 3SK1220	--	SIL 3/PL e	--	
SIMATIC S7-1200					
• F-DI 16 x 24 V DC	6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0	6AG1226-6BA32-5XB0	SIL 3/PL e	--	
SIMATIC S7-1500/ET 200MP					
• F-DI 16 x 24 V DC	6ES7526-1BH00-0AB0	6AG1526-1BH00-2AB0	SIL 3/PL e	--	
• F-DQ 8 x 24 V DC/2A PPM	6ES7526-2BF00-0AB0	6AG1526-2BF00-2AB0	--	SIL 2/PL d	
SIMATIC ET 200SP					
• F-DI 8 x 24 V DC	6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0	6AG1136-6BA00-2CA0	SIL 3/PL e	--	
• F-DQ 8 x 24 V DC/0.5A PP	6ES7136-6DC00-0CA0	6AG1136-6DC00-2CA0	--	SIL 2/PL d	
• F-PM-E 24 V DC/8A	6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0	6AG1136-6PA00-2BC0	SIL 3/PL e	--	
SIMATIC ET 200pro					
• F-DI 8/16 24 V DC	6ES7148-4FA00-0AB0	--	SIL 3/PL e	--	
• F-DI 4/8 24 V DC + 4 F-DQ 24 V DC/2A PM	6ES7148-4FC00-0AB0	--	SIL 3/PL e	--	
SIMATIC ET 200eco PN					
• F-DI 8 x 24 V DC + F-DQ 3 x 24 V DC/2A PM	6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0	--	SIL 3/PL e	--	
SIMATIC ET 200AL					
• F-DI 4 x 24 V DC + F-DQ 2 x 24 V DC/2A PM	6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0	--	SIL 3/PL e	--	

These safety categories can be achieved in safety circuits:

- SIL 3 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508
- PL e according to ISO 13849-1

Note:

In order to achieve the maximum achievable safety level (SIL 2 or PL d) of the guard locking function of the 3SE64 RFID safety switch, fail-safe PP-switching outputs of the safety relay or fail-safe controller must be used. When the tumbler of the 3SE64 is connected to standard SIMATIC output modules (DQ) and to fail-safe SIMATIC output modules with the PM switching principle (F-DQ PM-switching), no safety level (SIL or PL) can be reached. In this case, the guard locking function of the 3SE64 can only be used to protect the process.

Evaluation of safety functions

Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool

The safety evaluation for the IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 standards is performed quickly and easily, directly in the TIA Selection Tool. In addition to the fast and safe calculation of machine safety functions – from the definition of the system structure to the selection of components – this enables shared data management during all project phases. Take the next step in the digital design of machinery and equipment with Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool.

In addition, the functionalities of the proven Safety Evaluation Tool are still available. It determines the achieved safety integrity (SIL/PL) step-by-step. You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler **NEW**

Technical specifications

Type	3SE6415	
General data		
Standards	IEC 60947-5-3, IEC 62061/IEC 61508, ISO 14119, ISO 13849-1	
Enclosure material	Plastic, glass-fiber reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing	
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	0 ... +60
• During storage, transport	°C	-10 ... +90
Shock resistance	30 g/11 ms	
Vibration resistance	10 ... 150 Hz, amplitude 0.35 mm	
Operating principle	RFID	
Coding level according to ISO 14119		
• Individually coded, programmable several times	High	
• Family-coded	Low	
Series connection	Number of devices unlimited, ensure external line protection	
Length of sensor chain	Max. 200 m (cable length and cable cross-section change the voltage drop in relation to the output current)	
Mechanical data		
Locking force F_{Zh}	N	1 150
Latching force	N	25 or 50
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	≥ 1 000 000
Connection type	Integrated socket M12, 8-pole, A-coded	
Degree of protection	IP66, IP67, IP69 according to IEC 60529	
Safety assessment of the interlocking function		
Standards	ISO 13489-1, IEC 62061/IEC 61508	
PL	Up to e	
Category	Up to 4	
PFHD at high demand rate	$5.2 \times 10^{-10}/h$	
PFD_{avg} at low demand rate	4.5×10^{-5}	
SIL	Suitable for applications in SIL 3	
Mission time	Years	20
Safety assessment of the guard locking function		
Standards	ISO 13489-1, IEC 62061/IEC 61508	
PL	Up to d	
Category	Up to 2	
PFHD at high demand rate	$2.0 \times 10^{-9}/h$	
PFD_{avg} at low demand rate	4.5×10^{-4}	
SIL	Suitable for applications in SIL 2	
Mission time	Years	20

Pin assignment

M12 device plug, 8-pole


1	WH = White	→	A1
2	BN = Brown	→	X1
3	GN = Green	→	A2
4	YE = Yellow	→	OSSD1
5	GY = Grey	→	OUT
6	PK = Pink	→	X2
7	BU = Blue	→	OSSD2
8	RD = Red	→	IN

IC01_00882




Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

NEW 3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler

Selection and ordering data

Plastic enclosures · With M12 connection plug, 8-pole · Locking force 1 150 N

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler¹⁾					
 <p>3SE6415-1.B0.</p>	Three LEDs for displaying the operating states (24 V DC), three directions of actuation, latching force adjustable with star handle: 25 N or 50 N, actuator 3SE6410 must be ordered separately.				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Closed-circuit principle with auxiliary release (tumbler monitored) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Family-coded - Individually coded, programmable several times 				
	3SE6415-1BB01 3SE6415-1BB02	1	1 unit	41K	
	3SE6415-1AB01 3SE6415-1AB02	1	1 unit	41K	
 <p>3SE6415-1CB01</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open-circuit principle with auxiliary release (actuator monitored) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Family-coded - Individually coded, programmable several times 				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Closed-circuit principle with escape release (tumbler monitored), lever handle included as separate item, can be mounted on either side <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Family-coded 				
	3SE6415-1CB01	1	1 unit	41K	
RFID actuator					
 <p>3SE6410-1AC01</p>	With stainless steel bracket, can be used as door stop				
	3SE6410-1AC01	1	1 unit	41K	

¹⁾ Not connectable via AS-i modules.










 Monitoring units, [see from pages 8/1, 9/1 and 11/1 onwards.](#)

Position and safety switches

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

3SE64 RFID safety switches with tumbler **NEW**

Accessories

Version	Length	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	m					
Optional accessories						
 3SX5600-1F	Mounting plate For doors so that they are flush with the door frame To compensate for the height between the safety switch and the RFID actuator	--	3SX5600-1F	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5600-2F	Blocking insert This is inserted into the actuator bracket to prevent the door from closing. For 1 to 6 padlocks (not included in the scope of supply), bracket diameter max. 6 mm	--	3SX5600-2F	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5600-3F	Triangular key For 3SE6415-1CB01 safety switches To unlock the escape release when the red lever is missing.	--	3SX5600-3F	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5600-4F	Protection plate (masking plate) For the RFID actuator 3SE6410-1AC01 For use on glass and plastic doors on machinery, Material: Aluminum, Aluminum thread heads with M6 thread including rubber washers	--	3SX5600-4F	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3SV18	Connecting cable With M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole	1	3SX5601-3SV18	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3SY00-1AK4	ET 200 Y-cable For connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor With M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plug, 5-pole, length 200 mm, for connection, e.g., to fail-safe field modules of SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and SIMATIC ET 200AL For more information, see page 12/91 onwards .	0.2	3SX5601-3SY00-1AK4	1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-2GA03	Connecting cables With M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end, rated voltage 30 V, rated current 2 A	3	3SX5601-2GA03	1	1 unit	41K
		5	3SX5601-2GA05	1	1 unit	41K
		10	3SX5601-2GA10	1	1 unit	41K
		15	3SX5601-2GA15	1	1 unit	41K
 6GT2090-0BE00	M12 plugs, 8-pole Straight	--	6GT2090-0BE00	1	5 units	572
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	M12 plugs, 5-pole • Straight, separate item • Angled, separate item	--	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D
		--	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D

Commanding and signaling devices

Introduction

Overview



3SU1.0

Pushbuttons and indicator lights

Designs

Nominal diameter
Version

22 mm
Plastic

	Complete units	Compact units	Actuating/ signaling elements
Actuators			
Pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/25	--	✓ see p. 13/35
Illuminated pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/25	--	✓ see p. 13/36
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/27	--	✓ see p. 13/38
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/28	--	✓ see p. 13/39
Selector switches	✓ see p. 13/29	--	✓ see p. 13/41
Key-operated switches	✓ see p. 13/30	--	✓ see p. 13/43
ID key-operated switches	--	--	✓ see p. 13/45
Twin pushbuttons	--	--	✓ see p. 13/37
Quadruple pushbuttons	--	--	✓ see p. 13/37
Toggle switches	--	--	✓ see p. 13/40
Coordinate switches	✓ see p. 13/31	--	✓ see p. 13/46
Potentiometers	--	✓ see p. 13/33	--
Pushbuttons with extended stroke	--	✓ see p. 13/34	--
Indicators			
Indicator lights	✓ see p. 13/32	--	✓ see p. 13/46
Indicator lights in illuminated pushbutton design	--	--	✓ see p. 13/46
Acoustic signaling devices	--	✓ see p. 13/33	--
Modules			
Contact modules	✓ see p. 13/79 to 13/83		
LED modules	✓ see p. 13/84 to 13/87		
AS-Interface modules	✓ see p. 13/88		
Electronic modules for IO-Link	✓ see p. 13/89		
Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches	✓ see p. 13/90		
Modules for PROFINET	✓ see p. 13/91		
Support terminals	✓ see p. 13/92		
Connections			
Screw terminals	✓	✓	✓
Spring-loaded terminals	✓	--	✓
Solder pins	--	--	✓
AS-Interface	✓	--	✓
IO-Link	--	--	✓
PROFINET	--	--	✓

✓ Available

-- Not available



	3SU1.5			3SU1.6			3SB2
Pushbuttons and indicator lights							
Designs							
Nominal diameter	22 mm			30 mm			16 mm
Version	Metal, shiny			Metal, matte, flat			Plastic, round
	Complete units	Compact units	Actuating/ signaling elements	Complete units	Compact units	Actuating/ signaling elements	Complete units, actuating/ signaling elements
Actuators							
Pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/48	--	✓ see p. 13/58	--	--	✓ see p. 13/70	✓ see p. 13/145
Illuminated pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/48	--	✓ see p. 13/59	--	--	✓ see p. 13/70	✓ see p. 13/145
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/50	--	✓ see p. 13/61	--	--	--	--
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/51	--	✓ see p. 13/62	--	--	--	✓ see p. 13/145
Selector switches	✓ see p. 13/53	--	✓ see p. 13/64	--	--	✓ see p. 13/71	✓ see p. 13/145
Key-operated switches	✓ see p. 13/54	--	✓ see p. 13/66	--	--	✓ see p. 13/72	✓ see p. 13/146
Twin pushbuttons	--	--	✓ see p. 13/60	--	--	--	--
Toggle switches	--	--	✓ see p. 13/64	--	--	--	--
Coordinate switches	✓ see p. 13/54	--	✓ see p. 13/68	--	--	--	--
Potentiometers	--	✓ see p. 13/56	--	--	--	--	--
Pushbuttons with extended stroke	--	✓ see p. 13/57	--	--	--	--	--
Indicators							
Indicator lights	✓ see p. 13/55	--	✓ see p. 13/68	--	--	✓ see p. 13/72	✓ see p. 13/144
Acoustic signaling devices	--	✓ see p. 13/56	--	--	--	--	--
Modules							
Contact modules	✓ see p. 13/79 to 13/83						
LED modules	✓ see p. 13/84 to 13/87						
Wedge bases	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓ see p. 13/154
AS-Interface modules	✓ see p. 13/88						
Electronic modules for IO-Link	✓ see p. 13/89						
Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches	✓ see p. 13/90						
Modules for PROFINET	✓ see p. 13/91						
Support terminals	✓ see p. 13/92						
Connections							
Plug-in connection	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓
Screw terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Spring-loaded terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Solder pins	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
AS-Interface	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
IO-Link	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
PROFINET	--	--	✓	--	--	✓	--

✓ Available

-- Not available

Note:

Safety characteristics, see page 16/9.

Commanding and signaling devices

Introduction



	3SU18	3SU18	3SE7	3SE29, 3SE39
	Enclosures	Two-hand operation consoles	Cable-operated switches	Foot switches
Enclosures				
Plastic	✓	✓	--	✓
Metal	✓	✓	✓	✓
Actuators				
Pushbuttons	✓	--	✓	✓
Illuminated pushbuttons	--	--	--	--
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓	--	--
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓	✓	--
Selector switches	✓	--	--	--
Key-operated switches	✓	--	--	--
Cable-operated switches	--	--	✓	--
Indicators				
Indicator lights	✓	--	✓	--
Acoustic signaling devices	✓	--	--	--
Modules (see p. 13/83 to 13/92)				
1-pole/2-pole	✓/--	✓	--/✓	--/✓
3-pole/4-pole	--	--	✓	✓
Connections				
Screw terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓
AS-Interface	✓	--	--	--
IO-Link	✓	--	--	--
PROFINET	✓	--	--	--
Pages	see p. 13/93	see p. 13/106	see p. 13/156	see p. 13/162

✓ Available

-- Not available



8WD46

8WD42

8WD44

8WD53

	Signaling columns		Integrated signal lamps
	Electronically configurable	Mechanically modular	
Enclosures			
Plastic	✓	✓	✓
Illumination			
Incandescent lamps	--	✓	✓
Multi-color LED (RGB-LED)	✓	--	--
LEDs	--	✓	✓
Flashlights	--	✓	✓
Connections			
Screw terminals	--	✓	✓
Spring-loaded terminals	--	✓	--
M12 plugs	✓	--	--
Communication			
AS-Interface	--	✓	✓
IO-Link	✓	--	✓
Standard (without communication)	✓	✓	✓
Functions			
Continuous lights	✓	✓	✓
Blinklights	✓	✓	✓
Flashlights	✓	✓	✓
Rotating lights	✓	✓	✓
Level indicators	✓	--	--
Acoustics			
• Buzzer	--	✓	✓
• Siren	✓	--	✓
Pages	see p. 13/164 onwards	see p. 13/171 ... 13/176	see p. 13/171 ... 13/173, 13/177

✓ Available

-- Not available

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Overview



SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

SIRIUS ACT – commanding and signaling

SIRIUS ACT is a modular system of pushbuttons and indicator lights for front plate mounting and rear-mounted electrical modules. Thanks to SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET, commanding and signaling devices can be connected directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with safety functions. Engineering and commissioning are simplified by the TIA Portal.

Extensive portfolio

- Customized versions, e.g. special locks, inscriptions, equipped enclosures
- Communication-capable thanks to direct interfacing to AS-Interface, IO-Link or PROFINET

Diverse possible applications

- National and international approvals
- Many trade approvals
- Short delivery times thanks to global availability

Standards

- IEC 60947-1
- IEC 60947-5-1
- IEC 60947-5-5 for EMERGENCY STOP devices

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SU1
 Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.
 Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool
 System Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107542462>
 TIA Portal, see www.siemens.com/TIA
 TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SiriusActConfigurator



Video: SIRIUS ACT - Teaser trailer

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Configurator

System Configurator

1. Welcome 2. Configuration 3. Result

Start new configuration

Please select a configuration type. Select "Actuators / indicators" if you would like to configure individual command points or compile a complete command device enclosure with the "Enclosure" configuration. If you would like to configure individual components select the "individual components" configuration

Actuators / indicators
Configuration of front panels
front panel not included in delivery

Enclosure
Standard enclosure and
customized enclosure

Single component
Actuators, insulators, labels,
protective collar, locking devices, etc.

News

01.06.2016

- Further inscription options for twin pushbuttons, backing plates and backing labels
- Configuration of potentiometers
- Contact box with insulating monitoring contact available

01.03.2016

- IO-Link configuration with enclosure
- Selector switch with 4 positions
- Example configurations and more support

[Read more here](#)

Load configuration

Load stored configuration

Select a previously stored Configurator file (*.saf) and click "Open" to load the configuration

Enter article number

Enter an article number (e.g. 3SU1000-GAB20-GAA2) to open the product and view further details.

Enter CIN

Enter a CIN to load a customized product. You will find the CIN on the label on your command device enclosure CIN201602317084300166291. (CIN = Configuration Identification Number)

- Fast and simple selection by intuitive navigation through clearly-organized menus using drag & drop
- Image preview of selected components
- Inscription of pushbuttons and labeling plates using the interactive inscription tools
- Once created, a configuration can be ordered as often as required using the customer-specific article number and the CIN (Configuration Identification Number)
- Everything at a glance: Product data sheets, certificates, dimensional drawings, list prices, inscription tool



Video: SIRIUS ACT - Configurator

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

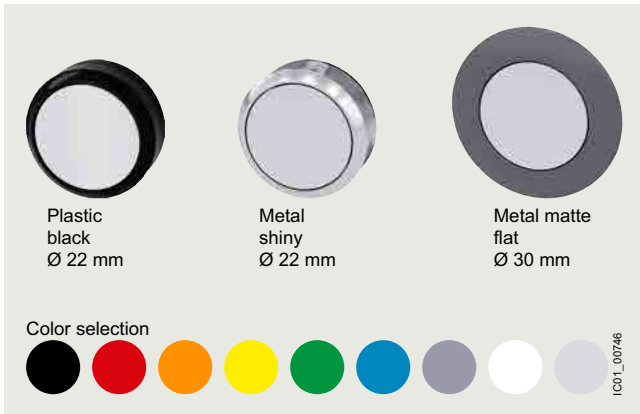
General data

Benefits

Design



Video: SIRIUS ACT - Design



SIRIUS ACT is available in three design lines.

Ruggedness



Video: SIRIUS ACT - Ruggedness



- Degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)

IP66

6 = Protection against the ingress of dust

6 = Protection against powerful splashwater

IP67

6 = Protection against the ingress of dust

7 = Protection against temporary immersion

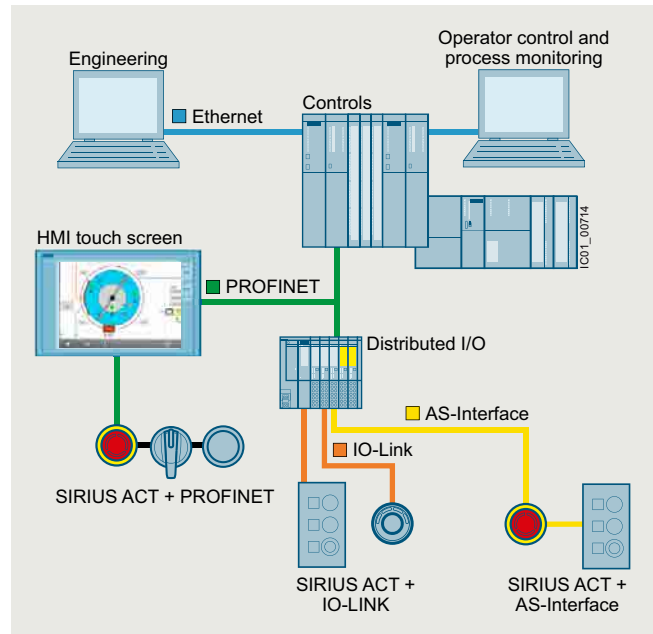
IP69 (IP69K)

6 = Protection against the ingress of dust

9 (9K) = Protection against water in high-pressure cleaning (approx. 80 bar) and high water jet temperatures (approx. 80 °C)

- Service life of 100 000 hours thanks to use of LEDs
- Media resistance (chemicals) thanks to solid stainless steel and high-grade plastics
- Mechanical endurance of 10×10^6 operating cycles
- Suitable for use in extreme environments
- Reliable, friction-locked fixing with just one screw
- Design stability according to use
- Simple geometry for mounting holes

Communication

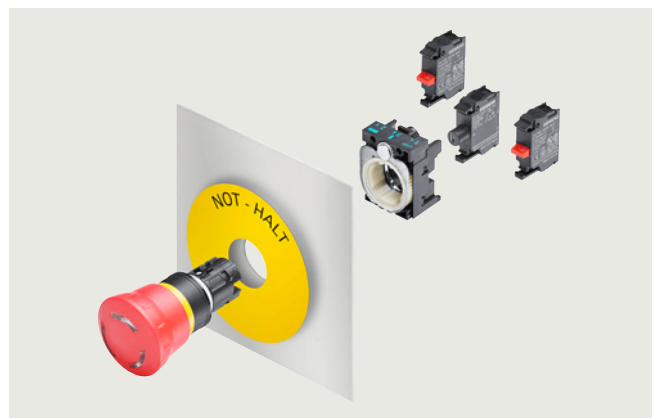


- Direct connection of the enclosure to AS-Interface or IO-Link
- Direct connection in the control cabinet to PROFINET, IO-Link or AS-Interface
- Easy integration possible via the TIA Portal

Simple installation



Video: SIRIUS ACT - Installation



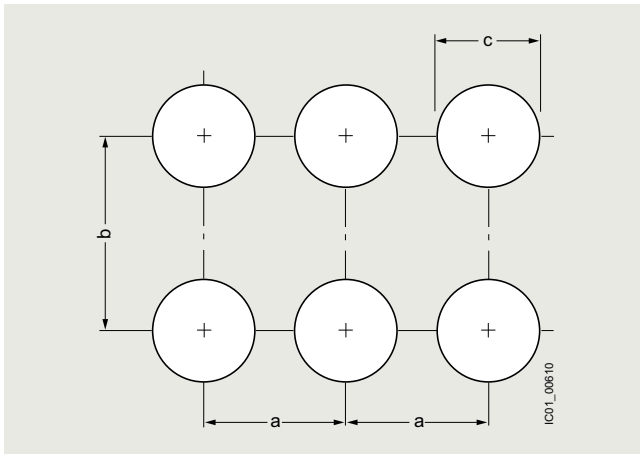
- Self-holding function of the actuator when mounting
- Twist prevention integrated into patented holder design
- Stackable contact modules
- Self-explanatory and fast installation using one hand
- Components can be mounted with holder removed
- No special tools required, simple size 2 screwdriver (cross-tip ISO 87641PZD1, flat-head ISO 2380-1 A/B 1x4.5) is sufficient

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Mounting dimensions



Version	Minimum clearance		
	a	b	c
	mm	mm	mm
22 mm, plastic, black 22 mm, metal, shiny For front panel thickness 1 ... 6 mm			
3-slot holder	30	40	22.3 ^{+0.4}
4-slot holder	40	40	22.3 ^{+0.4}
30 mm, metal, matte For front panel thickness 1 ... 4 mm			
3-slot holder	40	45	30.5 ^{+0.5}

Versions

SIRIUS ACT is a modular system of pushbuttons and indicator lights with which customized versions can be configured flexibly.

One command point comprises:

- An actuating or signaling element in front of the control panel
- A holder for securing behind the control panel
- Up to six contact modules and/or one LED module (mounted on the holder), 1-pole contacts can be stacked
- A comprehensive range of accessories for inscription/markings

Complete units

Complete units made up of an actuating or signaling element, holder and contact modules and/or LED modules are offered for the most frequent application cases. The electrical parts are integrated and only have to be wired.

Compact units

Signaling devices, pushbuttons with extended stroke and potentiometers are available as compact units. The electronic circuitry is already integrated in these devices, i.e. it is not necessary to snap on a contact or LED module.



- 1 Actuator
- 2 Holder
- 3 LED module
- 4 NO contact



- 1 Acoustic signaling device
- 2 Holder

Complete units	Pages
Plastic, black	13/25
Metal, shiny	13/48

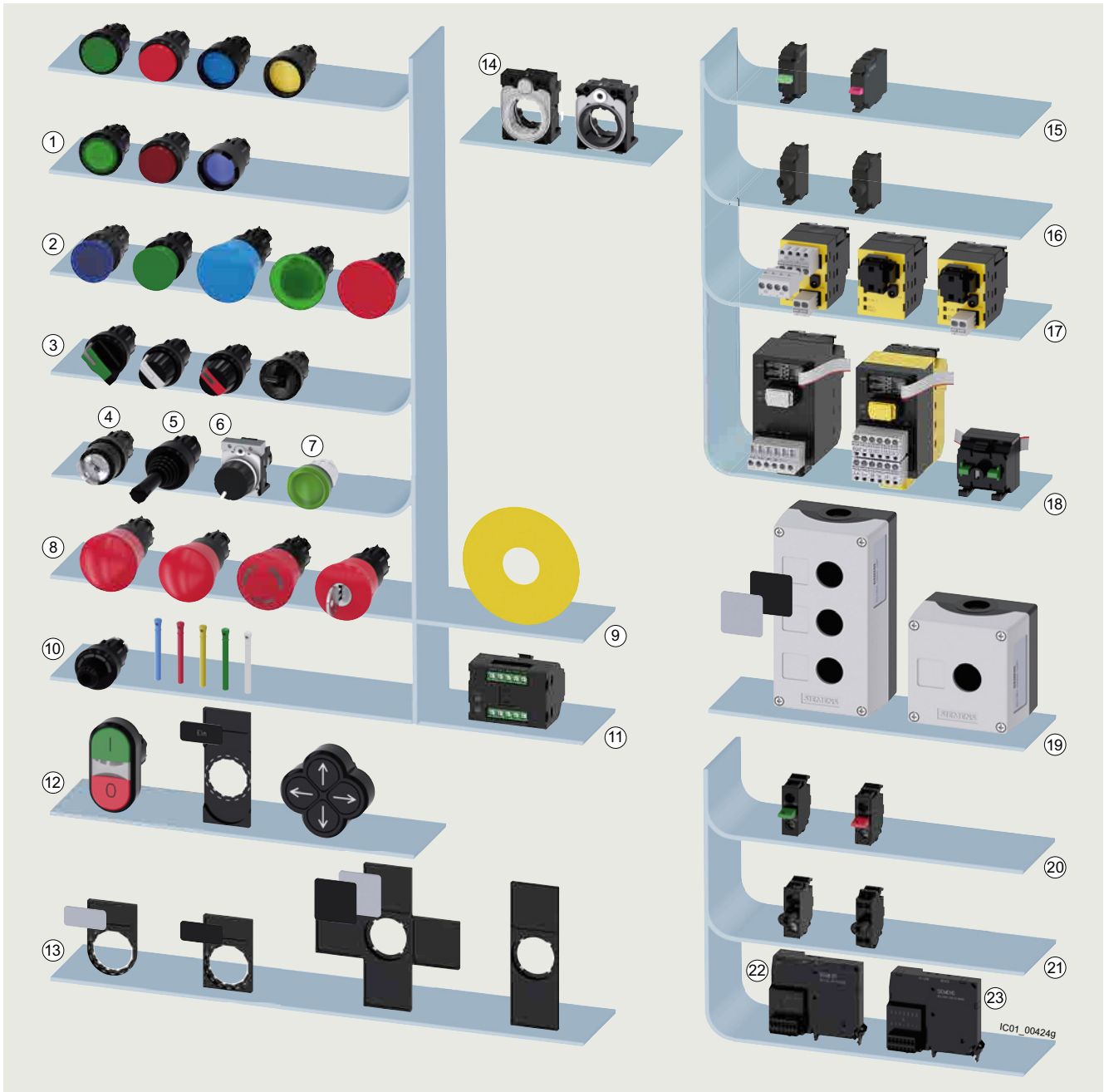
Compact units	Pages
Plastic, black	13/33
Metal, shiny	13/56

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Actuating and signaling elements



System overview of SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights from the plastic design line, pushbuttons and indicator lights available in three design lines.

Actuating and signaling elements	Pages	Modules for front plate mounting	Pages
① Pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons	13/25	⑮ Contact modules	From 13/79
② Mushroom pushbuttons	13/27	⑯ LED modules	From 13/84
③ Selector switches, toggle switches	13/40, 13/41	⑰ AS-Interface modules	13/88
④⑤ Key-operated switches, coordinate switches	13/43, 13/46	⑳ Electronic modules for IO-Link	13/89
⑥⑦ Potentiometers, indicator lights	13/33, 13/46	㉑ Modules for PROFINET: interface modules, fail-safe interface modules, terminal modules	13/91
⑧⑨ EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, backing plates	13/28	Enclosures	Pages
⑩ ID key-operated switches, ID keys	13/45	㉒ Enclosures	From 13/93
⑪ Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches	13/90	Modules for base mounting	Pages
⑫ Twin pushbuttons, label holders, labeling plates, quadruple pushbuttons	13/37	㉓ Contact modules	From 13/83
Holders and labels	Pages	㉔ LED modules	From 13/86
⑬ Label holders, labeling plates	From 13/110	㉕ AS-Interface modules	13/88
⑭ Holders	From 13/76	㉖ Electronic modules for IO-Link	13/89

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET

SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET connects pushbuttons and indicator lights directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with Safety functions.

With this solution designed for the control panel, up to 21 SIRIUS ACT devices can be connected to the controller via PROFINET. Integration of the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton (SIL 3/PL e) is possible via PROFIsafe.

Non-SIRIUS ACT devices, e.g. position switches, can additionally be connected via the open, digital/analog interfaces (DI, DQ, AI).

The system is entirely integrated into TIA Portal and does not require any further addressing apart from the IP address for PROFINET.

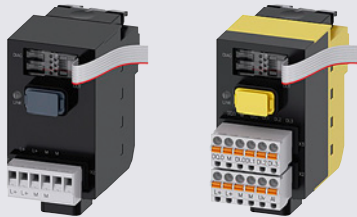
Quick and easy installation with flat ribbon cables without special tools significantly saves on wiring outlay.



Video: SIRIUS ACT, Communication/PROFINET



Interface modules/fail-safe interface modules

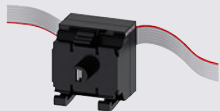


Interface modules for PROFINET, 24 V DC
1 to 20 terminal modules can be connected

3SU1400-1L□10-□AA1

[See page 13/91](#)

Terminal modules



Terminal modules with two contacts
Terminal modules with two contacts and integrated LED
Terminal modules with integrated LED

3SU1400-1MA□0-1□A1

3SU1401-1MC□0-1□A1

3SU1401-1ME□0-1□A1

[See page 13/91](#)

Accessories



Memory modules

For backing up the complete parameterization of the safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface

3RK3931-0AA00

[See page 13/91](#)

LED modules for mounting on printed circuit boards

3SU1401-3BA□0-5AA0

[See page 13/87](#)

Flat ribbon cables

7 cores, length 5 m
7 cores, length 10 m

3SU1900-0KQ80-0AA0

3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0

[See page 13/139](#)

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

ID key-operated switches

Groups of employees or individuals can be authenticated by means of the ID key-operated switch. The ID key-operated switch is electronic and has four switch positions that are selected by keys with different codes. Using the four ID keys with different codes, it is possible to select 1 to 4 positions. The ID keys are color-coded (yellow, blue, red, green, white) so that they can be clearly differentiated at a glance and used flexibly thanks to four function levels.



Video: SIRIUS ACT ID key-operated switches

RFID authentication solutions

Groups of employees or individuals can be authenticated by means of the ID key-operated switch. Color-coded keys for easy distinction between users.

Different versions of ID key-operated switches are available depending on the following features:

- Front ring material
- Conventional version: 1 + 4 non-isolated outputs
- Version with IO-Link: Option of individual coding

Operation:

Insert ID key, turn key to select the position. Standard keys can also be used in conjunction with the electronic module for ID key-operated switches with IO-Link function. The white ID key is supplied without coding.



3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0
Plastic, black



3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0
Holder, plastic



3SU1550-0AA10-0AA0
Holder, universal

ID key-operated switches

Number of switch positions	4
Actuating angle	45°
Operating principle	Latching
Switch position for key removal	Key removal possible in all four positions
Color	Black
Pages	13/45



3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0



3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0

Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches

Type of power supply	--	Via IO-Link master
Protocol is supported	--	IO-Link protocol
Number of NO contacts	5	5
IO-Link transfer rate	--	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)
Pages	13/90	13/90



3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0

ID keys ID group individual



3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0
3SU1900-0FW30-0AA0
3SU1900-0FX20-0AA0
3SU1900-0FY50-0AA0

ID keys

ID keys

Material	Plastic	Plastic
Version of RFID coding	Individually coded, programmable several times	ID group 1 ID group 2 ID group 3 ID group 4
Color	White	Green Yellow Red Blue
Pages	13/135	13/135





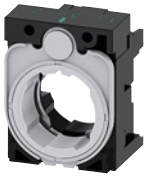


Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Article number schemes

Device types

						
3SU10	3SU11	3SU12	3SU14	3SU15	3SU18	3SU19
Device types						
Actuating and signaling elements	Complete units	Compact units	Modules for actuators and indicators	Holders with module	Enclosures	Accessories

Actuating and signaling elements

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		3SU1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					
Device type	Actuating and signaling elements	0														
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black Metal, shiny Metal, matte	0 5 6														
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated/transparent Illuminated/non-illuminated	0 1 2														
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbutton Mushroom pushbutton/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton Selector switch Twin pushbutton, toggle switch, quadruple pushbutton Key-operated switch Indicator light/acoustic signaling device Coordinate switch	0 1 2 3 4/5 6 7														
Design of the actuator/lock	e.g. A = Flat						<input type="checkbox"/>									
Function	e.g. B = Momentary contact							<input type="checkbox"/>								
Color/key removal position	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red								<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Connection type	None									0						
Module/holder equipment	e.g. A = Without module, without holder										<input type="checkbox"/>					
Marking	e.g. A = None, C = "I", D = "O", R = "R"										<input type="checkbox"/>					
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety										0 2					
Example		3SU1	0	0	0	-	0	A	B	1	0	-	0	A	A	0

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Complete units

Product versions		Article number									
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		3SU1	□	□	□	-	□	□	□	□	□
Device type	Complete units	1									
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black	0									
	Metal, shiny	5									
	Metal, matte	6									
Illumination	Non-illuminated	0									
	Illuminated (with/without LED, various voltages)	1									
		...	8								
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbuttons	0									
	Mushroom pushbutton/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton	1									
	Selector switch	2									
	Twin pushbutton, toggle switch	3									
	Key-operated switch	4/5									
	Indicator light/acoustic signaling device	6									
	Coordinate switch	7									
Design of the actuator/lock	e.g. A = Flat									□	
Function	e.g. B = Momentary contact									□	
Color/key removal position	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red									□	□
Connection type	Screw terminals										1
	Spring-loaded terminals										3
Module/holder equipment including contact material	e.g.										□
	A = Without module, with holder										
	B = 1 NO contact with holder										
Marking	C = 1 NC contact with holder										
	e.g. A = None, C = "I", D = "O", R = "R"										□
Ambient condition	Standard										0
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety										2
Example		3SU1	1	0	0	-	0	A	B	1	0
											-
											1
											B
											A
											0

Compact units

Product versions		Article number									
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		3SU1	□	□	□	-	□	□	□	□	□
Device type	Compact units	2									
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black	0									
	Metal, shiny	5									
	Metal, matte	6									
Illumination	Non-illuminated	0									
	Illuminated/non-illuminated	1									
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbuttons	0									
	Potentiometers	2									
	Acoustic signaling device	6									
Design of the actuator/lock	e.g. A = Flat										□
Function (voltage/resistance)	e.g. B = 24 V AC/DC										□
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red										□
Connection type	None										0
	Screw terminals										1
	M12 connection, 4-pole										2
	Spring-loaded terminals										3
Module/holder equipment including contact material	e.g.										□
	A = Without module, without holder										
	B = 1 NO contact with holder										
Marking	C = 1 NC contact with holder										
	e.g. A = None										□
Ambient condition	Standard										0
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety										2
Example		3SU1	2	0	1	-	6	A	B	1	0
											-
											1
											A
											A
											0

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Modules for actuators and indicators

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		3SU1 □ □ □ - □ □ □ □ □ - □ □ □ □														
Device type	Modules for actuators and indicators	4														
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black	0														
Illumination	Non-illuminated	0														
	Illuminated	1														
Mounting type	Front plate mounting		1													
	Base mounting		2													
	Printed circuit board		3													
Module type	Contact module				A											
	LED module				B											
	LED test module				C											
	Support terminal				D											
	AS-Interface module				E											
	Electronic module for ID key-operated switches				G											
	Interface modules for PROFINET				L											
Terminal modules				M												
Function/voltage	e.g. B = 24 V AC/DC							□								
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red							□ □								
Connection type	Screw terminals								1							
	Screw terminals + insulation displacement method								2							
	Spring-loaded terminals								3							
	Spring-loaded terminals + insulation displacement method								4							
	Socket terminals								5							
Module equipment including contact material	e.g. A = None B = 1 NO contact, silver C = 1 NC contact, silver									□						
Marking	None										A					
Ambient condition	Standard										0					
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety										2					
Example		3SU1	4	0	0	-	1	A	A	1	0	-	1	B	A	0

Holders

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		3SU1 □ □ □ - □ □ □ □ □ - □ □ □ □														
Device type	Holders	5														
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black	0														
	Metal, shiny	1														
	Universal for plastic and metal	5														
Illumination	Non-illuminated	0														
	Illuminated	1														
Mounting type	None				0											
	Front plate mounting				1											
Holder type	3x										A					
	4x										B					
Function/voltage	None 6 ... 24 V AC/DC										A					
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red								□ □							
Connection type	None										1					
	Screw terminals										2					
Module equipment including contact material and slot	e.g. A = None B = 1 NO contact, silver C = 1 NC contact, silver										□					
Marking	None											A				
Ambient condition	Standard											0				
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety											2				
Example		3SU1	5	0	0	-	0	A	A	1	0	-	0	A	A	0

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Enclosures

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		3SU1	□	□	□	-	□	□	□	□	□	-	□	□	□	□
Device type	Enclosures	8														
Material (enclosure/front ring)	Plastic, black plastic	0														
	Metal, shiny metal	5														
Number of command points	Command point	1														
	... Command points	6														
Type of enclosure	Surface mounting	0														
	4-position selector switch and coordinate switch	1														
	Palm pushbutton	2														
	Two-hand operation console	3														
Equipment	e.g. command point, inscription, module															
Communication capability	None															
	AS-i	1														
Ambient condition	Standard															
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	2														
Mounting/connection of modules	None															
	Front plate mounting, screw terminals															0
	Base mounting, screw terminals															1
	Front mounting, spring-loaded terminals															2
	Base mounting, spring-loaded terminals															3
Cable exit from enclosure	None															
	Direct entry of AS-i flat cable at top/on right															A
	AS-i insulation displacement method at top/on right															G
Design of enclosure top	Center command point															
	With recess for labeling plate															A
	With protective collar															B
	4 additional holes (two-hand operation console)															C
	8 additional premachined breaking points (two-hand operation console)															D
Color of enclosure top	Gray															
	Yellow															1
Example		3SU1	8	0	1	-	0	A	A	0	0	-	0	A	A	2

Accessories

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		3SU1	□	□	□	-	□	□	□	□	□	-	□	□	□	□
Device type	Accessories	9														
Material	Plastic, black	0														
	Metal, shiny	5														
	Metal, matte	6														
Illumination	Non-illuminated	0														
	Illuminated	1														
Type of accessory (labels, protection, actuator, enclosure)	e.g. 0AB = Insert label															
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red															
Marking	e.g. 0AA = None 0AB = ON 0AT = EMERGENCY STOP															
Ambient condition	Standard															
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety															0
Example		3SU1	9	0	0	-	0	A	B	2	0	-	0	A	B	0

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Ordering notes for multi-unit packaging

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can also be ordered in practical, environment-friendly multi-unit packaging.

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the article number of the product concerned must be supplemented with **"-Z"** and, in addition, the order code **X90** must be specified.

Ordering example:

3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0-Z X90; purchase order quantity 100 units
→ Delivery of one package containing 100 units



Examples of multi-unit packaging with order code X90

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights	Multi-unit, quantity per package X90
Complete units (3SU11)	20
Compact units (3SU12)	
• Acoustic signaling devices, pushbuttons with extended stroke, potentiometers	50
Actuating and signaling elements (3SU10)	
• Pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons, indicator lights	
- 3SU100, 3SU105	100
- 3SU106	50
• Stop buttons, twin pushbuttons, mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, toggle switches, selector switches, key-operated switches, ID key-operated switches, coordinate switches	50
• Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm	40
Holders without module (3SU15)	100
Modules for actuators and indicators (3SU14)	
• Contact modules	150
• LED modules	50
Enclosures (3SU18)	
• Empty plastic enclosures	
- 3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2, 3SU1801-0AA00-0AB1	24
- 3SU1801-0AA00-0AC2	18
Accessories (3SU19)	
• Label holders, EMERGENCY STOP backing plates, labeling plates for potentiometers, EMERGENCY STOP labeling plates for enclosures without recesses and without inscription, single frames, dust caps for key-operated switches, adapters for DIN-rail mounting, protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons (40 mm, for 5 padlocks, yellow)	100
• Labeling plates	150
• Sealing plugs	
- 3SU190, 3SU195	100
- 3SU196	50

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Application

Environmental conditions

The pushbuttons and indicator lights are climate-proof (KTW 24) and suitable for standard industrial applications and operation in marine applications.

Simple electrical equipment

Non-illuminated actuators, contact modules, enclosures and special accessories can be classified as simple electrical equipment according to IEC 60079-11. This means that they may be used in intrinsically safe circuits and in potentially explosive atmospheres. An overview of the devices and atmospheres can be found in Confirmation No. 3287.01.

Safety EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons according to ISO 13850

For controls according to IEC 60204-1, the SIRIUS ACT mushroom pushbuttons are suitable for use as a safety EMERGENCY STOP.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. This means that, for the purpose of personal safety, the reliable opening of NC contacts in all safety circuits is expressly prescribed for the electrical equipment of machines and is designated according to IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol (⊕).

PL e according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK safety relays (see page 11/1 onwards) or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Technical specifications

More information					
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SU1			Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool		
Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator .			System Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107542462		
Article number	3SU10.0-0AA 3SU10.0-0JA	3SU10.0-0AB 3SU10.0-0BB 3SU10.0-0CB 3SU10.0-0DB 3SU10.0-0JB	3SU10.1-0AA 3SU10.1-0JA	3SU10.1-0AB 3SU10.1-0BB 3SU10.1-0JB	3SU1000-3F
Product designation	Pushbuttons		Illuminated pushbuttons		Quadruple pushbuttons
Operating principle of the actuating element	Latching		Latching	Momentary contact	
Optional expansion of product by light source	No		Yes		No
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical	500 000	10 000 000	500 000	3 000 000	200 000
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/h 1 800	3 600	1 800	3 600	2 400
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms				
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g				
Degree of protection IP	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)				IP65, IP66
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)				
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80			

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Article number	3SU1.00-AA 3SU1.00-BA 3SU1.00-CA 3SU1.50-AA 3SU1.50-BA 3SU1.50-CA	3SU1.50-EA	3SU1.01-AA 3SU1.01-BA 3SU1.51-AA 3SU1.51-BA 3SU1.51-CA	3SU1.00-AD 3SU1.00-BD 3SU1.00-CD 3SU1.50-AD 3SU1.50-BD 3SU1.50-CD	3SU1050-1ED	3SU1001-1AD 3SU1001-1BD
Product designation	Mushroom pushbuttons					
Operating principle of the actuating element	Latching			Momentary contact		
Optional expansion of product by light source	No		Yes	No		Yes
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical	500 000	300 000	500 000	10 000 000	300 000	3 000 000
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/h	1 800		3 600	1 800	3 600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g					
Degree of protection IP	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)					
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)					
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80				

Article number	3SU1...-G 3SU1...-H 3SU1...-J
Product designation	EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical	300 000
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/h 600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g
Degree of protection IP	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)
Ambient temperature	
• During operation	°C -25 ... +70
• During storage	°C -40 ... +80

Article number	3SU1103-2BF 3SU1152-2BF	3SU1100-2B 3SU1150-2B 3SU1150-2C	3SU1000-2A 3SU1002-2A 3SU1002-2B 3SU1002-2C 3SU1002-2F 3SU1002-2H 3SU1052-2B 3SU1052-2C 3SU1052-2F	3SU1050-2A 3SU1062-2D 3SU1062-2E	3SU1000-3E 3SU1050-3E
Product designation	Selector switches			Toggle switches	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)	1 000 000			300 000	1 000 000
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/h	1 800			
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms				
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g				
Degree of protection IP	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)				
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation for any devices behind the front panel)	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation for any devices behind the front panel)		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)	
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80			

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data




Article number	3SU1000-4B 3SU1000-4C 3SU1000-4D 3SU1000-4F 3SU1000-4G 3SU1000-4H 3SU1000-4J 3SU1000-5B 3SU1000-5H 3SU1000-5P 3SU1000-5Q 3SU1000-5R 3SU1000-5S 3SU1000-5T	3SU1050-4B 3SU1050-4C 3SU1050-4D 3SU1050-4F 3SU1050-4G 3SU1050-4H 3SU1050-4J 3SU1050-5B 3SU1050-5H 3SU1050-5K 3SU1050-5L 3SU1050-5P 3SU1050-5Q 3SU1050-5R 3SU1050-5S 3SU1050-5T 3SU1050-5L	3SU1100-4B 3SU1100-5B 3SU1100-5N	3SU1150-4B	3SU1000-5J	3SU1050-5J
Product designation	Key-operated switches					
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)	1 000 000	300 000	1 000 000	300 000	1 000 000	300 000
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/h	1 800				
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g					
Degree of protection IP	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)				IP54	
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation for any devices behind the front panel)		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)	
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80				

Article number	3SU10.0-7.C 3SU10.0-7.D 3SU10.0-7.F	3SU10.0-7.A 3SU10.0-7.B 3SU10.0-7.E	3SU11.0-7.C 3SU11.0-7.D 3SU11.0-7.F	3SU11.0-7.A 3SU11.0-7.B 3SU11.0-7.E	
Product designation	Coordinate switches				
Operating principle of the actuating element	V	Momentary contact	Latching	Momentary contact	Latching
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/h	2 400			
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms				
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g				
Degree of protection IP	IP65, IP67				
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation for any devices behind the front panel)		
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80			

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights




General data

Article number	3SU1400-.....-1B 3SU1400-.....-1C 3SU1400-.....-1L 3SU1400-.....-1M	3SU1400-.....-1D 3SU1400-.....-1E 3SU1400-.....-1F 3SU1400-.....-1G 3SU1400-.....-1H 3SU1400-.....-1N 3SU1400-.....-1P 3SU1400-.....-1Q 3SU1400-.....-1R	3SU1400-.....-3	3SU1400-.....-5
Product designation	Contact modules			
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	500		250
Pollution degree		3		
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	6		4
Operational voltage type		AC/DC		
Operational voltage, rated value				
• At AC at 50 Hz	V	5 ... 500		5 ... 240
• At DC	V	5 ... 500		5 ... 250
Thermal current	A	10		
Operational current, rated value		See respective product data sheet		
Contact reliability		One contact failure per 100 million switching operations (17 V, 5 mA), one contact failure per 10 million switching operations (5 V, 1 mA)		
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000		
Frequency of operation, maximum	1/s	3 600		
Fuse link version required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch with type of coordination 1		gG/Dz 10 A, quick-response/Dz 10 A		
Uninterrupted current of miniature circuit breaker C characteristic	A	10		
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g		
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms		
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3 (without salt fog), 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)		
Ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80		
Degree of protection IP				
• Of the enclosure		IP40		
• Of the terminal		IP20	IP20, terminal screw tightened	IP20
				IP00
Type of electrical connection		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals	 Socket terminals (THT)
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections				
• Solid				
- Without end sleeve		2 x (1.0 ... 1.5 mm ²)	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm ²)	--
- With end sleeve		2 x (0.5 ... 0.75 mm ²)	--	--
• Finely stranded				
- Without end sleeve		2 x (1.0 ... 1.5 mm ²)	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm ²)	--
- With end sleeve		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²)	2 x (0.25 ... 0.75 mm ²)	--
• For AWG cables		2 x (18 ... 14)	2 x (24 ... 16)	--
Tightening torque for screw terminals	Nm	0.8 ... 0.9	--	

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights


General data

Article number	3SU1401-.BB.0-1 3SU1401-.BC.0-1 3SU1401-.BF.0-1 3SU1401-.BG.0-1 3SU1401-.BH.0-1	3SU1401-2BB.0-3 3SU1401-.BC.0-3 3SU1401-.BF.0-3 3SU1401-.BG.0-3 3SU1401-2BH.0-3	3SU1401-1BH.0-3	3SU1401-1BB.0-3	3SU1401-.BA.0-5
Product designation	LED module				
Light source integrated in product	Yes				
Type of light source	LED				
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	320			30
Pollution degree		3			
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	4			0.8
Relative positive tolerance of the operational voltage	%	20		25	20
Relative negative tolerance of the operational voltage	%	20	30		20
Operating time, typical	h	100 000			
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 g			
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 15 g/11 ms			
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)			3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80			
Degree of protection IP of the terminal		IP20			
Type of electrical connection		 Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals	 Socket terminals (THT)	

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Article number	3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0		3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0
Product designation	Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches		
Communication/protocol			
Protocol is supported by IO-Link protocol	No		Yes
Product function	Group ID 24 V DC		IO-Link 24 V DC
IO-Link transfer rate	--		COM2 (38.4 kBaud)
Point-to-point cycle time between the master and the IO-Link device, minimum	ms	--	10
Type of power supply via IO-Link master	--		Yes
Data volume			
• Of the address range of the inputs	bytes	--	2
• Of the address range of the outputs	bytes	--	0
Number of NO contacts for auxiliary contacts			5
General data			
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	0.8	
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	30	
Pollution degree	3		
Voltage type			
• Of operational voltage	DC		
• Of input voltage	DC		
Operational voltage			
• Rated value	V	18 ... 30	
• At DC, rated value	V	24	
Current consumed, maximum	mA	49	
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)		
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
Degree of protection IP	IP20, terminal screw tightened		
Touch protection against electric shock	Finger-safe		
Connections			
Type of electrical connection	 Screw terminals		
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)		
- Without end sleeve	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75 mm ²)		
• Finely stranded	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²), 2 x (0.2 ... 0.75 mm ²)		
- With end sleeve	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm ²), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75 mm ²)		
- Without end sleeve	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²), 2 x (0.2 ... 0.75 mm ²)		
• For AWG cables	1 x (26 ... 14)		
Tightening torque for screw terminals	Nm	0.4 ... 0.4	

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

General data

Article number	3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1	3SU1400-1LK10-3AA1	3SU1400-1LK10-1BA1	3SU1400-1LK10-3BA1	3SU1400-1LL10-1BA1	3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1
Product designation	Interface module for PROFINET				Fail-safe interface module for PROFINET	
Operational voltage type	DC					
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24				
Current consumed, maximum	mA	100		150	100	
Product function at interface 1 PROFINET IO device	Yes					
Type of interface Fast Ethernet interface	Yes					
Interface 1 type RJ45 (Ethernet)	Yes					
Number of ports at interface 1	1					
Number of modules per rack, maximum	20					
Number of digital outputs	0				1	
Number of digital inputs	0		4	--	4	
• Safety-related	0				4	
Software version required for STEP 7 in the TIA Portal	Integrated in the TIA Portal with version 14 SP1 or higher (HSP for V13 and V14)			TIA Portal V13	Integrated in the TIA Portal with version 14 SP1 or higher (HSP for V13 and V14)	
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061	--				3	
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1	--				e	
Environmental category during operation according to IEC 60721	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)			--	3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)	
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... 60				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... 80				
Degree of protection IP	IP20, terminal screw tightened	IP20	IP20, terminal screw tightened	IP20	IP20, terminal screw tightened	IP20
Connectable conductor cross-section						
• Solid	0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²					
- With end sleeve	0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²					
• Finely stranded	0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²					
- With end sleeve	0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²					
- Without end sleeve	0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²					

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Complete units > Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC		contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts				
V	V					Article No.	Price per PU		

Pushbuttons



3SU1100-0AB40-1BA0

Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact

--	--	Black	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB10-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3SU1100-0AB10-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0AB10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB20-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3SU1100-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Gray	1	1	1	3SU1100-0AB80-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1100-0BB20-1CA0

Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact

--	--	Black	1	0	1	3SU1100-0BB10-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0BB10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	3SU1100-0BB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1100-0BB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1100-0BB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1102-0AB40-1BA0

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED

24	24	Red	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB20-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3SU1102-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1102-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1102-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1102-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1102-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1102-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1102-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	1	0	1	3SU1103-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1103-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1103-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1103-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1103-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1103-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1103-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1103-0AB20-1CA0

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Complete units > Pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC		contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts				
V	V					Article No.	Price per PU		

Pushbuttons



3SU1106-0AB40-1BA0

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED

230	--	Red	1	0	1	3SU1106-0AB20-1CA0 3SU1106-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB30-1BA0 3SU1106-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB40-1BA0 3SU1106-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB50-1BA0 3SU1106-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB60-1BA0 3SU1106-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB70-1BA0 3SU1106-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J

Spring-loaded terminals



3SU1100-0AB30-3BA0

Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact

--	--	Black	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB10-3BA0 3SU1100-0AB10-3CA0 3SU1100-0AB10-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	3SU1100-0AB20-3CA0 3SU1100-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB30-3BA0 3SU1100-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB40-3BA0 3SU1100-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB50-3BA0 3SU1100-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1100-0AB60-3BA0 3SU1100-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1102-0AB20-3CA0

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED

24	24	Red	1	0	1	3SU1102-0AB20-3CA0 3SU1102-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB30-3BA0 3SU1102-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB40-3BA0 3SU1102-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB50-3BA0 3SU1102-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB60-3BA0 3SU1102-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1102-0AB70-3BA0 3SU1102-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	1	0	1	3SU1103-0AB20-3CA0 3SU1103-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	1	3SU1103-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB40-3BA0 3SU1103-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	1	3SU1103-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB60-3BA0 3SU1103-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1103-0AB70-3BA0 3SU1103-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Red	1	0	1	3SU1106-0AB20-3CA0 3SU1106-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	1	3SU1106-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB40-3BA0 3SU1106-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	1	3SU1106-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB60-3BA0 3SU1106-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1106-0AB70-3BA0 3SU1106-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Complete units > Mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Unlatching method	Number of contact modules		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	NO contacts	NC contacts				
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Mushroom pushbuttons



3SU1100-1BA20-3CA0

With red mushroom, 40 mm diameter, latching

Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	3SU1100-1BA20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	3SU1100-1BA20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Spring-loaded terminals			
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	3SU1100-1BA20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	3SU1100-1BA20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black


Complete units > EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data


Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Unlatching method	Number of contact modules		Marking	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	NO contacts	NC contacts					
				Article No.	Price per PU		

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, without yellow backing plate, according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5



With red mushroom, 30 mm diameter, with positive latching							
	Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2	--	⊕	
							3SU1100-1GB20-1PA0
							1 1 unit 41J

3SU1100-1GB20-1PA0

With red mushroom, 40 mm diameter, with positive latching							
	Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2	--	⊕	
							3SU1100-1HB20-1PA0
							1 1 unit 41J

3SU1100-1HB20-1PA0

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, with self-adhesive yellow backing plate (75 mm diameter), according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

With red mushroom, 40 mm diameter, with positive latching								
	Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0	1 1 unit 41J
			1	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1100-1HA20-1FH0	1 1 unit 41J
					EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1100-1HA20-1FG0	1 1 unit 41J
	Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	--	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1CF0	1 1 unit 41J
					NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0	1 1 unit 41J
					EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1CG0	1 1 unit 41J
					ARRET D'URGENCE	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1CJ0	1 1 unit 41J
			0	2	EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1PG0	1 1 unit 41J
			1	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1FH0	1 1 unit 41J
					EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1FG0	1 1 unit 41J
					ARRET D'URGENCE	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-1FJ0	1 1 unit 41J
	Rotate to unlatch	1					Spring-loaded terminals	
			0	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-3CH0	1 1 unit 41J
			1	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1100-1HB20-3FH0	1 1 unit 41J

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Complete units > Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Color	Number of			Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Supply voltage for light source	contact modules	NO contacts				
					Article No.	Price per PU		

Selector switches



3SU1100-2BF60-1BA0

Short black actuators, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated

Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	White	1	1	0	3SU1100-2BF60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	1	1				
White 110 V	White	1	1	0	3SU1103-2BF60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	1	1				

**Short black actuators, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated**

Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	White	2	2	2	3SU1100-2BM60-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	0				
White	White	2	2	2	3SU1100-2BL60-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	0				



3SU1100-2BL60-1NA0


**Spring-loaded
terminals**
**Short black actuators, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated**

Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	White	1	1	0	3SU1100-2BF60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	1	1				
White	White	2	2	2	3SU1100-2BM60-3LA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	0				

**Short black actuators, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated**

Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	White	2	2	2	3SU1100-2BM60-3LA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	0				
White	White	2	2	2	3SU1100-2BL60-3LA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	0				



Commanding and signaling devices


SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black





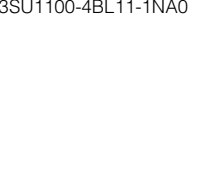


Complete units > Key-operated switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of contact modules			Number of keys	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		NO contacts	NC contacts						
Article No.						Price per PU			

Key-operated switches

	With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions					3SU1100-4BF11-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	O+I	1	1	0					2
										
	With RONIS lock, SB30, 3 switch positions					3SU1100-4BL11-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	I+O+II	2	2	0					2
										
	With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions					3SU1100-4BF11-3BA0 3SU1100-4BF11-3FA0 3SU1100-4BF21-3TA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	O+I	1	1	0					2
			2	0	2 with installation supervision					2
										
	With Siemens lock, SSG10¹⁾, 2 switch positions					3SU1100-5BF11-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	O+I	1	1	1	2					
										

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Complete units > Coordinate switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU			

Coordinate switches

Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

3SU1100-7AC10-1NA0

2	Momentary contact	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1100-7AC10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1100-7AD10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
			3SU1100-7AA10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
			3SU1100-7AB10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J

Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

3SU1100-7AF10-1QA0

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1100-7AF10-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1100-7AE10-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J

With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

3SU1100-7BA10-1NA0

2	Momentary contact	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1100-7BC10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1100-7BD10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
			3SU1100-7BA10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
			3SU1100-7BB10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J

With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

3SU1100-7BF10-1QA0

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1100-7BF10-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1100-7BE10-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Complete units > Indicator lights




Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.




Operational voltage		Color		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC	of actuating element	of light source				
V	V			Article No.	Price per PU		

Indicator lights

With smooth lens and integrated LED

	24	24	Red	Red	3SU1102-6AA20-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
			Yellow	Yellow					3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0
			Green	Green					3SU1102-6AA40-1AA0
			Blue	Blue					3SU1102-6AA50-1AA0
			White	White					3SU1102-6AA60-1AA0
			Clear	White					3SU1102-6AA70-1AA0
	110	--	Amber	Amber	3SU1103-6AA00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
			Red	Red					3SU1103-6AA20-1AA0
			Yellow	Yellow					3SU1103-6AA30-1AA0
			Green	Green					3SU1103-6AA40-1AA0
			Blue	Blue					3SU1103-6AA50-1AA0
			White	White					3SU1103-6AA60-1AA0
			Clear	White					3SU1103-6AA70-1AA0
	230	--	Amber	Amber	3SU1106-6AA00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
			Red	Red					3SU1106-6AA20-1AA0
			Yellow	Yellow					3SU1106-6AA30-1AA0
			Green	Green					3SU1106-6AA40-1AA0
			Blue	Blue					3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0
			White	White					3SU1106-6AA60-1AA0
			Clear	White					3SU1106-6AA70-1AA0

Operational voltage		Color		Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC	of actuating element	of light source				
V	V			Article No.	Price per PU		

	24	24	Red	Red	3SU1102-6AA20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
			Yellow	Yellow					3SU1102-6AA30-3AA0
			Green	Green					3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0
			Blue	Blue					3SU1102-6AA50-3AA0
			White	White					3SU1102-6AA60-3AA0
			Clear	White					3SU1102-6AA70-3AA0
	110	--	Red	Red	3SU1103-6AA20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
			Yellow	Yellow					3SU1103-6AA30-3AA0
			Green	Green					3SU1103-6AA40-3AA0
			Blue	Blue					3SU1103-6AA50-3AA0
			White	White					3SU1103-6AA60-3AA0
			Clear	White					3SU1103-6AA70-3AA0
	230	--	Red	Red	3SU1106-6AA20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
			Yellow	Yellow					3SU1106-6AA30-3AA0
			Green	Green					3SU1106-6AA40-3AA0
			Blue	Blue					3SU1106-6AA50-3AA0
			White	White					3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0
			Clear	White					3SU1106-6AA70-3AA0

3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Compact units > Acoustic signaling devices/Potentiometers

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage		Volume level	Degree of protection	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC							
V	V	dB/cm		Article No.	Price per PU			

Acoustic signaling devices



3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0

24	24	80/10	IP40	3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	80/10	IP40	3SU1200-6KC10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	80/10	IP40	3SU1200-6KF10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
24	24	75/10	IP69	3SU1200-6LB10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	75/10	IP69	3SU1200-6LC10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	75/10	IP69	3SU1200-6LF10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		kΩ					

Potentiometers



3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0

Rotary knob	Stepless	1	3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		2.2	3SU1200-2PW10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		4.7	3SU1200-2PR10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		10	3SU1200-2PS10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		47	3SU1200-2PT10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		100	3SU1200-2PU10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		470	3SU1200-2PV10-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 13/124.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Compact units > Pushbuttons with extended stroke

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Pushbuttons with extended stroke

For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required



3SU1200-0EB20-0AA0

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons with flat button	Red	3SU1200-0EB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	3SU1200-0EB40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons with raised button	Black	3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	3SU1200-0FB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1201-0EB70-0AA0

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels	Red	3SU1201-0EB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	3SU1201-0EB70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Version	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	----------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories



3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0

Version	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Extension plunger	Plastic	Gray	3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
For compensation of the clearance between the pushbutton and the resetting plunger							

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color, marking	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Front ring version	Unlatching method						

Pushbuttons

 3SU1000-0AB20-0AD0	Pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1000-0AB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Black, "O"	3SU1000-0AB10-0AD0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red, "O"	3SU1000-0AB20-0AD0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-0AB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-0AB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green, "I"	3SU1000-0AB40-0AC0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1000-0AB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue, "R"	3SU1000-0AB50-0AR0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1000-0AB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White, "I"	3SU1000-0AB60-0AC0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1000-0AB70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Gray	3SU1000-0AB80-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0AA30-0AA0		Latching Push to unlatch	Black	3SU1000-0AA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-0AA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-0AA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-0AA40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1000-0AA50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1000-0AA60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0BB30-0AA0	Pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1000-0BB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-0BB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-0BB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-0BB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1000-0BB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1000-0BB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0CB40-0AA0	Pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1000-0CB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-0CB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-0CB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-0CB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1000-0CB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1000-0CB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0DB50-0AA0	Pushbuttons with flat button Raised, castellated	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1000-0DB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-0DB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-0DB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-0DB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1000-0DB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1000-0DB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Front ring version	Unlatching method						
Pushbuttons							
 3SU1001-0AB40-0AA0	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	3SU1001-0AB00-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1001-0AB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1001-0AB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1001-0AB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1001-0AB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1001-0AB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1001-0AB70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-0AA20-0AA0	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Latching	Red	3SU1001-0AA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Push to unlatch	Yellow	3SU1001-0AA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1001-0AA40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1001-0AA50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1001-0AA60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1001-0AA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-0BB70-0AA0	Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Red	3SU1001-0BB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1001-0BB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1001-0BB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1001-0BB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1001-0BB70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-0DB50-0AA0	Illuminated pushbutton with flat button Raised, castellated	Momentary contact	Blue	3SU1001-0DB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0HC10-0AA0	Stop buttons Standard	Momentary contact, latching by pressing in and turning to the right Rotate to unlatch to the left	Black	3SU1000-0HC10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-0HC20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices




SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black


Actuating and signaling elements > Twin pushbuttons/Quadruple pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG				
Twin pushbuttons												
	Twin pushbuttons flat, flat	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1000-3AB42-0AA0 3SU1000-3AB42-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
			White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1000-3AB61-0AA0 3SU1000-3AB61-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
			White/white	-- "_" / "+" Arrows, hor. Arrows, vert.	3SU1000-3AB66-0AA0 3SU1000-3AB66-0AL0 3SU1000-3AB66-0AM0 3SU1000-3AB66-0AN0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J			
			Black/black	-- ○ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	3SU1000-3AB11-0AA0 3SU1000-3AB11-0AQ0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
				Twin pushbuttons flat, raised	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1000-3BB42-0AA0 3SU1000-3BB42-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
						White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1000-3BB61-0AA0 3SU1000-3BB61-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
				Twin pushbuttons flat, flat, illuminated	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O" Arrows, vert.	3SU1001-3AB42-0AA0 3SU1001-3AB42-0AK0 3SU1001-3AB42-0AN0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J
						White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1001-3AB61-0AA0 3SU1001-3AB61-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
						White/white	-- "_" / "+" Arrows, vert. Symbols "Circular saw blade"/ "Tilt tipper"	3SU1001-3AB66-0AA0 3SU1001-3AB66-0AL0 3SU1001-3AB66-0AN0 3SU1001-3AB66-0AP0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
						3SU1001-3BB42-0AA0 3SU1001-3BB42-0AK0	Twin pushbuttons flat, raised, illuminated	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O"		
White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1001-3BB61-0AA0 3SU1001-3BB61-0AK0								1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Quadruple pushbuttons									
	Quadruple pushbuttons flat	Momen- tary contact	Black	-- Arrows, vert.; arrows, hor.	3SU1000-3FB11-0AA0 3SU1000-3FB11-0AU0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J

Commanding and signaling devices



SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color, marking	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1000-1AD10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-1AD20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-1AD30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-1AD40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Black	3SU1000-1AA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1000-1AA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Yellow	3SU1000-1AA30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
3SU1000-1AD20-0AA0								
	Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1000-1BD10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-1BD20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-1BD30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-1BD40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Black	3SU1000-1BA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1000-1BA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
	Red "O"	3SU1000-1BA20-0AD0		1	1 unit	41J		
	Yellow	3SU1000-1BA30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
	Green	3SU1000-1BA40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
3SU1000-1BD40-0AA0								
	Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1000-1CD10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1000-1CD20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1000-1CD30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1000-1CD40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Black	3SU1000-1CA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1000-1CA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
3SU1000-1CD10-0AA0								
	Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Red	3SU1001-1AD20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1001-1AD30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1001-1AD40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1001-1AD50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1001-1AD60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1001-1AD70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Latching	Red	3SU1001-1AA20-0AA0		1	1 unit
		Pull to unlatch	Yellow	3SU1001-1AA30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1001-1AA40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1001-1AA50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	3SU1001-1AA70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
3SU1001-1AD30-0AA0								
	Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow	3SU1001-1BD30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1001-1BD40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1001-1BD60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1001-1BD70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Red	3SU1001-1BA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Pull to unlatch	Yellow	3SU1001-1BA30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1001-1BA40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1001-1BA50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1001-1BA70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		3SU1001-1BA50-0AA0						
	Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching	Black	3SU1000-1HB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Rotate to unlatch	Blue	3SU1000-1HB50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Mushroom pushbutton 40 mm diameter, 2 positions RONIS 455	With positive latching	Black	3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Key-operated release						
3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0								
	Mushroom pushbutton, 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching	Black	3SU1000-1JB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Rotate to unlatch						

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black






Actuating and signaling elements > EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom mm	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	----------------------------------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom mm	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0 With pull to unlatch With positive latching, 2 positions	40	Red	3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0 With rotate to unlatch With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	Red	3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0	40	Red	3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0	60	Red	3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0 With rotate to unlatch, can be illuminated With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8 40 60	Red Red Red	3SU1001-1GB20-0AA0 3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0 3SU1001-1JB20-0AA0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black





Actuating and signaling elements > EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons/Toggle switches

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom mm	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------	-------	----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

With key-operated release

	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS, SB30	Red	2	3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			RONIS, 455	Red	2	3SU1000-1HG20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0			O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	Red	2	3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Siemens, SSPg ¹⁾	Red	2	3SU1000-1HS20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0			Siemens, SMS1 ¹⁾	Red	2	3SU1000-1HT20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			BKS, S1	Red	2	3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			BKS, E7	Red	0	3SU1000-1HM20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			BKS, E9	Red	0	3SU1000-1HN20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0									
									
3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0									


¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Number of switch positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
----------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------------	--	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Toggle switches

	2	1	Black	Latching	3SU1000-3EA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Momentary contact, reset from above	3SU1000-3EC10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-3EA10-0AA0								

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black









Actuating and signaling elements > Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	---------------------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Selector switches

 3SU1002-2BC40-0AA0	2 switch positions, can be illuminated Selector, short black actuator Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	3SU1002-2BC10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1002-2BC20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1002-2BC30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1002-2BC40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1002-2BC50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2BC60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1002-2BF30-0AA0	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3SU1002-2BF10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1002-2BF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1002-2BF30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1002-2BF40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1002-2BF50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2BF60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1002-2CF20-0AA0	Selector, long black actuator Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3SU1002-2CF10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1002-2CF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2CF60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1002-2AF20-0AA0	Rotary knob Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Red	3SU1002-2AF20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2AF60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J











Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Selector switches

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Selector switches							
3 switch positions, can be illuminated							
 3SU1002-2BM20-0AA0	Selector, short black actuator Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	3SU1002-2BM10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1002-2BM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1002-2BM30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1002-2BM40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1002-2BM50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2BM60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1002-2BL60-0AA0	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3SU1002-2BL10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1002-2BL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1002-2BL30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1002-2BL40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1002-2BL50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2BL60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1002-2BP50-0AA0	Momentary contact/latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the left, latching to the right 	Black	3SU1002-2BP10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1002-2BP20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1002-2BP30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1002-2BP40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1002-2BP50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2BP60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1002-2BN30-0AA0	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the right, latching to the left 	Black	3SU1002-2BN10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1002-2BN20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1002-2BN30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1002-2BN40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1002-2BN50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1002-2BN60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-2AS60-0AA0	4 switch positions Rotary knob Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White	3SU1000-2AS60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Key-operated switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------------------	--------------	---------------------------------	----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Key-operated switches

2 switch positions

 3SU1000-4JC01-0AA0	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1000-4BC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		RONIS, 455	O	2	3SU1000-4CC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3SU1000-4FC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3SU1000-4GC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3SU1000-4HC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3SU1000-4JC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1000-5BC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		Siemens, LSG1 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1000-5HC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1000-4BF11-0AA0	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1000-4BF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			O+I	2	3SU1000-4BF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			I	2	3SU1000-4BF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		RONIS, 455	O	2	3SU1000-4CF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			O+I	2	3SU1000-4CF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		RONIS, 421	O+I	2	3SU1000-4DF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		 3SU1000-4GF11-0AA0		O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3SU1000-4FF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
					O+I	2	3SU1000-4FF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O			2	3SU1000-4GF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	O+I			2	3SU1000-4GF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
O.M.R. 73034, black	O			2	3SU1000-4HF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	O+I			2	3SU1000-4HF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	I			2	3SU1000-4HF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O			2	3SU1000-4JF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	O+I	2	3SU1000-4JF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
	I	2	3SU1000-4JF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
 3SU1000-5BF11-0AA0		Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1000-5BF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			O+I	2	3SU1000-5BF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			I	2	3SU1000-5BF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾ with key monitoring	O	2	3SU1000-5JF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		Siemens, LSG1 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1000-5HF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			O+I	2	3SU1000-5HF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		 3SU1000-5PF11-0AA0		BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1000-5PF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
					O+I	2	3SU1000-5PF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	I			2	3SU1000-5PF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
BKS, E1	O			0	3SU1000-5QF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	O+I			0	3SU1000-5QF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
BKS, E2	O			0	3SU1000-5RF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	O+I			0	3SU1000-5RF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
BKS, E7	O			0	3SU1000-5SF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	O+I	0	3SU1000-5SF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
 3SU1000-5TF11-0AA0		BKS, E9	O	0	3SU1000-5TF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			O+I	0	3SU1000-5TF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J		

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).






Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Key-operated switches

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Key-operated switches								
3 switch positions								
 3SU1000-4BM01-0AA0 Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1000-4BM01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3SU1000-4FM01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3SU1000-4HM01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1000-5BM01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1000-5PM01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-4FL01-0AA0 Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1000-4BL01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	I+O+II	2	3SU1000-4BL11-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1000-4BL21-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	II	2	3SU1000-4BL31-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	I+II	2	3SU1000-4BL41-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1000-4BL51-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	RONIS, 455	O	2	3SU1000-4CL01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	I+O+II	2	3SU1000-4CL11-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3SU1000-4FL01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	O+I	2	3SU1000-4FL51-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
 3SU1000-5BL01-0AA0 Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾ Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾ with key monitoring	O	2	3SU1000-5BL01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	I+O+II	2	3SU1000-5BL11-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1000-5BL21-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	II	2	3SU1000-5BL31-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	I+II	2	3SU1000-5BL41-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1000-5BL51-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	O	2	3SU1000-5JL01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1000-5PL01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	I+O+II	2	3SU1000-5PL11-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1000-5PL21-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
II	2	3SU1000-5PL31-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
I+II	2	3SU1000-5PL41-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
BKS, E2	I+O+II	0	3SU1000-5RL11-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, E9	I+O+II	0	3SU1000-5TL11-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Key-operated switches/ID key-operated switches

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------------------	--------------	---------------------------------	----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Key-operated switches

3 switch positions



3SU1000-4BP01-0AA0

Momentary contact/latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the left, latching to the right



Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
RONIS, SB30	O	2
	II	2
	O+II	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-4BP01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-4BP31-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-4BP61-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1000-5BP01-0AA0

Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2
	II	2
	O+II	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-5BP01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-5BP31-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-5BP61-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
BKS, S1	O	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-5PP01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1000-4GN01-0AA0

Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the right, latching to the left



Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
RONIS, SB30	O	2
	I	2
	O+I	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-4BN01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-4BN21-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-4BN51-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-4GN01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
O.M.R. 73034, black	I	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-4HN21-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2
	I	2
	O+I	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-5BN01-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-5BN21-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-5BN51-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys
BKS, S1	I	2
	O+I	2

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-5PN21-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1000-5PN51-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Actuating angle	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-----------------	---------------------	---------------------------------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

ID key-operated switches



3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0

4 switch positions

45° Latching Key removal possible in all 4 positions Black

Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

ID keys, see page 13/135.

Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches, see page 13/90.

Plastic holders for ID key-operated switches, see page 13/76.

Commanding and signaling devices



SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Coordinate switches/Indicator lights



Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Product function Interlocking in neutral position	Number of switch positions	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Coordinate switches								
 3SU1000-7AA10-0AA0	No	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1000-7AC10-0AA0 3SU1000-7AD10-0AA0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
			Latching	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1000-7AA10-0AA0 3SU1000-7AB10-0AA0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
	4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ vertical	3SU1000-7AF10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Latching	Horizontal/ vertical	3SU1000-7AE10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
 3SU1000-7BA10-0AA0	Yes	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1000-7BC10-0AA0 3SU1000-7BD10-0AA0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
			Latching	Horizontal Vertical	3SU1000-7BA10-0AA0 3SU1000-7BB10-0AA0	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
	4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ vertical	3SU1000-7BF10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Latching	Horizontal/ vertical	3SU1000-7BE10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Product version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Indicator lights						
 3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0	With smooth lens	Amber	3SU1001-6AA00-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
	Red	3SU1001-6AA20-0AA0	1	5 units	41J	
	Yellow	3SU1001-6AA30-0AA0	1	5 units	41J	
	Green	3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0	1	5 units	41J	
	Blue	3SU1001-6AA50-0AA0	1	5 units	41J	
	White	3SU1001-6AA60-0AA0	1	5 units	41J	
	Clear	3SU1001-6AA70-0AA0	1	5 units	41J	
	Indicator lights in illuminated pushbutton design					
 3SU1001-0AD50-0AA0	--	Red	3SU1001-0AD20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	3SU1001-0AD30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	Green	3SU1001-0AD40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	Blue	3SU1001-0AD50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	Clear	3SU1001-0AD70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black

Actuating and signaling elements > Sealing plugs, USB and RJ45 connections

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Mounting diameter	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
mm							

Sealing plugs¹⁾



3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0

¹⁾ The sealing plug is mounted with a holder.
Modules might already be mounted on the holder.

22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0		1	5 units	41J
----	---------	-------	---------------------------	--	---	---------	-----

Product version	Mounting diameter	Accessory material	Accessory color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm			⊕			
				Article No.	Price per PU		

USB connections



3SU1900-0GA10-0AA0



USB 3.0	22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0GA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---------	----	---------	-------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

RJ45 connections



3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0



RJ-45 Cat. 5e	22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---------------	----	---------	-------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

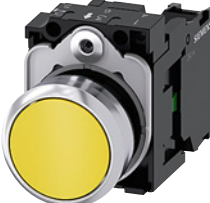
Complete units > Pushbuttons


Selection and ordering data


Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.


Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			Screw terminals	⊕	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC		contact modules	NO con- tacts	NC con- tacts					
V	V				Article No.		Price per PU			

Pushbuttons

		Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact									
	3SU1150-0AB30-1BA0	--	--	Black	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB10-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0AB10-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0AB10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Red	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB20-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Green	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1150-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		White	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1150-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1150-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		

		Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact									
	3SU1150-0BB20-1CA0	--	--	Black	1	1	0	3SU1150-0BB10-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0BB10-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0BB10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Red	1	0	1	3SU1150-0BB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1150-0BB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Green	1	1	1	3SU1150-0BB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1150-0BB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1150-0BB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		

		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED									
	3SU1152-0AB50-1BA0	24	24	Amber	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB00-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1152-0AB00-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Red	1	0	1	3SU1152-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1152-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1152-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Green	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1152-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1152-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1152-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1152-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		

	3SU1153-0AB60-1BA0	110	--	Amber	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB00-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1153-0AB00-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Red	1	0	1	3SU1153-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1153-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1153-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Green	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1153-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
								3SU1153-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1153-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J		
						3SU1153-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Complete units > Pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC		contact modules	NO con- tacts	NC con- tacts				
V	V					Article No.	Price per PU		

Pushbuttons



3SU1156-0AB50-1BA0

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED

230	--	Amber	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB00-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1156-0AB00-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	3SU1156-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1156-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1156-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1156-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1156-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1156-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1156-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J

Spring-loaded terminals



3SU1150-0AB40-3BA0

Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact

--	--	Black	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB10-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3SU1150-0AB10-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1150-0AB10-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3SU1150-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1150-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1150-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1150-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1150-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3SU1150-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1150-0BB20-3CA0

Pushbutton with raised button, momentary contact

--	--	Red	1	0	1	3SU1150-0BB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
----	----	-----	---	---	---	--------------------	---	--------	-----

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Complete units > Pushbuttons/Mushroom pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC		contact modules	NO con- tacts	NC con- tacts				
V	V					Article No.	Price per PU		

Pushbuttons

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED



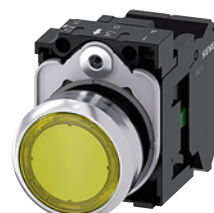
3SU1152-0AB20-3CA0

24	24	Red	1	0	1	3SU1152-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1152-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1152-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1152-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1152-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1152-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1152-0AB70-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1152-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1153-0AB60-3BA0

110	--	Red	1	0	1	3SU1153-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1153-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1153-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1153-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1153-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1153-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1153-0AB70-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1153-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1156-0AB30-3BA0

230	--	Red	1	0	1	3SU1156-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1156-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1156-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1156-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1156-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1156-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3SU1156-0AB70-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	1	3SU1156-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J

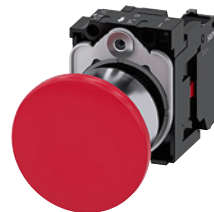
Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Unlatching method	Number of contact modules	Number of		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		NO contacts	NC contacts				
				Article No.	Price per PU		

Mushroom pushbuttons

With red mushroom, 40 mm diameter, latching



3SU1150-1BA20-1CA0

Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	3SU1150-1BA20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	Spring-loaded terminals	1	1 unit	41J
				3SU1150-1BA20-3FA0			

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Complete units > EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Unlatching method	Number of contact modules		Marking		Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	NO contacts	NC contacts						
					Article No.			Price per PU

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, with yellow backing plate (60 mm diameter), according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

With red mushroom, 30 mm diameter, with positive latching



3SU1150-1GB20-3CW0

Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	--	⊕	3SU1150-1GB20-3CW0	1	1 unit	41J
	2	0	2	--	⊕	3SU1150-1GB20-3PW0	1	1 unit	41J

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, with self-adhesive yellow backing plate (75 mm diameter), according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

Screw terminals



With red mushroom, 40 mm diameter, with positive latching



3SU1150-1HB20-1CH0

Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-1CH0	1	1 unit	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-1CG0			
	1	1	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-1FH0	1	1 unit	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-1FG0			
				ARRET D'URGENCE	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-1FJ0			
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-1CH0	1	1 unit	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-1CG0			
				ARRET D'URGENCE	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-1CJ0			
	1	1	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-1FH0	1	1 unit	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-1FG0			
				ARRET D'URGENCE	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-1FJ0			



3SU1150-1HB20-3CF0

Unlatching method	Number of contact modules		Marking		Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	NO contacts	NC contacts							
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-3CH0	1	1 unit	41J
				NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-3FH0			
				NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HA20-3PH0			
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	--	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-3CF0	1	1 unit	41J
				--	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-3PF0			
				NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-3CH0			
	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-3FH0	1	1 unit	41J
				NOT-HALT	⊕	3SU1150-1HB20-3PH0			

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Complete units > EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Unlatching method	Number of contact modules			NO contacts	NC contacts	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
						Article No.	Price per PU		


EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, without yellow backing plate, according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5



With red mushroom, 40 mm diameter, with positive latching


Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2			3SU1150-1HB20-1PA0	1	1 unit	41J
-------------------	---	---	---	--	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SU1150-1HB20-1PA0

 Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K. Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards. Certificate:




Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Unlatching method	Supply voltage for light source		Number of contact modules			Marking	Spring-loaded terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	at AC	at DC		NO contacts	NC contacts					
	V	V					Article No.	Price per PU		

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, can be illuminated, with yellow backing plate (60 mm diameter), according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5



With red mushroom, 30 mm diameter, with positive latching

Rotate to unlatch	24	24	1	0	1	--		3SU1152-1GB20-3CW0	1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	2	--		3SU1152-1GB20-3PW0	1	1 unit	41J

3SU1152-1GB20-3CW0

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, can be illuminated, with self-adhesive yellow backing plate (75 mm diameter), according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5




With red mushroom, 40 mm diameter, with positive latching

Rotate to unlatch	24	24	2	0	2	--		3SU1152-1HB20-3PF0	1	1 unit	41J
-------------------	----	----	---	---	---	----	---	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SU1152-1HB20-3PF0



Unlatching method	Supply voltage for light source		Number of contact modules			Marking	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	at AC	at DC		NO contacts	NC contacts					
	V	V					Article No.	Price per PU		

Rotate to unlatch	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	0	2	EMERGENCY STOP 	3SU1158-1HB20-1PT0	1	1 unit	41J
-------------------	------------	------------	---	---	---	--	---------------------------	---	--------	-----

3SU1158-1HB20-1PT0

 Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K. Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards. Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny













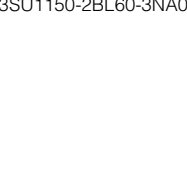


Complete units > Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of contact modules			Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	at AC	at DC			NO contacts	NC contacts				
	V	V					Article No.	Price per PU		

Selector switches

Short black actuators, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated											
	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from the right	--	--	White	1	1	0	3SU1150-2BC60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
											
3SU1150-2BF60-1BA0	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	--	--	White	1	1	0	3SU1150-2BF60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
					1	1	1	3SU1150-2BF60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
					2	1	1	3SU1150-2BF60-1MA0	1	1 unit	41J
		24	24	Red	2	1	1	3SU1152-2BF20-1MA0	1	1 unit	41J
Short black actuators, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated											
	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	--	--	White	2	2	2	3SU1150-2BM60-1LA0 3SU1150-2BM60-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					2	0	0			1	1 unit
3SU1152-2BF20-1MA0	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	--	--	White	2	2	2	3SU1150-2BL60-1LA0 3SU1150-2BL60-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					2	0	0		1	1 unit	41J
Long black actuators, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated											
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	--	--	White	1	1	0	3SU1150-2CF60-1BA0 3SU1150-2CF60-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					2	2	0			1	1 unit
Long black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated											
	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	--	--	White	2	1	1	3SU1150-2CM60-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
											
Spring-loaded terminals											
Short black actuators, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated											
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	--	--	White	1	1	0	3SU1150-2BF60-3BA0 3SU1150-2BF60-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
					2	1	1			1	1 unit
Short black actuators, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated											
	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	--	--	White	2	2	2	3SU1150-2BM60-3LA0 3SU1150-2BM60-3NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					2	0	0			1	1 unit
3SU1150-2BL60-3NA0	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	--	--	White	2	2	2	3SU1150-2BL60-3LA0 3SU1150-2BL60-3NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					2	0	0		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices


SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Complete units > Key-operated switches/Coordinate switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.



Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of contact modules		NC contacts	Number of keys	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		NO contacts							
Article No.						Price per PU			

Key-operated switches



3SU1150-4BF11-1BA0

With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions

Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock)	O+I	1	1	0	2	3SU1150-4BF11-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I		1	1	2		3SU1150-4BF11-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
	O+I	1	1	0	2	Spring-loaded terminals 	3SU1150-4BF11-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
	O+I		1	1	2		3SU1150-4BF11-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
	O	2	0	2	2		3SU1150-4BF01-3PA0	1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG

Coordinate switches



3SU1150-7AF88-1QA0

Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	3SU1150-7AC88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1150-7AD88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	3SU1150-7AA88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1150-7AB88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J

Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1150-7AF88-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	3SU1150-7AE88-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1150-7BF88-1QA0

With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	3SU1150-7BC88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1150-7BD88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	3SU1150-7BA88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1150-7BB88-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J

With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1150-7BF88-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	3SU1150-7BE88-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Complete units > Indicator lights





Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage		Color		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC	of actuating element	of light source				
V	V			Article No.	Price per PU		

Indicator lights

With smooth lens and integrated LED

	3SU1152-6AA50-1AA0	24	24	Amber	Amber	3SU1152-6AA00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Red	Red	3SU1152-6AA20-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Yellow	Yellow	3SU1152-6AA30-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Green	Green	3SU1152-6AA40-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Blue	Blue	3SU1152-6AA50-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				White	White	3SU1152-6AA60-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Clear	White	3SU1152-6AA70-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
					3SU1156-6AA60-1AA0	230	--	Amber	Amber	3SU1153-6AA00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
Red	Red	3SU1153-6AA20-1AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
Yellow	Yellow	3SU1153-6AA30-1AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
Green	Green	3SU1153-6AA40-1AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
Blue	Blue	3SU1153-6AA50-1AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
White	White	3SU1153-6AA60-1AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
Clear	White	3SU1153-6AA70-1AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
	3SU1152-6AA40-3AA0	24	24					Red	Red	3SU1152-6AA20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	Yellow	3SU1152-6AA30-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Green	Green	3SU1152-6AA40-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Blue	Blue	3SU1152-6AA50-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				White	White	3SU1152-6AA60-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
				Clear	White	3SU1152-6AA70-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J				
					3SU1156-6AA20-3AA0	230	--	Red	Red	3SU1156-6AA20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
								Yellow	Yellow	3SU1156-6AA30-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
Green	Green	3SU1156-6AA40-3AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
Blue	Blue	3SU1156-6AA50-3AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
White	White	3SU1156-6AA60-3AA0	1					1 unit	41J				
Clear	White	3SU1156-6AA70-3AA0	1					1 unit	41J				

Spring-loaded terminals

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Compact units > Acoustic signaling devices/Potentiometers

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage		Volume level	Degree of protection	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC	at DC						
V	V	dB/cm		Article No.	Price per PU		

Acoustic signaling devices



3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0

24	24	80/10	IP40	3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
110	--	80/10	IP40	3SU1200-6KC10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
230	--	80/10	IP40	3SU1200-6KF10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
24	24	75/10	IP69	3SU1200-6LB10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
110	--	75/10	IP69	3SU1200-6LC10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
230	--	75/10	IP69	3SU1200-6LF10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		kΩ				

Potentiometers



3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0

Rotary knob	Stepless	1	3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2.2	3SU1200-2PW10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		4.7	3SU1200-2PR10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		10	3SU1200-2PS10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		47	3SU1200-2PT10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		100	3SU1200-2PU10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		470	3SU1200-2PV10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 13/124.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Compact units > Pushbuttons with extended stroke

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Pushbuttons with extended stroke

For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required



3SU1250-0EB40-0AA0

Pushbuttons with flat button	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Red	3SU1250-0EB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	3SU1250-0EB40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3SU1250-0EB50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1250-0FB10-0AA0

Pushbutton with raised button	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Black	3SU1250-0FB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

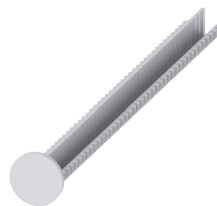


3SU1251-0EB20-0AA0

Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Red	3SU1251-0EB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	3SU1251-0EB70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Version	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	----------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories



3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0

Extension plunger	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Plastic	Gray	3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

For compensation of the clearance between the pushbutton and the resetting plunger of an overload relay

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny






Actuating and signaling elements > Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color, marking	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Front ring version	Unlatching method						

Pushbuttons

 3SU1050-0AB40-0AC0	Pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1050-0AB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Black, "O"	3SU1050-0AB10-0AD0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1050-0AB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red, "O"	3SU1050-0AB20-0AD0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1050-0AB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1050-0AB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green, "I"	3SU1050-0AB40-0AC0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1050-0AB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue, "R"	3SU1050-0AB50-0AR0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1050-0AB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White, "I"	3SU1050-0AB60-0AB0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1050-0AB60-0AC0	1	1 unit	41J
			Gray	3SU1050-0AB70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			3SU1050-0AB80-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
 3SU1050-0AA30-0AA0		Latching Push to unlatch	Black	3SU1050-0AA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1050-0AA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1050-0AA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1050-0AA40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1050-0AA50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1050-0AA60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-0BB20-0AA0	Pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1050-0BB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1050-0BB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1050-0BB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1050-0BB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1050-0BB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1050-0BB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Latching Push to unlatch	Red	3SU1050-0BA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-0CB50-0AA0	Pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Black	3SU1050-0CB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1050-0CB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1050-0CB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1050-0CB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1050-0CB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1050-0CB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-0CB40-0AA0	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Green	3SU1051-0CB40-0AA0	1	20 units	41J




Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Front ring version	Unlatching method						
Pushbuttons							
 <p>3SU1051-0AB30-0AA0</p>	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	3SU1051-0AB00-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1051-0AB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1051-0AB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1051-0AB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1051-0AB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1051-0AB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1051-0AB70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 <p>3SU1051-0AA20-0AA0</p>	Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Latching	Red	3SU1051-0AA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Push to unlatch	Yellow	3SU1051-0AA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1051-0AA40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1051-0AA50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1051-0AA60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1051-0AA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 <p>3SU1051-0BB20-0AA0</p>	Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	3SU1051-0BB00-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1051-0BB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1051-0BB30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1051-0BB40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1051-0BB50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SU1051-0BB60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	3SU1051-0BB70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices



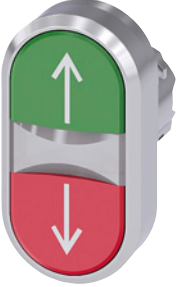

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Twin pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG			
Twin pushbuttons												
 <p>3SU1050-3AB66-0AL0</p>	Twin pushbuttons flat, flat	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1050-3AB42-0AA0 3SU1050-3AB42-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
			White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1050-3AB61-0AA0 3SU1050-3AB61-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
			White/white	-- "-"/"+" Arrows, hor.	3SU1050-3AB66-0AA0 3SU1050-3AB66-0AL0 3SU1050-3AB66-0AM0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J			
			Black/black	-- ○ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	3SU1050-3AB11-0AA0 3SU1050-3AB11-0AQ0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
			Twin pushbuttons									
			 <p>3SU1050-3BB42-0AK0</p>	Twin pushbuttons flat, raised	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1050-3BB42-0AA0 3SU1050-3BB42-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1050-3BB61-0AA0 3SU1050-3BB61-0AK0					1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
 <p>3SU1051-3AB42-0AN0</p>	Twin pushbuttons flat, flat, illuminated	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O" Arrows, vert.	3SU1051-3AB42-0AA0 3SU1051-3AB42-0AK0 3SU1051-3AB42-0AN0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J			
			White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1051-3AB61-0AA0 3SU1051-3AB61-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
 <p>3SU1051-3BB61-0AA0</p>	Twin pushbuttons flat, raised, illuminated	Momen- tary contact	Green/red	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1051-3BB42-0AA0 3SU1051-3BB42-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			
			White/black	-- "I"/"O"	3SU1051-3BB61-0AA0 3SU1051-3BB61-0AK0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J			

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny







Actuating and signaling elements > Mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	--	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Mushroom pushbuttons

 3SU1050-1AD20-0AA0	2 switch positions						
	Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black Red Yellow Green	3SU1050-1AD10-0AA0 3SU1050-1AD20-0AA0 3SU1050-1AD30-0AA0 3SU1050-1AD40-0AA0	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
		Latching	Black	3SU1050-1AA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1050-1AA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-1BD30-0AA0	Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black Red Yellow Green	3SU1050-1BD10-0AA0 3SU1050-1BD20-0AA0 3SU1050-1BD30-0AA0 3SU1050-1BD40-0AA0	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
		Latching	Black	3SU1050-1BA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1050-1BA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1050-1BA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-1CD40-0AA0	Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black Red Yellow Green	3SU1050-1CD10-0AA0 3SU1050-1CD20-0AA0 3SU1050-1CD30-0AA0 3SU1050-1CD40-0AA0	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
		Latching	Black	3SU1050-1CA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1050-1CA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-1AD60-0AA0	Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow Green Blue White	3SU1051-1AD30-0AA0 3SU1051-1AD40-0AA0 3SU1051-1AD50-0AA0 3SU1051-1AD60-0AA0	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
		Latching	Amber	3SU1051-1AA00-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1051-1AA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1051-1AA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1051-1AA40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1051-1AA50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Clear	3SU1051-1AA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
 3SU1051-1BD40-0AA0	Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Amber Yellow Green White	3SU1051-1BD00-0AA0 3SU1051-1BD30-0AA0 3SU1051-1BD40-0AA0 3SU1051-1BD60-0AA0	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
		Latching	Amber	3SU1051-1BA00-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Pull to unlatch	Red	3SU1051-1BA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1051-1BA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1051-1BA40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1051-1BA50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Clear	3SU1051-1BA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
 3SU1051-1CA50-0AA0	Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Amber Yellow Green White	3SU1051-1CD00-0AA0 3SU1051-1CD30-0AA0 3SU1051-1CD40-0AA0 3SU1051-1CD60-0AA0	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
		Latching	Red	3SU1051-1CA20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Pull to unlatch	Yellow	3SU1051-1CA30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SU1051-1CA40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	3SU1051-1CA50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3SU1051-1CA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Mushroom pushbuttons/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	--	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Mushroom pushbuttons

2 switch positions



3SU1050-1HB10-0AA0

Mushroom pushbuttons
with raised mushroom,
40 mm diameter,
2 positions

With positive latching
Rotate to unlatch

Black
Yellow

3SU1050-1HB10-0AA0
3SU1050-1HB30-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J

3 switch positions



3SU1050-1EA20-0AA0

Mushroom pushbuttons
40 mm diameter,
3 positions

Momentary contact

Latching

Black
Red

3SU1050-1ED10-0AA0
3SU1050-1ED20-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J

Latching

Black
Red

3SU1050-1EA10-0AA0
3SU1050-1EA20-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J

Pull to unlatch



3SU1051-1EA40-0AA0

Mushroom pushbuttons
40 mm diameter,
3 positions, illuminated

Momentary contact

Latching

Red
White

3SU1051-1ED20-0AA0
3SU1051-1ED60-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J

Latching

Red
Green

3SU1051-1EA20-0AA0
3SU1051-1EA40-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J

Pull to unlatch

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	----------------------------	--------------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

With pull to unlatch



3SU1050-1HA20-0AA0

With positive latching,
2 positions

40

--

Red

3SU1050-1HA20-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J

With rotate to unlatch



3SU1050-1GB20-0AA0

With positive latching,
2 positions

33.8

--

Red

3SU1050-1GB20-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny



Actuating and signaling elements > EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.


Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	----------------------------	--------------	-------	----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, according to ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5




With rotate to unlatch

	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	--	3SU1050-1HB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		60	--	Red	--	3SU1050-1JB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1050-1HB20-0AA0									
									
3SU1050-1JB20-0AA0									

With rotate to unlatch, can be illuminated

	With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	--	3SU1051-1GB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		40	--	Red	--	3SU1051-1HB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		60	--	Red	--	3SU1051-1JB20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1051-1HB20-0AA0									

With key-operated release

	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS, SB30	Red	2	3SU1050-1HF20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			RONIS, 455	Red	2	3SU1050-1HG20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			RONIS, 421	Red	2	3SU1050-1HH20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1050-1HF20-0AA0									
			O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	3SU1050-1HQ20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1050-1HQ20-0AA0									
			Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	Red	2	3SU1050-1HR20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Siemens, SSP9 ¹⁾	Red	2	3SU1050-1HS20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Siemens, VL5 ¹⁾	Black	2	3SU1050-1HU10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Red	2	3SU1050-1HU20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Siemens, VL1 ¹⁾	Red	2	3SU1050-1HV20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			BKS, S1	Red	2	3SU1050-1HK20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			BKS, E7	Red	0	3SU1050-1HM20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1050-1HR20-0AA0			BKS, E9	Red	0	3SU1050-1HN20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Toggle switches/Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Number of switch positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
----------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------------	--	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Toggle switches



3SU1050-3EA10-0AA0

2	1	Black	Latching	3SU1050-3EA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Momentary contact, reset from above	3SU1050-3EC10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.


Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------------	---------------------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Selector switches

2 switch positions, can be illuminated




3SU1052-2BC20-0AA0

Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	3SU1052-2BC10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1052-2BC20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1052-2BC30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1052-2BC40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1052-2BC50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1052-2BC60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J





3SU1052-2BF40-0AA0

Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Amber	3SU1052-2BF00-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Black	3SU1052-2BF10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Red	3SU1052-2BF20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	3SU1052-2BF30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Green	3SU1052-2BF40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3SU1052-2BF50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	White	3SU1052-2BF60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1052-2CF60-0AA0

Selector, long black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	3SU1052-2CC10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1052-2CC30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1052-2CC40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1052-2CC50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1052-2CC60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 		Black	3SU1052-2CF10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1052-2CF20-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1052-2CF30-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1052-2CF40-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1052-2CF50-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1052-2CF60-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J



















Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Selector switches

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Selector switches									
3 switch positions, can be illuminated									
 3SU1052-2BM50-0AA0	Selector, short black actuator Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Amber	3SU1052-2BM00-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Black	3SU1052-2BM10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Red	3SU1052-2BM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Yellow	3SU1052-2BM30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Green	3SU1052-2BM40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Blue	3SU1052-2BM50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		White	3SU1052-2BM60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1052-2BL30-0AA0	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Amber	3SU1052-2BL00-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Black	3SU1052-2BL10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Red	3SU1052-2BL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Yellow	3SU1052-2BL30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Green	3SU1052-2BL40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		White	3SU1052-2BL60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1052-2BN20-0AA0	Momentary contact/latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the left, latching to the right 	Black	3SU1052-2BP10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Red	3SU1052-2BP20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Green	3SU1052-2BP40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		White	3SU1052-2BP60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1052-2BN20-0AA0	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the right, latching to the left 	Black	3SU1052-2BN10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Red	3SU1052-2BN20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Green	3SU1052-2BN40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		White	3SU1052-2BN60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1052-2CL40-0AA0	Selector, long black actuator Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	3SU1052-2CM10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Red	3SU1052-2CM20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Green	3SU1052-2CM40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		White	3SU1052-2CM60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		 3SU1052-2CL40-0AA0	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3SU1052-2CL10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	3SU1052-2CL20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
Green	3SU1052-2CL40-0AA0				1	1 unit	41J		
White	3SU1052-2CL60-0AA0				1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1052-2CP60-0AA0	Momentary contact/latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the left, latching to the right 	Black	3SU1052-2CP10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Red	3SU1052-2CP20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		White	3SU1052-2CP60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1052-2CN60-0AA0	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the right, latching to the left 	Black	3SU1052-2CN10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		Red	3SU1052-2CN20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
		White	3SU1052-2CN60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		
 3SU1050-2AS60-0AA0	Rotary knob Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White	3SU1050-2AS60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J		

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Key-operated switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------------------	--------------	---------------------------------	----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Key-operated switches

2 switch positions



3SU1050-4BC01-0AA0

Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left



RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1050-4BC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
RONIS, 455	O	2	3SU1050-4CC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3SU1050-4FC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3SU1050-4GC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3SU1050-4HC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3SU1050-4JC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5BC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, LSG1 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5HC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, VL5 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5KC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, STGH10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5LC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1050-5PC01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1050-4BF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-4BF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-4BF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
RONIS, 455	O	2	3SU1050-4CF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-4CF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-4CF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
RONIS, 421	O+I	2	3SU1050-4DF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3SU1050-4FF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3SU1050-4FF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
I		2	3SU1050-4FF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3SU1050-4GF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-4GF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-4GF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3SU1050-4HF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-4HF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-4HF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3SU1050-4JF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-4JF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-4JF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5BF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-5BF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-5BF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾ with key monitoring	O	2	3SU1050-5JF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, LSG1 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5HF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-5HF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, VL5 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5KF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, STGH10 ¹⁾	O+I	2	3SU1050-5LF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1050-5PF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-5PF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-5PF21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, E1	O	0	3SU1050-5QF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	0	3SU1050-5QF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, E2	O	0	3SU1050-5RF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	0	3SU1050-5RF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, E7	O	0	3SU1050-5SF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	0	3SU1050-5SF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, E9	O	0	3SU1050-5TF01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	0	3SU1050-5TF11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Key-operated switches

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------------------	--------------	---------------------------------	----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Key-operated switches

3 switch positions



Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right



RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1050-4BM01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
RONIS, 455	O	2	3SU1050-4CM01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3SU1050-4HM01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5BM01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, STGH10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5LM01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1050-5PM01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1050-4BL01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3SU1050-4BL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3SU1050-4BL21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	3SU1050-4BL31-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	3SU1050-4BL41-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3SU1050-4BL51-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		O	2	3SU1050-4CL01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
RONIS, 455	I+O+II	2	3SU1050-4CL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
RONIS, 421		2	3SU1050-4DL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73037, red	I+O+II	2	3SU1050-4FL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3SU1050-4GL01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I+O+III	2	3SU1050-4GL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3SU1050-4HL01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I+O+II	2	3SU1050-4HL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	



Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5BL01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	I+O+II	2	3SU1050-5BL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	I	2	3SU1050-5BL21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	II	2	3SU1050-5BL31-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	I+II	2	3SU1050-5BL41-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾ with key monitoring	O	2	3SU1050-5JL01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1050-5PL01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	I+O+II	2	3SU1050-5PL11-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	I	2	3SU1050-5PL21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	I+II	2	3SU1050-5PL41-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J



Momentary contact/latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the left, latching to the right	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1050-4BP01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		O+II	2	3SU1050-4BP61-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	II	2	3SU1050-4HP31-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
O.M.R. 73033, yellow	II	2	3SU1050-4JP31-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5BP01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	II	2	3SU1050-5BP31-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+II	2	3SU1050-5BP61-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
BKS, S1	O	2	3SU1050-5PP01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	

Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from the right, latching to the left	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3SU1050-4BN01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3SU1050-4BN21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		O+IO+I	2	3SU1050-4BN51-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
Siemens, SSG10 ¹⁾	O	2	3SU1050-5BN01-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	I	2	3SU1050-5BN21-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
	O+I	2	3SU1050-5BN51-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
Siemens, STGH10 ¹⁾	O+I	2	3SU1050-5LN51-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J	

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Coordinate switches/Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU			

Coordinate switches



3SU1050-7AC88-0AA0

Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	3SU1050-7AC88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1050-7AD88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	3SU1050-7AA88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1050-7AB88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1050-7AF88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1050-7AE88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	3SU1050-7BC88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1050-7BD88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	3SU1050-7BA88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	3SU1050-7BB88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1050-7BF88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/vertical	3SU1050-7BE88-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1050-7BC88-0AA0

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Product version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-----------------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Indicator lights



3SU1051-6AA40-0AA0

With smooth lens

Amber	3SU1051-6AA00-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
Red	3SU1051-6AA20-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
Yellow	3SU1051-6AA30-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
Green	3SU1051-6AA40-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
Blue	3SU1051-6AA50-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
White	3SU1051-6AA60-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
Clear	3SU1051-6AA70-0AA0	1	5 units	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, metal, shiny

Actuating and signaling elements > Sealing plugs, USB and RJ45 connections

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Mounting diameter	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
mm							

Sealing plugs¹⁾



3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0

¹⁾ The sealing plug is mounted with a holder.
Modules might already be mounted on the holder.

22	Metal, shiny	Silver	3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0		1	5 units	41J
----	--------------	--------	---------------------------	--	---	---------	-----

Product version	Mounting diameter	Accessory material	Accessory color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm						
				Article No.	Price per PU		

USB connections



3SU1950-0GA80-0AA0

USB 3.0	22	Metal, shiny	Silver	3SU1950-0GA80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---------	----	--------------	--------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

RJ45 connections



3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0

RJ-45 Cat. 5e	22	Metal, shiny	Silver	3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---------------	----	--------------	--------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

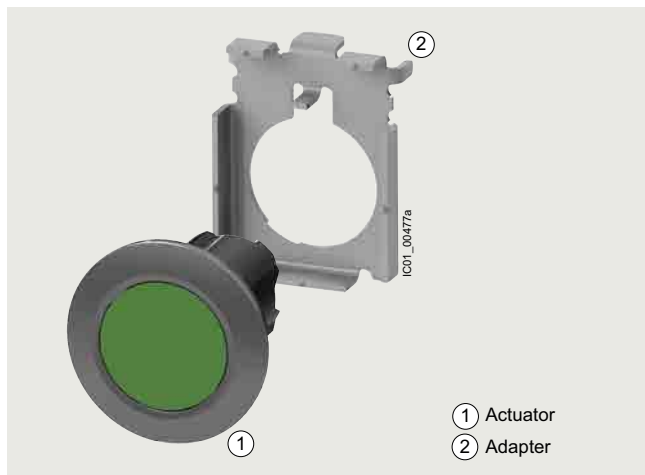
Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, metal, matte

Actuating and signaling elements > Pushbuttons


Overview



Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, metal, matte, including adapter (adapter included in scope of supply)

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Version	Operating principle	Unlatching method	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1060-OJB50-0AA0	Pushbuttons with flat button Momentary -- contact	--	Black	3SU1060-OJB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1060-OJB20-0AA0				
			Yellow	3SU1060-OJB30-0AA0				
			Green	3SU1060-OJB40-0AA0				
			Blue	3SU1060-OJB50-0AA0				
			White	3SU1060-OJB60-0AA0				
			Gray	3SU1060-OJB80-0AA0				
			Amber	3SU1060-OJB00-0AA0				
			 3SU1060-OJA20-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch				
Red	3SU1060-OJA20-0AA0							
Yellow	3SU1060-OJA30-0AA0							
Green	3SU1060-OJA40-0AA0							
Blue	3SU1060-OJA50-0AA0							
White	3SU1060-OJA60-0AA0							
 3SU1061-OJB40-0AA0	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Momentary -- contact	--	Red	3SU1061-OJB20-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3SU1061-OJB30-0AA0				
			Green	3SU1061-OJB40-0AA0				
			Blue	3SU1061-OJB50-0AA0				
			Clear	3SU1061-OJB70-0AA0				
			 3SU1061-OJA30-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch				
Yellow	3SU1061-OJA30-0AA0							
Green	3SU1061-OJA40-0AA0							
Blue	3SU1061-OJA50-0AA0							
Clear	3SU1061-OJA70-0AA0							

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices









SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, metal, matte

Actuating and signaling elements > Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version	Operating principle	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
Selector switches									
 3SU1062-2DC40-0AA0	2 switch positions, can be illuminated								
	Selector, short black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left	Black Red Green White	3SU1062-2DC10-0AA0 3SU1062-2DC20-0AA0 3SU1062-2DC40-0AA0 3SU1062-2DC60-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J	
		 Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	Black Red Green Blue White	3SU1062-2DF10-0AA0 3SU1062-2DF20-0AA0 3SU1062-2DF40-0AA0 3SU1062-2DF50-0AA0 3SU1062-2DF60-0AA0		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J 41J	
	 3SU1062-2EC20-0AA0	Selector, long black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left	Black Red Green White	3SU1062-2EC10-0AA0 3SU1062-2EC20-0AA0 3SU1062-2EC40-0AA0 3SU1062-2EC60-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
			 Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	Black Red Green White	3SU1062-2EF10-0AA0 3SU1062-2EF20-0AA0 3SU1062-2EF40-0AA0 3SU1062-2EF60-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
		 3SU1062-2DL60-0AA0	3 switch positions (I+O+II), can be illuminated						
Selector, short black actuator and front ring for flat mounting			Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	Black Red Green White	3SU1062-2DM10-0AA0 3SU1062-2DM20-0AA0 3SU1062-2DM40-0AA0 3SU1062-2DM60-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
			 Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	Black Red Yellow Green White	3SU1062-2DL10-0AA0 3SU1062-2DL20-0AA0 3SU1062-2DL30-0AA0 3SU1062-2DL40-0AA0 3SU1062-2DL60-0AA0		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J 41J
	Momentary contact to the right/ latching to the left, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)		White	3SU1062-2DN60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
 3SU1062-2EL20-0AA0	Selector, long black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	Black Red Green White	3SU1062-2EM10-0AA0 3SU1062-2EM20-0AA0 3SU1062-2EM40-0AA0 3SU1062-2EM60-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J	
		 Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	Black Red Green White	3SU1062-2EL10-0AA0 3SU1062-2EL20-0AA0 3SU1062-2EL40-0AA0 3SU1062-2EL60-0AA0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J	

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, metal, matte

Actuating and signaling elements > Key-operated switches/Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Make of lock	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
--------------	---------------------	---------------------------------	----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Key-operated switches

2 switch positions



3SU1060-4LF11-0AA0

RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation

Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left



O 2

3SU1060-4LC01-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J

Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)



O 2
O+I 2
I 2

3SU1060-4LF01-0AA0
3SU1060-4LF11-0AA0
3SU1060-4LF21-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J

3 switch positions



3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0

RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation

Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)



I+O+II 2

3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J

Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right



O 2

3SU1060-4LM01-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Indicator lights



3SU1061-0JD40-0AA0

With flat lens

Red
Yellow
Green
Blue
Clear

3SU1061-0JD20-0AA0
3SU1061-0JD30-0AA0
3SU1061-0JD40-0AA0
3SU1061-0JD50-0AA0
3SU1061-0JD70-0AA0

1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J
1 1 unit 41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, metal, matte

Actuating and signaling elements > Sealing plugs, USB and RJ45 connections

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Mounting diameter	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
mm							

Sealing plugs¹⁾



3SU1960-0FA80-0AA0

¹⁾ The sealing plug is mounted with a holder.
Modules might already be mounted on the holder.

30	Metal, matte	Sand gray	3SU1960-0FA80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
----	--------------	-----------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Product version	Mounting diameter	Accessory material	Accessory color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm						
				Article No.	Price per PU		

USB connections



3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0



USB 3.0	30	Metal, matte	Sand gray	3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---------	----	--------------	-----------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

RJ45 connections



3SU1960-0GB80-0AA0



RJ-45 Cat. 5e	30	Metal, matte	Sand gray	3SU1960-0GB80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---------------	----	--------------	-----------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Actuators and indicators, customized designs

Special locks

Options

Special locks for key-operated switches

The plastic and metal key-operated switches of type RONIS, Siemens (compatible with CES) and BKS can optionally be ordered with special locks in addition to the standard locks.

In this case **"-Z"**, the order code **"Y01"** and the required lock number must be added to the article number of the relevant key-operated switch for standard locking.

Order code	Y01
Standard delivery time	
Additional price per unit	
Ordering example	3SU1000-5BF01-0AA0-Z Y01 Z=SSG18

Ordering notes

- For all special locks, an additional price applies.
- The order code **"Y01"** must be quoted according to the above table. Automated processing of the order with a defined delivery time can be guaranteed only for correctly submitted orders.
- For applications in which access security is particularly important and several different lock numbers are used, we recommend the use of Siemens (compatible with CES) or BKS locks.
- Special locks for VW (E1, E2, ...) will be delivered without keys, all others with two keys.
- Available special locks
 - RONIS: SB30, SB31, 421, 455
 - O.M.R.: 73038, 73037, 73034, 73033
 - Siemens (compatible with CES): SSG1 to SSG100; SMS1 to SMS100; LSG1; BAZ1, BAZ6, BAZ8, BAZ11, BAZ20, BAZ27, BAZ30, BAZ34; VL1, VL5; TAB501; STGH10; SSP9
 - BKS: S1 to S99; E1 to E25 (VW – without key); G3751 (VW – without key)
 - For key-operated switches with key monitoring and Siemens locks, the above-mentioned SSG and BAZ locks can be used.
 - With the Siemens locks VL1 and VL5, key removal is possible in the O, I, II, O+I and O+II positions.

Note:

Mixing of the special locks listed above from different key-operated switch brands is not possible.

A RONIS key-operated switch cannot be combined with an SSG10 lock, for example.

Master and master-pass key systems

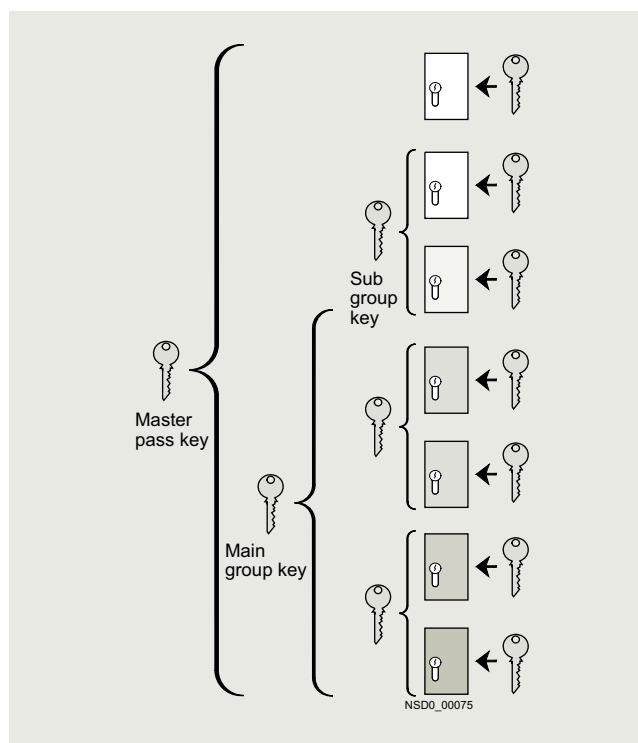
The following key systems can be supplied with Siemens and BKS locks:

- Central lock systems
- Master key systems
- Central master key systems
- Master-pass key systems

When placing an order you must supplement the article number of the matching key-operated switches with **"-Z"** and quote the order code **"Y03"**.

Price and delivery time on request.

Email: sirius-attach.aud@siemens.com



Example of master-pass key system

Options

Inscription of actuating and signaling elements

Actuators and indicators of plastic as well as metal version can be optionally inscribed with a laser.



Example of laser inscription

The actuators of the pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons, twin pushbuttons, mushroom pushbuttons, illuminated mushroom pushbuttons, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons (without lock), the lenses of the indicator lights, and the acoustic signaling devices can all be inscribed.

Version

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

The font height for illuminated actuators is 2.5 mm, for non-illuminated actuators 3 mm.

Up to 8 characters per line are possible.

Notes:

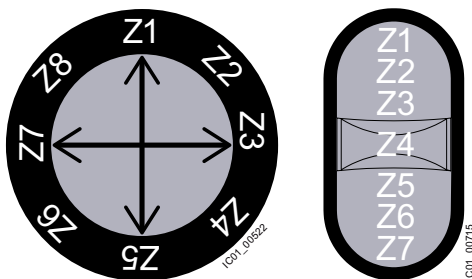
Selected pushbuttons and twin pushbuttons can be supplied as standard with inscribed letters or symbols.

Selector switches, key-operated switches and toggle switches can only be inscribed on the front ring in the design lines

- 22 mm, plastic, black and
- Flat, 30 mm, metal matte

(only one text line and the supplement Y19).

Assignment of the positions on the actuator



Front ring and twin pushbutton

Ordering notes

To order, the inscribed actuating and signaling elements can be selected via the SIRIUS ACT configurator. An electronic order form is then generated.

Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

When ordering, add "-Z" and one of the following order codes to the article number of the actuator element or the indicator light:

- **Y10:** Text in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line, e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Y11:** Text in upper case, e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Y12:** Text in lower case, e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Y15:** Text in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters, e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Y13:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Y19:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription without umlauts (ä, ö, ü) and without spaces after Z=, Z1=, etc. in addition to the article number and order code (see ordering examples 1 to 3).

In the case of symbols, specify the symbol No. and the standard (see ordering example 2).

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower (see ordering examples 1 and 3).

The SIRIUS ACT configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (see ordering example 4). In this case, a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT configurator (shopping cart in SiePortal) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:

- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- SiePortal: www.siemens.com/sirius/mall

Ordering example 1

A round pushbutton with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0-Z

Y10

Z1=Lift

Z2=Lower

Ordering example 2

A pushbutton inscribed with symbol No. 5389 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0-Z

Y13

Z=5389 IEC

Ordering example 3

A selector switch with 2 switch positions and multi-line inscription on the front ring is required:

3SU1002-2BF10-0AA0-Z

Y11

Z8=0

Z2=I

Ordering example 4

An indicator light with customized inscription is required:

3SU1001-6AA50-0AA0-Z

Y19

CIN.....

(20-digit number generated from the SIRIUS ACT configurator)

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Holders

Holders without module

Overview

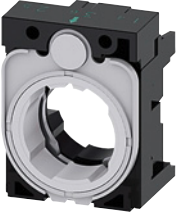
- Plastic holders are mounted on actuators and indicators made of plastic (3SU100).
- Metal holders can be mounted on all versions of actuators and indicators, with the exception of ID key-operated switches.
- Universal holders can be mounted on actuators and indicators made of plastic or metal.
- All metal and universal holders are inherently grounded by their fastening screw. A grounding stud can also be fitted (see page 13/139).

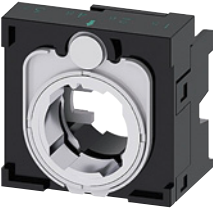
Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

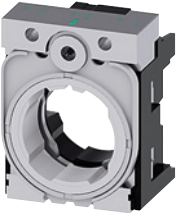
Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

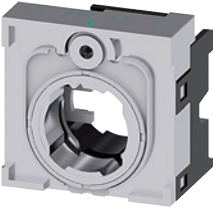
Holders without module for plastic

 <p>3x without module</p> <p>3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0</p>	3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0		1	5 units	41J
---	--------------------	--	---	---------	-----


 <p>4x without module For selector switches with 4 switch positions and for coordinate switches</p> <p>3SU1500-0BA10-0AA0</p>	3SU1500-0BA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
--	--------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Holders without module for metal

 <p>3x without module</p> <p>3SU1510-0AA10-0AA0</p>	3SU1510-0AA10-0AA0		1	5 units	41J
---	--------------------	--	---	---------	-----

 <p>4x without module For selector switches with 4 switch positions and for coordinate switches</p> <p>3SU1550-0BA10-0AA0</p>	3SU1550-0BA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---	--------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Holders without module, universal for plastic and metal

 <p>3x without module</p> <p>3SU1550-0AA10-0AA0</p>	3SU1550-0AA10-0AA0		1	5 units	41J
---	--------------------	--	---	---------	-----

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Holders

Holders with module




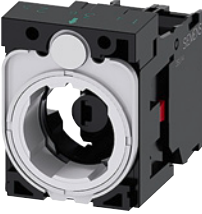
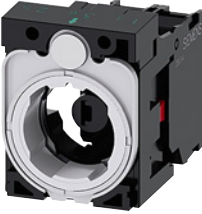
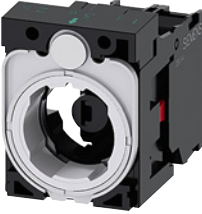
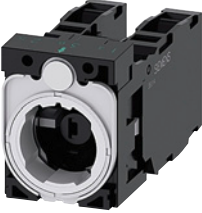
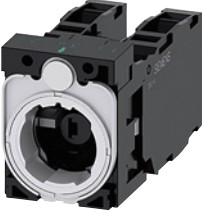
Overview

- Plastic holders are mounted on actuators and indicators made of plastic (3SU100).
- Metal holders can be mounted on all versions of actuators and indicators, with the exception of ID key-operated switches.
- Universal holders can be mounted on actuators and indicators made of plastic or metal.
- All metal and universal holders are inherently grounded by their fastening screw. A grounding stud can also be fitted (see page 13/139).

Selection and ordering data

Number of contact modules	LED modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Color of light source	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG

Holders with module for plastic

3x with module												
	1	0	1	0	--							
			0	1		⊕	3SU1500-1AA10-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			1	1		⊕	3SU1500-1AA10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	2	0	2	0	--							
			0	2		⊕	3SU1500-1AA10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			2	2		⊕	3SU1500-1AA10-1PA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	2	0	2	2								
			0	2		⊕	3SU1500-1AA10-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
			2	2		⊕	3SU1500-1AA10-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
3x with contact and LED module ¹⁾ (6 ... 24 V AC/DC)												
	1	1	1	0	Amber							
					Red				3SU1501-1AG00-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
					Yellow				3SU1501-1AG20-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
					Green				3SU1501-1AG30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
					Blue				3SU1501-1AG40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
					White				3SU1501-1AG50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
					White				3SU1501-1AG60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
	0	1	1	0	Amber	⊕	3SU1501-1AG00-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Red	⊕	3SU1501-1AG20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Yellow	⊕	3SU1501-1AG30-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Green	⊕	3SU1501-1AG40-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Blue	⊕	3SU1501-1AG50-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					White	⊕	3SU1501-1AG60-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					White	⊕	3SU1501-1AG60-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	1	1	1	0	Amber	⊕	3SU1501-1AG00-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Red	⊕	3SU1501-1AG20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Yellow	⊕	3SU1501-1AG30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Green	⊕	3SU1501-1AG40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Blue	⊕	3SU1501-1AG50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					White	⊕	3SU1501-1AG60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					White	⊕	3SU1501-1AG60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J		
	2	1	2	0	Amber							
					Red				3SU1501-1AG00-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					Yellow				3SU1501-1AG20-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					Green				3SU1501-1AG30-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					Blue				3SU1501-1AG40-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					White				3SU1501-1AG50-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
					White				3SU1501-1AG60-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
	2	1	2	2	Amber	⊕	3SU1501-1AG00-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Red	⊕	3SU1501-1AG20-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Yellow	⊕	3SU1501-1AG30-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Green	⊕	3SU1501-1AG40-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					Blue	⊕	3SU1501-1AG50-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					White	⊕	3SU1501-1AG60-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		
					White	⊕	3SU1501-1AG60-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J		

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



¹⁾ Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Commanding and signaling devices

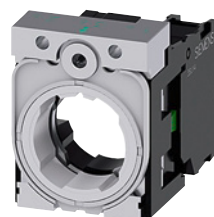
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Holders

Holders with module

Number of contact modules	LED modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Color of light source	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG

Holders with module for metal



3SU1510-1AA10-1BA0

3x with module

1	0	1	0	--		3SU1510-1AA10-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	--	→	3SU1510-1AA10-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	--	→	3SU1510-1AA10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
2	0	2	0	--		3SU1510-1AA10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	2	--	→	3SU1510-1AA10-1PA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	--	→	3SU1510-1AA10-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J
2	0	2	0	--		Spring-loaded terminals			
		1	1	--	→	3SU1510-1AA10-3NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	--	→	3SU1510-1AA10-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J

3x with module and LED module (24 V AC/DC)

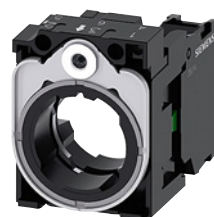
0	1	0	0	Red		3SU1511-1AB20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Red	→	3SU1511-1AB20-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	→	3SU1511-1AB30-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Green	→	3SU1511-1AB40-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	→	3SU1511-1AB50-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				White	→	3SU1511-1AB60-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
2	0	0	0	White		3SU1511-1AB60-3NA0	1	1 unit	41J
				White	→	3SU1511-1AB60-3PA0	1	1 unit	41J

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, [see page 11/1 onwards](#).
Certificate:



Number of contact modules	LED modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Color of light source	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG

Holders with module, universal for plastic and metal



3SU1550-1AA10-1BA0

3x with module

1	0	1	0	--		3SU1550-1AA10-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	--	→	3SU1550-1AA10-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	--	→	3SU1550-1AA10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
2	0	2	0	--		3SU1550-1AA10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	2	--	→	3SU1550-1AA10-1PA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	--	→	3SU1550-1AA10-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J
2	0	2	0	--		Spring-loaded terminals			
		1	1	--	→	3SU1550-1AA10-3NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	--	→	3SU1550-1AA10-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J

3x with module and LED module (24 V AC/DC)

0	1	0	0	Red		3SU1551-1AB20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Red	→	3SU1551-1AB20-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	→	3SU1551-1AB30-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Green	→	3SU1551-1AB40-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	→	3SU1551-1AB50-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
				White	→	3SU1551-1AB60-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
2	0	0	0	White		3SU1551-1AB60-3NA0	1	1 unit	41J
				White	→	3SU1551-1AB60-3PA0	1	1 unit	41J

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, [see page 11/1 onwards](#).
Certificate:



Overview

The contact modules are fitted with slow-action contacts (NO contacts or NC contacts). These ensure a high contact reliability even with small voltages and currents, such as 5 V/1 mA. They are suitable for use in electronic as well as conventional controls. The contact pieces of the NC contacts are positively driven.

Mounting system

- Front plate mounting:
The contact modules are mounted on the rear face of a holder.
- Base mounting:
The contact modules are used in the 3SU18 enclosures and are snapped into the lower part of the enclosure.

Connection methods

The contact modules are available with:

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals
- Socket connection (THT) for PCB mounting


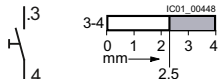
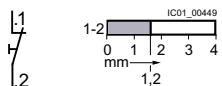
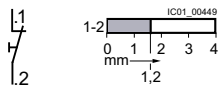

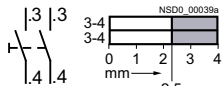
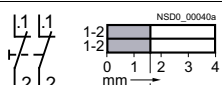


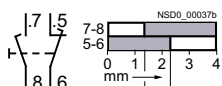
The terminal designations of the contact modules comply with EN 50013.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Contact version	Number of		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	NO con-tacts	NC con-tacts				
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Contact modules for front plate mounting

	Silver alloy	1	0		3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0	1	5 units	41J
		0	1		3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0	1	5 units	41J
		0	1 with installation supervision ¹⁾		3SU1400-1AA10-1HA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	0		3SU1400-1AA10-1DA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	2		3SU1400-1AA10-1EA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1		3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1 leading switching	1 lagging switching		3SU1400-1AA10-1GA0	1	1 unit	41J

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K. Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards. Certificate:



¹⁾ The contact module has 1 NO internal contact + 1 NC internal contact. The NO contact is connected in series with the NC contact and brought out at terminal 1-2. When the module is snapped onto the holder, the NO contact closes. It opens when the module is detached from the holder again (the NC contact remains closed). The NC contact opens when the EMERGENCY STOP device is actuated (the NO contact remains closed). The contact is closed only when both the NC and NO contacts are closed.
Only suitable for installation in 3SU18 enclosure with one command point and in connection with the adapter 3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0.


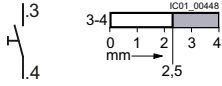
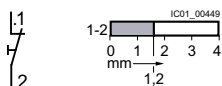
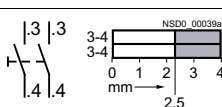
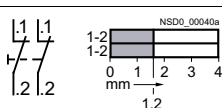
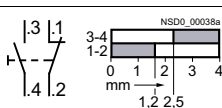
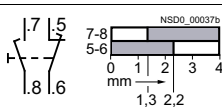
Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Contact modules

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Contact version	Number of		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
	NO con-tacts	NC con-tacts						
			Article No.	Price per PU				
 3SU1400-1AA10-1LA0	Gold-plated	1	0	 IC01_00448 mm 2,5	3SU1400-1AA10-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	 IC01_00449 mm 1,2	3SU1400-1AA10-1MA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	0	 NSD0_00039a mm 2,5	3SU1400-1AA10-1NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	2	 NSD0_00040a mm 1,2	3SU1400-1AA10-1PA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	 NSD0_00038a mm 1,2 2,5	3SU1400-1AA10-1QA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1 leading	1 lagging	 NSD0_00037b mm 1,3 2,2	3SU1400-1AA10-1RA0	1	1 unit	41J

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Contact modules

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Contact version	Number of		Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
	NO con- tacts	NC con- tacts					
			Article No.	Price per PU			
Silver alloy	1	0		3SU1400-1AA10-3BA0	1	5 units	41J
	0	1					
	0	1 with installation supervision ¹⁾		3SU1400-1AA10-3HA0	1	1 unit	41J
	2	0					
	0	2		3SU1400-1AA10-3EA0	1	1 unit	41J
	1	1					
	1	1 leading lagging		3SU1400-1AA10-3GA0	1	1 unit	41J
	1	1					

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



¹⁾ The contact module has 1 NO internal contact + 1 NC internal contact. The NO contact is connected in series with the NC contact and brought out at terminal 1-2. When the module is snapped onto the holder, the NO contact closes. It opens when the module is detached from the holder again (the NC contact remains closed). The NC contact opens when the EMERGENCY STOP device is actuated (the NO contact remains closed). The contact is closed only when both the NC and NO contacts are closed.
Only suitable for installation in 3SU18 enclosure with one command point and in connection with the adapter 3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0.


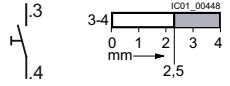
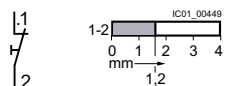
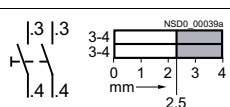
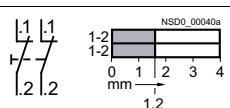
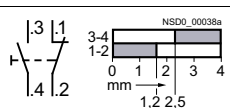
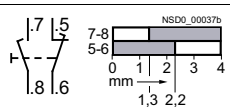
Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Contact modules

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Contact version	Number of		Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG		
	NO contacts	NC contacts						
			Article No.	Price per PU				
Contact modules for front plate mounting (continued)								
 3SU1400-1AA10-3LA0	Gold-plated	1	0		3SU1400-1AA10-3LA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	1		3SU1400-1AA10-3MA0	1	1 unit	41J
		2	0		3SU1400-1AA10-3NA0	1	1 unit	41J
		0	2		3SU1400-1AA10-3PA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1		3SU1400-1AA10-3QA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1 leading	1 lagging		3SU1400-1AA10-3RA0	1	1 unit	41J

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Contact modules

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Contact version	Number of			Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	NO contacts	NC contacts					
				Article No.	Price per PU		

Contact modules for base mounting



3SU1400-2AA10-1BA0,
3SU1400-2AA10-1LA0

Silver alloy	1	0			3SU1400-2AA10-1BA0	1	5 units	41J
	0	1			3SU1400-2AA10-1CA0	1	5 units	41J
Gold-plated	1	0			3SU1400-2AA10-1LA0	1	1 unit	41J
	0	1			3SU1400-2AA10-1MA0	1	1 unit	41J



3SU1400-2AA10-3BA0,
3SU1400-2AA10-3LA0

				Spring-loaded terminals				
Silver alloy	1	0			3SU1400-2AA10-3BA0	1	5 units	41J
	0	1			3SU1400-2AA10-3CA0	1	5 units	41J
Gold-plated	1	0			3SU1400-2AA10-3LA0	1	1 unit	41J

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Contact version	Number of			Socket terminals (THT)	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	NO contacts	NC contacts					
				Article No.	Price per PU		

Contact modules for mounting on printed circuit boards



3SU1400-3AA10-5BA0

Silver alloy	1	0			3SU1400-3AA10-5BA0	1	1 unit	41J
	0	1			3SU1400-3AA10-5CA0	1	1 unit	41J

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

LED modules

Overview

LED modules

The commanding and signaling devices can be illuminated via LED modules with integrated LEDs.

Mounting system

- Front plate mounting:
The LED modules are mounted on the rear face of a holder in the center position.
- Base mounting:
The LED modules are used in the 3SU18 enclosures and are snapped into the lower part of the enclosure.

Connection methods

The LED modules are available with:

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals
- Socket connection (THT) for PCB mounting

The terminal designations of the LED modules comply with EN 50013.

LED test modules

The LED test modules are used to test the LED modules (AC/DC versions). One LED module is connected to each test module for testing, see page 13/87.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V		Article No.	Price per PU		
LED modules¹⁾ for front plate mounting						
24	24	Amber	3SU1401-1BB00-1AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BB20-1AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BB30-1AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BB40-1AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BB50-1AA0	1	5 units	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BB60-1AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Red/yellow/green ²⁾	3SU1401-1BB24-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Amber	3SU1401-1BC00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BC20-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BC30-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BC40-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BC50-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BC60-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red/yellow/green ²⁾	3SU1401-1BC24-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Amber	3SU1401-1BF00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BF20-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BF30-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BF40-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BF50-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BF60-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red/yellow/green ²⁾	3SU1401-1BF24-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Amber	3SU1401-1BG00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BG20-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BG30-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BG40-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BG50-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BG60-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red/yellow/green ²⁾	3SU1401-1BG24-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	Amber	3SU1401-1BH00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BH20-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BH30-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BH40-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BH50-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BH60-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

²⁾ Only suitable for installation in 3SU18 enclosure with one command point and in connection with the adapter 3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

LED modules

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V		Article No.	Price per PU		
LED modules¹⁾ for front plate mounting (continued)						
24	24	Amber	3SU1401-1BB00-3AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BB20-3AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BB30-3AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BB40-3AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BB50-3AA0	1	5 units	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BB60-3AA0	1	5 units	41J
		Red/yellow/green	3SU1401-1BB24-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Amber	3SU1401-1BC00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BC20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BC30-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BC40-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BC50-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BC60-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red/yellow/green	3SU1401-1BC24-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Amber	3SU1401-1BF00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BF20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BF30-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BF40-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BF50-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BF60-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red/yellow/green	3SU1401-1BF24-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Amber	3SU1401-1BG00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BG20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BG30-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BG40-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BG50-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BG60-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red/yellow/green	3SU1401-1BG24-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	Amber	3SU1401-1BH00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BH20-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BH30-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BH40-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BH50-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BH60-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V		Article No.	Price per PU		
LED modules for front plate mounting: ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety						
24	24	Amber	3SU1401-1BB00-1AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BB20-1AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BB30-1AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BB40-1AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BB50-1AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BB60-1AA2	1	1 unit	41J
24	24	Amber	3SU1401-1BB00-3AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SU1401-1BB20-3AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SU1401-1BB30-3AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SU1401-1BB40-3AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SU1401-1BB50-3AA2	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SU1401-1BB60-3AA2	1	1 unit	41J



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

LED modules

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

	Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V		Article No.			
LED modules¹⁾ for base mounting							
 3SU1401-2BB60-1AA0	24	24	Amber	3SU1401-2BB00-1AA0	1	5 units	41J
			Red	3SU1401-2BB20-1AA0			
			Yellow	3SU1401-2BB30-1AA0			
			Green	3SU1401-2BB40-1AA0			
			Blue	3SU1401-2BB50-1AA0			
			White	3SU1401-2BB60-1AA0			
	110	--	Amber	3SU1401-2BC00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1401-2BC20-1AA0			
			Yellow	3SU1401-2BC30-1AA0			
			Green	3SU1401-2BC40-1AA0			
			Blue	3SU1401-2BC50-1AA0			
			White	3SU1401-2BC60-1AA0			
	230	--	Amber	3SU1401-2BF00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1401-2BF20-1AA0			
			Yellow	3SU1401-2BF30-1AA0			
Green			3SU1401-2BF40-1AA0				
Blue			3SU1401-2BF50-1AA0				
White			3SU1401-2BF60-1AA0				
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Amber	3SU1401-2BG00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Red	3SU1401-2BG20-1AA0				
		Yellow	3SU1401-2BG30-1AA0				
		Green	3SU1401-2BG40-1AA0				
		Blue	3SU1401-2BG50-1AA0				
		White	3SU1401-2BG60-1AA0				
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	Amber	3SU1401-2BH00-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Red	3SU1401-2BH20-1AA0				
		Yellow	3SU1401-2BH30-1AA0				
		Green	3SU1401-2BH40-1AA0				
		Blue	3SU1401-2BH50-1AA0				
		White	3SU1401-2BH60-1AA0				
 3SU1401-2BB20-3AA0	24	24	Amber	3SU1401-2BB00-3AA0	1	5 units	41J
			Red	3SU1401-2BB20-3AA0			
			Yellow	3SU1401-2BB30-3AA0			
			Green	3SU1401-2BB40-3AA0			
			Blue	3SU1401-2BB50-3AA0			
			White	3SU1401-2BB60-3AA0			
	110	--	Amber	3SU1401-2BC00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1401-2BC20-3AA0			
			Yellow	3SU1401-2BC30-3AA0			
			Green	3SU1401-2BC40-3AA0			
			Blue	3SU1401-2BC50-3AA0			
			White	3SU1401-2BC60-3AA0			
	230	--	Amber	3SU1401-2BF00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SU1401-2BF20-3AA0			
			Yellow	3SU1401-2BF30-3AA0			
Green			3SU1401-2BF40-3AA0				
Blue			3SU1401-2BF50-3AA0				
White			3SU1401-2BF60-3AA0				
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Amber	3SU1401-2BG00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Red	3SU1401-2BG20-3AA0				
		Yellow	3SU1401-2BG30-3AA0				
		Green	3SU1401-2BG40-3AA0				
		Blue	3SU1401-2BG50-3AA0				
		White	3SU1401-2BG60-3AA0				
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	Amber	3SU1401-2BH00-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J	
		Red	3SU1401-2BH20-3AA0				
		Yellow	3SU1401-2BH30-3AA0				
		Green	3SU1401-2BH40-3AA0				
		Blue	3SU1401-2BH50-3AA0				
		White	3SU1401-2BH60-3AA0				

¹⁾ Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

LED modules

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V		Article No.	Price per PU		

LED modules for base mounting: ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety



3SU1401-2BB00-1AA2

24	24	Amber Red Yellow Green Blue White	3SU1401-2BB00-1AA2 3SU1401-2BB20-1AA2 3SU1401-2BB30-1AA2 3SU1401-2BB40-1AA2 3SU1401-2BB50-1AA2 3SU1401-2BB60-1AA2	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J 41J 41J
----	----	--	--	----------------------------	--	--



3SU1401-2BB00-3AA2

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V		Article No.	Price per PU		
24	24	Amber Red Yellow Green Blue White	3SU1401-2BB00-3AA2 3SU1401-2BB20-3AA2 3SU1401-2BB30-3AA2 3SU1401-2BB40-3AA2 3SU1401-2BB50-3AA2 3SU1401-2BB60-3AA2	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J 41J 41J

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	Socket terminals (THT)	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V		Article No.	Price per PU		

LED modules¹⁾ for mounting on printed circuit boards



3SU1401-3BA20-5AA0

--	5	Amber Red Yellow Green Blue White	3SU1401-3BA00-5AA0 3SU1401-3BA20-5AA0 3SU1401-3BA30-5AA0 3SU1401-3BA40-5AA0 3SU1401-3BA50-5AA0 3SU1401-3BA60-5AA0	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J 41J 41J
----	---	--	--	----------------------------	--	--

¹⁾ Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V	Article No.	Price per PU		

LED test modules¹⁾ for front plate mounting



3SU1400-1CK10-1AA0

6 ... 240	6 ... 240	3SU1400-1CK10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
-----------	-----------	--------------------	---	--------	-----

LED test modules¹⁾ for base mounting



3SU1400-2CK10-1AA0

6 ... 240	6 ... 240	3SU1400-2CK10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
-----------	-----------	--------------------	---	--------	-----

¹⁾ Only for use with SIRIUS ACT LED modules
(6 to 24 V AC/DC, 24 V AC/DC, 24 to 240 V AC/DC).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

AS-Interface modules

Overview






Pushbuttons and indicator lights of the SIRIUS ACT series can be connected to the AS-Interface communications system quickly, easily and reliably with the help of various solutions.

Using special modules, EMERGENCY STOP devices according to ISO 13850 can be directly connected through the standard AS-Interface with safety-related communication.

The following solutions are available:

- AS-Interface modules
- AS-Interface modules in safety-related version for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons according to ISO 13850

Selection and ordering data

Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs		Number of digital outputs	Screw terminals + Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Standard	Safety-related					
V					Article No.	Price per PU		
AS-Interface modules for front plate mounting								
30	2 F-DI	--	2	--	3SU1400-1EA10-2AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	2 F-DI + 1 LED	--	2	1	3SU1401-1EE20-2AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	2 F-DI + 1 DQ	--	2	1	3SU1400-1EC10-2AA0	1	1 unit	41J
								
3SU1400-1EC10-2AA0								
30	2 F-DI	--	2	--	Insulation displacement method	1	1 unit	41J
	2 F-DI + 1 LED	--	2	1	3SU1400-1EA10-4AA0	1	1 unit	41J
					3SU1401-1EE20-4AA0	1	1 unit	41J
								
3SU1400-1EA10-4AA0								
30	2 F-DI + 1 DQ	--	2	1	Spring-loaded terminals + Insulation displacement method	1	1 unit	41J
					3SU1400-1EC10-4AA0	1	1 unit	41J
								
3SU1400-1EC10-4AA0								
30	4 DI/3 DO AB	4	--	3	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	1	1 unit	41J
	4 DI/4 DO	4	--	4	3SU1400-1EJ10-6AA0	1	1 unit	41J
								
3SU1400-1EJ10-6AA0								
AS-Interface modules for base mounting								
30	4 DI/3 DQ AB	4	0	3	3SU1400-2EJ10-6AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	4 DI/4 DQ	4	0	4	3SU1400-2EK10-6AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	2 F-DI	0	2	0	3SU1400-2EA10-6AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	2 F-DI + 1 LED, red	0	2	1 for controlling the LEDs	3SU1401-2EE20-6AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	2 F-DI + 1 LED, white	0	2	1 for controlling the LEDs	3SU1401-2EE60-6AA0	1	1 unit	41J
								
3SU1400-2EJ10-6AA0								

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Electronic modules for IO-Link

Overview

The SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be connected to IO-Link quickly and safely. The connection is made via the electronic module for IO-Link.

Selection and ordering data

Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs	Number of digital outputs	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V				Article No.	Price per PU		
Electronic modules for IO-Link, for front plate mounting							
24	Freely programmable (default 6 DI/2 DQ)	0 ... 8	0 ... 8	3SU1400-1HL10-6AA0		1	1 unit 41J
Electronic modules for IO-Link, for base mounting							
24	Freely programmable (default 6 DI/2 DQ)	0 ... 8	0 ... 8	3SU1400-2HL10-6AA0		1	1 unit 41J



3SU1400-1HL10-6AA0



3SU1400-2HL10-6AA0

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches

Overview

The SIRIUS ACT ID key-operated switches can be used to set up authorization management systems for your machine/plant to identify persons.

The ID key-operated switch is fixed with the holder on the front panel and the electronic module is mounted on the back. The ID keys can be ordered as accessories. Complete range, see page 13/12.

The electronic modules for ID key-operated switches can be ordered with and without IO-Link. The version with IO-Link can be easily programmed using function blocks.

Benefits



Advantages:

- Easy installation on the standard holder without special tools
- The status of the operating modes can be queried via physical outputs or via the process image.

Selection and ordering data

Type of power supply via IO-Link master	Protocol is supported, IO-Link protocol	Number of NO contacts	IO-Link transfer rate	Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU		

Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches¹⁾

	--	No	5	--	3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0								
	Yes	Yes	5	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)	3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0								

¹⁾ Only use in conjunction with plastic holder 3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Modules for PROFINET

Overview

Interface modules

Interface modules are used to establish communication between the controller and the SIRIUS ACT system. They feature an RJ45 socket, to which the PROFINET cable can be connected.

Thanks to the integrated PROFI-safe communication with fail-safe interface modules, an EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, for example, can be integrated in a fail-safe manner, thus achieving a safety category up to SIL 3/PL e.

If a defect develops on the interface module, it can be replaced without using a programming device thanks to the exchangeable memory module (supplied as standard with fail-safe interface module).

Terminal modules

With terminal modules, SIRIUS ACT commanding and signaling devices are simply connected to the interface module or other terminal modules using a 7-core flat ribbon cable, without the need for special tools. The terminal modules are mounted on the 3-fold holder of the SIRIUS ACT device series.

By combining terminal and interface modules, a SIRIUS ACT system with up to 21 devices can be set up.

For a complete overview of SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET, see page 13/11.

Selection and ordering data

Supply voltage at DC	Number of interfaces according to PROFINET/ Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061	Number of digital inputs	Number of digital outputs	Standard	Safety-related	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V										

Interface modules for PROFINET

Interface modules



3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1

24	1/--	0	0	0						
24	1/--	4	0	1						

Screw terminals



3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1
3SU1400-1LK10-1BA1

1	1 unit	41J
1	1 unit	41J

Spring-loaded terminals



3SU1400-1LK10-3AA1
3SU1400-1LK10-3BA1

1	1 unit	41J
1	1 unit	41J

Fail-safe interface modules



3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1

24	1/SIL 3	4	0	1						
----	---------	---	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

Screw terminals



3SU1400-1LL10-1BA1

1	1 unit	41J
---	--------	-----

Spring-loaded terminals



3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1

1	1 unit	41J
---	--------	-----

Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Memory modules for interface modules for PROFINET



3RK3931-0AA00

For backing up the complete parameterization of the safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface

3RK3931-0AA00

1	1 unit	42C
---	--------	-----

Product version	Color of light source	Insulation displacement connection	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG



3SU1401-1MA10-1BA1

1	1 unit	41J
---	--------	-----

Terminal modules for PROFINET



3SU1401-1ME60-1DA1

With 2 contacts	--		3SU1401-1MA10-1BA1		1	1 unit	41J
With 2 contacts and integrated LED	Amber		3SU1401-1MC00-1CA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Red		3SU1401-1MC20-1CA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow		3SU1401-1MC30-1CA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Green		3SU1401-1MC40-1CA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue		3SU1401-1MC50-1CA1		1	1 unit	41J
	White		3SU1401-1MC60-1CA1		1	1 unit	41J
With integrated LED	Amber		3SU1401-1ME00-1DA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Red		3SU1401-1ME20-1DA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow		3SU1401-1ME30-1DA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Green		3SU1401-1ME40-1DA1		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue		3SU1401-1ME50-1DA1		1	1 unit	41J
	White		3SU1401-1ME60-1DA1		1	1 unit	41J

Flat ribbon cable, see page 13/139 onwards.

LED modules for mounting on printed circuit boards, see page 13/87 onwards.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Modules

Support terminals

Overview

Support terminals

The support terminals serve to collect electrical conductors, e.g. for all neutral conductors, in one enclosure. Up to four conductors, belonging to the same group, can be secured on one support terminal.


Mounting

- Front plate mounting:
Support terminals for front plate mounting are installed on the rear face of a holder.
- Base mounting:
The support terminals are used in 3SU18 enclosures and can be mounted at any placement position in the enclosure.

Connection methods

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals

Selection and ordering data

Color		Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU		
Support terminals for front plate mounting					
 3SU1400-1DA10-1AA0	Black	3SU1400-1DA10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3SU1400-1DA50-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Green/yellow	3SU1400-1DA43-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Spring-loaded terminals				
 3SU1400-1DA50-3AA0	Black	3SU1400-1DA10-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3SU1400-1DA50-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Green/yellow	3SU1400-1DA43-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Spring-loaded terminals				
Support terminals for base mounting					
 3SU1400-2DA10-1AA0	Black	3SU1400-2DA10-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3SU1400-2DA50-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Green/yellow	3SU1400-2DA43-1AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Spring-loaded terminals				
 3SU1400-2DA50-3AA0	Black	3SU1400-2DA10-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3SU1400-2DA50-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Green/yellow	3SU1400-2DA43-3AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	Spring-loaded terminals				

Overview

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure



Enclosures with standard fittings

Enclosed SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights are used as hand-operated commanding devices for separately allocated control units and cabinets. The devices are suitable for use in any climate and all have degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K), including those with cable glands.

Standards

IEC 60947-5-1

Versions

The enclosed pushbuttons and indicator lights are available with conventional controls as well as for connection to AS-Interface. The following versions are available:

- Empty enclosures with 1 to 6 command points. The installed components must be ordered separately; modules for base mounting or 1-pole contact and LED modules for front plate mounting can be used, [see page 13/79 onwards](#).
- Enclosures with standard fittings with 1 to 3 command points, e.g. EMERGENCY STOP enclosure with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton
- Enclosures with customized fittings with 1 to 6 command points
- Special enclosure for selector switches (4 switch positions), coordinate switches and ID key-operated switches

Color of the enclosures

Top:

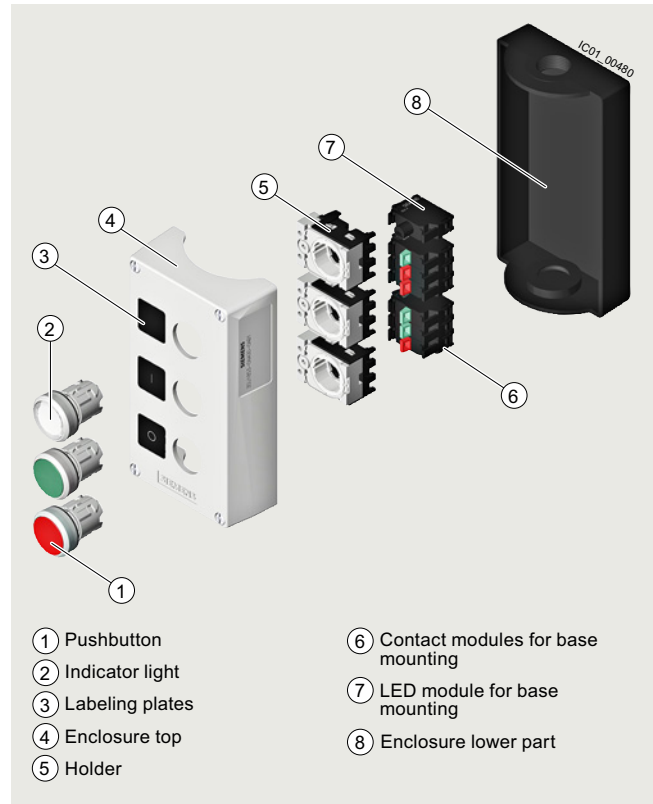
- Gray, RAL 7035
- Pantone yellow C, for EMERGENCY STOP

Base:

- Black, RAL 9005

Application

The enclosures are climate-proof (KTW 24) according to ISO 6270-2 and are suitable for stationary use, and for use in marine applications.



Setup of the pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Customized enclosures

The fittings and labeling of the command points can be chosen using the configurator on the internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected, [see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator](http://www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator).

It is also possible to create a combination of two enclosures using connectors.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

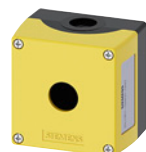
Empty enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Enclosures for surface mounting

Plastic



3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2

Yellow	1	Center command point	3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2		1	1 unit	41J
--------	---	----------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

		With protective collar	3SU1801-0AA00-0AC2		1	1 unit	41J
--	--	------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

		With recess for labeling plate	3SU1801-0AA00-0AB2		1	1 unit	41J
--	--	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

	2	With recess for labeling plate	3SU1802-0AA00-0AB2		1	1 unit	41J
--	---	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----



3SU1802-0AA00-0AB1

Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate	3SU1801-0AA00-0AB1		1	1 unit	41J
------	---	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

	2	With recess for labeling plate	3SU1802-0AA00-0AB1		1	1 unit	41J
--	---	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

	3	With recess for labeling plate	3SU1803-0AA00-0AB1		1	1 unit	41J
--	---	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

	4	With recess for labeling plate	3SU1804-0AA00-0AB1		1	1 unit	41J
--	---	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

	6	With recess for labeling plate	3SU1806-0AA00-0AB1		1	1 unit	41J
--	---	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Enclosures for selector switches (4 switch positions), coordinate switches and ID key-operated switches

Plastic, front plate mounting



3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1

Gray	1	Center command point	3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1		1	1 unit	41J
------	---	----------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Metal, front plate mounting

Gray	1	Center command point	3SU1851-1AA00-1AA1		1	1 unit	41J
------	---	----------------------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

¹⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Overview


Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure (standard fittings) are available with:

- 1 to 3 command points (equipped, for example, with A, B, C, in each case from bottom to top)
- Operational voltage up to 400 V
- Vertical mounting type
- Plastic enclosures are equipped with plastic actuators and indicators, metal enclosures are equipped with metal actuators and indicators
- Contact modules and LED modules for base mounting (are snapped into the lower part of the enclosure); screw terminals as standard; some versions also with spring-loaded terminals

Palm pushbuttons

Palm pushbuttons have a particularly large button surface. This means that they can be actuated quickly and easily with the hand, arm or foot.

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of		Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				NC contacts	NO contacts				
						Article No.	Price per PU		

Enclosures with standard fittings

Plastic



3SU1801-0NA00-2AA2

Yellow	1	Center command point	A = Red	1	0	3SU1801-0NA00-2AA2	1	1 unit	41J	
		A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch		2	0		3SU1801-0NB00-2AA2	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1		3SU1801-0NP00-2AA2	1	1 unit	41J

		Center command point	A = Red	1	1	3SU1801-0NN00-2AA2	1	1 unit	41J
--	--	----------------------	---------	---	---	--------------------	---	--------	-----

		A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, with RONIS SB30 lock, key-operated release							
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--



3SU1801-0NA00-2AC2

		With protective collar	A = Red	1	0	3SU1801-0NA00-2AC2	1	1 unit	41J
--	--	------------------------	---------	---	---	--------------------	---	--------	-----

		A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch		2	0	3SU1801-0NB00-2AC2	1	1 unit	41J
--	--	---	--	---	---	--------------------	---	--------	-----



3SU1802-0NA00-2AB2

	2	With recess for labeling plate	A = Red/ B = Red	1	1	3SU1802-0NA00-2AB2	1	1 unit	41J
--	---	--------------------------------	---------------------	---	---	--------------------	---	--------	-----

		A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with RONIS SB30 lock, key-operated release, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch/ B = Indicator light 24 V AC/DC	A = EMERGENCY STOP/ B = "Without inscription"						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

		With recess for labeling plate	A = Red/ B = Red	2	1	3SU1802-0NB00-2AB2	1	1 unit	41J
--	--	--------------------------------	---------------------	---	---	--------------------	---	--------	-----


		A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch/ B = Indicator light 24 V AC/DC	A = "Without inscription"/ B = "Without inscription"						
--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of		Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				NC contacts	NO contacts				
Article No.						Price per PU			

Enclosures with standard fittings

Plastic



3SU1801-2NG00-2AA2


Yellow 1 Center command point
 A = EMERGENCY STOP palm pushbutton with positive latching according to ISO 13850, pull to unlatch

3SU1801-2NG00-2AA2 1 1 unit 41J



3SU1801-0NE00-4AB2








Yellow 1 With recess for labeling plate
 A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch

Spring-loaded terminals 

3SU1801-0NE00-4AB2 1 1 unit 41J

Commanding and signaling devices SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of		Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG					
				NC contacts	NO contacts									
						Article No.	Price per PU							
Enclosures with standard fittings														
Plastic														
	Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton	A = Green	0	1	3SU1801-0AB00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J				
				A = I										
				A = Red	1	0					3SU1801-0AC00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
				A = O										
				A = White	0	1					3SU1801-0AD00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
			A = I											
			A = Black	1	0	3SU1801-0AE00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J					
			A = O											
	Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Selector switch	A = Black	0	2	3SU1801-0BA00-4AB1	1	1 unit	41J				
					0	1					3SU1801-0BE00-4AB1	1	1 unit	41J
			With recess for labeling plate A = Mushroom pushbutton, 30 mm, pull to unlatch	A = Red	1	0	3SU1801-0BC00-4AB1	1	1 unit	41J				
	Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Illuminated pushbutton	A = Clear	0	1	3SU1801-0BD00-4AB1	1	1 unit	41J				
				A = I										
	Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green	1	1	3SU1802-0AB00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J				
				A = O/ B = I										
				A = Black/ B = Black	1	1					3SU1802-0AC00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
	Gray	3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear	1	1	3SU1803-0AB00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J				
				A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"										
				A = Black/ B = White/ C = Clear	1	1					3SU1803-0AC00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
				A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"										
			With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Black/ C = Black	1	2	3SU1803-0AD00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J				
				A = O/ B = I/ C = II										
	Gray	1	Center command point A = Palm pushbutton, momentary-contact	A = Black	0	1	3SU1801-2GA00-2AA1	1	1 unit	41J				









* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of		Screw terminals 	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
				NC contacts	NO contacts					
						Article No.	Price per PU			
Enclosures with standard fittings										
Metal										
	Yellow	1	Center command point	A = Red	1	0	3SU1851-0NA00-2AA2	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1851-0NA00-2AA2			A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch		2	0		3SU1851-0NB00-2AA2	1	1 unit
			With protective collar	A = Red	1	0	3SU1851-0NA00-2AC2 3SU1851-0NB00-2AC2 3SU1851-0NC00-2AC2 3SU1851-0ND00-2AC2	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1851-0NA00-2AC2			A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch		2	0		1	1 unit	41J
					2	0		1	1 unit	41J
					2	1		1	1 unit	41J
		1	Center command point	A = Red	1	1	3SU1851-2NG00-2AA2	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1851-2NG00-2AA2			A = EMERGENCY STOP palm pushbutton with positive latching according to ISO 13850, pull to unlatch							
	Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate	A = Green	0	1	3SU1851-0AB00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1851-0AC00-2AB1			A = Pushbutton	A = I			3SU1851-0AC00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
				A = Red	1	0				
				A = O			3SU1851-0AD00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
				A = White	0	1				
				A = I			3SU1851-0AE00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
				A = Black	1	0				
				A = O						
		2	With recess for labeling plate	A = Red/ B = Green	1	1	3SU1852-0AB00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1852-0AB00-2AB1			A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = O/ B = I			3SU1852-0AC00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
				A = Black/ B = White	1	1				
				A = O/ B = I						
		3	With recess for labeling plate	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear	1	1	3SU1853-0AB00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1853-0AB00-2AB1			A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"			3SU1853-0AD00-2AB1	1	1 unit	41J
				A = Red/ B = Black/ C = Black	1	2				
				A = O/ B = I/ C = II						
		1	Center command point	A = Black	0	1	3SU1851-2GA00-2AA1	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1851-2GA00-2AA1			A = Palm pushbutton, momentary-contact							

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
--------------------------	--	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Customized enclosures¹⁾



3SU1802-0AZ00 K0Y

Plastic

1	No	3SU1801-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1801-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	3SU1802-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1802-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	3SU1803-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1803-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	3SU1804-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1804-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	3SU1806-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1806-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1853-0AZ00 K0Y

Metal

1	No	3SU1851-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1851-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	3SU1852-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1852-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	3SU1853-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1853-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	3SU1854-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1854-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	3SU1856-0AZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1856-0NZ00 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ The fittings and labeling of the command points can be chosen using the configurator on the internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected. When ordering, always add the article number and the order code "**K0Y**" and the **CIN number** from the configurator.

Ordering example:

3SU1801-0AZ00

K0Y

CIN20150609140858154554,

see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface

Overview

With AS-Interface enclosures, distributed SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be quickly connected to the AS-Interface communications system. Using suitable components you can assemble your own enclosures with integrated AS-Interface or flexibly modify existing enclosures.



Enclosures for AS-Interface

Enclosures

Color of enclosure top:

- Gray, RAL 7035
- Pantone yellow C, for EMERGENCY STOP

Color of lower part of enclosure:

- Black, RAL 9005

Equipping with AS-Interface slaves

The following slaves are available for connecting the command points:

- Slave in A/B technology with 4 digital inputs and 3 digital outputs (4 DI/3 DQ)
- Slave with 4 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs (4 DI/4 DQ)
- F slave with 2 safe inputs for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton (2 F-DI), also with integrated red LED for the illuminated EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton.

The following table shows the maximum number of slaves possible:

Number of command points	Number of slaves for enclosures without EMERGENCY STOP	Number of slaves for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP
1	--	1 x F slave 2 F-DI
2	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	--
3	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave
4	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave
6	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave

Connection

One set of links is required in each case to connect a slave to contact modules, LED modules, and the connection element.

The connection elements are mounted in the front-end cable glands and are used to connect the AS-Interface or bring unused inputs or outputs out of the enclosure.

For connection to AS-Interface, the following options are available:

- Terminal for shaped AS-Interface cable. The cable is contacted by the insulation displacement method and routed past the enclosure on the outside (possible only with plastic enclosure).
- Cable gland for the shaped AS-Interface cable or round cable. The cable is routed into the enclosure (preferable for metal enclosure).
- Connection using M12 plug.

If less than all inputs/outputs of the installed slaves in an enclosure are used for connecting the commanding devices, free inputs and outputs can be routed on request to the outside through an M12 socket on the top or bottom side of the enclosure.

To supply inputs with power, the S+ connection of the slave must be assigned to the socket, for outputs the OUT- connection must be assigned. Addressing is performed using the AS-Interface connections or the integrated addressing socket. An external power supply is not required.

Enclosures with standard fittings

Enclosures with standard fittings are available with:

- 1 to 3 command points
- Operational voltage through AS-Interface (approx. 30 V)
- Vertical mounting type
- Plastic enclosures are equipped with plastic actuators and indicators, metal enclosures are equipped with metal actuators and indicators

The enclosures without EMERGENCY STOP each have one module with 4I/3O; the enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons have a safe AS-Interface slave integrated in the enclosure. Enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons are fitted with two NC contact modules, which are wired to the safe F slave.

The contact modules and LED modules (with spring-loaded terminals) of the commanding devices and the AS-Interface slaves are mounted in the base of the enclosure and connected using cables. The plastic enclosures are designed with a connection for the AS-Interface flat cable (the cable is run along the outside of the enclosure). For metal enclosures, the AS-Interface cable is run inside the enclosure.

The enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons are also available with an M12 connection plug.

Customized enclosures (selection by configurator)

To order customized 3SU18 AS-Interface enclosures with pushbuttons and indicator lights, the configurator must be used to select the fittings.

An electronic order form will be generated for the options.

Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures







Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Command point fittings	Color Marking	Insulation displacement method		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU			

Enclosures with standard fittings

Plastic

	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	A = Red A = "Without inscription"	3SU1801-0NB10-4HB2	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1801-0NB10-4HB2								
			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	A = Red	3SU1801-0NB10-4HC2	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1801-0NB10-4HC2								
	Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green A = O/ B = I	3SU1802-0AB10-4HB1	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1802-0AB10-4HB1				A = Black/ B = White A = O/ B = I	3SU1802-0AC10-4HB1	1	1 unit	41J
		3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"	3SU1803-0AB10-4HB1	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1803-0AB10-4HB1								
Metal								
	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	A = Red A = "Without inscription"	3SU1851-0NB10-4GB2	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1851-0NB10-4GB2								
			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	A = Red	3SU1851-0NB10-4GC2	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1851-0NB10-4GC2								

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
--------------------------	--	-------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----	----

Customized enclosures for AS-Interface¹⁾



3SU1802-0NZ10 K0Y

Plastic

1	Yes	3SU1801-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	3SU1802-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1802-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	3SU1803-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1803-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	3SU1804-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1804-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	3SU1806-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1806-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1853-0NZ10 K0Y

Metal

1	Yes	3SU1851-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	3SU1852-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1852-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	3SU1853-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1853-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	3SU1854-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1854-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	3SU1856-0AZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	3SU1856-0NZ10 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ The fittings and labeling of the command points can be chosen using the configurator on the internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected. When ordering, always add the article number and the order code "**K0Y**" and the **CIN number** from the configurator.

Ordering example:

3SU1801-0AZ00

K0Y

CIN20150609140858154554,

see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for IO-Link

Overview

Customized enclosures for IO-Link

With IO-Link enclosures, SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be quickly and reliably connected to the IO-Link communications system.

Benefits

Advantages:

- Easy configuration of customized enclosure solutions with IO-Link via configurator
- Quick and easy installation due to pre-wired, customized enclosure solutions with integrated IO-Link interface

Selection and ordering data

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
--------------------------	--	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Customized enclosures for IO-Link¹⁾



3SU1802-0AZ20 K0Y

Plastic

2	No	3SU1802-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	3SU1803-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	3SU1804-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	3SU1806-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J

Metal

2	No	3SU1852-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	3SU1853-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	3SU1854-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	3SU1856-0AZ20 K0Y		1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ The fittings and labeling of the command points can be chosen using the configurator on the internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected. When ordering, always add the article number and the order code "**K0Y**" and the **CIN number** from the configurator.

Ordering example:

3SU1803-0AZ20

K0Y

CIN.....

see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for connection to SIMATIC ET 200

Overview

SIRIUS ACT connection to safety field modules

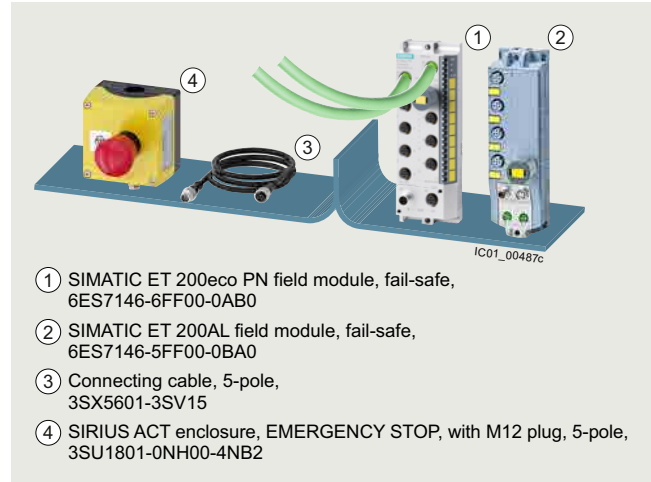
The connection of SIRIUS ACT enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton and M12 plug-in connection to the fail-safe field modules of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and SIMATIC ET 200AL ensures fast and simple use in the field.

The market-compliant pin assignment of sensor, connecting cable and field module is identical in this solution. This ensures functional capability and excludes the possibility of sensor mix-ups.

The pre-wired enclosures can be implemented using various connection options with appropriate accessories (e.g. cables in different lengths, also partially preassembled).











Additional SIRIUS devices, e.g. position and safety switches, can also be connected to the field modules. Advantage: Safe system technology in the field, from the sensor through to the field module (see page 12/91 onwards).

Configurator, see www.siemens.com/SIMATIC-ET200-safety-sensor-configurator.



- ① SIMATIC ET 200eco PN field module, fail-safe, 6ES7146-6FF00-0AB0
- ② SIMATIC ET 200AL field module, fail-safe, 6ES7146-5FF00-0BA0
- ③ Connecting cable, 5-pole, 3SX5601-3SV15
- ④ SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP, with M12 plug, 5-pole, 3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2

SIRIUS ACT connection to safety field modules

Sensors with M12 plug	Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded	Type	Cable length	
SIRIUS ACT enclosures, EMERGENCY STOP						
	Enclosure plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton red, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, label with graphic symbol for "stop", 2 NC, spring-loaded terminals, base mounting, M12 plug (5-pole), bottom	3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2 3 (see page 13/105)		Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15 (see page 12/50)	1 m
				Connecting cable with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55 (see page 12/50)	5 m
	Enclosure plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton red, 40 mm, illuminated, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, 2 NC, white LED 24 V, spring-loaded terminal, base mounting, M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2 3 (see page 13/105)		Connecting cable with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole	3SX5601-3SV18 (see page 12/72)	1 m
				ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0 (see page 12/72)	0.2 m
	Enclosure plastic, gray, with 2 command points, B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, 40 mm, rotate to unlatch, 2 x 1 NC, black "Off" label, A = pushbutton, blue, 1 NO, black "Reset" label, spring-loaded terminals, base mounting, M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1 3 (see page 13/105)		Connecting cables with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 (see page 12/72)	3 m
					3SX5601-2GA05 (see page 12/72)	5 m
					3SX5601-2GA10 (see page 12/72)	10 m
					3SX5601-2GA15 (see page 12/72)	15 m
				M12 plug 8-pole, straight	6GT2090-0BE00 (see page 12/72)	--
	ET 200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x 2-channel sensor with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0 (see page 12/72)	0.2 m			

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures





Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for connection to SIMATIC ET 200

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of		Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				NC contacts	NO contacts				
Article No.						Price per PU			

Enclosures with standard fittings for connection to fail-safe field modules of the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN and SIMATIC ET 200AL

Plastic

	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Red A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, M12 plug (5-pole), bottom	A = Red A = 	2	0	3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2	1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, illuminated, with positive latching according to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, LED, white, 24 V, M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	A = Red	2	0	3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2	1	1 unit	41J
	Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, 40 mm, rotate to unlatch/ A = Pushbutton, M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	B = Red/ A = Blue B = Off/ A = Reset	2 0	0 1	3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Enclosures

Two-hand operation consoles

Overview

Equipment

The two-hand operation consoles are pre-equipped with commanding devices. In the case of plastic enclosures the command points are equipped as standard with actuators and indicators made of plastic and in the case of metal enclosures they are equipped with actuators and indicators made of metal.

The standard equipment comprises:

- 2 black mushroom pushbuttons, Ø 40 mm, 1 NO + 1 NC
- 1 red EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton according to ISO 13850, Ø 40 mm, with positive latching, 2 NC

The plastic version can be retrofitted with up to 8 customized command points. The surface of the console has premachined breaking points for this purpose.

Application

The two-hand operation consoles are required for use with machines and systems that have hazardous areas, in order to direct both hands of the operator to one position.

The operation consoles are primarily used on presses, stamping machines, printing presses and paper converting machines, in the chemical industry and in the rubber and plastics industries.

The control command is given by pressing the two mushroom pushbuttons on the sides simultaneously (within 0.5 s of each other) and must be maintained for as long as a hazard exists.

For the further processing of control commands, evaluation units such as 3SK safety relays are used.

Standards

The two-hand operation consoles comply with the requirements of EN 574/ISO 13851.

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Color of actuating element	Number of		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		NO con-tacts	NC con-tacts					

Two-hand operation consoles

Plastic



3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1

None	--	0	0	3SU1803-3AA00-0AA1		1	1 unit	41J
A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black B = Red C = Black	2	4	3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1

Metal

None	--	0	0	3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1		1	1 unit	41J
A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black B = Red C = Black	2	4	3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1		1	1 unit	41J



3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1



3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1

With 4 additional command points for 22 mm commanding devices	A = Black B = Red C = Black	2	4	3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1		1	1 unit	41J
A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black B = Red C = Black							

Version	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	----------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Accessories



3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0

Stand for two-hand operation consoles

with cutouts for metric cable glands	Metal	Black	3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
---	-------	-------	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Overview

Labels can be inserted for identification purposes for the 22 mm and 30 mm design lines of the pushbuttons (clear) and illuminated pushbuttons with flat button. These insert labels are made of transparent plastic with black inscription; they can be fitted in any 90° angle.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

The insert labels without inscription are suitable for user marking with permanent pen.

Customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/109.

Selection and ordering data

Color	Marking	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Insert labels

For self-inscription

Milky white/black (label/lettering)	None	3SU1900-0AB71-0AA0		100	10 units	41J
-------------------------------------	------	---------------------------	--	-----	----------	-----

With customized inscription

Milky white/black (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/109.	3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0		1	1 unit	41J
-------------------------------------	--	---------------------------	--	---	--------	-----

Inscription in German

Milky white/black (label/lettering)	Ein	3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	3SU1900-0AB71-0AC0		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	3SU1900-0AB71-0AD0		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	3SU1900-0AB71-0AE0		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	3SU1900-0AB71-0AF0		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	3SU1900-0AB71-0AG0		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	3SU1900-0AB71-0AH0		100	10 units	41J
	Links	3SU1900-0AB71-0AJ0		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	3SU1900-0AB71-0AK0		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	3SU1900-0AB71-0AL0		100	10 units	41J
	Schnell	3SU1900-0AB71-0AM0		100	10 units	41J
	Langsam	3SU1900-0AB71-0AN0		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	3SU1900-0AB71-0AP0		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	3SU1900-0AB71-0AQ0		100	10 units	41J
	Einrichten	3SU1900-0AB71-0AR0		100	10 units	41J

Inscription in English

Milky white/black (label/lettering)	On	3SU1900-0AB71-0DJ0		100	10 units	41J
	Off	3SU1900-0AB71-0DK0		100	10 units	41J
	Up	3SU1900-0AB71-0DL0		100	10 units	41J
	Down	3SU1900-0AB71-0DM0		100	10 units	41J
	Forward	3SU1900-0AB71-0DN0		100	10 units	41J
	Right	3SU1900-0AB71-0DQ0		100	10 units	41J
	Left	3SU1900-0AB71-0DR0		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	3SU1900-0AB71-0DS0		100	10 units	41J
	Start	3SU1900-0AB71-0DT0		100	10 units	41J
	Reset	3SU1900-0AB71-0DU0		100	10 units	41J
	Test	3SU1900-0AB71-0DV0		100	10 units	41J
	Open	3SU1900-0AB71-0DW0		100	10 units	41J
	Close	3SU1900-0AB71-0DX0		100	10 units	41J
	Running	3SU1900-0AB71-0EB0		100	10 units	41J
	Fast	3SU1900-0AB71-0EE0		100	10 units	41J
	Slow	3SU1900-0AB71-0EF0		100	10 units	41J



3SU1900-0AB71-0AA0



3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0



3SU1900-0AB71-0DN0

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Insert labels

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Insert labels

With symbol (ON/OFF)



3SU1900-0AB71-0QC0

Milky white/black (label/lettering)

O	5008 IEC
I	5007 IEC
II	--
III	--

3SU1900-0AB71-0QA0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QB0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QC0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QD0	100	10 units	41J

With symbol (graphic)



3SU1900-0AB71-0QT0

Milky white/black (label/lettering)

→	ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC
↖	ARROW DIRECTION UP AND TO LEFT	--
↻	CLOCKWISE ROTATION	0004 ISO
↺	COUNTERCLOCKWISE ROTATION	--
⚡	RAPID TRAVERSE	0266 ISO
⚡	FEED	0259 ISO
+	INCREASE, PLUS	5005 IEC
-	DECREASE, MINUS	5006 IEC
🏠	ELECTRIC MOTOR	0011 ISO
📢	HORN	5014 IEC
🚰	WATER INLET	--
🔧	PUMP	0134 ISO
🔧	COOLANT PUMP	0355 ISO
🔧	CLAMP	5653 IEC
🔧	UNLOCK, UNCLAMP	5652 IEC
🚫	BRAKE	--
🔧	RELEASE BRAKE	0021 ISO
🔧	INTERLOCK	0022 ISO
🔧	UNLOCK	0023 ISO
🔧	SET UP	0910 ISO
🔧	ON/OFF, MOMENTARY CONTACT	5011 IEC
🔧	MANUAL OPERATION	0096 ISO
🔧	AUTOMATIC CYCLE	0017 ISO
🔧	SUCTION	--
🔧	BLOWING	--

3SU1900-0AB71-0QR0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QS0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QT0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QU0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QV0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QW0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QX0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0QY0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RA0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RB0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RC0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RD0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RE0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RF0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RG0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RH0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RJ0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RK0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RL0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RM0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RN0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RP0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RQ0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RR0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AB71-0RS0	100	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AB71-0RN0

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

The font height is 2.5 mm.

Up to 6 characters per line are possible.

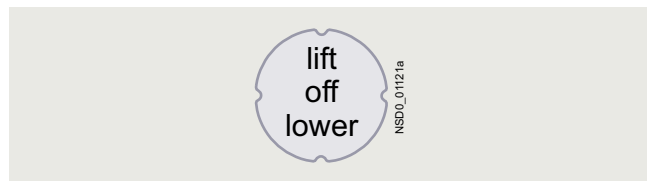
Examples of customized inscriptions



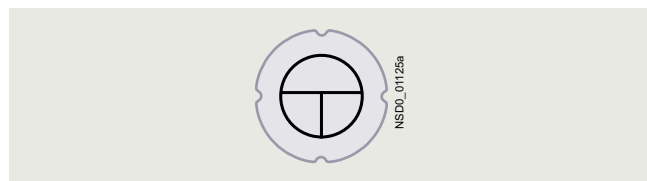
Two-line inscription in upper/lower case (Q0Y)



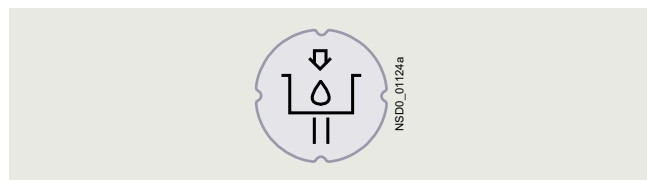
Single-line inscription in upper case (Q1Y)



Three-line inscription in lower case (Q2Y)



Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)



Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Add one of the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line,
e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Q1Y:** Text line(s) in upper case,
e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Q2Y:** Text line(s) in lower case,
e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Q5Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters,
e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol,
can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription without umlauts (ä, ö, ü) and without spaces after Z=, Z1=, etc. in addition to the article number and order code (see ordering examples 1 to 3).

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line,
e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER (see ordering example 1).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering examples 2 and 3).

The SIRIUS ACT configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (see ordering example 4). In this case, a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT configurator (shopping cart in SiePortal) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:

- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- SiePortal: www.siemens.com/sirius/mall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0

Q1Y

Z1=LIFT

Z2=LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0

Q3Y

Z=5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0

Q3Y

Z=1118 ISO

Ordering example 4

A label with customized inscription is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0

Q9Y

CIN.....

(20-digit number generated from the SIRIUS ACT configurator)

Commanding and signaling devices








SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Label holders for labeling plates

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Material, label holder shape	Mounting diameter mm	Label holder color	Label fastening method	Labeling plate size		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Height mm	Width mm					
Label holders for labeling plates										
For 1 labeling plate										
	Plastic, with rounded bottom	22	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5	27	3SU1900-0AG10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
					17.5	27	3SU1900-0AH10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
					27	27	3SU1900-0AJ10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
				Snap-on	12.5	27	3SU1900-0AR10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
					17.5	27	3SU1900-0AS10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
					27	27	3SU1900-0AT10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AG10-0AA0										
	Plastic, with square bottom	22	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5	27	3SU1900-0AN10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
					17.5	27	3SU1900-0AP10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
					27	27	3SU1900-0AQ10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0AN10-0AA0										
For 2 labeling plates										
	Plastic, with rounded bottom	22	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	3SU1900-0BQ10-0AA0	1	10 units	41J
				Snap-on	17.5	27	3SU1900-0BR10-0AA0	1	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0BQ10-0AA0										
For 4 labeling plates										
	Plastic, with rounded bottom	22	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	3SU1900-0BS10-0AA0	1	10 units	41J
				Snap-on	17.5	27	3SU1900-0BT10-0AA0	1	10 units	41J
3SU1900-0BT10-0AA0										
For actuators and indicators										
	Plastic, with rounded bottom	30	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	3SU1960-0AH10-0AA0	1	10 units	41J
				Snap-on	17.5	27	3SU1960-0AS10-0AA0	1	10 units	41J
3SU1960-0AH10-0AA0										
Label holders for labeling plates, coordinate switches										
	Plastic, with square bottom	22	Black	Self-adhesive	27	27	3SU1900-0AL10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0AL10-0AA0										
	Plastic, cross	22	Black	Self-adhesive	27	27	3SU1900-0AM10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0AM10-0AA0										



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Label holders for labeling plates

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

	Material, label holder shape	Mount- ing diami- ter mm	Label holder color	Label fastening method	Labeling plate size		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					Height mm	Width mm					
Label holders for labeling plates, twin pushbuttons											
	Plastic, rectangular	22	Black	Self- adhesive	12.5	27	3SU1900-0AK10-0AA0		100	10 units	41J
Single frames											
	Plastic, square	22	Black	--	29.8	29.8	3SU1900-0AX10-0AA0		1	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AK10-0AA0

3SU1900-0AX10-0AA0

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates

Overview

Label holders of black plastic, and labeling plates (black with white print or silver-colored with black print) for sticking or snapping in place, are available for labeling. They are not suitable for EMERGENCY STOP buttons. Note mounting dimensions!

The label holders cannot be used in conjunction with sealing plugs, protective caps, protective collars and locking devices.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

Customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/118.

Labeling plates for sticking/snapping in place

The labels are available in three sizes:

- 12.5 mm x 27 mm
- 17.5 mm x 27 mm
- 27 mm x 27 mm





For mounting the labeling plates, you can choose between label holders for stick-on or snap-on mounting.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm

	For self-inscription						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AA0		100	10 units 41J
	With customized inscription						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/118.		3SU1900-0AC16-0AZ0		1	1 unit 41J
	Inscription in German						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AB0		100	10 units 41J
		Aus	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AC0		100	10 units 41J
		Auf	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AD0		100	10 units 41J
		Ab	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AE0		100	10 units 41J
		Vor	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AF0		100	10 units 41J
		Zurück	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AG0		100	10 units 41J
		Rechts	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AH0		100	10 units 41J
		Links	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AJ0		100	10 units 41J
		Halt	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AK0		100	10 units 41J
		Zu	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AL0		100	10 units 41J
		Betrieb	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AP0		100	10 units 41J
		Störung	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0AQ0		100	10 units 41J
		Hand Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DB0		100	10 units 41J
Hand O Auto		--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DD0		100	10 units 41J	
	Inscription in English						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DJ0		100	10 units 41J
		Off	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DK0		100	10 units 41J
		Up	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DL0		100	10 units 41J
		Down	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DM0		100	10 units 41J
		Forward	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DN0		100	10 units 41J
		Reverse	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DP0		100	10 units 41J
		Right	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DQ0		100	10 units 41J
		Left	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DR0		100	10 units 41J
		Stop	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DS0		100	10 units 41J
		Start	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DT0		100	10 units 41J
		Reset	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DU0		100	10 units 41J
		Test	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DV0		100	10 units 41J
		Open	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DW0		100	10 units 41J
		Close	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DX0		100	10 units 41J
		Jog	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DE0		100	10 units 41J
		Running	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0EB0		100	10 units 41J
		Fault	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0EC0		100	10 units 41J
		Run	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0ED0		100	10 units 41J
		Stop Start	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DC0		100	10 units 41J
Off On		--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DH0		100	10 units 41J	
Power off	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DF0		100	10 units 41J		
Power on	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DG0		100	10 units 41J		
Man O Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0DY0		100	10 units 41J		
Man Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0EA0		100	10 units 41J		

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories


Labels > Labeling plates

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm

Inscription in French

 <p>3SU1900-0AC16-0GA0</p>	Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GA0	100	10 units	41J
		Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GB0	100	10 units	41J
		Montée	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GC0	100	10 units	41J
		Descente	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GD0	100	10 units	41J
		Avant	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GE0	100	10 units	41J
		Retour	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GF0	100	10 units	41J
		Droite	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GG0	100	10 units	41J
		Gauche	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GH0	100	10 units	41J
		Ouvert	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GJ0	100	10 units	41J
		Fermé	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GK0	100	10 units	41J
		Rapide	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GL0	100	10 units	41J
		En service	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GM0	100	10 units	41J
		Défaut	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GN0	100	10 units	41J
		Réglage	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GP0	100	10 units	41J
		Arrêt d'urgence	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GQ0	100	10 units	41J
		Hors service	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GR0	100	10 units	41J
		Sous tension	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GS0	100	10 units	41J
		Manu Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GT0	100	10 units	41J
		Marche Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GU0	100	10 units	41J
		Réarmement	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0GV0	100	10 units	41J

With symbol

 <p>3SU1900-0AC16-0QG0</p>	Black/white (label/lettering)	O	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0QA0	100	10 units	41J	
		I	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0QB0	100	10 units	41J	
		O I	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0QG0	100	10 units	41J	
		1 2	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0QJ0	100	10 units	41J	
		↑	ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	3SU1900-0AC16-0QS0	100	10 units	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm


For self-inscription

	Silver/black (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
---	--------------------------------	------	----	---------------------------	-----	----------	-----

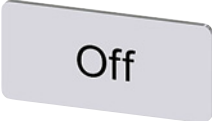
With customized inscription

3SU1900-0AC81-0AA0	Silver/black (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/118.	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AZ0	1	1 unit	41J
--------------------	--------------------------------	--	----	---------------------------	---	--------	-----


Inscription in German

	Silver/black (label/lettering)	Ein	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AB0	100	10 units	41J
		Aus	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AC0	100	10 units	41J
		Auf	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AD0	100	10 units	41J
		Ab	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AE0	100	10 units	41J
		Vor	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AF0	100	10 units	41J
		Zurück	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AG0	100	10 units	41J
		Rechts	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AH0	100	10 units	41J
		Links	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AJ0	100	10 units	41J
		Halt	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AK0	100	10 units	41J
		Zu	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AL0	100	10 units	41J
		Schnell	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AM0	100	10 units	41J
		Langsam	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AN0	100	10 units	41J
		Betrieb	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AP0	100	10 units	41J
		Störung	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AQ0	100	10 units	41J
		Einrichten	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0AR0	100	10 units	41J
		Hand Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DB0	100	10 units	41J
	Stop Start	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DC0	100	10 units	41J	
	Hand O Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DD0	100	10 units	41J	

Inscription in English

	Silver/black (label/lettering)	On	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DJ0	100	10 units	41J
		Off	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DK0	100	10 units	41J
		Up	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DL0	100	10 units	41J
		Down	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DM0	100	10 units	41J
		Stop	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DS0	100	10 units	41J
		Start	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DT0	100	10 units	41J
		Reset	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DU0	100	10 units	41J
		Test	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DV0	100	10 units	41J
		Open	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DW0	100	10 units	41J
		Close	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DX0	100	10 units	41J
		Man O Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0DY0	100	10 units	41J
		Man Auto	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0EA0	100	10 units	41J
		Running	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0EB0	100	10 units	41J
		Fault	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0EC0	100	10 units	41J
		Fast	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0EE0	100	10 units	41J
		Slow	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0EF0	100	10 units	41J

With symbol

	Silver/black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	3SU1900-0AC81-0QA0	100	10 units	41J
		I	5007 IEC	3SU1900-0AC81-0QB0	100	10 units	41J
		II	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0QC0	100	10 units	41J
		III	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0QD0	100	10 units	41J
		O I	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0QG0	100	10 units	41J
		I O II	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0QK0	100	10 units	41J
		I O 2	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0QL0	100	10 units	41J
		→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	3SU1900-0AC81-0QR0	100	10 units	41J
		↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	3SU1900-0AC81-0QS0	100	10 units	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

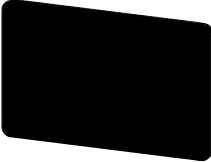

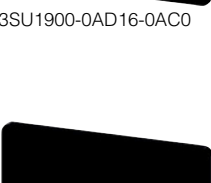
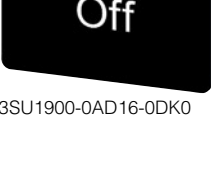


Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Labeling plates 17.5 mm x 27 mm

	For self-inscription						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
	With customized inscription						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/118.		3SU1900-0AD16-0AZ0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0AD16-0AA0							
	Inscription in German						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AB0	100	10 units	41J
		Aus	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AC0	100	10 units	41J
		Auf	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AD0	100	10 units	41J
		Ab	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AE0	100	10 units	41J
		Vor	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AF0	100	10 units	41J
		Zurück	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AG0	100	10 units	41J
		Halt	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AK0	100	10 units	41J
		Zu	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AL0	100	10 units	41J
		Betrieb	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AP0	100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0AQ0	100	10 units	41J	
	Hand Auto	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DB0	100	10 units	41J	
3SU1900-0AD16-0AC0							
	Inscription in English						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Stop Start	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DC0	100	10 units	41J
		On	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DJ0	100	10 units	41J
		Off	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DK0	100	10 units	41J
		Up	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DL0	100	10 units	41J
		Down	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DM0	100	10 units	41J
		Forward	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DN0	100	10 units	41J
		Reverse	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DP0	100	10 units	41J
		Right	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DQ0	100	10 units	41J
		Stop	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DS0	100	10 units	41J
		Start	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DT0	100	10 units	41J
		Open	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DW0	100	10 units	41J
		Close	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0DX0	100	10 units	41J
		Man Auto	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0EA0	100	10 units	41J
		Running	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0EB0	100	10 units	41J
		Fault	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0EC0	100	10 units	41J
	3SU1900-0AD16-0DK0						
	Inscription in French						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GA0	100	10 units	41J
		Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GB0	100	10 units	41J
		Droite	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GG0	100	10 units	41J
		Gauche	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GH0	100	10 units	41J
		En service	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GM0	100	10 units	41J
		Défaut	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GN0	100	10 units	41J
		Sous tension	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GS0	100	10 units	41J
		Manu Auto	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GT0	100	10 units	41J
		Marche Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GU0	100	10 units	41J
	Réarmement	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0GV0	100	10 units	41J	
3SU1900-0AD16-0DQ0							
	With symbol						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	3SU1900-0AD16-0QA0	100	10 units	41J
		I	5007 IEC	3SU1900-0AD16-0QB0	100	10 units	41J
		O I	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0QG0	100	10 units	41J
		→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	3SU1900-0AD16-0QR0	100	10 units	41J
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	3SU1900-0AD16-0QS0	100	10 units	41J	
3SU1900-0AD16-0QR0							


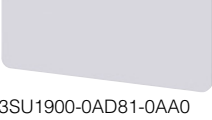

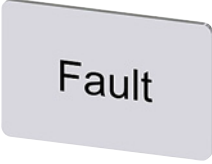

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Labeling plates 17.5 mm x 27 mm								
For self-inscription								
	Silver/black (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AA0	100	10 units	41J	
With customized inscription								
	Silver/black (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/118.	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AZ0	1	1 unit	41J	
Inscription in German								
	Silver/black (label/lettering)	Ein	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AB0	100	10 units	41J	
		Aus	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AC0	100	10 units	41J	
		Auf	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AD0	100	10 units	41J	
		Ab	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AE0	100	10 units	41J	
		Vor	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AF0	100	10 units	41J	
		Zurück	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AG0	100	10 units	41J	
		Rechts	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AH0	100	10 units	41J	
		Halt	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AK0	100	10 units	41J	
		Zu	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AL0	100	10 units	41J	
		Betrieb	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AP0	100	10 units	41J	
		Störung	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0AQ0	100	10 units	41J	
		Hand Auto	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DB0	100	10 units	41J	
	Hand O Auto	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DD0	100	10 units	41J		
Inscription in English								
	Silver/black (label/lettering)	On	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DJ0	100	10 units	41J	
		Off	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DK0	100	10 units	41J	
		Stop	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DS0	100	10 units	41J	
		Start	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DT0	100	10 units	41J	
		Reset	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DU0	100	10 units	41J	
		Man O Auto	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0DY0	100	10 units	41J	
		Fault	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0EC0	100	10 units	41J	
With symbol								
	Silver/black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	3SU1900-0AD81-0QA0	100	10 units	41J	
		I	5007 IEC	3SU1900-0AD81-0QB0	100	10 units	41J	
		O I	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0QG0	100	10 units	41J	
		I O II	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0QK0	100	10 units	41J	
		I O 2	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0QL0	100	10 units	41J	
		→	ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	3SU1900-0AD81-0QR0	100	10 units	41J
		↑	ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	3SU1900-0AD81-0QS0	100	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AD81-0EC0

3SU1900-0AD81-0QG0

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Labeling plates 27 mm x 27 mm

For self-inscription

Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AA0		100	10 units	41J
Silver/black (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AE81-0AA0		100	10 units	41J

With customized inscription

Black/white (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/118.	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AZ0		1	1 unit	41J
Silver/black (label/lettering)		--	3SU1900-0AE81-0AZ0		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1900-0AE16-0AA0

3SU1900-0AE81-0AA0

Inscription in German

Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AB0		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AC0		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AD0		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AE0		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AF0		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AG0		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AH0		100	10 units	41J
	Links	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AJ0		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AK0		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AL0		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AP0		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0AQ0		100	10 units	41J
	Hand Auto	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DB0		100	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AE16-0AD0

Inscription in English

Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DJ0		100	10 units	41J
	Off	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DK0		100	10 units	41J
	Up	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DL0		100	10 units	41J
	Down	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DM0		100	10 units	41J
	Forward	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DN0		100	10 units	41J
	Reverse	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DP0		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DS0		100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DT0		100	10 units	41J
	EMERGENCY STOP	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DA0		100	10 units	41J
	Stop Start	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0DC0		100	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AE16-0DK0

Inscription in French

Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GA0		100	10 units	41J
	Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GB0		100	10 units	41J
	Montée	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GC0		100	10 units	41J
	Descente	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GD0		100	10 units	41J
	En service	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GM0		100	10 units	41J
	Défaut	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GN0		100	10 units	41J
	Sous tension	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GS0		100	10 units	41J
	Manu Auto	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GT0		100	10 units	41J
	Marche Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0GU0		100	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AE16-0GB0

With symbol

Black/white (label/lettering)	O I	--	3SU1900-0AE16-0QG0		100	10 units	41J
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	3SU1900-0AE16-0QR0		100	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AE16-0QG0

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

Up to 11 characters per line are possible.

Font height

Label size 12.5 mm x 27 mm, max. 3 lines:

Font height	1-line	4 mm
	2-line	3 mm
	3-line	1.75 mm

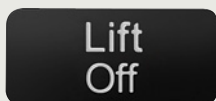
Label size 17.5 mm x 27 mm, max. 3 lines:

Font height	1- to 2-line	4 mm
	3-line	3 mm

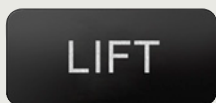
Label size 27 mm x 27 mm, max. 5 lines:

Font height	1- to 3-line	4 mm
	4-line	3.5 mm
	5-line	3 mm

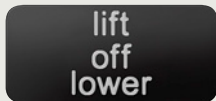
Examples of customized inscriptions



Two-line inscription in upper/lower case (Q0Y)



Single-line inscription in upper case (Q1Y)



Three-line inscription in lower case (Q2Y)



Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)



Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Add one of the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line, e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Q1Y:** Text line(s) in upper case, e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Q2Y:** Text line(s) in lower case, e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Q5Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters, e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription without umlauts (ä, ö, ü) and without spaces after Z=, Z1=, etc. in addition to the article number and order code (see ordering examples 1 to 3).

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER (see ordering example 1).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering examples 2 and 3).

The SIRIUS ACT configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (see ordering example 4). In this case, a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT configurator (shopping cart in SiePortal) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:

- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- SiePortal: www.siemens.com/sirius/mall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900-0AC16-0AZ0
Q1Y
 Z1=LIFT
 Z2=LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900-0AC16-0AZ0
Q3Y
 Z=5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900-0AC16-0AZ0
Q3Y
 Z=1118 ISO

Ordering example 4

An indicator light with customized inscription is required:

3SU1900-0AC16-0AZ0
Q9Y
 CIN.....
 (20-digit number generated from the SIRIUS ACT configurator)

Overview

The labeling plates in size 22 mm x 22 mm can be attached to enclosures with recesses for labels. There are versions in black with white print or silver-colored with black print.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

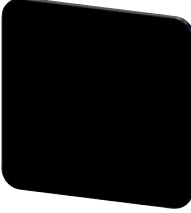




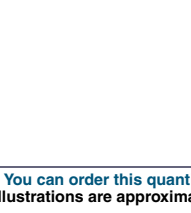
Customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/122.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm

	For self-inscription						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AA0		100 10 units	41J
	With customized inscription						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/122.		3SU1900-0AF16-0AZ0		1 1 unit	41J
	Inscription in German						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AB0		1 10 units	41J
		Aus	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AC0		1 10 units	41J
		Auf	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AD0		1 10 units	41J
		Ab	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AE0		1 10 units	41J
		Vor	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AF0		1 10 units	41J
		Zurück	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AG0		1 10 units	41J
		Rechts	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AH0		1 10 units	41J
		Links	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AJ0		1 10 units	41J
		Halt	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AK0		1 10 units	41J
		Zu	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AL0		1 10 units	41J
		Schnell	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AM0		1 10 units	41J
		Langsam	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AN0		1 10 units	41J
		Betrieb	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AP0		1 10 units	41J
		Störung	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AQ0		1 10 units	41J
Einrichten		--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AR0		1 10 units	41J	
NOT AUS	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0AS0		1 10 units	41J		
	Inscription in English						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DJ0		1 10 units	41J
		Off	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DK0		1 10 units	41J
		Up	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DL0		1 10 units	41J
		Down	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DM0		1 10 units	41J
		Forward	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DN0		1 10 units	41J
		Right	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DQ0		1 10 units	41J
		Left	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DR0		1 10 units	41J
		Stop	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DS0		1 10 units	41J
		Start	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DT0		1 10 units	41J
		Reset	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DU0		1 10 units	41J
		Test	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DV0		1 10 units	41J
		Open	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DW0		1 10 units	41J
		Close	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DX0		1 10 units	41J
		Running	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EB0		1 10 units	41J
Fault		--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EC0		1 10 units	41J	
Fast	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EE0		1 10 units	41J		
Slow	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EF0		1 10 units	41J		
EMERGENCY STOP	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DA0		1 10 units	41J		
	Inscription in English						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DJ0		1 10 units	41J
		Off	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DK0		1 10 units	41J
		Up	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DL0		1 10 units	41J
		Down	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DM0		1 10 units	41J
		Forward	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DN0		1 10 units	41J
		Right	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DQ0		1 10 units	41J
		Left	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DR0		1 10 units	41J
		Stop	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DS0		1 10 units	41J
		Start	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DT0		1 10 units	41J
		Reset	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DU0		1 10 units	41J
		Test	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DV0		1 10 units	41J
		Open	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DW0		1 10 units	41J
		Close	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DX0		1 10 units	41J
		Running	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EB0		1 10 units	41J
Fault		--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EC0		1 10 units	41J	
Fast	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EE0		1 10 units	41J		
Slow	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EF0		1 10 units	41J		
EMERGENCY STOP	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DA0		1 10 units	41J		
	Inscription in English						
	Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DJ0		1 10 units	41J
		Off	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DK0		1 10 units	41J
		Up	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DL0		1 10 units	41J
		Down	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DM0		1 10 units	41J
		Forward	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DN0		1 10 units	41J
		Right	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DQ0		1 10 units	41J
		Left	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DR0		1 10 units	41J
		Stop	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DS0		1 10 units	41J
		Start	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DT0		1 10 units	41J
		Reset	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DU0		1 10 units	41J
		Test	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DV0		1 10 units	41J
		Open	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DW0		1 10 units	41J
		Close	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DX0		1 10 units	41J
		Running	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EB0		1 10 units	41J
Fault		--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EC0		1 10 units	41J	
Fast	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EE0		1 10 units	41J		
Slow	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0EF0		1 10 units	41J		
EMERGENCY STOP	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0DA0		1 10 units	41J		

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates for enclosures

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------	---------	------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm

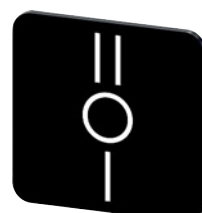
Inscription in French



3SU1900-0AF16-0GA0



3SU1900-0AF16-0GB0



3SU1900-0AF16-0QQ0



3SU1900-0AF16-0RW0

Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GA0		1	10 units	41J
	Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GB0		1	10 units	41J
	Montée	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GC0		1	10 units	41J
	Descente	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GD0		1	10 units	41J
	Retour	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GF0		1	10 units	41J
	Droite	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GG0		1	10 units	41J
	Gauche	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GH0		1	10 units	41J
	Ouvert	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GJ0		1	10 units	41J
	Fermé	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GK0		1	10 units	41J
	Rapide	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GL0		1	10 units	41J
	En service	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GM0		1	10 units	41J
	Défaut	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GN0		1	10 units	41J
	Sous tension	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GS0		1	10 units	41J
	Manu Auto	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GT0		1	10 units	41J
	Marche Arrêt	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GU0		1	10 units	41J
	Réarmement	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GV0		1	10 units	41J
	Lent	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GW0		1	10 units	41J
	Arrêt d'urgence	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0GQ0		1	10 units	41J

With symbol (ON/OFF)

Black/white (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	3SU1900-0AF16-0QA0		1	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	3SU1900-0AF16-0QB0		1	10 units	41J
	II	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0QC0		1	10 units	41J
	III	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0QD0		1	10 units	41J
	O I	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0QG0		1	10 units	41J
	I O II	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0QK0		1	10 units	41J
	I	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0QP0		1	10 units	41J
	O	--					
	(below each other)	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0QQ0		1	10 units	41J
	II	--					
	O	--					
	I	--					
	(below each other)	--					

With symbol (graphic)

Black/white (label/lettering)	→	ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	3SU1900-0AF16-0QR0		1	10 units	41J
		PUMP	0134 ISO	3SU1900-0AF16-0RD0		1	10 units	41J
		FAN	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0RV0		1	10 units	41J
		COOLING	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0RW0		1	10 units	41J
		ILLUMINATION	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0RX0		1	10 units	41J
		MOTOR	--	3SU1900-0AF16-0RY0		1	10 units	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates for enclosures

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm							
For self-inscription							
Silver/black (label/lettering)	None	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AA0		100	10 units	41J
With customized inscription							
Silver/black (label/lettering)	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/122.		3SU1900-0AF81-0AZ0		1	1 unit	41J
Inscription in German							
Silver/black (label/lettering)	Ein	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AB0		1	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AC0		1	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AD0		1	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AE0		1	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AF0		1	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AG0		1	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AH0		1	10 units	41J
	Links	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AJ0		1	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AK0		1	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AL0		1	10 units	41J
	Schnell	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AM0		1	10 units	41J
	Langsam	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AN0		1	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AP0		1	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AQ0		1	10 units	41J
	Einrichten	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AR0		1	10 units	41J
	NOT AUS	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AS0		1	10 units	41J
	NOT-HALT	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0AT0		1	10 units	41J
	Hand O Auto	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0DD0		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in English							
Silver/black (label/lettering)	Stop	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0DS0		1	10 units	41J
	Start	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0DT0		1	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0DU0		1	10 units	41J
	Test	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0DV0		1	10 units	41J
	Open	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0DW0		1	10 units	41J
With symbol (ON/OFF)							
Silver/black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	3SU1900-0AF81-0QA0		1	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	3SU1900-0AF81-0QB0		1	10 units	41J
	II	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0QC0		1	10 units	41J
	III	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0QD0		1	10 units	41J
	O I	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0QG0		1	10 units	41J
	I O II	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0QK0		1	10 units	41J
	I	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0QP0		1	10 units	41J
	O (below each other)	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0QQ0		1	10 units	41J
	II O I (below each other)	--	3SU1900-0AF81-0QR0		1	10 units	41J
With symbol (graphic)							
Silver/black (label/lettering)	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	3SU1900-0AF81-0QR0		1	10 units	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labeling plates for enclosures

Options

Customized inscriptions

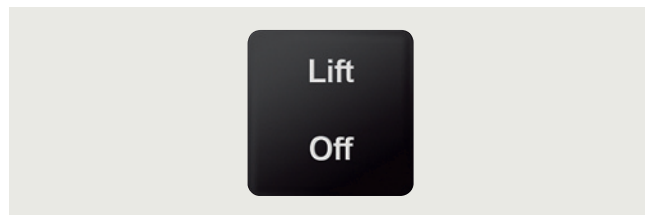
The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

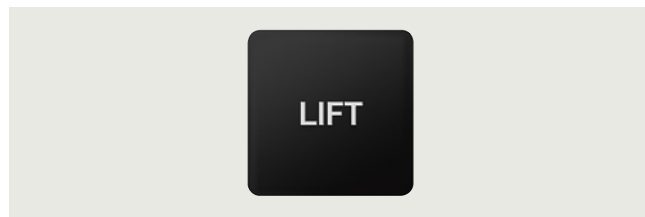
The font height is 4 mm (1- and 2-line) and 3.5 mm (3-line).

Up to 8 characters per line are possible.

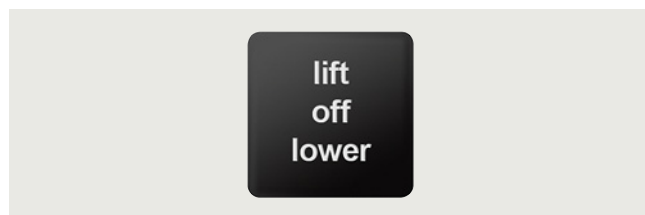
Examples of customized inscriptions



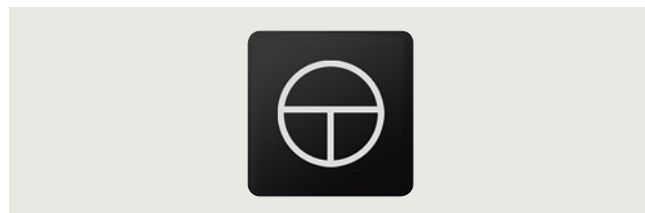
Two-line inscription in upper/lower case (Q0Y)



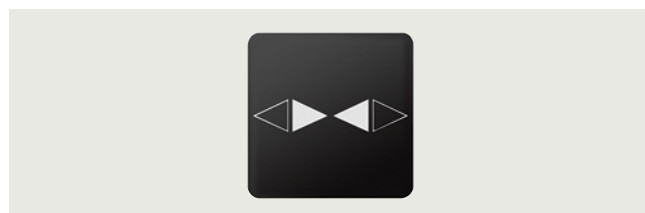
Single-line inscription in upper case (Q1Y)



Backing plate for enclosures, customized inscription (Q2Y)



Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)



Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Add one of the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line, e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Q1Y:** Text line(s) in upper case, e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Q2Y:** Text line(s) in lower case, e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Q5Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters, e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription without umlauts (ä, ö, ü) and without spaces after Z=, Z1=, etc. in addition to the article number and order code (see ordering examples 1 to 3).

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER (see ordering example 1).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering examples 2 and 3).

The SIRIUS ACT configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (see ordering example 4). In this case, a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT configurator (shopping cart in SiePortal) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:

- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- SiePortal: www.siemens.com/sirius/mall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900-0AF16-0AZ0

Q1Y

Z1=LIFT

Z2=LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900-0AF16-0AZ0

Q3Y

Z=5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900-0AF16-0AZ0

Q3Y

Z=1118 ISO

Ordering example 4

A label with customized inscription is required:

3SU1900-0AF16-0AZ0

Q9Y

CIN.....

(20-digit number generated from the SIRIUS ACT configurator)

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Labels for laser printers

Overview

More information

Label Designer software, see www.siemens.com/sirius-label-designer

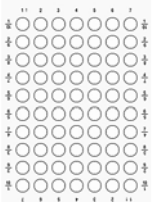
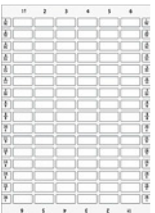
Label inscriptions

Using the *Label Designer* software, which can be downloaded from the internet, and the labeling plates for laser inscription you can create your own customized labels with a standard laser printer. The self-adhesive or snap-on labels can be stuck or snapped onto the corresponding label holders. Round labels are provided for inserting in illuminated pushbuttons and switches.

The labels are suitable for inscription with one to three lines of text or symbols.

For applications with more exacting requirements we recommend factory-printed labeling plates and insert labels (laser-printed or engraved depending on the type).

Selection and ordering data

	Mounting type	Height mm	Width mm	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Labels for printing – insert labels								
	Insert	--	--	3SU1900-0BH60-0AA0		100	490 units	41J
Labels for printing – labeling plates								
	Self-adhesive	12.5 17.5 27 22	27.5 27 27 22	3SU1900-0BJ61-0AA0 3SU1900-0BK61-0AA0 3SU1900-0BL61-0AA0 3SU1900-0BM61-0AA0		100	480 units 720 units 480 units 700 units	41J 41J 41J 41J

3SU1900-0BJ61-0AA0

Commanding and signaling devices


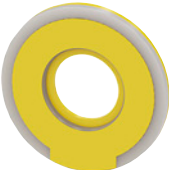


SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Other labels

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

	Color	Mounting diameter	Mounting type	Outer diameter	Marking	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG					
		mm		mm											
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates (2 mm thick)															
 3SU1900-0BB31-0AT0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	None	45	None	3SU1900-0BA31-0AA0		1 10 units		41J					
					EMERGENCY OFF (Polish)	3SU1900-0BA31-0ND0		1 10 units	41J						
					60	NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, ARRÊT D'URGENCE, EMERGENZA (German, English, French, Italian)	3SU1900-0BN31-0NC0		1 10 units		41J				
					75	None	3SU1900-0BB31-0AA0		1 10 units		41J				
				NOT-AUS		3SU1900-0BB31-0AS0		1 10 units		41J					
				NOT-HALT		3SU1900-0BB31-0AT0		1 10 units		41J					
				EMERGENCY STOP		3SU1900-0BB31-0DA0		1 10 units		41J					
				EMERGENCY OFF (Polish)		3SU1900-0BB31-0ND0		1 10 units		41J					
	With customized inscription														
		Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	None	45	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/126.	3SU1900-0BA31-0AZ0		1 10 units		41J				
	75					3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0		1 10 units	41J						
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates (5 mm thick), illuminated (24 V AC/DC)															
 3SU1901-0BD31-0AAA	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	Self-adhesive	60	None	3SU1901-0BD31-0AA0		1 1 unit		41J					
					NOT-AUS	3SU1901-0BD31-0AS0		1 1 unit	41J						
					NOT-HALT	3SU1901-0BD31-0AT0		1 1 unit	41J						
					EMERGENCY STOP	3SU1901-0BD31-0DA0		1 1 unit	41J						
					NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, EMERGENZA, EMERGENCIA (German, English, Italian, Spanish)	3SU1901-0BD31-0NB0		1 1 unit	41J						
					With customized inscription										
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	None	60	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/126.	3SU1901-0BD31-0AZ0		1 1 unit		41J					
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates (0.3 mm thick)															
 3SU1900-0BC31-0NB0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	Self-adhesive	75	None	3SU1900-0BC31-0AA0		1 10 units		41J					
					NOT-AUS	3SU1900-0BC31-0AS0		1 10 units	41J						
					NOT-HALT	3SU1900-0BC31-0AT0		1 10 units	41J						
					EMERGENCY STOP	3SU1900-0BC31-0DA0		1 10 units	41J						
					ARRÊT D'URGENCE	3SU1900-0BC31-0GQ0		1 10 units	41J						
					EMERGENZA	3SU1900-0BC31-0JA0		1 10 units	41J						
					Nødstop	3SU1900-0BC31-0LA0		1 10 units	41J						
					EMERGENCY OFF (Chinese)	3SU1900-0BC31-0MA0		1 10 units	41J						
					NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, EMERGENZA, EMERGENCIA (German, English, Italian, Spanish)	3SU1900-0BC31-0NB0		1 10 units	41J						
					With customized inscription										
						Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	Self-adhesive	75	Inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/126.	3SU1900-0BC31-0AZ0		1 1 unit		41J
					Labeling plates (1.2 mm thick) for potentiometers										
 3SU1900-0BG16-0RU0	Black/white (label/lettering)	22	None	40	None	3SU1900-0BG16-0AA0		1 10 units		41J					
					0 ... 9	3SU1900-0BG16-0RT0		1 10 units	41J						
					0 ... 10	3SU1900-0BG16-0SA0		1 10 units	41J						
					Symbol: Power up	3SU1900-0BG16-0RU0		1 10 units	41J						




* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Other labels

Color	Mounting diameter	Label fastening method	Height	Width	Marking	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm		mm	mm						
Labeling plates (0.3 mm thick) for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP without recess										
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	Self-adhesive	38	112	None NOT-AUS NOT-HALT	3SU1900-0BE31-0AA0 3SU1900-0BE31-0AS0 3SU1900-0BE31-0AT0	1 10 units 1 10 units 1 10 units		41J 41J 41J
3SU1900-0BE31-0AS0										
Labeling plates (0.3 mm thick) for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP with recess										
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	22	Self-adhesive	38	112	None	3SU1900-0BF31-0AA0	1 10 units		41J
3SU1900-0BF31-0AA0										
Unit labeling plates for modules with front plate mounting										
	White/black (label/lettering)	22	Insert	9.5	10.5	None	3SU1900-0AY61-0AA0	100 10 units		41J
3SU1900-0AY61-0AA0										

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Labels > Other labels

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The EMERGENCY STOP backing plates can be divided into as many as four radial segments. Each segment can be custom-labeled.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 75 mm:

The font height is 5 mm.

With two radial segments, up to 20 characters are permissible.
With four radial segments, up to 10 characters are permissible.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 60 mm:

The font height is 4 mm.

With two radial segments, up to 16 characters are permissible.
With four radial segments, up to 8 characters are permissible.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 45 mm:

The font height is 4 mm.

With two radial segments, up to 10 characters are permissible.

Ordering notes

Add one of the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Segment(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of segment, e.g. Z1=Not halt Z2=Emergency stop
- **Q1Y:** Segment(s) in upper case, e.g. Z1=NOT HALT Z2=EMERGENCY STOP
- **Q2Y:** Segment(s) in lower case, e.g. Z1=not halt Z2=emergency stop
- **Q5Y:** Segment(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters, e.g. Z1=Not Halt Z2=Emergency Stop
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription without umlauts (ä, ö, ü) and without spaces after Z=, Z1 =, etc. in addition to the article number and order code (see [ordering examples 1 to 4](#)).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see [ordering examples 2 and 3](#)).

The SIRIUS ACT configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (see [ordering example 5](#)). In this case, a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT configurator (shopping cart in SiePortal) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:

- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- SiePortal: www.siemens.com/sirius/mall

With ordering options Q0Y, Q1Y, Q2Y, Q3Y and Q5Y, a single-line inscription of two or four radial segments can be implemented. The text or symbol must be assigned to the respective radial segments as follows:

Ordering example 1, two radial segments

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate, 75 mm diameter, with two radial segments is required



3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0

Q1Y

Z1=NOT
Z2=HALT

Ordering example 2, four radial segments

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate, 75 mm diameter, with four radial segments is required



3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0

Q1Y

Z1=E-STOP
Z2=EMERGENCIA
Z3=NOT-HALT
Z4=EMERGENZA

Ordering example 3

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate, 75 mm diameter, with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0

Q3Y

Z=5011 IEC

Ordering example 4

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate, 75 mm diameter, with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0

Q3Y

Z=1118 ISO

Ordering example 5

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate, 75 mm diameter, with customized inscription is required:

3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0

Q9Y

CIN.....

(20-digit number generated from the SIRIUS ACT configurator)

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Protection/Access protection

Overview

Protection and access protection are suitable for actuators and indicators with a diameter of 22 mm and 30 mm.

The protective collars cannot be used in conjunction with label holders or single frames.

Selection and ordering data

Product designation Product version	Mounting diameter mm	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Protective caps								
 3SU1900-0DA10-0AA0	Sealable caps for pushbuttons, flat	22	Plastic	Black Clear	3SU1900-0DA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
					3SU1900-0DA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EL70-0AA0	Sealable caps for • Pushbuttons, raised • Pushbuttons with front ring, raised • Pushbuttons with front ring, raised, castellated	22	Plastic	Black Clear	3SU1900-0EL10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
					3SU1900-0EL70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1960-0DA70-0AA0	Sealable cap for pushbuttons, flat	30	Plastic	Clear	3SU1960-0DA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
					3SU1960-0DA70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1960-0EY70-0AA0	Sealable cap for selector switches, short	30	Plastic	Clear	3SU1960-0EY70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
					3SU1960-0EY70-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DB70-0AA0	Silicone protective caps for pushbuttons, flat ¹⁾	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0DB70-0AA0	1	5 units	41J
					3SU1900-0DB70-0AA0	1	5 units	41J






¹⁾ Suitable for the food and beverage industry.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Protection/Access protection

Product designation Product version	Mount- ing diame- ter mm	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1900-0ED70-0AA0	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0ED70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DC70-0AA0	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0DC70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EE70-0AA0	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0EE70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DD70-0AA0	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0DD70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EF70-0AA0	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0EF70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DE70-0AA0	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0DE70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ Suitable for the food and beverage industry.









Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Protection/Access protection

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

	Product designation Product version	Mounting diameter mm	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Silicone-free protective cap for mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0EG70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0EG70-0AA0									
	Silicone protective cap for EMERGENCY STOP, 30 mm¹⁾	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0EN70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	Silicone protective cap for EMERGENCY STOP, 40 mm¹⁾	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0DF70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0DF70-0AA0									
	Silicone protective cap for twin pushbuttons, flat¹⁾	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0DG70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0DG70-0AA0									
	Silicone protective cap for twin pushbuttons, raised¹⁾	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0DH70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0DH70-0AA0									
	Silicone-free protective cap for twin pushbuttons, raised	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0EK70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0EK70-0AA0									
	Dust cap for key-operated switches For RONJIS, O.M.R., Siemens ²⁾ and BKS	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0EB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0EB10-0AA0									
	Dust cap for ID key-operated switches	22	Plastic	Clear	3SU1900-0EM70-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0EM70-0AA0									

¹⁾ Suitable for the food and beverage industry.

²⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Protection/Access protection

Product designation Product version	Mounting diameter mm	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1900-0DJ10-0AA0	22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0DJ10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DW10-0AA0	22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0DW10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DK80-0AA0	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DK80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DL80-0AA0	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DL80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DY30-0AA0	22	Plastic	Yellow Gray	3SU1900-0DY30-0AA0 3SU1900-0DY80-0AA0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J





Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Protection/Access protection

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

Product designation Product version	Mounting diameter mm	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 <p>Protective collar for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 30 and 40 mm, can be mounted in the top position</p> <p>3SU1900-0JH30-0AA0</p>	22	Plastic	Yellow	3SU1900-0JH30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 <p>Protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons Without lock or with RONIS lock, 40 mm, for 5 padlocks</p> <p>3SU1950-0DX30-0AA0</p>	22	Metal	Yellow Gray	3SU1950-0DX30-0AA0 3SU1950-0DX80-0AA0		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 <p>Protective collar for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm, for 3 padlocks</p> <p>3SU1900-0EX30-0AA0</p>	22	Plastic	Yellow	3SU1900-0EX30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 <p>360° protective collar for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mushroom pushbuttons (30, 40 and 60 mm) • EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons without lock (40 and 60 mm) • EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons with RONIS lock (40 mm) <p>3SU1900-0EA30-0AA0</p>	22	Plastic	Yellow	3SU1900-0EA30-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Protection/Access protection

Product version	Mounting diameter mm	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG				
 3SU1950-ODM80-0AA0				Locking device for pushbuttons Flat, for raised front ring and raised, castellated front ring	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-ODM80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-ODN80-0AA0				Locking device for pushbuttons Raised	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-ODN80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-ODP80-0AA0				Locking device for mushroom pushbuttons D30, D40	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-ODP80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DQ80-0AA0				Locking device for selectors Short/long actuator, in the left position	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DQ80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DR80-0AA0				Locking device for selectors Short/long actuator, in the center position	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DR80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DS80-0AA0				Locking device for selectors Short/long actuator, in the right position	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DS80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DT80-0AA0				Locking device for selectors Short/long actuator, window from center to right, blocked on left	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DT80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DU80-0AA0				Locking device for selectors Short/long actuator, window from center to left, blocked on right	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DU80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DV80-0AA0				Locking device with cover	22	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0DV80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Actuators

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/17.

Mounting diameter	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-------------------	----------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

mm

Sealing plugs¹⁾



3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0



3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0

22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0		1	5 units	41J
	Metal, shiny	Silver	3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0		1	5 units	41J
30	Metal, matte	Sand gray	3SU1960-0FA80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ The sealing plug is mounted with a holder. Modules might already be mounted on the holder.

Product version	Mounting diameter	Accessory material	Accessory color	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
-----------------	-------------------	--------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------------------	-----	----

mm

USB connections



3SU1900-0GA10-0AA0



3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0

USB 3.0	22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0GA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Metal, shiny	Silver	3SU1950-0GA80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	30	Metal, matte	Sand gray	3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

RJ45 connections



3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0



3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0

RJ-45 Cat. 5e	22	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Metal, shiny	Silver	3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	30	Metal, matte	Sand gray	3SU1960-0GB80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

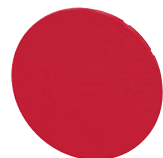
Accessories

Actuators

Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
----------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Buttons, flat¹⁾

For pushbuttons



3SU1900-OFT20-0AA0

Plastic

Black
Red
Yellow
Green
Blue
White

3SU1900-OFT10-0AA0
3SU1900-OFT20-0AA0
3SU1900-OFT30-0AA0
3SU1900-OFT40-0AA0
3SU1900-OFT50-0AA0
3SU1900-OFT60-0AA0

100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J

For illuminated pushbuttons



3SU1901-OFT30-0AA0

Plastic

Amber
Red
Yellow
Green
Blue
White
Clear

3SU1901-OFT00-0AA0
3SU1901-OFT20-0AA0
3SU1901-OFT30-0AA0
3SU1901-OFT40-0AA0
3SU1901-OFT50-0AA0
3SU1901-OFT60-0AA0
3SU1901-OFT70-0AA0

100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J
100 10 units 41J

Buttons, raised¹⁾

For pushbuttons



3SU1900-OFS30-0AA0

Plastic

Black
Red
Yellow
Green

3SU1900-OFS10-0AA0
3SU1900-OFS20-0AA0
3SU1900-OFS30-0AA0
3SU1900-OFS40-0AA0

1 10 units 41J
1 10 units 41J
1 10 units 41J
1 10 units 41J

For illuminated pushbuttons



3SU1901-OFS40-0AA0

Plastic

Red
Yellow
Green
Blue
Clear

3SU1901-OFS20-0AA0
3SU1901-OFS30-0AA0
3SU1901-OFS40-0AA0
3SU1901-OFS50-0AA0
3SU1901-OFS70-0AA0

1 10 units 41J
1 10 units 41J
1 10 units 41J
1 10 units 41J
1 10 units 41J







¹⁾ Buttons are not interchangeable between pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons with a raised front ring and with a raised, castellated front ring.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Actuators

	Material	Key number	Version of RFID coding	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
RONIS keys										
	Metal	SB30 ¹⁾	--	Silver	3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
		455					1	1 unit	41J	
3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0										
O.M.R. keys										
	Metal	73038	--	Blue	3SU1950-0FJ50-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
		73037		Red			1	1 unit	41J	
		73034		Black			1	1 unit	41J	
		73033		Yellow			1	1 unit	41J	
3SU1950-0FJ50-0AA0										
Siemens keys²⁾										
	Metal	LSG1	--	Silver	3SU1950-0FN80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
		SSG10 ¹⁾					3SU1950-0FP80-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
		VL5					3SU1950-0FQ80-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1950-0FP80-0AA0										
BKS keys										
	Metal	S1 ¹⁾	--	Silver	3SU1950-0FD80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
3SU1950-0FD80-0AA0										
ID keys ID group individual										
	Plastic	--	Individually coded, programmable several times	White	3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0										
ID keys										
	Plastic	--	ID group 1	Green	3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J	
			ID group 2	Yellow			1	1 unit	41J	
			ID group 3	Red			1	1 unit	41J	
			ID group 4	Blue			1	1 unit	41J	
3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0										

¹⁾ Also available with special lock. Add "-Z" and the order code "Y04" to the article number and specify the required lock in plain text. Additional price on request.

²⁾ Siemens lock (compatible with CES locks).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights


Accessories

Enclosures

Overview

The accessories can be used for plastic and metal enclosures.

Selection and ordering data

Product version	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Metric cable glands							
 3SU1900-0HG10-0AA0	M20 for round cable and enclosure With 1 to 3 command points	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0HG10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 for round cable and enclosure With 4 and 6 command points	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0HH10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M20 for round cable and AS-i enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 2-pole plug-in connector for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JA10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 for round cable and AS-i enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 2-pole plug-in connector for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JB10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M20 for round cable and IO-Link enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 10-pole plug-in connector for IO-Link	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JC10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 for round cable and IO-Link enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 10-pole plug-in connector for IO-Link	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JD10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M20 for AS-i shaped cable and AS-i enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 2-pole plug-in connector for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0HE10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 for AS-i shaped cable and AS-i enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 2-pole plug-in connector for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0HF10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
Connection pieces							
 3SU1900-0JQ10-0AA0	M20/M20, M20/M25, M25/M25 cable entry For connecting two enclosures, plastic or metal	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JQ10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Enclosures

Product version	Material	Color	Insulation displacement method	 PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
			Article No.	Price per PU			
Adapters for AS-i shaped cable							
	M20 cable entry	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0HX10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0HY10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0HX10-0AA0							
Adapters for tab connection							
Adapters, M12 plug							
	M20/M25 cable entry						
	4-pole	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JJ10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	5-pole	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JK10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	8-pole	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JL10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0JJ10-0AA0							
Adapters, M12 socket							
	M20/M25 cable entry						
	4-pole	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JM10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	5-pole	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JN10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
	8-pole	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JP10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0JM10-0AA0							
Adapters for enclosures with 1 command point							
	Between enclosure top and lower part, for installation of 2-pole or two 1-pole contact modules with front plate mounting. Not suitable for 3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1.	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0							
Adapters for modules with base mounting							
	Without fixing screws	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0JG10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0JG10-0AA0							
Enclosures cover monitoring¹⁾							
	Module with extension plunger	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0HM10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0HM10-0AA0							

¹⁾ In addition, a 3SU1400-2AA10-.BA0 contact module is required.






Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Miscellaneous accessories

Selection and ordering data

Product designation Product version	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Miscellaneous accessories							
 3SU1900-0KA10-0AA0	Holders for printed circuit board	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0KA10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
 3SU1900-0CK10-0AA0	Pressure plates for selectors and locks	Plastic	White	3SU1900-0CK10-0AA0	100	10 units	41J
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0	Extension plunger For compensation of the clearance between the pushbutton and the resetting plunger of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0JE80-0AA0	Strut profile mounting adapter	Metal	Sand gray	3SU1950-0JE80-0AA0	1	1 unit	41J
 3RK1901-3QA00	Cable clips for cable adapters For enclosure with AS-Interface shaped cable	Plastic	Black	3RK1901-3QA00	100	10 units	42C






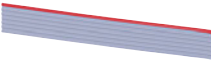
Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

Accessories

Miscellaneous accessories

Multi-unit packaging,
see page 13/17.

	Product designation	Material	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Miscellaneous accessories								
	Adapter for DIN-rail mounting	Plastic	Black	3SU1900-0KH80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1900-0KH80-0AA0								
	Adapter for actuators and indicators with 30 mm diameter With front ring for flat mounting	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0KJ80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1950-0KJ80-0AA0								
	Adapters for 30.5 mm to 22.5 mm mounting hole (for 22 mm range)	Metal, shiny	Silver	3SU1950-0KB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Metal, matte	Sand gray	3SU1960-0KB10-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
3SU1950-0KB10-0AA0								
	Grounding studs For grounding metal actuators for fitting in front plates made of non-conducting materials							
3SU1910-0KK80-0AA0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For metal holders 	Metal	Silver	3SU1910-0KK80-0AA0		100	50 units	41J
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For universal holders for plastic and metal 	Metal	Silver	3SU1950-0KK80-0AA0		100	50 units	41J
3SU1950-0KK80-0AA0								
	Flat ribbon cables 7 cores							
3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 5 m 	Plastic	Gray	3SU1900-0KQ80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length 10 m 	Plastic	Gray	3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0		1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

General data

Overview

More information

Siemens Portal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SB2

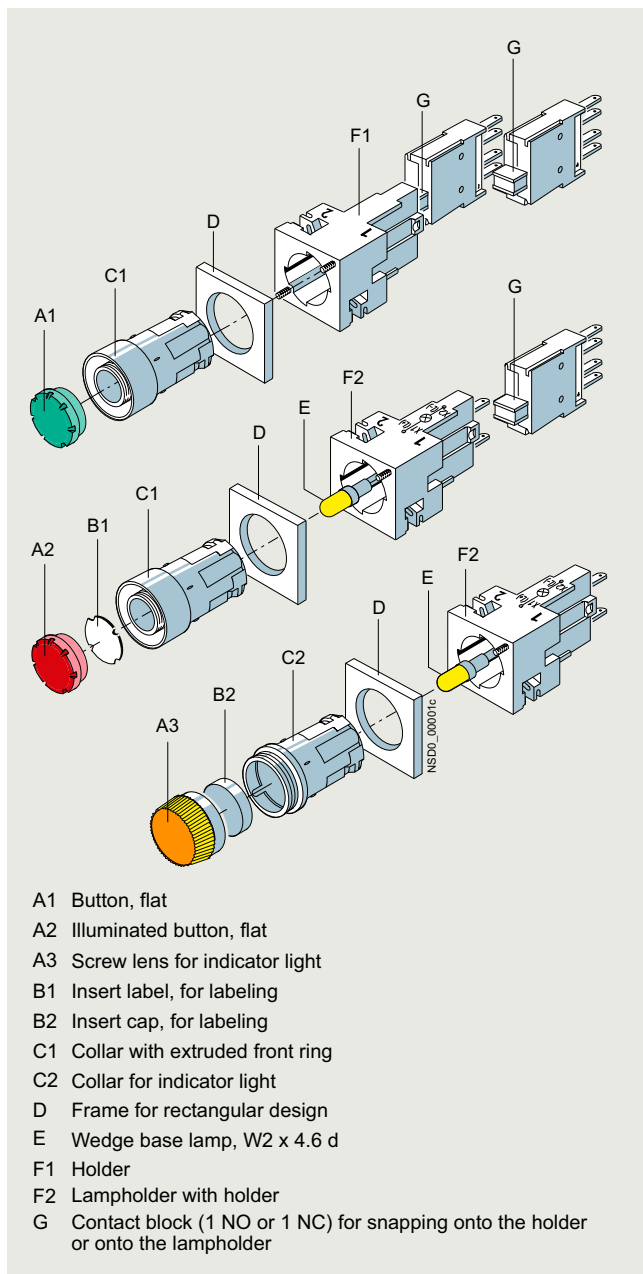
Configuration Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954>

The 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights are provided for front plate mounting and rear connection with flat connectors. For use on printed circuit boards, contact blocks and lampholders for soldering into the printed circuit board are available. For this purpose, the contact blocks and lampholders with solder pins are also available.

Standards

IEC 60947-1,
IEC 60947-5-1,
IEC 60947-5-5 for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

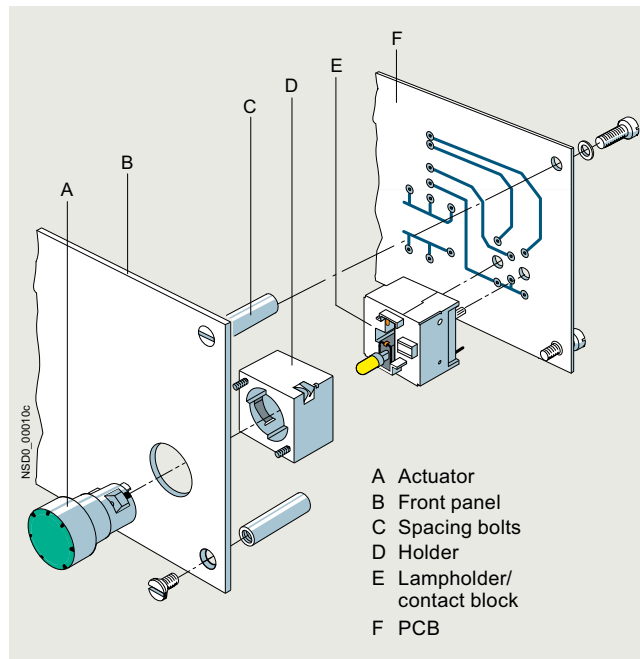
Version with flat connector



3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights

PCB mounting

For use on printed circuit boards, special contact blocks and lampholders for soldering into the printed circuit board are available. For this purpose, the contact blocks and lampholders are fitted with solder pins 0.8 mm x 0.8 mm in thickness and 3.5 mm in length.



3SB2 pushbuttons with solder pins

Connection methods



Flat connectors



Solder pin connections

The connection method is indicated in the corresponding tables by the respective symbol shown on orange backgrounds.

Application

The devices are climate-proof and suitable for marine applications.

Safety EMERGENCY STOP according to ISO 13850

For controls according to IEC 60204-1, the mushroom push-buttons of the 3SB2 series are suitable for use as a safety EMERGENCY STOP.

Safety circuits

Standard IEC 60947-5-1 requires positive opening of the NC contacts. This means that, for the purpose of personal safety, the reliable opening of NC contacts in all safety circuits is expressly prescribed for the electrical equipment of machines and is designated according to IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol

PL e according to ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK safety relays (see page 11/1 onwards) or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

General data

Technical specifications

Article number		3SB2
Contact blocks and lampholders		
Standards		
		IEC 60947-5-1 IEC 60947-5-5
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	10
Rated operational currents I_e at rated operational voltage U_e		
• Alternating current AC-12 - At $U_e = 24 \dots 230$ V	A	10
• Alternating current AC-15 - At $U_e = 24 \dots 230$ V	A	4
• Direct current DC-12 - At $U_e = 24$ V	A	6
- At $U_e = 60$ V	A	5
- At $U_e = 110$ V	A	2.5
- At $U_e = 230$ V	A	1
• Direct current DC-13 - At $U_e = 24$ V	A	3
- At $U_e = 60$ V	A	1.5
- At $U_e = 110$ V	A	0.7
- At $U_e = 230$ V	A	0.3
Contact reliability		
• Test voltage/test current	V/mA	5/1
Lamps		
• Bases		Wedge base W2 x 4.6 d
• Rated voltage	V	6, 12, 24, 30, 48, 60
• Rated power, max.	W	1
Short-circuit protection weld-free according to IEC 60947-5-1		
• DIAZED fuse links, utilization category gG		10 A TDz, 16 A Dz
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic according to IEC 60898		10 A
Electrical endurance		
• For utilization category AC-15 with 3RT contactors	Operating cycles	10×10^6
Mechanical endurance		
	Operating cycles	10×10^6
Degree of protection according to IEC 60529		
• Connection of contact blocks and lampholders behind the front plate		IP00
• Contact chambers of the contact blocks behind the front plate		IP40
Finger protection according to IEC 60529 and DGVV Regulation 3		
		With voltages > 50 V AC or 120 V DC, insulating sleeves must be fitted to the unassigned flat connectors.
Data according to UL and CSA		
Rated voltage		
• Contact blocks	V	250 AC
• Indicator lights (lamp with wedge base W2 x 4.6 d)	V	60; 1 W
Uninterrupted current	A	5
Switching capacity		B 300, R 300
Actuating and signaling elements		
Mechanical endurance		
• Pushbuttons	Operating cycles	10×10^6
• Actuators, rotary or latching	Operating cycles	3×10^5
• Illuminated pushbuttons	Operating cycles	3×10^6
Climatic withstand capability		
		Climate-proof; suitable for marine applications
Ambient temperature		
• During operation, non-illuminated devices and complete with LED	°C	-25 ... +70
• During operation, devices with incandescent lamp	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection according to IEC 60529		
• Actuators and indicators		IP65
• Actuators and indicators with protective cap		IP67
Protective measures		
• For mounting in metal front plates and enclosures		The actuators and lens assemblies must not be included in the protective measures.
• For fitting into enclosures with total insulation		The protective measure "Total insulation" is retained.
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		
• Shock amplitude	g	≤ 50
• Shock duration	ms	11
• Shock form		Half-sine

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

General data

Configuration

Design

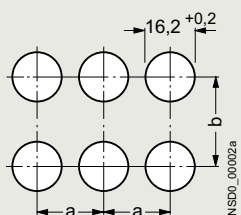
Two design versions can be mounted:

- Round design: The 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights consist of the actuator, holder, contact block and lampholders. Depending on the specific application, various versions can be assembled. Complete units are offered for the most commonly used applications.
- Rectangular design: With rectangular, black frames the round units can be given a rectangular look. The frames are inserted underneath the round actuators. Further mounting is the same as for the round version.

Mounting and fixing:

Mounting dimensions according to EN 50007

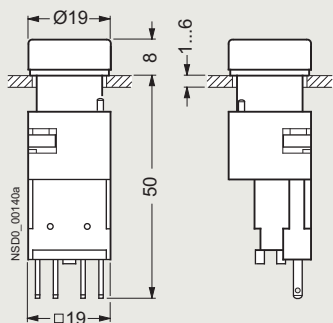
(does not apply to EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons):



Minimum clearance	a	b
Round design	19	19
Rectangular design without labeling plate	21	21
Round and rectangular design with labeling plate	21	32
For 2 selector switches and 3 switching positions, latching, side by side	21	21

For mounting, the actuator or the lens assembly is inserted from the front into the hole in the front plate. Four small nubs ensure a secure fitting in the hole. The holder is plugged on from the back and snaps automatically into place. The module is fixed to the holder with two screws so that it is immune to vibrations.

One or two contact blocks can be mounted on the holder. They are inserted into the holder with slide slots and held down with two snap brackets.



Pushbutton (flat) with holder and contact block

If a command point is fitted with an indicator light or illuminated pushbutton, a lamp socket with lampholder must be used instead of a holder. It is suitable for incandescent lamps or LEDs with bases of type W2 x 4.6 d.

PCB mounting

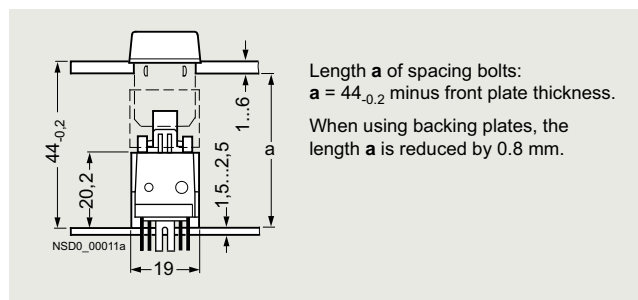
The command point comprises the actuator, e.g. 3SB2 pushbutton, illuminated pushbutton or indicator light, which is mounted in the front plate, as well as contact blocks and lampholders, which are soldered into the printed circuit board. For this purpose, the contact blocks and lampholders are fitted with solder pins 0.8 mm x 0.8 mm in thickness and 3.5 mm in length.

Mounting and fixing:

Mounting dimensions according to EN 50007

The actuators are mounted in the same way as 3SB2 front plate mounting devices.

The contact blocks and lampholders are plugged into the printed circuit board by means of their solder pins and can be flow-soldered. After soldering, the devices must be flush with the board and perpendicular to it. The printed circuit board must be supported on spacing bolts so that it cannot sag or bend more than 0.1 mm.

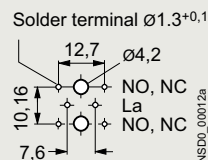


Illuminated pushbutton with solder pin connection

To avoid bending the PCB when the commanding device is operated, sufficient spacing bolts must be provided as shown in the table below:

PCB thickness	Max. distance between spacing bolts
1.5 mm	80 mm
2.5 mm	150 mm
When using EMERGENCY STOP buttons	Always 50 mm

These details are based on printed circuit boards made of epoxy resin glass fiber mat.






Solder pin spacing

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Complete units

Selection and ordering data

Version	Contact blocks	Color of actuator	Flat connectors		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
			Article No.	Price per PU				
 3SB2202-0AE01	Pushbuttons with flat button		1 NO	Black	3SB2202-0AB01	1	1 unit	41J
	1 NC	Black	3SB2203-0AB01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NC	Red	3SB2203-0AC01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	Yellow	3SB2202-0AD01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	Green	3SB2202-0AE01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	Blue	3SB2202-0AF01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	White	3SB2202-0AG01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	Clear ¹⁾	3SB2202-0AH01	1	1 unit	41J		
	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button		1 NC	Red	3SB2207-0AC01	1	1 unit	41J
Lampholder W2 x 4.6 d without lamp ²⁾		1 NO	Yellow ¹⁾	3SB2206-0AD01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Green	3SB2206-0AE01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Blue	3SB2206-0AF01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Clear ¹⁾	3SB2206-0AH01	1	1 unit	41J	
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button		1 NC	Red	3SB2227-0AC01	1	1 unit	41J	
Lampholder W2 x 4.6 d with 24 V incandescent lamp		1 NO	Yellow ¹⁾	3SB2226-0AD01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Green	3SB2226-0AE01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Blue	3SB2226-0AF01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Clear ¹⁾	3SB2226-0AH01	1	1 unit	41J	
 3SB2207-0LC01	Pushbuttons with raised button		1 NO	Black	3SB2202-0LB01	1	1 unit	41J
	1 NC	Red	3SB2203-0LC01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	Yellow	3SB2202-0LD01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	Blue	3SB2202-0LF01	1	1 unit	41J		
	1 NO	Clear ¹⁾	3SB2202-0LH01	1	1 unit	41J		
	Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button		1 NC	Red	3SB2207-0LC01	1	1 unit	41J
	Lampholder W2 x 4.6 d without lamp ²⁾		1 NO	Yellow ¹⁾	3SB2206-0LD01	1	1 unit	41J
			1 NO	Green	3SB2206-0LE01	1	1 unit	41J
			1 NO	Blue	3SB2206-0LF01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Clear ¹⁾	3SB2206-0LH01	1	1 unit	41J	
Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button		1 NC	Red	3SB2227-0LC01	1	1 unit	41J	
Lampholder W2 x 4.6 d with 24 V incandescent lamp		1 NO	Yellow ¹⁾	3SB2226-0LD01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Green	3SB2226-0LE01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Blue	3SB2226-0LF01	1	1 unit	41J	
		1 NO	Clear ¹⁾	3SB2226-0LH01	1	1 unit	41J	
 3SB2203-1AC01	EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton according to ISO 13850, latching³⁾		1 NC	Red	3SB2203-1AC01	1	1 unit	41J
Latches automatically when pressed; unlatches by turning the mushroom head counterclockwise, with yellow backing plate with inscription "NOT-HALT"								

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K. Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards. Certificate:



¹⁾ Inscription with insert labels is possible.





²⁾ Wedge base lamps, see "Accessories", page 13/154.





³⁾ The mushroom pushbutton cannot be combined with 3SB2902-0AB backing plate or 3SB2902-0AA single frame.

Commanding and signaling devices


SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Complete units

Version	Contact blocks	Color of actuator	Flat connectors		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No.	Price per PU			
 3SB2202-2AC01	Selectors, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, actuating angle 62°, latching 	1 NO	Black	3SB2202-2AB01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Red	3SB2202-2AC01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Green	3SB2202-2AE01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	White	3SB2202-2AG01	1	1 unit	41J
	Selectors, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 62°, latching 	1 NO, 1 NO	Black	3SB2210-2DB01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO, 1 NO	Red	3SB2210-2DC01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO, 1 NO	Green	3SB2210-2DE01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO, 1 NO	White	3SB2210-2DG01	1	1 unit	41J
	Selectors, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 50°, momentary contact 	1 NO, 1 NO	Black	3SB2210-2EB01	1	1 unit	41J
1 NO, 1 NO		Red	3SB2210-2EC01	1	1 unit	41J	
1 NO, 1 NO		Green	3SB2210-2EE01	1	1 unit	41J	
1 NO, 1 NO		White	3SB2210-2EG01	1	1 unit	41J	

Version	Contact blocks	Lock No.	Key removal position	Flat connectors		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU			
 3SB2202-4LB01	CES key-operated switches¹⁾, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, actuating angle 62°, latching 	1 NO	SB2	O	3SB2202-4LA01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	SB2	O + I	3SB2202-4LB01	1	1 unit	41J
	CES key-operated switches¹⁾, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 62°, latching 	1 NO, 1 NO	SB2	O	3SB2210-4PA01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO, 1 NO	SB2	I + O + II	3SB2210-4PB01	1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO						
	CES key-operated switch¹⁾, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 50°, momentary contact 	1 NO, 1 NO	SB2	O	3SB2210-4QA01	1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ Also available with additional locking systems. The article number must be supplemented with "-Z", the order code "Y01" and the required lock number.

Version	Color of screw lens	Flat connectors		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
		Article No.	Price per PU				
 3SB2224-6BE06	Indicator lights Lampholder W2 x 4.6 d without lamp ¹⁾	Red	3SB2204-6BC06	1	1 unit	41J	
		Yellow	3SB2204-6BD06	1	1 unit	41J	
		Green	3SB2204-6BE06	1	1 unit	41J	
		White	3SB2204-6BG06	1	1 unit	41J	
		Clear	3SB2204-6BH06	1	1 unit	41J	
	Indicator lights Lampholder W2 x 4.6 d with 24 V incandescent lamp	Red	3SB2224-6BC06	1	1 unit	41J	
		Yellow	3SB2224-6BD06	1	1 unit	41J	
		Green	3SB2224-6BE06	1	1 unit	41J	
		White	3SB2224-6BG06	1	1 unit	41J	
		Clear	3SB2224-6BH06	1	1 unit	41J	

¹⁾ Wedge base lamps, see "Accessories", page 13/154.





* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm








Actuating and signaling elements

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color of actuator	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons						
 3SB2000-0AF01	Pushbuttons with flat button	Black	3SB2000-0AB01	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SB2000-0AC01	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SB2000-0AD01	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SB2000-0AE01	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SB2000-0AF01	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SB2000-0AG01	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ¹⁾	3SB2000-0AH01	1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2000-0LF01	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button	Red	3SB2001-0AC01	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ¹⁾	3SB2001-0AD01	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SB2001-0AE01	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SB2001-0AF01	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SB2000-0AG01	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ¹⁾	3SB2000-0AH01	1	1 unit	41J
	 3SB2000-0LB01	Pushbuttons with raised button	Black	3SB2000-0LB01	1	1 unit
		Red	3SB2000-0LC01	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SB2000-0LD01	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SB2000-0LF01	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SB2000-0LG01	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ¹⁾	3SB2000-0LH01	1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2000-1AC01		Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button	Red	3SB2001-0LC01	1	1 unit
		Yellow ¹⁾	3SB2001-0LD01	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SB2001-0LE01	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SB2001-0LF01	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ¹⁾	3SB2000-0LH01	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3SB2000-1AC01	1	1 unit	41J
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton according to ISO 13850, latching²⁾ Latches automatically when pressed; unlatches by turning the mushroom head counterclockwise						

¹⁾ Inscription with insert labels is possible.






²⁾ The mushroom pushbutton cannot be combined with 3SB2902-0AB backing plate or 3SB2902-0AA single frame.

Version	Color of actuator	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Selectors							
 3SB2000-2AB01	Selectors with 2 switch positions						
	Switching sequence O-I, actuating angle 62°, latching		Black	3SB2000-2AB01	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SB2000-2AC01	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SB2000-2AE01	1	1 unit	41J
			White	3SB2000-2AG01	1	1 unit	41J
	Selectors with 2 switch positions						
	Switching sequence O-I, actuating angle 50°, momentary contact (reset from the right)		Black	3SB2000-2BB01	1	1 unit	41J
			Red	3SB2000-2BC01	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	3SB2000-2BE01	1	1 unit	41J
	Selectors with 2 switch positions						
Switching sequence O-I, actuating angle 90°, latching		Black	3SB2000-2HB01	1	1 unit	41J	
		Red	3SB2000-2HC01	1	1 unit	41J	
		Green	3SB2000-2HE01	1	1 unit	41J	
		White	3SB2000-2HG01	1	1 unit	41J	
Selectors with 3 switch positions							
Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 62°, latching		Black	3SB2000-2DB01	1	1 unit	41J	
		Red	3SB2000-2DC01	1	1 unit	41J	
		Green	3SB2000-2DE01	1	1 unit	41J	
		White	3SB2000-2DG01	1	1 unit	41J	
Selectors with 3 switch positions							
Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 50°, momentary contact		Black	3SB2000-2EB01	1	1 unit	41J	
		Red	3SB2000-2EC01	1	1 unit	41J	
		Green	3SB2000-2EE01	1	1 unit	41J	
		White	3SB2000-2EG01	1	1 unit	41J	
Selector with 3 switch positions							
Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 90°, latching		Black	3SB2000-2JB01	1	1 unit	41J	


Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Actuating and signaling elements

Version	Lock No.	Key removal position	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Key-operated switches							
	CES key-operated switches¹⁾ with 2 keys, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, actuating angle 62°, latching		SB2	O+I O	3SB2000-4LB01 3SB2000-4LA01	1 1	1 unit 1 unit 41J 41J
	CES key-operated switch¹⁾ with 2 keys, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, actuating angle 50°, momentary contact		SB2	O	3SB2000-4MA01	1	1 unit 41J
	CES key-operated switches¹⁾ with 2 keys, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 62°, latching		SB2	I+O+II O I	3SB2000-4PB01 3SB2000-4PA01 3SB2000-4PC01	1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 41J 41J 41J
	CES key-operated switch¹⁾ with 2 keys, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, actuating angle 2 x 50°, momentary contact		SB2	O	3SB2000-4QA01	1	1 unit 41J

¹⁾ Also available with additional locking systems. The article number must be supplemented with "-Z", the order code "Y01" and the required lock number.

Version	Color of screw lens	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Indicator lights						
	Indicator lights with concentric rings (Inscription with insert caps is not possible)	Red	3SB2001-6BC06	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SB2001-6BD06	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SB2001-6BE06	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SB2001-6BF06	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3SB2001-6BG06	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3SB2001-6BH06	1	1 unit	41J
	Indicator lights, smooth For inscription with insert caps ¹⁾	Red	3SB2001-6CC06	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3SB2001-6CD06	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3SB2001-6CE06	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3SB2001-6CF06	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3SB2001-6CH06	1	1 unit	41J


¹⁾ For insert caps, see "Accessories", page 13/151.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Contact blocks and lampholders

Selection and ordering data

Version	Graphic symbols	Operating travel	Flat connectors	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		<input type="checkbox"/> Contact closed <input type="checkbox"/> Contact open				
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Contact blocks and lampholders with flat connectors 2 x 2.8 - 0.8 mm according to IEC 60760



3SB2908-0AA

Holder for fixing the actuator and the contact blocks

Holders for 2 contact blocks

Inscription with identification number 1-2

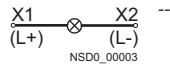
3SB2908-0AA	1	5 units	41J
-------------	---	---------	-----



3SB2304-2A

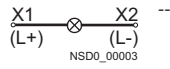
Lampholders with holder for fixing the actuator and the contact blocks

Lampholder
W2 x 4.6 d
without lamp¹⁾



3SB2304-2A	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

Lampholders
W2 x 4.6 d



- With 6 V incandescent lamp
- With 24 V incandescent lamp

3SB2304-2F	1	1 unit	41J
3SB2304-2H	1	1 unit	41J



3SB2404-0B

Contact blocks for fixing in the holder or lampholder

Contact blocks with one contact²⁾

1 NO




3SB2404-0B	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NC 



3SB2404-0C	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

 Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:





¹⁾ Wedge base lamps, see page 13/154.

²⁾ Plug-in and insulating sleeves, see page 13/155.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Contact blocks and lampholders

Version	Graphic symbols	Operating travel	Solder pin connections	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		 Contact closed  Contact open				
			Article No.	Price per PU		

Contact blocks and lampholders with solder pins



3SB2908-0AB

Holders for contact block with solder pins
For mounting the actuators in the front panel

Lampholder
Wedge base W2 x 4.6 d without lamp¹⁾



3SB2908-0AB	1	5 units	41J
-------------	---	---------	-----

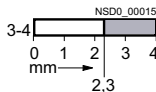
3SB2455-2A	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----



3SB2455-0B

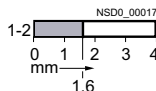
Contact blocks

1 NO



3SB2455-0B	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NC



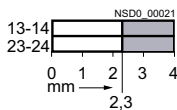
3SB2455-0C	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NO + 1 NC



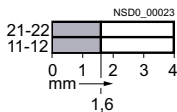
3SB2455-0J	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NO + 1 NO



3SB2455-0E	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NC + 1 NC



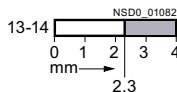
3SB2455-0F	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----



3SB2455-1B

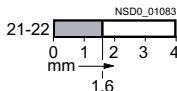
Contact blocks and lampholders, wedge base W2 x 4.6 d without lamp¹⁾

1 NO



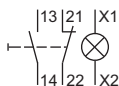
3SB2455-1B	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NC



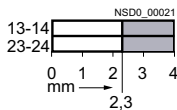
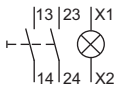
3SB2455-1C	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NO + 1 NC



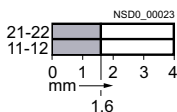
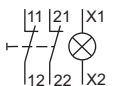
3SB2455-1J	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NO + 1 NO



3SB2455-1E	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

1 NC + 1 NC



3SB2455-1F	1	1 unit	41J
------------	---	--------	-----

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



¹⁾ Wedge base lamps, see page 13/154.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Accessories and spare parts

Insert labels and insert caps

Overview

Clear pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons and indicator lights can be fitted with insert labels and caps for identification purposes.









The insert labels and insert caps are made of a milky-transparent plastic with black lettering; they can be fitted in any 90° angle.

Inscription

The inscriptions have upper case initial letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

Customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/152.

Selection and ordering data
























Inscription/symbol	Symbol No.	Insert labels For pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons, flat Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
For self-inscription						
 3SB2901-4AA	Blank	--	3SB2901-4AA	100	10 units	41J
With inscription						
 3SB2901-4AB	Ein	--	3SB2901-4AB	100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	3SB2901-4AC	100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	3SB2901-4AD	100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	3SB2901-4AE	100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	3SB2901-4AF	100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-4EB	Zurück	--	3SB2901-4AG	100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	3SB2901-4AH	100	10 units	41J
	Links	--	3SB2901-4AJ	100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	3SB2901-4AK	100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	3SB2901-4AL	100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-4EB	Langsam	--	3SB2901-4AN	100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	3SB2901-4AQ	100	10 units	41J
	On	--	3SB2901-4EB	100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	3SB2901-4EK	100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	3SB2901-4EL	100	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	3SB2901-4EM	100	10 units	41J
	Test	--	3SB2901-4EN	100	10 units	41J
	0	--	3SB2901-4RA	100	10 units	41J
	1	--	3SB2901-4RB	100	10 units	41J
	2	--	3SB2901-4RC	100	10 units	41J
	3	--	3SB2901-4RD	100	10 units	41J
	4	--	3SB2901-4RE	100	10 units	41J
	5	--	3SB2901-4RF	100	10 units	41J
6	--	3SB2901-4RG	100	10 units	41J	
7	--	3SB2901-4RH	100	10 units	41J	
8	--	3SB2901-4RJ	100	10 units	41J	
9	--	3SB2901-4RK	100	10 units	41J	
Graphic ON/OFF symbols						
	O (Off)	 5008 IEC	3SB2901-4MB	100	10 units	41J
	I (On)	 5007 IEC	3SB2901-4MC	100	10 units	41J
	II (On)	 --	3SB2901-4MD	100	10 units	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Accessories and spare parts

Insert labels and insert caps















Inscription/symbol	Symbol No.	Insert labels For pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons, flat Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M) Price per PU	PS*	PG
Graphic equipment symbols					
 3SB2901-4PA	Electric motor	 0011 ISO	3SB2901-4PA	100	10 units 41J
	Horn	 5014 IEC	3SB2901-4PB	100	10 units 41J
	Pump	 0134 ISO	3SB2901-4PD	100	10 units 41J
	Coolant pump	 0355 ISO	3SB2901-4PE	100	10 units 41J
Graphic motion symbols					
 3SB2901-4NA	Motion in direction of arrow (straight)	 5022 IEC	3SB2901-4NA	100	10 units 41J
	Motion in direction of arrow (diagonal)	 --	3SB2901-4NB	100	10 units 41J
	Clockwise rotation	 0004 ISO	3SB2901-4NC	100	10 units 41J
	Counterclockwise rotation	 --	3SB2901-4ND	100	10 units 41J
	Fast motion	 0266 ISO	3SB2901-4NE	100	10 units 41J
	Increase (plus)	 5005 IEC	3SB2901-4NG	100	10 units 41J
	Decrease (minus)	 5006 IEC	3SB2901-4MC	100	10 units 41J
Graphic control symbols					
 3SB2901-4QK	Clamp	 --	3SB2901-4QB	100	10 units 41J
	Release	 --	3SB2901-4QC	100	10 units 41J
	Release brake	 0021 ISO	3SB2901-4QE	100	10 units 41J
	Lock	 0022 ISO	3SB2901-4QF	100	10 units 41J
	Unlock	 0023 ISO	3SB2901-4QG	100	10 units 41J
	On/Off, momentary contact	 5011 IEC	3SB2901-4QJ	100	10 units 41J
	Manual operation	 0096 ISO	3SB2901-4QK	100	10 units 41J
	Automatic sequence	 0017 ISO	3SB2901-4QL	100	10 units 41J
Customized inscriptions					
	Inscription of choice (see "Options", page 13/152) 1 line of text with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height. Please add the appropriate order code to the article number and specify the line of text required.		3SB2901-4AZ K0Y	1	1 unit 41J
			K1Y or K2Y	1	1 unit 41J
	Other graphic symbols Please add the order code "K3Y" to the article number and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).		3SB2901-4AZ K3Y	1	1 unit 41J
	Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code "K9Y" to the article number and specify the inscription or the symbol required.		3SB2901-4AZ K9Y	1	1 unit 41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Accessories and spare parts

Insert labels and insert caps




Inscription/symbol	Symbol No.	Insert caps For pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons, raised Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
For self-inscription						
 3SB2901-5AA	Blank	--	3SB2901-5AA	100	10 units	41J
With inscription						
 3SB2901-5EB	On	--	3SB2901-5EB	100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	3SB2901-5AC	100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	3SB2901-5AD	100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	3SB2901-5AL	100	10 units	41J
	0	--	3SB2901-5RA	100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-5AC	1	--	3SB2901-5RB	100	10 units	41J
	2	--	3SB2901-5RC	100	10 units	41J
	3	--	3SB2901-5RD	100	10 units	41J
	4	--	3SB2901-5RE	100	10 units	41J
	5	--	3SB2901-5RF	100	10 units	41J
	6	--	3SB2901-5RG	100	10 units	41J
	7	--	3SB2901-5RH	100	10 units	41J
	8	--	3SB2901-5RJ	100	10 units	41J
	9	--	3SB2901-5RK	100	10 units	41J
Graphic ON/OFF symbols						
	O (Off)	 5008 IEC	3SB2901-5MB	100	10 units	41J
	I (On)	 5007 IEC	3SB2901-5MC	100	10 units	41J
Graphic motion symbols						
 3SB2901-5NA	Motion in direction of arrow	 5022 IEC	3SB2901-5NA	100	10 units	41J
	Motion in direction of arrow	 --	3SB2901-5NB	100	10 units	41J
	Increase (plus)	 5005 IEC	3SB2901-5NG	100	10 units	41J
	Decrease (minus)	 5006 IEC	3SB2901-5MC	100	10 units	41J
Graphic control symbols						
	Clamp	 --	3SB2901-5QB	100	10 units	41J
	Release	 --	3SB2901-5QC	100	10 units	41J
Customized inscriptions						
	Inscription of choice (see "Options", page 13/152) 1 line of text with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height. Please add the appropriate order code to the article number and specify the line of text required.		3SB2901-5AZ			
			K0Y	1	1 unit	41J
			K1Y or K2Y	1	1 unit	41J
	Other graphic symbols Please add the order code "K3Y" to the article number and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).			3SB2901-5AZ		
			K3Y	1	1 unit	41J
Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code "K9Y" to the article number and specify the inscription or the symbol required.			3SB2901-5AZ			
			K9Y	1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Accessories and spare parts

Insert labels and insert caps

Inscription/symbol	Symbol No.	Insert caps For indicator lights		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Article No.	Price per PU			
For self-inscription						
 Blank 3SB2901-7AA	--	3SB2901-7AA		100	10 units	41J
With inscription						
 Betrieb 3SB2901-7AP	--	3SB2901-7AP		100	1 unit	41J
	Störung	3SB2901-7AQ		100	10 units	41J
Graphic symbols						
 Pump 3SB2901-7QK	0134 ISO	3SB2901-7PD		100	10 units	41J
	Manual operation 0096 ISO	3SB2901-7QK		100	10 units	41J
Customized inscriptions						
Inscription of choice (see "Options") 1 line of text with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height. Please add the appropriate order code to the article number and specify the line of text required.		3SB2901-7AZ K0Y K1Y or K2Y		1	1 unit	41J
Other graphic symbols Please add the order code " K3Y " to the article number and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).		3SB2901-7AZ K3Y		1	1 unit	41J
Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code " K9Y " to the article number and specify the inscription or the symbol required.		3SB2901-7AZ K9Y		1	1 unit	41J

Options

Customized inscriptions

Labels and caps can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data. Add one of the following order codes to the article number:

- Text line in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift"): **K0Y**
- Text line in upper case (e.g. "LIFT"): **K1Y**
- Text line in lower case (e.g. "lift"): **K2Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **K3Y**
- Any inscription or symbols according to order form supplement: **K9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of custom inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

One line with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height is possible for the inscription (see ordering example 1).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering examples 2 and 3).

For special symbols (order code K9Y), a CAD drawing in DXF format can be submitted.

Ordering example 1

3SB2901-4AZ
K1Y
Z1=Pump

Ordering example 2

3SB2901-4AZ
K3Y
Z=5008 IEC

Ordering example 3

3SB2901-4AZ
K3Y
Z=1118 ISO

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Accessories and spare parts

Backing plates

Overview


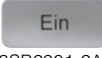
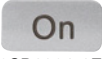
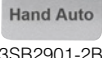







The backing plates consist of a black plastic label holder and a labeling plate (silver with black print) for sticking in place.

Note mounting dimensions!

Inscription

The inscriptions (also custom inscriptions) are in lower case with upper case initial letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417. For customized inscriptions, see "Options".

Selection and ordering data

Inscription/symbol	Symbol No.	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Labeling plates, self-adhesive, 9.5 mm x 18.5 mm							
 3SB2901-2AA	Blank	--	3SB2901-2AA	100	10 units	41J	
 3SB2901-2AB	Ein	--	3SB2901-2AB	100	10 units	41J	
	Aus	--	3SB2901-2AC	100	10 units	41J	
	Auf	--	3SB2901-2AD	100	10 units	41J	
	Zu	--	3SB2901-2AL	100	10 units	41J	
	Vor	--	3SB2901-2AF	100	10 units	41J	
 3SB2901-2EB	Zurück	--	3SB2901-2AG	100	10 units	41J	
	Schnell	--	3SB2901-2AM	100	10 units	41J	
	Langsam	--	3SB2901-2AN	100	10 units	41J	
	Betrieb	--	3SB2901-2AP	100	10 units	41J	
 3SB2901-2BA	Störung	--	3SB2901-2AQ	100	10 units	41J	
	Einrichten	--	3SB2901-2AR	100	10 units	41J	
	On	--	3SB2901-2EB	100	10 units	41J	
	Off	--	3SB2901-2EC	100	10 units	41J	
	Start	--	3SB2901-2EL	100	10 units	41J	
 3SB2901-2NA	Reset	--	3SB2901-2EM	100	10 units	41J	
	Fault	--	3SB2901-2EW	100	10 units	41J	
	Hand Auto	--	3SB2901-2BA	100	10 units	41J	
 3SB2901-2NA	Hand O Auto	--	3SB2901-2BE	100	10 units	41J	
	Man O Auto	--	3SB2901-2ET	100	10 units	41J	
	Graphic symbols						
	O (Off)		5008 IEC	3SB2901-2MB	100	10 units	41J
	I (On)		5007 IEC	3SB2901-2MC	100	10 units	41J
	O I (horizontal)		--	3SB2901-2MF	100	10 units	41J
Motion in direction of arrow		5002 IEC	3SB2901-2NA	100	10 units	41J	
Customized inscriptions or symbols (see "Options")	--		3SB2901-2XZ				
			K0Y	1	10 units	41J	
			K1Y, K2Y or K3Y	1	10 units	41J	
			K9Y	1	10 units	41J	
Label holders for label size 9.5 mm x 18.5 mm							
 3SB2902-0AB	Label holder for labeling plate The label holders must not be used with the 3SB2...-1AC01 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton.	--	3SB2902-0AB	100	10 units	41J	

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data. Add one of the following order codes to the article number:

- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift off"): **K0Y**
- Text line(s) in upper case (e.g. "LIFT OFF"): **K1Y**
- Text line(s) in lower case (e.g. "lift off"): **K2Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **K3Y**
- Any inscription or symbols according to order form supplement: **K9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of custom inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

Two lines of 11 characters each are permitted with 4 mm letter height (1 line) or 3 mm (2 lines).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering example).

For special symbols (order code K9Y), a CAD drawing in DXF format can be submitted.

Ordering example

3SB2901-2XZ
K3Y
Z=1118 ISO












Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Accessories and spare parts

Mounting parts and components

Selection and ordering data

Version	Lamp voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Buttons and lenses¹⁾							
 3SB2910-0AF	Buttons, flat For pushbuttons	--	Black	3SB2910-0AB		100	10 units 41J
		--	Red	3SB2910-0AC		100	10 units 41J
		--	Yellow	3SB2910-0AD		100	10 units 41J
		--	Green	3SB2910-0AE		100	10 units 41J
		--	Blue	3SB2910-0AF		100	10 units 41J
		--	White	3SB2910-0AG		100	10 units 41J
		--	Clear	3SB2910-0AH		100	10 units 41J
 3SB2910-0CF	Buttons, flat For illuminated pushbuttons	--	Red	3SB2910-0CC		100	10 units 41J
		--	Yellow	3SB2910-0CD		100	10 units 41J
		--	Green	3SB2910-0CE		100	10 units 41J
		--	Blue	3SB2910-0CF		100	10 units 41J
		--	White	3SB2910-0AG		100	10 units 41J
		--	Clear	3SB2910-0AH		100	10 units 41J
 3SB2910-0BD	Buttons, raised For pushbuttons	--	Black	3SB2910-0BB		1	10 units 41J
		--	Red	3SB2910-0BC		1	10 units 41J
		--	Yellow	3SB2910-0BD		1	10 units 41J
		--	Blue	3SB2910-0BF		1	10 units 41J
		--	Clear	3SB2910-0BH		1	10 units 41J
 3SB2910-0DD	Buttons, raised For illuminated pushbuttons	--	Red	3SB2910-0DC		1	10 units 41J
		--	Yellow	3SB2910-0DD		1	10 units 41J
		--	Blue	3SB2910-0DF		1	10 units 41J
		--	Clear	3SB2910-0BH		1	10 units 41J
 3SB2910-1AD	Screw lenses With concentric rings	--	Red	3SB2910-1AC		100	10 units 41J
		--	Yellow	3SB2910-1AD		100	10 units 41J
		--	Green	3SB2910-1AE		100	10 units 41J
		--	Blue	3SB2910-1AF		100	10 units 41J
		--	White	3SB2910-1AG		100	10 units 41J
		--	Clear	3SB2910-1AH		100	10 units 41J
 3SB2910-1BE	Screw lenses Smooth, for inscription with insert cap	--	Red	3SB2910-1BC		100	10 units 41J
		--	Yellow	3SB2910-1BD		100	10 units 41J
		--	Green	3SB2910-1BE		100	10 units 41J
		--	Blue	3SB2910-1BF		100	10 units 41J
		--	Clear	3SB2910-1BH		100	10 units 41J
Keys for actuators							
 3SB2908-2AJ	Key For CES key-operated switch, Lock No. SB2	--	--	3SB2908-2AJ		1	1 unit 41J
Lamps, wedge bases²⁾							
 3SB2908-1AE	Incandescent lamps Wedge base W2 x 4.6 d, 1.0 W	AC/DC	Clear	3SB2908-1AA		100	10 units 41J
		6		3SB2908-1AB		100	10 units 41J
		12		3SB2908-1AC		100	10 units 41J
		24		3SB2908-1AD		100	10 units 41J
		30		3SB2908-1AE		1	10 units 41J
		48		3SB2908-1AF		1	10 units 41J
 3SB3901-1SB	LED lamps, super-bright Wedge base W2 x 4.6 d	24 AC/DC	Red	3SB3901-1SB		1	10 units 41J
			Yellow	3SB3901-1RB		1	10 units 41J
			Green	3SB3901-1TB		1	10 units 41J
			White	3SB3901-1UB		1	10 units 41J
			Blue	3SB2908-1BD		1	10 units 41J
 3SB2908-1BD		28 AC/DC	Red	3SB3901-1SE		1	10 units 41J
			Yellow	3SB3901-1RE		1	10 units 41J
			Green	3SB3901-1TE		1	10 units 41J
			White	3SB3901-1UE		1	10 units 41J
			Blue	3SB3901-1VE		1	10 units 41J
 3SB2908-2AB	Lamp extractor For lamps with base W2 x 4.6 d	--	--	3SB2908-2AB		1	1 unit 41J

¹⁾ Included in the scope of supply of actuators or indicator lights.



²⁾ Included in the scope of supply of some complete units.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights, 16 mm

Accessories and spare parts

Mounting parts and components

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for command points					
 3SB2902-0AA	Single frames For square design ¹⁾	3SB2902-0AA	100	10 units	41J
 3SB2908-2AG	Backing plates, yellow, Ø 50 mm As high-contrast background for EMERGENCY STOP, self-adhesive • Without inscription • With German inscription "NOT-HALT" • With German inscription "NOT-AUS"	3SB2908-2AF 3SB2908-2AG 3SB2908-2AK	1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-3AA	Sealing plug Plastic, black (degree of protection IP65)	3SB2908-3AA	1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-3AB	Protective cap, clear Silicone, for pushbuttons with flat and raised buttons	3SB2908-3AB	1	1 unit	41J
Flat connectors					
 3SB2908-8AA	Plug-in sleeves For flat connectors 2.8 x 0.8 mm, cross-section 0.5 ... 1.5 mm ²	3SB2908-8AA	100	250 units	41J
 3SB2908-8AB	Insulating sleeves For flat connectors, attachable from the front	3SB2908-8AB	100	250 units	41J
 3SB2908-8AD	Complete connector²⁾ For connecting contact blocks and lampholders (up to 10 connections) Ensure finger protection according to IEC 60529 and DGUV Regulation 3	3SB2908-8AD	1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-8AE	Plug-in sleeves For flat connectors 2.8 x 0.8 mm, with latch spring for latching into complete connector	3SB2908-8AE	100	10 units	41J
Tools					
 3SB2908-2AA	Dismantling tool For holders and lampholders with holder	3SB2908-2AA	1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-2AC	Mounting tool For buttons and screw lenses	3SB2908-2AC	1	1 unit	41J
 6179 0950	Crimping tool for non-insulated connections, type KRBC 0560³⁾ For plug-in sleeves (both versions)	6179 0950			

¹⁾ Not suitable for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons.

²⁾ Required 3SB2908-8AE plug-in sleeves for flat connectors 2.8 x 0.8 mm are not included in the scope of supply.

³⁾ Crimping tool available from: Lapp Kabel, Stuttgart, Germany (see page 16/18).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SE7 cable-operated switches

3SE7 metal enclosures

Overview



3SE7 cable-operated switches

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-command

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE7

Configuration Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758224>

The cable-operated switches are used for monitoring or as EMERGENCY STOP devices on particularly endangered system components.

If the cable-operated switch and cable system is to function properly, the steel cable, cable clamps, cable eyes and eyebolts for the basic equipment must be ordered separately (see page 13/161).

As the effective range of a cable-operated switch is only limited by the length of the trip-wire, large systems can also be protected. Cable-operated switches (requiring pulling at both ends) and conveyor belt unbalance trackers are used primarily for monitoring very long belt systems.

Contact blocks

The switches for cable lengths up to 50 m are supplied with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NC, or 1 NO + 2 NC contacts and those up to 75 m with 1 NO + 3 NC contacts. The switches for cable lengths of 2 x 100 m and the conveyor belt unbalance tracker are supplied with 2 NO + 2 NC contacts.

The NC contacts for cable-break and cable-pull signaling are positive-opening. The NO contact can be used, for example, for signaling purposes.

Readiness for use and display

Cable-operated switches with one-sided operation are made ready for use by pre-tensioning the turnbuckle.

On switches with interlocking, with a pre-tensioned cable, the locking must be deactivated beforehand in order to return the cable-operated switch to its original position.

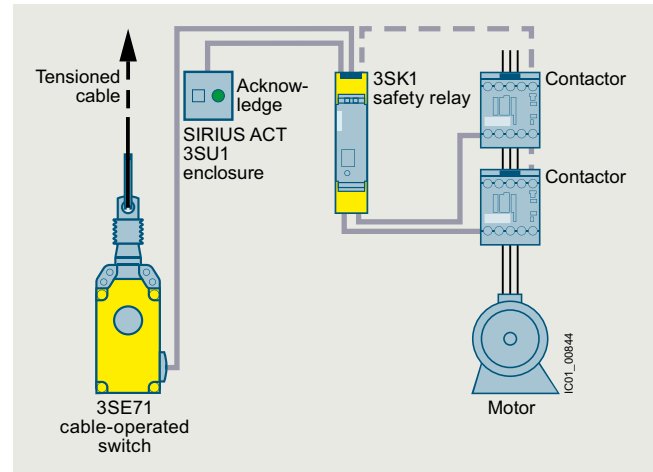
The cable-operated switch and the conveyor belt unbalance tracker can be supplied optionally with a factory-fitted LED (red, 24 V DC). This light in innovative chip-on-board technology allows the operating state of the switch to be visible at a distance of at least 50 m.

Application

Standards

The switches are equipped with latching mechanism and positive-opening NC contacts and are thus suitable for operation in EMERGENCY STOP devices according to standard ISO 13850.

Application examples



Design of a safety application with a SIRIUS 3SE71 cable-operated switch and a 3SK1 safety relay

For a detailed description of this example of how cable-operated switches can achieve different SIL/PL levels, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109738710>.

Additional application example:

Protective door monitoring using 3SE66 non-contact safety switches (magnetically operated switches) and EMERGENCY STOP shutdown using 3SE71 cable-operated switch up to SIL 3 or PL e by means of AS-i ET 200SP Master and AS-i SlimLine compact modules, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747653>.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SE7 cable-operated switches

3SE7 metal enclosures

Technical specifications

Article number	3SE7120-2	3SE7120-1	3SE7150	3SE7140	3SE7141	3SE7160	3SE7310
General data							
Standards	IEC 60947-5-1 IEC 60204-1, ISO 13850						
Approvals	UL/CSA						
Electrical design	Contacts electrically isolated from each other						
Electrical load	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-pole, at AC-15 • 3-pole, at AC-15 • 4-pole, at AC-15 • Minimum 						
	400 V AC, 6 A				240 V AC, 2 A	400 V AC, 6 A	--
	240 V AC, 2 A		--				
	--					400 V AC, 6 A	
	24 V AC/DC, 10 mA						
Short-circuit protection	A	6 (slow)					
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	1 000 000	100 000				
Contact material	Fine silver						
Operation	By cable pull By cable pull or cable break						
Cable length, maximum	m	5	20	50	75	2 x 100	--
Distance between cable supports, max.	m	3		5		4	--
Enclosures							
Enclosure material	GD Al alloy, coated (color), dark black RAL 9005						
Cover	Impact-resistant thermoplast					Metal	
Degree of protection according to IEC 60529 ¹⁾	IP65				IP67	IP65	
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +70					
Mounting	Designed for M5						
Mounting distance	mm	30 and 40					
Cable entry	2 x (M20 x 1.5)			1 x (M20 x 1.5) 2 x (M25 x 1.5)	3 x (M20 x 1.5)	2 x (M25 x 1.5)	
Connection type	Screw terminals M3.5, self-lifting terminal clamp						








¹⁾ IP54 for versions with key-operated release.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SE7 cable-operated switches

3SE7 metal enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Version	Cable length	Contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
m							
Cable-operated switches for cable-pull and cable-break monitoring							
 3SE7120-2DD01	 3SE7120-1BH00	Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of plastic)	5				
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Without latching (only for cable-pull monitoring): - Spring, 55 N - Spring, 100 N 	1 NO + 1 NC ↻	3SE7120-2DD01	1	1 unit	41K
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With alignment window, with latching and button reset - With yellow cover 	1 NO + 1 NC ↻ 2 NC ↻	3SE7120-2DD01-1AS7 3SE7120-1BF00	1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC ↻	3SE7120-1BH00	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7150-2DD00	 3SE7150-1BH00	Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of plastic), with alignment window	20				
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Without latching With latching and button reset 	1 NO + 1 NC ↻ 1 NO + 1 NC ↻	3SE7150-2DD00 3SE7150-1BD00	1	1 unit	41K
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - With yellow cover 	2 NC ↻ 1 NO + 2 NC ↻	3SE7150-1BF00 3SE7150-1BH00	1	1 unit	41K
					1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7150-1BD04	 3SE7150-1BH04	Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of plastic), with alignment window, with LED, red, 24 V DC	20				
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Without latching With latching and button reset 	1 NO + 1 NC ↻ 1 NO + 1 NC ↻	3SE7150-2DD04 3SE7150-1BD04	1	1 unit	41K
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - With yellow cover 	1 NO + 2 NC ↻	3SE7150-1BH04	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7140-1BD00		Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of plastic)	50				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With latching and button reset 	1 NO + 1 NC ↻ 2 NC ↻	3SE7140-1BD00 3SE7140-1BF00	1	1 unit	41K	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In addition with LED, red, 24 V DC - 1 x M20 x 1.5 - 2 x M25 x 1.5 	1 NO + 1 NC ↻ 1 NO + 1 NC ↻	3SE7140-1BD04 3SE7140-1BD04-1AS6	1	1 unit	41K	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With latching and key unlatching 	1 NO + 1 NC ↻	3SE7140-1CD00	1	1 unit	41K	




↻ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
 Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
 Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SE7 cable-operated switches

3SE7 metal enclosures

Version	Cable length	Contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
m								
Cable-operated switches for cable-pull and cable-break monitoring								
	Metal enclosures, IP67 (cover made of plastic)	• With EMERGENCY STOP mushroom, with rotate to unlatch	75	1 NO + 3 NC ↻	3SE7141-1EG10	1	1 unit	41K
		- With yellow cover		1 NO + 3 NC ↻		3SE7141-1EG10-OCA1	1	1 unit
	Metal enclosures, IP65 with actuation on both sides	• With latching and button reset	2 x 100	2 NO + 2 NC ↻	3SE7160-1AE00 3SE7160-1BD00 3SE7160-1AE04	1	1 unit	41K
		- With LED, red, 24 V DC		1 NO + 1 NC ↻		1	1 unit	41K
				2 NO + 2 NC ↻		1	1 unit	41K
3SE7160-1AE04								
Conveyor belt unbalance trackers								
	Metal enclosures, IP65	• With latching and button reset	--	2 NO + 2 NC ↻	3SE7310-1AE00 3SE7310-1AE04	1	1 unit	41K
		- With LED, red, 24 V DC		2 NO + 2 NC ↻		1	1 unit	41K
3SE7310-1AE04								

↻ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
 Can be used with 3SK safety relays, [see page 11/1 onwards](#).
 Certificate:



Commanding and signaling devices

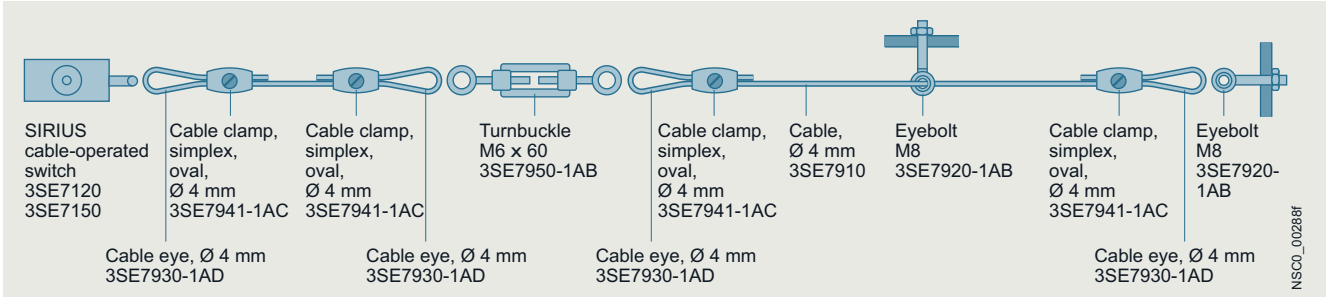
SIRIUS 3SE7 cable-operated switches

Accessories

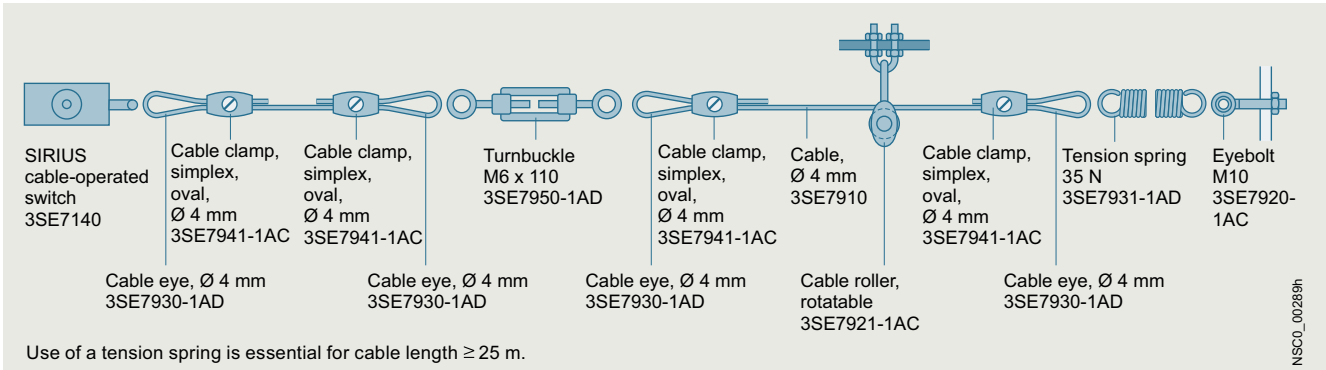
Overview

Configuration of the cable pulls

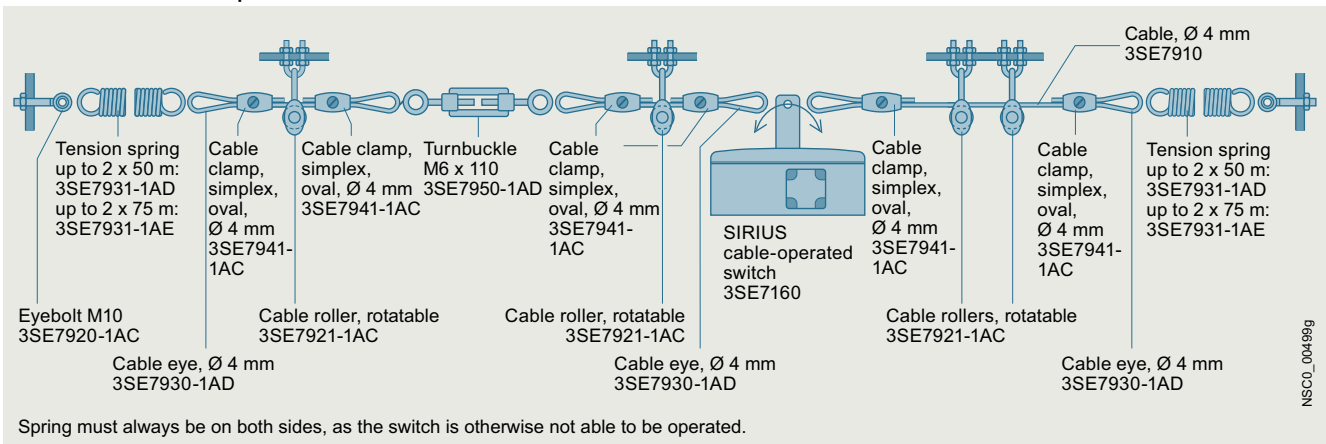
Short cable lengths up to 25 m



Long cable lengths up to 50 m



Actuation on both sides up to 2 x 100 m

















Note:

Large temperature fluctuations require corresponding compensation springs. Cable supports must be used at the recommended intervals.

Selection and ordering data

The basic equipment for the cable-operated switch and cable system includes: Steel cable, cable clamps, cable eyes and eyebolts

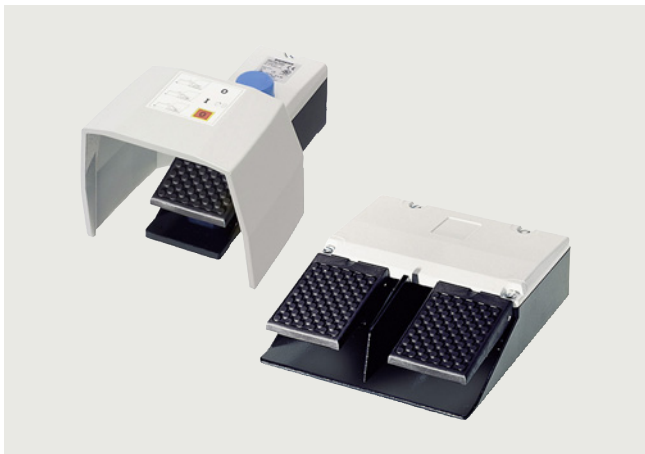
Version	Length/ diameter	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Trip-wires with fixing						
	Steel cables With red plastic sheath, Ø 4 mm, including sheath; steel wire Ø 3.2 mm	10 m 15 m 20 m 50 m	3SE7910-3AA 3SE7910-3AB 3SE7910-3AC 3SE7910-3AH	1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41K 41K 41K 41K
3SE7910-3AA						
 3SE7941-1AC	Cable clamps , galvanized white, zinc-plated	Ø 4 mm	3SE7941-1AC	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7942-1AA	• Oval	Ø 4 mm	3SE7942-1AA	1	4 units	41K
 3SE7943-1AC	• Single (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	3SE7943-1AC	1	4 units	41K
 3SE7944-1AC	• Simplex (1 set = 4 units)	Ø 4 mm	3SE7943-1AC	1	4 units	41K
	• Duplex (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	3SE7944-1AC	1	4 units	41K
 3SE7931-1AB	Tension springs (zinc-plated) To maintain the counter tension	--	3SE7931-1AB	1	1 unit	41K
	• 13 N	--	3SE7931-1AD	1	1 unit	41K
	• 35 N, for cable pulls up to 50 m	--	3SE7931-1AE	1	1 unit	41K
	• > 35 N, for cable pulls up to 2 x 75 m	--	3SE7931-1AE	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7921-1AC	Cable roller For changing the direction of the cable, rotatable	Ø 4 mm	3SE7921-1AC	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7921-1AA	Fixture for cable roller (incl. fixing nuts)	--	3SE7921-1AA	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7930-1AD	Cable eyes For changing the direction of the cable and improved power transmission at the fixing points (1 set = 4 units)	Ø 4 mm	3SE7930-1AD	1	4 units	41K
 3SE7920-1AB	Bolts • Eyebolts for fixing the cable	--	3SE7920-1AB	1	1 unit	41K
	- Including M8 nut	--	3SE7920-1AC	1	1 unit	41K
	- Including M10 nut	--	3SE7922-1AB	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7922-1AB	• Lifting eyebolt, rotated for cable tensioning and low-wear cable routing in the case of frequent pulling	--	3SE7922-1AB	1	1 unit	41K
	- Including M6 nut	--	3SE7922-1AB	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7950-1AB	Turnbuckles For precise adjustment of the pre-tension	--	3SE7950-1AB	1	1 unit	41K
	• M6 x 60	--	3SE7950-1AD	1	1 unit	41K
	• M6 x 110	--	3SE7950-1AD	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7932-1AC	Snap hooks DIN 5299, Form C, 50 mm x 5 mm For easy fastening of the cable to the tension spring, turnbuckle and lifting eyebolt	--	3SE7932-1AC	1	4 units	41K
	Stainless steel (1 set = 2 units)	--	3SE7932-1AC	1	4 units	41K
Spare parts						
 3SX3235	LED light , red 24 V DC 25 mm diameter; for M20 x 1.5 device connection	--	3SX3235	1	1 unit	41K

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SE2, 3SE3 foot switches

Plastic and metal enclosures

Overview



3SE29 foot switch with metal enclosure

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-command

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE2

Configuration Manual, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758224>

Standard switches

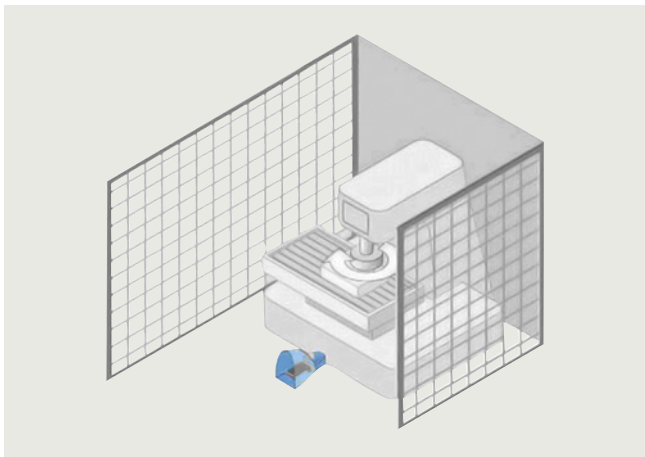
The 3SE29 and 3SE39 foot switch range encompasses versions in a metal enclosure for rugged applications as well as versions with plastic enclosure for less harsh environments. The devices can be supplied with or without a cover and have fixing holes for them to be screwed to the floor.

Depending on the particular application, the metal enclosures can be ordered with contact blocks in latching or momentary-contact versions. The momentary-contact pedal switch in the plastic enclosure has one microswitch (changeover contact) per actuating pedal.

Safety foot switches

The 3SE2924-3AA20 one-pedal safety foot switches are used on machines and plants as OK switches when operation by hand is not possible. The switches have an interlocking function.

The safety foot switches are protected by a guard hood against accidental operation.



Application example

The switches have two contact blocks, each with one NO contact and one NC contact. The NO contacts and NC contacts of the two contact blocks are connected in series for easy connection of a single-phase motor. The normal workflow is initiated by pressing down the pedal as far as the pressure point so that the two NO contacts close and the motor starts to run.

If in the event of danger the pedal is pressed beyond the resistance of the pressure point, the positive-opening NC contacts will open and the motor is stopped. At the same time the independent latching takes effect and holds the NC contacts in open position. This prevents the machine parts from continuing to run out of control or from being restarted.

After the hazard is eliminated, the machine can only be restarted after manually releasing the switch using a pushbutton on the top of the enclosure. The contacts are then released again and return to their initial position (the NO contacts are open and the NC contacts are closed).

Technical specifications

Article number	3SE29	3SE39
Metal and plastic enclosures		
Standards	IEC 60947-5-1	
Electrical load		
• At AC-15, 400 V		
- 1 NO + 1 NC	A 10	--
- 2 NO + 2 NC	A 6	--
- 3SE2924-3AA20 (2 NO + 2 NC)	A 10	--
• At 250 V AC	A --	5
Short-circuit protection		
- 1 NO + 1 NC	A 10 (slow)	--
- 2 NO + 2 NC	A 6 (slow)	--
- 3SE2924-3AA20 (2 NO + 2 NC)	A 10 (slow)	--
- 1 CO	A --	5 (slow)
Mechanical endurance	> 10 ⁶ operating cycles	
Material		
• Enclosures	Aluminum casting	Impact-resistant thermoplast, self-extinguishing according to UL 94 VO
• Covers	Thermoplast	--
• Guard hoods	Aluminum casting	Metal
Degree of protection	IP65	IP65
Ambient temperature	°C -25 ... +80	-10 ... +75
Connection	Cable entry, metric	Cable AWG20, UL Style 2464, length 3 m

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 3SE2, 3SE3 foot switches

Plastic and metal enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Version	Slow-action contacts for each pedal	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Metal enclosures, degree of protection IP65						
 <p>3SE290.-.AA20 3SE291.-.AA20</p>	Momentary-contact foot switches (non-latching), 1-pedal, M20 x 1.5 cable entry					
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE2902-0AB20	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC →	3SE2903-1AB20	1	1 unit	41K
	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE2902-0AA20	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC →	3SE2903-1AA20	1	1 unit	41K
	Foot switches (latching), 1-pedal, M20 x 1.5 cable entry					
• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE2912-2AB20	1	1 unit	41K	
• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE2912-2AA20	1	1 unit	41K	
 <p>3SE2932-.AB20</p>  <p>3SE2932-.AA20</p>	Momentary-contact foot switches (non-latching), 2-pedals, M25 x 1.5 cable entry					
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE2932-0AB20	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC →	3SE2932-1AB20	1	1 unit	41K
	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC →	3SE2932-0AA20	1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC →	3SE2932-1AA20	1	1 unit	41K
	Safety foot switch, 1-pedal With hood M20 x 1.5 cable entry with interlocking function; NO closes as momentary contact NC opens with automatic latching (safety function)	2 NO + 2 NC →	3SE2924-3AA20	1	1 unit	41K
Plastic enclosures, degree of protection IP65						
 <p>3SE3902-4CB20 3SE3934-5CB20</p>	Momentary-contact pedal switches, 3 m cable	Microswitch				
	• 1-pedal, without hood	1 CO	3SE3902-4CB20	1	1 unit	41K
	• 2-pedals, without hood	2 x 1 CO	3SE3934-5CB20	1	1 unit	41K
Accessories						
	Contact block, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switches 3SE2903-1A.20 ¹⁾ and 3SE2932-1A.20 ²⁾	1 NO + 1 NC	3SE3982-0K	1	1 unit	41K
	Contact block, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switches 3SE2902-0A.20 and 3SE2932-0A.20 ³⁾	1 NO + 1 NC	3SE3982-0L	1	1 unit	41K
	Contact block, 16 A Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2924-3AA20 ¹⁾	1 NO + 1 NC	3SE3982-7J	1	1 unit	41K

→ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK safety relays, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:



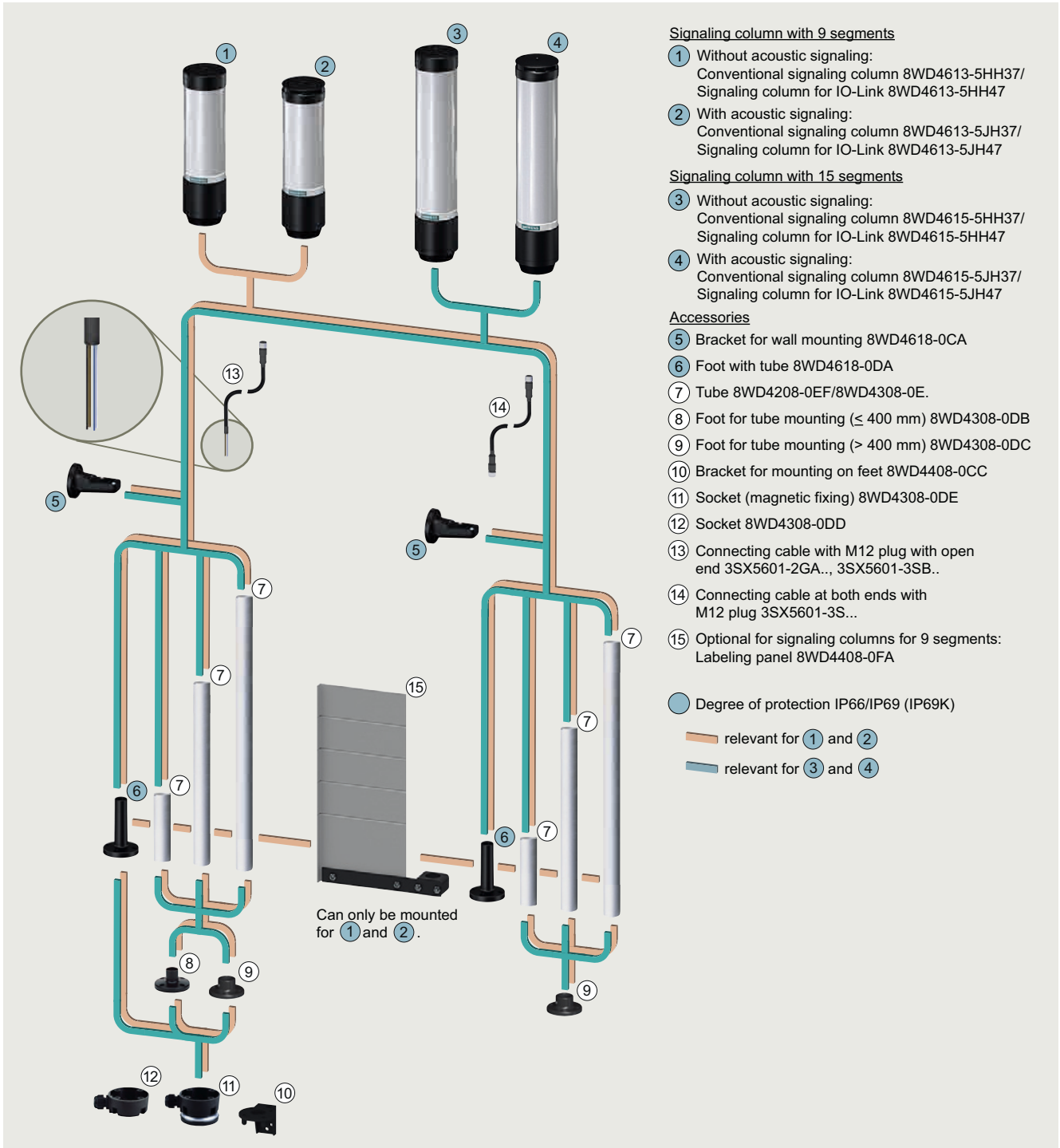
- 1) Number of contact blocks required for the momentary-contact foot switch = 2.
2) Number of contact blocks required per pedal = 2.
3) Number of contact blocks required per pedal = 1.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter **NEW**

Overview



8WD46 signaling column with up to 15 segments

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-signaling-columns
 SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD4
 Configuration Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109810488>
 For operating instructions, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109810633>



Video:
SIRIUS 8WD46 signaling column – Electronics can be individually configured

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

NEW Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

The electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns are flexible in design and versatile in use thanks to their new compact and electronically modular design.

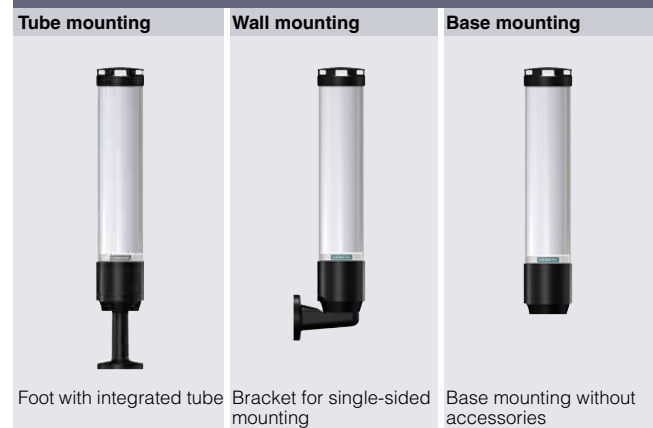
Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, 70 mm diameter
- With 9 or 15 segments (number of segments adjustable for each block)
- With or without acoustic element
- Degree of protection IP66/IP69 (IP69K)

Two product series are available:

- Conventional signaling columns
 - Configuration of signaling column via USB interface
 - Fast connection of the signaling column to the application via 8-pole M12 plug
- Signaling columns for IO-Link
 - Configuration of signaling column via IO-Link interface (IODD)
 - Fast connection of the signaling column to the application via 4-pole M12 plug

Mounting options



Benefits

- Choice of various light and acoustic signals with different functions: Continuous light, blinklight, flashlight and rotating light; siren
- Light elements with particularly long-lasting LEDs
- Variety of colors: > 1 million colors
- Optimized homogeneous illumination thanks to improved diffuser technology
- Acoustic signals can be adjusted in tone and volume
- Extremely resistant to shock and vibrations
- Simple configuration and fast connection using M12 plugs
- No wiring required
- No special tools needed
- Fewer versions thanks to electronic modularity
- Communication-capable through connection to IO-Link

Application

8WD46 signaling columns are used in machines or in automatic processes for monitoring complex procedures or as visual or acoustic warning devices in emergency situations, e.g. for displaying individual assembly stages.

Communication capability

IODD (IO Device Description)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device. The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data.

The IODD for signaling columns for IO-Link is available at the link below, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807683>.

Connection

Conventional signaling columns

Wiring of the signaling elements using screw or spring-loaded terminals is not required. The signaling column is connected via an 8-pole M12 plug.

Signaling columns for IO-Link

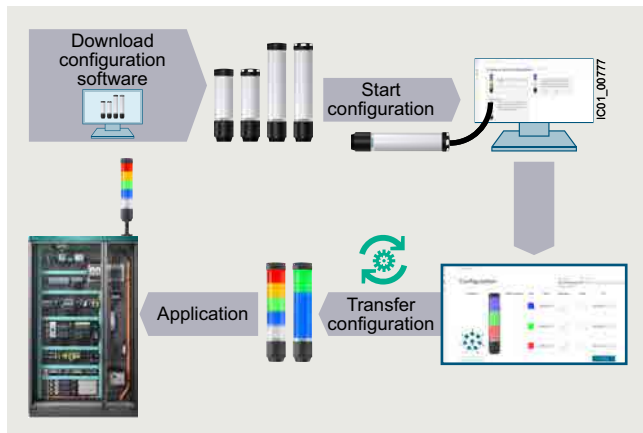
The signaling column is connected via a 4-pole M12 plug.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter **NEW**

Configuration



Simple and fast configuration

Conventional signaling columns

Configuration options via configuration software and transfer via USB interface, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807684>.

Signaling columns for IO-Link

Configuration options via IO-Link. The setting is made via the IO Device Description (IODD), see [Communication capability](#).

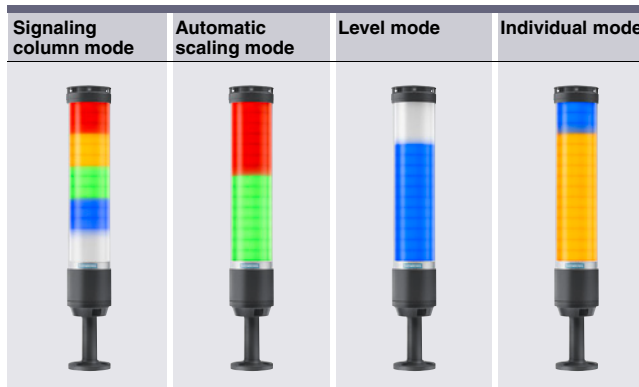
Optical configuration options

Colors	Intensity	Light pattern
Ten different colors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eight preset colors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Red - Green - Yellow - Blue - White - Turquoise - Violet - Light yellow • > 1 million colors can be configured 	The brightness can be adjusted for each block.	Optical signal profiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blinklights • Flashlights (single, double and triple-flash lights) • Continuous lights • Rotating lights One light pattern per block can be selected.

Acoustic configuration options (siren)

Tones	Volume
Ten different tones can be set	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 80 to 105 dB • Four different volume levels can be set

Various operating modes



Individual configuration of light pattern, color, brightness and acoustics

Signaling column mode

Individual segments can be connected to form a block. The blocks have fixed positions and may be off if the corresponding block and the optical signal are not activated.

Automatic scaling mode

The segments are automatically and uniformly distributed among the number of controlled pins and status messages. If the segments cannot be uniformly distributed, the color with the highest priority will be assigned to the last segment.

Level mode

- The segments are used as level indicators.
- From 0% (all segments are switched off) up to 100% (all segments are activated).

Examples: Order progress, liquid tank, material quantity

Individual mode

Each segment can be set and controlled individually, thus allowing for a maximum range of individual signaling options.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

NEW Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Technical specifications

Article number	8WD4613-5HH37	5JH37	8WD4615-5HH37	5JH37	8WD4613-5HH47	5JH47	8WD4615-5HH47	5JH47	
Product version	Conventional signaling columns				Signaling columns for IO-Link				
General data									
Approvals	cULus, EAC, CE								
Operational voltage type	DC								
Operational voltage at DC	V	24							
Relative positive tolerance of the operational voltage	%	10			20				
Relative negative tolerance of the operational voltage	%	10			20				
Insulation voltage (U_i)	V	50							
Impulse withstand voltage (U_{imp})	V	330							
Operational current	mA	335	405	555	620	335	405	555	620
Current consumed, minimum	mA	65		95		65		95	
Inrush current	mA	800							
Type of external power supply required	SELV/PELV extra-low voltage								
Overvoltage category	I								
Pollution degree	3								
Letter code according to IEC 81346-2:2019	P								
Equipment protection class according to IEC 61140	III								
Type of interface for parameterization	USB-C				IO-Link				
Type of parameterization	Software				IODD				
Optical signal									
Light source integrated in product	Yes								
Type of light source	RGB-LED, multi-color								
LED service life	h	50 000							
Color of spherical cap	Clear								
Number of light segments		9		15		9		15	
Number of settable colors	1 000 000								
Type of optical signal	Blink, flash, continuous, double flash, triple flash, rotating								
Product function: Settable optical signal	Yes								
Product function: Settable luminous intensity	Yes								
Default number of signal blocks		3		5		3		5	
Default type of signal blocks									
• 1		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		White/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		White/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 2		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Blue/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Blue/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 3		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 4		--		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		--		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 5		--		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		--		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
Flash frequency	Hz	1							
Blink frequency									
• 1	Hz	1							
• 2	Hz	2							
• 3	Hz	3							

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter **NEW**









Article number	8WD4613-5HH37		8WD4615-5HH37		8WD4613-5HH47		8WD4615-5HH47		
Product version	Conventional signaling columns				Signaling columns for IO-Link				
Acoustic signal									
Type of acoustic signal	--	Multi-tone	--	Multi-tone	--	Multi-tone	--	Multi-tone	
Default type of acoustic signal	--	Continuous tone	--	Continuous tone	--	Continuous tone	--	Continuous tone	
Product function: Settable acoustic signal	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Service life of the acoustic signaling device	h	--	5 000	--	5 000	--	5 000	--	5 000
Volume level	dB	--	80 ... 105	--	80 ... 105	--	80 ... 105	--	80 ... 105
Default volume level	dB	--	80	--	80	--	80	--	80
Number of settable tones		--	10	--	10	--	10	--	10
Default tone frequency	kHz	--	2.7	--	2.7	--	2.7	--	2.7
Tone frequency of alternating tone	kHz	--	0.245 ... 6	--	0.245 ... 6	--	0.245 ... 6	--	0.245 ... 6
Communication									
IO-Link mode	--					24-bit output			
Type of connectable IO-Link device	--					Signaling column			
IO-Link transfer rate	--					COM 3			
Protocol is supported IO-Link protocol	No					Yes			
Number of IO-Link ports	--					1			
Point-to-point cycle time between the master and the IO-Link device, minimum	--					6			
Enclosures									
Height	mm	271		372		271		372	
Width	mm	72							
Outer diameter	mm	72							
Material	PC								
Color of enclosure	Black								
Mounting type	Base mounting, tube mounting, angle mounting								
Degree of protection IP	IP66/IP69K								
Degree of protection according to NEMA	4/4X/12/13								
Type of electrical connection	M12 plug, 8-pole				M12 plug, 4-pole				
Ambient conditions									
Ambient temperature during operation	°C	-30 ... +60							

Commanding and signaling devices




SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

NEW Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Selection and ordering data

Type of acoustic signal	Number of light segments	Default number of signal blocks	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Conventional signaling columns · With M12 plug, 8-pole · 24 V DC							
Without acoustics							
 8WD4613-5HH37	 8WD4615-5HH37	--	8WD4613-5HH37 8WD4615-5HH37		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42K 42K
		9 15					
With acoustics							
 8WD4613-5JH37	 8WD4615-5JH37	Multi-tone	8WD4613-5JH37 8WD4615-5JH37		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42K 42K
		9 15					
Signaling columns for IO-Link · With M12 plug, 4-pole · 24 V DC							
Without acoustics							
 8WD4613-5HH47	 8WD4615-5HH47	--	8WD4613-5HH47 8WD4615-5HH47		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42K 42K
		9 15					
With acoustics							
 8WD4613-5JH47	 8WD4615-5JH47	Multi-tone	8WD4613-5JH47 8WD4615-5JH47		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42K 42K
		9 15					

Accessories














Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mounting						
 8WD4.8-0DA	Feet with tube Tube length 100 mm					
	• Standard	Black				
	• Degree of protection IP66/IP69 (IP69K)	Black	8WD4618-0DA	1	1 unit	42K
 8WD4308-0DB	Feet, single					
	• Plastic, for tube mounting, for tube lengths ≤ 400 mm	Black				
 8WD4308-0DC	• Metal, for tube mounting, for tube lengths > 400 mm	Black	8WD4308-0DC	1	1 unit	41J

Accessories, [see next page](#).

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter **NEW**

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	
Mounting (continued)							
 8WD4208-0EF	Tubes, single						
	• Length 100 mm	Silver	8WD4208-0EF	1	1 unit	41J	
	• Length 150 mm	Silver	8WD4308-0EE	1	1 unit	41J	
	• Length 250 mm	Silver	8WD4308-0EA	1	1 unit	41J	
	• Length 400 mm	Silver	8WD4308-0EB	1	1 unit	41J	
	• Length 1 000 mm	Silver	8WD4308-0ED	1	1 unit	41J	
 8WD4308-0DD	Sockets for feet						
	• Side cable outlet (can also be used without feet)	Black	8WD4308-0DD	1	1 unit	41J	
 8WD4308-0DE	• Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing ²⁾		Black	8WD4308-0DE	1	1 unit	41J
	Bracket for foot mounting		Black	8WD4408-0CC	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-0CC	Brackets for wall mounting (mounting without feet and tube) For single-sided mounting						
	• Standard	Black	8WD4308-0CA	1	1 unit	41J	
 8WD4408-0CA	• Degree of protection IP66/IP69 (IP69K)		Black	8WD4618-0CA	1	1 unit	42K
	Cables for conventional signaling columns						
 8WD4618-0FB	USB C cable USB-A to USB-C, length 2 m		Black	8WD4618-0FB	1	1 unit	42K
	Connecting cables						
 3SX5601-2GA03	• With M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end, rated voltage 30 V, rated current 2 A						
	- Length 3 m	--	3SX5601-2GA03	1	1 unit	41K	
	- Length 5 m	--	3SX5601-2GA05	1	1 unit	41K	
	- Length 10 m	--	3SX5601-2GA10	1	1 unit	41K	
 3SX5601-2GA15	- Length 15 m		--	3SX5601-2GA15	1	1 unit	41K
	 3SX5601-3SV18	• With M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole, length 1 m		--	3SX5601-3SV18	1	1 unit
M12 plugs, 8-pole							
 6GT2090-0BE00	• Straight		--	6GT2090-0BE00	1	5 units	572
	Cables for signaling columns for IO-Link						
 3SX5601-3SB54	Connecting cables						
	• With M12 socket, open end, length 5 m		--	3SX5601-3SB54	1	1 unit	41K
	- 4-pole	--	3SX5601-3SB55	1	1 unit	41K	
	• With M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole, length 1 m		--	3SX5601-3SV15	1	1 unit	41K
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	M12 plugs, 5-pole						
	• Straight, separate item	--	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D	
	• Angled, separate item	--	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	1	1 unit	42D	
Inscription for 8WD4613 signaling columns with 9 segments							
 8WD4408-0FA	Labeling panel With fixing accessories, for mounting on Ø 25 mm tube Inscription area/step 50 mm x 140 mm Suitable for standard labels, e.g.		--	8WD4408-0FA	1	1 unit	41J
	• Zweckform 3425 • Herma 4457						

Further connecting cables, see pages 12/50, 12/51 and 12/72.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > General data

Overview

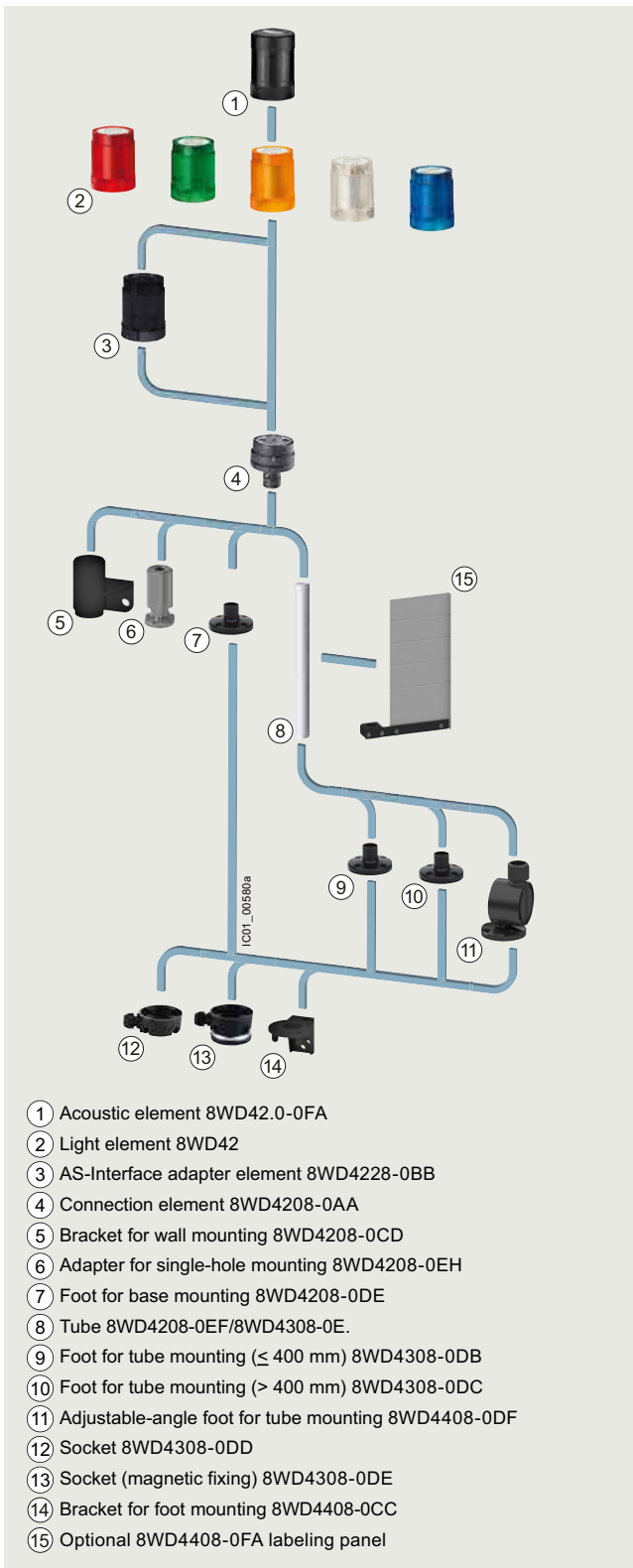
The 8WD4 signaling columns are flexible in design and versatile in use.

More information

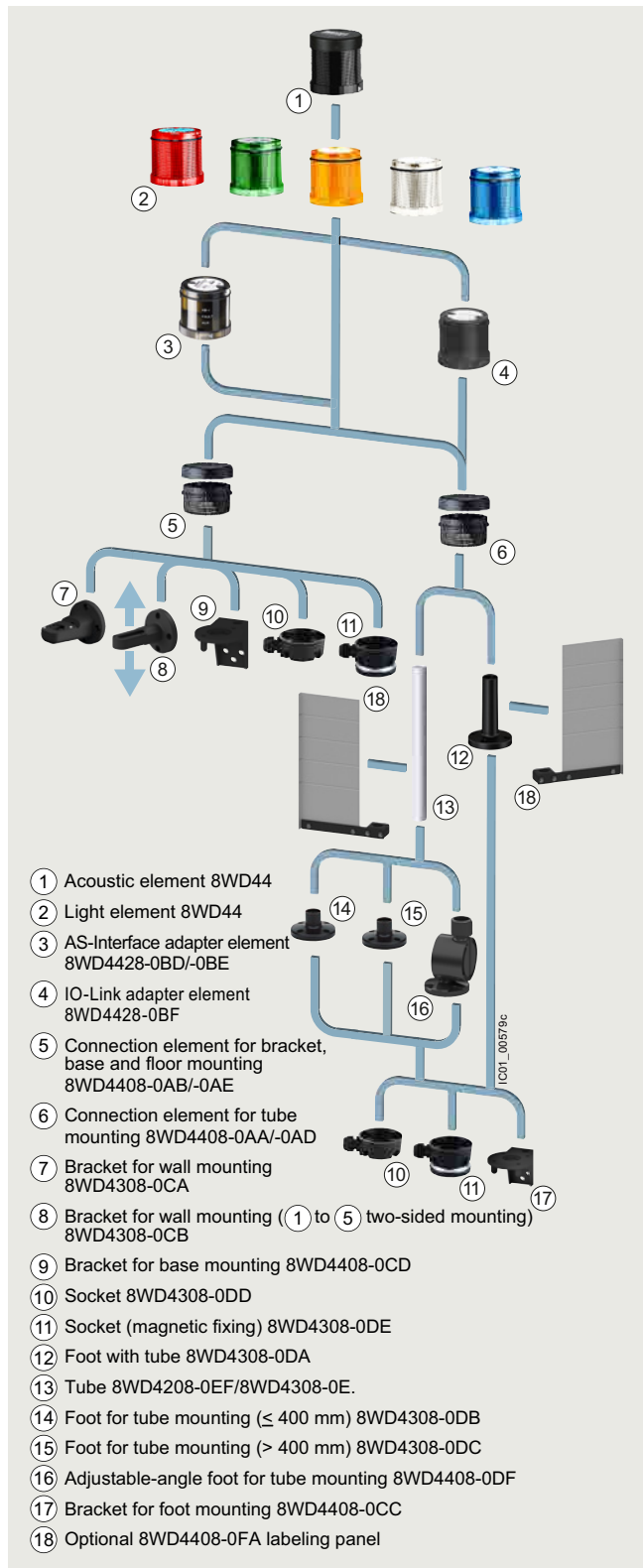
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-signaling-columns

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD4

Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758131>



8WD42 signaling column (width 50 mm) with up to four elements



8WD44 signaling column (width 70 mm) with up to five elements

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > General data

Two product series are available:

- 8WD42
 - Thermoplast enclosure, 50 mm diameter
 - Degree of protection IP54
 - Up to four elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover
- 8WD44
 - Thermoplast enclosure, 70 mm diameter
 - Advanced design and significantly improved illumination
 - Fast and flexible connection using spring-loaded terminals
 - Degree of protection IP65
 - Up to five elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover



Mounting examples for signaling columns

The illustrated examples are from the left:

- 8WD42: Cover (without No.), four light elements ②, connection element ④, tube ⑧, foot ⑨
- 8WD44: Acoustic element with cover ①, two light elements ②, connection element ⑥, foot with tube ⑫
- 8WD44: Cover (without No.), four light elements ②, AS-Interface adapter element ③, connection element ⑤, bracket for wall mounting ⑦
- 8WD44: Cover (without No.), three light elements ②, AS-Interface adapter element ③, connection element ⑥, foot with tube ⑫

Note:

The cover is supplied with the connection element.

Benefits

- Choice of various light and acoustic elements with different functions: Continuous light, blinklight, flashlight and rotating light; buzzer and siren
- Light elements with particularly long-lasting LEDs
- Variety of colors: red, yellow, green, white or blue
- Optimized illumination through improved prism technology with the 8WD44
- Acoustic elements can be adjusted in tone and volume
- Extremely resistant to shock and vibrations
- Easy connection and quick lamp change with secure bayonet mechanism
- Communication capability through connection to AS-Interface
- Communication capability through connection to IO-Link for 8WD44 only

Application

8WD4 signaling columns are used in machines or in automatic processes for monitoring complex procedures or as visual or acoustic warning devices in emergency situations, e.g. for displaying individual assembly stages.

Communication capability

Connection to AS-Interface

The 8WD4 signaling columns can be directly connected to the AS-Interface bus system through an adapter element that can be integrated in the column. Wiring outlay is reduced as the result. The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the terminals in the connection element. Up to four signaling elements can be mounted on it using an adapter element.

A/B technology enables the connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-Interface system.

IODD (IO Device Description)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device. The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data.

The IODD is available under IO-Link Device Definition, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109761427>.

Connection

The signaling elements are wired up using terminals in the connection element, screw terminals on the 8WD42 and screw or spring-loaded terminals on the 8WD44.

Cable outlet

The connecting cables can be guided either downwards or sideways through the cable gland using an adapter that can be screwed under the foot. This makes wiring easier if there is no access from below.

Connection to AS-Interface

8WD42

The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the screw terminals in the connection element. The adapter element must be the first module to be mounted on the connection element. A maximum of four signaling elements can then be mounted on it.

The 8WD4228-0BB adapter element is a standard slave.

8WD44

The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the screw or spring-loaded terminals in the connection element. The adapter element must be the first module to be mounted on the connection element. The signaling elements can then be mounted on it.

The 8WD4428-0BE adapter element is a standard slave.

A maximum of four signaling elements can be mounted on it.

The 8WD4428-0BD adapter element with A/B technology enables the connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-Interface system. The addressing socket provides user-friendly parameterization of the AS-Interface elements. A maximum of three signaling elements can be mounted on it.

Connection to IO-Link

8WD4428-0BF

The 8WD44 signaling columns are directly connected to the IO-Link system using an IO-Link adapter element that can be integrated in the column and can accommodate up to five light elements.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > General data

Technical specifications

Article number		8WD42	8WD44
General data			
Approvals		UL, CSA	UL, CSA
Light and acoustic elements			
Rated voltage, power consumption		(AC values at 50/60 Hz)	(AC values at 50/60 Hz)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Light elements with incandescent lamp <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuous lights Blinklights Flashlights Max. inrush current, blinklights/flashlights Light elements with integrated LED <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuous lights Blinklights Rotating lights Acoustic elements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buzzer element (tone: pulsating or continuous tone, 85 dB) Siren element (8 tones + volume can be set, 102 dB) Siren element (95 ... 105 dB) Power consumption <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incandescent lamp, BA15d base Flashlights, flash energy Service life <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flashlights 	V AC/DC V AC/DC/mA V AC/mA V DC/mA V AC/mA mA V AC/DC/mA V AC/mA V AC/DC/mA V AC/mA V AC/DC/mA V AC/DC/mA V AC/mA V AC/DC/mA V AC/mA V DC/mA W Ws V mA V DC V AC A A °C mm ² Nm	12, 24, 115, 230 24/125 115/20, 230/15 24/125 -- -- 24/30 115/25, 230/35 24/35 115/25, 230/35 -- 24/30 115/35, 230/35 -- -- -- Max. 5 -- -- 8/F Through bus cable 18.5 ... 31.6 50 ✓ External back-up fuse M 1.6 A ✓ N/A 4 relay outputs External auxiliary voltage 0 ... 30 0 ... 230 1.5 -- -20 ... +50 Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black Thermoplast (polycarbonate) ✓ ✓ ✓ IP54 IP54 -20 ... +50 M3 screw terminals Max. 2.5 Max. 0.4	12, 24, 115, 230 24/125 115/20, 230/15 24/125 115/20, 230/35 500 24/40 115/25, 230/35 24/30 -- 24/70 24/25 115/25, 230/25 24/80 115/30, 230/16 24/100 7 2 4 x 10 ⁶ flashes 8/E Through bus cable 18.5 ... 31.6 100 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ 3 electronic outputs Through bus cable or external auxiliary voltage, selectable 0.3 0.2 -20 ... +50 Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black Thermoplast (polycarbonate) ✓ -- ✓ IP65 (seal premounted with every module) IP65 -20 ... +50 Spring-loaded terminals/M3 screw terminals Max. 2.5 --/max. 0.4
AS-Interface adapter elements			
IO code/ID code		8/F	8/E
Power supply		Through bus cable	Through bus cable
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operational voltage Power consumption I_{max} 		18.5 ... 31.6	18.5 ... 31.6
Protective measures		50	100
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Watchdog Short-circuit/overload protection Reverse polarity protection Induction protection 		✓ External back-up fuse M 1.6 A ✓ N/A	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓
Outputs		4 relay outputs	3 electronic outputs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Load voltage Current-carrying capacity ΣI_{max} <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With external auxiliary voltage Without external auxiliary voltage 		External auxiliary voltage 0 ... 30 0 ... 230 A --	Through bus cable or external auxiliary voltage, selectable 0.3 0.2
Operating temperature	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
Enclosures			
Enclosure material		Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black	Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black
Light elements		Thermoplast (polycarbonate)	Thermoplast (polycarbonate)
Mounting		✓	✓
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Horizontal (base mounting, foot with tube, Ø 25 mm) Horizontal (single-hole mounting) Vertical with bracket 		✓ ✓ ✓	-- ✓
Degree of protection		IP54	IP65 (seal premounted with every module)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Light elements Acoustic elements, AS-i adapter elements 		IP54	IP65
Operating temperature	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
Connection		M3 screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals/M3 screw terminals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conductor cross-sections Tightening torque 		Max. 2.5 Max. 0.4	Max. 2.5 --/max. 0.4

✓ Available

-- Not available

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns








8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD42 signaling columns, 50 mm diameter

Overview

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, 50 mm diameter
- Degree of protection IP54
- Up to four elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover

Selection and ordering data

Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG			
V										
Acoustic elements¹⁾										
	Buzzer elements 85 dB, tone frequency approx. 2 300 Hz, pulsating or continuous tone, adjustable by means of a wire jumper	24 AC/DC	Black	8WD4220-0FA	1	1 unit	41J			
		115 AC/DC	Black	8WD4240-0FA	1	1 unit	41J			
		230 AC	Black	8WD4250-0FA	1	1 unit	41J			
8WD4220-0FA										
Light elements for incandescent lamp/LED, BA15d base²⁾										
	Continuous light elements (without lamp)	12 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	8WD4200-1AB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4200-1AC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4200-1AD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4200-1AE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4200-1AF	1	1 unit	41J			
8WD4200-1AD										
Light elements with integrated LED										
	Continuous light elements	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4220-5AB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4220-5AC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4220-5AD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4220-5AE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4220-5AF	1	1 unit	41J			
		115 AC	Red	8WD4240-5AB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4240-5AC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4240-5AD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4240-5AE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4240-5AF	1	1 unit	41J			
8WD4220-5AB										
	Continuous light elements	230 AC	Red	8WD4250-5AB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4250-5AC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4250-5AD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4250-5AE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4250-5AF	1	1 unit	41J			
		24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4220-5BB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4220-5BC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4220-5BD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4220-5BE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4220-5BF	1	1 unit	41J			
8WD4220-5BD										
	Blinklight elements	115 AC	Red	8WD4240-5BB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4240-5BC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4240-5BD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4240-5BE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4240-5BF	1	1 unit	41J			
		230 AC	Red	8WD4250-5BB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4250-5BC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4250-5BD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4250-5BE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4250-5BF	1	1 unit	41J			
8WD4240-5BE										
	Flashlight elements	24 DC	Red	8WD4220-0CB	1	1 unit	41J			
			Green	8WD4220-0CC	1	1 unit	41J			
			Yellow	8WD4220-0CD	1	1 unit	41J			
			Clear	8WD4220-0CE	1	1 unit	41J			
			Blue	8WD4220-0CF	1	1 unit	41J			
			8WD4250-5BF							
			Adapter elements for AS-Interface							
				AS-Interface adapter element With external auxiliary voltage	For	Black	8WD4228-0BB	1	1 unit	41J
					4 signaling elements 24 V DC					
			8WD4228-0BB							

¹⁾ One acoustic element can be mounted per signaling column.
The cover is included in the scope of supply of the acoustic elements and fixed in place.

²⁾ The lamp is not included in the scope of supply. Please order separately, see page 13/176.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD42 signaling columns, 50 mm diameter

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Connection elements



8WD4208-0AA

Connection element with cover

For tube, base and angle mounting
Necessary for assembling the signaling column

Black

8WD4208-0AA

1

1 unit

41J

Accessories

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Mounting

Feet, single

- Plastic, for tube mounting, for tube lengths ≤ 400 mm

Black

8WD4308-0DB

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4308-0DB

- Metal, for tube mounting, for tube lengths > 400 mm

Black

8WD4308-0DC

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4308-0DC

- Plastic, for base mounting (without tube)

Black

8WD4208-0DE

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4208-0DE

Adjustable-angle foot

For positioning in 7.5° increments¹⁾
Plastic, for tube mounting (including rubber seal)

Black

8WD4408-0DF

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4408-0DF

Tubes, single

- Length 100 mm
- Length 150 mm
- Length 250 mm
- Length 400 mm
- Length 1 000 mm

Silver

8WD4208-0EF

1

1 unit

41J

Silver

8WD4308-0EE

1

1 unit

41J

Silver

8WD4308-0EA

1

1 unit

41J

Silver

8WD4308-0EB

1

1 unit

41J

Silver

8WD4308-0ED

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4208-0EF

Sockets for feet

- Side cable outlet (can also be used without feet)

Black

8WD4308-0DD

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4308-0DD

- Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing²⁾

Black

8WD4308-0DE

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4308-0DE

Bracket for foot mounting

Black

8WD4408-0CC

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4408-0CC

Bracket for wall mounting

(plastic)
Mounting without feet and tube

Black

8WD4208-0CD

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4208-0CD

Adapter for single-hole mounting

Mounting without feet and tube, with M18 thread and fixing nut

Silver

8WD4208-0EH

1

1 unit

41J



8WD4208-0EH




¹⁾ Markings for 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°.

²⁾ For horizontal mounting, only one element is recommended.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD42 signaling columns, 50 mm diameter

Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V							
Lamps							
Incandescent lamps, 5 W							
 8WD4328-1XX	BA15d base	24 AC/DC	Clear	8WD4328-1XX	1	10 units	41J
		115 AC	Clear	8WD4348-1XX	1	10 units	41J
		230 AC	Clear	8WD4358-1XX	1	10 units	41J
LEDs							
 8WD4428-6XE	BA15d base	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4428-6XB	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	8WD4428-6XC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4428-6XD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4428-6XE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4428-6XF	1	1 unit	41J
			115 AC	Red	8WD4448-6XB	1	1 unit
	Green	8WD4448-6XC		1	1 unit	41J	
	Yellow	8WD4448-6XD		1	1 unit	41J	
	Clear	8WD4448-6XE		1	1 unit	41J	
	Blue	8WD4448-6XF		1	1 unit	41J	
	230 AC	Red		8WD4458-6XB	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	8WD4458-6XC	1	1 unit	41J	
		Yellow	8WD4458-6XD	1	1 unit	41J	
		Clear	8WD4458-6XE	1	1 unit	41J	
		Blue	8WD4458-6XF	1	1 unit	41J	
Inscription							
 8WD4408-0FA	Labeling panel	--	--	8WD4408-0FA	1	1 unit	41J
	With fixing accessories, for mounting on Ø 25 mm tube Inscription area/ step 50 mm x 140 mm Suitable for standard labels, e.g. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Zweckform 3425 • Herma 4457 						

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns








8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Overview

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, 70 mm diameter
- Advanced design and significantly improved illumination
- Fast and flexible connection using spring-loaded terminals
- Degree of protection IP65
- Up to five elements can be mounted

Selection and ordering data

Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V							
Acoustic elements¹⁾							
 8WD4420-0FA	Buzzer elements 85 dB, pulsating or continuous tone, adjustable by means of a wire jumper	24 AC/DC	Black	8WD4420-0FA	1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC	Black	8WD4440-0FA	1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Black	8WD4450-0FA	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4420-0EA2	Siren elements Multi-tone, 102 dB, 8 tones and volume can be set	24 AC/DC	Black	8WD4420-0EA2	1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC	Black	8WD4440-0EA2	1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Black	8WD4450-0EA2	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4420-0EA	Siren element 95 ... 105 dB, IP65, alternating continuous tone	24 DC	Black	8WD4420-0EA	1	1 unit	41J
Light elements for incandescent lamp/LED, BA15d base²⁾							
 8WD4400-1AD	Continuous light elements (without lamp)	12 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	8WD4400-1AB	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	8WD4400-1AC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4400-1AD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4400-1AE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4400-1AF	1	1 unit	41J
Light elements with integrated flash lamp³⁾							
 8WD4420-0CB	Flashlight elements with integrated electronic flash	24 DC	Red	8WD4420-0CB	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	8WD4420-0CC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4420-0CD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4420-0CE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4420-0CF	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4440-0CC		115 AC	Red	8WD4440-0CB	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	8WD4440-0CC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4440-0CD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4440-0CE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4440-0CF	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4450-0CF		230 AC	Red	8WD4450-0CB	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	8WD4450-0CC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4450-0CD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4450-0CE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4450-0CF	1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ One acoustic element can be mounted per signaling column. The cover is included in the scope of supply of the acoustic elements and fixed in place.




²⁾ The lamp is not included in the scope of supply. Please order separately, see page 13/181.

³⁾ The lamp is included in the scope of supply.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns













8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V							
Complete units, signaling columns							
 <p>8WD4423-5AK05-0AF0</p>	3-stage Top: Continuous light, blue Center: Continuous light, green, with integrated LED Bottom: Flashlight element, clear, integrated electronic flashlight Connection element for tube mounting, tube, 250 mm, foot, plastic	24 DC Blue, green, clear	8WD4423-5AK05-0AF0		1	1 unit	41J
 <p>8WD4423-5AK05-0AE0</p>	3-stage Top: Continuous light, yellow Center: Continuous light, blue Bottom: Continuous light, green, with integrated LED Connection element for tube mounting, tube, 250 mm, foot, plastic	24 AC/DC Yellow, blue, green	8WD4423-5AK05-0AE0		1	1 unit	41J
 <p>8WD4421-0GA05-0AG0</p>	Connection element for tube mounting, tube, 250 mm, foot, plastic	-- --	8WD4421-0GA05-0AG0		1	1 unit	41J

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG																																																																
Light elements with integrated LED																																																																							
Continuous light elements																																																																							
 8WD4420-5AB	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4420-5AB		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Green	8WD4420-5AC		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Yellow	8WD4420-5AD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Clear	8WD4420-5AE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Blue	8WD4420-5AF		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
 8WD4440-5AC	115 AC	Red	8WD4440-5AB		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Green	8WD4440-5AC		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Yellow	8WD4440-5AD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Clear	8WD4440-5AE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Blue	8WD4440-5AF		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
 8WD4450-5AD	230 AC	Red	8WD4450-5AB		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Green	8WD4450-5AC		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Yellow	8WD4450-5AD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Clear	8WD4450-5AE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Blue	8WD4450-5AF		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
Blinklight elements																																																																							
 8WD4420-5BF	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4420-5BB		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Green	8WD4420-5BC		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Yellow	8WD4420-5BD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Clear	8WD4420-5BE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Blue	8WD4420-5BF		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
 8WD4440-5BE	115 AC	Red	8WD4440-5BB		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Green	8WD4440-5BC		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Yellow	8WD4440-5BD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Clear	8WD4440-5BE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Blue	8WD4440-5BF		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
 8WD4450-5BB	230 AC	Red	8WD4450-5BB		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Green	8WD4450-5BC		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Yellow	8WD4450-5BD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Clear	8WD4450-5BE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Blue	8WD4450-5BF		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
Rotating light elements																																																																							
 8WD4420-5DD	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4420-5DB		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Green	8WD4420-5DC		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Yellow	8WD4420-5DD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Clear	8WD4420-5DE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
		Blue	8WD4420-5DF		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
Adapter elements for AS-Interface and IO-Link																																																																							
24 V DC																																																																							
AS-Interface adapter elements																																																																							
 8WD4428-0BD	With/without external auxiliary voltage, switchable																																																																						
	• A/B technology	For 3 signaling elements	Black	8WD4428-0BD		1	1 unit	41J																																																															
	• Standard AS-i	For 4 signaling elements	Black	8WD4428-0BE		1	1 unit	41J																																																															
 8WD4428-0BF	IO-Link adapter element		For 5 signaling elements	Black	8WD4428-0BF		1	1 unit	41J																																																														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>Color</th> <th>Article No.</th> <th>Price per PU</th> <th>PU (UNIT, SET, M)</th> <th>PS*</th> <th>PG</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="8">Connection elements¹⁾</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8">Connection elements with cover</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2"> 8WD4408-0AA</td> <td colspan="2">• For tube mounting</td> <td>Black</td> <td>8WD4408-0AA</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>41J</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">• For angle, base and floor mounting</td> <td>Black</td> <td>8WD4408-0AB</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>41J</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">• For tube mounting</td> <td>Black</td> <td>8WD4408-0AD</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>41J</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">• For angle, base and floor mounting</td> <td>Black</td> <td>8WD4408-0AE</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>41J</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Cover (replacement)</td> <td>Black</td> <td>8WD4408-0XA</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>41J</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG	Connection elements¹⁾								Connection elements with cover								 8WD4408-0AA	• For tube mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AA		1	1 unit	41J	• For angle, base and floor mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AB		1	1 unit	41J	• For tube mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AD		1	1 unit	41J	• For angle, base and floor mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AE		1	1 unit	41J	Cover (replacement)		Black	8WD4408-0XA		1	1 unit
Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG																																																																	
Connection elements¹⁾																																																																							
Connection elements with cover																																																																							
 8WD4408-0AA	• For tube mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AA		1	1 unit	41J																																																															
	• For angle, base and floor mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AB		1	1 unit	41J																																																															
• For tube mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AD		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
• For angle, base and floor mounting		Black	8WD4408-0AE		1	1 unit	41J																																																																
Cover (replacement)		Black	8WD4408-0XA		1	1 unit	41J																																																																


¹⁾ The connection element with cover is an essential part for assembling the signaling columns.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Accessories

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mounting						
 8WD4308-0DA	Foot with tube Tube length 100 mm	Black	8WD4308-0DA	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0DB	Feet, single • Plastic, for tube mounting, for tube lengths ≤ 400 mm • Metal, for tube mounting, for tube lengths > 400 mm	Black	8WD4308-0DB	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0DC		Black	8WD4308-0DC	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-0DF	Adjustable-angle foot For positioning in 7.5° increments ¹⁾ Plastic, for tube mounting (including rubber seal)	Black	8WD4408-0DF	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4208-0EF	Tubes, single • Length 100 mm • Length 150 mm • Length 250 mm • Length 400 mm • Length 1 000 mm	Silver	8WD4208-0EF	1	1 unit	41J
		Silver	8WD4308-0EE	1	1 unit	41J
		Silver	8WD4308-0EA	1	1 unit	41J
		Silver	8WD4308-0EB	1	1 unit	41J
		Silver	8WD4308-0ED	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0DD	Sockets for feet • Side cable outlet (can also be used without feet) • Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing ²⁾	Black	8WD4308-0DD	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0DE		Black	8WD4308-0DE	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0CA	Brackets for wall mounting (mounting without feet and tube) • For single-sided mounting • For double-sided mounting	Black	8WD4308-0CA	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0CB		Black	8WD4308-0CB	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-0CC	Bracket for foot mounting	Black	8WD4408-0CC	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-0CD	Bracket for base mounting Mounting without feet and tube	Black	8WD4408-0CD	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter for tube mounting according to NPT Mounting on tube, Ø 25 mm, with NPT 1/2" thread	Black	8WD4308-0DF	1	1 unit	41J




¹⁾ Markings for 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°.

²⁾ For horizontal mounting, only one element is recommended.

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

8WD42 and 8WD44 signaling columns > 8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V							
Lamps							
Incandescent lamps, 5 W							
 8WD4328-1XX	BA15d base	24 AC/DC	Clear	8WD4328-1XX	1	10 units	41J
		115 AC	Clear	8WD4348-1XX	1	10 units	41J
		230 AC	Clear	8WD4358-1XX	1	10 units	41J
LEDs							
 8WD4428-6XE	BA15d base	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4428-6XB	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	8WD4428-6XC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4428-6XD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4428-6XE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4428-6XF	1	1 unit	41J
	115 AC	Red	8WD4448-6XB	1	1 unit	41J	
			Green	8WD4448-6XC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4448-6XD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4448-6XE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4448-6XF	1	1 unit	41J
	230 AC	Red	8WD4458-6XB	1	1 unit	41J	
			Green	8WD4458-6XC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4458-6XD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4458-6XE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4458-6XF	1	1 unit	41J
Inscription							
 8WD4408-0FA	Labeling panel	--	--	8WD4408-0FA	1	1 unit	41J
	With fixing accessories, for mounting on Ø 25 mm tube Inscription area/ step 50 mm x 140 mm Suitable for standard labels, e.g. • Zweckform 3425 • Herma 4457						

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD53 integrated signal lamps

8WD53 integrated signal lamps, 70 mm diameter

Overview



8WD53 integrated signal lamps

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-command

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD5

Configuration Manual, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954>

Design

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 70 mm
- Degree of protection IP65
- Rated voltage 24 V, 115 V, 230 V AC/DC
- Ambient temperature -20 to +50 °C, incandescent lamp up to 60 °C

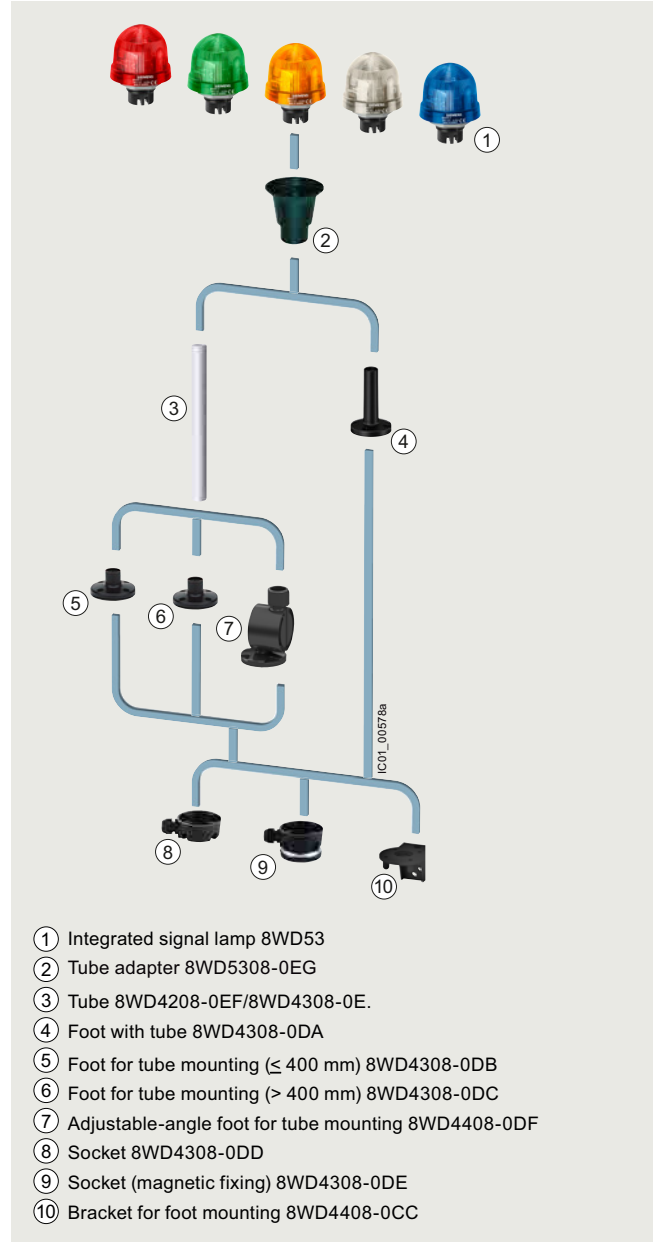
The special shape of the integrated signal lamps means that the light is emitted optimally in every direction (to the sides and upwards). Continuous lights (with incandescent lamp or LED) and flashlights are available in five colors. As well as the continuous-light version, a blinklight or rotating light version is also available.

The LED versions of the integrated signal lamps offer a considerably longer endurance than the incandescent lamp versions.

They have the high degree of protection IP65 and are made of a material which is highly resistant to impact.

Mounting

8WD53 integrated signal lamps can be mounted at any point of the machine for the purpose of giving visual signals. They are mounted by means of a PG-29 screw base with nut.



8WD53 integrated signal lamps with five elements

- ① Integrated signal lamp 8WD53
- ② Tube adapter 8WD5308-0EG
- ③ Tube 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E.
- ④ Foot with tube 8WD4308-0DA
- ⑤ Foot for tube mounting (≤ 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DB
- ⑥ Foot for tube mounting (> 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DC
- ⑦ Adjustable-angle foot for tube mounting 8WD4408-0DF
- ⑧ Socket 8WD4308-0DD
- ⑨ Socket (magnetic fixing) 8WD4308-0DE
- ⑩ Bracket for foot mounting 8WD4408-0CC

Application

SIRIUS 8WD53 integrated signal lamps can be used as visual signaling devices in harsh ambient conditions and in outdoor installations.

Visual signaling devices for indicating operating conditions can be used for the following applications:

- Manufacturing plants
- Injection molding machines
- Conveyors
- Assembly systems for electronic components

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD5 integrated signal lamps

8WD53 integrated signal lamps, 70 mm diameter

Technical specifications






Article number	8WD53	
General data		
Approvals	UL, CSA, UKCA	
Light elements		
Rated voltage, power consumption	(AC values at 50 Hz)	
• Continuous light, BA 15d (incandescent lamp)	V AC/DC/W	24, 115, 230/5
• Continuous light, BA 15d (LED)	V AC/DC	12 ... 230
• Flashlight	V DC/mA	24/125
	AC/mA	115/22
	AC/mA	230/35
• Light elements with integrated LED	V AC/DC/mA	24/45
LED lights		
• Blinklight	Hz	Blink frequency approx. 1
• Rotating light	min ⁻¹	Rotational frequency approx. 120
Inrush current		
• LED light	A	< 0.5
• Flashlight	A	< 0.5
Enclosures		
Enclosure material	PC/ABS shield, impact-resistant, black	
Spherical cap	Thermoplast (polycarbonate) impact-resistant up to 20 J	
Mounting	Drill hole Ø 37 mm (PG 29)	
Cable connection	Radial or axial	
Degree of protection	IP65	
Ambient temperature		
• Continuous light (incandescent lamp)	°C	-20 ... +60
• Flashlight, LED light	°C	-20 ... +50

Commanding and signaling devices

SIRIUS 8WD5 integrated signal lamps

8WD53 integrated signal lamps, 70 mm diameter

Selection and ordering data









Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Light elements for incandescent lamp/LED, BA15d base¹⁾							
 8WD5300-1AB	Continuous lights (without lamp)	12 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	8WD5300-1AB		1	1 unit 41J
			Green	8WD5300-1AC		1	1 unit 41J
			Yellow	8WD5300-1AD		1	1 unit 41J
			Clear	8WD5300-1AE		1	1 unit 41J
			Blue	8WD5300-1AF		1	1 unit 41J
Light elements with integrated flash lamp							
 8WD5320-0CC	Flashlights with integrated electronic flash	24 DC	Red	8WD5320-0CB		1	1 unit 41J
			Green	8WD5320-0CC		1	1 unit 41J
			Yellow	8WD5320-0CD		1	1 unit 41J
			Clear	8WD5320-0CE		1	1 unit 41J
			Blue	8WD5320-0CF		1	1 unit 41J
 8WD5350-0CD		115 AC	Red	8WD5340-0CB		1	1 unit 41J
			Green	8WD5340-0CC		1	1 unit 41J
			Yellow	8WD5340-0CD		1	1 unit 41J
			Clear	8WD5340-0CE		1	1 unit 41J
			Blue	8WD5340-0CF		1	1 unit 41J
		230 AC	Red	8WD5350-0CB		1	1 unit 41J
			Green	8WD5350-0CC		1	1 unit 41J
			Yellow	8WD5350-0CD		1	1 unit 41J
			Clear	8WD5350-0CE		1	1 unit 41J
			Blue	8WD5350-0CF		1	1 unit 41J
Light elements with integrated LED							
 8WD5320-5AE	Continuous lights	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD5320-5AB		1	1 unit 41J
			Green	8WD5320-5AC		1	1 unit 41J
			Yellow	8WD5320-5AD		1	1 unit 41J
			Clear	8WD5320-5AE		1	1 unit 41J
			Blue	8WD5320-5AF		1	1 unit 41J
 8WD5320-5DF	Blinklights	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD5320-5BB		1	1 unit 41J
			Green	8WD5320-5BC		1	1 unit 41J
			Yellow	8WD5320-5BD		1	1 unit 41J
			Clear	8WD5320-5BE		1	1 unit 41J
			Blue	8WD5320-5BF		1	1 unit 41J
	Rotating lights	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD5320-5DB		1	1 unit 41J
			Green	8WD5320-5DC		1	1 unit 41J
			Yellow	8WD5320-5DD		1	1 unit 41J
			Clear	8WD5320-5DE		1	1 unit 41J
			Blue	8WD5320-5DF		1	1 unit 41J

¹⁾ The lamp is not included in the scope of supply. Please order separately, see page 13/185.

Commanding and signaling devices SIRIUS 8WD5 integrated signal lamps



8WD53 integrated signal lamps, 70 mm diameter

Accessories

Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories required for mounting on tubes						
 8WD5308-OEG	Tube adapter This accessory is an essential prerequisite for use of the mounting accessories listed below.	Black	8WD5308-OEG	1	1 unit	41J
Mounting (optional)						
 8WD4308-ODA	Foot with tube Tube length 100 mm	Black	8WD4308-ODA	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-ODC	Feet, single • Plastic, for tube mounting, for tube lengths ≤ 400 mm • Metal, for tube mounting, for tube lengths > 400 mm	Black Black	8WD4308-ODB 8WD4308-ODC	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 8WD4408-ODF	Adjustable-angle foot For positioning in 7.5° increments ¹⁾ Plastic, for tube mounting (including rubber seal)	Black	8WD4408-ODF	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4208-OEF	Tubes, single • Length 100 mm • Length 150 mm • Length 250 mm • Length 400 mm • Length 1 000 mm	Silver Silver Silver Silver Silver	8WD4208-OEF 8WD4308-OEE 8WD4308-OEA 8WD4308-OEB 8WD4308-OED	1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J 41J
 8WD4308-ODD	Sockets for feet • Side cable outlet (can also be used without feet)	Black	8WD4308-ODD	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-ODE	• Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing ²⁾	Black	8WD4308-ODE	1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-OCC	Bracket for foot mounting	Black	8WD4408-OCC	1	1 unit	41J

¹⁾ Markings for 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°.

²⁾ For horizontal mounting, only one element is recommended.

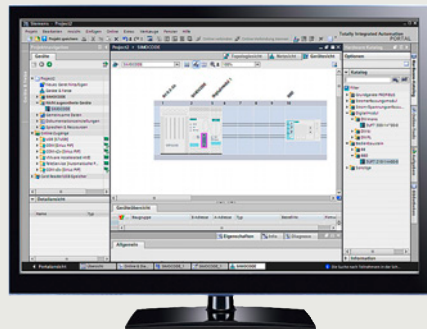
Version	Rated voltage	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Lamps							
Incandescent lamps, 5 W							
 8WD4328-1XX	BA15d base	24 AC/DC	Clear	8WD4328-1XX	1	10 units	41J
		115 AC	Clear	8WD4348-1XX	1	10 units	41J
		230 AC	Clear	8WD4358-1XX	1	10 units	41J
LEDs							
 8WD4428-6XE	BA15d base	24 AC/DC	Red	8WD4428-6XB	1	1 unit	41J
			Green	8WD4428-6XC	1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	8WD4428-6XD	1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	8WD4428-6XE	1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	8WD4428-6XF	1	1 unit	41J
			115 AC	Red	8WD4448-6XB	1	1 unit
	Green	8WD4448-6XC	1	1 unit	41J		
	Yellow	8WD4448-6XD	1	1 unit	41J		
	Clear	8WD4448-6XE	1	1 unit	41J		
	Blue	8WD4448-6XF	1	1 unit	41J		
	230 AC	Red	8WD4458-6XB	1	1 unit	41J	
		Green	8WD4458-6XC	1	1 unit	41J	
		Yellow	8WD4458-6XD	1	1 unit	41J	
		Clear	8WD4458-6XE	1	1 unit	41J	
		Blue	8WD4458-6XF	1	1 unit	41J	
		Blue	8WD4458-6XF	1	1 unit	41J	

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Commanding and signaling devices

Notes

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS



Price groups

PG 368, 41L, 42B, 42C, 42D, 42H, 42J, 42S

14/2	Introduction
14/4	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)
14/5	SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) <i>NEW</i>
14/8	SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7
14/11	Motor Starter ES
14/13	SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) <i>NEW</i>
14/16	SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7
14/20	AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7
14/22	SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) <i>NEW</i>
14/25	SIRIUS Sim

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

Introduction

Overview

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

International competition, enormous cost pressure and time constraints, higher productivity and quality: Equipment and system planners and operators face a wide range of challenges in executing projects as efficiently and cost-effectively as possible. We provide extensive support in this process with our SIRIUS software applications to help users achieve the best possible results with SIRIUS products in a targeted and efficient manner.



Software applications for all phases of the project

Support provided by SIRIUS software applications is strongly oriented to the needs of the user in the specific phases of the project.

Planning

The TIA Selection Tool can be used for selection, configuration and ordering of SIRIUS products. Intelligent selection wizards check the compatibility of the configured components and enable error-free ordering, see [page 7](#) or www.siemens.com/tst.

Assistance with standard-compliant dimensioning and electrical planning is provided by Control Panel Design (CPD). At the push of a button you receive the appropriate switching and protection devices for your motor, including standard-compliant cable cross-sections and short-circuit values for fuseless and fused load feeders, see [page 8](#) or www.siemens.com/cpd.

Convenient soft starter design is possible using the Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see [page 14/4](#).

Commissioning

The engineering programs of the SIRIUS ES software family are used for parameterization and commissioning of all software-configurable SIRIUS devices (such as SIMOCODE, soft starters and motor starters and 3SK2 safety relays).

The SIRIUS simulation tool can be used to quickly and easily test the generated functions and configurations of the engineering programs in an office environment without having to be connected to any device, see [page 14/25](#).

The corresponding devices can also be easily and conveniently installed into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system with the PCS 7 block library, e.g. for SIMOCODE, soft starters, and AS-Interface. For details about the various packages, see the following individual product descriptions.

Operation

Seamless embedding of SIRIUS devices in the Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal) provides a variety of possibilities for operation and monitoring, e.g. with SIMATIC WinCC.

In addition, a detailed evaluation and optimization of the device status as well as alarms and error messages can be carried out by means of a data connection to Insights Hub and a corresponding application.

Maintenance and Service

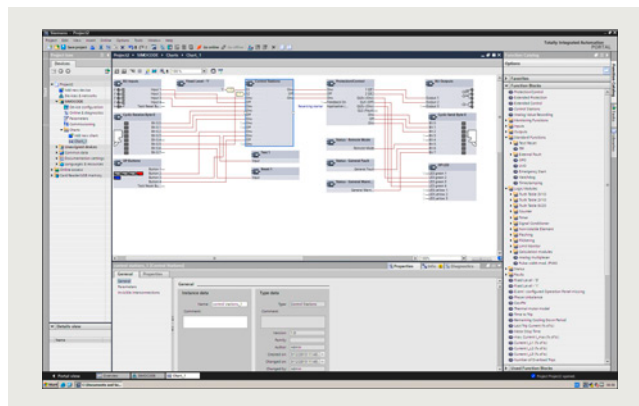
The engineering programs of the SIRIUS ES software family also provide support in this phase for diagnostics of the basic and fast SIRIUS devices and for detecting and easily eliminating faults. For details about the various packages, see the following individual product descriptions.

Engineering software



SIRIUS ES engineering software (E-SW)

The SIRIUS ES programs, such as SIRIUS Safety ES, SIMOCODE ES or SIRIUS Soft Starter ES, are based on the central engineering framework Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal), which provides users with a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks. Thus, the TIA Portal is also the integrated working environment for the programs in the SIRIUS software family. The same operator control concept, the elimination of interfaces and a high degree of user-friendliness make it possible to quickly integrate SIRIUS devices into an automation process and start them up with the TIA Portal.



Efficient engineering and commissioning with graphic user interfaces and simple network and device configuration

The SIRIUS ES programs (TIA Portal), such as SIRIUS Safety ES, SIRIUS Soft Starter ES and SIMOCODE ES are available in two versions, which differ in terms of user-friendliness, scope of functions and price:

- **Basic**
The Basic version contains all basic functions that are needed to parameterize devices. These include both parameterization functions and also operator control, diagnostics and test functions.
It is available as a free download in SiePortal.
- **Professional**
The Professional versions contain the complete functionality of the software packages. The functionality includes communication functions such as access via PROFIBUS/PROFINET and S7 routing.

The SIRIUS ES program Motor Starter ES is available in three versions (Basic, Standard, Premium) which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

Note:

The scope of functions depends on the SIRIUS ES program, see the [individual product description](#) for details.

Types of licenses

The following license types are available for the programs of the SIRIUS ES software family:

- **Floating license** – the license for any one user
 - Authorizes any one user
 - Independent of the number of installations (unlike the single license which is allowed to be installed once only)
 - Only the actual use of the program has to be licensed
 - License for parallel use of the TIA Portal version and of version 2007 of SIRIUS ES (combo license)
- **Trial license** (free use of all program functions for 14/21 days for testing and evaluation purposes, included on every product CD/DVD, available in the download file of the SIRIUS ES program in the Service&Support portal).

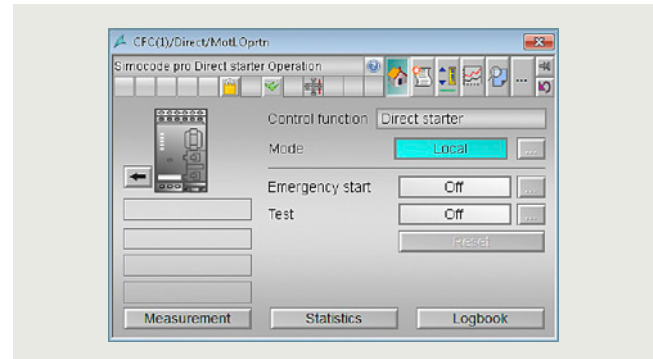
The following versions are also available for a number of programs of the SIRIUS ES software family:

- **Upgrade**
Switching from an old to a new version with expanded functions, e.g. upgrade from SIMOCODE ES 2007 to SIMOCODE ES V18.

Types of delivery

- **License/software download**
Simply download your new software and license key from the internet via the Online Software Delivery (OSD) platform. After you have placed your order in SiePortal, you will receive your access data by email, which will allow you to immediately download the license or software you have ordered. Online Software Delivery therefore saves you time, costs and CO₂!
For more information, see www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery.
- **Software Update Service**
To keep you up to date at all times, we offer a special service which automatically supplies you with all the service packs and upgrades within the SIRIUS ES (TIA Portal) range of programs.
- **Package delivery**
The software is on a DVD and is delivered together with the license on a USB flash drive.

Block libraries for SIMATIC PCS 7



Advanced Process Library (APL) – faceplate and block for control of the SIMOCODE pro block library for PCS 7

The corresponding devices can be easily and conveniently installed into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system with the PCS 7 block library, e.g. for SIMOCODE, soft starters, and AS-Interface. PCS 7 block libraries contain the diagnostics and driver blocks corresponding with the diagnostics and driver concept of SIMATIC PCS 7 as well as the elements (symbols and faceplate) required for operator control and process monitoring.

Types of delivery and licenses

The PCS 7 block libraries supplied on CD-ROM or by license/software download allow users to run the required engineering software on the engineering station (single license) including the runtime software for executing the AS blocks in an automation system (single license). If the AS blocks are to be used in additional automation systems, the corresponding number of runtime licenses are required which are supplied without a data carrier.

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information on Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)

Overview

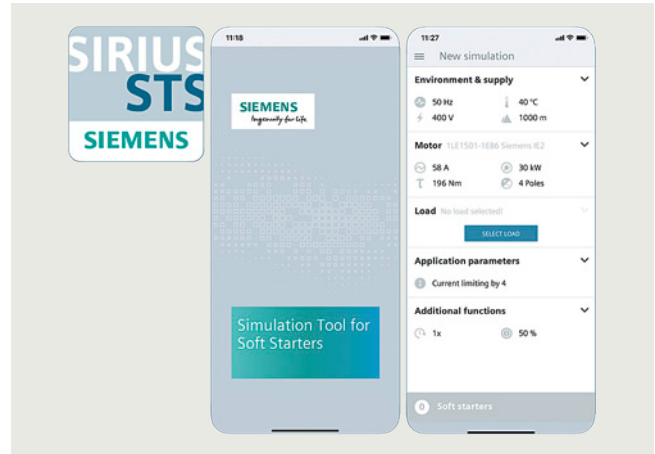


Easy input of motor and load data

More information

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917>

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) provides a convenient means of designing soft starters using a simple, quick and user-friendly operator interface. Entering the motor and load data will simulate the application and prompt suggestions for suitable soft starters.

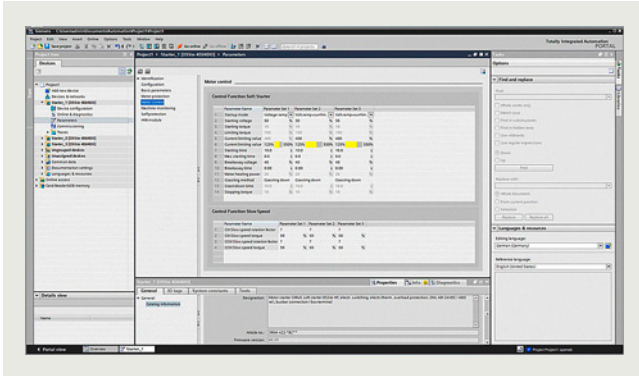


STS app

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) is available as a free download for Windows and as an app (for Android and iOS), see "More information".

Benefits

- Simple, quick and user-friendly operator interface
- Detailed and up-to-date Siemens motor database, including IE3 and IE4 motors
- Simulation of heavy starting up to CLASS 30
- Update-capable (e.g. motors, load types, functions)
- Fast simulations with minimum input data
- Immediate, graphical curve charts of start operations with limit values
- View in table form of suitable soft starters for the application

Overview

Easy and clearly arranged parameter setting of the SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW55 soft starters with SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal)

More information

Technical specifications and system requirements, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24230/td>

Download of the Basic version of Soft Starter ES, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109811681>

The SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) software permits quick and easy parameterization, monitoring and diagnostics of SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW55 soft starters for service purposes. The device parameters can be configured directly on the PC and transferred to the soft starter through a serial cable or an optional PROFIBUS/PROFINET interface.

The powerful SIRIUS Soft Starter ES Basic tool for commissioning engineers or maintenance personnel is available as a free download in SiePortal, see "[More information](#)".

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES is integrated seamlessly when further TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC is available, thus enabling users to achieve a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks.

However, use of SIRIUS Soft Starter ES as stand-alone software also provides these advantages.

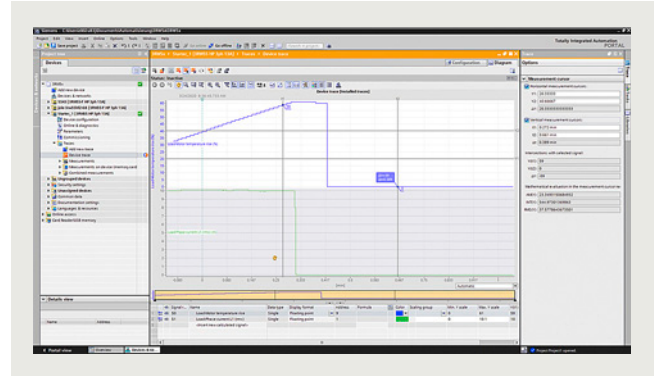
Efficient engineering with two program versions

The SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) software program is available in two versions, which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES	Basic	Professional
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓
Diagnostics	✓	✓
Expert list	--	✓
Parameter comparison (in V18, also possible online/offline)	--	✓
Service data (min/max pointer, statistics data)	--	✓
Trace	--	✓
Access via PROFIBUS/PROFINET	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	✓	✓
Routing	--	✓
Bulk engineering (group function)	--	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available



Graphic presentation of measured values with the trace function (oscilloscope function) of SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) Professional

Additional functions

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES offers numerous advantages of the TIA Portal that can be used in an integrated working environment.

Seamless integration

When using other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC, for example, the configuration for devices and networks for all components used is created in a standardized environment.

Working with libraries

Users can create copy templates for SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW55 soft starter device configuration and can manage them in global or project libraries. This way, individual modules, diagrams and complete device configurations can be saved as reusable elements for frequently occurring tasks.

Teleservice via MPI

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) **NEW**

Benefits

- Transparent setting of the device functions and their parameters – online and offline
- Effective diagnostics functions on the soft starter and display of the most important measured values
- Trace function (oscilloscope function) for recording measured values and events (in the SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) Professional software version).
- Complete transparency thanks to printout, logbook and event memory
- Parameter comparison of two configured soft starters in offline project using the Compare Editor of the TIA Portal
- In the device wizard and the parameter editor, suitable parameter values for specific applications of a soft starter can be selected for the project
- High degree of user-friendliness – convenient user interface, with English, German, French, Italian, Spanish and Chinese as possible operating languages
- Time savings thanks to shorter commissioning times
- Fast, low-cost licensing using a simple licensing procedure (available online too)

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) parameterization and service software for SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW5 soft starters

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V18 Basic

Basic functional scope

including Professional trial license

Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), online functions via system interface

Type of delivery:

Software and documentation available as a free download, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109811681>

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V18 Professional



3ZS1320-6CC14-0YA5

Floating license for one user

Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V18 of SIRIUS ES, communication via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET

Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on DVD and floating license on USB flash drive
- Software and documentation as a download and floating license as a download

3ZS1320-6CC14-0YA5

1 1 unit

42H

3ZS1320-6CE14-0YB5

1 1 unit

42H

Upgrade for Soft Starter ES 2007 Standard/Premium

Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V18 of SIRIUS ES, online functions via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET

Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on DVD and floating license on USB flash drive

3ZS1320-6CC14-0YE5

1 1 unit

42H

Notes:

Soft Starter ES Standard and Premium V14 to V15.1 licenses and Soft Starter ES V16 Professional licenses can also be used for Soft Starter ES V18 Professional.

Save time, costs and CO₂ by using the download option! For a description of the software versions, see page 14/5.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

NEW SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal)

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Optional accessories



3RW5950-0CH00

Optional communications modules for SIRIUS 3RW5

- PROFINET High Feature with integrated switch
- PROFINET Standard
- PROFIBUS
- EtherNet/IP
- Modbus RTU
- Modbus TCP

3RW5950-0CH00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0CS00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0CP00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0CE00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0CR00	1	1 unit	42S
3RW5980-0CT00	1	1 unit	42S

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Overview

More information

Technical specifications, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16710/td>

Overview of the available versions incl. programming manuals, Getting Started, updates and hotfixes, compatibility check

- For 3RW44, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109760625>
- For 3RW52 and 3RW55, see
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109770336>

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for PCS 7 can be used for easy and convenient integration of SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system. The PCS 7 block library contains the diagnostics and driver blocks corresponding to the SIMATIC PCS 7 diagnostics and driver concept as well as the elements (symbols and faceplates) required for operator control and process monitoring.

Integrated functionality for optimal process control for all process control systems

In addition to the general sensor technology, the motor feeder data are increasingly being integrated into the process control system. By integrating the SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters into the process control system it becomes possible to prevent errors in the motor feeder simply and reliably, or to detect these errors quickly and rectify them. Downtimes are reduced to a minimum or can be prevented before they happen.

For example, the output and display of the key measured values calculated by the SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters is also a good aid for being able to assess and monitor the current system status.

Convenient integration with the PCS 7 block library

The PCS 7 block library can be used for easy and convenient integration of SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system. The focus here is simple configuration. Functioning of the blocks is based on the PCS 7 standard libraries and is optimally harmonized with the functions of these soft starters.

Users who have previously integrated motor feeders into conventional technology via signal blocks and motor or valve blocks or, for example, already have experience with SIMOCODE blocks, are easily able to switch to SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55.

All blocks required for the automation systems are provided by the PCS 7 block library – as are the block symbols and faceplates for the operator station required for operator control and process monitoring.

With the integration of the SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 into SIMATIC PDM, the system-wide device parameterization and diagnostics of these soft starters are possible from a central point.

Motor block for direct control of the drive

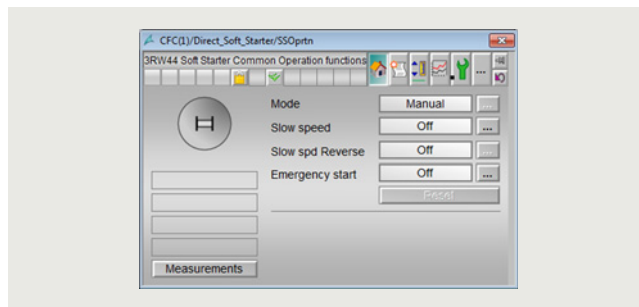
The low-voltage motors started and protected by SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters can be integrated into the process automation via the motor blocks. This means that they form the interface between the process control system and the motors controlled by these soft starters.

To reduce the amount of configuring work required, functions for signal processing and technological functions are integrated into one motor block.

The important measured value – the current in the motor feeder – is recorded via the soft starter and monitored for motor protection.

The motor current is accessible from the I&C system via the motor blocks.

The block symbols and faceplates for the motor blocks display the motor feeders on the operator station and provide all the required information for monitoring and control as well as detailed diagnostics.



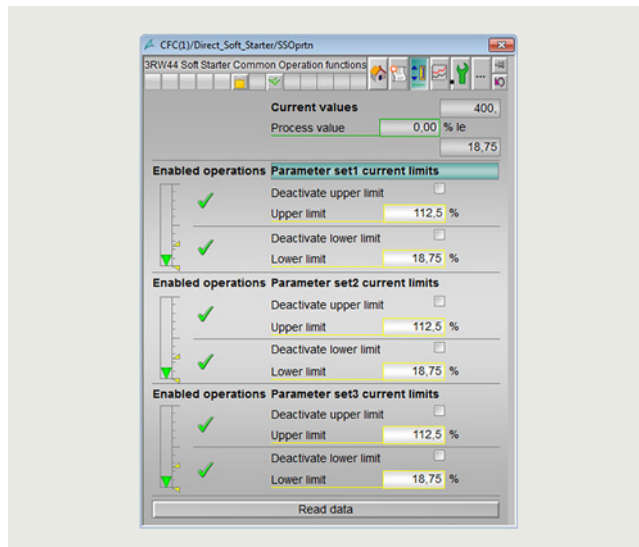
Faceplate of the motor block

Evaluation of additional motor feeder measurements

All measured values calculated by the soft starter, such as current, voltage and output of the feeder, are displayed and output via the measured value blocks. A key advantage here is that a wide range of information on important motor feeder measurements is available where required, e.g. for load monitoring.

The SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters are not only able to detect measured values here, but also to react if these values are exceeded or undershot, for example, via custom settings – with a motor shut-down or with a warning.

The faceplate for the measured values is accessed from the motor block faceplate.



Faceplate for measured values

Evaluation of maintenance-related motor feeder data

The SIRIUS 3RW44, 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starters have powerful functions to detect and monitor maintenance-related motor feeder data. For example, the operating and downtimes of the motor, operating cycles and overload tripping events are detected and stored directly on the device. If required, the information already on the device is available via the statistics block in the I&C system. The display is provided on a separate faceplate for the statistics block on the operator station.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Benefits

- Uniform and continuous integration into SIMATIC PCS 7
- Standardized blocks for simple integration and optimal operation
- With Advanced Process Library (APL)
- Greater process transparency due to greater information density in the I&C system
- System-wide device parameterization and diagnostics with SIMATIC PDM

Selection and ordering data

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

SIRIUS 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9.1 with Advanced Process Library (APL)



3ZS1633-1XE51-0YA0

Engineering software V9.1

For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English

Scope of supply:
AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIRIUS 3RW52 and 3RW55 into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.1

Type of delivery:
One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system

- Software and documentation as software download (OSD)

3ZS1633-1XE51-0YA0

1

1 unit

42H

Runtime license V9.1

For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license)

Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.1 on an additional automation system within a plant

Type of delivery:
One license for one automation system, without software and documentation

- Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form (OSD)¹⁾

3ZS1633-2XE51-0YB0

1

1 unit

42H

SIRIUS 3RW52 and 3RW55 soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9 with Advanced Process Library (APL)



3ZS1633-1XX50-0YA0

Engineering software V9.0 + SP2

For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English

Scope of supply:
AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIRIUS 3RW52 and 3RW55 into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.0 + SP2

Type of delivery:
One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system

- Software and documentation on CD
- Software and documentation as software download (OSD)

3ZS1633-1XX50-0YA0

1

1 unit

42H

3ZS1633-1XE50-0YA0

1

1 unit

42H

Runtime license V9.0 + SP2

For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license)

Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.0 + SP2 on an additional automation system within a plant

Type of delivery:
One license for one automation system, without software and documentation

- Certificate of License (CoL) in paper form
- Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form (OSD)¹⁾

3ZS1633-2XX50-0YB0

1

1 unit

42H

3ZS1633-2XE50-0YB0

1

1 unit

42H

¹⁾ With a Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form, the license is supplied via Online Software Delivery (OSD) as a PDF file. Notification of this with a download link is received by email.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIRIUS 3RW soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9 with Advanced Process Library (APL)



3ZS1633-1XX03-0YA0

Engineering software V9

For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English

Scope of supply:

AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIRIUS 3RW44 into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 versions V9.0+SP1

Type of delivery:

One license for one automation system, without software and documentation

- Software and documentation on CD

3ZS1633-1XX03-0YA0

1

1 unit

42H

Runtime license V9

For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license)

Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.0+SP1 on an additional automation system within a plant

Type of delivery:

One license for one automation system, without software and documentation

- Certificate of License (CoL) in paper form

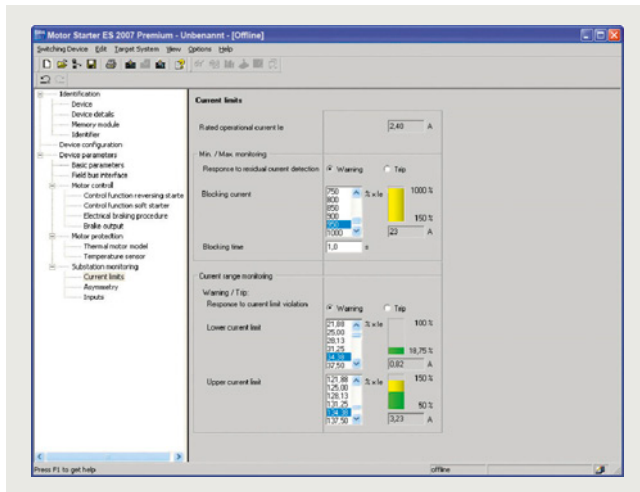
3ZS1633-2XX03-0YB0

1

1 unit

42H

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

Technical specifications and system requirements, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td>

Motor Starter ES is used for the commissioning, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

Interfacing is performed

- Via the local interface on the device
- With PROFIBUS DP-V1-capable motor starters from any point in PROFIBUS (applies to ET 200S DP V1/ET 200pro/ECOFAST/M200D)
- With PROFINET-capable motor starters from any point in PROFINET (applies to ET 200S DP V1/ET 200pro/M200D)

Using Motor Starter ES, the communication-capable motor starters are easily parameterized during commissioning, monitored during normal operation and successfully diagnosed for service purposes. Preventive maintenance is supported by a function for reading out diverse statistical data (e.g. operating hours, operating cycles, cut-off currents, etc.). The user is supported during these procedures with comprehensive Help functions and plain text displays.

Motor Starter ES can either be used as a stand-alone program or it can be integrated into STEP 7 via an Object Manager.

Note:

The Motor Starter ES functionalities in relation to commissioning, parameterization and diagnostics are integrated directly in the TIA Portal from V18 and are accessible online for the SIMATIC ET 200pro, ET 200SP and M200D motor starters.

Efficient engineering with three program versions

The Motor Starter ES software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

Motor Starter ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
ET 200S High Feature PROFIBUS IM	✓	✓	✓
ET 200S High Feature PROFINET IM	✓	✓	✓
ECOFAST AS-Interface High Feature	✓	✓	--
ECOFAST PROFIBUS	✓	✓	✓
ET 200pro PROFIBUS IM	✓	✓	✓
ET 200pro PROFINET IM	✓	✓	✓
M200D AS-Interface Standard	✓	✓	(✓)
M200D PROFIBUS	✓	✓	✓
M200D PROFINET	✓	✓	✓

✓ Function available

(✓) Available with restricted functionality

-- Function not available

Motor Starter ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	--	✓	✓
Creation of templates	--	✓	✓
Comparison functions	--	✓	✓
Standard-compliant printout according to EN ISO 7200	--	✓	✓
Service data (min/max pointer, statistics data)	--	✓	✓
Access via PROFIBUS	--	--	✓
Access via PROFINET	--	--	✓
S7 routing	--	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	--	--	✓
STEP 7 Object Manager ¹⁾	--	--	✓
Trace function	--	✓	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

¹⁾ Only for STEP 7 V5.x

Additional functions

Standard-compliant printouts

The software tool greatly simplifies machine documentation. It enables parameterization printouts according to ISO 7200. The elements to be printed are easy to select and group as required.

Easy creation of templates

Templates can be created for devices and applications with only minimum differences in their parameters. These templates contain all the parameters which are needed for the parameterization. In addition it is possible to specify which of these parameters are fixed and which can be adapted, e.g. by the commissioning engineer.

Teleservice via MPI

The Motor Starter ES Premium version supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

Motor Starter ES

Benefits

- Fast, error-free configuration and commissioning of motor starters even without extensive previous knowledge
- Transparent setting of the device functions and their parameters – online and offline
- Effective diagnostics functions on the soft starter and display of the most important measured values
- Trace function (oscilloscope function) for recording measured values and events (included in the Motor Starter ES Standard and Premium software version for M200D, PROFIBUS and PROFINET).

Selection and ordering data

Parameterization, commissioning and diagnostics software Motor Starter ES 2007

For ECOFAST Motor Starter, SIMATIC ET 200S High Feature Starter, SIMATIC ET 200pro Starter and M200D (AS-i Standard, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Motor Starter ES 2007 Basic



3ZS1310-4CC10-0YA5

Floating license for one user

Engineering software in limited-function version for diagnostics purposes, class A, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface

Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on CD and floating license on USB flash drive
- Floating license as a download

3ZS1310-4CC10-0YA5

1

1 unit

42D

3ZS1310-4CE10-0YB5

1

1 unit

42D

Motor Starter ES 2007 Standard



3ZS1310-5CC10-0YA5

Floating license for one user

Engineering software, class A, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication through the system interface

Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on CD and floating license on USB flash drive
- Floating license as a download

3ZS1310-5CC10-0YA5

1

1 unit

42D

3ZS1310-5CE10-0YB5

1

1 unit

42D

Motor Starter ES 2007 Premium



3ZS1310-6CC10-0YA5

Floating license for one user

Engineering software, class A, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET, STEP 7 Object Manager

Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on CD and floating license on USB flash drive
- Floating license as a download

3ZS1310-6CC10-0YA5

1

1 unit

42D

3ZS1310-6CE10-0YB5

1

1 unit

42D

For a description of the software versions, [see page 14/11](#).

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Optional accessories

RS 232 interface cable

Serial data connection between ET 200pro MS/FC, M200D and laptop/PC/PG or MS

3RK1922-2BP00

1

1 unit

42D

USB interface cable

Serial data connection between ET 200pro MS/FC, M200D and laptop/PC/PG or MS

6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0

1

1 unit

368

USB/serial adapter

For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC, recommended for use in conjunction with ET 200S/ECOFAST/ET 200pro motor starters

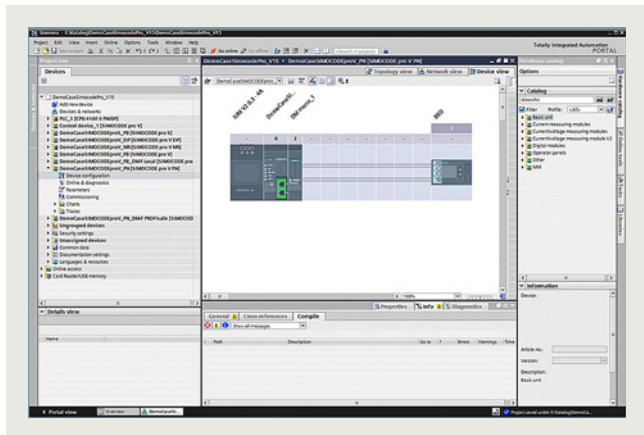
3UF7946-0AA00-0

1

1 unit

42J

Overview



Selection of SIMOCODE pro device configuration in SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16716/tid>

Software download

- SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal), Basic functional scope including Professional trial license, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109811683>
- SIMOCODE ES 2007, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109750623>

SIMOCODE ES is the central software for configuration, commissioning, operation and diagnostics of SIMOCODE pro.

SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) is available as a powerful successor to version 2007, which is based on the central engineering framework Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal).

The engineering software is integrated seamlessly if further TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC is available, thus enabling users to achieve a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks.

However, use of SIMOCODE ES as stand-alone software also provides these advantages.

Two program versions

The user can choose between two versions of SIMOCODE ES:

- SIMOCODE ES Basic
- SIMOCODE ES Professional

The powerful SIMOCODE ES Basic tool for commissioning engineers or maintenance personnel is available as a free download in SiePortal, see "More information".

SIMOCODE ES Professional is a perfect tool for engineers or configuration engineers with its extended scope of functions and integrated graphics editor. Unlike the Basic version, SIMOCODE ES Professional also permits parameter assignment and diagnostics via PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet. Indication of all operating, service and diagnostics data supplies important information about the current state of the motor and plant at all times – everywhere on PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet.

SIMOCODE ES	Basic	Professional
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓
Parameter assignment in list form	✓	✓
Parameter assignment via expert list	--	✓
Bulk engineering	--	✓
Working with libraries	✓	✓
Parameter printing in list form	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓
Diagnostics	✓	✓
Test	✓	✓
Service data	✓	✓
Analog value recording ¹⁾	✓	✓
Trend display of measured values	--	✓
Parameterizing with convenient graphical display	--	✓
Parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	--	✓
Printing of diagrams	--	✓
Parameter comparison (in V18, also possible online/offline)	--	✓
Access via PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	--	✓
Routing ²⁾	--	✓
Firmware update basic units ¹⁾	✓	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

¹⁾ For SIMOCODE pro V.

²⁾ See <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109738745>.

Working with libraries

Users can create copy templates for SIMOCODE pro device configuration and can manage them in global or project libraries.

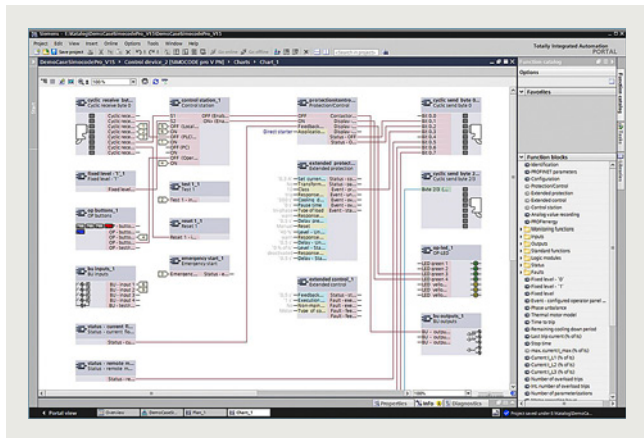
This way, individual modules, diagrams and complete device configurations can be saved as reusable elements for frequently occurring tasks.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) **NEW**

Integrated graphics editor

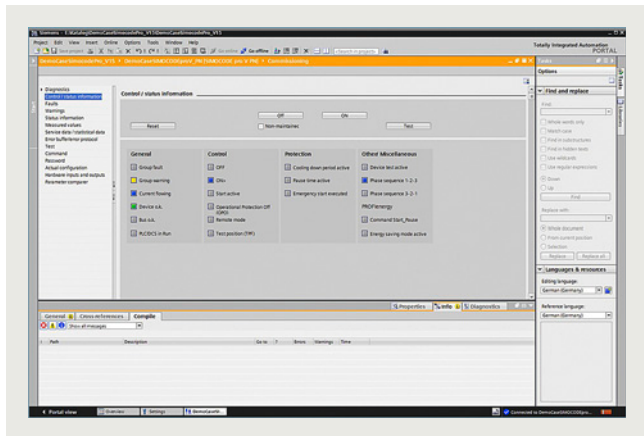
The graphics editor is part of SIMOCODE ES Professional. It is based on the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) and adds a powerful tool to the parameterization interface that enables easy parameterization of devices by drag & drop. What is more, all the parameters can also be edited directly in the graphics editor. Extremely compact documentation of all configured parameters is possible, as is the graphic online presentation of the configured device functions including all signal states during operation. In V18, the signal states of inputs can now also be set in the function charts when the "cold start" function test is active and, in this way, the device function can be tested.



Parameterize easily and ergonomically with the CFC-based graphics editor of SIMOCODE ES Professional

Online functions for commissioning and diagnostics

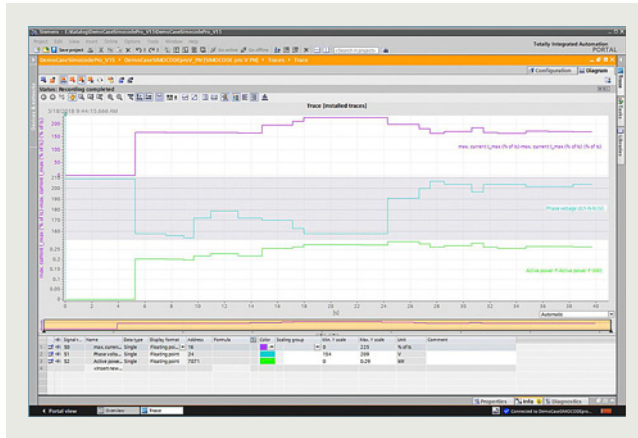
To this end, SIMOCODE ES provides powerful functions for commissioning and diagnostics of motor feeders. Besides a detailed display of status information and the causes of faults, all available measurement and statistics data can be retrieved online. Access to the fault and event memory as well as to analog values recorded on the device, e.g. current or voltage, is also possible.



Commissioning functions of SIMOCODE ES

Trend display of measured values

With this online function, SIMOCODE ES Professional can present the trends of different measured values. It is thus possible for example to record and evaluate the startup behavior of a motor or its behavior under different load conditions.



Live trend display of SIMOCODE ES

Additional functions

SIMOCODE ES offers numerous advantages of the TIA Portal that can be used in an integrated working environment.

Seamless integration

When using other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC, for example, the configuration for devices and networks for all components used is created in a standardized environment.

Teleservice via MPI

The SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) Professional version supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

Benefits

- Easy parameterization with the graphics editor based on the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) reduces engineering work and shortens commissioning times
- Clear plant documentation by means of graphic presentation
- Detailed information, also when there are faults, is a help for maintenance personnel and shortens downtimes
- Universally applicable through stand-alone version or seamless integration into the central engineering framework when other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC are available
- Parameter changes are also possible during normal operation
- Users can create copy templates for device configurations and can manage them in global libraries

Selection and ordering data

Parameterization and service software for SIMOCODE pro 3UF7

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

SIMOCODE ES V18 Basic

Basic functional scope including Professional trial license

Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface
Type of delivery:
 Software and documentation available as a free download, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109811683>

SIMOCODE ES V18 Professional



3ZS1322-6CC16-0YA5

Floating license for one user

Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V18 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)
Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on DVD and floating license on USB flash drive
- Software and documentation as a download and floating license as a download

3ZS1322-6CC16-0YA5	1	1 unit	42J
3ZS1322-6CE16-0YB5	1	1 unit	42J

Upgrade for SIMOCODE ES 2007 Standard/Premium

Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V18 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)
Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on DVD and floating license on USB flash drive

3ZS1322-6CC16-0YE5	1	1 unit	42J
---------------------------	---	--------	-----

Software update service

For 1 year with automatic extension, requires software version of SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal), engineering software, class A, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)
Type of delivery:

- Software and documentation on DVD

3ZS1322-6CC00-0YL5	1	1 unit	42J
---------------------------	---	--------	-----

Notes:

For a description of the software versions, see page 14/13.
 Please order PC cable separately, see "Accessories".

SIMOCODE ES Standard and Premium V12 to V15 licenses can also be used for SIMOCODE ES V16/V18 Professional.
 Save time, costs and CO₂ by using the download option!

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
---------	-------------	--------------	-------------------	-----	----

Optional accessories



3UF7941-0AA00-0

USB PC cable

For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with SIMOCODE ES via the system interface

3UF7941-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
------------------------	---	--------	-----

USB/serial adapter

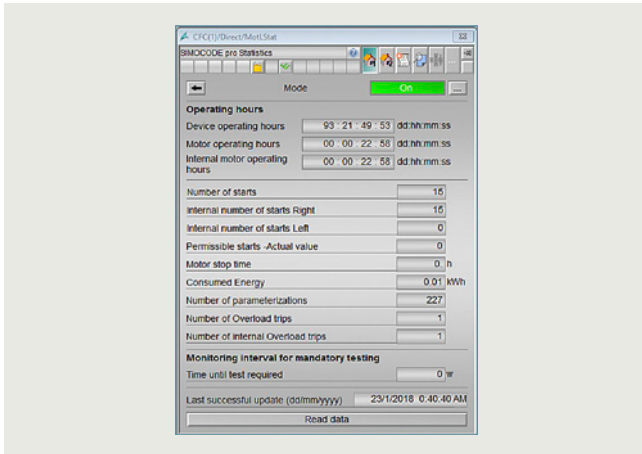
For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC, recommended for use in conjunction with SIMOCODE ES

3UF7946-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
------------------------	---	--------	-----

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Overview



Advanced Process Library (APL) - faceplates and blocks for statistical data of the SIMOCODE pro library for PCS 7

More information

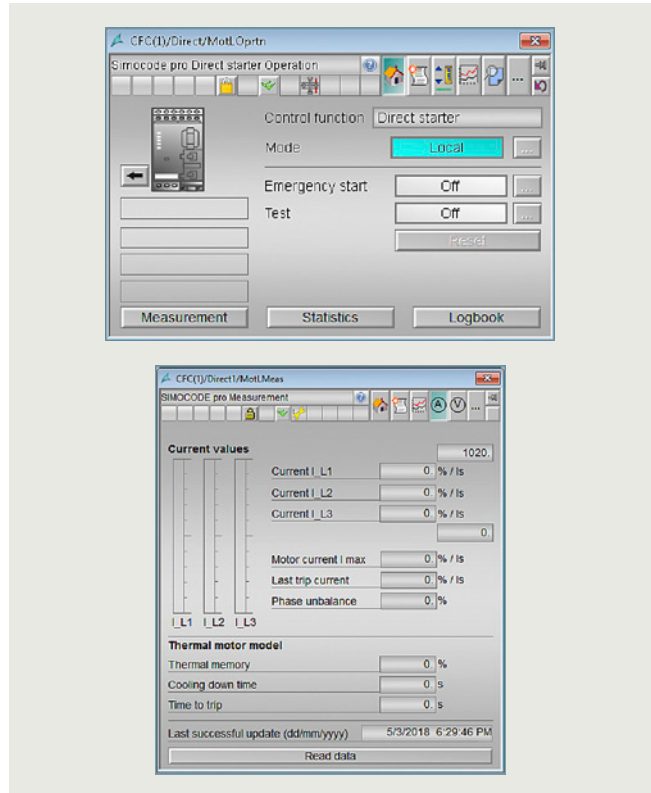
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications, see

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16718/td>

Overview of the available versions incl. programming manuals, Getting Started, updates and hotfixes, compatibility check, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109760422>

The PCS 7 block library can be used for easy and convenient integration of SIMOCODE pro into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system. One focus here is on easy configuration, because the number of required configuration steps is reduced crucially. Configuration of the blocks is based on the PCS 7 standard configuration processes and is optimally harmonized with the functions of SIMOCODE pro. Users who have previously integrated conventional motor feeders into PCS 7 will therefore find it easy to switch to SIMOCODE pro.



Advanced Process Library (APL) - faceplates and blocks for control and measured data of the SIMOCODE pro library for PCS 7


Benefits

- Uniform and continuous integration into SIMATIC PCS 7
- Standardized blocks for simple integration and optimal operation
- Greater process transparency due to greater information density in the I&C system

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Selection and ordering data


Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9.1 with Advanced Process Library (APL)					
 <p>3ZS1632-1XE04-0YA0</p>	Engineering software V9.1 For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English <u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.1 <u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system • Software and documentation as software download (OSD)				
	3ZS1632-1XE04-0YA0		1	1 unit	42J
	Runtime license V9.1 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.1 within a plant <u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one automation system, without software and documentation • Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form (OSD) ¹⁾				
	3ZS1632-2XE04-0YB0		1	1 unit	42J
Upgrade for PCS 7 block library SIMOCODE pro V8 or V9.0²⁾ To version SIMOCODE pro V9.1 for one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English <u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.1 <u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system • Software and documentation as software download (OSD)					
3ZS1632-1XE04-0YE0		1	1 unit	42J	
Upgrade for PCS 7 block library SIMOCODE pro V7 (without APL)²⁾ To version SIMOCODE pro V9.1 (with APL) for one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English <u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.1 <u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system • Software and documentation as software download (OSD)					
3ZS1632-1XE04-0YF0		1	1 unit	42J	

¹⁾ With a Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form, the license is supplied via Online Software Delivery (OSD) as a PDF file. Notification of this with a download link is received by email.

²⁾ The upgrade is valid equally for existing engineering software incl. runtime license and for a single runtime license.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS


SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9.0 with Advanced Process Library (APL)					
 <p>3ZS1632-1XX03-0YA0</p>	Engineering software V9.0				
	<p>For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English</p> <p><u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.0</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation on CD 				
	<p>3ZS1632-1XX03-0YA0</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation as software download (OSD) 			1	1 unit
Runtime license V9.0					
<p>For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license)</p> <p>Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.0 within a plant</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one automation system, without software and documentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certificate of License (CoL) in paper form • Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form (OSD)¹⁾ 					
	<p>3ZS1632-2XX03-0YB0</p> <p>3ZS1632-2XE03-0YB0</p>		1	1 unit	42J
	<p>3ZS1632-2XE03-0YB0</p>		1	1 unit	42J
Upgrade for PCS 7 block library SIMOCODE pro V8					
<p>To version SIMOCODE pro V9.0 for one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English</p> <p><u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.0</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation on CD 					
	3ZS1632-1XX03-0YE0		1	1 unit	42J

¹⁾ With a Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form, the license is supplied via Online Software Delivery (OSD) as a PDF file. Notification of this with a download link is received by email.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

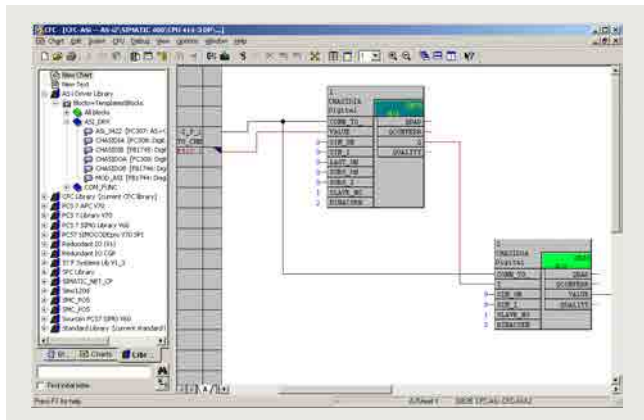
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 without Advanced Process Library (APL)					
 <p>3UF7982-0AA10-0</p>	<p>Engineering software V7</p> <p>For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English/French</p> <p><u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system, for PCS 7 versions V7.0/V7.1</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation on CD 				
	3UF7982-0AA10-0	1	1 unit	42J	
	<p>Runtime license V7</p> <p>For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license)</p> <p>Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V7 or the engineering software migration V7-V9 on an additional automation system within a plant</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one automation system, without software and documentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certificate of License (CoL) in paper form 				
	3UF7982-0AA11-0	1	1 unit	42J	
<p>Engineering software migration V7-V9</p> <p>For upgrading (migrating) an existing engineering software V7 of the SIMOCODE pro block library for PCS 7</p> <p><u>Conditions of use:</u> Availability of the engineering software V7 (license) of the SIMOCODE pro block library for PCS 7 for the PCS 7 version V7.0 or V7.1</p> <p>The engineering software migration V7-V9 can be installed directly onto a system with PCS 7 version V8 or V9; installation of the previous version is unnecessary.</p> <p>For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English/French</p> <p><u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> License for upgrading an existing license for one engineering station and a plant's assigned runtime licenses</p> <p><u>For PCS 7 versions V8.0/V8.1/V8.2/V9.0</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation on CD • Software and documentation as software download (OSD) <p><u>For PCS 7 version V9.1</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation as software download (OSD) 					
3UF7982-0AA20-0	1	1 unit	42J		
3UF7982-0AA20-1	1	1 unit	42J		
3UF7982-0AA30-1	1	1 unit	42J		

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Overview



AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 in the CFC chart

More information

Overview of the available versions incl. programming manuals, Getting Started, service packs, updates and hotfixes, compatibility check, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109759605>

The AS-Interface function block library for PCS 7 is integrated in the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system and expands it for integration of the AS-Interface system.

As the result, the advantages of AS-Interface such as the considerable reduction of wiring outlay for distributed actuators/sensors and very simple installation can also be used in a system based on PCS 7.

The library contains blocks for accessing the I/O data of AS-i slaves, blocks for diagnostics of the AS-i system, and faceplates for the PCS 7 Maintenance Station.

Supported AS-Interface modules

The AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 can be used with the following AS-i master modules, see also page 2/1 onwards:

- CM AS-i Master ST (in ET 200SP station) 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1
- CP 343-2 (in ET 200M station) 6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0
- CP 343-2P (in ET 200M station) 6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0

The support of further AS-i modules is described in the manuals of the libraries, see section "More information".

The CM AS-i Master ST module is supported with IM 155-6 PN High Feature or IM 155-6 DP High Feature within an ET 200SP station interfaced via PROFINET or PROFIBUS (ET 200SP PROFIBUS from engineering software V9.0 SP2 Update 1).

The AS-i masters CP 343-2 and CP 343-2P are supported within an ET 200M station interfaced via PROFINET or PROFIBUS.

With the CM AS-i Master ST, CP 343-2 or CP 343-2P modules, digital AS-i slaves with standard addressing and extended addressing (A/B slaves, see also note under "Application") can be operated via the library.

Analog AS-i slaves on the CM AS-i Master ST module are supported from engineering software V9.1.

Hardware and software requirements

The libraries require the following PCS 7 versions:

- Engineering software V9.1: PCS 7 version V9.1
- Engineering software V9.0: PCS 7 version V9.0

Notes:

For information on other versions, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109759605>.

More information on the combination of the various modules and software versions can be found using the compatibility tool, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/64847781>.

The delivery of the engineering software includes the basic version of the library. Service packs and updates are available for downloading to adapt to the PCS 7 version used, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109759605>.

Benefits

- Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7
- Engineering work reduced to positioning and connecting the blocks in the CFC
- With no additional configuring steps required for connection to the PCS 7 Maintenance Station, diagnostics for the AS-i system are optimally guaranteed.

Application



The AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 is used in systems based on PCS 7 where the actuators and sensors are connected using AS-Interface.

Notes:

The AS-i masters CP 343-2 and CP 343-2P do not transmit I/O data from AS-i slaves with a B address via the cyclic process image (partition), but via data records.

To prevent delays in the communication of driver blocks for B slaves, we recommend avoiding the use of AS-i slaves with B addresses for PCS 7 configurations with CP 343-2 or CP 343-2P.

Selection and ordering data

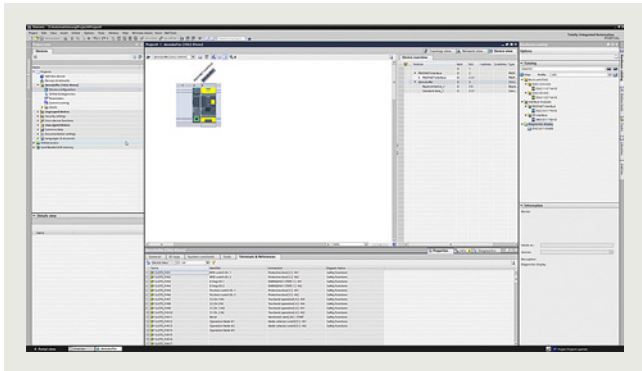
Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9.1 with Advanced Process Library (APL)					
 <p>3ZS1635-1XE04-0YA0</p>	<p>Engineering software V9.1</p> <p>For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English</p> <p><u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating AS-Interface into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library (APL), for PCS 7 version V9.1 and higher</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation as software download (OSD) 	3ZS1635-1XE04-0YA0	1	1 unit	42C
	<p>Runtime license V9.1</p> <p>For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license)</p> <p>Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.1 on an additional automation system within a plant</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one automation system, without software and documentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form (OSD)¹⁾ 				
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9.0 with Advanced Process Library (APL)					
 <p>3ZS1635-1XX03-0YA0</p>	<p>Engineering software V9.0</p> <p>For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English</p> <p><u>Scope of supply:</u> AS blocks and faceplates for integrating AS-Interface into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library (APL), for PCS 7 version V9.0</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software and documentation on CD 	3ZS1635-1XX03-0YA0	1	1 unit	42C
	<p>Runtime license V9.0</p> <p>For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license)</p> <p>Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.0 on an additional automation system within a plant</p> <p><u>Type of delivery:</u> One license for one automation system, without software and documentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certificate of License (CoL) in paper form 				

¹⁾ With a Certificate of License (CoL) in electronic form, the license is supplied via Online Software Delivery (OSD) as a PDF file. Notification of this with a download link is received by email.

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) **NEW**

Overview



SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal): Configuration

More information

Technical specifications, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26081/td>
 Download of SIRIUS Safety ES Basic, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109811685>

The SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) software permits quick and easy parameterization, commissioning and diagnostics of SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays. Device configuration and device functionality can easily be created graphically directly on the PC and transferred to the switching device through a USB cable or an optional PROFIBUS/PROFINET interface.

The powerful SIRIUS Safety ES Basic tool for commissioning engineers or maintenance personnel is available as a free download in SiePortal, see "[More information](#)".

SIRIUS Safety ES is integrated seamlessly when further TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC is available, thus enabling users to achieve a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks.

However, use of SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) as stand-alone software also provides these advantages.

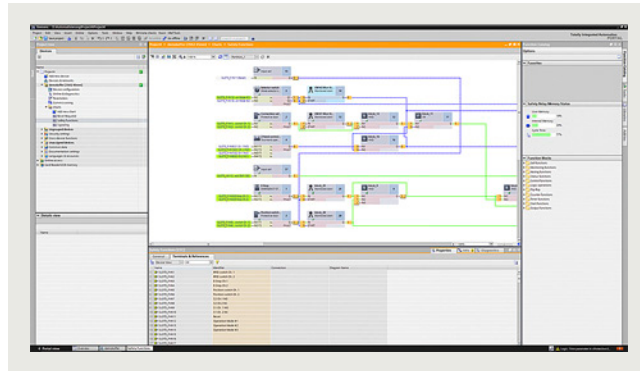
Efficient engineering with two program versions

The SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) software program is available in two versions, which differ in their user-friendliness and scope of functions.

SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal)	Basic	Professional
Unlimited number of function blocks	--	✓
Access to the local interface on the device	✓	✓
Access via PROFINET/PROFIBUS	--	✓
Routing	--	✓
Parameter comparison (in V18, also possible online/offline)	--	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available



SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal): Logic

Additional functions

SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) offers numerous advantages of the TIA Portal that can be used in an integrated working environment.

Seamless integration

When using other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC, for example, the configuration for devices and networks for all components used is created in a standardized environment.

Working with libraries

Users can create copy templates for frequently-used applications or parameters and can manage them in global or project libraries. This way, individual modules, diagrams and complete device configurations can be saved as reusable elements for frequently occurring tasks.

Interface to SIRIUS Sim 3SK2

The integrated interface to the simulation software SIRIUS Sim allows all parameterization, application testing and diagnostics to be carried out on the digital twin without any real hardware components. This saves time and capital costs.

SIRIUS Sim, see [page 14/25](#) or <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750>.

Benefits


- Transparent setting of the device functions and their parameters
- Effective support during commissioning
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions
- Complete transparency thanks to printout, logbook memory
- High degree of user-friendliness – convenient user interface, with English, German, French, Italian, Spanish and Chinese as possible operating languages
- Time savings thanks to shorter commissioning times
- Fast, low-cost licensing using a simple licensing procedure (available online too)

NEW

SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal)

Selection and ordering data**Parameterization and service software for SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays**

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
SIRIUS Safety ES V18 Basic					
Basic functional scope including Professional trial license Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), for all 3SK2, online functions via system interface <u>Type of delivery:</u> Software and documentation available as a free download, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109811685					
SIRIUS Safety ES V18 Professional					
 3ZS1326-2CC10-0YA5	Floating license for one user Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), Combo license for parallel use of versions V1.0 and V18 of the Safety ES, for all 3SK2, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based) <u>Type of delivery:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Software and documentation on DVD and floating license on USB flash drive Software and documentation as a download and floating license as a download 	3ZS1326-2CC11-0YA5 3ZS1326-2CE11-0YB5	1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41L 41L
	Upgrade for Safety ES V1.0 Standard/Premium Engineering software, class A, 6 languages (German/English/Chinese included, French/Italian/Spanish as a download), Combo license for parallel use of versions V1.0 and V18 of the Safety ES, for all 3SK2, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based) <u>Type of delivery:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Software and documentation on DVD and floating license on USB flash drive 	3ZS1326-2CC11-0YE5	1	1 unit	41L

Notes:

For a description of the software versions, see page 14/22.









Please order PC cable separately, see 14/24.

Save time, costs and CO₂ by using the download option!

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

SIRIUS Safety ES (TIA Portal) NEW

Accessories

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Optional accessories					
 3UF7941-0AA00-0	USB PC cable For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3SK2 through the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3SK2	3UF7941-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J
 3SK2511-1FA10	Interface modules • For connecting 3SK2 safety relays via PROFINET - Screw terminals	Screw terminals  3SK2511-1FA10	1	1 unit	41L
	- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)  3SK2511-2FA10	1	1 unit	41L
 3RK3511-1BA10	• For connecting 3SK2 safety relays via PROFIBUS - Screw terminals	Screw terminals  3RK3511-1BA10	1	1 unit	42B
	- Spring-loaded terminals	Spring-loaded terminals  3RK3511-2BA10	1	1 unit	42B
 3UF7930-0AA00-0	Connecting cable For connecting central units with expansion modules or interface module Length: 0.025 m (flat)	3UF7930-0AA00-0	1	1 unit	42J

Overview

More information

SIRIUS Sim, see <https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750>
 SIMIT simulation platform, see <https://www.siemens.com/us/en/products/automation/distributed-control-system/simit.html>

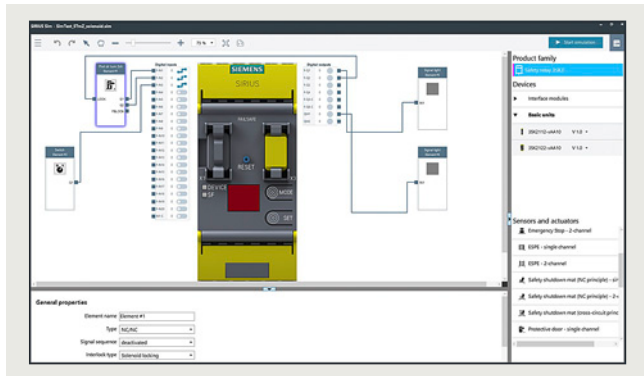
The SIRIUS simulation tool can be used to quickly and easily test functions and configurations in an office environment. These configurations can then be loaded directly into real devices.

SIRIUS Sim is available as a free download, see "More information".

General functions

- Comment function:
comments can be placed in the logic diagram of the simulator.
- Simple exchange of devices and elements:
when exchanging devices and elements, the connections are retained and do not have to be re-created.
- Interface to SIMIT simulation platform:
The interface to SIMIT enables integration of the devices from SIRIUS Sim in the higher-level simulation context. This means that the behavior of the devices in the entire application can be simulated.

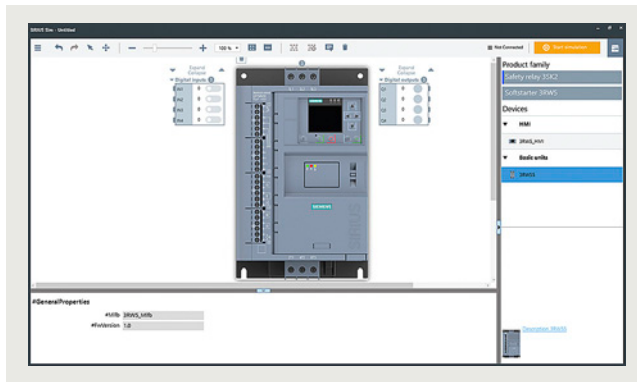
SIRIUS Sim 3SK2



SIRIUS Sim 3SK2

- Support of SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays and SIRIUS 3SK1 output expansions as well as the SIRIUS 3RM1 fail-safe motor starters and the SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays
- Display of connection status to ES tool:
The connection status to the engineering software is displayed in the simulator. This makes it clear at first glance whether the simulator is connected to the ES tool.
- Automatic generation of the function elements:
At the press of a button, the necessary function elements can be automatically generated based on the configuration data. Duplicated entry, in the engineering software and in the simulator, is unnecessary.

SIRIUS Sim 3RW55



SIRIUS Sim 3RW55

- Complete parameterization of the SIRIUS 3RW55 High Performance and new 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters
- Complete navigation with the same menu structure as on the HMI
- Optional storage of the parameterization on a micro SD memory card for transfer to the real soft starter
- Simulation of startup and shutdown, including operating phases
- Simulation of different fault states

Benefits

- Intuitive user interface
- Already contains predefined, standard application examples
- Simple familiarization with the devices
- Application engineering and testing in the simulation results in time and cost savings
- Free download

Parameterization, configuration and visualization with SIRIUS

Notes

Power supply



15/2

SITOP power supply

For more information, see
Catalog KT 10.1,
<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655>

Power supply

SITOP power supply

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sitop

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?SITOP

Further products, see Catalog KT 10.1

Advanced power supplies



SITOP PSU8600 – the power supply system with complete TIA integration and open communication all the way to the cloud

Advanced power supplies



SITOP PSU8200 – the technology power supply for sophisticated solutions

Standard power supplies



SITOP PSU6200 – the all-round power supply for a wide variety of applications

Standard power supplies



SITOP smart – the high-performance standard power supply

Basic power supplies



SITOP PSU4200 – fresh power for basic applications

Basic power supplies



LOGO!Power – the flat power supply for distribution boards

SIMATIC design power supplies



The optimum power supply for SIMATIC S7 and more

DC/DC converters



Stable supply despite fluctuating DC voltage

Special designs and applications



Designed for special tasks and conditions

SITOP DC-UPS uninterruptible power supplies



SITOP UPS500 with capacitors
Protection against power failure on the input side by buffering in the minutes range

SITOP UPS1600 with SITOP PSU8600 battery modules plus DC-UPS

Protection against power failure on the input side by buffering in the hours range. DC-UPS with Ethernet/PROFINET – open and system-integrated in TIA

Add-on modules



Redundancy modules
Protection against failure of a power supply unit due to redundant design of the power supply

Selectivity modules
Protection against overload and short circuit through electronic protection of 24 V or 48 V branches

Buffer modules
Protection against power failure in the seconds range

SITOP inrush current limiters
Reduction of inrush current on 1-phase or 3-phase networks

Appendix



16/2	SITRAIN – Digital Industry Academy
16/4	Logistics
16/9	Standards and approvals
16/15	Quality management
16/16	Partners at Siemens
16/17	Siemens Partner Program
16/18	External partners
	Industry Services
16/19	Industry Services – Portfolio
16/22	Online Support
16/23	Software licenses
16/25	Conditions of sale and delivery

Appendix

SITRAIN – Digital Industry Academy

Introduction



SITRAIN - Digital Industry Academy stands for a modern learning culture that focuses on the needs of learners and the demands of innovative companies.

SITRAIN offers a comprehensive range of knowledge on Siemens industrial products and, under the vision "Future of Learning", pursues a holistic approach that combines different forms and methods of learning. Different learning formats allow for more effective, flexible and continuous learning depending on the type of learning.

Education and training directly from the manufacturer



Industrial Automation Systems SIMATIC

Training available for: SIMATIC S7-1500, TIA Portal, SIMATIC S7-300/400, SIMATIC S7-1200



Drive Technology

Training available for: SINAMICS S120 and SINAMICS G120 low-voltage converters, SINAMICS G130 / G150 / G180 / S150



SINUMERIK CNC automation system

Training available for: SINUMERIK 840D, SINUMERIK 840D sl and SINUMERIK ONE



Process Control Systems

Training available for: SIMATIC PCS 7, SIMATIC PCS neo



Digital Enterprise

Training available for: Openness, SIMIT, OPC UA, Industrial Edge, Virtual commissioning



Industrial Communications

Training available for: OPC UA, PROFINET, SCALANCE, RUGGEDOM, Industrial Ethernet, Fieldbus communication, Industrial Security, Remote communication



Identification and Locating

Training available for: RFID, RTLS systems



Operator Control and Monitoring Systems

Training available for: SIMATIC WinCC Unified in TIA Portal, SIMATIC WinCC in TIA Portal, SIMATIC WinCC V7x



Motion Control System SIMOTION

Training available for: SIMOTION (Programming, Commissioning, Diagnostics, Service)



Smart Infrastructure

Training available for: SIRIUS, SENTRON, SIVACON, ALPHA, SIMOCODE, Circuit breakers



Process Analytics & Instrumentation

Training is available for process analytics and instrumentation, explosion protection, process gas chromatographs



Additional training offer

SIMOVE with Automated Guided Vehicles (AGV), SIPLUS CMS, Guidelines and standards for control cabinets

Introduction

Different learning formats and methods for maximum learning success

Face-to-face training in the training center or in the virtual classroom, with fixed dates and course times, learning in a group with a learning guide? Or digital training, on your own responsibility and location-independent, on demand, 24/7?

With the learning formats "Learning Journey", "Learning Membership" and "Learning Event", SITRAIN offers a wide range of different learning options in connection with didactically effective methods and modular possibilities.



Learning Journey

The combination for sustainable learning success

- The optimal mix of self-study units and guided live modules
- Includes a Learning Membership to work through the self-study modules and access on-demand content
- The SITRAIN learning consultant is available for questions and one-on-one consultations
- Ideal integration into the daily work routine and adaptation to one's own learning pace.



Learning Membership

Securing knowledge through continuous learning on your own responsibility

- With access to the comprehensive and constantly growing range of self-study units on SITRAIN access, the digital learning platform
- Search and find specific learning content or simply have a look around – anytime and anywhere
- A modern learning culture through continuous learning on your own responsibility and transparency about your learning success in the team or company.



Learning Event

Acquire theoretical and practical knowledge in a compact and guided format

- You achieve a defined learning goal in the shortest possible time
- The learning consultant guides you through the practical exercises and is also exclusively available to you during the theoretical sessions for the entire duration
- Focused learning, outside of the daily work routine, in a protected learning environment – virtually, in the training center, or at your company.



Live

Learn together with others, simultaneously and guided by a learning consultant. Online, in the SITRAIN training center or at your company.



Self-reliant

Expand your knowledge self-determined and work on your learning units at your own pace and according to your own schedule.



On demand

Get the knowledge you need, exactly when you need it. Be it to answer a current question or to work on a special topic.



Individually

Talk directly with the learning consultant, clarify detailed questions and get personal coaching for transferring the learned topics to your own application.



Training cases catalog

<https://www.siemens.com/sitrain-catalog-training-cases>

Find
your local
offer here



SITRAIN – Digital Industry Academy worldwide

You will find the regional knowledge offer in the country selection. One click will take you to the corresponding website.

Appendix

Logistics

Overview

General

With regard to delivery service, communications and environmental protection, our logistics service ensures "quality from the moment of ordering right through to delivery". By designing our infrastructure according to customer requirements and implementing electronic order processing, we have successfully optimized our logistics processes.

Our delivery processes are designed such that, as a rule, a confirmed deadline is not generally exceeded. In fact, wherever possible, we aim to deliver up to three working days ahead of schedule to optimize the overall delivery situation (e.g. in anticipation of holidays and peak order periods).

We are proud of our personal consulting service, on-time deliveries and one-day delivery within Germany.

To achieve this, we supply the preferred types marked with ► ex warehouse¹⁾.

We regard the ISO 9001 certification and consistent quality checks as an integral part of our services.

Electronic order processing is fast, cost-efficient and error-free. Please contact us if you want to benefit from these advantages.

¹⁾ Due to the current tight delivery situation on the market, no standard delivery times or preferred types are listed for our articles in this edition of the catalog. Current information can be found in SiePortal under the respective article number, see www.siemens.com/sirius/mall.

Packaging, packing units

The packaging in which our equipment is dispatched provides protection against dust and mechanical damage during transport, thus ensuring that you receive our products in a perfect state.

We select our packaging for maximum environmental compatibility and reusability and, in particular, with a view to reducing waste.

With our multi-unit packaging and reusable packaging, we offer you specific types of packaging that are both kind to the environment and tailored to your requirements.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Lower order costs
- Cost savings through uniform-type packaging: low/no disposal costs
- Reduced time and cost thanks to short unpacking times
- "Just-in-time" delivery directly to the production line helps reduce stock: cost savings through reduction of storage area
- Fast assembly thanks to supply in sets
- Standard Euro boxes – corresponding to the Euro pallet modular system – suitable for most conveyor systems
- Active contribution to environmental protection

Unless stated otherwise in the "Selection and ordering data" of this catalog, our products are supplied individually packed.

For small parts/accessories, we offer you economical packing units as standard packs containing more than one item, e.g. 5, 10, 50 or 100 units. It is essential that whole number multiples of these quantities be ordered to ensure satisfactory quality of the products and problem-free order processing.

The products are delivered in a neutral carton. The label includes warning notices, the CE mark and product description information in English and German.

In addition to the article number (MLFB) and the packed number of items in the packaging, the Instr. Order No. is also specified for the operating instructions, which can be obtained from your local Siemens representative (to find Siemens representatives, see www.siemens.com/automation-contact).

The device article number of most devices can also be acquired through the EAN barcode to simplify ordering and storage logistics.

The related master data are available from your local Siemens representative.

Multi-unit and reusable packaging

The devices listed in the tables from page 16/6 onwards can be ordered in multi-unit or reusable packaging (further versions on request).

If ordering multi-unit or reusable packaging for the first time, please first consult your local Siemens representative with regard to pack type, quantity, delivery time and the precise order designation. Use of the reusable packaging is reserved solely for customers that have signed a packaging return agreement with their Siemens representative in advance.

Multi-unit and reusable packaging is not available as a pack type for all products. Some products are unsuited for this pack type and would only involve an increased risk of damage in transit.

For both pack types, the quantity of devices ordered (per article number) must be divisible by the pack quantity. If this is not the case, the electronic order processing system rounds up to the next integer multiple of packaging.

Multi-unit packaging



Products in a quantity sufficient to fill a multi-unit packaging: 1/2 (W96) and 1/4 (W97) ENK

As standard, multi-unit packs contain uniform-type, unpacked individual products (one device type) in an appropriately sized carton made of recyclable cardboard. The products of the SIRIUS range can be ordered in units of 1/1, 1/2, 1/4 and 1/8 standard Euro boxes (ENK).

Reusable packaging (uniform type)



Standard Euro box (ENK) made of durable molded plastic with foam inserts

Standard reusable packaging contains uniform-type, unpacked individual products (one device type) in a reusable standard Euro box (ENK) made of durable molded plastic with foam inserts for protection during transport.

The standard Euro box (ENK) also serves as transport packaging and remains the property of the supplier. The reusable packaging (ENK) plus foam inserts are returned by the customer (free of charge) to the supply base.

Please contact your Siemens representative to clarify the delivery details or conditions for delivery in reusable packaging (ENK) (to find Siemens representatives, see www.siemens.com/automation-contact). Suitable arrangements will then be agreed with you.

Set deliveries (reusable, different devices)

On request, we also deliver order-related packs of larger quantities of different types of devices in a standard Euro box (ENK).

Please contact your Siemens representative to clarify the delivery details or conditions for set supply or delivery in reusable packaging. Suitable arrangements will then be agreed with you.

Packaging dimensions

Packing material	Length	Height	Width
	mm	mm	mm
ENK	596	219	396
W96	375	190	290
W97	290	190	195
W98	290	100	195

Appendix

Logistics

Multi-unit and reusable packaging, quantity in units, supplied in indivisible pack quantities with delivery time on request

SIRIUS

Devices	Size	Reusable	Multi-unit		
		X95 (1/1 ENK)	W96 (1/2 ENK)	W97 (1/4 ENK)	W98 (1/8 ENK)
3RT2 contactors					
3RT201.-1A..1/-1A..2	S00	144	72	40	--
3RT201.-1B..1/-1B..2	S00	72	72	40	--
3RT201.-2A.../-2B...	S00	120	60	32	--
3RT202.-1A..0/-2B..0	S0	48	24	12	--
3RT202.-2A..0/-2B..0	S0	40	18	8	--
3RT203.-....0	S2	30	15	6	--
3RT203.-....4	S2	30	15	--	--
3RH29 snap-on auxiliary switches					
3RH2911-1F./-1GA/-1HA	--	351	240	120	60
3RH2911-2F./-2G./-2H./-2X.	--	321	196	100	50
3RH2911-2D.	--	321	--	--	--
3RH21 contactor relays					
3RH21...-1A..0	S00	144	72	40	--
3RH21...-1B..0	S00	72	72	40	--
3RH21...-2A..0/-2B..0	S00	120	60	32	--
3RV2 motor starter protectors					
3RV2011-...10/-...15	S00	43	24	12	--
3RV2011-...20/-...25	S00	40	16	8	--
3RV2021-...10/-...15	S0	43	24	12	--
3RV2021-...20/-...25	S0	35	16	8	--
3RV2031-...0/-...5	S2	24	12	5	--
3RU2 thermally delayed overload relays					
3RU2116-...B0	S00	64	32	16	--
3RU2116-...C0	S00	56	24	12	--
3RU2126-...B0	S0	56	32	16	--
3RU2126-...C0	S0	48	24	12	--
3RU2136-...B0	S2	36	18	--	--

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging for devices from the SIRIUS range, the article number of the product concerned must be supplemented with **"-Z"** and, in addition, the order code **"W9."** must be specified.

Ordering example:
3RT2015-1AB02-Z W97;
Order quantity 40 items →
Packed number of items 40

For products packed in reusable packaging, the article number must be supplemented with **"-Z"** and the order code **"X95"**.

Ordering example:
3RT2018-1AB01-Z X95;
Order quantity 144 items →
Packed number of items 144

SIRIUS

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90 (on request)

Devices	Size	Multi-unit or quantity per pack
	mm	X90
SlimLine Compact modules		
• 3RK2200-0C.00-2AA2 (SC17.5), 3RK1.05-.B.00-2AA2 (SC17.5F)	17.5	16
• 3RK..0-..E00-2AA2 (SC22.5), 3RK1.07-...00-2AA2 (SC22.5)	22.5	12
3RQ1 coupling relays		
• 3RQ1.00-.EB00, -.EW00, -.GB00, -.GW00	17.5	16
• 3RQ1000-.HB00, -.HW00, -.LB00, -.LW00	22.5	12
3RQ2 coupling relays		
• 3RQ2000-..W0.	22.5	12
3RM1 motor starters		
• 3RM1.0-..AA.4	22.5	12
SIMOCODE pro S 3UF7 motor management and control devices		
• 3UF7020-1A.01-0, 3UF7600-1A.01-0	22.5	12
3RP25 electronic timing relays		
• 3RP2505-.A, 3RP2505-.C, 3RP251., 3RP2525-.A, 3RP2527, 3RP253., 3RP255.	17.5	16
• 3RP2505-.B, 3RP2505-.R, 3RP2525-.B, 3RP254., 3RP256., 3RP257.	22.5	12
3RS2 temperature monitoring relays		
• 3RS2500-1...0, 3RS2600-1...0, 3RS2800-1...0, 3RS2900-1...0	22.5	12
3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays		
• 3RN2000-.A, 3RN2010-.C	17.5	16
• 3RN201-.B, 3RN2013-.G, 3RN2023-.D	22.5	12
3SK safety relays		
• 3SK1120, 3SK1220	17.5	16
• 3SK1111, 3SK1112, 3SK1121, 3SK1122, 3SK1211, 3SK1230, 3SK2511	22.5	12

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the article number of the product concerned must be supplemented with "-Z" and, in addition, the order code "X90" must be specified.

Ordering examples:

- SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety module
3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2-Z X90;
Order quantity 16 items →
Packed number of items 16
- SC22.5 analog SlimLine Compact module
3RK1207-0CE00-2AA2-Z X90;
Order quantity 12 items →
Packed number of items 12

Appendix

Logistics

SIRIUS ACT

Multi-unit packaging with order code X90

Pushbuttons and indicator lights	Multi-unit or quantity per pack X90
Complete units (3SU11)	20
Compact units (3SU12)	
• Acoustic signaling devices, pushbuttons with extended stroke, potentiometers	50
Actuating and signaling elements (3SU10)	
• Pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons, indicator lights	
- 3SU100, 3SU105	100
- 3SU106	50
• Stop buttons, twin pushbuttons, mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, toggle switches, selector switches, key-operated switches, ID key-operated switches, coordinate switches	50
• Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm	40
Holders without module (3SU15)	100
Modules for actuators and indicators (3SU14)	
• Contact modules	150
• LED modules	50
Enclosures (3SU18)	
• Empty plastic enclosures	
- 3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2, 3SU1801-0AA00-0AB1	24
- 3SU1801-0AA00-0AC2	18
Accessories (3SU19)	
• Label holders, EMERGENCY STOP backing plates, labeling plates for potentiometers, EMERGENCY STOP labeling plates for enclosures without recesses and without inscription, single frames, dust caps for key-operated switches, adapters for mounting on DIN rails, protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons (40 mm, for 5 padlocks, yellow)	100
• Labeling plates	150
• Sealing plugs	
- 3SU190, 3SU195	100
- 3SU196	50

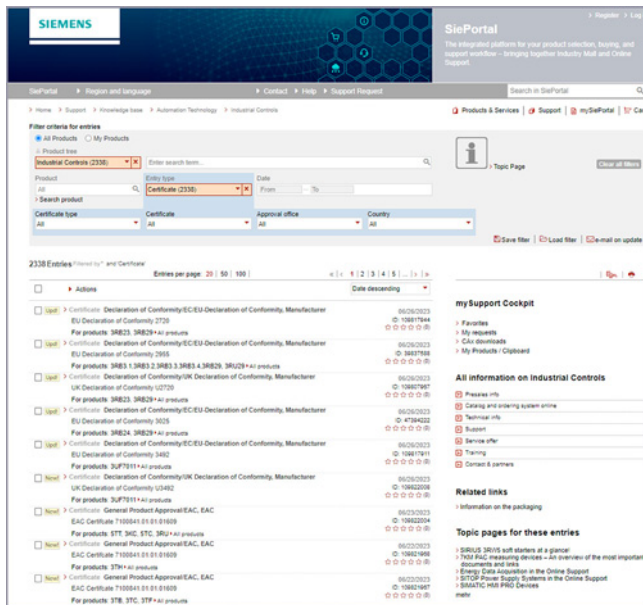
When ordering products in multi-unit packaging for devices from the SIRIUS ACT range, the article number of the product concerned must be supplemented with **"-Z"** and, in addition, the order code **"X90"** must be specified.

Ordering example:
3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0-Z X90;
Order quantity 100 items →
Packed number of items 100

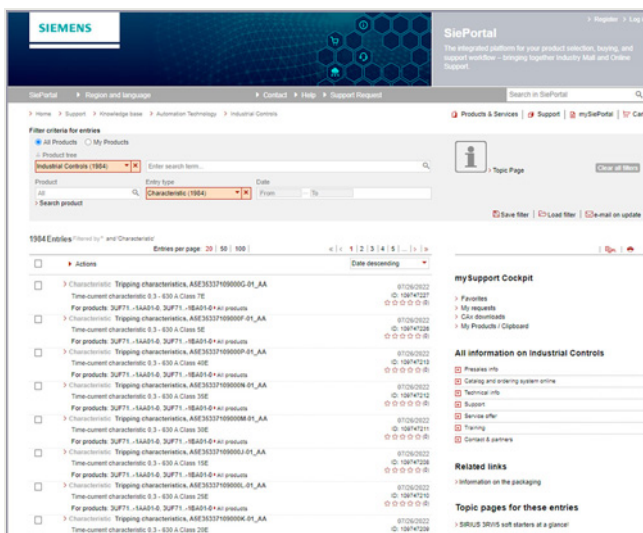
Approvals, test certificates, characteristic curves

An overview of the certificates available for Industrial Control products along with more technical documentation can be consulted daily on the internet at:

www.siemens.com/sirius/approvals



Product support: Approvals/certificates



Product support: Characteristics

Safety characteristics

In the following standards, the so-called B10 values for calculating the safety integrity or Safety Integrity Level (SIL) in functional safety at a high or continuous demand rate are required also for electromechanical switchgear:

- IEC 62061 "Safety of machines – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems"
- ISO 13849-1 "Safety of machines – Safety-related components of controls – Part 1: General Principles"

Failure rates of electromechanical components are required for calculating the safety integrity or Safety Integrity Level (SIL) in functional safety:

- in the manufacturing industry at a high demand rate
- in the process industry at a low demand rate

Further requirements are laid down in IEC 61511-1 "Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and software requirements".

The German versions of the above standards are:

- EN 62061
- EN ISO 13849
- EN 61511-1

The Safety Evaluation in the TIA Selection Tool assists in calculating the safety functions as verification for the machine documentation. It is available free of charge at www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

More information such as notes on trainings and Safety Consulting as well as application examples with calculations are available at www.siemens.com/safety-integrated.

Definitions

$\lambda(t) dt$ is the probability that a unit which has not failed by a certain time t will fail in the following interval $(t; t + dt)$.

Failure rates have the dimension 1/time unit, e.g. 1/h.

Failure rates for components are often specified in FIT (failures in time unit): 1 FIT equals $10^{-9}/h$.

From the failure rate it is possible to derive a (mathematical) distribution function of the failure probability:

$F(t) = 1 - \exp(-\lambda t)$, with λ as constant failure rate

- The mean value of this exponential distribution is also referred to as:
 - Mean Time To Failure (MTTF) in the case of irreparable components; 63.2% of components fail by the MTTF.
 - Mean Operating Time Between Failures (MTBF) in the case of repairable components.

- $MTTF = 1/\lambda$
(MTTF is a statistical mean value but no guarantee for endurance).

Electromechanical components are often irreparable components. In general, the failure rate of monitored units changes with age.

The B10 value for devices subject to wear is expressed in number of operating cycles:

- It is the number of operating cycles after which 10% of the test specimens fail in the course of an endurance test (or: The number of operating cycles after which 10% of the devices have failed).

For low demand rates (mainly in the process industry), the failure rate and not the B10 value is used to determine the failure probability.

The safety characteristics of electromechanical SIRIUS products can be found at

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109739348>.

Appendix

Standards and approvals

Standards

IEC	EN/ EN IEC	Title
60947-1 60947-2 60947-3	60947-1 60947-2 60947-3	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: General rules • Circuit-breakers • Switches, disconnectors, switch-disconnectors and fuse-combination units
60947-4-1 60947-4-2 60947-4-3	60947-4-1 60947-4-2 60947-4-3	• Contactors and motor starters: Electromechanical contactors and motor starters • Contactors and motor starters: Semiconductor motor controllers and starters, soft starters • Contactors and motor starters: Semiconductor controllers and contactors for non-motor loads
60947-5-1 60947-5-2 60947-5-3	60947-5-1 60947-5-2 60947-5-3	• Control circuit devices and switching elements: Electromechanical control circuit devices • Control circuit devices and switching elements: Proximity switches • Control circuit devices and switching elements: Requirements for proximity devices with defined behavior under fault conditions
60947-5-5	60947-5-5	• Control circuit devices and switching elements: Electrical EMERGENCY STOP devices with mechanical latching function
60947-5-6 60947-5-7 60947-5-8 60947-5-9	60947-5-6 60947-5-7 60947-5-8 60947-5-9	• Control circuit devices and switching elements: DC interface for proximity sensors and switching amplifiers (NAMUR) • Control circuit devices and switching elements: Requirements for proximity devices with analog output • Control circuit devices and switching elements: Three-position enabling switches • Control circuit devices and switching elements: Flow rate switches
60947-6-1 60947-6-2	60947-6-1 60947-6-2	• Multiple function equipment: Transfer switching equipment • Multiple function equipment: Control and protective switching devices (or equipment) (CPS)
60947-7-1 60947-7-2 60947-7-3 60947-7-4 IEC/TS 60947-7-5	60947-7-1 60947-7-2 60947-7-3 60947-7-4 --	• Ancillary equipment: Terminal blocks for copper conductors • Ancillary equipment: Protective conductor terminal blocks for copper conductors • Ancillary equipment: Safety requirements for fuse terminal blocks • Ancillary equipment: PCB terminal blocks for copper conductors • Ancillary equipment: Terminal blocks for aluminum conductors
60947-8	60947-8	• Control units for built-in thermal protection (PTC) for rotating electrical machines
60947-9-1	60947-9-1	• Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Active arc-fault mitigation systems - Arc quenching devices
62026-2	62026-2	• Network control devices (CDIs): Actuator sensor interface
60269-1 60269-4	60269-1 60269-4	Low-voltage fuses: General requirements Low-voltage fuses: Supplementary requirements for fuse-links for the protection of semiconductor devices
60050-441	--	International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Switchgear, controlgear and fuses
61439-1 61439-2 61439-3	61439-1 61439-2 61439-3	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: General rules Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Power switchgear and controlgear assemblies Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Distribution boards intended to be operated by ordinary persons (DBO)
61439-4	61439-4	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Particular requirements for assemblies for construction sites (ACS)
61439-5 61439-6 61439-7	61439-5 61439-6 61439-7	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Assemblies for power distribution in public networks Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Busbar trunking systems (busways) Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Assemblies for specific applications such as marinas, camping sites, market squares, electric vehicle charging stations
--	50274	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Protection against electric shock - Protection against unintentional direct contact with hazardous live parts
61140	61140	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Protection against electric shock - Common aspects for installation and equipment
60664-1	60664-1	Insulation coordination for electrical equipment in low-voltage systems; Principles, requirements and tests
60204-1 60079-0 60079-14	60204-1 60079-0 60079-14	Electrical equipment of machines: General requirements Hazardous areas: Equipment - General requirements Hazardous areas: Electrical installations design, selection and erection
61810-1 61812-1	61810-1 61812-1	Electromechanical elementary relays: General requirements and safety requirements Time relays for industrial and residential use: Requirements and tests
60999-1	60999-1	Connecting devices - Electrical copper conductors; Safety requirements for screw-type and screwless-type clamping units: General requirements and particular requirements for clamping units for conductors from 0.2 mm ² up to 35 mm ² (included)
60999-2	60999-2	Connecting devices - Electrical copper conductors; Safety requirements for screw-type and screwless-type clamping units: Particular requirements for clamping units for conductors above 35 mm ² up to 300 mm ² (included)
IEC/TR 61000-4-1	61000-4-1	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC); Test and measuring techniques; Overview of IEC 61000-4 series
61000-6-2 61000-6-3	61000-6-2 61000-6-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC); Generic standards - Immunity for industrial environments Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC); Generic standards - Emission standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments
61000-6-4	61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC); Generic standards - Emission standard for industrial environments
61869-1	61869-1	Instrument transformers: General requirements
61869-2	61869-2	Instrument transformers: Additional requirements for current transformers

Standards and approvals

UL	CSA C22.2	ASME	JIS	Title
508	--	--	--	Industrial control equipment
60947-1	No. 60947-1	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: General rules
60947-4-1	No. 60947-4-1	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: Contactor and motor starters - Electromechanical contactors and motor starters
60947-4-2	No. 60947-4-2	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: Contactors and motor-starters - AC semiconductor motor controllers and starters
60947-5-1	No. 60947-5-1	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: Control circuit devices and switching elements - Electromechanical control circuit devices
60947-5-2	No. 60947-5-2	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: Control circuit devices and switching elements - Proximity switches
60947-5-5	60947-5-5	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: Control circuit devices and switching elements - Electrical emergency stop device with mechanical latching function
489	No. 5	--	--	Molded case circuit breakers, molded case switches, and circuit breaker enclosures
1012	--	--	--	Power units other than CLASS 2
1059	--	--	--	Terminal blocks
486A-486B	No. 65	--	--	Wire connectors
486E	--	--	--	Equipment wiring terminals for use with aluminum and/or copper conductors
50	No. 94.1	--	--	Enclosures for electrical equipment - Non-environmental considerations
50E	No. 94.2	--	--	Enclosures for electrical equipment - Environmental considerations
--	No. 14	--	--	Industrial control equipment
--	No. 107.1	--	--	Power conversion equipment
--	--	A17.5/ CSA B 44.1	--	Elevator and escalator electrical equipment
--	--	--	C 8201-4-1	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear; Contactors and motor-starters

Approval requirements valid in different countries

Siemens low-voltage switchgear and controlgear are designed, manufactured and tested according to the relevant German standards (DIN and VDE), IEC publications and European standards (EN) as well as CSA and UL standards. The standards assigned to the single devices are stated in the relevant parts of this catalog.

When designing the devices, the requirements of the various national regulations were taken into account – as far as economically feasible – in addition to the relevant VDE, EN and IEC regulations, so that the devices can be used worldwide as far as possible in standard design.

In some countries an approval is required for certain low-voltage switchgear and controlgear components (see table below).

Depending on the market requirements, these components have been submitted for approval to the authorized testing institutes.

In some cases, only special switchgear versions are approved for Canada and for the USA. Such special versions are listed separately from the standard versions in the individual parts of this catalog.









For this equipment, partial limitations of the maximum permissible voltages, currents and ratings can be imposed, or special approval and, in some cases, special identification is required.

For use on board ship, the specifications of the marine classification societies must also be observed (see table on page 16/12). In some cases, they require type tests of the components to be approved.

The Chinese certification system has changed. As of November 1, 2020, the self-declaration by Siemens (Self-Declaration of Compliance (SDOC)) forms the basis of CCC and the import to China. The CCC scope, product labeling, certification procedures, implementation rules in manufacturing and regulations regarding the import to China have remained unchanged. All CCC certificates issued by CQC have been transferred to SDOCs and all CCC certificates issued by CQC are invalid as of November 1, 2020.

UKCA: As of January 1, 2025, all devices to be marketed in Great Britain require a manufacturer's declaration (UK Declaration of Conformity) and must be supplied with a UKCA mark. The declaration is based on UK regulations and the underlying British standards (BS). Alternatively, EN standards can also be applied. Otherwise, the same requirements apply as for the EU Declaration of Conformity.

Testing bodies, approval identification and approval requirements

Country	European Union	USA/Canada	China	Great Britain
Government-appointed or private, officially recognized testing bodies	--	UL	Self-Declaration of Compliance (Siemens)	--
Mark of conformity		   		  until December 31, 2024
Approval requirement	+	+	+	+

For more information about the approval marks, see page 16/14.

Appendix

Standards and approvals

Marine classification societies

Country	Germany Norway	Great Britain	France	Italy	Poland	USA
Name	DNV	Lloyds Register of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	Registro Italiano Navale	Polski Rejestr Statków	American Bureau of Shipping
Codes	DNV	LR	BV	RINA	PRS	ABS

CE marking

Manufacturers of products which fall within the subject area to which EU Directives apply must identify their products, operating instructions or packaging with a CE mark of conformity.

By attaching the CE marking, the manufacturer confirms that the product conforms to the relevant basic requirements of all directives applicable to the product. The mark of conformity is a mandatory requirement for putting products into circulation throughout the EU.

All the products in this catalog are in conformance with the relevant specific EU Directives and bear the CE mark of conformity **CE**.

- Low-Voltage Directive
- EMC Directive
- Machinery Directive
- ATEX Directive
- RED Directive
- RoHS Directive

Accident prevention

Test certificates and approvals from DGUV, SUVA (Swiss National Accident Insurance Fund), TÜV or VDE are available for some devices in safety control systems. For details, [see the respective product descriptions](#).

Ex protection certificates for SIRIUS controls

Controls that are installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere or motor protection devices that protect a motor installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere against overloading or a pump in said atmosphere from dry running must comply with certain special requirements. These requirements are laid down in the following standards:

- EN 50495
- EN IEC 60079-0
- EN 60079-1
- EN 60079-7
- EN 60079-11
- EN 60079-14
- EN 60079-17
- EN 60079-31
- EN IEC 60947-1
- EN IEC 60947-4-1
- EN 60947-4-2
- EN 60947-5-1
- EN 60947-8
- EN ISO/IEC 80079-34
- EN ISO 80079-36
- EN ISO 80079-37

Certification

Controls and motor protection devices that are brought into circulation within the member states of the EU according to EU Directive 2014/34/EU must have been constructed and tested according to the above-mentioned standards and must have a declaration of conformity from the manufacturer based on a prototype test certificate.

The quality management (QM) system of the manufacturer is subject to certain requirements and a "QM certificate" must be obtained for the manufacturer from a recognized authority.

Certification of the QM system

A certificate of approval for quality assurance production has been issued by DEKRA Testing and Certification GmbH¹⁾ under the number BVS 23 ATEX ZQS/E111 according to Directive 2014/34/EU. The quality management (QM) system is also checked within the scope of the IEC Ex Scheme. Conformity with the requirements is confirmed using document DE/BVS/QAR15.0002/11.

These certificates are valid for equipment groups I and II and categories M2 and 2: Safety and control devices for electrical equipment.

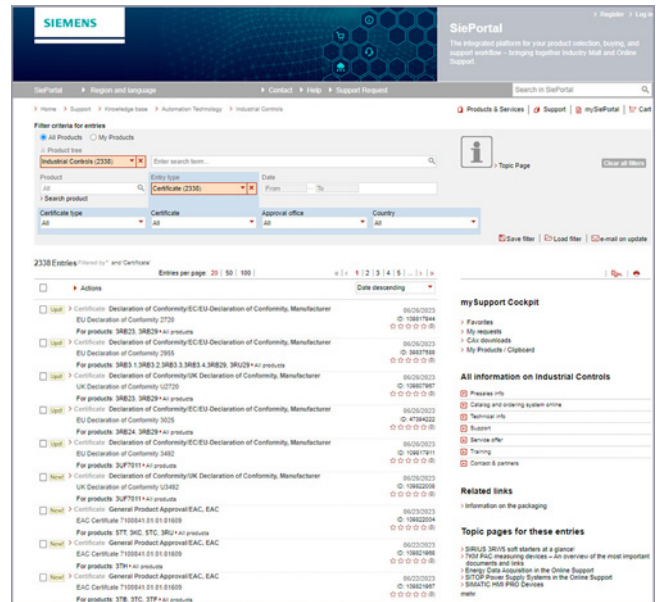
Certificates

Declarations of conformity and prototype test certificates are available at www.siemens.com/online-support for viewing and downloading. As far as explosion protection is concerned, these are available for the following products:

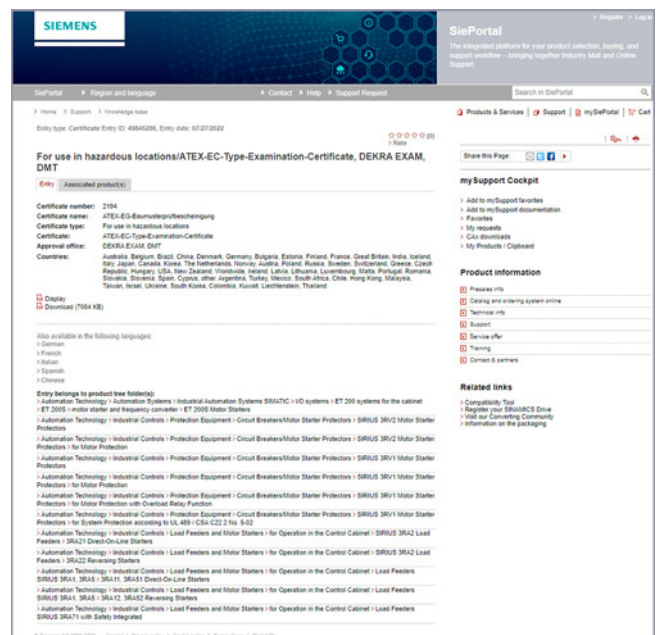
- 3RB, 3RK, 3RM, 3RN, 3RU, 3RV, 3RW, 3UF motor protection devices
- 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays
- 3SU1 LED modules

You can find more information about industrial controls for applications in explosion-protected areas at www.siemens.com/sirius/atex.

¹⁾ DEKRA Testing and Certification GmbH
The certification authority of "DEKRA Testing and Certification GmbH" with authority number 0158 according to Article 13 of Directive 2014/34/EU of the European Parliament and Council, certifies that Siemens Amberg, Cham, Suzhou and Trutnov maintains a quality assurance system for production that satisfies Appendices IV and VII of this Directive.



Selection box



Description of certificate with view and download option

Identifying markings

All equipment must be marked according to the ATEX Directive. The ATEX identification code contains the equipment group, the approved environment, the number of the certification authority and other technical data required for explosion protection.

Appendix

Standards and approvals

Certificate of the AS-International Association for AS-Interface products

AS-Interface products are tested and certified by the AS-International Association. The products have been tested in an accredited test laboratory according to testing guidelines.

Special standards for the USA and Canada

In the USA and Canada, for machine tools and processing machines in particular, supply lines are laid using rubber insulated cable enclosed in heavy-duty steel piping similar to that used for gas or water pipe systems.









The tubing system must be completely watertight and electrically conductive (especially sleeving and elbows). Since the tubing system can also be used for grounding, the threaded cable entries of enclosed units must be fitted with PG or metric thread metal adapters for the tube thread. The necessary adapters are specified for the switchgear as accessories; they should be ordered separately unless otherwise specified.

Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear for auxiliary circuits (e.g. contactor relays, commanding and signaling devices and auxiliary switches/auxiliary contacts in general) are generally only approved by UL for "**Heavy Duty**" or "**Standard Duty**" and are identified either with these specifications in addition to the maximum permissible voltage or by using an abbreviation.

The abbreviations are harmonized with IEC 60947-5-1 Annex 1 Table A.1 and correspond to the stated utilization categories.

For various switching devices detailed in the catalog, a note has been included to the effect that, above a certain voltage, the auxiliary switches/auxiliary contacts can only be used if they have the same polarity. This means that the input terminals can only be connected to the same pole of the control voltage, e.g. "600 V AC above 300 V AC same polarity".

Distinguishing features of UL approvals (for USA and Canada)

Recognized Component	Listed Product
<p>Devices are identified on the rating plate using the "UL recognition mark":</p> <p>USA:  and </p> <p>Canada: </p>	<p>Devices are identified using the "UL listing mark" on the rating plate e.g. USA:  LISTED XXX Canada:  LISTED XXX</p> <p>IND. CONT. EQ. IND. CONT. EQ.</p> <p>(XXX stands for: UL-Control-Assign-Number)</p>
<p>Devices are approved as modules for "factory wiring" or other conditions of acceptability, i.e.:</p> <p>As devices for installation in control systems, which are selected, installed, wired and tested entirely by trained personnel in factories, workshops or elsewhere, according to the operating conditions.</p>	<p>Devices are approved for "field wiring", i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As devices for installation in control systems, which are completely wired by trained personnel in factories, workshops or elsewhere. As single devices for sale in retail outlets in the USA/Canada.
<p>If devices are approved as "listed products"  or , they are also approved as "recognized components" .</p>	

For more information about UL, see page 16/11.

Quality management

The quality management system of our "Electrical Products" Business Unit in the "Smart Infrastructure" business complies with the international standard EN ISO 9001.

The products and systems described in this catalog are developed, manufactured and sold under application of a certified quality management system according to ISO 9001.

Certificates

For information about available certifications of the quality management system for Industrial Controls products, please visit website address:

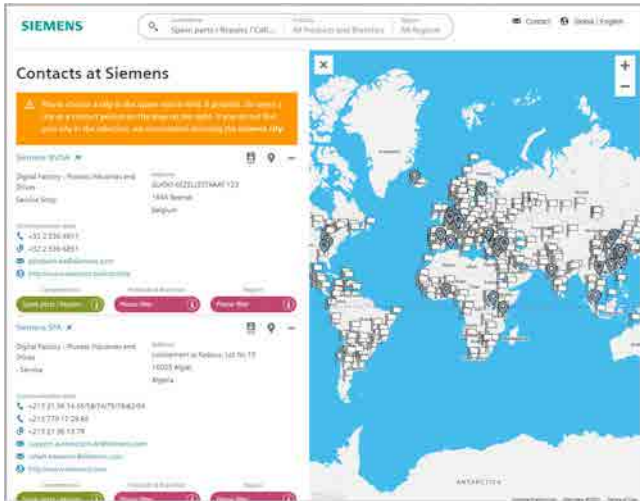
<https://new.siemens.com/global/en/general/system-certificates/si-ep.html>

Language	Base	Valid until	Organization	Location	Certifier
			C&S Electric Limited	Multiple	
Quality Management					
EN	ISO 9001	2023-08-31	Siemens AG - SI EP	Amburg Berlin Ottens Erlangen Humburg Regensburg	DQS
DE	ISO 9001	2024-02-14	Siemens Ltd - SI	Aurangabad Thane	ISI
IN	ISO 9001	2025-10-31	Siemens Industry Inc. Ruotelectric a Siemens Business Siemens ITLSA Siemens Canada Limited	Broken Arrow Cleveland Summit Channahonville Grand Prairie Hingham Peachtree Corners Pomona Riverside Tucker	DQS
FR	ISO 9001	2024-05-01	EQS/ITW	Brno Lehrbad	IQNet
GB	ISO 9001	2024-12-01	Electrium Sales Ltd	Canook Mansfield Wigan	Akamas ISOQI

Appendix

Partners at Siemens

Overview



At your service locally, around the globe for consulting, sales, training, service, support, spare parts on the entire portfolio of Siemens.

Your partner can be found in our Personal Contacts Database at: www.siemens.com/automation-contact

You start by selecting

- the required competence,
- products and branches,
- a country and a city

or by a

- location search or free text search.

Overview

Siemens Solution and Approved Partner – Partners for your success



Highest competence in automation and drive technology

Siemens works closely together with selected partner companies around the world in order to ensure that customer requirements for all aspects of automation and drives are fulfilled as best as possible – wherever you are, and whatever the time.

We place great value on our customers acting in accordance with the same ideals which characterize Siemens as a whole: Competence, professionalism and quality. That is why continuous development through qualification and certification measures in line with global standards is a central aspect of our Partner Program. This means that with our partners, you benefit from the same high quality standards all over the world. The partner emblem is the symbol for tried and tested quality.

The partner network for industry

The Siemens Partner Program offers you expertise and experience close at hand.

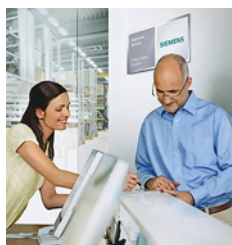
Within our global network, we distinguish between Solution Partners and Approved Partners. We currently work with more than 1,500 Solution Partners around the world. Our network of over 150 Approved Partners continues to grow. In more than 80 countries worldwide.

Siemens Solution Partner – Automation Drives



At present we are working with more than 1,500 Solution Partners worldwide. They are characterized by extensive application, system and sector knowledge, as well as proven project experience, and are able to implement future-proof tailored solutions of the highest quality, based on our product and system portfolio.

Siemens Approved Partner – Value Added Reseller



With their detailed technical knowledge, Siemens Approved Partners – Value Added Resellers offer a combination of products and services that range from specialist technologies and customized modifications to the provision of high-quality system and product packages. They also provide qualified technical support and assistance.

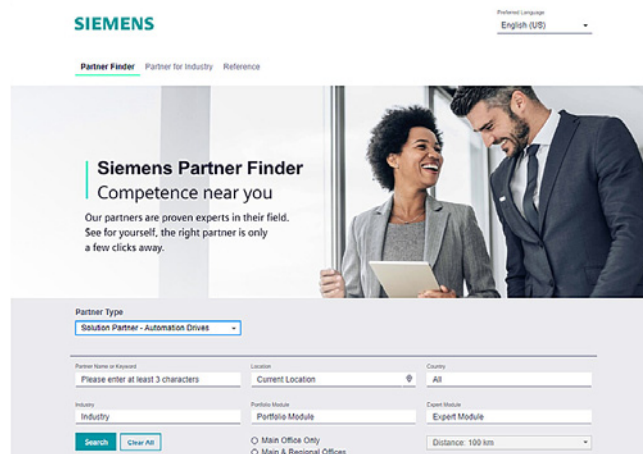
Siemens Approved Partner – Industry Services



Siemens Approved Partner – Industry Services put their unique expertise entirely at the service of enhancing your productivity and can be instrumental in ensuring the availability of your plants.

Partner Finder

The ideal partner for your task is just a mouse click away!



In the Siemens global Solution Partner Program, customers are certain to find the optimum partner for their specific requirements – with no great effort. The Partner Finder is basically a comprehensive database that showcases the profiles of all our partners.

Easy selection:

Set filters in the search screen form according to the criteria that are relevant to you. You can also directly enter the name of an existing partner.

Skills at a glance:

Gain a quick insight into the specific competencies of any particular partner with the reference reports.

Direct contact option:

Use our electronic query form:

www.siemens.com/partnerfinder

Additional information of the Siemens Partners for industry is available online at:

www.siemens.com/partnerprogram

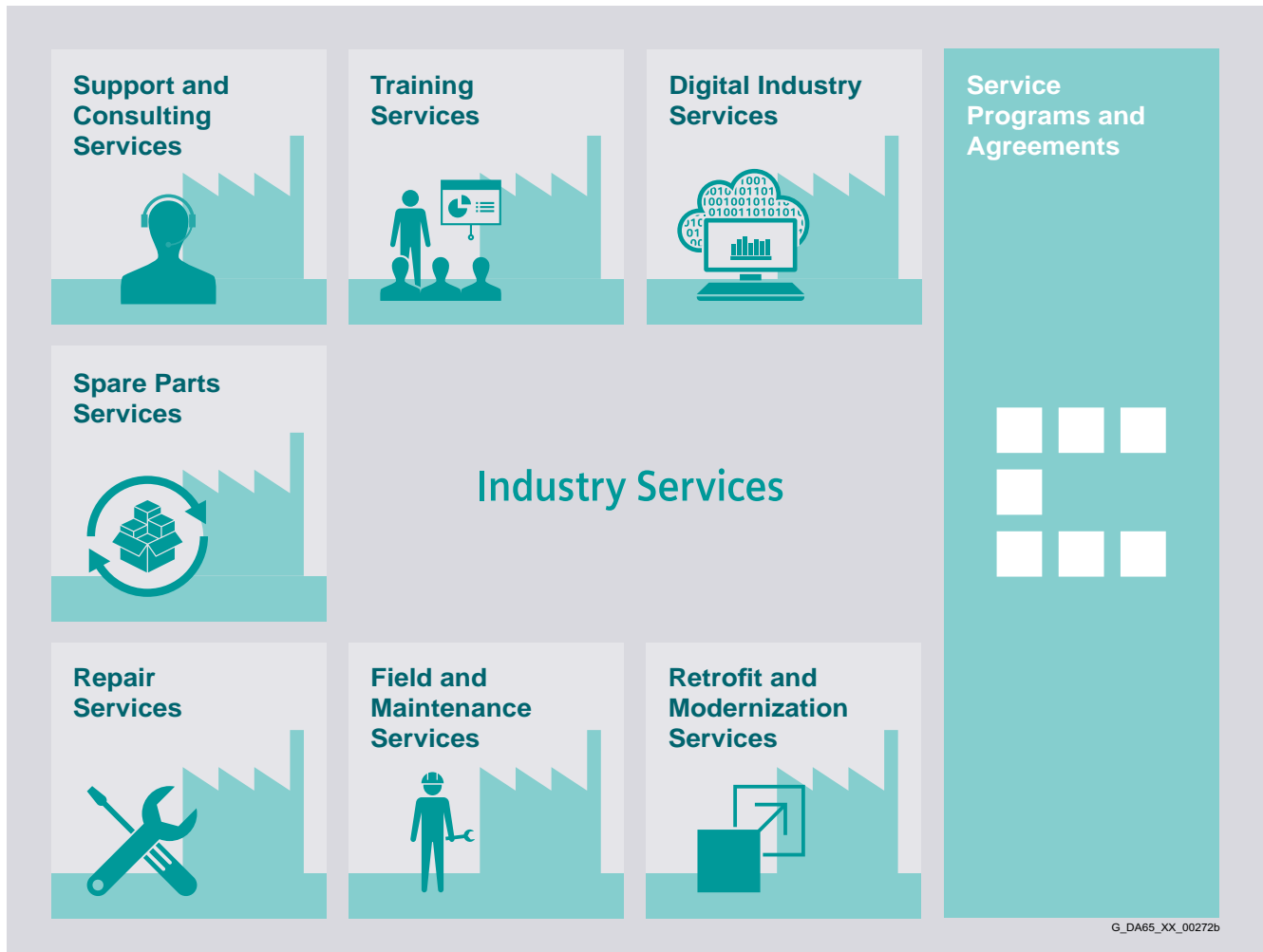
Appendix

External partners

Our partner companies – your partners

- **AXELENT GmbH**
Internet: www.axelent.de
- **Brühl Safety GmbH**
Internet: www.bruehl-safety.com
- **Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GMBH**
Internet: www.conta-clip.de
- **EPCOS AG**
A TDK Group Company
Internet: www.epcos.de
- **EPHY-Mess
Gesellschaft für Elektro-Physikalische Messgeräte mbH**
Internet: www.ephy-mess.de
- **GMC-I Messtechnik GmbH**
Internet: www.gmc-instruments.de
- **Jacob GmbH**
Elektrotechnische Fabrik
Internet: www.jacob-gmbh.de
- **U. I. Lapp GmbH**
Internet: www.lappkabel.de
- **Murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH**
Internet: www.murrplastik.de
- **Wieland Electric GmbH**
Internet: www.wieland-electric.com

Overview

**Keep your business running and shaping your digital future – with Industry Services**

Optimizing the productivity of your equipment and operations can be a challenge, especially with constantly changing market conditions. Working with our service experts makes it easier. We understand your industry's unique processes and provide the services needed so that you can better achieve your business goals.

You can count on us to maximize your uptime and minimize your downtime, increasing your operations' productivity and reliability. When your operations have to be changed quickly to meet a new demand or business opportunity, our services give you the flexibility to adapt. Of course, we take care that your production is protected against cyber threats. We assist in keeping your operations as energy and resource efficient as possible and reducing your total cost of ownership. As a trendsetter, we ensure that you can capitalize on the opportunities of digitalization and by applying data analytics to enhance decision making: You can be sure that your plant reaches its full potential and retains this over the longer lifespan.

You can rely on our highly dedicated team of engineers, technicians and specialists to deliver the services you need – safely, professionally and in compliance with all regulations. We are there for you, where you need us, when you need us.

Appendix

Industry Services

Industry Services – Portfolio

Overview (continued)

Digital Industry Services



Digital Industry Services make your industrial processes transparent to gain improvements in productivity, asset availability, and energy efficiency.

Production data is generated, filtered and translated with intelligent analytics to enhance decision-making.

This is done whilst taking data security into consideration and with continuous protection against cyber-attack threats.

www.siemens.com/global/en/products/services/industry/digital-industry-services.html

Support and Consulting Services



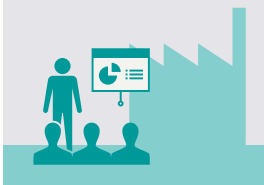
Industry Online Support site for comprehensive information, application examples, FAQs and support requests.

Technical and Engineering Support for advice and answers for all inquiries about functionality, handling, and fault clearance. The Service Card as prepaid support for value added services such as Priority Call Back or Extended Support offers the clear advantage of quick and easy purchasing.

Information & Consulting Services, e.g. SIMATIC System Audit; clarity about the state and service capability of your automation system or Lifecycle Information Services; transparency on the lifecycle of the products in your plants.

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2235>

Training Services



From the basics and advanced to specialist skills, SITRAIN courses provide expertise right from the manufacturer – and encompass the entire spectrum of Siemens products and systems for the industry.

Worldwide, SITRAIN courses are available wherever you need a training course in more than 170 locations in over 60 countries.

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2226>

Spare Parts Services



Spare Parts Services are available worldwide for smooth and fast supply of spare parts – and thus optimal plant availability. Genuine spare parts are available for up to ten years. Logistic experts take care of procurement, transport, custom clearance, storage and order management. Reliable logistics processes ensure that components reach their destination as needed.

Since not all spare parts can be kept in stock at all times, Siemens offers a preventive measure for spare parts provisioning on the customer's premises with optimized **Spare Parts Packages** for individual products, custom-assembled drive components and entire integrated drive trains – including risk consulting.

Asset Optimization Services help you design a strategy for parts supply where your investment and carrying costs are reduced and the risk of obsolescence is avoided.

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2110>

Overview (continued)

Repair Services



Repair Services are offered on-site and in regional repair centers for fast restoration of faulty devices' functionality.

Also available are extended repair services, which include additional diagnostic and repair measures, as well as emergency services.

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2154>

Retrofit and Modernization Services

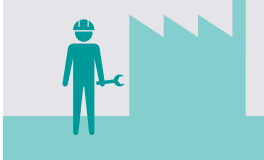


Provide a cost-effective solution for the expansion of entire plants, optimization of systems or upgrading existing products to the latest technology and software, e.g. migration services for automation systems.

Service experts support projects from planning through commissioning and, if desired over the entire extended lifespan, e.g. Retrofit for Integrated Drive Systems for an extended lifetime of your machines and plants.

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2286>

Field and Maintenance Services



Siemens specialists are available globally to provide expert field and maintenance services, including commissioning, functional testing, preventive maintenance and fault clearance.

All services can be included in customized service agreements with defined reaction times or fixed maintenance intervals.

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2265>

Service Programs and Agreements



A technical Service Program or Agreement enables you to easily bundle a wide range of services into a single annual or multi-year agreement.

You pick the services you need to match your unique requirements or fill gaps in your organization's maintenance capabilities.

Programs and agreements can be customized as KPI-based and/or performance-based contracts.

<https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2275>

Appendix

Industry Services

Online Support

Overview

Online Support – fast, intuitive, whenever you want, wherever you need



Web
www.siemens.com/online-support

App





Scan the QR code for information on our Online Support app.

 **FAQ / Application examples**
 Information about industrial products, programming and configuration as well as application examples

 **Technical information**
 Videos, documentation, manuals, updates, product notes, compatibility tool, certificates, planning data such as dimensional drawings, product data, 3D models

 **Forum**
 Exchange information and experience with other users and experts

Online Support for Siemens Industry Products

Siemens Industry and Online Support with some 1.7 million visitors per month is one of the most popular web services provided by Siemens. It is the central access point for comprehensive technical know-how about products, systems and services for automation and drives applications as well as for process industries.

In connection with the challenges and opportunities related to digitalization you can look forward to continued support with innovative offerings.

Overview

Software types

Software requiring a license is categorized into types. The following software types have been defined:

- Engineering software
- Runtime software

Engineering software

This includes all software products for creating (engineering) user software, e.g. for configuring, programming, parameterizing, testing, commissioning or servicing.

Data generated with engineering software and executable programs can be duplicated for your own use or for use by third-parties free-of-charge.

Runtime software

This includes all software products required for plant/machine operation, e.g. operating system, basic system, system expansions, drivers, etc.

The duplication of the runtime software and executable programs created with the runtime software for your own use or for use by third-parties is subject to a charge.

You can find information about license fees according to use in the ordering data (e.g. in the catalog). Examples of categories of use include per CPU, per installation, per channel, per instance, per axis, per control loop, per variable, etc.

Information about extended rights of use for parameterization/configuration tools supplied as integral components of the scope of supply can be found in the readme file supplied with the relevant product(s).

License types

Siemens Digital Industries and Smart Infrastructure offers various types of software license:

- Floating license
- Single license
- Rental license
- Rental floating license
- Trial license
- Demo license
- Demo floating license

Floating license

The software may be installed for internal use on any number of devices by the licensee. Only the concurrent user is licensed. The concurrent user is the person using the program. Use begins when the software is started. A license is required for each concurrent user.

Single license

Unlike the floating license, a single license permits only one installation of the software per license.

The type of use licensed is specified in the ordering data and in the Certificate of License (CoL). Types of use include for example per instance, per axis, per channel, etc.

One single license is required for each type of use defined.

Rental license

A rental license supports the "sporadic use" of engineering software. Once the license key has been installed, the software can be used for a specific period of time (the operating hours do not have to be consecutive).

One license is required for each installation of the software.

Rental floating license

The rental floating license corresponds to the rental license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

Trial license

A trial license supports "short-term use" of the software in a non-productive context, e.g. for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license.

Demo license

The demo license support the "sporadic use" of engineering software in a non-productive context, for example, use for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license. After the installation of the license key, the software can be operated for a specific period of time, whereby usage can be interrupted as often as required.

One license is required per installation of the software.

Demo floating license

The demo floating license corresponds to the demo license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

Certificate of License (CoL)

The CoL is the licensee's proof that the use of the software has been licensed by Siemens. A CoL is required for every type of use and must be kept in a safe place.

Downgrading

The licensee is permitted to use the software or an earlier version/release of the software, provided that the licensee owns such a version/release and its use is technically feasible.

Delivery versions

Software is constantly being updated. The following delivery versions

- PowerPack
- Upgrade

can be used to access updates.

Existing bug fixes are supplied with the ServicePack version.

PowerPack

PowerPacks can be used to upgrade to more powerful software. The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL (Certificate of License) with the PowerPack. This CoL, together with the CoL for the original product, proves that the new software is licensed.

A separate PowerPack must be purchased for each original license of the software to be replaced.

Upgrade

An upgrade permits the use of a new version of the software on the condition that a license for a previous version of the product is already held.

The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL with the upgrade. This CoL, together with the CoL for the previous product, proves that the new version is licensed.

A separate upgrade must be purchased for each original license of the software to be upgraded.

Appendix

Software licenses

Overview

ServicePack

ServicePacks are used to debug existing products. ServicePacks may be duplicated for use as prescribed according to the number of existing original licenses.

License key

Siemens Digital Industries and Smart Infrastructure supplies software products with and without license keys.

The license key serves as an electronic license stamp and is also the "switch" for activating the software (floating license, rental license, etc.).

The complete installation of software products requiring license keys includes the program to be licensed (the software) and the license key (which represents the license).

Software Update Service (SUS)

As part of the SUS contract, all software updates for the respective product are made available to you free of charge for a period of one year from the invoice date. The contract will automatically be extended for one year if it is not canceled three months before it expires.

The possession of the current version of the respective software is a basic condition for entering into an SUS contract.

You can download explanations concerning license conditions from https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf

1. General Provisions

By using this catalog you can purchase hard- and software products as well as services (together hereinafter referred to as "products") described therein from Siemens Aktiengesellschaft subject to the following Terms and Conditions of Sale and Delivery (hereinafter referred to as "T&C"). Note, for products purchased from any Siemens entity having a registered office outside of Germany, the respective terms and conditions of sale and delivery of the respective Siemens entity apply exclusively. The following T&C apply exclusively for orders placed with Siemens Aktiengesellschaft, Germany.

1.1 For customers with a seat or registered office in European Union

For customers with a seat or registered office in European Union, the following terms and conditions apply subordinate to T&C:

- for products, which include specific terms and conditions in the text of the product description, these specific terms and conditions shall apply and subordinate thereto,,
- for stand-alone software products and software products forming a part of a product or project, the "General Conditions for Software Products for Infrastructure & Industry Business (German law)"¹⁾ and/or
- for consulting services the "Allgemeine Geschäftsbedingungen für Beratungsleistungen für Infrastructure & Industry Geschäft (Deutsches Recht)"¹⁾ (available only in German) and/or
- for other services, the „Supplementary Terms and Conditions for Services for Infrastructure & Industry Business (German Law) ("BL")"¹⁾ and/or
- for other products the "General Conditions for the Supply of Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry"¹⁾.
In case such products should contain Open Source Software, the conditions of which shall prevail over the "General Conditions for the Supply of Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry"¹⁾, the product will be given a note as to which special conditions apply to this open source software. This shall apply mutatis mutandis for notices referring to other third-party software components.

1.2 For customers with a seat or registered office outside European Union

For customers with a seat or registered office outside European Union, the following terms and conditions apply subordinate to T&C:

- for products, which include specific terms and conditions in the description text, these specific terms and conditions shall apply and subordinate thereto,
- for consulting services the "Standard Terms and Conditions for Consulting Services for Infrastructure & Industry Business (Swiss Law)"¹⁾ and/or
- for other services the "International Terms & Conditions for Services"¹⁾ supplemented by "Software Licensing Conditions"¹⁾ and/or
- for other products the "International Terms & Conditions for Products"¹⁾ supplemented by "Software Licensing Conditions"¹⁾

1.3 For customers with master or framework agreement

To the extent products offered are covered by an existing master or framework agreement, the terms and conditions of that agreement shall apply instead of T&C.

2. Prices

The prices are in € (Euro) ex point of delivery, exclusive of packaging.

The sales tax (value added tax) is not included in the prices. It shall be charged separately at the respective rate according to the applicable statutory legal regulations.

Prices are subject to change without prior notice. We will charge the prices valid at the time of delivery.

To compensate for variations in the price of raw materials (e.g. silver, copper, aluminum, lead, gold, dysprosium and neodym), surcharges are calculated on a daily basis using the so-called metal factor for products containing these raw materials.

A surcharge for the respective raw material is calculated as a supplement to the price of a product if the basic official price of the raw material in question is exceeded.

The metal factor of a product indicates the basic official price (for those raw materials concerned) as of which the surcharges on the price of the product are applied, and with what method of calculation. The metal factor, provided it is relevant, can be found in the respective product description.

An exact explanation of the metal factor can be downloaded at: https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf

To calculate the surcharge (except in the cases of copper, dysprosium and neodym), the official price from the day prior to that on which the order was received or the release order was effected is used.

To calculate the surcharge applicable to copper, the official price from two days prior to that on which the order was received or the release order was effected is used.

To calculate the surcharge applicable to dysprosium and neodym ("rare earths"), the corresponding three-month basic average price in the quarter prior to that in which the order was received or the release order was effected is used with a one-month buffer (details on the calculation can be found in the explanation of the metal factor).

3. Additional Terms and Conditions

The dimensions are in mm. In Germany, according to the German law on units in measuring technology, data in inches apply only to devices for export.

Illustrations are not binding.

Insofar as there are no remarks on the individual pages of this catalog – especially with regard to data, dimensions and weights given – these are subject to change without prior notice.

¹⁾ The text of the Terms and Conditions of Siemens AG can be downloaded at https://mall.industry.siemens.com/legal/ww/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf

Appendix

Conditions of sale and delivery

4. Export Control and Sanctions Compliance

4.1 General

Customer shall comply with all applicable sanctions, embargoes and (re-)export control laws and regulations, and, in any event, with those of the European Union, the United States of America and any locally applicable jurisdiction (collectively "Export Regulations").

4.2 Checks for Products

Prior to any transaction by customer concerning products (including hardware, documentation and technology) delivered by Siemens, or products (including maintenance and technical support) performed by Siemens with a third party, customer shall check and certify by appropriate measures that

- (i) the customer's use, transfer, or distribution of such products, the brokering of contracts or the provision of other economic resources in connection with products will not be in violation of any Export Regulations, also taking into account any prohibitions to circumvent these (e.g., by undue diversion)
- (ii) the products are not intended or provided for prohibited or unauthorized non-civilian purposes (e.g. armaments, nuclear technology, weapons, or any other usage in the field of defense and military);
- (iii) customer has screened all direct and indirect parties involved in the receipt, use, transfer, or distribution of the products against all applicable restricted party lists of the Export Regulations concerning trading with entities, persons and organizations listed therein and
- (iv) products within the scope of items-related restrictions, as specified in the respective annexes to the Export Regulations, will not, unless permitted by the Export Regulations, be
 - (a) exported, directly or indirectly (e.g., via Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU) countries), to Russia or Belarus, or
 - (b) resold to any third party business partner that does not take a prior commitment not to export such products to Russia or Belarus.

4.3 Non-Acceptable Use of Software and Cloud Services

Customer shall not, unless permitted by the Export Regulations or respective governmental licenses or approvals,

- (i) download, install, access or use the products from or in any location prohibited by or subject to comprehensive sanctions or subject or to license requirements according to the Export Regulations;
 - (ii) grant access to, transfer, (re-)export (including any "deemed (re-)exports"), or otherwise make available the products to any entity, person, or organization identified on a restricted party list of the Export Regulations;
 - (iii) use the products for any purpose prohibited by the Export Regulations (e.g. use in connection with armaments, nuclear technology or weapons);
 - (iv) upload to a products platform any customer content unless it is non-controlled (e.g. in the EU: AL = N; in the U.S.: ECCN = N or EAR99);
 - (v) facilitate any of the afore mentioned activities by any user.
- Customer shall provide all users with all information necessary to ensure compliance with the Export Regulations.

4.4 Semiconductor Development

Customer will not, without advance written authorization from Siemens, use offerings for the development or production of integrated circuits at any semiconductor fabrication facility located in China meeting the criteria specified in the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, 15 C.F.R. 744.23.

4.5 Information

Upon request by Siemens, customer shall promptly provide Siemens with all information pertaining to users, the intended use and the location of use or the final destination (in the case of hardware, documentation and technology) of the products. Customer will notify Siemens prior to customer disclosing any information to Siemens that is defense-related or requires controlled or special data handling pursuant to applicable government regulations, and will use the disclosure tools and methods specified by Siemens.

4.6 Reservation

Siemens shall not be obligated to fulfill this agreement if such fulfillment is prevented by any impediments arising out of national or international foreign trade or customs requirements or any embargoes or other sanctions. Customer acknowledges that Siemens may be obliged under the Export Regulations to limit or suspend access by customer and/or users to products.

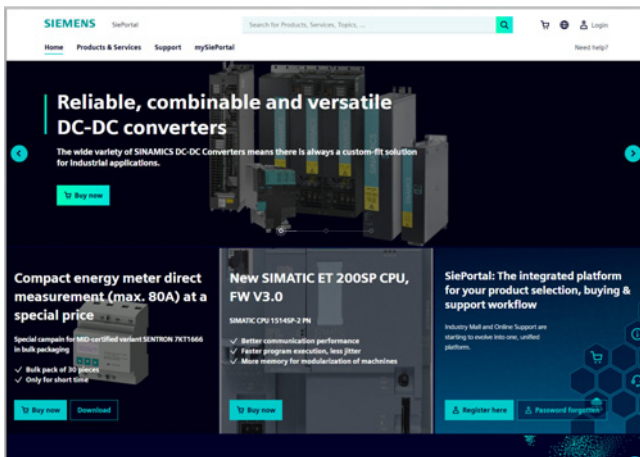
5. Miscellaneous

Errors excepted and subject to change without prior notice.

Appendix

Notes

Selection and ordering at Siemens SiePortal – Ordering products and downloading catalogs



Easy product selection and ordering with SiePortal

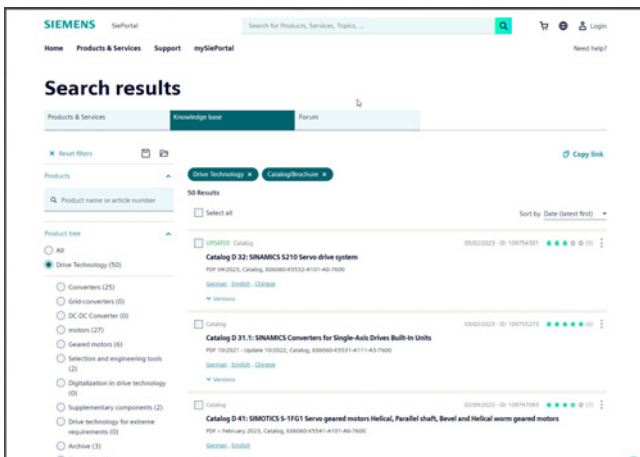
SiePortal > Products & Services

The internet ordering platform of Siemens AG is located in SiePortal. It provides you with online access to a comprehensive product spectrum that is presented in an informative, well-organized way.

Powerful search functions help you select the required products, while configurators enable you to configure complex product and system components quickly and easily. CAx data are also available for you to use.

Data transfer allows the entire procedure, from selection through ordering to tracking and tracing, to be carried out online. Availability checks, individual customer discounting, and quotation preparation are also possible.

<https://sieportal.siemens.com>



Downloading catalogs

SiePortal > Support > Knowledge base

You can download catalogs and brochures in PDF format from Siemens Industry Online Support without having to register.

The filter box makes it possible to perform targeted searches.

<https://sieportal.siemens.com>

Get more information

www.siemens.com/sirius

Published by
Siemens AG

Smart Infrastructure
Electrical Products
Siemensstraße 10
93055 Regensburg, Germany

For the U.S. published by
Siemens Industry Inc.

3617 Parkway Lane
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
United States

PDF (E86060-K1010-A101-B6-7600)
KG 0124 1416 En
Produced in Germany
© Siemens 2024

Cybersecurity information

Siemens provides products and solutions with industrial cybersecurity functions that support the secure operation of plants, systems, machines and networks.

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial cybersecurity concept. Siemens' products and solutions constitute one element of such a concept.

Customers are responsible for preventing unauthorized access to their plants, systems, machines and networks. Such systems, machines and components should only be connected to an enterprise network or the internet if and to the extent such a connection is necessary and only when appropriate security measures (e. g. firewalls and/or network segmentation) are in place.

For additional information on industrial cybersecurity measures that may be implemented, please visit www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry.

Siemens' products and solutions undergo continuous development to make them more secure. Siemens strongly recommends that product updates are applied as soon as they are available and that the latest product versions are used. Use of product versions that are no longer supported, and failure to apply the latest updates may increase customer's exposure to cyber threats.

To stay informed about product updates, subscribe to the Siemens Industrial Cybersecurity RSS Feed under www.siemens.com/cert.

Subject to changes and errors. The information given in this document only contains general descriptions and/or performance features which may not always specifically reflect those described, or which may undergo modification in the course of further development of the products. The requested performance features are binding only when they are expressly agreed upon in the concluded contract.

All product designations may be trademarks or other rights of Siemens AG, its affiliated companies or other companies whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the respective owner.